2° Phyt. 257 (2

303
2 Bde.

45 | 621 | 2

~~Annus Libris Wilcheim Salmon~~

~~1710~~

R. White delin.
et sculpsit.
GUILIELMUS SALMON.
Medicinæ Professor.

BOTANOLOGIA.

THE John Godwin

ENGLISH HERBAL:

OR,

History of PLANTS.

CONTAINING

I. Their Names, *Greek*, *Latine* and *Engliſh*.
II. Their Species, or various Kinds.
III. Their Deſcriptions.
IV. Their Places of Growth.
V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding.
VI. Their Qualities or Properties.
VII. Their Specifications.
VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick.
IX. Their Virtues and Uſes.
X. A Complete FLORILEGIUM, of all the Choice FLOWERS Cultivated by our FLORISTS, interſperſed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their *Culture*, *Choice*, *Increaſe*, and *Way of Management*, as well for Profit as Delectation.

Adorned with Exquiſite ICONS *or* FIGURES, *of the moſt conſiderable* Species, *repreſenting to the* LIFE, *the true* Forms *of thoſe ſeveral* PLANTS.

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

By WILLIAM SALMON, M. D.

LONDON:

Printed by I. DAWKS, for H. RHODES, at the *Star*, the Corner of *Bride-Lane*, in *Fleet-Street*; and J. TAYLOR, at the *Ship* in *Pater-noſter-Row*. M. DCC. X.

W6170/4

BOTANOLOGIA.

THE

ENGLISH

HERBAL:

OR,

History of PLANTS.

CONTAINING

I. Their Names, Greek, Latine and English.
II. Their Species, or various Kinds.
III. Their Differences.
IV. Their Place of Growth.
V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding.
VI. Their Qualities or Properties.
VII. Their Specifications.
VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick.
IX. Their Virtues and Uses.

A Complete FLORILEGIUM, *of all the Choice* FLOWERS *Cultivated by our* FLORISTS, *interspersed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their Catalogue, Choice, Increase, and Way of Management, as well for Profit as Delectation.*

Adorned with Exact ICONS *or* FIGURES, *of the most considerable Species, representing to the* LIFE, *the true Forms of their several* PLANTS.

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek München

By WILLIAM SALMON, M.D.

LONDON:

Printed by J. DAWKS, for H. ROBERTS, at the Star, the Corner of Bride-Lane, in Fleet-Street, and J. TAYLOR, at the Ship in Pater-noster-Row. M. DCC. X.

CHAP. CCCCXXIII.

Of LAVENDER, *OR,* LAVENDER Spike.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant unknown (as far as I can learn) to the ancient *Arabians* and *Greeks:* the *Latines* call it *Lavendula* and *Spica*; and we in *English*, *Lavender*, alſo *Spike*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris*; *Nardus Italica Matthioli*; *Lavendula mas*, *Pſeudonardus mas*, *vel major*; *Spica Tragi*; *Caſſia albi Dalechampii* upon *Pliny*; ſome will have it to be the *Iphium Theophraſti*; and it is thought by many to be the *Cneorum* which *Pliny* ſaith *Higinus* called *Caſia*, which is a ſweet Herb, frequently planted in the Gardens of *Italy*, for the Uſe of their Bees. This firſt Kind is our *Common Great Lavender*. 2. *Lavendula minor*, *Lavendula fœmina*; *Spica*, and *Spica minor*, *Pſeudonarus fœmina*, *& minor*, Small Lavender, or the Leſſer Spike. Of theſe Greater and Leſſer Kinds, there are alſo two ſorts, *the one having a purpliſh blew Flower*, the other *a white Flower*; which latter is the more rare. 3. *Lavendula folio multifido*, (which *Gerard* calls *Stœchas multifido*, but erroniouſly) Jagged Lavender.

Common Male Lavender.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Lavender. *It has a Root which is woody, and ſpreads much under Ground, not dying in the Winter time.* It ſprings up with a hard woody Stalk, parted into many ſmall Branches, on which grow long, narrow and whitiſh Leaves, ſet by couples, one againſt another; from among which riſe up naked ſquare Stalks, with two Leaves at a Joint, and at the tops ſeveral ſmall Husks ſtanding round about them, formed in long round Heads or Spikes, with purple gaping Flowers ſpringing out of each of them. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, but the Spikes of Flowers much more, and more piercing the Senſes.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Kind, white-flowered, *called* Lavendula major flore albo. *This differs nothing from the former, but in the Flowers, which are always white, and in the Leaves, which are ſomewhat broader.* It is a very rare Plant, and preſerved with us in our Gardens only as a Rarity, being more tender than the former, and not ſo able to endure our cold Winters.

Common female Lavender

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Lavender *or the* Leſſer Spike. *Its Root is woody and ſpreading, and the whole Plant is very like unto the former, but grows not ſo high, nor is the Spike or Head ſo long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and the Flowers of a deeper purpliſh blew Color.* The Leaves alſo are a little harder, whiter and ſhorter than the former; and the Smell is likewiſe ſomewhat ſharper and ſtronger: this is not ſo frequent with us as the firſt *Common* is, but is nurſed up in Gardens in a warmer place.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Lavender, *or* Leſſer Spike, with a white Flower, *called*, Lavendula minor flore albo. *This* Small Lavender *differs nothing from the former* Small Kind, *but is in all things like it, ſaving that the Flowers are white*, and the whole Plant is yet a little ſmaller, and is generally planted in very warm places.

VII. *The third*, *or* Jagged Lavender. *Its Root is hard and woody, like unto the others.* It is a ſmall Plant, and riſes up with ſquare, rough and hoary Branches, to a Foot and half high, bearing thereon many hoary whitiſh Leaves, very much jagged or torn on the edges, into many parts, even to the middle Rib, and each part cut or jagged, of a ſharp Taſte, and of a pleaſant Smell, yet much weaker than in the other *Small Lavender*. From among theſe Leaves riſe up four-ſquare hoary Stalks, without any Leaves on them up to the tops, where they bear ſmall Spikes of purple Flowers, like unto the firſt *Lavender* or *Spike*, but that the Flowers ſeem to ſtand ſquare, or in four Parts or Corners.

VIII. *The Places.* The four firſt are found naturally in many places of *Spain*, and about *Narbone* in *France*, where the laſt alſo grows; but both the ſorts with white Flowers, are much more rare than the firſt or *Common Kind*. The fifth was found by *Cluſius* about *Malaca* in *Spain*, and *Murcia* (in the Kingdom

Kingdom of *Granado:* but with us they all of them grow only in our Gardens; of which, the firſt is by much the more common.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in *England* about the end of *June*, or beginning of *July:* but *Cluſius* ſays, that he found the fifth about *Malaca* in *Spain* to flower in *February*; and about *Murcia* to flower in *March*; yet in theſe our colder Climates, it flowers not until *June* at the ſooneſt, or in the Month of *July.*

X. *The Qualities.* *Lavender* is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick and Inciſive. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyſterick. It is Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Antiparalitick, being of very ſubtil and thin parts.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Convulſions, Epilepſies, Palſies, Tremblings, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Swoonings, Hyſterick Fits, and other like Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Water diſtilled.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit.* 10. *An Oil diſtilled.* 11. *Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Uſe againſt Pains of the Head, and other Diſeaſes of that Part, as alſo of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, or the Afflux of cold Humors, as the Apoplexy, Convulſions, Cramps, Cephalæa, Epilepſy, Fainting, Lethargy, Palſy, Tremblings, Vertigo, and other like Diſaffections. It is good againſt Swooning, ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. Doſe one, two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, gargled in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach proceeding from a cold Cauſe, provokes Urine, and gives Eaſe in the Colick: it prevails againſt Palpitation, and Paſſions of the Heart, Strangling, Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or of the diſtilled Water.

XV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, helps the Strangury, and Scalding of Urine, expels Wind, and eaſes the Griping of the Guts, being given inwardly from two to ſix Ounces, according to Age and Extremity of the Diſeaſe. But it is to be noted, that tho' this Infuſion may be made of the green Leaves, yet it is much more powerful being made of the Spikes of Flowers, which is moſt uſual.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and is good againſt the Colick. Outwardly applied to old running Sores and Ulcers, it drys up the Humidity, repreſſes the Virulency and Putridity, and diſpoſes them to healing: where note, That it ought to be made of the ſpiked Heads of Flowers. Mixed with Pouder of *Euphorbium* it is good to ſcale foul and corrupted Bones. Given to one Dram in White Port Wine to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water.* This may be made of Leaves and Flowers together. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but in a much lower degree, ſo that it is to be uſed in a greater quantity, as from three to ſix Ounces, a little dulcified with double-refined Sugar: but it is moſt commonly uſed as a Vehicle to convey down into the Stomach the other Preparations of this Herb. Two Spoonfuls thereof does help ſuch as have loſt their Speech or Voice by Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, or otherwiſe, reſtoring it them again. It helps alſo the Tremblings and Paſſions of the Heart, fainting and ſwooning Fits, not only drunk, but even applied to the Temples, or to the Noſtrils to be ſmelt unto. That which is made of the Flowers alone, is much the beſt.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is made of the ſpiked Leaves of Flowers, (as are alſo all the following Preparations) and is a noble Cephalick, Neurotick, and Stomatick. It very much ſtrengthens the Head, Brain and Nerves, and reſiſts all Diſeaſes thereof proceeding from Cold and Moiſture of thoſe Parts. It gives Eaſe in an inveterate or old Head-ach, called *Cephalæa*; as alſo in an accidental Head-ach, called *Cephalalgia*; and in a half Head-ach, called the *Megrim:* it ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, is good againſt Coldneſs, and Waterineſs thereof, Wind and Over-turnings of the Stomach, fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, and indeed all thoſe Diſeaſes for which the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion and diſtilled Water are preſcribed. Doſe from one Dram to three or more alone, if dulcified: or otherwiſe mixed with ſome generous Wine, or with a fit quantity of the diſtilled Water.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is a great Stomatick, and very fit for a hot Stomach, becauſe by reaſon of the Acidity it allays the Heat thereof, acuates it, ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a ſingular good Appetite and Digeſtion; ſuppreſſes Vapors, as alſo a *Flatus*, or Hypochondriack Melancholly, and Fits of the Mother. It prevails againſt the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body, and all the Symptoms of that pernicious Diſeaſe; carrying off the Morbifick Matter or Cauſe by Urine, which it cauſes a plentiful Evacuation of; and therefore is good againſt Stones, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter or Slime in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It is to be taken daily, in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, ſo much at a time as to give it a pleaſing Acidity. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout, it gives Eaſe in the Pain, and in a ſhort time cures it.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is powerful againſt Palſies, being anointed upon the *Spina dorſi*, according to Conjugations of Nerves repleniſhing the Parts affected, as alſo upon the Paralytick Part it ſelf: it prevails againſt Convulſions, a Catalepſis, Cramps, Lethargies, Falling-ſickneſs, Trembling, Vertigo, and other Diſaffections of the Nerves, being anointed upon the grieved places, and alſo taken inwardly from ten to thirty Drops in any proper Vehicle: and ſo given Morning and Night, it is good againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and any Tarrarous Mucilage in the Urinary Parts: it powerfully provokes Urine, gives Eaſe in the Strangury, and takes away the Pain, Heat and Scalding thereof: outwardly, it is good to cure Hurts and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, to diſcuſs Flatulencies, and eaſe Pains of the Joints and other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greateſt of Vegetable Cephalicks and Cordials: it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and reſiſts Hyſterick Fits. It powerfully prevails againſt Palpitation of the Heart, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning, and all other Diſtempers of that Part. It revives the Spirits, cheers the Heart, and ſtrengthens all the Faculties of the Body: it is prevalent againſt a ſevere Cold, and cures a Lethargy in a ſhort time. It may be taken two or three times

times a Day, or in a Paroxyſm, either alone, if allayed, and dulcified with fine white Sugar, or mixt with any proper Vehicle. The Patient troubled with any of the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, ſhall not take it in vain, eſpecially ſuch as are Paralytick. Doſe from one Dram to two or three Dams or more, according as the Age of the Patient will admit, and Extremity of the Diſeaſe may require.

XXIII. *The diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Tinctures and Spirit; and almoſt an hundred times more powerful than them all, ſo that the Virtues hereof need not now be again repeated in vain: but this in particular, it is one of the greateſt Antiparalyticks, Antepilepticks and Antiſparmaticks in the World; and beſides, being given to Women in Travel, it facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, and gives Eaſe in After-pains, beyond any other Medicine I know in the World. The Doſe is from four Drops to twelve, ſixteen or twenty, (in Extremity) in any proper Vehicle. Firſt drop it into Sugar, mixing them well together with the Point of a Knife; then put it into the Wine, diſtilled Water, or other fit Vehiculum, and ſo give it the Patient to drink, repeating the Doſe as oft as you ſee convenient.

XXIV. *The Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the Oil aforegoing, and may be given in the ſame Vehicle: but as it is a more diluted Subſtance, it may be given in a much larger quantity, *viz.* from half a Dram to two Drams or more, as the Exigency may require. It is very ſubtil and penetrative, and pierces more than the Oil does. Outwardly applied, it is admirable againſt the Sciatica, as alſo againſt the Gout from a cold Cauſe: and is good againſt a Lethargy, being bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, and taken alſo inwardly, as is before directed.

XXV. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated, has all the Virtues of the Powers exalted, and ſo operates in a leſs Doſe, *viz.* from a Scruple to a Dram, or from twenty Drops to ſixty Drops, which may be given Morning, Noon and Night in ſuch proper Vehicle as the Phyſician ſhall aſſign. It is peculiarly commended againſt Palſies, and Diſeaſes of the Womb, as Suffocation; as alſo the Epilepſy in younger Perſons. It gives Eaſe in and cures the Strangury, inwardly taken; and prevails againſt the Colick even by bathing the outward Parts therewith. An Ounce of the Elixir being mixed with ſix Ounces of the diſtilled Water, makes an excellent Lotion for the Head in Pains thereof, as alſo in Lethargies, and to ſtrengthen the ſame.

CHAP. CCCCXXIV.

Of LAVENDER-COTTON, *OR,* SANTOLINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαικυπαρισσος, *Chamæcypariſſos*; and Ἀβρότονον θῆλεια *Abrotonon Theleia*: in *Latine*, *Chamæcypariſſus*, *Abrotonum fœmina*, and *Santolina*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lavender-Cotton*, and *Santoline*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make nine or ten Kinds of this Plant; we ſhall be contented with ſix of them, which we find growing in our Gardens, or in ſome of our Plantations beyond Sea, *viz.* 1. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare*, *Santolina communis Anguillaræ*; *Creſpolina Cæſalpini*; *Chamæcypariſſus Herba Plinij*; Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton. 2. *Abrotanum fœmina magnum*; *Abrotanum fœmina ſecundum Cluſij*; *Abrotanum fœmina foliis magis viridibus Camerarij*; *Polium aliud Columnæ*; Great Lavender-Cotton. 3. *Abrotanum fœmina narbonenſe magno flore*; *Santonicum majus Cordi*; *Abſinthium marinum primum Tabernamontani*; *Seriphium verum Dioſcoridis*, according to *Pena* and *Lobel*, who ſays it has the Form of *Abrotanum fœmina*; *Santolina prima Dodonæi*; *Abrotanum fœmina tertium Cluſij Narbonenſe*; *Polij altera Species major Columnæ*; *Abrotanum fœmina flore majore Baubini*; Frencli Lavender-Cotton. 4. *Abrotanum fœmina Ericæ foliis Baubini*; *Santolina tertia Dodonæi*; *Unguentaria Lutetianorum*; *Chamæcypariſſus Dalechampij*, (as *Baubine* thinks) Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton; Fine leaved Lavender-Cotton. 5. *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Roſemarini majus & minus Baubini*; *Abrotanum fœmina quartum Cluſij*, (which is his firſt *Spaniſh* Kind) *Abrotanum fœmina Roſemarini foliis minus Baubini*, (which is the leſſer Species) and is the *Second Spaniſh Abrotanum fœmina Cluſij*; Roſemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton, both Greater and Leſſer. 6. *Abrotanum fœmina viridis minor Baubini*, (ſo called in reſpect to the ſecond green Kind abovenamed) and is the *third Spaniſh* of *Cluſius*, called, *Abrotanum fœmina Salamanticenſis*; Small green Lavender-Cotton.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Garden Lavender-Cotton. *It has a Root which is woody, and ſpreads it ſelf under Ground with ſeveral hard Fibres.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral woody, brittle, hoary Branches, on which grow many long, four-ſquare, hoary, or whitiſh Leaves, dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches grow up naked Stalks, bearing every one a large yellow Head or Flower, like unto *Tanſy* or *Maudlin*, but greater, of a Gold-yellow Color; abiding a long time upon the Stalks, if kept but very dry: after which comes ſmall dark-colored Seed. The whole Plant is of a very ſtrong ſweet Smell, but not unpleaſant, nor much unlike *Southernwood*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Lavender-Cotton. *It has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf in the Ground, with hard woody Branches, like the other, and endures the Extremity of Winter, as well as the other doth.* This is very like to the former *Ordinary Garden Kind*, but not buſhing out ſo thick with Stalks, growing to have a great height, and a thick Stem or Stalk, not ſet with ſo many Branches thereon, but ſomewhat bigger than the other, on which grow fourſquare dented Leaves, like thereunto, but ſomewhat larger, thicker and greener; the Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner, every one upon its long Stalk, being as yellow and large as the former, and which being paſt away give the like Seed. The ſmell of the whole Plant and every part thereof is ſtrong, but not ſo pleaſant to a great many as the other; this will be propagated by ſlipping as well as the former.

V. *The third, or* French Lavender-Cotton. *It has a Root which is as great and as woody as either of the aforegoing, and ſpreads as much in the Ground.* This Plant grows not to be ſo high as the firſt or *Common Garden Kind*, but has many woody, ſhort, little Branches, not above half a Yard high, variouſly ſpread into many other ſmall ones, on which are Leaves like the others, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and more ſperſedly or thinly ſet on the Branches, of a greeniſh white Color, neither ſo green as the laſt or ſecond, nor fully ſo white as the firſt or *Common Kind*, of a ſtrong Smell, ſomething like to our firſt.

The

The Flowers ſtand upon the tops of the ſmaller Sprigs or Stems, each bearing one alone by it ſelf, upon a bare or naked Stalk, void of Leaves for a good ſpace, which are of a paler yellow Color than the others, and much larger, and giving Seed of ſomewhat a darker Color.

Lavender-Cotton French.

VI. *The fourth, or* Heath-leaved Lavender-Cotton. *This has a Root much like for Form and Subſtance to the others:* but the Plant it ſelf grows not ſo great or high as the *French Kind* does; but has many ſhort woody Branches, on which do ſperſedly grow ſmaller, ſhorter and finer whitiſh green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our *Common Heath.* The Flowers are yellow, ſtanding in like manner as all the former do. And the whole Herb has a very pleaſing (but not ſtrong) Smell to commend it, ſomewhat reſinous, and not very faintiſh or weak.

VII. *The fifth, or* Roſemary-leaved Lavender-Cotton both Greater and Leſſer. *The* Greater Kind *has a woody ſpreading Root, like to the others aforegoing:* and it ſhoots forth from this Root many ſlender hoary Stalks, ſomething above a Foot long; about which grow many very narrow, ſmall and flat Leaves, like unto the Leaves of *Roſemary*, which while they are young, are of a more hoary white, and have but a ſmall Shew of denting about the edges; but when they are grown old, they are more green, and the denting about the edges is more apparent, of a ſweet Smell and bitter Taſte. From theſe Stalks come forth ſeveral ſhort Stems, with very few Leaves on them, on the tops of which ſtand ſeveral yellow Flowers, like to *Common Lavender-Cotton*, but much larger, which die down to the main Stalks every Year, after perfecting the Seed as the others do. The *Leſſer Roſemary-leaved Kind*, differs not from the *Greater* in its Leaves and Flowers, but in their Smallneſs, this being lower, more ſlender and ſmall in every part, which is not by reaſon of the place, its being more dry and barren, (as ſome have thought) but it has been found, that growing in the ſame place with the former or *Greater Kind*, and the Seed being ſown in the ſame places, that it ſtill retains the Form and Magnitude it had, as growing in its natural place.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Small green Lavender-Cotton. *The Root is woody, like the former, and repleniſhed with ſmall Fibres.* This Plant is very like to the laſt *Small Kind*, but that it grows ſomewhat greater and higher, having green, and not hoary Stalks at all; as the Leaves alſo are, being a little longer, and as bitter in Taſte as the others, but not of ſo ſweet a Smell, having rather an Oily Scent. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner upon ſlender Stalks, and of the ſame Faſhion, but of a paler yellow Color.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in *Germany.* The ſecond in the *Low-Countries.* The third about *Narbone* in *France.* The fourth and fifth *Cluſius* found growing about *Salamanca* in *Spain.* The ſixth is unknown, as in what place it is a Native: but they all grow well with us, being nurſed up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Lavender-Cotton*, but more eſpecially the Flowers and Seed, are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aſtringent, Diſcuſſive, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It ſtops the Whites, reſiſts the Poyſon of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, kills Worms in Children, and cures Itch and Scabs of all ſorts in whomſoever. *Dioſcorides*, and ſo all other Writers generally after him, ſay, that the Virtues of *Lavender-Cotton*, and of *Southernwood*, are the ſame, and of like Effects, and that the Medicines made from this Plant are applied to all the Diſeaſes to which *Southernwood* is appropriate.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make all the ſame Preparations hereof as we teach you to make from *Southernwood*, which ſee hereafter in its proper Chapter. But theſe following Preparations are more particular and ſpecial, *viz.* 1. *A Pouder of the dried Leaves.* 2. *An Infuſion of the Leaves.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It kills Worms, (as will alſo the green Seed, being bruiſed and drank.) It is thought to be equal, if not ſuperior to our *Uſual* or *Common Wormſeed*, and has the ſame Virtues againſt Worms, avoiding them with greater Force. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed, in any proper Vehicle. It is good alſo againſt the Bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creatures, being inwardly given as aforeſaid, and applied Pultice-wiſe to the Part wounded.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that being given to half a Dram (it may be given to a Dram) in *Featherfew*-Water, every Morning faſting for ten Days at leaſt together, and afterwards every other Day, for ſome time. It is a very profitable Medicine to ſtop the Whites in Women, and to cure them. *Pliny* ſays it is alſo good againſt the Poyſon of all Venomous Serpents and Scorpions, being taken in Wine. It kills Worms alſo, and has all the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether ſo powerful; and therefore may very well be uſed, when the Seed cannot be gotten, but in ſomewhat a greater Doſe.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Infusion of the Leaves in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder of Seeds and Leaves, but not full out so effectual as the Pouder in Substance, and may be given from three Ounces to six, every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting. *Clusius* says, that in *Spain* they use the Infusion or Decoction thereof to cure all sorts of Itch and Scabs in whomsoever, but he advises, that there should be Caution used in giving it. This is certain, that in all the Diseases afore-named, for which these Plants may be proper, it will be yet more effectual, that the Pouder of Leaves or Seed be given in the Infusion now spoken of.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the dried Leaves or Seed.* This Preparation has all the Virtues of the former, and is much better to be given than they, because it is given in a smaller Dose, and in some other proper Vehicle more pleasant, as in *Angelica*, or *Penny-Royal*, or *Mint-Waters*, or in *Red Port Wine*, or some other proper Astringent Wine. It strengthens the Womb, and all those Parts belonging to Generation, powerfully resists Vapors, and if prudently given, cures Hysterick Fits, tho' vehement and of long standing. But in many Cases, in the Exhibition of Medicaments, the Judgment of a Learned and Experienced Physician ought to be taken along with them: for such a one, by his discreet and prudent Administration, shall do Wonders with that Medicament, with which an unlearned and unskilful Man can do nothing at all. There is a great Matter in the true Dose of a Medicine, according to Age, Strength, Temperature, Sex, and Stubbornness of the Disease. There is something in the Choice of the Preparation to the intended Purpose. There is more yet to be observed as to the right time of Administring; and a great deal as to the Continuance of it, or Alteration of the same, as the Stomach, or Nature and State of the Disease is found to change or alter, *&c.*

LEAD-WORT, *see* Scar-Wort, *Chap.*
LAVENDER-SEA, *see* Limonade, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXXV.

Of LAUREL Dwarf *or* Ground.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαιδάφνη: in *Latine*, *Chamædaphne*; *Chamædaphne vera Dioscoridis*, *Laureola*, *Laurus Alexandrina altera Matthioli*; *Laurus Alexandrina Columnæ*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontani*, *Clusij*, *& Bauhini*; *Ruscо affinis altera Cæsalpini:* in *English*, *Ground* or *Dwarf Laurel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Kind, tho' some would make it to be a second sort of *Laurel* of *Alexandria*, which I can no ways believe it to be.

III. The Description. *It has hard Root, and very fibrous; from whence rises up one Stem or Stalk, and sometimes two or more, which seem to be covered with Leaves set thereon, one above another, on both sides thereof, the lower being larger than the upper, which Leaves are long and narrow, also sharp pointed, very like to a* Common Bay *Leaf*, having many Ribs therein of a deep green Color on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of Ribs or Veins also, not much unlike to *Horse-tongue*, saving that they are without any second small Leaf or Tongue, such as *Horse-tongue* has, but as hard in handling. This has Flowers, and red Berries in the middle of the Leaf, (and upon so short a Stalk, that it seems to have none) growing out of the middle Rib; but these grow on the under side for the most part, which may make it to be thought a Species of the *Laurus Alexandrina*, but indeed is not.

Dwarf or *Ground Laurel.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally on several Hills in *Italy*, which for its Rarity was brought into their Gardens; and by the means of *John Tradescant*, it was brought into our Country and Climate, where it flourishes very well.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, in its native Country; but here in *England* its Fruit comes not to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the second Degree; Aperitive, Vulnerary and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It eases the Belly-ach, powerfully provokes Urine and the Courses, and is good against Heart-burnings.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction or Infusion of Herb and Roots in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb and Roots.* 3. *A Bath or Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb or Roots in Wine.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, cleanses the Womb of Fœculencies, and the Reins and Bladder of Sand or Gravel, Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter, and gives Ease in the Strangury. *Dioscorides* says it haltens and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor: and it is of singular Use to dry up the Moisture of old running Sores and Ulcers, tho' rebellious and inveterate, it cleanses them, and induces a speedy Healing, and this by washing the Sores or Ulcers herewith twice a Day. Dose from three Ounces to six twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Evening. The Head being also bathed herewith, it is said to ease the Pain thereof.

X. *The Pouder of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Infuſion beforegoing: beſides which, it eaſes and cures the Heart-burning, and gives Eaſe in the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels, being taken Morning and Night in a Glaſs of generous Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

XI. *The Bath or Fumigation made with Water.* It is very good for Women to ſit over, to receive the hot Fumes up the Womb, or to ſit in as a Bath; or to have it injected up the Womb, in caſe of falling down of the Womb, and to ſettle it in its right place again.

CHAP. CCCCXXVI.

Of LEEKS.

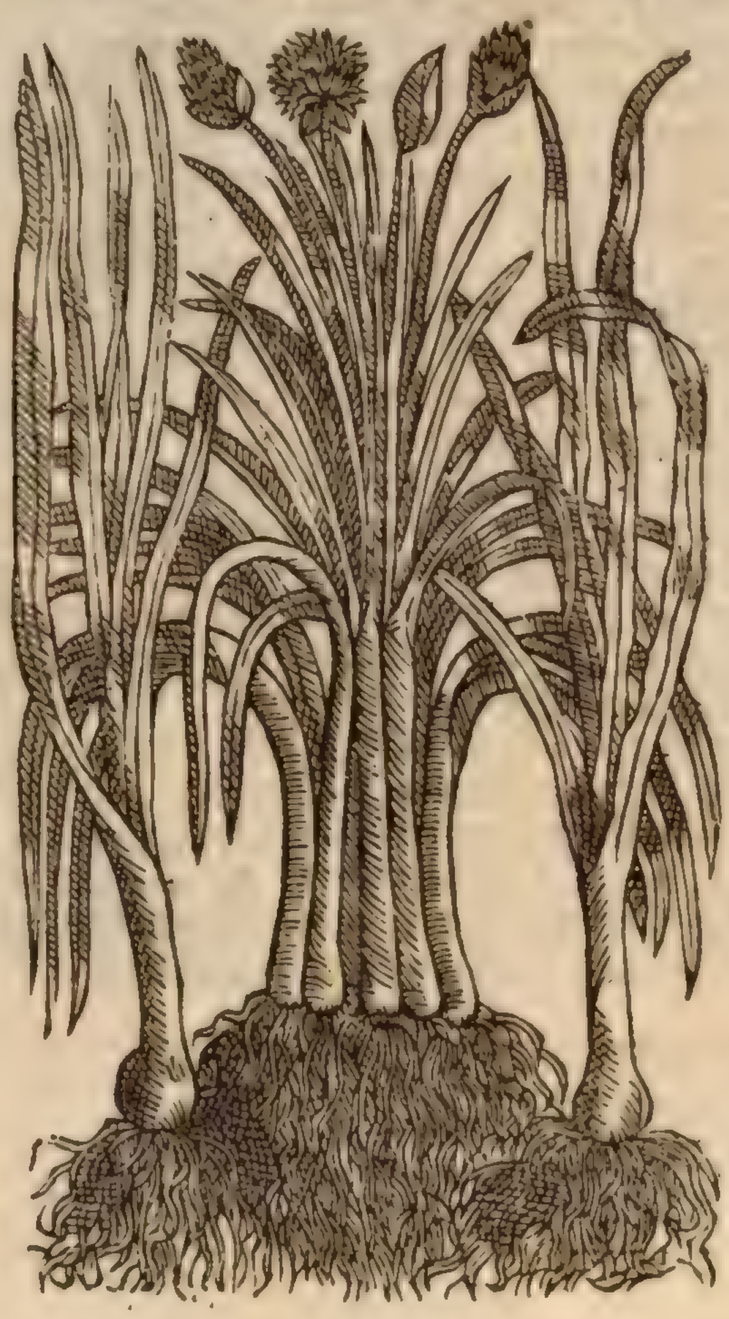
I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Curat ſeu Kurat*: in *Greek*, Πεῤῥον: in *Latine*, *Porrum*; and by *Palladius*, *Porrus*: in *Engliſh*, *Leek*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Leeks* there are ſeveral ſorts, as, 1. Πεῤῥον κεφαλωτὸν, *Porrum Capitatum*, Common headed or ſet Leek. 2. Πεῤῥον τμητὸν, *Porrum Sectile*, *Porrum Sectivum aut Tonſile*, Common cut or unſet Leek. 3. Ἀμπελόπρασον, *Ampelopraſum*, *Porrum Vitium*, *Porrum Vitigineum*, The Vine-Leek; and this *Parkinſon* ſays is the beſt of all the Kinds. 4. Πεῤῥον σιλβεστρὸν, *Porrum Sylveſtre*, The Wild Leek.

Common headed or ſet Leek.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common headed or ſet Leek. *The Root is a kind of bearded Bulb, white, long and ſlender, that growing in ſome to a conſiderable Thickneſs.* From this Root riſes up broad flat Leaves or Blades, which grow out long, and very many of them, having a Creſt or Ridge on the back-ſide; in Smell and Taſte very ſtrong, not much unlike *Onions*, or between *Onions* and *Garlick*. The Stalks (if the Blades are not cut often, but are ſuffered to grow uncut) will in the ſecond or third Year after Sowing, ſend forth a round and ſlender Stalk, of an Evenneſs quite throughout, and not ſwoln, or bigger in the middle, as is that of an *Onion*; which bears at the top a round Head or Ball, like to that of the *Onion*, conſiſting of purpliſh Flowers and black Seed after them, ſo very like unto *Onion*-Seed, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh them.

Leeks Unſet, or Cut Leeks.



IV. *The ſecond, or* Common cut or unſet Leek, *has a Root which is alſo white, long, and ſlenderer than the former, with a great Buſh of Fibres hanging at it, like a Beard; but this being tranſplanted, grows thicker and greater.* The Stalk, Blade, Heads, Flowers and Seed, are much like the other above. Now, tho' moſt Writers diſtinguiſh the *Common Leek* in two Kinds, *viz. Porrum Capitatum, & Sectivum*, the *Headed and Cut Leek*, yet *Gerard* ſays, they both grow of the ſame Seed, and that they differ only in Culture: for that which is often cut for the Uſe of the Kitchen, is called, *Sectivum*: the other which is headed, is not cut, but ſperſed, and removed in *Autumn*. *Matthiolus* ſays, *Non differt à Capitato, niſi quod Capite ſit tenuiore, ac etiam Cervice.*

V. *The third, or* Vine-Leek, *which ſome call the* French-Leek. *Its Root or Bulb is headed or round, hard and ſound, and is quickly multiplied by ſending forth many Bulbs; and it will encreaſe altogether by the Root, as* Garlick *does.* It grows up with Blades like thoſe of *Common Leeks*: the Stalk is a Cubit high, on the top of which ſtands a round Head or Button, covered at the firſt with a thin Skin, which being broken: the Flowers and Seed come forth like thoſe of the *Onion*.

Vine-

Vine-Leek.

Wild Leek.

VI. *The fourth*, or Wild Leek. *The Root is a bearded Bulb, of a longish or oval Form. Its Leaves and Stalk are much like unto those of* Crow-Garlick, *but much larger, and more acride, or sharp and strong.* The Flowers and Seed also resemble those of the *Crow-Garlick* in *Chap.* 310. afore-described: the Seeds being about the Bigness of Grains of *Wheat*; with small Strings coming forth at their ends.

VII. *The Places.* The first three grow with us in Gardens only, which ought to be a good Earth, fat, well dunged and digged, and are common to be had in all Countries, as well as in *England*. The *Vine-Leek* grows of it self in Vineyards, and near unto Vines, in hot Countries, from whence came the Name. The *Wild Leek* grows wild in several Regions, and is many times nursed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* *Leeks* may be sown in *March* or *April*, and removed in *September* or *October*. The *Vine-Leek* bears its green Leaves in *Winter*, and withers away in *Summer*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are Apperitive, Absterssive, Anodyne, Attractive, Digestive, Diurerick, Emollient, Incisive, Attenuating and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They cure the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, help a dejected Appetite, ease the Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, as also Ulcers of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from *Leeks* 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Infusion.* 4. *A Broth.* 5. *A Lohoc.* 6. *A boiled Sallet.* 7. *A distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 13. *A Cataplasm of Root and Blades.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Roots and Blades.* A Spoonful of it being mixed with Honey, and drunk, it is good against the Bitings of Venomous Beasts and Serpents, the Roots or Leaves being also beaten to a Pulp, and laid thereon. It wonderfully provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, and brings down the Terms in Women; cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs and other Poysonous Creatures; but these things the Juice of the *Vine-Leek* more especially performs.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half: mixt with Vinegar, or Milk, or Oil of Roses, and dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and takes away any Noise in them.

XIV. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence; and being given from three Spoonfuls to six or more, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Afterbirth, eases After-pains, and causes a due cleansing.

XV. *The Broth.* It is made by boiling them in Barly Broth, or Barly Cream, till they are soft or dissolved, and so they are eaten with it, and may be called Leek Pottage. It concocts, and causes Expectoration of crude and undigested Flegm, and other Humors lodged in the *Thorax*, or Lungs and Stomach, and Parts adjacent: besides, it nourishes much, and is good to be eaten by such as are in Consumptions.

XVI. *The Lohoch.* *Lobel* prepares it thus: *Take blanched Almonds three Ounces, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, choice Figs one Ounce, soft Bdellium half an Ounce, Sugar-Candy in fine Pouder two Ounces, dissolved in Juice of Leeks, a sufficient quantity: boil all in* Balneo *till they come into the Form of an Eclegma.* *Lobel* commends it as very effectual against a flegmatick Quinsey, and cold Catarrhs, which are in danger to cause Suffocation. It is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarsness, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, *&c.*

XVII. *The boiled Sallet.* It is made by boiling them in Water or Broth to Softness, then dressing them up with Butter, Vinegar or Lime-Juice, Salt

and Pepper. It is a very grateful thing to the Stomach and Bowels. We find in Scripture, in ancient Times, as in the time of the Children of *Iſrael*'s being in *Egypt*, and probably a long time before, thoſe *Eaſtern* Nations fed much upon *Leeks*, and *Onions*, and *Garlick*, which poſſibly they might either eat alone, or baked, or roaſted, or boiled, in Water or in Broth with Fleſh; and this ſame manner of Feeding on them, ſeems to be in all Nations alike: in *Muſcovia* and *Ruſſia* they are commonly eaten, and the *Turks* (as *Bellonius* ſays) have them ſerved up in their Diſhes at Table, yea, to their Greateſt Lords or Baſſa's. They are eaten alſo much in *Spain*, and thro' all the *Weſt Indies*, in all the *Spaniſh*, *French*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Plantations. We in *England* likewiſe univerſally eat them, and they are a great and general Feeding in *Wales*, even among the Gentry there; and in *Lent*-time we almoſt every where make Pottage of them, and it is a profitable Food for poor People in hard Times.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is a ſingular Diuretick, good againſt Gravel, Sand, Mucilaginous and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion; but being much weaker, is to be given in greater quantity, and may ſerve as a general Vehicle to give other Preparations of *Leeks* in. Doſe from four to eight Ounces.

XIX. *The Spirit.* It is good to free the *Thorax* or Stomach, Lungs, *&c.* from putrid or rotten Flegm, and prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum, by which many have been brought into a Conſumption. It invigorates the Inſtruments of Generation, warms and comforts the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and is profitable againſt Barrenneſs in both Sexes. Doſe two or three Drams, two or three times a Day.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but much more powerful to all the Intentions, being given from one Dram to three in any convenient Vehicle, two, three or four times a Day, but chiefly every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It attenuates, cuts and incides tough Flegm which ſticks faſt in the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, and frees them and the Parts adjacent from putrid or rotten Humors lodged therein, which is otherwiſe difficult to be avoided. It reſtores their Voice which has been loſt thro' Hoarſneſs; and after an admirable manner ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels: and cures ſuch as have been poyſoned, or ſurfeited by eating of Muſhromes. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Wine or other Vehicle pleaſantly acid.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Lameneſs and Weakneſs of the Nerves, Joints and Limbs, and therefore is of ſingular Uſe againſt the Palſy, and Gout from a cold Cauſe, being anointed upon the Parts affected. Inwardly taken from eight to twenty Drops, being firſt dropt into White Sugar, and mixed well with it, and ſo given in White Port Wine, or in the diſtilled Water, or ſome other proper Vehicle, it gives preſent Eaſe in the Strangury, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels Gravel, Sand, Mucilage or Tartarous and Slimy Matter affecting thoſe Parts. Given to a Woman in Labor, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and cauſes a due Cleanſing.

XXIII. The Pouder of the Seed. *Take Leek-Seed three Drams, Mirtle-Berries two Drams, make each into a fine Pouder, and mix them.* This Mixture given from one Dram to two in Red Port, or Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other proper Vehicle, will ſtop any Spitting of Blood, tho' it has been of long Continuance. It is ſaid, that if theſe Ingredients be put into Wine, they will keep it from Sorweing; and if it be already Sower, it will amend the ſame. This Pouder will cut groſs and tough Humors, and cure Fluxes of the Bowels, yea, the Bloody-flux it ſelf.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Roots and Blades being boiled ſoft in Water, or Milk, or Wine, and ſo made into a Pultice, and applied to ſwoln *Hæmorrhoids* or Piles, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, gives Eaſe in the Pain, and in a ſhort time after cures them. If the Cataplaſm is made of the raw Roots, by beating them in a Mortar, adding a few Crumbs of White Bread, as you ſee occaſion, and be applied to any place bitten by a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Venomous Creature; it infallibly attracts to, and draws out all the Poyſon; and this it does by reaſon of its vehement attractive Force, by which means it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger.

CHAP. CCCCXXVII.

Of LENTILS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Hades*: in *Greek*, Φακὸς and Φακὴ, *Phacos* and *Phace*: in *Latine*, *Lens* and *Lenticula*: in *Engliſh*, *Lentil* and *Lentils*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lens major*, The greater Lentil. 2. *Lens minor*, The leſſer Lentil. 3. *Lens maculata*, The ſpotted Lentil.

Great and Small Lentils.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Lentil, *has a Root which is fibrous, and periſhes every Year.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral weak Branches, ſomewhat hard, about two Feet long; from whence ſhoot

ſhoot forth at ſeveral places long Stalks of ſmall winged Leaves, that is, having many ſmaller Leaves on each ſide of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each Stalk of Leaves, ends in a ſmall Claſper. The Flowers are ſmall, and riſe up from between the Leaves and the Stalks, two for the moſt part at the end of a long Foot-ſtalk, of a ſad purpliſh Color, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Vetches*; after which come ſmall ſhort, and ſomewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, ſmooth Seed, of a pale yellowiſh Aſh-color.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Lentil. *It has a ſmall ſlender fibrous Root, periſhing every Year: from whence proceed ſmall, tender and pliant Branches, a Foot and half high, on which do grow winged Leaves, like the former,* divided or conſiſting of other ſmaller Leaves, growing aſlope from both ſides of the Rib or middle Stalk, narrow, and many in number, like to thoſe of *Tares*, or thoſe of the *Wild Vetch*, ſaving that they are narrower and leſſer, and ending at the middle Rib with ſome claſping Tendrel, wherewith it takes hold of ſuch things as are near to it. From among theſe come forth ſmall browniſh Flowers, mixed with White, which turn into ſmall flat Cods, containing little flat brown Seed, and ſometimes white. *Parkinſon* ſays, that this is leſſer in Stalks, Leaves and Seed; the Flowers are more pale, and the Seed in the Cods is whiter, in which conſiſts the whole Difference.

V. *The third, or* Spotted Lentil. *This differs little or nothing from the laſt, but in the Seed, which in this Plant is blackiſh, and ſpotted with blacker Spots.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt, even beyond Sea, are only ſown in Fields, as other manured Pulſes are, and ſo are they in ſome Counties of *England*, eſpeciallly the ſecond or ſmaller ſort, which is every where the more pleaſant and acceptable; but the greater does with very great Difficulty come to Maturity with us, if the Seaſon or Weather is not kindly and dry. *Gerard* ſays, that it had been told him by Perſons of good Credit, that Husband-men about *Watford* in *Middleſex*, and other places in *England*, do ſow them for their Cattel, even as others do *Tares*. The third grows wild in *Portugal*; with us only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower, and their Seed grows ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The *Lentil* is temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the ſecond Degree: Aſtringent, Stomatick, Hyſterick and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* The Fruit or Grain ſtops Fluxes, and the Terms in Women, cleanſes and heals old Sores, Kibes, Ulcers, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of the Grains, or of the whole Cods and Grains, in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Compound Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Meal or Flower.* 4. *Pottage.* 5. *A Mixture with Honey.* 6. *A Cataplaſm with Vinegar.* 7. *A compounded Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Cataplaſm made with Sea-water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction of the Cods or Grains in Wine or Water.* Made with the Cods and Grains, it is Aſtringent or Binding; it ſtops the Terms, Fluxes and Vomiting, and ſtrengthens the Bowels. If it is made with the Grains alone, it is ſaid to looſen the Belly; but their ſecond Decoction binds the Belly, and ſtops Fluxes.

XII. *The compound Decoction.* It is made by joining a half quantity of *Catechu, of Red Beet Roots, Pomgranate Peels, Myrtle Berries, Service Berries, Unripe Pears, Quinces, Galls, Sumach Berries, Medlars Unripe, Red Roſe Leaves, and Plantane Leaves, and boiling them all in rough Red Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and much more powerful, good againſt the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Bloody-flux, alſo Spitting and Piſſing Blood, and any other Flux of Blood, whether inward or outward. It allays Inflammations, and dries up great and deep Ulcers.

XIII. *The Meal or Flower.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. Strewed very thick upon old moiſt or running Sores or Ulcers, it drys up the putrid Humidity, and diſpoſes them to Healing.

XIV. *The Pottage.* It nouriſhes, but is ſaid to breed a thick and heavy Juice, which paſſes ſlowly thro' the Veſſels; and therefore is a very bad Food for ſuch as have the Leproſy, or are ſubject to the Scab, Cankers, Tettars, Ring-worms, Scirrhus, Melancholy, *&c.* alſo for ſuch as have dry and withered Bodies, are conſumptive, or are fallen into a Pining, or have a Dimneſs of Sight. But for ſuch as have a Dropſy, or are in danger of a Dropſy, or abound with wateriſh Humors, it is very good to feed upon.

XV. *The Mixture of the Meal made with Honey.* It cleanſes corrupt and rotten Sores and old Ulcers, filling them up with Fleſh again; and is a moſt ſingular thing to be put into the common Digeſtives which are uſed for green Wounds: and applied to Apoſtems, it maturates and breaks them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm with Vinegar or ſour Wine.* It (being applied) eaſes the Pains of the Gout, ſoftens Womens Breaſts which are made hard with curdled Milk; waſtes away Wens and other hard and ſcrophulous Tumors of the Throat.

XVII. The compounded Cataplaſm. *It is made of the Meal, with Pulp of raw Quinces, adding a little Juice of Melilote and Oil of Roſes.* Applied, it helps the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, giving preſent Eaſe: all Inflammations of the Fundament, as alſo Inflammations of the Eyes. *Note,* That it will be ſo much the ſtronger, if *Pouder of Pomgranate Peels, and of Red Roſes, be added, with a little Honey.*

XVIII. The Cataplaſm made with Sea Water. *Made by boiling the Flower in Sea Water, and afterwards adding a little Vinegar to it when it is uſed:* it is good againſt Wheals, Puſhes, watery or running Sores, Tettars, Ring-worms, Kibes, Anthonies-Fire, Womens Breaſts ſwelled hard with curdled Milk, the Gout, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCCXXVIII.

Of LENTIL Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, becauſe, I ſuppoſe, unknown to the *Greeks*: but it is called in *Latine*, *Lenticula Marina*, *Uva Marina*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea Lentil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. *Lenticula Marina vulgaris*, *Lenticula Marina Anguſtifolia*, Common Sea Lentil, *or* Narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. And this *Lobel* calls *Lenticula Marina Serapionis*; and alſo do *Tabernæmontanus* and *Lugdunenſis*: and this is the *Fucus folliculaceus*

folliculaceus Linariæ folio Bauhini; and the *Acinariæ Marinæ altera Species Imperati.* 2. *Lenticula Marina Serratis foliis*, *Fucus foliaceus Serrato folio Bauhini*, *Acinariæ Marinæ tertia Species Imperati*, The Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Broad-leaved or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil, *Clusius* in his *Scholia* on the last Chapter of *Acosta*, his Book of Simples, puts it to the Question, whether this with the *dented Leaves* be not that Herb which is called *Sarguaso* or *Sargazo?* but *Bauhinus*, in his *Pinax*, determines it as certain.

Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common narrow-leaved Sea Lentil. *It has many winding Stalks, on which grow short Branches, set thick with narrow Leaves, like those of* Belvidere *or* Besomflax, and among these grow many skinny, hollow, empty, round Berries, of the Bigness and Shape of *Lentils*, from whence it takes its Name: they are sometimes of a pale Amber-color, and sometimes that Color is speckt with Red.

IV. *The second, or* Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil. This Description you shall have from *Acosta*. *In that famous and no less to be feared Navigation* del Sergazo, *(for so they that sail into the* Indies *call that Space of the Ocean from the* 18*th to the* 34*th Degree of* North *Latitude) is seen a deep and spacious Sea, covered with an Herb called* Serguazo, *being a Span long, wrapped with the tender Branches, as it were into Balls, having narrow and tender Leaves, about half an Inch long, or somewhat longer, a little broad, and snipt about the edges, of Color reddish, of Taste insipid, or without any sensible Biting, but what is rather drawn from the Salt Water, than naturally inherent to the Plant.* At the setting on of each Leaf grows a Seed, round, like a *Pepper* Corn, of a whitish Color, and sometime of White and Red mixt: it is very tender when it is first drawn forth of the Water, yet hard when it is dried; but by reason of its Thinness, very fragil and full of salt Water. There is no Root to be observed in this Plant, but only the Marks of the Breakings off appear. And it is likely it grows in the deep and sandy Bottom of the Sea, and there may have small Roots. Yet some are of Opinion, That this Herb is plucked up and carried away by the rapid Course of the Waters which fall out of many Islands into the Ocean. Now, the Master of the Ship in which I was, did stiffly maintain this Opinion: and in sailing here, we were becalmed; but as far as ever we could see, we saw the Sea wholly covered with this Plant. And sending down some young Sailors, to drive the Weeds from the Ship, and clear the Water, we plainly saw round heaps thereof to rise up from the bottom of the Sea, where, by sounding, we could find no bottom.

Jagged or Saw-leaved Sea Lentil.

V. *The Places and Times.* The first is found in many places of the *Mediterranean* and *Adriatick Seas*, as also in other *Southern Seas.* The second is found in many places of the *Atlantick Ocean* toward the *South*, in the Latitude and place aforementioned, as also in several other parts of that Sea. They are to be found, by Report of Sailors, all the Year long, their Growth and Cause of Appearance being the same.

The Virtues.

VI. They are as yet unknown: but *Acosta* says, That if this Plant is pickled with Salt and Vinegar, it will have the same Taste as *Sampire* has, and may be used instead thereof; and is also eaten by such as fail instead of *Capers.* *Acosta* caused it to be given, when it was fresh taken forth of the Sea, to Goats which they carried in the Ship, and they fed upon it greedily: He confesses himself ignorant of its Qualities: but one of the Sailors, troubled with a Difficulty of making Water, by reason of

Gravel

Gravel or Sand and groſs Humors, eat thereof by chance, both raw and boiled, only for that the Taſte thereof pleaſed him: after a few Days he told me, that he found great Good by the eating thereof; and he took ſome of it with him, that ſo he might uſe it when he came aſhore.

CHAP. CCCCXXIX.

Of LEOPARDS-BANE, *OR,* Round-leaved WOLFS-BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιαγχές, by *Dioſcorides*, becauſe the Herb uſed to kill Leopards, Wolves, and other like Creatures very ſpeedily. It is alſo called, Φθορὰ, *i.e. Corruptio, Venenum, Mors*; and Θηλύτονον, *(quod tactis genitalibus fœminei ſexus animalium, eodem die inferat mortem)* as *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 9. *cap.* 9. has named and deſcribed it: in *Latine* it is called, *Thora*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches*, alſo *Thelyphonon Theophraſti*. *Geſner* and others take it to be the *Limeum Plinij* in *lib.* 17. *cap.* 10. which he ſays is an Herb ſo called by the *Gauls*, wherewith they do make a Medicine, to dip their Arrow-heads in when they Hunt Wild Beaſts, and which they alſo call *Cervaria*. *Geſner* ſays, that ſome called it *Lunaria*, becauſe the Leaves were round, like to a full Moon; but he himſelf called it *Thora Venenata*, and *Toxicum Valdenſium*. *Lobel* calls it *Phthora Valdenſium*; and *Cluſius* makes it to be *Ranunculus grumoſa radice tertius*: in *Engliſh*, *Leopards-bane*, or *Round-leaved Wolfs-bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two or three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Aconitum Pardalianches, ſeu Thora minor*, The leſſer Leopards-bane. 2. *Aconitum Pardalianches, ſive Thora major*, The greater Leopards-bane. 3. *Aconitum Pardalianches commentitium Matthioli*, Matthiolus his fained Leopards-bane.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Small Leopards-bane, *has a Root which is compoſed of ſeven, eight or ten ſmall, long, round, very white, ſhining Roots, ſomewhat uneven, as it were branched out like Knots or Joints in ſeveral places, plainly to be diſcerned in ſome, but in others not, being plain and ſmooth, ending in a ſmall long* Fibre, *and all of them faſtned at the Head thereof, like unto* Aſphodil *Roots, of the moſt poyſonous Quality, which has been found in any other Vegetable.* It is a ſmall low Herb, riſing up with a ſmall, ſlender, round Stalk, little more than half a Foot high, bearing about the middle thereof but one ſmall ſtiff or hard Leaf, for the moſt part; but ſometimes two or three, one above another, and ſometimes two together, which are round, and ſomething like the Leaf of *Aſarum*, but leſſer, ſmooth, and of a blewiſh green Color, and full of Veins, ſomething unevenly dented about the edges, not compaſſing the Stalk, but ſtanding a little from it, upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks. The top of the Stalk is oftentimes divided into two or three Branches, with a ſmall narrow Leaf at the Joint, and one ſmooth pale yellow Flower at the top thereof, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Cinkfoil* or *Five-leaved Graſs*, conſiſting in many of four, and in ſome of five round pointed Leaves, with a ſmall greeniſh Head in the middle, which when the Flower is fallen, grows to be a ſmall Head, conſiſting of many ſmall Seeds ſet together, like unto the Heads of ſeveral ſorts of *Ranunculi* or *Crowfeet*.

Small Leopards-bane.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Leopards-bane. *Its Root is much like the former; and it is in all things like unto the* Leſſer *before deſcribed, but that it is greater, and riſes up higher, having larger Leaves, and finely dented about the edges*, and two or three ſtanding together about the middle of the Stalk, ſome ſmaller than others, and ſometimes one above another, and ſome ſmall long and narrow ones at the Joints, branched forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one of them its ſmall yellow Flower, like to the former, with like Seed contained therein. Theſe two ſorts differ chiefly in the Magnitude of the Plants, and that this latter bears more Leaves than the former; which *Parkinſon* thinks may rather be attributed to the Fertility or Sterility of the Soil wherein they grow, than to any differing Species, they being ſo very like one another.

V. *The third, or* Matthiolus his fained Leopards-bane. *It has a Root which conſiſts of many Knots and Joints, like unto a Scorpion's Tail, in the ſame manner as* Matthiolus *has ſet forth in his Figure.* It riſes up early in the Year, if the Spring be mild, with its Stalk, before any of the lower Leaves appear, as the *Coltsfoot* and *Butter-bur* do, having four ſmall, round, hairy Leaves upon the Stalk, ſet by couples at diſtances. The Flowers are many, growing in a Tuft or round Head together at the top thereof, of a pale yellow Color, with many yellowiſh Threads in the middle. When the Flowers are paſt, then come up the Leaves, which are four for the moſt part, and are almoſt round, hairy, and green on the upper ſide, and of a hoary White underneath, full of Veins running thro' them, and full of ſmall Spots.

VI. *Nota.*

Matthiolus *his fained Leopards-bane.*

VI. *Notà.* *Matthiolus* indeed, desirous to express this last described Plant with some near Resemblance to *Dioscorides* his Description of *Aconitum Pardalianches*, has set it forth with four round rough Leaves, and one long crooked Root, bunched out in divers places, like unto the Tail of a Scorpion, which Figure bred a great Contention between *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his Charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no such Herb *in rerum natura*; because it was made so artificially, and wanted Fibres, which almost all other Roots have, by which they draw Nourishment out of the Earth. *Matthiolus*, in his Defence, alledges, That *Dentaria*, which we call *Lung-wort*, has no Fibres, being a Root consisting only of Scales, as it were set together; and that the other Root, called *Dentaria Bulbifera*, which the *Germans* call *Sanicula alba*, is without Fibres also: but *Dalechampius*, whom most Authors call *Lugdunensis*, in his great Herbal Printed at *Lyons*, defends *Matthiolus* his Sincerity, and gives the same Figure, with a Stalk of Leaves and Flowers added to it, and withal the former Description. This he saith he saw with his own Eyes; and that an Apothecary of *Trevers* had divers Plants thereof growing in his own Garden, and abiding many Years, from whom he obtained the whole Plant to set forth, to end the Controversy between two such worthy Men. And yet some other Authors, as also *Bauhinus* and *Fabius Columna*, in his *Minus Cognitarium Stirpium*, *pag.* 44. do much suspect even this of *Dalechampius* or *Lugdunensis* to be counterfeit also. Others will have it to be the *Doronicum brachiata radice*, which has round Leaves, and such a like Root: but the Matter is yet in Controversy. The Figure is from *Dalechampius*.

VII. *The Places.* These poysonous Plants do grow on the Alps and the Mountains of *Savoy* and *Switzerland*. The second grows plentifully in the Country of the *Valdens*, who inhabit part of those Mountains towards *Italy*, called *Underflamen* and *Engronia*, from whence came the Sirname *Valdensis*. The first on *Mount Baldus*, a Mountain of *Italy*, as also in shadowy places, on the Snowy Hills in *Savoy*, near unto *Alura*, and on the top of *Jura*, where there is scarcely any Crust of Earth for the Roots to grow in: both which are now nursed up in our *English* Gardens. The third *Dalechampius* says grows on the *Alps* of *Savoy*, nor far from the chief Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rocky place, which they call *Les Æscheles*, i. e. *the Ladder*, because the way of the Rock is cut out into Steps, to get up unto the top thereof.

VIII. *The Times.* The first and second, *Gerard* says, flower in *March* and *April*, and that their Seed is ripe in *June*: but *Parkinson* says they flower in *June* and *July*, which are the Spring Months of the *Alps*, and that their Seed is ripe in *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Leopards-bane* is hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree. It is reported by all Authors to be a deadly Poyson, and that the Natives of the place where it grows, do very much use it to Poyson their Arrow-heads, the more speedily and fatally to destroy Wild Beasts, which greatly infest those Mountains of the *Alps*: for which Purpose it is also brought into their Mart-Towns near those places, to be sold unto the Hunters; the Juice of which is prepared by pressing forth, and so kept in Horns for ready Use, being the most vehement Poyson of all Vegetables: for an Arrow-head touched therewith, leaves the Wound incurable, (if it but so pierces the Skin as to fetch Blood) unless that round about the Wound the Flesh be speedily cut away in good Quantity. This Plant may therefore be well accounted the first and chief of all the *Aconites* or *Wolf-banes*, by reason of its deleterious and poysonous Qualities aforesaid: and without doubt there is no worse, nor any more speedy Vegetable Venom in the World, nor any other *Aconite* or *Toxicum* comparable hereunto. It is reported, that if any Beast or Man be wounded with an Arrow, Dart, or other Instrument poysoned with the Juice hereof, that remedyless they will die in half an Hour after. *Gesner* in *Libro de Lunariis* says, that if Man or Beast be wounded with Sword, Dart, or Arrow, touched with the Juice hereof, that the Malignity so soon pierces inwardly, that it presently kills, by congealing all the Blood, unless the Flesh round about be instantly cut away, as aforesaid: and yet (which is admirable) he says, that the Flesh of that Beast so killed, is not dangerous or hurtful to any who shall eat thereof. *Pliny* saith, that being given to Fish in a Bait, it kills them presently, which shews, says he, that this Poyson is an Enemy to the Blood. It is said to be so pernicious, that if it is but held in the Hand for some little time, that it will almost take away the Senses: and also that one smelling thereto, after he had gathered it, fell down as Dead, and with some Difficulty was recovered again.

The Virtues.

X. *Dioscorides* says, That being mixed with other Medicines for the Eyes, it gives Ease in their Pains. And *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him, say, that it is a Remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed Wine: but that it destroys Nature, if it finds not an Enemy in Nature to contest withal, and destroy: but if it finds such an Enemy, that then it spends it Strength and Force upon that, to overcome it, and so frees Nature from the Danger. Thus *Pliny*. All the other Preparations and Virtues of *Leopards-bane* are the same with *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*, and the Cure of the Poyson of this, the same with that; of which we have at large treated in *Chap.* 353. aforegoing in this Book: so that we need speak no more thereof in this place.

But however, after all that we have ſaid of the Virtues of theſe deleterious or poyſonous Plants, it is in my Opinion, much better to let them wholly alone, than to run any Hazard in making uſe of them, by reaſon of their dangerous Qualities; beſides, many times the Folly and Ignorance of ſuch as may adventure the making of ſuch dubious Tryals; foraſmuch as there are other Herbs and Plants enough, proper for all ſuch Purpoſes and Intents, and poſſibly more effectual for the Cure of the ſame Diſeaſes, which are free from any ill Effects, of what kind ſoever; and by reaſon of their innocent Properties, may be ſafely adventured upon by ſuch as but very indifferently underſtand Phyſick.

CHAP. CCCCXXX.

Of LETTICE Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called of the *Arabians*, *Chas*, and *Cherbas*: in *Greek*, Θρίδαξ, *Thridax*; Εὐήχιον *Pythagoriorum*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca*, *à Lactis copia*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lettice*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Θρίδαξ ἥμερος, *Lactuca hortenſis*, *vel Sativa*, Garden Lettice. 2. Θρίδαξ ἄγρια, *Lactuca ſylveſtris*, Wild Lettice, of which in the Chapter following.

Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this *Lettice*; but we ſhall content our ſelves with the chief of them, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca communis*, Our common Lettice, which does not Cabbage or Head. 2. *Lactuca Capitata*, *Lactuca ſeſſilis*, called by *Pliny*, *Lactuca Laconica*, Cabbage Lettice. 3. *Lactuca Criſpa Plinij*, *Lactuca Cecilliana Columellæ*, Curled or Crumpled Lettice. 4. *Lactuca Romana Petri Creſentij*, Roman Lettice. 5. *Lactuca Belgica*, Flanders Lettice. 6. *Lactuca Cypria Columellæ*, Red Lettice. 7. *Lactuca Hyemalis*, Our Winter Lettice. 8. *Lactuca Virginiana*, Virginia Lettice. 9. *Lactuca Sabaudica*, Savoy's, *or* Savoy Lettice. 10. *Lactuca Venetiæ*, Venice Lettice.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Lettice, which does not Cabbage. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long and white, with white Fibres adjoining, which periſhes immediately after Seed-time.* It riſes up with ſeveral Leaves, full of a milky Juice, of a light green Color, ſmooth, and little or nothing dented on the edges, broad, and ſomewhat long withal, and ending in a ſharp Point, almoſt round in ſome of them. From among the middle of theſe Leaves comes forth a round Stalk, (in ſome greater, in others leſſer, according to the Kind, and alſo the Goodneſs of the Ground) full of Leaves, like unto the lower, but much leſs, narrower alſo, and ſharper pointed. This Stalk towards the top, branches it ſelf forth into ſeveral parts, on which grow ſeveral ſmall Star-like Flowers, of a pale yellowiſh Color; after which comes Seed, either whitiſh or blackiſh, according as the Plant yields; at which hangs ſome ſmall matter of a Cottony Down, with which the whole Head is ſtored, and which is carried away with the Wind, if not gathered in time.

Cabbage Lettice.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Cabbage Lettice. *This has a Root like the former, and ſprings up in like manner, with plain ſmooth Leaves*, which after a time cloſes it ſelf, and becomes a kind of *Cabbage* Head, and hard; after which, from the middle thereof, ſprings up a Stalk, which for Subſtance, Branching out, Flowering and Seeding, is like the former, but bears black Seed.

Cabbage Lettice.

VI. *The third, or* Curled *or* Criſped Lettice. *It has a Root like the former, and it has great and large Leaves, deeply cut or gaſht on both ſides, not plain or ſmooth, as the former, but intricately curled, and cut into many parts.* The Flowers are ſmall, of a bleak Color, the which do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind. The Seed is like the former, ſave that it ſometimes becomes black. There is a leſſer ſort of this *Curled Kind*, which has many Leaves, hackt and torn in pieces, very confuſedly, and withal curled in ſuch an admirable ſort, that every great Leaf ſeems to be made of many ſmall Leaves, ſet upon one middle Rib, reſembling a Fan of curled Feathers, which Gentlewomen have ſometimes uſed. The Roots, Flowers and Seeds agree with the former.

VII. *The fourth, or* Roman Lettice. *It is threefold,* 1. The green Roman, *which is of a dark green Color, growing as low as moſt Kinds: it is an excellent ſort of* Lettice, *and bears black Seed.* 2. *The white Roman Lettice.* It has long Leaves, like to a *Teaſil*, and is in Goodneſs next unto the *Red*, but muſt be whited, that it may eat kindly: the Seed hereof is white. 3. *The Red Roman Lettice.* This is the beſt and the greateſt of all the reſt. *John Tradeſcant* was the firſt which brought it into *England*, and ſowed it; and he ſaid, that after one of them had been bound and whited, after the Refuſe was cut away, the reſt weighed ſeventeen Ounces. This has black Seed.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Flanders Lettice. *This is a ſort of* Curled Lettice, *which does Cabbage, and is called* Flanders Croppers. This grows loweſt, and has the loweſt Head, but it is very hard and round, and white whilſt it grows; and bears black Seed.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Red Lettice. *It is a large* Lettice, *with larger Leaves, of a red or reddiſh Color, and an excellent ſort of Salletting:* it grows up with a ſmooth Stalk, and has Branches, Flowers, Seed, and Down, like other *Lettices.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Our Winter Lettice. *It is a very hardy Plant, and able to endure our Cold;* but it is ſingle, and muſt be ſown at *Michaelmas*, but will be very good before any other of the more excellent ſorts, ſown in the Spring, will be ready to be uſed. It bears white Seed.

XI. *The eighth, or* Virginian Lettice. *It is of the* Single Kind, *and has very broad reddiſh Leaves,* which by good Husbandry and Tranſplanting, may be very much improved, and be made an excellent *Lettice.* It bears black Seed.

Lettice Savoy Winter.

Lettice Savoy Sommer.

XII. *The ninth,* or Savoy's, *or* Savoy Lettice. *It has very large Leaves, which ſpread themſelves upon*

upon the Ground; at the firſt coming up, broad, cut or gaſht about the edges, criſping or curling lightly this or that way, like in ſome meaſure to the Leaves of *Garden Endive*, with Stalks, Flowers and Seeds, like the former, as well in form as yielding that milky Juice, with which they do all abound. Of theſe *Lettices* ſome are open, with very curled Leaves, of a green Color; and ſome of a yellow or yellowiſh green Color. Others are Headed or Cabbaged, and ſometimes grow ſo large, even to reſemble a ſmall *Cabbage*, of a yellow or yellowiſh green Color. This *Lettice* is ſeldom eaten raw, but is for the moſt part boiled like a *Cabbage*, and makes indeed the beſt boiled Sallet.

XIII. *The tenth, or* Venice Lettice. *It is an excellent* Cabbage Lettice, *and is beſt to be ſown at the latter end of* June, *or beginning of* July: *it grows ſometimes to be as large as the Crown of a Man's Hat: it riſes to a moderate Height, and the Seed is white.* There is another ſort which does a little Cabbage, and the Seed is white: and another ſort which does not Cabbage, but is looſe; this has many great Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, like unto thoſe of *Garden Endive*, but leſſer; it riſes up to be about three Feet high; its Flowers are yellowiſh, which turning into Down, fly away with the Wind, and its Seed is white as Snow. Theſe two laſt ſome call *Lumbard Lettices.*

XIV. *How to gather the Seed, that it may be good.* Mark out thoſe Plants which you intend ſhall run up for Seed, which let be the beſt and moſt flouriſhing; and after they have begun to ſhoot forth Stalks, ſtrip away the lower Leaves for two or three Hands breadth above the Ground; for thereby, in taking away the loweſt Leaves, the Stalk ſhall not rot, nor the Seed be hindered from ripening.

XV. *The Way and Manner of Whitening* Lettice, *to make it eat the more tender.* It is done two ways. The one is by raiſing up Earth like Mole-Hills round about the Plants, while they are growing, which will make them grow white. The other is, by tying up all the looſe Leaves round about together while it grows; for ſo the cloſe-growing thereof will make it white, and be thereby the more tender and pleaſant.

XVI. *The Places.* The ſeveral Names tell you whence they came to us; but here are now nurſed up in many of our Gardens. *Palladius* ſays, that *Lettice* delights to grow in manured, fat, moiſt and dunged Ground, and in places where there is plenty of Water: and *Columella* ſays it proſpers beſt, if it is ſown very thin.

XVII. *The Times.* *Palladius* ſays, that it is certain that *Lettice* may be ſown at any time of the Year, but eſpecially at Spring time, and afterwards till Summer is nigh ſpent; and after that again as ſoon as Winter is done: however, it ought to be ſown in fair Weather.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* *Lettice* is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Anodyne, Digeſtive, Emollient, Relaxive, and Galectogenetick.

XIX. *The Specification.* It allays Inflammations, gives Eaſe in the Strangury, induces Sleep, and repreſſes Bodily Luſt.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Sallet.* 7. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The liquid Juice.* Inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two or more, (according to Age and other Accidents) it breeds Milk in Nurſes, quenches Thirſt, cools the inward Heat of Fevers, abates Inflammations of the Lungs, cools the Heat of Urine, and repreſſes Bodily Luſt. Mixed with a little *Camphir* diſſolved in Oil of *Ben*, and a little Vinegar being alſo added, and applied by anointing or bathing to the Cods, it eaſes Pain, and abates an Inflammation in thoſe Parts, abates Luſt and repreſſes Venereal Dreams, which cauſe Nocturnal Poillutions.

XXII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is rather to be choſen to be adminiſtred to cold Conſtitutions: it alſo induces Sleep and Reſt, being taken at Bed-time in any convenient Vehicle. The Eſſence, as alſo the former Mixture of the liquid Juice, being anointed or bathed upon the Reins, cools any burning Heat there, and eaſes the Pain of the Back.

XXIII. The Oil or Ointment. *It is made either of the Juice or green Herb, by boiling them in Oil Olive, Hogs Lard, or Mutton Suet, mixed with Oil.* Anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes the Head-ach proceeding from an hot Cauſe, and procures Sleep and Reſt. Anointed alſo on other Parts which are Inflamed, or are full of Pain, it cools the Part and gives Eaſe.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain; and mixt with *Camphir*, and applied to the Region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, it repreſſes their Heat and Inflammation, comforts and ſtrengthens thoſe Parts, and allays the Heat of Urine. Applied to the Head in a vehement Head-ach, it eaſes the Pain, and gives great Relief, cauſing the Patient to reſt and ſleep.

XXV. *The diſtilled Water.* It allays great Inflammations, encreaſes Milk in Nurſes, quenches Thirſt, abates the burning Heat of Fevers, repreſſes Luſt, takes away Nocturnal Pollutions, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be taken in a much larger quantity, as from two Ounces to four or ſix, a little dulcified with double-refined Sugar.

XXVI. *The Sallet.* The beſt is that which is made of the *Cabbage Lettice*, and is generally eaten raw, with Vinegar, Salt, Onions, or Pepper, and good Oil. *Galen* adviſes Old Men to uſe it with Spices; and where Spices are wanting, to add *Mint*, *Rocket*, *Creſſes*, *Tarragon*, and ſuch like hot Herbs, as Correctives thereof. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts and ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a good Appetite. Some make a Sallet of *Lettices* by boiling them: ſo eaten, they are agreeable enough, are cooling and grateful to the Stomach, help Digeſtion, cleanſe the Stomach, and looſen the Belly; and this *Galen* ſays he found by Experience; for by moiſtening the Belly, it becomes the more ſlippery. This boiled Sallet is ſaid to be ſooner digeſted, and to nouriſh more. It eaſes all the griping Pains of the Stomach or Belly which come from Choller.

XXVII. *The Seed.* It is ſaid to have all the Virtues of the Herb, being given in Pouder from a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCCCXXXI.

Of LETTICE Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θριδακίνη, *Thridacine*, and Θριδαξ ἄγρια by *Dioſcorides*: in *Latine*, *Lactuca agreſtis*, *Lactuca Sylveſtris*; *Eunuchion*

nuchion Plinij, lib. 19. *cap.* 8. and it is called, *Lactuca, à Lacteo ſucco :* in *Engliſh, Wild Lettice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond generick Species of *Lettice*, and has the three following Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca ſylveſtris, Endiviæ foliis odore viroſo ; Lactuca ſylveſtris major odore Opij Gerardi ; Endivia major Tragi*, which he alſo calls, *Lactuca ſylveſtris altera ; Lactuca ſylveſtris ſcariolæ hortenſis folio, Lactucæ flore Opij odore vehementi Soporifero & Viroſo ; Lugdunenſis* ſets it down for *Lactuca ſylveſtris vera Dalechampij*, and in the 14th Chapter of the ſame Book calls it *Theſion Dalechampij*, of which *Pliny*, out of *Theophraſtus*, makes mention. *Lactuca ſylveſtris Anglica odore Opij*, Broad-leaved Wild Lettice. 2. *Lactuca ſylveſtris laciniata ; Lactuca ſylveſtris Matthioli, Fuchſij, Dodonæi, Cæſalpini, Thalij & aliorum, Endivia Vulgaris Tragi* (becauſe that generally in all the *German* Apothecaries-Shops it was ſo accounted and uſed) *Seris domeſtica lactucina Dioſcoridis ; Scarriola Ericij Cordi*, Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. 3. *Lactuca ſylveſtris flore purpureo Geſneri in hortis* ; alſo *Sonchus arboreſcens puniceo flore*, Ευθεάνθεμον *Thalij* ; *Sonchus Montanus purpureus*, πτερσπιτλον *Columnæ* ; *Sonchus tertius Tabernæmontani, Lactuca Montana purpuro cærulea major Baubini*, (his *minor* being the *Lampſana Auſtriaca* of *Parkinſon*) Wild Lettice with purple Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Broad-leaved Wild Lettice. *It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it bears Seed, and periſhes preſently after.* It riſes up with four or five ſomewhat long and large Leaves, ſmaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, being round-pointed, unevenly dented about the edges, but not cut in or torn at all, of a pale or whitiſh green Color, and very like unto the *Garden Lettice*, or *Garden Endive* Leaves, ſo that it will ſoon deceive one that never ſaw it before, which do ſo abide the firſt Winter after the Sowing, whether in the Spring or Autumn, of the ſhed Seed : but in *May* following it begins to riſe up to a Stalk, and then thoſe lower Leaves will have the middle Rib on the backſide grown full of ſmall ſharp Prickles. The Stalk has riſen to be ſometimes ſeven or eight Feet high at leaſt, and as big as the Thumb of any Man's Hand at the lower Joint ; ſomething brown, and ſpreading it ſelf into ſeveral very long Branches, on which grow large Leaves, like the others, but more crumpled, the lower, and ſo to the middle of the Stalk, ſet with Prickles in the manner of the bottom Leaves, but leſſer and higher, and ſomething jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yielding plenty of a Milk Juice and Clammy, being broken, which ſmells ſtrong, and very like unto *Opium*, being of a bitter Taſte. The Flowers are very ſmall and ſingle, ſomething like unto *Lettice*, but ſmaller, and of a paler yellow, ſcarcely opening themſelves, and hardly abiding half a Day open, but turn into Down, with ſmall black Seed, very like unto *Black Lettice* Seed, and is carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Jagged-leaved Wild Lettice. *It has a Root which abides after the Seeding-time, when as the other does not.* This *Wild Lettice* grows like the laſt, but not ſo high or great : the firſt Leaves are of a greyer green Color, ſmaller and narrower than the other, which ſo abide, and afterwards has Prickles growing on its backſide, as the other has. Thoſe which follow, are much more jagged than the others, and ſet with ſharp Prickles alſo, and being broken, yields Milk as plentifully as the former, and as bitter as it ; and ſmells alſo as ſtrongly of *Poppy* or *Opium*. The Flowers and Seed are like it too, and fly likewiſe away with the Wind.

V. *The third, or* Wild Lettice with purple Flowers. *It has a Root which is thick ſet with Nodes in ſeveral places, not growing downwards, but ſpreading forwards, and having long Fibres ſhooting from it, which periſh not.* It is a great Plant, and riſes up ſometimes (in moiſt Ground) to be ſix, ſeven or eight Feet high, but uſually three, four or five Feet, with a ſtrong great Stalk, ſet on each ſide with Leaves, ſmalleſt at the bottom, and larger as they riſe up higher, being largeſt about the middle of the Stalk, and then grow ſmaller again up to the top ; all of them unevenly waved about the edges, and encompaſſing the Stalk at the bottom ; of a dark, blewiſh green Color, on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, yielding a Milky Juice when it is

is broken. The Flowers ſtand upon ſmall long Stalks, coming forth from the Joints, with the Leaves from the middle upwards, with many Flowers on them; conſiſting of four dark purple-colored Leaves, with divers Threads in the middle, tipt with a yellow Duſt, and a three-forked Stile in the midſt, which ſtands in long purpliſh green Husks, hanging down their Heads, and turn into Down, with ſmooth greyiſh Seed among it, which flies away with the Wind.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in ſeveral places of *England*, as well as beyond Sea: the firſt in the Borders of Fields, and by Hedges and Lane ſides in *Buckinghamſhire* and *Cambridgeſhire*. The ſecond on the Bank-ſide by the Foot-way going from *Grays-Inn-Lane* to *Bradford-Bridge* or *Pancridge-Church*, and in many other places. The third is found upon Mountains and Hills in divers parts of *Germany*, as *Geſner*, *Thalius*, and others ſay; alſo about *Naples*, as *Columna*: I have alſo been told by an *Engliſh* Gentleman, and a good Herbariſt, who has been a great Traveller in many parts of *England*, that he had found it growing upon ſeveral Mountains and Hills in *Wales*, and in ſome other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They come up in the *Spring*, and ſometimes ſooner; and they all flower about *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, and is blown away whilſt it is in Flower, and has young Buds of Flowers upon it.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Wild Lettice* is cold in the end of the ſecond Degree, and moiſt in the end of the firſt. It has nearly the ſame Properties of Cooling which the *Garden Kind* has: but the Bitterneſs of this makes it the more Aperitive; and yet it is more ſomniferous than the manured ſorts, and comes up, as it is thought by ſome, almoſt to the Degree of *Opium*: but this Opinion I can never aſſent to, my Experience having proved the contrary.

IX. *The Specification.* Some Authors are of Opinion alſo, that it may be uſed, inſtead of the *Garden*, for any of the Intentions or Purpoſes for which that is uſed. However, it is ſaid to be a peculiar thing againſt Dropſies, to provoke the Terms, and to reſiſt the Poyſon of the Spider, *Phalangium*, *Scorpion*, &c.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make all the ſame Preparations from this as from the *Manured*: but theſe are particularly taken notice of, *viz.*. 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Milky Juice inſpiſſated.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given inwardly to one Spoonful, more or leſs, according to Age and other Accidents, in Syrup of *Violets*, *Clove-gilliflowers*, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, at Bed-time, it cauſes Reſt and Sleep, eaſes Internal Pains of the Bowels, opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bowels and Womb, provokes the Terms, expels watery Humors out of the Body, prevails againſt the Dropſy, and reſiſts Poyſon, chiefly the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of the *Phalangium*, of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied, or bathed upon any place pained, over-ſtrained or inflamed, it eaſes the Pain, abates the Inflammation, and ſtrengthens the Part grieved.

XII. *The Milky Juice inſpiſſated.* It may be inſpiſſated either in the Sun or in a Sand Furnace. If it is given from one Dram to two or more, according to the Judgment of the Phyſician, diſſolved in diſtilled Vinegar, it is ſaid to evacuate Water in Dropſies, to provoke Womens Courſes, and reſiſt Poyſon, and has indeed all the Virtues of the liquid Juice aforegoing. This Juice, diſſolved in White *Port* Wine, or White *Lisbon*, and a little Honey mixt therewith, being dropt into the Eyes, it does wonderfully ſtrengthen the Sight, and clears them from Miſts, Clouds, Films or Skins growing over them, and removes any thing which obfuſcates the Sight.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine or Water. It has the Virtues of the liquid and inſpiſſated Juice; but as it is much weaker, ſo the Doſe muſt be much larger, as from three Ounces to four, five or ſix; and it is alſo the oftner to be repeated, as Morning and Night at leaſt.

XIV. *The diſtilled Water of the whole Herb.* It is ſingular good to quench Thirſt in any Burning or Peſtilential Fever: and this it will do more effectually, if a few Drops of Oil of Sulphur, or Vitriol, or Spirit of Salt, is dropt into it, and very well mixt therewith. This Water may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces: if you pleaſe, you may ſweeetn it with a little double-refined Sugar.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but it cools not ſo powerfully. It is very grateful to a hot Stomach, troubled with Heart-burnings and Vapors aſcending from the Womb. If it is given at Night from half a Dram to a Dram in the diſtilled Water, or in any other Vehicle, it cauſes Reſt, and induces Sleep, and therefore is profitable for ſuch as are ſubject to much Watching.

XVI. The Cataplaſm. *It is made of the green Herb beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a Conſiſtence either with Barly-flower, or Crumbs of Barly or Wheaten Bread.* Applied to Inflammations in their beginning, it abates their Heat, and diſcuſſes them. Applied immediately upon a ſimple Contuſion, where the Skin is not broken, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, abates the Swelling, and cures it: being applied to the Head in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it preſently gives Eaſe of the Pain, more eſpecially if it proceeds from a hot Cauſe. Applied to Parts pained with the Gout, whether Hands, Arms, Knees of Feet, it preſently gives Eaſe to the Pain, and diſcuſſes the Tumor; and being continued for ſome time, does cure it, provided Univerſals and other proper Internals be uſed in the mean time. Applied to the Forehead and Temples in a Frenzy, it abates the Symptoms, and reſtores in a great meaſure the Patient to his Senſes again.

CHAP. CCCCXXXII.

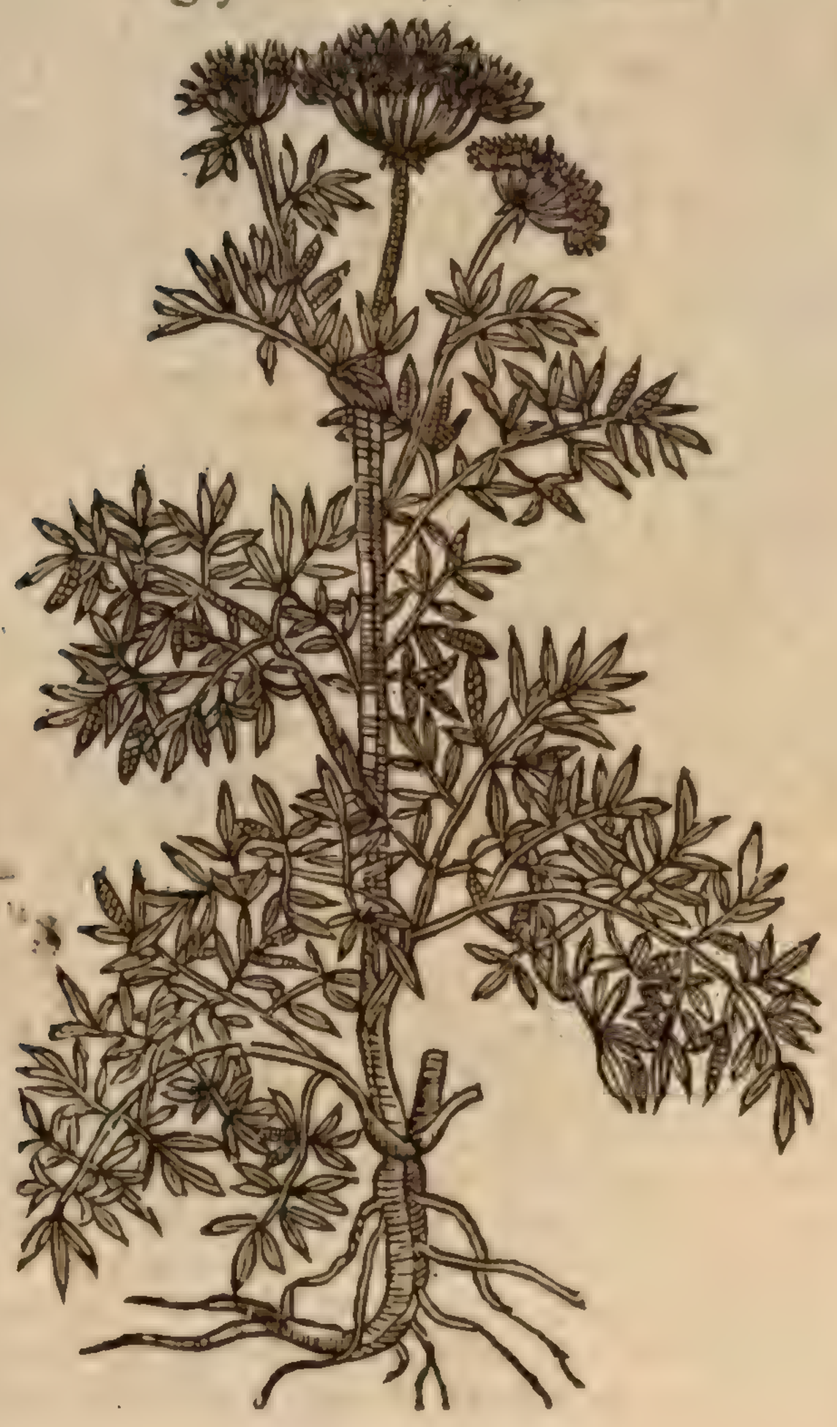
Of LIGUSTICK, *OR,* Baſtard LOVAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dioſcorides*, Λιγυστικὸν; by *Galen*, Λιβυστικὸν; taking its Name from *Liguria*, the Country where the beſt of it, and the moſt ſtore of it grew, and there they call it, *Sier Montano*: in *Latine*, it is called, *Ligueſticum*, and *Libueſticum*, as *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Caſtor Durantes*, and others have it: *Siler Montanum*, as *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius*

Cluſius have it: formerly in Shops, *Seſelios*, but falſely; for the true *Seſeli* or *Hartwort* is another Plant, as we have declared *Chap.* 343. aforegoing, for it is like none of the *Seſelies*: *Ser Montanum*, and *Ser Peloponenſe*, as *Cæſalpinus* has it: *Pliny* ſays, that *Cratævas* called it *Cunila bubula*; and ſome called it *Panaces*: we in *Engliſh* call it *Liguſtick*, *Libuſtick*, *Siler Mountain*, and *Baſtard Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Liguſticum verum*; *Liguſticum latifolium*; *Liguſticum commune*; *Siler montanum vulgo Siſelios*, *Liguſticum ligurienſe*; The true Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage. 2. *Liguſticum Auſtriacum*; *Siler Montanum Auſtriacum*, *Siler Montanum Anguſtiſolium*; Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage of Auſtria.

Liguſtick True or Common.



The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* True Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage. *It has a Root which is long, great, and whitiſh on the outſide, of a hot ſharp Smell and Taſte, and abiding long in the Earth.* This *True Liguſtick of Liguria* riſes up with a round jointed Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing both at the bottom and at the Joints, large, ſpread, winged Leaves, divided into many ſmall Leaves, whoſe ſmall Foot-ſtalks bear uſually two Leaves, and ſometimes four, ſet one againſt another, and three always at the end, each being much broader and ſhorter than *Sow Fennel* Leaves, almoſt equal to thoſe of *Melilot*, for which Reaſon it is called alſo *Latiſolium*, or Broad-leaved, reſpect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of the next following. Theſe Leaves, if they be a little rubbed, have a ſweet Smell. The Stalk ſpreads at top into a few Branches, bearing very large Umbels of white Flowers, and after them, long, thick, full, browniſh, yellow Seed, larger by half than *Cumin* Seed, two always joined together; ſtriped on both ſides, and winged with yellow ſhining Wings at the edges, and of a quick, ſharp, hot Smell and Taſte.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Auſtrian Liguſtick, *or* Baſtard Lovage. *This differs not much from the former, but that it is much leſſer, and comes not up to half the Height thereof, being not above a Foot and half high*; whoſe Stalk is alſo divided towards the top into Branches, which bear ſmall Umbels of white Flowers. It bears winged Leaves, (being but few) which are compoſed of many other Stalks of Leaves, growing not much unlike to the other, or like *Sow Fennel*, two Leaves, and ſometimes four or more, ſet one againſt another, and three generally at the end. Theſe Leaves are much ſhorter than thoſe of the former, and alſo narrower, for which Reaſon it is called by ſome Authors *Anguſtiſolium*, or Narrow-leaved, reſpect being had to the Breadth of the Leaves of that juſt aforegoing. Theſe Leaves, as they grow nearer the top, are yet more finely cut, being narrower and leſſer.

Liguſtick Auſtrian.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is found growing Wild upon the *Appenine* Mountains or Hills in *Liguria*, within the Dominions of *Genoua*. The ſecond grows upon the Hills in *Auſtria*; but with us they both grow in Gardens, but do not often bear ripe Seed, unleſs the Seaſon be very kindly and warm.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from *June* to the end of *Auguſt*; and the Seed is found to ripen in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Herb, Root and Seed are hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It expels Wind, eaſes the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good againſt Poyſon and the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion*

Infusion or Decoction. 4. *A Pouder of Leaves or Seed.* 5. *An insolated Oil.* 6. *A distilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *An Oil distilled.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken in any proper Vehicle, it gives Ease in the Colick, expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps the Suffocation of the Womb. Dose two or three Spoonfuls or more in the distilled Water, or in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful to all those Intentions: it is of a warming and digesting Quality, gives Ease in the Gripings of the Guts, Pains of the Stomach, and Swellings proceeding from Wind. It prevails against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, and suppresses Vapors and Hysterick Fits in Womenkind. Dose two Spoonfuls or more.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction of Herb, or Seed, or both.* It has all the Properties, Qualities and Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given from two Ounces to four, Morning, Noon and Night, as occasion may require.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is taken from half a Dram to a Dram and half, (according to Age) in a Glass of *Wormwood*-Wine, Morning and Evening, for some few Days before the expected time, it produces the Terms in Women in great abundance: it precipitates Vapors, and cures Hysterick Fits, causing the Womb to settle in its right place again. So drunk, it provokes Urine powerfully, and eases the Colick and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Grossness and Crudity of Humors: it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion: it expels Wind, and discusses the Swelling of the Stomach.

XIV. The insolated Oil. *It is made of the bruised Seed, by Insolation, or Coction, or Digestion in a Sand Heat; one Pound of the bruised Seed being mixed with two Pounds of Oil of Ben, or choice Oil Olive.* It is Anodyne, and eases Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause. It eases the Gout, and strengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Parts afflicted.

XV. The distilled Water. *It may be made either from the whole Plant, being green, or from the Seed, according to the usual manner.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Seed, but in a much lower Degree of Strength; and therefore is to be given in a much greater quantity: however, it may well serve as a Vehicle for to convey down into the Stomach some of the other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It gives Ease in Colick Pains, strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, expels Wind, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, and Seed afore expressed, but this warms and strengthens more, and therefore is more profitable for cold Stomachs, and such as have a cold Constitution or Habit of Body. Dose two or three Drams in the Morning fasting, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is good against Vomiting, represses Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms and Urine, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. Dose so many Drops in a Glass of Wine as to make it pleasantly sharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It eases the Strangury after an admirable manner, provokes Urine, and opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Pouder, Spirituous and Acid Tinctures, brings away the After-birth, and gives Ease in the After-pains, tho' never so vehement. Dose from ten to twenty Drops in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at any time of Extremity.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed or Root.* It is Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, Convulsions, Sickness at Heart, Coldness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Wind in the Bowels, Colick, Pleurisy, Palsy, Lethargy, and the like cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Bowels. Dose two or three Drams in a Morning fasting, also half an Hour before Dinner, or at time of any Paroxysm, either alone, (being dulcified) or mixt in a Glass of some Stomachick or Cordial Wine.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed by Distillation.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit, and is very powerful against the Palsy, so that there is scarcely a better Vegetable Medicament in the World: it is to be taken inwardly from eight Drops to sixteen, Morning, Noon and Night; first drop it into white Sugar, and mix it well with that, and then mix it with a Draught of choice White *Lisbon*, or other Stomatick Wine, and so let the Patient drink it. Outwardly you must also anoint it along the Back-bone, chiefly upon those *Vertebræ*, from whence those Conjugations of Nerves proceed, which repleniſh the Parts afflicted; if all the Limbs are affected, then it will be necessary to anoint the whole Back-bone, from the very Nape of the Neck, almost to the *Anus*, which is to be done twice a Day, and to be very well rubbed in, for almost a quarter of an Hour at a time; and besides the *Spina dorsi*, the Parts or Limbs afflicted are also to be anointed therewith in like manner. This Oil is very hot, and therefore some tender Constitutions may not be able to bear it, being used alone: in this Case, it will be necessary to mix it with some other Chymical Oil less hot, which may be also penetrating and efficacious to the same Intention, as Oils of *Turpentine*, of *Anise*, of *Fennel*, or *Sassafras*, &c.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It is efficacious to all the Purposes afore-mentioned, but is not so strong as the distilled Oil; but in Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Colicks, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisies, Stitches, Hystericks, Hypochondriacks, Strangury, Vomiting, Weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion, you may give it Morning and Night, or in time of the Paroxysm, from twenty to fifty Drops, in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It is excellent against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Creatures, being beaten raw in a Mortar, and applied warm to the Part hurt: if it is made with equal parts of *Garlick*, it will be so much the more effectual.

CHAP. CCCCXXXIII.

Of the LILLY White.

I. *The Names.* Of the *Lilly* there are many Species or Kinds: the Names of all which in general, are, in *Arabick*, *Susen*: in *Greek*, Κρίνον: in *Latine*, *Lilium*; and in *English*, *Lilly*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral generick Species of *Lillies*, *viz.* 1. Κρίνον λευκὸν, *Lilium album*, The White Lilly. 2. Κρίνον κλωσὸν, ἢ ἐνθεὸν, *Lilium luteum & rubrum*, The Yellow and Red Lilly: of which in Chap. 434. 3. Κρίνον ὀρεινὸν, *Lilium Montanum Martagon*, The Mountain Lilly, *or* Martagon: of which in Chap. 435. 4. Κρίνον Βυζαντινὸν, *Lilium Turcicum, vel Byzantinum*, The Turky Lilly: of which in Chap. 436. 5. Κρίνον περσικὸν, *Lilium Perſicum*, The Perſian Lilly: of which in Chap 437. 6. Κρίνον πρώϊμον, *Lilium Præcox, vel Pomponeum*, The Pomponian or Early Lilly: of which in Chap. 438. 7. Κρίνον βασιλικὸν, *Lilium Imperiale, Corona Imperialis*, The Imperial Lilly, *or* Crown Imperial: of which in Chap. 439. 8. *Lilium Americanum vel Floridianum*, The American or Floridian Lilly: of which in Chap. 440. 9. Ἡμερόκαλλις, *Lilium non bulboſum, Liliaſtrum, Liliaſphodelus*, The Baſtard or Day Lilly: of which in Chap. 441. 10. Κρίνον ὑδατῶν λευκὸν, *Lilium aquaticum album*, The White Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 442. 11. Κρίνον ὑδατῶν κλωσὸν, *Lilium aquaticum luteum*, The Yellow Water Lilly: of which in Chap. 443. 12. Κρίνον τῆς γυναικείης ἢ τῶν γυναικείων, *Lilium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies: of which in Chap. 444. following.

III. *The Kinds of the White Lilly.* Authors have taken notice of three ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lilium album vulgare, Roſa Junonis*, The Common White Lilly. 2. *Lilium album flore pleno*, The Double White Lilly. 3. *Lilium album Byzantinum*, The Conſtantinople White Lilly.

Common White Lilly.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Common White Lilly. *It has a cloved ſcaly Root, larger and yellower than any of the* Red Lillies. The Stalk is of a blackiſh green Color, tall, and riſes as high as moſt of the *Lillies*, having many fair, broad, and long green Leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and ſmaller upon the Stalk upwards: the Flowers are many or few, according to the Age of the Plant, Fertility of the Soil, and Time of ſtanding where it grows: they ſtand upon long green Foot-ſtalks, of a fair white Color, with a long Pointel in the middle, and white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents about it. The Smell is very pleaſant and ſweet.

V. *The ſecond, or* Double White Lilly. *It is in all things like the before deſcribed* White Lilly, *the Flowers only excepted, which in this are uſually five or ſix on one Stalk, and all of them conſtantly double*, conſiſting of many ſmall, long, white Leaves, which grow on their Foot-ſtalks, one above another, forming a double Flower: their Leaves are long, green before they open, and afterwards turn white; but unleſs the Seaſon is very fair, they never open at all. This is eſteemed for the Rarity of the double Flowers, more than for any Beauty which is in them.

VI. *The third, or* Conſtantinople White Lilly. *This other* White Lilly *differs but little from the firſt of theſe, either in Root, Leaf or Flower*; ſaving only that this grows with a greater number of Flowers than ever was ſeen in the *Common White Lilly*: the Stalk of this *Lilly* many times turns flat, of the Breadth of an Hand, bearing ſometimes near two hundred Flowers upon an Head; but moſt commonly it bears not above a dozen or twenty Flowers, which are ſmaller than the ordinary, as the green Leaves alſo are.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow in Gardens with us: but the third was ſent hither firſt from *Conſtantinople*, and they flouriſh here as well as in the places of their natural Growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*; but ſhoot forth green Leaves in *Autumn*, which abide green all the Winter, the Stalk ſpringing up between the lower Leaves in the Spring.

IX. *The Qualities.* 'Tis the Roots of *Lillies* which are chiefly uſed; but both Roots and Flowers are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Emollient, Suppurative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is of great Uſe to ripen and digeſt Tumors and break Apoſtems, reſiſts the Plague or Peſtilence, and prevails againſt the Dropſy.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 2. *Bread made with the Juice.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots with Honey.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots with Henbane Leaves.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots roſted or boiled.* 6. *A Decoction of the Leaves in Red Wine.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves boiled.* 8. *An Oil of the Flowers by Inſolation.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is ſtamped and ſtrained out with Wine, (for it is of too ſlimy a Subſtance of it ſelf) and given to drink for ſome few Days together, it expels the Poyſon and Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and cauſes it to break forth into Bliſters on the outward parts of the Skin, as has been found by Experience.

XIII. The Bread made with the Juice. *Take Barly-Flower, and with Juice of White Lilly Roots, make it into Paſte or Dough, of which make Cakes, and bake them.* The Bread ordinarily eaten (as *Gerard* ſays) for ſix Weeks or ſome Months together with Meat, (abſtaining from all other Meat the mean while) does cure the Dropſy; and that it had cured many of that Diſeaſe.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots with Honey.* The Roots being beaten in a Mortar with Honey, and

and applied to ſimple green Wounds, or Sinews cut aſunder, is ſaid to conglutinate them, or join them together again. It cleanſes thoſe Ulcers of the Head called *Achores*, or Scald-head, and the Mangineſs or Scabbineſs of the Beard and Face, called *Mentagra*.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots with Henbane-Leaves.* It is made by ſtamping the Roots with *Henbane* Leaves and *Barley* Flower. Being applied, it cures Tumors and Apoſtems of the privy Parts: it brings Hair again upon bald places, and places which have been burned or ſcalded, being mixt with Bears Oil or Greaſe, and ſo applied to the place.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots roaſted, baked, or boiled.* The Roots ſo prepared, are to be beaten into a Cataplaſm with Crums of *Rye*-Bread, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil of *Lilly*-Roots. Being applied to any Peſtilential Bubo or Sore, it ripens and breaks it: it alſo ripens and breaks other Tumors or Apoſtems in the Groin, or in other Parts, proceeding from the Venereal Diſeaſe, or any other Cauſe.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Red Wine. If old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, be often waſhed herewith, it cleanſes and drys them, and induces a ſpeedy Cure.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made of the former Leaves, boiled in Red Wine, as aforeſaid. Applied to rotten putrid Ulcers, or to Ulcers, or Wounds undigeſted, it cauſes Digeſtion, cleanſes them from their Filth, and cauſes them ſuddenly to heal.

XIX. *The Oil of the Flowers by Infolation or Boiling.* It is made with Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, which will not grow rank, by Infuſion in the Sun, or in a boiling *Balneo*, or in a Sand Heat, repeating the Infuſion or Digeſtion two, or three, or more times. It is emollient, and ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Nerves, and extends Sinews ſhrunk: it alſo ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Womb. You may make an Oil alſo of the Roots, after the ſame manner, and for the ſame Purpoſes: it is good to bring to Digeſtion and Suppuration, Tumors and Apoſtems, and to ſoften hard Swellings.

XX. *The diſtilled Water of the Flowers.* According to *Julius Alexandrinus*, being drank from four Ounces to eight, it cauſes a ſpeedy and eaſy Delivery to Women in Labor, and expels the Secundine and After-birth with much Facility, as *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* report. It is uſed alſo outwardly as a Coſmetick to cleanſe the Face and Skin, and make them freſh, white and clear.

CHAP. CCCCXXXIV.

Of LILLY Yellow *or* Red.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρίνον κλυσὸν, ἢ ἐρυθρὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Luteum, vel Rubrum*; and in *Engliſh*, *The Yellow, or Red, or Orange-tawney Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* The following Sorts offer themſelves to our View. 1. *Lilium Aureum*, The Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly: This is *Lilium Aureum majus Tabernæmontani*, *Hemerocallis Matthioli*; *Martagon Chymiſtarum Lobelij*; and *Porta* thought it to be the *Hyacinthus* and *Coſmoſandalos* of the Poets. 2. *Lilium pumilum cruentum*; *Lilium purpureum minus*, The Dwarf Red Lilly. 3. *Lilium rubrum flore multiplici*, The double-flowered Red Lilly. 4. *Lilium majus bulbiferum*, The greater bulbed Red Lilly. 5. *Lilium minus bulbiferum*, The Dwarf or leſſer bulbed Red Lilly. 6. *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum*, *Martagon bulbiferum Cluſij*, The Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. 7. *Lilium cruentum flore pleno*, The Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed.

Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Golden, or Orange-tawney, Yellow or Red Lilly. *It has a Root which is white and ſcaly; it grows much higher than the next following, and nearly as high as the* Common White Lilly, *or any other* Lilly. The Leaves are ſomewhat longer, and very much narrower, of a dark or ſad green Color: the Flowers are many and large, ſtanding upright, as all theſe Sorts of *Red Lillies* do, of a paler red Color, tending to an *Orange* on the inſide, with many black Spots and Lines on them, as in the following, and more yellow on the outſide. The Seed-Veſſels are like unto the roundiſh Heads of other *Lillies*, and ſo are the Seeds in them likewiſe.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Dwarf or low Red Lilly. *This has a ſcaly Root, like unto other* Lillies, *but white, and not yellow at all; and the Cloves or Scales thicker, ſhorter, and fewer in number than in moſt other* Lillies. The Stalk is ſeldom above half a Yard high, unleſs it grows in extraordinary Ground ſuited to the Nature of the Plant; it is round and green, ſet confuſedly with many fair and ſhort green Leaves, on the top of which do ſtand ſometimes but a few Flowers, and ſometimes many, of a fair purpliſh red Color, and a little paler in the middle, every Flower ſtanding upright, and not hanging down: on the Leaves whereof, here and there, are ſome black Spots, Lines or Marks; and in the middle of the Flower, a long Pointel, with ſome Chives about it, as is in the reſt of theſe *Lillies*.

V. *The third, or* Double-flowered Red Lilly. *This Kind is ſometimes found to yield double Flowers, as if all the ſingle Flowers ſhould grow into one,* and ſo make it to conſiſt of many Leaves, which not-

withſtanding its ſo continuing for ſeveral Years, will yet upon Tranſplanting *redire ad ingenium*, viz. quickly come or return to its old Form again.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater bulbed Red Lilly. *It riſes up with a ſtrong high Stalk, and is the moſt common Kind of the* Lillies *bearing Bulbs.* It has many Leaves about the Stalk, but not of ſo ſad a green Color as the following, or ſome others. The Flowers are of as pale reddiſh yellow Color as any of the following, and come neareſt to the Color of the firſt, or *Golden or Orange-tawney Lilly.* This is more plentiful in Bulbs among the uppermoſt Leaves, than any of the others; as alſo in ſhooting forth Fibres or Strings, to encreaſe the Roots under Ground.

VII. *The fifth, or* Dwarf *or* Leſſer bulbed Lilly. *It has a white bulbed ſcaly Root, like other* Lillies, *and bears Bulbs on its Stalk, which riſes up ſmall and round, not much higher than the ſecond, or* Dwarf Lilly *afore-deſcribed, ſeeming to be edged, and having many Leaves thereon, of a ſad green Color, ſet about it, thruſt cloſe together.* The green Heads for Flowers have a kind of Woolineſs on them, before the Flowers begin to open, and between theſe Heads of Flowers, as alſo under them, and among the uppermoſt Leaves, appear ſmall Bulbs or Heads, which being ripe, if put into the Ground, or if they fall of themſelves, will ſhoot forth Leaves, and bear Flowers, within two or three Years, like the *Maternal* or *Mother Plant*; and ſo will the Bulbs of that juſt before-deſcribed, and of theſe other which immediately follow. The Flowers of this *Lilly* are of a fair Gold-yellow Color, ſhadowed over with a ſhew of Purple, but not ſo red as the firſt, or the next to be deſcribed. This *Lilly* ſhoots Strings under Ground, like as the laſt *Red Lilly* will do alſo, at which will grow white bulbed Roots, like the Roots of the *Maternal* or *Mother Plant*, and ſo thereby, in a ſhort time, encreaſes it ſelf.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Fiery-red bulbed Lilly. *This third* Bulbed Lilly *riſes up with its Stalk as high as any of theſe* Lillies, *carrying many long and narrow dark green Leaves about it*, and at the top many fair red Flowers, as large or larger than any of the former, and of a deeper red Color, with Spots on them likewiſe, having greater Bulbs growing about the top of the Stalk, and among the Flowers, than any elſe.

IX. Mr. *Rea* deſcribes it thus: *The* Fiery-red bulbed Lilly *riſes up from a great ſcaly Root, (as all the* Lillies *have) with a ſtrong tall Stalk, ſet with many ſtrong dark green Leaves, and at the top adorned with many large Flowers, each compoſed of ſix broad thick Leaves, of a fiery-red Color at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an* Orange *Color, with ſmall black Specks, bearing among the Flowers, and along the Stalk, divers Bulbs, like little Roots, which being ſet, in time, will bring forth Flowers, like unto thoſe of the Original.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Fiery-red double Lilly not bulbed. *This* Lilly *is without Bulbs; and the chief Difference thereof does conſiſt in the Flower*, which is compoſed of many Leaves, as if many Flowers went to make one, when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double *Lilly* is ſaid to be.

XI. Mr. *Rea* thus deſcribes it: *This* Double Red Lilly *is like unto the former in Root, Stalk and Leaves, but without Bulbs, not ſo big, nor of ſo dark a green Color. It commonly bears many* Orange-*colored ſingle Flowers on one Stalk, with many ſmall brown Specks on the inſides thereof, and ſometimes but one fair double Flower, as if the Leaves of many Flowers were united in one, which altho' it be but accidental, yet it happens in this Kind more frequently than in any other* Red Lilly; *for if you have many Roots of this ſort, you will always have ſome double Flowers, and many more in ſome Years than in others.*

XII. *The Places.* The Native places of the Growth of theſe *Lillies*, are on the Mountains, and in the Vallies near them in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* ſays, and in many Countries of *Germany*, as *Auſtria*, *Bohemia*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, as *Cluſius* and others report; and with us they grow almoſt in all Gardens, where they admirably thrive.

XIII. *The Times.* Theſe *Red* or *Yellow Lillies* flower a little before the *White Lillies*, and ſometimes together with them; but they flower for the moſt part in *June*; but the ſecond of them, or *Dwarf Red Lilly*, is the earlieſt of all the reſt.

XIV. *The Qualities.* The Flowers of the *Red Lilly* are hot in the firſt Degree, and temperate in reſpect to Dryneſs or Moiſture, of a thin and ſubtil Subſtance. The Roots and Leaves are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Diſcuſſive, Digeſtive, and Abſterſive, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick; and indeed theſe Plants have almoſt all the ſame Qualities and Virtues of the *White Lilly*, but not all out ſo efficacious or powerful.

XV. *The Specification.* The *Red Lilly* is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Burnings, Scaldings, green Wounds, and Wounds made by Venomous Beaſts.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom all the ſame Preparations which you make from *White Lillies*; but theſe following are uſual, *viz.* 1. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 2. *A boiled Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Root with Oil of Roſes.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Root with Honey.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Root with Vinegar and Henbane-Leaves.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots boiled in Wine.* 7. *A Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water.* 8. *A Juice of the Roots in Mead or Honied-Water.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made by bruiſing them raw in a Mortar. Applied to places bitten by Serpents or Mad Dogs, it is ſaid to draw out the Venom and heal them.

XVIII. *The boiled Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made by boiling them in Vinegar. It is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, and to heal green Wounds; alſo to cleanſe, dry, and heal old Ulcers.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Root with Oil of Roſes.* It is made by roaſting it in the Embers, and beating it up with Oil of Roſes. Applied, it cures Burnings and Scaldings, and ſoftens a *Scirrhus*, or Hardneſs of the Womb.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Root with Honey.* It is made of the roaſted Root, beaten up with Honey. It ſtrengthens and confirms Parts out of Joint, or Joints new Set, heals wounded Nerves, and takes away Scurf, Morphew, Diſcolorings, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm with Vinegar.* It is made with the roaſted Root, (or raw, as ſome uſe it) beaten up with Vinegar, *Henbane*-Leaves, and Crumbs of white Bread. Applied, it diſcuſſes and cools hot Tumors of the Groin, Teſticles, Yard, and Womb.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots boiled in Wine.* Being beaten up, and applied to Corns of the Feet and Toes, it is ſaid to take them away in a few Days time, renewing the Application Morning and Night till the Cure is effected.

XXIII. *The*

XXIII. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine or Honied-Water.* Being drunk to ſix, eight or ten Ounces, according to Age and other Circumſtances, it is ſaid to help the Bloody-flux, and expel clotted Blood out of the Bowels.

XXIV. *The Juice of the Root extracted with Mead or Honied-Water.* It purges gently, eaſes the Colick, and cleanſes the Bowels of ſharp, acrid and putrid Humors, and carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of a Bloody-flux.

CHAP. CCCCXXXV.

Of the LILLY Mountain, *OR,* MARTAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κελτον θειτον: in *Latine*, *Lilium Montanum*, and *Martagon*: in *Engliſh*, *The Mountain Lilly*, and *Martagon*, alſo *Martagon Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of theſe *Martagons* or *Mountain Lillies*, viz. 1. *Martagon flore albo majus*, *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, of ſome *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, The great white Martagon, *or* Great white Mountain Lilly. 2. *Martagon flore albo maculato*, The white ſpotted Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. 3. *Martagon flore Carneo*, The Bluſh or Fleſh-colored Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. 4. *Lilium Montanum minus*, *Lilium ſylveſtre minus*, *Hemerocallis Dodonæi*, The leſſer Mountain Lilly. 5. *Martagon luteum punctatum*, The yellow ſpotted Martagon. 6. *Martagon luteum non maculatum*, The yellow ſpotleſs Martagon. 7. *Martagon luteum ſerotinum*, The late-flowering yellow Martagon. 8. *Lilium Montanum non maculatum*, The ſmall Mountain Lilly not ſpotted.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Great white Martagon, *or* Great white Mountain Lilly. *The Root of this, as alſo of the two next which follow, are of a pure yellow Color, the Cloves or Scales of them being brittle, and not cloſely compact, yet ſo as if two, and ſometimes three Scales or Cloves grew one upon the Head or upper part of another; which Difference is a ſpecial Note to know theſe three Kinds, from any other Kind of* Mountain Lilly, *as in all old Roots are to be ſeen, as alſo in thoſe which are reaſonably well grown, which in young Roots is not yet ſo evident.* This has its Stalk and green Leaf greater than thoſe of the *Martagon Imperial* in *Chap.* 439. following; the Stalk is a little higher, but not bearing ſo thick a Head of Flowers, altho' much more plentiful than in the *Leſſer Mountain Lilly* at *Sect.* 6. following; being altogether of a fine white Color, without any Spots, or but very few, and thoſe but ſometimes alſo. The Pendents in the middle of this Flower are not red, as the *Martagon Imperial*, but yellow.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White ſpotted Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. *Its Root is variouſly cloved, like the former, as aforeſaid; and the Plant it ſelf is like unto it in all things, excepting in this,* that the Flowers hereof are not altogether ſo white, and beſides, it has many reddiſh Spots on the inſide of the Leaves of the Flower: the Stalk likewiſe is not ſo green, but browniſh.

V. *The third*, *or* Bluſh or Fleſh-colored Martagon, *or* Mountain Lilly. *The Root of this, as is ſaid, is like the firſt, and in all its other parts it is like to that, ſaving,* that the Flowers of this are wholly of a decayed or pale Fleſh Color, with many Spots upon them, and in this it only or chiefly differs from the former.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Leſſer Mountain Lilly. *This* Lilly *is ſo like in Root to the* Martagon Imperial, *or* Greater Mountain Lilly, *in* Chap. 439. *following, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them aſunder; but when this is ſprung up out of the Earth, which is about a Month after the ſaid* Imperial. It alſo bears its Leaves in Rundles about the Stalk, altho' not altogether ſo great and ſo many. The Flowers are more thickly ſet on the Stalks, one above another, with more diſtance between each Flower, than the former, and are of a little deeper Fleſh or Purple Color, ſpotted in the ſame manner. The Buds or Heads of Flowers in ſome of theſe, before they are blown, are hoary, white or hairy, whereas in others there is no Hoarineſs at all; but the Buds are ſmooth and purpliſh; in other Particulars this differs not from the former.

VII. *The eighth*, *or* Small Mountain Lilly not ſpotted. *This differs not from the laſt, neither in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of Growing, ſaving,* that the Color of the Flower in this is paler, and that it has no Spots upon it, or if it has any, they are but very few.

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Yellow ſpotted Martagon. *It has a great ſcaly or cloved Root, and yellow, like unto all theſe ſorts of turning* Lillies, from whence ſprings up a round, green, ſtrong Stalk, three Feet high at leaſt, confuſedly ſet with long, narrow, green Leaves, white on the edges, up to the very top thereof almoſt, having ſeveral Flowers on the Head, turning up again, as other *Martagons* do, of a faint yellowiſh, or greeniſh yellow Color, with many black Spots or Strakes about the middle of the Leaf of every Flower, and a forked Pointel, with ſix Chives about it, tipt with reddiſh Pendents, of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, very pleaſant to ſome, tho' not to others, who love not the beſt Smells, if they be ſtrong and pungent. It bears a great plenty of Seed, in great Heads, like unto other *Lillies*, but a little paler.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* Yellow ſpotleſs Martagon: *This Plant, in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its Growing, differs not from the* Lilly *laſt deſcribed*, excepting only that the Flowers of this have no Spots at all upon any of their Leaves; in all things elſe it is exactly alike.

X. *The ſeventh*, *or* Late-flowering yellow Martagon. *This is the third* Yellow Martagon, *which is a Species of the fifth Kind at* Sect. 8. *above*; but there is no other Difference betwixt this and that, ſaving only in its time of Flowering, which is not until *July*, and that its Color is of a deeper Yellow.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, and eighth Sorts have been found in ſeveral Countries of *Germany*, as *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, *Stiria*, &c. but are all made Denizons of our Gardens near *London*, where they are now become Natives, and flouriſh as well here as in the places of their natural Growth. The fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh, have been found to grow on the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, as alſo on Mountains in the Kingdom of *Naples*, from whence they have been brought home to us, with whom they thrive alſo very well.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth,

and eight, flower about the latter end of *June*, for the moſt part, and flower ſooner than the *Martagon Imperial* in *Chap.* 439. following, tho' that ſprings out of the Ground a Month before theſe at the leaſt, it being the more early up, yet never the nearer. The fifth and ſixth *Yellow Martagons* flower ſomething more early than the *Red Martagons*, and ſometimes at the ſame time with them. The ſeventh, or *Late-flowering yellow Martagon*, flowers a Month later or more, and is in Flower when the *Red Martagon* of *Conſtantinople* flowers, which is in *July*.

XIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, as alſo of thoſe in the five following Chapters, Authors have ſaid nothing at all, ſo that we have not much to write concerning them, as having had no Experience of them; but if one may be allowed to judge of them, by the uſual Criterions, then we muſt allow them to be much of the Nature and Quality of the *White* and *Orange Lillies* before-deſcribed, whoſe Virtues in their reſpective Chapters aforegoing are at large laid down.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVI.

Of the LILLY Turky, OR, Byzantine MARTAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρίνον Ουζαντινὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Turcicum*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, *Lilium vel Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum*: in *Engliſh*, *The Turky Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are no great Varieties of this Plant; yet as few as there are, Authors deliver them confuſedly, theſe following are the chief or moſt obſerved, *viz.* 1. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum*, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, *Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum rubrum*, The Red Turky Lilly, *or* Red Martagon of Conſtantinople. 2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantinum maculatum*, *Martagon rubrum Conſtantinopolitanum maculatum*, The Red ſpotted Turky Lilly, *or* Red ſpotted Martagon of Conſtantinople. 3. *Lilium Byzantinum flore purpureo ſanguineo*, The purpliſh ſanguine colored Turky Lilly. 4. *Lilium Byzantinum flore dilute rubente*, The light Red Turky or Byzantine Lilly. 5. *Lilium Byzantinum miniatum Polyanthos*, The Vermilion many-flowered Turky or Byzantine Lilly. The *Turks* call theſe *Lillies*, *Zuffiniare* or *Zuffinare*. 6. *Martagon flore ſpadiceo Pannonicum*, The bright Red Martagon of Hungary.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Red Turky Lilly, *or* Red Martagon of Conſtantinople. *It has a great, thick, yellow, ſcaly Root, which ſends out early in the Spring, before many other* Lillies, *a round browniſh Stalk, beſet with many fair green Leaves confuſedly thereon, but not ſo broad as the* Common White Lilly; upon the top of which ſtands one, two, or three, or more Flowers, which hang down their Heads, and turn up their Leaves again, of an excellent Red Crimſon Color, and ſometimes paler, having a long Pointel in the middle, compaſſed with ſix whitiſh Chives, tipt with looſe yellow Pendents, of a pretty good Smell, but ſomething faint. After the Flowers, come Heads or Cods of Seed, like to other *Lillies*, but greater. It is a fair beautiful Flower, and was at firſt very much eſteemed with us, and yet notwithſtanding its Increaſe and Plenty, deſerves its Commendations; for its being ſo common every where, and ſo well known, does not at all diminiſh from its Excellency.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Red-ſpotted Turky Lilly, *or* Red-ſpotted Martagon of Conſtantinople. *This is another of the former Kind, and grows ſomething greater and higher, with a larger Flower, and of a deeper Color*, ſpotted with ſeveral black Spots or Strakes and Lines, as are to be ſeen in the *Mountain Lillies*, and in ſome other Kinds, which is not ſo in the former but juſt now deſcribed, that having no ſhew of Spots at all. This whole Plant is rare, and of much more Beauty than the former.

V. *The third, or* Purpliſh Sanguine-colored Turky Lilly. *It has a large* Lilly *like Root, from which ariſes a Stalk a Foot and half or two Feet high*, ſet confuſedly with Leaves, like the firſt above: the Flowers alſo reſemble thoſe before deſcribed in *Sect.* 3. but are uſually more in Number, and of a purpliſh Sanguine Color.

VI. *The fourth, or* Light Red Turky or Byzantine Lilly. *This is very like the laſt in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, ſaving*, that in the Color of the Flowers, theſe are of a lighter Red than thoſe firſt deſcribed in *Sect.* 3. aforegoing: the Leaves and Stalks alſo, as *Cluſius* obſerves, are of a lighter green Color.

VII. *The fifth, or* Vermillion many-flowered Turky or Byzantine Lilly. *This is alſo a Variety of the firſt, but according to* Cluſius, *the Difference is in theſe things*, that the Flowers grow equally from the top of the Stalk, and the middle Flower riſes higher than any of the reſt, and ſometimes conſiſts of twelve Leaves, as it were a Twin, which thoſe who obſerve it, will find.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Bright Red Martagon of Hungary. *This ſeems to be a Species of the firſt, (tho' it may grow in* Hungary) *by reaſon of the Likeneſs both of Leaf and Flower thereunto.* Its Root is very like the ſame, but the Leaves are ſomething larger, and more ſperſedly ſet upon the Stalks, elſe not much unlike. The Flowers bend down, and turn up their Leaves again, but ſomewhat larger, and of a bright Red, tending to an *Orange* Color, *viz.* ſomewhat yellowiſh, and not Crimſon, like the other.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth, grow naturally in *Turky*, at or near *Conſtantinople*, formerly called *Byzantinum*: the laſt on the Mountains or Hills of *Hungary*, but now they are made free Denizons in our *Engliſh* Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They generally flower in *June*, when other *Lillies* do, ſome earlier, others later, and continue flowering till the beginning of *July*.

XI. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, have not been obſerved in any Author, yet they all ſeem to be of the Nature and Properties of the *Common White* and *Red Lilly*.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVII.

Of the LILLY Perſian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Perſians* or *Turks*, or ſome coming from thence, *Pennaco*,

naco, or *Pennacio*, or *Pennachio Persiano*: in *Greek*, Κείρι περσικόν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Susianum*, (as coming from the City *Susa*, or the Province *Susiana*, in *Persia*:) in *English*, *The Persian Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of its Kind, but the fifth of the generick Species of *Lillies*. *Clusius* says it was sent into the *Low Countries* under the Name of *Susam Guil*, for which Reason he thought it might come from *Susa*, the chief City of *Susiana*, in *Persia*.

The Description.

III. *Its Root is very like unto the Root of the* Crown Imperial *described in* Chap. 177. *aforegoing, and loosing its Fibres in like manner every Year, having a Hole therein likewise, where the old Stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, a little longer, smaller, and not stinking at all like it.* From whence springs up a round, whitish green Stalk, not much lower than the *Crown Imperial*, but much smaller, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow Leaves, of a whitish or blewish green Color, almost like to the Leaf of a *Tulip*. From the middle upwards, to the top of the Stalk, grow many Flowers, one above another, round about it, with Leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous, or hanging down the Head, like unto the *Crown Imperial*, not turning up any of the Flowers again, but smaller than in any other Kind of *Lilly*, not altogether so large as the Flower of a *Fritillaria*, consisting of six Leaves a piece, of a dead or over-worn purplish Color, having in the midst a small long Pointel, with several Chives, having yellow Pendents adjoined to them. After the Flowers are past, (which abide open for a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the Weather is seasonable and temperate, come forth Heads of Seed-Vessels, six-square, yet seeming to be but three-square, by reason of the Wings, very like to the Heads of the *Crown Imperial* in *Chap.* 177. aforegoing, but smaller, and shorter; in which are contained such like flat Seed, but smaller also, and of a darker Color.

IV. *Nota.* *Gerard* has this short Description hereof. *The* Persian Lilly *has* (says he) *for its Root, a great white Bulb, differing in Shape from the other* Lillies, *having one great Bulb, firm or solid, and full of Juice, which commonly each Year sets off or increases one other Bulb; and sometimes more, which the next Year after is taken from the Mother-Root, and so brings forth such Flowers as the old Plant did.* From this Root rises up a fat, thick, and strait Stem, of two Cubits or three Feet high, whereon is placed long narrow Leaves, of a green Color, declining to Blewness, as do those of *Woad*. The Flowers grow along the naked part of the Stalk, like little Bells, of an over-worn purple Color, hanging down their Heads, every one having his own Foot-stalk, which is about two Inches long; as also its Pestel or Clapper from the middle part of the Flower: which being past and withered, there is not found any Seed at all, as in other Plants, but it is increased by its Root.

V. *The Places.* It is said to be first brought from *Persia* to *Constantinople*, and from thence sent to us, by means of several *Turky* Merchants, or their Factors, which Dwelt and Traded there: but now it is become a Native of *England*, and flourishes as well in our Gardens, as in the places where it first grew.

VI. *The Times.* It springs out of the Ground nearly a Month before the *Crown Imperial*, but does not flower till the latter end of *April*, or beginning of *May*. The Seed (when it comes to Perfection, which it does not often) is not perfectly ripe till *July*.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Nature or Virtues,* &c. of this *Persian Lilly*, esteemed for its Rareness and fine Figure it makes, there is not any thing written by any Author, only it is thought to participate of the Qualities, *&c.* of the other *Lillies*.

CHAP. CCCCXXXVIII.

Of the LILLY Early,

OR,

LILLY Pompony.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κείρι πρώϊμον: in *Latine*, *Lilium rubrum Præcox*, *Lilium Pomponeum*, *Lilium rubrum Macedonicum*; *Martagon rubrum Præcox*, *Martagon Pomponeum*, *Martagon rubrum Macedonicum*: in *English*, *The Early Red Lilly*; *Early Red Martagon*; *Martagon Pompony*, and *Early Red Macedonian Martagon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustiore folio Clusij, Martagon Pomponeum vel Macedonicum rubrum angustifolio*, The narrow-leaved early Red Lilly, Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. 2. *Lilium rubrum Præcox angustifolio aliud*, Another narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Red Martagon Pompony. 3. *Lilium rubrum Præcox latiore folio Clusij*; *Martagon Pomponæum vel Macedonicum rubrum latifolio*, The broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Broad-leaved Red Pomponean or Macedonian Martagon. 4. *Lilium rubrum Præcox flore Phœniceo*, *Martagon flore Phœniceo*, The Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Narrow-leaved Red Pompony or Macedonian Martagon. *This rare* Martagon *has a scaly Root, closely compact, with broader and thinner Scales than others, growing in time very great, and of a more deep yellow Color than in the former* Martagon's; *from whence springs up a round green Stalk in some Plants, and flat in others, growing to be two or three Feet high, bearing a number of small, long, narrow, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of* Pinks, *but greener, set very thick together, and without Order, about the Stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, and its thriving in the place where it grows:* in those which are young, but a few, and more sparsedly; and in others, which are old, many more, and thicker set; threescore Flowers, yea, fourscore and more have been counted, growing thick together upon one Plant, and an hundred Flowers upon another. These Flowers are of a pale or yellowish red Color, not of so deep a Red as the *Red Martagon of Constantinople* in *Cap.* 436. *Sect.* 3. and 4. nor fully so large, yet of the same fashion, *viz.* every Flower hanging down, and turning up his Leaves again. This is not so plentiful in bearing of Seed, as the other *Lillies*; but when it does, it differs not, but in being less.

IV. Mr.

Pomponean Lilly.

IV. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 6. thus deſcribes the former Plant. *The* Martagon of Pompony *has a great yellowiſh, brown, ſcaly Root, from whence ſprings up a green Stalk, two or three Feet high, promiſcuouſly thick ſet, with many ſmall, long, green Leaves, almoſt to the top,* where ſtand many Flowers, in number according to the Age of the Plant: for in ſome which have ſtood long unremoved, I have had fourſcore or an hundred Flowers upon one Stalk, which are of a yellowiſh *Orange* Color, with ſmall black Specks on the inſide thereof, in faſhion like to the *Red Martagon of Conſtantinople*, but ſmaller.

V. *The ſecond, or* Other narrow-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Red Martagon Pompony. *This differs from the former only in two things*, viz. 1. That the narrow Leaves are not ſo thick ſet upon the Stalk. 2. That when it flowers, it is a Fortnight later. In other Particulars it differs not.

VI. *The third, or* Broad-leaved Early Red Lilly, *or* Broad-leaved Red Pomponean or Macedonian Martagon. *This is ſo like to the former in Root, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of Growing, that the Difference is ſcarcely to be diſcerned*; but it conſiſts chiefly in theſe two things: 1. That the Leaves of this are a little broader, and ſhorter than the former. 2. That it bears its Flowers a Fortnight earlier than the firſt. In the Color or Form of the Flower, there is no Difference to be diſcerned, nor yet in any other thing elſe.

VII. *The fourth, or* Lilly or Martagon of Macedonia, with Golden-red Flowers. *This has come to our Knowledge later than the former Kinds:* its Leaves are broader and ſhorter than the laſt, and the Flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of ſome called a Golden-red Color.

VIII. *The Places.* The Knowledge of theſe *Early Martagons* came firſt to us from *Italy*, from whence they were ſent into the *Low-Countries*, and into *England*; but it ſeems by their Name, that their original or native place ſhould be upon the Mountains in *Macedonia:* with us they grow only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* All theſe *Lillies* do ſpring very late out of the Ground, even as the *Yellow Martagon's* do; but are ſooner in Flower than any other. They flower in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and that is a Month at leaſt before thoſe of *Turky* or *Conſtantinople*, in *Cap.* 436. *Sect.* 3. and 4. aforegoing.

X. *Of the Qualities, Natures and Virtues* of theſe, Authors have alſo ſaid nothing; but doubtleſs they are much of the Properties of our *Common Lillies.*

CHAP. CCCCXXXIX.

Of the LILLY Imperial.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρίνον Καισαρικὸν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Imperiale:* in *Engliſh*, *The Imperial Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Corona Imperialis*, called alſo *Lilium Byzantinum*; the *Turks* call it *Cauale lale*, and *Tuſai*, *Toujai*, *Tuyſchiachi*, *Turſani*, and *Turſanda*; and *Cluſius* judges it to be the *Hemerocallis Dioſcoridis*, The Crown Imperial: of which we have diſcourſed at large in *Chap.* 177. aforegoing; but in this Chapter we ſhall give you another Deſcription thereof from *Gerard.* 2. *Corona Imperialis flore multiplici*, The double Crown Imperial. 3. *Corona Imperialis flore luteo*, The yellow Crown Imperial. 4. *Corona Imperialis anguſtifolia flore rubente*, The narrow-leaved Crown Imperial, with a reddiſh Flower. 5. *Lilium Imperiale*, *Martagon Imperiale*, *Lilium Montanum majus*, (becauſe it is the greateſt *Mountain Lilly*) and by ſome, *Lilium Saraſenicum*, but not very fitly; The Imperial Martagon. 6. *Lilium Imperiale non Maculatum*, *Martagon Imperiale flore non punctato*, The Imperial Martagon not ſpotted.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Single Crown Imperial, *has for its Root a thick, firm and ſolid Bulb, covered with a yellowiſh Film or Skin; from the which riſes up a great, thick, fat Stalk, two Cubits high, in the bare and naked part, of a dark, over-worn, dusky purple Color.* The Leaves grow confuſedly about the Stalk, encompaſſing it round, in form of an Imperial Crown, (from whence it took its Name) hanging their Heads downwards, as it were Bells: in Color, it is yellowiſh; or to give you the true Color, which by Words cannot otherwiſe be expreſſed, if you lay *Sap*-Berries in ſteep in fair Water, for the ſpace of two Hours, and mix a little *Saffron* in that Infuſion, and lay it upon Paper, it ſhews the perfect Color to Limn or Illuminate the Flower withal. The back ſide of the ſaid Flower is ſtreaked with purpliſh Lines, which do greatly ſet forth the Beauty thereof. In the bottom of each of theſe Bells, there is placed ſix Drops of moſt clear, ſhining, ſweet Water; in Taſte like Sugar, reſembling in ſhew, clear Orient Pearls; the which Drops, if you take away, there do immediately appear the like Drops again. Notwithſtanding, if they may be ſuffered to ſtand ſtill in the Flower, according to their own Poſition, they will never fall away; no, if you ſtrike the Plant till it is broken. Among theſe Drops there ſtands forth a Peſtel, as alſo ſundry ſmall Chives, tipt with ſmall Pendents, like thoſe of the *Lilly.* Above the whole Rundle of Flowers,

Flowers, there grows a Tuft of green Leaves, like thoſe upon the Stalk, but ſmaller. After the Flowers are faded, there follow Cods or Seed-Veſſels, ſix-ſquare, wherein is contained flat Seeds, tough and limber, of the Color of *Mace*. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Flowers, do ſmell very like a Fox. As the Plant grows old, ſo does it wax rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermoſt green Leaves, which ſome make a ſecond Kind, altho' in Truth they are but one and the ſelf ſame, which in time is thought to grow to a triple Crown, which comes to paſs from the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil. The Figure we have thought good to ſubjoin here.

Single Crown Imperial.

IV. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 7. gives this following ſhort Deſcription thereof. *It has a great round Fox-ſcented Root, from whence ſprings up a tall and ſtrong Stalk, garniſhed from the Ground unto the middle thereof, with many long ſhining green Leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a Tuft of ſmall green Leaves,* and under them eight or ten Flowers, according to the Age of the Plant, hanging down round about the Stalk, in Faſhion like unto a *Lilly*, conſiſting of ſix Leaves of an *Orange* Color, with many Veins of a deeper Color on the back ſides of the Flowers. Next the Stalks every Leaf thereof has a Bunch or Eminence of a ſadder *Orange* Color than the reſt of the Flowers, and on the inſide thoſe Bunches are filled with ſweet-taſted clear Drops of Water, like unto Pearls; each Flower having in the middle a Stile, compaſſed with ſix white Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents.

V. *The ſecond, or* Double Crown Imperial. *This is of a late Diſcovery, and in much more Eſteem than the former; and it is indeed a gallant Plant, and deſerving Eſteem, which in ſome meaſure makes the other to be the leſs regarded.* It chiefly differs from it in the Flowers, which in this are conſtantly double, each Flower containing fifteen or ſixteen Leaves, whereas thoſe of the other *Common Kind* have but ſix. The Leaves of thoſe double Flowers are narrower, with a Drop of Pearl at the Head of each of them, of the ſame Color with thoſe of the *Common Kind*, and as many Flowers on one Stalk. The Plant at firſt coming up, is redder, and continues longer ſo than the *Ordinary*; the green Leaves are of a darker Color, and the Tuft on the top above the Flowers, bigger, and conſiſting commonly of more Leaves.

VI. *The third, or* Yellow Crown Imperial. *It in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, differs not from the firſt* Common Kind, *but only in this, that the Flowers are of a fair yellow Color.* This is more rare than that with the double Flowers.

VII. *The fourth, or* Narrow-leaved Crown Imperial with a reddiſh Flower. *This likewiſe in its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, differs not from the other* Single Kinds; but in this the Leaves are much narrower, and the Flowers of a light Red, or of a pale *Roſe* Color.

Imperial Martagon.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Imperial Martagon. *This* Imperial Lilly *has a ſcaly Root, like unto all the reſt of the* Lillies, *but of a paler yellow Color, cloſely compact or ſet together, being ſhort and ſmall oftentimes in reſpect of the Greatneſs of the Stem growing from it. This Root is very apt to increaſe or ſet off, as it is called, whereby the Plant ſeldom comes to ſo great a Head of Flowers, but riſes up with many Stalks, and ſo then bears the fewer Flowers.* The Stalk is browniſh, and round at the bottom, and ſometimes flat from the middle upwards, three Feet high or more, beſet at certain diſtances with Rundles or Circles of many broad Leaves, larger and broader for the moſt part than any other of this Kind, and of a dark green Color: it has two or three, and ſometimes four, of theſe Rundles or Circles of Leaves, and bare, without any Leaf between: but above, towards the tops of the Stalks, it has here and there ſome Leaves upon it,

it, but ſmaller than any of the other Leaves. At the top of the Stalk come forth many Flowers, ſometimes three or four ſcore, thick thruſt, or confuſedly ſet together, and not thin or ſparſedly one above another, as in the leſſer of this Kind of *Mountain Lilly*, in *Cap.* 435. *Sect.* 6. It has been ſometimes alſo obſerved in this Kind, that it has born many Flowers at three ſeveral places of the Stalk, one above another, which has made an excellent Shew; each Flower whereof is pendulous, or hanging down, and each Leaf of the Flower turning up again, being thick or fleſhy, of a fine delayed purple Color, ſpotted with many blackiſh or browniſh Spots, of a very pleaſant ſweet Smell, which makes it the more acceptable. In the middle of the Flower hangs down a Stile or Pointel, knobbed at the end with ſix yellow Chives, tipt with looſe Pendents, of an Orient Red or Vermilion Color, which will eaſily ſtick like Duſt upon any thing that touches them. The Heads or Seed-Veſſels are ſmall and round, with ſmall Edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown Seed, like as in other *Lillies*, but leſſer.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Imperial Martagon not ſpotted. *This is a Species of the laſt Kind, which is found in ſome Gardens.* It is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Form of Growing, very like that, but its Flowers are without any Spots: the Leaves thereof, and Stalk likewiſe, are of a paler Color; but otherwiſe not differing.

X. *The Places.* The firſt four were brought to us without doubt out of *Turky*, and places near about *Conſtantinople*; but ſome think them, eſpecially the firſt, to be Natives of *Perſia.* The two laſt come from ſeveral Countries of *Germany*, as *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, *Tirol*, &c. but now are free Denizons of *England*, and Natives in our Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* The firſt four ſpring out of the Ground about the end of *February* or beginning of *March*, and the Heads with the Seed are ripe in the end of *May* or beginning of *June.* The two laſt flower about the latter end of *June* for the moſt part, and yet they ſpring out of the Ground before the other *Martagon's* or *Mountain Lillies* in *Chap.* 435. aforegoing.

XII. As to their *Qualities*, *Natures*, *and Properties*, Authors have ſaid nothing; but by their *Taſtes* and other *Criteria*, they ſeem to have the Virtues of *Our Common White* and *Orange-tawny Lillies.*

CHAP. CCCCXL.

Of the LILLY American *or* Floridian.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant being but of late Invention or Diſcovery, can have no *Greek* Name: but modern Authors call it in *Latine*, *Lilium Americanum*; *Lilium Indicum*, and *Lilium Floridianum*; and in *Engliſh* it is called, *The American or Floridian Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 7. gives us two ſeveral ſorts of the *American Lilly*, viz. 1. *Martagon Canadenſe maculatum*, *Lilium Canadenſe punctatum*, *Lilium Floridianum maculatum*, The ſpotted Lilly, *or* Martagon of Canada. 2. *Lilium Americanum*, *Martagon Americanum*, *Martagon Virginianum*, and *Lilium Virginianum*, The Virginian Lilly or Martagon, The American Lilly or Martagon.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Spotted Lilly or Martagon of Canada. *It has a ſmall ſcaly Root, with many long ſmall Fibres thereat, from whence riſes up a reaſonable great Stalk, almoſt as high as any of the former Kinds*, bearing at three or four Diſtances many long and narrow green Leaves, but not ſo many nor ſo broad as ſome others, having divers Ribs in them; from among the uppermoſt Rundle of Leaves, break forth four or five Flowers together, each one ſtanding on a long ſlender Foot-ſtalk, being almoſt as large as a *Red Lilly*, but a little bending downwards, of a fair yellow Color, ſpotted on the inſide with ſeveral blackiſh purple Spots or Strakes, having a middle Pointel and ſix Chives, with Pendents on them.

IV. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, deſcribes it thus: *The Root of this Stranger is ſmaller, and the Stalk lower than any of the former* Martagon's: *the green Leaves grow on the Stalk in Rundles*; and the Stalk bears four or five Flowers on long Foot-ſtalks, in Form like a *Red Lilly*, hanging down their Heads, of a fair yellow Color, with many black Spots on the inſide, a Pointel, and ſix Chives tipt with red Pendents.

V. *The ſecond, or* Virginian Lilly or Martagon. *It has a cloſe compacted, round, ſcaly, pale yellow Root, from the ſides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the Stalks, about three Feet high, ſet with ſmall, ſharp-pointed, whitiſh green Leaves in Rundles*, bearing at the Head three, four, or more ſomething large Flowers, turning back like that of *Conſtantinople*, of a Gold-yellow Color, with many brown Spots about the bottoms of the Flowers, with the Points or Ends of the Leaves that turn up, of a Scarlet or Red Color, and without Spots. It is a tender Plant, and muſt be defended from Froſt in Winter. There is another of this Kind, which bears more Flowers on a Stalk, and differs from the former, in that theſe are of pale Colors, but ſpotted as the others are.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt was brought into *France* from *Canada*, and from thence to us. The ſecond was brought by ſome of our Merchants and Captains of Ships from ſome of our Plantations in *Virginia.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the end of *June*, and the Cods of Seed come to Ripeneſs towards the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt.*

VIII. The *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Natures*, *Properties and Virtues*, are unknown as to us; ſo that no more can be ſaid of them.

CHAP. CCCCXLI.

Of the LILLY Baſtard,

OR,

DAY-LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἡμεροκαλὶς by *Theophraſtus*, Ἡμεροκαλλὶς by *Dioſcorides*, Ἡμεροκάλλεως ῥίζα by *Galen*; *Hemerocalles* by *Pliny*, and *Hemerocallis* by others; *Lilium eſt agreſte, quod* &c

& in hortis ſerebant ad Coronamenta, vide Plin. lib. 21. *cap.* 10. in *Latine* it is called, *Hemerocallis*, and it is doubtleſs the true Plant which ought to be called by that Name; alſo *Lilium non bulboſum*, *Liliaſphodelus*, *Liliage*, and *Liliaſtrum*: in *Engliſh*, *The Baſtard Lilly*, or *Day Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make mention but of four ſorts of this *Lilly*, viz. 1. *Liliago Phœnicea*, *Liliaſtrum Phœniceum*, *Liliaſphodelus Phœniceus*, *Lilium non bulboſum puniceum*, *Hemerocallis*, *ab* ἡμέρα *dies*, *&* καλὸς, *pulchritudo*, *à floris fugacitate*, *quia uno tantum die pulchritudinem ſuam tuetur*; i. e. *flos*, *utro die vigens*; The Gold-red Baſtard Lilly, *or* Gold-red Day Lilly. 2. *Liliaſtrum luteum*, *Lilium non bulboſum luteum*, *Liliaſphodelus luteus*, The Yellow Baſtard Lilly, *or* Yellow Day Lilly. 3. *Liliaſphodelus flore albo*, The Lilly Aſphodil with a white Flower. 4. *Liliaſphodelus flore Carneo*, The Lilly Aſphodil with a Bluſh-colored Flower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Gold-red Baſtard Lilly, *or* Gold-red Day Lilly. *It has for its Root many thick and long knobbed Strings*, *like unto the* Small yellow Aſphodil-*Roots*, *but ſomewhat greater*, *running under Ground in like ſort*, *and ſhooting out young Heads round about.* From this Root ſpring up divers broad and long freſh green Leaves, folded at the firſt, as it were double, which after open and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which riſes up a naked Stalk, three Feet high, bearing at the top many Flowers, one not much diſtant from another, and flowering one after another, not having commonly above one Flower blown open in a Day, and that but for a Day, not laſting longer, but cloſing at Night, and not opening again, whereupon it obtained the *Engliſh* Name of *Day Lilly*, or *Lilly for a Day*. Theſe Flowers are almoſt as large as the Flowers of the *White Lilly*, and made after the ſame faſhion, but of a fair Gold-red or Orange-tawny Color. Seed is very ſeldom ſeen to follow theſe Flowers, for they ſeem the next Day after they have flowered, (except the Seaſon is very fair and dry) to be ſo rotten, as if they had been laid in Wet to rot them.

IV. *Nota* *Gerard* ſays, That this Plant brings forth its Bud in the Morning, which at Noon is full blown or ſpread abroad, and the ſame Day in the Evening it ſhuts it ſelf; and in a ſhort time after becomes as rotten and ſtinking as if it had been trodden in a Dunghil a Month together, in foul and rainy Weather; which is the Cauſe that the Seed ſeldom follows, as in the other Kind, ſcarcely ever bringing forth any at all.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Yellow Baſtard Lilly, *or* Yellow Day Lilly. *It has a Root conſiſting of many Knobs or tuberous Bunchings out*, *proceeding from one Head*, *like thoſe of the* White Aſphodil *or* Peony. From this Root proceed long flaggy Leaves, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the midſt like a Gutter; among which riſes up a naked or bare Stalk, about three Feet high, branched towards the top, with ſeveral brittle Arms or Branches, on which do grow many fair Flowers, like unto thoſe of the *Common White Lilly* in Shape and Proportion, and of a ſhining yellow Color; which being paſt, three-cornered Cods or Husks ſucceed, full of black ſhining Seed, like thoſe of *Peony*.

VI. Mr. *Rea*, in his *Flora*, *Cap.* 14. ſays, *That this* Yellow Day Lilly, *or* Lilly Aſphodil, *riſes up with many long ſedgy Leaves*, *out of the middle of which comes up a naked Stalk*, bearing at the top thereof four or five ſmall *Lilly*-like yellow Flowers, blowing one after another, like the firſt *Gold-red Day Lilly*, but continuing many Days before they fade. The Leaves die to the Ground before Winter, and the Roots are many, long, yellow Strings, very much increaſing.

VII. *The third*, *or* Lilly Aſphodil with white Flowers. *This* Lilly *is in all the parts thereof*, *as Roots*, *Leaves*, *Stalk*, *Cods*, *Seed*, *and in its manner of Growing*, *like the former*, *ſaving*, that the Leaves are of a freſher green Color, and the Flowers of a Snow white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the Stalk is higher, and the Flowers larger.

VIII. *The fourth*, *or* Lilly Aſphodil with a Bluſh or Fleſh colored Flower. *This is very like to the* White *in every of its parts*, *and in the manner of its Growing*: the greateſt Difference is in the Flowers, which in this are of a fine bright Bluſh or Fleſh Color.

IX. *The Places.* They are all of them of *German* Production, and are found in many Gardens in *Germany*; from whence they have been brought into our Gardens in *England*, where they thrive very well, if the Earth or Soil is moiſt.

X. *The Times.* They all of them flower about the latter end of *May*, and almoſt throughout all *June*, as the Seaſon proves.

XI. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of the *Lilly Aſphodil* or *Day Lilly*, are ſaid to be the ſame with *Our Common Aſphodil*, which you may ſee at large in *Cap.* 35. *Sect.* 9. *ad* 23. of the ſame Chapter aforegoing. Some make a Cataplaſm of them, and apply in the Caſes following.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Roots and Leaves beaten in a Mortar to a Pultice, and applied to hot Swellings in Womens Breaſts, in their Lying-in, cools, diſcuſſes and eaſes the Pain: applied alſo to Inflammations of the Eyes, it cools and takes them away. Applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it draws forth the Fire, and heals them. If it is made into a Peſſary with a little Honey and Wooll, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, bringing forth both Water and Blood.

CHAP. CCCCXLII.

Of LILLY Water White.

I. *The Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Νυμφαία: in *Latine*, *Nymphæa*, *quod loca aquoſa amet*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; it is alſo called by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculana*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papaver paluſtre*, *Clavus Veneris*, *Digitus Veneris*; and *Marcellus*, an old Writer, ſaith, that it was called *Clava Herculis*: in the Shops, *Nenuphar*. The *Arabians* call it, *Nilafur*, and *Niufar*: and we in *Engliſh*, *Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Νυμφαία λευκὴ, *Nymphæa alba*, The White Water Lilly. 2. Νυμφαία ξανθὴ ϗ ὠχρὰ, *Nymphæa lutea*, The Yellow Water Lilly: of which we ſhall ſpeak in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds of the White Water Lilly.* Of this there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Nymphæa alba major*, The greater White Water Lilly. 2. *Nymphæa alba minor*, The leſſer White Water Lilly. 3. To theſe we may add a third, which is an Exotick, and not to be found in our Country; but I have been told by a Gentleman well skilled in *Botany*, that he had

had met with it in ſeveral Marſhy places in *Florida*. It is *Nymphæa alba major Ægyptia, ſive Lotus Ægyptia*, The great White Water Lilly of Ægypt. Some add a fourth Kind, *viz. Nymphæa alba minima*, which is, *Morſus Ranæ*, or *Frogbit*: of which we have already diſcourſed in *Chap.* 302. aforegoing.

Greater White Water Lilly.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Greater White Water Lilly, *has a great, thick, round, long, tuberous Root, ſpungy or looſe, and with many Knobs thereon, like Eyes, and whitiſh within: from whence proceed very large and very round, thick, dark, green Leaves, lying upon the Water, (like unto thoſe of* Faba Ægyptia, *as* Dioſcorides *ſays, and that very truly) ſuſtained by long and thick Foot-ſtalks:* from the middle alſo, and other places of this Root, riſe other the like thick and great Stalks, ſuſtaining one large and white Flower thereon; green on the outſide, but exceeding white on the inſide, white as pure Snow, conſiſting of ſeveral Rows of long, and ſomewhat thick and narrow Leaves, ſmaller and thinner, the more inward they grow, encompaſſing a Head within, with many yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle; where after they are paſt, ſtand round *Poppy* like Heads, full of broad, oily, bitter, blackiſh and glittering Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer White Water Lilly. *It has a ſingle Root, with ſome few Fibres adjoined thereto; from whence riſe up many long round Foot-ſtalks of Leaves, which Leaves float alſo upon the Water, as the other does; being fair, of a light green Color, broad, ſmooth, ſoft, round, and Buckler-like in Form:* and from the ſame Root riſe up alſo ſeveral long, round, ſmooth, ſoft, lightiſh green Stalks (but leſſer than thoſe of the *Greater Lilly*) of Flowers, bearing at their tops fine ſmall white Flowers, ſtanding upon Foot-ſtalks, ſome longer, ſome ſhorter, each Flower conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

Leſſer White Water Lilly.

Leſſer White Water Lilly.

VI. *Parkinſon* ſays, *That this* Leſſer Water Lilly *differs not from the former*, or Greater, *but in the Smallneſs both of Root and Leaf, and in the Singleneſs of the Flower*, which conſiſts but of five ſmall pointed Leaves, ſpread open and laid abroad, (as you may ſee by one of the Figures) with yellow Threads

Threads in the middle, and ſmall Heads, with ſmall Seed in them.

VII. *The third, or* Great White Water Lilly of Ægypt. *It has a Root in Form not like any of the former, but ſmall, round, and almoſt* Pear-*faſhioned, of the Bigneſs of a Hens Egg, black on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, with many ſmall* Fibres *thereat; the inner Subſtance is fleſhy, firm and hard, ſomewhat ſweet and aſtringent withal, which when it is boiled, or roaſted under Embers, becomes as yellow as the Yolk of an Egg. The* Ægyptians *familiarly eat it with Broth, and oftentimes raw, as well as roaſted.* This Root ſends up out of the Water ſeveral fair broad Leaves, like thoſe of the *Greater* afore-deſcribed, but that theſe are ſomewhat leſs, more waved about the edges, and with more Veins in them, lying on the Superficies of the Water, as they do upon ſeveral Foot-ſtalks alſo. The Flowers are fair, large and double, that is, conſiſting of many Rows of Leaves in like manner, incloſed in a Husk, conſiſting of four Leaves, green on the outſide, and white within. The middle Leaves of the Flowers are often, upon the firſt opening, ſomewhat folded inwards at the ends, but growing to their Perfection, they grow ſtrait forth; all of them being white in the middle part, and yellowiſh toward the edges, of a ſweet *Violet* like Smell: in the middle of which, when they begin to decay, a ſmall Head riſes up, which growing greater, becomes the Seed-Veſſel, not much unlike to the firſt *Greater* aforegoing, and is as large as a good *Medlar*; parted on the inſide into Cells longwiſe, containing round Seed, like unto that of *Coleworts*. This Herb loſes both its Leaves and Stalks after Seed-time, eſpecially upon the decay of the Water wherein it grew, and in which it delights, and the Root abides all the Year; for which Reaſon it may be accounted among the Number of the *Perennial* Plants.

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt are found growing with us throughout all *England*, in fenny and watery Grounds, in great Pools, in large Ditches of Water, and other ſtanding Waters, in ſlow running Brooks and Rivers, eſpecially near thoſe Brooks and Rivers ſides, and ſometimes in their very middle, if the Water is not deep, and the Current ſoft and ſmooth. The third grows in *Ægypt*, as alſo in *Florida*, and other *Southern* Climes, agreeing with the Latitudes of thoſe Countries, or lying in the ſame Parallels.

IX. *The Times.* They commonly flower about the end of *May*, or ſoon after in *June*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Flowers of *Water Lillies* are cold and moiſt in the end of the firſt Degree; but the Root and Seed are cold and dry in the firſt Degree. They are Aſtringent, Coſmetick, Repercuſſive, Emphractive, and Antiſpermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification. White Water Lilly* cools Inflammations, abates the Heat of Fevers, procures Reſt, ſtops Fluxes of Blood or Humors, whether of Wounds or of the Belly; cures the Heat of Urine, helps in a Gonorrhœa, ſtops the Overflowing of the Terms, and extinguiſhes Venereal Heats and Deſires.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Flowers or Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juice.* 4. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil of the Flowers.* 7. *An Ointment of the Root.* 8. *A Cataplaſm of Leaves or Roots.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of Flowers or Root.* That of the Flowers is the finer Juice; but that of the Root is the ſtronger. It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly and Womb, and the Overflowing of the Seed in Nocturnal Pollutions. Prevails againſt Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody-flux: and being conſtantly uſed for ſome time inwardly, it is ſaid to extinguiſh the Seed, and thereby Luſt and all Venereal Deſires. It cools the Head and Brain, is profitable in Frenſies, and helps the Diſtemperature of thoſe Parts. And as it cools and binds, ſo it ſtops Catarrhs, and cures a Gonorrhœa, or Running of the Reins, and is alſo profitable againſt the Whites in Women. Doſe one, two, or three Spoonfuls, mixt with a little Red Port Wine, according to Age, Sex, and other Accidents, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Root in Red Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but not full out ſo powerful. It may be taken inwardly from three to eight Ounces, Morning and Night. It is peculiar againſt Spitting and Piſſing Blood, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. If the Decoction is made in Water, it helps againſt the Strangury, powerfully reſiſts Luſt, and abates hot burning Fevers.

XV. *The Syrup of the Flowers or Root, or of their Juices.* It is good againſt burning Fevers, and Ravings in malign Fevers; and indeed has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Decoction, but may be given in double the quantity the Juice is given in. It procures Reſt, ſettles the Brain, and ſtops Defluxions of Humors upon Wounds, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XVI. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup, and may be given Morning and Night againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Watchings, Pinings, Waſtings, and Conſumptions, as alſo to abate Luſt. Doſe as much as a Cheſtnut or Wallnut at a time, waſhing it down with a little of the diſtilled Water, ſweetned with white Sugar.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Root, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle, as Conſerve of *Sloes*, or of *Hips*, Conſerve of *Barberries*, or in Syrup of the Juice of the Root, *&c.* It is good againſt Venereal or Fleſhly Deſires, deſtroys Luſt, cools the Reins, drys up the Seed, and hinders its Generation, thereby cauſing Chaſtity in Man or Woman. Some give it in Water-gruel or Mutton-Broth.

XVIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is made by Inſolation or Boiling, with a treble or fourfold Repetition, juſt as we make Oil of *Roſes*, &c. It is profitable to cool Inflammations and hot Tumors, as alſo the Inflammations of Wounds and Ulcers, to eaſe Pains and heal running Sores. It cauſes Reſt and quiet Sleep, repreſſes Venerous Dreams and Nocturnal Pollutions: anoint therewith the Temples, Forehead, Noſtrils, Reins of the Back, and Teſticles, Evening and Morning. It is good alſo againſt black and blew Spots, Yellowneſs of the Skin, Sunburnings, *&c.*

XIX. *The Ointment of the Root.* It is made by boiling the bruiſed Root in Tar till it is criſp, ſtraining it out, and repeating it three times more, adding a little Oil Olive, if it is too thick. It is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Serpigo, Mentagra, Scabbineſs, Leuce, Leproſy, and ſuch other like Defedations of the Skin. It is ſaid alſo to be a kind of Depilatory for taking off of Hair: but of this I can ſay nothing by Experience.

XX. *The Cataplasm of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by beating in a Mortar. Laid upon a Wound, it stops the Bleeding, and if it is burning or hot, it abates the Inflammation: Laid upon the Region of the Back, over the Reins, it gives Ease in Pains of the Back, takes away the Preternatural Heat thereof, stops the involuntary flowing of the Seed, hinders Nocturnal Polutions, and abates Lust, being repeated fresh three or four times in twenty four Hours. It does the same thing, being applied to the Testicles.

XXI. *The distilled Water of the Flowers.* At such times as the Flowers cannot be gotten, a Water may be distilled both from the Herb and Root. It is very effectual against all the Diseases aforementioned, but it cannot have the Strength of the Juice; for which Reason it is to be given in greater quantities, as from three to six Ounces, sweetned with double-refined Sugar, and the oftner to be repeated, as three or four times a Day, as the Physician shall see fit. Outwardly applied, it cools all sorts of Inflammations, is good against *Anthonies*-fire, eases Pain proceeding from Heat, as Head-ach, Megrim, Gout, *&c.* and is much commended against Lentils, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowness of the Face, black and blew Spots, Scurff, Morphew, or other Defœdations of the Skin, being applied three or four times a Day or more: but it will be much more powerful, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the liquid Juice of the Root.

CHAP. CCCCXLIII.

Of LILLY Water Yellow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νυμφαία ξανθὴ ϗ ὠχεῖ: in *Latine*, *Nymphæa lutea*; and in *English*, *Yellow Water Lilly.*

Greater Yellow Water Lilly.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of the *Yellow Kind*, viz. 1. Νυμφαία χλωρὸ μεῖζων, *Nymphæa lutea major*, The greater Yellow Water Lilly. 2. Νυμφαία ὠχρὸ ἧττων, *Nympha lutea minor*, The lesser Yellow Water Lilly. 3. Νυμφαία ξανθὴ ἐλάχιστη, *Nymphæa lutea minima*, The least Yellow Water Lilly, *or* Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Greater Yellow Water Lilly. *It has a Root which is great, thick and long, very like unto the Root of the* Greater White Water Lilly, *set with certain Dents, not blackish on the outside, but whitish, and also white within, of a loose or spongy Substance, and somewhat sweet in Taste, as is that also of the* White Kind. This grows likewise much like the *Great White*, with Leaves almost as large as they, but somewhat longer, and standing on cornered Stalks: the Flowers also which grow upon the tops of the crested Stalks, are not so thick of Leaves as the *White*, but consist only of five large round or short Leaves, of a shinning yellow Color, with a round green Head in the middle, compassed with yellow Threads; which Head, when it is ripe, contains within it greater Seed than those of the *White*, and more shining; but lesser than Grains of *Wheat*.

Lesser Yellow Water Lilly.

IV. *The second*, *or* Lesser Yellow Water Lilly. *This has a large Head, but a single Root, with some few Fibres adjoining to it, creeping in the bottom of the Water, and dispersing it self far abroad:* from which rise up many long, round, smooth and soft Foot-stalks, some of which do bring forth at their ends, small, fair, round, Buckler-like Leaves, like to the former, but lesser, yet larger than those of the *Lesser White sort*: on other some of those Foot-stalks, grow pretty Tufts of small yellow Flowers, floating on the Waters as the others do, but yet larger than the Flowers of the small *White Water Lilly* before described.

V. *The third*, *or* Yellow Water Lilly with a lesser Flower, *which is said to be the* Least Water Lilly.

ly. *This differs not much from that last described: the Root in this abounds with long Strings, which are strongly fastned in the Mud.* The Leaves are smaller than the former, and grow with a sharper Point, and the Flowers are also much less than those; for which Reason, and for Distinction sake, it is called by some, *Nymphæa lutea minor flore parvo.*

VI. *The Places.* They do all of them grow in Pools and standing Waters, well watered broad Ditches, drowned fenny Grounds, sides of shallow Rivers, and in Rivolets having a soft or almost no Stream, and in such other like places in most parts of this Kingdom; and indeed in most places where the *White Water Lilly* grows.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower commonly in the two last Weeks of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and in some places hold on to the end of *June*; and their Seed is ripe towards the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, according as the Seasons may prove.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *White Water Lilly*, declared in the last Chapter, which having respect to, no more need be said of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCCXLIV.

Of LILLY Convally,

OR,

MAY-LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* This is an Herb not known to the *Greeks*, but may well enough be called by this *Greek* Name, Κρίνον τῶν γυναικῶν: in *Latine*, *Lilium Convallium*: some will have it to be *Lilium Vernum Theophrasti*; others *Oenanthe Theophrasti*, *Callionymus Gesneri*, *Cacalia Loniceri*, and *Ephemerum non Lethale Fuchsij*; but they all of them, for the most part, are mistaken in those Names. In *English* we call it, *Lilly Convally*, *Lilly of the Valley*, and *May-Lilly.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us two special Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*, The White Conval Lilly, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers. 2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente*, The Red Lilly Convally, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* White Conval Lilly, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with white Flowers. *It has a small, slender, stringy Root, which runs far abroad under the Ground, creeping every way, with many small white Fibres, and springing up again in divers places.* From this Root rise up together three or four Leaves, one inclosed within another, each of which, when it is open, is long and broad, of a greyish green Color, something resembling the Leaves of the *Small Elleborine*, or *Small Wild White Hellebor*, at the sides whereof, and sometimes from the middle of them, rises up a small, short, naked Foot-stalk, an Hand breadth high, or somewhat more, bearing at its top, one above another, many small white Flowers, like little hollow Bottles, with open Mouths, nickt or cut into five or six Notches, running all downwards one way, or on one side of the Stalk, of a very strong sweet Smell, and comfortable to the Memory and Senses; which being past away, turn into small Berries, of a red Color, something like unto *Asparagus*, in which is contained white hard Seed.

White Conval Lilly.

IV. *The second, or* Red Lilly Convally, *or* Lilly of the Valley, with red Flowers. *This in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed and manner of Growing, is exactly like the other*, and differs from that only in the Color of the Flowers; for whereas those are of a white Color, these are of a fine pale red Color, of a sweet Smell, but not altogether so sweet as the former.

V. *The Places.* The first grows abundantly Wild in many places of *England*. *Gerard* says it grows on *Hampstead-Heath*, not far from *London*, in great plenty: also near to *Lee* in *Essex*, and upon *Bushy-Heath*, about thirteen Miles from *London*; and in many other places. The second is a Stranger in *England* as to its Original; but both of them (for their excellent Virtues) are nursed up in our *English* Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *May*, and their Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VII. *Nota.* These Plants increase wonderfully, even too fast for the Bigness of some Gardens: they flourish best in the Shade, and in a Soil which is not too fat, or in a mean between rich and poor: if the Earth is too rich, they many times rot and die, and so come to nothing: in a meaner Ground they do better.

VIII. *The Qualities.* This *Lilly* is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; strongly Aperitive and Absterſive; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Antepileptick, Antapoplectick, Antiparalitick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against

gainſt the Head-ach, Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Palſy and Gout.

X. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Root is moſt efficacious; the Flowers next; then the Leaves, which are the meaneſt part thereof. You may have, 1. *A Juice of the Root or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion of Root or Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* 5. *An Oil by Infuſion or Inſolation.* 6. *A Liquor of the Flowers.* 7. *A diſtilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* 8. *A Spirit of Roots or Flowers.* 9. *An Errhine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of Roots or Flowers, or of the whole Plant.* It ſtrengthens the Brain and Nervous Parts, is good againſt the Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexy and Palſy, revives the Animal and Vital Spirits, ſtrengthens a weak Memory, and is profitable againſt the Gout. Doſe a Spoonful or two Morning and Night in a Glaſs of *Canary* or White *Lisbon*, ſnuffing ſome of it alſo (as a liquid Errhine) up the Noſtrils, every Evening, an Hour before Bed-time.

XII. *The Eſſence of Flowers or Roots, or both.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but of greater Strength, and pleaſanter to be taken, and may be given in the ſame quantity with that, and uſed in both the ſame Methods. 'Tis doubtleſs a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy and Palſy, and for which Purpoſes it is not to be deſpiſed. If places affected with the Gout be bathed therewith, as hot as can be endured, it gives Eaſe, and in a ſhort time removes the Diſeaſe. Dropt into the Eyes, it eaſes their Pain, abates their Inflammation, and cures an Ophthalmy, as alſo that Diſeaſe called the Pin and Web.

XIII. *The Infuſion of the Root or Flowers in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but leſs powerful; and therefore may be given from three to ſix Ounces, in the Morning faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed. It comforts the Heart and Vital Spirits, ſtrengthens the Brain, and makes a ſtrong Memory. It is good againſt the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart or other Members, opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, Dullneſs, Drouſineſs, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves. It ſo opens Obſtructions of the Nervous Parts, and of the Brain, that being taken for ſome time, it prevents the coming of an Apoplexy, or the Induction of that Diſeaſe, by ſtrengthening the Parts, and preventing the Cauſe.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root, or Flowers, or Leaves.* Inwardly taken, it has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but operates not ſo ſpeedily nor ſo powerfully as the two firſt, becauſe the Force or Power thereof is firſt to be extracted out of the Subſtance of the Pouder, by the Stomach; the which, if the Stomach is weak, will be but very faintly performed. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, every Night at Bed-time, in Wine or ſome other convenient Vehicle; and the ſame Doſe every Morning faſting, in like manner. If it is ſnuft up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain of ſuperfluous Humors, which proceed from Cold and Moiſture, and prevails againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain which proceed from the ſame. It is an excellent Medicine, and not to be deſpiſed.

XV. *The Oil by Infuſion or Inſolation.* It is made by Infuſion of the Flowers or Roots in choice *Florence* Oil, or rather in Oil of *Ben*, becauſe this latter Oil never grows rank. It is made either by Inſolation, or Digeſtion in *Balneo*, or a Sand Heat, for fourteen Days or more, then preſſed out, and the Inſolation or Digeſtion repeated thrice more, for the compleating thereof. Anointing herewith, it hinders the ſpreading of the Leproſy, and takes away Scabs and Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Yellowneſs, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other Deformities thereof; and this it does ſo much the more effectually, if the Parts affected be firſt well bathed with either Juice or Eſſence, as hot as the Patient can endure, every time before the Anointing. It gives Eaſe in the Gout, being anointed upon the Part.

XVI. *The Liquor of the Flowers.* It is thus made according to *Gerard.* Take a Glaſs, which fill with Flowers of *May-Lillies* or *Lilly Convally*, ſtop it cloſe with a Cork dipt into Wax, or with a Glaſs Stopper, and ſet it in an Ant-hill for a Months ſpace or longer, and then take it out: ſo will you find a Liquor in the Glaſs, which decant from the Flowers, and keep it for Uſe in another Glaſs cloſe ſtopt with a Glaſs Stopper. Outwardly applied, it gives Relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Inwardly taken Morning and Night, a Spoonful at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or of the Infuſion at *Sect.* 13. aforegoing, it is an excellent thing againſt the Epilepſy, Palſy, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water of Roots or Flowers.* Authors aſcribe the ſame Virtues to it which is given to the Juice, Eſſence and Pouder, but as it is much weaker than thoſe Preparations, ſo it ought to be given oftener, and in larger Doſes, as from two Ounces to four or ſix Ounces, either alone by its ſelf, dulcified with double-refined Sugar, or mixt with ſome of the Infuſion in Wine. If it is dropt into the Eyes, it is ſaid to help their Inflammations, Pin and Web, Cloudineſs, Dimneſs of Sight, but this it more excellently performs, if you dulcify it a little with choice Honey. It is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Deformities of like kind, by waſhing the Parts affected therewith; but it will do it more effectually, if it is mixed with a proportional part of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium.* The Water alſo eaſes the Pain and aſſwages the Swellings coming by the Stinging of Bees, Waſps and Hornets, being applied to the Part. Taken to the quantity of ſix Ounces, it helps thoſe who are poyſoned by the Biting of a Mad Dog; but I am confident that the Juice or Eſſence being taken inſtead of it, will be much more effectual: and being drunk for forty Days together, it cures the Epilepſy or Falling-ſickneſs. The ſame Water drank, is ſaid to help the Strangury, as alſo the Pain at Heart, the Inflammation of the Liver, and to ſtop the Overflowing of the Courſes.

XVIII. *The Spirit of the Roots or Flowers.* It may be diſtilled from new Wine, or from Brandy, after ſome ſmall time of the Flowers Digeſtion therein. A Spoonful of this Spirit being drunk, reſtores Speech to ſuch as have loſt it thro' the Dead Palſy: it comforts the Heart, ſtrengthens the Brain, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Memory, and refreſhes the whole Human Frame; is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation, or Trembling and Beating of the Heart: it is alſo good againſt the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy and Apoplexy; for being drunk with a few Grains of *Pepper*, and two Drams of the Powers of *Lavender*, it is ſaid to prevail againſt the Apoplexy, cure the Colick, and defend the Heart againſt the Biting of Mad Dogs, or the Poyſon of other Venomous Beaſts.

XIX. The

XIX. The Errhine. *Take Pouder of the Flowers of Lilly Convally half an Ounce, Pouder of the Leaves of Aſarabacca one Ounce: mix them.* It is to be ſnuffed up the Noſtrils every Night, an Hour or Hour and half before Bed-time, becauſe it wonderfully purges the Head, Brain, Original of the Nerves and Ventricles, of the Recrements of thoſe Parts, and of all cold and moiſt Humors, ſo it wonderfully opens all the Parts adjacent, whereby the Patient is made apt to get Cold upon the leaſt occaſion; for which Reaſon the Uſe of it is ordered by the Phyſician, to be a little before Bed-time, that the Patient going to Bed may prevent the ſame. It is uſed in the Cure of Rheumatiſms, Megrim, inveterate Head-ach, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Palſy of the Head, Lethargy, Vertigo, Obſtructions of the Brain, being daily applied with a *Continuando*, for ſo long time as the Phyſician ſhall ſee fit.

LILLY-LEEK. *See* Moly, *Chap.*
LILLY-ROYAL. *See* Penny-Royal, *Chap.*
LIME-WORT. *See* Catchfly, *Chap.* 112.

CHAP. CCCCXLV.

Of LIMONADE,

OR,

Sea Marſh BUGLOSS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λειμώνιον ϗ Νευροπάθες *Dioſcoridis*, becauſe it grows ἐν λειμῶσι, *in pratis riguis, vel paluſtribus:* in *Latine*, *Limonium*, I ſuppoſe from the *Greek* Name, tho' ſome will have it to be from *Malus Limonia*, the *Limon-Tree*, becauſe the Leaf of this Plant is ſomething like to the Leaf of the *Limon-Tree*. In *Engliſh*, *Limonade*, and *Sea Marſh Bugloſs*. *Gerard* calls it *Sea Lavender*, which is an improper Name, for that it has no Reſemblance to *Lavender* of what Kind ſoever.

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. *Ray* makes eleven Species of this Plant, *Parkinſon* ſeven, *Gerard* but four; yet in our late Times, a greater Number has been found out, as appears from Mr. *Ray's Hiſtoria Plantarum*. But many of them grow neither upon our *Britiſh* Shores, or in our *Britiſh* Marſhes, nor yet in any of our Plantations in the *Weſt Indies*; and ſome of them ſeem to differ in their Effects from the more common and uſual, ſo that no Virtues have been aſſigned them: of all theſe we have nothing to ſay in this Work; thoſe which we intend, are, 1. *Limonium majus vulgatius, Valerianæ rubræ ſimilis Dodonæi*, Our Common Limonade, *or* Sea Marſh Bugloſs, (which ſome Apothecaries formerly miſtook for *Ben* or *Beben rubrum*, whereas it is no ſuch thing.) 2. *Limonium Medium Anglicum*, Colcheſter Limonade, *or* Marſh Bugloſs. 3. *Limonio congener Cluſij*, The hollow-leaved Plant of Cluſius, *or* Limonade of Virginia: of which three Kinds we have already treated at large in *Chap.* 97. aforegoing; but ſome few following, which we omitted in that Chapter, we ſhall treat of here, *viz.* 4. *Limonium parvum*, Small Limonade, *or* Small Rock Bugloſs. 5. *Limonium folio ſinuato, Limonium Peregrinum Rauwolfij*, Limonade with indented Leaves, *or* Spaniſh Sea Marſh Bugloſs.

Common Limonade.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Limonade, *or* Sea Marſh Bugloſs. *We have already largely deſcribed this Plant in* Chap. 97. *but ſome few Obſervations more offer themſelves to Conſideration, and therewith a more elegant Cut of the Plant. The Root then is thick and long, ſomewhat like unto a* Small Red Beet *Root, or* Small Dock *Root*. From this ſpring up ſeveral fair, long, thick, flat, green Leaves, like to thoſe of the *Limon* or *Orange* Tree, but of a darker green, and ſometimes a little crumpled, or not much unlike to thoſe of the *Small Beet*. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral naked, hard, brittle Stalks, of a Foot or Foot and half high, divided towards the top into ſundry other ſmall Branches, which Branches grow for the moſt part upon one ſide of the Stalk, and are repleniſhed with many ſmall blewiſh purple Flowers, ſomewhat like unto *Bugloſs* Flowers, but that they are leſs, or as ſome Authors ſay, in ſhew like to *Lavender* Flowers; which Flowers grow alſo, all of them for the moſt part, on one ſide of the ſaid Branches; which being paſſed away, long red Seed follows, contained in the Husks which the Flowers ſtood in before. See the Figure annexed.

IV. *The fourth, or* Small Limonade, *or* Small Rock Bugloſs. *This differs but little from the firſt, ſaving that it grows much lower:* It has a ſmall long reddiſh Root, parted at the top into ſeveral Points; from whence come forth in a kind of Tuft, a number of ſmall, thick, fat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat roundiſh Leaves next the Ground, in form and manner of a ſmall *Houſe-Leek*, ſome of the Leaves being not pointed at all. It grows not above ſix Inches high, the Stalks being ſome higher, and ſome lower than others, bare, and without Leaves to the tops, where they ſpread into ſeveral ſmall Branches, bending a little backwards, bearing

ing a number of ſmall Flowers, of a reddiſh or faint reddiſh blew Color.

V. *The fifth, or* Limonade with indented Leaves, *or* Spaniſh Sea Marſh Bugloſs. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome few Fibres adjoining.* From the Head of which Root ſpring forth long green Leaves, lying ſpread upon the Ground, being alſo deeply ſinuated or indented on both ſides, and ſomewhat rough. From among theſe Leaves grow up the Stalks, welted with ſlender indented Skins: towards their tops they are divided into ſeveral Branches, after the manner of the *Ordinary Kind*; but theſe Branches are alſo winged, and at the tops they carry Flowers, ſome four, five, ſix, or more cluſtering together, conſiſting of one thin, criſp, or crumpled Leaf, of a light blew Color, (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect Vigor, and ſo dry them) and in the midſt of this blew, comes up little white Flowers, conſiſting of five little round Leaves, with ſome white Threads in the middle.

VI. Or thus, as *Parkinſon* deſcribes it. *This* Limonade of Rauwolfius, *has a Root which is ſmall and long, and blackiſh on the outſide, periſhing at the firſt approach of Winter. From this Root ſpring forth many long, narrow, and ſomewhat rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, waved or cut in on both ſides like an Indenture, ſomething like the Leaves of* Ceterach *or* Spleen-wort: among which riſe up two or three Stalks, ſomewhat rough alſo, and with thin Skins like Wings, indented on both ſides thereof alſo, like the Leaves, having three ſmall, long, rough, and three-ſquare Leaves at every Joint, where it branches forth; at the tops whereof ſtand many Flowers, upon their Foot-ſtalks, in ſuch a manner as is not ſeen in any other Plant: for altho' that ſome of the ſmall winged Foot-ſtalks, are ſhorter and ſome longer, ſtanding as it were flatwiſe, or all on one ſide, and not round like an Umble, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher than another; each of which ſmall Foot-ſtalks do bear four or five greeniſh Heads or Husks, joined together; out of each of which do ariſe other pale or bleak blew ſtiff Husks, as if they were Flowers, made as it were of Parchment, which hold their Color after they are dry, a long time. And out of theſe Husks likewiſe do come (at ſeveral times one after another, and not all at one time, or together) white Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall round Leaves, with ſome white Threads in the middle. After theſe Flowers are paſt, there come in their places ſmall long Seed, encloſed in many Husks, many of thoſe Heads being unfruitful, or not yielding any good Seed, but Chaff, eſpecially in our Country, for want of a ſufficient Heat of the Sun.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in ſeveral Marſhes and moiſt places in *Kent*, as is related in *Cap.* 97. *Sect.* 8. aforegoing. The fourth grows upon the Chalky Cliff going from the Town of *Margate* in *Kent*, down to the Sea ſide, on the left Hand. The fifth was firſt obſerved by *Rauwolfius* at *Joppa* in *Syria*: it grows alſo on the Coaſts of *Barbary*, and *Cadiz* in *Spain*, from whence it has been brought to us, and is now nurſed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They moſt uſually flower in *June* and *July*, and yield their ripe Seed the next Month after.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the firſt Kind, which we have declared at large in *Cap.* 97. *Sect.* 10. *ad* 17. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCCXLVI.

Of LIONS-FOOT, *OR,* LIONS-CUDWEED.

Called alſo,

Mountain COTTON-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λεοντοπόδιον, & Κνήμος: in *Latine*, *Leontopodium*, and *Cemos* or *Camos*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lions-foot*, *Lions Cudweed*, and *Mountain Cotton-weed*, or *Cudweed*. Some affirm, That the Title of *Leontopodium* is not found in ſome Coppies of *Dioſcorides*, but only *Cemos* or *Camos*; but by that it may appear, that *Leontopodium* and *Cemos* are one and the ſame thing; which latter Name you may alſo find in *Pliny*, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 8. where he ſpeaks of *Catenance*, which was only uſed about Love Matters.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is certainly a Species of the *Cudweeds* or *Cotton-weeds*; tho' various Authors ſpeak variouſly of the Plant to which the Name *Leontopodium* properly belongs, or which ſhould be the right; ſome accounting one Plant, and ſome another, and ſome none, to which it has been yet applied. *Lonicerus* has his *Leontopodium*, which is the *Echium ſcorpoides paluſtre Bauhini*, or the *Myoſotis ſcorpioides Lobelij*. *Apuleius*, *Ætius*, and *Oribaſius*, will have it to be *Leontopetalon*, or *Lion-leaf*; but that it is not, however for Satisfaction ſake, we will deſcribe that Plant in the third place of this Chapter. *Cluſius* (from *Joſephus de Caſabona*) applied it to ſome of the *Holoſtæums* or *Sea Plantanes*, by the Name of *Leontopodium Creticum*, which is alſo far from the true thing. *Bauhinus* fixes no Herb for the true *Leontopodium Dioſcorides*, but with *Lugdunenſis*, thinks *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* to be much differing from that of *Dioſcorides*, and that thoſe of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others, are only Kinds of *Gnaphalium* or *Cudweed*, as we here determine them. *Brunſelſius* makes our *Alchymilla* or *Ladies-Mantle* to be it, as is hinted in *Cap.* 421. aforegoing, but that is not the *Leontopodium Dioſcoridis*, nor any ways agrees with his Deſcription of the Plant.

III. *The Kinds of this our Lions-foot.* There are two ſorts which Authors have taken notice of, *viz.* 1. *Leontopodium majus*, *Pes Leoninus major*, The greater Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cotton-weed. 2. *Leontopodium minus*, *Pes Leoninus minor*, *Pes Leonis minor*, The leſſer Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cudweed. 3. To theſe we add, (tho' not of the Stock or Kindred) for the Name ſake, Λεοντοπέταλον, *Leontopetalon ſolium Leonis*, Lions-Leaf, Lion-leafed Turnep, *and* Black Turnep. This *Apuleius* and *Ætius* calls *Leontopodium*, but how truly, may be ſeen, if compared with the Deſcription of the firſt Kind of that Name. It is alſo called in *Latine*, *Rapeium*, *Papaverculum*, *Brumaria*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pata Leonis*, but very improperly theſe three latter; the laſt ſave one, belonging to the firſt and ſecond aforegoing, and the laſt of all, to the Plant called *Alchymilla*, or *Our Ladies-Mantle*.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Greater Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cotton-weed. *It has a Root which is ſmall and long, and*

and ſomething woody, with ſeveral Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſmall and ſomething narrow Leaves, lying upon the Ground, hoary or woolly all over, yet more hairy white underneath than above: the Stalks riſe up above half a Foot or more high, ſet with ſuch like Leaves thereon unto the tops, where ſtands one great brown Head apiece, compaſſed about with many woolly or hoary white Leaves, repreſenting the hairy Foot of a Lion, Hare, or Dove, or ſuch like Creature, from whence came the Name. Out of this Head comes forth many ſhort Threads, which make the Flowers ſeem to have Holes therein, in which lies afterwards ſmall browniſh Seed, wrapped up in ſo much Down, that it is hardly to be found or ſeen.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Lions-foot, *or* Mountain Cudweed. *The Root is ſmall, long, a little woody, with ſeveral Strings or Fibres adjoining to it.* It riſes up with one Stalk for the moſt part, with ſeveral Leaves thereon, ſomewhat longer, but not broader than the former: at the tops whereof ſtand divers woolly Leaves, and in the middle of them, three or four or more Heads of Flowers, like unto the other *Small Cudweeds*, conſiſting of Thrums, of a pale yellow Color, with ſome black Hairs among them; after which follows the Down, as alſo the Seed like the other.

Lions-Leaf.

VI. Lions-Leaf, Lions-leafed Turnep, *or* Black Turnep. *The Root of this Plant is tuberous, ſomewhat like to a* Turnep, *or* Sow-Bread, *or* Great Ground-Nut, *being of a blackiſh grey Color, with ſeveral ſmall Bunches or Knobs on the ſides*; from whence ſpring up ſeveral large and long Leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts, (like unto *Coleworts* or *Poppies*, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, or more like unto *Peony* Leaves, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, but we find they are more jagged or cut in) of a dark yellowiſh green Color, as it grows with us, but of a darker yellow Color in thoſe places where it is a Native, coming nearly unto the Color of a *Lion's* Skin or Hair; from whence it is ſuppoſed came the Name of *Lions-Leaf*, more than from the Form. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up a ſtraked Stalk, ſpotted with pale purpliſh Lines and Strakes, divided into many Branches, ſet at the Joints with ſmaller Leaves, and leſſer cut in: on the tops of which ſtand ſeveral ſmall Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, of a dark or browniſh yellow Color, red like an *Anemone* on the outſide; and therefore called by ſome Ἀνεμόνη, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, and yellow on the inſide: after which come ſmall Pods, thicker and ſhorter than thoſe of *Hollow-Root* or *Radix Cava*, in which is contained ſmall round Seed.

VII. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *The Root is great, roundiſh like a* Turnep, *and black without: From which ſpring forth broad Leaves, like unto* Coleworts, *or rather like unto* Peony, *cut and divided into ſeveral great Gaſhes. The Stalk is two Feet long, thick, and full of Juice, dividing it ſelf into divers Branches or Wings; in the tops whereof there ſtand red Flowers, which being paſſed away, red Cods come in their places, in which lies the Seed, like unto* Tares *or* Wild Chiches.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing on the *Alps* of *Germany*, and on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*. The ſecond on divers Mountains in *Germany* and *Italy* alſo. The *Lions-Leaf* is a Native of *Syria*, *Grecia*, *Candia*, *Naples*, &c. but they are all of them nurſed up with us in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*. The laſt in Winter-time in *Candy*, as *Bellonius* ſays; but with us very late.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of *Lions-Foot* or *Mountain Cudweed*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Cudweed*, which we have expreſſed at large in *Cap.* 180. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 15. aforegoing. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the Taſte hereof being aſtringent and drying, with ſome Bitterneſs in it alſo, does ſignify, that it is very available againſt all Fluxes of Blood or Humors; as alſo very effectual for all Sores, either green Wounds or old Ulcers, and conducible for whatſoever Cures the other *Cudweeds* may be applied to.

XI. *A Decoction in a Lixivium of Pot Aſhes.* It cleanſes the Hair from Nits and Lice: and being made not too ſtrong, it is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Leuca, Leproſy, Yellowneſs, and other Deformities of the Skin.

XII. *A Decoction in Wine.* Being drunken, it kills Worms, and expels them; and is prevalent againſt the Bitings and Stinging of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XIII. *The Fume of the Herb.* Being taken as *Tobacco*, in a Tobacco-pipe, it is good againſt the Cough of the Lungs, cleanſes the *Thorax* of pituitous Matter, and eaſes vehement Pains of the Head.

Of *Lions-Leaf.*

XIV. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XV. *The Specification.* It cleanſes old and filthy Ulcers; is profitable againſt the Sciatica, and is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, the Bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the older and greater Roots.* 4. *A Clyſter.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Root.* Taken from three to ſix Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of generous Wine, it reſiſts and expels Poyſon, and is prevalent againſt the Bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, *&c.* it preſently profligates the Poyſon, and eaſes the Pain. It is alſo good to waſh old Sores and Ulcers, to cleanſe, dry, and induce their Healing.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Eſſence, but leſs efficacious, and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, *pro re nata*, Morning and Evening. It is ſingularly good againſt Obſtructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Rauwolfius*, in his *Hoedoporico* or *Journal*, ſays, that the Inhabitants in and about *Aleppo*, do uſe the Pouder of the older and greater Roots, to take away Spots out of their Garments, by rubbing them therewith: by this it appears, that it is of a very abſterſive Nature.

XX. *The Clyſter.* It is made by mixing the Juice with Mutton-Broth, in equal quantities. It is exhibited to give Eaſe in the Sciatica: it moves the Bowels, and cleanſes them of putrid Excrements.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Applied to indigeſted Wounds, Sores, and Ulcers, it cauſes Digeſtion, then cleanſes and drys them, and ſo induces their Healing.

CHAP. CCCCXLVII.

Of LIONS-TAIL, *OR,* KILL-HERB, *OR,* HERB-BANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αιμόδωρον, and by *Dioſcorides* Ὀρεβάγχη: in *Latine*, *Hæmodoron*, *Limodoron*, *Orobanche*, and *Cauda Leonis*: in *Engliſh*, *Lions-Tail*, *Kill-Herb*, and *Herb-Bane.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hæmodoron vel Limodoron majus*, *Cauda Leonis major*, Great Lions-Tail of Mompelier. 2. *Hæmodoron vel Limodoron majus*, *vel Cauda Leonis flore majore purpuraſcente*, Great purple Lions-Tail. 3. *Hæmodoron vel Cauda Leonis*, *vel Orobanche ramoſa*, Branched Lions-Tail.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Great Lions-Tail of Mompelier, *has a long and round ſmall Root, without Scales, and with ſome Fibres under it.* The Stalk is great and thick, with very ſhort Leaves thereon, from the bottom unto the middle thereof, where the Flowers begin to grow; and with every one of them a larger and longer Leaf. The Flowers are long, and of a browniſh Color.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great purple Lions-Tail. *This has ſuch a like Root, with Fibres thereat, as the former*; which ſends forth ſeveral Stalks, with many thick and ſhort Leaves on them, ſharp at the ends, having ſometimes Branches riſing therefrom, and ſometimes two or three Stalks from the Root; which at the tops are ſet with longer Flowers than thoſe of *Broom Rape*, and on longer Foot-ſtalks, each ſtanding in a Husk, with a long Thread as it were growing out of the Flower, which turns up again. The whole Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, are of a blewiſh purple Color.

V. *The third, or* Branched Lions-Tail. *It has a ſtringy fibrous Root, like the former; from whence ſprings up a Stalk, which is branched forth ſeveral ways*, (and yet many of theſe Herbs are found with ſingle and unbranched Stalks, thoſe with branched Stalks being or growing for the moſt part lower than the others, which are unbranched:) they are of differing Colors, ſome whitiſh, ſome more yellow, ſome browniſh yellow, and ſome blewiſh or purpliſh, for ſo they are found in ſeveral places. *Bauhinus* takes notice of a ſmall ſort hereof, which grows lower, under *Fir*-Trees, *Pine*-Trees, and *Pitch*-Trees, differing in nothing elſe but in being of a darker Color, and the Flowers whiter.

VI. *Nota.* Theſe Kinds of Plants are Excreſcencies of the Earth, of which the Ancients knew but one or two ſorts, *viz.* *Hypociſtis* from *Ciſtus*, and *Orobanche* or *Broom-Rape* from *Broom*: but latter Times have diſcovered more, of which theſe three above-deſcribed are chief: ſome (becauſe they are Excreſcencies of the Earth) would have them to be *Muſhromes*; but ſuch they are not: ſome a Species of *Orchides*, becauſe their Flowers and Seed do more near reſemble ſome of the Kinds; but from theſe they alſo manifeſtly differ: for which Reaſons I judge them to be Plants of their own Kinds.

VII. *The Places.* They grow many times from the Roots of ſeveral Herbs, and by their Juicineſs, draw forth their Nouriſhment, thereby ſpoiling them: they are ſometimes found in Corn-Fields, alſo among *Pulſe*, *Hemp*, &c. and ſometimes alſo among Graſs and Herbs by the ſides of Hedges, and under the Shadow of Trees, and many times alſo in places which are not ſhadowed, where the Earth has a natural kind of Moiſture in it.

VIII. *The Times.* They flouriſh in *May* and *June*; but ſome have been found to flower in *July* and *Auguſt.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Broom-Rape* in *Chap.* 86. *Sect.* 6. *ad* 14. to which you are referred. *Galen* ſays this Plant is cold and dry in the firſt Degree. And *Dioſcorides* ſays, that in his time it was uſed to be eaten as other Herbs are, either raw or boiled with *Pulſe*, which would help their Digeſtion.

CHAP. CCCCXLVIII.

Of LIQUORICE Garden *and* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Sus*: in *Greek*, Γλυκυῤῥίζα: in *Latine*, *Glycyrrhiza*: in *Engliſh*, *Liquorice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Γλυκυῤῥίζα κηπευτὴ, *Glycyrrhiza hortenſis*, Garden Liquorice. 2. Γλυκυῤῥίζα ἄγρια, *Glycyrrhiza ſylveſtris*, Wild Liquorice. Of the *Garden Liquorice*, there are two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Glycyrrhiza hortenſis*; *Liquericia officinarum*; *Dulcis radix Tragi* and *Cordi*; *Glycyrrhiza*

Glycyrrhiza siliquosa Lobelii; *Glycyrrhiza levis & non echinota & Germanica aliorum*; Our Common English Liquorice. 2. *Glycyrrhiza Dioscoridis*; *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioscoridis, Lobelij, & Lugdunensis*; *Glycyrrhiza Italica Gesneri & Dodonæi*; *Herba Scythica Theophrasti*; *Glycyrrhiza Matthioli, & Glycyrrhizon aliorum*; Dioscorides his Liquorice. The *Wild Liquorice* is also twofold, *viz.* 3. *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris Gesneri in hortis, Camerarij & Dalechampij*; *Polygalon Cordi apud Dioscoridem*; *Polygalon Cordi*, by *Thalius*; *Glaux, & Glaux vulgaris Lobelij & Clusius*; *Fœnum Græcum sylvestre Tragi & Dodonæi*; *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteis pallescentibus Bauhini*; *Hedysarum Glycyrrhizatum Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa Parkinsoni*; The most Common Liquorice Vetch. 4. *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris Thalij, Glycyrrhiza sylvestris alia Camerarij in horto*; *Glauca Lobelij, & Glaux quædam Leguminosa herbariorum Lobelij*; *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris altera floribus puniceis foliis Arachi Bauhini*; *Glaux altera Leguminosa*, The other Liquorice Vetch.

Common English Liquorice.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common English Liquorice. *It has a Root which grows deep into the Ground, as large as a Man's Thumb, or larger, at the Head thereof, and spreads it self out into divers other long Roots, downwards and sideways, by which it much increases; of a brown Color on the outside, and yellowish within, of a very sweet Taste.* From the Head of this Root rises up many round woody Stalks, set at several distances with many winged Leaves, made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle Rib, very well resembling the Leaves of a young *Ash* sprung up from the Seed; and having an odd Leaf at the end. This Plant, by many Years continuance in a place, without removing it, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together, Spike-fashion, one above another upon the Stalks, of the Form of *Pease*-Blossoms, but of a very pale or bleak blew Color, which convert into long and somewhat flat and smooth Cods, containing three or four small, round, hard Grains or Seed within them. The sweet Taste of this our *English Liquorice* Root, is much more pleasing to us, than that of the *Out-landish* or *Spanish Liquorice*, (which we shall describe in the next place) because that being of a stronger sweet Taste, has a kind of Bitterness joined with it, which makes it something less acceptable and pleasing.

Liquorice of Dioscorides.

IV. *The second, or* Dioscorides his Liquorice, *(which is indeed the* Italian *and* Spanish Liquorice. *The Root of this grows as deep or deeper than the other, but branches not under Ground like it, but is of one smooth continued Length, and of a stronger sweet Taste, with a little Tang of Bitterness at last.* This *Spanish Liquorice* grows in the same manner which the other does, with the like Leaves and Flowers. It rises up to two or three Cubits in Height, and is beset with Leaves of an over-worn green Color, consisting of many small Leaves, set upon a middle Rib, like the Leaves of *Colutea* or the *Mastick* Tree, somewhat glutinous in handling: from among which come up small Knobs or brown Heads, like to the Burs of the *Platanus*, or *Plane-Tree*, as *Dioscorides* compares them, which grow upon short Stems or Foot-stalks, between the Leaves and the Branches, clustering together, and making a round Form or Shape; out of which grow small blew Flowers, of the Color of an *English Hyacinth*, after which succeed round prickly Heads, consisting of many rough scaly Husks or Cods, closely and thick compact together, being rough like those of *Lentils*; in every of which Cods is contained one black Seed. This *Liquorice* grows in the same manner which the former does, with the like Leaves and Flowers, saving that these are of a deeper blew Color, and growing for the most part at the tops

of the Branches, in round rough Heads, as before deſcribed.

V. *The third, or* Moſt Common Liquoriſe Vetch. *It has a Root which is thick and long, dividing it ſelf into two or three long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, ſweet in Taſte, like unto* Liquorice *Root, which dies not, but abides long, ſhooting forth new Branches every Year in the Spring.* From the Head of this Root ſpring forth many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards, ſet ſomewhat thick with winged Leaves, made of many ſmall ones, ſet on both ſides a middle Rib, ſomething like to a *Vetch* or *Tare*, but much larger and pointed. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, at the end of a long Stalk, many together, of a bleak white Color, tending to yellow; which being paſſed away, crooked Cods come in their places, containing two Rows of Seed, cornered and greyiſh, of the Taſte of other *Pulſes.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Other Liquorice Vetch. *Its Root is like the laſt beforegoing, growing deep and ſpreading, and as ſweet as the former, inſomuch that* Thalius *ſays, that this Plant is very like to the* True Liquorice, *excepting in ſome few things.* This *Wild Liquorice* riſes up alſo with ſuch like Stalks and Leaves as the laſt, but ſpreads not ſo far, nor leans down ſo much, nor are the winged Leaves altogether ſo large; but they are of a darker green on the upper ſide, and grey underneath. The Flowers are of a purpliſh Color, and the Cods are of a browniſh Color, long and round; and the Seed within them more round.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt ſort of *Liquorice* grows plentifully in *Germany*, about *Nuremberg*, and is planted with us in *England* in Gardens: in the Northern parts of this Kingdom, it is manured with great Care and Diligence, where it is produced in very great plenty, replanting it once in three or four Years. The ſecond grows plentifully in *Spain*, *Italy*, and *France*; but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in many places of *Cambridgeſhire*, in *Claringdon Park* by *Salisbury*, and at *Thrapſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, and in many other places of our Land. *Gerard* ſays he found it growing in *Suffolk*, in the Highway on the right Hand as you go from *Sudbury* to *Corner Church*, about an hundred Paces from the end of the Town, and in ſeveral other places of the ſame County; and in *Eſſex*, about *Dunmow*; and in the Towns called *Clare* and *Henningham*: it grows alſo by *Purfleet*, about the foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill ſtands, and in ſeveral parts of *Kent*. The fourth grows Wild in *Germany*, but has not been found in *England*, except nurſed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* *Gerard* ſays, that the two firſt flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*: the other in *June*, and that their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*; but *Parkinſon* ſays they flower with us late, and ſeed as late, if at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Liquorice* (the Root which is chiefly uſed in Phyſick) is temperate in reſpect to Heat, Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moiſture: if there is any thing of Intemperature in it, it is ſomething hot and moiſt. It is a little Abſterſive, Diuretick, Relaxive and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Conſumptions, Strangury, Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, Ulcers of the Bladder, *&c.*

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Ptiſan.* 5. *A Lohoch.* 6. *An Electuary Compound.* 7. *A Pouder.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It may be given from a Spoonful to two, every Morning faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and at Bed-time, in a Glaſs of ſoft Wine, againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing eaſy Expectoration: it alſo provokes Urine, cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, takes away the Heat of Urine, and gives Eaſe in the Strangury.

XIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It comes from *Spain*, and ought to be ſliced very thin, or bruiſed in a Mortar into groſs bits. Take of this Juice thus prepared an Ounce, fair Water a Quart, boiling hot, or White *Lisbon* Wine, ſpring Water, of each a Pint: mix, and put this on boiling hot upon the ſliced or bruiſed *Liquorice*: let them ſtand two, three or four Days without the leaſt ſtirring them, ſo will all the Tincture or fine Juice of *Liquorice* riſe up into the Body of the Water, or Water and Wine, leaving only unprofitable Fæces at bottom: decant this clear Tincture into another Veſſel, without the leaſt diſturbing the Fæces or Bottom, which keep for Uſe, caſting the Fæces away as a thing of no worth. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is vaſtly finer and purer than it. It may be given from two to four or ſix Spoonfuls, in all the Caſes or Diſtempers before-named. It is a ſingular good thing againſt Catarrhs, Conſumptions, Ulcers of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, *&c.* being frequently taken according to the Direction of the Phyſician.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues both of the Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juice, but is much weaker, and therefore muſt be given in larger quantities. It may be made by boiling bruiſed *Liquorice* in Wine, or in Wine and Water, or in Water alone, in which laſt, if it is boiled with a little *Cinnamon* added to it, it ſerves inſtead of Drink in many places, eſpecially if it is ſet to work with Yeaſt, as Ale or Beer is, and then Tunn'd up, which in a ſmall time will become clear, ſtrong and heady, as Ale and Beer do.

XV. The Ptiſan. *Take Liquorice well bruiſed four Ounces, Maiden-hair three Ounces, Figs ſlit three Ounces, ſpring Water three Quarts: boil till half is conſumed, ſtrain out, and keep it for Uſe.* It is good for ſuch as have a dry Cough, digeſts Flegm and corrupt Humors in the Lungs, and cauſes Expectoration: it helps Catarrhs and ſalt Diſtillations, alſo Conſumptions, and is prevalent againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juices are applied to. Doſe four or ſix Spoonfuls.

XVI. The Lohoch. *It is made of the Spaniſh Juice, by extracting its Tincture with Roſe Water, and making it thick with Gum Tragacanth, evaporating away the Water to a due Conſiſtency.* It is good againſt Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and all manner of Roughneſs of Mouth or Throat: it helps to expectorate tough Flegm, and to condenſate thin Humors falling into Throat and Mouth.

XVII. The Electuary Compound. *Take fine Pouder of Liquorice twelve Ounces, fine Pouder of Elecampane eight Ounces, Ginger in fine Pouder four Ounces, Black Pepper in fine Pouder two Ounces: mix them, and with Honey a ſufficient quantity make an Electuary.* Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram every Night at Bed-time, every Morning faſting, and an Hour before Dinner, waſhing it down with a Glaſs of generous Wine, or Wine mixt with Water.

ter. It comforts and warms a cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and is one of the beſt things in the World againſt a vehement Cough, an inveterate Catarrh, prevails againſt Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath, and a ſingular Remedy againſt Conſumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs. I commend it to all Conſumptive People, and ſuch as are troubled with Catarrhs, Coughs, and Shortneſs of Breath, as a Jewel.

XVIII. *The Pouder.* It may be given to a Dram or more: it has all the Virtues of the liquid and inſpiſſate Juices, Decoction and Ptiſane. The fine Pouder blown thro' a Quill into the Eyes which have a Pin and Web, as they call it, or are troubled with a Diſtillation or Rheum, does cleanſe, clear, and heal them.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inſpiſſate Juices; but it is ſaid to be a Specifick for curing Ulcers of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels, Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe Morning, Noon and Night, from one Ounce to two. It is made of the Extract of the *Spaniſh* Juice, made with Water and inſpiſſated again to the Thickneſs of new Honey, by digeſting it in a gentle Sand Heat, mixt with very good Brandy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, and more Abſterſive or Cleanſing; and if the Tincture is made very ſtrong, ſo as the Body of the *Menſtruum* is full of it, it will be of an extraordinary Force to heal internal Ulcers, more eſpecially if as much pure or clarified Honey is mixed with it, till it becomes thick like a Balſam. This being often lickt of, does Wonders in curing Ulcers of the Lungs, as alſo Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. A Wiſe Phyſician well knows what extraordinary Uſes this Medicament will ſerve for.

XXI. *Nota.* The two laſt *Wild Kinds*, tho' they may poſſibly have the ſame Virtues with the *True Liquorice*, of which we have hitherto ſpoken; yet they have not been uſed in Phyſick, In *Husbandry*, as they increaſe much, ſo they make Ground rich, and may be made very profitable to the Husbandman, becauſe they become an admirable ſort of Food for Cattel of all ſorts.

CHAP. CCCCXLIX.

Of LIVER-WORT Common *or* Great.

Called alſo

Ground LIVER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Azer* and *Alſachel*: in *Greek*, Λειχὴν: in *Latine*, *Lichen*, *Lution* of ſome, *Hepatica*, and *Jecoraria*: in *Engliſh*, *Liver-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Lichen, ſive Hepatica vulgaris, Hepatica major*, The Greater or Common Liver-wort, Great or Common Ground Liver-wort: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lichen, ſive Hepatica minor*, Small Liver-wort: of which in the following Chapter.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The* Common or Great Ground Liver-wort, *has Roots which are very fine and ſmall, whereby it lives, and with which it draws its Nouriſhment.* It grows cloſe, and ſpreads much upon the Ground in moiſt and ſhadowy places, with many ſad green Leaves, lying, or rather as it were ſticking flat one upon another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which riſe up ſmall ſlender Stalks, an Inch or two high at the moſt, bearing ſmall Star like Flowers at the tops.

Common or Great Ground Liver-wort.

IV. *The Places.* It is often found in moiſt and ſhadowy places upon the Surface of the Ground, and in moiſt places near Highways, and other common Paths, where the Beams of the Sun ſeldom come, and in places not often frequented by Travellers, as alſo on ſhadowy and moiſt places on Rocks and Rocky Grounds, *&c.*

V. *The Times.* It brings forth its blazing Stars and Leaves oftentimes in *June* and *July*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the firſt Degree, and ſomewhat Aſtringent or Binding.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt the Rickets in Children, to allay Inflammations, cure the Yellow Jaundice, to help the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Eſſence.* It is ſingular good againſt the Inflammation or Heat of the Liver, being taken from two Spoonfuls to four in clarified Whey or *Barley* Broth: it cures the ſharp Fits of Agues, and Tertians which proceed of Choler. I have known ſeveral Children which have been troubled with the Rickets, (which the Vulgar call Liver-grown) to be cured by the conſtant taking thereof for ſome time. It cools the Inflammation of the Tongue, as alſo the Yellow Jaundice, which proceeds from an Inflammation of the Liver. It cools alſo the Heat of the Reins and Bladder, and cures a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women; and

and bathed often upon Tettars and Ringworms, and other running Sores and ſpreading Scabs, it is ſaid to dry and heal them.

X. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Water or Wine, according to the Nature of the Diſeaſe. It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a greater quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, and that Morning and Evening.

XI. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is chiefly made for Children which have the Rickets, by reaſon it is pleaſanter to take, and then they generally add to it *Maiden-hair*, *Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned*, *and Figs ſlit*, and ſo give it to the Child, a Spoonful at a time, five or ſix times a Day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice, or rather of the green Herb boiled in Hogs Lard, or in Beef Suet mixt with Oil Olive, of each equal parts, till the Herb is criſp; then ſtrained out, and repeated three times in like manner. It is good againſt Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, Tettars, the Ringworm, called in *Greek*, Λειχὴν, *Lichen*, (whence the Name of the Plant for curing this Diſeaſe) and other like Deformities of this kind.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It cools and allays Inflammations, and is prevalent againſt an *Eryſipelas* or *Anthonies* Fire, and has all the Virtues of the Ointment, and may be uſed when that cannot be had. It is made by beating the green Plant in a Mortar, and applying it. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that being applied to an *Hæmorrhage*, or Flux of Blood, (I ſuppoſe he means in a Wound) that it will ſtop the Bleeding: but *Galen* doubts of this, tho' ſo great a Man as *Dioſcorides* reports it.

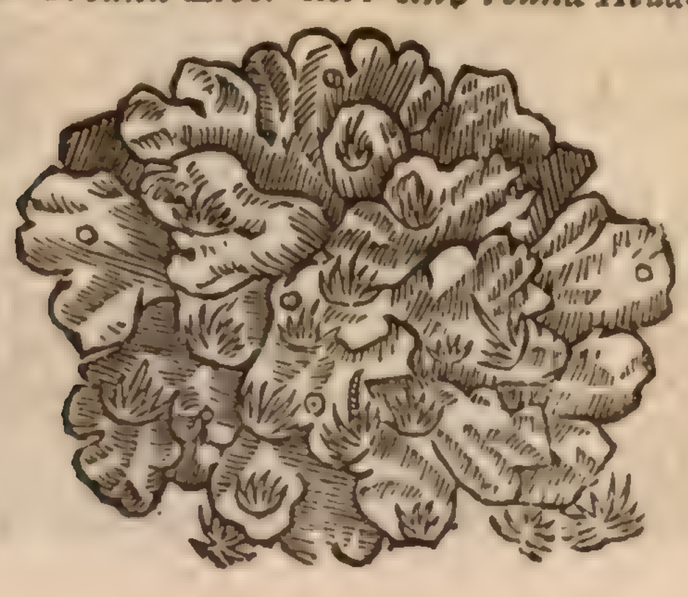
CHAP. CCCCXL.

Of LIVER-WORT Small.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λειχὴν μικρὸς: in *Latine*, *Lichen ſive Hepatica minor*, *Jecoraria minor*; and in *Engliſh*, *The ſmall or ſmaller Liver-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this *Small Kind* there are ſeveral ſorts, as, 1. *Lichen ſive Hepatica minor Umbellatus*, Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads. 2. *Lichen ſive Hepatica minor Stellaris*, Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. 3. *Lichen ſeu Hepatica Petræa*, Stone Liver-wort. 4. *Lichen marinus pileatus*, *Lichen petræus pileatus*, Liver-wort with a hooded Head. 5. *Lichen marinus alter minor folio calceato*, Small Liver-wort with skinny Heels. 6. *Lichen petræus minimus acaulis*, The ſmalleſt Liver-wort without Stalks. 7. *Lichen petræus purpureus Derbienſis*, Purple Liver-wort, *called* Cork *or* Archal.

Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads.



The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Small Ground Liver-wort with round Heads. *This differs not from the* Great Kind *in the former Chapter, but in its Stature, this being altogether leſs, and more ſmooth or even:* the Flowers on the tops of the ſlender Stems, are not ſo much laid open like a Star; but the eſpecial Difference conſiſts in this one chief thing, *viz.* that this Kind being planted in a Pot, and ſet in a Garden above the Ground, yet will it ſpread it ſelf round about, and increaſes in great plenty, where never any did grow before.

Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Ground Liver-wort Starry-flowered. *This* Small Liver-wort *grows in like manner as the former, and ſends forth ſuch like Starry Flowers as the* Great Kind *in the former Chapter*, but is ſmaller for the moſt part in all places where it grows; for ſo as it grows in the Shadow, it will live in Pots, as well as on the Ground, if the place is not ſtirred or turned up. The Difference between this and the former is, that that has little tender Stalks about an Inch long, with round Heads at their ſeveral tops; whereas this *Small Kind* has like Stalks, of an Inch in Length, with a Star-faſhioned Flower or Head at top.

Stone Liver-wort.

V. *The third, or* Stone Liver-wort. *It grows flat upon the Stones, and creeps not far abroad, as the* Ground

Ground Liver-wort *does:* it only reſts it ſelf in Spots and Tufts, ſet here and there, of a duſty ruſſet Color above, and blackiſh underneath: among the crumpled Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſmall Stems or Stalks, on which do grow little Star like Flowers, of the Color of the Leaves. The Leaves are leſſer than the former, of a lighter green Color, and a little hairy: the Stalks are ſlender, naked, and about two Inches high.

VI. *The fourth, or* Liver-wort with a hooded Head. *It has a Root conſiſting of ſmall Fibres, fine and white.* Its Leaves lie one upon another, of a yellowiſh green Color, daſht over with an Aſh-color, and ſpotted a little in their middle. The Stalk grows to be about three or four Inches high, being white, ſmooth, clear or tranſparent, and of the thickneſs of a *Ruſh*, on which grows a ſmall Head, ſomething like unto an Hat, divided underneath into five parts, of a ſpongy Subſtance, green at the firſt, then yellow, and laſtly reddiſh; under which are growing the Fruit, which are of a dark purple Color, and juicy while they are freſh; but being dry, have a ſmoaky Pouder within them, inſtead of Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* Liver-wort with skinny Heels. *Its Root is compoſed of Fibres as ſmall as Silk.* Its Leaves are ſmooth and tranſparent, more tender and ſmall than any of the former, growing in time to be of a blackiſh purple Color, and not lying or ſticking one to another, as the others do; from the back whereof grows forth a Skin or Sheath, ſhaped like a Shooe, whoſe brims or edges are a little crumpled, and raiſed higher than the reſt; from whence riſe up about four little, dark, green, ſhining Heads, of the Bigneſs of the ſmalleſt *Peaſe*, which afterwards open into yellow Flowers, having four Leaves apiece, ſtanding on yellowiſh Stalks four Inches high, with divers impalpable Threads in the middle.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Smalleſt Liver-wort without Stalks. *Its Root conſiſts of very fine ſhort white Fibres, which cleave to the Leaves, by which the Plant is nouriſhed and lives.* This is the ſmalleſt of all the *Liver-worts*, and its Leaves are no larger than the Nails of ones Finger, green and rough, with white Spots. It has alſo certain ſad purpliſh Skins, ſet on both ſides of the lower part of the Leaf, before any Flower appears; but when the Leaf grows greater, it becomes of a ſad purpliſh Color, like the Skins, and ſwells at the end, ſending forth a ſmall Fruit, as big as a ſmall *Pea*, being of the ſame Color with the Leaf, ſappy, or full of a whitiſh watery Juice, which afterwards, as the Fruit grows ripe, changes yellow, and being broken, has then a yellow Pouder, which will color the Fingers which touch it.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Purple Liver-wort, *called* Cork *or* Archal. *It is a kind of Herb or Plant much reſembling* Liver-wort, *of a ſad purpliſh Color*, which the poor People in *Derbyſhire* gather, and grinding it, make it into a moiſt Maſs, which they keep in Barrels, and therewith they make a kind of Murry or purpliſh Dye, which, tho' it will not hold Color long in Cloth, but will ſtarve and change, yet it ſerves poor People for their Wearing very well.

X. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in moiſt ſhadowy places in Gardens, and other like Grounds, and ſometimes they are planted in Pots, which ſet in ſhady moiſt places, thrive very well. The third grows upon Stones by Wells and Springs, and is found upon Rocks and Stony places, as well near unto the Sea, as farther on the Land; and it is often found at the bottoms of high Trees, growing upon high Mountains, eſpecially in ſhadowy places. The fourth, fifth and ſixth grow alſo in the like moiſt Stony and Rocky places. The ſeventh grows in *Derbyſhire*, on the Mountains there, and is found in great plenty.

XI. *The Times.* They bring forth their Flowers for the moſt part in *June* and *July*, and are in a flouriſhing Condition all the Summer Months.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Liver-wort* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCCLI.

Of LIVER-WORT Noble; *OR,* Golden TREFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear that this Plant was ever known to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latine*, *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepatica aurea*, *Hepatica triſolia*, *Hepaticum triſolium*, *Hepatica Trinitatis*, alſo *Herba Trinitatis*; (but there is another Plant, which is the proper or true *Herb Trinity*, viz. *Hearts-eaſe*, of which we have already treated in *Chap.* 346 and 347 aforegoing.) It is alſo called *Triſolia aurea*, *Triſolium aureum*, *Triſolium nobile*, *Triſolia nobilis*, and *Trinitas:* in *Engliſh*, *Noble Liver-wort*, *Golden Liver-wort*, *Noble Treſoil*, and *Golden Treſoil*, and *Hepatica.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hepatica flore cæruleo ſimplici major*, *Hepaticum Triſolium*, The great ſingle blew Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort. 2. *Hepatica minor flore palido cæruleo*, The ſmall blew Noble Liver-wort *or* Hepatica. 3. *Hepatica flore purpureo*, Purple Noble Liver-wort. 4. *Hepatica flore albo minor*, The leſſer White Hepatica. 5. *Hepatica alba magno flore*, The great White Hepatica. 6. *Hepatica albida ſive argentea*, Aſh-colored Noble Liver-wort, or that of a Wild Tanſy-color. 7. *Hepatica alba ſtraminibus rubris*, White Hepatica or Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. 8. *Hepatica flore rubro*, *Hepatica triſolia rubra*, Red Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 9. *Hepatica Americana, vel Virginiana*, The American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. 10. *Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici ſive pleno*, *Hepatica multiflora Lobelij*, Double-flowered purple Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. 11. *Hepatica flore cæruleo pleno*, Double-flowered blew Noble Liver-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Great ſingle blew Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. *The Roots are compoſed of a Buſh of blackiſh Strings or Fibres: from the ſeveral Buttons or Heads whereof the Flowers ſpring up, blow open, and ſometimes ſhed and fall away, before any Leaves appear or ſpread open.* Theſe Flowers ſtand every one upon their own Foot-ſtalks, of the ſame Height with the Leaves for the moſt part, which is much about four Inches high, and ſometimes a little more, which uſually conſiſt of ſix Leaves, (but ſometimes they have ſeven or eight) of a fair blew Color, with many white Chives or Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a middle green Umbone or Head, which after the Flowers

are

are fallen, grows greater, and ſhews many ſmall Grains or Seeds ſet cloſe together, (with three ſmall green Leaves compaſſing them underneath, as they did the Flower at the bottom) very like to the Heads of Seed of many of the *Crowfeet*. After the Flowers are riſen and blown, ſpring up many freſh Leaves, of a green Color, each ſeverally ſtanding upon its own proper Foot-ſtalk, folded together, and ſomewhat brown and hairy at their firſt coming forth, which afterwards are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts, as is fully demonſtrated by the Figure.

Great Blew Noble Liver-wort.

Double Noble Liver-wort.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small blew Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. *The Roots or fibrous Strings of this, are like the former: the Leaves of it are alſo like to thoſe, but ſmaller by half, and grow more abundantly or buſhing thick together.* The Flowers are of a pale or bleak blew Color, and not ſo large as the aforegoing. It very ſeldom bears Flowers, for *Parkinſon* ſays he had the Plant half a ſcore Years in his Garden, and yet never ſaw it bear Flowers above twice in all that time.

V. *The third, or* Purple Noble Liver-wort. *This Plant in its fibrous Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is wholly like unto the firſt deſcribed*; ſo that there is no need to reiterate the former Deſcription at *Sect.* 3. above: but the only Difference in this is, that the Flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a *Violet* purple Color.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer White Hepatica, or Noble Liver-wort. *The Flowers of this* Noble Trefoil, *are wholly white, of the Largneſs of the* Red *or* Purple-colored; and the Leaves of the Plant are ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a little whiter or paler green Color; in all things elſe it is wholly agreeing with the firſt.

VII. *The fifth, or* Great White Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort. *There is no Difference between this and the laſt deſcribed, neither in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers nor Seed*, ſaving that the Flowers of this being full as white as the former, are as large as thoſe which we ſhall deſcribe in the next *Section.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Aſh-colored Noble Liver-wort, *or* that of a Wild Tanſy Color. *Both the Leaves and the Flowers of this* Hepatica, *are larger than any of the former, except the laſt:* the Flowers hereof, at firſt opening, ſeem to be of a bluſh Aſh-color: which ſo abide for three or four Days, decaying ſtill, until they turn almoſt white; having yet ſtill a ſhew of that bluſh Aſh-color in them, till the very laſt.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* White Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort with red Threads. *There is very little Difference between this* Noble Liver-wort, *and the firſt* White One *at* Sect. 6. *aforegoing*, ſaving that the Threads in the middle of the Flower are purely white, as in the laſt they are tipt at the ends of a pale reddiſh Color, which adds a great Beauty to the Flower.

X. *The eighth, or* Red Noble Liver-wort, *or* Hepatica. *The Leaves of this* Trefoil *are of a little browner red Color, both at their firſt coming up, and afterwards, eſpecially in the middle of the Leaf, more than any of the former:* the Flowers are in Form like unto the reſt, but of a bright bluſh or pale red Color, very pleaſant to behold, with white Threads or Chives in the middle of them.

XI. *The ninth, or* American or Virginian Noble Liver-wort or Hepatica. *This differs ſomewhat from the other ſorts already deſcribed:* it bears very dark green Leaves, much of the Form of the other Kinds. The Flower is ſmall and white, with white Threads in the middle: in other Reſpects the Difference is very ſmall.

XII. *The tenth, or* Double-flowered Hepatica, *or* Noble Liver-wort. *This* Double Hepatica *is in all things like unto the* Single purple Kind, *ſaving only, that the Leaves are larger, and ſtand upon longer Foot-ſtalks*; and that the Flowers are ſmall Buttons, but very thick of Leaves, and as double as a Flower can be, like unto the *Double White Crowfoot*, but not ſo big, of a deep blew or purple Color, without any Threads or Head in the middle, which fall away without giving any Seed.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Double-flowered blew Noble

Noble Liver-wort. *This differs but very little from the last:* the whole Plant is a little leſs; the Flower is not full out ſo large, but altogether as double, or manifold in the Leaves.

XIV. *The Places.* The ninth is a Native of *Virginia*, and was brought from thence by *John Tradeſcant*. Moſt of the reſt grow naturally in the Woods in *Germany*, and ſome of them in *Italy*, as thoſe with the blew Flowers, and the double-flowered, as *Cluſius* ſays; but with us they only grow in Gardens, nurſed up for the Flowers ſake, which are beautiful in their Kind, more eſpecially being conſidered as to their early Appearance.

XV. *The Times.* Theſe Plants do flower very early, and are ſome of the firſt Flowers which appear after the hard Froſts in *January* or *February*: ſo that next unto the *Winter Woolfs-bane*, theſe ſhew themſelves towards the latter end of Winter, which becauſe they are ſo early in the Year, are ſo much the more to be valued. The *Double Kinds* flower not altogether ſo early, ſometimes in *March* and *April*, yet they continue when the others are paſt. The Seeding Kinds perfect their Seed in *April* and *May*.

XVI. *The Qualities.* All theſe Kinds of *Noble Liver-wort*, are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick and Analeptick.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the whole Plant.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Either of theſe Preparations admirably comforts and ſtrengthens the Liver, refrigerates it, and takes away any preternatural Heat of the Bowels: being given in Red Port Wine, it cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Ventricle, cures Fluxes and Bloody-fluxes, helps Piſſing Blood, and the Over-flowing of the Courſes in Women, and is of very good Uſe in Spitting Blood, reſtoring ſuch as are in Conſumptions. Being taken as a Diet, they are of excellent Effects in curing of Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, and the like: and outwardly uſed as a Waſh in thoſe Caſes, they diſpoſe the ſame to a ſpeedy Healing. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening, in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence; and may be made in Wine or Water, according as the Occaſion may require. It may be given Morning, Noon and Night, from three Ounces to ſix or eight: and outwardly it may alſo be uſed as a Lotion for Sores and Ulcers, which are of difficult or hard Cure. It is an excellent thing for the Hepatick Flux.

XX. *The Pouder of the Roots.* The Pouder has poſſibly the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence. *Baptiſta Sardus* commends it, and writes, that if a Spoonful thereof is given at a time in Wine, for ſeveral Days together; or in Broth, it is very beneficial againſt the Diſeaſe called *Enterocele* or Burſtenneſs.

LIVE-LONG, *ſee* Orpin-Spaniſh.
LIVER-WORT Wood, *ſee* Lung-wort, *Chap.* 458.
LOD-WORT, *ſee* Crowfoot Water, *Chap.* 175.
LONDON-TUFTS, *ſee* Williams Sweet.
LONG-WORT, *ſee* Mullein.

CHAP. CCCCLII.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Yellow *or* Common.

OR,

Yellow WILLOW-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμάχιον, ἢ Λυσιμάχειον: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia*, and *Lyſimachion*, (ſo called from *Lyſimachus*, King of *Illyria*, (as I ſuppoſe) who was the firſt Finder of it out;) it is alſo called *Salicaria*, *aut quod inter Salices oritur*, *aut quod Salicis folio habet*, viz. *Willow-Herb*, either becauſe it grows among *Willows*, or that it has *Willow* like Leaves. In *Engliſh*, *Looſe-Strife*, or *Willow-Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make four principal Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Λυσιμάχιον χλωρὸν, μεῖζον, ἢ κοινὸν, *Lyſimachia lutea*, *major & communis*, The Yellow, *or* Greater, *or* Common Looſe-ſtrife: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lyſimachia ſpicata*, Spiked Looſe-ſtrife, or that with ſpiked Heads of Flowers: of which in Chap. 453. 3. *Lyſimachia non ſpicata*, Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked: of which in Chap. 454. 4. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſe-ſtrife: of which in Chap. 455. following.

Common Yellow Looſe-Strife.

III. *The Kinds of the Common or Yellow Looſe-ſtrife.* We have, 1. *Lyſimachia lutea & vera*, *Lyſimachia verum & Legitimum Cordi apud Dioſcoridem*, *Lyſimachia lutea major*, *quæ eſt Dioſcoridis Bauhini*; *Salicaria Tragi & Geſneri*; *Corneola Leoniceri*, The Common Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyſimachia lutea altera Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia lutea in alis foliorum florens Cæſalpini*, *Lyſimachia lutea minor foliis nigris punctis notatis Bauhini*, The leſſer Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. To theſe

Authors add a third, *viz.* 3. *Lyſimachia lutea tertia Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia lutea altera Lobelij*, *Lyſimachia aquatile Dodonæi*, *Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſa*, Yellow Looſe-ſtrife round headed.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Common Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. *It has a Root which creeps under Ground much like to* Quitch-Graſs *or* Dogs-Graſs, *but greater, which ſhoots up every Spring with browniſh Heads, that afterwards grow up into Stalks.* This is the moſt common Kind, which grows in rank moiſt Ground, to be four or five Feet high or more, with great round Stalks, a little creſted, and diverſly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long Branches; on all which, at the Joints, there grow long and narrow Leaves, but greater and broader below, moſt commonly two at a Joint, yet ſometimes three or four, ſomething like unto *Willow* Leaves, without Nicks or Dents on the edges, and of a faint green Color: from the upper Joints of the Branches, and at the tops of them alſo, ſtand many yellow Flowers of five Leaves apiece, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle, which turn into ſmall round Heads, in which are contained ſmall cornered Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Willow-Herb. *It has a Root which creeps under Ground, and ſhoots up again in the ſame manner as the former.* This Plant riſes not up ſo high as the firſt, with its round jointed Stalks, which are ſomewhat woolly or hairy; the Leaves being alſo woolly, and ſomething like them, are narrower and ſhorter than they, four for the moſt part, and ſometimes but three ſet together at a Joint, ſpotted with blackiſh Spots on their under ſides, not compaſſing it at the bottom, but every one ſtanding upon a ſhort Foot-ſtalk, and not at all dented about the edges. From the middle of the Stalk almoſt, upwards at every Joint come forth the Branches, which are ſhort, nothing ſo long as the former, and ſtanding cloſer together, on which grow a few Leaves, leſſer than thoſe below. At the tops of the Branches, and at ſome of the upper Joints alſo, grow a few Flowers, leſſer than thoſe in the before-deſcribed, which are of a yellow Color, and conſiſting of five Leaves as they do, with many yellow Threads in them, of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, which ſo join together at the bottom, that the whole Flower falls away together, and not any Leaf apart. The former Plant has no Smell or Taſte, but only Styptick, or Aſtringent and Drying; whereas this *Smaller* now deſcribed, has a little Acrimony it it, which will cauſe one to ſpit, after chewing it a while in the Mouth.

VI. *The third, or* Yellow Looſe-ſtrife round headed. *Its Roots are long, creeping under Ground with many Joints therein, and ſhooting forth Fibres at every one of them.* The Stalks of this Plant riſe not up to be above a Foot in Height, bearing only two Leaves, and no more at a Joint, which are ſhorter and narrower, yet very like to thoſe of the *Common ſort*, and of a pale green Color. At the Joints of the Stalks, which are creſted and hollow, with the Leaves come forth long Stalks of Flowers, without any Leaves on them, which are cloſe ſet together, almoſt round, or rather of an oval Form, but yet ſhewing the ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *England*, in moiſt Medows, and by Water-ſides, eſpecially along the Medows as you go from *Lambeth* to *Batterſey*, near *London*, &c. The ſecond grows alſo near ſtill Rivers and Water-ſides, and in Valleys and moiſt Fields, it is a Native of the Hills in *Auſtria*, and of the moiſt Fields on the *Alps*. The third *Lobel* found in the Ditches near *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, and among *Reeds* near *Amſterdam* in *Holland*; and *Cluſius* ſays, that it was alſo found in places near the *Alps*. With us the two laſt are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* All theſe Plants flower in *June* and *July* to *Auguſt*, and the Seed is perfected ſome time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Looſe-ſtrife* is cold and dry in the end of the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Traumatick, and Coſmetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is an excellent thing for curing Wounds in any Part, to ſtop Bleeding inward or outward, as alſo to cure ſore Throats, and help Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Plant moſt uſed in Phyſick, is the firſt or *Common great yellow Kind*, from which you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Clyſter.* 4. *A Fumigation.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herb bruiſed.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It is of an exceeding binding Quality, and therefore *Dioſcorides* ſays it is good to ſtay all manner of Bleedings at Mouth or Noſe, or of Wounds, or any other Bleeding whatſoever: it ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly, even the Bloody-flux it ſelf, given either to drink, or taken as a Clyſter; it ſtops alſo the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women. It is of good Uſe for green Wounds, to ſtop their Hæmorrhage, and to conglutinate their Lips, being applied to them. It is often uſed as a Gargle for ſore Mouths, and to cure Sores and Ulcers in the ſecret Parts. It is beneficial for the Eye-ſight, and of good Uſe to clear the Eyes of any thing gotten into them. Doſe two, three, or four Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much weaker, and may be given in any of the Caſes aforementioned, from three Ounces to eight Morning and Night. It makes an excellent Gargle for ſore Mouths and Throats, as alſo old Sores and running Ulcers in other Parts of the Body.

XIV. *The Clyſter.* It is made of the *liquid Juice or Eſſence two parts, Chicken-Broth one part: mix them for a Clyſter.* It is good againſt a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria and Lienteria, and other Weakneſſes of the Bowels.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is found by Experience, that the Smoak of *Looſe-ſtrife* being burned, drives away Flies and Gnats, and other ſuch like troubleſome Inſects, which abound near Fenns, Marſhes, Water-ſides and Pools, which are troubleſome by biting and ſucking the Blood in the Night Seaſon, leaving Marks and Spots upon the Skin. It is ſaid alſo to drive away Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, being made where they uſually haunt.

XVI. The Ointment. *Take Bees-Wax, Sugar, Oil Olive, Beef-Suet, of each an Ounce; Juice of Looſe-ſtrife four Ounces: mix and boil all together in Balneo to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment.* I know ſome, inſtead of Oil and Suet, uſe *May* Butter, but that I avoid, becauſe the Butter will quickly make the Ointment grow rank. It is an excellent thing againſt Wounds and Punctures of the Muſcles, Nerves and Tendons: let Tents be dipt in it, and put into the Wound, and the place covered with a Linnen Cloth doubled, and ſpread with the Ointment.

ment. This was experimented on a Captain, who was Shot in two places with Bullets, the one thro' his Breſt, the other thro' his Thigh, who was perfectly cured of both Wounds without any Scar, only by applying them as aforeſaid, after he could not be cured by other Medicines. It alſo cleanſes and heals all foul Ulcers and Sores whereſoever, and abates their Inflammations, they being alſo waſhed with the diſtilled Water.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, being beaten in a Mortar. It is good to ſtop the Bleeding in green Wounds, and to conglutinate the Lips of ſimple Wounds and heal them, being applied. Uſed to the Inflammations of Wounds or Ulcers, it abates the Inflammation, and eaſes the Pain.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is a preſent Remedy for Hurts and Blows on the Eyes, as alſo for Blindneſs, provided the Cryſtalline Humor is not let out, or the Sight it ſelf periſhed. This Experiment was found true upon a Boy, whoſe Eye by Chance was prickt, who was reſtored to his Sight thereby. There was alſo another who was hurt in the Eye by a Dart, and was cured by applying this Water only to the ſame. This Cure has been performed by this Water upon ſeveral Perſons, by one who kept it as a Secret for a long time. It is of good Uſe to clear the Eyes from Duſt, external things fallen into them, as alſo from Miſts, Clouds, Inflammations, Bloodſhot, and other Diſtempers which obfuſcate the Sight. It abates Inflammations in any Part, being bathed therewith, laying over the ſame a green Leaf or two. This Water uſed as a Gargle very warm, and alſo ſometimes drunk, cures the Quinſy in the Throat, and is helpful againſt Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil. The ſaid Water applied warm, is ſaid to take away all Spots and Marks, Diſcolorings and Scars in the Skin, cauſed by the Small-Pox, Meaſles, or the like.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* Given conſtantly in ſome proper Vehicle, ſo much at a time as to make it gratefully ſharp, it will abate and exterminate the Humors which cauſe the Kings-Evil: it is profitable againſt the Scurvy in all its Appearances: it prevails againſt all ſorts of hot, burning, malign and peſtilential Fevers, yea, and cures the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf. It powerfully quenches Thirſt, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

CHAP. CCCCLIII.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Spiked,

OR,

WILLOW-HERB with ſpiked Heads of Flowers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμάχιον σαχυρῶδες: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia ſpicata*; and in *Engliſh*, *Spiked Looſe-ſtrife*, or *Willow-Herb*, or *Looſe-ſtrife with ſpiked Heads of Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lyſimachia ſpicata purpurea*, *Lyſimachia altera Matthioli*, *Lyſimachia Pliniana Lobelij*, *Lyſimachia purpurea Communis major Cluſij*; *Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum alterum Dodonæi*; *Solidaginis Saraſenicæ alia ſpecies Tragi*; Purple ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife. 2. *Lyſimachia ſpicata cærulea*, *Lyſimachia flore cæruleo Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia cærulea hortenſis Lobelij*; *Pſeudolyſimachium Cæruleum Dodonæi & Ludgunenſis*; Blew ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife.

Purple ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Purple ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife, *has a Root which creeps under Ground like unto the* Yellow, *but is greater than it, and ſo are the Heads of Leaves, when they firſt appear out of the Ground, and are more brown than thoſe of the* Yellow. It grows up with many woody ſquare Stalks, full of Joints, about three Feet high or more; at every one whereof ſtand two long Leaves, not altogether ſo great and large as thoſe of the *Common Yellow*, but ſhorter, narrower, and of a deeper green Color, and ſome browniſh: the Stalks are ſpread out into many long Branches or Stems of ſpiked Flowers, half a Foot long or longer, growing in Rundles one above another, out of ſmall Husks, very like unto the ſpiked Heads of *Lavender*; each of which Flowers have five round pointed Leaves, of a *Purple Violet* Color, or ſomewhat enclining to Redneſs: in which Husks ſtand ſmall round Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, in which is contained ſmall Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Blew ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife. *Its Root creeps not as the firſt does, but ſhoots forth many Sprouts round about it, by which it does much encreaſe.* This Plant grows ſomewhat lower than the former, with ſome Branches in like manner at the tops of the ſquare Stalks, and with dark green and narrower Leaves, ſet by Couples at the Joints towards the tops, but with three or four at a Joint lower, ſomewhat more deeply ſnipt or dented about the edges. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner as the former do, in long ſpiked Heads, ſet round about with blew Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, which turn into ſmall flat Heads, with browniſh Seed therein.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows uſually by Rivers and Ditch-ſides in wet Grounds, as upon *Lambeth* ſide, about the Ditches there in many places; as alſo under the Biſhop's Houſe-Wall at *Lambeth*, by the *Thames* ſide. It grows in places of great Moiſture, yea, almoſt in running Streams, as well as in ſtanding Waters hard by them, and in moiſt Ditches in moſt places of *England*. The ſecond grows in *Auſtria* and other places of *Germany* plentifully. *Gerard* ſays, that it grows Wild in many places of this Kingdom; but it is uſually nurſed up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in the Months of *June* and *July*, and ſometimes longer; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the firſt *Yellow Kind* in the foregoing Chapter; and the firſt of theſe is not inferior to that; but in the Opinion of ſome Phyſicians, ſuperior thereto: and therefore to the former Chapter you are referred.

CHAP. CCCCLIV.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE not ſpiked, *OR,* WILLOW-HERB with diſperſed Flowers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμαχία ἡ σαχυηίς: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia non ſpicata*; and in *Engliſh*, *Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked*, or *Willow-Herb with diſperſed Flowers*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant alſo, *viz.* 1. *Lyſimachia purpurea non ſpicata, vel rubra minor*, *Lyſimachia purpurea ſecunda ſive minor Cluſij*, *Lyſimachia rubra non ſiliquoſa Bauhini*, The ſmall purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leſſer purple Willow-Herb. 2. *Lyſimachia purpurea non ſpicata minima, ſive rubra minima*, *Lyſimachia rubra minima Cluſii*, *Lyſimachia linifolia purpurea cærulea Bauhini*, The leaſt purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leaſt purple Willow-Herb.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Small purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leſſer purple Willow-Herb. *Its Root creeps not as the others do, but is hard and ſomewhat woody, with many ſmall Fibres ſpringing from the ſides thereof.* This ſmall Herb is much lower than that of the *Purple ſpiked Head*, or firſt Kind deſcribed in the former Chapter, being but about a Foot and half high, with ſmooth and ſquare Stalks, whoſe tops are parted into many Branches: on the lower part thereof ſtand long Leaves, ſmaller and narrower than the other purple ſpiked Head in the laſt Chapter; two always ſet together at a Joint, one againſt another; but thoſe which grow towards the tops of the Stalks, are ſmaller than the lowermoſt, and keep not that Order, but ſtand confuſedly thereon, one above another; near unto which, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth ſeveral Flowers, but not Spike-faſhion, uſually in ſix ſquare Heads, whoſe tops are not ſo pointed, nor laid ſo open as in the other, but being more cloſe, thruſt forth their Flowers out of them, which conſiſt of ſix ſmall reddiſh purple Leaves, with ſome Threads in the middle.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leaſt purple-flowered Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked, *or* Leaſt purple Willow-Herb. *It has a ſmall, long and brown Root, from whence it riſes up (being the leaſt Kind) to be about a Foot high.* The Stalks branch forth themſelves from the very bottom, and are ſet thick with ſmall, long and narrow Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of *Line* or *Flax*, but ſhorter; with whom, at the Joints, come forth the Flowers, ſometimes two at a place, but more uſually one, ſtanding in green Husks, like unto the laſt, compoſed of five ſmall blewiſh purple Leaves, enclining to red: in which Husks, after the Flowers are fallen, ſtand ſmall skinny Heads, wherein is contained ſmall whitiſh Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt Medows and Grounds near unto Water-Courſes, as alſo in wet places about Ditches and moiſt Woods. The ſecond grows in the like wet places alſo. The firſt is a Native of *Hungary*, as we gather from *Cluſius*. The ſecond grows in *Italy* and *Germany*: but with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, as the former do, and perfect their Seed in ſome ſmall time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are ſaid to be the ſame with thoſe in the two former Chapters: and it is not to be doubted, they being ſo like in Face and outward Form unto them, as alſo in Smell and Taſte, and other Properties, and as being a Specie of the ſame; and therefore we refer you to *Chap.* 452, where they are handled at large.

CHAP. CCCCLV.

Of LOOSE-STRIFE Codded, *OR,* Codded WILLOW-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λυσιμαχία λοβώδης: in *Latine*, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*; and in *Engliſh*, *Codded Looſe-ſtrife*, or *Codded Willow-Herb.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant Authors have recounted the following Species, *viz.* 1. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa anguſtifolia*, *Chamænerium Geſneri dicta*, (but this latter Name more properly belongs to the ſeventh Species following; and *Geſner* himſelf rather calls this firſt Kind, ἐπιλόβιον, *Epilobium*, a Word made of three, *i. e.* ἐπὶ, λοβὸς, ἰὸν, *quia viola, id eſt flos ſuper ſiliqua naſcitur*, of which he accounts ſix ſeveral ſorts, at the end of *Cordus* his Hiſtory of Plants,) The narrow-leaved Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 2. *Lyſimachia Chamænerium dicta Alpina*, The Mountain Codded Looſe-ſtrife, 3. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa major*, *Onagræ genus alterum Cæſalpini*, The greater Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 4. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa minor vulgaris ſylveſtris*, The Wild leſſer Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 5. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa ſylveſtris hirſuta*, The hairy Wild Codded Looſe-ſtrife. 6. *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa Virginiana*, The Virginian Codded Looſe-ſtrife, *or* Tree Primroſe of Virginia. 7. *Onagra Cæſalpini*, *Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum minus Dodonæi*, *Chamænerium Geſneri*, *Chamænerium flore Delphinij*, *Delphinium Buccinum Lobelij*, as it is thought, which yet *Parkinſon* will hardly

hardly allow of; Willow-Flower, *or* Leſſer purple Baſtard Looſe-ſtrife. 8. *Lyſimachia cærulea galericulata*, Hooded Looſe-ſtrife. This is taken to be a Kind of *Gratiola*, and which we have already deſcribed in *Chap.* 389. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing; and it ſeems that it is rather a Kind of *Hedge-Hyſſop*, than any of the ſorts of *Looſe-ſtrife*, becauſe of its extream Bitterneſs, and that it has hooded Flowers; both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyſimachia*: and ſome have properly enough called it *Gratiola cærulea*, Blew Hedge-Hyſſop, with other Names, as you may ſee in *Sect.* 2. of the aforeſaid Chapter: However, in this Chapter we ſhall give you the proper Cut or Figure of the ſaid Plant, which was omitted there.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leaved Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which creeps after the ſame manner which the* Yellow *and* Blew *do. It riſes up with hard Stalks, ſometimes two, and ſometimes three* Feet *high, with many very narrow long green Leaves thereon, ſomething like unto* Roſemary *Leaves, ſet very thick, two at a Joint; thoſe below being ſhorter than thoſe higher up.* At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Flowers, made of four ſmall round pointed Leaves, of a fine reddiſh Color, and ſome Threads in the middle, every one ſtanding on the top of a ſmall, long, almoſt ſquare Cod, whitiſh on the outſide, and ſtuffed with fine Cotton or Down; within which does lie bright red Seeds. Theſe Cods with Seeds therein appear before the Flowers break forth at end of them, upon which ſome have called it *Filius ante Patrem.* This *Codded Looſe-ſtrife* we have put in the firſt place, for its Rarity and Beauty, as well as for its ſpecial Qualities and Virtues. *Geſner*, *Cluſius* and *Thalius* ſay, that there is another of this Species, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, not differing in any thing elſe from that even now deſcribed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Mountain Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which creeps not, but is compoſed of many* Fibres, *which whether it be Annual or Perennial has not yet been obſerved.* It has very ſhort Stalks, ſeldom exceeding a Foot in Height, on which grow very narrow Leaves, like unto the former, yet ſome longer than others, and ſet without Order; for the ſmaller come ſometimes from the middle of the longer, and ſometimes ſtand at the Joints. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand the Flowers, upon ſlender long purpliſh Stalks, and ſometimes whitiſh, of a purpliſh or reddiſh blew Color, and in ſome of a whitiſh blew Color, conſiſting of four pretty large Leaves, even as great as the former, which the Smallneſs of the Plant does ſcarcely admit of, with ſome Threads in the middle, every one of them ſtanding in a ſmall Husk, compoſed of four ſhort green Leaves, in which, after the Flowers are fallen, grow up ſmall long Pods or Cods, with ſmall Seed in them, encloſed in Down like the other.

V. *The third, or* Greater Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat great and white, creeping every way under the Earth, and quickly poſſeſſing a good quantity of Ground, which (tho' the Stalks die away every Year) abides all the Winter.* This *Greater Looſe-ſtrife* ſhoots forth ſeveral round green Stalks, a Yard high at the leaſt, bearing thereon at the ſeveral Joints, two Leaves apiece, which are ſomewhat like to the *Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife*, but ſmaller and ſmoother, green on the upper ſide, and of a yellowiſh green underneath, and dented about the edges. The Stalks ſend out from the middle upwards, many Branches; at the tops whereof come forth many ſmall long Pods or Cods, of a whitiſh green purple Color, wherein the reddiſh Seed lying in its Down, is contained. And at their ends, after they have appeared a good while, come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of four round pointed Leaves apiece, with ſome Threads in the middle, of a faint reddiſh or purpliſh Color. Of this Kind there is another ſort found, *flore albo*, with white Flowers, but it is very rare.

Greater Codded Looſe-ſtrife.

Wild leſſer Codded Looſe-ſtrife.

VI. *The*

VI. *The fourth, or* Wild leſſer Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *Its Root is but ſmall and fibrous, dying away every Year.* This leſſer ſort grows Wild in many places, and riſes up nearly two Feet high, but in ſome places not above a Foot high, with ſmaller Stalks and narrower Leaves, not ſo green, but rather of a greyiſh duſty green Color, ſpread out into ſeveral Branches, bearing its Flowers, of four Leaves apiece, at the ends of long Pods or Cods, of a deeper red Color, as the former does, and has like Seed involved in Down, but ſmaller.

VII. *The fifth, or* Hairy Wild Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *This in its Leaves, Cods and Flowers, manner of Growing, Height, and yearly Dying away, is like unto the laſt deſcribed*; the only Difference between them, is, that the Leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the Flowers alſo ſmall and paler.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Virginian Codded Looſe-ſtrife. *Its Root is longiſh, white, and about the thickneſs of ones Thumb*; *from whence grows up a tall Stalk, divided into many Branches, of an over-worn Color, and a little hairy. The Leaves are like thoſe of the* Globe-headed yellow Kind, *but ſomewhat ſinuated along the edges, and having their middle Vein of a whitiſh Color.* Towards the tops of the Branches, among the Leaves, come forth very pretty thick Cods, which growing ſmaller on their tops, ſuſtain very fine large Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, with a Peſtle in the middle, upon which ſtand four yellowiſh Thrumbs in faſhion of a Croſs. And there are alſo eight Threads, with their Pointels in the middle of them. Theſe Flowers have ſomething of the Smell of a *Primroſe*, whence *Parkinſon* gave it the Name of *Tree Primroſe* of *Virginia.* After the Flowers are fallen, the Cods grow to be about two Inches long, being thicker below, and ſharper on the top or end, and ſomething twined, which at length open themſelves into four parts, to ſcatter their Seed, which is black and ſmall: this being ſown, grows not the firſt Year into a Stalk, but ſends up many large Leaves, lying handſomely one upon another, *Roſe*-faſhion.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Willow-Flower, *or* Leſſer purple Baſtard Looſe-ſtrife, *called alſo by* Gerard, Roſe-bay Willow-Herb. *Its Roots are like the Roots of* Lyſimachia, *or* Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife, *but greater, running and ſpreading under Ground, and ſhooting up in many places, whereby it quickly fills a Ground which it is pleaſed to grow in: the Root is perennial, but the Stalks die away every Year, ſpringing up afreſh in many places far aſunder.* This Root ſends up many ſtrong, woody, round, browniſh great Stalks, three or four Feet high, beſet here and there without Order, with one broad and long whitiſh green Leaf at each Joint, ſomething like unto *Looſe-ſtrife* or *Willow-Herb*, as alſo unto a *Peach* Leaf, but larger and longer. At the tops of the Branches ſtand many Flowers, one above another, of a pale, reddiſh, purple Color, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſpread open, with an Heel or Spur behind them, and many yellow Threads in the middle, much larger than any *Larkſſpur* Flower, and ſmelling ſomething ſweet withal. It bears a ſhew of long Pods or Cods with Seed, but the Seed has never been obſervable.

X. *The eighth, or* Hooded Looſe-ſtrife. *It has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, diſperſing it ſelf under the Earth far abroad, by which it much increaſes.* It has many ſmall tender Stalks trailing upon the Ground, beſet with divers Leaves, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a deep green Color, like to the Leaves of *Scordium* or *Water Germander*, among which are placed ſeveral ſmall Bell-Flowers, faſhioned like a little Hood, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of *Ale-hoof.* Thus *Gerard.* But eſteeming this Plant to be rather a Kind of *Gratiola* than a *Lyſimachia*, we have given a more ample Deſcription thereof in *Chap.* 389. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing, to which you are referred; but whereas the Figure is wanting in that place, we have cauſed it to be put in here.

Hooded Looſe-ſtrife.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt grows more often in moiſt Grounds, than in dry; but *Geſner* and others ſay, that it grows in ſuch places as are open to the Sun all Day, yet it will ſcarcely live in our Gardens, unleſs it be put in ſome ſhady place. The ſecond is a Native of the *Alps*, with us it is nurſed in Gardens. The third grows in ſeveral moiſt places, and in the Shade. The fourth, fifth and ſixth grow Wild in dry Grounds, as by the Way-ſides, and in Lanes and Borders of Fields. But the *Virginian* grows with us only in Gardens. The ſeventh grows in *Yorkſhire* in a place called the *Hook*, near to a Cloſe called the *Cow-Paſture*, from whence it has been tranſplanted into Gardens, it being a very goodly Plant to behold for Ornament ſake, and it generally grows in the out Corners of Gardens; to augment the Number of pleaſant Flowers. The eighth grows by Ponds and Water ſides, alſo in St. *James*'s *Park*, and in *Tuthil-Fields*, and many other places, in wet low Grounds, and by Water-ſides. The firſt is alſo found growing in moiſt Medows, eſpecially in the Grounds as you go from *Lambeth* to *Batterſey*, and in many other places throughout the Kingdom. The third grows near Water, and in Watery places, and ſometimes in the Water it ſelf for the moſt part. The fourth grows near the *Thames* ſide, near *Redriffe*, and upon the Bank of the *Thames*, among the Planks which hold up the ſame Bank. The eighth grows near to the Banks of Rivers and Water-Courſes; and it has been found growing in a watery Lane leading from *Theobalds* to the backſide of formerly the Lord Treaſurer's Houſe. The ſeventh is accounted a Baſtard Kind of *Looſe-ſtrife*, but it is the moſt

most goodly and ſtately Plant of all the reſt, *having Leaves like the* Greateſt *or* Largeſt Willow: *the Branches come out of the Ground in great Numbers, growing to the height of about ſix Feet, adorned with brave Flowers, of great Beauty, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece (as aforeſaid) of an Orient purple Color, having ſome Threads in the middle, of a yellow Color; after which are Cods, long and full of Down, which when opened, flies away with the Wind.*

XII. *The Times.* Moſt of theſe Herbs flower thro' all *June* and *July*, and ſometimes till *Auguſt*; but the ſeventh, or *Willow-Flower*, flowers in *May*, and continues a long time in flowering.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe *Codded Looſe-ſtrifes*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife* in *Chap.* 452. aforegoing: but the Virtues, *&c.* of the *Hooded Looſe-ſtrife*, being the ſame with *Gratiola* or *Hedge-Hyſſop*, you may ſee them in *Chap.* 388. and 389. aforegoing of this Work.

CHAP. CCCCLVI.

Of LOVAGE Common *and* German.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant which was unknown to the *Greeks*, and thetefore can have no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latine*, *Leviſticum*, *Libyſticum & Smyrnium Fuchſij*, *Laſerpitium tertium Dodonæi*, *Hippoſelinum Dioſcoridis*, according to *Lugdunenſis*, but this I believe is a Miſtake, for I cannot find that thoſe Ancients knew any thing of it; it is alſo by *Bauhinus* accounted among the *Libanotides*, and is thought to be the *Libanotis fertilis Theophraſti*: in *Engliſh*, *Lovage*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have only two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Leviſticum vulgare*, *Leviſticum hortenſe vel ſativum*, Our Common Garden Lovage. 2. *Leviſticum Germanicum*, *Leviſticum vulgare Germanicum*, German Lovage.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Garden Lovage. *It has a Root which grows great and deep, ſpreading much, and enduring long, of a browniſh Color on the outſide, and whitiſh within. It has many long and great Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into many parts, ſomewhat like unto* Smallage, *but much larger and greater, every Leaf being cut about the edges, broadeſt at or towards the end, and ſmalleſt at the Stalk, of a ſad green Color, ſmooth and ſhining.* From among which riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and hollow green Stalks, five or ſix Feet high, and ſometimes ſeven or eight Feet high, according to the Goodneſs of the Soil, full of Joints and ſuch like, but leſſer Leaves ſet at them than thoſe which grow below. And with the Leaves come forth towards the tops, long Branches, bearing at their tops large Umbels of yellow Flowers, like unto thoſe of the *Wild Parſnep*; and after them flat browniſh Seed, larger by much than *Dill*, but leſſer than that of *Parſneps*, and thicker alſo.

Common Lovage.

German Lovage.

IV. *The ſecond, or* German Lovage. *It differs not much from the aforegoing, but chiefly in the following things. Whereas the Roots of the former are great and thick, and not at all fibrous, in this they are ſmall and very full of fibrous Strings: and the Flowers of the former are yellowiſh, but in this they are white, as* Dodonæus *ſays, and of the ſame Mag-*

nitude

nitude and Form. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, both in the former and in this, have a ſomewhat ſtrong and aromatick Smell, as alſo a hot and ſharp biting Taſte. The Figure of this latter we have given you from *Camerarius* his Epitome of *Matthiolus.*

V. *The Places.* They grow no where Wild in *Europe*, but are only planted in Gardens, where they generally proſper very well, and will grow large and great, if ſuffered.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, or in ſome ſhort time after their Flowering.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Lovage* is hot and dry in the third Degree, of ſubtil and thin parts, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Courſes, as much as any of the Kinds of *Parſley*; powerfully reſiſts Poyſon, gives Eaſe in the Colick, and prevails againſt Agues, Quinſies, Pleuriſies, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Root.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion of Herb, or Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Preſerve of the Root.* 7. *A Pickle of the Root.* 8. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* 10. *A Spirit of the Seed.* 11. *An Oil of the Seed.* 12. *An Elixir of the Seed.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 14. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed.* 15. *An Oily Tincture of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. The Juice of the Root. *It is made by beating it in a Mortar, and waſhing it out with Water or Wine*, &c. It digeſts and cuts crude and tough Humors, cauſes Expectoration, wonderfully provokes Urine and the Terms, conſumes ſuperfluous Moiſture, and therefore is good againſt the Dropſy, eaſes Gripings of the Bowels and the Colick, and reſiſts Poyſon, and the Infection of the Plague. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, as the Phyſician ſhall think fit.

XI. *The Eſſence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, it admirably quenches Thirſt, whether in a Fever, or out of a Fever, or from what Cauſe ſoever. It is prevalent againſt all ſorts of Agues Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan, ſimple or compound, expels Wind, and eaſes all Pains of the Viſcera proceeding from a cold Cauſe. Doſe from two Spoonfuls to four.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion of Herb, Root, or Seed.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint; it quenches Thirſt much, is good againſt Poyſon, and reſiſts the Force of malignant Fevers: and uſed as a Gargle, it is good againſt a ſore Mouth and Throat: and drunk down, it is profitable againſt the Pleuriſy, Pains and Stitches in the ſide.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine, to warm and comfort the Stomach, expel Wind, eaſe the Colick, provoke the Appetite, and help Digeſtion.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is taken to a Dram for ſeveral times, in a Glaſs of Wine or other fit Vehicle, it is good againſt the Pleuriſy and Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully; and prevails againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Pouder of the Root; but as it is in the groſs Body, ſo it is longer before it comes into Act, and therefore Allowances muſt be given for the time of its Operation.

XV. *The Preſerve of the Root.* It is cordial and ſtomatick, expels Wind, comforts the Viſcera, warms the Stomach, and cauſes Digeſtion: it may be eaten as other ſweet Meats are.

XVI. *The Pickle of the Root.* It is an admirable thing to provoke Appetite, warm a cold Stomach, and cauſe a good Digeſtion.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb.* The Leaves being bruiſed, are Fried in a Frying-pan, or other proper Veſſel, with Hogs Lard, and ſo made into a Poultice. Applied hot to any Botch or Boil, it quickly brings it to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed, or of all of them.* It is ſaid by Authors to be good againſt the Quinſey in the Throat, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith. It is ſaid alſo to help the Pleuriſy, if it is drunk three or four times or oftner. The ſaid Water dropt alſo into the Eyes, takes away their Redneſs and Dimneſs. And uſed as a Lotion to the Face or Skin, it takes away Spots and Pimples in the Face, and other Diſcolorings, as Yellowneſs, Tawnineſs, *&c.* of the Skin.

XIX. *The Spirit of the Seed.* Mixt with ſome few Drops of Spirit of Harts-horn, or Volatile Spirit of Man's Blood, or of other Blood, it eaſes the Pain of the Stomach, gives preſent Relief in a Pleuriſy and Quinſey, and cures the Colick. Doſe from one Dram to two, three or four, according to the Age of the Patient and Force of the Diſeaſe.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Pouder, Water and Spirit, and may be given in all the Caſes for which thoſe things are given, from three Drops to ten or twelve Drops: firſt drop it into fine Sugar, mixing them well together; then mix them with a Glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle, and ſo let the Patient drink it up. It gives preſent Eaſe in the Colick.

XXI. *The Elixir of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is much more ſubtil and penetrating: it may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, in choice generous Wine, or in any other proper Vehicle. It is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Spotted Fever, and all other malign and peſtilential Fevers; as alſo againſt the Plague it ſelf.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, prevails againſt the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Urinary Parts, and eaſes the After-pains of Women in Child-bed. Doſe one Spoonful at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It may be given to a grateful Acidity againſt all ſorts of burning, malign and peſtilential Fevers, againſt which it cannot be given without Succeſs; and deſtroys even the Poyſon and Eſſence of the Plague it ſelf. It ſtops Vomiting, admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures the Colick upon the ſpot, gives Eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the dead Child, giving Eaſe in all After-pains of Women in Child-bed. It is good againſt Sand, Gravel and Stone, or Tartarous Matter

ter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and an excellent thing againſt the Palſy in Old or Young, taken inwardly in ſome proper Vehicle from eight to twenty Drops, and outwardly anointed upon the Back-bone and other Parts affected, Morning and Night, for many Days together.

LOUSIE-GRASS, *ſee* Hellebor black Wild, *Chap.* 350.
LOUSE-WORT, *ſee* Staves-Acre, *Chap.*
LOURY, *ſee* Spurge Laurel, *Chap.*
LUNG-FLOWER, *ſee* Gentian ſmall, *Chap.* 312.
LUNG-WORT, (*the Herb*) *ſee* Cowſlip ſpotted, *Chap.* 158.

CHAP. CCCCLVII.

Of LUNG-WORT Golden.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of; but is called in *Latine*, *Pulmonaria*, *Pulmonaria aurea*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Corchorus Dalechampij*: in *Engliſh*, *Lung-wort Golden*, and *French Lung-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, *Pulmonaria Gallica*, *Pulmonaria aurea latifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieracij facie*, *Pulmonaria vera Tragi*, (as the *French* take it to be) *Hieracium flore aureo*, *Piloſella major*, *Piloſella vel Auricula Muris major flore aureo*, *Chondrilla flore aureo*, *Corchorus Dalechampij*, Golden Lung-wort, *or* Golden Mouſe-Ear broad leaved. 2. *Pulmonaria Gallorum anguſtifolia Lobelij*; *Pulmonaria Gallica Anguſtifolia*; *Hieracium Murorum Bauhini*; *Pulmonaria aurea anguſtifolia*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*, Golden Lung-wort, or Golden Mouſe-Ear, or *French* Lung-wort narrow-leaved.

Golden Lung-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Golden Lung-wort, *or* Golden Mouſe-Ear broad-leaved. *It has a Root which is fibrous and ſtringy, which ſpreads under Ground, and ſhoots up in divers other places, by which it much increaſes, more eſpecially if it grows in any moiſt or ſhady place.* From this Root riſe up many longiſh broad green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground, ſpotted with pale Spots, yet more conſpicuous at one time than at another, ſomewhat hairy, both on the upper and under ſide, ſoft and unequally divided, and commonly cut in the deepeſt the nearer the Stalk. Theſe Leaves are of a dark green Color, ſometimes broader and ſhorter, and ſometimes narrower and longer, (whence *Tabernæmontanus* makes three ſorts of this, which yet are nothing but different Appearances of the ſame Species.) From the midſt of theſe Leaves riſe up one, two or more blackiſh hairy Stalks, about a Foot and half or two Feet high, bare or naked up to the top, or having at moſt no more than one Leaf apiece, and that about the middle of the Stalk. Theſe Stalks are divided at their tops into ſeveral Branches, which bear double yellow Flowers of an indifferent Bigneſs, in Form or Faſhion almoſt of the *Hawkweeds*, or *Common Mouſe-Ear*, of a deep Gold or Orange Tawney Color, with ſome Threads in the middle, and of little or no Smell at all. After the Flowers are faded, the Heads turn into Down, which contain ſmall ſhort black Seed, which are commonly carried away with the Wind when fully ripe. The whole Plant is milky, as the *Hawkweeds* are.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Golden Lung-wort, *or* Mouſe-Ear narrow-leaved. *Its Root is ſmall and fibrous. The Leaves are ſmall, of the Bigneſs, and ſometimes of the Shape (but yet withal a little indented or ſinuated) of* Daiſy *Leaves, whitiſh, and hairy or hoary.* The Stalk is about an handful high, creſted, hoary, and ſet with many longiſh narrow Leaves, and at the top one ſhort Foot-ſtalk; it bears four or five Flowers, of a bright yellow Color, and pretty large, conſidering the Smallneſs of the Plant. The Flowers, like as others of this Kind, fly away in Down, and carry their Seed with them.

V. *The Places.* *Lobel* ſays the firſt grows in the ſhady Woods of *France* near *Lions* and *Mompelier*; but with us it is only nurſed up in Gardens, in ſhady rather than in ſunny places. Yet Mr. *John Goodyer* found it in *May* 1632, in a Copſe in *Godlyman* in *Surry*, adjoining to the Orchard of an Inn-keeper there, whoſe Sign was the *Antilope*. The ſecond was found growing in *England* by one *William Coot*, on a Hill in the then Lady *Bridget Kingſmil*'s Ground at *Sidmonton*, not far from *Newbury*, in an old *Roman* Camp, cloſe by the *Decuman Port*, towards the *Weſt*, *South Weſt*, upon the Skirts of the Hill.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in Summer, and ſometimes again in *September*. Mr. *Goodyer* found it flowering in *May* 1631, in the place, I ſuppoſe, afore-mentioned, and is ſaid to flower from *May* to *Auguſt* and longer. The ſecond flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, about the latter part of which Month, they both ripen their Seed.

VII. *Nota.* It is to be taken notice of, That there is another Plant which is called *Pulmonaria*, or *Lung-wort*, as well as this, which Name I think not to be ſo proper to that, as to this. That is, the *Spotted Cowſlip*, which ſome call *Sage of Jeruſalem*, the Deſcriptions of the chief Kinds of which you may ſee in *Chap.* 158. aforegoing, which Names are more fit for it than this of *Lung-wort*, which

truly belongs to the Plants deſcribed in this Chapter: in that, *Chap.* 158. you have three of theſe Plants deſcribed. The Cut or Figure there inſerted, belongs to the ſecond of them, *viz.* the *Bugloſs-leaved Jeruſalem Cowſlip*; but the Figure of the firſt or *Common Kind*, was there overſlipt by the Printer, which that it might not be wholly loſt or forgotten, (ſince in this Chapter we treat of *Lung-wort*) we have cauſed to be placed here.

Spotted Lung-wort, or *Jeruſalem Cowſlip.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and probably dry in the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Analeptick, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for healing of green Wounds, as alſo of Ulcers, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Conſerve.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Given inwardly to two or three Spoonfuls, it is profitable againſt a *Phthiſis* or Ulceration of the Lungs: being alſo inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, it conduces much to the cleanſing and healing of green Wounds. If it is dropt alſo into the Ears, it takes away any Noiſe, and eaſes any pricking or ſhooting Pain with which they may be troubled.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but muſt be given in a larger Doſe. It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, and good to be given to wounded Patients inwardly (as the Phyſician ſhall direct) as well as outwardly to be applied.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Excoriations of the Viſcera, and other the like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Syrup and Juice, and is peculiarly good againſt an Excoriation of the Stomach. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, mixt with a little Honey, and ſo ſwallowed. Outwardly applied to Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanſes, drys, and induces their healing.

XV. *The Conſerve.* It is peculiar for the curing of ulcerated Lungs and deep Conſumptions, but where it is not come to the degree of a *Maraſmos*, it ought to be taken four or five times a Day, drinking after it half a Pint of warm Milk or more, and to be continued for ſome conſiderable time.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb by boiling in Wine. It is good againſt foul and running Sores and Ulcers, being applied to the Parts affected: it ſtops the Afflux of Humors, ſtrengthens the Part, and induces the healing.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is a ſingular Digeſtive, cleanſes, drys, heals: but if it is immediately applied to a ſimple green Wound, it commonly conglutinates it, and heals it at one Intention. It is an admirable thing for curing of Whitloes.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, and may be taken for Diſtempers of the Lungs, ſweetned with fine Honey, or double-refined Sugar. Simple of it ſelf, it is good againſt internal Inflammations, and hot Diſtempers of the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Lungs.

CHAP. CCCCLVIII.

Of LUNG-WORT Tree.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the *Greeks*, but is called in *Latine*, *Lichen arborum*, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, *Muſcus Pulmonarius*, *Lichenis genus*: in *Engliſh*, *Tree Lung-wort*, and by ſome *Tree Liver-wort*. It is called *Pulmonaria* or *Lung-wort*, from the Likeneſs it has to Lungs or Lights; and by ſome called *Oak Lungs*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind; but by ſome Authors is taken to be a Species of the *Moſſes*, and therefore is by them called *Muſcus*: by others it is taken to be a Species of the *Muſhrooms*, and therefore to the Name *Pulmonaria*, *Lobel* has added the Epithite *Fungoſa*, which I think is proper enough.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The Leaves hereof are pretty large, and diverſly folded one in another, not ſo ſmooth as* Liverwort, *but more wrinkled, rough and thick, almoſt like to a Fell or Hide, and tough withal,* On the upper ſide it is whitiſh, and on the neather ſide blackiſh or duſty, ſo that it ſeems after a ſort to reſemble Lungs or Lights.

IV. Parkinſon *ſays it grows with broad Aſh-colored Leaves, or of a greyiſh Color and tough, variouſly folded, crumpled and gaſhed in on the edges*; and ſpotted alſo in ſome places, with many ſmall Spots on the upper ſide. It is only a *Folioſa*, for it was never ſeen to bear any Stalk or Flower at any time.

V. *The Places.* It grows upon the Bodies of old *Oaks*, *Beeches*, and other Forreſt Trees in dark and thick

thick Woods; and it is ſometimes found alſo growing upon Rocks, and in other ſhady places. That which grows upon *Oak* is moſt valuable, and moſt in Uſe, and is by many called for that Reaſon, *Oak-Lungs*, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Times.* It is ſaid to be in its flouriſhing Condition thro' all the Summer Months.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree. It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing of Conſumptions, more eſpecially thoſe which proceed from an Ulceration of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram Morning and Evening, mixt with Honey, or in ſome proper Syrup, it cleanſes, drys and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and thereby reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions. It is good againſt Inflammations of the Lungs, being drunk in Water. Shepherds and Farriers give it mixt with Salt, to their Sheep and other Cattel with good Succeſs, which are troubled with the Cough, or are ſhort or broken Winded. Applied to bloody and green Wounds, as alſo Ulcers in the ſecret Parts, it heals them: and helps Women who are troubled with the Overflowing of the Terms. It is alſo a very excellent thing againſt the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, given for ſome little time in generous Wine, or given Clyſterwiſe. Given in Red Wine, it is alſo profitable againſt Vomiting.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night with ſome of the Syrup of the ſame. Uſed as a Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth and Throat, it quickly cures it. And is a good Lotion for Ulcers in any part.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is a thing of excellent Uſe for ſuch as are in Conſumptions, or have an Ulcer of the Lungs, cleanſing the ſame, drying and inducing the Healing. It is good againſt the Rickets in Children, as alſo Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, vehement Catarrhs, Spitting of Blood, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCCLIX.

Of the LUPINE, *OR,* FLAT-BEAN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Tarmus* and *Tormus*: in *Greek*, Θέρμος: in *Latine*, *Lupinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Lupine* and *Flat-Bean.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Θέρμος ἥμερος, *Lupinus ſativus*, *Lupinus ſativus albus*, The White Garden Lupine. 2. *Lupinus alter albus*, The ſpotted White Lupine. 3. *Lupinus luteus*, *Lupinus flore luteo*, The Yellow Lupine. 4. *Lupinus cæruleus maximus*, The greater Blew Lupine. 5. *Lupinus cæruleus minor*, The leſſer Blew Lupine. 6. *Lupinus cæruleus minimus*, The ſmalleſt Blew Lupine. Where note, That the Grains of the firſt or *Garden Lupine*, are generally called *Lupini*: and *Plautus* calls them *Aurum Comicum*, becauſe they were uſed in Comedies inſtead of Money, when in any Scene thereof there was a ny ſhew of Payment.

White Garden Lupine.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* White Garden Lupine. *It has a Root which is not very great, but woody, and full of ſmall Fibres, by which it faſtens it ſelf ſtrongly in the Ground, yet periſhes every Year, as all the reſt of theſe Kinds do.* It riſes up with a great round Stalk, hollow, and ſomewhat woolly, with ſeveral Branches, on which grow, on long Foot-ſtalks, many Leaves, conſiſting of five, ſix or ſeven diſtinct parts, or other ſmaller Leaves, equally ſtanding round about as it were in a Circle, much like thoſe of the *Chaſt-Tree*, of a whitiſh green Color on the upper ſide, and white and downy on the under ſide, which in the Evening, about the ſetting of the Sun, hang a little flagging downwards, as if they were a going to wither. Among theſe, at ſeveral Joints, come forth Tufts of Flowers, ſtanding many together, like unto *Beans*, of a white Color in ſome places, and in others of a very bleak Blew, tending to white, and in others a pale or light bluſh Color, (as *Gerard* has it.) After the Flowers are paſt, there come in their places great, long, broad, flat and rough Cods, in which are contained round and flat Seed, like a Cake, covered with a tough white Skin, but yellowiſh on the inſide, and of a very bitter Taſte; where they cleave unto the Cods in that part, they have a certain Dent, like a little Navel.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Spotted White Lupine. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is altogether like to the former, ſave in the Magnitude, this Plant being leſs than that*; and in the Flower, this being ſpotted with Blew on the Heads of the innermoſt Leaves, and in the Hollows of the uppermoſt.

V. *The third, or* Yellow Lupine. *It is like to the first* Garden One *in Stalks and Flowers, which are both leſſer and ſhorter, but the Leaves are larger than thoſe of the* Small Blew Lupine. The Flowers grow in two or three Rundles or Tufts round about the Stalk and the Branches, of a beautiful, delicate, and exceeding fair Gold-yellow Color, in Faſhion and Form like unto the other Kinds, being larger than thoſe of the *Leſſer Blew Lupine*, but nothing ſo large as thoſe of the *Greater Kinds.* They are ſweet of Smell, and made up into an Ear, of the Color of the *Yellow Violet*, and ſomething of the Smell. The Cods are ſmall, hard, and ſomewhat hairy. The Seeds are little, flat, and round, ill-favoured, much about the Form and Bigneſs of the *Small Blew*, or ſomewhat bigger, but far leſſer than thoſe of the *White Garden Kind*, of an extream bitter Taſte, of ſeveral Colors, or rather of a whitiſh Color on the outſide, ſpotted with many Spots.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Blew Lupine. *The Stalk of this* Lupine *is greater than that of the firſt or* White Garden Kind, *and the Leaves are more ſoft and woolly than thoſe.* The Flowers are of a moſt perfect blew Color, with ſome white Spots in the middle. The Cods are long, rough, greeniſh, and very large or great, in which are contained hard, flat and round Seed, not ſo white on the outſide as the firſt or *Garden Kind*, but ſomewhat yellower, greater alſo, and more rough or hard in handling.

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Blew Lupine. *This Kind of* Wild Lupine *differs not in the Form of Leaf or Flower from the former, but only that it is much ſmaller; the Leaves are greener, and have fewer Diviſions in them:* the Flower is of as deep a blew Color as the laſt. The Cods are ſmall and long, containing ſmall round Seed, not ſo flat as the former, but more diſcolored or ſpotted on the outſide, than the *Greater Blew ſort* is.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Smalleſt Blew Lupine. *This ſmall Plant is very like unto the laſt deſcribed in its form and manner of its Growing:* it is little or nothing woolly, but is ſmaller both in its Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers likewiſe are wholly blew, as they are, or very ſeldom with a white Spot in them. The Seed is ſmaller alſo, and a little ſpotted.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt is accounted the only *Garden* or *Tame Kind*, the others are ſaid to be Wild in the places where they are Natives. They all require, as *Theophraſtus* ſays, a ſandy and poor Soil, and difficultly grow in tilled or rich Land, becauſe they are naturally Wild Plants. The firſt is a Native in many places of *Greece*, and the *Eaſtern* Countries beyond it, where it was anciently ſown for their Food, being often watered to take away the Bitterneſs. The *Yellow Lupine* is a Native of *Spain*, from whence it was brought to us. The *Great Blew Lupine* is thought to come from beyond *Perſia*, and to be a Native of *Carmania.* The *Leſſer Blew* is found plentifully Wild in many places both of *Spain* and *Italy.* The laſt or *Smalleſt Blew Lupine* was brought by *Boel* out of *Africa:* but they all grow now in our Gardens, with ſuch as are great Lovers of Flowers.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in *April*, and they bring forth their Fruit at two or three ſeveral times, ſeeming as if they did flower often, and bring forth as many Crops. The firſt flowers in *May*; the third in *July*, and ſo alſo the fourth and fifth; the ſixth in *September*, but that ſeldom comes to Ripeneſs; but the others, after the times of their Flowering, ſoon bring their Seed to Perfection.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Lupines*, i. e. the Grain or Meal, is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diſſolutive and Abſterſive, ſo long as the Bitterneſs remains in them; but if that is taken away by ſteeping in Water, they become of an Earthy, clammy Subſtance, Emplaſtick, and hard of Digeſtion.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, expel the dead Child, and kill Worms; but theſe things they do as not diveſted of their Bitterneſs.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Meal.* 2. *A Paſte.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *An Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Meal.* Strewed upon old rotten Sores and Ulcers, it is ſaid to digeſt, cleanſe, dry and heal them. Mixt with Honey and Vinegar, and given to drink, it kills Worms in the Belly. Boiled in Lye, it cleanſes the Head and other Parts from Ulcers, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Defilements.

XV. *The Paſte.* It is made of the Meal of *Lupines* after they have been ſo often or long ſteeped in Water, as to be diveſted of all their Bitterneſs, whether it is made into Puddings or into Bread, it ſeems to be hard of Digeſtion, and to breed no very good Nouriſhment, engendring groſs and clammy Humors.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is good againſt the loathing of Meat, and provokes Appetite. Drank ſweetned with Honey, it cures Worms in the Belly, and if a little *Rue* and *Pepper* are added to it, it will be ſo much the more effectual. Taken three or four Ounces Morning and Night, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels the Birth and dead Child, as alſo the After-birth; and being uſed as a Lotion or Waſh, it is good againſt Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Diſcolorings of the Skin, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other Defœdations of the *Cutis:* it alſo cleanſes, drys and heals Scabs, running Sores, old Ulcers, and is ſaid to take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, which are left after healing; as alſo all other black, blew, red and yellow Spots of the Skin. The Decoction of the Root in Water being drunk, provokes Urine. If the Decoction of *Lupines* in Wine be made with the Addition of *Wormwood*, *Centory*, and Bay Salt, it is good to ſtop the running or ſpreading of a Gangrene, being applied thereto very hot; and corrects ſpreading Ulcers, being applied very hot thereto with Stuphs of Tow or Flannel.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bitter Meal with Vinegar by boiling. Being applied, it takes away Pimples, and diſſolves Nodes or Kernels ariſing in ſeveral parts from the King's-Evil, or other Cauſes. It ripens and breaks hard Tumors and Apoſtems, and is ſaid alſo to break Carbuncles, if uſed by a skilful Hand. Applied to the Stomach and Belly, it helps to kill Worms in the Body, the Decoction being alſo given inwardly at the ſame time. It likewiſe cures Clefts, Bunchings out, Ulcers, and *Ficus in Ano*, being for ſome time applied to the Part.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bitter Meal by mixing it either with Honey, or with the Gall of an Ox, Sheep or Goat, or with both of them. Externally applied, it has the Virtues of the Decoction and Cataplaſm: ſome add alſo the Juice of *Limons* to it, and ſo it cleanſes the Face and Skin of all Deformities accruing thereto, as Freckles,

kles, Diſcolorings, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, and other Breakings out, *&c.* It is good againſt Scabs, malign Ulcers, Ragades, *Ficus in Ano*, &c. being duly applied.

XIX. *Nota.* Here is to be obſerved, that the *Wild Lupine* is ſaid to be much the ſtronger, and to exceed the *Manured* or *Garden Kind*, for all the Purpoſes aforementioned.

LUST-WORT, *ſee* Sun-Dew, *Chap.*
LYNE *or* LINE, *ſee* Flax, *Chap.* 267.
LYONS-FOOT, *ſee* Ladies-Mantle, *Chap.* 421.
LYONS-SNAP, *ſee* Snap-Dragon, *Chap.*
LYNG-WORT, *ſee* Hellebor White, *Chap.* 351.
MAD-NEP, *ſee* Parſnep Cow, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCLX.

Of MAD-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλύσσον and Ἀλυσσος: in *Latine*, *Alyſſum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Mad-wort*; ſo called becauſe it is a preſent Remedy for the Biting of a Mad Dog, as *Galen de Antidotis*, *lib.* 2. writes, being an Herb very like to *Horehound*, but rougher, and more full of Prickles about the Flowers, which are of a Color tending to blew.

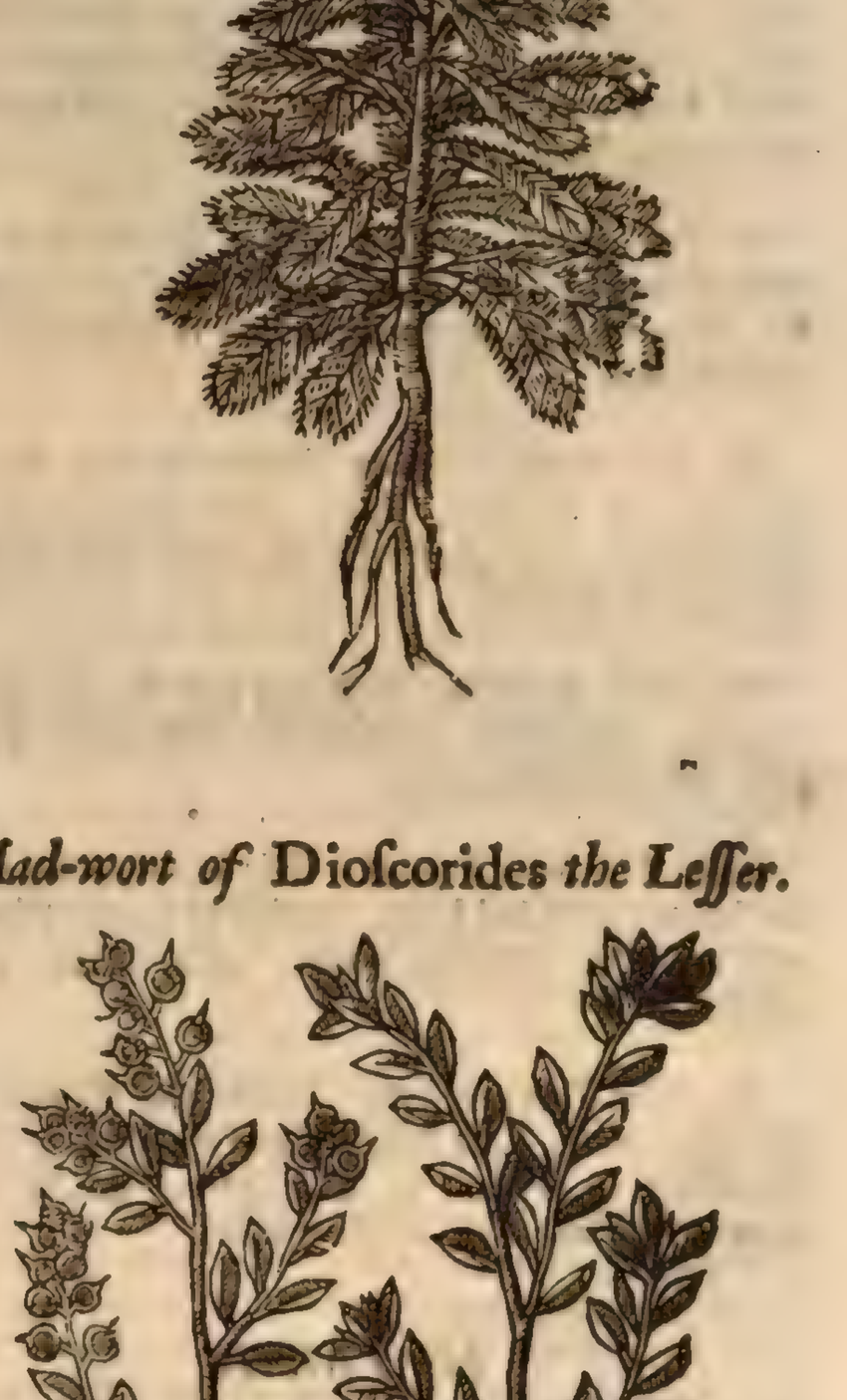
II. *The Kinds.* Authors have found out five ſeveral ſorts of this Herb; but by Reaſon the moſt of them are not to be found in *England*, we ſhall only deſcribe that of *Dioſcorides* his *Greater* and *Leſſer*, viz. 1. *Alyſſum & Alyſſos Dioſcoridis major*, as *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Lobel* think; and *Lobel* ſays farther, That there is no Herb to be found which better agrees with *Dioſcorides* his *Alyſſum* in all things, than this doth. Some will have it to be *Lunaria Græca*, and call it *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria lutea*; *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Lunaria Græca tertia*, and *Geſner*, *Lunaria aſpera*, making it a Kind of *Moon-wort*; but is doubtleſs the *Greater Mad-wort* of *Dioſcorides*. 2. *Alyſſum Dioſcoridis alterum & minus*, *Leucoium Alyſſoides clypeatum minus Bauhini*, (for he calls the firſt *Leucoium Alyſſoides Clypeatum majus*) The leſſer Mad-wort of Dioſcorides.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater Mad-wort of Dioſcorides. *It has a Root which is ſmall and woody, dying every Year after it has given Seed, but ſeldom periſhes the firſt Year before it runs up to a Stalk.* It has many hoary, hard and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, ſomewhat broad and round for the firſt Year of their Springing; but the next Year, when the Stalk begins to grow up, they grow thereon both greater and longer, and a little torn in on the edges in ſome places, which Stalk is hoary, and about a Foot and half high, ſpreading it ſelf into two or three Branches; at the tops of which come forth ſeveral pale, yellow, and very ſmall Flowers, ſtanding one above another ſeverally, on both ſides of the Stalks, which convert into ſomewhat large and round, flat, thin, hoary, hard, rough Husks, reſembling little Bucklers; or rather moſt like the yellow Husks with Seed of *Bolbonoch*, or *Lunaria major*, which is the *White Sattin*, but that theſe are ſmaller, rougher and harder; and in which lies ſmall, flat, reddiſh Seed, in a double order, on both ſides of the thin middle Skin, which in this is not white, like that of the *Sattin*, but elſe very like.

Greater Mad-wort of Dioſcorides.

Mad-wort of Dioſcorides *the Leſſer.*



IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Mad-wort of Dioſcorides. *It has a Root which is ſmalll and long, with divers Fibres adjoining, which abides and ſhoots forth anew, and is more ſharp in Taſte than the Leaves, which are drying and aſtringent.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or blewiſh green Color, about three Inches long, and one broad, rough and hairy, but ſofter than the former. From among which Leaves riſe up ſlender, weak, rough Stalks, ſcarce able to ſtand upright, parted into ſeveral Branches, on which grow the Leaves by Couples, one oppoſite to another, ſmaller, but not leſs hairy and rough than the aforegoing. The Flowers firſt begin to break forth at the tops, and afterwards on the ſides or Wings, which are many ſet together in Tufts, conſiſting of four white Leaves, notched in the middle, which makes every Leaf ſeem like a Heart, with divers yellowiſh Threads in the middle of them, and each ſtanding in a green Husk; the outſides whereof have longer Foot-ſtalks than thoſe more inward; and each Flower larger than the inner ones; which being paſt, round Seed-Veſſels ſucceed, in Form like Bucklers, a little ſmaller than the former, hard and rough on the outſide, in which are contained flat Seed, in four round reddiſh Cells or Partitions, divided by a certain thin ſhining Skin, two Seeds lying in each Cell or Diviſion.

V. *The Places.* They grow in Gardens both with us and in *Italy*, *France*, and the *Low-Countries*. but their original or native place is ſcarcely or not well known.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, as in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, the ſecond year after their ſowing, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities*, It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree. Digeſtive, moderatly Abſterſive, Expulſive, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Bitings of Mad Dogs, as alſo of Green Wounds, and of old running Sores, and filthy rotten Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the Green Herb you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Being taken in Broth or Wine, it cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and perfectly takes away the Venom or Poyſon thereof, which *Galen* affirms *Simplicium Medicamentorum*, l. 6. and this ſome think to be manifeſt from the ſignature of the Plant, or likeneſs of its whole ſubſtance, and that this is the Virtues thereof, had been found from great Experience; and that it would perform many other Cures, from its drying, digeſting, and moderately cleanſing faculties: and therefore *Galen* and *Dioſcordes* both ſay of each of theſe Plants, that they cleanſe the Skin from Wheals and Pimples, from Spots and other diſcolorings, as Morphew, Sunburnings, *&c.* which is preſumed to be done by the Juice or Eſſence.

XI. *The Decoction.* It may be made with Water or Wine, but the latter is the better. It has the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence but much weaker, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint or more, according to Age, *&c.* It is good for the Cure of Wounds either inward or outward, to digeſt congealed or clotted Blood which is gathered together by any fall, blow or bruiſe, and to cleanſe and heal old rotten and filthy Ulcers, and other creeping Sores.

XII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and particularly it has a virtue to ſtop the Hiccough, and this it will do if the Pouder, or green Herb it ſelf is but held in the Mouth, and alſo ſmelt to. Doſe one Dram at a time twice a day, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Poſſet Drink, *&c.* Outwardly ſtrewed upon running and putrid Ulcers, it drys up the moiſture, and contributes much to their healing.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is of ſingular uſe to be applyed to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, becauſe it recalls, or draws forth the Venom or Poyſon out of the Wounds, and ſome are of Opinion, that it might have the ſame Operation, if it was applyed to the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake: however outwardly applyed to running Sores, inveterate Ulcers, Fiſtulaes, *&c.* it has been found to digeſt, cleanſe powerfully, then to dry, and induce a ſpeedy healing, and this ſo much the more if the Pouder of the Herb be ſtrewed thick upon the Sore or Ulcer.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is of great uſe, being immediately applied to attract or draw the Poyſon or Venom out of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and to diſcuſs Tumors or Swellings cauſed by ſimple Contuſions; as alſo to open the Pores ſo as to cauſe an eduction of the Morbifick cauſe of the Scurff, or Morphew, *&c.*

XV. Note, That the ſecond Figure, which is that of the Leſſer Madwort of *Dioſcorides*, is taken from *Matthiolus* his Epitome; in this Cut, the Seed Veſſels are very exact, but the poſition of the Leaves are not Juſt, for they ought to ſtand by Couples, and be of three times that length.

CHAP. CCCCLXI.

Of MADDER Great.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Arabick* *Pæve*, and *Feve alſa bagin*: in *Greek* Ἐρυθρόδανον καὶ ἐρευθέδανον, *Eruthrodanum* and *Eruthedanum*: *Nicander in Theriacis*, calls it Σχοῖνον *Schyrium*: in *Latine*, *Rubea*, and *Rubia*, (from the color of the Root, and from its Dying Cloth or Leather into a Red color:) and in *Engliſh*, *Madder*. *Paulus Ægineta* ſays, it is called *Thapſon*: and in the Shops it is called *Rubia Tinctorum*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Great*, of which in this Chapter: or *Small*, of which we ſhall Treat in the next. The great Kind of Madder, is, 1. *Rubia*, *Rubia Sativa*, *Rubia Tinctorum*, Garden Madder or Red Madder, which ſome call *Dyers Madder*, and *Crop-Madder*. 2. *Rubia Sylveſtris*, Wild Madder. 3. *Rubia Sylveſtris foliis longioribus*, Wild Madder with long Leaves. 4. *Rubia Marina*, Sea Madder. 5. *Synanchia Dalechampij*, Quinſey-wort or Quinſey Madder of Dalechampius. 6. *Mollugo Montana*, *Rubia Sylveſtris altera Geſneri*, Great Baſtard or Mountain Madder. There are other Herbs which ſome Authors will have to be kinds hereof, as *Aparine*, *Aſperula*, *Cruciata*, *Gallium*, which we can ſcarcely admit of, and therefore you will find them in other Parts of this Book, in their proper places of the Alphabet.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Garden Madder. *Its Root is fat and full of ſubſtance, yet not very great, but very long, running down half a mans depth into the ground, red in color, and very clear whileſt it is*

freſh, *ſpreading ſeveral ways.* From this Root ſhoot forth many very long, four ſquare, reddiſh ſtalks, trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, (which therefore *Pliny* terms *Spinoſus* prickly) and full of Joints. At every of theſe Joynts come forth ſeveral long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, ſtanding like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur, about the Stalks, rough alſo and hairy: towards the Tops whereof come forth many ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers; after which come ſmall round Heads, green at the firſt, and reddiſh afterwards, but black when they are thorough ripe, in in which are contained the Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Wild Madder. *In this the Root grows greater, but not fully ſo red nor clear as that of the* Garden *Kind.* It grows up in

Wild or Field *MADDER.*

form, very like to the *Garden Madder* before deſcribed, but the Stalks are ſmaller, not ſpreading ſo far; nor are the Leaves ſo rough and hairy, but rather (as *Gerrard* ſays) ſmooth and ſhining; and leſſer alſo, and the Flowers white.

V. *The third*, *or* Wild Madder with long Leaves. *Its Root is ſmaller, but red like the former, from whence ſpring up divers round jointed Stalks, two or three feet long, and ſometimes longer, ſomthing ſmooth, or at leaſt nothing ſo rough as the other Wild ſort.* The Leaves which ſtand at the Joints are a little rough, narrower, and longer than the other, ſeven or eight at a diſtance: at the tops of the Stalks, ſtand many white Flowers, made of four ſmall Leaves a piece, which turn into ſmall round Seed like the former.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Sea Madder. *Its Root is more red on the outſide than within, harder and more Woody than the other:* from this Root ſpring forth many ſquare, hard, and ſomthing rough Stalks, round about it, which are full of Joints, and from whence grow many ſmall, long Leaves, a little rough, broadeſt at the bottom, and pointed at the end; more white in the natural Places, than when Tranſplanted: from among which, (growing leſſer at the Tops,) come forth ſmall whitiſh Flowers Star faſhion, like the other, but longer.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Quinſey Wort, *or* Quinſey Madder *of* Dalechampius. *It has a Root which is crooked, blackiſh without, yellow underneath the Skin, and white within and Woody, which is about five or ſix Inches long, with many hairy ſtrings:* From this Root ariſe many four ſquare Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and ſometimes reddiſh, towards the Root. The Leaves are ſmall and ſharp pointed, like thoſe of *Gallium*, or *Ladies Bed Straw*, and grow along the Stalk on certain

Knees

Knees or Joints, four or five together, and ſometimes fewer. From theſe Joints the Stalk divides it ſelf towards the Top into many parts, on which grow many Flowers, each Flower having four Leaves, ſomtimes white, ſomtimes of a fleſh color, and every Leaf of theſe fleſh colored Leaves is artificially ſtreaked in the middle, and near the ſides with three lines of a deeper red, but of no pleaſant ſmell. After which comes the Seed, ſomthing round, growing two together like ſtones, or as it is ſeen in Gooſe Graſs.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Great Baſtard or Mountain Madder. *The Root is black without, Fibrous, and abiding all Winter.* From this Root ſhoot forth a

Great Baſtard *or* Mountain *MADDER.*

number of ſlender and weak Stalks, but yet ſuch as have ſo much ſtrength in them, as that they need no propping, but will ſtand upright of themſelves, which diverſly branch forth themſelves into many parts, ſo that it ſeems to be a pleaſant buſhy Plant, well ſpread; and having many ſhorter and broader ſmooth green Leaves ſet at the Joints, than either the Common, or red, or white Flowered *Ladies Bed Straw.* The Flowers are very ſmall and white, ſtanding at the tops of the Branches, pretty thick or plentifully, which being paſt away, turn into ſmall, black, round Seed.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt is only Manured either in *Gardens* or *Fields* in many Countrys of *Europe* for the profit which is made thereof: and is very Common, in moſt places of *England.* The ſecond grows in moiſt Medows and Mooriſh grounds, and under Buſhes almoſt every where: it is ſaid to grow alſo in Fields and Hedge ſides near to *Spire*, and in many other places of *Germany.* The third alſo grows in many places in *England*, as at a place called *Hod-hill* in *Dorſetſhire*, on the ſide which is next the River, in the Pariſh of *Stompaine*, two miles from *Blanford*; and at *Warham* likewiſe in the ſame Shire, on a Mud-wall in the ſame Town, and at a place called *Sommerpill* near to a Chapel by the Landing place, coming from *Aſtſerry* to *Cheſell*, in great abundance. The fourth grows by the Sea ſide in moſt places; as alſo by the Sea ſide in *Provence*, and near *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spain* alſo as *Cluſius* ſays. The fifth grows in dry chalkie Grounds abundantly, being found Wild in many places; it has been found in great plenty on the Hill beyond *Chattam* in the way to *Canterbury.* The ſixth is found on divers Hills in *Germany*; and grows in Hedges and among Buſhes in many places.

X. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond, and third, Flower towards the end of *Summer*, and the Seed is ripe quickly after; but *Gerard* ſays, they flouriſh from *May* unto the end of *Auguſt*; and that the Roots of the firſt are gathered in *Autumn* for the uſe of the Dyers, and for Phyſical purpoſes. The fourth or Sea Kind, ſeldom gives ripe Seed in our Climate. The fifth Flowers all the *Summer* long. The ſixth Flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

XI. *The Qualities.* Madder is Temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but is manifeſtly dry in the end of the firſt, or beginning of the ſecond Degree: it is Aperitive, and alſo Aſtringent, and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Preparations.* The firſt Kind is moſt in uſe, and of that the Root, chiefly; and alſo the Seed: From the Root are prepared, 1. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 2. *A Decoction in Mead or Honied Water.* 3. *A Bath, or Fume, or Fomentation.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Eclegma or Electuary.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots and Leaves.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Decoction in Wine of Quinſey Madder.* 9. *A Pouder and Cataplaſam of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cleanſes the body of tough Flegm and groſs Humors; it provokes Urine plentifully, as alſo the Courſes in Women, and expels the dead Child and After-birth. It makes the Urine red like Blood, but it is from the Tincture of the Root, like as Rhubarb makes it yellow by virtue of its Tincture: and opens and aſtringes, as Rubarb purges and binds: inſomuch that it is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures, and to ſtop the flux of the Whites in Women: It is profitable againſt the Hemorrhoids or Piles by Fomentation: and taken inwardly to ſix or eight ounces, it is ſaid to ſtop a Diarrhæa.

XIV. *The Decoction in Mead or Honied Water.* It opens obſtructions of the Gall, Liver and Spleen, and is profitable againſt the yellow Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy; and is good for ſuch as have the Palſie, numneſs, and trembling of the Limbs: being alſo often taken it is effectual for the healing of inward Wounds.

XV. *The Bath, Fomentation or Fume.* It is made by boiling a great quantity of the Green Herb, Stalks, and Roots in Water. Being ſat in, as hot as it can well be endured, it is good againſt the Palſie, Gout, Sciatica and Rheumatick Pains: It is a good Fomentation for Women to ſit in, to provoke their Courſes, and to cleanſe the Womb from filth, or any putrid Matter.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given inwardly to one Dram it ſtops Fluxes of the Belly. The Groſs Pouder is often times uſed in Vulnerary Diet Drinks, for the curing of Wounded Perſons, and ſuch as are afflicted with running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like; and is of excellent uſe for

ſuch

ſuch as have had outward or inward Bruiſes by falls or blows, or any internal flux of Blood, which it effectually ſtops.

XVII. *The Eclegma or Electuary. Take choiſe Honey clarified twelve Ounces: Madder Roots in very fine Pouder ſix Ounces: Roch Alum in fine Pouder three Ounces: mix them and let them ſimmer over a gentle Fire, till the mixture is of a good ſcarlet color, which being cold put into a Gally-pot, and keep it cloſe covered for uſe.* It quickly cures all Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat or Gullet, and Wind-pipe; and eaſes the pain and ſtrengthens a weak Back. It may be taken Morning and Night, and ſeveral times a day, as much as a ſmall Cheſtnut upon a Knives point, letting it diſtil down the Throat very leiſurely; and for the pain and weakneſs of the Back, a Spoonful of it may be given at a time in a Glaſs of ſtrong Ale, Tent, or Alicant.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of Roots and Leaves.* Being beaten and applyed to any part which is diſcolored with Sunburnings, Tanning, Freckles, black and blew Spots, Scurf, Morphew, or any other like deformity of the Skin, it cleanſes it, and cures all thoſe defœdations,

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken from half a Dram to a Dram with Vinegar and Honey, it prevails againſt the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Spleen, opens its obſtructions, and removes Hypochondriack Melancholly.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine, of Quinſey Madder.* It drys without biting, and is excellent againſt the Quinſey, being inwardly taken twice a day to ſix or eight Ounces, and outwardly applyed, both as a Gargariſm, and a Fomentation.

XXI. *A Pouder and Cataplaſm of the ſame.* A Cataplaſm is to be made of the Root and Herb green, and to be brought to a Conſiſtency with the Pouder of the Herb or Root, and then it is to be applyed to the Neck and Throat of ſuch as are affected with a Quinſey, renewing it twice or thrice a day, as often as it grows to be abſolutely cold.

CHAP. CCCCLXII.

Of MADDER Small.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ερυθροδανον μικρον: in *Latine*, *Rubia minor*, & *Rubia parva*; and in *Engliſh*, *Small Madder.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Rubia ſpicata Cretica*, *Cluſij*, Candia Madder with ſpiked Heads. 2. *Rubia minor pratenſis cærulea*, ſmall creeping Madder with purpliſh blew Flowers. 3. *Rubia minima Saxatilis*, ſmall Rock Madder. There are about five other Kinds of theſe ſmall *Field or Wild Madders*, but not being Natives or Inhabitants of our Country, and of little uſe in Phyſick, we ſhall ſay nothing more of them here.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Candia Madder with ſpiked Heads. *It has a Root which is ſmall, hard, woody, crooked or ſcragged, with many little Strings or Threads, red with out, and white with in, which always periſhes when the Seed is ripe.* From this Root ſpring up many knotty four ſquare rough little Stalks, about a foot high, divided immediately from the Root into many Branches, having but one ſide Branch growing forth at one Joint: about which Joints grow and ſpread abroad four or five, and ſometimes ſix narrow ſhort ſharp pointed Leaves, ſomewhat rough. The tops of the Stalks and Branches are nothing but long, ſmall, fourſquare ſpikes or ears, made of three Leaved green husks; Out of the Top of each husk grows a very ſmall greeniſh yellow Flower, having four exceeding ſmall Leaves, ſcarcely to be ſeen: after which follows in each husk, one ſmall blackiſh Seed, ſomething long, round on the one ſide, with a dent or hollowneſs on the other.

IV. *The ſecond, or* ſmall Creeping Madder with purpliſh blew Flowers. *Its Root is ſmall and of a reddiſh yellow color, abiding all the Winter with green Leaves thereon, and will encreaſe plentifully from the Seed it ſheds every Year.* This ſmall Plant creeps upon the Ground, with many ſmall, ſquare, ſmooth Branches, much divided or ſpread out into other ſmaller ones, full Joints, and at every of them, five or ſix ſmall, round, and very freſh green Leaves, ſmooth alſo, or but very little rough. From theſe Joints, and roundles of Leaves, as well as from the Tops of the Branches, come ſeveral ſmall Flowers, made of five, blewiſh purple round pointed Leaves, with ſome ſmall Threads in the middle. The Seed is ſmall and long pointed; two for the moſt part ſtanding together.

V. *The third, or* ſmall Rock Madder. *Its Root is ſmall and reddiſh, as all the other ſorts are.* This ſmalleſt *Madder* grows not much above an hand breath high, with a ſquare Stalk, ſpreading ſmall Branches from the Joints, at which grow ſeven or eight ſmall long pointed Leaves, even the ſmalleſt and narroweſt of any before mentioned, being ſomwhat rough alſo. The Flowers are ſmall, and of a pale red or bluſh color, ſtanding in Tufts or Umbles at the Tops of the Branches.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Candia*, but with us grows in Gardens only. The ſecond grows plentifully in many places of *England.* The third grow alſo in many places of our *Britiſh* Continent; as upon the Chalky Hills near *Drayton*, over againſt the Iſle of *Wight.* It grows alſo upon *Vincents* Rocks not far from *Briſtol.*

VII. Nota. *Lobel* ſays this laſt very ſmall Kind has its Leaves of the bigneſs of *Rupture-Wort*, ſharp pointed, and growing after the manner of thoſe of *Madder*, upon little creeping Stalks, an Inch and half high, on which grows yellowiſh ſmall Flowers: and that the Root is ſmall and of the color of Corall.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* Months, as *May*, *June*, and *July*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

IX. *The Qualities, Preparations, Virtues* and *Uſes*, of theſe are all the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Madder*, in the former Chapter, and therefore I referr you thither: but neither any of theſe

ſmall *Madders*, nor yet any of the other five laſt Kinds in the ſaid aforegoing Chapter, are any ways equal or to be compared to thoſe of the *firſt great Garden Kind*, for which ſpecial reaſon, that is only or chiefly in Uſe.

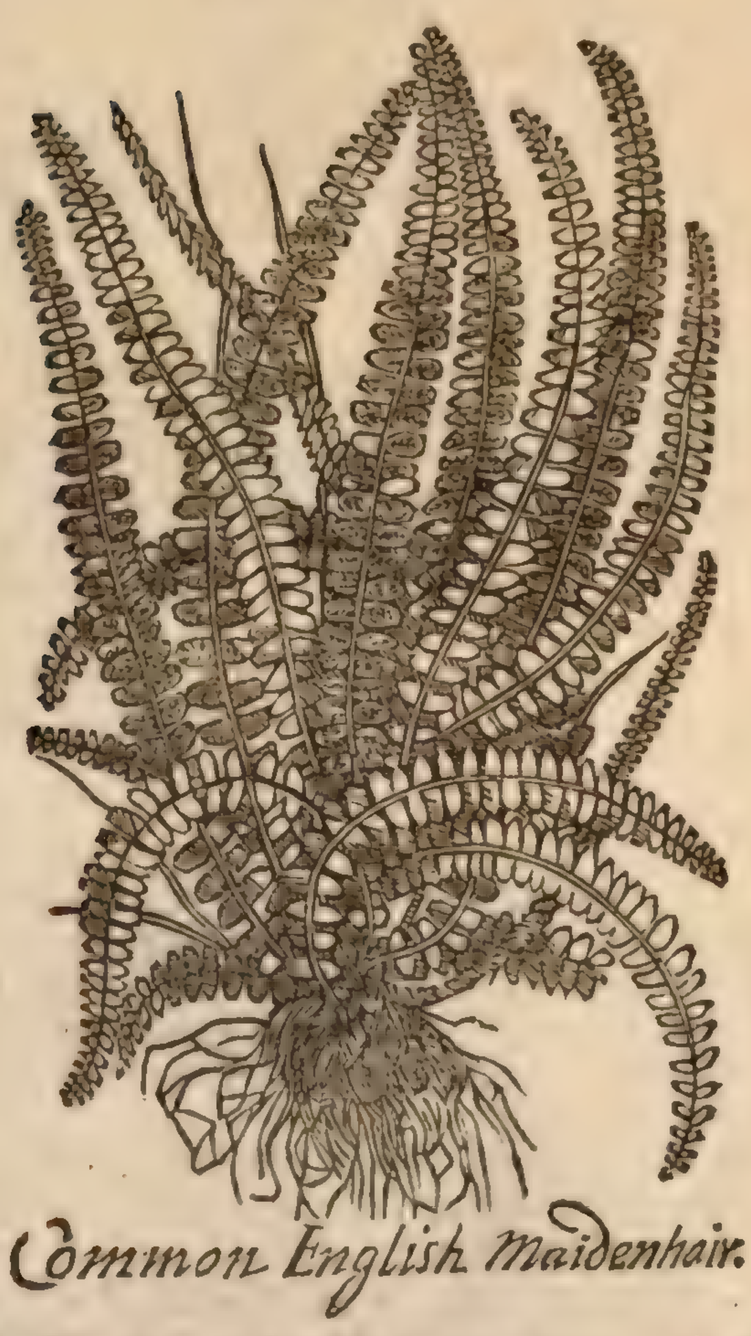
CHAP. CCCCLXIII.

Of MAIDEN-HAIR Engliſh.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀδίαντον *Anglicum:* in *Latine*, *Capillus Veneris Anglicus:* and in *Engliſh*, *Engliſh Maiden-Hair.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral ſorts of it, *viz.* 1. Τείχομανες, *Græce*: *Trichomanes Latine*, alſo *Capillaris*, and *Filicula*, as *Gaza* has it: in *Engliſh*, *Engliſh Maiden-Hair*, and *Common Maiden-Hair.* 2. Ἀδίαντον ἄφυλλον, *Thalij*; *Politricum aureum majus Bauhini:* and of ſome, *Adiantum aureum majus*; *muſcus Capillaris*, *Polytrichum Apulei Fuchſij*, the greater Golden Maiden-Hair. 3. *Polytricum aureum minus Bauhini*, *Adiantum aureum minus*, the leſſer Golden Maiden-Hair. 4. *Capillus Veneris Tragi*, *Adiantum album Cordi*, *Saxifraga major Brunfelſij*, & *Fuchſij*; *Ruta muraria Matthioli*, who afterwards took it be *Paronychia Dioſcoridis*, *Salvia Vitæ Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*; in *Engliſh*, Common White Maiden-Hair, *or* Wall-Rue.

The Deſcriptions.



Common English Maidenhair.

III. *The firſt, or* Engliſh Maiden-Hair. *Its Roots are ſmall, hard, black, and Fibrous or Thready,* from whence come forth a great many blackiſh ſhining little Stalks, ſcarcely a Span in length, and in many Plants not half ſo long; on each ſide ſet very thick with ſmall round dark green Leaves, and ſpotted on their backs like *Ceterach*, and other ſmall Ferns.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Golden Maiden-Hair. *It has a ſmall and thready Root, whoſe Fibres are wonderful fine.* It is a kind of Moſs, and its Stalks are not above a handful high, covered with ſhort hairs ſtanding very thick together, of an obſcure yellow green color, out of which Stalks, ſpring up ſometimes very fine naked Stems ſomewhat black; upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like Wheat Corns.

V. *Parkinſon* ſays it has a very ſmall and Thready Root: and that it has a company of ſmall browniſh red Hairs to make up the form of Leaves, growing about the Ground from the Root: and in the middle of them in *Summer* time, riſe up ſmall Stalks of the ſame color, ſet with very fine yellowiſh green Hairs on them, and bearing a ſmall gold yellow Head, leſſer than a Wheat Corn, ſtanding in a great Husk.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer Golden Maiden-Hair. *of this there are two Kinds*, viz. *the Leſſer, and the Leaſt*, both of which are very like the former, but that the Stalks grow not to much more than half the height of the greater.

VII. *The fourth, or* Common white Maiden-Hair, *commonly called Wall Rue, but is generally accounted one of the Capillary Herbs or Maiden-Hairs, and that not of the leaſt account. It has a Root which is black and full of ſtrings, from whence ſpring forth many Leaves almoſt round and ſlender ſtanding upon ſhort foot Stalks.* It has riſing up from among thoſe Ground Leaves fine pale green Stalks, almoſt as fine as Hairs, ſet confuſedly, with divers pale green Leaves, on very ſhort foot Stalks, ſomewhat near unto the color of *Garden Rue*, and not differing much in form, but ſomewhat more like unto the true *Adianthum* in the next Chapter, being more and more diverſly cut in on the edges, and thicker; ſmooth on the upper part, and ſpotted finely on the under.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows upon old Stone Walls in the Weſt of *England*, and in *Wales*, in *Kent*, and in ſeveral other places of this Land: it delights alſo to grow by Springs and Wells, and in Rocky, moiſt and ſhadowy places, and Mr. *Goodyer* ſaid, that in *January* 1624, he ſaw enough to lade a Horſe, growing on the Banks in a Lane, as he rode between *Rake* and *Headly* in *Hampſhire*, near *Woolmer Forreſt.* It was alſo found growing in a ſhady ſandy Lane in *Betſome*, in the Pariſh of *South-fleet* in *Kent*: as alſo upon Stone Walls at her Majeſties Palace of *Richmond.* The ſecond is ſeldom found but upon Bogs and Mooriſh places, yet ſometimes alſo in ſhady dry Ditches, where the Sun does not come: *Gerard* found it in great abundance in a ſhadowy Ditch upon the left hand, near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampſtead Heath* towards *Highgate.* The third is found in or near the ſame places where the ſecond is ſaid to grow. The fourth is found in many places of *England*, as at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Aſhford* in *Kent*, at *Beckonsfield* in *Buckingham-ſhire*; at *Woolly* in *Huntington-ſhire*: on *Framlingham* Caſtle in *Suffolk*: on the Church Walls at *May-field* in *Suſſex*, and on the Rocks near *Weſton ſuper Mare* in *Sommerſet-ſhire:* on the Walls of the Church-yard at *Sittingburn* in *Kent*, in the middle of the Town near a Lake of Water; and upon the Church Walls of *Raily* in *Eſſex*, and other places.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Times.* These Plants are always green both *Summer* and *Winter*, but have neither Flowers, nor Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* All these several sorts of *Maiden-Hair* are temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Preparations.* They are almost equally in Use; but if there is any difference, the first and fourth are most in Vogue. And from any of them, or all of them, you may have 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *An Infusion or Tincture in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Herbs.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It is very effectual against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, causing an easy expectoration; it opens the obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and is available to break the Stone, especially in the Reins, expel Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters, to provoke Urine, and give ease in the Srangury. It is also of good use for such as are troubled with the Spleen, or affected with the Falling-sickness. The Head washed therewith, it strengthens the Roots of the Hair, stays it from shedding or falling, and causes it to grow thick where it is thin.

XIII. *The Infusion or Tincture in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more pleasant to be taken, for it has less of the Styptick, Terrene or Earthy parts, than the Decoction, the which are extracted by boiling; and more of the fine, subtil, and volatile parts, most of which in the former are lost, but in this retained, because not tortured with the violence of the Fire. Dose from 4 to 6 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, as the Physician, shall think fit, of the former also, as well as of this. But this is to be noted, That they may be both sweetned with Clarified Honey, which also contributes to the same ends.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, or Infusion or Tincture: and being mixed with Clarified Honey and made into an Electuary, it causes Expectoration, and is a singular Experiment against the Asthma, or shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also against all Tartarous Mucilage in the Urinary parts, Stone and Gravel, Ulcers in the Reins and the like. The Pouder may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in Wine or other Vehicle; but seems to me to be best made up into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, and so taken. These *Maiden-Hairs* treated of in this Chapter have been found by Experience, to be of the same Nature, Qualities and Virtues, and to have as good Effects, as the *True Maiden-Hair*, of which we shall treat in the next Chapter; and because easier to be come by, the oftener made use of.

CHAP. CCCCLXIV.

Of MAIDEN-HAIR True.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄδιαντον (because the Rain rests not on it, but slides off; and Πολύτειχον *Dioscoridis*, *quasi multicomum, quod Capillos multos & densos faciat*; & Καλλύτειχον *Apuleij*, *quasi Pulchricomum, quod Capillos tingit pulchrioresque reddit*: in *Latine*, *Adiantum*, *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Capillus Veneris*, (*à speciosis reddendis Capillis*;) *Capillus Terræ*; *Supercilium Terræ*, & *Crinita*: and in *English*, *Maiden-Hair*.

II. *The Kinds.* The *True Maiden-Hair* is but twofold, *viz.* 1. *Adianthum minus* (which is *verus*) *Capillus Veneris verus*, The *True Maiden-Hair*. 2. *Adiantum majus* (which is also a kind of the *Verus*, and grows only larger according to the Region it grows in) *Adiantum Syriacum*, *Capillus Veneris Syriacus*, the *True Syrian Maiden-Hair*. To these we may add, 3. *Adiantum nigrum Vulgare*; *Onopteris nigra Dodonæi*; *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi simile Thalij*, Common black *Maiden-Hair*. 4. *Adiantum album Plinij*; *Adiantum filicis folio Bauhini*, Δρυοπτεὶς λευκὴ, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida Dodonæi*, of which we have already written in *Chap.* 260. *Sect.* 4. and 9. aforegoing. 5. *Adiantum Fruticosum Americanum.* The *American Maiden-Hair.*

The Descriptions.

The true Maiden hair.

III. *The First or* True Maiden-Hair, *has a Root which consists of a number of blackish brown* Fibres, *or Threads*; from whence springs up a small low Herb, not above a Span high, whose Stalks are

ſmaller, finer, redder, and more ſhining than thoſe of *Trichomanes*, or our Common *Engliſh Maiden-Hair*, on which are placed delicate fine Leaves on both ſides, without order, one above another, ſomewhat like unto the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, or like the Leaves of *Aniſe*, but larger, cut in unequally on the edges, and ſpotted on the back with very ſmall brown Marks ſcarce to be diſcerned.

IV. *The ſecond, or* True Syrian Maiden-Hair. *Its Root is tough, and thready like the firſt; and the whole is an humble or low Plant*, having Leaves

True Syrian MAIDEN-HAIR.

flat, ſmooth, and plain, ſet upon a blackiſh middle rib, like unto that of the other true *Maiden-Hair*, cut or notched on the edges, Nature keeping no certain form, but making one Leaf of this faſhion, and another of another, far different from it. But yet in the main, this *Syriacum* is but one and the ſame Herb and Species with the former, tho' ſomewhat larger, which is from the Country, and nature of the Soil; for which reaſon, *Lobel* calls it, *Capillus Veneris Verus.*

V. *The Third, or* Common black Maiden-Hair, *This differs little or nothing from the* Dryopteris Candia Dodonæi, *which is the fourth Species next following, as is declared in the Kinds, and of which we have already written in the place aforecited*; but that the Stalks of this are blacker, and the Leaves of a ſadder green, whereas that is greener and paler, ſo that that aforenamed to come in the fourth place here, may very well be accounted a Species of this: There are many Stalks of winged Leaves, not much higher than the aforegoing, ſcarcely exceeding 6, 7, or 8, Inches in heighth, but the Leaves on the Wings are broader, ſhorter, and more deeply cut in on the edges.

VI. *The fifth, or* American Maiden-Hair. *It has a Fibrous Root, and grows up like unto a* Fern, *with a ſlender blackiſh brown Stalk, branched forth into others*, about which on each ſide, ſtand from 12 to 20 freſh green Leaves, ſmall and ſomewhat long, joined together by ſmall ſoot Stallks, ſomewhat like unto the firſt true *Maiden-Hair*, but cut in on the out ſide at the tops of the Leaves only, and not at the bottom.

VII. *The Places.* All theſe ſorts grow on Stone Walls, and by the ſides of Rocks, or Gravelly Springs, and other ſhady and moiſt places. The firſt plentifully, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, about *Mompelier* in *Narbone* in *France*; as alſo in ſome parts of *Glouceſterſhire*, and in divers parts of the Weſt of *England.* The ſecond grows in *Syria*, and is not to be found with us unleſs in *Gardens.* The third in many Barren, Rocky, and Untilled places, eſpecially where Springs are near. The fourth upon Oaks and among Oak Moſs. The fifth in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-York*, *Mary-land*, *Penſylvania*, and other parts of *Florida.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all abide green through the whole year but have not any of them, either Flower or Seed.

IX. *The Qualities. Maiden-Hair* is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Pectoral, Splenetick, and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, prevails againſt Ulcers of the Lungs, Coughs and Aſthma's, and cures the Rickets in Children.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Preparations are much the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, *viz.* 1. *A ſimple Decoction in Water or Wine.* 2. *A Compound Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Tincture in Wine.* 5. *A Lye.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The ſimple Decoction in Wine and Water.* It prevails againſt the Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, the yellow Jaundice and diſeaſes of the Spleen: it is ſaid to break the Stone, open obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provoke Urine: it provokes the Terms in Women, rectifies the Blood, and cleanſes the Lungs of Tartarous and putrid matter, by Expectoration. Doſe four Ounces four or five times a day.

XIII. The Compound Decoction. *Take Maiden Hair* 12 *Handfuls*; *Ceterach, or Spleen-wort, Liver-wort, Oſmond Royal, of each* 4 *Handfuls*; *Liquorice bruiſed* 2 *Ounces*; *Fennel Seeds bruiſed* 1 *Ounce*; *Raiſons of the Sun Stoned, blew Currants, of each half a Pound*; *blew Figs ſlit* 4 *Ounces*; *Spring Water* 3 *Quarts*; *mix and Boil, then ſtrain out and keep it for Uſe.* Let it be taken in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner; at 5 in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time; always ſqueezing into it, at the time of taking it the Juice of an Orange, or ſome of the Juice of a Limon. It not only opens Obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen Reins and Womb, having all the Virtues of the ſimple Decoction, but cleanſes the Lungs of Ulcerated or putrid Matter, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and cures the Rickets in Children. It provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, prevails againſt inveterate Aſthma's; and being long taken, profligates the Gout and Rheumatick pains to a Miracle.

Doſe

Doſe four Ounces or more at a time, as often as before directed.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Being taken a Dram at a time in Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other like Styptick Wine, Morning and Night for 40 or 50 days together, it is ſaid to cure Ruptures. It is profitable againſt the Bitings of Vipers or other Serpents and Venomous Creatures, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Decoction and Tincture; but for the other Diſeaſes, it is beſt to be made up into an Electuary with twice or thrice its weight of Clarified Honey, and the Electuary to be given from 2 to 4 Drams.

XV. *The Lye.* It is made of the Aſhes by Elixiviation in fair Water. It is ſingular good to cleanſe the Head of Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, and to heal a Scald Head, whether it be a dry or running Sore: It ſtays the falling of the Hair, and is ſaid to make it grow thick, fair, and well colored, for which purpoſe ſome make the Lixivium in Wine, and others uſe the Decoction of the Herb in Wine. And ſome boil the Aſhes in Oil, and anoint therewith to cure Baldneſs, Scurff, Dandriff, Scald-Heads, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCCLXV.

Of MALLOW Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chubeze* and *Chubes*, and the Seed thereof *Bizeri Chubeir*: in *Greek*, Μαλάκη, *ab emoliendo Ventre*, but in the Coppies of *Epichames* and *Antiphanes* it is written Μολόκη: in *Latine*, *Malva*, *quaſi Molva*, *quod alvum Molliat*: in *Engliſh*, *Mallow*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral principal ſorts of *Mallows*, as 1. *The Common Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Marſh Mallow*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *The Vervain Mallow*, of which in Chapter 467. 4. *The Tree or Shrub mallow or Marſh Mallow*, of which in Chapter 468 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Common Mallow.* Of this there are theſe Species following. 1. *Malva vulgaris Flore purpureo*, The Common Mallow with Purpliſh Flowers. 2. *Malva vulgaris Flore albo*, The Common Mallow with white Flowers. 3. *Malva Sylveſtris minor*, *Malva Sylveſtris repens pumila*, The Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. 4. *Malva Montana*, The Mountain Mallow. 5. *Malva Hiſpanica Flore carneo amplo*, The Spaniſh Bluſh Mallow.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Common purpliſh Mallow. *It has a Root which is long and white, tough and ſomewhat Woody, and running deep into the Ground.* From this Root ſpring forth many large, ſoft, green, roundiſh Leaves, yet ſomwhat cornered and dented about the edges, ſtanding upon long foot Stalks next the Ground; from among which riſe up ſeveral round, green Stalks, growing in time to be 3 or 4 feet high, eſpecially when growing in good Soil, and to be more hard and almoſt Woody, eſpecially at the bottom; divided into many Branches, towards the tops, and with many leſſer Leaves, and more divided upwards; where it brings forth many Flowers, ſtanding in ſoft husks; which Flowers twine themſelves, at their firſt ſhooting forth, before they open themſelves into five, large, broad pointed Leaves of a fine delayed purpliſh red color, with many ſtripes or Veins running through every Leaf, of a deeper color, which makes the Flower ſeem very beautiful: after which come round flat Cakes, with many blackiſh Seeds ſet in order round about them.

Common Purpliſh *MALLOW.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Common white Mallow. *The Roots of this are like to thoſe of the former*; and in its Springing up, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seeds, height, and manner of growing, it is ſo like to the firſt that it cannot be diſcerned from it, till it is in Flower, in which conſiſts the whole difference: Theſe Flowers being not full out ſo large as they, and of a pure white color, without any ſtripe or Vein of any other color running through them.

VI. *The third*, *or* Small, or Dwarf Wild Mallow. *The Roots are like thoſe of the two former: ſo alſo its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds:* ſaving that this Kind lies with its Branches more upon the Ground, and that it has many ſmaller and rounder Leaves, not ſo much cut in, or very ſeldom, and leſs dented on the Edges than the firſt Common; the Flowers are alſo ſmaller and more white, otherwiſe it is in all reſpects like the Vulgar *Mallow*.

MAL-

MALLOW Dwarf.

VII. *The fourth, or* Mountain Mallow. *The Root is like to that of the Common Mallow:* Its lower Leaves are as large as thoſe of the firſt or Common Kind, but a little longer, with ſome round diviſions or cuts in them, but not deep, and not much unlike in ſhape to an Ivy Leaf: the Stalk grows not ſo great and high as the firſt Common, and with ſomthing ſmaller Leaves thereon, and upwards they are ſomewhat rounder and leſſer: the Flowers and Seed are wholly like to thoſe of the firſt.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Spaniſh Bluſh Mallow. *It has a Root which is ſmall and long, and periſhes every Year:* This Spaniſh Mallow, is in form and manner of Growing, very like unto our firſt or Common Field Mallow, having upright Stalks two or three feet high, ſpread into divers Branches; and from the bottom to the Top, beſet with round Leaves, like unto our Mallows, but ſomewhat ſmaller and rounder, and leſs divided, yet larger below than above: the Flowers plentifully grow upon the ſmall Branches, folding or writhing their Leaves, one above another, before they be blown, and being open conſiſts of five Leaves, with a forked Clapper therein, of the ſame color with the Flower: the chiefeſt difference from the firſt Common Kind, conſiſt in this, that the Leaves of theſe Flowers are larger and more wide, open at the brims (almoſt like a Bell Flower) and of a fair bluſh or light Carnation color, opening all the day time, and cloſing at night. After the Flowers are paſt, there come ſuch like round heads, with ſmall black Seed like to thoſe of the firſt Common Kind, but ſomething ſmaller.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Curled Mallow, *or* French Criſped Mallow. *It has a Root like to the firſt Common Kinds, which periſhes when it has perfected its Seed.* This Criſped or Curled Mallow, (which is called by the common People *French Mallow*, tho' it grows as frequently and naturally in *England* in our *Gardens*) has many ſmall upright Stalks growing a foot and a half or two feet high, and ſometimes higher, as I have ſeen it, which is according to the goodneſs of the Soil; on theſe Stalks and Branches do grow broad Leaves ſomewhat round and ſmooth, of a light green color; which are Crumpled or Curled about the Edges, and alſo into the ſubſtance of the Leaf like a Ruff, very admirable and pleaſant to behold. The Flowers are ſmall and white, much like the former Kinds.

X. *This Kind* Parkinſon *thus deſcribes. The Root uſually abides the firſt year; and the ſecond year it runs up to Flower and Seed, but ſoon after the Seed is perfected it periſhes*: from this Root ſhoots up an upright green round Stalk, as high ſometimes as a Man; on which from all ſides grow forth round whitiſh green Leaves, Curled or Crumpled about the Edges like a Ruff, elſe very like to our firſt or Common great Mallow Leaf. The Flowers grow both upon the Stalk, and on the other Branches, which ſpring from it, being ſmall and white; after which come ſmall Caſes, with black Seed like the other Mallows. This Kind is much uſed as a Pot-herb, eſpecially when there is cauſe to move the Belly downwards, which by its ſlippery quality it helps forward. It has formerly, and is at this time in ſome places, uſed to be boiled or ſtewed, either by it ſelf, or with Butter, or with Spinage, or other Herbs, and ſo eaten.

XI. *The ſeventh, or* Summer Mallow. *(called* Malva trimeſtris, & Malva æſtiva.) *It has a ſmall Root which periſhes with the firſt Cold or Froſt which comes; but ſometimes if the* Summer *is kindly, it gives its ripe Seed before the coming of Froſty Nights.* It has ſoft, round, green Leaves, without diviſions, yet dented about the Edges, and ſomething pale underneath. The Stalk riſes up to be about a Foot and a half high, and ſometimes higher, bearing ſmaller Leaves, and a little divided, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Marſh Mallows. The Flowers are of a paler purpliſh color, than the Common and Leſſer, the bottom of whoſe Leaves are of a deeper color, ſtanding upon longer foot Stalks, and not ſo many together; after which comes ſmall Seed.

XII. *The Places.* The three firſt grow commonly by Ways, and Hedg, and Ditch ſides in Fields, and untilled places, almoſt every where thro' the whole Land; but the ſecond Kind with white Flowers is not ſo plentiful; it has been found at *Aſhord* in *Kent*, and at *Thrapſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, and in ſeveral other places. The fourth is found on Hills and Mountainous Grounds. The fifth, and ſeventh are Natives of *Spain*, from whence they have been brought to us and are nouriſhed up in our *Gardens*. The ſixth grows plentifully both in *England* and *France*, in *Gardens*, for it grows not Wild, that ever I heard of.

XIII. *The Times.* They all Flower all the *Summer* Months, from *May*, even to *Auguſt*, or later, till the Coldneſs of the Weather nips them; and the Seed comes to ripeneſs in the mean ſeaſon.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are all temperate in reſpect of Heat and Cold; and moiſt in the firſt Degree. They are Deobſtructive, Emollient and Traumatick; Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyſterick.

XV. *The Specification.* They expel Tartarous Mucilage out of the Breſt and Lungs, as alſo from the Guts, Reins, and Womb: are profitable againſt the

the Bloody Flux; and prevails againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom 1. *A Liquid or Inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* And all theſe Preparations may be made either of the Leaves or Roots alone, or of both together.

The Virtues

XVII. *The Liquid or Inſpiſſate Juice.* The firſt taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, or the latter to half an Ounce diſſolved in Barly Water, opens the Body, and cauſes an Evacuation of Hot, Cholerick, and other offenſive Humours; eaſes the Pains and Torments which come by Obſtructions of the Bowels and Conſtipation of the Belly; and therefore is good to be uſed in Clyſters conducing to thoſe purpoſes: Taken by Nurſes which give Suck to Children, it encreaſes their Milk, and helps to expectorate pituitous and tough Humours from the Breſt and Lungs, heals exoriations of the Stomach and Guts, prevails againſt the Phthiſick, the Pleuriſie and other like Diſeaſes. Given in Wine, it cauſes ſpeedy and eaſy delivery to Women in Travel, is profitable againſt the Bloody Flux, as alſo other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid or Inſpiſſate Juices*, and being take to an Ounce or two in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it is profitable againſt inward Convulſions of the Stomach, and Tortions of the Guts. It is alſo profitable againſt Poiſon, ſo as the Poiſon be preſently voided by a Vomit. Bathed upon the affected parts, it is good againſt Scurffs, Morphew, Dandriff, or dry Scabs, whether in the Head or other places, and is profitable againſt Scalding with Water, or Burning by fire, and to help an Eryſipelas or *Anthonies* Fire, and to diſcuſs all other hot, red and painful Swellings in any part of the Body.

XIX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but not full out ſo powerful; but prevalent againſt moſt external Defœdations. The Feet being Bathed therewith, it helps much againſt Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, riſing from the Stomach; and if the Head is waſhed therewith, it prevents the ſhedding or falling of the Hair: if a little Honey and Roch Alum be diſſolved in it, it makes an excellent gargle for any ſore Mouth or Throat, for it cleanſes and heals them in a very ſhort time.

XX. *The Syrup.* It may be made of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* or *Decoction*, with Honey. It is effectual againſt all the Diſeaſes before Specified, but is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritick. It looſens the Belly gently, and is effectual in Clyſters for to eaſe all pains of the Bowels, opening the obſtructed paſſages and making them ſlippery: given inwardly by the Mouth, it cauſes Expectoration, and helps moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing: It is profitable alſo againſt Excoriation of the Guts, Bloody Fluxes, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, by qualifying the ſharpneſs and acrimony of the Cholerick Humour: and by its Mucilaginous property, it eaſes the Pains and heals the Ulceration or Soreneſs. It may be given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in Parſly Water, againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, it eaſes the Pain and cauſes ſmall Stones and Gravel the more eaſily to deſcend and to be expelled, for which thing it is a moſt celebrated Remedy. But tho' for all theſe purpoſes *Common Mallow* may be uſed, yet we generally take the *Marſh Mallow* firſt deſcribed in the next Chapter, which is the chiefeſt *Mallow* of all others, and is called *Biſmalva*, for that it is twice as powerful in its effects as the others, and you may make uſe either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both.

XXI. *The Pouder.* It may be made either of the Leaves or Roots, or of both, and that either of the *Common Mallow*, or of the *Althæa* or *Marſh Mallow.* Given to a Dram, more or leſs, it has the Virtues of the former Preparations, and is peculiarly good againſt the Strangury. It is good to be given to ſuch as are troubled with Ruptures, given in red *Barcelonia* Wine, or other Styptick Wine; and is profitable againſt Scrophulous or Strumous Tumors in the Neck and Throat called the Evil: it diſcuſſes Swellings in Womens Breſts: and being given with Milk and Honey, it is ſpecial good againſt the Chin-Cough: and given in a ſtrong bodied Wine, induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, and reſtores ſuch as are ready to faint thro' the loſs of Blood, or are otherwiſe hurt by falls or blows, or Stripes, or have any Ach, Pain, or Swelling in the Nerves, Tendons or Muſcles in any part of the Body. Applyed to green Wounds it preſently conglutinates and heals them.

XXII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* If made of the Mucilage, chiefly of the Roots, and rather of the *Althæa*, than of any other, it takes away the roughneſs of the Skin, diſcuſſes Inflammations; and ſtrengthens Fractures and Diſlocations; mollifies and digeſts hard Tumors, or ſuch as will Apoſtemate; digeſts and cleanſes putrid Wounds and Eating Ulcers, making them fit for a Cure.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb and Root it is good againſt hardneſs and ſhrinking of the Sinews: laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, diſcuſſes their Inflammations, and if apoſtemated, prevents the coming of a Fiſtula. The *Cataplaſm* made of the bruiſed Leaves applyed to the Stinging of Bees, Waſps, Hornets, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of that poyſonous Spider the *Phalangium*, is ſaid preſently to take away the Pain, redneſs and ſwelling ariſing thereupon, and keeps them from putrifaction. If it is made of the Leaves boiled and beaten, with Bean or Barly Flower, and Oil of Roſes, it is an eſpecial remedy againſt Inflamations, and hard Tumors, Apoſtems, and ſwellings of the Teſticles and other parts, and eaſes their Pain, as alſo the pain and hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen, being put upon the place grieved. The *Cataplaſm* made of the green Leaves beaten up with *Nitre*, and applied, draws Splinters, and Thorns out of the Fleſh. If made of the mucilage of the Roots with the flower or pouders of *Lin-Seed* and *Fænugreek-Seed* and applyed, it gives eaſe to pains in any part of the Body.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* This being made when the Plant is in Flower, is good for all thoſe Diſeaſes the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, or *Decoction* are applyed to, but acts more weakly; yet it is much commended to be uſed in Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues.

XXV. *The Flowers of Mallows.* A *Decoction* of them in water ſweetned with Honey, and in which a little Alum is diſſolved, is good againſt Rheum

Rheum in the Eyes, and Inflamations of thoſe parts, as alſo makes a good Gargle for ſore Mouths and Throats, cleanſing and healing them in a very little time.

XXVII. *The Seed.* If green it is bruiſed, and Infuſed in Vinegar, or being dry, it is made into Pouder, and ſo Infuſed, it will cleanſe the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morphew, and all other defilements thereof, being well bathed therewith. And being made into Pouder (more eſpecially the Seed of the *Althæa* or *Marſh-Mallow*) and given to a Dram, or a Dram and half at a time, it gives eaſe in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, and provokes Urine, and this more eſpecially if it be ſeveral times repeated; where note, that it is beſt to be given in *Parſley*, or *Arſmart*, or *Onion Water*, or ſome other proper Diuretick.

CHAP. CCCCLXVI.

Of MALLOW Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chitini*, *Chateni*, and *Roſa Zameni*, and by *Serapio*, in one place *Alſam*: in *Greek*, Ἀλθαία, *Althaia*, & Ἰβισκος, *Ibiſcus*; Ἱβισκος, *Hibiſcus*; & Ἐβισκος, *Ebiſcus*: in *Latine*, *Althæa*, *Malva Marina*, *Ariſtalthæa* (from the excellency of its effects:) of ſome *Olus Judaicum*, the *Jews* Pot-Herb: and by ſome Authors, *Biſmalva, and Malvaviſcus* (as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiſcus*:) in *Engliſh*, *Marſh-Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant: but we ſhall deſcribe only theſe five varieties following, *viz.* 1. *Althæa vulgaris*, *Biſmalva*; *Malva Paluſtris Cordi*; *Malvæ agreſtis genus Geſneri*: *Malvaviſcus Angularæ*; *Althæa Ibiſcus Lobelij*, Our *Common Marſh Mallow.* 2. *Althæa paluſtris Cytini Flore*, Water Mallow. 3. *Althæa ſemper virens Bryoniæ folio*, *Althæa fruteſcens Bryoniæ Folio Bauhini*, Evergreen Marſh Mallow. 4. *Althæa lutea*, *Althæa floribus luteis Lobelij*; *Althæa Peregina Geſneris in hortis*; *Althæa Theophraſti*; *Althæa floribus luteis paluſtris Penæ*, yellow Marſh Mallow. 5. *Althæa roſea peregrina, vel Americana*, Roſe Marſh Mallow of *America.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Marſh-Mallow, *It has a Root which is long, ſpreading it ſelf into manifold parts from one Head, of the bigneſs of a Thumb or finger, very pliant, tough and bending like* Liquorice, *of a whitiſh yellow color on the out ſide, and more white within, full of a viſcous or ſlimy Juice, which being laid in Water, will ſo thicken it, as if it were Gelly.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſoft hoary white Stalks, riſing to be three or four Foot high, ſpreading forth many Branches, the Leaves of which are ſoft and hoary or woolly, ſomewhat leſſer than

MARSH-MALLOW.

thoſe of the *Common Mallow*, but longer pointed, cut for the moſt part into ſome few Diviſions, but not deep, the Flowers are many, but ſmaller than thoſe of the *Vulgar Mallow*, and white, or tending to a bluſh color; after which come ſuch like round caſes and Seed, as in the *Mallow* firſt deſcribed.

WATER-MALLOW.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Water Mallow, (*or* Marſh Mallow *red Flowered.*) *It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, ſomewhat like the former, but nothing ſo great or mucilaginous.* From which come forth many ſoft Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe juſt before deſcribed, but not ſo ſoft or whitiſh, but of a pale green color on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath, longer alſo, and dented ſomething deeper about the edges, ſtanding upon long Foot Stalks; among which riſe up divers round green Stalks, 3 or 4 feet high, bearing the like Leaves on them, at ſeveral diſtances: from the Joints of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of them likewiſe come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves, longer and narrower than in other *Mallows*; not broad but pointed at the Ends, of a deep reddiſh purple color, tending to an Orange, and ſometimes paler or more diluted, and in ſome Plants of a white color, with divers threads ſtanding in the middle, about a ſmall green head, which in time becomes the Seed Veſſel, or round Bladder, in ſhape like the Fruit or Seed Veſſel of round *Ariſtolochia*, or *Birth-wort*, of a ſad browniſh color, in which is contained (in five diviſions) ſmall blackiſh or browniſh Seed.

V. *The third, or* Evergreen Marſh Mallow. *Its Roots are diſperſed into ſeveral parts under Ground, and die not, but retain ſome of the Leaves upon them all the* Winter, *altho the Stalks die and periſh away.* This *Evergreen Althæa* has many fair large, whitiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat thick, full of Veins, and rough or hairy, but whitiſh or hoary underneath, cut in or divided uſually into five parts ſomewhat like to a *Bryonie* Leaf. The Stalks are hoary, white, and round, riſing to be two or three Feet high, having ſuch like large Leaves upon them, and ſmaller alſo among them, ſtanding all of them upon long Foot Stalks. The Flowers are like unto thoſe of the *Mallows*, and much about the ſame color, conſiſting of five broad pointed Leaves, having many red threads in the middle: after which come flat Leav'd Heads, ſuch as other *Mallows* have, wherein is contained ſuch like ſmall Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Yellow Marſh-Mallow. *Its Root is not great or long, but with divers Fibres at it, and periſhes every year.* This *Althæa* riſes up with one ſoft, woolly, green, round Stalk for the moſt part, ſeldom with more; divided oftentimes even from the bottom into divers Branches. At every Joint ſtand ſeveral large round Leaves, as ſoft as Velvet, pointed at the Ends, and dented about the Edges, hanging down at the end of long Stalks which ſtand forth right. The Flowers ſtand ſingly but one at a Joint with the Leaf, which is ſmall and yellow, compoſed of five ſmall pointed Leaves, ſtanding in a ſmall green Husk; which being paſt, there ſucceed ſoft green Pods or Seed Veſſels, turning black when they are ripe, compoſed of many ſmall Horns or Pods ſet together, like unto an Head, or Seed Veſſel of *Fraxinella*, in every one of which is contained ſmall, black, roundiſh Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* Roſe Marſh-Mallow of America. *It has a Root which is thick, white, and fleſhy, which abides ſafe in the Earth all the* Winter, *tho the Stalks die away, and periſh every year.* This Plant ſhoots forth about *May*, ſeveral round greeniſh, ſoft, branched Stalks like to the firſt *Althæa* or *Marſh-Mallow*, beſet with ſeveral ſoft green Leaves, which are grey underneath, reſembling the firſt *Althæa* but longer pointed: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches ſtand ſeveral white Flowers, made of five large Leaves apiece, ſomewhat like a *Hollihock*, with a tuft of white threads, compaſſing a middle Umbone or Pointel, iſſuing out of a great Button or Husk, which is as it were Ribbed, and broad at the bottom, narrowing to the top, before the Flower blows, and without any ſmell.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moſt of the Salt Marſhes from *Woolwich* down to the Sea, both on the *Kentiſh*, and *Eſſex* Shore, and may be found near *Woolwich*, *Erith*, *Greenhith*, *Graveſend*, *Tilbury*, *Lee*, *Colcheſter*, *Harwich*, and in moſt Marſhes about *London*: being Planted in *Gardens*, it proſpers well, and continues long. The ſecond *Camerarius* ſays, he found in *Italy*, and in abundance, about the River *Ameſis* hard by *Anguilara*, where men paſs over that River; and in the moiſt and Marſhy places of *Ferraria* between *Padua* in *Italy* and the River *Eridanas*. The third is not known in what place it is a Native. The fourth, its Seed is brought to us from *Italy* and *Spain*, where it grows in wet Grounds near Lakes, Rivers, and Ponds; we yearly Sow it in our *Gardens*, the which does ſeldom or never bring forth Seed to ripeneſs, for which cauſe ſake, we are forced to have freſh Seed from the afore named places. The fifth was brough (as *Cornutus* ſays) out of *Africa*, but now, this, as all the other four Kinds, are Nurſt up with us in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* Months, from *May* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon; ſaving that the yellow and red Flowered, do Flower in the latter end of *Summer*, but ſo, that if the Seaſon is not fair and warm, they never yield ripe Seed.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues*, and *Uſes* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mallow* in the laſt Chapter, ſaving that the firſt *Althæa*, or *Common Marſh-Mallow* in this Chapter, is of more than double Virtue to any of them, or any other in this or in the following Chapters; and therefore ought to be choſen, and have the preference before them all, for all the purpoſes and uſes before expreſſed, and to which they are intended.

CHAP. CCCCLXVII.

Of MALLOW Vervain.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλθία: *ab* ἀλκὴ, *robur, præſidium, quaſi cæteris robuſtior & efficatior foret*, as *Lobel* ſays: in *Latine*, *Alcea*, and by ſome *Malva Salvatica*: in *Engliſh*, *Vervain Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Alcea Vulgaris, Malva Verbenaca, Alcea major, Herba Ungarica Anguilaræ*, Our Common Vervain Mallow. 2. *Alcea Vulgaris Flore Corneo*, Common Vervain Malllow with bluſh Flowers. 3. *Alcea Vulgaris Flore albo*, Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. 4. *Alcea minor Matthioli, Tragi, & aliorum*, ſmall Vervain

Mallow. 5. *Alcea minor*, *Alcea Villoſa Dalechampij & Lugdunenſis*; ſmall hairy rough Vervain Mallow. 6. *Alcea Veſicaria*, *Alcea Peregrina*, *Alcea Veneta*, Venice Vervain Mallow, Venice Mallow, and good Night at Noon. 7. *Alcea pentaphyllea*, *Alcea fruticoſa Cannabina*, *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea*, *Alcea Cannabini folio*, & *pentaphylli folio*, Cinkfoil or Hemp like Vervain Mallow. 8. *Alcea Americana*, *Sabdariffa or ſabdarifa*, American Vervain Mallow, or Thorney Mallow.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Vervain Mallow. *It has a Root which is long, tough, and white, but ſomewhat more Woody within.* The lower Leaves of this Plant are ſoft and green, ſomething like to the *Wild Common Mallow* Leaves, but Leſſer, and more cut in on the Edges, beſides the denting: but thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalk, (whoſe Bark may be broken into herds or threads like *Hemp*, and ſometimes as high as the ordinary Wild Kind is) are more cut in and divided, ſomthing like unto *Vervain*: The Flowers are of a paler purple color than thoſe of the *Common Mallow*; but in moſt, not ſo much divided into ſeveral Leaves, and laid ſo open, but abiding more cloſe, or leſs ſpread, and oftentimes without thoſe Stripes, being ſmooth and a little ſhining; the Seed and Seed Veſſels, are like thoſe of the *Common Mallow.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Common Vervain Mallow with bluſh Flowers. *Its Root is much like, and lives as the Root of the* Common Mallow *does.* This has long Stalks, and Flowers like unto the Common Wild Kind, and of the ſame deep color; ſo that you can ſcarcely know it from that ordinary Kind, (and is found growing Wild together with it,) but only by the Leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine Diviſions, even to the Stalk which upholds it; ſo that it ſeems to conſiſt only of Rags, or pieces of Leaves, there is alſo another Plant of this Kind growing in all reſpects, like to this juſt now deſcribed, but differing only in the color of the Flowers, which are of the ſame bluſh or light *Carnation* color, not much differing, but with ſome Veins therein, of a deeper color.

V. *The third*, *or* Common Vervain Mallow with white Flowers. *The Roots of this are like the firſt*; *from which it differs ſomething in its Leaves*, for that theſe are more finely cut in on the edges than that is: but in the Flower conſiſt the chief difference, for that this is white, yet tending to a little bluſh: the Seeds are alſo like the firſt.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Small Vervain Mallow. *This is a leſſer Kind, never growing ſo great or high as the others, but is lower like as the* Small Mallow. The Leaves hereof, are more divided, and cut in on the Edges, and moſt uſually into five parts, being deeply dented alſo. The Flowers are purple, like the *Common Vervain Mallow*, but leſſer, in which conſiſts the difference.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Small, hairy, rough, Vervain Mallow. *Its Root is of a pale brown color, about the length of a Mans Hand, with ſmall Fibres adioyning to it.* It has many very low and hairy Stalks, not above a foot high, divided into leſſer Branches, ſet with ſeveral ſmall hoary hariy Leaves, cut into three or more diviſions. At the top of the Stalks and Branches come forth ſeveral large purple Flowers, like unto the firſt Kind, but every one ſtanding in a hairy Husk, ſo as it is almoſt prickly: after which comes black Seed, contained in thoſe hairy Husks, but more cloſely incloſed in them, than in the others.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Venice Vervain Mallow. *It has a Root, which is long and ſmall periſhing every Year.* It has long and weak Stalks, moſt uſually lying or leaning upon the Ground: having here and there upon them long Leaves and ſomewhat broad, cut in or gathed very deeply on both edges; ſo that it ſeems as if it were divers Leaves ſet together, every one ſtanding upon a long foot Stalk; at the Joints of theſe Stalks where the Leaves are ſet, come forth ſeveral Flowers, ſtanding upon long foot Stalks, which are ſome what larger than any of the former Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſmall at the bottom, and wide at the brims, of a whitiſh color tending to a bluſh, and ſometimes all white, with ſpots at the bottoms of the Leaves on the inſides, of a very deep purple or murrey color, which adds a pleaſing grace to the Flower, which has a long pointel or peſtel in the middle as yellow as Gold. Theſe Flowers are ſo quickly faded and gone, that you can ſcarcely ſee any of them blown open, unleſs it be betimes in the Morning, before the Sun ſhines warm upon them; for as ſoon as they feel the heat of the Sun they cloſe up, and never open again; ſo that you ſhall very ſeldom ſee a Flower blown open in the day time, after nine a Clock in the Morning. After theſe Flowers are paſt, there come up in their places, thin, round, ſhining, or tranſparent Bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along; in which are contained ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.

IX. *The ſeventh*, *or* Cinkfoil *or* Hemp-like Vervain-Mallow. *It has Roots which are great and long, ſpreading in the Ground like unto the Roots of* Marſh-Mallow, *and ſpringing up a freſh every year*

Vervain MALLOW.

year from the same Root. Its Stalks are very long, hard, or Woody, more than any of the other *Mallows*: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, stand several Leaves upon long Foot-Stalks, parted or divided into five Parts or Leaves, and dented about the edges. But upwards from the middle to the top, the Leaves have but three Divisions. Among these Leaves stand large wide open Flowers, of the color of the *Common-Mallow*, after which follows the Seed, which is smaller than in any other *Mallow*.

X. *The eighth, or* American Mallow, *or* Thorney Mallow. *It has a Root which is fibrous or stringy, and quickly perishes; for it will scarcely endure in our cold Country to yield Flowers, much less Seed, unless it happens in a kindly year, and be planted in a good warm place, and well tended.* It has green Leaves, which ly next the Ground, which are almost round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges. The other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, are divided into three parts like unto *Trefoil*, and some of them into five Divisions, all of them dented about the edges. The Stalk is reddish, with some harmless prickles in several places upon it, and in a good Soil rises up to be 3 or 4 feet high, especially if the place is warm, and the year kindly, bearing plenty of Flowers upon the Stalks, one at the foot of every Leaf, the top it self ending in a long Spike, as it were of Buds and Leaves together. The Flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white color, spotted in the bottom of each of the five Leaves with a deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the Leaf, which are quickly fading, and not abiding above one day, with a long Pointel in the middle, divided at the top. After the Flower is past, there comes forth a short prickly Pod, set within a small green Husk or Cup, which bore the Flower, in which is contained whitish, or rather browniſh yellow Seed, flat and somewhat round like unto the Seed of the *Hollihock*.

XI. *The Places.* The first grows very commonly in *Kent*, and in many other Counties of *England*, being in some places more frequent than the first *Common Mallow* is: It grows in a Field as you go to *Hampsted* Church from the Town. The second grows also in many places of *England*. The third has been found at *Westerham* in *Kent*. The fourth has also been found in some places in *Kent*. The fifth has likewise been found Wild in several parts of *England*. The sixth grows in *Italy* and *Venice* in Gardens, as also with us, being more plentiful in these colder Climes, than in those hotter. The seventh grows, as *Clusius* says, in many places of *Germany*, with us only in *Gardens*. The eighth was first brought to us out of the *West-Indies*, but by reason it has an *Arabick* Name adjoyned to it, I am apt to believe it may also be a Native of *Africa* also, and has been found in some parts of *Arabia*.

XII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June*, to the beginning of *August*, in which times, and not long after, the Seed is said to ripen.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses*, are much the same with those of the *Common Mallow*, in *Chap.* 465. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

CHAP. CCCCLXVIII.

Of MALLOW Tree *or* Shrub.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that this Plant has, but you may call it Μαλάχη θαμνώδης ἢ δενδρεική, & Ἀλθαία θαμνώδης ἢ δενδρεική: in *Latine*, *Malva, vel Althæa arborea, vel fruticosa*: in *English*, *Tree or Shrub Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Malva arborea marina nostras, vel Anglica*; our *English* Sea Tree Mallow. 2. *Malva Rosea arborea Indica, Rosea Sinensis Ferrarij*; *Malva Japonica arborea*; *Indian* Tree Mallow. 3. *Althæa Frutex flore albo vel purpureo, Althæa arborea*, Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first or* English Sea Tree Mallow. *It has a white great and Woody Root, having many long strings annexed to it.* Its Stalk is Ligneous or Woody, 5 or 6 Inches in Diameter, and of a brown hoary color, whereon grow whitish and hoary or woolly Leaves, which are soft in feeling,

English Sea Tree MALLOW.

and almost as large as the Leaves of the Tree *Hollihock*, being as smooth as Velvet. The Flowers are of a considerable largeness, and of a Diluted purple color, not much unlike to the form of the *Common Wild Mallow* Flower.

IV. *The second, or* Indian Tree Mallow. *It has a Root which is long, white, and Woody, diversly spread under Ground, with some small Fibres coming from those Ramifications.* In two or three years time, in a warm Country, this Plant rises up to be a

pretty great Shrub, or ſmall Tree, whoſe Stem or Trunk, being ſomewhat white and woody, and 5 or 6 Inches thick, covered with a ſmooth whitiſh Bark, whoſe lower Branches being Prun'd, the upper Ramifications ſpread into a round Compaſs, on which grow ſeveral broad rough Leaves ſomething like to Vine Leaves, cut into ſeveral parts, and dented about the edges, of a fair green color on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, on thick, long and rough reddiſh foot Stalks, ſometimes but one, and oftentimes two or three at a Joynt, which abide all the *Winter* without falling away. At the tops of the Branches come forth the Flowers ſtanding in green Husks, divided at the tops into five parts: in ſome of theſe Plants, the Flowers will be ſingle, conſiſting of five, ſix, eight or ten large crumpled Leaves, all white, or a little bluſh about the edges: in others the Flowers will be very double, and as large as a *Province Roſe*, of the ſame colors; but after they have abiden awhile blown open, they change more Bluſh, and on the fading, deeper: theſe changes are often ſeen in one and the ſame day, yet many times not in two or three days continuance: in the middle of the Flowers, ſtands a green Head, encompaſſed with many yellow threads as the *Roſe* has: which Head growing to Maturity has ſeveral ridges and furrows on the out ſide, and full of Seed within, diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral Partitions; and are of a rediſh color, ſomewhat ſmall, long, round, crooked, and a little hairy on the back ſide. An Hundred ſixty and three Seeds have been taken out of one Seed Veſſel.

V. *The third, or* Shrub Mallow with white or purple Flowers. *This Kind of* Shrub Mallow *has ſomewhat large, long, and divided Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, ſoft alſo, and as it were woolly in handling, ſet diſperſedly on the whitiſh, hard and woolly Stalks.* The Flowers are large like unto a ſingle *Roſe*, or *Hollibock*, in the one, being white, with purple ſpots in the bottom: in the other of a deep red color, or elſe of a pale purple with a deeper bottom, and with Veins running in every Leaf, they are ſomewhat tender, and will not ſuffer to be uncoverred in the *Winter* time, or abide abroad in the *Garden*; but in a Pot or Tub to be preſerved in a Houſe or warm Cellar, if you would have them live.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *England*, in an Iſland called *Dinnic*, three miles from *Kingroad*, and five miles from *Briſtol*; as alſo about the Cottages, near *Hurſt* Caſtle, over againſt the *Iſle of Wight*. The ſecond was firſt brought from *Japan* in Seed unto *Rome*, or ſome parts of *Italy*, where it was Sown, from whence it was Communicated to ſeveral Countrys of *Europe*, and in particular to *England*. The third, grows both in *France* and *Spain*, and with us in *England* in *Gardens*, as the ſecond alſo does.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the year, or in the latter end of *Summer*, ſometimes in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues*, and *Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Mallow*, of which we have written in *Chap.* 465. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCCLXIX.

Of MANDRAKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Jabora* and *Tabrohatch:* in *Greek*, Μανδραγόρας: in *Latine*, *Mandragoras:* and in *Engliſh*, *Mandrake*. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that in his time ſome called it Ἀντίμαλον, and Κιρκαία, *Circæa*, (from *Circe* the great Enchantreſs:) *Pythagoras* called it Ἀνθρωπόμορφος *Anthropomorphos*, *a forma humana*, becauſe the Root has in ſome Meaſure the likeneſs of an Human Body, with a kind of Breſt and Belly (as it were) and two Legs.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Μανδραγόρας ἄρρην καὶ Μόριον, *Mandragoras mas*, *Candidus*, *Morion*, The *Male Mandrake*. 2. Μανδραγόρας, θήλεια καὶ γυνή, Τευθρίδιας: *Mandragoras femina*, *Tridacias* (of the *Lettice* like Leaves) and *Mandragoras Femineus & nigra*: The *Female Mandrake*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Male Mandrake. *It has a Root which is long and thick, Blackiſh on the out ſide and white within, conſiſting many times but of one long Root, and ſometimes divided below its Head or Belly,*

MANDRAKE Male.

into

into two main Roots running down right into the Ground, like to a Mans Thighs and Legs; and sometimes (tho not often) three of those Roots have been observed, which some by Transplanting have Occasionally cut off for humor or admiration sake, and to amuse Fools, to which are annexed usually several small Fibres. From this Root springs up many Leaves together, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the said Root, and are larger and longer than the Leaves of any *Beet*, to which it is likened by some. From the middle among these Leaves rise up many Flowers, each one upon a long, slender foot Stalk, standing in a whitish green Husk, consisting of five pretty large round pointed Leaves, of a greenish white color, which turn into small round Apples, being green at first, and afterwards when they are through ripe, as yellow as Gold, very smooth and shining, and as big as a reasonable Pippin, of a strong suffocative or heady Smell, in which are contained several whitish, round, flat Seeds.

IV. *Mandragoras mas alter*; another Male Mandrake. This was formerly found growing in the Lord *Wotton*'s Garden at *Canterbury*. Its Leaves were of a more greyish green color, and somewhat folded together, differing in these particulars, from the before described Plant, which grew there hard by it also: but as to its Fruit it is unknown for at that time the Plant had not born any.

V. *The second, or* Female Mandrake. *It has a Root like the former, blackish without, and white with in, near unto the same form with the* Male, *but sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer Parts, or Legs.* This has likewise many Leaves,

MANDRAKE Female.

lying on the Ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled, and of a darker green color, resembling those of *Lettice*, as *Dioscorides* compares them, being more shining, and of a stronger smell. The Flowers also rise up from among the Leaves, each upon a slender foot Stalk as in the former, but of a blewish purple color. The Fruit which follows, is much smaller than that of the Male, but round like it, (and not Pear fashion, as some have thought and said, and which *Clusius*, who saw several of them growing, also denies) of a paler yellow color when ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a less heady smell, than those of the Male, in which are contained such like Seed, but smaller and blacker.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in Woods and shady places in many places beyond the *Alps*, and in many places in *Italy*, especially on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*, in *Græcia*, *Candia*, and other parts of the *Mediteranean Sea*, and in *Spain*, and other hot Regions, but not naturally on this side the *Alps*. *Clusius* says he found the Female in many wet Grounds in *Spain*, as also in the Borders of those Meadows which ly near unto Rivers and Water Courses. But with us they are only Nursed up in *Gardens*, for pleasure, as well as for use: And the Female, as it is the more Tender, so it is the more Rare, and only kept by such as are very Curious.

VII. *The Times.* The Male Kind Flowers in *March*, and the Fruit is ripe in *July*: *Gerard* says it Flowers in the end of *April*, and the Fruit is ripe in *August*. *Clusius* says, he found the Female in *Spain*, in Flower in *February*, and that in several places of *Spain*, he had ripe Fruit in the same Month. But with us, where it is best preserved and taken care of, it Flowers not untill *August* or *September*; but without extraordinary Care, (as by its Situation, help of Glasses, Coverings and the like) the Fruit seldom or never ripens or comes to perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Herb, Flower and Fruit, are said to be cold in the third Degree: but the Root in the fourth Degree, and moist in the second. It is Stupefactive or Soporiferous; has a Cathartick or Emetick quality withall; and if taken in too great a quantity, Deleterious.

IX. *The Specification.* It cools Inflamations, helps against *Anthonies* Fire, softens the hardness of Tumors, and induces Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Inspissate Juice of the same* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *An Ophthalmick.* 5. *A Juice from the Apples* 6. *The Seed.* 7. *A Suppositary.* 8. *A Pessary.* 9. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 10. *A Cataplasam of the Root.* 11. *An Oil.* 12. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good in all cooling Ointments, and is profitably put into the Ointment *Populeon*; and applied outwardly in an Erysipelas, it helps on the Cure. And mixed with Honey or Oil, and applyed, it cures the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Wasps, Bees, *&c.*

XII. *The*

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Given to a Scruple in ſweet Wine, it purges Flegm and Melancholy by Vomit, like unto *Hellebor*; but taken in a greater quantity, it Kills: but for ordinary uſe 10 Grains is enough to be taken at a time.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Root or Bark in Wine.* It may be given from half an Ounce to an Ounce or two, according to Age and Strength; It is Soporiferous, or cauſing Sleep, and eaſes extream Pains in any part: and it is ſometimes given to ſuch, where an Amputation is to be performed, or have a Limb or Member to be cut off, to take away in great meaſure the Sence of Pain.

XIV. *The Ophthalmick.* It is made either of the *Liquid Juice*, or of the *Inſpiſſate Juice*, being diſſolved in *Fennel* or *White Roſe Water*, and ſweetned with a little *Honey*. Being often put into the Eyes, it cures their Inflamations and eaſes the Pain.

XV. *The Juice of the Apples.* It is not ſo cold as that of the Root, and may be uſed in all the ſame caſes: mixt with *Fennel*, *Eyebright*, or other proper Water, it makes a good Collyrium for Sore, Inflamed, and pained Eyes. Bathed upon the Head, Temples, Fore-head and Noſtrils, it induces Sleep and Reſt.

XVI. *The Seed.* Taken to half a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it is ſaid to cleanſe and cool the Womb; and to give eaſe to ſuch as have any Cancer, or other Humour in thoſe parts; the Doſe being often repeated.

XVII. *The Suppoſitary.* It may be made of the *Liquid* or *Inſpiſſate Juice of the Root*; or of the Root it ſelf in ſubſtance, which being put up the Fundament, will cauſe Sleep and Reſt.

XVIII. *The Peſſary.* This may likewiſe be made of the *Juices*, or of the Root it ſelf in Subſtance, being put up the Womb, at the Seaſon, it provokes the Courſes; it alſo brings away the dead Child, and the Afterbirth.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Being beaten up into form with Hogs Lard, or Barley Flower, and applyed, it will help all hot Tumours and Inflamations; diſcuſs all Hardneſs, Knots, and Kernels in the Fleſh; otherwiſe if Apoſtemated, it will maturate and cauſe ſuppuration, and is good to eaſe the Pain of hot and Inflamed Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots.* Applied to the Head it eaſes the Megrim and other vehement pains thereof; It cools the heat of *Anthonies* Fire, being beaten up into form with the beſt *Dutch* white Wine Vinegar, and ſo applied it eaſes any hot pain in any part of the Body, and performs all that the *Cataplaſm* of the Leaves can do.

XXI. *Oleum Mandragoræ*, Oil of Mandrakes. The Compoſition you have in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* V. *chap.* II. *ſect.* 52. which becauſe every one has not that Book in their Hands, we will incert here. It is thus made, *Take Oil Olive* 2 *Pounds*; *Juice of Mandrake Apples*, *or Juice of the Leaves*, 4 *Ounces*; *Juice of white Henbane* 2 *Ounces*; *Juice of black Poppy Heads* 3 *Ounces*; *Juice of Violets*, *and young Hemlock*, *of each* 1 *Ounce*; *Opium*, *Storax Calamita*, *of each half an Ounce*; *mix all together*, *except the Opium and Storax*; *and Inſolate for ten days*; *after which boil to the Conſumpſion of the Juices and ſtrain out*; *then put in the Opium in fine Pouder*; *and after that the Storax diſſolved in half an Ounce of fine* Strasburg *Turpentine*, *and mix them according to Art.* It is very Cold, and may be anointed upon the Temples and Noſes of ſuch as have a Frenſy; if the Patient Sleep too long, dip a Spunge in Vinegar and hold it to the Noſe. It eaſes vehement pains of the Head, as alſo the Toothach, anointed on the Forehead, Temples, Noſtrils Cheeks and Jaws; and for Watchfulneſs and Reſtleſneſs, upon the Pulſes and Soales of the Feet. It is good alſo againſt the Gout, running Gout, and other Inveterate Pains.

XXII. *The diſtilled Water.* If a little Honey be diſſolved in it, it is an excellent thing for Hot, Inflamed and Sore Eyes, and bathed upon Womens Breaſts, which are hard, or pained, or are Cancerated, it ſoftens the hardneſs, and eaſes the Pain.

XXIII. *The Antidote.* If any one is Poyſoned herewith, if but juſt done, the only remedy is a Vomit made of *Vinum Benedictum*, *Tartar Emetick*, &c. but if it has been of continuance, the Antidotes are *Caſtoreum*, *Contrayerva*, *Muſtard*, *Origanum*, *Rue*, *Scordium*, *Virginia Snake Root*, *and Wine*: and Preparations made from them.

CHAP. CCCCLXX.

Of MARIGOLD Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (if it has any ancient *Greek* Name) Χρυσάνθεμον ἥμερον; in *Latine*, *Chryſanthemum hortenſe*, *Caltha hortenſis*, *& Calendula hortenſis*; in *Engliſh*, *Garden Marigold.*

II. *The Kinds of Marigolds.* There are a great Variety of this Plant, which to deſcribe all would be very troubleſome; thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Work are the following, *viz.* 1. *Caltha*, *vel Calendula hortenſis*, the *Garden Marigold*: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Flos Africanus*, The *African* or *French Marigold*, of which in Chap. 471. 3. *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*, the *Corn Marigold*, of which in Chap. 472. 4. *Chryſanthemum vel Caltha Paluſtris*, the *Marſh-Marigold*, of which in Chap. 473. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Marigold.* There are alſo ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Calendula ſimplex vel ſimplici Flore*, the *Single Marigold*: where note, that the Name *Calendula* comes from the *Calends* or firſt days of the Months, wherein they were thought chiefly to Flower. 2. *Chryſanthemum* (from its golden color) *Polyanthinum*, *Caltha vel Calendula major Polyanthos*, the *greater double*

double Marigold. 3. *Caltha vel Calendula Polyanthina vulgaris*, the common double Marigold. 4. *Calendula Polyanthina minor*, the leſſer double Marigold. 5. *Calendula multiflora Orbiculata*, the double Globe Flowering Marigold. 6. *Calendula Prolifera*, the many headed Marigold, called by ſome *Jack an Apes on Horſe-back*, and this is alſo twofold.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Common ſingle Marigold. *It has a white Root which ſpreads it ſelf under Ground, ſometimes abides after Seeding and ſometimes periſhes, riſing again of its own Seed; there is little or no difference between this and the following Kind, but in the Flowers*, this conſiſting only of one ſingle row of gold colored or yellow Leaves, and ſome of a paler, and ſome of a deeper yellow, ſtanding about a great browniſh yellow Thrum in the Middle; the Seed alſo, is alike, but for the moſt part, greater than that of the double Kind.

MARIGOLD.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater double Flowred Marigold. *The Root of this is alſo white, and ſpreads in the Ground, abiding in ſome places after the Seeding time, tho' for the moſt part it periſhes, and riſes again of its own Seed.* It has pretty large, round, green Stalks, branching out from the Ground, into many parts, on which are ſet long, flat, green Leaves, broader and rounder at the point than any where elſe, and ſmaller alſo at the ſetting to of the Stalks, where it encompaſſes it about. The Flowers are ſometimes very thick and double (breaking out of a Scaly, clammy, green head) compoſed of many rowes of Leaves, ſet ſo cloſe together, one within another, that no middle Thrum can be ſeen: and ſomtimes leſs double, having a ſmall brown ſpot of a Thrum in the middle, and ſometimes but of two or three rows of Leaves, with a large brown Thrum in the middle, every one of which is ſomewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners, of an excellent fair, gold yellow colour in ſome, and paler in others, and of a pretty ſtrong and reſinous ſmell. After the Flowers are paſt, Heads of crooked Seed follow turnning inwards, of which the outward moſt are the bigeſt, and the innermoſt leaſt.

VI. *The third, or* Common double Marigold. *The Root of this thick is and hard with ſome Fibres or Threads adjoyning thereto.* From this Root ſpring up many fat thick crumpled Leaves, ſet upon a groſs and ſpungy Stalk: upon which do grow fair, double, yellow Flowers, having for the moſt part in the middle, a bunch of Threads, thick ſet together; which being paſt, Heads of crooked Seed follow, ſuch like as are deſcribed in the former.

VII. *The fourth, or* Leſſer double Marigold. *The Root of this is like the former*; It is a ſmaller, and finer double Leaved Plant, and grows upright, having for the moſt part one Stem, or ſpungy Stalk, repleat with thick and fat Leaves confuſedly. The Flowers grow at the tops of the ſmall Branches, very double, but leſſer than any of the former, conſiſting of a more fine Jaggedneſs, and of a fair, yellow, gold color.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Double Globe Flowering Marigold. *It has a Root much like the others, from which riſe up many large broad Leaves (immediately out of the Ground)* and from among which riſes up alſo a Stalk about a foot and a half high, dividing it ſelf towards the top into other ſmaller Branches, repleat and ſet with the like Leaves, but confuſedly, or without any order. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks very Double; the ſmall Leaves of which are ſet in a very regular order, by certain Ranks or Rows, as ſeveral lines are in a Globe, traverſing the whole Compaſs of the ſame; whereupon it took the Name *Orbiculata*. There is another of this Kind, which differs nothing in its Deſcription from it, excepting in the color of the Flowers, theſe being Flowers of a very light yellow orStraw color, in which conſiſts the only difference.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Many Headed Marigold. *Its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, are like to the* Common *ſort of* Marigold, *differing only in the ſhape of the Flowers*; for this Plant does bring forth at the top of the Stalk, one Flower like the other *Marigolds*, from the which come forth ſeveral other ſmall Flowers, yellow likewiſe, and of the ſame faſhion; This is thought by ſome Authors to be *per accidens*, or *luſus Naturæ*, which ſometimes comes to paſs in ſeveral other Flowers alſo; as ſome Children are born with two Thumbs on one Hand or with two great Toes, or with ſix or ſeven Fingers, and ſometimes two Arms or Hands on one ſide, *&c.* And ſuch is the Seed of this *Marigold*, which yet, if it be ſown, it brings forth not one Flower in a thouſand, like the Plant from whence it was taken. There is another prolifick, or many *Headed Marigold*, coming from the Seed of the *Double Marigold*, and is doubtleſs a Degenerate Kind: whereas the former many Headed, always ſprings from the Seed of the ſingle Kind, and produces the diminutive Flowers upon very much the longer foot Stalks.

X. *The*

X. *The Places.* We know of no Native place whence these Plants should come, with us they never grow Wild, but always in *Gardens*, where they prosper admirably; but the first single Kind is said to grow Wild in *Spain.*

XI. *The Times.* The Flower from *April* and *May*, thro' all the *Summer* Months, even till *Winter*; and sometimes even in *Winter* time if the Season be warm.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot in the first Degree, and temperate in respect of dryness or moisture. The Herb is hot almost in the second Degree, and moist in the first. They are Emollient, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* They resist Poyson, as also Malign and Pestilential Feavers, provoke the Terms and bring away both Birth, and After-birth.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of the Flowers.* 3. *A Conserve of the Flowers.* 4. *A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Given from one Ounce to three it looses the Belly, and Purges by Stool: and used as a Gargarism in the Tooth-ach, it eases the Pain.

XVI. *The Juice of the Flowers.* It is Cordial, comforts and strengthens the Heart very much, resists Poyson, and is prevalent against Pestilential Fevers. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* Taken in the Morning Fasting, it Cures the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart; and is given as a Prophylactick or Preservative in time of Plague or Pestilence.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Leaves and Flowers.* Dropt into Red and Rheumatick Eyes, it cools the Inflamation, stops the Rheum, and eases the Pain.

CHAP. CCCCLXXI.

Of MARIGOLD African.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Name that I know of; in *Latine*, it is called *Flos Indicus*, *Caryophylus Indicus*, & *Flos Africanus*, *Caltha Africana*, *Flos Tunitensis*, *Pedna Pænorum:* in *English*, *African Marigold*, and by some *French Marigold*, (tho it is no more *French* than *English.*) Where note, that some, as *Lacuna* think it to be *Othona Plinij:* others *Lycopersicum Galeni*, but with what truth is uncertain.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Flos Africanus major simplex, vel simplici Flore*, the Great single African Marigold. 2. *Flos Africanus minor simplex, vel simplici Flore*, the Lesser single African Marigold. 3. *Flos Africanus major multiplex*, *Flos Africanus marinus multiplex vel Polyanthos*, the Great or Greater double African Marigold. 4. *Flos Africanus minor multiplex*, the Lesser double African Marigold. 5. *Flos Africanus Flore Fistuloso simplex & multiplex*, the Hollow or Fistulous African Marigold, both single and double, as *Fabius Columna* calls it.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Greater single African Marigold. *It has a Root spreading much in the Ground and full of small strings: and it is in all things so like to the double greater Kind, that it is hard to distinguish it from it, but by the Flowers, only the Stalk of this is browner than that of the double; and it has been observed that this single Kind does every year rise from the Seed of the double Flower:* So that when they are in Flower, you may see the difference (or not much before, *viz.* when they are in Bud:) this single Flower ever appearing with a Head of Thrums in the middle, and the Leaves, which are the border standing about them, shewing hollow or Fistulose, which afterwards lay themselves flat and open (the double Flower appearing with all its Leaves folded close together, without any Thrums at all:) and are of a deeper or paler color, as in the double.

MARIGOLD African single small.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer ſingle African Marigold. *This very much reſembles the Leſſer double in every proportion, in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Seeds:* Only the Flowers of this are ſingle, having five or ſix broad Leaves, of a deep yellow crimſon color, with deep yellow Thrums in the middle, and of a ſtrong ſtinking ſmell, more than thoſe of the leſſer double.

V. *The third*, Great, or Greater double African Marigold. *It has a Root which is ſmall and full of ſtrings, ſpreading much under Ground.* It is

MARIGOLD *African double great.*

a Noble Double Flower, which is the Grace and Glory of the *Garden* in the time of its Flowering and Beauty: The Plant riſes up with a ſtraight and hard, round, green Stalk, having ſome creſts or edges all along the Stalk, beſet with long winged Leaves; every one whereof is like to an *Aſh* Leaf, being compoſed of many long and narrow Leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green color. The Stalk riſes to be three or four feet high, and divides it ſelf from its middle upwards, into many Branches, ſet with ſuch like Leaves to the Tops of them, every one bearing one double Flower, of a gold, yellow color above, and paler underneath: yet ſome are of a pale yellow, and ſome between both, and all theſe riſing from the Seed of one and the ſame Plant. The Flower before it is blown open, has all its Leaves hollow: but when it is full blown, it ſpreads it ſelf larger than any *Damask* or *Province Roſe*, or equal to it at the leaſt, if it grows in good Soil, and riſes out of a long green Husk ſtriped or furrowed; in which after the Flower is paſt (which ſtands in its full Beauty a Month, and ſometimes more; and being gathered, may be preſerved in its full Beauty for two Months after, if ſet in Water) the Seed is contained; ſet thick and cloſe together upright, of a black color, and ſomething flat and long. The Flower of this, as well as of the ſingle, is of the very ſmell of New Wax, or of an Honey Comb, and not of that Poyſonous Scent of the ſmaller Kinds.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer double African Marigold. *The Roots are like the former but leſſer.* Its Leaves alſo are in all things like unto the former, but ſmaller, which are ſet upon rownd brown Stalks, not ſo ſtiff or upright, but bowing and bending ſeveral ways, and ſometimes leaning, or lying upon the Ground. The Stalks are branched

MARIGOLD *African double leſſer:*

out variouſly, on which grow fair double Flowers, like the former, and in the like green Husks, but leſſer; and in ſome, the outwardmoſt Leaves will be larger than any of the reſt, and of a deeper orange color, almoſt crimſon, the innermoſt being of a deep gold yellow color, tending to crimſon. The whole Flower is ſmaller, and of a ſtranger and more unpleaſant ſmell: but for its doubleneſs, beautiful color, and pleaſantneſs to the Eye, it ſurpaſſes almoſt all other Flowers which grow. The Seeds are like to the former.

VII. *The fifth, or* Single and Double African Marigold, with hollow or pipe Leaves. *As the former greateſt ſorts of* Africans *ſingle and double, have riſen from the Seed of one and the ſame Pod or Husk of double Flowers, ſo is it in this Pipe Kind, the ſingle and double Kinds riſing both of them from the Seeds of one and the ſame Plant*; nor does it differ in any thing from them, but that theſe are lower, and have ſmaller green Leaves; and that the Flower being ſmaller, has every Leaf abiding hollow, like unto a hollow Pipe, broad open at the Mouth, and is of as deep a yellow color for the moſt part, as the deepeſt of the former; and yet ſometimes it is alſo pale.

VIII. *The Places.* They grow naturally in *Africa*, about *Tunis*, and where old *Carthage* ſtood; from whence long ago, they were brought into *Europe*; where with us, they are only kept in *Gardens*, and flouriſh wonderous well, being Sown for the moſt part every year, unleſs in ſome mild *Winters*. But that Kind with hollow or Pipe-Leaves, comes not from *Africa*, but from *Mexico* in *America*, and is ſo denominated according to *Fabius Columna*.

IX. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in the beginning of *April*, if the Seaſon falls out to be warm, otherwiſe they muſt be Sown in a Bed of Dung, or in very good Earth, and in a warm place. They bring forth their pleaſant Flowers very late, not till towards the end of *Summer*, eſpecially the greater Kinds; but the leſſer, if they abide all the *Winter*, do Flower more early; for this reaſon thoſe which are of the later flowering, ought to be Sown the more early, that they may Flower and Seed ſo early, as not to be overtaken with the Froſt, before the Seed is ripe.

X. *As to the Qualities*, They are unknown farther than that have been found by experience to be of a *deleterious* nature: and therefore no other Obſervations have been made of them as to their Virtues and Uſes in Phyſical Practice: their chief deſign in this Book, being to bring them in Courſe, for the Ornament of our *Engliſh Gardens*, where they already appear ſo Beautiful and deſirable to the Eye.

CHAP. CCCCLXXII.

Of MARIGOLD Corn.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χρυσάνθεμον: in *Latine*, *Chryſanthemum*; *ab aureo Floris colore ſic Dictum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Corn Marigold.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of this Plant, but not above two or three varieties grow in *England*; one in our *Cornfields*, the other in our *Gardens*; yet becauſe ſeveral others of them are found in ſome of our Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, we ſhall deſcribe the following, *viz.* 1. *Chryſanthemum ſegetum noſtras, Bellis lutea Bauhini*, the *Corn Marigold* of our Country. 2. *Chryſanthemum Creticum*, the *Candy Corn Marigold.* 3. *Chryſanthemum ſegetum Bæticum*, the *Spaniſh Corn Marigold.* 4. *Chryſanthemum latifolium Americanum, vel Braſilianum*, Broad Leaved *American* or *Braſilian Corn Marigold.* Authors make five or ſix Kinds more of this Plant, but being wholy ſtrangers with us, we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Corn Marigold of our Country. *Its Root periſhes every year, and the Plant riſes again of its own Sowing.* It riſes up with ſeveral tender, pale, green, Herby Stalks, breaking forth into ſome few Branches, with ſeveral long, blewiſh, green Leaves, ſet without order on them, being narrow at the Bottom, and broader

CORN-MARIGOLD.

at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the Flowers grow ſingly at the top of every Branch, being large, growing out of green Scaly heads, and of a ſhining yellow color, both the Thrums, and the borders of the Leaves about it: each Leaf being broad or flat pointed, and cut into three or four parts, ſmelling a little ſweet.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Candia Corn Marigold. *It has a Root which periſhes every year, and riſes again (as the other does) of its own Sowing or Seed.* It is a fair Flower, and has for the moſt part one upright Stalk, two feet high, on which are ſet many winged Leaves, at every Joint one; divided and cut into ſeveral parts; and they again parted into ſeveral pieces or Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, riſing out of a ſcaly Head, compoſed of ten or twelve large Leaves, of a fair, but pale yellow color; and more pale, almoſt white at the bottom of the Leaves, round about the yellow Thrum in the middle, being

MARIGOLD Corn of Creet.

OR,

Mathiolus *his Corn MARIGOLD.*

being both larger and ſweeter than any of the the other *Corn Marigolds.* After which follows the Seed which is whitiſh and Chaffie.

V. *The third, or* Spaniſh Corn Marigold. *The Stalks hereof are harder and browner than thoſe of the firſt, and ſtand more upright*: the Leaves are greener and not ſo much divided or cut in on the edges as they are: the Flowers are not of ſo ſhining a yellow color, but of ſomewhat a deeper yellow: and the Seed is ſmall and whitiſh, and is bitter as the firſt is; tho' the Herb is ſweet and eaten as a Sallet Herb: and in theſe things conſiſt the difference.

VI. *The fourth, or* Broad Leav'd American or Braſilian Corn Marigold. *Its Root periſhes every year in like manner as the others do.* It is a *Marigold* which is ſweet, and ſprings up with a Stalk about half a yard high, ſomething rough and creſted, having ſeveral Leaves ſet thereon, of four or five Inches long, and two broad, encompaſſing it at the bottom, and growing ſmaller to the end, ſomething dented about the edges, with ſharp dents: from the Boſom of whom, come forth ſomewhat long foot Stalks, ſuſtaining each of them a fair yellow Flower, ſet in a green Husk or Cup; having ſeven or eight Leaves for a Border, dented at the ends, and encompaſſing a middle Thrum, conſiſting of long Threads, in which afterwards lies the Seed, very like unto the *Spaniſh* Kind.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grows commonly in *Corn-fields*, and about their Borders, or where *Corn* has been formerly Sown, both in *England* and beyond the Sea: The others grow alſo in Tilled and *Corn* Lands in Foreign Countries; but with us are Nurſt up only in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *Auguſt*; the ſecond in *June*; the others in the end of *Summer*, and ſometimes ſo late, that the early Froſts taking it, never ſuffers its Seed to come to its ripeneſs.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect to heat, or coldneſs; dryneſs or moiſture.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Balſam or Cerote.* 3. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice*, being drank by ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, after coming out of a Bath, or from Bathing, it quickly reſtores them to their natural color.

XII. *The Balſam or Cerote.* It is made of the Flowers boiled in Oil to criſpneſs, then ſtrained, and made up with Wax, Frankincenſe, and Roſin: or, beaten up with Oil and Wax; applyed it cures that Tumor called *Steatoma*, which contains in it a Subſtance like Fat or Tallow, and diſſipates other cold and hard Swellings.

XIII. *The Sallet.* The Stalks and Leaves of the *Corn Marigold* are eaten (as *Dioſcorides* ſays) in the manner of a Sallet, as other Sallet Herbs are: But I ſuppoſe this is meant of the *Candy* Kind; tho' I know not, but that ours when very young may be ſo eaten alſo.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIII.

Of MARIGOLD Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that it has; but it is called in *Latine*, *Caltha Paluſtris* by *Geſner*; and *Caltha Virgillij* by *Tragus:* ſome call it *Ferraria*, from the likeneſs of its Leaf to a *Horſe Shooe*: *Cordus* calls it *Chelidonia Paluſtris*: and *Taberna-montanus*, *Populago*, tho' its Leaf is not like either to the Leaf of the *Poplar Tree*, nor of *Colts-Foot:* in *Engliſh* we call it *Marſh Marigold.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors make three ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Caltha paluſtris Vulgaris ſimplex major*, the Greater ſingle *Marſh Marigold.* 2. *Caltha paluſtris ſimplex minor*, the Leſſer ſingle *Marſh Marigold.* 3. *Caltha paluſtris multipelx, vel flore pleno*, the Double *Marſh Marigold.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater ſingle Marſh Marigold. *It has a Root which is compoſed of ſeveral long ſtrings, which run down deep into the Mire.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral great, broad, round, deep, green, ſhining Leaves, a little dented or waved about the Edges; each one, on a long,

Great Marſh Marigold, Common, Single.

Single Great Marſh Marigold.

thick, round, fleſhy Stalk by it ſelf; among which riſe up, fat, thick Stalks, almoſt a yard high, with ſome Leaves thereon: and at the tops ſeveral fair, great, gold-yellow Flowers, like unto *Crow-Foot* Flowers, but much larger, and ſhining. We have here exhibited to you two Figures of this ſame Plant for information ſake.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer ſingle Marſh Marigold. *It has a like Root with the former, from whence riſe many round Leaves ſpread abroad, of a dark green color,* among which riſe up

Small Marſh MARIGOLD.

divers Branches, charged with the like Leaves. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a moſt ſhining yellow color. This *Parkinſon* will have to be one and the ſame with the former, being only leſſer or greater in one place than in another.

V. *The third, or* Double Marſh Marigold. *It has Roots which are compoſed of many thick, long and round, whitiſh Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and there are faſtned very ſtrongly.* From this Root come forth many broad and round green Leaves, a little indented or waved about the edges, like unto the ſingle Kind, but not altogether ſo large, eſpecially in a *Garden* where it ſtands not a little Moiſt. The Stalks are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or four Branches at the top, with Leaves at the ſeveral Joints; on which ſtand very double Flowers, of a gold yellow color, the five outward Leaves being larger than any of the reſt which are encompaſſed by them which fall away after they have ſtood blown a conſiderable time (for it continues in Flower a month or more, eſpecially if it grows in a ſhady place) without bearing any Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow only in Waters and watery Ditches, and by their Bankſides, as alſo in Marſhy and Watery Medows, The third grows naturally in *Marſhes* and Moiſt Grounds, (in ſome places more double than in others) but with us it has been for a Long time Nurſed up in our *Gardens.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* The two first Flower in the *Spring*, when the *Crow-feet* do, and often times in *Summer*, The Leaves keeping their greenness all the *Winter*. The double, Flowers in *April*, or *May*, as the Year proves earlier or later, and its Leaves do in a manner perish in *Winter*, and spring afresh in the end of *February*, or thereabouts.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root hereof is sharp and Hot in the fourth Degree, comeing near the Qalities and Properties of *Crow-foot*: but for any of its Medical Virtues, nothing yet has been observed by Experience: but I am apt to believe, from its hot, sharp and burning Nature, it may perform all the same things which the *Crow-foot* will do.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIV.

Of MARJEROM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σάμψυχον & Ἀμάρακος; in *Latine*, *Sampsucum*, *Amaracum* & *Marjorana*: in *English*, *Marjerom*: of the *Arabians* it is called *Mersenius* & *Morsangus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, as 1. *Majorana æstiva vulgaris*, Our Common Garden sweet Marjerom. 2. *Majorana tenuifolia*, Marjerom gentle. 3. *Majorana odorata perennis*, Winter sweet Marjerom. 4. *Majorana Latifolia*, *Majorana Anglica*, Winter Marjerom, or Pot Marjerom. 5. *Majorana latifolia aurea*, yellow broad Leav'd Marjerom. 6. *Majorana Sylvestris*, *Cunila bubula Plinij & Dioscoridis*: Wild or Field Marjerom.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common Garden Sweet Marjerom. *It has a Root which is composed of several small Fibres or Strings, which perish with the whole Plant every year.* This Herb is commonly Sown Annually in our *Gardens* of Foreign Seed, and is a small low Plant, little above a foot high, full of Branches and small Whitish and soft roundish Leaves on them, smelling very sweet. At the tops of the Branches grow several small long and round scaly Heads or Knots (and therefore by some called *Knotted Marjerom*) of a whitish green color, out of which come here and there small white Flowers, and after them small reddish Seed.

Garden sweet *MARJEROM.*

IV. *The second, or* Marjerom Gentle. *Its Root is like the other, from whence grow up several small Stalks and Branches, not exceeding the former in height*; but it has finer and smaller Leaves, hoary and soft, and much sweeter than the former; the Heads are like unto that, and so are the Flowers and Seed, the whole Plant being more tender than the the first *Common sweet Marjerom*, and abiding but a *Summer* in like manner.

V. *The third, or* Winter sweet Marjerom. *This is an excellent Plant, and abides green all the* Winter, *if it is not to violent, growing in the same manner and form which the first does*, and its Leaves are a little smaller and greener than it, but with the like Heads and Knots. Yet some take this to be but the *Common Summer sweet Marjerom.* which by Transplanting, is made more strong, and able to abide the *Winter.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Winter or Pot Marjerom. *It has a Root which is white and thready, not perishing in* Winter, *but abiding many years, and is encreased rather by Slipping and sets, than by Sowing the Seed.* It is a small low bushy Herb, not growing much higher than any of the others, but spreading its Branches wider, on which grow broader and greener Leaves, set by couples, or pairs, with some smaller Leaves also, at the several Joints, all along the Branches: at the Tops whereof grow a number of small, purplish, white Flowers, set together in a Tuft, which turn into small and round Seed, larger than the Seed of the *Common sweet Marjerom.* The whole Plant is of a sweet smell, but much less and inferior to the other, being also nothing so bitter as is the *Common sweet Marjerom*, and therefore the more fit for a Pot-Herb.

VII. *The*

VII. *The fifth, or* yellow broad Leav'd ſweet Marjerom. *This is of the ſame ſort with the* Pot-Marjerom, *differing only in the color of the Leaves, which are in* Summer *wholly yellow, in ſome Plants*, or but a little green, or parted with yellow and green, more or leſs, as Nature is pleaſed to play her part; the ſmell being ſmall like that of the *Pot-Marjerom* laſt deſcribed: there is alſo another of this Species conſiſting of party colors, white and green.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Wild *or* Field Marjerom. *Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreaſes much, abiding from year to year.* It ſends forth ſeveral browniſh hard ſquare Stalks, with many ſmall, dark, green Leaves ſet by pairs on them, very like to thoſe of the *Sweet Marjerom*, but harder, and a little broader. At the top of the Stalks grow Tufts of dark or deep purpliſh red Flowers, which turn into ſmall Seed, like that of the *Garden Marjerom*, but blacker: The whole Plant ſmells ſweet, but very ſtrong.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt five grow Wild on the *Mountains* in *Spain*, and in other places, but with us they are all Nurſed up in *Gardens*. The ſixth grows Wild in the borders of *Corn-Fields*, and *Paſtures*, and in ſome Common Ground, and near the High Ways, in ſeveral places in *England*.

X. *The Times.* They are Sown in *April* or *May*, and bring forth their ſcaly or chaffy Husks in *Auguſt*. They are to be Watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun ſhines hotteſt, (as *Baſil* ought alſo to be) and not in the Evenings or Mornings.

XI. *The Qualities. Sweet Marjerom* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. It digeſts, attenuates, opens and corroborates: is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick Hyſterick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Lethargy, Palſie, Convulſions of the Nerves, Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves Stomach and Womb: provokes the Terms, and gives eaſe in the Colick.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from Sweet Marjerom, *&c.* 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *An Infuſed or Decocted Oil* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *A Chimical Oil.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt all Diſeaſes of the *Thorax*, which cauſe ſhortneſs of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, opens the obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, clearing them of thoſe Tartarous Humours, which ſtuff them, and ſtrengthens and confirms the Viſcera. It expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, provokes the Terms in Women, brings down the Loches, and cauſes a due cleanſing to Women in Child-bed. It is alſo very profitable for ſuch as have the Strangury, or cannot eaſily make their Water, being taken Morning and Evening from one Spoonfull to three in good white *Port*, or white *Lisbon* Wine: Dropt into the Ears, it eaſe their Pain.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, but is more powerful to all the intentions and purpoſes aforementioned, being given from one Spoonful to two Morning and Night, in any fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and ſtrengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain: If it is made with the addition of a ſixth part of *Pellitory of Spain*, *Long Pepper* and *Acorus*, it prevails againſt the Paralyſis of the Tongue, and loſs of Speech: and the Power of cold Poyſons, which have been inwardly taken. It is thin, and of a digeſting quality; and being drank from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is good for ſuch as are beginning to fall into a Dropſy: mixt with an equal quantity of the *Juice*, and dropt into the Ears, it eaſes the finging noiſeof them.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Being uſed as an Errhine, by being blown, or ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, it provokes Sneezing; and thereby purges the Brain, of cold, moiſt, watery, and Pituitous Humors: The Herb made into a very groſs Pouder, (or the green Herb it ſelf) being long chewed in the Mouth, draws forth much Flegm, and other cold and moiſt Humours afflicting the Teeth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, and other parts adjacent, and thereby eaſes pains cauſed therefrom.

XVIII. *The Infuſed or Decocted Oil.* It is thus made. *Take of the Herb a little bruiſed* 4 *Ounces*; *Generous White Wine* 6 *Ounces*; *old Oil* 12 *Ounces*; *them together and Inſolate, or Digeſt in an equal Sand heat: preſs out ſtrongly; and repeat it thrice more with the ſame quantity of freſh Herbs; and then boil in Balneo to the conſumption of the Wine.* It is a good Cephalick, eaſes Pains of the Head, and helps all cold Diſeaſes thereof; as alſo cold Diſtempers of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves and Joints, noiſe in the Ears, bitings of Venomous Beaſts, Strengthens the Ventricle, helps indigeſtion, warms, comforts, digeſts, and diſcuſſes Wind, *&c.*

XIX. *Oleum Majoranæ Compoſitum.* The Compound Oil of Sweet Marjerom. *Take Sweet Marjerom* 4 *Handfuls*; *Mother of Time* 2 *Handfuls*; *Myrtle Leaves or Berries* 1 *Handful*; *Water Mint, Southernwood, of each half a Handful*; *Caſſia Lignea* 2 *Ounces*: *Cut bruiſe and put them into a Glaſs in the Sun, or in a Bath, affuſing thereon Oil Omphacine* 3 *Pounds*; *after* 8 *days preſs them out: to the expreſſed Oil, add freſh Simples, or Ingredients, which repeat the third time exactly in the ſame manner, and then perfect the Oil according to Art.* It is a very good Anodyn, and eaſes Pains of the Head, Stomach, Bowels, Hypochonders, Joints, and other parts; it comforts the Brain and Nerves, and is prevalent againſt the Palſie, Dead Palſie, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, Sciatica, and pains of the Ears, Jaws, and Back, by anointing it on the parts affected. It is good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts: and Clyſterwiſe, it expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but much weaker, and may be given to 6 Ounces, or more, ſweetned with white Sugar, or mixed with an equal quantity of Generous Wine: it may alſo, being dulcified, be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſome of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. It is good againſt Inflamations and weakneſs of the Eyes, and is mixed with other ſweet Waters, to make a ſweet Waſh of.

XXI. *The*

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is very Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Stomatick, expels Wind, gives present ease in the Cholick, is good against the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, Convulsions, pain in the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, and loathing of Food; it comforts the Heart, chears the Spirits, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like Distempers of the Head and *Thorax*. Dose (being first dulcified with double refined Sugar) is from 2 Drams to 4, either alone, or mixed with a Glass of Generous Wine.

XXII. *The Chymical Oil.* It is a Specifick against the Colick, Palsie, Lethargy, Convulsions, Cramps, Hysterick Fits, and the Poyson of Serpents. Dose from 3 or 4 drops to 10 or 12, in white Sugar, or *Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers*, mixing the Oil very well therewith, and then with a Glass of some Generous Wine, or Sack Whey, and so to drink it off, Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Spirit*, and *Chymical Oil*; but not so powerful as the last: it gives ease in the Cholick almost in a moment: Dose from 1 Dram to 3 Drams, in a Glass of Generous Canary Morning Fasting, and at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Given from 10 Drops to 20, 30, 40, or a Dram in any convenient Vehicle, it gives present relief in the most vehement Colick; cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or small Stones, provoking Urine powerfully, and expelling the recrements of those Parts, which stop the Urine and cause pain: Anointed well on the Back Bone, as also on the parts affected, it many times cures the Palsie, Numbness, and Trembling of the Limbs, beyond most other Medicaments, and has had a good effect in those cases when all other things have failed.

XXV. *The Cataplasm.* Made either of the *Pouder of the Herb*, or of the *Green Leaves*, beaten up to a Consistency with Honey, and applyed, it takes away the black and blew marks of Blows, Bruises, Pinchings and the like: If it is made up of the *Green Herb* beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and *Pouder of Ginger*, and *Long Pepper*, and so brought to a Consistency and applyed, it is good against the Poyson of the Scorpions Sting, as also the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, *&c.* being immediately applyed after the Hurt done.

XXVI. *The Pessary.* Made of the *Green Herb* beaten, and brought to a Consistency with Pouder of the Roots of *Pellitory of Spain*, a little Salt, and Vinegar, and Bees Wax, and then reduced into Form, and put up the Womb, and so contained there for some time, it is said to produce effectually the Terms in Women.

CHAP. CCCCLXXV.

Of MARJEROM Goats.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τραγοριγανος: in *Latin*, *Tragoriganum*: and in *English*, *Goats Marjerom.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four especial Kinds which Authors take notice of, *viz.* 1. *Tragoriganum Creticum*, *Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetos Lobelij & Penæ*; *Tragoriganum Clusij*; *Tragoriganum tertium Hispanicum Casp. Bauhini*, Goats Marjerom of Candy. 2. *Tragoriganum latifolium*, *sive*, *Marum Cortusi Matthiolo*, *Tragoriganum alterum Gesneri & Lobelij*; *Tragoriganum latifolium Bauhini*, Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom: this second is that *Marum* which *Cortusus* sent unto *Matthiolus*, for *Thymum Creticum*; and by the Name of *Marum*, it is called by *Durantes*, and *Lugdunensis*: and *Lobel* says, that among all the Plants which are called *Tragoriganum*, he could find none which came nearer to those of *Dioscorides*, than these two first Kinds we have here Named. 3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum*, *Tragoriganum secundum Clusij*, *Dodonæi*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunensis & Tabernæmontani*, Spanish Goats Marjerom. 4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli*, *Lugdunensis*, *& Tabernæmontani*, *Tragoriganum serpillifolium*, *Matthiolus* his Goats Marjerom, or Goats Marjerom with Wild Time Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Goats Marjerom of *Candia*. *The Root spreads it self with many small Fibres, and the Plant abides green all the* Winter, *if care-*

Goats MARJEROM.

fully

fully preſerved and look'd to, but left without Defence, it for the moſt part periſhes. It is a low Plant, and has ſeveral ſmall low Branches, not above a Foot high, ſomething Woody, on which are ſet at ſeveral Joints, two Leaves, and ſome times more, which are ſomewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the Leaves of *Thymum Creticum*, and ſomething like unto *Summer Savory*, but of a ſadder green color; the ſmall, hooded, gaping, Flowers, ſtand at the tops of the Branches, in ſeveral diſtances about the Stalks, of a purpliſh red color. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, taſtes very hot and ſharp, and ſmells very ſweet, with a very ſtrong ſweetneſs, and very quick and piercing.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad Leav'd Goats Marjerom. *It has for its Root, a blackiſh Buſh of many Fibres, ſet together like thoſe of* Marjerom. This Herb grows up to be a fine ſmall buſhy Plant, little above half a foot high, whoſe Stalks are not ſo woody, but tenderer like *Marjerom*, with many ſmall, ſmooth, gentle Leaves, two for the moſt part ſet together at a joint; ſomething broader than our *Maſtick-Thyme*, of ſo ſtrong, hot, and quick a ſmell, that being a little bruiſed, and ſmelt unto, it percies the Senſes more than the former; and comes ſomewhat near unto the ſmell of *Calamint* or *Penny-royal.* The Flowers are ſmall, and purple, growing up to the tops of the Branches, from between the Joints. This abides green all *Winter* as the former, but requires as much care in preſerving it in the *Winter*, as that does.

V. *The third, or* Spaniſh Goats Marjerom. *The Root of this is more woody, and leſs buſhy than the former.* And this Plant riſes up ſomewhat higher than the laſt, with whiter and harder Stalks: the Leaves are whiter alſo, ſmaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more ſtore of them uſually at every Joint; ſmelling ſomething Sweet, but nothing ſo ſtrong or quick, nor talting ſo hot as they. The Flowers are white, and grow at ſeveral diſtances, towards the tops of the Stalks, but larger and more gaping, ſtanding in browniſh green Husks. This alſo abides green in the *Winter*, but is preſerved with more difficulty than either of the former.

VI. *The fourth, or* Matthiolus his Goats Marjerom, or Goats Marjerom with Wild Thyme Leaves. *This Plant* Matthiolus *firſt ſet forth, and called it* Tragoriganum. *It has a buſhy Fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up ſeveral hard Stalks and ſmall Leaves growing upon them, at ſeveral diſtances, which are like unto the ordinary* Wild Thyme. The Flowers are purple, ſtanding in roundles at the tops of the Branches; and the whole Plant ſmells not much unlike to *Penny-Royal.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Crete* and in *Spain* alſo. The ſecond is unknown. The third in *Valentia* in *Spain.* The fourth in the Province of *Forojulium*, and ſeveral parts of *Italy*: but all of them grow with us in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower with us very late in the year, *Gerard* ſays in *Auguſt*; others ſay that we ſcarcely ſee any Flowers till *September*, or *Octobor*, and ſometimes ſcarcely ſee any at all.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are (eſpecially the two firſt) hot and dry in the third Degree: and much more Strong, piercing and effectual, in all their other Properties, than either *Sweet Marjerom*, or *Origanum*, of which we have and ſhall ſpeak in their proper places.

X. *The Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*, are alſo the ſame with thoſe of *Sweet Marjerom*, of which we have largely diſcourſed in the former Chapter: ſaving that as theſe the two firſt eſpecially, are more ſtrong and potent, than any of the *Marjeroms*; ſo all the Preparations of theſe are much more effectual, to all the intentions and purpoſes there ſpecified.

MARCH, *See* Smallage, *Chap.*
MARCH-BEETLE, *ſee* Cats-tail, *Chap.* 113.
MARGARETS-HERB, *ſee* Daiſie, *Chap.* 204, 205.
MARIETS, *ſee* Coventry-Bells, *Chap.* 64.
MARTAGON, *ſee* Lilly Martagon, *Chap.* 435.
MARVEL-APPLE, *ſee* Balm Apple, *Chap.* 51, 52.
MASTICK, *ſee* Herb-Maſtick, *Chap.* 366.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVI.

Of MASTR--WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, as being unknown to the *Greeks*: but is called in *Latine*, *Imperatoria, & Aſtrantia:* in *Engliſh*, *Maſter-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Imperatoris, ſive Aſtrantia vulgaris*; *Laſerpitium Germanicum Fuchſij*; *ſimpernium hortenſe Tragi, & Oſteritium*; but the generality of Authors call it by the two firſt Names. In *Engliſh*, our Common Maſter-wort. 2. *Imperatoria Alpina*, *vel Aſtrantia Alpina Camerarij*, Mountain Maſter-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Maſter-wort. *It has a Root which is ſomething great, and rather grows ſide wiſe, than deep into the Ground, ſhooting forth ſeveral Heads, which taſte ſharp and biting on the Tongue, and is the hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of any of the reſt of the Plant, (to which the Seed in heat comes next) this Root is blackiſh on the out ſide, with ſeveral Fibres or ſtrings adjoining to it, and ſmells very well.* From this Root ſpring up ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, divided into divers parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together, at a ſmall foot Stalk, on both ſides of the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the Stalk; each of which Leaves are ſomewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more diviſions, and all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green color, ſomewhat reſembling *Angelica* Leaves at firſt ſight, till they be better viewed, as that theſe grow lower to the Ground, and upon leſſer

MASTER-WORT.

leſſer Stalks; from among which Leaves riſe up two or three Stalks, which are ſhort in compariſon of *Angelica*, being about two feet high, and ſlender, with ſuch like Leaves at their Joints, as grow from the Root below; but leſſer, and with fewer diviſions, bearing Umbles of white Flowers: and after them ſmall, thin, flat, blackiſh Seed, ſomething larger than *Dill* Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Mountain Maſter-wort. *The Root grows in like manner as the former, and is black on the out ſide, but is more hot, ſharp and biting upon the Tongue, than the Root of the firſt or Common Kind.* This Plant grows alſo in form much like to the firſt, but leſſer in every part, having nine Leaves ſtanding on each Stalk by three and three, but they are ſmaller and narrower, and have fewer Inciſions in them, but finely dented about the edges: The Flowers and Seed of this are alſo very like to the firſt, without any material difference, unleſs it be in the magnitude, theſe being ſomething the leſſer.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild on the Hills in *Italy* and *Germany*, in *Woods* alſo and *Deſarts:* The ſecond was found growing on the *Alps* in *Switzerland:* With us they only grow, and are Nurſt up in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower from the beginning of *June* to the beginning of *Auguſt*, but if the Seaſon is cold, and very moiſt, they Flower and Seed late with us, as not untill the end of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, being hotter than *Pepper*, and of very ſubtil parts. It is Attractive, Aperitive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Diuretick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyſterick; Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to cure the Cholick, expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones; provoke the Terms, reſiſt Catarrhs, and is profitable againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Hyſterick fits, the Gout from a cold cauſe; expels all ſorts of cold Poyſons, and heals wounds made by Poyſoned Weapons.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and then the Seed for want of it, the Leaves very ſeldom, you may have therefore from the Root, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction, or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *An Infuſion, or Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Herb, Root, or Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *A Lohoch.* 12. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt all cold Griefs and Diſeaſes both of the Stomach, and other Bowels, expels Wind powerfully both upwards and downwards: it provokes Urine; and helps to break the Stone, and expell it from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and powerfully brings down the Courſes in Women, and forces away both Dead Child and After-birth: It is profitable againſt Vapors and Hyſterick Fits: and being mixed with White Wine, and uſed as a Gargariſm, it attracts Flegm, Rheum, and cold and watery Humours out of the Jaws, Gums, Throat, Almonds, Head, Brain, and other parts adjacent. Being put into old Ulcers and putrid running Sores, or Tents, or Pledgets dipt therein, and applied to the ſame, as alſo into Green Wounds, it ſoon recovers, cleanſes and heals them, yea tho' a Gangrene, ſeems impending: And applyed to the Gout from a cold Cauſe, it gives eaſe in the pain. Doſe from half a Spoonful, to a Spoonful, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given in the ſame Doſe and Vehicle, Morning and Evening; beſides which it ſtops Vomiting, wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, diſcuſſes Wind, and gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick; and is profitable againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Epilepſie, Lethargy, Drowſineſs and Sleepineſs, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain: it has alſo a ſingular Virtue and Power againſt all ſorts of cold Poyſons, as alſo againſt any malign Diſeaſe, and the Plague it ſelf: it provokes Sweat, and defends the Heart againſt any Venom, Malignity or Infection.

XII. *The Infuſion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but not altogether ſo powerful, and may be given from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night, or as need requires, being dulcified with *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or *Syrup of Violets*; and uſed as a Waſh to any puttid or rotten Ulcer, it ſtops the Putrifaction, cleanſes it, and induces the healing. *Tragus* ſays that the *Decoction of the Root in Wine*, being drunk, does reſtore the Ability of Generation in ſuch as are Impotent, or where it is almoſt extinct, and this he ſpeaks as a certain Truth.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given inwardly from 15 Grains to a Dram, mixt with a little

Honey: It is good againſt Quartans, and expels the *Fœtus* and After birth: uſed as an Errhine, it Purges the Head and Brain of Cold Humors, and is profitable againſt Apoplexies, Convulſions, Cramps, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Megrims, and other like diſtempers of thoſe parts. And inwardly taken, it excites alſo the Generative Faculty, and powerfully corrects the cold and moiſt habit of the Stomach and Bowels: And being ſtrewed upon old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, it corrects the Putridity, cleanſes them of the Corruption, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infuſion or Decoction of the Root*, and may be given in the ſame manner and the ſame Doſe. It is a ſingular Prophylactick againſt peſtilential Airs, and againſt the very Infection of the Plague it ſelf. Taken in the Morning Faſting, it comforts the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, creates an Appetite, and expels Ventoſities out of the Viſcera.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Root*, and may be given to a Dram, before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague (ſo alſo the *Pouder of the Root*) for the Cure of the ſame; it takes away the extream rigor of the cold, provokes Sweat, and prevails againſt the Dropſie: it may alſo be uſed as an Errhine, as well as the *Pouder of the Root.*

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water of Root, Herb, and Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker, and may be given from 1 Ounce to 6 Ounces, it may alſo ſerve as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in, which are to be given inwardly. It may alſo be mixed with the *Juice* for a Gargariſm, or for a Lotion to waſh old Sores, Ulcers, *&c.* for it notably cleanſes and drys them.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root or Seed.* Tho' it has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, *Pouder*, &c. yet in an eſpecial manner, it rectifies the cold and moiſt habit of the Stomach, taking away all Pains and Aches there, and almoſt in a moment cures the Cholick. And it is profitable for ſuch as have inward Bruiſes, occaſioned by falls, blows, or other accidents, diſſolving the concreted Blood, and ſo giving relief to the Patient. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2 Drams, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It is a potent thing againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential or Malign Fevers, uſed either as a prophylactick, or as a Curative: it prevails againſt Poyſons of all ſorts, and the Bitings of poyſonous and venomous Creatures, as of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents: it cauſes Appetite and helps Digeſtion: is powerful in breaking the Stone, and expelling Gravel, both from the Reins and Bladder: it is good alſo againſt cold Catarrhs, or diſtillations of Rheum upon the Thorax or Lungs, gives eaſe in vehement Coughs, and helps ſuch as are troubled with Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing. It is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether at Meals, or otherwiſe, ſo many Drops at a time as to give the Ale, Beer, or Wine, a pleaſing Acidity.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Root or Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Pouder*, and *Tinctures*; but in particular it is good againſt Palſies, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Lethargies, Colicks, Gouts of all ſorts, and the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder; provoking Urine, and giving eaſe in the Strangury, beyond many other Medicines, being outwardly anointed on the Back-bone, and other parts affected; and inwardly taken from 10 drops to 60, according to Age and ſtrength, in any proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the Dead Child, and After-birth, cauſe a good cleanſing, and gives preſent eaſe in After-pains, *&c.*

XX. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice*, mixt with a half part of Honey, firſt purified with whites of Eggs, and then by the heat of a Bath brought to a Conſiſtency. It gives eaſe in Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from Cold, and a Viſcous Flegm.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots and Leaves, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to the Form of a Pultiſe. Being applyed, it is ſaid to cure Peſtilential Carbuncles and Botches, and other like Apoſtems, Bubo's and Tumors: it cures Contuſions, diſcuſſes congealed Blood; and is an abſolute Remedy for the biting of a Mad-Dog, Viper or other Serpent, or venomous Creature, by ſtrongly attracting or drawing forth the Poyſon, *&c.* but this is to be underſtood, of ſuch an Application as is made, when the Biting is newly done: applyed alſo to poyſoned Wounds, or putrid Ulcers, it draws forth the Poyſon, and deſtroys the Putridity.

MATCH-WOOD, *ſee* Touch-Wood, *Chap.*
MATFELLON, *ſee* Knapweed, *Chap.* 414.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVII.

Of MAT-WEED; *OR,* MAT-RUSHES.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, but called in *Latine*, *Spartum Herba*; and in *Engliſh*, *Matt-Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have many ſpecies of this Plant; we ſhall content our ſelves with theſe following, 1. *Spartum Marinum noſtras*, *Spartum Herba tertia Maritimum Cluſij*, Our Engliſh Mat-weed, or Matram. 2. *Spartum marinum noſtras alterum Lobelij & Bauhini*, *Gramen Sparteum Spicatum latifolium*, Our other Sea Mat-weed. 3. *Spartum parvum Batavicum & Anglicum*; *Spartum noſtras parvum Lobelij*, *Spartum Herba Anglica*, *Gramen Sparteum Funcifolium*, ſmall Mat-weed. 4. *Spartum minimum Anglicum*, Our ſmalleſt Engliſh Mat-weed. 5. *Spartum Herba Plinij*; *Funcus Hiſpanicus*, *Gramen Sparteum primum pannicula Comoſa Bauhini*, Spaniſh Mat-weed or Ruſhes, or Frail-

Frail-weed. 6. *Spartum Herba alterum mollius Plinij*, *Spartum Herba Plinij alterum*, *Gramen Sparteum ſecundum pannicula brevi folliculo incluſa Bauhini*, The leſſer Spaniſh Ruſh, or Mat-weed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Engliſh Mat-weed. *Its Roots creep in the Ground, and faſten themſelves ſtrongly therein*: It has divers long, hard, and very ſharp pointed Ruſhes, piercing their Legs who go among them that are not Booted. The Stalks have ſoft ſpiked long Heads, like unto the Ears of *Rye*, and Blooming like it alſo.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our other Sea Mat-weed. *Its Roots creep likewiſe under the Ground, and are ſtrongly faſtned to the Earth, as the others are:* and this *Mat-weed* is in the growing like the former, but that the Ruſhes are broader and ſhorter, and ſo alſo the Heads or ſpikes.

V. *The third, or* Small Mat weed. *The Roots of this are likewiſe long, hard, and ſomewhat tough, fit to be wrought into little Baskets or the like.* It has ſhorter, ſmaller, and harder Ruſhes: the Stalks are about a foot and a half high, having ſmall, thin, long Spikes, and harder at the tops than the former.

VI. *The fourth, or* Our ſmalleſt Engliſh Mat-weed. *The Roots are long and yellow, like the former ſmall Engliſh Kind.* From which riſe up many ſmall, ſlender, round Ruſhes, like Threads, almoſt 4 or 5 Inches long, growing thick together; among which, the Stalks which are very ſmall, have ſmaller Heads, and ſingle; that is conſiſting but of one or two ſmall Rows.

VII. *The fifth, or* Spaniſh Mat-weed or Frail-weed. *The Roots ſpread in the Ground into many Tufts, matting therein, that in ſome places they take up two feet ſquare of Ground or more:* From which riſe up a number of round Ruſhes, a foot and a half long, each of which is parted a little above the Ground, into 3 or 4, or more, ſlender, long, tough, and green Ruſhes, ſomething broader at the firſt, being whitiſh in the middle, which ſoon after have both their edges ſo drawn together, that it makes them ſeem round, ſo that the Partition is ſcarcely diſcerned, and then grow harder and whitiſh, when they are dry (as we ſee them in Raiſon Frails, *&c.* and in the round Matts, with which the Floors of Chambers are Matted, as they are wrought there, and brought over here to us) from among which riſe up ſeveral Stalks, ſomething higher than the Leaves, bearing at the top a ſmall long Head of many ſharp pointed Husks; after which come ſmall long Seed, like unto ſome other Graſſes.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Spaniſh Ruſh or Mat-weed. *The Roots of this do matt like the other, but grow in moiſter places.* From whence riſe up the Ruſhes or Frails in the very ſame manner and order as the other Spaniſh kind do; Theſe Ruſhes are more fine and ſlender, ſofter alſo, and bear a ſhorter Tuft at the Top, breaking out of a ſhining Husk or Hoſe.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth, grow very well with us in *England*; very plentifully on the Coaſts of *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*, and in many other places on the Sea Shore. And the firſt of them has been found growing alſo in the Iſle of *Tenet*, near the Sea ſide, between alſo *Marget* and *Sandwich*, the two laſt grow in *Spain*, the *Canaries*, *Madera's*, and other warm Climates.

X. *The Times.* They bear or bring forth their Heads in the middle, and towards the latter end of *Summer.*

The Virtues and Uſes.

XI. Theſe Plants are all uſeleſs in Phyſick, as having no known Medical Virtue, and alſo hurtful to Cattel, but ſerve to make *Matts* and *Frails* withall.

CHAP. CCCCLXXVIII.

Of MAUDLIN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀγήρατον: in *Latine*, *Ageratum*: (*quaſi non Seneſcens*, *vel Senectutum non Sentiens*; becauſe the Flowers thereof gathered in a fit time, will not wax old or decay by Age:) and in *Engliſh*, *Maudlin.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about five ſeveral ſpecies hereof, *viz.* 1. *Ageratum Dioſcoridis Camerarij*, *Caſtoris*, *Durantis*, *Geſneri*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli*, *Tabernæmontani*; *Eupatorium Meſues*; *Balſamita fœmina*, *& minor*, *Dodonæi*; *Coſtus Hortenſis minor Geſneri*; *Mentha Corymbifera minor Cordi*; *Camphorata Cæſalpini*; *Herba Julia Anguillaræ & Geſneri*; *& Eupatorium meſues*, *Geſneri*, *Loniceri*, *Matthioli & Tragi*; and in ſhort, this is that Plant, which moſt of the beſt and latter Writers, or Authors affirm to be the true *Ageratum Dioſcoridis*, and the true *Eupatorium Meſues*, and is our *Ageratum Vulgare* or *Common Maudlin.* 2. *Ageratum Flore albo*, *Ageratum ſecundum Lugdunenſis*, *& Matthioli*; *Ageratum Floribus Candidis Lobelij*; *Camerarij*, *& Tabernæmontani*, our white Flowered Maudlin. 3. *Ageratum minus Lobelij*, *Camerarij*, *& Tabernæmontani*; *Ageratum foliis non ſerratis Bauhini*; Small Maudlin. 4. *Ageratum purpureum Lugdunenſiis*; *Ageratum ſerratum Alpinum Bauhini: Moſchaſellæ cærulea Germanorum* (but it is not the *Moſchatella Cordi*) Purple Sweet Maudlin. 5. *Ageratum ferulaceum Lugdunenſiis*; *Chryſanthemum Alpinum foliis Abrotani Multifidis*, Fennel Leav'd Maudlin. This ſort *Bauhinus* referrs to the *Achillea Montana Artbemiſiæ tenuifoliæ facie Lobelij*, and to the *Achillea Montana Lugdunenſiis & Tabernæmontani.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Maudlin. *It has many Roots with Fibres adjoined, which are long, laſting, or abiding all* Winter *for ſome years.* It is ſomewhat like to *Coſtmary*, (of which

it is ſaid to be a Kind,) and has ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves, ſnipt about the edges; The Stalks are about 2 feet high, bearing at the tops many yellow Flowers ſet round together, and all in Umbles, of an equal height, much like to *Tanſie*; after which follows ſmall whitiſh Seed, almoſt as large as *Worm-Seed*; the whole Herb, is Sweet

MAUDLIN.

ſcented and of a bitter taſte, and is increaſed as well by ſlipping, as by ſowing. *Gerard* ſays it is ſomething like to *Coſtmary* in color, ſmell, taſte, and in the golden Flowers ſet upon the tops of the Stalks in round Cluſters, or Tufts.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our white Flowered Maudlin. *The Root is ſmall and Fibrous or ſtringy, like the other.* It has woody Stalks, and many ſmall Leaves ſet thereon like the other, but ſomething ſmaller, and leſſer dented in on the edges.

White *MAUDLIN.*

At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, as it were in an Umble or Tuft together, like to the former *Common Maudlin*, but in a manner wholly white, exept a little ſhew of yellow in the middle. The ſmell of the whole Plant is not ſo ſtrong as the other, yet very ſweet and pleaſant.

V. *The third, or* Small Maudlin. *The Root is ſmall and white, with many Fibres adjoined to it.* It is but a ſmall Plant, and has ſeveral hoary Stalks, not riſing much above a foot high, beſet as thick with Leaves, or thicker than the former, upon all ſides of the Stalk, or rather round the Stalk, which are ſmaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, but ſomething like unto the Leaves of yellow or golden *Caſſidony* or *Gold-Locks*, in *Chap.* 322. *Sect.* 3. *Fig.* I. aforegoing. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand many yellow Flowers thruſt thick together in an Umble or Tuft, very well reſembling the firſt or *Common Garden Maudlin*, of a very good and Quick ſmell, which convert into Down, and is carried away with the Wind. The flowers of this and the firſt Kind, are very Beautiful, and will not loſe their glory in growing, till they are very old, from whence came the Name ἀγήρατον or ἀγήρων, *non ſeneſcens*, and are like in the Tuft to *Eliochryſon Theophraſti*, which ſome will have to be the *Gold-Locks* aforenamed, others the *Aurelia, Coma aurea*, or *Golden Moth-wort.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The fourth, or* Purple Sweet Maudlin. *The Root is yellow, small and short, bushing forth many small Fibres, by which it takes fast hold of the Ground.* This rare and delicate Plant, has many small Leaves lying upon the Ground, round about the top of the Root, something like to the Leaves of the first *Maudlin*, above described, dented in on the edges, towards their points, and not backwards or towards the foot Stalk, or sticking on to the Stalk: it is bitterish in Taste, but not so bitter as the first or common. From among the Leaves rise up many small Stalks, beset with such like Leaves as grow below, but something smaller, unto the very tops; where many Flowers Stand, one above another, every one upon a short foot Stalk, consisting of five small green Leaves, of an admirable *Violet* like purple color, coming forth of small green Husks, of so excellent and desirable sweet smell, that it much exceeds the *Violet*, and may be compared with *Musk* it self. After the Flowers are past, several small Seed Vessels rise up, containing in them small Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* Fennel Leav'd Maudlin. *Its Root is something long, black, and woody, rugged, and a little Writhed, with several Fibres growing to it.* It has many Fennel like Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about the Root, which shoot forth several crested or cornered Stalks half a Yard high, on which do grow at certain distances, on each side, one above another, such like Leaves encompassing the Stalk at the feet of them, as those of *Fennel* do. At the tops of the Stalks stand large Umbles of Flowers; some of the Stalks not rising so high as the others, yet all making a round compacted Tuft of yellow Flowers, very like to those of *Groundsel* for the Form, but of a more excellent Gold yellow Color, which being gathered before they be grown to full Maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect Beauty: and this is that which has chiefly caused this Plant to be joined to the *Maudlins* for that the Flowers decay not being gathered, for a very considerable Season.

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in rough and untilled places in *Italy* and *France*; The third on dry Grounds, and out of old Mud and Stone Walls. The fourth upon *Rocks* and *Clifts*, where there is sometimes but little Earth upon the Root, it growing or running many times into the Chinks, and moistned only by the Vapors of some Waters passing near it, or Dews falling on it. The last grows in dry and hungry Wood Lands: but with us they are all Nurst up in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They bring forth their Tufts of yellow Flowers in the *Summer* Months, *viz. June* and *July*, in most *Gardens* where they are Planted and prosper.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of *Maudlin*, are the same with those of *Costmary*, which we have at large declared in in *Chap.* 156. *Sect.* 6. *ad* 25. aforegoing of this Book, so that we need say little more of it in this place.

XI. Nota. *A Compound Balsam of Maudlin* is thus made. *Take fresh gathered Maudlin, Adders-tongue, of each* 12 *Handfuls: Oil Olive* 2 *Quarts: White Wine a Pint: Boil to a Crispness, and press out; this repeat twice more, straining out at last with very gentle pressure: to this add Turpentine* 12 *Ounces: Bees-wax* 8 *Ounces: Rosin in fine Pouder* 4 *Ounces: mix and in a Bath make a Balsam, Boiling till the moisture is evaporated.* It is an Excellent Balsam for Burnings and Scaldings; as also for cleansing, incarnating and healing old and running Sores, and rotten Ulcers, and to raise and bring up the Flesh from a deep and hollow Wound, which things have been proved by a long Series or Number of Experiments.

CHAP. CCCCLXXIX.

Of MAY-WEED.

OR,

Stinking CAMOMIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κυνάνθεμις, & Κυνοβοτάνη, *Cynanthemis & Cynobotane*, i. e. *Camomilla Canina & Canina Herba:* in *Latine*, *Cotula:* and in *English*, *May-Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cotula fœtida*, Stinking or strong May-weed. 2. *Cotula non fœtida*, May-weed not stinking, or with out smell. 3. *Cotula Multiplex vel flore pleno:* double Flowered May-weed.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Stinking or strong Scented May-weed. *It has a Root which is Woody, and perishes when*

when the Seed is perfected. From whence ſhoot forth round Stalks, green, brittle, and full of Juice, divided into many Branches, much thicker and higher than thoſe of our *Common Garden Camomil*; the Leaves in like manner are broader, and of a blackiſh green color; the Flowers are like in form and color to thoſe of *Camomil*, but commonly larger, and of a rank ſmell; the whole Plant giving alſo a rank or ſtinking ſmell. This grows more upright than either the *Common Garden Kind*, or the *non fœtida* which follows, and its Leaves are longer and greater than it, as alſo are the Flowers, by the ſmell of which alone this ſort is diſtinguiſhed from the others.

IV. *The ſecond, or* May-weed not ſtinking or without ſmell. *The Root of this is like the former; and its manner and form of growing alſo:* but it grows not altogether ſo high, yet creeps not or runs on the Ground, nor takes Root at the Joints or Branches, as the *Garden* ſort does; but the Leaves hereof are longer and greater than thoſe of that, yet very like, but of a paler green color, having no ſmell at all: the Flowers are alſo very like to the former, and to thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, but larger, both in the white row or border of Leaves, and in the yellow middle Thrum: by which this ſort is diſcerned from that of the *Garden.*

V. *The third, or* Double Flowred May-weed. *This is very like to the firſt Kind here deſcribed, and differs nothing at all from it, but in the Flowers*, which are commonly very double, and almoſt as large as double *Camomil* Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* They grow plentifully Wild, in moſt Counties of *England*, in *Corn-Fields*, and in, or near unto Furrows in Plowed-Lands, and by Path-ways in the borders of *Fields.* The double Kind has been often found in ſeveral parts of *England*, growing Wild, as the Single Kinds do.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the *Summer* Months, ſometimes in *June*, alſo in *July* and *Auguſt*; ſometimes earlier, and ſometimes later, according as the ſeaſon of the year is kindly.

The Virtues.

VIII. Theſe Plants as they are never uſed for Food, nor yet ſcarcely for Medicine, ſo their Medical Qualities and Properties are for the moſt part unknown. Yet,

IX. *The Juice or Eſſence of the firſt, or ſtinking Kind*, is Commended as *Gerard* ſays, againſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, and Hyſterick Fits, and therefore may be profitable againſt Vapours, and other fainting Fits and Diſeaſes of like Kind. Doſe a Spoonful or two in a Glaſs of fair Water, or in *Angelica* Water, or in ſome other fit Vehicle.

X. *The Ointment and Cataplaſm made of the Herb.* They are ſaid to be good to diſſolve Tumors or Swellings; to diſcuſs Wind; and to eaſe Pains and Aches in the Joints; eſpecially being made of the Stinking Kind, and applyed Morning and Night to the parts affected.

MAY-BLOSSOM, *ſee* Lilly Convally, *Chap.* 444.
MEDICK-FITCH, *ſee* Cocks-head, *Chap.* 141.
MEDICK-FODDER, *ſee* Snail Claver, *Chap.* 135.
MEDOW-PARSNIP, *ſee* Parſnep-Cow, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCLXXX.

Of MEDE-SWEET: *OR,* QUEEN of the Meddows.

I. *THE Names.* It is thought to be unknown to any Ancient *Greek* or *Latine* Authors: but later Writers call it *Ulmaria, à foliorum Ulmi ſimilitudine*, from its likeneſs to *Elme* Leaves; in *Engliſh*, *Mede-ſweet*, *Meddow-ſweet*, and *Queen of the Meddows.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Ulmaria Vulgaris*; *Regina Prati Dodonæi*; *Barba, vel Barbula Capræ*, or *Barba Caprina Tragi*; *Barba Capri Fuchſij*; *Barbi Capra Lobelij*; *Mede-ſuſium Cordi*, our Common Mede-ſweet, or Meddow-ſweet: ſome have thought it to be *Rodora Plinij*, but that cannot be poſſitively affirmed: *Tragus* thought it might be *Picnocomon Dioſcoridis*, as did alſo, *Geſner in hortis & Lonicerus.* 2. *Ulmaria major, ſive altera, Potentilla major prima Anguillaræ*; *Argentina major Thalij*, The Greater Mede-ſweet, or Meddow-ſweet. *Lugdunenſis* ſays, ſome took it to be *Melandrum Plinij*; and ſome call it *Drymopogon. Camerarius* ſays the *Germans* call the firſt *Wormkraut*, Worm-wort, becauſe ſays he, the Root is often found, as if it were eaten by Worms: but it is more likely, from its curing Horſes of the Botts and Worms, for which purpoſe the Country people uſed it.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Mede-ſweet. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat Woody and blackiſh on the out ſide, and browniſh within, with ſeveral greater Strings, and leſſer Fibres adjoining; of a ſtrong ſmell, but nothing ſo pleaſant as the Flowers or Leaves; it periſhes not in* Winter, *but abides many Years, ſhooting forth a new every* Spring. Its Stalks are reddiſh and eaſy to break, riſing to be 3 Feet high, and ſometimes to 4 or 5; having at the Joints thereof, large winged Leaves, ſtanding one above another at Diſtances; which are made of many ſomewhat broad Leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, and Crumpled much like to *Elme* Leaves, from whence it took its Name; but having alſo ſome ſmaller Leaves with them, like as *Agrimony* has,

has, ſomething deeply dented about the edges, of a ſad green color, on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath; of a prety ſharp ſmell and taſte, very like unto *Burnet*; and will no leſs give a fine reliſh to a Glaſs of Wine, if a few Leaves thereof be put therein. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſtand many Tufts of ſmall white

MEDE-SWEET.

Flowers, thruſt thick together, which ſmell much ſweeter than the Leaves; which being fallen, in their places come crooked and cornered Seed, crookedly turning or winding one with another, and ſo making a fine little Head.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Mede-ſweet, *or* Meddow-ſweet. *The Root of this is more Woody than the former, with many blackiſh ſtrings, which ſmell ſtrong, and taſte ſomewhat barſhly.* This Plant grows higher than the former, with longer winged Leaves, ſet one above another upon the Creſted browniſh Stalks, having long foot Stalks ſupporting them; each being uſually divided into three parts, the two loweſt one againſt another; and every part alſo conſiſting of three or five ſmaller Leaves than the other, ſeparate each from the other, being hard, crumpled and finely dented about the edges, at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers in longer Spikes, more ſparedly and not ſo thick thruſt together, turning down their Heads, which are white like the former, and ſmelling very ſweet alſo, more nearly reſembling a *Goats Beard*, (which Name ſome Authors have given to it) than the firſt kind here deſcribed. *Gerard* ſays, it has Leaves of the bigneſs of *Wild Angelica*, and grows ſomewhat after the manner of *Wild Angelica*; that the Stalks are creſted and divided into ſeveral Branches, which carry long bending Spikes or Ears of white Flowers or Seeds, each ſingle Flower and Seed being ſomething like the former.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt *Medows* which ly much wet, or near Watercourſes, as the ſides of *Rivers*, and watery *Ditches*, almoſt every where. The ſecond grows in Woods, Copſes, and ſhady places in *Germany* and other Countries, but here in *England*, only in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They are found in Flower through all the three *Summer* Months, *viz. June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VII. *The Qualities. Mede-ſweet* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but dry in the firſt Degree. Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Hyſterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Bleeding, and cures Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, ſtops the Whites and Terms in Women, and gives eaſe in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. And heals Wounds and old Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from either Flowers, Leaves, or Root, or from all of them, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, Bleedings, and Vomitings, as alſo the overflowings of the Terms in Women, and the Whites. It is ſaid to alter and take away the fits of Quartane Agues, eaſes the Gripings of the Guts and moves the Belly downwards. Outwardly applyed it heals old Ulcers, which are cancerous or eating, and fills up fiſtulous or hollow Ulcers with Fleſh, and cures Sores in the Mouth and ſecret parts. Doſe from 2 to 6 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, or oftner in any Convenient Vehicle.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, and is more powerful to all the Intentions before ſpecified, and is only to be given from 1 to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in any proper Liquor, Morning and Night. It is Cordial and very much Cheers the Heart.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but may be given from 2 to 6 or 8 Ounces, ſweetned a little with white Sugar: It is very Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and cauſes a good Appetite.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the former *Preparations*, taken from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle: if mixt with Honey and taken, it is good againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of breathing. Strewed plentifully upon old, moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them, and induces a ſpeedy healing: it is alſo ſaid to kill Worms in Children.

XIV. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It eaſes Pains being applyed, and ſtrengthens weak Joints, which have been lately Set, or where the Bones have been Broken.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It digeſts, cleanſes, and induces the healing of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's and the like, and breeds Fleſh where it is wanting. Apply'd to parts or Joints pained with the Gout, it eaſes them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb, and laid upon the Skin, it will in a ſmall time (as *Tragus* ſays) raiſe Bliſters thereon. Apply'd immediately to the Biting of a mad Dog, or Stinging of a Scorpion, Hornet, *&c.* it draws out the Poyſon and gives eaſe.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but nothing near ſo powerfull: and being dropt often into the Eyes, it eaſes their pain, and allays their Heat and Inflamation. It may alſo ſerve as a Vehicle to take ſome of the other *Preparations* in.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture*, It is Cordial, ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, ſtops Fluxes of all kinds, cauſes an Appetite and good Digeſtion, and is profitable againſt inward Bruiſes: and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It mightily ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite; and ſtops Vomiting tho' of long continuance. It may be taken in all the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine; ſo much at a time as to give the Liquor a pleaſing ſharpneſs; and that as well at Meals, as between Meals.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXI.

Of MELILOTE:

OR,

KINGS-CLAVER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Alchilelmelick:* in *Greek*, Μελίλωτος: *quaſi Mellea lotus*, from *Lotus*, which ſmells ſweet like Honey: in *Latine*, *Melilotus*: and in *Engliſh*, *Melilote.* This Plant was anciently called in *Latine*, *Sertula Campana*, from its growing in *Campania*, where they uſed to put it in *Garlands:* alſo *Corona Regia*, becauſe the yellow Flowers Crown the Tops of the Stalks: and *Trifolium Odoratum*, from its pleaſant ſweetneſs, but improperly, becauſe the *Trifolium Odoratum*, truly ſo called, is *Our Garden Trefoil*, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter in its proper place. It is alſo called *Trifolium Equinum, & Caballinum*, becauſe Horſes delight to eat it, and thrive well with it: and ſo in many places of *England* it is called *Hart-Claver* (from Deer and Stags greedly feeding on it;) and in ſome places *Hart-wort*; but it is generally called with us *Kings-Claver* (as being the Nobleſt and chiefeſt of all the *Trefoils* or three Leaved Graſſes:) and *Melilote*, from the *Latine* and *Greek*, as being the Name now moſt uſed, and indeed beſt underſtood.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us fourteen or fifteen ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the moſt of them being unknown and not growing in *England*, nor in our *Engliſh Plantations* beyond Sea, we ſhall only deſcribe the four following Species, *viz.* 1. *Melilotus Vulgaris*, *Melilotus major Vulgaris Tragi*, *Melilotus Germanica Camerarij, & Dodonæi*; *& Lobelij*; *Trifolium Odoratum Thalij & Dodonæi*; *Lotus urbana & ſativa Matthioli, & Lugdunenſis*; *Saxifraga Lutea altera*, *Fuchſij & Loniceri:* but *Serta* and *Sertula Campana*, the old *Latine* Name, is now quite out of uſe: Common Melilote. 2. *Melilotus Flore albo*; *Melilotus major candida Tragi*; *Lotus Sylveſtris Flore albo Dalechampij*; white Flowered Melilote. 3. *Melilotus Italica Camerarij*; *Melilotus Italica folliculis Subrotundis Baubini*, Italian Melilote. 4. *Melilotus Syriaca*; *Meliloti vulgaris Species tertia Tragi*; *Melilotus Italica Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij*, *Geſneri*, *& Matthioli*; *Melilotus Syriaca odora Lobelij*, (becauſe it came from *Aleppo*, as he ſays, but is uſed in *Italy* for the true *Melilot*, and therefore called by other Authors, as aforeſaid, *Melilotus Italica*; and this *Tragus* thinks to be the *Melilote* of *Serapio*:) Aſſyrian Melilote.

The Deſcriptoins.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Melilote. *It has a Root which is long, white, and tough, or pliant, with ſeveral Fibres or ſtrings adjoining thereto, which dies not every Year:* From this Root riſes up ſeveral weak green Stalks, about two or three feet high; on which grow longiſh Leaves, ſet round about at the Joints, three always ſet together like a *Trefoil*, of a freſh green color, and ſomewhat ſweet ſmelling, being unevenly dented or ſnipt about the

MELILOTE.

edges,

edges, and oftentimes eaten about the ſame. Out of the boſoms of the Leaves come ſmall ſlender Stalks about a handful long, ſet thick on their tops with little yellow Flowers, hanging down and turning up again; each Flower being compoſed of two little yellow Leaves, of which the uppermoſt turns up again; and the undermoſt ſeems to be parted into three: they are made much like other *Trefoils*, but ſmall and ſtanding in long Spikes, one above another for an hand breadth or better: which being paſt away, turn afterwards into long crooked Cods, in which is contained the Seed, which is brown and ſomething flat.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* white Flowered Melilote. *Its Root is tough, white and ſlender, with many ſtrings or threads adjoining, periſhing commonly after it has given Seed, but ſprings up again of its own Sowing, Flowering the next year after its ſpringing, or after the Seeding.* This *Melilote* is very like the former, but has more Woody Stalks, riſing up higher, greater, and with ſmaller green Leaves, ſmelling much like the former, but weaker. The Flowers grow alſo in long Spikes and more in Number, of a white color, and leſſer alſo, which turn into ſmall round Heads, and not crooked like the other.

V. *The third, or* Italian Meliote. *Its Root is ſmall long and Woody, periſhing every year, and ſeldom riſes again of its ſhed Seed, but muſt be new ſown every Spring.* It has ſeldom more than one Stalk riſing from its Root, which quickly grows whitiſh and a little Woody, ſet here and there with three Leaves at a Joint, which are much larger than the former, and the end Leaf larger than the other two; ſomething unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, of a ſmell almoſt as ſtrong as the firſt, but ſomewhat more pleaſant. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, ſpike faſhion, but of a more deep yellow color, and ſomething larger alſo than the firſt, which turn into round whitiſh Heads, greater than the laſt, which uſually contain but one Seed or grain apiece.

VI. *The fourth, or* Aſſyrian Melilot. *Its Root is Woody, and periſhes every year, after it has given Seed.* It riſes up with ſeveral Stalks about two feet high, ſet with Joints: at every one of which grow three Leaves, ſomething larger than thoſe of the firſt, but not ſo large as thoſe of the laſt or third deſcribed, and a little dented about the Edges. The Stalks ſpread themſelves forth in Branches towards their tops, on which grow many pale yellow Flowers, ſet in order one above another, as in the former, which turn into ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat Cods, a little crooked or bending at the end like an Hawks Bill, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant, as well Flowers as Leaves and Seed, did ſmell very ſweet at their firſt bringing out of *Aſia*, or *Syria*, into *Europe*; but gradually, it grew every year weaker and weaker, ſo that as it ſeems, it has not now near half ſo good a ſmell as it had formerly. This Kind *Pena* ſays, is uſed in *Italy* inſtead of the true *Melilot* (which is the firſt deſcribed in this Chapter) for that there is great ſtore of it growing in that Country.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Germany*, and alſo is very common in moſt parts of *England*, as in the edge of *Suffolk*, and in *Eſſex* in divers places, alſo in *Huntington-ſhire*, *Cambridge-ſhire*, and the *Iſle of Ely*; but moſt uſually in *Corn-Fields*, in the corners of *Medows*, and on plowed Lands ends, and in the *Furrows* of *Corn-Fields*, and ſometime among the Corn it ſelf: and certain it is, that it grows not more plentifully in any part of the World, than in *England*, eſpecially in the Counties aforenamed. It grows between *Sudbury* in *Suffolk*, and *Clare* in *Eſſex*, and from *Clare* to *Henningham*, and from thence to *Ovendon*, *Pulmare* and *Pedmarſh*, where many Acres of Ground are overgrown with the ſame, inſomuch, as that it becomes almoſt an annoyance both to the Land and Corn, generally overſpreading that part of the Shire. The ſecond grows not Wild with us, but is Nurſed up in *Gardens*; in *Germany* it grows plentifully as the other does. The third grows in *Italy*. And the fourth in *Syria* about *Aleppo*, from whence it was brought to *Venice*, and theſe two laſt grow here alſo in *Gardens*, as the ſecond does.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* Months, in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, and Maturative; and yet withall Diſcuſſive, where Suppuration cannot be expected, alſo Traumatick or Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick and Lithontriptick.

X. *The Specification.* It diſcuſſes Tumors, heals Wounds and Ulcers, provokes Urine, expels Stone and Gravel, and cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder of Pituitous Humors and Tartarous Matter.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Vinegar.* 5. *An Inſolated Oil.* 6. *An Emplaſter ſimple.* 7. *An Emplaſter Compound.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels. Dropt into the Eyes it is ſingular good againſt Pains and Inflamations there, and to take away Clouds, Films or Pannicles growing upon the Sight, and to ſtrengthen the Eyes. And it is effectual to be given to thoſe who are in fear of an Apoplexy, or have ſuddenly loſt their Senſes by a Paroxyſm, to ſtrengthen the Head and Brain, and reſtore the Memory, the Head being alſo externally bathed with the ſame. Doſe 2 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given from one to three Spoonfuls in ſome proper Vehicle. Dropt into the Ears it eaſes their Pains; and dropt into ſore and running Eyes, it ſtops the Flux of Rheum. Applyed to hard Tumors or Swellings, it diſcuſſes and ſoftens them; and is profitably applyed to ſimple Contuſions.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* Bathed upon the Head it gives eaſe in the Head-ach: ſpreading Ulcers being waſhed therewith it cleanſes and drys them. The *Decoction of the Flowers* with *Camomil* in *Mutton Broth*, and uſed *Clyſter-wiſe*, expels Wind, and eaſes pains of the Belly. Made with Wine and Drank, it is good to ſtrengthen the Memory.

XV. *The Vinegar.* It is admirably diſcuſſive, eaſes Pain and diſolves Tumours by bathing the part affected therewith: and ſo uſed, it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It diſſolves Hardneſs, diſcuſſes Wind, and Tumors of the Spleen, Liver,

Belly, and Hypochonders, mightily easing the Pains of those Parts.

XVI. *The Insolated Oil.* It mollifies hard Tumors and Inflamations, discusses Swellings in the privy parts of Man, or Woman; it is a most Sovereign thing both for green Wounds, and old Sores, for Tumors, Cramps, Convulsions, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body whatsoever, whether in the Musculous or Fleshy parts, or among the Nerves, Tendons, Veins, Arteries, *&c.* It is made of the *Flowers and Herb with Oil Olive, Insolated, or boiled in* Balneo, *and then strained forth, repeating this with fresh Herbs and Flowers three times.*

XVII. *The simple Emplaster.* It is thus made, *Take green Melilote cut small* 5 *Pounds; pure Rosin* 8 *Pounds; yellow Wax* 4 *Pounds; Sheeps suet* 2 *Pounds; Turpentine* 1 *Pound; mix, boil, strain out, and make an Emplaster according to Art.* It ripens Tumors, breaks and cures them, draws, cleanses and heals Wounds admirably in any part of the Body; only be cautious of applying it to Wounds of the Legs, or other depending parts, for fear it should cause a flux of Humors, not easily to be diverted.

XVIII. *The Compound Emplaster. Take Flowers of Melilot* 6 *Ounces: Camomil Flowers, Fænugreek Seed, Bay Berries, husked, Althæa Roots, Tops of Wormwood and Marjerom, of each* 3 *Drams: Seeds of Parsly, Bishops-weed and Carduus, Roots of Orrice, Cyperus and Spicknard, Cassia lignea, of each a Dram and half: Ammoniacum* 10 *Drams: Storax Calamita, Bdellium, of each* 5 *Drams: Turpentine an Ounce and half: Pulp of fat Figs,* N° xij: *Goats Suet, Rosin, of each* 2 *Ounces and half: Wax* 6 *Ounces: Oils of Sweet Marjerom and Spicknard, of each* 3 *Ounces: Beat those things which are to be beaten; Extract those things which are to be extracted, as the Pulp of Figs, Althæa Roots, and Fænugreek,* &c. *Dissolve the Ammoniacum and Bdellium in Vinegar,* &c. *Then mix and make the Emplaster according to Art, adding the Oils of Sweet Marjerom and Spicknard, towards the end of the Operation.* It is Maturative, Emolient and Anodyn, draws, cleanses and heals, strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, discusses Wind and Tumors, helps Hypochondriack Melancholy, Vomiting, Indigestion, Rickets, *&c.*

XIX. *The Balsam.* It is made by *boiling the green Herb bruised* 2 *Pounds, in Oil Olive* 3 *Pounds, to Crispness, then straining out, and renewing this Work three times: at length to every Pound of the strained Liquor add Bees Wax half a Pound: Chio Turpentine, Balsam Capivij, Gum Elemi Extracted, Balsam of Peru, of each* 4 *Ounces: mix and compleat the Balsam.* It heals green Wounds commonly at the first intention, and many times at one dressing: It digests eating Ulcers, cleanses putrid running Sores, incarnates, drys and heals; eases Pains in any parts, chiefly of the Nerves and Tendons, and cures the Gout, being fitly applyed.

XX. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the *Flowers and Leaves boiled in Wine, and brought to a Consistency with Meals of Fænugreek and Lin Seed, or Barly Flower, or Poppy Seed beaten soft and small, or Yolks of Eggs boiled hard.* It softens all hard Tumors and Inflamations in the Eyes, Nerves, Tendons, Muscles, *&c.* in any part of the Body, Fundament, Testicles, or private parts of Man or Woman; ripens and breaks Apostems, stops the course of eating and spreading Ulcers, resists the putridity, digests and eases the Pain, *&c.*

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It is made of the *Herb and Flowers, by an Alembick with a naked Fire, or in Balneo.* Some use it as a Perfume: but mixt with an equal quantity of common Spirit of Wine, it makes a *Collyrium*, which dropt into the Eyes, cools, takes away Inflamations, and hot Rheums, clears the Sight, eases the Pain, and strengthens the part, thereby preventing any new or future Fluxion of Humors to the same.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXII.

Of MELON Garden: OR, POMPION Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πέπων: in *Latine*, *Pepo*: and in *English*, *Melon*, *Million*, and *Pompion.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pepo Hortensis*, the Garden Melon or Pompion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Pepo Sylvestris*, the Wild Melon, or Pompion, of which in Chap. 483. 3. *Melopepo, Melo moschatus*, the Musk Melon, of which in Chap. 484. 4. *Melo vel Pepo aquaticus, Citrullus*, the Citrul or Water Melon, of which in Chap. 485. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Melon or Pompion.* There are these following Species, *viz.* 1. *Pepo maximus oblongus*, the great long Melon or Pompion. 2. *Pepo maximus rotundus*, the great round Melon or Pompion. 3. *Pepo maximus compressus*, the great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. 4. *Pepo maximus clypeatus*, the great Buckler-like Melon or Pompion. 5. *Pepo minor, sive Virginianus*, the smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion, called also *Virginian Macock.*

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or* Great long Melon or Pompion. *Its Root is of the bigness of a Mans Thumb, or larger, dispersed under Ground, with many small Fibres thereto adjoined.* From this Root come forth thick and rough prickly Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the Ground, if nothing is near it to take hold of, otherwise with its clasping Tendrels, it climbs upon such things as are near to it, as Poles, Arbors, Pales, Hedges, Shrubs, *&c.* upon which great, ribbed, rough Branches, grow very large, rough Leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented also round about like a Saw, with many Claspers, which winde about every thing they meet withall. The Flowers

are

are great and large, hollow and yellow, like unto a Bell Cup, divided in the brim into five parts or points ſtanding out like Teeth. At the bottom of which, (as is in all the reſt) grows up the Fruit, which is very great, thick, round, and long, or of an Oval form, ſometimes of the bigneſs of an ordinary Mans Body, ſet round with bunched Ribs in ſome, and more plain and flat in others. The Rinde is either of a green, or grey, or yellow color, or whitiſh, or party colored, as Nature is pleaſed to vary it, and of a mean hardneſs. The harder pulp of the Fruit is yellowiſh, or of a whitiſh yellow, and of a flatuent taſte: but the thinner pulp within that, lying in the middle, is of a Slimy, Fibrous, and Watery Subſtance, in which the Seed is contained, which is white, large, broad, flat, thin, and almoſt Oval, but ſomewhat narrower pointed at one end, and of a ſweet or Milky, Nut-like taſte.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great round Melon or Pompion. *This is like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Claſping Tendrels; but the gaſhes in the Leaves are not ſo deep, and the Stalks are tenderer.* The Flowers are in like

MELON Great Round.

manner yellow, gaping, cornered or pointed at the top, as thoſe of the former; but the Fruit is ſomething rounder, ſometimes greater, and ſometimes leſſer, and often times of a green color, with an harder Bark, and ſometimes now and then ſofter and whiter. The harder pulp within is like the other, and the Seeds have alſo the ſame form, with very little difference in their magnitude.

VI. *The third, or* Great flat bottomed Melon or Pompion. *This differs not much from the other two in its Root, rough Stalks, or Branches, and in its gaſhed or dented Leaves.* The Flower is alſo great and yellow, like thoſe of the others: but the Fruit (which is of a great bigneſs) is compreſſed or flat bottom'd, and its Rinde is full of little hilly Whelks, not much unlike to thoſe of the *Citron* Rinde or Peel, which when it is ripe, is in like manner, yellow.

VII. *The fourth, or* Great Buckler-like Melon, or Pompion. *This very much differs from the others in form: the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, are much like the others*; but the Fruit is not long nor globular, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat, like unto a Shield or Buckler, thicker in the middle, but thinner in the circumference, and curled, hilled, or bumped, up and down about the edges, like the rugged or uneven Peel of the *Citron*: and this Rinde is very ſoft, thin and white. The ſolider pulp within, is hard and durable, and the Seed in form, color, and taſte, like the former Kinds, but ſomewhat leſs.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Smaller or Virginian Melon or Pompion. *Its Root conſiſts of many whitiſh Branches, creeping far abroad in the Earth, which periſh at the firſt approach of* Winter. From whence ſpring up rough cornered or ſtraked Branches, trailing upon the Ground, 8 or 9 feet long or longer, which ſpread themſelves and run upon the ſurface of the Earth, and are again divided into other Branches of a blackiſh green color, covering and taking up a great deal of room, ſending forth broad, cornered rough Leaves, on great, groſs, long, rough, hairy foot Stalks; like and full as large as the Leaves of the firſt or common *Melon or Pompion*; with claſping tendrels, and great, broad, ſhriveled, yellow Flowers, like to thoſe of the common *Pompion*. After them comes the Fruit, upon the Stalks, not commonly ſo near the Root, but towards the tops or ends of the Branches; ſomething round, and not extending in length, but flat like a Bowle, and not ſo big as an ordinary Bowle, being ſeldom above 3 Inches in thickneſs or length, and 4 Inches in breadth; of a blackiſh green color when it is ripe. The eatable pulp is of a whitiſh yellow color, containing within that, a great deal of a thinner, ſoft, ſlimy, fibrous Subſtance, in which the Seed lyes in certain rows, like that of the firſt or common *Pompion*, but much ſmaller.

IX. *The Places.* Theſe are all planted in *Gardens* in *England*, and other Countries, and delight in a rich and fruitful Soil, and even in our Country, they come to great perfection.

X. *The Times.* They are planted in the latter end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*: Flower in the latter end of *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit (which is that which is chiefly made uſe of) is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Lenitive, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 2. *The Pulp of the Fruit.* 3. *An Emulſion of the Seed.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Pulp.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from a Spoonful to two, in the *Diſtilled Water*, and ſweetned with *Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers*, it quenches Thirſt, abates the violent heat of Burning Fevers, allays the heat and inflamation of the Stomach and other

Bowels, prevails againſt the Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Stone and Strangury, being taken Morning and Night. It is alſo good againſt Vapors, and a *Elatus*, proceeding from the Spleen or Diſtemper of the Hypochonders.

XIV. *The Pulp of the Fruit.* It is never eaten raw but boiled, for ſo it more eaſily deſcends, and by its lenitive property, makes the Belly Soluble. It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and being dreſt with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, it may be eaten in quantity, according to pleaſure: it nouriſhes not much, but being boil'd in Milk, and eaten as aforeſaid, it makes a good and wholeſome Food, cooling and grateful to a hot Stomach, and inward parts which are inflamed. The ſame Pulp ſliced, and fried in a Pan with Butter, is alſo good and wholeſom: but Baked in an Oven with Apples, it is very flatulent or windy; unleſs it be ſo often Baked, or in ſuch a violent hot Oven, that the Pulp becomes red, then it looſes its windy property, and becomes very wholeſom, with an Emollient and cooling property.

XV. *The Emulſion of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, but cleanſes the Reins and Bladder much more, and more powerfully provokes Urine, being very good for ſuch as are troubled with the Stone in the Reins: It is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury, takes away the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, and cures the piſſing of Blood.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Pulp.* Applyed to pained Joints, and parts affected with the Gout it gives eaſe, and diſcuſſes the Humor, abating the heat. It is good againſt Inflamations, and diſcuſſes ſimple contuſions being immediately applyed to them. It alſo gives eaſe in the vehement pain of the Head, proceeding from heat and Inflamation, and takes away the Inflamation and Blood-ſhot of the Eyes.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt an Eryſipelas by bathing the parts affected often therewith, and applying Linnen Cloths four or ſix times double thereupon, wet in the ſame. Taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and *Emulſion of the Seed*, and may ſerve as a Vehicle, for conveying other Medicaments in, appropriated to the Reins and Bladder: mixed in equal quantities, with a Spirit drawn from Sugar, it makes an incomparable Eye water, to eaſe the pain of the Eyes, ſtop Rheums and Defluxions, take away Inflamations and Blood-ſhot, to heal Ulcers and Sores therein, clear the Sight, and ſtrengthen the part againſt any future Defluxions.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIII.

Of MELON-WILD.

OR,

POMPION-WILD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πεπων ἄγριος: in *Latine*, *Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Melon or Pompion.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of this Plant, *viz. Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris major*, The Greater Wild Melon or Pompion. 2. *Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris minor*, The Leſſer Wild Melon or Pompion.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greater Wild Melon or Pompion. *It has a Root which is thick, round, and ſharp pointed, having ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it.* From which come forth rough, uneven Stalks, ſet with ſharp, thorny Prickles: The Leaves are alſo rough, and jagged or much cut in on the edges, of an unpleaſing green color, and the Flowers are of a yellow color, much like thoſe of the *Garden Kind.* The Fruit is thick, round, and long, almoſt of an Oval faſhion, ſharp pointed, and having a hard green Rind, whoſe firſt Pulp or Meat is hard like the others: but the middle Pulp ſoft and ſlimy, in which is contained the Seed, which is like that of the *Garden Pompion*, but the whole very bitter in taſte.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Wild Melon or Pompion. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Fruit, Seed, and manner of growing, is very like the former but now deſcribed*, and differs from it only in its Magnitude, this being every ways much leſs than it.

V. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow Wild in *Barbary*, and moſt parts of the *Weſt-Indies*; but with us in *England*, they only grow (being Sown) in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring up, and Flower in the ſame Seaſons, with thoſe of the *Garden Kinds.*

VII. *The Qualities.* Theſe *Melons* are hot and dry in the third Degree; and are very bitter: they are alſo Abſterſive, Hyſterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing of Dropſies and the Kings Evil: and to provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations and Virtues*, of theſe *Wild Melons or Pompions*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Wild Cucumber*, in *Chap.* 479. *à Sect.* 9, *ad* 27. where you may have abundant ſatisfaction.

X. *Nota.*

X. *Nota.* If into the Shell or Rind (after the Pulp or Substance of the Seed is taken forth) you put in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, and it let remain therein so long, till it becomes bitter, it admirably purge the Belly, and will educe Pituitous, Cholerick, and Watery Humors, and carry off the the Morbifick cause of the *Dropsy Sarcites*, or *Anasarca*, as also of the Kings Evil and the Gout.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice of the Fruit.* It has the same Operation with that of *Elaterium*, or *Inspissate Juice*, or *fœcula* of the *Wild Cucumber*; and may be very well used in place thereof, for all those Diseases to which the *Elaterium* is applyed; but I am apt to believe it must be given in a larger Dose, *viz.* in full the Double quantity.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIV.

Of MELON -- MUSK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μῆλον: (which signifies an Apple: and therefore some Authors have called it) Μηλοπέπων, *Melopepon*: (or *Pepon* smelling like an *Apple:*) in *Latine*, *Melo*, *Melopepo*, *Melo moschatus*, and *Melo Muschatellinus:* in *English*, *Musk Melon.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Species of this Plant, to which we shall add a fifth, growing in *America*, *viz.* 1. *Melo, vel Melopepo vulgaris*, Our Common Musk-Melon. 2. *Melo Hispanicus*, the Spanish Musk-Melon. 3. *Melo Pyriformis*, the Pear-fashon'd Musk-Melon. 4. *Melo Saccharinus*, the Sugar Musk-Melon. 5. *Melo Americanus*, *vel Floridianus*, *Melo Carolinianus*, *vel Virginianus*, the American or Carolinian Musk-Melon.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common Musk Melon. *It has a long Root with many Fibres at it, running not very deep into the Earth, but in a great measure under the upper crust of the Ground.* From this Root shoot forth Stalks, Branches and Leaves, much resembling those of the *Cucumber*, both in the manner of growing, and in its trailing Branches, which are rough, with rough uneven Leaves, with yellow Flowers: after which come the Fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, and rugged, than any *Cucumber*; and spotted on the out side, of a russet color, and green underneath, which when it comes to be full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being deep furrowed and ribbed, and sometimes without Ribs, and having many times chaps and rifts in some places of the Rind. The inward hard Pulp, is yellow, and of a pretty fast or solid Substance, and is only eaten: The Pulp

MUSK-MELON.

within that, is very soft, slimy, and watery, and of a pretty deep yellow color, in which is contained the Seed, which is something larger and yellower than that of the *Cucumber.* The Fruit coming to be of a strong sweet smell, and changeing its color, either to yellowness, or a green yellow, shews its coming to ripness: but it requires much watering in the hot time of the day, to induce its sooner ripening.

IV. *Gerard* has this Description of it. *It is like to the* Common Cucumber *in its Stalks, lying flat upon the Ground, long, Branched and rough.* The Leaves are much alike, but lesser, rounder, and not so cornered. The Flowers in like manner are yellow. The Fruit is bigger (than the *Cucumber:*) at first something hairy, something long, and somewhat round; often times greater, and many times lesser. The Bark or Rind is of an over-grown russet green color, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having chaps or Chinks, and a confused roughness. The Pulp which is to be eaten is of a faint yellow color, the middle part of which is of a slimy moisture, in which is contained the Seed, much like to that of the *Cucumber*, and of a browner color.

V. *The second, or* Spanish Musk-Melon. *It has from its Root which is like the former, long trailing Branches, on which grow broad Leaves, slightly indented about the edges, not divided at all as are all the rest of the* Melons. The Fruit is large for the most part, and grow near unto the Stalk, like unto the *Common Garden Melon or Pompion*, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such marks or spots as are on the back side of the *Harts-tongue* Leaf. The Pulps (both the firmer and the softer) as also the Seed, are much like the former.

VI. *The third, or* Pear fashioned Musk-Melon. *It has many long Viney Branches, upon which grow cornered Leaves, like those of the Vine*; as also great

great ſtore of long Tendrels, claſping and climbing, and taking hold almoſt of any thing they touch. The Fruit grows upon ſlender foot Stalks, and is faſhioned ſomething like a Pear, and of the laregneſs of a very great Quince.

VII. *The fourth, or* Sugar Musk-Melon: *It has long trailing Stalks or Branches, lying upon the Ground*, on which grow ſmall claſping Tendrels, like thoſe of the *Vine*; and alſo Leaves like unto the *Common Cucumber*, but of a greener color: the Fruit comes forth among thoſe Leaves, growing upon ſlender foot Stalks, and round as a *Coloquintida Apple*, and of the ſame bigneſs, being of a moſt pleaſant taſte like Sugar, from whence it took its Epithite or Sir-Name.

VIII. *The fifth, or* American, *or* Carolinian Musk-Melon. *It differs but very little from the firſt deſcribed in this Chapter, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, nor Flowers, nor in its form or manner of growing, ſaving that the Plant is in all its parts much bigger.* The Fruit is big, round ribbed; and very large, ſometimes as large as *Our Great Common Garden Pompions*, and almoſt of the ſame ſhape, both of the firſt long Kind, and of the ſecond round Kind, ſaving in the ribbing hereof, and when it is ripe, it is in its Rind of a whitiſh yellow color, and of the thickneſs of *Our Common Pompion.* The more ſolid Pulp, as alſo the ſoft ſlimy, and the Seeds contained therein are like for ſubſtance and color, to the firſt here deſcribed, and very pleaſant in taſte: but the Seed is larger.

IX. *The Places.* They delight to grow in hot Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *Africa*, the Coaſts of *Barbary* and *Ægypt*, in ſeveral parts of *Aſia*, and the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*, yet they thrive and come to perfection here in *England*, being Huſbanded with Care: and the laſt grows plentifully in *Carolina*, an *Engliſh* Settlement in *America*, and in other parts of that Continent.

X. *The Times.* They are ſown in the latter end of *March*, and in *April*; and their Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*, from the beginning of the Month to the end thereof.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed are cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; cleanſing, and very grateful and refreſhing to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XII. *The Specification.* The Fruit and Seed cool in Fevers, and admirably repreſs Luſt.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The more ſolid Pulp.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 3. *An Emulſion of the Seed.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water of the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Fruit.* Given from one Spoonful to two mixt with ſome of the *Diſtilled Water*, and ſweetned with *Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers*, or of *Violets*; it cools and takes away the heat of Burning Fevers, and by repeating it at due diſtances of time cures it: it alſo much abates Luſt, and takes away the Potency of Generation.

XV. *The more ſolid Pulp of the Fruit.* It is uſed to be eaten as a Sallet, the outward Rind being firſt pared off pretty thick, and alſo being freed from the inward ſoft ſlimy matter: It is then ſliced and eaten raw with Pepper and Salt, and by ſome with Sugar only; by which way, it very much cools and refreſhes the Stomach, more eſpecially if a Glaſs of Wine be drank after it.

XVI. *The Emulſion of the Seed.* It cures the hot burning fits of Fevers, quenches Thirſt, cools the Stomach and Bowels; looſens the Belly, cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, takes away the heat and ſcalding of Urine, helps ſuch as make bloody Water, and repreſſes Luſt, (being long uſed) after a ſingular manner.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice of the Fruit*, and of the *Emulſion of the Seed:* and may be taken from four to ſix or eight Ounces ſweetned with ſome proper *Syrup.* Uſed as a Topick, it cools Inflamations, helps blood-ſhot and ſore Rheumatick Eyes; and clears, ſoftens, and whitens the Skin, removing Scabs, Itching, Scurf, Morphew, black and blew Spots, Tanning, Sunburning, and other defœdations thereof: and this more eſpecially if a little *Juice of Limons*, or very ſharp white Wine Vinegar, be mixed with it, (but is not then to be uſed to the Eyes.)

CHAP. CCCCLXXXV.

Of MELON-WATER: *OR,* CITRUL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Batec*, *& Batecha:* of the *Ægyptians*, *Chate*, *Abdolavi*, *Chajar*; and is thought to be the *Dulbaba Serapionis:* in *Greek* by *Ætius* (who firſt Named it in that Language) Ἀγγύειον, or Ἀγγύεια, (which with the *Greeks* did ſometimes ſignifie a *Cucumber.*) In *Latine*, *Anguria*, *Citrulus*, *& Citrullus*; *à Citreo colore & forma:* alſo by ſome *Cucumis Citrullus*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Cucumber*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Melon*, and *Citrul*, or *Turky Melon.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the three following are chief, *viz.* 1. *Anguria ſive Citrullus vulgatior*, The Common Citrul, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon. 2. *Anguria Americana*, *Citrullus Floridianus*, *Citrullum Carolinianum*; The American or Carolinian Water Mellon, or Citrul. 3. *Anguria Ægyptiaca*, the Ægyptian Citrul or Water Melon.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Citrul, Water Melon, or Turkey Melon. *The Root ſpreads under the Ground, with ſeveral Ramifications and Fibres or Threads adjoining to them, and dies every year as the reſt do.* In its form and manner of growing, it is like other *Melons* and *Cucumbers*, trailing and lying upon the Earth, with its Vine-like Branches: the

the Leaves of which are hairy, longer, and narrower than in any other, and more divided into ſeveral parts, having ſmall Claſpers and yellow Flowers: but the Fruit is greater than a *Musk-Melon*, and ſomething near the faſhion of a *Pompion*, with a ſmooth greeniſh Bark or Rind, which will grow yellowiſh in

Turkey Water Melons: or, *Citruls.*

time, having ſome ribs thereon. The Pulp or inward Subſtance is wateriſh, in ſome ſweet, in others a little tart, or acid, but in the whole very pleaſant and delectable to the Taſte. The Seed is contained therein, and is ſmaller, rounder, blacker, and harder Shell'd, than that of the Ground.

IV. *The ſecond, or* American, or Carolinian Water-Melon or Citrul. *Its Root is like the former; and the whole Plant varies but little from it in its Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of Growing:* But the chiefeſt difference is in the Fruit, which is as great as a middle ſiz'd *Melon* or *Pompion*, ſome of which are a Foot or ſixteen Inches long, and thick in proportion to that length, having a diſcolored Rind, variably ſpotted and ſtriped with white ſpots upon the green; the inner Pulp of which in ſome is white, in ſome reddiſh, and in ſome almoſt a purpliſh color, very watriſh, and of a moſt pleaſant and delectable Taſte; but tho' it is watriſh, yet it is of firmer Subſtance than the former, and will keep after it is ripe for ſome ſmall time. The Seed within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder or browner, and more ſmooth or ſhining.

Citruls: or, *Water-Melons American.*

V. *The third, or* Ægyptian Citrul or Water-Melon. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, differs but little from the former; but its Fruit is much larger than thoſe.* For ſome of theſe are ſo great, as *Bellonius* ſays, that about ſix of them will load a Camel, and one or two of them a Man: the outward Rind is yellow, the inner Meat or Subſtance very little and almoſt empty, filled in the middle with much Water which is very ſweet, and much deſired and drank by the People of the places where this Fruit grows; with which ſome mix *Damask Roſe Water*, others *Musk* and *Ambergriſe* to perfume it, and offer it as a great thing, for the Entertaining of their Friends: The Seed is not in great quantity, but ſmaller than the Seed of the former; in other things there is but little difference.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows throughout *Turky*, and in all *Italy*, as alſo in *Spain*, the *Weſt-Indies*, and other hot Countries. The ſecond grows peculiarly in *America* or the *Weſt-Indies*, and in a very great plenty in *Carolina*, both North and South. And in *Virginia*, and other places of the *Floridian* Continent. The third is a Native of *Ægypt*, as *Proſper Alpinus* ſays in his Book of *Ægyptian* Plants, and *Bellonius* in his *Obſervations*, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 75.

VII. *The Times.* They all are Planted of the Seed in the *Spring* time, *viz.* in *March* and *April*, and Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*, or about the ſame time in which the others are ripe.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Fruit and Seed, are cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: The Seeds being reckoned one of the four cold Seeds. They are Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick and Antifebritick, even beyond all the other ſorts of *Melons.*

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* They abate the heat of Fevers, ſtrengthen the Stomach, refreſh the whole Body, and help the Strangury, ſharpneſs, heat and ſcalding of the Urine, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Pulp, or Sallet.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Emulſion of the Seed.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pulp of the Fruit, or Sallet.* It is uſually eaten raw, being pared from the Rind and cut into ſlices, or pieces. It cools and refrigerates admirably, quenches thirſt, refreſhes the Spirits, abates the heat of the moſt burning and malign Fevers, cleanſes the Bowels, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and ſcalding thereof, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. People in the *Weſt-Indies*, eat of this Fruit very liberally, and tho' even without meaſure, (becauſe of its pleaſantneſs) yet it has never been known once to Surfeit: it is good for hot, dry, and waſted Bodies, and ſuch as are grown feeble and weak by long Sickneſs, and the intenſe heat of Fevers.

XII. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be drank Plentifully, and has all the Virtues of the *Pulp* afore enumerated; it prevails wonderfully againſt the hot intemperature of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Blood, quenches thirſt, and takes away the dryneſs and roughneſs of the Throat and Tongue.

XIII. *The Emulſion of the Seed.* It takes away the Febritick Diſtemper of the Blood: it gives eaſe in the Strangury, abates the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, and cures Piſſing of Blood: and repreſſe Luſt, (being uſed for ſome time) in an admirable manner. It has been given alſo with good ſucceſs in a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*, for it cleanſes the Ulcer, eaſes the pain, and induces the healing.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the Fruit.* It is uſed as a Coſmetick, and ſo it is in an eſpecial manner, being mixed with *Juice of Lemons*, or choice Vinegar: and Inwardly taken, it abates the heat of all ſorts of Fevers, and has the Virtues of the *Juice of the Fruit*, but in a weaker Degree: mixt with *Spirit of Wine* in an equal proportion, it is an excellent thing for Cloudy, Dim, Weak, Sore, and Rheumatick Eyes; it ſtrengthens the part, removes the matter afflicting, and ſtops the defluxion.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVI.

Of MERCURY Herb *Engliſh*: OR, GOOD-HENRY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that I know of, but it is called in *Latine*, *Bonus Henricus*, and in *Engliſh*, *Good Henry*, alſo *Herb-Mercury*: which to diſtinguiſh from other *Herb-Mercuries*, we call it *Engliſh Herb-Mercury.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Herb-Mercuries* there are three eſpecial ſorts, viz. 1. *Mercurialis Anglica*, Engliſh Herb-Mercury: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mercurialis Gallica*, French Herb-Mercury, of which in *Chap.* 487. 3. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris*, Wild Herb-Mercury, of which in *Chap.* 488. following.

III. *The Kinds of Engliſh Herb-Mercury.* It is a Plant of a Singular Species, and not at all referable to the *Mercuries*, tho' it has obtained that *Engliſh* Name, ſome Authors account it a Species of the *Wild Araches*: others a Species of the *Lapatha* or *Docks*: I am of a contrary opinion to both thoſe, and think it a ſingular Plant of its own Kind. But from thoſe Opinions and conceptions of what Kind it may be, it has obtained ſeveral Conformable Names; as, *Rumex unctuoſus Tragi*; *Rumicis genus Fuchſij*; *Lapatha Sylveſtris ſecundum genus Dalechampij*; *Atriplicis ſpecies Geſneri*; *Atriplex canina Sylveſtris Loniceri*; *Lapathum unctuoſum Bauhini*, *Tota bona Dodonæi & Lobelij*; *& Bonus Henricus Mathioli*, *Brunfelſij*, *Tragi & aliorum*: with us in *England*, *Engliſh Herb-Mercury*, and *Good Henry.*

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *It has a great, thick, and long Root, ſpreading out into many parts or diviſions, and of a yellow color within like the ſharp pointed Dock.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral thick, flat, broad, and long, dark green Leaves, upon long foot Stalks, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottoms, in ſhape ſomething like to *Aron*, or *Wake Robin*, or to the Leaves of *Medow Sorrel*, but very much larger. From among theſe Leaves ſpring forth ſeveral thick, flat, green Stalks about two feet high, full or thick ſet with Leaves like the former, but growing leſs as they approach towards the tops. On the Branches, and their ſeveral Tops or Heads grow as many ſpiked Heads of Flowers of a greeniſh color, growing in cluſters, and thick ſet together: in which is contained the Seed, which is flat, and much like that of the *Arach.* The whole Plant is ſoft in feeling, and often times overſpread with

English Herb Mercury:

Or, *Good Henry.*

with a greyish or whitish green Dust, as if it was covered with a fine Meal, like unto *Arach*, for which reason, it is, as I suppose, that some have accounted it a Species or Kind of that Plant.

V. *The Places.* It is commonly found growing in untill'd Land, by Hedge sides in *Orchards* and *Gardens*, and Ditch sides in some *Pasture Grounds*, and among Rubbish, near common Ways, old Walls, Pales, and other like places, in most Counties of *England.*

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*, or some little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect of heat or coldness, dryness or moisture; Abstersive or Cleansing, and Emollient or Loosening, by reason of its Fatness and slipperyness.

VIII. *The Specification.* It heals Green Wounds, and cleanses and cures old and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb or Root.* 2. *A Cataplasm of the Herb or Root.* 3. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 4. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of it with as much, or half as much *Hony*, and given inwardly, it loosens the Belly and Purges away Cold, glassy and slimy Humors; it opens obstructions of the Lungs, and is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and Ulcers of the Lungs: but then the *Hony* ought to be clarified, and mixt in equal quantities with it: and so applyed to Green Wounds it heals them: and digests, cleanses, incarnates, and drys up old and rotten Ulcers.

XI. *The Cataplasm.* Applyed to Green Wounds or simple Contusions it quickly cures them: and applyed to old and running Sores, it resists the Putridity, cleanses them; and afterwards wonderfully consolidates and heals them.

XII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is a singular good Vulnerary, healing simple Green Wounds at a few times Dressing: and if they are Composed or Complicate, it causes Digestion in a very short time, then cleanses, incarnates and heals them. It heals also old Ulcers and Fistula's, Kibed Heels, and other Distempers of like Kind: and applyed to the Gout from what cause soever, whether hot or cold, it eases the Pain and cures it.

XIII. *The Sallet.* It is made of the Herb, being Boiled in Water, or in Broth, made of Fat Pork, or Bacon, or Fat Beef, or Veal; being drest up with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, and so eaten, it makes the Belly soluble, and cleanses the Pituitous Humors.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVII.

Of MERCURY Herb *French.*

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λινοζωστις, *Linozostis*, & Ἑρμοῦ Σοσανον, & Ἑρμοῦ πόα, *Mercurij Herba*: also Παρθενιον, *Parthenion*, (but not truly:) in *Latine*, *Mercurialis*: and in *English*, *Herb-Mercury*, and *French Herb-Mercury.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* I. *Mercurialis vulgaris*, *vel Hortensis*, The Common or Garden French Mercury, which is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Mercurialis vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male French Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis vulgaris Fœmina*, The Common Female French Mercury. II. Φυλλὸν, *Phyllum*, & Ἐλαιόφυλλον, *Elæophyllum*, *quasi Oleæfolium*: in *Latine*, *Phyllum*; and in *English*, Childs Mercury; and this is twofold, *viz.* 3. Φυλλὸν θηλύγονον, *Phyllum thelygonon*, Dioscor. lib. 3. *Phyllum fœminificum*, *vel fœminiparum*, *Phyllum Spicatum Bauhini*, Female Childs Mercury. 4. Φυλλὸν ἐλαιόφυλλον; *Phyllum Elæophyllum*, Φυλλὸν ἀρρηνόγονον, *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*, *Phyllum Testiculatum Bauhini*, *Phyllum Marificum*, & *Mariparum*, The Male Childs Mercury. Of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Male French Mercury. *It has a long ſlender Root, very well furniſhed with a Buſh, as it were, of long and ſmall Fibres:* Which ſends up a ſquare green Stalk full of Joints, about two Feet high more or leſs, with two Leaves at every Joint, and Branching likewiſe from both ſides of the Stalks, ſet

MERCURY Male.

with freſh green Leaves, ſomething broad and long, like unto the Leaves of *Pellitory of the Wall*, but leſſer, and much about the bigneſs of the Leaves of *Baſil*, finely dented about the edges. Towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches at every Joint come forth, (in this *Male Kind*) two ſmall, round, green Heads, ſtanding together upon a ſhort foot Stalk, which growing ripe are the Seed; not having any Flower that ever we could ſee.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Common Female French Mercury. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of growing is ſo like the former, that it is not to be diſtinguiſhed from it, but by its Flower and Seed.* All Authors agree, that this Plant as well as that before Deſcribed, both riſe from the Seed of one and the ſame Plant, as the ſeveral ſorts of *Hemp* do; and they both are ſo like one to another, that if it was not for the Flowers and Seed which ſhew the difference, they could not be diſtinguiſhed one from another. In this *Female* the foot Stalk of the Seed is longer, Spike faſhion, and ſet round about with ſmall green Husks, which are the Flowers, and are made up in form, like ſmall Branches of Grapes, which give no Seed that ever we could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the Stalks without ſhedding. The

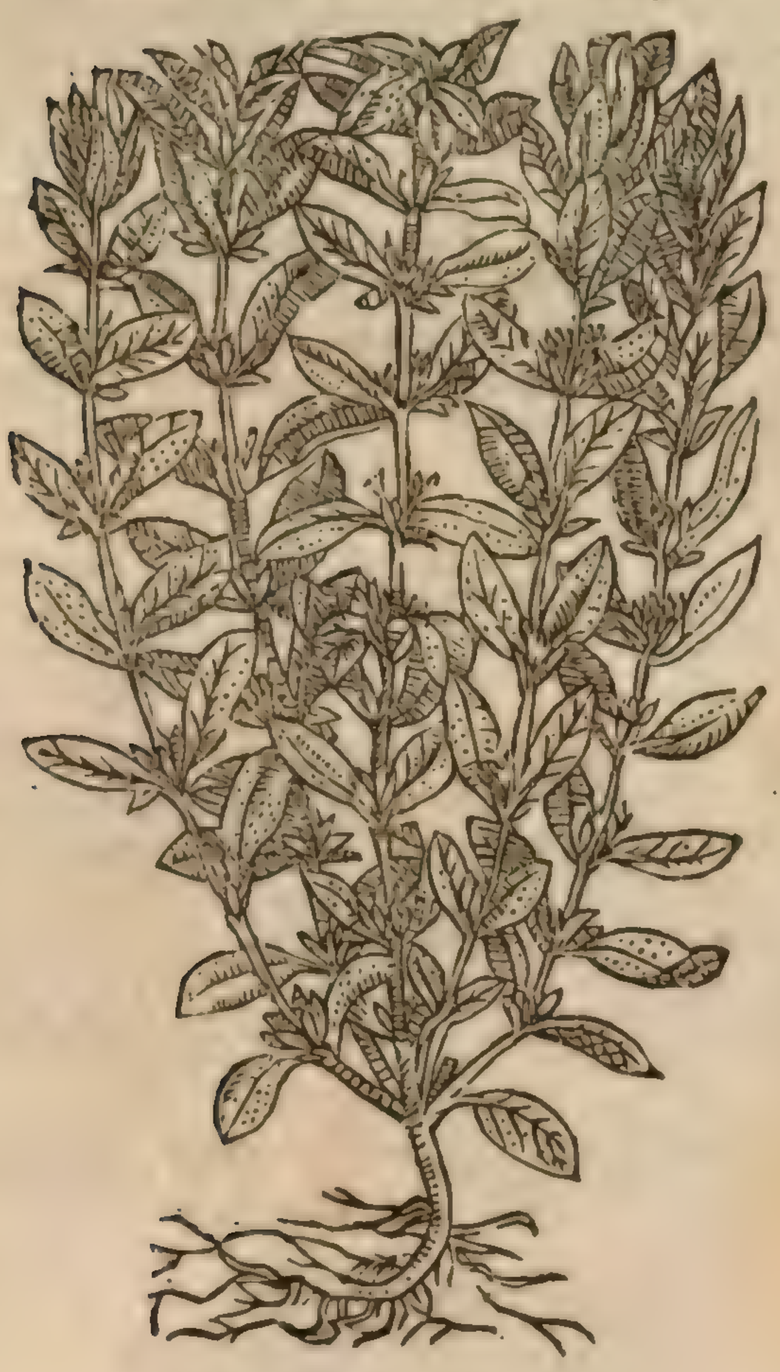
MERCURY Female.

Roots both of the Male and Female periſh every Year at the firſt approach of *Winter*, and ſpring up again of their own Sowing. Where once they are ſuffered to Sow their Seed, the Ground will never want them afterwards, even of both ſorts, ſo admirably they encreaſe.

V. *The third, or* Female Childs Mercury. *Its Root is white, hard, and Woody, of the bigneſs and length of ones Finger, periſhing every Year, and riſing again from its own Seed, or the Seed of the* Male Kind, *in the Natural places.* From this Root riſes up a branched ſquare Stalk, full of Joints and Branches, but weaker than thoſe of the *Male* following, and more full of Leaves, higher alſo, and more buſhy: at the Joints always ſtand two ſoft woolly Leaves, ſomewhat longer, and narrower, than in the former *Common Kinds*, and not dented (or but very ſeldom) about the edges, of an Acid and Saltiſh taſt: at the Joints of this *Female* come forth long foot Stalks, of Seeds and Flowers, which are longer than thoſe of the *Male Kind* following. Theſe Flowers which are in a cluſter as it were, are ſmall, pale, and Moſſy; rarely bearing any Seed, but when they do, it is contained in little round Heads, and is ſmall, and round like the *Male Kind*, ſometimes two, and ſometimes three or more, growing in a Cluſter together. This and the *Male* has a ſtronger ſmell and taſte, than any of the other *Mercuries*.

VI. *The*

Childrens MERCURY.



VI. *The fourth, or* Male Childs Mercury. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, and manner of Growing, is ſo like the Female juſt now deſcribed, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh them aſunder, but by their Flowers and Seeds.* At the Joints of this *Male Kind* come forth ſhort foot Stalks, bearing at their tops two ſmall round Seeds, like to thoſe of the firſt *Common Male Mercury*, and without giving any Flowers like that alſo; which Seeds are of an Aſh color, before they be perfectly ripe: but when they come to ripeneſs, they become of a blewiſh aſpect, and not much unlike to *Spurge* Seed, growing as they do, two and two together: the Leaves are not much unlike the Leaves of the *Olive Tree*, covered over with a ſoft Down or Wool, and of a gray color. Some Authors will have that theſe *Childrens Mercuries Male and Female*, are the ſame with the firſt *Common French Mercuries Male and Female*, only differing as they grow in a differing Clime: but if they do but conſider only the forms of the Leaves of each, and compare them (not taking notice of the Seed) they may be eaſily convinced in their own underſtandings of the contrary.

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt Kinds are found growing Wild in *France*, as alſo in ſeveral parts of *England*, as very plentifully by a Village called *Brookland* in *Rumney Marſh* in *Kent*: it grows alſo in *Vineyards*, *Orchards*, and other ſhady places, *Gerrard* found it under the dropping of the *Biſhops* Houſe at *Rocheſter*; and are generally Sown with us in *Kitchin Gardens* among *Pot-Herbs*. The two laſt grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, as alſe in *Spain* and *Italy*, but with us only in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in hot Countries in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; and give their Seed in ſome little time after: But the two latter Flower ſo late here in our Country, that they ſcarcely bear ripe Seed.

IX. *The Qualities. Herb Mercury* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Hyſterick, and a little Cathartick.

X. *The Specification. Matthiolus* makes it a Specifick againſt the Yellow Jaundice. It Provokes the Terms, eaſes the Strangury, and prevails againſt Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Deformities.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Clyſter.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 4 or 5 Ounces in Broth or Drink, ſweetned with a little Sugar, it purges Cholerick and Wateriſh Humors. *Hippocrates* commends it wonderfully for Womens Diſeaſes; and he applyed it to the Womb, to eaſe the Pains of the Mother: and he gave it to provoke the Courſes in Women, and to expel the After-birth. He dropt the *Juice* into Sore and Watering Eyes, and applyed it for Deafneſs and Pains in the Ears. It is good againſt Agues, and cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of Flegm, but with ſome little Offence to the Stomach. Snuffed up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head, Brain, and Eyes of cold, ſharp, and ſalt Rheums afflicting them, and is very good againſt *Catarrhs* which fall upon the Lungs. Bathed upon Warts, it is ſaid to take them away.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water, or Mutton or Veal Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* afore declared, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to 8 Ounces or more. If it is made with *Myrrh*, and *Pepper*, it is good againſt the Strangury, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. It purges alſo the Stomach and Bowels, of groſs Humors, but more weakly than the *Juice*. And uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head, Brain, Eyes, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or a Dram and a half, either in the *Decoction*, or *Diſtilled Water*, and ſo it helps the Yellow Jaundice. The *Seed* of both *Male* and *Female*, boiled in Water or Wine with *Wormwood*, and the *Decoction* drank, is ſaid to cure the Jaundice perfectly, in a moſt admirable manner, and that in a very little time.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice* mixt with *Vinegar*. Being applyed to Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out in the Skin, it cures them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Applyed to Warts it takes them away, as alſo other Defœdations of the *Cutis*. It is Digeſtive, being applyed to Tumors or Swellings in any part; it is alſo Diſcuſſive, (where the Swelling will not come to ſuppuration) and will ſpend the Humor which is the cauſe of the Tumor, and allay the Inflamation, by cooling and eaſing the Pain.

XVII. *The Clyſter.* It is made of the *Liquid Juice*, and of the *Decoction of the Leaves in Mutton Broth*, of each equal parts. Exhibitd

warm, it evacuates from the Belly all ſorts of cold, ſharp, acid, Salt, or other evil Humors, which are apt to offend the Bowels, and cauſe Belly aches, and other vehement and ſick Pains; and works as well in this manner, as if a ſufficient quantity of *Sena* had been infuſed in the *Decoction.* But if to the *Clyſter*, 4 Ounces of brown Sugar be added, it will work ſo much the better, and the more powerfully.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of both *Juice and Decoction*, but acts in a much weaker manner. But if white Sugar Candy is diſſolved in it, it will make a good *Collyrium* for weak, ſore, and running Eyes. And if a few Grains of *Scammony* in fine Pouder be diſſolved in it, and uſed as an *Errhine*, it will notably purge the Head and Brain, of thick, groſs, clammy, ſalt, ſharp, and acid Humors, and therefore may be profitable againſt Colds, Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. If ſweetned with white Sugar and taken to 6 or 8 Ounces in a Morning faſting, it opens the Body and purges off groſs, Viſcous, and Melancholy Humors: And Authors ſay, if it is mixt with *Manna*, and *May Dew*, taken off *Roſe* Buſhes (for which reaſon ſome Writers call it *Rhodomanna*) it will purge Choler alſo.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXVIII.

Of MERCURY Herb Wild:

OR,

DOGS-MERCURY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κυνία & Κυνοκράμβη, *Cynea & Cynocrambe*; which is *Canina Braſſica*, but for what reaſon is hard to determine, for that it has no agreement with, nor is any thing akin to *Cabbage*, or *Coleworts:* it might properly enough have been called *Mercurialis Canina*, *(propter ignobilitatem:)* but ſome Authors have rather called it *Mercurialis Sylveſtris*, as *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, *Thalius*, & *Tragus:* it is the *Cynocrambe*, *Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij*, *Lobelij*, & *Matthioli: Mercurialis Canina Columnæ*, & *Mercurialis Montana Bauhini*, (theſe two laſt thinking *Cynocrambe*, to be wholly improper:) in *Engliſh*, *Wild Herb Mercury*, and *Dogs-Mercury.*

II. *The Kinds.* The Principal of the Wild ſorts of *Herb Mercury*, are theſe four following, *viz.* 1. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris vulgaris*, *Cynocrambe dicta aliquibus*; *Mercurialis Montana teſticulati Bauhina*; *Mercurialis Sylveſtris vulgaris Mas*, The Common Male Wild Mercury. 2. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris vulgaris Fœmina*, *Mercurialis Montana Spicata Bauhini*, The Common Female Wild Mercury. 3. *Cynocrambe Legitima Dioſcoridis Bauhini*; *Cynocrambe vera Belli*; *Alſines facie Planta nova Columnæ*, The true Dogs-Mercury of Bauhinus. 4. *Mercurialis Sylveſtris ſiliquoſa*; *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa Camerarij*, *Thalij*, *Lobelij*, & *Lugdunenſis*; *Mercurialis Sylveſtris altera Tragi*; *Tithymalus Sylveſtris Loniceri*; *milium Caprearum Geſneri*; *Impatiens Herba Dodonæi*; *Catenance altera Cæſalpini*, *Balſamita altera Columnæ*; *Chryſæa Lugdunenſis*; *Balſamita lutea Bauhini*, & *Noli me tangere Bauhini*, *Camerarij*, *Geſneri*, *Lobelij* & *Tabernæmontani*, Codded Wild Mercury, by ſome, Codded Arſmart, Quick-Seed, Impatience, and Touch me not.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Male Wild Mercury. *It has a manifold Root, full of ſmall Fibres, which run under Ground and in time mat themſelves very much, not periſhing Annually as the former* Mercuries *do, but abiding the Winter, ſhoot forth new Stalks and Branches every Year, the old ones dying away and Periſhing.* From this Root ſpring up

MERCURY Herb Wild, Common, Male and Female.

ſeveral Stalks, ſlenderer and lower than the *Common Mercury*, and with no Branches at all upon them. This Male Kind is ſet with two Leaves at every Joint, ſomething greater than the Leaves of the next following Female, more pointed and full of Veins, and ſomewhat harder alſo in handling, of a darker green color, and leſſer ſnipt or dented about the edges: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth longer Stalks than in the former, with two hairy, round Seeds upon them, twice as large as thoſe of the *firſt Common Male French Mercury:* the taſte hereof is Herby, and the ſmell ſomething ſtrong and heady.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Common Female Wild Mercury. *Its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing is much like the former:* Its Leaves are leſſer, not ſo ſharp pointed, have fewer Veins, and ſofter in feeling, and ſtanding upon longer foot Stalks. From the Joints come forth ſuch like long Stalks, having long ſpikes of greeniſh Flowers, and which are longer than the Spikes of the former *Common Female French Mercury*, with many ſmall Threads in them, which yield no more Seed than the Spikes and Flowers of that other *Female Mercury* does.

V. *The third, or* True Dogs Mercury of Bauhinus. *It has a white, long, and Fibrous Root, ſpreading it ſelf round about in the Earth.* The Plant it ſelf is tender, ſmall, and ſappy, and Springs up like unto the *firſt Common French Mercury*, with a round, green, creſted Stalk, about a Foot or more high, ſet with many Joints, and branching forth from every Joint; from whence come forth, at the firſt, two ſmall Leaves, and ſomewhat round like unto *Chick-weed*; after which, ſpring forth two others, from the ſame Joint, which are much larger and broader: and from the ſame place alſo come afterwards ſeveral other Leaves, ſmaller than the firſt two: and this proportion it holds, not at one Joint alone, but at every Joint through out the whole Plant, from the loweſt Joint almoſt of the Stalk and Branches, up to the top. From whence come forth three or four ſmall, whitiſh green Flowers, with many Threads in the midſt of them, which turn into ſmall, hard, round Seed, like unto thoſe of the *Common Male French Mercury*, but ſomething leſſer; which are green at the firſt, but of a blackiſh aſh color when they are ripe.

VI. *The fourth, or* Codded Wild Mercury, *&c. Its Root is blackiſh and thready, periſhing every year:* which ſends up a round Jointed Stalk, about two Feet high ſometimes, branching it ſelf, from thence in many places, whereat continually grows but one Leaf, upon a very ſlender rough foot Stalk, moſt like unto thoſe of the *French Common Mercury*, but longer pointed, and ſomething ſmaller at the Stalk; not ſo finely, but as it were groſly indented about the edges, being thinner, ſofter, and of a blewiſh green color. From every Joint with the Leaf, from the middle upwards, and at the tops of the Branches alſo, comes forth one long brown foot Stalk, as ſmall and fine almoſt as a Horſe Hair, bearing one Flower thereon, and ſometimes two or three, ſomewhat cloſe together, hanging downwards, and compoſed of ſix Leaves apiece, ſome thing like to thoſe of *Hollow Root* or *Cavious Fumitory*, but greater, of a fair Gold-yellow color, which are ſometimes alſo as *Bauhinus* ſays, found of a paler color: two of them which ſtand like Wings at the ſides, are larger than the other two which ſtand under them, which are ſmall and round; the loweſt is longer than the other two ſmall ones, and broad at the end; the uppermoſt ends in a ſhort crooked Horn or Heel, like a Spur, behind; the bottom on the inſide is whiter than the reſt, which have ſometimes red ſpots in them. After theſe Flowers are paſt, ſmall, long pointed Pods come up in their places, which hang downwards, and are ſtriped as it were all the length of them, in which is contained ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat Seed of a dusky color, which is very difficult to be gathered, for that even before it is through ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, or but juſt touched, the Pods will break, and twine and twiſt themſelves a little, as the Husk or Pods of ſome certain *Pulſes* will do, and the Seed will leap forth of its own accord, with ſuch a kind of violence, that it is not to be caught; yea for the moſt part, the very ſhaking of the Branches by the wind, will cauſe the Podds to break open, and ſhed their Seed on the Ground, where the ripeſt may beſt be gathered or pickt up, if lookt after in Time. The taſte of this Herb is poor and wateriſh while green, as *Columna* ſays, and much the ſame when dried; yet *Lobel* ſays, it is Venomous; but whether there be any danger in taking of it inwardly, is uncertain, we knowing nothing of it by experience, but what vulgar hear-ſay has delivered to us.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond of theſe are found growing Wild in ſeveral places in *Kent* and elſewhere, but the *Female Kind* is more ſeldom found than the *Male*: *Gerard* ſays, he found it in many places about *Green-hithe*, *Swainſcombe* Village, *Graveſend* and *Southfleet* in *Kent*, alſo in *Hampſted Wood* four Miles from *London*, and in all the Villages thereabouts. The third is not found Wild with us, as it is in *Spain* and *Italy*, but is only Nurſed up in *Gardens*. The laſt grows in the ſhady Woods of *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*; it has alſo been found by the ſhady Woods ſide of the Mountains and Vallies in *Wales*, by one Mr. *George Bowles*, but is alſo Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, for its rarity, where in ſhadie places, it grows and flouriſhes very well.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower in the *Summer* Months, as *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; all the *Summer* long ſays *Gerard*, until extream Froſt comes and nips them. The fourth or laſt Flowers about the middle and end of *Auguſt* in the Fields, but in our *Gardens* in *June* and *July*, and preſently after its Flowering it yields its Seed, which cannot be gathered from the Plant, without very much care.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the three firſt of theſe, are ſaid to be the ſame with thoſe of the *French Mercury* in the former Chapter, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of them here.

X. As to the *Codded Mercury*, or *Noli me tangere*, Authors ſay it has a ſtronger Purging Quality, but it is by Vomit, and therefore it is thought that *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, did rank it among the *Tithymales*, giving it ſuch a Name, as neareſt partaking of their Natures and Qualities; and for this reaſon I ſuppoſe it may be that *Lobel* and *Pena*, accounted it *Deleterious* or *Deadly*; tho' at the ſame time they ſay, it wants not its praiſe, as to its other Virtues: And *Camerius in horto*, ſays that *the Diſtilled Water of the Herb*, is applyed by ſome, to places pained with the Gout with good Succeſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCCLXXXIX.

Of MILK-WORT Common:

OR,

CROSS-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πολύγαλα ϗ Πολύγαλον: in *Latine*, *Polygala*, *Polygala recentiorum Lobelij*; *Amarella Geſneri & Flos crucis:* in *Engliſh*, *Milk-Wort* and *Croſs-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is 1. *The Land* or *Field Milk-wort*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Sea Milk-wort*, of which in *Chap.* 490. following. Of *The Land* or *Field* ſort, we ſhall give you the five Deſcriptions enſuing, *viz.* 1. *Polygala major*; *Polagyla vlgaris major Cluſij*, Our Common greater Milk-wort. 2. *Polygala minor*, *Polygala vulgaris minor Cluſij.* Our Common ſmaller Milk-wort. 3. *Polygala Repens Lobelij*, *& aliorum*, Creeping Milk-wort. 4. *Poligala Monſpeliaca*, *Polygala foliis acutioribus Bauhini*, *Onobrichis tertia purpurea Lugdunenſis Bauhini*, French Milk-wort. 5. *Polygalæ affinis Bauhini*, *Chæmæmyrſine quorundam Lugdunenſis*, Baſtard Milk-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Milk-wort. *It has a Root which is hard and Woody, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, endures all* Winter, *and abides*

MILK-WORT *Greater.*

long. From this Root Spring forth five or ſix hard, ſlender, and flexible Stalks, about a Foot or more high; thick ſet with ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves like thoſe of *Dyers-weed*, or *ſmall Hyſſop*; the Flowers grow at the tops, in long Spikes, thick ſet together, ſomething like to thoſe of *Fumitory*, but larger, and of a fine diluted reddiſh purple color, and ſhining withall; *Gerard* ſays, they are faſhioned like a little Bird, with Wings, Tail, and a Body eaſie to be diſcerned by ſuch as will obſerve the ſame: which being paſt away, ſmall, flat Pouches ſucceed, like thoſe of *Burſa Paſtoris*, but leſſer, having uſually two Seeds in them, which are long, blackiſh, and hairy.

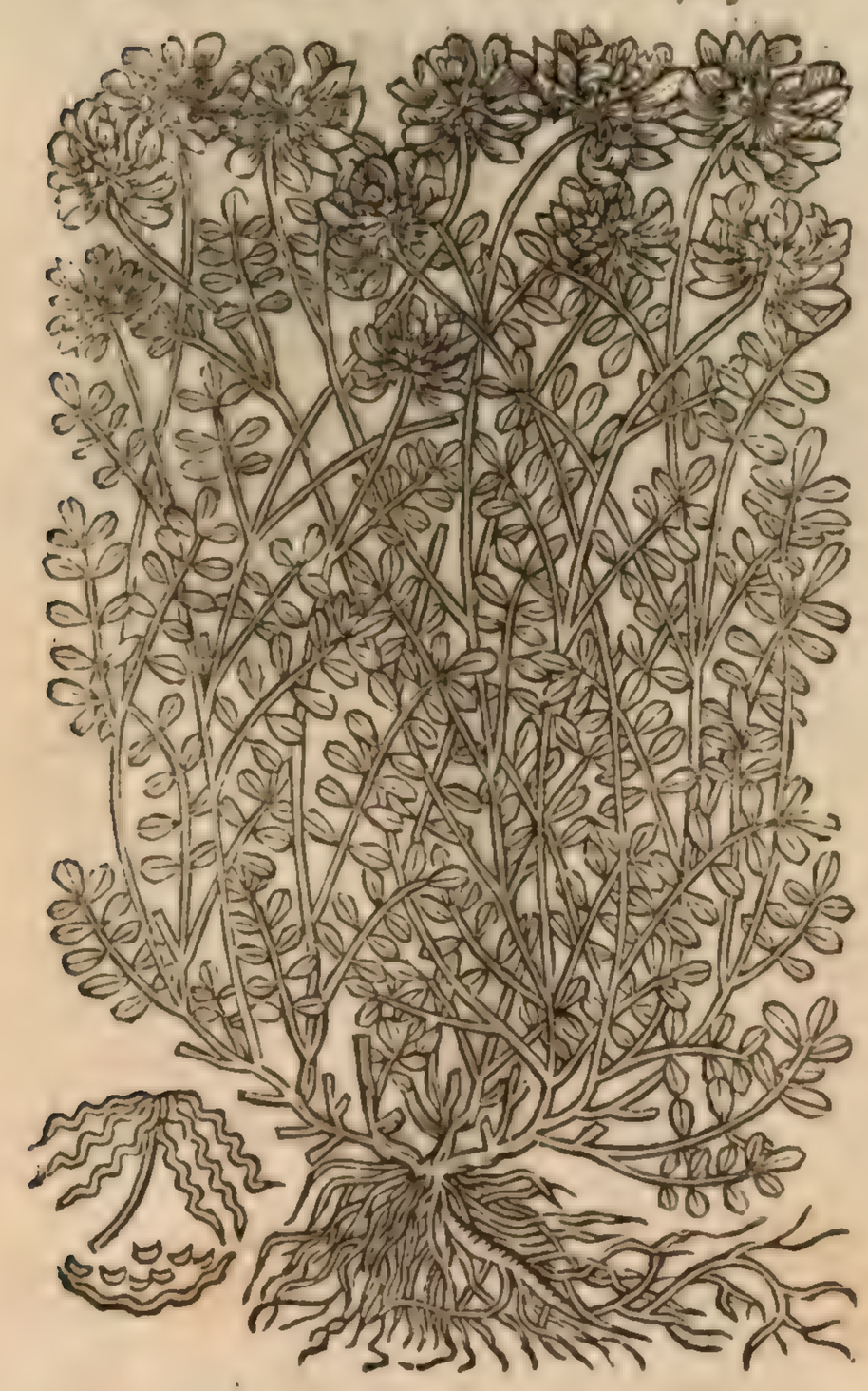
IV. *The ſecond, or* Our Common ſmaller Milk-wort. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Form and manner of Growing, is like to the former, yet ſomewhat hard or Woody, and not ſo many Stalks riſing up from the Root, which have alſo fewer, and ſmaller Leaves on them.* The Flowers are alſo alike, but ſmaller, and vary as much, or rather more in their

MILK-WORT *Leſſer.*

color; being ſome of a blewiſh purple; others purple and white, ſome all white, others reddiſh, or of a wan color, or over-worn red, *&c.* There is alſo another ſort hereof, whoſe lower Leaves which ſpread on the Ground, are many, and rounder than in any of the former, but thoſe which grow on the Stalks are long like the reſt; the Flowers of which are only blew, without mixture or variation.

V. *The third, or* Creeping Milk-wort. *This ſmall Plant has a number of Stalks, full of Branches, creeping, or lying and ſpreading on the Ground, not above a ſpan long,* ſet thick by couples

MILKWORT Creeping.



couples with very ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of *Herniaria* or *Rupture-wort*. The Flowers are of a whitiſh color, ſtanding among the Leaves, at the tops in wharles, encompaſſing the Stalk, one above another.

VI. *The fourth, or* French Milk-wort. *It has a Root which is much like the firſt and ſecond Kinds, being ſmall, long, and white,* from whence ſpring up ſeveral upright Stalks, a foot or more high, having ſeveral longer and narrower Leaves on them, than thoſe of the two firſt ſorts, and ſet without order. The Flowers grow one above another, in longer Spikes, than in the ſecond ſmaller Kind, and not fully like them, but of a reddiſh color. The Seed which follows is ſmall, and contained in long cornered Husks.

VII. *The fifth, or* Baſtard Milk-wort. *Its Root conſiſts of ſmall, long, and white Fibres.* This ſmall Plant ſpreads it ſelf much, with many weak, ſlender, round Stalks, upon the Ground, a ſpan long or more, ſet with ſeveral ſmall Leaves without order, in faſhion ſomething like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, but not ſo much pointed. The Flowers are very Beautiful, ſtanding in a ſmall Spike, one above another, with Leaves among them, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apeice, of a fine bright ſhining purple color; after which comes ſmall Seed contained in ſmall Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays, that theſe Plants or *Milk-worts* grow commonly in every Wood, or Fertil Paſture, and that he had found them, where ever he had Travelled. The firſt grows alſo in *Germany*, and *Auſtria*, and parts thereabouts. The ſecond is more frequent with us, and is found in Barren and Untilled places, Heaths and the like, as well as in Fertil and Paſture Grounds. The other three in *France Germany*, and ſeveral other places.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning or middle of *May*, and continue Flowering a Month or more, *Gerard* ſays, till *Auguſt*, and perfect their Seed not long after

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, highly Abſterſive, and with all Cathartick. 'Tis more than probable, that theſe *Milk-worts*, not any of them, can be the *Polygalon Dioſcorides*, becauſe that, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, breeds Milk in Womens Breaſts; whereas theſe do rather the contrary, diminiſh the ſame, which is manifeſt from its Cathartick or Purging faculty, for as much as all purging things are inimical to that intention.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Infuſion in Wine.* *Geſner* who calls it *Amarella*, becauſe of its bitterneſs, ſays, that a Handful hereof ſteeped all Night in Wine, and drank in the Morning faſting, will purge Choler effectually by Stool, without any danger; and this he had made tryal of upon himſelf.

CHAP. CCCCXC.

Of MILK-WORT Sea: *OR,* GLAUX.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γλαυξ, (from γάλαξ or γλάξ, which is Milk:) in *Latine*, *Glaux*, from the *Greek* Name, and not *à Glauco Colore* as ſome would have it: and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Milk-wort*, and *Glaux*, alſo *Black Salt-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have ſeveral ſorts hereof, but the following three are chief, *viz.* 1. *Glaux Maritima Major*, *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca Bauhini*, Γάλακτον *Plinij*; The Greater Sea Milk-wort. 2. *Glaux Maritima Minor*; *Glaux exigua Maritima Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Lugdunenſis*, & *Tabernæmontani*, The Leſſer Sea Milk-wort. 3. *Glaux Maritima Veneta Alpino*, *Glaux in Maritimis*, *Dorychnio congener Cluſij Bauhino*, The Venetian Sea Milk-Wort of *Alpinus*: but *Bauhinus* would have this laſt, to be of the Family of the *Trefoils* or *Lotus*, becauſe they are in ſome things alike; yet with *Alpinus* we think them to be differing Plants, and that this comes as near, or more nearly to the *Glaux Dioſcoridis*, than any other.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Greater Sea Milk-wort. *It has a small Root which shoots forth down right with several Branches or Arms, and some Fibres adjoining to them:* from this Root shoots up several weak Stalks, which spread themselves upon the Ground, and raise their Heads upwards, beset with several *Lentil* like Leaves,

MILK-WORT Sea Greater.

yet a little larger, and of a grayish green color on the upper side, and more grayish underneath. The Flowers are set with the Leaves at the Joints of a purple color; after which come small Buttons, with Seed in them. The Branches as they spread and lean upon the Ground take Root again, by which the Plant very much increases. *Bauhinus* says, that there is a great Variety observed in this Plant, it is sometimes having much larger Leaves, and sometimes Leaves much narrower.

IV. *The second*, *or* Lesser Sea Milk-wort. *This lesser sort, in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, differs little from the former, but in the smallness of the Stalks and Leaves*; some of the Stalks creep on the Ground, some stand upright, being tender, and small, and beset with many little flat Leaves, like *Tribulus Sylvestris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the Stalks by couples, between which grow the small purple Flowers, which being past, little Bullets or Seed Vessels succeed; and its Root is small and Fibrous, taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, as well as running

MILK-WORT Sea Lesser.

much down right, and by its Fibres spreading abroad it much encreases. *Bauhinus* says, that this lesser sort, has its Stalks thicker stored with Leaves, than the former greater sort, especially upwards, the lower being fallen away, leaving the Stalks bare as if they had great Joints.

V. *The third*, *or* Venetian Sea Milk-wort of Alpinus. *The Root is long, slender, woody, and divided into several Branches.* From which spring up four or five slender Stalks a Cubit or more high, set at equal distances, with several somewhat long and narrow Leaves, green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath; and at the Tops four or five Flowers standing together as it were in an Umbel for form and bigness, being very like unto the *Bastard Scorpion*, like *Podded Sena of Candia*, but of a whitish blush color, which are succeeded by small, short round Podds, having small, round Seed within them, tasting a little sweetish.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places in *Germany*, as also in *Scotland*, from which last place *Bauhinus* says he had it; but with us in *Gardens.* The second grows very plentifully in moist places and *Salt Marshes* near the Sea, from whence it has been taken and Planted in *Gardens:* and is found in many places upon the *Essex* and *Kentish* Shores: *Gerard* found it between *Whitstable* and the *Isle of Thanet* in *Kent*, and by *Gravesend* in the same County; by *Tilbury Block-house* in *Essex*, and in the *Isle of Sheppy* going from *Kings-Ferry* to *Shoreland-House. Bauhinus* says, that this lesser sort is found growing near the Sea and Salt Lakes; but that the former greater Kind, is found growing on Hills as well as near the Sea. The third Kind grows as *Alpinus* says, in the Salt Marshes near to *Clodio*, a City of the *Venetians.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following, or towards the end of *Summer.*

VIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations; and Virtues* of these Plants, Authors have said as good as nothing, at most; have been very sparing concerning the same: but they have been generally eaten as a Boiled Sallet, being boiled with Beef, Mutton, or Pork, and then dresst up with Oil, or Butter, Pepper, Salt; and Vinegar: This Sallet has been a common Food for Nurses, because it not only increased, but also bred Milk in Nurses Breasts; and for which purpose it is now so dresst, and eaten at this Day.

CHAP. CCCCXCI.

Of MILLET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Hareomen, Geguers*, and *Giavers:* in *Greek*, Κίγχρος, Πασπάλη, ἢ πασπάλες, *Galeni*: in *Latine, Milium* (*à Miliaria Summa derivatum ait Festus: Meline*, as *Varro* thinks; but both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Meline*, to be *Panicum*: also *Paspilos*, & *Paspile:* in *English, Millet.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Milium vulgare album*, Common white Millet. 2. *Milium vulgare nigrum*, Common black Millet. 3. *Milium Indicum Matthioli; Milium Turcicum; Milium Saracenicum Fuchsij; Melica Dodonæi; Sorgho, & Sorghum Italorum Lobelij; Panicum Indicum Gesneri; Panicum Dioscoridis & Plinij Traga:* Indian or Turkey Millet.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Common white Millet. *It has a bushy Root which spreads it self round in the Earth, and perishes every Year after Seed times, as the Roots of other Grain do.* From this Root rise up several hard jointed tall Stalks, full of a white Pith, yet soft, and a little Hairy or Downy on the outside, with long and large Reed like Leaves at them, encompassing one another: at the tops of the Stalks are a great number of whitish yellow long Spriggs like Feathers, bowing down their Heads; set all along with white Seed, inclosed in a whitish Husk, which being taken out, are of a shining, pale, yellowish or whitish color, something hard, and a little larger than the Seed of *Fleawort.*

Common MILLET.

IV. *The second, or* Common black Millet. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Head, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former:* saving that it is somewhat less with us, and that the Juba or Tuft is brownish, and the whole Plume or Head more loose and large, the Seed or Grain is also somewhat bigger, and of a blackish shining color.

V. *The third, or* Indian, or Turky Millet. *The Root of this bushes out more than the others, and perishes every Year after Seeding as the others do.* This Plant is in all its parts

Indian. Millet.

larger, or greater, and higher than the former, rising to be five or six Feet in height, or more. The Stalks are full of Joints with long large Leaves at them. The Juba or Tuft stands upright, not bowing down its Head as the other, on which grows the Seed, which is as big, but not as flat as *Lentills*; something round, either whitish, yellow, red, or blackish colored, hard and shining.

VI. *The Places.* All these Grains came first to us out of the Eastern and Southern Countries, as *Turkey*, *Barbary*, *Syria*, the *East-Indies*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. and now they grow plentifully through all the *West-Indies*, and in most of our *English Plantations*. They delight to grow in a light and loose Mould, provided it is fat and well watered, for they soon empoverish the Ground, and they thrive best in a moist and Rainy Season. They grow as *Columella* says, in great plenty in *Campania* in *Italy*.

VII. *The Times.* They are to be Sown in *April* or *May*, and not before, for they cannot endure the Cold: and in the hotter or more Southern Climates, the Grain will be ripe in *August* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Grain is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, and is drying in the second Degree. It has a tenuity of parts, Abstersive, Astringent, Diuretick, and Antifebritick.

IX. *The Specification.* It restores in Consumptions and abates the heat of Fevers: Stops Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The Grain, and its Meal.* 2. *The parched Grain.* 3. *A Decoction or Syrup*, called *Syrupus Ambrosij.* 4. *An Emplaster.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *Ashes of the Stalks.* 7. *A Pouder of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Grain, and its Meal. Made into Bread or Cakes, or Puddings*, and eaten, it restores in Consumptions, and Strengthens the Stomach and Belly: Milk thickned with its Flower and given daily, stops Diarrhæas and other Fluxes of the Bowels: Broth made of choice Beef, and thickned with the fine Flower hereof restores the Tone of the Stomach and Intrails admirably.

XII. *The parched Grain*: eaten alone, it stops Vomiting: being applyed in Linnen Bags as hot as it can be endured, and applyed to the Stomach and Belly, it gives ease in the Belly-ach and Cholick, and helps the Griping of the Guts, Stitches, Pleurisies, and other Illnesses of like Kind.

XIII. *The Decoction, or Syrup of Ambrose. Take* Millet *a Pound, Boil it in Water* 2 *Quarts, till it breaks, and then strain out by pressing: to* 4 *or* 5 *Ounces hereof add White* Port *or* Lisbon *Wine* 2 *Ounces: mix them.* Let it be given to the Patient as hot as it can be endured: it prevails against Fevers and Agues, chiefly Tertians; is Diuretick, and yet strongly provokes Sweating, and quenches Thirst, the Sick being well covered down in a Bed; but it ought to be given in the declination of the Fit.

XIV. *The Emplaster. It is made of a mixture of the Flower and Tar, to a just consistence.* Being applyed to the Bitings of any Venemous Beast, it draws forth the Poyson, and secures the Life of the Patient.

XV. *The Distilled Water from the green Plant, whilest in Flower.* Being taken to 4 or 6 Ounces at a time, it is a singular preservative against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVI. *The Ashes of the Stalks.* Being drank, or rather the *Lixivium* of them, they are good against Kernels under the Ears, and in the Throat, and to abate Strumous or Scrophulous Swellings. *The Ashes mixed with an equal quantiy of the Ashes of a red Sponge, and with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made up with Wheat Paste into a Cake, and Baked under hot Embers*, and eaten, two or three Ounces at a time, is an excellent thing against the Kings Evil, especially being taken in the Wane of the Moon.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* The red Flowers in Pouder, given to a Dram in red Stiptick Wine Cures the Reds in Women, so also the Pouder of the white Flowers given in the same Dose and Vehicle Cures the Whites; and they both of them, or either of them, cure all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

MILLEFOLLE, *see* Yarrow, *Chap.*
MIL-MOUNTAIN, *see* Flax Wild, *Chap.* 268.
MILT-WASTE, *see* Spleen-Wort, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXCII.

Of MINT Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Nahanaha*; in *Greek*, by the Ancient *Grecians*, Μίνθη: but by the latter *Greeks*, Ἡδύοσμος (from ἡδὺς, *Suavis vel jucundus*; and ὀσμὴ, *odor*, *smell*) because it has a sweet or pleasing Scent: in *Latine*, *Mentha*: and in *English*, *Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several principal Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Mentha Hortensis*, Garden Mint, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Mentha Sylvestris*, Wild Mint, of which in *Chap.* 493. 3. *Mentha Aquatica*, Water Mint, of which in *Chap.* 494. 4. *Mentha Montana*, Mountain Mint, or Calamint, of which we have already Treated, *Chap.* 104. *and* 105. 5. *Mentha Cataria vel Felina*, Cats Mint, or Nep, of which we shall tread (God willing) in the Chapter of *Nep*, following.

III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* Authors have given us many of the *Garden* Production, but these following are chief, *viz.* 1. *Mentha Romana Angustifolia, sive Cardiaca, Mentha Hortensis*, Our Common Spear Mint, called also Heart Mint. 2. *Mentha Fusca, Mentha rubra vulgaris*, Our Common Red Garden Mint. 3. *Mentha Cruciata, & rotundifolia altera Flore Spicato*, Cross Mint. 4. *Mentha Crispa, Balsamita Camerarij, Sisymbrium horten-*

hortenſe Matthioli, *Mentha Criſpa verticillata Bauhini*, *Mentha vulgata Serpens retundoreſolio*, *Pulegij Flore Lobelij*, Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. 5. *Mentha Criſpa Germanica Specioſa*, Great Curled Mint of Germany.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common Spear Mint. *It has a ſtringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining, ſpreading far abroad under Ground, as all the reſt do.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral round Stalks, having longer and narrower Leaves dented

Spear Mint.

on the edges ſet thereon, than thoſe of the next ſort, growing alſo ſomething lower and ſmaller, of a pleaſing green color. The Flowers ſtand in ſpiked Heads, at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale bluſh color; the ſmell is ſtrong but very pleaſant and grateful to the Senſe.

V. *The ſecond, or* Our Common red Garden Mint. *The Root is much like the former and ſpreads like it, running and creeping under the Ground, ſo that when it has gotten place, it is difficult to be extirpated or rooted out.* From this Root riſes up ſeveral ſquare browniſh Stalks, with ſomewhat long and round pointed Leaves, dented (as the former) about the edges, of a dark green, and ſometimes of a reddiſh color, ſtanding by couples at the Joints, and of a very ſweet and pleaſing ſmell. The Flowers are reddiſh, and ſtand by Spaces about the tops of the Stalks.

VI. *The third, or* Croſs Mint. *This has a Root very like the others alſo, which ſends forth ſquare Stalks a little hoary, as are alſo the Leaves, which are rougher, broader, and rounder than the ſecond Kind*, which ſtand on all ſides the Stalks, one againſt another, two at a joint, and then croſs againſt them at the next Joint, ſo that they Repreſent a Croſs, from whence

Croſs Mint.

came the Name. The Flowers ſtand in ſpiky Heads, of a purpliſh color, ſomewhat deeper than the firſt.

VII. *The fourth, or* Bawm Mint, or Orange Mint. *This in its Root, Stalks, and manner of growing, is much like the ſecond Kind above deſcribed*, the chief difference between this and that

Bawm Mint.

is, first in the Leaves, which are almost as round as those, but more rough or crumpled: then, in the Flowers, which are of a purplish color, standing in Rundles about the tops of the Stalks, and lastly in the smell thereof; this being full as sweet as any of them, but smelling more like unto *Bawm*, or rather coming near to the smell of an *Orange*, for which reason, some People gave it the Name of *Orange Mint*.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Great Curled Mint of Germany. *This excellent Plant creeps with its Roots, as the other* Mints *do, from whence spring forth several high Stalks, which spread themselves out into Branches, with two Leaves at every Joint*, something broad and large, but more deeply cut in on the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled together, more especially the lower Leaves: for those which rise up with the Stalk, are not so much torn or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former. The Flowers stand rounder, and in somewhat larger spiky Heads than others, and are of a pale purplish color. The smell hereof is sweet and pleasant, but not so quick or hot as some of the former Kinds.

IX. *The Places.* All these sorts of *Mints* grow in *Gardens*, in most places throughout the Kingdom, and delight in the Sun, and in a rich and fat Soil; yet will grow also in shady Places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning of *August* for the most part, but seldom give any good Seed; but make a recompence another way, by the encrease of the Root; which as it lives all Winter, so it continues long, and advances its Stock so plentifully, that being once Planted in a *Garden*, it will be difficult to get rid of it again, every small bit of it being left in the Ground, Springing up afresh in a small time after.

XI. *The Qualities. Mint* is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, Green Wounds, Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, Convulsions, Palsie, Lethargy, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, of Women in Labor, helps the Headach, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Heads when in* Flower. 6. *A Decocted or Insolated Oil.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *A Distilled Water from the whole Plant when in* Flower. 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Oil Distilled.* 13. *A Balsam Chymical.* 14. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *An Acid Tincture.* 16. *An Oily Tincture.* 17. *A Saline Tincture.* 18. *Potestates or Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A Salt by Incineration.* 21. *A Mixture.* 22. *A Sawce or Sallet.* 23. *Observations.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice. Dioscorides* says, that if it is mixt with Vinegar and taken, it will stop Bleeding; and I have found by Observation that so taken it, will stop Vomiting, tho' never so extream: mixt with a *Syrup of Mint*, and a few Grains of *Long Pepper*, it is not only extreamly Stomachical, but also provokes Venery or Bodily Lust exceedingly, and to kill long, round Worms in the Stomach and Guts. Mixt with the *Juice of Sower Pomgranats*, it stops the Hiccough, Vomiting, and Fainting, and allays the heat and violence of Choler. Some Authors say that it stops the Courses in Women: but I have found by great Experience, that it on the contrary powerfully provokes them, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as also the Dead Child. Dose from an Ounce to 4 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a Glass of Wine, or with its proper *Syrup:* as an Errhine, it Purges the Head.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, besides which, being Dulcified with its proper *Syrup*, or mixt with a Glass of *Canary* (from one Ounce to three) it prevails against all cold and moist Distempers of the Brest and Lungs, as Loathing, Sickness at Heart, Pain of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Coughs, Colds, Rheums, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarseness, Wheezing, *&c.* Bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases their Pains: and is good to wash the Heads of Young Children, to take away all manner of breakings out thereon, as Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Sores, Scabs, *&c.* Taken with 30 or 40 Drops of Our *Stomach Tincture*, or with 2 or 3 Drops the *Chymical Oil of Mint*, it is good against the Poyson of Venomous Creatures. Taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, it stops Bleeding at Nose, and provokes Venery admirably: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It is Stomatick, and Pectoral, good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma's, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glass of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine Morning and Night: so taken it opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter; and is much more powerful for these Intentions, being taken mixt with an equal part or more of the *Juice* or *Essence*.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* They have both of them the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, *Essence* and *Syrup*, and may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces or more, Morning, Noon or Night, sweetned with *Syrup of Mint*: the *Infusion* is the Stronger of the two (because by its Decocting it looses many of its Volatile parts) and it ought to be made in some Generous sort of Wine, as White *Port* or *Lisbon*, in *Alicant*, *Barcelona*, or *Canary*, &c.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* It is very Stomatick, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It stirs up Lust; and taken with *Oxycrate* it stops Vomiting of Blood. It is good against Pain and Gnawing at the Stomach, and provokes Appetite: taken after Eating, it helps Digestion, expels Wind, and is good for such as are troubled with the Spleen.

XIX. *The Decocted or Insolated Oil.* It is good against Pains and Aches in any part, proceeding from Cold: and taken inwardly a Spoonful or two at a time, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, *&c.* and open all Obstructions of the Lungs; and if given in time is prevalent against Stitches in the side, Pleurisies, *&c.*

XX. *The Ointment.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, old and running Sores, and is good to Anoint any old Pain or Ach in any part of the Body: it is an Excellent thing to Anoint with in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, as also against *Ficus in Ano*: and put up the Fundament (being melted) in a *Clyster*, it is good against a *Tenasmus*, and the Weakness of the *Intestinum Rectum*.

XXI. *The*

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is a thing ſingular for Wounds and Ulcers, and not inferior to the *Balſams* made of any other Wound Herb, except only *Angelica*, which I take (by my own Experince) to be one of the greateſt of all Vegetable Vulneraries: This *Balſam* cures ſimple Green Wounds at once or twice dreſſing; and Contuſed Wounds, it cauſes to Digeſt immediately, ſuppurates Apoſtems, cleanſes, incarnates, drys and heals them in a very ſhort time: It is profitable alſo againſt old running Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts and cleanſes them, and ſtrengthens the part, reſiſts the Defluxion of Humors, and induces their ſpeedy healing: Injected ſcalding hot into Fiſtula's, it ſoftens the Calous, and in time diſſolves it, reſiſts the fluxion, drys, incarnates and heals them to admiration.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Herb beaten, and made into a *Cataplaſm* with *Barly Flower*, and applyed to Tumors not yet brought to Suppuration, diſcuſſes them: it repreſſes Milk in Womens Breaſts when Swoln therewith; and is good for ſuch as have ſwoln, great or flagging Breaſts. If Salt be added to it, it is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and of other Venomous Creatures. Applyed to the Fore-Head or Temples, it eaſes the Head-ach. The Green Herb made into a *Cataplaſm* with Honey and white Bread, and applyed to bleared Eyes, it is ſaid to Cure them. Made into a *Cataplaſm* with the Pouders of *Ani-ſeeds*, *Caraways*, and *Coriander-ſeeds*, and applyed to a ſimple Contuſion, it Cures it; it alſo gives eaſe in the pains of the Joints, and the Gout. Applyed warm to Kernels in the Throat and Neck, and recent Tumors of the Kings Evil, it diſcuſſes them. Applyed to places affected with the Leproſie (mixt with Vinegar) it is ſaid to Cure it, more eſpecially if the *Juice* and *Eſſence* be alſo taken inwardly.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant when in Flower.* It is an admirable Stomatick, and ſtays Vomiting, having all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Syrup*, and *Infuſion*, but is to be taken in much greater quantity, as from 4 to 8 Ounces ſweetned with *Syrup* of *Juice of Mint*. It cauſes Milk in Womens Breaſts, and hinders it from curdling: and taken as aforeſaid, it is good againſt the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Stomatick and Cordial, good againſt Naſeouſneſs, Vomiting, Indigeſtion, want of Appetite, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and Sickneſs at Heart; and is a moſt excellent thing to be given to Children againſt Convulſion Fits, the Falling Sickneſs and other Diſtempers of the Head, Stomach, Heart, and other Bowels. Doſe from 2 Drams to 4 to Elder People, mixt with *Syrup of Mint*, but from a Scruple to a Dram, being given to Children.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is a powerful Medicament againſt Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle, ſtops Vomiting, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtops Coughs, and Diſtillations of Rheum, takes away Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, and obſtructions of the Lungs, cures Aſthma's, and is a potent thing againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation, and Sickneſs at Heart, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, Carus, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of Head, Brain and Nerves: It cures Punctures and other Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, Cramps, and other like Pains of the Muſcles and Joints. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child, and is a potent thing againſt the Cholick Vapors and Hyſterick Fits; cauſes Fruitfulneſs, powerfully provokes Luſt, helps forward Conception: and in a word, is one of the greateſt Vegetable Productions that ever Nature produced. Doſe from 3 to 12 or 20 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Chymical Balſam.* This is a peculiar thing, and is thus made, *Take choice Oil of Mace by Expreſſion*, 2 *Ounces*; *Balſam of Peru, and of Tola, of each* 1 *Ounce*; *Chymical Oil of Mint*, 1 *Ounce*; *Melt and mix them well together in Balneo, or in a Sand Heat, and keep it for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the *Chymical Oil* beforegoing, beſides which it is an excellent thing for the Lungs, as alſo for the Reins and Bladder, to provoke Urine, eaſe the Strangury, expel Stone and Gravel, and to heal Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder. If prudently given, it is an excellent thing againſt a Virulent *Gonorrhœa.* Doſe from a Scruple to half a Dram, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtops Vomiting, eaſes the Pain of the Stomach upon the ſpot, and cures the Cholick, after a ſingular manner. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, and *Chymical Oil*; being a moſt admirable Cordial, and prevails againſt Convulſions upon the ſpot. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, mixt with a Spoonful or two of the *Syrup*.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, ſtops Vomiting, creates a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is a potent thing againſt the Plague, or Peſtilence, Spotted and Purple or Scarlet Fever, and againſt all ſorts of Burning and Malign Fevers whatſoever, taking away the Fever in leſs than an Hours time. It may be thus uſed. *Take Mint Water a Quart, of this Acid Tincture almoſt an Ounce, Double Refined Sugar, enough to make it very pleaſant and drinkable*; and of this the Sick may drink at pleaſure.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is profitable againſt the Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury; and Anointed along upon the *Spina Dorſi*, and other parts affected with the Palſie, it cures it. It facilitates the Birth, provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth, and Dead Child. Doſe from 10 Drops to 20 or 30, in ſome convenient Vehicle.

XXX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has the Vertus of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, and *Oily Tincture*, in all reſpects, but not ſo Stomatick, by reaſon of the *Menſtruum* with which it is Drawn. Doſe from 20 to 60 Drops, or more, in *Parſly Water*, or in white *Lisbon*, or in *Canary*, or *Canary* mixt with *Parſly Water*. Outwardly it is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Itch, Scabs, and other Defœdations of the Skin.

XXXI. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Spirit*, and *Chymical Oil* in perfection, and may be given from 40 to 80 Drops, yea to an 100, in a Glaſs of Wine 2 or 3 times a Day.

XXXII. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Tincture*, *Spirit*, *Chymical Oil*, and *Powers*, with this preference, that it is more Excellent than the laſt, and operates in ſomewhat a leſs Doſe, being one of the greateſt Stomaticks in the World; Doſe from 30 to 60 Drops in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* or *Canary*, or other fit Vehicle, as the Phyſitian ſhall adviſe, and as oft as need ſhall require.

XXXIII. *The Salt by Incineration.* It admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, by abſorbing

abſorbing the preternatural Acid which afflicts them: is good againſt Surfeits, Gluttony and Drunkenneſs; and gives eaſe in the Strangury, cleanſing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartatous Mucilage, which may any ways obſtruct them. Doſe from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in a Glaſs of *Parſly Water*. It carries off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors, and the cauſes of many Diſeaſes by Urine, for which reaſon it is of extraordinary Uſe in Fevers.

XXXIV. *The Mixture. Take Powers or Elixir of Mint 6 Drams; Powers of Cloves 3 Drams; Powers of Angelica 2 Drams; Acid Tincture of Carawaies 1 Dram; mix them.* Doſe from 60 to 80 Drops in any proper Vehicle againſt the Cholick, obſtructions of the Terms in Women, Hyſterick Fits, Vomiting, and weakneſs of the Stomach. It is profitable alſo againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, and a Conſumptive habit of Body.

XXXV. *The Sauce or Sallet.* It is made of the green Herb ſhred ſmall, and made grateful with the beſt White Wine Vinegar, a little Salt, and a ſufficient quantity of double Refined Sugar. It is acute and grateful to the Stomach, cauſes an Appetite, and is uſed as Sawce for Lamb, when in Seaſon, and ſome other Meats.

XXXVI. *Obſervations.* In ancient times, the uſe of *Mint* was forbidden to Soldiers, not for any hurt it did them, but becauſe, it did too much incite to Venery, and thereby took away, or abated their Courage and Valor. It is alſo farther obſerved, that a *Lotion made of the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, by mixing with them a little of the Acid Tincture, and Honey of Roſes*, that it cures the Scurvy in the Gums and a Sore Mouth and Throat. And a *Gargariſm* made with the *Eſſence, Juice, Decoction, Powers or Elixir, by mixing with either of them, the Spirituous or Acid Tincture of Coriander Seed and Rue, or by infuſing thoſe two things in them*, is an admirable remedy againſt a Stinking Breath, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and alſo oftentimes holding it in the Mouth: and it cauſes the *Uvula* or *Palate* of the Mouth when down, to return to its place and ſtrength again. And an *Errhine* made with the *Juice or Eſſence, two parts mixt with the Diſtilled Water one part, and the Acid Tincture half a part*, is an Excellent thing againſt the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Lethargy, *&c.* by purging the Head of cold groſs Humors. Being Snuffed up the Noſtrils, and held in the Mouth, it is good againſt a Stinking Breath, which proceeds from rotten or corrupted Teeth.

CHAP. CCCCXCIII.

Of MINT Wild;

OR,

Horſe MINT.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἡδύοσμος ἄγριος, ἢ Μίνθα vel μίνθη σιλνὶ, ἢ ἄγρια: in *Latine*, *Mintha Sylveſtris*, *Mintha agreſtis*, *Mentaſtrum*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Mint* and *Horſe Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this *Wild Mint*, as, 1. *Mentaſtrum Hortenſe*, *Mentha Sylveſtris Hortenſis*, *Siſymbria Mentha agreſtis Lobelij*, Our Garden or Manured Wild-Mint. 2. *Mentaſtrum niveum Anglicum*, Our white or party colored Wild Mint, or Horſe Mint. 3. *Mentaſtrum folio Longiore*; *Mentaſtrum aliud Lobelij*; *Mentaſtrum Campenſe Lugduneſis*; *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre Matthioli*, Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horſe Mint. 4. *Mentaſtrum Montanum*; *Mentaſtrum Pannonicum Cluſij*, Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horſe Mint. 5. *Mentaſtrum Tuberoſum Cluſij*; *Mentaſtrum Radice Tuberoſa*; Tuberoſe or Knobbed Wild or Horſe Mint. 6. *Mentha geniculata Radice*, Wild or Horſe Mint with Kneed or Jointed Roots. 7. *Mentaſtrum hirſutum*; *Mentaſtrum minus Spicatum Lugdunenſis*; *Mentaſtrum aliud hirſutum Camerarij*; *Mentaſtrifolia aquatica hirſuta, & Calamintha tertia Dioſcoridis Lobelio*, *Mentha paluſtris folio oblongo Bauhini*, Hairy Wild or Horſe Mint. 8. *Mentaſtrum rotundifolium minus, & Mentha rotundifolia Paluſtris Minor Bauhini*, Small ronnd Leav'd Wild or Horſe Mint.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Garden or Manured Wild Mint. *Its Root is creeping, and much like to that of the* Garden Kind. From whence ſpring up ſquare Stalks, which are hoary and a little hairy alſo, on which grow larger and rounder Leaves than thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, of an hoary white color, and covered as it were with down. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches in ſpiked Heads of a pale purpliſh color, the ſmell of which is heady and ſtronger than thoſe of the *Garden Kind*.

Wild MINT.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our white or party colored Wild Mint. *This is much leſs, and better ſmelling than the former:* Its Leaves are partly green and partly Milk white; and ſometimes its Leaves are ſome of them wholly white: but more commonly all green: the Roots, Stalks, Flowers and other parts, are like thoſe of the former but leſſer. This is alſo Nurſt up, and found growing in many of our *Engliſh Gardens.* It is the *Mentaſtrum alterum Dodonæi.*

V. *The third, or* Long Leav'd Wild Mint, or Horſe Mint. *This has ſquare browniſh Stalks, and ſomewhat broad, but longer Leaves growing on them than the laſt,* nothing at all hoary, but rather of a dull green color. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, in rounder Tufts, of a pale purpliſh color: and the ſmell of the Leaves and Branches, is ſomething more pleaſant than the other.

VI. *The fourth, or* Mountain or Hungarian Wild or Horſe Mint. *It has a pretty hard, thick, long Root, with many Fibres ſpringing forth from it, more like to* Nep *than* Mint. From which ſpring up ſeveral ſquare Stalks, on which grow by couples at every Joint, ſomewhat large Leaves, like as on the others, which are more green than the laſt, and dented alſo about the edges. The Flowers are whiter than the former, ſtanding about the Stalks, at ſeveral ſpaces, and ending in ſmall long Spikes. The whole Plant much reſembling *Common SpearMint,* and is of a hot and ſharp taſte, ſmelling very like to the other *Wild Mints.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Tuberous or Knobbed Wild or Horſe Mint. *Its Root is ſomething reddiſh within, and browniſh on the out ſide, having ſeveral tuberous Heads joined thereto, which being ſeparated will grow into Plants.* From this Root ſpring up ſquare hairy green Stalks, full of Joints, with two Leaves ſet at every Joint, which are long and rough, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hoary, of a whitiſh green color, and of a ſtrong ſmell. The tops of the Branches do end in Spikes of hoary Leaves, among which, at certain diſtances, the Flowers ſtand, with two Leaves at a ſpace of, a whitiſh color: after which follows ſmall black Seed.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Wild or Horſe Mint with Jointed or Kneed Roots. *Its Root is ſomething thick, and ſet with Joints or Knees, at certain ſpaces, ſhooting forth Fibres at the ſame.* The Stalk riſes not above a Foot high, being ſomething hard, rough, and ſquare, on which grow at the Joints, two long dark green Leaves, being ſoft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches in ſhort Tufts or Spikes, like unto *Nep,* of a pale purpliſh color; after which come ſmall, round, ſweet ſmelling Seed, like in ſcent to the whole Plant.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Hairy Wild or Horſe Mint. *This has ſquare hairy Stalks, ſpread forth into many Branches,* higher and greater than the Common ſort of *Wild Mint*; on which grow hairy long Leaves at the Joints thereof, and many purpliſh Flowers at their ſeveral tops.

X. *The eighth,* or ſmall round Leav'd Wild or Horſe Mint. *The Stalk is ſquare, hairy, and reddiſh, much about a Foot high, having two Leaves at a Joint, ſomewhat long and round, ſoft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a ſad green on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath*; from the Joints ſpring forth ſome Branches, ſet with the like Leaves, and round Heads of Flowers at the tops, of a purpliſh color; the ſmell of the Plant is heady, and of a ſtrong ſweetneſs.

XI. *The Places.* Theſe are all of them Wild by Nature, and grow in moiſt and watery Places, as in Medows near unto Ditches which have Water in them, and in Grounds many times overflowed with Water, as in Fenny Grounds, *&c.* but the two firſt are Nurſt up in our *Gardens,* and ſo are alſo the others in many Places.

XII. *The Times.* Theſe Flower when the *Garden Mints* do, *viz.* about the latter end of *July,* or beginning of *Auguſt*; and ſpring up again the next year from their old Roots, by which they alſo very much encreaſe.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* are exactly the ſame (if not more Powerful) with thoſe of the *Garden Kinds* declared in the former Chapter, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CCCCXCIV.

Of MINT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Σισύμβριον: in *Latine, Siſymbrium, Mentha aquatica*: and in *Engliſh, Water Mint.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Mentha aquatica rubra, Siſymbrium majus*; *Siſymbria Mentha Lobelij:* Beyond-Sea Apothecaries call it as *Tragus* ſays, *Balſamina,* as alſo *Balſamita,* as *Beſler in horto Eyſtetenſi* ſays, *Aquatica ſive Siſymbra Mentha folio rubro Lobelij, Siſymbrium agreſte aquaticum Geſneri*; *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre Lugdunenſis,* Red Water Mint, or Water Mint the Greater. 2. *Mentha Aquatica ſive paluſtris minor*; *Mentha rotundifolia paluſtris minor Bauhini, Siſymbrium minus,* The leſſer Water Mint.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Red Water Mint. *It has a creeping Root, running and ſpreading in Muddy and Watery Places*; From whence ſpring forth many ſquare browniſh Stalks, Branched forth almoſt from every Joint, with a Couple of ſomewhat broad, but pointed and dented Leaves, of a browniſh or reddiſh color, and of a ſtrong ſweet *Mint* like ſmell. The Flowers are ſmall and of a purpliſh color, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, in looſe round Tufts, one above another.

IV. *The*

MINT Water red Leav'd.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Water Mint. *It has a Root like the former, which ſends forth a ſquare reddiſh hairy Stalk, and ſometimes a little hoary, of about a Foot in height*; on which grow ſoft, hairy, round and ſomewhat long Leaves, two always at a Joint, dented about the edges, on the upper ſide of a dark green color, and grayiſh or hoary underneath. From the Joints with the Leaves come forth long Branched Stalks, with purpliſh Flowers at their tops, ſtanding in round Heads. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet *Mint* like ſmell.

V. *The Places.* They both grow by Ditches and Water ſides, and in wet and plaſhy places, as alſo in Fen Grounds, where they very much delight.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower late in the *Summer, viz.* about the beginning of *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of Our *Garden Mint*, declared in *Chap.* 492. And probably may exceed them in many reſpects.

CHAP. CCCCXCV.

Of MOLY:

OR,

ONION-GARLICK.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μώλυζα *Pſellio*, vel *μώλυζα Hipp.* i. e. *Allium habens caput ſimplex, neque in ἄγλιθας nuoleos diviſum*, as *Galen* Interprets it. Or Μωλυ *Plinii*, *παρὰ τὸ μωλύειν τὰς νόσους, à mitigandis ſedandiſque morbis:* vel *à μωλύω*, i. e. *ἀτιτάλίζω, quod Venefiçia delet:* in *Latine, Moly, Allium Cepeum:* in *Engliſh, Moly, Onion Garlick*, and *Sorcerers Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Moly Theophraſti, vel Moly Homericum*, Theophraſtus or Homers great Moly. 2. *Moly Indicum Lobelij, Cluſij, aliorumque, caucaſon*; The Indian Moly. 3. *Moly Montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primum*, The firſt bulbed Hungarian Moly. 4. *Moly Montanum bulbiferum ſecundum*, The ſecond bulbed Hungarian Moly. 5. *Moly Serpentinum*, Serpents Moly. 6. *Moly Caule & foliis triangularibus*, The Cornered Moly. 7. *Moly foliis Narciſſinis*, Daffodil Leav'd Moly. 8. *Moly Montanum latifolium flore Luteo*, Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. 9. *Moly Pyrenæum purpureum*, Purple Mountain Moly. 10. *Moly Montanum latifolium purpureum Hiſpanicum*, Purple broad Leav'd Spaniſh Moly. 11. *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*, Purple Naples Moly. 12. *Moly Pyxidatum argenteum Hiſpanicum*, Silver Cupp'd Spaniſh Moly. 13. *Moly Serotinum coniferum*, The late ripe Pine Apple Moly. 14. *Moly Dioſcorideum*, Dioſcorides his Moly. 15. *Moly Dioſcorideum Hiſpanicum*, Spaniſh Moly of Dioſcorides. 16. *Moly Maſchatum*, *Moly Zibettinum Monſpelienſe*, Sweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier. 17. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium Primum Cluſij*, The firſt broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of *Cluſius*. 18. *Moly Pannonicum flore odorato*, Sweet ſmelling Hungarian Moly. 19. *Moly Montanum Capite rotundo purpureo*, Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. 20. *Moly Africum umbella purpuraſcente*, Purpliſh Headed African Moly. 21. *Moly Italicum album Caule Triangulo*, Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Theophraſtus and Homer's great Moly. *Its Root grows very great, ſometimes greater than any Man's Fiſt doubled or cloſed, which is one great Bulb, and not divided into Cloves as* Garlick *is, but ſmells ſtrong like* Garlick, *being whitiſh on the out ſide, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the Earth about it.* It riſes up moſt commonly with two, but ſometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttered Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, very near to the color of a *Tulip* Leaf: having ſometimes at the end of ſome of the Leaves, and ſometimes a part by it ſelf, a ſmall whitiſh round Button, like unto a ſmall Bulb, the like of which alſo, but greater, does grow between the bottom of the Leaves and the Stalk, near the Ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a Root of the ſame Kind. Among theſe Leaves riſe up a round, ſtrong, and tall Stalk, a Yard or more high, bare or naked unto the top, where it bears a great Tuft or Umble of pale, purpliſh Flowers, all of them almoſt, ſtanding upon equal foot Stalks, or not one much higher than another, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, ſtriped down the Back with a ſmall pale Line, having a round Umbone or Head with ſome Threads about it in the middeſt. Theſe Flowers abide a great while blown, before they fade, but ſmell not ſtrong like thoſe of *Onions* or *Garlick*, but have a faint ſcent. When they are paſt, the Seed comes, which is black, and encloſed in white cloſe Husks.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Indian Moly. *Its Root is white and great, covered with a dark Coat or Skin, which encreaſes but little under Ground.* It has ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſhorter and broader. In the middle of which riſes up a ſhort weak Stalk almoſt flat, not having any Flowers upon it, but a Cluſter or Head of greeniſh, ſcaly Bulbs, incloſed at the firſt in a large thin Skin, which being open, every Bulb ſhews it ſelf, ſtanding cloſe one unto another upon its foot Stalk, of the bigneſs of an *Acorn*, which being planted will be a Plant of the ſame Kind: but beſides that Head, it bears ſmall Bulbs above the Ground, at the bottom of the Leaves, next the Stalk, like unto the former.

V. *The third, or* Firſt Bulbed Hungarian Moly. *Its Root is not great, but white on the out ſide, very like unto the Root of* Serpents Moly, *deſcribed at* Sect. VII. *following, increaſing much under Ground, and ſmelling ſtrong.* It has three or four broad and long, green Leaves, folded together at the firſt, which after open themſelves, and are carried up with the Stalk, ſtanding thereon, one above another, which is not above a Foot high. At the top of which does grow a few ſad reddiſh Bulbs, and between them long foot Stalks, bearing Flowers of a pale purpliſh color. After which Flowers, black Seed enſue encloſed in roundiſh Heads.

VI. *The fourth, or* Second Bulbed Hungarian Moly. *Its Root is like the former, and covered with a blackiſh purple Coat or Skin.* It has narrower green Leaves than the former: the Stalk is about the ſame height, at the top a great Cluſter of ſmall green Bulbs, which after turn of a darker color: from among which come forth long foot Stalks, on which grow purpliſh Flowers.

VII. *The fifth, or* Serpents Moly. *Its Root is ſmall, round, and whitiſh, encreaſing into a number of ſmall Roots, no bigger than* Peaſe, *round about the greater Root.* This Plant is of the Species of the *Bulbed Molys*, but of greater Beauty and Delight; becauſe the Bulbs on the Heads of the ſmall Stalks, are redder, and more pleaſant to behold. The Stalk is lower, and its graſſie winding Leaves, which twine themſelves like Serpents (whence came its Name) are ſmaller, and of a whiter green color. It beais among its Bulbs purpliſh Flowers alſo, but more Beautiful, whoſe ſmell is nothing ſo ſtrong as ſome others.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Three cornered Moly. *Its Root is white on the out ſide, and very like the* yellow Moly. It has four or five long, and ſomething broad, pale, green Leaves, flat on the upper ſide, and with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, which makes it ſeem three ſquare or cornered. The Stalk riſes up a Foot and half high or better, and is triangular or three cornered alſo, bearing at the top, out of a ſhining Husk, ſeveral white Flowers ſomething large and longe, almoſt Bell faſhion, with ſtripes of green down the middle of every Leaf, and a few Chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the Head; wherein, when it is ripe, is encloſed ſmall black Seed. Both Root, Leaf, and Flower have a *Garlick* ſmell, but not very ſtrong.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Daffodil Leav'd Moly. *Its Root is ſometimes knobbed, but more often bulbed, having in the Knobs ſome marks of the old Stalks to be ſeen in them, and of a* Garlick *ſmell, by which the Plant may be known.* It has many long, narrow, and flat, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of a *Daffodil* (from whence came its Name) or rather of the early greater *Leucoium Bulboſum*, or *Bulbed Violet*. From among which riſe up two or three Stalks ſometimes, each of them about a Foot and half high, bearing each at top (as all the *Molys* do) a number of ſmall, purpliſh Flowers, encloſed in a ſhining Husk, which abide not long, but quickly fade; after which comes black Seed, like as in the others.

X. *The eighth, or* Yellow broad Leav'd Moly. *Its Root is whitiſh, two for the moſt part joined together, which quickly encreaſes and ſmells with a ſtrong* Garlick *like ſcent, as both Flowers and Leaves alſo do.* It has but one long, and broad Leaf, when it bears no Flowers; but when it bears Flowers, it has two long, broad Leaves, yet one always longer, and broader than the other, which are both of the ſame color, and near of the bigneſs of a *Tulip* Leaf. Between thoſe Leaves grows a ſlender Stalk, bearing at the top a Tuft or Umble of yellow Flowers out of a skinny Husk, which parts three ways, made of ſix Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, with a greeniſh back, or out ſide, and with ſome yellow Threads in the middle, after which follows black Seed, like as in the others.

XI. *The ninth, or* Purple Mountain Moly. *It has a Root which is whitiſh, of a ſtrong* Garlick *ſmell, but quickly periſhes with the extremity of our cold* Winters, *which it will not endure without defence.* It has two or three Leaves, a little like the former *Yellow Moly*, but not ſo broad, nor ſo white. The Stalk has not ſo many Flowers thereon, but more ſparingly, and of dull purple color.

XII. *The tenth, or* Purple, broad Leav'd Spaniſh Moly. *Its Root is ſmall, and bulbous or round, with many Fibres adjoining, from which other ſmall Bulbs ſhoot.* It has two broad, and very long, green Leaves, like unto the *Yellow Moly*, at *Sect.* X. above; but in this they encompaſs one another at their bottoms; between which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, two Feet or more high, bearing at the top out of a thin Husk, a great many fair, large Flowers, upon long foot Stalks, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, ſpread open like a Star, of a fine diluted purple or bluſh color, with ſeveral Threads of the ſame color, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about the middle Head: between the Stalk and the bottom of the Leaves, ſome ſmall Bulbs grow, which being planted, will ſoon ſpring and encreaſe. Neither the Root, Leaf, nor Flower, have any *Garlick* like ſmell in them.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Purple Naples Moly. *Its Root is white, round, and bulbous, quickly encreaſing as the other* Molys *do; and has a more* Garlick *like ſmell than the other parts of the Plant.* It has three or four ſmall green Leaves, growing upon the Stalk, after its ſpringing up, which bears a round Head of fine purple Flowers, made of ſix Leaves apiece, but ſo cloſing together at the edge, that they ſeem like unto ſmall Cups, never laying themſelves open as the others do.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Silver Cup'd Spaniſh Moly. *Its Root is ſmall and round, white, and in a manner tranſparent, at leaſt ſo ſhining as if it were ſo; and increaſes nothing ſo much as many of the other ſorts.* It has two or three very long Ruſh like Leaves, which riſe up with the Stalk, or rather dye away when the Stalk is riſen up, to be about three Feet or more high, bearing a great Head of Flowers, ſtanding cloſe at the firſt, but afterwards ſpreading much one from another, every Flower ſtanding upon a long foot Stalk, being of a white Silver color, with ſtripes or lines on every ſide, and ſhaped ſmall and hollow like a Box or Cup. The Seed has ſcarcely been obſerved with us, becauſe it Flowers ſo late, that the *Winter* hinders it for the moſt part, from coming to perfection.

This Plant has no ill ſmell at all, but rather pleaſant, and not to be refuſed.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Late ripe Pine Apple Moly. *Its Root is ſmall and round, and ſhining like the laſt; and very tender, not being able to endure our cold Winters, which commonly cauſes it to periſh.* It riſes up with one long green Leaf, hollow and round unto the end, towards which, on the one ſide, breaks out a Head of Flowers, encloſed in a thin skin, which after it has ſo ſtood for a good while, (the Leaf in the mean time riſing higher, and growing harder, becomes the Stalk) breaks, and ſhews a great Head, or Buſh of Buds for Flowers, which are thick thruſt or crouded together, ſhaped very like to the form of a *Pine Apple* (from whence came the Name) of the bigneſs of a *Wall-Nut.* After this Head has ſtood in this manner a Month, or thereabouts, the Flowers ſhow themſelves, which are of a fine diluted or whitiſh purple color, with ſeveral ſtripes in every one of them, and of the ſame Cup faſhion with the former, but not opening ſo plainly, ſo that they can't be diſcerned to be open, without good obſervation. It Flowers ſo late in *Autumn*, that the early Froſts do quickly ſpoil its Beauty, and ſoon cauſe it to rot.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Dioſcorides his Moly. *The Root of this* Small Moly, *is tranſparent within, and covered with a thick yellow Skin, of the largeneſs of a* Haſle-Nut, *or ſomewhat bigger,*

MOLY.

which ſends forth three or four long, narrow, graſſy Leaves which are Hollow, and a little bending downwards, of a whitiſh green color; among which riſe up a ſlender weak Stalk a Foot and half high, bearing at top out of a thin skin, a Tuft of Milk white Flowers, very like unto thoſe of *Ramſons*, which continue a pretty while in their Beauty, and then paſs away, for the moſt part without yielding any Seed: the Plant nor its Root, ſmell little or nothing of *Garlick.*

XVII. *The fifteenth, or* Spaniſh Moly of Dioſcorides. *This in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and manner of Growing is altogether like unto that laſt deſcribed*, ſaving that this is fairer, larger, and of much more Beauty, as having its Flowers twice as big as thoſe of the former. But it ſeems not to be pleaſed with the cold of our *Winters* here in *England*, nor can it at all endure them, unleſs very great care be taken of its timely Houſing, for otherwiſe it quickly periſhes.

XVIII. *The ſixteenth, or* Sweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier. *This is the ſmalleſt and fineſt of all the reſt, having four or five ſmall green Leaves, almoſt as fine as Horſe-Hairs, or like the Leaves of the* Feather-Graſs. The Stalk is about a Foot high, bearing about five or ſix or more ſmall white Flowers, laid open like Stars, made of ſix Leaves apiece, of an excellent ſweet ſmell, reſembling *Muſk*; It Flowers late in the Year, ſo that if the preceding *Summer* is over moiſt, or the *Autumn* be early cold, it looſes much of that very ſweet ſmell, which it will have, if thoſe Seaſons be hot and dry: beſides it muſt be carefully looked after, and timely houſed in a warm place; otherwiſe, it will not endure with us in the *Winter* time.

XIX. *The ſeventeenth, or* Firſt broad Leav'd Hungarian Moly of *Cluſius. Its Root is white and bulbous or round, having ſeveral ſmall Bulbs growing thereto.* It has ſeveral long, and ſomewhat broad Leaves riſing from the former Root. Its Stalk riſes up, to be about two or three Feet high, with thoſe Leaves thereon, but naked or bare from the midle to the top, where it bears a round Tuft of purpliſh Flowers, after which comes blackiſh Seed in three cornered Husks.

XX. *The eighteenth, or* Sweet ſmelling Hungarian Moly. *Its Root is white and bulbous, or round like the former, with ſome little Bulbs growing thereto.* It has a very ſweet ſmell, and in its form and manner of growing, very like to the laſt, but with leſſer Leaves and Flower Stalks, which bear at their tops, a Tuft of pale colored Flowers upon longer foot Stalks, hanging down their Heads, of a pretty, fine, freſh, pleaſing, ſweet ſmell, which abides not long, but quickly Vaniſhes. The triangular Heads that follow, bring forth blackiſh Seed, ſomething like to that of *Pinks* or *Gilliflowers.*

XX. *The nineteenth, or* Purple round Headed Mountain Moly. *Its Root is white and bulbous or round alſo, with ſome ſmall Bulbs adjoining to it.* It has a few long, narrow, green Leaves ſet on the Stalk like unto the other; and at its top, a large Tuft of delicate purple Flowers, which grow on ſhort foot Stalks, never fully opening themſelves, and having a ſtrong *Garlick* like ſmell.

XXII. *The twentieth, or* Purpliſh Headed African Moly. *Its Root is bulbous or round, from whence ſpring up but one Stalk ſometimes (and ſometimes two or three) of about three Feet in heighth*; with a few ſomewhat broad and long Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges. The Tuft at top of the Stalk conſiſts of purpliſh Flowers each of five Leaves which grow upon long foot Stalks.

XXIII. *The twenty firſt, or* Italian white Moly with a triangular Stalk. *Its Root is ſmall and bulbous or round, of a ſhining purpliſh color, ſmelling like* Garlick. This ſmall Plant has but one or two long, hollow Leaves, but ſomewhat broad, and ending in a point. The Stalk is triangular or three cornered, growing to be about ſix or ſeven Inches high, with ſeveral ſmall, white Flowers at the top.

XXIV. *The Places.* Theſe *Molys* are peculiar to ſeveral Countries of the Earth, as, *England, France, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Spain, Turky, &c.*

but

but they all or moſt of them grow with us in our *Gardens*, being Nurſt up, and carefully lookt after, but the moſt of them are hardy enough to endure the coldeſt of our *Winters*.

XXV. *The Times.* They Flower for the moſt part in the *Summer* time, *viz.* in *June*, and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

XXVI. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, they are altogether the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Garlick* (tho' I think not full out ſo powerful) which we have declared in *Chap.* 307. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 22. aforegoing of this Book, ſo that no more need to be ſaid of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCCXCVI.

Of MONEY-WORT. *OR,* Herb TWO-PENCE.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Writers; Modern *Latine* Authors call it *Numularia*; from the form of its Leaf, being round like unto Mony: alſo *Centummorbium*, *Centummorbia*, and of *Geſner*, *Centimorbia*, from its wonderful effects in curing many Diſeaſes: and of *Brumfelſius* and others *Serpentaria*, either becauſe Serpents haunt it, and ly under it, or for their being hurt or wounded, they heal and cure themſelves therewith by eating it: in *Engliſh*, *Money-wort*, *Herb Two-Pence*, or *Two Penny Graſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Numularia vulgaris*, *Numularia Major*, Common Money-wort, or the Greater Money-wort. 3. *Numularia Minor*, The Leſſer Money-wort. 3. *Numularia Flore purpuraſcente*, *Numularia Minor Flore purpuraſcente*, *Numularia Minima*, The ſmalleſt Money-wort, or Money-wort with purpliſh Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common or greater Money-wort. *It has a ſmall, tender, and thready Root, which ſpreads and diſperſes it ſelf far about under the Ground.* From which Root ſpring forth ſeveral long, weak, and ſlender Branches, lying and running upon the Ground, two or three Feet long, or more; ſet on both ſides with Leaves, two at a Joint, one againſt another, at equal diſtances, which are almoſt round but pointed at the ends, ſmooth, and of a good green color. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at every Joint ſometimes two yellow Flowers, and ſometimes but one, ſtanding each on a ſmall foot Stalk, and conſiſting of five narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, with ſome yellow Threads in the middle, which being paſt, ſmall, round, Heads of Seed follow in their places.

MONEY-WORT Small.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Money-wort. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of Growing, is ſo like the former greater Kind, that it needs no other Deſcription*; and differs only from it in this, that it is every ways and in all reſpects much leſſer than it.

V. *The third, or* Smalleſt Money-wort, or Money-wort with purpliſh Flowers. *The Root of this is like to thoſe before Deſcribed, but much leſſer.* From which riſe up, very many ſmall, ſlender, creeping Branches, ſpreading and running on the Ground, in the ſame manner that the other do, which here and there put forth Fibres, and take Root again. The Leaves are ſmall, and round, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, at ſeveral Joints, and a little pointed at the ends. And out of their Boſoms as the ſaid Joints, ſpring forth ſlender foot Stalks, bearing at their tops pretty little Flowers, much ſmaller than any of the former, of a whitiſh purple, and ſometimes of a purpliſh red color, conſiſting of five little Leaves, ſtanding together in the manner of a little *Bell Flower*: after which come ſmall, round Heads, (ſmaller much than any of the former) in which is contained ſmall Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in moiſt Grounds, and by Hedg-ſides, near to Ditches and Streams, and other watery Places, and ſometimes in moiſt Woods, in many places of *England*; the firſt is more plentiful and common, almoſt every where. *Gerard* ſays, he found it on the *Thames-Bank*, on the ſide oppoſite to *White-Hall*, and almoſt in every Country where he had Travelled. The third, *Gerard* ſays, he found in the *Biſhoprick of Durham*, and in two or three places in *Yorkſhire*: It grows alſo on the Bogs upon the Heath near *Burnt-wood* in *Eſſex*.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower from *May*, thro' *June* and *July*; and the third in *Auguſt* alſo; and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Money-wort* is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond. It is Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and prevails againſt Conſumptions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup or Lohoch.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb or Seed.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very Aſtringent, binding, and drying; and is good to ſtop all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, whether it be a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, or the overflowing of the Courſes in Women; it ſtops alſo all ſorts of Bleedings, whether outward, or inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing of Blood; rectifies the Weakneſs of the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and ſtops Vomiting; healing all excoriations or Ulcers thereof, as alſo of the Lungs, and of other inward parts. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfulls at a time either mixt with Honey, or in a Glaſs of red *Port*, or red *Florence* Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the ſame manner, from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls: beſides which, it is an excellent thing to heal all ſimple green Wounds; and to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal all ſorts of old Ulcers, not yet become cacoethick, ſtopping the Fluxion of ſharp and moiſt Humors which attends them, cauſing them either to ſpread, or to be long in curing.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* Theſe have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 4 to 6 Ounces, ſweetned with a little of the *Syrup.*

XIV. *The Syrup or Lohoch.* Theſe are made of the *Juice*, the firſt of them with fine Sugar; the latter with Clarified Honey. They have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence*, beſides which, they are excellent againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Excoriations and Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting of Blood, *&c.* Doſe from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning Faſting, an Hour before Dinner, and laſt at night going to Bed.

XV. *The Pouder of Herb or Seed.* Drunk in Water in which red hot Iron has been quenched, it ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels: and any old Sore or running Ulcer waſhed therewith, it cleanſes, drys and heals it in a ſhort time: ſo alſo the dry Pouder beſtrewed upon the ſame pretty thick every time it is dreſt.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They cleanſe running Sores and old putrid Ulcers, it incarnates, drys, and heals the ſame: and are of eſpecial uſe for Green Wounds in any part of the Body: Applyed to the Gout it eaſes the Pain in a ſhort time, and ſo ſtrengthens the parts afflicted, as to prevent a new flux of Humors to the ſame.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Flowers and Leaves ſtamped and laid upon Wounds and Ulcers, cure them: but it is much more effectual being ſtamped and boiled in *Oil Olive*, with an addition of *Roſin*, *Wax*, and *Tupentine.* Authors ſay, that there is not a better Wound Herb than this, no not *Tobacco* it ſelf, nor any other Herb whatſoever.

CHAP. CCCCXCVII.

Of MOON-WORT.

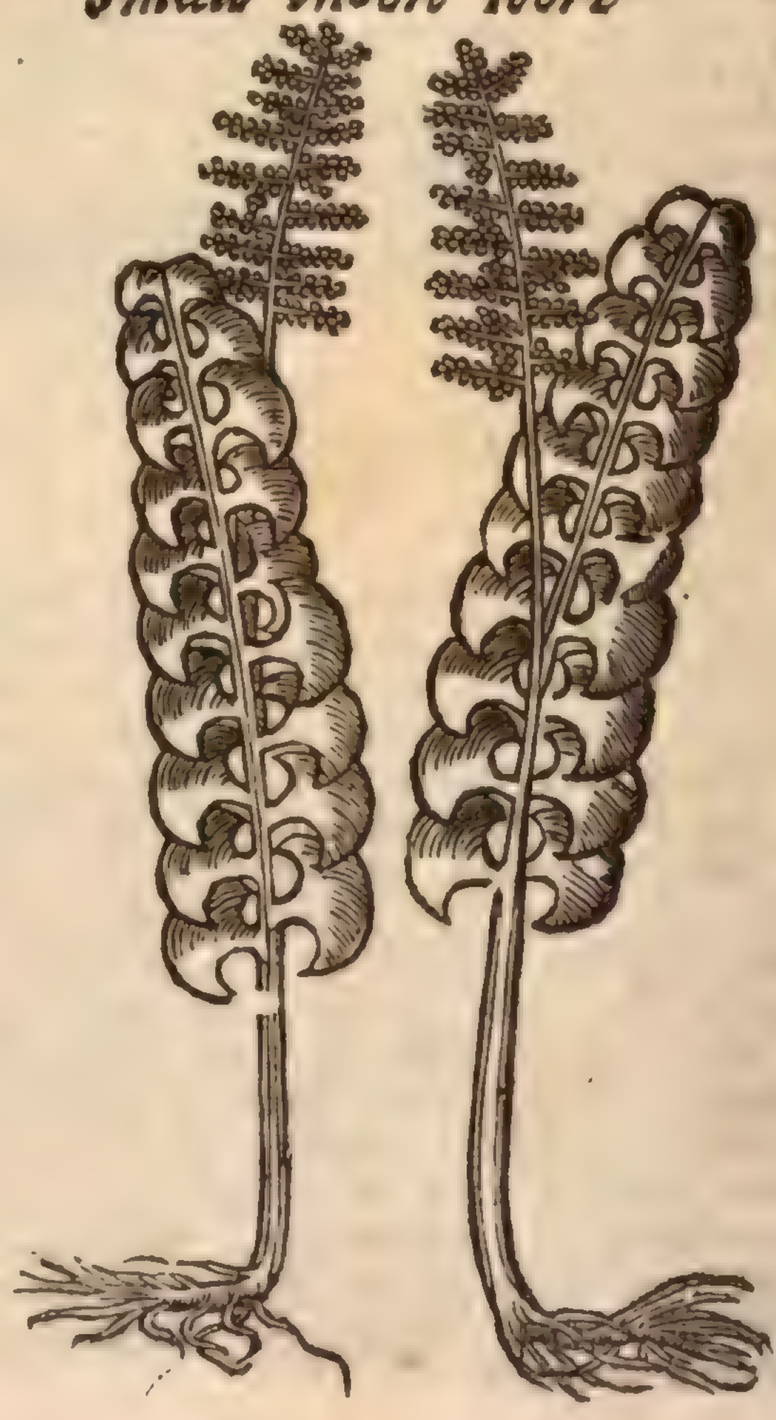
I. *THE Names.* This Plant was not known to the Ancient *Greek* or *Latine* Writers, tho' ſome would have it to be the *Ceratia Plinij:* ſome to be *Tragium ſecundum Dioſcoridis*, which growing on the Mountains, has the Leaf of *Scolopendrium*, or *Spleen-wort*, but I think erroneouſly. All our Modern Authors call it *Lunaria minor (à foliis Lunæ, Creſcentis modo falcatis:) Geſner* calls it *Lunaria petræa & Taura:* it is the *Ruta Lunaria vel jecoraria Tabernæmontani*: and is called in *Engliſh*, *Moon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeveral kinds of this Herb, as, *Lunaria minor*, the Leſſer Moon-wort, of which in this Chapter; and it is thought by ſome to be *Hemonitis altera, & Selenitis*; becauſe they make, *Lunaria major*, to be *Hemionitis*, or, Mules Fern, in *Chap.* 342. Alſo, *Viola Lunaria*, *Bulbonack*, or Sattin Flower, which ſee in its order. 3. *Lunaria minor ramoſa Cluſij*, ſmall Branched Moon-wort; but this latter being totally a Stranger in *England*, and Native of *Sileſia*, we ſhall ſay no more of it in this Place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* ſmall Moon-wort, *has a ſmall and Fibrous Root, from which ſprings up uſually but but one dark, green, thick, and fat Leaf, ſtanding*

Small Moon wort



upon

upon a ſhort foot Stalk, not above two or three fingers breadth; but when it comes to Flowering, it then bears a ſmall, ſlender Stalk, of about 4 or 5 Inches high, having but one Leaf growing from it in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both ſides, ſometimes into 5 or 7 parts, or more on a ſide, each of which parts is ſmall next the middle Rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, reſembling therein an half Moon, (from whence came the Name) the uppermoſt parts or diviſions being leſs than the lower. The Stalk riſes above this Leaf 2 or 3 Inches, bearing many Branches of ſmall, long Spikes or Tongues, every one of them almoſt like to the ſpiky Head of *Adders-Tongue*, of a browniſh color, which whether they are to be called Flowers or Seed, is ſcarcely determinable. Theſe Spikes after they have continued a while, reſolve into a mealy duſt. Sometimes this Plant is found with ſeveral ſuch like Leaves, as the Leaf above deſcribed, with ſo many Branches or Tops ariſing from one Stalk, each divided from the other.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on Hills and Heaths, yet where there is much Graſs, for therein it delights to grow. *Gerard* ſays he found it growing about *Bath* in *Somerſetſhire* in many places, eſpecially at a place called *Carey*, two miles from *Bruton*, in the next Cloſe to the Church Yard: on *Cocks-Heath*, between *Lowſe* and *Linton*, three miles from *Maidſtone* in *Kent*; as alſo in ſome Grounds by *Colcheſter*, in the Ground of the then Mr. *George Sayer* called *Miles-end*: it grows likewiſe on the ſide of *Black-Heath*, near the Stile leading to *Eltham Houſe*, about an hundred Paces from the Stile: and in *Lancaſhire* near to a Wood called *Faireſt* by *Latham*: in *Nottingham-ſhire* by the *Weſt-wood* by *Gringley*, and at *Weſton* in the *Layfield* by the Weſt ſide of the Town: in *Biſhopsfield* at *York*: near unto *Wakefield*, in the Cloſe where formerly Sir *George Savil*'s Houſe ſtood, called *Heath Hall*, and in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It is to be found only in *April* and *May*, for in *June* and the following Months, when the hot Wether comes, it for the moſt part whiters and dyes away.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and drying in the ſecond; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It ſtops fluxes of Blood of all ſorts, whether inward or outward, Vomitings, and other fluxes of the Bowels, fluxes of the Womb, and heals all ſorts of ſimple Wounds, whether inward or outward, Ruptures, Fractures, *&c.*

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 3. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are moſt excellent things for all Wounds whether inward or outward, they ſtop the Whites in Women, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, and all ſorts of Fluxes, of the Bowels as Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, and Lienteria, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, and all other fluxes of Blood, whether, by Spitting, Vomiting, or by Urine, as alſo inward Fluxes of Blood, made by Wounds. They ſtop Vomiting, ſtrengthen the Stomack, and other Viſcera, and reſtore the Tone of the Bowels being hurt. Doſe from 2 Ounces to 4, in any fit Vehicle.

X. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* or *Eſſence*, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces, ſweetned with *Syrup* of *Red Roſes*, or of *Covegilliflowers*.

XI. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are excellent for healing of Green Wounds, digeſting, cleanſing, incarnating, and drying, or healing of old, rotten, putrid, and running Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to a ſpeedy Cure: They are good alſo to conſolidate Ruptures, Fractures, and Diſlocations, being duly outwardly applyed, the *Juice* or *Eſſence* being alſo taken at the ſame time.

XII. *The Oil by Inſolation.* It is an excellent thing againſt Burnings and Scaldings however made, and being timely applyed, preſently takes out the Fire, eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time after cures the ſame.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt Ruptures, Gaulings in any part, Inflamations, and conſolidates Fractures and Diſlocations. And timely applyed, it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions whereſoever, prevents Inflamation and Apoſtemation, and ſpeedily reſtores the part.

MONKS-HOOD, *ſee* Helmet Flower, *Chap.* 354.
MONY-FLOWER, *ſee* Sattin Flower, *Chap.*
MOON FERN, *ſee* Hearts-Tongue, *Chap.* 341.
MOORE GRASS, *ſee* Sun-Dew, *Chap.*
MOREL, *ſee* Nightſhade, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXCVIII.

Of MOSS Ground, *or* Land.

I. *THE Names.* *Moſs* is called in *Greek*, Βρύον ἢ σπλάχνον; in *Latine*, *Muſcus*, which is *Byron Plinij*: in *Engliſh*, *Moſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Generick Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Βρύον χερσαῖον, *Muſcus Terreſtris*, Ground or Land Moſs, of which in this Chapter. 2. Βρύον δενδρικὸν, ἢ Τρικον, τὴ, σφάγνος; *Muſcus Arboreus*, Tree Moſs, of which in *Chap.* 499. 3. Βρύον θαλάσσιον ἢ ἐλώδες, *Muſcus Marinus*, Sea Moſs, of which in *Chap.* 500, following.

III. *The Species of the* Land *or* Ground Moſs. 1. *Muſcus Terreſtris vulgatiſſimus, vel Terreſtris Lobelij & Dodonæi*; *Muſcus Hortenſis Tragi Bauhini*, Our common Ground Moſs. 2. *Muſcus Terreſtris vulgaris alter Gerardi, Muſcus denticulato ſimilis Bauhini*, *Muſcus montanus Tabernæmontani*, Our other ordinary or common Ground Moſs. 3. *Muſcus Terreſtris ſcoparius*, *Muſcus ſcoparius Lobelij*; *Selago tertia Thalij*, Beeſom Moſs. 4. *Muſcus Clavatus, ſive Lycopodium, Lobelij & Dodonæi*; *Muſcus Terreſtris, Matthioli & Tragi*; *Selaginis Species altera Thalij*; *Muſcus Urſinus Geſneri*, Club Moſs, or Wolfs Claw Moſs, greater and leſſer. 5. *Muſcus denticulatus major & minor*; *Muſcus Terreſtris aliorum*; *Muſcus Luſitanicus Cluſij*, Toothed or Dented Moſs, greater and leſſer. 6. *Muſcus Pennatus major & minor*, Winged Moſs greater and leſſer. 7. *Muſcatus ſpicatus repens.* Creep-

Creeping Moſs with ſpiked Heads. 8. *Muſcus erectus Ramoſus major & minor Bauhini*, Branched Moſs greater and leſſer. 9. *Muſcus parvus ſtellaris Bauhini*; *Muſcus in Ericetis proveniens Lobelij*, Heath Moſs. 10. *Muſcus Stellatus Roſeus Bauhini*, Roſe or Star-like Moſs. 11. *Muſcus Pyxidatus Lobelij*, of which *Bauhinus* makes two ſorts, *viz. Muſcus Pyxiodes Terreſtris, & Pyxiodes Saxatilis*, Cup Moſs, or, Cup like Moſs. 12. *Muſcus Corniculatus, Gerardi & Tabernæmontani*; *Muſcus Ceranoides major & minor Bauhini*, Horned Moſs. 13. *Muſcus minimis Terreſtris Tragi*, the ſmalleſt Ground Moſs. 14. *Muſcus Abietis facie Bauhini*, Fir-like Moſs. 15. *Muſcus Filicinus major & minor, Gerardi & Tabernæmontani, minor Bauhini*, Fern-like Moſs. 16. *Muſcus Polytrichoides Bauhini, Muſcus Capillaris, ſive Adianthum aureum majus & minus Gerardi*, Maiden-hair Moſs, or Golden Maiden-hair greater and leſſer, as *Gerard* calls it. 17. *Muſcus Saxatilis Ericoides Bauhini*, Stone Heath Moſs. 18. *Muſcus Terreſtris Coralloides incanus Bauhini*, Hoary Coral-like Moſs. 19. *Muſcus Terreſtris Coralloides rufeſcentibus Cornibus Bauhini*, Coral-like Moſs, with reddiſh Horns. 20. *Muſcus Corallinus Montanus, Muſcus Corallinus, ſive Corallina Montana Tabernæmontani*, Mountain Coralline-like Moſs. 21. *Muſcus Coralloides Saxatilis*, Rocky Coral-like Moſs: this *Columna* calls *Lithobryon Coralloides*. 22. *Muſcus Clavatas Cupreſſi formis, Sabina Sylveſtris, Geſneri & Tragi*; *Selaginis Plinianæ prima Species Thalij*; *Chamæcypariſſus Gerardi, Tabernæmontani & Turneri*, Moſs Cypreſs, or Heath Cypreſs, called alſo Cypreſs Moſs, of which we have already Treated at large in *Chap.* 188. aforegoing.

The Deſcriptions.

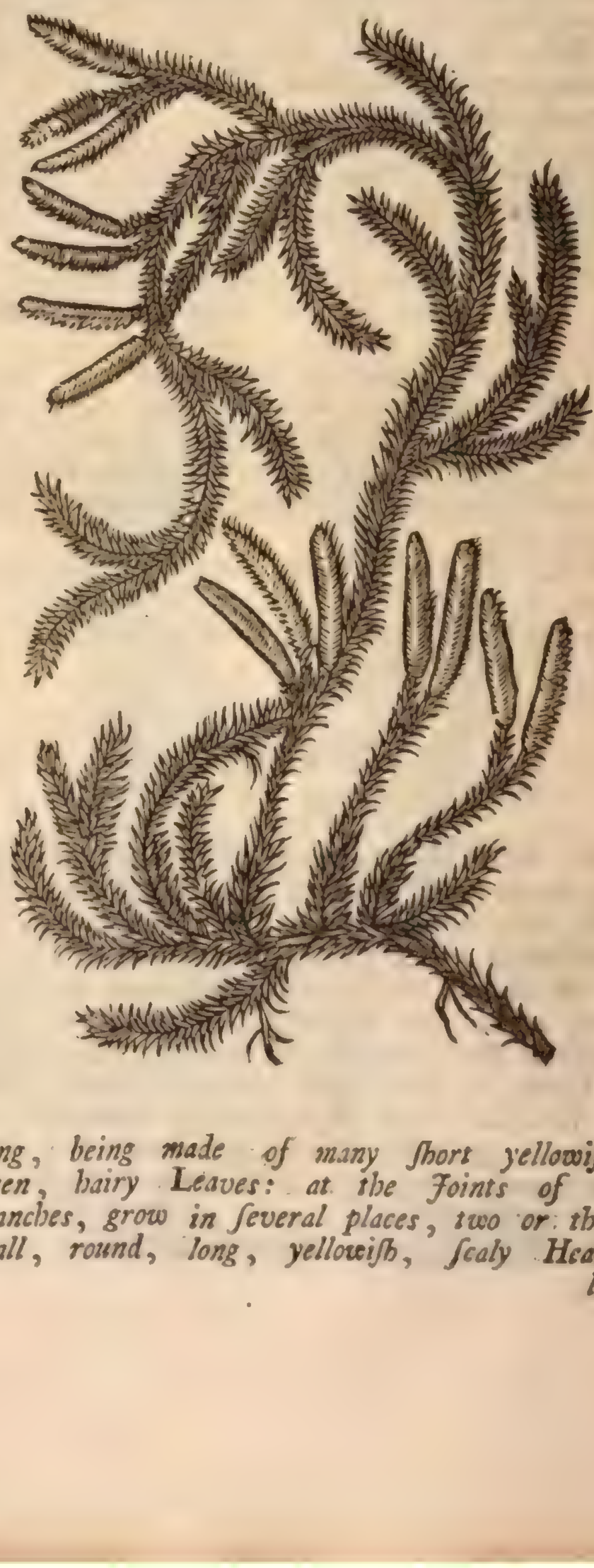
IV. *The firſt, or* Our common Ground Moſs. *Its Roots are very ſhort, which are faſtned in the Earth, from which the Herb ſprings up very thick, together with many ſmall ſingle Stalks, about a Foot in height ſometimes, and very oftentimes not half that height, with a great number of ſoft Leaves like Hairs, growing thick and cloſe together; the tops of which, in the hotteſt time in Summer will be ſomewhat round and whitiſh; the whole Tuſſock is often found differing in color, being either green or reddiſh, or of a whitiſh yellow color.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Our other ordinary or common Ground Moſs. *Its Roots are like the former, and it grows up with many branched Stalks, of long winged, but ſhort green Leaves, almoſt like* Heath, *ſmooth and ſoft, not hard like* Heath: *it ſpreads much in the Ground, and riſes not above half a Foot high: this Plant is more common in* Germany, *and other Foreign Countries than with us.*

VI. *The third, or* Beeſom-Moſs. *It has a long buſhy fibrous Root, and takes its Name from the manner of its growing, which is from a ſmall Head below, ſending up ſeveral ſhining, blackiſh, purple Stalks, of winged green, Thread-like Leaves, about twelve Inches high, which ſpread themſelves out broadeſt in the middle; at the top of which breaks forth ſometimes ſmall yellowiſh Heads, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Club-Moſs, or Wolfs-Claw-Moſs, greater and leſſer. *Theſe run upon the ſurface of the Earth to a great length, breaking into other long, round Branches, ſhooting forth Fibres into the Ground as they creep along, being made of many ſhort yellowiſh, green, hairy Leaves: at the Joints of the Branches, grow in ſeveral places, two or three ſmall, round, long, yellowiſh, ſcaly Heads, like*

CLUB-MOSS *greater.*



CLUB-MOSS *lesser.*

like the Catkins *or* Bloomings *of the* Hasle-Tree, *which as in all the other* Mosses *come to nothing.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Toothed or Dented Mos greater and lesser. *Both these sorts of* Mosses *grow one like the other, but one larger than another, and each of them somewhat like the last, Rooting in*

MOSS-TOOTHED.

divers places, as they run on the Ground. The Stalks are almost as small as Hairs, upon which grow small Leaves thick set together, as if they were Scales, laid close one to another; the ends of them, sticking out like Teeth.

IX. *The sixth, or* Winged Mos greater and lesser. *Both these* Mosses *need also but one Description, not differing but in the largness and multitude of their Branches one from another: they creep on the Ground, and Root as they run: whose Stalks and short Branches are thick set with fine yellowish, green Leaves like Wings on both sides, from whence it took its Name. They grow in Woods, as also upon the Rocks and Stones.*

X. *The seventh, or* Creeping Mos with Spiked Heads. *This grows near to, and under Trees, creeping far abroad, with thick and long Branches, which send forth many fine Leaves, set close together, in manner of long spiked Heads; one sort being green, and another white.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Branched Mos greater and lesser. *The* greater Branched Mos *grows thick and close together like a Turff, or Hassock of high* Grass, *whose Stalks are* 4 *or* 5 *Inches long; spreading into Branches of* 2 *or* 3 *Inches a piece, and those into others again; all which are covered with very fine Hair like Leaves, among which shoot forth small naked Stalks of an Inch long, with small yellow round Heads like* Wheat Corns. *The lesser sort hereof has its Stalks shorter, and its Leaves are so small that are they scarcely to be discerned.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Heath Mos. *It grows much on dry heathy Grounds, and being a small sort of* Mos, *it rises up with several*

Heath. Moss

hard Stalks of small short Leaves; and at the top, many others set thick and round like a Turff.

XIII. *The*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Roſe or Star like Moſs. *It is a ſmall* Moſs *which grows upon Rocks and Stones, and ſcarcely riſes above an Inch in height, having many ſmall, pale, green, ſharp pointed Leaves, ſet at the tops of their ſmall Stalks, in manner of a* Roſe, *ſpreading forth like a little Star.*

XIV. *The Eleventh, or* Cup Moſs, or Cup like Moſs. *The Leaves of this* Moſs *ly like* Liver-wort, *creeping upon the Ground, and are of a whitiſh yellow color, as are the ſmall hollow Leaves like Cups,*

CUP-MOSS.

which riſe from them. There is another Kind hereof, growing not on the Ground as the former, but on Rocks and Stones, whoſe Cups are ſmaller, more in number, and not ſo white.

XV. *The twelfth*, or Horned Moſs. *This grows on thoſe Rocky Barren Hills, and Stoney or Rocky Grounds, where almoſt nothing will grow. It riſes out of the Ground with ſeveral ſlender, weak, and ſomewhat broad Stalks, three or four inches high, naked and without Leaves, from the bottom to the top, but parted into ſmaller Branches, and they again into leſſer, which are forked at the ends like unto Horns, of a dusky white color.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* ſmalleſt Ground Moſs. *This ſmall Kind of* Moſs *uſually grows with us, not only upon thoſe Grounds, which are not ſtirred or turned up for two or three years together, but alſo in Flower Pots of Earth in* Gardens *many times, which have not been lately ſtirred. It is nothing elſe but a number of ſhort green Hairs, matting upon the Ground, which in the heat of* Summer, *and ſometimes ſooner, will ſend forth ſmall ſhort Stalks an Inch high, with ſmall yellowiſh or greeniſh Heads on them. This tho' beſt known to many, has been little regarded by moſt, and not mentioned by any before, except* Tragus, *and them which have followed him.*

XVII. *The fourteenth, or* Firr like Moſs. *It grows cloſe upon the Ground, creeping thereon with ſeveral long Branched Stalks, with fine, ſhort, hairy, green Leaves, ſet on both ſides of the middle thereof, reſembling a* Firr-Tree *Branch, from whence it took its Name.*

XVIII. *The fifteenth, or* Fern-like Moſs. *There are ſeveral Kinds of this* Moſs, *ſome bigger, and ſome leſſer than others, all of them riſing up with ſeveral Stalks, ſome blackiſh, ſome reddiſh, and fine Leaves on them, much like to* Fern *Leaves; but in ſome more finely cut or jagged into ſeveral parts, than in others; on the tops of the Branches of the leſſer ſort, hang ſmall, round, pointed, crooked Heads.*

XIX. *The ſixteenth, or* Maidenhair Moſs, or Golden Maidenhair greater and leſſer, as *Gerard* calls it. *There are three Kinds of this* Moſs, 1. *One that has many ſhort Stalks thick covered with ſhort, but ſomewhat hard, rough, Hair-like Leaves, growing in wet Grounds.* 2. *Another which is leſs in each part, and the Leaves not rough or hard at all.* 3. *Another which is the leaſt ſort, and the Leaves ſmootheſt: Theſe two laſt grow upon old Walls.* Gerard *ſays, that the firſt of theſe Kinds has Stalks about an handful high, covered with ſhort Hairs ſtanding very thick together, of an obſcure yellow green color, out of which Stalks ſpring up ſometimes very fine naked Stems, and ſomewhat black, upon the tops of which hang as it were little Grains like* Wheat Corns: *Its Roots are alſo very ſlender and extreamly fine.* 2. *The ſecond differs only in magnitude from the former, and has many hairy Threads upon its Branches.* 3. *The third which is the very leaſt of all (and poſſibly the leaſt of Plants which grow) has only three or four of thoſe hairy Threads cloſe to the Root.*

XX. *The ſeventeenth*, or Hoary Coral-like Moſs. *This ſmall* Moſs *has many ſmall Hair-like Leaves, next the Ground, like unto the* Common Ground Moſs, *among which riſe up, rough Stalks, three or four Inches high, in ſome places bare of Leaves, and covered in the reſt, with many ſuch like Leaves, as are growing on the* Erica Coris folio, *but without order; on the tops of each whereof ſtands a ſmall Head.*

XXI. *The Eighteenth, or* Hoary Coral-like Moſs. *This is all of a hoary white, growing about a Foot high, whoſe upright Branches are thick, ſolid, and not hollow, divided into many Ramifications, each whereof is like unto a Stags-Horn, and ſharp or ſmall at the end.*

XXII. *The Nineteenth, or* Coral-like Moſs with reddiſh Horns. *This* Moſs *grows among the* ordinary, *or* common Ground Moſs. *And is a delicate ſight to behold; the pale, green,* ordinary Moſs *to grow on the ground; and this* Moſs *being all white, to grow out from among it, parted like* Coral *into many Branches, hard or rough in handling; but the ends or tops of them are all of yellowiſh or reddiſh color, like ſmall, hard, or rough Horns.*

XXIII. *The twentieth, or* Mountain Coraline-like Moſs. *This is a ſmall low, whitiſh, dry Herb, with ſmall hollow Stalks, not ſtony or hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much reſembling the true* Coraline: *this is oftentimes found upon dry heathy Grounds.*

XXIV. *The twenty firſt, or* Rocky Coral-like Moſs. *This grows on Rocky Hills among other* Moſſes *in* Naples, *as* Columna *ſays, whoſe Branches are many, and each ending in a two forked like Horn, ſomething like the double forked Horn of a Stag, being hollow and white within, and green without: but of an ill earthy ſmell.*

XXV. *The Places.* They moſt of them grow upon barren, heathy, dry and rocky, or ſtoney Grounds, according as is expreſt in their ſeveral Deſcriptions. But the *Muſcus Capillaris, viz. the ſixteenth*

sixteenth Species, is seldom found but in wet woody Grounds, upon Bogs and Mooriſh places, yet ſometimes it has been met with in ſhadowy dry Ditches where the Sun does not come. *Gerard* ſays, he found it in great abundance in a ſhadowy Ditch upon the left hand near unto a Gate which leads from *Hampſted-Heath* towards *High-Gate*.

XXVI. *The Times.* They all flouriſh chiefly in the *Summer* Months.

XXVII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick: and of them all, the firſt, fourth, and eleventh, *viz.* the *Common-Moſs*, the *Club-Moſs*, and the *Cup-Moſs*, are ſaid to be the moſt ſingular and effectual.

XXVIII. *The Specification.* The firſt and fourth are good againſt the Strangury, to provoke Urine, and break and expel the Stone. The *Cup-Moſs* effectually helps the Chin-Cough in Children. The *Club-Moſs* is ſaid to recover Loſt or Prickt Wine. They all of them are good to heal Wounds and old Ulcers, to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo Fluxes of Blood.

XXIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXX. *The Decoction of the Common or Club-Moſs in Wine.* Being drank for ſome time is ſaid to be drying and Aſtringent, to ſtop Fluxes and Bleedings of all ſorts, and is a ſingular good thing to break Friable Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel the ſame, as alſo Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter affecting thoſe parts: it opens their obſtructions, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. *The Decoction of the Cup-Moſs in Water or Whey*, effectually cures the Chin-Cough in Children; being taken for ſeveral days together.

XXXI. *The Pouder.* Made of any of the *Moſſes* and given to a Dram, it has all the former Virtues, and outwardly applyed it ſtops Bleeding upon the ſpot, and drys up old Sores and putrid running Ulcers. The *Pouder* of the *Cup Moſs* given to Children for ſeveral days together, Morning, Noon, and Night, it certainly cures them of the Chin-Cough; more eſpecially if it is given in the *Decoction.*

XXXII. *The Cataplaſm. Moſs* bruiſed and boiled in Water, and applyed to any Inflamation, or pains ariſing from a hot cauſe, allays the heat, and eaſes them; and therefore it is applyed by many to places affected with the Gout, and that as it is ſaid with good ſucceſs.

XXXIII. *An Obſervation. Club-Moſs* being hung in a Veſſel of Wine, that has loſt its Vigor, and is become flat or prickt (ſo much as is convenient for the bigneſs of the Veſſel) is ſaid in ſhort time to recover it again: for which reaſon *Brunfelſius* called it *Weinkraut*, or the *Wine Herb.*

ERATUM.

Page 728. *Sect.* XX. *line* 35. *for*, Hoary Coral-like Moſs; *read*, Stone Heath Moſs.

CHAP. CCCCXCIX.

of MOSS Tree.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Arnex*, and *Uſnec*: in *Greek*, Βρύον ἢ σπλαγχνον δενδρικὸν: in *Latine*, *Muſcus Arboreus*, & *Muſcus Quernus*, (becauſe it is moſtly to be found growing upon *Oak* Trees:) By the Apothecaries it is called *Uſnea*, (which is a Name alſo given to the *Moſs* growing upon Humane Sculls:) and in *Engliſh* it is called, *Tree-Moſs*; and if it grows upon *Oak* Trees, then *Oak-Moſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this *Moſs*, *viz.* 1. *Muſcus Arboreus vulgaris*, *Muſcus Quercinus vulgaris*, Our common Tree-Moſs, or Oak-Moſs. 2. *Muſcus Arboreus Nodoſus ſive Geniculatus*, Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moſs. 3. *Muſcus Quercinus Fœniculatus*, Fennel-like Oak-Moſs. 4. *Muſcus Quernus, vel Qercinus fruticoſus capitalis cavis*, Tree or Oak-Moſs with hollow Heads. 5. *Muſcus quernus vel quercinus alter latifolius Coralloides*, Oak Moſs with broad horned Leaves. 6. *Muſcus aridus cruſtatis*, Cruſty dry Moſs or dry Liver-wort or Lung-wort. 7. *Muſcus Pulmonarius*, *Lichen Arborum*, Moſs Lung-wort, or Tree Lung-wort, or Oak-Lungs, of which we have already diſcourſed at large in *Chap.* 458. aforegoing.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Tree-Moſs, or Oak-Moſs. *This generally grows on all Trees, and is nothing elſe but a number of Hairs or ſmall Threads, proceeding from the Bodies and Branches of them, in*

Oak or Tree Moſs.

ſome ſhorter, in others longer; all for the moſt part hoary, or of a whitiſh gray color, which have neither Root, nor Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. Some-

times this Moſs *is of a reddiſh color, and ſometimes blackiſh, which is the worſt of all.*

OAK MOSS.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Knobbed or Kneed Tree-Moſs. *This is of a grayiſh color, hanging from the Trees, with a large ſpread Bruſh of Hairs, a Foot in length, and ſometimes half a Yard long, with ſeveral ſmall knotted Joints like Beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow, and grow ſo as if they were ſtrung together, ſome being lower, and others ſhorter than the reſt.*

V. *The third, or* Fennel-like Oak-Moſs, *This uſually grows upright on the Bodies, and the older Arms and Branches of old* Oaks, *and ſometimes on*

OAK-MOSS Fennel-like.

OR,

OAK-MOSS Branched Flowering.

Beeches *alſo, faſtned by a ſmall brackiſh Root into their Bark, and from thence ſends forth ſeveral ſlender, blackiſh, branched Stalks about two Inches or more high, with a number of moſt fine grayiſh* Fennel *like Leaves, which ſmell ſomething ſweet: at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall, round, hollow Veſſels, a little rough or hairy about the Brims, which quickly fall away, without any Seed following them.*

VI. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* thus Deſcribes this third ſort. *There is oftentimes found upon old* Oaks *and* Beeches *and ſuch like over grown Trees, a kind of* Fennel *like* Oak-Moſs, *(called alſo* Oak-Moſs Branched Flowering) *having many ſlender Branches, which divide themſelves into other leſſer Branches, on which are placed confuſedly, very many ſmall Threads of a greeniſh aſh color: upon the ends of whoſe tender Branches ſometimes there comes forth a Flower, in ſhape like unto a little Buckler, or hollow* Muſhroom, *of a whitiſh color tending to yellowneſs, and garniſhed with the like Leaves of thoſe upon the lower Branches.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Tree or Oak-Moſs with hollow Heads. *This has hollow Stalks, with broad flat Leaves, ſomewhat hairy on the edges. The Heads are alſo hollow with a blackiſh Stile or Peſtel in the midſt of them, and ſometimes encompaſſed about with a dented Verge. This has ſeveral ſhort Branches ſpread divers ways, and is wholly of a grayiſh aſh color.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Oak Moſs with broad horned Leaves. *This is of a whiter aſh color, branching it ſelf into many thick and broad parts, like unto the Horns of a Stag, bearing at the tops of them, certain ſmall Veſſels, of the bigneſs of* Cicers *or* Chich Peaſe *at biggeſt. This* Moſs *does ſometimes grow Luxurious ſwelling greater from the bottom to the top.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Cruſty dry Moſs, or Dry Liver-wort or Lung-wort. *This does not much differ in form and color from the* Moſs *or* Tree Lung-wort, *of which we have already treated in* Chap. 458. *but in its being dryer, or more cruſty or hard: It grows as well on Trees as on the cleft Pales and Shingles made of* Oak, *as alſo ſometimes upon Stones and Rocks on the Ground, and ſometimes upon the very* Common Moſs *it ſelf, as it has been found ſometimes growing in* Windſor Park.

X. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing upon Trees in many *Forreſts* and *Woods* throughout all *England*, as alſo through the whole Continent of *Florida*, where it grows very large upon *Oaks* to admiration, ſo that in *Carolina*, they have to my knowledg made it the *Winter* Proviſion for their Cattel. It grows moſtly upon *Oaks* and that in vaſt plenty. It grows alſo upon other Trees. It grows on the Arms and Bows of the *Ilex*, or *Ever-green-Oak*, as alſo upon the *Larch Tree* which is very white and ſweet: that is an incomparable good Kind which grows on the *Poplar Tree*: but that which grows upon the *Cedar* is ſaid to be the beſt of all others, it being very white and ſweet: and *Matthiolus* declares that to be the beſt, which is the whiteſt and ſweeteſt. Yet ſome others think that to be as good which is found upon the *Firr*, *Pine*, and *Pitch Trees*. The ſecond grows alſo frequently in *England* and other places. The third which grows many times upon old *Beeches* as well as upon *Oaks*, as alſo the fourth, fifth and ſixth, are found frequently in the *Woods* or *Wilderneſſes* through the vaſt Continent of *Florida*, and in many other places of the *Weſt-Indies*. The ſixth and ſeventh are found frequently growing upon *Oak Boards*, *Planks*, *Shingles*, and *Timber*, throughout all the *Britiſh Iſles*.

XI. *The*

XI. *The Times.* They grow and flouriſh all the year, and are in a kind of Vigor, even in *Winter* time, in the middle of Froſt and Snow.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, of a Drying and Digeſtive quality withall, as *Galen* ſays, eſpecially that which grows upon the great *Cedar*.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Virtues which the Ancients attributed unto *Moſs*, are wholly to be underſtood concerning thoſe which grow upon Trees: and each *Moſs* does much partake of the Nature of the Tree on which it grew, or from whence it was taken. As that of the *Oak* is more binding, and better againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, *&c.* than thoſe of the *Cedar*, *Larch*, *Beech*, *Poplar*, *Fir*, or *Pine Trees*; and is more powerful than any of thoſe againſt Vomitings, and Fluxes of Blood in any part.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder made of the ſubſtance of the* Moſs. 3. *The Oil or Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* Being drank it is good againſt Reachings and Vomiting, ſettles a troubled Stomach, and allays the Hiccough, comforts the Heart, as *Avicen* ſays, and cauſes deep Sleep as *Serapio* affirms. It ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether of the Lungs, Reins or Guts: and ſtops the overflowing of Womens Courſes being taken inwardly, and outwardly uſed as an Injection up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infuſion or Decoction* afore declared, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, made up into a Bolus with a little *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, or given in any other proper Vehicle. It ſtops all inward Bleedings being given as aforeſaid, or in any Stiptick red Wine: And it ſtops any outward Bleeding of Wounds, *&c.* being outwardly applyed dry, either alone, or mixed with fine *Bole*, in fine Pouder. And is ſaid to be available againſt the Dropſie being taken in ſtrong Drink or Wine for ſome time together.

XVII. *The Decocted Oil or Ointment.* The firſt is made by by Boiling in *Oil Olive*, &c. The ſecond by Boiling in *Hogs Lard.* Being applyed to the Temples or Forehead, it wonderfully eaſes the pain thereof which comes from a hot Cauſe: and ſtops the defluxion of hot ſharp Rheums and Humors flowing thence to the Eyes and other Parts. The Ancients much uſed theſe *Tree Moſs*'s in their Ointments, againſt Laſſitudes, to ſtrengthen the Nerves, and comfort Joints and Parts which have been weakned by hurts, blows, and affluxes of Humors.

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations*, and *Virtues* of the ſeventh Species, *viz.* of the *Moſs or Tree Lung-wort*, called by ſome *Oak-Lungs*, you may ſee at large in the afore cited *Chap.* 458. *from Sect.* 7. *ad* 12. *incluſive.* Phyſicians uſe it againſt the moſt inveterate Conſumptions, and that with good ſucceſs, and indeed againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Stuffings, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, as alſo againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And Shepherds give it to their Cattel for the ſame purpoſes, mixt with a little Salt, and that with good Succeſs. It is profitable alſo, to be put into Lotions, to ſtop a defluxion of Humors upon old Ulcers and running Sores in any part of the Body, as alſo Ulcers in the ſeveral parts of Man or Woman, the ſame being waſh'd therewith two or three times a day.

CHAP. D.

Of MOSS Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Thalaleb & Thaleb:* in *Greek*, Βρύον θαλάσσιον; in *Latine*, *Muſcus Marinus:* and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Moſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of *Sea-Moſs*; as, 1. *Muſcus Marinus virens Fœniculatus*, *Muſcus Marinus Herbaceus mollior Cæſalpini*, ſhort Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. 2. *Muſcus Marinus Ferulaceus*, *Fucus Ferulaceus Lobelij*, long Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. 3. *Muſcus Marinus Abrotonoides*, *Fucus Marinus foliis Abrotani Maris Lobelij*, *Muſcus Marinus foliis Abrotani Lugdunenſis*, Southernwood-like Sea-Moſs. 4. *Muſcus Marinus Neapolitanus*, *Muſcus Marinus Cluſij*; *Palmula Marina Imperati*, Neapolitan Sea-Moſs. 5. *Muſcus Marinus Venetus*, *Coſti Indici radicis effigie Ponæ*, The Venetian Coſtus-like Moſs. 6. *Muſcus Marinus Capellaceus Dioſcoridis*, *Muſcus Marinus Dioſcoridis*, *Fucus Capellaceo folio Theophraſti* (as *Lugdunenſis* thinks) The ſoft Sea-Moſs. 7. *Muſcus Maritimus Tinctorius*, *Alga Tinctoria Lugdunenſis*, *Fucus ſive Alga Tinctoria*, red Sea-Moſs, or red Dying Sea-Moſs. 8. *Muſcus Marinus Argenteus Plumiformis Donati*, Silver Feather-like Sea-Moſs. 9. *Muſcus Marinus Aureus*, *Penna Marina Aurea Donati*, Golden Feather-like Sea-Moſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* ſhort Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. *It grows up from blackiſh, round, and Fibrous Roots, with many fine ſhort Leaves like* Fennel, *of an herby green color, among which comes forth, an herby Stalk, with ſuch like Leaves on it, and having ſeveral ſwoln Eminences thereon.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* long Fennel-like Sea-Moſs. *The Leaves of this* Sea-Moſs *are long and fine, like unto thoſe of the* Ferula, *or* Fennel Giant, *growing from Stalks of almoſt a Foot long, and is divided into many Branches. It ſprings from Stones, Rocks and the like.*

V. *The third, or* Southernwood-like Sea Moſs. *This ſprings up alſo from Rocks with thick Stalks and Branches, having thereon fine cut Leaves, ſomething like unto* Southernwood, *but much bigger, and of a browniſh red color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Neapolitan Sea Moſs. *This likewiſe grows from ſome Stone or Rock; and riſes up with a Stalk of about* 4 *Inches or more high, with ſeveral Branches on them on both ſides, and they again divided into leſſer, all of them plentifully ſtored with very fine Leaves, as ſmall as* Camomil Leaves, *or finer than they, if any of the two be finer; ſoft in handling at firſt, eaſy to be bended, green below at the lower part, and purpliſh above, and withall Tranſparent, if they be interpoſed to the light. This is not ſo brittle as* Coraline *when it*

is dryed, and grows more rough by the dryneſs: it has a very Salt taſte, and being ſoaked a while in Water, grows pliant and ſoft again.

VII. *The fifth, or* Venetian Coſtus-like Sea-Moſs. *This grows on Rocks in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the Water, is broken from it, and carried to the Shore, not having any Root, but being made as if it were a Tuft of ſmall Sticks ſet together, which being dry, much reſembles the Root of* Coſtus Indicus, *but whiter: and being moiſtned again, opens it ſelf into form, being full of Salt, much like to ſmall Sand.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Soft Sea-Moſs. *This is like unto thoſe* Moſſes *which grow upon the Ground or on Trees without any Roots; and grows only upon Rocks, or Shells of ſeveral Shell-Fiſhes, being a ſoft Herb, compoſed wholly of woolly white Hairs without any Branch or Stalk, and is oftener found white than reddiſh or gray, but ſeldom or never green. There is alſo another ſmall ſort hereof, found growing on the Stones by the Sea ſide, as alſo ſometimes on Wood; and is likewiſe ſometimes caſt up by the Sea on the Shore among the* Alga, *or* Sea Wrack, *of ſeveral ſorts growing ſomething like to the former or* Ground Moſs, *but that it is white, and a little ſaltiſh and binding.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Red Sea-Moſs, or Red Dying Sea-Moſs. *This is a ſmall ſort of* Moſs, *and much like to the fourth Species, or* Neapolitan Sea-Moſs; *it is furniſhed with a greater ſtore of ſoft Stalks, but fewer Branches, and with as fine ſmall Leaves on them like unto* Fennel, *of a reddiſh color, but with ſome whiteneſs mixed together. This is uſed by ſeveral Dyers to ſtain and ſtrike a deep crimſon color, or a reddiſh purple, which will laſt long.*

X. *The eighth, or* Silver Feather-like Sea-Moſs. *This moſt beautiful* Moſs *grows on Rocks in the Sea, upon the dry Shells of Fiſhes, and is oftentimes found* wrapped *among the* Alga, *or* Sea-Wrack, *or* Sea-Weeds, *when caſt upon the Shore, growing up with many Stalks, and ſpreading it ſelf out into many particular Branches, made as it were all of Hairs like other* Moſſes, *but very much repreſenting ſeveral ſprigs of Feathers, of ſo pure a white Silver-like color, that it is to be wondred at, that ever any thing ſhould become ſo white by Nature, or be made ſo white by Art.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Golden Feather-like Sea-Moſs. *This is a* Moſs *alſo of excellent form and beauty, Branching it ſelf out into ſeveral Sprigs, reſembling the Natural form of ſmall long Feathers. The Branches are filled with Leaves on both ſides fine like Hairs: and both Stalks and Leaves are of a moſt ſhining Gold color, beautiful to behold, and have a great reſemblance of the* Spartum Auſtriacum, Cluſij, *which we call* Feather-Graſs.

XII. *The Places.* The Deſcriptions ſhew that moſt of them grow upon Rocks, Stones, and Shells in the Sea, and on the Shore: ſcarcely any of them growing out of the Ground except the firſt: ſome of them are found in the Seas and on the Shores of other Countrys; and ſome or moſt of them on our own Coaſts.

XIII. *The Times.* They grow and flouriſh all the year long, and live *Summer* and *Winter* very much alike.

XIV. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, are Aſtringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Nephritick.

XV. *The Specification.* They cool Inflamations, gives eaſe in the Gout, kill Worms in the Body, ſtop fluxes, ſtay Vomiting, reſiſt Fluxions of the Eyes or other parts, Stop fluxes of the Belly, prevailagainſt Sand and Gravel in Reins, and Bladder, and cleanſe, dry and heal old running Sores, and foul putrid Ulcers.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You have therefrom only, 1. *A Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder of the whole Body of the* Moſs. 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Decoction of the fourth and ſixth Species in Wine.* Injected into the Bladder or Urethera with a Syringe, it abſterges very much, waſtes Carnoſities or Caruncles in thoſe parts which ſtop the Urine, and heals Ulcers in the Bladder and Urethra; it ſaid to have cured one who was troubled with that Diſeaſe in a very ſhort time. And for this reaſon it is very probable, that it may be very effectual in healing a Virulent *Gonorrhæa* in Man or Woman, univerſals being firſt premiſed.

XVIII. *The Pouder.* Given from a Scruple to a Dram in ſome fit Vehicle, it is ſaid to kill Worms in Children; but it ought to be made of the fourth and ſixth Kinds. The *Pouder* of the fourth Kind is ſaid to be very effectual for Watering Red Eyes, if mixt with *Fennel Water*, and put into them. And the ſame *Pouder* taken with *Vinegar* ſtops Vomiting and ſtrengthens the Stomach. The *Pouder* of the fifth Kind, or *Venetian Sea-Moſs*, is good to cleanſe foul Ulcers of all ſorts, whether inward or outward; and being given to a Dram in Wine, it expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of any of the *Moſſes* being green and freſh, by beating a little in a Morter. Being applyed to Inflamations, it cools them, and eaſes their Pains: And in a hot Gout, it gives preſent eaſe, becauſe it drys, thickens and cools: and withal it reſiſts the Fluxion, and admirably ſtrengthens the part afflicted.

XX. *The Virtues of the eigth Species, or* Silver Feather-like Sea-Moſs. Applyed *Pultiſe-wiſe* with *Vinegar*, it eaſes the Pains of the Spleen; it alſo diſſolves ſtrumous Swellings or Kernels in the Neck and Throat, or other Parts. The *Decoction in Wine*, given to ſix or eight Ounces at a time; or the *Pouder* given to a Dram at a time in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, abundantly provokes Urine, and are profitable againſt the Dropſy: they cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, from ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter. The *Pouder* may be given in *Wine* as aforeſaid, or in *Diſtilled Water* of *Eryſimum*, or *Hedg-Muſtard*, or of *Sea Holly*, or of *Parſly*, or of *Hydropiper*, mixt with an equal proportion of *Juice of Limons.*

CHAP. DI.

Of MOTH-WORT.

OR,

Golden CUDWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐλίχρυσον: in *Latin*, *Helichryſum*, *Eliochryſum*, *& Tinearia*, alſo *Coma aurea*, *Gerardi*, *& Aurelia Gazæ:* in *Engliſh*, *Mothwort*, *Golden Moth-wort*, *Golden Cudweed*, and *Gold-Flower.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is ſuppoſed to be a Species of the *Cudweeds*, but ſeems to me, to be a ſingular Plant of its own Kind, and is the *Helichryſum* of *Dioſcorides*. But *Parkinſon* gives us three other ſorts of it alſo.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *This Plant has a long Root, of a conſiderable thickneſs, and furniſhed with ſeveral Fibres or Strings, ſpringing from the ſides thereof round about, from which ſpring forth ſlender ſtalks ſomething hard and woody, divided into ſeveral ſmall Branches; upon which do grow Leaves ſomewhat rough, of a white color, and much jagged, not much unlike to thoſe of* Southernwood. *The Flowers ſtand on the tops of the Stalks, joined together, of a yellow color glittering like Gold, in form reſembling the ſcaly Flowers of* Tanſie, *or the middle bottom of the* Camomil *Flower, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful for a long time after. For which cauſe of long laſting, the Carved Images of Heathen Gods or Idols were wont to wear Garlands thereof. For which reaſon* Ptolomy *King of* Egypt, *did much obſerve it as* Pliny ſays. Thus *Gerard.*

IV. Parkinſon *thus deſcribes it.* Heliochryſum *or* Golden Flower of Life, *has a Root which is ſmall and Woody, ſpreading under the upper cruſt of the Earth, living long in its own Natural place, but very hardly endures the cold of our* Winters, *unleſs they be mild, or well defended. From this Root riſe up many hard, round, white Stalks, a Foot and half high, on which at certain diſtances ſtand many fine cut Leaves, or rather one Leaf cut into many fine and ſmall parts, almoſt as ſmall as* Fennel, *but of a grayiſh color, like unto the* Cudweeds *or* Cottonweeds, *(whereof certainly this is a ſpecial Kind.) At the tops of the Stalks ſtand many round Flowers, of a pale gold color, in an Umble cloſe together, yet every Flower upon its own Stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the color (being gathered and kept dry) for a long time after, and are of an hot quick ſmell.*

To this *Parkinſon* gives us alſo the Deſcriptions of three other Plants, (which he will have to be Species of the ſame Kind,) and which we here deliver you, as follows.

V. Heliochryſum Creticum, Candy Gold-locks, or Golden Flower. *It has two or three ſmall, ſlender Branches, which are white, and ſet here and there very ſcatteringly, with ſmall, long, and narrow hoary Leaves, having yellow Heads of Flowers at the tops, made into Umbles or Tufts, not ſo round and even as the former, but long-wiſe, one above another, the Heads being made as it were of Scales, looſly and not ſo cloſely ſet together, as in the next following: which when they are full ripe do paſs into Down, and are blown away with the Wind, having a ſmall reddiſh Seed at the end: but will abide a long time, as the others in its beauty, being gathered in its due ſeaſon.*

VI. Helichryſum Orientale, Oriental Gold-Locks, or Golden Flower. *Its Root dies not every Year, but lives long, eſpecially in the Southern and Eaſtern Countries, which have no cold Froſts; but with us, in our cold Climates, it requires much care and dilgence to keep and preſerve it. It is a beautiful Plant, and much like to the former* Cretick *Kind laſt-deſcribed, but grows up higher, with many more Branches, and more hoary, white and woolly, having alſo long and narrow white Leaves, but ſomewhat broader, and thicker ſet on the Branches. The Tuft of Flowers or Umbles do likewiſe conſiſt of longer and larger Heads, more ſcaly and cloſer compact together, of an excellent pale yellow color, and ſhining, with ſome yellow threads or thrums in the middle.*

VII. Heliochryſum Citrina, Chryſocome, Stœchas Citrina, Gold Tufts, Gold Caſſidony. *Its Root is ſmall and Black; and the Plant is ſomewhat like to the* Candy Gold-locks, *at* Sect. 5. *above, having hoary Stalks, and Leaves ſtanding confuſedly on them, being long and narrower than thoſe of* Creet *or* Candy. *The Tops of the Stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a ſmall, long, yellow Head or Flower at the top, with ſome yellow Thrums in them, which Heads being many, are diffuſedly ſet together, like a looſe or ſparſed Umble, keeping their color long long before they wither; and when they are ripe, have thin, ſmall, reddiſh Seed, like* Marjerom *Seed, but leſſer. The whole Plant (as well Leaves, and Flowers, as Roots, is of a ſtrong, and ſharp, but pleaſant ſmell.*

VIII. *The Places.* They all grow in Hot Countries, as in *Barbary*, *Candy*, *Italy*, *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spain:* where they grow in untilled Grounds, and in Barren Meadows, as alſo about the Banks of Rivers. With us they only grow in *Gardens*, and are very carefully to be lookt after in *Winter.*

IX. *The Times.* Poſſibly in their Native Countries they may Flower in the latter end of the *Spring* or *Summer* Months, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſay; but with us, they all Flower in the end of *Auguſt*, or rather in *September*, to the time called *Michaelmas.*

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, incide, attenuate, and are Diuretick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are (chiefly the firſt and laſt) peculiar againſt the Strangury, Congelation of the Blood, and Bitings of Serpents and other poiſonous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It heats and drys, and is profitable againſt Catarrhs, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives eaſe in the Strangury: comforts a cold Stomach, and helps Digeſtion. It is good alſo againſt the Bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and being drank diſſolves congealed Blood.

XIV. *The Pouder of Leaves and Tops or Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Infuſion* or *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the tops thereof being drank in Wine, are good for ſuch as can hardly make Water, againſt Bitings of Serpents, and Pains of the Huckle Bones, by which I ſuppoſe is meant the Sciatica: and being taken in ſweet Wine it Diſſolves congealed Blood.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt weakneſs of the Stomach and Bowels, expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Colick and Griping of the Guts: ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, comforts the Bowels and Womb, and admirably provokes Urine. Doſe from one Dram to three Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It Stops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expels the Morbifick cauſe of Fevers by Urine. It opens alſo obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes free Breathing: Doſe ſo many Drops in Ale, Beer, or Wine, as to make it gratefully Acid; and to be repeated as often as the Sick drinks, till the Diſaffection is removed.

XVII. *Nota.* Any of theſe Herbs, (but chiefly the firſt of them) being laid in Cheſts among Cloaths it keeps them from Moths; and from thence came the Name of *Moth-wort.*

MOTHER of TIME, *ſee* Time Wild, *Chap.*

CHAP. DII.

Of MOTHER-WORT.

I. THE *Names.* I do not find that this Plant was known to the Ancient *Greeks*, or *Latines*: Our Moderns call it *Cardiaca* (from comforting and ſtrengthning the Heart) and might very well be called *Matricis Herba and Matricaria altera* (from its curing of Diſeaſes of the Womb:) The *prime Matricaria*, being that which we call *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew.* And in *Engliſh* we call it *Mother-wort*, from its curing *Fits of the Mother.*

II. *The Kinds.* Moſt of our *Botaniſts* have made but one Species hereof, and a ſingular Plant of its Kind: But Mr. *Ray* has added many more, but they being all Strangers to us, and not poſſible to be met withall here, we ſhall wholly paſs them by. That which we ſhall here Deſcribe is *Cardiaca vulgaris*, or *Matricaria altera*, Our Common Mother-wort. Theſe, *viz.* 2. *Cardiaca Criſpa*, Curled or Criſped Mother-wort. 3. *Cardiaca Americana annua Nepetæ folio*, Annual American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. 4. *Cardiaca Americana minor Nepetæ foliis*, The leſſer American Mother-wort with Nep or Cat-mint Leaves. Theſe I ſay, are the chief of thoſe which he has added, beſides which he has enumerated about ſeven other Kinds, all which being Foreign (as the Plants themſelves are) to our deſign, we ſhall paſs them all over.

The Deſcriptions.

III. Our Common Mother-wort *has a ſlender Root which ſends forth and is compact of a great Number of ſmall Fibres or long ſlender Strings, which are of a dark yellowiſh or browniſh color, taking ſtrong hold in the Ground, and periſhes not, but well abides the coldneſs of the* Winter. *From whence riſes up a hard ſquare browniſh, rough, ſtrong Stalk, riſing to be ſometimes three or four Feet high, and ſpreading into many Branches, on which grow Leaves on each ſide upon long foot Stalks, two at every Joint, which are ſomething broad and long, and as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins which ſhew themſelves therein, of a*

MOTHER-WORT.

ſad green color, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almoſt torn or divided. From the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them, which are very long and ſmall, grow the Flowers round about them at diſtances, in ſharp pointed, rough, hard Husks, which are more purple or red, than in any of the Bawm's, *or in any* Hore-hound; *but in the ſame manner, form, and roughneſs as thoſe of the* Hore-hound *are; after which come ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed in great plenty.*

IV. *Gerard* has another kind of Deſcription of this Plant, which ſomething better pleaſes me, and it is this. *Its Root is compact of many ſmall Strings, which ſends forth a Stalk four ſquare, thick, hard, and about two Cubits high, of an obſcure, or over-worn red color. The Leaves are ſomewhat black like thoſe of* Nettles, *but greater and broader than the Leaves of* Hore-hound, *deeply indented, or cut in on the edges. The Husks are hard and pricking, which do encompaſs the Stalks like Wharles, or little Coronets, out of which grow purpliſh Flowers, not unlike to thoſe of* Dead-Nettles, *but leſſer. The whole Plant has a bitter Taſte and rank Smell.*

V. *The Places.* It grows among Rubbiſh and by the ſides of Walls, and Hedges, and Banks of Ditches, in many places beyond Sea. And *Parkinſon* ſays, he never knew or heard that it grew with us any where but in *Gardens* where it had been once Sown or Planted. But *Gerard* ſays, that it joys only in Rubbiſh, Stony, and other Barren places, and has been found in ſome places about *Oxford*: I my ſelf in Travelling about *England*, have ſometimes found it growing Wild, in ſeveral places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flouriſhes, Flowers, and Seeds from *June* to *September*, yielding a plentiful quantity of Seed. The Root endures all *Winter*, though the Leaves and Stalks dye away and periſh.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Hyſterick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Faintings and Swoonings, as alſo Hyſterick Fits, Convulſions

vulsions, Cramps, and Palsies, opens Obstructions eases the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates the Birth, in Women in Labor.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.* 2. *An Infusion or Decoction of the same.* 3. *A Pouder thereof.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* It may be given from one Spoonful to three in a Glass of *Canary*, or other Generous Wine, against Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Heart, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, &c. Given in *Pennyroyal-Water*, or in its own *Distilled Water*, it is good against Vapors and Hysterick Fits. Given in white *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, it facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, induces the Terms, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XI. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice or Essence*, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to six or eight Ounces, according to the condition of the Patient.

XII. *The Pouder.* The *Pouder* has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half in a Glass of Generous Wine, Morning and Night: It cleanses the Breast and Lungs of cold Flegm, and causes it to be easily expectorated; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is much more Cordial than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more effectual against Diseases of the Nerves, Heart, and Stomach; it warms and drys up cold Humors, disperses and digests them in what part of the Body soever, and gives present relief in Cramps and Convulsions.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a weak Degree, and is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the former, or other Preparations in relating to the same Diseases.

CHAP. DIII.

Of MOUSE EAR.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Μυοσῶτα: in *Latine*, *Pilosella*, *Myosotis*, & *Auricula Muris*; in *English*, *Mouse Ear.* They are called *Pilosella* from the hairiness of their Leaves and Stalks.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Pilosella minor vulgaris repens*; *Pilosella major repens* (so called in respect to the eighth Kind;) *Holostium Lacunæ*; Our common small creeping Mouse Ear. 2. *Polisella media vulgaris erecta*; *Pilosella major quorundam* (so called in respect to the eighth Kind, as aforesaid:) *Lactucella Sylvestris repens Camerarij in horto*, Our common upright Mouse Ear. 3. *Pilosella altera erecta*, The second or other upright Mouse Ear. 4. *Pilosella minima*, The smallest Mouse Ear. 5. *Auricula Muris tertia Tragi*, *Myosotis Scorpioides hirsuta*, *Alsine Myosatis Lobelij*, (referring it to the kinds of *Chick-weed*) Blew Mouse Ear with a turning top. 6. *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*, *Helitropium minus alterum Cæsalpini*, Small creeping blew Mouse Ear. 7. *Pilosella Americana*, *Pilosella Americana odorata*, *Pilosella Indica odorata*, Sweet Indian or American Mouse Ear. 8. *Pilosella minor*, *Pilosella Montanum*, *Pilosella minor Montanum Flore albo & Flore purpureo*, *Gnaphalium Montanum Flore albo & purpuero*; The lesser Mouse Ear, or Mountain Mouse Ear, with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot, or Mountain Cudweed with white and purple Flowers. 9. *Pilosella Rosea*, *Gnaphalium Roseum*; The Rose Mouse Ear, Rose Cudweed, or Cotton Rose.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our common small creeping Mouse Ear. *Its Roots are small with some Fibrous strings, whence shoots forth a low creeping Herb, running upon the Ground, and Rooting with small strings from several Joints, almost after the maner of the* Strawberry *Plant: at or from which grow upon the Ground many small and somewhat short Leaves set in a round form together, hollowish in the middle,*

Creeping Mouse Ear.

where they are broadest, of a hoary color all over, as well above as below, and very hairy; which being broken do yield a white Milk, or milky Juice. From among these Leaves spring up two or three small hoary Stalks, about a Span high, with a few smaller Leaves thereon. At the top of which stand usually but one Flower, consisting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the points, and a little dented in, set in 3 or 4 rows, the greater outermost, and the smaller inwards,

inwards, very like a Dandelion *Flower, and a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grows in a dry and not moiſt Ground, which after they have ſtood long in Flower, do turn into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our common upright Mouſe Ear. *This is very like the former: the chief difference between them conſiſting in this, that the Leaves are longer and greener on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat hoary underneath, ſofter in handling, and not ſo much hairy; the Stalks of Flowers ſtanding more upright and higher: this Plant, if its Stalk or Leaf be broken, does give a white or Milk-like Juice as the former.*

V. *The third, or ſecond, or* other upright Mouſe Ear, *which* Gerard *calls* Piloſella major, *or* great Mouſe Ear. *It has a ſmall, tough, and fibrous Root, whence ſhoot forth a few hoary and hairy broad and long Leaves, lying upon the Ground; among which riſes up a ſlender hairy Stalk, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon; and at the top two or three ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, like in faſhion to the former, which turn into Down as thoſe do.*

VI. *Gerard* has this Deſcription of it. *Its Roots are hard, woody, and full of Strings. It has great and large Leaves greater than the* common (creeping) Piloſella, *or* Mouſe Ear, *thick and full of Subſtance. The Stalks and Leaves are hoary and white, with a ſilken Moſſineſs in handling, and feel ſoft as* Silk, *Pleaſant and fair in View. It bears three or four four ſquare Stalks ſomewhat knotty, and about a Foot in height. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the ſmall* Dandelion *or* Piſſabed *Flowers, of a bright yellow color.*

VII. *The fourth, or* ſmalleſt Mouſe Ear. *This is in all things like unto the ſecond Kind, or* Our common upright Mouſe Ear, *before deſcribed at* Sect. IV. *and is ſmaller by half than the firſt common Kind, both in Leaf and Flower, but creeps not by ſtrings as that does.*

III. *The fifth, or* Blew Mouſe Ear with a turning top. *It has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence riſes up, uſually but one Stalk, (ſeldom any more) which is round, hairy, and about half a Yard high or better; at the bottom of which grow ſomewhat long and broad hairy Leaves, very like as well for roughneſs, as for ſhape and color unto the* Wild Borage *Leaves. The Stalk is ſometimes Branched, and ſometimes not, with ſeveral ſuch like Leaves, but growing leſſer and leſſer thereon, as they grow up to the tops of the Flowers, which turn or wind themſelves inward like unto a Scorpions Tail, or the Herb* Heliotropium: *The Flowers conſiſt of five ſmall Leaves apiece, which are round, and of a pale blew color, very much reſembling the Flowers of* Bugloſs, *or* Wild Borage, *with a yellow ſpot or Eye in the middle, and ſtand all on one ſide of the Stalk and Branches, after they are paſt, there come in their places, ſmall rough flat heads, in which the Seed is contained.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Small creeping blew Mouſe Ear. *This is very like the laſt Kind, but that it is ſmaller; and moſt commonly has ſmaller Leaves and Flowers on the Branches, which do not ſtand ſo upright, but trail or creep more on the Ground. The Flowers alſo ſtand not on one ſide only, but on both, and open by degrees. The turning tops, which are like the laſt do grow up, and dilate themſelves; and the Flowers are of a blew color, but ſome of them are more purple, with a yellow Eye in the middle.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Sweet Indian or American Mouſe Ear. *This Plant has a fleſhy Root creeping under Ground, not growing deep, with many Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral ſomewhat long* Leaves, *ſet with very long Hairs. The Hairy Stalk which riſes from them, grows to be about half a Foot high, at the top of which ſtands ſeven or eight fair Flowers, like thoſe of* our common Mouſe Ear, *but of a deeper yellow or orange color, ſmelling very ſweet like* Musk.

XI. *The eighth, or* Leſſer Mouſe Ear, or Mountain Mouſe Ear with white and purple Flowers, or Cats-Foot. *This* Mouſe Ear *may be accounted a certain Kind of* Mountain Cudweed, *or* Cotton-weed. *Its Root is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall blackiſh Fibres, Threads or Strings. From which ſpring forth many ſmall, white, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of the* ſmall Mouſe Ear, *but ſmaller than them. From among which riſes up a ſmall Stalk of about half a Foot high, beſet here and there with ſome few Leaves; at the top of which comes forth a Tuft of ſmall Flowers, ſet cloſe together, in ſome of a pure white, in others of a purple or reddiſh color; in ſome of a pale red or bluſh, and in others of a white and purple mixt together. This Plant for its beauty is much commended, but will ſcarcely abide all* Winter *with us in our* Gardens, *unleſs the Seaſon is mild.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Roſe Mouſe Ear, Roſe Cudweed, or Cotton Roſe. *Its Root is ſmall, long and Thready. And from the ſame ſpring up ſuch like woolly Leaves as in the former, growing upon ſmall ſhort Branches, ſcarcely an Hand breadth high, in ſhape ſomething like unto* Daiſy Leaves, *but leſſer and round pointed. At the top of every Stalk or Branch, ſtands one Flower, compoſed of two rows of ſmall white Leaves, laid open like a* Star *or* Roſe, *whence came the Name, having a round Head in the middle, made of many yellow Threads or Thrums, which falling away, a ſmall round Head riſes up, full of ſmall Seeds.*

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow promiſcuouſly on Ditch Banks, and ſometimes in or near to Ditches, if they be dry, as alſo on Sandy Grounds, and untill'd places, which ly open to the Air. The third is more rare, and but now and then to be met with in *England*, but is more plentiful in *Germany*. The fourth is found growing upon dry barren Heaths, eſpecially upon *Hampſtead* Heath, where it grows in ſuch plenty, that one can hardly ſet a Foot but upon the Heads of it. The fifth and ſixth grow in dry and barren Grounds in many places of our Land; the fifth *Parkinſon* found in the back Cloſe of formerly Sir *John Tunſtal* his Houſe near *Croydon*. The ſeventh, its Title or Name ſhews where it naturally grows, and whence it came to us; I have found much of it growing in the Continent of *Florida*. The eighth and ninth grow in *France* and othern Southern Countries; but grow alſo as well in the colder Countries of *Germany*, and with us are only Nurſt up in *Gardens*.

XIV. *The Times.* The firſt and third are ſaid by *Gerard*, to Flower in *May* and *June*: but the firſt ſeven, generally ſpeaking, Flower in *June* and *July*, and abide green all the *Winter*. The eighth and ninth Flower very late, towards the latter end of *September*; ſometimes they ſhew not their beauty at all with us, it is ſo late.

XV. *The Qualities.* The firſt ſeven are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Conſolidative, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hyſterick. The two laſt are ſaid to be cold and dry in the firſt Degree.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Specification.* It is powerful againſt the yellow Jaundice, Stone and Gravel, Tortors and gripings of the Bowels, the Dropſy, obſtructi ons of the Spleen, ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, or any Flux of Blood; is good againſt Coughs, a Phthiſis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and Conſumptions; prevails againſt Quartan Agues; cures Green Wounds, as alſo Ulcers in any part of the Body. The firſt is what we intend here, and next to that the ſecond Kind, and then the third.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water of the ſame.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* It may be taken from an Ounce to 2 or 3 Ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of ſuch Wine as is moſt proper againſt the Diſeaſe it is given for. It is good againſt the yellow Jaundice, and cures the Diſeaſe tho' of long continuance, but it is more powerful in this caſe, if a quarter part of the *Black Tincture of Mars* be mixed with it. And if a few Grains of *Salt of Tartar* is diſſolved in it, it is a ſpecial remedy againſt the Stone and Gravel and other Tartarous Matter bred in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. And ſo alſo given in the *Decoction of Centory and Succory*, it is ſaid to be effectual againſt the Dropſy: and to eaſe all Tortors and Griping pains of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be taken from 1 Ounce to 2 in the ſame manner. It contributes to the curing of Green Wounds and Ulcers, inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, by way of *Lotion.* It gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts, and is of ſingular uſe in curing a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux. It ſtops Fluxes of Blood either at Mouth or Noſe, as alſo piſſing Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Taken to 4 Ounces or more, before the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it keeps the Fit Back, and leſſens it, and by the conſtant uſe of it for ſome time, it takes it quite away and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſweetned with the *Syrup* of the ſame Plant: outwardly applyed, it is an incomparable thing to cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal up old Ulcers: The *Pouder of the dry Herb* being ſtrewed upon the ſame, after waſhing with it.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and a half in *Syrup* of the ſame, and that Morning and Night. It is ſaid to cure the Pain of the Stomach, tho' never ſo inveterate, to ſtop Vomiting, and to ſtrengthen it.

XXII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* Being made with double refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey, it is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks or Ulcerations of the Lungs; and indeed is prevalent againſt a *Tabes*, Pining, or Conſumption of the whole Body, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Lungs, and Thorax or Breſt; it is alſo ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs: Doſe two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Styptick red Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They cure ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt intention; digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores, and putrid, or eating Ulcers. It gives eaſe in the Gout, and other Pains, being duly applyed to the parts affected.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm of the green Herb.* Being laid to any ſimple Green Wound, it quickly conglutinates the Lips thereof: it alſo is prevalent againſt ſimple Contuſions, and either prevents or diſcuſſes the Tumor, if any ariſes, and reduces it to its natural color.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is available againſt all the Diſeaſes afore named, in the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Pouder*, *Decoction, or Syrup*, but muſt be given in much greater Doſe, as to 8 Ounces or more, ſweetned with the *Syrup*: and if a little of the *Spirituous Tincture* is added to it, it will heal Sores and Wounds which are outward, being waſhed therewith, and Tents, or Cloths wet therein being applyed.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It takes away the pain of the Stomach, eaſes the Belly ach, and ſtrengthens all the Viſcera: If mixed with the *Pouder* to the thickneſs of a *Cataplaſm*, and applyed, it is ſingular good to ſtay the Malignity of ſpreading, fretting, or eating Cankers, Sores, and Ulcers whereſoever, as well in the Mouth, as in the ſecret parts of Men or Women.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Burning and Malign Fevers: It quenches Thirſt, ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and kills Worms in the Bowels whether in old or young. Doſe 40 Drops or more in any thing the Patient drinks.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is prevalent againſt the yellow Jaundice, the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors in the Reins Ureters and Bladder, and prevails againſt Convulſions, and the Palſie, and is a potent thing to give preſent eaſe in the Stranguty. Doſe from 20 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XXIX. *Nota.* The *Juice of Mouſe Ear*, is ſaid to be ſo powerful to harden Iron or Steel, that if any edged or pointed Tool, ſhall be often quenched therein, that it will cut all other Iron, Steel or Stone very eaſily, without turning the edge or point.

CHAP. DIV.

Of MOUS TAIL.

THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μυοσ-ϰύρος, ϰ μυοσούρος; in *Latine*, *Cauda Muris*, *Holoſteum Loniceri*, *Holoſteo affinis Cauda Muris Bauhini: Coronopus Sylveſtris Tragi*; *Myoſcuros quorundam:* in *Engliſh*, *Mouſe Tail.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its Kind, but enumerated both by *Bauhinus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Parkinſon*, among the *Holoſtea*, becauſe it is, as they ſay, in Taſte and Property like them.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *It has a ſmall, buſhy,* Fibrous Root, *from whence ſpring up many ſmall graſſy Leaves (for which reaſon it might have been placed as well among the* Graſſes) *which Leaves are very ſhort, rough and hard: from among which ſpring up ſeveral ſmall, ſlender Stalks, with ſmall, long, blackiſh green, ſpiked Heads, like unto a ſmall* Plantain

Mouſe Tail.

Head, but ſmaller, having white Flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away; after which there is found very ſmall blackiſh Seed in the long Heads, which then in ſome are a little crooked, and in others ſtraight, reſembling a Mouſe Tail, from whence it took its Denomination or Name.

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *It has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence ſpring up many ſmall graſſy Leaves ſpread on the Ground, an Inch long, or ſomewhat more: among which does riſe up ſmall tender naked Stalks, about two Inches long, bearing at their tops, a little blackiſh Torch, or ſpiked Knob, in ſhape like that of the* Plantains, *reſembling very notably the Tail of a Mouſe.*

V. *The Places.* It grows in many fertile Paſtures and Medows, as alſo on dry Banks, and by the Path ſides in many places of *England.* It has been found growing upon a barren Ditch Bank, near unto a Gate leading into a Paſture, on the right Hand of the Way, going from *London* to *Hamſtead:* and in a Field as you go from *Edmonton* in *Hartford-ſhire*, unto a Houſe near to it, called *Pims*, by the Foot Path ſides. Alſo in *Woodford Row* in *Waltham Forreſt*, and in ſeveral places in *Eſſex*, and other parts of the Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers often in *April*, and is almoſt gone in *May*; but if the Weather is not too hot and unſeaſonable, it is ſometimes found in *June.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the firſt Degree: and of an Aſtringent or Binding quality: much of the nature of *Plantain.*

VIII. *The Specification.* Country People apply it for the ſtopping of Hemorrhages, whether of the Noſe or Wounds, and find it a very excellent thing.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Herb and its Heads.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Syringed up the Noſtrils it ſtops an Hemorrhage, or Bleeding at the Noſe: and given inwardly from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, it ſtops any inward Bleeding, Spitting or Vomiting, Piſſing Blood or the Bloody Flux: it may be given in *Alicant*, or ſome ſtrong Bodied Styptick Wine.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Vertues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſweetned with *Syrup of Comfrey.*

XII. *The Pouder.* Blown up the Noſtrils thro' a Quill, it is ſaid to ſtop the Bleeding of the Noſe: given inwardly in Styptick Red Wine from a Dram to two Drams, it performs all that the *Juice* and *Eſſence* will do: Applyed outwardly upon Bleeding Wounds it ſtops the Hemorrhage; and being made into a ſtiff *Cataplaſm* with the *Juice or Eſſence*, it ſecures them againſt their future bleeding.

CHAP. DV.

of MUGWORT.

THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρτεμισία in *Latine*, *Artemiſia* (from *Artemiſia* the Wife of *Mauſolus* King of *Caria*:) formerly it was called *Parthenis, quaſi, Virginalis*, i. e. *Maiden-wort:* and as *Apuleius* ſays, was alſo called *Parthenium*, which is indeed the proper Name of another Plant, *viz. Fetherfew.* But ſome think the Name came from ἄρτεμις (one of the Names of *Diana*) becauſe it is chiefly applyed to Womens Diſeaſes: and in *Engliſh*, it is called only, *Mug-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, uſual with us, *viz.* 1. *Artemiſia vulgaris*, called by ſome *Mater Herbarum*, Our common Mugwort: and this is common almoſt in all Countries. 2. *Artemiſia minor*, The leſſer or ſmall Mugwort. 3. *Artemiſia Montana, Artemiſia tenuifolia Montana*, Fine Mountain Mugwort. 4. *Artemiſia Virginiana*, Virginian Mugwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt; or* Our Common Mugwort, *has a Root which is long and hard, with many ſmall Fibres growing from it, whereby it takes firm hold in*

in the Ground; but both Leaf and Stalk dye and periſh every Year, the Root remaining all Winter, *and ſhooting out anew the next* Spring. *From this Root ſpring forth divers Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much divided or cut in deeply about the edges, ſomething like unto* Wormwood, *but*

MUGWORT.

much larger, of a ſad or dark green color on the upper ſide, and of a very hoary white underneath. The Stalks, (which grow in ſome to be purpliſh, and in ſome to be deeper colored) riſe to be ſometimes three, four, or five Feet *high, on which grow ſuch like Leaves as thoſe below, but ſomething ſmaller, Branching forth very much towards the top, on which grow very ſmall, pale, yellowiſh Flowers like Buttons, which fall away, after which comes ſmall Seed, incloſed in ſmall round Heads. The whole Plant has a reaſonable good ſmell, and is more eaſily propagated by ſlips, than by the Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer, or ſmall Mugwort. *It has a Root much like the former, but leſſer, from whence ſpring forth Leaves like unto the former alſo, (the whole Plant being like it) which Leaves are divided or cut in on both ſides, as that; green on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, but much ſmaller than they. The Stalk likewiſe, (for many times it has but one) riſes up, not ſo high, nor is ſo great, but bears like Flowers, yet paler; the ſmell of the whole Plant is like the other.*

V. *The third, or* Fine Mountain Mugwort. *It has a Root which is long and black, ſpreading it ſelf in the Ground; from whence ſprings up a Plant, not much unlike the former, having ſeveral ſquare browniſh Stalks, or Branches, about a Foot and half high, on which do grow ſuch like Leaves almoſt for form, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled or jagged on the edges. The Flowers are ſmall and pale, like the aforegoing, and the ſmell of the whole Plant differs very little.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Virginian Mugwort. *It has a Root much like the* Common Engliſh Kind, *and the whole Plant very much reſembles it, in its divided Leaves: but it riſes up ſomething higher, and ſpreads it ſelf larger out, and its jagged or deeply cut Leaves are ſomewhat bigger.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully throughout all *England*, as well as in other Countries by the Way ſides, by Ditch ſides, on Banks alſo, and by Brook ſides, or Water courſes, almoſt in an infinite number of places; as alſo in the borders of Fields. The ſecond is alſo found in ſome of thoſe places but not ſo frequently. The other two are only Nurſt up with us in *Gardens*. The laſt according to its Title or Name grows very plentifully in *Virginia*, and other parts of *Florida*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed in *July* and *Auguſt*, or in the end of *Summer*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Mugwort* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. Aperitve, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Diſcuſſive, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Emmenagogick.

X. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother: it powerfully provokes the Terms, brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and expels the Dead Child; it is good againſt the Palſie, as alſo Cramps and Convulſions; it cures the Strangury, as alſo the Poyſon of the *Black Poppy*, or the over-much taking of *Opium*.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Peſſary, made of the Root, or of the Juice.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Being taken every Morning Falting, and every Night at Bed time, from two Spoonfuls to four, in a Glaſs of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine, or in *Madera* Wine, it provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the After-Birth, and cauſing a due cleanſing. It is good to expel a *Mola*, when the Woman has gone beyond her Time; as alſo the Child when it is Dead. It ſuppreſſes Vapours, being duly taken; and I have cured Hyſterick Fits with it to admiration; but then in theſe two laſt caſes, it ought to be given in its own *Diſtilled Water*, or in fair Spring Water.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, but more Powerful, and more Stomatick: it opens all obſtructions not only of the Womb, but alſo of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine admirably, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels ſmall Stones, Sand, Gravel, and other Mucilaginous or Tartarous Matter from thoſe Parts: if any one is poyſoned with the *Juice of the Black Poppy*, or has taken too large a Doſe of *Opium*, this is ſaid to be a preſent remedy. Doſe from one Spoonful to four, in a Glaſs of Cenerous Wine.

XIV. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, but muſt be given in larger proportion, as from 4 to 6 or 8 Ounces Morning and Night: and it may be ſweetned or made pleaſant with double refined Sugar. If the *Decoction* is made in Water,

it may ſerve as a Bath for Women to ſit in, or to ſit over its fumes, it looſens the Womb, opens the obſtruction thereof, and cauſes the Courſes to come down, and alſo facilitates the Birth: and if ſat in, as a Bath, it not only opens the obſtructions of the Womb, but alſo takes away the Inflamation thereof, if any be. If the *Decoction* is made with the addition of *Agrimony* and *Camomil*, whether in Wine or Water, it has an Anodyn power and quality, for if any part which is pained, if the Nerves are hurt, or are troubled with the Cramp, and they be bathed and fomented herewith, as hot as it can well be endured, it gives preſent eaſe and relief.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice, Eſſence and Decoction*, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams in Generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle. If it is given to three Drams in Wine, Authors ſay, it is the beſt, and a certain help for the Sciatica. But I ſuppoſe it ought to be given Morning and Evening, with a *Continuando* for fifteen or twenty days; taking now and then, a proper Purge between whiles. When it is to be given in ſo large a quantity, it ought to be given in a Meſs of hot *Water Gruel*, or *Mutton Broth*, or in three or four Spoonfuls or more, of *Syrup of Clove Gilliflowers*, or of *Violets*.

XVI. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They cure Green Wounds excellently well: they being applyed to Wens, or Gums, or hard Knots, or Kernels which happen about the Neck and Throat, it eaſes their pains and takes them away; and they are ſaid to be more effectual, if ſome *Field Daiſies* be added to the Compoſition: I am ſure, they will be then the better for the curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Herb, and is of good uſe to diſſipate the Fluxion, and cure a ſimple Contuſion. And if it is applyed to the Joints and Limbs of ſuch as are very much wearied with Travelling, it eaſes and gives them much relief, as *Pliny* ſays: and that they ſhall feel no wearyneſs, in their Journying.

XVIII. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Raw *Root*, either whole, or beaten into a Maſs in a Mortar: or of the *Juice*, mixed with fine *Pouder of Myrrh*, enough to bring it into a Body, of ſuch a conſiſtence as may be formed into a *Peſſary*. Being put up the Womb, it induces the Terms which have been ſtopt; and if a Woman is at the time of her Labour, it facilitates the Birth, and afterwards brings away the After-Birth.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Tho' poſſibly it has the Virtues of the *Juice, Eſſence, Decoction*, and *Pouder*; yet it is weak in its Operation, and may be given (ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*) to half a Pint or more: but it is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations in.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is of excellent uſe to be given to Women in Labor to facilitate the Birth, as alſo after Delivery, to prevent After Pains, and to cauſe a full and compleat cleanſing, for the want of which thing a great many Women ſuffer much, incur many Weakneſſes and Diſtempers, and are many times ruined by it. It is good alſo, againſt the Colick, as alſo Tortions and Gripings of the Bowels. Doſe 2 or 3 Drams at a time in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails powerfully againſt the Poyſon and Malignity of *Poppies* and *Opium:* rectifies the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, and cauſes a good digeſtion. It allays Vapors, opens all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Bowels, and cures the Rickets in Children: It likewiſe cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Mucilage. Doſe from twenty to ſixty Drops or more, according to the quantity of the Vehicle it is taken in: it may be given in *Canary*, or other Generous ſort of Wine, two, three, or four times a day.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* If it is inwardly given from half a Dram to two Drams, it gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, as alſo in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary parts of all kinds of Heterogeneous Matter: is good againſt Fits of the Mother, and many times cures the Palſie (if not in old People) as alſo inward Convulſions of the Stomach and Bowels. In the Palſie, it ought to be Anointed alſo outwardly Morning and Night on the Back Bone from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, to the *Anus* almoſt: Anointed likewiſe upon the part afflicted with the *Sciatica*, it has been found to give eaſe; and many times a cure.

CHAP. DVI.

Of MUGWORT Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρτεμισία θαλάσσια: in *Latine*, *Artemiſia Marina:* and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Mugwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its own Kind: but is thought by ſome good Authors to be a Species of the *Mugworts*, and therefore being a Sea Plant they called it *Artemiſia Marina*, as *Gerard:* and *Artemiſia folio Lavendulæ*, as *Cluſius*, becauſe it has a kind of *Lavender* like Leaf: *Lobel* and *Tabernæmontanus* call'd it alſo *Artemiſia Marina:* Others taking it to be a Species of *Wormwood*, of the Sea Kinds, have call'd it, *Abſinthium Marinum latifolium*, as *Camerarius*, and he thinks it to be ſo: *Dodonæus* calls it *Abſinthium Anguſtifolium, viz.* Narrow Leaved Wormwood, and narrow Leav'd it may well be thought, in reſpect to the *Common Wormwood.* But *Parkinſon* calls it, *Abſinthium Maritimum Lavendulæ folio*, Lavender Leav'd Sea Wormwood.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Gerard* thus Deſcribes it. *It has a woody Root, from whence riſe up many Branches, ſtanding upright in diſtances one from another, of an aſhie color, beſet with Leaves not much unlike to thoſe of* Sea Purſlane: *theſe Leaves are of two ſorts, for ſome of them are long and narrow, like thoſe of* Lavender, *whence* Cluſius *called it* Artemiſia folio Lavendulæ, *otherſome are cut in or divided, almoſt to the middle Rib; about the lower parts of the Stalks, and towards the Tops of the Branches, they are narrower and leſſer, and cut with great and deep jaggs, thick in Subſtance, and of a whitiſh color, as all the reſt of the Plant is. The Flowers are many and yellow, which fading away, there follows* Moſſie *Seed like unto that of* Our Common Wormwood. *It yields a pleaſant Smell like unto* Abrotanum Marinum, *and in Taſte is ſomewhat Saltiſh or Brackiſh.* [*As to the Taſte I fear that* Gerard *is a little out; I have ſome-*

Sea. MUGWORT

sometimes tasted of it, but could observe no such Saltishness; yet for all that I know of it, the Taste may vary, according to the differing places in which it may grow.]

IV. *Parkinson* Describes it thus. *It shoots forth many slender, weak, woody, and brittle Stalks, bending a little downwards, whereon do grow divers hoary, white, long* Leaves, *somewhat broader than* Lavender *Leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the Bottoms of them, which are but seldom seen, and in a very few of the lowest next the Ground. Those which are set on the Stalks are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weak scent, between* Lavender *and* Southernwood, *and of an unpleasing taste. The Flowers grow after the same manner of those of the* Common Wormwood, *and of a yellow color; and the Seed is not unlike thereto also.*

V. *The Places.* It grows about the Sea Coasts, as on those of the *Venetian Gulph*, and likewise in the Island of *Chio.* It has been found growing also about *Rye* in *Sussex*, and *Winchelsea* Castle, and at *Portsmouth*, in the *Isle of White*, as *Gerard* says.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*, or towards the latter end of *Summer*, in which time it perfects its Seed.

VII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations* and *Vertues*, are said to be the same with those of the *Common Mugwort*, in the former Chapter, and thither we refer you. Some will have it to be of the nature of the *Common Wormwood*, but that it can scarcely be, because it wants much of that bitterness, Astringent, and Stomatick property.

MUCH-GOOD, *see* Parsley Mountain, *Chap.*
MUGWET, *see* Woodroof, *Chap.*
MUGGET Petty, *is* Ladies Bed-Straw, *Chap.* 419.
MULES FERN, *see Hurts Tongue Bastard*, C. 342.

CHAP. DVII.

Of MULLEIN Common, OR, HIGTAPER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, φλόμος, from φλέγω, *Uro*, to Burn; and φλόξ, φλογός, *Flamma* a *Flame*; for that it served as a Wick to put into Lamps to burn, from whence some of the *Latines* called it *Candela regia*, and *Candelaria*, because in the Ancient times, they used to dip the Stalks hereof in Suet, Tallow, or Wax, to make Candles, Tapers, or Torches of. It is called also in *Latine*, *Thapsus*, *Thlapsus*, *Tapsus barbatus*, *Verbascum*, and *Lanaria*: and in *English Mullein*, *Higtaper* or *High Taper*, because it was used sometimes as a Taper or Torch at Funerals.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Principal Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* I. *Verbascum vulgare, sive Tapsus barbatus communis*, our Common Mullein, of which in this Chapter. II. *Verbascum Nothum*, *Tapsus Nothus*, Bastard Mullein, or Base Mullein, of which in *Chap.* 508. III. *Blattaria*, Moth Mullein, of which in *Chap.* 509. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Common Mullein.* There are, 1. *Verbascum Mas*, *Verbascum Mas Latifolium*; *Verbascum album vulgare*; *Tapsus barbatus communis*, our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein. 2. *Verbascum Fœmina Lobelij*; *Verbascum album Fœmina*; *Verbascum foliis longioribus Mas quorundam*; *Phlomos alter Lobelij*; *Verbascum Lychnite Matthioli*; *Verbascum Candidum Mas Fuchsij*; *Verbascum album Fœmina Gesneri*; *Verbascum augustius Dodonæi*, our white Mullein with long Leaves, Female white Mullein. 3. *Verbascum Fœmina flore albo vel pallido*; *Tapsus barbatus maximus odoratus meridionalium flore albo*, Sweet white Mullein.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first, or* Our Common white Mullein, which is the Male white Mullein. *Its Root is long, white, and woody, perishing every Year after it has born its Seed: from whence spring up many fair, large, white, woolly* Leaves, *lying next the Ground, something longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the Stalk rises up to be four or five Feet high, covered over with such wooly Leaves as the lowest, but lesser; so that no Stalk can be seen, for the multitude of Leaves thereon, up to the Flowers, which come forth on all sides of the Stalk, without any Branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long Spike; in some of a gold yellow color, in others*

more

MULLEIN *Common Male.*

more paler, consisting of five pointed Leaves; which afterwards give small round Heads, which contain within them small browniſh Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Our white Mullein with long Leaves, which is the Female white Mullein. *Its Root is ſomewhat long, thick and hard, but not woody, with ſeveral long Fibres adjoining thereto. From whence riſe up many thick, white, woolly*

MULLEIN *Female.*

Leaves, lying upon the Ground, like unto the Common Male white Mullein *in the former Section, but that they are ſomewhat narrower, and thereby ſeeming longer: from among which, ſprings up, a round, hard, woolly Stalk, about three Feet high, ſet with the like Leaves, as thoſe which grow below, but ſmaller unto the middle thereof, where it begins to give Flowers; and in ſome Plants and Places, to divide it ſelf into Branches, whereon grow many Flowers, Standing round about the Stalks or Branches, thick ſet together; conſiſting every one of five round pointed Leaves, of a whitiſh color, and in ſome Plants and Places more yellow, with a few yellow Threads in the middle; which being paſt away, round, hard, Seed Veſſels come in their places, very like unto the Seed Veſſels of* Fox-Gloves, *or* Finger Flowers, *but not ſo long, in which is contained very ſmall and browniſh Seed.*

VI. *The third, or* Sweet white Mullein. *It has a Root like the former, from which ſpring up white, hoary, and woolly Leaves, like the other, but longer, narower, and more indented about the edges, and not ſo many growing below on the Ground. The Stalk is woolly, and riſes higher than the former, having greater Flowers growing at the tops, much ſweeter alſo than it, and of a white color, wherein ſometimes ſome reddiſh lines are to be ſeen: in other particulars, it differs not from the former.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Florida* in the *Weſt-Indies*, and I ſaw it grow in great plenty in the Southern *Carolina.* It grows by Way ſides and in Lanes, as alſo in the borders of Fields and Paſtures, Ploughed Fields, Cawſies, and in dry ſandy Ditch Banks, and other untilled places in moſt parts of *England.* The two laſt grow alſo in many places in *England*, but not ſo univerſally and plentifully as the firſt.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower about *July*, and from *July* to *September*, and bring forth Seed, the ſecond year after their Sowing.

IX. *The Qualities. Mullein* is Temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree: Aperitive, Aſtringent, Pectoral, Hyſterick, and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Aſthma's, Fluxes of the Bowels, the Strangury; cures Agues and the Piles, and gives eaſe in pains of the Gout.

XI. *The Preparations.* They are manifold, as, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water of the ſame.* 3. *A compound Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 5. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 6. *A Fume.* 7. *Tapſimel.* 8. *Tapſivalentia.* 9. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 10. *An Ointment of the Flowers.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken from a Spoonful to three Spoonfuls in a ſtrong Bodied or Styptick red Wine, it cures Diarrhea's, Dyſenteria's, Lienteria's, and the Hepatick Flux; and is good againſt a Rupture or Burſtenneſs: they cure Catarrhs, and Defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs; and uſed as a Gargle, heal a ſore Mouth and Throat. And being drunk Morning and Night for 30 Days together, it cures the Gout. *The Juice or Eſſence of the Roots*, made before it bears a Stalk, and taken in a draught of *Muskadine*, for three or four times

times or oftner, an hour before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, will certainly cure it. The *Juice of the Leaves and Flowers* being put upon rough Warts, and rubbed on, quickly takes them away, as *Matthiolus* says, but does no good to those which are smooth.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is profitable for those which are Burſten, and for such as have Cramps and Convulsions, and likewise for such as are troubled with an old Cough. Being used as a Gargle, it eases the Tooth-ach. The *Decoction of the Root* in Red Wine or Water, is good against an Ague, as also the Bloody Flux, more especially, if Gads of red hot Steel or Iron has been often quenched therein. The same opens obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is good against the Strangury. It is of great force to dissolve Tumors or Swellings, and Inflamations of the Throat. The *Decoction of the Herb in Water*, Country People give to their Cattel, when troubled with a Cough, or by reason of a Looseness of the Bowels have a falling out of the *Intestinum rectum* or Fundament.

XIV. *The Compound Decoction. Take Leaves of* Mullein *two parts*, Camomil Flowers, Marjoram, Sage, *of each one part, make of all these a Decoction in Wine.* With this bathe Morning and Night where the Veins are Swoln, or the Nerves are contracted, or where the Cramp commonly afflicts, it gives relief, ease and comfort.

XV. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram in a strong or Stiptick red Wine, Morning and Night, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly. If it is rubbed often on rough Warts, it will take them away in a short time, but it does no good to such as are smooth, as was said before of the *Juice.*

XVI. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It is an especial remedy, for such as are afflicted with Belly-aches, and such as are troubled with the Colick, tho' periodical. It may be given from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle.

XVII. *The Fume. Take Seeds and Flowers dryed of* Mullein, *of each three parts*; white Rosin *two parts*; Camomil Flowers, *and* Caraway Seeds *of each one part*; *mix them, and put them upon live Coals in a Chasing Dish, or some Earthen Pan,* and set it in a Close-Stool, and let the person who is troubled with the Hemorrhoides or Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, sit over it, to receive the Fumes up the Body; it gives much ease and relief; and is also very profitable for such as are troubled with a *Tenasmus*, which is a desire to go often to Stool, and can do nothing.

XVIII. *Tapsimel, Hony of* Mullein. *Take Juice of* Male Mullein, *Juice of* Celandine, *of each one part*; *Clarified* Hony, *two parts*; *boil them by Degrees, till the Juices are consumed*; *adding* (if the Physician shall so prescribe) Vitriol *and* Alum *burnt, a sufficient quantity*; Ink *enough to make a thin Body that they mix well*; *boil again to a consistence of an Ointment according to Art.* The simple *Tapsimel* (without the *Vitriol, Alum,* and *Ink*) being taken three times a Day, an Ounce or Ounce and half at a time stops Catarrhs powerfully, and is good against the Falling-Sickness. That with the *Vitriol, Alum,* and *Ink*, is good to cleanse old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, take away a Calous, and consume proud and dead Flesh.

XIX. *Tapsivalentia*, an Ointment containing the Powers, Force, or Strength of *Mullein. Take Juice of* Mullein, Hogs Lard, *of each equal quantities*; *mix and beat or grind them together in a Stone Mortar*; *keep it in a convenient Vessel nine or ten days, then beat it well twice, once more with fresh Juice, until it be green, and another time without Juice, first casting away what is thin and discolored, then keep it close covered for use.* It softens hard Tumors, and eases their pain; anointed on the Belly, it stops a Looseness and a Bloody Flux; so also given in a Clyster. Anointed on the Crown of the Head and Sutures, as also on the Nape of the Neck and Stomack, it Stops Catarrhs, and is an excellent thing against Coughs of the Lungs. And it has been found by experience to cure the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XX. *The Insolated or Decocted Oil. It is made by an Infusion or Decoction of the Flowers in pure* Oil Olive, *often repeated.* It is very powerful against the Hemorrhoides or Piles, being often anointed on the part affected.

XXI. *The Ointment. It is made of the bruised Flowers, the Yolk of an Egg, Juice of* Leeks, *and Crumbs of white Bread, beaten together into the form of an Ointment.* Applyed to the Piles when they swell, and their pains are most vehement, it gives wonderful ease upon the spot, and in a short time cures them.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* 1. *Made of the Leaves and Seed boiled in Wine,* and laid upon any Dislocation, after it is set, it eases all the Pains and discusses the Swelling. 2. *Made of the Leaves and Tops of the* Lesser white Mullein *boiled in Water*, and applyed to the Gout, it gives wonderful ease, and discusses the Tumor. 3. *Made of the green Leaves beaten in a Mortar*, and applyed or bound to a Horse Foot, which is very much pricked with a Nail, or Thorn, or Splinter, it eases the Pain, and heals it in a short time.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water of the Flowers.* Taken to 3 Ounces at a time or more, Morning and Night for some days together, it is said that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot Gout. Dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the watering of them, and also cures the redness of the Face, called in *Latin, Gutta Rosacea*, or the *Rose*, if it be washed therewith often; more especially if a little *Camphorated Spirit of Wine* be added to it. This Water is also used against creeping and running Sores or Ulcers, or any other deformity of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures a vehement pain of the Stomack, and is profitable against Convulsions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Heart, and Vomiting, a vehement Diarrhea, and the Bloody Flux. Dose from 1 Dram to 3 in a Glass of *Madera, Sherry*, or *Canary.*

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly applyed to the Piles, it eases the pain, heals and cures them. Applyed to the Gout, it eases the pain and cures it: Anointed on the Back Bone and other parts affected, it prevails against the Palsie, Numbness of the Limbs, and a Trembling. Inwardly taken from a Scruple to a Dram, Dram and half, or more, according to the Exigency, it gives ease in the most Vehement Colick, prevails against inward Convulsions of the Bowels, induces the Terms in Women if stopt, facilitates the Birth, gives ease in the Strangury, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling all Heterogeneous things, as Stone, Gravel, Sand; or Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

CHAP. DVIII.

Of MULLEIN Baſtard *or* Baſe.

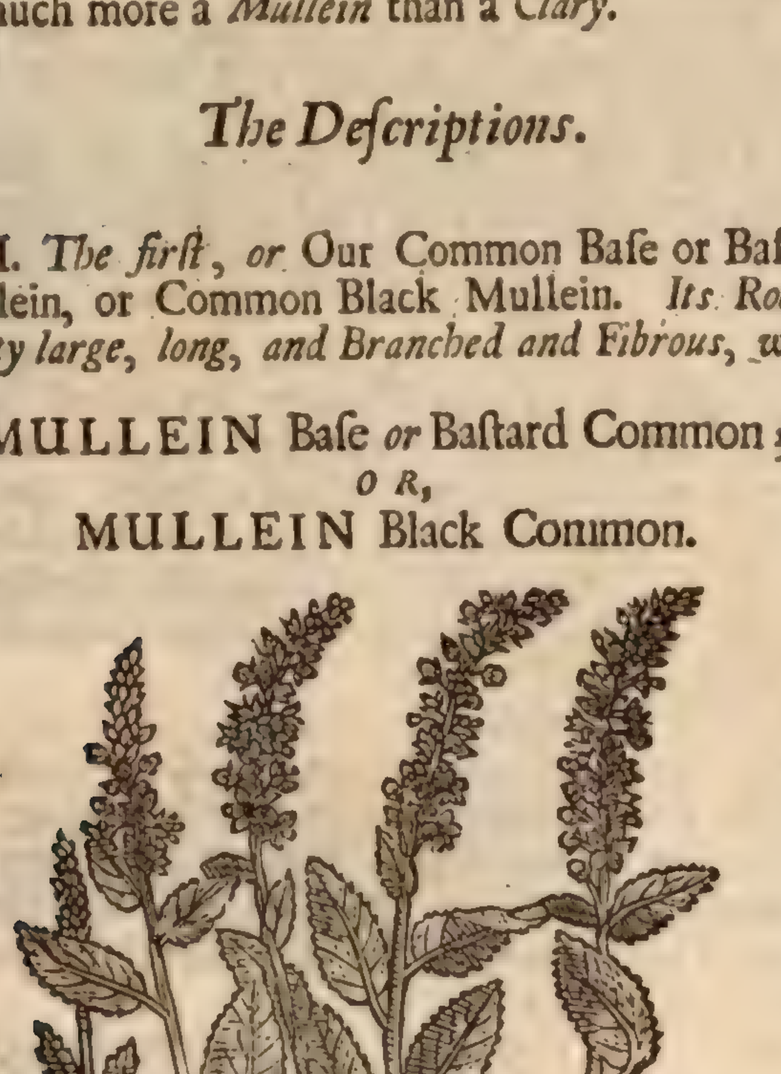
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, φλόμος νόθος: in *Latine*, *Verbaſcum nothum*, *Verbaſcum vile*, *Tapſus nothus*, *Tapſus vilis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Baſe Mullein*, *Baſtard Mullein*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Verbaſcum nigrum vulgare*, *Verbaſcum nigrum*, *Verbaſcum nothum vulgare*, Our Common Baſe or Baſtard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. 2. *Verbaſcum nigrum odoratum*, *Tapſus nothus odoratus*, Sweet Baſe Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. 3. *Verbaſcum nothum Laciniatum*, *Verbaſcum aliud Matthioli*, *Verbaſcum Erucæfolium Lobelij*, *Verbaſcum Laciniatum Matthioli*, *Verbaſcum folio Papaveris cornuti Camerarij*, Jagged Mullein, or Jagged Baſe or Baſtard Mullein. To theſe we may add, 4. Αἰθιοπὶς, *Æthiopis*, *Verbaſcum Æthiopium*, *Verbaſcum Laciniatum*, *& non Laciniatum*, *Sclarea Æthiopica*, Ethiopian Mullen Jagged and not Jagged; which *Parkinſon* will have to be a Kind of *Clary*: but we thought it very proper to be enumerated among the *Baſtard* or *Baſe Kinds of Mulleins*, it being none of the *true Kinds* in the former Chapter, nor yet of the *Moth Mulleins* in the following Chapter, and withall ſeeming to be much more a *Mullein* than a *Clary*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Baſe or Baſtard Mullein, or Common Black Mullein. *Its Root is pretty large, long, and Branched and Fibrous, which*

MULLEIN Baſe *or* Baſtard Common;
OR,
MULLEIN Black Common.



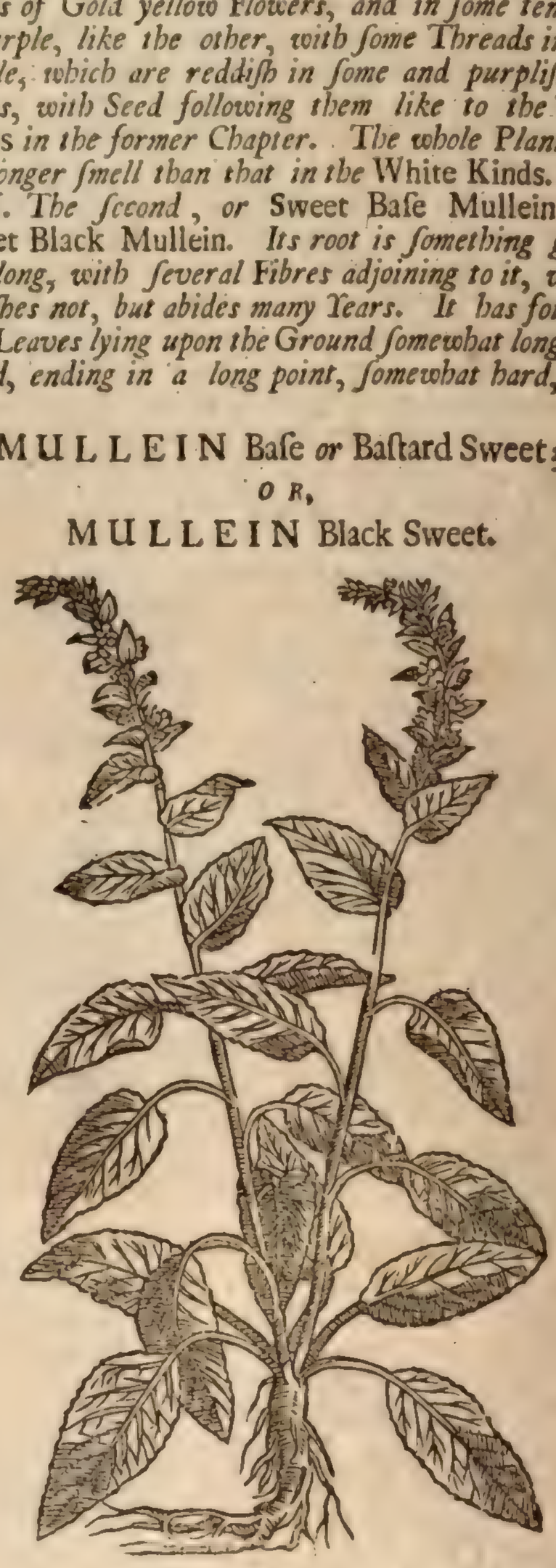
as it were crumpled, of a dark green color, without any manifeſt dents or notchings on the edges, but only unevenly waved; from among which riſes up a round, hard, green Stalk, and ſometimes two, about three Feet high, oftentimes without any Branches, and ſometimes again divided into two or three; on which grow many yellow Flowers, ſmaller and thicker ſet together, viz. *two or three at a place, than in any other, and ſmelling pretty ſweet, which for the moſt part fall away without giving any Seed; and when it does bear Seed, it is very ſmall, and contained in ſmall round Heads.*

V. *The third*, *or* Jagged Baſe or Baſtard Mullein. *Its Root is much like the former; and it has large and long Leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, ſomewhat like the Leaves of* Horned Poppy, *of a dark green color, and a little hairy withall. The Stalk is ſmall and green, but high, and variouſly Branched, bearing ſmaller yellow Flowers, and more ſparſedly ſet than in the two former* Black *ſorts, and having after them Seed much alike.* Lobel *ſays, the*

periſhes after Seed time. Its Leaves are nothing woolly or Hairy, but of a dark green color, ſomewhat large, longer pointed, and a little dented about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks riſe up almoſt as high as the Common Mullein, *and ſometimes parted at the tops into a few Branches, bearing long ſpiky Heads of Gold yellow Flowers, and in ſome tending to purple, like the other, with ſome Threads in the middle, which are reddiſh in ſome and purpliſh in others, with Seed following them like to the* true Kinds *in the former Chapter. The whole Plant has a ſtronger ſmell than that in the* White Kinds.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Sweet Baſe Mullein, or Sweet Black Mullein. *Its root is ſomething great and long, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, which periſhes not, but abides many Years. It has four or five Leaves lying upon the Ground ſomewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, ſomewhat hard, and*

MULLEIN Baſe *or* Baſtard Sweet;
OR,
MULLEIN Black Sweet.



the Flowers are set under the Stalks, as Sage *or* Wild Clary *are; and of the same form and color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Ethiopean Mullein, Jagged and not Jagged. *Their Roots are Woody, and perish as soon as they have born their Seed, which is usually the second Year after their Sowing and Springing up, for the first Year they seldom run up to Flower. Each of these have divers very large Leaves spread upon the Ground, every one near a Foot long, and almost half a Foot broad, ending in a point; in the one, very much torn in on the edges on all sides, and dented thereabouts, and in the other smooth and not dented or jagged: both of them are of a whitish, hoary, green color, with much white hoariness or woolliness upon them, far surpassing any of the* White Mulleins, *which grow wild abroad in Our Country, or beyond Sea; for they are of a yellowish white hoariness, and are nothing so pleasant to look on as this. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a hoary, square, strong Stalk four or five Feet high, set full of such like Leaves as grow below, but much lesser, and lesser still up to the top, all hoary and woolly as the rest. This Stalk towards the top, is spread out into several Branches, on which also grow divers smaller Leaves like the former up to their tops, which Branches spread far, and take up a great compass or room. On each of the Stalks and Branches, at set distances are set two small Leaves, and with them round the Stalks several large white hooded or gaping Flowers, and some say they are of a pale, black, blew, color: after which comes the Seed; two Seeds always joined to gether in one Seed Vessel, which are brownish, and those of the jagged like those of the not jagged.*

VII. *Gerard* Describes the smooth and not jagged Kind thus. *It has a Root which is black and hard, and of a Woody substance. From which spring forth many very broad hoary Leaves, spread upon the Ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly like those of our* Common white Male Mullein, *but far whiter, softer, thicker, and fuller of woolliness; which Wooll is so long, that one may with his fingers pull the same from the Leaves, even as Wooll is pulled from a Sheeps Skin: from among which Leaves, rises up a four square downy Stalk, set with like Leaves but smaller: which Stalk is divided at the top into several Branches, set about and orderly placed at certain distances, with many Flowers like those of* Arch-Angel, *of a white color, tending to blewness: which being past, there follows a three cornered brown Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and *Surry*: The second is sometims also found growing Wild in our Country, but not commonly to be met with, unless carefully lookt after. The third *Lobel* says he found near the Ruines of an old Church, by the *Baths* at *Bath* in *England*. The fourth *Dioscorides* says, grew upon *Mount Ida* in *Phrigia* near *Troy*, and in *Messenia* a Province of the *Morea*; and has of late been gathered upon some Hills in *Greece* and *Illyria* which are near the Sea: but it also grows naturally in *Æthiopia*, from whence it took its Name: it also grows in *Meroe*, an Island in the River *Nilus*: from some of these places it has been brought to us, and grows here in our *Gardens*; *Gerard* says, he had it growing in his *Garden*: I have also seen it grow Wild, upon some of the Southern Parts of the Continent in *Florida*, where it is in abundance.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *August*, or latter end of *Summer*, as the other *Mulleins* do; and their Seed is ripe in some little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues,* of these *Mulleins*, are the same with those of the *Common Mullein* in the former Chapter so that no more need be said of them here.

XI. *Observations. A Decoction of the Golden Flowers of the* Black Mullein *in Lye*, is said to dye the Hair of the Head yellow, and to make it fair and smooth. And a *Decoction of the Leaves in Wine with a little Honey*, is good to wash and cleanse old and putrid Ulcers, and foul, rotten, and running Sores, and to induce their healing. *A Decoction in Vinegar also*, is very profitable to stop the bleeding of Green Wounds, and to heal them; and if it is made with *Rue*, it is a Remedy against the Stinging of Scorpions. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine or Water*, is good against Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, and for such as Spit corrupt and rotten Matter. *An Ointment made of the Leaves*, is used with good Succes against Scaldings and Burnings with Fire or Water. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves made by boiling in Water and stamping them in a Mortar*, &c. being applyed, is profitable against an *Oedema*, and other cold Tumors: it cleanses and cures Ulcers also, and is of excellent use against an *Ophthalmia*, or Inflamation of the Eyes.

XII. *The Virtues of the* Ethiopian Mullein. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water*, is good against corrupt and rotten matter of the Lungs: helps the asperity or roughness in the Throat, and is said to be profitable against the *Sciatica*. *An Electuary or Loboc, made of the Root with Hony* has also the same Vertues, and causes an Expectoration of the purulent or rotten Matter in a Pleurisie.

CHAP. DIX.

Of MULLEIN Moth.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name: but it is called in *Latine*, *Blattaria* from *Blatta*, a Moth: *hæc abjecta Blattas in se contrahit unde nomen accepit*, *as* Pliny says, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. And in *English*, *Moth Mullein.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made twelve or thirteen Species of them, or more; but as many of them are perfectly Forreign to us, and not at all to be come by, we shall here omit them, and give you only the Description of such, as either grow Wild in our Country, or are commonly Nurst up in our *Gardens*; and they are the following seven, *viz.* 1. *Blattaria lutea odorata*, Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. 2. *Blattaria lutea minor sive vulgaris*, Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. 3. *Blattaria Flore albo*, White Moth Mullein. 4. *Blattaria lutea major, sive Hispanica*, The greater yellow Moth Mullein. 5. *Blattaria Flore luteo purpurascente*, Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein, or yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 6. *Blattaria Flore purpureo*, Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. 7. *Blattaria Flore Cæruleo*, Blew Flowered Moth Muliein.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein. *It has a long Branched Root, pretty thick with some Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all the* Winter, *and lives many Years, which few or none of the others do. It has many hard, grayish, green Leaves lying on the Ground, somewhat long and broad, little or*

Moth Mullein.

nothing snipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends. The Stalks are two or three Feet *high, with some smaller Leaves on them; branching forth from the middle upwards into many long Branches, furnished with many small, pale, yellow* Flowers, *having a pretty sweet smell, stronger than in the others, which pass away, very rarely giving any Seed.*

IV. *The second*, *or* Our Common yellow Moth Mullein. *It has a Root pretty thick and long, with several Fibres coming from its sides, which perishes every Year after Seed time. It has such like long Leaves as our fourth Species at* Sect. VI. *following, but narrower, and roundly dented about the edges: The Stalk is usually single, and without Branches: on which towards the top, grow such like Gold yellow Flowers as those are, but lesser, with the like purple Threads in the middle. The Seed Vessels are single, and the Seed small, both so like to that fourth Species following, that they cannot be distinguished.*

V. *The third*, *or* White Moth Mullein. *The Root of this is like the last or* Common yellow Moth Mullein: *but the Leaves of this are of a little fresher green color, and sharper dented about the edges. The Stalk rises as high as the former, and has now and then some Branches about it. The Flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as those last Described, or somewhat larger, with the like purple threads like Flies creeping up in the middle, as are in the* Common yellow: *and the Seed is like the same: in all other respects, it differs nothing from the former.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Greater yellow Moth Mullein. *This is a* Spanish Kind, *whose Root is not great or full of Fibres, but perishes almost every Year, after it has given Seed, except the* Winter *is very mild: It has longer and greener Leaves than the first Kind, and rounder also at the ends than the second Kind. The Stalk is stronger and higher than it also; on which besides the Leaves, grow towards the top, many Gold yellow Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece, as all the rest do; not so thick set as the first Species, but a pretty deal larger, with some purplish threads in the middle, formed somewhat like unto a Fly: after which come in their places, round Heads, two or three, or more sometimes together, but most usually one, in which ly small dusky Seed.*

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Cloth of Gold Moth Mullen; *or* yellowish purple Flowered Moth Mullein. *This abides longer in its Root than some others, tho' in a hard* Winter *it will perish like the last. The greatest difference between this and the second Species, consists, first in the* Flower, *which is of a yellowish purple, or the ground yellow, over-shadowed with a bright crimson color, which is very pleasant and delightful. Secondly,* The *threads in the middle are not so purple, as in that second Species; but near unto the color of the* Flower. Thirdly, *It seldom bears Seed, which that Kind for the most part does.*

VIII. *The sixth*, *or* Purple Flowered Moth Mullein. *Its Root is long, thick, and blackish on the out side, abiding many years, and much encreases by the Sowing of its own Seed. Its Leaves are broader, shorter, and of a grayer green color, than the third Species or* white Moth Mullein, *and without any denting on their edges for the most part, yet pointed at the ends: The Stalk rises not so high as that, but is sometimes Branched, bearing such like Flowers; of a fair deep blew, or purple color, tending to redness, the threads in the middle of the Flower being yellow. The Seed Vessels hereof are smaller also, than those of that third kind.*

IX. *The seventh*, *or* Blew Flowered Moth Mullein. *This blew Kind is in all respects like unto the former purple Kind, saving only in the color of the Flower, which is of a blewish* Violet *color; and is not much inferior either in the greatness of the Plant, or in the largeness of its Flower, unto the said purple Kind, and endures many Years in like manner.*

X. *The Places.* The three first have been found growing Wild in several places of *England*, as on *Black-Heath* in *Kent*, and near *Deptford*, and in other places: the four last grow only in *Gardens* with us; and so does sometimes the third sort also.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Summer* time, as in *July* and *August*, and yield their ripe Seed not long after.

XII. *As to their Qualities, Specifications, Preparations*, and *Vertues*, Authors have said nothing, save what *Pliny* ascribes to them, especially to the Common sort, which is, to gather Moths to it wheresoever it is laid. And what *Camerarius* also says of the said first Species, That the *Decoction of its Flowers or Leaves* opens Obstructions of the Bowels and Meseraick Veins.

CHAP.

CHAP. DX.

Of MUSHROMS.

OR,

TOAD-STOOLS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Fater*, and *Hatar:* in *Greek*, Μύκης. Pl. μυκήτες: in *Latine*, *Fungus*. Pl. *Fungi*: in *Engliſh*, *Muſhrome*, Pl. *Muſhroms*; *Toad-Stools.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of *Muſhroms*, ſome of which we have already Treated, or ſhall hereafter Treat of, in their particular and proper Chapters, *viz.* I. *Such as grow upon or in the Earth*, as, 1. *Tubera Terræ*, Earth Balls, which ſee in *Chap.* 238. aforegoing. 2. *Capita Terræ*, *Lupi Crepitus*, Fuſs-Balls, which ſee in *Chap.* 306. aforegoing. II. *Such as grow upon Trees*, as, 3. *Auriculæ Judæ*, *Fungus Sambucinus*, Jews Ears, which ſee in *Chap.* 404. aforegoing. 4. *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria Fungoſa*, *Muſcus Pulmonarius*, Tree Lungwort, which ſee in *Chap.* 458. aforegoing. 5. *Fungus Arboreus igniarius*, *Fungus igniarius*, *Fungus incendiarius*, Touch-Wood, or Match-Wood, of which in *Chap.* following. 6. *Agaricus*, Agarick, or Muſhrom of the Larch Tree, which ſee in the *Third Book* of this our *Botonologia*, or Hiſtory of Plants. Of all or any of theſe, we have nothing to ſay in this place. Thoſe which we ſhall Treat of in this Chapter are the *Fungi Terrei*, or Muſhroms of the Earth, which we divide into two Claſſes, *viz.* I. *Fungi Eſculenti*, The Edible Muſhroms. II. *Fungi non Eſculenti*, The non Edible Muſhroms; which are ſaid to be *Pernitioſi vel Deleterij*, Dangerous or Deadly. Now becauſe there is a great number of both theſe Kinds; to avoid as much as may be being tedious, we ſhall forbear the enumerating of them here in particular, and give you their Names, as we ſhall Treat of them, or Deſcribe them, in the order following.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Of the Edible, or Wholſome *Muſhroms.*

III. The General Deſcription. *Our common ſorts of* Muſhroms *have ſmall, ſmooth, round Heads, ſtanding upon thick ſhort Stalks, and are for the moſt part white; yet in ſome the upper Skin is browniſh or yellowiſh; but generally more yellow, after they have ſtood long and are decaying; moſt of them are ſomewhat flat, and hollow underneath, with many Lines, or thin Feather-like Subſtances, running directly from the Center or middle of the Head, to the Edges round about. Their Subſtance is generally looſe and ſpongy, eaſily yielding to be broken between the Fingers, if but preſſed a little hard.* The Taſte and Reliſh is according to the Soil and place where they grow. *Cluſius* ſays, The *Hungarians*, *Germans* and others, do eſteem thoſe moſt, which grow in the Woods, and chiefly thoſe under *Firr Trees*; and next to them, thoſe which grow under *Oaks:* But doubtleſs, thoſe which grow in the open Air, in Champian Fields and Meadows, are not only ſafer from danger, but of better relliſh than thoſe which grow in Woods and under Trees, eſpecially with us in *England*: and herewith agrees *Horace* in his *Satyrs*, *lib.* 2. *ſatyr* 4. *ver.* 20. *and* 21.

—— pratenſibus optima fungis
Natura eſt: aliis male creditur.

IV. 1. *Favaginoſi*, *Spongioſus Dalechampij*, The Honey Comb Muſhrom. *Some of this Kind grow bigger than others, and ſome more Topped or Spiring, and ſome are parted as it were all over into ſundry diviſions, making it ſeem like an* Honey Comb, *and its Head many times reſembles a* Mulbery. Theſe are not dangerous as *Gerard* ſays; and *Cluſius* accounts them as one of the firſt or principal Kinds of *Edible Muſhroms*, and *Camerarius* ſays, that the *Germans* are much delighted with them.

V. 2. *Fungi altiuſculi & parvi. Theſe are higher than any of the reſt, and ſmall withall*, But good of the Kind.

VI. 3. *Fungus Pyramidalis*, Spear or Pyramidal faſhioned Muſhrom. *Its out-ſide is of a whitiſh brown color, is more Steeple faſhioned and larger, than ſome others*, and as good as any of the former; being the greateſt of the fourth ſort of *Cluſius* his *Edible Muſhroms.*

VII. 4. *Fungus Georgij*, St. George's Muſhrom. *It is round, ſomewhat ſoft and whitiſh, having a ſlit moſt uſually on the Edges: They are called by this Name, becauſe they Spring up much about that time of the Year.*

VIII. 5. *Fungus Populneus*, *growing under* Poplar Trees and Elme Trees. *It is cornered either more or leſs, and ſome jagged about the Edges, having longer and ſhorter Stalks, and ſome of them fuller, and lanker than others.*

IX. 6. Πεζικοὶ, *Pezicæ Plinij*, Cup Muſhroms. *They grow out of the ſolid Ground, unto which they adhere ſo ſtrongly, that they can ſcarcley be got up without breaking; ſticking to the Earth by certain ſmall Fibres, ſcarcely to be diſcerned, and ſpreading low upon the Ground without any Stalk, into broad, deep, and hollow Cup-like Pieces, the Brims or Edges whereof are either plain or crumpled, or Cornered; and containing many times within the hollowneſs, three or four ounces of Rain Water, eſpecially the greater of them, which by reaſon of the thick skinny, or fleſhy Subſtance thereof, corrupts not, nor yet the Water contained therein, for a long time, being white on the out-ſide, and reddiſh within.*

X. 7. *Fungus Muliebris*, The Womans Muſhrom: *It is ſomewhat flat on the Head, a little turn'd in like a Navel. They are of an unequal ſize, being browniſh, greeniſh, or yellowiſh Coated.*

XI. 8. *Fungus Tuberoſus*, The Tuberous Muſhrom. *It is not Flat throughout, but round in the Body, and ſometimes torn on the edges, of a pale brown color, ſpotted with white.*

XII. 9. *Fungus vel Fungi nemorum; Boletus vel Boleti Cordi:* Muſhrom of the Woods. *It is almoſt round and white, Spotted with yellow brown ſpots, ſome of them bigger than others: thoſe growing under* Beech-Trees, *are redder than others: ſome chuſe for eating, the pale ſort, rather than the redder.*

XIII. 10. *Fungi Capreolini*, The Goats Muſhrom. *They differ not much from ſome of the laſt, but in being yellower above, and browner underneath.*

XIV. 11. *Fungi rubei*, Red Muſhroms, *They grow in Woods about the beginning of* Summer, *and for their redneſs above, are called* Red Muſhroms; *altho' both the Stalk and the under part be not ſo full of ſtrikes.*

XV. 12. Ἀμανῖτης, *Amanitæ vulgares Tragi; Boleti Tragi: Theſe are the* Fungi *Species, or kind of* Muſhrom, *which are ſaid to be the moſt Common both by* Lobel *and others.*

XVI. 13. *Fungi Villoſi, Fungi hirſuti cervini,* The Hairy Muſhroms. *Theſe are round, and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a bluſh color: ſome of them will alſo be blackiſh, and ſome will likewiſe grow two together.*

XVII. 14. *Fungi abietini*, Fir Muſhroms, *becauſe they grow in the* Fir Tree *Woods. Theſe are leſs hairy, but otherwiſe much like the laſt; of which ſome are mixed with white, pale, and brown; and ſome ſmooty with all, or many blackiſh with purple Lines underneath.*

XVIII. 15. *Fungi ungulati, Caprei ungulati,* Goats Hoof Muſhrom. *They are cut in on the edges into ſuch parts, that they very well reſemble a* Goats Hoof, *being brown above, and white beneath; and is more torn on the edges, when it grows old, than when it is new ſprung up, or is but young.*

XIX. 16. *Aminitæ Pauli Æginetæ. Theſe have their Stalks ſometimes bigger in the lower part, than the upper Bole is: and are much diſcolored with blew, green, and brown, or yellowiſh, as in ſome; the upper part of the Bole being brown; and without any Lines underneath.*

XX. 17. *Fungi Lactei*, Milky Muſhrom. Theſe are of ſo delicate a Taſte, that they are eaten raw: *it is flat at the Head, and of a reddiſh color, yielding a ſweet Milk when it is broken.*

XXI. 18. *Fungi Regales*, Kingly Muſhroms. *Theſe are great, white, and round, ſmelling very ſweet*, and of as pleaſant a Taſte as the former, and may be given to ſuch as are Sick, without any danger.

XXII. 19. *Fungi lingulati, Lingua Cæſalpini. It grows on the Bodies of* Cheſnut Trees, *or near them: its head is ſomething red: and its Stalk is red, but not ſo red, as that of the true* Boletus.

XXIII. 20. *Boletus Verus*, The true Boletus. *This is white as an Egg, and of the ſame form when they firſt ſpring up: but after two or three days, the white Skin or Coat breaks above, and ſhews yellow like the Yolk of an Egg, which then grows greater, and into the form of a* Muſhrom (*the white Skin falling away by little and little*) *being raiſed ſomewhat higher in the middle, and ſo much of a gold yellow color, that it ſeems deeper colored, than* Saffron *it ſelf, but leſs yellow underneath, with as many Feather-like Lines or Diviſions, or* Septa *as in other* Muſhroms. *The Stalk likewiſe is yellow, and an inch thick: when it grows old, it breaks into three or four parts, and looſes the freſh color above, becoming more pale, and underneath almoſt white. Theſe are of ſo delicate a Taſte, that thoſe who are accuſtomed to feed on* Muſhroms, *deſire them more than any other Kind, nor can they eaſily be ſatisfied with them. They are accounted by all Hands to be very wholeſome, and yet it is ſaid that* Claudius Cæſar, *was kill'd with eating them. This might chance indeed after the eating of this Kind: but the queſtion is, whether the* Muſhroms *were the cauſe of his Death, or that there might be ſome other cauſe thereof going before, or unknown, which might effect it:* It is good to lay the Saddle on the right Horſe. *Cluſius* ſays, That ſome of theſe being dreſt, and Served up, as a Diſh at Table, that they ſeemed unto him, as if they had been colored with *Saffron.*

XXIV. 21. *Fungi Porcini, Fungi Suilli*, Swines Muſhroms. *They are ſomewhat pointed, of a ſmoaky color, ſpotted with white ſpots, and underneath with blackiſh ſepts, or Feather-like lines or diviſions and the upper part in ſome will be red. But* Ceſalpinus *ſays, that with them, ſome were of a browniſh yellow above; and of an Aſh color underneath.*

XXV. 22. *Scarogia Cæſalpini: Theſe grow in Meadows, the Head being brodd, and the Stalk very long, and of divers colors.*

XXVI. 23. *Fungus Quercinus dipſacoides*, The Baſon or Teaſel Muſhrom growing among Oaks. *Its Head is white, and like unto the common ſort in form, but that the top is brown and grows to be ſpotted: but the chiefeſt matter of difference is in the Stalk, which has about the middle of it, or higher, a certain hollow Diſh, like as the* Teaſel *has, being rough and brown about the brims. The lower part of the Stalk is as it were knobbed, and blackiſh next to the Ground, with ſome hairy Fibres thereat.*

XXVII. 24. *Fungus acris vel Piperitis*, *Fungus Piperitis Sapore*, The Pepper taſted Muſhrom, as *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calls it. *It is white in color, and taſts ſharp and hot like* Pepper.

XXVIII. 25. *Fungi Prunuli Cæſalpini. It is a very ſmall* Muſhrom, *of an Aſh color and very ſweet in ſmell.*

XXIX. 26. *Fungi ramifici vel ramoſi, Barba Hirci*, The Branched Muſhrom. *It is ſpread out large into many Branches, being in ſome yellow, in others reddiſh, and in others of a pale white, which they call the* Goats Beard. *The moſt conſpicuous is that that which is yellow, and has white ſpots upon it.*

XXX. 27. *Fungus Digitatus major & minor: Fungi Digitelli*, as the *Italians* call them. The Finger Muſhrom. *It is of a large Size, and parted as it were into long whitiſh Fingers*, one of which will ſuffice a Man for a Meal.

XXXI. 28.

XXXI. 28. *Fungus dentatus*, pl. *Fungi dentati*, The Toothed Muſhrom. *This is a ſmall* Muſhrom, *and a little long, being formed like unto a Tooth.*

XXXII. 29. *Fungi artificiales producti*, Muſhroms produced by Art. *They are made to grow at the Foot of the white* Poplar Tree, *within four days, by ſprinkling warm Water in which ſome Leaves have been Decocted, and Pouder of the ſame Leaves mixt therewith, or rather the green Leaves beaten into a ſoft Pulp, and ſo mixt with the warm Water: I ſay if the Water thus ordered ſhall be poured in upon the Root, which muſt be ſlit before hand, eſpecially upon thoſe parts of the Root which ly above Ground, or even with the ſurface of the Earth,* Muſhroms *will be produced in a very ſhort time.*

XXXIII. *The Preparations.* The order of Dreſſing them is various. 1. Some Boil them, and drein or preſs the Water out of them, and then ſlice them, and put Oil and Vinegar to them with a little Salt, or Sugar, as ſome will, and a little Spice, and ſo eat them. 2. Others Boil them ſoft in Water mixt with Vinegar and Salt, then Butter, Sugar, and Spice them, and ſo eat them. 3. Others Boil them in Milk, or Cream, or Fat Broth, till they are tender, then dreſs them up with ſweet Butter, Vinegar, Salt, Pepper, or other Spice. 4. Others having cleared them, and Skin'd them, ſlice them, and ſtrew fine Flower on them, and then Fry them with Oil, or Suet, or Butter, and ſo eat them. 5. Some Pickle them by firſt Boiling them ſoft in fair Water, mixt with ſome Vinegar and Salt, then taking them out they let them cool, and make a Pickle of the Liquor they were Boil'd in, by adding more Vinegar and Salt, ſome Spices, and a fifth part of choiſe Brandy; into this Pickle when cold, they put the former Boil'd *Muſhroms*, which will preſerve them good for a Year or more, being kept cloſe ſtopt up. 6. Some ſtring them and dry them, and ſo keep them, as *Cluſius* ſays, and ſome Salt them, and ſo keep them until *Winter*, and then Boil, Dreſs and Eat them. 7. Some Boil them with Wild, Choaky, Sower *Pears*, and then Dreſs them as aforeſaid, and ſo Eat them; for thus (as Authors ſay) they may be Eaten without any danger: and if Wild *Pears* cannot be gotten, the Sowerer and Harſher ſorts of other *Pears* may be uſed: *Garlick*, *Onions*, and Vinegar are alſo conducing to the ſame purpoſe.

II. The Non-Edible or Poiſonous *Muſhroms.*

XXXIV. 1. *Pruneoli*, *Fungi Pruneoli*, The Plum-Tree Muſhroms. *Some grow under the Trees in the beginning of the Year, of differing Forms and largeneſs: and ſome grow many together, from one and the ſame Root, as it were, with little or no Stalk at all: ſome are round faſhioned; ſome are Cornered; ſome are larger, and ſome ſmaller than others, all of them being mixt with white, pale, yellowiſh, and brown together.*

XXXV. 2. *Fungus Fimetarius*, *Fimetarij*, The Dung Muſhrom, becaule found growing among Dung. *It is of a round flatneſs, ſomewhat thin, white, and covered as it were with* Meal *all over, having brown Septs underneath.*

XXXVI. 3. *Fungus Coryleti*, *Fungi Avellanei*, The Muſhrom growing under Haſle Trees. *It is ſometimes of a whitiſh red, and as it were ſmoaked over; it is round, and ſomewhat broad.*

XXXVII. 4. *Fungus Corneolus*, Fleſh colored or Coral-like colored Muſhrom. *It is full of round yellowiſh Spots above, and pale yellow underneath full of blackiſh Septa, or Diviſions, found much in* Wales.

XXXVIII. 5. *Buſonei*, *Fungi Buſonei*, The Toads Muſhrom. *It is of a wan color, and round like an Helmet, or more yellowiſh, but ſmoaky; or elſe more flat and reddiſh with ſome Spots.*

XXXIX. 6. *Fungus Ruber parvus.* The ſmall red Muſhrom. *It is very ſmall and round, not exceeding the Nail of ones* Finger: *reddiſh above, and very hollow underneath.* It is called alſo *Fungus Hircinus.*

XL. 7. *Boletus nothus*, *Fungus Boleti ſimilis*, The Muſhrom which is like to the true Boletus. *It is about half an Inch broad, ſpiring a little at the top; of a whitiſh color, with a long Stalk, and of the bigneſs of ones little* Fingger. This is alſo called, the *Feells Muſhrom.*

XLI. 8. *Fungus Muſcarius*, The Fly-bane Muſhrom. *Of this there are two or three ſorts, ſome of them being greater and broader than others; ſome much redder and ſpotted with white Spots, all which grow in Woods which have been fell'd. They are ſaid to kill as many Flys as ſit and feed on them, as well when they are dry, as when they are freſh.*

XLII. 9. *Fungi Lethales albi. Theſe are found in fell'd Woods about* Auguſt: *One whoſe Stalk is larger below than above, and the Head or Top round and of a pale whitiſh color, but no bigger than the bottom of the Stalk.*

XLIII. 10. *Fungus Lethalis niger*, The black Deadly Muſhrom. *This Kind is much frequent with us, and is of a blackiſh color, much rent or torn on the edges, and hanging lank about a ſmall long Stalk.*

XLIV. 11. *Fungi Lethales Varij*; *Fungi Lethales edulis ſimiles. Theſe are of divers ſorts, which becauſe they are ſo like to ſome of the* Edible Kinds, *have deceived many which have gathered them, and are often a ſudden Death to ſuch as eat them. Of which ſome are reaſonably ſmall, others very large; and moſt of them are of a beautiful Aſpect, either whitiſh or reddiſh, or more red, and as it were ſmoaked over.*

XLV. 12. *Fungi abictales hirſuti*, Muſhroms growing under Firr-Trees. *Theſe are like to the* Edible *ones which grow in the ſame places, and have no other difference, but that theſe are hairy underneath, for which reaſon they are refuſed to be eaten.*

XLVI. 13. *Phallus Holandicus* (*as Adrianus Junius* cals it) The *Hollanders* Tool, or Working Tool. *At its firſt riſing up, it is ſomewhat round; but the Skin breaking, there riſes up a Stalk of the thickneſs of ones Thumb, and of a Fingers length, ſomething like to the* Penis *of a Dog, having a Nut, or Cap on the top, an Inch thick, of a blackiſh green color at firſt, and after blacker, with certain Cells or hollow places in it. The lower part or Purſe from whence the Stalk riſes, is of an Aſh color, and ſometimes browniſh: the Stalk at firſt is white, but afterwards of divers colors and ſpotted. This Kind ſtinks at the beſt, but withering, it is turned into a moiſt blackneſs, coloring the very Ground on which it falls: and Flys are kill'd which feed thereon.* *Junius* ſays, It is plentifully found on the *Dutch* Sea Shores.

XLVII. 14. *Fungus imbricatim diſpoſitus verſicolor.* The folded changeable Muſhrom. *This grows on* Cherry Trees *which begin to putriſy: It is a Kind which riſes up many together laid flat one upon another, about an Inch or more broad below, and ſpreading to be 3 or 4 Inches above, and about half a Foot high, being of divers colors on their tops, the edges being of a deep red color, with a mealy white Liſt*

or

or Border about. The lower part for an Inches breadth upwards, is a pale whitiſh color; up higher it is yellow and red mixt together, croſſing it athwart; then yellowiſh, and above it red and yellow mixt again; and then yellow to the very edge, but marked with ſeveral ſmoaky Spots, pale or yellowiſh underneath. This is deleterious being given to Men; but dryed and made into *Pouder*, it is ſaid to be ſafe to be given to Cattel.

XLVIII. 15. *Fungi rotundi & albi magni. They are large, round, and whitiſh, full of black Septa or Lines from the Center to the Circumference, both above and below; but thoſe which are above are greater, and not ſtraight as thoſe below, and a little waved; the edge alſo is finely dented about.*

XLIX. 16. *Fungus Hacknienſis*, The Hackney Muſhrom. *It is ſmall, dented in like manner about the edges, and of a black Cheſtnut color, but not ſtriped above*, and has been found about *Hackney.*

L. 17. *Fungi Ligni. Theſe grow on rotten Boards and Timber, which ly, or are ſet into the Earth, and are ſmall like a green* Fig, *having ſmall Seed within them.*

LI. 18. *Fungus Capitibus Terræ ſimilis*, The Muſhrom much like to a Fuſs Ball. *It is round like a* Fuſs Ball, *of a browniſh color above, and of a dark red underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewiſh green color.*

LII. 19. *Fungus Clypeo vel Scutulo ſimilis. Theſe are ſome of them like Brimleſs Hats, many growing together: and ſome of them broad like Shields, with their Brims turned up.*

LIII. 20. *Fungus cancellatus, Lupi crepitus efflorescens Columnæ. It has a ſmall ſtringy Root, differing from all others, and is a round white* Fungus *at firſt; which afterwards breaking open, divers reddiſh Branches do ariſe from it, which do all join together, making round Arches of hollow netted Bars, or Latteſſes as it were, ſeparated one from another. It has a very ſtinking ſmell, from whence came the Name. It is much eaten by Flys.*

LIV. 21. *Fungi Auriculis Judæ ſimiles*, Muſhroms like to Jews Ears. *Theſe grow upon the Arms, Bodies, or Stocks of Trees, which are rotting or dead, or at their Roots, or upon dry Boards. They are very much differing, yet none of them are of the hardneſs of* Touch-wood: *Some of them are like unto* Jews Ears, *either whitiſh or yellowiſh, crumpled, and of a skinny ſubſtance like them.*

LV. 22. *Fungus multicaulis, Fungus multiplex. This Grows like the* Common Muſhroms *very many together, on ſeveral Stalks, differing in brownneſs, whiteneſs and redneſs one from another, and all riſing from one and the ſame Root: They grow either on the rotten Arms of Trees, or dead rotten Bodies of Trees, lying upon the Ground.*

LVI. 23. *Fungus Fruticoſus argenteus*, The Silver colored Shrub-like or Branched Muſhrom. *It grows like a Shrub with many Branches, which are of ſo pure a whiteneſs that they ſeem as if they were made of pure* Silver, *if they were ſhining withall. This has oftentimes no Stalk, or of it has one, 'tis not above half an Inch long, and grows on the rotten Bodies of Trees, which ly rotting upon the Ground.*

LVII. 24. *Fungus Cinaræ formæ*, Artichoke-like Muſhrom. *Its Stalk is like unto other* Muſhroms, *but the Head is made of Scales, like unto an* Artichoke, *of a faint yellowiſh color.* It is found growing in *Kent*, near *Aſhford*, alſo on *Bromly-Green*, and at *Wareborn* in *Rumney-Marſh.*

Cluſius, *Bauhinus*, and *other Authors*, have given us a great many more than we have Deſcribed, they are too numerous for our deſign, and ſerve for no purpoſe, and therefore it would be in vain for us to exhibit all their Varieties here. For as much, as they have no peculiar properties yet known, for the benefit of Man-kind, and withall, are moſt of them perfect Strangers in our Climate.

CHAP. DXI.

Of MUSTARD Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Cardel:* in *Greek*, Σίναπι; Σίνηπι; Νᾶπυ *Ariſtophanis & Athenæi:* in *Latine*, *Sinapi*, and *Sinapis:* and in *Engliſh*, *Muſtard.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Generick Kinds of *Muſtard*, *viz.* 1. *Sinapi Sativum vel Commune*, Our Common or Garden Muſtard, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Eryſimum, ſive Irio*, Hedge Muſtard, of which in *Chap.* 512. 3. *Thlaſpi, & Thlaſpe*, Treackle Muſtard, of which in *Chap.* 513. following.

III. *The Kinds of our Common Muſtard.* There is, 1. *Sinapi ſativum, Sinapi primum Matthioli*, Garden Muſtard. 2. *Sinapi Sativum Rapifolio, Sinapi Burſæ Paſtoris folio Lobelij, Sinapi tertium Matthioli, Sinapi Sylveſtre Dodonæi & Lugdunenſis, Eruca ſativa Fuchſij, Eruca hortenſis Turneri*, Common broad Leav'd Muſtard. 3. *Sinapi album, Sinapi ſativum alterum Lobelij, Sinapi album, Officinarum*, White Muſtard. 4. *Sinapi agreſte, Sinape agreſte Burſæ puſtoris folio, Sinapi Sylveſtre Dodonæi, Sinapi Erucæ folio Bauhini*, Wild Muſtard: of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Garden Muſtard. *It has a Root which is tough and white, running deep into the Ground, with many ſmall* Fibres *adjoining to it. From whence riſes up great rough, long, divided, Leaves, of an over-worn green color, like to thoſe of the* Turnep (*as* Gerard *ſays*) *but rougher and leſſer. The Stalk is round, rough and hairy, three, four, or five Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which grow many ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, in a great length, which turn into ſmall, ſlender, long, rough Pods, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed inclining to redneſs, of a fiery, ſharp, biting Taſte.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Common broad Leav'd Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and Woody when it bears Stalks, and periſhes every Year. Its Leaves are long, large, and broad, and very much jagged, with uneven and unorderly gaſhes, much like to* Turnep *Leaves, but leſſer, and not ſo rough: The Stalks are round and ſmooth, and grow ſometimes to be four, five, or ſix Feet high (according to the goodneſs of the Soil) ſpreading themſelves out into many Branches from the middle up to the top, having ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, and towards the tops, growing long and narrow, growing on ſhort foot Stalks. Upon theſe Branches grow ſmall,*

MUSTARD Common.

small yellow Flowers one above another, to the tops; after which come small Pods standing upon short foot Stalks, in which are contained round reddish or yellowish Seed, which is sharp, hot, and biting upon the Tongue.

VI. *The third, or* White Mustard. *This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalks is much like to the first*

MUSTARD White.

described, but only it is lesser, and grows not so high; the Stalks are more whitish; its Flowers are yellowish like the former, and its Pods are rough and crooked, in which are contained whitish Seed, which is also very sharp and biting. These three Kinds of *Mustard*, just now described, have been so briefly treated of by all Authors, that it is hard to give the true differences of them; and a matter of more difficulty than could have been expected in a thing so commonly known and used as *Mustard* is.

VII. *The fourth, or* Wild Mustard. *It has a Root which is long, not very large, but Fibrous, from whence rise up Leaves like those of* Shepherds-Purse, *but larger, and more deeply gasht. The Stalk is round, rising up to be about two Feet high, (but the whole Plant is lesser than any of the former:) It is spread out into Branches towards the Top, and its Spikes are furnished with small yellow Flowers, made of four Leaves apiece; after which follow the Pods, which are small and slender, wherein is contained browniſh or reddish Seed, lesser than any of the former, and not full out so sharp or biting.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first is not found Wild with us, but grows only in *Gardens*. The second and third, grow also in *Gardens*, but are oftentimes found growing Wild in the Borders of Fields, and in low Rills and Furrows: the last only grows Wild. *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that our *Common Mustard*, and the other two sorts, *viz.* the three first Kinds, grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom. and might all three be found on the Banks of Ditches, about the back of *Old Street* near *London*, and in the way to *Islington*; in which last I have for several years together found them growing.

IX. *The Times.* They are all Annual Plants, and may be Sown in the beginning of the *Spring:* they come to perfection in the same Year they are Sown, they Flower in *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

X. *The Qualities. Mustard Seed* (which is part of the Plant which is chiefly used) is according to *Galen* hot and dry in the fourth Degree: it is Aperitive, Abstersive, Attractive, Anodyne, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incisive, and Suppurative: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, Arthritick: Ptarmick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is found by Experience to be of especial use, to provoke the Terms in Women, provoke Urine, and give ease in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel: it Cures Hysterick fits, pains of the sides and Spleen, Tooth-Ach, Kings Evil, Gout, Cramp, and Convulsions of the Bowels; and prevails also against Agues, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, expels Poyson of all sorts, is good against Impotency in Men, and removes Scabbiness, and other Defœdations of the Skin.

XII. *The Preparations.* These are all of them taken from the Seed; and considering the exceeding usefulness of it, they are not many neither, being these few following, *viz.* 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Condiment.* 3. *An Infusion.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit.* 10. *A Distilled Water* both from the Seed alone, and from the Leaves alone: also from Seed and Leaves together. 11. *An Oil of the Seed by Expression.* 12. *An Errhine.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given from a Scruple to 2 Scruples or a Dram, mixt with ſome proper *Syrup*, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, is good againſt Epileptick, Lethargick and Hyſterick Fits, the Noſtrils, Temples, and Forehead being rubbed with the *Condiment*, for ſo it allays the Vapours, and quickens thoſe dull Spirits, which were aſleep as it were, or almoſt dead; for by its Volatile and Sharp Particles, it pierces to the Brain, and purges it of the Recrements which offend, by Sneezing, and drawing down the Rheum, and other Viſcous and Clammy Humors which hurt the Nerves, and cauſe a perturbation of the Spirits, and may otherwiſe fall upon the Lungs and Thorax, and ſo cauſe Coughing, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs and ſhortneſs of breath. It comforts and Warms the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, and cleanſes the Head, Brain, Thorax, and Lungs, of cold, viſcid, pituitous Humors. Taken to the quantity of a Dram, made up into a *Bolus* with *Syrup of Citron Peels*, reſiſts and expels Poyſon, and does wonderfully provoke Luſt, and being continued for ſome time, cures Impotency in Men: warms and comforts the Womb in Women, and cauſes Fruitfulneſs. It alſo eaſes the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Gnawings and Tortions of the Bowels, and reſiſts and expels Poyſon of all Kinds.

XIV. *The Condiment or Sauce.* It is made of the *Seed* by Grinding it with White Wine Vinegar, or with warm Water, adding a little Brandy to either of them; and it is Ground either in a ſmall Quern, or Mill, or in a large Bowle, with a Cannon Iron Bullet by rouling it up and down upon the Seed. It is uſed as a general Sawce both for Fleſh and Fiſh, and is indeed a very wholeſome and excellent thing; and has all the Vertues of the *Pouder* aforegoing: being given as a Medicine, it may be taken from a Dram to two or three Drams in a Glaſs of Wine; and ſo it is profitable againſt Convulſions, the Palſie, Megrim, and all ſorts of Poyſon, it reſiſts the Malignity of *Muſhroms*, the Venom of the Scorpion, the bitings of Vipers, Mad-Dogs, and other Poiſonous Creatures.

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* It is commonly made in Wine, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder*, being given from 2 Ounces to 4. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives eaſe in the Strangury, expels watery Humors from the whole Body, and evacuates them by the Reins and Bladder, and ſo has been found of admirable Uſe in curing the Dropſie. It powerfully reſiſts Poyſon, not ſuffering the Virulency thereof to ſmight the Spirits or Vital parts, to the overthrow of Life; but immediately Maſters or overcomes it, if taken in time. Taken an Hour or two, before the Fits of Agues, it ſo warms the Blood and Spirits, that it keeps back, and leſſens the cold Fit, and ſo thereby alters the courſe thereof, and at length cures it. Made into a Gargle with ſome of the *Condiment*, it helps the weakneſs or hanging down of the Uvula, commonly called the Palate of the Mouth, and as an Apophlegmatiſm draws Humors from the Head, Brain, Jaws, Teeth, Almonds, and parts adjacent to the Neck, whereby it prevails againſt Lethargy, Carus, Palſie, Convulſions, and Strumous Swellings about the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil. The *Infuſion* prevails againſt Impotency in Men, and ſtirs up bodily Luſt in Women, and is admirable againſt Wind in the Bowels, and Pains and Stitches in the Sides.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes, rarifies, and draws out Thorns, Splinters of Bones, or other things out of the Fleſh. Applyed to the warm Forehead, and Temples, it warms and quickens the Animal Spirits, and is good againſt all cold and ſleepy Diſeaſes of Head, Brain, and Nerves. Applyed to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, and about the Throat, it is ſaid to Diſſolve or Diſcuſs them. Applyed upon the pained place in a Sciatica, as alſo in the Gout, and other Joint Diſeaſes, it eaſes or leſſens the Pain, and diſcuſſes the Humors abounding in the part. It eaſes Pains in the Side, as Stitches, Spleen, *&c.* pains in the Back and Loins, Shoulders, and other parts of the Body; it many times raiſes Bilſters (if mixt with Leaven) and by drawing the Pains to the place from the inward or more remote parts, it many times cures the Diſeaſe, or diverts it to thoſe outward places where Topicks being applyed may do the Cure. Being immediately applyed upon the Biting of a Mad-Dog, or of a Viper, Rattle Snake, or other poiſonous Creature, it attracts and draws forth the Poiſon, and ſo prevents the danger which might enſue. Applyed alſo (mixed with a little Honey) it takes away black and blew ſpots or marks of Beatings and Bruiſings or the like, it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions, and removes the roughneſs of the Skin, alſo Scabbineſs, Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie and the Louſie Evil: it gives eaſe alſo to the Crick in the Neck, or when it is ſo pained, that the Head cannot be turned, without turning the whole Body.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an excellent thing againſt the Palſie and Gout, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder*, and *Infuſion* aforegoing, and may be given inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of *Canary* or other Generous Wine, two or three times a Day; and outwardly it may be Bathed upon the parts affected. It is an incomparable Stomatick, warming and comforting the ſame, and gives preſent eaſe in all extream pains and griefs of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from an Acid Humor.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt all internal Poiſons, is good againſt loathing, Vomiting, and other weakneſſes of the Stomach; it cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and puts a good color into the Face. It opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, allays Vapors powerfully, and by a continuall uſe of it for ſome time, it cures Fits of the Mother: It may be given in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, or Wine, ſo many Drops at a time as to make it Pleaſantly Acid, and to be taken, two or three times a Day, or in all that the Patient drinks. It is much better in Wine than in any other Vehicle: and I am apt to believe (from my own great Experience of it) that it is one of the beſt Remedies againſt the Scurvy in the World, and for which it ought to be eſteemed as a Jewel.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Colick tho' never ſo extream, as alſo againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Mucilage whether in Reins or Bladder. It provokes Urine powerfully, eaſes the Strangury, induces the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour, and forces away the After-birth: and being prudently uſed, it not only cauſes a due cleanſing, but alſo prevents After-pains: It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder and Infuſion*, and may be given from 12, to 20, 30, or more Drops, according as the exigency and occaſion may require. Outwardly anointed upon any part, it eaſes all pains proceeding from a cold cauſe, and is of

ſingular uſe againſt the Palſie, Trembling, Numbedneſs, Convulſions, Cramps, and other like Diſeaſes of the Nerves and external parts.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good diſcuſſive and abſterſive, is profitable againſt Spots, Freckles, Sunburnings, Tanning, and other diſcolorings of the *Cuticula:* It is excellent againſt Scurff, Morphew, *Leuca*, Leproſie, as alſo good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples and other Breakings out, and cleanſes the Face and Skin from all other Deformities thereof.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Heart, revives the Spirits Animal, Vital, and Natural; Diſſolves all congelations of the Blood and Humors, makes them thin and fluid, and to run freely in their Veſſels; and is profitable againſt Aſthmas, and moſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, cauſing a free and eaſy reſpiration; and is a powerful thing againſt all ſorts of Convulſions in young or old, as alſo the Palſie, or other like Diſtempers of the Nerves. Doſe from one to two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Powder*, *Infuſion*, *Tincture* and *Spirit*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and may be given from two to four Ounces, in a Glaſs of Wine. It provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury: It is good to make a Gargle for a ſore Mouth and *Uvula*; and uſed outwardly in a Waſh, it is a Coſmetick, and is good againſt all Defœdations of the Face and Skin, cleanſing and clearing them from their Deformities. If it is Diſtilled alſo from the *Herb when in Flower*, it is good, and may be uſed to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; but it is not full out ſo prevalent, as that which is diſtilled from the *Seed.*

XXIII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion. Schroder* ſays, it is good in cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves: it certainly eaſes pains ariſing from a cold and moiſt cauſe, is good againſt Palſies and Convulſions, and ſtrengthens parts which are weak.

XXIV. *The Errhine.* It purges the Head admirably, of cold, moiſt, viſcous, and pituitous Humors, is good againſt Catarrhs and diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, clears the Eye ſight, and draws off Humors which ſettle upon the *Amigdalaes* and parts adjacent belonging to the Throat; and being often uſed is of ſingular uſe againſt the Kings Evil, becauſe it attracts and draws away much of the Morbifick Matter cauſing the ſame.

CHAP. DXII.

of MUSTARD Hedg;

OR,

BANK-CRESS.

I. THE *Name.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐρύσιμον; ἀπὸ τῦ ἐρεύειν *quod ob ſuam caliditatem attrahendi facultate præditum eſt:* alſo Χαμαιπλιον *Chamæplion Dioſcoridis:* in *Latine*, *Eryſimum*, & *Irio Plinij*, lib. 28. chap. 10. *quod ab acrimonia ſua irruit in guſtum:* in *Engliſh*, *Hedge Muſtard* and *Bank-Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many Species of this Plant: there are but three which we ſhall take notice of in this Work, *viz.* 1. *Irio, ſive Eryſimum Vulgare*, *Hierabotane Fœmina Brumfelſij*; *Sinapi ſeptimum Tragij*; *Sinapi alterum Sylveſtre Fuchſii*; *Eryſimum Sinapi Sylveſtris Species Geſneri*, *Irio Matthioli*, *Cordi*, *Loniceri*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Cæſalpini & Lobelij*; *Cleone Octavij Horatij Anguilarâ*; *Eryſimum vulgare Bauhini*; Our Common Hedg Muſtard. 2. *Eryſimum Verum, ſive Montanum*, *Irio alter Matthioli*, *Lugdunenſis*; & *Camerarij*, *Eryſimum verum Anguilaræ*; *Irionis tertia Species Cæſalpini*; *Saxifraga Romanorum Lugdunenſis*, *Eryſimum Polyceration vel corniculatum Bauhini*; The True Hedg Muſtard. 3. *Eryſimum alterum ſiliquis Erucæ Bauhini*; *Eryſimum ſecundum Tabernæmontani*; *Eryſimum Latifolium Parkinſoni*; Our broad Leav'd Hedg Muſtard.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Hedg Muſtard. *Its Root is ſlender and Woody, running down deep into the Earth, abiding all* Winter, *and Springing up again every Year. From this Root, it uſually Springs up, with but one blackiſh green Stalk, tough or limber, eaſy to bend, but not to break, ſpread out*

Hedge Muſtard Common.

into ſeveral Branches; and ſometimes with divers Stalks, ſet full of Branches, on which grow long, rough or hard rugged Leaves, very much cut in or torn on the edges into many parts, ſome bigger and

ſome leſſer, of a dirty or dull green color. The Flowers are ſmall, and of a yellow color, conſiſting for the moſt part of four ſmall Leaves, *which grow at the tops of the ſeveral Branches in long Spikes, Flowering by degrees: ſo that continuing long in Flower, the ſaid Stalks, or Branches will have ſmall round Cods at the bottom, growing upright, and cloſe to the Stalk, whileſt the top Flowers yet ſhow themſelves: in which Cods or Pods, are contained ſmall yellow Seed, which is ſharp and ſtrong, as the Herb it ſelf alſo is.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* True Hedg Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhes after Seed time; but by ſowing it ſelf, it never miſſes to be in the Ground where it once has Seeded. From this Root ſpring up divers large winged Leaves, of a freſher green color than the former, and ſomthing ſmaller than the following third Kind; which are cut in on both ſides into ſeveral parts, but ſmaller, reſembling the diviſions of ſome of the Leaves of*

True Hedg Muſtard.

Dandelion, *or rather, like to* Rocket *Leaves, each part or corner looking downwards, the end diviſion of the Leaf being largeſt, almoſt oval, but ſharp pointed, and unevenly dented upon the edges. From among thoſe Leaves riſe up ſometimes two, ſometimes three Stalks, and ſometimes but one, as is moſt uſual, which is round and about half a Yard high, having on them a pretty many of thoſe like Leaves, but ſmaller; the Stalk or Stalks, ſpread themſelves out into Branches towards the top, from all which come forth very ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece; after which follow whitiſh, yellow ſmall Cods or Pods, growing like the former cloſe to the Stalk, making a pretty long Spike, which has alſo Flowers continuing at the top, till the Flowering time is over. Theſe Pods contain within them ſmall yellow Seed, not full out ſo ſharp or ſtrong as the former, yet ſomething quick and biting upon the Tongue.*

V. *The third*, or Broad Leav'd Hedg Muſtard. *Its Root is not ſo long, nor Woody as the firſt is; but it is more Fibrous, an Annual, not abiding above a Year. From this Root ſpring up two, three, or more dark green Leaves, which are winged, pretty large, bigger than either of the former, and divided into ſeveral unequal parts down to the very middle Rib,* viz. *into three or four ſeveral diviſions, with almoſt equal gaſhes on each ſide, each of which diviſions are ſmall towards the bottom or foot Stalk of the*

Muſtard Hedge broad Leav'd.

Leaf; growing larger as they are higher, but the end diviſion or Leaf is the largeſt of all, which is alſo gaſht ſomewhat deeply on each ſide, and ſharp pointed at the very ends; each ſeveral part of theſe winged Leaves, are unevenly dented about their edges, the leſſer in like manner dented as the greater. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves apiece: which being paſt away, leave long round Pods ſtanding upright and cloſe to the Stalk like the former, making a Spiked Head like the two firſt, not altogether ſo long, but a little bending withall, the Pods themſelves being a little ſhorter, almoſt like thoſe of Rocket.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is very frequent thro' all *England* by High-ways, and Hedge and Ditch ſides, and ſometimes on the tops of open Fields: It grows in Gravelly and Stoney Places among Rubbiſh, as alſo upon Earth or Mud-Walls, and in other Untilled places. The ſecond grows in like Places as the firſt as *Matthiolus* ſays, and is very frequently found wild in *Italy*; with us it many times grows in *Gardens: Gerard* ſays, he found it growing at a place by *Chelmsford* in *Eſſex*, called little *Baddow*, and in ſundry other places. The third, is not altogether ſo common as the firſt, but is more rare to be met withall; yet it is ſometimes found,

but

but ſtill in the better Grounds, for which reaſon it grows ſo large.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, but moſt uſually in the latter Month: and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Seed is chiefly in uſe, and is ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: it is like in Taſte to *Garden Creſs*, and is as *Galen* ſays, of a heating Quality, conſiſting of a thin Subſtance, does exceedingly attenuate, and is of a cutting, cleanſing nature. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Pectoral and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a ſingular thing againſt Aſthma's, for it not only helps Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, and difficulty of breathing, but alſo is ſaid to reſtore ſuch as have loſt their Voice, and therewith their Spirits almoſt alſo. It is prevalent againſt the Jaundice, Griping of the Guts and Poiſon; gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, and induces the healing of hollow Ulcers, Fiſtula's, running and eating Sores, Cankers in the Mouth and Throat, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A ſimple Syrup or Lohoch.* 4. *A Compound Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They are made of the whole Plant when in Flower. They are very good for ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, the Pluriſie, pains in the Back and Loins, as alſo for Tortions and Gripings in the Belly, and the Colick, or for ſuch as have taken Poiſon; being given inwardly from two Spoonfuls to four, in any proper Vehicle; or given by Clyſter in double that quantity, in a ſufficient quantity of Mutton Broth.

XII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, and is good to heal Excoriations of the Guts: eſpecially being uſed Clyſter-wiſe. Old running Sores and Ulcers, Fiſtula's and eating Cankers in the Mouth or other parts, being waſhed therewith it induces their healing.

XIII. *The ſimple Syrup or Lohoc of the Juice of the Plant.* It is made with *Hony or Sugar, by gentle boiling them together, and deſpumating the mixture.* It is inciding and cleanſing, and cauſes an Expectoration of Viſcid, or tough, or Salt Flegm from the Stomach and Lungs, making it eaſy to be ſpit forth: and indeed it is a very good thing in moſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Hoarſneſs, Wheez-ing, Vehement Coughs, Aſthma's, or difficulty of Breathing, and ſhortneſs of Breath: as alſo for ſuch as have utterly loſt their Voice, with a kind of ſinking of the Spirits, it being taken every day, four or five times a day or oftener, for ſome reaſonable time.

XIV. *Syrupus de Eryſimo Compoſitus.* The Compound Syrup of Hedg Muſtard. *Take Hedge Muſtard (the whole Plant) freſh gathered when in Flower 6 Handfuls; Leaves of Borage, Cichory, Maiden-Hair, of each 2 Handfuls; of the Cordial Flowers, Roſemary, Betony, of each half a Handful; Raiſons ſtoned, Roots of Elecampane, Colts-foot, Liquorice, of each 2 Ounces; Aniſeeds half an Ounce; Water, Hydromel, of each 2 Pound and half; Juice of Hedge Hyſſop depurated 8 Ounces: Digeſt a whole Day; afterwards Boil in Balneo, preſſing out the Liquor ſtrongly: to 4 Pounds of which Clarified Liquor, add Sugar Candy 4 Pounds and a half, and make them into a Syrup in Balneo according to Art.* It is a very good Pectoral, and cauſes eaſie Expectoration of Viſcid Flegm, or other putrid Matter out of the Lungs, curing moſt Diſeaſes of that *Viſcus*; as Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, ſpitting Blood, Ulcers in the Lungs, Vehement Coughs, *&c.* Doſe an Ounce and half or more at a time, twice a Day, either alone, or mixt with ſome proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is held to be a ſpecial remedy againſt Poiſon, being inwardly taken from half a Dram to a Dram or more, mixt with *Hony*, or in *Syrup of Green Ginger*, or of *Citron Peels*; it is alſo prevalent againſt the Colick, and all other inward Pains, and Tortions of the Stomach and Bowels: it provokes Urine and the Terms; gives eaſe in the Strangury, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth, given in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine: made into a *Lohoc* with *Hony*, it cauſes eaſie expectoration of cold pituitous or corupt Matter, out of the Breſt and Lungs, is prevalent againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction* and *Syrup*, aforegoing.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the *Seed bruiſed and mixed with Honey.* Applyed, it is ſingular good for pains, in the Hips, or Huckle Bones, called the *Sciatica*, the Gout, and all other pains of the Joints; as alſo for Fiſtula's, hollow Ulcers, running Sores, and eating Cankers, in Mouth or Throat, or behind the Ears, as alſo for the hardneſs or ſwellings of Womens Breaſts, or in the Teſticles or Stones.

CHAP. DXIII.

Of MUSTARD Treacle; *OR,* Mithridate MUSTARD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θλάσπι, ἢ θλάσπη, *Thlaſpi*, *& Thlaſpe*, *quod fructus quaſi infractus:* & θλασπίδιον, *Thlaſpidion*, *quaſi fructum Clypeatum:* alſo Σινηπι ἄγεσι, *Sinape agreſte:* in *Latine*, *Thlaſpi* alſo: yet ſome do call it *Capſella*, *Scandulaceum*; *Naſturtium Tectorum*; *& Sinapi ruſticum:* In *Engliſh*, *Treacle Muſtard*, *and Mithridate Muſtard*, becauſe the Seed hereof is uſed to be put in *Treacle* or *Mithridate.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are at leaſt Nine Generick or Principal Kinds of this Plant, as, *Thlaſpi arvenſe*, the Field Kind: *Umbellatum*, the Umbelliferous: *Creticum*, the Candy Tufts: *Montanum*, the Mountain: *Clypeatum*, the Buckler-like: *Fruticoſum*, the Shrubby: *Exoticum*, the Strange: *Draba*,

ba, vel Arabis, the Arabian: And *Turritis vel Turrita*, the Towering. Each of theſe diverſifie themſelves again, into ſeveral other Species; ſo that of them all, or in the whole, there are *about threeſcore ſeveral Kinds.* But whereas the greateſt part of them are unknown to us, and neither grow in the compaſs of our *Britiſh Iſlands*, nor yet in our Plantations abroad in the *Weſt-Indies*, We ſhall prætermit the greater part of them, and only Deſcribe ſuch as grow either Wild in our Fields and by Ways: or in the *Gardens* of our Country and Plantations, and are daily uſed in Phyſick, which are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Thlaſpi Drabæ folio Lobelij*; *Scorodo-Thlaſpi Dodonæi & Dalechampij*; *Thlaſpi ſecundum Matthioli*; *Platycarpon Camerarij*; *Thlaſpi arvenſe ſiliquis latis Bauhini*, Treacle Muſtard with broad flat Pouches. 2. *Thlaſpi Majus Tabernæmontani*; *Thlaſpi arvenſe Acetoſæ lato lævique folio Gerardi & Bauhini*, The greater Treacle Muſtard. 3. *Thlaſpi Vaccariæ folio Vulgatiſimum*, *Thlaſpi Mithridaticum*, *Thlaſpi primum Matthioli*, *Thlaſpi Vulgatum Bauhini*; *Thlaſpi verum cujus ſemine utimur in Theriaca Camerarij*; *Thlaſpi Cardaminoides Cordi*; *Thlaſpi Vulgatum & Thlaſpidion Vulgare Tragi*; *Thlaſpi arvenſe incano folio majus Bauhini*; The greater Mithridate Muſtard. 4. *Thlaſpi minus*, *& Thlaſpi minus Vaccariæ folio*, *Thlaſpi Theriacum vel Mithridaticum minus*, the leſſer Mithridate or Treacle Mudſtard, French Treacle Muſtard. 5. *Thlaſpi arvenſe perfoliatum majus Bauhini*; *Thlaſpi primum Dalechampij*, *Thlaſpi oleraceum Tabernæmontani* (becauſe it is almoſt without Taſte) *Thlaſpi alterum burſæ paſtoris fructu Columnæ*, the greater Treacle Muſtard with Throughwax Leaves. 6. *Thlaſpi Americanum*, *Thlaſpi Spanoſpermon Americanum Cortuſi* (as he calls it in his Hiſtory of *Canada*) American Thlaſpi bearinglittle Seed, or rarely bearing Seed. 7. *Thlaſpi Creticum flore albo & Purpureo*, Candy Tufts with white and purple Flowers. 8. *Thlaſpi Bæticum Marinum*, Spaniſh Tufts. 9. *Thlaſpi Creticum album umbellatum majus*; the great white Candy Treacle Muſtard. 10. *Thlaſpi Hederaceum*, Ivy Leav'd Treacle Muſtard. 11. *Turritis ſive Turrita Lobelij*; *Turritis Vulgatior Cluſij*, Common Towers Muſtard, or Towering Muſtard. 12. Δραβη, & Ἀραβις, *Draba, & Arabis*, *Naſturtium Orientale*, *Draba vulgaris*, *Draba Umbellata Bauhini*, Arabian Muſtard, or Turkey Creſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Treacle Muſtard with broad flat Pouches. *It has a ſmall and Fibrous Root, which periſhes every Year, from which riſes up a hard round Stalk, about a Foot more or leſs high, which then is parted or ſpread out in ſome Branches, which are long and brittle, having ſeveral ſoft green Leaves, ſomewhat long and narrow, ſet thereon, waved but not cut in on the edges, broadeſt towards the ends, and ſomewhat round pointed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches one above another Spike faſhion, after which come large round Pouches, parted in the middle with a Furrow, having one blackiſh brown Seed on either ſide, ſomewhat thicker and larger than in any of the other* Thlaſpies, *ſharp in Taſte, and ſmelling ſomething like* Garlick, *eſpecially that which grows in the Fields, where it is natural, but that which is nurſt up in* Gardens *is*

Treacle Muſtard Common.

leſs acute in its Taſte, and not of ſo Garlick *like ſcent.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Treacle Muſtard. *It has a Root long and Fibrous like the former, from whence riſe up ſeveral pretty large Leaves,*

Greater Treacle Muſtard.

pointed

pointed at the ends, and unevenly waved, and sometimes dented unequally about the edges, which are larger, smoother, and broader than the first; Those which grow upon the Stalks, or Branches, are longer, narrower, sharper pointed, and come from the Stalks at the Joints without any foot Stalk, having at their lower end two sharp points, and divided into two parts, not much unlike to the Narrow Leav'd Arrow-Head; *It rises up with one or more Stalks about 3 Feet high, on which grow the said smaller Leaves, with the Flowers on the tops of the said Stalks or Branches, in long Spiked Heads, growing one above another, small, and of a whitish color: The Seed Vessels are round, containing browniſh Seed: the whole Plant is of a strong unpleasant Taste and Smell.*

V. *The third, or* the Greater Mithridate Mustard. *Its Root perishes after Seed time, but abides the first* Winter *after Springing. This grows higher than the first, spreading more, and having longer Branches: its Leaves are also smaller and narrower, and sometimes unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers are small and white, and growing on long Branches, with much smaller and rounder Seed Vessels after them, and parted in the middle,*

Mithridate Mustard Greater.

in the same manner, with the said first Kind, and containing within them smaller brown Seeds, which are much sharper in Taste, than the Seed of the said first described.

VI. *The fourth, or* Lesser Mithridate or Treacle Mustard. *Its Root is a little long, and Fibrous towards its lower part; from whence spring up several sharp pointed Leaves, which are long and not very broad, very like to the Leaves of the third Kind, being smooth, and of a dark green color. From among which springs up one Stalk, (seldom any more) about half a Yard high, which is covered up almost to the top with such like Leaves, but that they are lesser, as they grow higher up, unevenly dented upon the edges, and in some places almost like a Saw. Towards the top, the Stalk spreads it self out into many Branches, as four, five, six, seven, or more; each of which are filled and almost covered with such like Leaves, some of them dented in*

Mithridate Mustard Smaller.

on the edges, and some not, they growing still shorter and shorter, also very narrow, and very sharp pointed. The Flowers are small and white, and grow one above another, at the tops of the several Branches, making each of them a long Spike: these being past away, the Seed Vessels appear, which are broad at the Head, and not much unlike to those of Shepherds Purse, *but a little larger.*

VII. *The fifth, or* the Greater Treacle Mustard with Throughwax Leaves. *Its Root is long, white, Woody, and Fibrous: From which spring forth Leaves which ly upon the Ground, and are small and somewhat round, like to those of* Basil, *but yet a little cut or notcht on the edges at the bottoms, where they are smallest, and a litte dented about the other part, of a grayish green color, every one upon a small foot Stalk, among which rise up a round Stalk or Stalks a Foot high, more or less, purplish at the bottom, and sometimes spotted, on which grow single Leaves at the Joints one above another, at certain distances, which encompass it at the bottom, in the manner of* Thorough-wax Leaves; *and whereat likewise come forth, other smaller Leaves upon short Branches, on which at the tops of the Stalks, stand several small white Flowers, which break forth out of reddish Husks; after which small flat Pouches appear, like unto those of* Shepherds Purse *parted in the middle, as is usual in most of the* Thlaspies, *on each side whereof lie small flat yellowish Seed. The whole Plant is more milde, or less sharp than any of the former. There is another of this sort something lesser, which has a few Leaves lying upon the Ground, of a grayish green color, not much unlike to the* Smaller Mouse Ear; *or to* Codded Through-

Throughwax, *but much leſſer: thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalk, which is ſcarcely a Foot high, and but few ſet thereon, are ſtill ſmaller, pointed at the ends, and broad at the bottoms, encompaſſing it like the laſt: the Flowers are ſmall and white, and the Seed Veſſels flat, and ſomewhat ſharp pointed.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* American Thlaſpi rarely bearing Seed. *Its Root is hard, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, which taſtes ſharp like* Creſſes. *This Plant Branches from the Root divers ways ſomewhat thick, ſet with fat green Leaves, ſomething long, not very broad, and ſharp pointed, not notched, dented, or waved on the edges: The tops of the Branches or Stalks are without Leaves, but ſtored vaſtly with ſmall yelloweiſh Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves, which endure only one day, falling away for the moſt part, without bearing any Seed, or if any yet very ſparingly: ſo that on the whole Plant, there will ſcarcely be four or five husks of Seed gathered any Year, which are flat and a little long, like thoſe of the* Manured Woad, *in which is contained a ſharp taſted Seed.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Candy Tufts, with white and purple Flowers. *Its Root is ſmall and hard, and Periſhes every Year, after giving its Seed. It is but a ſmall Plant, and ſeldom riſes above a Foot and half high, having ſmall, narrow, long, and whitiſh green Leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each ſide, from the middle to the point-wards: from among which, riſe up the Stalks, Branched from the Bottom almoſt, into divers ſmall Branches; at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall Flowers, put thick together in an Umble or Tuft, making them ſeem to be ſmall, round, double Flowers, of many Leaves, when as every Flower is ſingle, and ſtands apart by it ſelf, of a fair white color, in ſome Plants, without any ſpot: and in others, with a purpliſh ſpot in the Center or middle, as if ſome of the middle Leaves were purple. In others again, the whole Flower is purpliſh all over, which appears beautiful in a* Garden. *The Seed is contained in many ſmall and flat Seed Veſſels, which ſtand together in an Umble, as the Flower did: in which are contained, ſomewhat reddiſh Seed, like unto ſome of the other ſorts of* Thlaſpies, *or* Treacle Muſtard.

X. *The eighth, or* Spaniſh Tufts. *The Root of this is much like the former: from whence come Leaves (before any Stalk ſprings up) which are a little toothed or finely dented about the edges: the Stalk is about the height of the former, but ſpreads not it ſelf out ſo much into Branches; but carries an Umble of purpliſh Flowers like unto the former; after which comes the Seed, which is of ſomething a paler yellow color.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Great white Candy Treacle Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, and abides many Years, not dying Annually as the others do. From whence ſpring up ſeveral hard and ſmall Stalks, bearing a few long and narrow ſharp pointed ſmooth Leaves, ſet one above another up to the tops, where grow Umbles of white Flowers, in broad round Tufts, ſomewhat larger than in thoſe of the former Kind at* Sect. IX. *aforegoing. The Seed Veſſels are greater alſo, with a Pointel in the middle of them.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Ivy Leav'd Treacle Muſtard. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and Fibrous, periſhing every Year: which ſends up many weak, ſlender Stalks, leaning downwards, or rather creeping upon the Ground, ſcarcely raiſing it ſelf above a Span high, or not much higher; theſe Stalks are diſperſedly ſet, with ſmall broad Leaves, thick and ſhort, broad at the bottom, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, ſomewhat reſembling* Ivy Leaves. *The Flowers are ſmall and white, growing Spike faſhion at the tops of the Stalks or Branches: which being paſt away, ſmall Seed Veſſels come in their places, which are parted at the ends, and contain ſmall Seed, ſharp and hot like the other* Thlaſpies.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Common Towers or Towering Muſtard. *Its Root is compoſed of many white Fibres or Strings, abiding after it has given its Seed: but being ſhed, there ſprings up ſeveral Plants before* Winter, *which ſo abide, and Flower and Seed the next* Summer. *This* Common Kind *has many rough hairy Leaves, full of Sap or Juice, of a deep green color, about two Inches long, and and more than one broad, pointed ſharp at the ends, broadeſt in the middle, nothing dented about the edges, lying round about the Head of the Root upon the* Ground. *From among which riſe up, ſeveral rough and hairy Stalks almoſt two Feet high; ſet orderly with ſuch like Leaves, one above another on all ſides, but encompaſſing them at the bottom, which are narrower than the afore deſcribed Ground Leaves, longer, or ſharper pointed, broader at their joining to the Stalk, with two round corners. At the tops of the Stalks, which are ſeldom Branched, come forth very many ſmall white Flowers, as it were in a Tuft, together; but Flowering by degrees, the lowermoſt firſt, and ſo gradually upwards, they bring forth long ſlender Pods preſently after, which ſtanding upright, round about the Stalks, before the higheſt Flowers are blown, each whole Stalk ſeems like a Pyramid, or Spire Steeple or Tower, from whence came its Name. In which Cods or Pods are contained, ſmall, brown, and ſharp biting Seed.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Arabian Muſtard, or Turkey Creſs. *The more common or known* Arabian Muſtard (*for there are* 8 *or* 9 *Kinds more, all*

Arabian *Muſtard, or* Turky *Creſs.*

Strangers

Strangers to us) has a long, white, creeping Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it, which abides all Winter, *and perishes not: but creeping along under Ground, it sends up in several places many strait Stalks, which are streaked, and set about with gray-ish green Leaves, somewhat broad, and not very long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom compassing them; but those which grow at the foot of them have each of them a short foot Stalk, and are all of them unevenly dented about the edges: the tops of the Stalks are spread into some Branches, all of them rising to an equal height, with many small white Flowers set thereon, consisting of four Leaves apiece, and forming a large Umble or Tuft, where after they are past, come forth small round Seed Vessels, divided into two parts, like some of the former* Thlaspies, *with a small Pointel at the end; in each part of which is contained one Seed; which is hot and sharp, as are also the Leaves.*

XV. *The Places.* The first and third have been found growing Wild in several parts of *England*, as half a Mile from *Hatfield* by the Rivers side under an Hedge, as you Travel to *Hatfield*, and in the Street of *Peckham* on *Surry* side. The second and fourth are also Natives of our Land, and have been found growing Wild in several places; these four first Kinds grow Wild in Corn-Fields, upon Ditch Banks, and in Sandy, dry, and Barren Grounds, and in Stony and Untilled places. The first of them *Gerard* says, he found in Corn-Fields between *Croydon* and *Godstone* in *Surry*; at *South-fleet* in *Kent*; and by the Path which leads from *Hornsey* (near *London*) to *Waltham-Cross*, and in many other places. The others he says were also found growing Wild in *England* in several places, which he gathered, and placed in his *Garden*. The fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and Twelfth, grow with us only in *Gardens*, as do also the first four. The tenth, *Lobel* says grows in *Portland*, and about *Plimouth*, and upon other Rocky places, on the Sea Coasts of *England*. This says *Johnson*, is a little creeping Herb, having small, red, crested Stalks, about a Span high; its Leaves are thick, and fashioned like *Ivy*; and the white Flowers and small Seeds do in shape and taste resemble the *Thlaspies*. The eleventh, delights to grow more in the open Sun upon Hilly Grounds: it has been found growing in the West of *England*, upon Dunghills and such like places: *Gerard* says, he found it by the City Walls of *West-Chester*: also in a *Flax Ground* near *Cambridge*: and at *Pyms* near *Edmondton*, not far from *London*.

XVI. *The Times.* They most of them Flower from *May*, through *June* and *July* to *August*, and their Seed is ripe about a Month after. The seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth, Flower about the end of *June* or beginning of *July*; and their Seed is ripe not long after. The eleventh Flowers for the most part early, sometimes in *April*, but usually in *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *June*. The twelfth Flowers about the end of *May*, through *June* and *July*, its Seed ripening in the mean Season.

XVII. *The Qualities.* *Treacle Mustard* (the four first Kinds are chiefly used, and of them the third Species is principal, and that which is always used in *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, or beginning of the fourth: *Parkinson* determins it to be absolutely hot in the fourth Degree, and near unto *Cresses*. It is Attenuating, Attractive, Aperitive, Absterstive, Inciding, Cosmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick; for that its Seed is an Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and *Treacle* as aforesaid, being of it self an Antidote resisting Poison, Venom, and putrifaction, where, by its sharpness it acuates those Compositions.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It provokes the Terms powerfully, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, and expells the After-Birth. And has all the other Specifick properties of *Common Mustard Seed*, which see in *Chap.* 511.

XIX. *The Preparations* and *Virtues*, are the same also with those of the *Common Mustard Seed*, in the aforecited *Chap.* 511, to which you are referred, but it is thought that the *Treacle Mustard* is the weaker (if any difference is) of the two.

XX. *Nota.* 1. *The Pouder of the Seed*, given to a Dram or more, forcibly brings down the Terms in Women, and causes Miscarriage, for which cause Women with Child ought to forbear it. 2. *A Clyster made of it with Mutton Broth*, and Exhibited, gives ease in the Sciatica. so also, 3. *A Cataplasm of it* applyed to the Hip or Huckle Bone, draws out the Humor, and eases the Pain. 4. *The Arabian Mustard* is as hot and sharp as any of the *Thlaspies*, and is effectual to the same purposes; and according to *Dioscorides*, is used instead of *Pepper* to be put among Broths and Meats. 5. *The Ptisane made of its Seed* is available to cut tough Flegm, which stuffs up the Brest and Lungs, and cause an easie Expectoration thereof.

CHAP. DXIV.

Of the MYRTILL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *As*, *Aes*, & *Alas*: in *Greek*, Μυρσίνη, ἢ μυρρίνη: *Pena* says, *sic vocatum volunt, propter æmulam Myrrhæ odoris gratiam, in ejus baccis recentibus*: others *à Myrsine Atheniensi puella amica Palladis*. Also Μύρτος ἀπὸ μυρσίνης, *ab odore Myrrhæ*; *vel* ἀπὸ μύρων, *redolens*: in *Latine*, *Myrtillus*, *Myrsine*, & *Myrtus*: in *English*, the *Myrtle*.

II. *The Kinds.* There is the *Myrtle Tree* or *Shrub*, of a considerable Magnitude, of which we shall not treat in this Chapter, but refer you to the proper place, in the second Book of this Work. What we shall discourse of here, is a small bushy Plant, scarcely removed from the degree of an Herb, and is called *Myrtus Nobilis*, also *Myrtillus*, from the smallness of the Plant being compared with the *Myrtus Arbor*: This also is an Inhabitant of our *Gardens*, for which reason we give it a Place here. There are two Kinds of it, *viz.* 1. *Myrtus minor Tarentina. Myrtus minor vulgaris Lobelij*, *Myrtus Nobilis prima*, *Myrtillus Nobilis primus*, *Myrtus minor acuto folio*, *Myrtillus Nobilis acuto folio*, The prime Noble Myirtle, or small sharp pointed Myrtle. 2. *Myrtus minor folio rotundiore*, *Myrtillus Nobilis alter*, The other Noble Myrtle, or small roundish or BoxLeav'd Myrtle.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Prime Noble Myrtle, or sharp pointed Myrtle. *It has a Branched Woody Root, spread*

ſpread out into many Arms, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to them. It is a little low buſhy Plant riſing up to be two or three Feet high, which ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches from the main Stalk, whereby it looks like a ſmall Buſh; every Arm or Branch, and Twig of which, are thick ſet with ſmall, fine and green, narrow, ſhining Leaves, with ſmooth edges, and a little ſharp pointed at the ends,

Myrtle Noble Common.

very much in ſhape reſembling the Leaves of Marum or Herb Maſtick, *but of a little deeper, or freſher green color, which abide green* Summer *and* Winter, *even through the whole Year, as all the ſorts of* Myrtles *do, which is of a very ſweet and odoriferous Smell, very much gratifying that Sence, for which reaſon it is called* Myrtillus Nobilis, *The* Noble *or* Excellent Myrtle. *The Flowers are white, and very ſweet alſo, not differing in form, from the Flowers of other* Myrtles, *but grow not plentifully on the Branches, in our Country, by reaſon of the coldneſs of our Climate: The Flowers being paſt away ſmall Berries ſucceed, which when ripe, are in warmer Climates of a black color, but ſeldom come to perfection in our Country, by reaſon of the coldneſs thereof, how well ſoever Houſed or defended.*

IV. *The ſecond, or other* Noble Myrtle, *or* Box Leav'd Myrtle. *This grows in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and in all other points like the former; in reſpect to its magnitude, placing of its Leaves, deep greenneſs of their color, thick growing of the Branches, and thick ſetting of the Leaves thereon, that it might be thought, by the looker on, to be the ſame with the former, without good heed to, and obſervation thereof, by comparing the one with the other; but the Leaves of this are a little broader, and ſomewhat rounder at the ends, not very much*

Myrtle Noble Box-Leav'd.

unlike to the ſmalleſt Leaves, of the ſmalleſt ſort of Box, *now called* Dutch Box; *by which alone, it appears to be a differing Kind from the former, and in nothing elſe. The Flowers are like the firſt, and grow as ſparingly, and the ſweet Smell, and beautiful Aſpect of the Plant, are full as much and pleaſant, and altogether the ſame with that juſt before deſcribed.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe *Myrtles* grow naturally in *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries in great abundance. Theſe here with us are Nurſt up in *Gardens*; or put into Pots, which may be removed into Houſes, and ſo taken care of, that as ſoon as cold Weather begins to come, they may be ſheltered from the ſame. They are a pleaſant delightful Plant, and great Ornaments to a *Garden*, as being among the Number of the moſt deſirable *Ever-Greens.*

VI. *The Times.* In their native places, they Flower in *May* and *June*; and their Fruit or Berries are ripe in *September*; but with us, they Flower not untill *Auguſt* at ſooneſt; which is the reaſon that they ſeldom or never bear Fruit in *England.*

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Noble Myrtle* is hot and dry in the beginning of the ſecond Degree; and of fine, thin, and Volatile parts, as well as Earthy. It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It reſiſts Poiſon, ſtops the Terms and Whites in Women, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Leaves or Fruit, or both, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Decoction in Water.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A*

6. *A Pouder of the Leaves or Fruit.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *Myrtidanum.* 9. *A Decocted Oil.* 10. *A Balsam.* 11. *A Syrup Compound.* 12. *A Compound Oil.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They stop all effusions of Blood in what part soever, whether inward or outward both in Men and Women. They stop Catarrhs, and the most vehement Coughs, and are good to heal Exulcerations in the Lungs. They stop spitting or pissing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, and are incomparable Medicaments against the Whites, as also the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Drank in Wine they resist Poison, the Bitings of Venomous creatures, and the malignity of *Mushroms*, and cause a sweet Breath, where it is fœtid or stinking. Dose 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glass of Red *Port* Wine.

XI. *The Inspissate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be given Morning and Night, from 1 Dram to 3 Drams in a Glass of Generous Red Wine, Mull'd and sweetned with white Sugar. It is a most excellent thing for the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, whether simple or virulent, Universals being first premised: for it not only stops the *Gonorrhœa*, but also strengthens the parts, tho' they have been much weakned through the long continuance of the Disease.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Essence* and *Juice*, whether *Liquid* or *Inspissate*. It cures a stinking Breath, resists and expels Poison, is good against the Palpitation and Passions of the Heart, the Bitings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and heals Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; bathed very hot upon the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, it takes away their weaknesses, and admirably strengthens them. And so it helps to consolidate broken Bones; and restore Srength to Joynts that have been dislocated. *A Decoction of the Berries* cures a Scald or Scabby Head, and cleanses it from Scurff and Morphew, being often washed therewith: it also keeps the Hair from falling, and makes it of a black color: and being daily drank, it is said to cure Ruptures or burstenness.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It is good for any one to sit in, who are troubled with the falling down of the Fundament, as also for Women to sit in, who are afflicted with the falling down of the Womb. It makes also an excellent Injection to cast up the Womb with a Womb Spring, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day, to stop and cure the overflowing of the Whites, it cleanses and very much strengthens the parts.

XIV. *The Syrup made of the green Leaves, or Juice, or of the Fruit.* It is a most excellent thing against spitting or pissing of Blood, exulcerations of the Lungs, and other Bowels, Ulcers of the Reins, and Neck of the Bladder: stops the most vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, and after Universals, prevails against the most obdurate Asthma's, causing an easie expectoration of the Morbid Matter: and being constantly taken for some considerable time, it is said to consolidate Ruptures in Children. Dose is 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of Red *Port* or *Barcelona* Wine; or alone, drinking a Glass of the same Wine after it, but in a Vehement Cough, the Patient must be often taking of it, or licking it, even as often as the Cough is violent upon them, or troubles them.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Fruit.* It may be given in a Glass of Red *Port* or *Barcelona* Wine, or in the former *Syrup*, either with the *Syrup* alone, or mixt with any of those Wines, Morning and Night from 2 Scruples to a Dram and half, or more, for all the purposes and Intentions for which the *Essence*, *Juices Liquid or Inspissate*, *Decoction* or *Syrup* are given for; tho' I do not think it to be of equal power with the *Juices* or *Essence*. Strewed upon bleeding Wounds it stops their bleeding: and put upon old rotten or putrid Sores and Ulcers, it destroys the putridity, cleanses them, incarnates, drys and induces their healing. Put upon a Whitlow, or Fellon, which is laid open, it cures them. And applyed to the Groyns, Privy parts, and Armpits which stink, or are affected with a stinking Sweat, it drys them, and takes away the ill Smell.

XVI. *The Lotion. Take of Red Port Wine a Quart; of the Inspissate Juice 2 Ounces; or for want of it, of the Liquid Juice 6 Ounces; of the Syrup 8 Ounces; Pouder of Roch Alum, half an Ounce; mix and dissolve.* It is good against moist, running, and fretting Sores and Ulcers in any part of the Body; and indeed it has been found by experience to cure all Ulcers which are hard and difficult to be healed; it is profitable against Blains, and Wheals and other breakings out in the Skin: as also to Foment hot withall in the falling down of the Fundament; it heals Whitlows and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and Ulcerated Kibes in Childrens Feet: it heals all sorts of Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Private parts: and put into the Eyes takes away their Inflamation, Watering and Soreness, and clears the Eye Sight, taking away any Cloud or Film, which is beginning to grow over them.

XVII. *Myrtidanum.* This *Pliny lib.* 14. *cap.* 18. *lib.* 15. *cap.* 29. *& lib.* 23. *cap.* 9. makes to be a *Myrtle Wine*, or *Wine of Myrtle Berries*; which according to him has almost all the Virtues ascribed to all the former Preparations: It may be made of the Leaves as well as of the Fruit, by beating the green Leaves in a Wooden Mortar, then adding Red Wine in a sufficient quantity, and therewith they press out the *Juice*, and so make a Wine thereof by a gentle Fermentation: But new Wine ought to be chosen, *viz.* that which is new pressed from the Grape called *Must*, and is yet unfermented. If it is made of the Berries only, they ought to be thorough ripe: and so they ought to be if the Leaves be joyned with them.

XVIII. *Myrtidanum Apophyas*, The Excrescence growing upon the *Myrtle*. It is often found upon old *Myrtles*. It has all the Virtues of the *Myrtle* and *Myrtle Berries*; and is said to be of greater force to dry, bind, stop Coughs, Bleeding, Fluxes, *&c.* than either the *Leaf*, *Juice*, *Essence*, *Pouder*, or *Berries* of the *Myrtle*: And you may make thereof all the aforegoing Preparations, and give them in like manner, for all the same intentions and purposes.

XIX. *The Decocted Oil.* It is good to discuss and give ease to the Hemorrholds or Piles, being anointed thereon; it discusses also Swelling in the Testicles, as also Tumors in other parts of the Body, and is good to heal Wheals, Boils, Pimples, and other breakings out in the Skin, and gives ease to the Gout, and other pains of the Nerves and Joints.

XX. *The Balsam.* It heals simple Green Wounds at a few times dressing; cleanses old putrid Ulcers, incarnates, drys and induces their healing. Ap-

plyed to the Gout, it gives eaſe in a ſhort time, and in ſome reaſonable time after cures it: It is alſo good to cure Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, being applyed very hot to them according to Art.

XXI. *The Compound Syrup. Take Myrtle Berries 2 Ounces and half; Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balauſtians, Barberries, of each an Ounce and half: Medlers cut half a Pound: bruiſe and boil all in fair Water 8 Pounds, till half is conſumed; then ſtrain out, and add Juice of Quinces, Juice of ſour Pomgranets, of each 6 Ounces: and with white Sugar 4 Pounds, boil them into a Syrup, adding the Juices towards the end.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and Hemorrhages, chiefly Spitting of Blood: it is cooling, binding and ſtrengthning, reſiſts Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is profitable againſt a Catarrh and an old Cough; it is ſaid to cure Ruptures and ſtop the Whites in Women. Doſe 2 Spoonfuls.

XXII. *The Compound Oil. Take Myrtle Berries well bruiſed a Pound: ſharp Wine a Pint: Juice of Quinces, and Juice of Mint, of each a quarter of a Pound: Oil Omphacine 4 Pounds: mix them well and ſet all in the hot Sun, or in an equivalent Sand heat for a Week, then boil and preſs out the Berries; and repeat this Operation twice more with freſh Berries, inſolating, boiling and preſſing out as before, and then keep it for uſe.* It admirably ſtrengthens weak Limbs and Joints, faſtens looſe Gums and Teeth; and anointed on the Temples, Cheeks, Jaws, and Gums, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach: The Hair of the Head being Shaved off, and this *Oil* being anointed thereon, it faſtens the Roots of the Hair, and hinders the ſhedding thereof: it ſtrengthens the Nerves, Brain, Stomach and Joints, ſtays Vomiting, and ſtops Fluxes, being anointed on the Stomach and Belly, and uſed Clyſter-wiſe.

NAILE-WORT, *ſee* Whitlow-Graſs. *Chap.*

CHAP. DXV.

Of NAVEL-WORT; *OR,* PENNY-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κοτυλήδων, *Cotyledon, ab Acetabuli ſive Umbilici figura:* in *Latine, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum, Cotyledon, Scatum Cæli, Scutellum, Terræ Umbilicus, Hortus Veneris, Herba Coxendicum*; in *Engliſh, Navel-wort, Penny-wort, Kidney-wort, Hip-wort*, and *Venus Navel.*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant ſeems to be a Species or ſort of *Sedum*, or *Houſleek*: and thereof Authors have given us many Kinds, ſome of which, becauſe they are total ſtrangers in our Country, we ſhall pretermit, and deſcribe to you only theſe following, which are found to grow either Wild, or elſe Nurſt up in our *Gardens.* 1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris, Cotyledon, Terræ Umbilicus, Scutellum, Hortus Veneris*, our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. 2. *Cotyledon altera Matthioli*; *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, Spotted Navel-wort. 3. *Cotyledon altera minor ſolio ſubrotundo*; *Cotyledon minor Montana altera*, ſmall Navel-wort, with roundiſh Leaves. 4 *Cotyledon altera Floribus verſicoloribus*, ſmall Navel-wort with party color'd Flowers. 5. *Cotyledon ſeu Sedum latifolium ſerratum guttato flore*; *Sedum Montanum, vel Sedum ſeratum Flore rubente Maculato*, ſpotted Navel-wort with Saw-like broad Leaves, The Princes Feather. To theſe may be added, 6. *Cotyledon paluſtris*, Water Navel-Wort or Penny-wort. *Columna* and *Bauhine* refer this to the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet, for it has no affinity with the *Cotyledons*, but only in the roundneſs of the Leaf; the former of them call it *Ranunculus aquaticus Umbilicato folio:* and the latter *Ranunculus aquaticus Cotyledonis folio*; in the North of *England* they call it *White Rot:* and in *Norfolk*, *Flock-wort.* 7. *Umbilicus Veneris Officinarum Loniceri*; *Cotyledon hederaceo folio, Cymbalaria hederacea Lobelij*; *Cymbalaris, Cymbalaria, Linaria hederæ folio Columnæ*, Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort; this is likewiſe no more a *Cotyledon* than the former, but *Gerard* has placed it among the Species. 8. *Umbilicus marinus, Cotyledon Marina Lobelij*; *Fungus Marinus minimus Cæſalpini*, Sea Navel-wort. Neither is this a Species of the *Cotyledon*, but for the Name ſake it has a place in this Chapter; but that of *Cæſalpinus* is the more proper Name. Some will have it to be the *Androſace Dioſcoridis*, but what plant that was, is ſcarcely now known.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Navel-wort, Wall Penny-wort, or Kidney-wort. *It has a Root*

Navel-wort Common.

which

which is round, something like unto the full Root of an Orchis *or* Dog Stone, *most usually smooth, but sometimes rugged or knobbed, grayish without, and white within, having a great many small Fibres, (not at the bottom of the Root, but) at the top of the Root, or foot of the Stalk, more resembling the Root of an* Orchis *than the Root of an* Houlleek. *This* Our great Navel-wort, *has many thick, flat, and round Leaves growing from the Root, every one having a long foot Stalk, fastned underneath, about the middle thereof, sometimes a little unevenly waved about the edges, of a pale green color, and somtimes hollow on the upper side like a Spoon or Sawcer; from among which rise up, one or more tender, smooth, hollow Stalks, half a* Foot *high, with two or three small Leaves thereon, not usually round, as those below, but something long, and divided at the edges: the tops are sometimes divided into long Branches, bearing a great number of Pendulous Flowers, set round about a long Spike, one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bell, of a whitish green color. After which come small Heads, containing very small brownish Seed, which falling on the Ground, will plentifully Spring up before* Winter, *if the Season is moist.*

IV. *The second, or* Spotted Navel-wort. *Its Root is small, long, and thready, shooting out such Heads of Leaves as are under described, which abide all the* Winter, *those bearing Flowers perishing. This* Spotted Navel-wort *(as many call it) has many thick small Leaves, not so broad as long, of a whitish green color, lying on the Ground in Circles, after the manner of the Heads of* Housleek, *and finely dented about the edges. From the middle whereof sometimes (for it does not Flower every Year in many places) rises up a Stalk nearly a Foot high, beset with such like Leaves as are below, but somewhat longer. From the middle of the Stalk up to the top, it Branches forth variously, with a Leaf at every Joint, bearing three or four Flowers at every Branch, consisting of five white Leaves, spotted with small red Spots; like unto the* Spotted Sanicle, *but with fewer and greater Spots, having a yellowish Circle or Eye in the bottom of every Flower, and many whitish Threads, with yellowish tips in it. The Seed is small and black, contained in round Heads.*

V. *The third, or* small Navel-wort, with roundish Leaves. *Its Root is small and Fibrous like the former, sending forth Heads of the like Leaves, as those of the other Head round about it. This small* Navel-wort *has much rounder and smaller Leaves in the Heads than the former, not so big as the Nail of ones* Thumb, *and of as pale a green color, or more white, and finely dented about the edges, in the same manner; of an astringent Taste like the other* Housleeks. *From the middle of some of the Heads, Yearly rise up, slender, hard, rough Stalks, about an hand length high, set with a few smaller, and longer Leaves thereon: at the tops whereof appear small Flowers upon long foot Stalks, consisting of five and sometimes six Leaves apiece; sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red Spots; and sometimes having three purple Lines, running down the back of every Leaf, so that it makes the whole Leaf seem of a purplish color, which being past away, small Heads follow, containing within them small Seed.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Small Navel-wort with particolored Flowers. *This has a Root like the last, and grows in like manner with many Heads of small Leaves circlewise as that does, of which this is a peculiar sort, greater than the smaller* Cotyledons, *or smaller than the greatest: each of which Leaves is something long and narrow, of a whitish green color, dented as it were about the edges; or rather set with Silver white Spots about their Brims, making them seem like unto white Teeth, (or as* Gesner *compares them, to the Silver like Finns of Fishes) very pleasant to behold: for in the* Winter *when no Flowers appear, this and the last, as also the second Species being all of one Genus, give as much delight, as when they are in Flower, which are many standing on several foot Stalks, each Leaf whereof is part white, and part Purple, variously diversified in every one of them.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Spotted Navel-wort, with Saw like broad Leaves, called by some the Princes Feather. *Its Roots are small threads, which spread under the Ground, and shoot up again, with several Heads round about the Mother Head. This kind of* Navel-Wort, *or* Housleek, *is composed of Heads of larger, broader, and thinner Leaves, than any of the former, of a sadder green color, somewhat unevenly indented about the edges, and not so close set together, but spreading forth into several Heads, like as the former sorts do, altho not so plentifully. From the middle of divers of which Heads, rise up brownish or reddish Stalks, set with smaller Leaves thereon, to the middle thereof, and then Branch forth into several Sprigs, set with several small reddish Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece: the inner sides of which, are of a pale red, somewhat whitish, spotted with many small Blood red Spots, as small almost as* Pins points, *with some small Threads in the middle, standing about a small green Head, which turns into the Seed Vessel, parted four ways at the Head, in which is contained small blackish Seed.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Water Navel-wort, *or* Penny-wort. *This is called by the Husband Men in some places* Sheep-Bane, *because it kills Sheep which eat thereof. The form of the Leaf is not much unlike to the third Species aforegoing, but it is not of a fleshy thickness like it, nor are the round edges of the Leaves so even as that. It has a small Fibrous Root, and is a creeping Plant, lying and creeping upon the Ground, and taking Root almost at every Joint: From every Joint of which also springs forth a Leaf, round, and as it were Scollop'd, having about seven Scollops, round the edge of it; it stands upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which is fastned to the lower side of the Leaf, about the middle thereof. And from most of the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a Flower, standing also upon a long foot Stalk.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Ivy Leav'd Navel-wort, or Ivy-wort. *Its Root is small and Fibrous, which sends forth a small Herb creeping upon the Ground, with slender stringy Branches, all about, taking hold of Walls, or any thing it meets; shooting out again at every Joint small Fibrous Roots into the Earth, all along as it runs. At the several Joints grow small broad Leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a corner'd* Ivy *Leaf, each standing upon a small and stringy foot Stalk: at the Joynts likewise come forth several small Flowers upon slender foot Stalks, fashioned like unto a* Snap Dragon, *or* Fluellen *Flower, with a Tail or Spur behind it; mixed with yellow, whitish, and purple colors; and the Spurs as it were, washed over with a purplish color also; which being past away, in their places succeed small round Heads, containing within them small blackish Seed.*

Navel-wort Ivy *Leav'd.*

X. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard*, Deſcribes the laſt Plant thus. *It has a Root which is ſmall, creeping and threaddy. The Branches of this Plant are many, long, ſlender, and creeping, upon which grow without any certain order, many little, ſmooth, thick Leaves, faſhioned like thoſe of* Ivy, *and faſtned to foot Stalks of about an Inch long: and together with theſe Stalks, come forth other Stalks of the ſame length, that bear Spur-faſhioned Flowers, of the ſhape, and bigneſs of thoſe of the* Female Fluellen: *their outſide is purple, their inſide blew, with a Spot of yellow in the opening.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Sea Navel-wort. This is generally called by divers Authors *Androſace Matthioli*, becauſe he firſt ſet it forth, being ſent to him from *Piſa* in *Italy*; but it no ways agrees with the *Androſace Dioſcoridis. This is a Sea Excreſcence, formed like ſmall round Sawcers, hollowiſh in the middle, like unto a Navel, and born up by ſmall, ſmooth Foot Stalks, about two Inches long, every one by its ſelf, ſpringing from ſome Stone, Rock, or Shell in the Sea, or Salt Lakes, being of a pale greeniſh Aſh color, whileſt growing under Water, but afterwards grow as white almoſt as* Coral, *or the like, and of a Stony Subſtance.*

XII. *Gerard* Deſcribes it thus. Sea Navel-wort *has many round thick Leaves, like unto little Sawcers, ſet upon ſmall and tender Stalks, bright, ſhining, and ſmooth, of two Inches long; for the moſt part upon the furrowed Shels of Cockles, or the like: every ſmall Stem, bearing upon its end or point, one little Buckler and no more, reſembling a Navel. The Stalk and Leaf are ſet together in the middle of the Leaf, upon which it was called,* Umbilicus Marinus, *or* Sea Navel-wort. *The Leaves and Stalks of this Plant, whileſt yet in the Water, are of a pale Aſh color; but taken forth, they preſently grow white and hard, as* Sea Moſs *called* Corallina, *and are of a Saltiſh Taſte.*

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many parts of *England*, but eſpecially in all the Weſt of this Land, upon Stone and Mud Walls, upon Rocks alſo, and in Stony places upon the Ground, at the bottoms of old Trees, and ſometimes on the Bodies of them which are decayed and rotten. It has been found to grow plentifully in *Northampton*, almoſt upon every Stone Wall about the Town; as alſo at *Briſtol*, *Bath*, *Wells*, and other Places, upon Stone Walls. The ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth, upon the *Pyrenæan Hills* and *Alps* of *Switzerland*, on Rocks, Mountains and Stony places in *Germany*, *Hungaria*, *Auſtria*, and other Countries, where they grow upon the Rocks, and among the very Stones, where there is ſcarcely any Earth for the Roots to fix in, or to nouriſh them: but with us they all grow in *Gardens* very well, if they be Planted in ſhadowy places, and not in the Sun. The ſixth or *Water Navel-wort* grows and creeps upon the ſurface of the Earth in Swamps and other moiſt places; it grows on the Boggs upon *Hamſted-Heath*, and on many ſuch moiſt and rotten Grounds in other places. The ſeventh, or *Ivy* Leav'd *Navel-wort*, grows naturally in divers places of *England* Wild, as at *Hatfield* in *Hartford-ſhire*, and in other places which are ſhady, in which it delights to grow; as alſo upon Thatcht Houſes in the North parts, as it is ſaid, and moſt abundantly in *Lancaſhire*; it alſo grows in many *Gardens* throughout the Kingdom, and if it is planted near any Wall, it will run up the ſame to a conſiderable height. The laſt will not grow but in the Sea, as the name thereof imports.

XIV. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers ſooner than any of the others, as at the beginning of *May*; and the Seed ripening quickly after, ſheds it ſelf, ſo that about the end of *May* uſually, the Leaves and Stalks are withered and gone, untill *September*, that the Leaves Spring up again, and ſo abide all *Winter*. The ſecond, third, fourth, and fifth Flower about the beginning of *June*, and through the whole Month, and ſometimes in *July*, according as the Seaſons fall out; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. Thoſe Heads which bear Stalks, uſually periſhing together, and the others which bear not, abiding all the extremity of *Winter*. The ſixth Flowers in the beginning of *Summer*, and its Seed ripens not long after, the Plant it ſelf being green all *Winter*. The ſeventh ſeldom Flowers till the

Navel-wort Sea.

the end of *July*, and in *August*, and continues many times Flowering, till a Frosty Season comes and nips it; and the Seed is soon ripe after the Flowers are withered and gone.

XV. *The Qualities.* The five first are cold and moist in the second Degree; Absterfive, Discussive, and Repercussive, Anodyn, and Diuretick. The sixth, is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, and has all the other Qualities of *Water Crowfoot.* The seventh is cold and moist in the second Degree, and has all the other Qualities of the first five.

XVI. *The Specification.* The first five cool Inflamations, repel fluxes of Humors, provoke Urine and cleanse the Urinary parts, yet heal Ulcerated Kidnies: They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica; and are profitable against Scrophulous Tumors, as also to cure Green Wounds. The seventh has the like Specifick Vertues; besides which, it is said to cure the Whites in Women.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the first five and the seventh, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice.* 4. *An Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* 7. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools, repels, cleanses, and eases pain. It is effectual against all Inflamations and unnatural Heats, whether inward or outward. Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or more in a Glass of *Barley Water* or Broth in which a little of the *Juice* of an *Orange* or *Limon* is squeezed, it abates the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, refreshes a fainting Stomach, cools the heat of the Liver and Bowels, opens obstructions and cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. The *Juice* of the *Ivy-wort*, taken to 2 Spoonfuls Morning and Night in Red Wine cures the Whites in Women.

XIX. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* In Water it has all the former *Virtues*, and may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 8 Ounces. In Wine, it more effectually cures inward Ulcers in Reins or Bladder: made with Water, and mixed with white *Port* Wine when drank, it provokes Urine, and is avaliable against the Dropsie: and in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives present ease, the parts being fomented hot therewith. The *Decoction in Water* is good against heat, redness, and Pimples in the Face, as also *Anthonies* Fire, the parts being well Bathed therewith, Morning, Noon, and Night: and being drank, it admirably cools the heat of the Stomach and Liver.

XX. *The Syrup of the Green Herb, or Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the *Decoction* and *Liquid Juice*, but not near so powerful as it: mixt with *Syrup* or *Juice* of *Limons*, it is good against Fevers, quenches Thirst, and comforts a weak and fainting Stomach. It heals also exulcerations of the Lungs, excoriations of the Bowels, and other inward parts. Mixt with the *Decoction* made in White Wine, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropsy.

XXI. *The Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* It is made with *Oil Omphacine*, or of *Unripe Olives.* It cools Inflamations admirably, eases the pain of the Piles, and cures Chilblains: and being applyed, it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica. Anointed upon Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it eases the pain, wastes, and consumes them; anointed upon Chilblains, it takes them away.

XXII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Oil*, outwardly used. If to every Ounce of it two Drams of *Scammony* in fine *Powder* is added, it will be a most effectual thing for the cure of all old running Sores and Ulcers, and will heal ulcerated Kibes almost to a Miracle. And above all things, it will digest, draw, cleanse, and induce the healing of strumous Ulcers, beyond most other Topick Medicaments, being skilfully applyed. It also quickly cures ulcerated Hemorrhoids or Piles; and is an excellent thing against redness, Scurfs, Morphew, Pimples, Scabs, and other like Defœdations of the Skin.

XXIII. *The Cataplasm of the green Herb.* Being immediately applyed upon a simple Contusion, it discusses it, or repels the present afflux of Humors. It eases pains of the Gout and Sciatica, abates the Inflamation and Tumor in the Testicles and *Penis*, giving in a little time ease and relief.

XXIV. *The Distilled Water.* It is Cosmetick, and good against most Defœdations of the Face and Skin, taking away, Heat, Redness, and Inflamation. Inwardly taken being sweetned with the *Syrup*, it abates the heat of Fevers, cools the Stomach, Liver and Reins, gives ease in the Strangury, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and takes away the heat and scalding of the Urine. Dose from 2 to 4 Ounces, or more, Morning and Night. It is said also to heal Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, being duly taken for some considerable time.

CHAP. DXVI.

Of NAVEW;

OR,

Long TURNEP.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βουνιας *Bounias*: in *Latine*, *Napus* and *Bunias*; in *English*, *Navew*, or *Long Turnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* We may very well take *Navew* to be a Species of the *Turnep*, for the *Sweet Garden Kind*, eats like it, and full as well or rather better and sweeter, being dreft like the *Common Turnep.* This Plant is either 1. Βουνιας ἡμερος, *Bunias sive Napus Hortensis, Napus dulcis*, Garden Navew, or Sweet Navew, or Navew Gentle. 2. Βουνιας ἀγρια, *Bunias agrestis, Napus Sylvestris Dodonæi & Lugdunensis, Rapum Sylvestre Tragi, Napus agrestis Turneri*, Wild Navew.

The Descriptions.

III. *The* Garden Navew, or Navew Gentle, *is like unto the* Turnep, *in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as also in its shape and manner of growing; but the Leaves of the* Navew *are much smoother: it also differs in the Root, for the* Turnep *is round, almost like a Ball, but the Root of the* Navew

Navew *is long, and much ſtretched out in length, whereby it ſeems to be degenerated from the form of the* Common Turnep. *This* Garden Navew, *or* Navew Gentle *is alſo of two Kinds, viz. The greater and the leſſer. The greater is long and great, almoſt as large as the ſhort* Carrot, *but for the moſt part of an uneven lenth and roundneſs, to the very end, where it ſends from its ſides ſeveral ſmall long Fibres. The ſmaller in its growth and appearance above Ground, is in all things like the former, differing only in its Root, which is very much leſſer, for it is ſomewhat round with its length, and is about twice as big as a Mans Thumb, ſome bigger, ſome leſſer; both theſe are ſo like to the* Common Garden Turnep, *in Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, that they are hardly to be known aſunder,*

IV. *The* Wild Navew. *Its Root is likewiſe ſomewhat Tuberous, round and long withall, of the bigneſs of a Mans Thumb, or ſomewhat larger, with ſeveral Fibres ſpringing from it towards the bottom. Its Leaves are long, ſmooth, and not Hairy, and more deeply jagged than the* Garden Kind. *The*

Navew Gentle, or *Garden ſmaller.*

Navew Gentle Garden greater.

Navew Wild.

Flowers are alſo yellow, and the Seed in ſmall Pods *like the former, but more hot, ſharp, and biting, Whoſoever ſays* Lobel *has ſeen or known the* Garden Navew, *or* Navew Gentle, *will even upon the ſight of this, judge it to be the* Wild *ſort, it is ſo like thereto.*

V. *Nota.* There is a difference between *Bunias*, and *Bunium*, (tho' *Pliny* by a miſtake makes them but one Plant) for *Bunias* is truly the *Navew*, of which we treat in this Chapter; whereas *Bunium*, is a kind of *Daucus Petroſelini vel Coriandri folio*, of which opinion are *Bauhinus & Dalechampius*. *Galen* likewiſe puts no difference between Γογγύλη, *Gongule*, *Rapum*, a Turnep; and Βοῦνιας, *Bunias*, *Napus*, Navew, *(i.e.* the *Garden Kind)* becauſe there is but little difference in their form, manner of growing, greatneſs of the Root, and ſweetneſs alſo: but there is really a difference between the Plants, which is chiefly determined by the Root, which is much longer than any *Turnep*, and ſcarcely ever ſo thick

as

ſome of the ſmaller *Turneps*; beſides, ſome Authors do aſſert, that the Root of the *Navew Gentle*, is yet ſweeter than the ſweeteſt *Turnep* that grows.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is only planted, and to be found in *Gardens*, in many places of the Kingdom: it requires a gentle, ſoft, looſe and yellow Mould, like as the *Turnep* does, and proſpers in a fruitful Soil; it is Sown in *France* and ſome parts of *Germany*, in the Fields, for the Seed ſake, as is likewiſe that of the *Wild Cole-wort*, or *Cole-Rape*; for the plentiful encreaſe of the Seed, is very profitable to the Husbandmen of thoſe Countries, becauſe that being preſs'd forth in their *Oil-Mills*, a great quantity of *Oil* is produced, which they uſe not only in Lamps, but alſo for the making of Soap; and amongſt ſome of the pooter ſort of People, it is there eaten, and uſed inſtead of *Sallet Oil*. In *Holland* and *Flanders* and other places it is bolied into Soap, by mixing it with a ſtrong Lye, made of Pot Aſhes. It is ſaid, that it is alſo Sown in ſeveral places of *England* for the ſame purpoſes. The ſecond or *Wild Navew* grows Wild by Hedg ſides, High-ways, Ditch Banks, as alſo in Clay Grounds, and the Banks ſides of Freſh Marſhes, near to Towns and Villages, in many parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They are Sown in the end of *Auguſt*, and beginning of *September*, as alſo in the *Spring*; and Flower and Seed about the ſame time as *Turneps* and *Charlock* do.

VIII. *The Qualities. Navew Gentle* is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree; but this is underſtood of the Root; for the Seed is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. The *Wild Navew* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, but the Seed (which is only uſed) in the third Degree. The *Garden Kind* is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Reſtorative in Conſumptions. The *Wild Kind* has the ſame Virtues, as to its Seed, which is alſo Alexipharmick, or a Reſiſter of Poiſon.

IX. *The Specification.* The Roots of the *Garden Kind* encreaſe Seed, provoke Luſt and reſtore in Conſumptions. The Seeds of both Kinds expel Wind, give eaſe in the Strangury and Colick, and are good againſt the Poiſon of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures: They provoke the Terms, facilitate the Delivery of Women in Labor, and remove Obſtructions of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Root of the Garden Kind.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 4. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 5. *A boiled Sallet of the Roots.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots.* 7. *A Sallet of the firſt Sprouts.* 8. *An Oil by expreſſion from the Seeds of both Kinds.* 9. *An Infuſion in Wine of the Seeds of both Kinds.* 10. *A Pouder of the Seeds of both Kinds.* 11. *An Oil of the Root of the Garden ſort by Decoction.* 12. *A Wine of the Root of the ſame Kind.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root of the Garden Kind.* It nouriſhes, reſtores in Conſumptions, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, Aſthma's, and Ulcers of the Lungs, encreaſes Seed, Provokes Luſt, and provokes Urine, giving eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, *&c.* Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at Morning, Noon, and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, in a good Draught of warm new Milk.

XII. *The Eſſence of the ſame Root.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given two Spoonfuls at a time in the ſame manner, or in a Diſh of ſtrong Meat Broth, or Gelly Broth: This does moreover ſtrengthen all the *Viſcera*, and heal excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder, *&c.* and is good for healing of a *Gonorrhœa*.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is ſingular good againſt Rickets in Children, and prevails wonderfully againſt a Cough, and ſtuffing of the Lungs, cauſing an eaſie Expectoration. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*; beſides which, being long uſed, it reſtores the Voice to ſuch as had loſt it.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Roots in Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Syrup*, but may be taken from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſeveral times a Day: it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, expelling Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being taken for ſome time, ſweetned with fine white Sugar or Clarified Honey, it cures an habitual Coſtiveneſs of Body, and withal, it heals Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Sallet of the Roots.* It is made either by boiling, baking or roaſting; and then being chopt ſmall with a Knife, it is ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, and Butter, adding if you ſo pleaſe a little *Juice* of *Oranges* or *Limons*. Being thus eaten for about five or ſix Weeks together, with only a little white Bread, and forbearing all other Food whatſoever, whether Fleſh, Fiſh, Eggs, Cheeſe, *&c.* and only drinking either the *Decoction of the Root*, or new Milk, for the whole time; I have known it cure ſeveral times, the moſt inveterate Rheumatiſm, beyond all hope or expectation: and all this it does purely by ſweetning all the Juices of the Body, deſtroying their acerbities.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots.* Being made of the green Root by beating it in a Mortar, and applyed to Kibed Heels, it cures them. Being made of the Roots Baked or Roaſted, and applyed to the Tumors of the Teſticles or *Penis*, or Swelings in any other part of the Body, it allays the Inflamation if any, eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes the Tumor.

XVII. *The Sallet of the firſt Sprouts out of the Ground.* It is eaten raw, as other green Salleting: it purifies and cleanſes the Blood, ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; opens Obſtructions of the Reins, and frees them from Tartarous Matter powerfully, with all provoking Urine.

XVIII. *The Expreſſed Oil from the Seed, of both Kinds.* It facilitates the Birth, prevents or gives eaſe and takes away the After-Pains of Women in Childbed: and given to young Children againſt the Worms, it kills and drives them forth. If the *Oil* is waſhed well with fair warm Water, it becomes ſweeter and ſofter, and is then good to anoint the Skin withall; it allays Inflamations, and takes away roughneſs of the Skin, and other Deformities thereof.

XIX. *The Infuſion in Wine, of the Seeds of both Sorts.* It gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; opens Obſtructions of the Reins, cleanſes them of Tartarous Matter, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and powerfully reſiſts and expels Poiſon, whether the Poiſon is taken inwardly by the Mouth, or by the Bitings of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures: for which reaſon ſake the Seed is always put into the Compoſitions of *Treacles*, and other Counter-Poiſons.

XX. *The Pouders of the Seed, of both Kinds.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and

and Digeſtion, eaſes the Colick, provokes Urine, gives relief in the Strangury, and induces the Courſes in Women. It is good againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, and is ever an Ingredient in *Venice Treacle*, viz. the Seed of the *Bunias dulcis*, and both *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny* ſay, that the Seed of the *Garden Bunias* is put into Antidotes, not the Seed of the *Wild:* and yet that of the *Wild* is certainly the ſtronger and the more effectual: it kills alſo Worms in Children. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram or more in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXI. *The Oil of the Garden Root, by Infolation or Decoction.* It allays Inflamations, diſcuſſes hot Tumors, and is profitable againſt Chilblains and Kibes, they being anointed therewith.

XXII. *The Wine made of the Juice of the Root of* Navew Gentle. The Root is to be Ground in an Engine or Mill, and the Juice to be preſſed forth, which is to be put into Wooden Fats or Veſſels, and left to Ferment, as Wine or Cyder, are: The Fermentation being over, and the Liquor grown Fine, you will have a noble delicate Liquor for drinking, very Pleaſant beyond Cyder, and much ſtronger; and not much Inferior to Wine. This Wine if well made, by reaſon of the ſtrength of its Body will keep ſome Years.

CHAP. DXVII.

Of NEP; *or*, CAT-MINT.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, ſo far as we can Learn; the *Latins* called it *Nepeta*, *Mentha ſelina*, *Mentha Cattaria*, and by ſome is ſimply called *Cataria*, and *Cattaria*, alſo *Herba Gattaria:* we in *Engliſh* called it, *Nep*, *Neppe* and *Cat-Mint*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following ſix are Principal, *viz.* 1. *Nepeta major Vulgaris*, *Herba Gattaria Matthioli*; *Nepeta Cordi & Tragi*; *Cattaria*, & *Mentha Cataria Lobelij*; Common Garden Nep, or Cat-Mint. 2. *Nepeta Media*, *Cattaria Media*; The middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. 3. *Nepeta minor Camerarij*, *Mentha Cataria minor Bauhini*, *Cattaria tenuifolia Hiſpanica Cluſij*; Our ſmall Nep or Cat-Mint. 4. *Nepeta Peregrina latifolia*, *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina latifolia Lobelij*, *Mentha ſelnia ſativa latifolia Tabernæmontani*, *Nepeta Perigrini Beſleri*, *Cattaria altera Gerardi*; Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. 5. *Nepeta Peregrina auguſtifolia*, *Mentha Cataria auguſtifolia minor Bauhini*; *Mentha Cattaria Peregrina aguſtifolia Lobelij*, *Cattaria folio longiore Dodonæi*, *Salvia Romana Gerardi*; Strange Nep or Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. 6. *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina*, *Nepeta minor Alpina*, Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Common Garden Nep or Cat-Mint. *Its Roots are compoſed of many long Strings and Fibres, faſtning themſelves ſtrongly in the Ground, and abide with green Leaves thereon all the* Winter. *From this Root ſhoot forth a hard four ſquare Stalk, or Stalks, with an hoarineſs on them, a yard high, or more, full of Branches, bearing at every Joint, two broad Leaves, for form and largeneſs ſomewhat like unto* Bawm, *but longer pointed, ſofter, whiter, and more hoary, and notch'd alſo about the edges, which have a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, not offenſive to any, but very pleaſing to Cats,*

Nep: or, Cat-Mint Common.

who will rub themſelves thereon all over, and alſo eat the Leaves thereof, they are ſo much delighted with it, whence came the Name. The Flowers grow in large Tufts at the tops of the Branches, and underneath them likewiſe on the Stalks, many together, of a whitiſh purple color. In this particular of the Flowers, our Figure here inſerted is defective.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Middle Kind of Nep, or Cat-Mint. *Its Roots are greater, longer, and more Woody than the former, abiding many Years in the Ground, but retaining no green Leaves thereon in the* Winter *Seaſon. It has likewiſe hard ſquare Stalks; not ſo great as the former, but rather more in number, and ſometimes as high: the Leaves are ſmaller almoſt by half, harder, greener, and nothing ſo ſtrong ſcented, and are ſet by couples on the Stalks, which ſpread not themſelves out in Branches, in that manner which the firſt does. The Flowers are fewer, ſmaller, and growing only by ſpaces, along them, up to the tops, of a faint purpliſh color, gaping like the other, and after them ſuch like ſmall round Seed in the Husks.*

V. *The third*, *or* Our ſmall Nep, or Cat-Mint. *It has a long, ſmall, Fibrous, Woody Root, which ſends forth ſeveral four-ſquare, hard and hoary Stalks, which die not away after Seed bearing, but ſhoot forth again freſh Branches, not above a foot high; with two ſmall and long narrow Leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges, and hoary alſo, of a ſtronger Smell than the firſt or* Common Kind, *and of a hotter Taſte. The Stalks ſhoot forth into*

many

Nep; or, Cat-Mint small.

many Branches, at the tops whereof stand small white gaping Flowers, in Spike fashion like those of the first, or Common Kind, *after which come small black Seed like as in the other.*

Nep broad Leav'd.

VI. *The fourth, or* Strange Nep, or Cat-Mint with broad Leaves. *It has a long small slender Root, spread out into many Branches with several Fibres adjoining to them. From which Root springs up a square hoary Stalk, spreading into Branches on all sides, from the bottom almost to the top; set with two Leaves at every Space, which are broader than those of the next Kind following, tho' not much, but longer than our first or* Common Nep, *dented about the edges, and of a hoary green color. The Flowers stand in the spaces about the tops of the Stalks, almost of a pure white color, like in form to those of our first* Common Nep, *but larger, after which comes the Seed, which is also black like it: The smell of the whole Plant, is likewise stronger and sharper, and more pleasing than that of our said* Common sort.

VII. *The fifth, or* Strange Nep *or* Cat-Mint with narrow Leaves. *This is a Species of the same Kind with the former, and is like it in its Root, Stalks, Branching out, Flowers, Seed, color, smell, and manner of growing, and differs from it in nothing but in the Leaves, which are smaller and narrower than those are.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Small Mountain Nep, or Cat-Mint. *This has a small Fibrous Woody Root, which sends forth a Plant smaller than our third Kind or* small Nep *aforegoing. It has square brownish Stalks of about a Foot high, spreading themselves forth into Branches, on which grow smaller Leaves, than those of the former small sort, but they are somewhat broad, almost three square, and hoary withall. The Flowers are small and whitish, set or placed Spike-fashion at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, like unto those of the* Common Kind.

IX. *The Places.* The first grows about the Borders of *Gardens* and *Fields* (as *Gerard* says) near to rough Banks, Ditches and Common Ways, and is delighted in moist and watery places, from whence it was brought into *Gardens*. *Parkinson* says, that the first and second grow Wild in other Countries, but are Nurst up with us only in *Gardens*, as all the rest are. The third, fourth, and fifth grow naturally in *Spain*, from whence they were brought to us in their Seeds; and notwithstanding the coldness of our Climate, grow here to be goodly sort of Plants. The sixth grows in *Italy*, about *Naples*, from whence the Seed was brought hither.

X. *The Times.* They all come forth in the *Spring* Season, Flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Nep* or *Cat-Mint* is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitve, Absterstive, Astringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digestive, and Traumatick; also Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Cordial, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* It provokes the Terms in Women, hastens and facilitates the Labor, stops Catarrhs and cold thin Rheums, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, cures Asthma's or difficulty of Breathing, as also Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold and moist disaffections of the Nerves.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence* 3. *An Infusion.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Lotion.* 7. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 8. *Pessary.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *A Distilled Water.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Distilled Oil.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Acid Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken one of two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of choice *Canary*, or other proper Wine, it cures ſuch as are inwardly Bruiſed by any Blow, Fall, or other Accident. It expells Wind out of Stomach and Bowels, gives eaſe in the Colick; and being conſtantly taken for ſome time, it provokes the Courſes in ſuch Virgins as never had them, and brings them down in ſuch Women as have had them ſtopt for ſome time, it alſo takes away Sterility or Barrenneſs in ſuch Women, in whom it is cauſed through a coldneſs, over-moiſture or ſlipperineſs of the Womb, and other weakneſſes of thoſe parts: Given alſo to Women in Travel in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, it haſtens and facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and prevents, or eaſes After-Pains.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, beſides which, it prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; is profitable againſt Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Carus, Palſies, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. Doſe a Spoonful or two every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine. It alſo expels Poiſon, whether inwardly received, or externally by the Stinging or Biting of any Venemous Creatureas, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad-Dogs, *&c.* if it is preſently given in a proper Vehicle, and a *Cataplaſm* of raw *Garlick*, be alſo applyed forthwith to the Wound.

XVI. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful: yet it is a ſingular Cordial, defends and chears the Heart, enlivens the Spirits, and is profitable agaiaſt deliquiums of the Vital Spirits, as Faintings, Swoonings, Vapors, Hyſterick-Fits, *&c.* Doſe 4 Ounces, at time of the *Paroxyſm.*

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but acts not with that ſpeed which they do: yet it ſeems to comfort the Stomach and Bowels after a wonderful manner: it provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: is a ſingular expeller of Wind, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly. It is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds and Catarrhs, or thin diſtillations of Rheum, which diſaffect the Lungs. It alſo warms, drys and ſtrengthens the Womb, and is ſaid ſtrongly to provoke Luſt, and induce Conception. Doſe one Dram at a time in *Syrup of Citron Peels*, Morning and Night, drinking a Glaſs of ſtrong Wine after it.

XVIII. *The Syrup of the Juice or Green Herb.* It is a moſt admirable Pectoral, and is ſaid to alleviate the moſt vehement Cough, being taken often in the day time with a *Liquorice Stick*; it profligates a Cold, and cauſes an eaſy expectoration of the viſcid pituitous matter lodg'd in the Stomach and Lungs. It is good to cure an Aſthma or difficulty of Breathing, ſtuffing of the Stomach, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and a continual diſtillation of Rheum, which is very obnoxious to moſt of the *Viſcera.* It may be taken particularly Morning and Night, and as often in the day time as need requires.

XIX. *The Lotion. Take of the Eſſence 3 parts of* Madera *or other Generous Wine 2 parts, Spirit of Wine 1 part, mix them.* Being uſed as an Injection up the Womb, with a proper Womb Syringe it cleanſes, warms, comforts, drys, and ſtrengthens it, takes away its ſlipperineſs, and makes it apt for Conception; and if this *Lotion* be ſet in a Copper or Earthen Pan over live Charcole in a Cloſe-Stool, ſo that the Fumes thereof may be received up the Womb, it does alſo the ſame things, takes away the overflowing moiſture of the Mother, diſcuſſes the Wind, and eaſes the Pains of thoſe parts, and by the frequent uſe thereof takes away thoſe cauſes of Sterility or Barrenneſs. It is alſo good to waſh the Head, to dry up running Humors, and cure the Scabs thereof, and is effectual for the like affects in other parts of the Body. Bathed or Fomented on the Piles, it eaſes their Pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes them.

XX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are good Vulneraries being applyed to moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers; they ſtrengthen the Nerves, or any Limb or Member weakned through Cold, or moiſture, or blows, or any over-ſtraining; and applyed to Ulcerated Piles, they diſcuſs the remaining Tumor, eaſe the Pain, and in a ſhort time heal them: the ſame thing they do, being alſo applyed to Ulcerated Kibes.

XXI. *The Peſſary. It is made of the Green Herb, with its Tops or Heads of Flowers, and a little Wool.* Being put up the *Vagina Uteri*, it eaſes the Pains of the Womb, draws down the Vapors, prevents Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms; and in a Woman with Child, if it is near the Moments of Delivery, it haſtens the Birth.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to the Fundament in the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it gives preſent eaſe tho' the pain be never ſo Vehement: applyed to the Joints it alſo eaſes the pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cauſe, or an accidental weakneſs of the part.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, but very much weaker in its effects, and may be given to 6 Ounces ſweetned with the *Syrup* aforegoing; otherwiſe, it is uſed for the moſt part as a Vehicle to convey the other *Preparations* in. It is a very good Stomatick.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is a great Neurotick and Cordial, good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Tremblings, Numbneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and the like Nervous, Cardiack, and Hyſterick Diſtempers. Doſe one, two, or three Drams dulcified with the *Syrup* at *Sect* 18. aforegoing.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, and *Spirit* aforegoing: it provokes the Terms powerfully, brings away the Birth (when ripe) momentarily, and prevents and cures After-pains upon the ſpot: It has not many equals for the Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Heart, Nerves and Womb. Doſe from 6 Drops to 12, 20, 30, or more, according to Age, Strength, and Neceſſity; drop them firſt into fine pouder Sugar, mixing both very well together; then give the mixture in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit* and *Oil*; It is ſtronger and more powerful than the three firſt, but weaker much than the *Oil.* It may be given in the Colick, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Lethargy, *&c.* from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine; but if it is given againſt Vapors, or Hyſterick Fits, it will be beſt to give it in a Glaſs of the *Diſtilled Water*, which may be repeated Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Tincture*, and more powerful

powerful than it, in ſuppreſſing Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, alſo Vomitings, Sickneſs at Heart, and other Diſeaſes of the Stomach,; and exceeds all the other *Preparations*, in curing Calentures, burning Fevers, the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, for which it is a kind of Specifick. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle it is given in gratefully Acid, and to be repeated as often as need ſhall require.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a powerful Antiparalytick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Nephritick; outwardly it is good againſt the Palſie, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and Trembling, being anointed very well all along the Back Bone Morning and Night, taking ſome few Drops of it alſo inwardly, and anointing withall the parts affected. It facilitates the Birth, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women. And is a ſingular Medicament againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, Strangury, ſcalding and heat of Urine, in all which Caſes it gives preſent relief. Doſe from one Dram to three Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *Nota.* The firſt Kind is moſt uſed, but *Lobel* ſays, the fourth and fifth ſorts are more effectual to all the Purpoſes and Intentions, than the firſt Kind: And if my Obſervation may ſignifie any thing, I am of Opinion, that the third Kind is not inferior in goodneſs to any of them all.

NENUPHAR, *ſee* Water Lilly, *Chap.* 442.
NESPITE, *ſee Calamint*, *Chap.* 104.

CHAP. DXVIII.

Of the NETTLE.

I. *THE Name.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Huniure*, *& Angiara: Serapio* calls it *Hamure Uraith:* in *Greek*, Ἀκαλύφη *(quia tacta aſpera & injucunda eſt:)* alſo Κνίδη, *(quod vellicet & pungeat:) in Latine*, *Urtica*, *ab Urendo*, *quod pruritum puſtulaſque igni ſimiles excitet:* and in *Engliſh*, *Nettle*, and *Stinging Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſaid to be four Kinds of *Nettles*, *viz.* 1. *Urtica Hortenſis*, *Urtica Romana*, *Urtica Italica*, *Urtica prima Dioſcoridis*, *Urtica Legitima Cluſij*, *Urtica Mas*, *vel Maſcula*, The Garden or Roman Nettle. 2. *Urtica Sylveſtris major*, *Urtica major*, *Urtica Urens*, *Urtica Fœmina*, our great common ſtinging Wild Nettle. 3. *Urtica media Sylveſtris*; *Urtica urens vulgaris altera Tragi*; *Urtica Olygophyllus* (*à paucitate foliorum*) our middle ſort of ſtinging Wild Nettle. 4. *Urtica minor Sylveſtris*, *Urtica minor*, *Urtica Exigua Cæſalpini*; *Urtica urens minima*, *Urtica tertia Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli & Tragi*, *Urtica Cania*, *vel Canina Plinij*; our leſſer or ſmall ſtinging Nettle.

The Deſcriptions.

* III. *The firſt, or* Garden or Roman Nettle. *Its Root is yellowiſh, and ſpreads under Ground with many long Fibres or ſtrings, whereby it takes faſt hold, yet periſhes every Year, requiring to be new Sow'd every Spring. It ſprings up with one or more great Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out in-*

Nettle Garden.

to many round hairy Branches, rather leaning down, than ſtanding perfectly upright, ſometimes riſing to be four or five Feet long, ſpreading out into ſeveral Ramifications: whereon at the Joints, are two Leaves ſet together, very rough: and tho' it has no ſharp Prickles, yet it has a hairy Down thereon, which will ſting the Skin egregiouſly, if but touch'd therewith, and raiſe it full of Bliſters, as if it was burnt with Fire: and dented round the edges ſomewhat deeply. At ſeveral places of the Branches come forth ſmall Stalks of reddiſh and yellowiſh Flowers, made of threads which fall away, without bearing any thing elſe: but at the Joints with the Leaves in other Places, from the middle of the Branches upward, come forth ſmall, round, rough, green, prickly pellets bigger than Peaſe, *in which are contained ſeveral flat, ſmooth, ſlippery, glittering or ſhining Seed, much like to* Line *or* Flax-Seed, *but rounder and ſmaller.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great common ſtinging Wild Nettle. *The Root of this periſhes not like the former, but continues all the* Winter, *with ſome green Leaves upon it, if the Seaſon be not too extream: It is pale and yellow, and ſpreads it ſelf, running very deep into the Earth, with long ſtrings and ſmall Fibres. From this Root ſhoots forth one,*

and ſometimes more Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into many Branches, any of which if they lye upon the Ground, will take Root again, and ſpread abroad, and take up a great deal of room. The

Nettle Stinging Great.

Leaves are of a darker color than the former, and ſometimes browniſh, or red, as large, rough, and ſtinging as the former, but not ſo deeply dented on the edges. At the tops of the Branches and likewiſe, from the Joints with the Leaves underneath, come forth ſmall, long, Branches of Flowers, and Seeds after them, in faſhion very like to the Branches of the Female Mercury, *in which is contained, ſmall, flat, whitiſh Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Our middle ſort of Stinging Wild Nettle. *This in its Creeping, ſtringy and Fibrous Root, Stalk, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing ſeems not to differ from the former laſt deſcribed, excepting that this is lower, and ſmaller, and thinner ſet with Branches: for this reaſon, it is thought by many, that it is one and the ſame Kind with the Greater laſt deſcribed, and differs nothing from it, ſaving that it grows not full out ſo great, which may be with reſpect to the Soil, being poorer, and not ſo fat and good.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Our Leſſer, or ſmall ſtinging Nettle. *Its Roots are ſmaller than any of the former, and periſh every Year, yea twice or thrice ſometimes in a Year, for it has been obſerved to ſhed its Seed twice in a hot Year, and ſpring up again the third time of the ſhed Seed, which being near* Winter, *periſhes with the firſt Froſts, but ſprings up again the next Year.* This Nettle *is in moſt things like to the two laſt, but riſes ſeldom above half a Yard high, and is nothing ſo much Branched as the great Kind. Its Leaves alſo are much ſmaller, rounder, much ſharper notched on the edges, and of a freſher or lighter green color, and more ſharply ſtinging than any of the others. The Seed is ſmall and white like to the others.*

Nettle ſtinging ſmall.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt is uſually Sown in *Gardens* with us, as it is alſo in Upper and Lower *Germany*, and in moſt places of *France*: but in *Italy* Wild in the Woods. It has alſo been found naturally growing Wild, time out of mind, both at the Town of *Lidde* by *Romney*, and in the Streets of the Town of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is ſaid that *Julius Cæſar* with his Soldiers Landed and ſtaid for a time, whence it is thought the place took its Name, being by them called *Romania*, and we for ſhortneſs *Romney*, and alſo obtained the firſt produce of the Plant; ever ſince which time, it is thought that it has continued there, growing, and riſing Yearly of its own Sowing. But it has been found growing Wild alſo in other parts of this Kingdom, as in the Street of *Bardney* in *Lincolnſhire*. The other three ſorts grow in waſte Grounds, by Hedges, and on Ditch Banks, by High-ways and Walls ſides, and in many other places both till'd and untill'd, and in Paſtures, and in *Gardens*, and in all ſorts of Grounds both rich and poor, good and bad, where if they be ſuffered to grow a while, it will be difficult to clear the place of them.

VIII. *The Times.* They come up plentifully early in the *Spring*, and through all the *Summer* Months, and they Flower and Seed in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*; but the ſmaller Kind more early, becauſe it many times Flowers and Seeds twice a Year, as was before obſerved.

IX. *The Qualities. Nettle* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, and is of thin and ſubtil parts: now it does not burn and ſting, becauſe of its extream heat; but becauſe its downy or ſmall prickles are hard and ſtiff, piercing like a Sting or the fine Points of Needles; for if it is once withered, it ſtings not at all, becauſe its fine hard Prickles

grow

grow ſoft and flaggy. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice* 2. *An Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 3. *A Decoction of the Plant.* 4. *A Wine of the Plant.* 5. *A Lohoch of the Juice of the Plant.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *A Pouder of the Leaves and of the Seed.* 8. *A Lotion.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *An Oil by Decoction.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, according to Age, it will make the Belly Soluble, it opens obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, helps Wheezing and ſhortneſs of Breath; It provokes the Terms, allays Vapors, and prevents Hyſterick-fits: it provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. It kills Worms in Children, eaſes and takes away Stitches in the ſide, removes the oppilation of the Spleen expelling the windineſs thereof; and is ſaid alſo to provoke to Venery: being taken for two or three Days together it ſtops Spitting or Vomiting Blood, coming from the Lungs or Stomach, being put into Green Wounds or old Sores, it cleanſes them and induces their healing. The common Doſe is 2, 3, or 4 Sponfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and more powerful than it, for which reaſon it may be given in a leſs Doſe, as from 1 Spoonful to 3 in Water, Broth or Wine. It warms the Stomach, heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, and given with 10, 15, or 20 Grains of *Myrrh in fine Pouder*, it helps moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Womb. It eaſes Pleuritick Pains, helps the Cholick, expels Wind from the Viſcera, reſiſts Poiſon, and is good againſt the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature as of Serpents, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, *&c.* and reſiſts the Poiſonous qualities of *Hemlock*, *Henbane*, *Mandrake*, *Muſhromes*, *Nightſhade*, &c. Bathed upon overwearied Members it refreſhes them, eaſes Pains, and Diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night from 3, to 6, or 8 Ounces, made pleaſant with a little double refined Sugar.

XIV. *The Wine. It is made by a cold Infuſion of the Green Herb or Plant in Wine for 3 or 4 Days, and then preſſing out the Wine; and repeating this Infuſion in the ſame Wine, 3 or 4 times or more, till the Wine is very ſtrong thereof, and at laſt preſſing it out again; after which, letting it ſtand till its fine, the clear is to be decanted and kept for uſe.* It may be done with *Madera Wine*, *White Port*, *White Lisbon*, *Sherry*, or *Canary*, as every one likes beſt. It has the Virtues of the former *Preparations*, is very Stomatick, and a ſafe and ſure Medicine to open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Womb, which it warms and ſtrengthens very much.

XV. *The Lohoch of the Juice. To every Pint of the Juice, half a Pound of Honey is to be put; and they are to be melted together in a Sand heat, or in Balneo, and the humidity is to be evaporated till it comes to the conſiſtency of a* Lohoch: It opens the obſtructions of the *Bronchia* of the Lungs, and cures Coughs, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's, and helps to expectorate cold, tough and impacted Flegm in the Lungs or Stomach; and to ſpit forth the purulency of a Pleuriſie, and to ſpend it that way: it is alſo good to diſcuſs the Tumors or Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, to ſtrengthen the *Uvula*, and reduce it to its place. Drank alſo mixt with White *Port* Wine, from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, it provokes Urine and cleanſes the Reins and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime.

XVI. *The Electuary. Take of the Pouder of the Seed 2 Ounces; of the Leaves in Pouder, Myrrh in fine Pouder, of each 1 Ounce; Clarified Honey 10 Ounces; mix and make an Electuary.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Wine* and *Lohoch*, and may be given from 1 Dram to 2 or 3, in any proper Vehicle: It is an excellent Hyſterick, provokes the Terms, ſtirs up Venery, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* That of the Seed is the ſtrongeſt, or more effectual: It provokes Urine, Stone and Gravel, from the Reins and Bladder, kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, eaſes Pleuritick pains, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provokes Luſt; it is alſo a Remedy againſt the Stinging of Venemous Creatures, the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, the Venom of *Hemlock*, and other cold Poiſons which ſtupifie and dull the Senſes. It is good againſt the Lethargy, being taken with a little Salt, the Forehead and Temples being rubbed alſo therewith. Doſe a Dram or Dram and half in a Glaſs of Generous Wine. If it is blown up the Noſtrils, it is ſaid to ſtop their Bleeding: and takes away the *Polypus* or fleſhy Excreſcence growing therein. Given to Hens in their Meat in *Winter* time, it is ſaid to make them to lay Eggs all *Winter* more plentifully.

XVIII. *The Lotion. Take of the Juice or Eſſence a Pint; of the Decoction, and Wine, of each half a Pint; Clarified Honey 6 Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, cauſes expectoration from the Stomach and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Lohoch.* It is good to gargle with when the Almonds and Throat are Swelled, aſſwages the Tumor of the *Uvula*, and reſtores it to its place, heals Inflamations, Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and ſtops ſpitting of Blood ariſing from the Stomach. It is good alſo for outward Wounds and Sores, they being waſhed therewith. And if it is made without the Honey, it is good to cleanſe the Skin from Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, and other Defœdations; and is profitable to waſh old, rotten and ſtinking Sores, or Fiſtula's, and Gangrenes, and ſuch as are fretting and corroding: It heals Green Wounds by waſhing them therewith, and injecting it with a Syringe into them, if they be deep.

XIX. *The Ointment. It is made of the Juice by adding Oil and a little Wax, boiling gently to the conſumption of the humidity.* It eaſes the Gout, and other Pains, and is good to Anoint cold and benummed Members therewith, to bring them to their proper Activity again.

XX. *The Oil by Decoction. It is made of the Juice, or Green Herb bruiſed and boiled to Criſpneſs in Sallet Oil, and then preſt forth, reiterating the Operation three times.* Being Anointed upon a place ſtung with *Nettles*; it is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy, to take away the pain and ſtinging.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb being bruiſed in a Mortar.* Being put up the Noſtrils, it ſtops their Bleeding. Applyed to places affected with Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Scab-

Scabbineſs, it cures them; and is ſaid to cure old rotten Sores and Ulcers, tho' the Fleſh was ſeparated from the Bones; Applyed to Diſlocations after the Setting of the Joint, it ſtrengthens the part, drys up Humors, hinders defluxions, and gives eaſe in the Gout, and other like Pains. If it is made with equal parts of the *green Leaves of Nettles*, and *Dwarf Elder Leaves*, and applyed to the Gout, *Sciatica*, or Joint aches in any part, it quickly gives admirable eaſe, and in a little time Cure.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is ſaid to be good for all the purpoſes to which the *Juice* and *Eſſence* are applyed, but nothing near ſo powerful. But outwardly it is Coſmetick, and an excellent thing to waſh Wounds and Sores with, and to cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Scabs, and other Defœdations thereof.

XXIII. *Nota.* The *Garden* or *Roman Nettle* is ſaid to be the moſt effectual of them all: yet where that cannot be had, the others may very well be uſed in its place; and are thought by ſome to be no leſs powerful: and ſome likewiſe think the leaſt of the three, to be no leſs effectual than the greater, and it may be to exceed them in efficacy too.

CHAP. DXIX.

Of NIGELLA; *OR,* FENNEL-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Xamin*; *Sunis*; *Sunici*, or *Sunizi:* in *Greek*, Μελανθιον, ϗ μελάνοσπερμον: in *Latine*, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, *Saluſandra*, *papaver Nigrum:* in *Engliſh* *Gith*, *Fennel Flower* and *Nigella:* *Fuchſius* and *Cordus* took this Plant to be *Cuminum Sylveſtre alterum Dioſcoridis.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Species of this Plant, *viz.* I. *The Garden Kind*, which are, 1. *Melanthium Hortenſe Nigella hortenſis Flore ſimplici*, Our Garden Nigella with a ſingle Flower. 2. *Nigella Cretica latiſolia odorata*, broad Leav'd ſweet Scented Nigella. 3. *Nigella Cretica tenuifolio odorata*, narrow Leav'd ſweet Scented Nigella. 4. *Nigella Citrina Flore albo ſimplici*, ſingle Flowered white Nigella with yellow Seed. All the former are ſingle Flowered; theſe following are double Flowered. 5. *Nigella Damaſcena Flore multiplici*, Blew Nigella with a Double Flower. 6. *Nigilla Citrina Flore albo multiplici*, white Nigella double Flowered. II. *The Wild Kind.* 7. *Melanthium Sylveſtre*, *Nigella Sylveſtris.* Wild Nigella.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Garden Nigella with a ſingle Flower. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, from whence ſprings forth a weak and brittle Stalk, and ſome times Stalks, about a foot high, full of Branches; beſet with Leaves, very much cut or jagged, much reſembling the Leaves of* Fumitory, *but much greater. The Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitiſh blew color, each Flower being divided into five ſmall Leaves Star faſhion. The Flowers being paſt away,*

Nigella Garden.

there come up ſmall Knobs or Hedds, having at the ends thereof, 5 or 6 little ſharp Horns or Pointels, and every Knob or Head is divided into ſeveral ſmall Cells or partitions, in which the Seed is contained, which is of a blackiſh color, very like unto Onion *Seed, ſharp in taſte, and of an excellent ſweet ſmell.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* broad Leav'd ſweet ſcented Nigella. *Its Root is yellowiſh, thready and Annual; from whence ſprings up a ſlender weak Stalk, divided into ſome Branches, having long and divided Leaves ſet thereon, but not of the form of ſome of the other* Nigella, *which are* Fennel *like, or Lark Spur-like, but much broader, and parted into ſeveral Diviſions, ſomewhat like to thoſe of* Groundſel, *but cut into leſſer and finer parts. At the tops of each of the Branches, grows a ſingle white Flower, like unto the other* Nigella's, *and Heads ſomewhat like them ſucceeding, containing black Seed alſo, and having a ſweet ſmell.*

V. *The third, or* narrow Leav'd ſweet Nigella. *The Roots of this* Candy Nigella, *are ſaid to be harder than the reſt, yet Annual like them: the Stalks which riſe from thence are many, upright and ſlender, parted into ſeveral Branches, with but few Leaves ſet thereon, thoſe below not being ſo finely cut or divided, as are thoſe which are higher. The Flowers are ſmall, yellowiſh, and white, growing at the Tops of the Branches, after which come cornered black Seed, ſharp, and ſomething ſweet, contained in ſmall biformed Seed Veſſels or Heads, which are much like to two ſmall Berries.*

VI. *The fourth, or* ſingle Flowered white Nigella, with yellow Seed. *This ſort of* ſingle Nigella

gella *we have also in our* Gardens, *proceeding first from Seed sent from other more Southern Countries: but it differs so little from the other Annual sorts, that it can scarcely be discerned, except it be in the fresher greenness of the Leaves, before it comes to Flower, which then is small like the* Nigella Romana arvensis, *or* Wild Katherin Flower *in* Chap. 410. Sect. 6. *aforegoing of this Book; but of a white color. The Heads also are small, but formed alike, having smaller Seed within them, not black as others are, but yellowish, and without smell, and herein it is something like the* double white Kind *described in* Sect. 8. *following.*

VII. *The fifth, or* blew Nigella with a double Flower. *Its Root is small and yellow, perishing every Year, as the others do: from which spring forth several Green Leaves, finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer than* Fennel, *and divided somewhat like to the Leaves of* Larks-heel, *from among which rise up Stalks with many such like Leaves upon them, Branched forth into several parts, at the tops of which, upon each grows one fair large Flower, which consists of three or four rows of Leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew color, with a green round Head, compassed with several short threads in the midst, and having five or six such small green* Fennel *like Leaves, under the Flower, to bear it up (as it were) below, adding thereby a greater grace to the Flowers, which at the first shew sometimes white, but quickly after change. The horned Heads hereof are like to the Heads of the* Wild Kind, *which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven Seeds, without the least Smell.*

Nigella Blew double Flower'd.

VIII. *The sixth, or* white Nigella double Flowered. *Its Root is yellow, and perishes every Year, as the other does. This* double white Nigella, *has such like Leaves as the last has, but of a yellower green color, and much larger and broader, and very much jagged, being nothing like the fine cut of the former, as you may perceive in the single Leaf of this Plant placed near the bottom of the Cut, belonging to that last described in* Sect. 7. *aforegoing. The Flowers are somewhat less, and lesser double than the former, and in color white, having no green Leaves under the Flower, as the former has: the Head whereof in the middle, is very like also to that of the last described, but not so great; in which is contained for the most part black Seed, and smelling sweet like the* Roman Nigella *in* Chap. 410. Sect. 4. *aforegoing; which is the only sweet Scented besides this: but the Seed of this is sometimes not so black, but rather a little more white, or yellowish.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Wild Nigella. *It has a long slender Root, with many long strings and Fibers adjoining to it, which perish every* Winter. *The Stalk or Stalks, are a Foot or more high, beset full of grayish Leaves, very finely jagged, almost like the Leaves of* Dill; *the Flowers are like to*

Nigella Wild.

those of the first or Garden Kind *described at* Sect. 3. *aforegoing in this* Chapter, *excepting that these are blewer. The Cods or Pods are like the Heads or Husks of* Columbines, *in which is contained a sweet and pleasing Seed, tho' not so sweet smelling as the last.*

X. *The Places.* The first is the *Garden Kind*, and grows with us in *Gardens*, and so do all the other six Kinds: which in *Candia*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries grow Wild in the Fields.

XI. *The Times.* They are all Annually to be Sown in the *Spring*, if they do not Sow themselves; they Flower in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of *Katharine Flower*, or *Roman Nigella* in *Chap.* 410. aforegoing, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place; ſaving that the *Garden ſweet ſmelling Roman Nigella*, is rather to be choſen than any of the others, as being very much the ſtrongeſt, but if that is wanting, then the *firſt Kind* in this *Chapter* is to be firſt admitted, and after that the *ſixth Species* aforegoing or *white double Flower'd Nigella*,

This Cut ſhould have come in, in *Chap.* 140. *Sect.* 3. But was there over-lookt: We have thought good to put it in this place, that it might not be loſt.

Nigella Baſtard; or *Cockle.*

NICOTIAN, *ſee* Tobacco, *Chap.* (122.
NIGHT-SHADE Red, *ſee* Cherries Winter, *Chap.*
NIGHT-SHADE Woody, *ſee* Bitter-ſweet. *Chap.* (77.

CHAP. DXX.

Of NIGHT-SHADE.

OR,

MORELLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Hamebathanaleb*; *Hamebalchaick*, & *Hamebalthaleb:* in *Greek*, Στρύχνος, alſo τρήχνος, and τρύχνος; but the firſt is more uſual and is accounted the true Writing: in *Latine*, *Solanum*, & *Solatrum*, *Uva Lupina*, & *Uva Vulpis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Nightſhade* and *Morelle.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. Στρύχνος κηπαῖος, *Solanum Hortenſe vel commune*, The Common or Garden Night-ſhade: of which in this Chapter. 2. *Solanum Lethale*, or *Solanum Majus*, The Deadly Night-ſhade. 3. *Solanum Halicacabum*, or Winter Cherries, of which we have diſcourſed in *Chap.* 122. 4. *Solanum Lignoſum*, *Dulcamara*, or *Amaradulcis*, Woody Nightſhade or Bitter-Sweet, of which we have already ſpoken in *Chap.* 77. aforegoing.

III. The Garden or Common Kinds are, Στρύχνος κηπαῖος ἢ ἥμερος, *Solanum Hortenſe vel Sativum*, *Solanum commune*, *Solanum Vulgare*, Our Common Night-ſhade; it is alſo called *Garden Night-ſhade*, becauſe formerly it was Planted in *Gardens*, tho' not now; but it is yet found plentifully in almoſt all *Gardens* tho' not Planted there, it generally coming up of its own accord. 2. *Solanum Vulgare baccis rubris*; *Solanum puniceum Cordi*; *Solanum rubrum & luteum Geſneri*, Common Night-ſhade red Berried. 3. *Solanum ſomniferum Dioſcoridis*, *Matthioli*, *Geſneri*, *Lacunæ*; *Cluſij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *Caſalpini*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *aliorumque*, Sleepy Night-ſhade. 4. *Solanum ſomniferum antiquorum verum*, The true Sleepy Night-ſhade of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny.* 5. *Solanum Magnum rubrum Virginianum*, Red Night-ſhade, or Red Weed of *Virgina*; this referred to the Kinds of *Solanum* for the likeneſs of the Leaves, altho' much larger; and it is called *Rubrum*, both from the color of the Stalks, and the color which it gives, with which the *Indians* color both their Skins, and the Barks of Trees, with which they make their Baskets, and ſuch like things. 6. *Solanum Circæum majus Circæa major* (becauſe in its outward form it is like the *Circæa Dioſcoridis:*) *Circæa Lutetiana major Lobelij & Penæ*; *Lappa Sylveſtris Tragi* (from its rough Heads and Seed like Burrs:) *Helxine Sylveſtris*, *ſive fluviatilis major Thalij*, (for that the Leaves are like to *Helxine* or *Paritaria:*) *Ocimaſtrum Verrucarium Geſneri*; *Herba Divi Stephani Tabernæmontani*, *Solanifolia Circæa dicta major Bauhini*, The greater Inchanters Night-ſhade. 7. *Solanum Circæum minus*, *Circæa minor*; *Circæa Lutetianum minor*; *Helxine Sylveſtris minor*; *Solanifolia Circæa minor*, & *Alpina*, The leſſer Inchanters Night-ſhade. 8. *Solanum fruticoſum Americanum*; *Amomum Plinij*; *Pſeudocapſicum Dodonæi*; *Strichnodendron*, i. e. *Solanum arboreſcens*; *Solanum Americum Dalechampij*; *Solanum Indicum*; *Ceraſa Indiana*, Tree Night-ſhade, or Tree Winter Cherry. *Dioſcorides* his Στρύχνος ὑπνωτικὸς is, *Solanum ſomniferum*; but what his Στρύχνος μανικὸς, *Solanum furioſum*

cſum vel manicum, is very doubtful; ſome will have it to be the *Solanum Lethale*, but others deny it, and will have it to be another Plant, of which we ſhall ſpeak more in the next Chapter.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common or Garden Night-ſhade. *Its Root is white and a little Woody (after it has perfected its Flowers and Fruit) with many ſmall Fibres adjoining to it: and it ſends up an upright, round, green hollow Stalk, about a Foot, half a Yard, or two Feet high, ſpreading itſelf forth into many Branches, on which grow many dark green Leaves, ſomething broad, and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of Juice, larger than the Leaves*

Night-ſhade Garden.

of Baſil, *elſe ſomething like, and a little unevenly waved about the edges. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth three or four, or more white Flowers, made of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, ſtanding on a Stalk together, one by, or above another, with yellow Pointels in the middle, compoſed of four or five yellow Threads ſet together, which afterwards turn into ſo many pendulous Berries, hanging like thoſe of* Ivy, *which are green at firſt, and black afterwards when they are ripe, and are of the bigneſs of a ſmall* Pea, *full of Juice, and containing within each Berry ſmall whitiſh round flat Seed. The whole Plant is of a wateriſh inſipid Taſte, but the Juice within the Berries is ſomewhat Viſcous, like unto a thin Mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Common Night-ſhade Red Berried. *This is in all reſpects like the former* Common Night-ſhade, *in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, excepting that its Leaves are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and the Berries when they are ripe are of a yellowiſh red color; the whole Plant growing alſo a little bigger than the former. In hot Countries its Root abides many Years, but ſcarcely ſo with us: it ſeems that this Plant is but a degenerate Species from the former, by reaſon of our Climate, as it happens in* Sweet Fennel Seed, *which being Sown with us, in a ſhort time becomes (by tranſplantation into our Country) changed into our* Common Fennel.

VI. *The third*, *or* Sleepy Nightſhade. *Its Root is thick, long, and hard, and of a browniſh color on the out ſide. It riſes up with ſeveral thick, round, ſoft, Woody Stalks, divided into other Branches, on which grow many ſoft, woolly, but green, broad, round Leaves, very like unto* Quince Leaves; *two always ſet at a Joint, one againſt another, of a ſomething hot Taſte, as* Cluſius *ſays. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalks and Branches, 3 or 4 together, round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in 4 ſomewhat long and pointed Leaves, of a pale white color; which being paſt, green Berries come forth in their places ſet in woolly Husks, which being ripe are of a yellowiſh red color, and larger than thoſe of the former.*

VII. *The fourth*, *or* True Sleepy Nightſhade of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*. *Its Root is ſomewhat great and Woody, covered with a whitiſh Bark, not very thick, of an ill Smell, and inſipid Taſte. It ſprings up with 3, or 4, or more thick, round, ſtraight, whitiſh Stalks, about a Yard or more high, ſpread out into ſome other Branches, hard to break; ſet with ſomewhat broad Leaves very like unto* Quince Leaves, *ſtanding on ſmall foot Stalks, not always 2 at a Joint, but many ſtanding ſingly at the Joints: from the middle of the Stalks upwards, come forth ſeveral reddiſh Flowers together, conſiſting of 4 Leaves a piece; after which follow ſmall ſtriped and pointed greeniſh Husks, but red when they are ripe, very like unto Bladders of* Winter Cherries, *but much leſs, with a red Berry within it in like manner, containing within it ſeveral ſmall Seeds.*

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Red Nightſhade, *or* Red Weed of *Virginia*. *Its Root is white, and grows very great with us, but periſhes if it is not defended from the Froſt in* Winter, *which uſually rot it: but in its Native places, it grows as big as a Man's Leg, (and ſuch I have ſeen of it in* Carolina, *and other Southern parts of* Florida) *and above a Foot long, which being cut croſs has like a* Bryony Root, *many circles to be ſeen in the middle. It is a large Plant, and takes its Name of* Solanum *from the likeneſs of its Leaves. It riſes up with a great thick, round, reddiſh Stalk, of the thickneſs of ones Thumb at leaſt; and four or five Feet high, or more; ſet with many very large, freſh, green Leaves full of Veins (but without any order,) ſome greater, and ſome ſmaller, and ſometimes many of them turning reddiſh; from the Joints where the Leaves ſtand, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many ſmall foot Stalks with Flowers, which are very ſmall, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, of a pale red, or bluſh color, divers ſtanding together as it were in a ſmall long cluſter, which afterwards bring forth ſmall blackiſh round Seed, 4 uſually ſet in one Husk; which ſeldom come to ripeneſs with us in* England.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* Great Inchanters Nightſhade. *Its Root is ſmall, very white, and full of Joints and Branches, by which it ſhoots forth and creeps every way under Ground, quickly taking up a great compaſs. It riſes up with one or more*

round and jointed Stalks, most commonly standing upright, yet sometimes leaning down to the Ground, and taking Root again at the Joints: it grows about a Foot or half a Yard high, especially if it grows in a moist shady place, with two Leaves set at every Joint, each of them growing upon a pretty long foot Stalk, which are broad, and round almost at the bottom, but very long pointed at the end, something waved about the edges, much like to the Leaves *of* Nightshade *as some think, or rather like to those of* Pellitory of the Wall, *being of a shining green color on the upper side; and tender, soft and gentle in handling; but a little hairy, and of a dark grayish color underneath. From the middle of the Stalk almost upwards, the* Flowers *grow in Spiek fashion, many set together, one above another, which shew to be of a dark brown color, whilest they continue Budds, not blown open, but being blown are small Star like* Flowers, *consisting of five Leaves apiece, dasht over, especialy at the brims or edges, with a light shew of blush, with many brownish yellow* Threads *in the middle; where, after they are past, small, rough, round* Heads *come forth, like unto small* Burrs, *sticking to Garments in like manner, in which are contained small shining black Seed, something like unto the Seed of* Parietaria, *but lesser.*

Inchanters Nightshade.

X. *The seventh, or* Lesser Inchanters Nightshade. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form, and manner of growing, and indeed in all respects is like to the former, and differs from it only in that it grows much lesser in every part, and this, altho' it grows in the same Ground or place. These two Plants obtained the Name of* Inchanters, *from* Circe *the Inchantress, they being something like the* Circea Dioscoridis, *and not from any Inchanting Power or Virtue that is in them.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Tree Night-shade, *which is a beautiful Plant in respect to its green Leaves and red Berries. It has a small long woody yellow stringy Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence springs up a Woody Stem or Stalk as thick as ones Finger or Thumb, and about 3 or 4 Feet high, covered with a whitish green Bark, spread out into many green Branches, having on them many fair green Leaves,*

Tree Nightshade.

sometimes unevenly waved on the edges, narrower than any Nightshade *Leaves, and very near resembling the Leaves of* Capsicum *or* Guinny Pepper, *(whence the Name* Pseudo Capsicum, *for it has nothing of the nature of that Plant in it) but smaller, and narrower, falling away in the* Winter, *and shooting fresh again in the* Spring. *The Flowers grow often 2 or 3 together at the Joints of the Branches with the Leaves; they are white and Star fashioned, but sometimes turning themselves back, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, very like to* Nightshade *Flowers; when they are past, small green Buttons come in their places, which afterwards come to be pleasant round red Berries, of the bigness of small* Cherries *when they are ripe, which with us ripen not till about* Christmas; *in which are contained many flat, small, whitish Seed. All the whole Plant, as well Leaves and Flowers as Seed, are without either Smell or Taste.*

XII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild with us under old Walls, and among Rubbish, by common Path Ways, by Hedge sides, and banks of Ditches, both in hot and cold Countries; and in all Climates it grows naturally or spontaneously in most *Gardens*, without any Sowing it, or Planting it. The second and third grows Wild only in hot Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The fourth *Alpinus* says, grows in *Candia*. The fifth in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, *New-England*, and other Provinces of *Florida*. But these last four grow with us only

in

in *Gardens*. The sixth and seventh grow in moist and shady places, and some times at the Roots of old rotten Trees in Woods, and sometimes by Hedg-sides, and borders of Fields. The last is thought to come from the *West-Indies*, but it has been an Inhabitant a long time in our *English Gardens*, where it Lives and continues reasonably well, so that some care be taken of it in Extremity of *Winter*.

XIII. *The Times.* They all except the last dye away in *Winter*, and come up fresh again in the *Spring*. The third or *Sleepy Nightshade*, by reason it comes out of a warmer Country, will scarcely endure, but perish by the extremity of our *Winters*, unless it be well fenced or defended. The two first which dye every Year, and rise of their own Sowing, spring not out of the Ground, till late in the Year, as about the latter end of *April* or beginning of *May*. The first five, Flower in the *Summer* Months, and continue Flowering till *Autumn is well spent*, after which their Berries come to ripeness. The sixth and seventh spring up in *April*, are in Flower in *June*, and give their ripe Seed in *August*, then dye away to the Ground, the Roots abiding safe all *Winter*. The eighth Flowers sometimes in *June*, but generally in *July* and *August*; and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of *December* or begining of *January*.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Of all these Plants before described, the first is only, or chiefly used in Physick. It is cold in the third Degree, and dry in the second: Anodyn, Astringent, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Repercussive, Hysterick, Nephritick and Arthritick.

XV. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Inflamations of the Throat and Tonsils, eases the Head-ach and Gout, provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water.* 3. *An Insolated Oil.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Pessary.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Pouder of the Bark of the Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 9. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine.* 10. *A Distilled Water of the whole Herb.* 11. *A Collyrium.* 12. *A Lotion.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb or Berries.* It is of use to cool vehement Inflamations, whether inwardly given or outwardly applyed, being no ways dangerous as that of the *Solanum Lethale* is, or as the *Solanum Somniferum*, which is scarcely safe for internal uses. But however the Juice of this *Common Kind* by reason of its great coldness, must be given in due proportion; being first clarified, it may be given (mixed with a little Honey) to a Spoonful or something more: It cures an Erysipelas by Bathing therewith, and dipping double Linnen Cloths in it, and laying it over the Sore, and is good against creeping and corroding Ulcers. Bathed upon the Temples, it takes away the heat and Inflamation of the Eyes. The *Juice of the Somniferous*, comes nearly to the Quality of *Opium*, to procure Sleep, but it is something weaker: dropt into the Ears, it presently eases their pain.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, but not full out so powerful, and may be given inwardly against Fevers to three or four Spoonfuls. The Eyes washed therewith, it takes away their heat, inflamation, and eases their pain.

XIX. *The Insolated, or Decocted Oil. It is made of the Juice or bruised Herb, with Oil Olive or Oil of Roses.* Anointed upon Inflamations, Shingles, and Fiery breakings out, it cools, eases, and heals them.

XX. *The Ointment. It is made of the Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, Oil of Roses and Ceruse, ground together for a considerable time in a Leaden Mortar, till it comes to the consistence of an Ointment.* It is good to Anoint with in all Heats and Inflamations, *Anthonies* Fire, Shingles, Fiery Pustules, and other like eruptions, in whatsoever part vehemently afflicted with heat: it eases the Head-ach, gives relief in Frenzies, the Temples and Fore-head being Anointed therwith, and cools Inflamations of the Eyes. And is profitable also against Ringworms, Tettars, Shingles, Herpes and all sorts of running, fretting, eating Sores or Ulcers, weeping and moist Fistula's, *&c.*

XXI. *The Pessary. It is made of the Green Herb and Root beaten together, and formed with Wool or Cotton, and then dipt into the Juice.* Being put up the Womb, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Flux of the Whites in Women.

XXII. *The Cataplasm. It is made of the Green Herb, beaten in a Mortar, and brought to a moderate Consistency with Barley Flower.* Applyed to the Testicles or Cods, it eases the pain and discusses the Swelling. Applyed to the place in a Megrim, or other Head-ach, it presently eases the Pain: and discusses hot Tumors in the Throat: It gives present ease also in the Gout.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Bark of the Root.* Taken to a Dram in Wine, it eases pain like *Opium*, and procures Rest and Sleep, but this Dose is not to be exceeded for fear of danger.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be taken in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, from half a Dram to a Dram: so taken, it powerfully provokes Urine, and is profitable against the Dropsy, and takes away heat and scalding in Pissing: but it ought not to be taken too often, nor in too great a quantity, because it is apt to induce a Frenzy: The remedy of which is (as Authors say) to Drink liberally of Warm Honied Water.

XXV. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* Being held in the Mouth, it gives ease in the Tooth-ach; and *Pliny* says, it is good to fasten loose Teeth.

XXVI. *The Distilled Water of the whole Herb.* It has all the the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be used in the same manner, but in a greater quantity or Dose: And Authors say, that the *Water* is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly, and in that respect prefer it before the *Juice*.

XXVII. *The Collyrium. Take of the Juice of the Root* 3 *Ounces*; *Clarified Hony* 2 *Ounces*; *Vinegar half an Ounce*; *mix them.* Put into the Eyes, it eases their pain and smarting, cools their heat or Inflamations; it strengthens weak Eyes, and clears the sight.

XXVIII. *The Lotion. Take of the Clarified Juice* 8 *Ounces*; *Red Port Wine* 4 *Ounces*; *Clarified Hony* 3 *Ounces*; *mix them for a Lotion.* It eases the pains of the Teeth, cleanses old, running and putrid Sores and Ulcers, and heals Cankers, and other like Sores in the Mouth and Throat, they being often washt and gargled therewith.

CHAP. DXXI.

Of NIGHT-SHADE DEADLY.

OR,

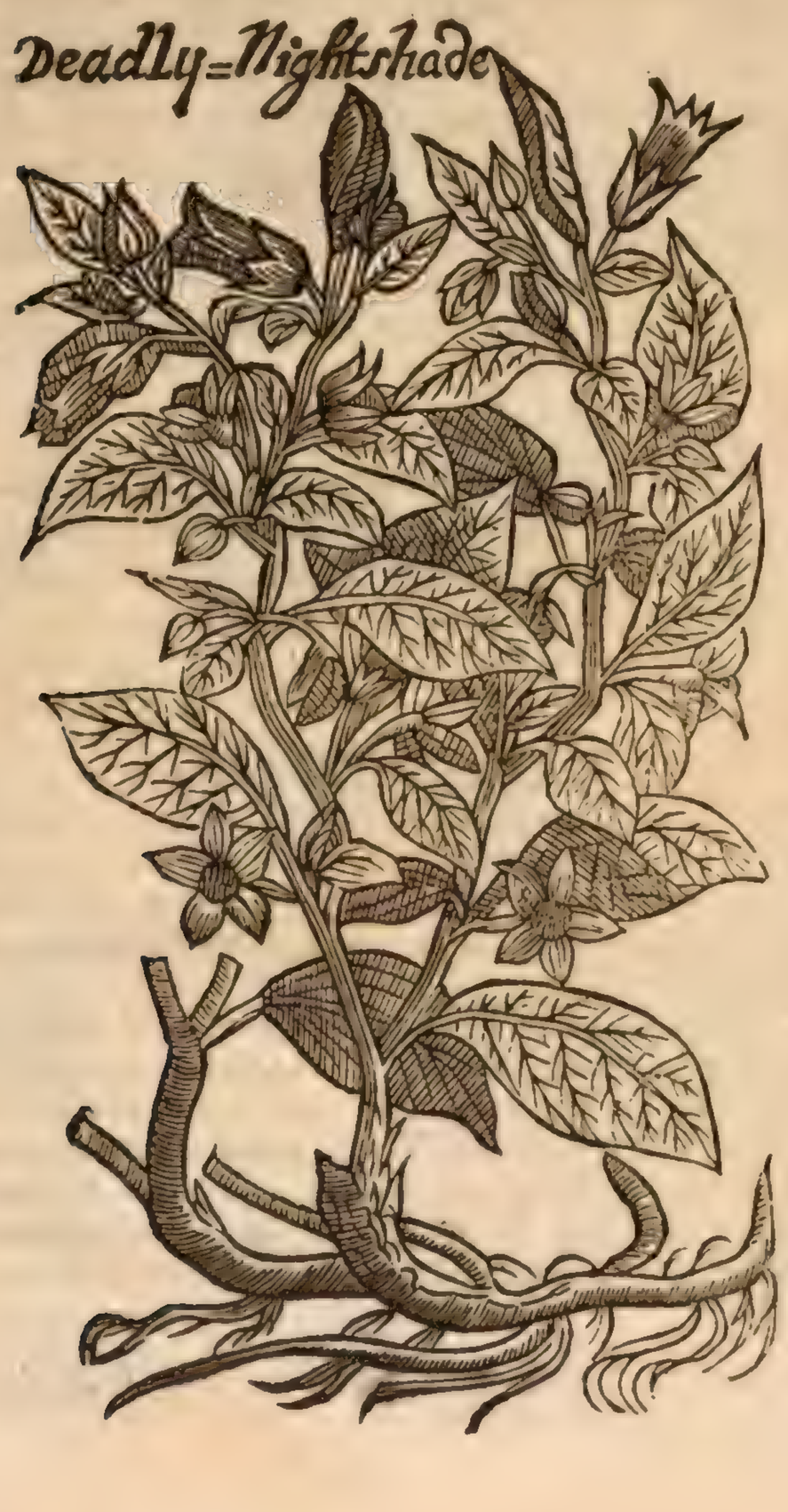
DWALE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Στρύχνος θανατώδης; καὶ Στρύχνος θανάσιμος: in *Latine*, *Solanum Lethale*; *Solanum Lethiferum, vel Lethificum*: *Solanum Delcterium*: in *Engliſh*, *Deadly Nightſhade*, and *Dwale*.

II. *The Kinds.* There is, 1. *Solanum Lethale* (properly ſo called) *Solanum majus Matthioli, Cæſalpini & Camerarij*; *Solanum hortenſe nigrum Tragi*; *Solanum ſomniferum, Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*; *Solanum Lethale Cluſij, Dodonæi, & Thalij*; *Solanum Sylvaticum Geſneri, Anguillaræ, Guilliandini, & Dodonæi*; Deadly Nightſhade, or Dwale. 2. *Solanum Lethale minus*, The leſſer Deadly Nightſhade. 3. *Solanum Somniferum alterum Matthioli, Camerarij, Geſneri & Lugdunenſis*; *Solani Lethali aliud genus Dodonæi*, The other Sleepy-Nightſhade, which *Dodonæus* calls, an other Kind of the Deadly Nightſhade.

The Deſcriptions:

III. *The firſt, or* Deadly Nightſhade, or Dwale. *Its Root is great; growing down deep into the Ground, and ſpreading great Branches therein;*



and beſides creeping under Ground, riſing up in ſeveral places diſtant, quickly ſpreading over a Ground. It grows ſometimes to the height of a Man, but uſually it riſes up not above 3 or 4 Feet high or ſomething more, having round green Stalks, ſet with divers large Leaves much greater than any of thoſe before, ſmooth and of a dark green color, ſet upon very ſhort foot Stalks; among which at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth ſeveral long hollow Flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadiſh purple color, in a green Husk, growing upon a ſhort foot Stalk, which being fallen away, round Berries ſucceed, which are at firſt green, but afterwards when ripe, come to be of a ſhining black color, like ſhining or poliſhed Jet, full of a purpliſh Juice, many whitiſh Seeds being contained within it; the whole Plant has no good Taſte nor Smell, but unſavory, bitter, and very pernicious; the Berries are a little ſweetiſh and luſcious, but not pleaſant to an acute Palate.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Deadly Nightſhade. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Berries, Seed, Smell, Taſte, form and manner of growing, is much like the laſt, ſaving that in this the Leaves are leſſer;*

Nightſhade Deadly leſſer.

and of a darker green color, and ſtand upon longer foot Stalks, and the Flowers which are Bell faſhioned as the other, are not ſo great and large as they are.

V. *The third, or* other Sleepy Nightſhade, called by *Dodonæus*, the other Kind of Deadly Nightſhade. *Its Root is great, and ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches under Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to them. It has an upright creſted or cornered Stalk, with many Leaves thereon, being longer and narrower, than thoſe of the* True Sleepy Nightſhade, *and more inclining downwards to the Ground, full of Veins running longwiſe and Traverſe therein. At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle part upwards, come forth ſeveral pendu-*

lous

Other Sleepy Nightshade.

lous Flowers, hanging by very long Stalks, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-Flower, *of a purplish color, each of them set in a large green Husk, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deep: in which after the Flower is past, comes forth a round Berry, of a deep blackish purple color, enclosed therein to the middle, and having a Crown like form at the Head of the Berry, which has a Wine like Juice, and many small white Seeds within it.*

VI. *The Places.* The first and second grow Wild, not only in several Woods in *Germany*, but also in a great number of places in *England*, as in the Castle Yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*; under the Wall of *Jesus Colledge* in *Cambridge*, and in many other places of that Country: at *Ilford* in *Essex:* at *Croydon* among the *Elms*, at the end of the Town: in *More Park:* in the *Park* of formerly Sir *Percival Heart*, at *Lellinstone* in *Kent*, on the *Conny Borrows*; in *Barling Park* likewise: also in the Way going from S. *Mary Cray*, to *Foots Cray*, over against a great Field called *Wenael.* In former Years it was found growing in an *Orchyard* in *Lyn-Regis* in *Norfolk*, near the *South Gate*; where it bore noble and great Berries as large, as large *Black Cherries*; of which I remember a little Boy of about 7 Years old, (*Job Taylor* by Name, a Gardiners Son there by) eat several of them, by which he was Poisoned, and died in a violent Fever, swelled in the Stomach and Belly, the whole Body being as red as Fire, and all in about 2 Hours time; the number of the Berries, according to the best of my remembrance, did not exceed a dozen; for this Accident sake, the Owner of the *Orchard*, rooted it out of his Ground. The last grows in the East Countries in *Syria*, as also in *Italy* near *Trent*; but with us only in *Gardens*, where it is Nurst up by the more Curious. The first is also found plentifully in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, and in the *Isle of Ely*, at a place called *Walsoken* in *Norfolk* near *Wisbich:* it was also found growing near *High-Gate*, not far from the Pond on the left Hand, as *Gerard* says: It grows generally in untill'd places, near High-ways, near Hedges and in the corners of Wood-land Grounds, and sometimes in Marshy places.

VII. *The Times.* These Plants flourish all the *Spring* and *Summer:* They Flower in *July* and *August:* and their Fruit is ripe in *August* and *September*, after which they fade and dye away.

VIII. *The Qualities. Deadly Nightshade* is said to be cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the third: Anodyn, Narcotick, Repercussive, Arthritick, and Deleterious.

IX. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Inflamations, Shingles, *Anthonies* Fire, Ophthalmies, and to cause rest; but by reason of its Mortiferous quality, is scarcely ever given inwardly.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasm.* 4. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Used either alone, or mixed with a little Vinegar, and Bathed upon the Fore-head and Temples, upon any great Distemperature, or in a Frenzy, long watchings, or in a long Sickness and Weakness, it causes Rest and Sleep. It takes away the Violent pains of the Head from a hot cause, allays Inflamation, and is good against the Shingles and an Erysipelas or *Anthonies* Fire, and all other Fiery and running Cankers, it cools them, and stops their spreading: applyed also in the Gout, it eases the pain, and repells the Humors, if in the begining, but is not proper to be Applyed if the Disease has been of any continuance, lest it sends it up into the Stomach, to the Patients farther detriment.

XII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, it cools, allays Inflamations, eases pain, causes Rest and Sleep, being anointed upon the proper parts; and is found to be a very good thing against the Distemper of the Spleen, being anointed upon the Region thereof.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*; besides which, being applyed to simple Contusions, it repercusses the flowing Humor, and cures them. It eases the pains of the Gout upon the spot; and in the beginning prevents the afflux of the Humor.

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker. It may be given inwardly from 1 Ounce to 2 (as Authors say) and that without any danger: it is good against Heart burning, and Inflamations of the *Viscera*, and being bathed upon the Eye Lids, or put into the Eyes, it is good against Ophthalmies, or Inflamations there: but it is much more powerful for this purpose, if it is mixed with equal parts of the clarified, or filtrated Juice. It cools and removes the Fluxion, to admiration.

XV. *Nota.* This Plant is of so Malign and Destructive Qualities, that neither its *Juice*, *Roots*, *Leaves*, or *Berries*, ought to be given inwardly; but the *Berries* are a certain Poison even upon the spot, as appears by the sad Example of the Boy, before related, who was our next Neighbors Son, and my Play Fellow, my self being much about the same Years: I eat one or two of the *Berries* at the same time, but by reason of their Lushious

or Maukiſh Taſte, eat no more of them, and for that reaſon eſcaped the danger.

This Cut ſhould have been placed in *Chap.* 77. aforegoing; but that it might not be loſt, we have put it at the end of this Chapter.

Wood-Night-shade.

CHAP. DXXII.

Of NIPPLE-WORT;

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμψάνη: in *Latine*, *Lampſana*, alſo, and is thought to be the true *Lampſane Dioſcoridis*: in *Engliſh Nipple-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have this Plant to be a Species of *Sonchus* or *Sowthiſtle*; others of *Hieracium*, or *Hawkweed*; if it is a Species of either, it ſeems rather to be of the latter; I rather think it to be a peculiar Plant *ſui generis*, or of its own kind. The three following Species we ſhall deſcribe to you, *viz.* 1. *Lampſana Vulgaris*, *Lampſana Dioſcoridis*; *Lampſana Lobelij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Thalij & Camerarij*; *Papillaris Camerarij*; *Sonchis Cognatum Geſneri*, *& Sonchi genus*; Out Common Nipple-wort. 2. *Soncho affinis Lampſana Sylvatica*; *Baubini*; *Sonchus Sylvaticus ſecundus Tabernæmontani*, Wild or Wood Nipple-wort, Baſtard Nipple-wort. 3. *Lampſana Auſtriaca Parkinſoni*; *Sonchus Lævior Pannonicus quartus Flore purpureo Cluſij*; *Lactuca Montana Flore purpureo Bauhini*, Cluſius his Auſtrian Nipple-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Nipple-wort. *Its Root is ſmall and thready, and being broken or cut, yields a white bitter Milk or Juice. From whence ſpring up one or more upright hard Stalks, on which grow dark green Leaves, from the bottom to the tops, but leſſer ſtill as they grow higher: in ſome places whole without dents on the edges, and in others with a few uneven cuts therein, ſomething after the manner of* Hawkweed. *The tops of the Stalks have ſmall long Branches, which bear many ſmall Star like yellowiſh Flowers on them, which convert into ſmall Seed.*

Nipple-wort Common.

IV. In *Gerard*, the former is thus Deſcribed. *Its Root is ſmall Fibrous and white; its Leaves are roughiſh and hairy, of an over-worn green color, deeply cut or indented, on both ſides like the Leaves of ſmall* Turneps. *The Stalks grow to the height of two or three Cubits, and ſometimes higher, dividing themſelves towards the top, into ſundry little Branches, whereon grow many ſmall Flowers, like thoſe of* Hieracium *or* Hawkweed: *which decaying are ſucceeded by little Creſted Heads, containing a longiſh ſmall Seed, ſomewhat like to* Lettice *Seed, but of a yellowiſh color. The Plant is alſo Milky, and the Stalk Woody.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Wild, *or* Wood, *or* Baſtard Nipple wort. *This* Wild *or* Wood Kind *differs not much either in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, or manner of growing, from the former, being*

being very like unto it; but its Leaves are somewhat broader; and it has a greater store of Branches, but in its Flowers and other particulars, it differs not much.

VI. *The third, or* Clusius his Austrian Nipplewort. *Its Root is small, Fibrous, and enduring many Years. And it has several slender smooth and solid Stalks, not easy to break, a Cubit high or more; on which are set without any order, somewhat long and narrow Leaves, broadest in the middle, and sharp at the ends, waved a little about the edges, and compassing them at the bottom, yielding a little Milk. From the upper Joints with the Leaves, spread forth small firm Branches, yet a little bending, bearing each of them four or five long green Husks, and in them small purplish Flowers, of five Leaves apiece, nicked in at the broad ends, with some small Threads in the middle, which turn into Downe, which is carried away with the Wind.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where by High-ways, upon Walls made of Mud or Earth, in Stony places, upon the Banks of Ditches, and Borders of Fields, in most Counties of *England.* The second near Wood-sides and Hedge-rows. The third *Clusius* found in *Hungaria*, and in *Saxonies Harcynia Sylva*, and other places; but with us it is only found Nurst up in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The first Flowers from *May* to the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*, *August*, and *September.* The second and third Flower in the *Summer* Months, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

IX. *The Qualities.* The first which is that which is only used, is temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. Digestive, Abstersive, of thin parts, and able to absorb the Virulency of sharp and corroding Humors.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Shingles, breakings out of the Lips after Fevers, sharp and running Sores, and the exulcerated Nipples of Womens Breasts, whence it came to be called *Papillaris* or *Nipple-wort.*

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools Inflamations, discusses Tumors, and is good against sore Eyes, Shingles, Pimples, and breakings out of the Face and other parts; applyed to the Sore Nipples of Womens Breasts, it heals them.

XIII. *The Ointment made with Hogs Lard, and a little Bees Wax.* It is one of the best things in the World to heal Womens sore Breasts and sore Nipples being applyed: it also heals superficial running Sores in other parts.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It has all the same Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Ointment:* Absorbs the acid and corroding Humor, and cures simple Contusions.

NONE-SUCH, *see* Flower of Constantinople, (*Chap.* 280.
NOON-TIDE, *see* Goats-Beard, *Chap.* 319.
NOON-FLOWER, *see* Goats-Beard, *Ibid.*
NOSE-BLEED, *see* Yarrow, *Chap.*
NUTMEG, *see* the Tree, *Lib.* II.

CHAP. DXXIII.

Of OAK of CAPPADOCIA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀμβροσία ὄμμεξ: (*quasi* τὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐδώδιμα, *Deorum Cibus*, the Food of the Gods, from its excellent fragrancy, and for that it seems to give long Life to such as eat thereof, that they might be held to be in a manner Immortal.) In *Latine*, *Ambrosia Hortensis*; *Ambrosia vera*; *Ambrosia Maritima Bauhini*, *Ambrosia Sativa Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *& Tabernæmontani*; *Artemisia secunda Plinij*; *Artemisiæ genus Gesneri*, who with *Anguillara* and *Camerarius* suppose it also to be *Conyza Hippocratis*; *Artemisia monoclones Lugdunensis:* in *English*, *Oak of Cappadocia.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant, *sui generis*; I know other Authors make two or three sorts of *Ambrosia*, but two of them are other Herbs, which have no relation to this, as the *Coronopus rectus*, *& Coronopus repens Ruellij*, *Ducks-Horn*, or *Wart-Cresse*, of which we have already discoursed in *Chap.* 91. aforegoing: but what we treat of here is the first Kind, both of *Lobel* and *Gerard*, which is the True *Garden Ambrosia*, those other being *Ambrosiæ agriæ*, and Plants of another Species.

The Descriptions.

III. *This Plant, or* Oak of Cappadocia *has a long slender Root, spreading itself forth into many Branches and Fibres; from which comes forth one hoary, white, striped, or streaked Stalk, rising to be two Feet high at least, in any good sort of Ground, which divides or spreads it self out into many Branches, from the very bottom; on which grow without any certain order, Leaves something large, upon pretty long foot Stalks, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the divisions of* Mugwort *Leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the green, and of a very pleasing Smell, not so hot or strong as* Botrys *or* Oak of Jerusalem. *At the tops of all the Branches both great and small, grow the Flowers, which are small, round, yellow, Mossie Buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any Seed, but fall away like Chaff. But under these Flowers from among the Leaves, come forth small short Stalks, bearing two or three or four small rough and pointed Heads, without any Flowers before them, in which is contained small, round, blackish Seed, almost like the Kernels or Stones of Raisons or Grapes.*

IV. *Gerard* gives us another description, which being compared with the former, will more excellently declare and set out the Plant; and it is as follows. *The Root and whole Plant perishes with us in* England *at the first approach of* Winter. Dioscorides *says, that it grows about three Handfuls high, but in* Gerards *Garden, it grew to be about three Feet high, yielding many weak, crooked, and streaked*

ſtreaked Branches, dividing themſelves into ſeveral other ſmaller Branches, having from the midſt to the top thereof, many Moſſie, yellowiſh Flowers, not much unlike to thoſe of Our Common Wormwood, *ſtanding one before and above another in good order. And the whole Plant is as it were covered over with Bran or a Mealy duſt. The Flowers do change into ſmall, prickly, cornered Buttons, much like unto* Tribulus Terreſtris *(in* Chap. 106. *aforegoing) in which is contained black, round Seed, not unpleaſant in either Taſte or Smell. The Leaves are in ſhape like unto the Leaves of* Mugwort, *but thinner and more tender: all the whole Plant is hoary, and yields a pleaſant ſcent.*

V. *The Places.* It grows Naturally in *Cappadocia*; and it is a Native alſo (as *Bellonius* ſays) in many Places of *Aſia Minor:* but with us, and ſo likewiſe thro' all *Europe*, it is only Nurſt up, and found growing in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* It ſeldom Flowers in our Country till *Auguſt*, and very rarely gives us any ripe Seed; for the leaſt cold Night coming before it Seeds, makes it preſently dye away and periſh, ſo that for the moſt part (without very great care) we are to ſeek out for Seed, from *Spain, Italy*, and other like places.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and of thin and ſubtile parts. It Incides, is Abſterſive, Aſtringent and Pectoral.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops a Fluxion of Rheum or Humors into the Stomach and Lungs, cures Fluxes of the Bowels: and (as *Gerard* ſays) cuts tough Flegm, and is good for ſuch as are ſhort Winded, and cannot eaſily draw their Breath.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Conſerve of the Green Herb.* 4. *A Pouder of the dryed Herb.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is Abſterſive and cleanſing, and ſtops the Flux of Humors into any part, and therefore is of excellent uſe to ſtrengthen the Stomach and other Bowels, and cure Fluxes of all kinds in thoſe parts. Externally applyed to any part, it repells the flowing Humor, cleanſes old running Sores and Ulcers, and induces their healing. Doſe 1, 2 or 3 Ounces morning and Night in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* but not ſo powerful: it may be given from 4 to 6 Ounces, ſweetned with white Sugar, or Sugar Candy; and ſo exhibited, it is profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and cauſes an eaſy Expectoration of the pituitous matter lodged in the Breſt and Lungs.

XII. *The Conſerve of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Decoction*, and is uſed as an excellent thing by ſuch as are in Conſumptions, and have lain under the the tedious languiſhment of an inveterate Cough. Doſe as much as a Cheſtnut.

XIII. *The Pouder of the dryed Herb.* It is given to a Dram or more in any proper Vehicle againſt the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: outwardly being plentifully ſtrewed upon old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes and drys them, repreſſes the farther Flux of the Humor, and diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are Vulnerary and of great uſe in healing not only of Green Wounds, but alſo of old Sores and running Ulcers, of difficult cure, for they digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and induce the healing to a wonder.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* It repels the Humor and cures ſimple recent Contuſions. According to *Dioſcorides*, it has a property to ſtop, repel and bind thoſe Humors, which fall into any part of the Body, being outwardly applyed; and of the ſame opinion alſo is *Galen* himſelf.

CHAP. DXXIV.

Of OAK of JERUSALEM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βοτρὺς: in *Latine*, *Botrys* alſo: and in *Engliſh*, *Oak of Jeruſalem.* All Authors call it *Botrys*; but *Dioſcorides* ſays, that in his time, The *Cappadocians* called it *Ambroſia*, and ſome others called it *Artemeſia. Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calls it *Ambroſiæ altera Species*; and he ſays that in ſome Apothecaries Shops in *Germany*, the Seed was taken for *Amomum.* In the *Hortus Eyſtetenſis* it is called *Artemeſia Turcica:* and *Camerarius* ſays, the *Italians* call it *Patientia.*

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one ſort of *Botrys* known, but now we have found out another, growing in *Virginia*, 1. The firſt is called ſimply *Botrys (a Floribus & Seminibus in Botryos formam ramulis inſidentibus*, from the Flowers and Seed growing like unto a Bunch of Grapes.) Alſo *Botrys vulgaris*; but *Bauhinus* calls it *Botrys Ambroſioides vulgaris*, Our Common Oak of Jeruſalem. 2. *Botrys Americana*, which *Bauhinus* alſo calls *Botrys Ambroſioides Mexicoana*; it is likewiſe called *Botrys Virginiana, & Botrys Fruticoſa Americana*, American, or Virginian Oak of Jeruſalem, or Shrubby Oak of Jeruſalem.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Oak of Jeruſalem. *Its Root is long and hard after giving Seed, periſhing Yearly. It is a ſmall Buſhy Plant full of Branches, about a Foot and half high, with ſome few, and not many Leaves thereon, which at the firſt ſpringing up, are reddiſh on the underſide, and afterwards grow to be of a yellowiſh green color, more eſpecially when they grow old, and in the time of Flowering and Seeding, which are much cut in on the edges, like unto* Groundſel, *but larger.* Gerard *ſays, that the upper ſide of the Leaf is of a deep green, and ſomewhat rough or hairy; and that the Branches are beſet with ſmall Leaves deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, very much reſembling the Leaf of an* Oak, *which cauſed our* Engliſh *Women to call it* Oak of Jeruſalem. *From the middle of the Branches upwards to to the very tops, grow ſmall, pale, yellow, Flowers like the Bloſſoms, or young Blowings or Cluſters of the* Vine, *which turn into ſmall browniſh Seed. The whole Plant is of a very pleaſant Smell and of a kind of*

Aro-

Aromatick Scent; and whileſt it is green is ſomething clammy in handling.

IV. *The ſecond, or* American, *or* Virginian Oak of Jeruſalem. *Its Root is ſmall, Fibrous and and Woody. It riſes up alſo higher than the former, and its Branches are more Ligneous and durable. The Leaves are ſomething like unto* Wild Arach, *but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former. The whole Plant both Flowers and Seed, is moſt like to the firſt or our* Common Kind; *and where it is a Native, as in* Virginia, Florida, Mexico, &c. *it will abide the* Winter *Seaſon, becauſe it is nothing ſo violent as ours; but it will not endure the* Winters *cold with us, without much care in Houſing and preſerving it: but it will ſpring up again of the Seed ſown the next Year, as ſome other Plants do. The Smell hereof is ſomething ſtrong, but very pleaſant, and comes very near to that of the former.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Italy*, as alſo in the Southern parts of *France*, both by Water ſides, and in dry Sandy Grounds, but with us it is Nurſt up only in *Gardens*. The Second is a Native of *Mexico*, *Florida*, *Carolina*, *Virginia*, from ſome of which places, it has been brought home to us, and planted in our *Gardens*, or in Pots, that it may be Houſed, and ſo be preſerved againſt the coldneſs of the *Winter*.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower and Seed in *Auguſt* and *September*, and do often times raiſe themſelves of their own ſowing, more eſpecially the former.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: they are both Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding, Pectoral, Arthritick, Hyſterick, and a little Cathartick as ſome Authors hold.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are of extraordinary uſe in the curing of Aſthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, and other obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, Reins and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction, or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Fumigation.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good thing againſt an Aſthma, Wheezing, and ſhortneſs of Breath, being taken with an equal quantity of Honey Morning and Evening: It opens obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and cauſes an eaſie expectoration of the tough Flegm, and other crude Humors which oppreſs them: It cleanſes alſo filthy and corrupted Lungs, cauſing the putrid Matter to be ſpit forth, and if they be exulcerated, it very much conduces to the healing. Doſe from two to three Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2, mixt with an equal quantity of Clarified Honey, or with as much *Syrup of Violets*, and ſo to be taken twice a day as the former. It is an excellent thing againſt a Cough or Catarrh, or continual defluxion of thin, ſalt, and ſharp Rheum.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* If a little of *Liquorice Root* bruiſed, be added to it, it will be ſo much the better; and then taken from 3 to 6 Ounces mixed with a Spoonful or 2 of Clarified Hony, or *Syrup of Violets*, it will have all the effects of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*. Outwardly uſed as a Gargle for ſore Mouths and Throats, or for old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers in any other parts, it cleanſes them, drys, and admirably induces their healing.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Taken to a Dram (in any fit Vehicle) it ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and ſtrewed very thick upon external moiſt and running Ulcers, it cleanſes them, corrects the acrimony, drys and heals them.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are good Anodyns and Vulneraries, digeſt and heal ſimple Green Wounds, and that in a little time; diſcuſs flatulent Tumors, digeſt, cleanſe, and incarnate (where need is) old Ulcers, dry, and diſpoſe them to a ſpeedy cure, if in places eaſily admitting the Operation.

XV. *The Fumigation.* It is made of the *Decoction or Infuſion in Water or Wine, which being put into a Copper Pan is to be ſet upon a Chafing Diſh of throughly kindled Charcole, in a Cloſe-ſtool:* Then a Woman ſitting over it, ſo as the Fumes may be received up the Womb, it is ſaid to bring down the Courſes, and to expel the Dead Child.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb, being heated in a Frying-pan, or otherwiſe, and moiſtned with a little Canary, Muſcadine, or other Wine,* and applyed hot to the Region of the Womb, it gives eaſe in pains of the Mother. Or, you may make it of the *Green Herb, with the addition of Fetherfew and Camomil Flowers, and Fryed together with the Oil of Lillies, or of Roſes, or Camomil.* This being applyed hot to the Belly, of a Woman in Child-Bed, preſently gives eaſe in, and takes away the After-Pains.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, expels Wind in the Bowels, is good againſt Convulſions of the *Viſcera*, and gives eaſe in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens obſtructions of the *Thorax*, cuts tough Flegm, and makes it fit for expectoration, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and kills Worms in Children. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops in any fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Convulſions of the Stomach and Bowels, prevails againſt Paralytick Diſtempers, opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, gives relief in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine, and gives preſent eaſe in After-pains, to Women in Child-Bed. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops.

XX. *Syrupus Botryos.* Syrup of Oak of Jeruſalem. *Take Oak of Jeruſalem, Hedge Muſtard, Nettles, of each 2 Handfuls, Coltsfoot a Handful and half: Boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Spring Water till half be conſumed; ſtrain out, and to 2 Pounds of the Decoction add 2 Pounds, (ſome ſay 1 Pound) of the Juice of Turneps baked in an Oven in a cloſe Pot: and with 3 Pounds of white Sugar, boil it to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup.* It is a good Pectoral, deſigned againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Shortneſs of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, and other like Infirmities of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from cold, ſalt, ſharp Rheums, and tough Flegm, obſtructing thoſe Parts. Doſe from an Ounce to 2 Ounces, to be ſuckt in leiſurely with a *Liquorice Stick.*

XXI. *Nota.* This Plant or Herb, (as alſo *Oak of Cappadocia)* are much uſed to be laid in Wardrobes, or Preſſes and Cheſts, both to kill and drive away Moths, and ly their ſweet Smell to Perfume the Garments.

CHAP. DXXV.

Of OATS Manured *and* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Chartal*; in *Greek*, Βρῶμος, and Βρῶμη, ἀπὸ Βρῶμι, *quod Cibum significat:* in *Latine*, *Avena:* and in *Engliſh*, *Oats.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is two fold, I. *Manured*, viz. 1. *Avena Veſca*, Manured Oats. 2. *Avena nuda*, Naked Manured Oats. II. *Wild Oats*, viz. 3. Βρῶμος ἄγριος, *Avena Sylveſtris*, *Avena Sterilis*, *Bromos Herba Dodonæi*; *Bromos Sterilis longiſſimus ariſtis Lobelij*; *Feſtucago Gazæ*; *Feſtuca & Avena fatua*, *Avena Græca*, *aliorum: Lolij primum genus Tragi*; *Ægilops Matthioli*; Common Wild Oats, or Wild Bearded Oats. 4. *Avena Sterilis minor*; *Bromos Sterilis altera Lobelij*; *Feſtuca altera Dodonæi*; *Syphonium & Bromos herba Tabernæmontani*; Small Wild Oats.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Manured Oats. *The Root is ſmall and Fibrous or Thready, which ſends up ſeveral tall jointed Stalks, with large Graſſy Leaves, ſomewhat reſembling* Wheat, *bearing at the Tops a large ſpread Tuft, of many pointed Aglets, hanging down like ſmall winged Birds, from ſmall*

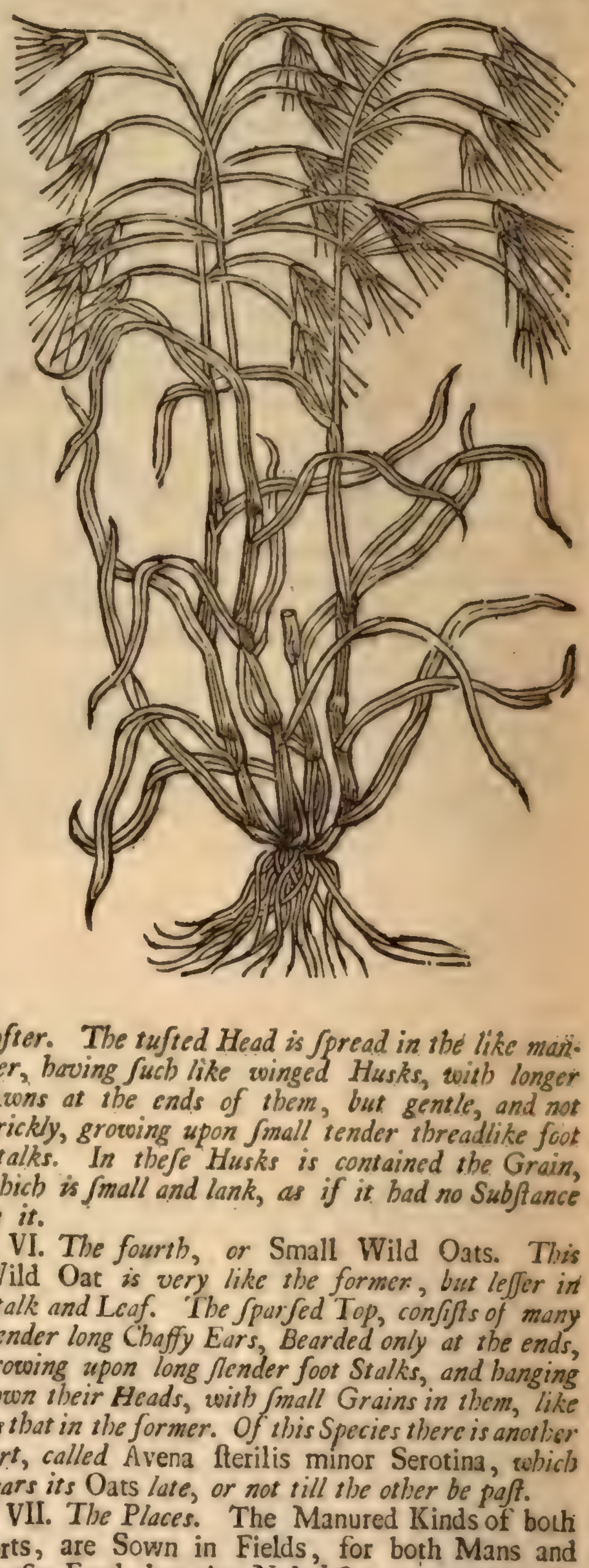
Oats Manured.

Threadlike foot Stalks; within every one of which Husks lies a ſmall and long round Grain, ſomewhat like unto Rye, *but longer, and more pointed, covered with a hard, horny, ſhining Husk, ſticking cloſe to it.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Naked Manured Oats. *This Plant grows in all reſpects like the former; ſaving that the Grain being ſomewhat ſmaller and whiter, lyes not ſo faſt encloſed in the Husk, but is very eaſily rubbed out with ones Hand.*

V. *The third*, *or* Common Wild Oats, *or* Wild Bearded Oats. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous or Thready like the firſt: and this* Common Wild Oat, *grows both in Stalk and Leaves, ſomething like unto the firſt* Manured Oat, *but that it ſeldom riſes ſo high, being lower, ſlenderer, ſmaller, and*

Common Wild Bearded Oats.



ſofter. The tufted Head is ſpread in the like manner, having ſuch like winged Husks, with longer Awns at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, growing upon ſmall tender threadlike foot Stalks. In theſe Husks is contained the Grain, which is ſmall and lank, as if it had no Subſtance in it.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Small Wild Oats. *This* Wild Oat *is very like the former, but leſſer in Stalk and Leaf. The ſparſed Top, conſiſts of many ſlender long Chaffy Ears, Bearded only at the ends, growing upon long ſlender foot Stalks, and hanging down their Heads, with ſmall Grains in them, like as that in the former. Of this Species there is another ſort, called* Avena ſterilis minor Serotina, *which bears its* Oats *late, or not till the other be paſt.*

VII. *The Places.* The Manured Kinds of both ſorts, are Sown in Fields, for both Mans and Horſes Food, but the *Naked Oats* are nothing ſo frequent as the firſt Kind, and they delight in a cold and moiſt Ground, rather than in a hot and dry: They are uſually the firſt Seed which are Sown upon Woodland Grounds after their Stocking up:

up. The *Wild Kinds* are found in many places with us among *Rye* and *Barly*; and the fourth Kind many times plentifully by Hedge-sides.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Manured Kinds* are *Summer* Grains, Sown in the *Spring*, and Reaped or Cut down in *Autumn*. The *Wild Sorts* are ripe in *July* and *August*.

IX. *Nota.* The *Avena Vesca*, are so called *à Vescendo*, because in many Countries they are eaten, being made into *Oat-Meal*, of which they make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, *&c.* and being Malted, are also by some People made into Ale or Drink, very good, and exceeding in pleasantness that made of *Barly*. The *Avena nuda*, is like unto the former *Oat*, but differs in that these *Naked Oats*, as soon as they are Thrashed or Rubbed out, without help of a Mill, become *Oat-Meal*, and fit for use; for which reason, in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* they are called *Unhulled* or *Naked Oats*.

X. *The Qualities.* *Oats* (according to *Galen*) are cold and dry, and acording to our Opinion in the beginning of the first Degree, Abstersive, Astringent and Nutritive.

XI. *The Specification.* Authors say, they stop Fluxes of the Bowels: and yet made into Water Gruel, or Milk Porridge, they certainly open, and loosen the Belly.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *Oat-Meal.* 2. *Bread, Cakes, Pudding.* 3. *Gruel or Broth.* 4. *A Cream.* 5. *A Cataplasm* 6. *Malt.* 7. *Ale or Beer.* 8. *A Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Oat-Meal. It is hulled in a Mill:* Eaten in any quanty raw by Young Virgins, it gives them the Disease *Chlorosis*, or that called the Green Sickness, causing a fresh and well colored Maid to look white, or of a Tallow Complexion, and almost as pale as Death. Made very hot in a Frying-Pan, and put into a Linnen Bag, and applyed to the Stomach or Side pained, it gives ease in the Colick, and takes away Pains and Stitches in the Side: but this ought to be done with whole *Oat-Meal*, or with *Oats* unhulled.

XIV. *The Bread, Cakes, or Pudding. They are made of the Flower of the Oat-Meal, according to the usual Method.* They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in Consumptions. But *Puddings made of the Oat-Meal, whether whole or Ground, and filled very full with Beef Suet shred small, and blew Currants, or Raisons of the Sun,* always loosen the Belly.

XV. *The Gruel or Broth.* If made savory with Salt, and eaten with a good quantity of fresh Butter, it loosens the Belly, and by continuing thereof makes it soluble; it sweetens the Juices and *Lympha*, and takes away the Acrimony of the Humors: the thicker it is made the more it nourishes, but if made to take with Purging Physick, it ought to be the thinner. If Milk is added to it, tho' it loosens the Belly, yet it nourishes much more than the simple *Gruel* alone.

XVI. *The Cream of Oat-Meal. It is made by boiling with Water, the Head being continually scumm'd off: or it is made with the very finest of the Flower, first boiled with a little Water, then adding Milk to it, it is boiled to a Consistency.* It has all the Virtues and goodness of the *Gruel* or *Broath*, but much more delicious or pleasant: Mixt with fine Sugar or Sugar Candy, and so given, it is profitable for such as have gotten a Cold or Cough.

XVII. *The Cataplasm. It is made by boiling in Milk, and till it comes to a Consistency.* It moderately discusses, and that without biting or any sharpness: it allays Inflamations, and strengthens the part it is applyed to. If mixt with *Oil of Bays* and applyed, its good against the Itch and Leprosie: it dissolves or discusses hard Apostems; and is profitable against a *Fistula in Ano*, or in the Fundament. *If the Cataplasm is made of Wine Vinegar*, it discusses hard Tumors, Strengthens weak parts, and takes away Spots, Freckles and Morphew in the Face, or other places of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Malt. A strong Decoction of it made into a Syrup with Hony*, is good against an *Asthma*, as also for Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, *&c.* *Mixt with Turpentine and Yolk of an Egg*, it Digests old, running and eating Ulcers, and facilitates their Cure.

XIX. *The Ale or Beer.* It has all the Virutes of those made with *Barly Malt*, but this is much pleasanter, and is not so Heady: it quenches Thirst more, and inflames less, by which means, those who drink it, Live in good Health and Strength of Body: and passes much better off by Urine, carrying away with it the Recrements of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XX. *The Decoction of the Oat-Meal.* If such as have a *Serpigo*, or *Impetigo*, in their Hands or Feet, shall daily twice or thrice a day for some considerable time, Bathe them here in, for half an Hour at a time or more, it will at length heal those Chops, Clifts, or Rifts: but it ought to be done as hot, as the Patient can well endure it. So also if such Hands or Feet be held over the Fumes hereof, it is very profitable forthe same Purpose; more especially if the *Decoction is made with White Wine Vinegar.*

OLLY-SEED, *see* Gold of Pleasure, *Chap.* 324.
OCULUS-CHRISTI, *see* Clary Wild, *Chap.* 138.

CHAP. DXXVI.

Of OISTER-GREEN, *OR,* SEA-LUNGWORT, *OR,* SEA-LETTICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θείδαξ ἑλώδης καὶ θείδαξ θαλάσσια: in *Latine*, *Lactuca Marina, Fucus Marinus Lactuarius:* in *English*, *Oister-Green*, *Sea-Lettice*, and *Sea-Lungwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca Marina, Fucus Marinus Dioscoridis; Muscus Marinus altera Matthioli, Fucus Marinus prior Dodonæi, Muscus Marinus Theophrasti; Fucus Marinus primus Dioscoridis & Theophrasti; Bryon Lactucæ foliis Plinio & Lobelio; Lichen Marinus Gerardy;* Our Common

Oiſter-Green, Sea-Lettice, *or* Sea-Lungwort. 2. *Lichen Marinus rotundiſolius Gerardi*, *Opuntia Marina Cortuſi*; *Corallina Latiſolia*; *Sertularia Imperati*, *Lichen Marinus Cluſij*; *Fucus Maritimus*, *& Fucus folio rotundo Bauhini*; Oiſter-Green, or Oiſter-Weed round Leav'd; Sea-Lung-wort round Leav'd; Sea-Garland.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Oiſter-Green, or Sea-Lungwort, *is a Kind of* Sea Fucus, *or Herby Subſtance, like unto* Liverwort, *or* Lungwort, *altogether without Stalk or Stem, bearing many green Leaves, very uneven or crumpled, and full of Wrinkles, ſomthing broad, not much differing from the*

Oiſter-Green, or *Sea Lung-wort.*

Leaves of curled Lettice. *It grows upon Rocks within the Sea, but more eſpecially among* Oiſters, *and in great plenty among thoſe called* Wall-Fleet Oiſters. *It is very well known even to* Oiſter *Women, who make uſe of the ſaid* Moſs *for ſetting off their* Oiſters, *that they may Sell the better. It is a tender Herb, with dark green Leaves, thin and crumpled, growing upon Rocks or Stones, and is a kind of* Food *for* Oiſters.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Oiſter-Green, *or* Oiſter-Weed round Leav'd. *It is a delicate Plant growing up from ſome Rocks or Stones, in or near the Sea, ſpreading ſeveral flat, thick, ſhort and round Leaves, one ſet on the top of another; and ſome alſo growing from the ſides, forming Branches of Leaves leaning downwards, each being as it were ſtrung on a Thread, which yet is ſcarce to be diſcerned, like as a Country Garland of Field and Corn Flowers, made for the Ornament of Country Houſes; ſo as the whole Plant ſeems to be made of nothing but ſtrung Leaves, bearing a large yellow Flower at the top, as* Bauhinus *ſays. The lower Leaves are ſomewhat brown, the reſt are of a whitiſh green, and thoſe which are new ſprung forth are green, and all of them ſmooth and ſhining, which may be kept between Papers for a long time: yet by long keeping, they will grow rougher, and full of Wrinckles, but ſtill tough, and not brittle like* Coralline, *which by ſteeping in Water will become ſoft and ſmooth again, and retain their firſt Taſte, which is very Salt.*

V. Gerard *ſays, That the Branches of this Elegant Plant, are about a Handfull or better high, ſpread abroad on every ſide, and only conſiſting of ſundry ſingle roundiſh Leaves, whereto are faſtned ſometimes one, ſometimes two, or more ſuch Leaves, ſo that the whole Plant conſiſts of Branches made up of ſmall round Leaves, faſtned together by divers little and very ſmall Threads, the lower Leaves which ſtick to the Rock, are of a browniſh color; the other of a whitiſh or light green, ſmooth and ſhining.*

VI. *The Places.* They are generally found on our *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Rocky-Shores, chiefly where Oiſters are Bred, and indeed in other Seas where-ever Oiſters grow. But the ſecond grows upon Rocks in divers parts of the *Mediterranean*, upon the Coaſt of *Corſica*, and in many other Seas.

VII. *The Times.* They are in the prime of their Beauty in the end of *Summer*, and all the time Oiſters are in Seaſon,

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, and Arthritick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are both good to expell Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and the ſecond is ſaid to kill Worms in Children.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make from theſe Plants, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Pickle.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Fricaſie.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* Being given to 3 or 4 Ounces or more, well ſweetned with Hony 2 or 3 times a Day, it is good againſt Coughs and Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and cleanſes the Urinous parts of any kind of Tartarous Matter logded in them.

XII. *The Pickle.* Either of them are an excellent Sallet, being *Pickled in a mixture made of white Port Wine, Brandy, Vinegar and Water, in an equal proportion:* They ſtrengthen the Stomach much, and cauſe a good Digeſtion.

XIII. *The Pouder.* That which is made of the firſt ſort is much Commended by Learned Phyſicians againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, eſpecially againſt Inflamations and Ulcers of the ſame, being taken to about a Dram in fair Water or ſome proper Vehicle. Being given in Red *Barcelona* Wine, or other Red Styptick Wine, it ſtops the Terms, and prevails againſt the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo it ſtops Vomiting, and all theſe things more eſpecially if they proceed of Choler. Given alſo in *Parſly* or *Hydropiper Water*, it cures the Strangury, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Stone, and expels Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins and Bladder. Outwardly applyed, it heals Bloody and Green Wounds, and cures Ulcers in the Secret parts. *The Pouder made of the ſecond ſort, or round Leav'd Kind.* Given from half a Dram, to a Dram, mixed with Hony, or in any other proper liquid Vehicle, kills Worms in Children.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Fricasie.* The first Kind, or both the sorts, being Fried with Eggs, as you Fry *Clary Leaves*, and so eaten, it is said to be a singular Medicine to cure the Weakness of the Back.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* Being made of either of the Green Herbs, and applyed to places affected with the Gout, it cools, eases the Pain, stops the afflux of Humors to the Part; and in some reasonable time cures the Patient.

CHAP. DXXVII.

Of ONE BERRY; *OR,* HERB TRUE LOVE.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no *Greek* Name: But the *Latines* call it *Herba Paris*, and so it is generally called by all *Herbarists*; and in *English*, *One Berry*, *Herb True Love*, and *Herb Paris*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aconitum*, but were deceived, and therefore *Fuchsius* called it *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Cordus* seems to be of the same Opinion, and therefore calls it *Aconitum Pardalianches monococon*, they accounting it to be dangerous and deadly: but *Matthiolus* contradicts all this, for that it has been found by Experience, not to be hurtful but Salutiferous, for which reason *Tabernæmontanus* called it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, which yet I think to be an improper Name also, for that it is no Species of the *Aconites*. Some have thought it to be a kind of *Aster*, or *Starwort*, and therefore *Tragus* called it *Aster sed non Atticus*, but it is no Species of the *Starworts*: he also called it *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Canina*. Others have thought it to be a Kind of *Solanum* or *Night-shade*, but it is no more a Species of that Plant than it is of the two former; but upon this supposition *Pena* and *Lobel*, in their *Adversaria* call it *Solanum Tetraphyllon* (from the form of the Leaves and Berry:) and *Bauhinus*, as leaning to the same Opinion, *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*; both of which so call it very improperly: and I think the first Name *Herba Paris*, is the fittest we can bestow upon it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant very well known, *viz.* 1. *Herba Paris vulgaris*, *Herba Paris Tetraphyllos*; Our Common Herb True Love or One Berry. 2. *Herba Paris Floridensis*, *Herba Paris Floridiana*, *vel Brasiliana*, *Herba Paris Triphyllos Brasiliana*, *Solanum Tryphyllium Brasilianum Bauhini*, Herb True Love, or One Berry of *Florida*, or of *Brasil*. 3. *Herba Paris Canadensis radice rotunda*, *Herba Paris Floridensis radice tuberosa*: *Solanum Triphylium Canadense Cortusi*; Herb True Love of *Canada*.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common Herb True Love, *or* One Berry. *Has a Root which is long and tender, small and creeping under the Earth, dispersing it self hither and thither; its Taste is Styptick or Astringent, and very unpleasant, and by its Branches and Fibres spreads it self under the upper Crust of the Ground, something like a* Couch-Grass *Root, but not so white, and not much lesser than the Root of the* White Wild Anemony, *or* Wind-Flower, *and almost of as dark a color, being much like thereto in its creeping. This Root shoots forth Staks with*

One Berry: or, Herb True Love.

Leaves, some of which bear no Berries, and some do, every Stalk being smooth, without Joints, and of a blackish green color, rising to about six Inches high, if it bears its Berry; but seldom so high, if it bears none. This Stalk bears at the Top four Leaves, set directly one against another, in manner of a Cross, or a Cross-Knot, commonly called a True Loves Knot: which are each of them a-part, something like to a Night-shade *Leave, but a little broader; and in some places, twice as broad as in others, for they oftentimes vary much. and tho' the stinted number of the Leaves is generally four: yet sometimes there are but three, and sometimes five, and sometimes six, which are sometimes smaller, and sometimes larger, and that by a quarter or half part, and sometimes they are (as is before said) twice as large. This Plant has been seen sometime to alter or degenerate, and that the four Leaves have not only been twice as large, as the ordinary, but they have also been dented in, both on the edges, and at the points, which have been parted, or forked, and have born larger Berries, than commonly this Plant is used to bear: all which are of a fresh green color, not dented about the edges. In the middle of these four Leaves, there rises up a small slender Stalk, about an Inch high, bearing at the top thereof, one Flower, spread open like a Star; consisting of four small and narrow long pointed Leaves, of a yellowish green color; and four other lying between them, lesser than they. In the middle where-*

of

grows a round dark purpliſh Button or Head, encompaſſed with eight ſmall yellow mealy Chives, *or Threds, which three colors make it the more Conſpicuous and Beautiful to behold. This Button, or Head, or rather Berry in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becomes a blackiſh purple Berry full of Juice, of no hot nor evil flavor, nor yet of any ſweetiſh or fulſome Taſte, of the bigneſs of a reaſonable* Grape, *having within it, many white Seeds. The whole Plant is almoſt inſipid, without any maniſeſt Taſte, and by its effects, in repreſſing hot Inflamations and Humors, it is accounted as cold as* Nightſhade, *tho' no Species of that Plant.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Herb True Love, *or* One Berry of *Florida*, or of *Braſil. The Root hereof is ſmall and creeping like the former under the upper Cruſt of the Earth; from which ſprings forth a Stalk of four or five Inches high, having three ſuch like Leaves as the other, but broader and longer growing thereon. The Stalk riſes up about* 3 *Inches above them, bearing at the top,* 3 *much narrower Leaves, which are as it were the Husk of the flower ſtanding in the middle, conſiſting of three white Leaves, having ſome Veins in them, and are about three Inches long, and one broad.*

V. *The third, or* Herb True Love of *Canada. The Root of this Plant creeps not as the former do, but grows into a ſmall round Tuberous Subſtance, having ſeveral ſmall Fibres iſſuing out from its ſides almoſt round about. From this Tuberoſe Root ſprings up one Stalk, with three large Leaves like to the laſt, from the middle of which, the Stalk riſes up, yet ſome few Inches farther, at the top of which is one Flower, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, three whereof are green and ſmall, which are as it were the Husk to the other three Leaves, growing in the middle, which are larger and longer, of a dark purple color, and in ſome white: in the middle whereof grows a ſmall round blackiſh Berry, full of ſmall Seed, like* Nightſhade Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in our Woods and Copſe, as alſo ſometimes in the corners and borders of Fields, and waſte Grounds, in many places throughout *England. Gerard* ſays, it grows plentifully in *Chalkney* Wood, near to *Wakes Colne*, ſeven Miles from *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex:* in the Wood by *Robin Hood*'s Well, near to *Nottingham:* in the Parſonage Orchard, at *Rodwinter* in *Eſſex*, near to *Saffron Walden:* in *Blackborn* at a place called *Merton* in *Lancaſhire:* in the *Moore* by *Canterbury* called the *Clapper:* in *Dingly* Wood, ſix Miles from *Preſton* in *Alderneſs:* in *Bocking Park* by *Braintree* in *Eſſex:* at *Heſſet* in *Lincolnſhire:* and in *Cotting Wood*, in the North of *England.* It it has alſo been found growing (as *Parkinſon* ſays) in *Hinbury* Wood, three miles from *Maidſtone* in *Kent:* in a Wood by *Chiſſelhurſt* in *Kent*, called *Longwood:* in the next Wood thereto, called *Iſeets-Wood*, eſpecially about the skirts of a *Hop Garden* bordering thereon: in the Wood called *Harwarſh*, near to *Pinnendon Heath*, about a mile diſtant from *Maidſtone:* and in a Wood alſo overgainſt *Boxly Abby*, a mile from *Maidſtone* aforenamed, where it grows in great abundance, not far from the Hedge ſide of that Medow, thro' which a ſmall River or Rivulet runs. The ſecond *Bauhinus* ſays was found growing in the Woods in *Braſile:* but both the ſecond and the third have been found growing in *Canada*, as *Cortuſus* and others affirm, and I my ſelf have alſo found them growing, in the Southern Provinces of *Florida*, as in the *South Carolina*, in ſome of the Woods adjacent to *Wadmala* and *Stonow* Rivers, *&c.*

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring up about the latter end of *March*, Flower in *April* and *May*, and the Berry is ripe not long after, *viz.* in the end of *May*, or before the middle of *June.*

VIII. *The Qualities. One Berry* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick, or Reſiſting Poiſon.

IX. *The Specification.* It cauſes Reſt and Sleep, gives eaſe in the Colick, expels Poiſon, and cures the Plague or Peſtilence.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 3. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 4. *A Pouder of the Berries.* 5. *An Infuſion or Decoction of them in Wine.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam of the Leaves and whole Plant.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water of the Leaves and Roots.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots, and Berries.* 10. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Eſſence of Herb, Root, or Berry.* It is Anodyn, gives eaſe in the pains of the Colick, expels Poiſon, and powerfully reſiſts the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malign Fevers. Particularly it is ſaid to be an Antidote againſt the Poiſon of the *Aconites* and all other like ſorts of Poiſons. It is profitable for ſuch as have lain long in a lingering Sickneſs, and for ſuch who have been thought to have lain under the Power of Witchcraft, ſo as to become half Fooliſh or wanting their Senſes. Doſe 1 Spoonful in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed, for a Month together.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues, but not ſo effectual as the *Pouder of the Berries or Seed*, and may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in a Spoonful of *Syrup of Citron Peels*, or other like Vehicle.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Berries or Seed.* It is a Potent thing and performs all that the *Eſſence* does. Given to a Dram at a time Morning and Night in a Glaſs of *Tent*, or old *Malaga* Wine, every Day for 20 Days or more together, it reſtores ſuch to their Healths, who have lain under long, languiſhing Sickneſſes, and reſtore them to their priſtine health. Both this *Pouder*, and the *Pouder of the Leaves* are good for the Cure of Green Wounds, and to cleanſe and heal old running Sores and Filthy Ulcers.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Being given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glaſs of Wine it gives immediate eaſe in the moſt extream, Colick, and other vehement pains of the *Viſcera.*

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, and Berries in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Eſſence* and *Pouders*, reſiſt all ſorts of hot Poiſons and malign Diſeaſes. Being given at Bed-time, they procure Reſt and Sleep: Outwardly uſed as a *Lotion*, (with a third part of the *Eſſence* being added) they are very effectual for the cure of ſimple Green Wounds: They alſo cleanſe, dry, and heal old filthy running Sores and putrid Ulcers: and are very powerful to diſcuſs all Tumors and Swellings, and ſpeedily to allay all Inflamations, and alſo abate thoſe Tumors which happen in the Groin, Teſticles and Privy parts.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam of the Leaves and whole Plant.* They are exceeding good Vulneraries, Abſterſive, Deſiccative and Healing: abate

Infla.

Inflamations in Wounds, repreſs the flux of Humors, and eaſe their pain and anguiſh: and are excellent good againſt Felons, Whitlows, and the like happening to the Fingers ends and Nails of thoſe parts. They Suppurate or Ripen Apoſtems and make them break, or fit to be opened in a little time.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the green Leaves.* It is effectual to cure ſimple Contuſions, and to heal Green Wounds, cleanſe and dry old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, abate Inflamations, diſcuſs Tumors, and to eaſe the Gout, and any other kind of pain in any part of the Body, being duly applyed: It alſo is good againſt an Ophthalmy, and heals all Inflamations and Soreneſs of the Eyes, eaſing their Pain almoſt upon the ſpot.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being put into the Eyes it cools Inflamations therein, eaſes their Pains, and takes away their Soreneſs and redneſs, more eſpecially if alſo Cloaths two or three times double, be dipt therein and applyed. But the *Juice or Eſſence of the Herb*, performs this yet more effectually.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of Leaves, Roots and Berries.* Being taken from one Dram to two Drams in any proper Vehicle, it alleviates the pains of the Colick, gives eaſe in the griping of the Guts, comforts the Stomach, and obtunds ſharp Humors, cauſing Heavineſs and Melancholy.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It may be given to a pleaſing Acidity 3, 4, 5, or 6 times a Day in *Water Gruel*, or in the *white Decoction*, or other like Vehicle againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever, all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and the Plague it ſelf: it deſtroys the malignity and Poiſon of the Diſeaſe, and in a ſhort time ſecures the Life of the Patient againſt all dangers accrewing from the ſame.

CHAP. DXXVIII.

Of ONE BLADE.

OR,

MONOPHYL.

I. THE *Names.* It ſcarcely appears that this Plant was known to the Ancient *Greeks.* But it may be called in *Greek* Μονοφύλλον, *Monophylon*, after the *Latin* Name *Unifolium*; from whence it is called in *Engliſh*, *One Blade.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is *Planta ſingularis ſui generis*, unleſs you would have *Ophioglooſſum* or *Adders Tongue*, to be a Species of it, which no Author that I know of has ever yet admitted. *Dalechampius* upon *Dioſcorides*, ſuppoſes it may be the *Cyclaminus Plinij.* in *lib.* 25. *chap.* 19. but doubtleſs this is a miſtake. *Tragus* calls this Plant (beſides *Unifolium*) *Cotyledon Sylveſtre:* but moſt of our latter Writers call it *Monophyllon*, or *Unifolium*; but *Bauhinus* referring it to the *Lilium Convallium*, calls it, *Lilium Convallium minus*, or leſſer *Lilly of Vally*; I will not diſpute the point with him, but rather give him his way.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *This ſmall Plant, has a very ſmall Root of the bigneſs of a* Ruſh, *lying and creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, having ſeveral Fibres or ſmall Threads adjoining to it, which ſhoot forth out of the Earth again in ſeveral places. From this*

One-Blade.

Root ſprings forth one Stalk, which never bears more than one Leaf, but only when it riſes up with its Stalk, above that Leaf, in order to the bearing a Head of Flowers, and then it bears another Leaf, ſeldom any more, which are of a blewiſh green color, and therein very like unto the Leaf of the Lilly Convally, *but ſomthing broader at the bottom, having many Ribs or Veins in it, and pointed at the end, not much unlike to a* Plantain *Leaf. At the top of the Stalk, grow many ſmall white Flowers, Star faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet; after which come ſmall reddiſh Berries when they are ripe.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall, tender, and creeping far abroad under the upper face of the Earth. Its Leaf is not much unlike the greateſt Leaf of* Ivy, *with many Nerves or Ribs, like thoſe of the* Plantain *Leaf, which ſingle Leaf does always ſpring forth of the Earth alone, but when the Stalk riſes up, it brings upon its ſides two Leaves, the latter in faſhion like the former. At the top of which ſlender Stalk, come forth fine ſmall Flowers like* Pyrola, *which being faded away, ſmall red Berries ſucceed.*

V. *The Places.* It grows in moiſt, ſhadowy and Graſſie places of Woods and Groves or Copſes, in many parts of *England. Gerard* ſays it grows in *Lancaſhire* in *Dinglywood*, ſix miles from *Preſton* in *Alderneſs*; and in *Harwood* near to *Blackburn* likewiſe.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers about *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *June*, and then it quickly periſhes untill the next Year, it ſpringing afreſh, from the ſame Root again.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for reſiſting Poiſon, profligating the Plague or Peſtilence, and all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and for the curing of ſimple Green Wounds, old running Sores and Malign putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice, or an Eſſence.* 2. *A Pouder of the Root.* 3. *A Balſam from the whole Plant.* 4. *An Acid Tincture of the Root, and whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Root and whole Plant.* It is a potent thing to expel all ſorts of Vegetable Poiſons taken into the Stomach, and to defend the Heart from their Malignity: it is alſo a cure for all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, being given a Spoonful at a time in *Canary*, made pretty ſharp with *Juice of Limons*, and repeated as need requires: and ſo uſed it cures alſo the Plague it ſelf.

XI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a mixture of Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the Patient (being in Bed) laid preſently to Sweat thereupon, it is ſaid to be a Soveraign Remedy for thoſe that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by defending the Heart and Vital Powers from the danger of the Malignity and Infection, and expelling the Poiſon of the Diſeaſe: it has alſo all the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence.*

XII. *The Balſam from the whole Plant.* It is a ſingular good Vulnerary, admirable for the curing of Wounds whether recent, or old; as alſo for the curing of malign, putrid and Inveterate running Sores and Ulcers, more eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves and Tendons.

XIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root and whole Plant.* It may be given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle 3, 4, 5, or 6, times a Day againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever, Calenture and Plague it ſelf, as alſo in all other Malign Fevers, it reſiſts the Poiſon and Malignity, and performs the Cure to a Wonder.

CHAP. DXXIX.

Of ONIONS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick, Baſil,* and *Baſſal:* in *Greek,* Κέμμυον: in *Latine, Cæpa, Cæpe, & Cepe:* and in *Engliſh, Onion*, which ſeems to be derived from the *Latine* word *Unio*, becauſe the Root is ſingle or but One.

II. *The Kinds.* *Onions* are either *Red or White:* and of both theſe Kinds, 1. *The flat Red Onion.* 2. *The long Red Onion.* 3. *The round Red Onion*, or *Sweet Spaniſh Onion.* 4. *The flat White Onion.* 5. *The long White Onion.* 6. *The round white Onion*; all which *White Onions* are almoſt like to *Chalk-ſtones*, lying upon the Ground when they are ripe and fit to be gathered. 7. *Aſcalonica*, or *Aſcalonitis*, The Scallion, which is thought to be the *Gethyum*, or *Gethyllis* of *Theophraſtus*; theſe *Aſcalonitides*, are ſaid to be our *Set Onions*, the leſſer ſort of which are called *Chibols:* all the other Kinds are produced from Seed. The *Flat Red Onion* is the ſtrongeſt of all, ſome of them are Red throughout, very large and pleaſant to Eat. The *Long Red Onion* is the St. *Omers Onion*, commonly called St. *Thomas Onion.* The *Round Red Onion*, called the *Strasburgh Onion*, is red only on the out ſide, and is very ſharp and ſtrong. All theſe variety of *Onions*, have one and the ſame manner of growing above Ground, and the ſame Form, and therefore One Deſcription may ſerve for them all, which take as follows.

The Deſcription.

III. Onions *have a Root which is in ſome very great, in ſome very ſmall, and are either, flat, round, or long, bulbous, or made of many Coats, Peels or Coverings growing one upon another, of which the outermoſt is thinneſt, and thoſe more inward, growing thicker and thicker, according*

Onion Red Great and Ronnd.

to their remoteness from the first outward Coat: at the lower part or bottom of which Bulb, is a Beard of Fibres or Strings like a Tassel. Some are red on the outside only, others are red quite thro' out: some are white, and these are either small or great, flat, long, or round. Some are very sharp and strong, others milder and more pleasant: and some of those growing in Spain, *are so pleasant that they may be eaten as an* Apple. *All these Kinds of* Onions, *contrary to the Nature of all other Bulbous Roots, have no off-sets, or other Roots growing to them, but are every one alone single by themselves; and therefore it seems the* Latines, *as* Columella, *did give to the Plant the Name of* Unio, *from whence as I conceive came our* English *Name* Onion: *This Root if it remains on the Ground after Seed*

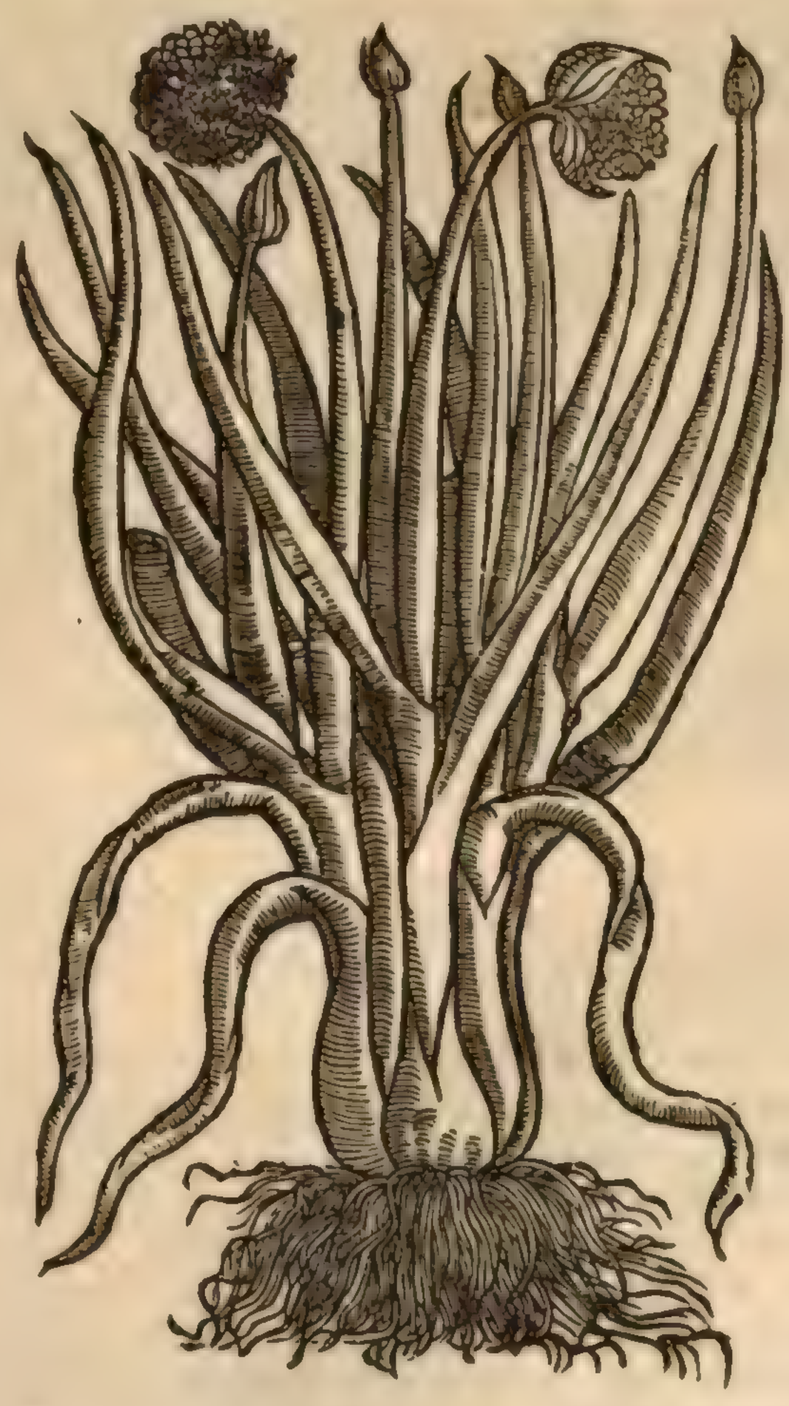
Onion White flat or round.

time, dies, rots; and perishes every Year. From this Root spring up several green, long, hollow Leaves, seeming half flat: among which rises up a great, round, hollow Stalk, thicker and bigger in the middle than any where else: at top whereof stands a close round Head, covered at the first with a thin skin which breaks of its own accord, as the Head grows larger and larger, and shews forth it self as a very large Globular Umble. of white Flowers, which being past away turn into black Seed. This Head is many times so heavy, that the Stalk cannot bear it, but must be up held by some convenient prop from falling to the Ground, that it may not rot or perish.

IV. *Some will have it that there is no* Wild Onion. *Others that there is, which they make to be an* Onion *which is long, and has a very long Neck: and this they will have to be the* Cepæ

Scallion not Headed.

Scallion Headed.



Ascalonitides, *which is also called by some* Gethyllides, *and this is that of which they say* Theophrastus *makes mention under the Title of* Gethyum, *as is aforementioned.*

V. *The Places.* All ſorts of *Onions* are Sown, Planted, and Nurſt up in *Gardens* not only in *England*, but in almoſt all Countries throughout the World; and they grow and proſper beſt in a Fat and Rich Soil, which has been well Dunged and Digg'd, or turn'd up and made mellow and looſe. The *Scallion* takes its Name from *Aſcalon* a City in *Paleſtine*, where they grew plentifully, and from whence they are ſaid to be brought into all parts of *Europe*, and from thence Tranſplanted into *America*, where all the other Kinds of *Onions* grow alſo very plentifully, and come to great perfection.

VI. *The Times.* Thoſe which are Sown for Store ſhould be Sown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at fartheſt, and in the increaſe of the *Moon*; and are to be gathered when the Blades begin to flag towards the Root. Thoſe that are for Seed, are to be Set at the ſame time, when the former are Sown: This Seed tho' it is perfected in *England*, and will grow again with us, and produce good *Onions*, yet it is apt to degenerate, for which reaſon we commonly make uſe of Seed brought to us from beyond Sea.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Onions* are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, yet not thought to be full out ſo hot as *Garlick.* They are Attenuating, Aperitive, Abſterſive, vehemently Attractive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Emollient and Suppurative: Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They ſtrengthen the Stomach, create Appetite, cauſe good Digeſtion, give eaſe in the Strangury, provoke Urine and Womens Courſes, and prevail againſt Sand, Gravel Stones, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder: Cure the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, as alſo Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma, and ſhortneſs of Breath. They ripen Apoſtems, give eaſe in the Gout, prevail againſt the Lethargy, *Carus* and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, being uſed as an *Errhine*, and take out the Fire in Scaldings, or Burnings by Water, Oil, Fire, or Gun-Pouder, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *Raw* Onions *eaten as a Sallet.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Infuſion in Water.* 4. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *An Errhine.* 7. *A Lohoch.* 8. *An Electuary.* 9. *A Lotion.* 10. *Roaſted or Baked* Onions. 11. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 12. *A Cataplaſm of Raw* Onions. 13. *A Cataplaſm of Roaſted or Baked* Onions. 14. *A Diſtilled Water from* Onions. 15. *A Spirit from* Onions.

The Virtues.

X. *Raw* Onions *eaten as a Sallet.* They are of Heating, Volatile and Subtil parts, ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe Appetite, and a good Digeſtion, eaſe pains in the Stomach and Bowels, encreaſe Seed, provoke Luſt, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and force away the Urine; and are good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. They make thin, and ſcatter groſs and clammy Humors, open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and make the Body ſoluble.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* The *Juice mixt with the Pap of an Apple*, and applyed, provokes the Hemorrhoids. The *Juice* dropt into the Eyes, takes away the Dimneſs of Sight; and if uſed at the beginning, takes away Miſts, Clouds, Spots, Haws, *&c.* in them. Dropt into the Ears, it is good againſt Deafneſs, Noiſe and Ringing in them, and cleanſes them from filthineſs and corrupt Matter. A *Peſſary* imbibed in the *Juice*, and put up into the Womb, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the After-Birth. The Head and other parts of the Body troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scalds, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, *&c.* being often waſhed or bathed therewith, it cures them. It ſtops the falling of the Hair, and cures Baldneſs, *&c.* being often applyed. The *Juice mixed with Juice of Penny-Royal*, and applyed to the Gout, gives eaſe in the pain, Cloth dipt therein, being alſo put upon the ſame. *Beaten up with Oil*, and applyed, it is good againſt Burnings with Fire or Gun-Pouder, and heals Wounds made by Gun-Shot.

XII. *The Infuſion in Water.* The *Onions being thin ſliced and ſteeped in Water all Night*, and the *Infuſion* given to Children which are troubled with Worms, it kills them.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It may be made in *White Port Wine, or White Lisbon.* It provokes Urine powerfully, gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, and forces away Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts: I gave this *Infuſion* to a miſerable Patient, who had not made Water in eight Days, and in an Hours time after it, they piſt above a Gallon, and were cured of their Strangury.

XIV. *The Decoction.* If it is *made ſtrong of the Onions, and in Veal Broth:* it eaſes pains and gripings in the Stomach and other Bowels, Strengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and makes the Belly Soluble.

XV. *The Errhine. It is made of the Juice mixed with Pouder of Scammony; a Drom of the Scammony to an Ounce of the Juice.* Snuft up the Noſtrils it cures the Lethargy, *Carus*, dulneſs and heavineſs of Head and Brain, Megrim, and other cruel and inveterate Headachs, and prevails againſt an Apoplexy, becauſe it draws away the Morbifick Matter through the *Os Ethmoides*, by the Noſtrils.

XVI. *The Lohoch. It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey and Oil.* It cuts tough Flegm and looſens; it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's, *&c.* and being often taken, it cauſes eaſie Expectoration.

XVII. *The Electuary. Take Pulp of Baked Onions (Baked in their Skins) a Pound, Honey 3 quarters of a Pound; Pouder of Elecampane, and of Onion Seed, of each 3 Ounces; Rue cut ſmall and bruiſed, or Pouder of Rue 2 Ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* It has all the Virtues of the *Lohoch*, and much more Powerful to all the Intentions: beſides which, it expels Poiſon inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, it is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures. Doſe as much as a *Cheſt-Nut* Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Lotion. Take Juice of Onions 2 parts; Wine Vinegar 1 part: mix them.* It takes away Spots, Marks, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, and other blemiſhes of the Skin, being often bathed therewith. Applied in the Gout, with Cloths dipt in the ſame, it gives preſent eaſe.

XIX. *Roaſted or Baked Onions.* They ought to be Baked dry in their Skins, once or twice, or oftner, till they are perfectly ſoft. Their Pulp being then taken from the Skins, and dreſt up with choiſe

choiſe Butter, Sugar, and a little Salt, and ſo eaten with Bread, Morning Faſting, and at Night going to Bed, ſo much at a time, as to make a Meal thereof, for 2, 3, or 4 Days running, it never fails of curing the moſt extream Cold, eaſes the Cough, cauſes eaſy Expectoration, takes away Aſthma's, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, and ſhortneſs of Breath, and reſtores the Voice to ſuch who had almoſt loſt it, or could ſcarcely ſpeak ſo as to be underſtood.

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It ſtrongly provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter; provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth. And being conſtantly taken for ſome time, it very much increaſes Seed, provokes Luſt, and heightens the pleaſure of Coition. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, at Bed time in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm of raw* Onions. *It is made by beating the Onions with Green Rue, and a little Salt, and brought to a conſiſtency with Orobus Meal, or Pouder of Elecampane Roots.* Applyed upon the Bitings of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent, or ſtinging of any Veniomous Creature, whileſt the Wound is recent, it powerfully draws forth the Venom or Poiſon, and ſecures the Life of the Patient from danger. It gives alſo preſent eaſe in the moſt extream pains of the Gout, draws it out of the Stomach, if it is flown upwards, and in a ſhort time after cures the Diſeaſe.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of Roaſted or Baked* Onions. It is thus made. *Take of the Pulp 5 parts; Rue 3 parts; Pulp of Figs and Mithridate 2 parts; Salt 1 part; beat all well together for a Cataplaſm.* Applyed very hot, and repeated every ſix Hours, as long as need requires, it will ripen and break any Apoſtem, and ſuppurate Peſtilential Bubo's, and other Tumors of the like nature; it is alſo good for the Biting of a Mad-Dog, being preſently laid thereto; it is profitable againſt Kibes and other putrid Sores of the Legs and Feet, which are hard to heal: and being applyed to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, if not broken, and cleanſes and heals them if Ulcerated. *Take a great Onion, make it hollow in the middle, and fill it with Mithridate or Treacle of* Andromachus; *cloſe up the hole, and Roaſt it throughly in the Embers: then taking away the outwardmoſt Skins, let them be beaten together to a Cataplaſm.* This Applyed to any Plague Sores, or putrid Apoſtems, it brings them to ſuppuration, draws forth the Poiſon or Malignity, cleanſes them, and induces their healing.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water of* Onions. It is one of the nobleſt Nephriticks and Diureticks in the World, ſuperior to *Parſly Water*, *Hidropiper Water*, or any other Vegetable Water of that kind; nor does it ſeem inferior to the *Decoction of Hops*, or *Infuſion of Lignum Nephriticum.* It provokes Urine powerfully, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Mucilage. Doſe from 4 to 8 Ounces, either alone, or mixt with a little white *Port* Wine. If it is given with the *Pouder of the Seed*, it will be yet much more effectual.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It is exceeding Volatile, ſharp and piercing, and a noble Antiſcorbutick, Nephritick, and Arthritick, in a cold habit of Body: it ought not to be given to hot Conſtitutions, for in thoſe, it may put all into a Flame, and kindle ſuch a Fire, as may not eaſily be extinguiſhed. It is a good Stomatick, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and gives eaſe in the Colick: and is a very profitable thing for ſuch as are inclinable to a Dropſie, or are newly cured of one, becauſe it warms and comforts the Blood, and ſtrengthens its Tone or Craſis. Doſe from 1 Dram to 2, in any proper Vehicle.

XXV. *Nota.* Authors ſay, that if an *Onion* be ſliced, and dipped in the *Juice of Sorrel*, and given to be eaten by one that is ſick of a Tertian Ague, that it will take away the Fit, at once or twice ſo taking it.

ONION-SEA, *ſee* Squil, *Chap.*
ORACH Garden and Wild, *ſee* Arach, *Chap.* 25, 26.
OPEN-ARSE, *ſee* Medlar, *Lib.* II.
ORCHANET, *ſee* Alkanet, *Chap.* 8.
ORCHIS, *ſee* Cullions, *Chap.* 184.
Dogs-Stones, *Chap.* 226.
Fenny-Stones, *Chap.* 251.
Fly-Stones, *Chap.* 530.
Fools-Stones, *Chap.* 297.
Fox-Stones, *Chap.* 298.
Goats-Stones, *Chap.* 321.
Handed Orchis, *Chap.* 531.

CHAP. DXXX.

Of ORCHIS FLIES;
OR,
FLIE-FLOWER;
OR,
FLIES-STONES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὄρχις μυϊκὸς: in *Latine*, *Orchis Muſcaria*; *Teſticulus Muſcarius*: in *Engliſh*, *Flies-Orchis*, or *Flies-Stones.*

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe are Species of *Fox-Stones*, in *Chap.* 298. aforegoing, of which we gave you nine ſeveral Kinds: The reſt which are wanting there, we ſhall ſupply you withall here in this Chapter, which are the following nine Varieties. 1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia, vel trifolia minor Cluſii & Thalij*, The leſſer Twa Blade, or three Leav'd white Butter-Fly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Sphegodes altera, vel ſecunda Lobelij*, The Waſp Orchis. 3. *Orchis minor culicem exprimens; Culices minores Triphyllæ Lobelij*; The leſſer Gnat Flower. 4. *Orchis Sphegodes, ſive Teſticulus Vulpinus primus Lobelij*, The greater Gnat Flower. 5. *Orchis Melittias, ſive apifera Lobelij*; The Honey Bee Flower. 6. *Orchis Myodes minor, vel Myodes prima Lobelij*, The leſſer Fly Flower. 7. *Orchis Myodes minima, Orchis Serapias tertius Dodonæi*, The leaſt Fly-Flower. 8. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonenſis Lobelij*, The great Fly Flower of Narbone. 9. *Orchis Myodes anguſtifolia Bauhini, & minor Tabernæmontani*, The narrow leav'd Fly Flower.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* lesser Twa-Blade or Three Leav'd white Butter Fly Orchis. *From two long Testicles or Stones, with a long Tail at the bottom of its Root, spring up two or three large Leaves less than those of the* Hungarian or greatest Twa-Blade Fox Stones *in* Chap. 298. Sect. 4. *The Stalk is more than half a Foot high, with 2 or 3 small, long, narrow Leaves thereon, and a small Tuft or Spike of white Flowers at the top thereof, thinly set thereon, somewhat resembling white Butter-Flies, with their Wings spread, each Flower having a crooked Tail behind it, full of a sweet or Honey Liquor.*

IV. *The second, or* Wasp Orchis. *The Roots or Stones are pretty large and more roundly Tuberous. The Leaves are a little narrower than the former. The Flowers stand in the same manner and almost of the same fashion, but something greater, and of a brown yellow color, the Wings being a little inclinable to purple.* This Gerard *makes the* Bumble Bee Orchis.

V. *The third, or* Lesser Gnat Flower. *It has two longish Testicles of a mean magnitude, having three Leaves usually standing below the Stalk, with some few short ones up higher. The Flowers are but small, but much resembling a small Gnat or Fly, of a yellowish brown color, whose lower part is smaller than the* Greater Gnat Flower *following.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Gnat Flower. *The Testiculous Root or Stones are a little larger than in the last, and pointed at the Bottom. The Stalk hereof is greater and higher; the Leaves also are larger and longer than in the two last, but much smaller upon the Stalk. The Flowers are fewer at top, but larger by much: and their color differs not much, but is rather sadder.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Honey-Bee Flower. *Its Testiculous Root consists of two small round Tubers. The Stalk is seldom a Span high. The Leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, but pretty long, turning sometimes inward, some growing upon the Stalk. At top stands usually two or three Flowers, seldom more, each whereof is in shape much like to the Honey or Hive Bee; that many who have not seen it before, would verily believe, that it were either a living or the Carkase of a dead Bee; but that the upper Leaves, which are like Wings, are of a pale blewish purple color; and the Head yet paler; the Body being full and round and of a dark brown color, with some Spots of yellow thereon.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* the Lesser Fly-Flower, *or* Flesh Fly-Flower. *Its Testiculous Root is a round Tuber and sometimes longish, with Fibres springing from its top. It has lesser Leaves and more ribbed than the* Greater Flesh Fly-Flower, *in* Chap. 298. Sect. 6. *The Stalk rises not fully so high; the Flowers in form, are like to those, but lesser, and of a little darker color, both at the bottom and about the middle part; but paler between the Wings, being of a pale color, enclining to blew.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Least Fly Orchis, or Fly-Flower. *Its Testiculous Root consists of two round Tubers and small. It has three narrow Leaves and Ribbed, growing closer to the Stalk than in the last. Its Stalk is smaller and lower than it, having two or three small Flowers at top like the other, but smaller, and of a browniſh purple color, somewhat spotted.*

X. *The eighth, or* Great Fly-Flower of Narbone. *Its Testiculous Root consists of two small, round Tubers, or a little longish towards the upper parts; it has three or four Leaves, which are larger than the last and full of Ribs. The Stalk is higher. And the Flowers much larger or greater, and of a yellow color, like some Flys with us.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Narrow Leav'd Fly-Flower. *Its Root consists of two small, round, longish, tuberous Testicles, a little pointed at the bottom, with many small Fibres at the tops. It has several Leaves upon the Stalk, as six, eight, or ten, which are very narrow and very long, and grow upon the Stalk, even to the very top, where grow the Flowers which very much resemble a small short Fly.*

XII. *The Places.* They grow in open Grounds and in Wood-land Grounds, in Clay Grounds, as also in a moist fertil Earth; in Marsh Grounds and in dry sandy Soils, and barren Fields, in many parts of *England*; and all of them are found Nurst up in the *Gardens* of some of our Florists.

XIII. *The Times.* They Flower from the middle or latter end of *April* to the end of *May*.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification* and *Preparations* of these *Fly-Flowers*, or *Fly-Stones*, are the same with those of *Dog-Stones* in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, to which we refer you, and therefore shall say no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. DXXXI.

Of ORCHIS Handed;

OR,

PALMA CHRISTI.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὄρχις παλαμωτὸς: in *Latine*, *Orchis Palmata*, *Orchis Digitata*, *Palma Christi:* and in *English Handed Orchis*, *Finger Orchis*, *and Palma Christi.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of these which are common to us the following nine are chief, *viz.* 1. *Orchis Palmata major, vel Mas*; *Palma Christi Mas Lobelij*, The great Male Handed Orchis. 2. *Orchis Palmata major pratensis angustifolia Bauhini*, The great Male Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 3. *Orchis Palmata Fœmina*, *Palma Christi Fœmina folio maculato Lobelij*, The Female Handed Orchis. 4. *Orchis Palmata pratensis maxima*; *Conopsea dicta Lobelio*, The greatest Handed and Hooded *Orchis*. 5. *Orchis Palmata minor Flore rubro, Serapias minor Lobelij*, Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. 6. *Orchis Palmata angustifolia minor, Orchis Fœmina Tragi*, The lesser Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. 7. *Orchis Palmata angustifolia minor odoratissima Bauhini*, The sweet small Handed Orchis. 8. *Orchis Palmata Caryophyllata Lobelij*, The Clove scented Handed Orchis. 9. *Orchis Palmata Botrachites, vel Myodes Lobelij*, Handed Orchis resembling Frogs or Flies. There are others of the *Orchides Palmatæ*, which grow in Marsh and Fenny places. These are the *Orchides paluſtres*, Fenny Orchides, or Marsh Palms, of which we have already treated: but the Cuts or Figures of the first and second Kinds, there treated of, were over lookt, and so not inserted in their proper places; we have thought

thought good, that they might not be loſt, to place them here next following.

1. *Serapias, vel Orchis Palmata paluſtris latifolia*, Fenny Orchis, *or* Marſh Handed Palms with broad Leaves, *Chap.* 251. *Sect.* 2. *N°.* 1.

2. *Serapias vel Orchis Palmata paluſtris Leptophylla*, Fenny Orchis Handed, *or* Marſh Palms thin Leav'd, *Chap.* 251. *Sect.* 2. *N°.* 2.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Great Male Handed Orchis *The Root is Handed, Palmed, or Fingred, as in the Cut or Figure, flat and broad, two, and two, joined together at the Head, like unto Hands, parted at the bottom into ſhort pieces, as if the Fingers were cut ſhort off by the Knuckles, with ſome Fibres at the Head thereof alſo, one of them being firm,*

Orchis Handed Male Great: or, *Palma Chriſti.*

the other looſe or ſpongy, as in the round Tuberous Orchides, *which riſe and decay in like manner. It has divers large, broad, and long, ſmooth, green Leaves, lying on the Ground, among which riſes up a round Stalk, with ſome ſuch Leaves on it, but leſſer up to the top, where grows a large Head of red purple Flowers, ſpotted with a deep purple color, each Flower having a Heel of the ſame color behind it.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Male Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. *The Roots of this are double Handed like the former, parted into three parts below: the Leaves are long, and narrower than the former, thro' which the Stalk riſes up, as thro' a Pipe, to be a Foot and half high, on which is ſet a ſpiked Head of Flowers of a pale purple color, with a Spur behind, and a ſmall Leaf ſet with every Flower at the bottom.*

V. *The third*, *or* Female Handed Orchis. *Its Root is Handed or Fingered like the others. The Leaves hereof are long and narrow, ſpotted diverſly with black Spots. The Stalk has likewiſe ſome*

narrow

narrower Leaves thereon, and a ſpicked Head of hooded Flowers, ſome reddiſh, either deeper or paler, or bluſh, or elſe white, the loweſt of them being ſpotted, but ſeveral of them have ſometimes none.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greateſt Handed and Hooded Orchis. *The Root is like the former, but larger Palmed and Fingered; from the Head of which riſes up a Stalk 3 feet high, having ſeveral long and narrow Leaves ſet thereon, almoſt encompaſſing it at the bottom, the Flowers whereof are Hooded like the laſt, but of a delicate pale purple color and ſweet withall, but flowering late.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Handed Orchis with red Flowers. *Its Root is ſmall and Handed like the others. It is but a ſmall Plant, and has a ſlender Stalk, with a few long and narrow Leaves ſet thereon, ſmaller above than thoſe below, having a ſpiked Head, of ſhining red Flowers.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Handed Orchis with narrow Leaves. *Its Root is Handed and Fingered much like to thoſe beforegoing, but leſſer, and the lower diviſions of them are longer. The Leaves are very long and narrow, and the Stalk grows to be about a Foot high, the Flowers at top whereof, are of a pale purple color, and the whole Spike ſhorter than the others.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Sweet ſmall Handed Orchis. *This Kind has ſmall Roots Palmed like the reſt. The Leaves are much narrower, and long almoſt as Graſs, the Stalk is a Hand high, with very ſmall Leaves up to the top, bearing thereon a ſmall Spike of pale purple Flowers, very ſweet, each having a Hood and a Lip hanging down, divided at the bottom into four parts, with a Heel behind.*

X. *The eighth, or the* Clove ſcented Handed Orchis. *Its Root is Palmed or Finger'd, much like the others, but has its lower diviſions much longer, running down deep into the Earth. The Leaves of this Kind are long and narrow. The Stalk is ſlender, with ſeveral ſhort Leaves thereon. The ſpiked Head of Flowers is Purple, each reſembling ſmall Flies, and ſmelling as ſweet as a* Clove, *or* Clove Gilliflower: *after which came great Heads of ſmall Seed.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Handed Orchis reſembling Frogs, or Flies. *Its Palmed or Fingered Root has ſhorter diviſions in one part, and longer in another. Its Leaves which grow on its Stalk, are ſomewhat ſhort and broad, encompaſſing it at the bottom. Its Flowers which grow at top of the Stalk, are ſmall, with Wings as it were above, and a long ſmall Body hanging down, and does in ſome ſort reſemble a Frog, as well as a Fly.*

XII. *The Places.* Theſe *Palmed or Finger'd Orchides*, grow for the moſt part in Fields and Meadows in many parts of *England*, and are alſo Nurſt up in *Gardens*, by the more curious ſort of Herbariſts. The *Marſh or Fenny Palmed or Finger'd Orchides* grow in Marſh, Mooriſh, or Fenny Grounds, as their Name does inculcate, and of which we have already ſpoken in *Chap.* 251. *Sect.* 10 aforegoing.

XIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *April*, *May*, and *June*, but ſeldom after, except they degenerate; or that it has had ſome hinderance at the time when it ought to have Naturally Flowered, which does indeed ſometimes happen.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of *Cynoſorchis*, or *Dogs-Stones* in *Chap.* 226. *Sect.* 14. *ad* 18. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

ORGANIE, *ſee* Origanum, *Chap.* 532.
OROBANCH, *ſee* Broom Rape, *Chap.* 86.

CHAP. DXXXII.

Of ORIGANUM; *OR,* Baſtard MARJORAM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Faudenigi*, or *Faudenegi*; in *Greek*, Ὀρίγανον & Ὀρίγανος: in *Latine*, *Origanum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Origanum*, *Organy*, and *Baſtard Marjoram.*

II. *The Kinds.* Late Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the moſt uſed in Phyſick are theſe five Species following, *viz.* 1. *Origanum Heracleoticum verius Lobelij, Matthioli, Geſneri, Camerarij, Lugdunenſis, Tabernæmontani, & Dodonæi*; ſome call it by the Name of *Creticum*, and ſome of *Hiſpanicum:* it is alſo called, *Cunila Gallinacea Plinij Bauhino*, and is the *Cunila Dioſcoridis*, Greek Origanum. 2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli, Geſneri Bauhini & Lugdunenſis*, and called by ſome by Name the of *Italicum*; white Greek Origanum. 3. *Origanum Onitis aliud majus Camerarij & Bauhini*; *Origanum Creticum Gerardi*; The greater white Origanum. This third has ſo great a reſemblance with the former ſecond Species, that they are very much ſuſpected both of them to be but one and the ſame Kind, and that they differ but in the largeneſs of the Leaves, which may be occaſioned by reaſon of the difference of the Soil, or fertility of the Ground in which they may grow. 4. *Origanum Vulgare, Origanum officinum*; *Origianum Sylveſtre*; *Cunila Bubula Plinij Ruellio & Bauhino:* Our Common Origanum. This *Dioſcorides* ſays (if it is his Wild Kind) was called in his time *Cunila*. This is the ſtrongeſt in Smell, and quickeſt in Taſte, and is in *Galens* Opinion, the beſt. 5. *Origanum Anglicum Gerardi*, Our Engliſh Origanum.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Greek Origanum. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome ſmall Fibres adjoining to it; from whence riſes up ſeveral hard, round, reddiſh green Stalks, a Foot and ſometimes more in height, ſpreading forth into many other ſmaller Branches; on which grow many Leaves by couples at the Joints. Theſe Leaves are of a whitiſh green color, more long than round, and ſharp pointed, very like unto thoſe of* Marjoram, *but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling. At the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall, long, ſcaled Spikes or Ears, ſuch like as in* Marjoram, *but longer, out of which ſhoot forth ſmall whitiſh purple Flowers, like the Flowering of* Wheat, *after which comes ſmall browniſh Seed. The whole Plant riſes up with us not much higher than*

Marjo-

Origanum Greek.

Marjoram, *but of a hotter and quicker Smell, yet very ſweet, and has a ſharper biting Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* White Greek Origanum. *This Plant is more tender to keep than the former,*

Origanum Greek white.

ſcarcely abiding the ſharpneſs of our Winters, *tho' it be as well defended: it differs ſomething from the former tho' not much; but in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white: in its Leaves which are whiter and larger; and in its Magnitude or Stature, this being much higher. The Heads are alſo more divided, and ſeparated into ſmaller Spikes or Ears.*

V. *The third, or* Greater white Origanum. *This is more hardy than the laſt, and will better abide the cold of a* Winter; *if there be care uſed to preſerve it. It has larger and whiter Leaves than the former; the ſpiky Heads are larger alſo, and more ſpread abroad than thoſe, and bear white Flowers in like manner.*

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes this third Species thus. *It has many thready Roots: from which riſe up divers weak and feeble Branches, trailing upon the Ground, ſet with fair green Leaves, not unlike thoſe of* Penny-royal, *but broader and ſhorter; at the tops of thoſe Branches ſtand Scaly or Chaffy Ears of a purple color; and the whole Plant is of a moſt pleaſant ſweet Smell. The Root of this,* Gerard *ſays, endured in his* Garden, *and the Leaves alſo green all the* Winter *long, tho' ſome have ſaid that it periſhes at the firſt Froſt, as* Sweet Marjoram *does.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Our Common Origanum. *Its Root, ſays* Parkinſon, *periſhes when it has given Seed; It riſes up with divers round hard Stalks, on which are ſet ſomewhat broader, leſſer, and rougher Leaves than the former. The Flowers*

Origanum Common, or *Wild.*

grow at the tops of the Branches, in ſmaller ſpiked Heads, and more diſperſed than the former, of a reddiſh purple color; after which comes ſmall browniſh Seed.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Our Engliſh Origanum. *Its Root creeps under Ground, and encreaſes much, abiding from Year to Year, from whence come forth ſeveral browniſh, hard, ſquare Stalks, with ſmall, dark, green Leaves, ſet by couples on them, very like to thoſe of* Sweet Marjoram, *but harder, and ſomewhat broader. At the tops of the Stalks ſtand*

Origanum Engliſh.

Tufts of dark or deep purpliſh red Flowers, which turn into ſmall Seed, like that of the Garden Marjoram, *but blacker. The whole Plant ſmells pleaſantly ſtrong.*

IX. *Gerard* ſays, That this fifth Species or Engliſh Kind, *has a Root which creeps in the Ground, is long laſting, and ſends forth long, ſtiff and hard Stalks of two Cubits high, ſet with Leaves like thoſe of* Sweet Marjoram, *but broader and greater, of a ruſſet green color. On the tops of the Branches ſtand Tufts of purple Flowers, compoſed of many ſmall ones ſet together very cloſely, Umble faſhion. This Plant is called by* Lobel, Origanum Onitis majus, *and* Agrioriganum, *and is the* Origanum Italicum Cæſalpini.

X. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds of *Origanum's* grow Wild in hot Countries, as *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *Creet*, *Florida* in *America*, and other hot Climates: But with us they are Nurſt up in *Gardens.* The fifth or laſt grows (as well as in *Gardens*) Wild in the borders of Fields, and low Copſes, in moſt places of *England.* I found it to grow Wild in many Plantations in the South of *Carolina*, where it grew ſpontaneouſly, and flouriſhed after an admirable manner.

XI. *The Times.* They bear their ſpiked Heads or Flower about the middle or end of *Auguſt*, or middle of *September* with us; ſo that their Seed (except that of the laſt) does not often come to Maturity in our Country.

XII. *The Qualities. Origanum* is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it attenuates or makes thin, incides, is ſomething Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Anodyn; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick; Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Poiſon, the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; Convulſions, the Dropſy, Obſtructions of the Terms, Coughs, Swellings of the Throat, Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaundice, Colick, *&c.*

XIV. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *An Electuary.* 13. *An Emetick.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* Given with Wine, and *Oxymel*, it is good againſt Poiſon, and the malignity of *Hemlock*, *Henbane*, and *Opium*, or the Root of *Colchicum Ephemerum*, which is *Meadow Saffron*, that kills in about a Days time. It may be given from 1 Spoonful to 4: given with *Pulp of Figs* it is good againſt Ruptures, Convulſions, and Cramps: and mixt with an equal quantity of *Honey*, it Purges downwards black and melancholy Humors. Taken in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Liſbon* Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails againſt the Dropſie. Mixt with Honey as aforeſaid, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It is given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3, againſt all the Diſeaſes afore named, in Wine or ſome other proper Vehicle. Being dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain. It is profitable for ſuch as are Itchy, Mangy, or are Scabby: and being taken for ſome conſiderable time, is an excellent thing for the cure of the Jaundice.

XVII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* Theſe have the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given Morning and Night from 4 to 6 Ounces or more, according to the Age of the Patient. They are potent Remedies againſt all ſorts of cold Poiſons whatſoever: as alſo againſt the bitings or ſtingings of Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Spiders, *&c.* ſecuring the Life of the Patient upon the ſpot.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Preparations*; but operates not with that ſpeed which they do, becauſe it requires ſome time to be digeſted in the Stomach: but being given in *Mead* or *Honeyed Water* from a Dram to 2 Drams, it Purges downwards, black and melancholy Humors, is good againſt the Jaundice, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor.

XIX. *The Errhine. Take of the liquid Juice an Ounce: of the Eſſence* 2 *Drams: of the Pouder half a Dram, mix them, to be ſnuft up the Noſtrils.* It purges the Head and Brain that way, draws forth

forth Pituitous Humors, and other kinds of Matter out of the Cavities of the Brain, and therefore is profitable againſt the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexie, Epilepſie, and other like cold diſeaſes of the Head: in which being often uſed, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is found to be a thing of great efficacy.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the former Virtues, but is much weaker than either *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and may be taken from 4, to 6 or 8 Ounces, dulcified with double refined Sugar: it will be much more effectual if half a Spoonful or Spoonful of the *Spirit* is added to it; however it may be uſed as a Vehiculum to convey the other *Preparations* in.

XXI. *The Spirit Diſtilled from the whole Plant.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cordial and Hyſterick: good againſt Lethargies, *Carus*, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; is prevalent againſt Palſies, Tremblings, and Numbneſs of any part, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting, Swooning, Palpitation, and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Womb. Doſe from 2 Drams to 6 in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Oil from the ſpiked Heads of Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Preparations*; and is one of the moſt powerful Vegetables in the World againſt the Palſie, tho' univerſal, being taken inwardly from 3 to 10 or 12 drops in any Antiparalytick Vehicle: and outwardly anointed upon the *Spina Dorſi* and parts affected, Morning and Evening: but by reaſon of its extraordinary heat, it ought to be mixed with *Chymical Oil of Limons* in equal parts, and then uſed: and ſo it is a moſt excellent thing againſt Cramps, and Convulſions of the Nerves in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit* and *Oil*, but is milder, and more fit to be taken than the laſt of them, unleſs in an inveterate Palſie, in which I think, ſcarcely any Medicine can be too ſtrong. It is a great Stomatick, and this as well as the *Oil* are potent things againſt the Colick, whether in the Stomach or Guts: it ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*, expels Wind, and makes a cheerful Countenance. Doſe from 1 to 2 or 3 Drams, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine Morning and Evening.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a great corrector of all ſorts of Poiſons of Vegetables or Animals, but more eſpecially againſt the Poiſon or Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and reſiſts the utmoſt force of all ſorts of Malign or Peſtilential Fevers: it very much ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and being uſed for ſome time, very admirably reſtores languiſhing Nature. Doſe ſo many drops at a time, as to make a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or Diſh of Broth, pleaſantly and gratefully Acid.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Oil* and *Spirituous Tincture*; beſides which it is prevalent againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, cleanſing them from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Tartarous Mucilage obſtructing them. It ſtrengthens the Back, eaſes the vehement pain thereof, being inwardly taken and outwardly anointed upon the ſame, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives preſent relief in the Strangury. Doſe from 20 to 40 or 60 drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Electuary. Take of the Pouder an Ounce, of Sal nitre in fine Pouder 4 Drams, Honey 2 Ounces and half, mix them.* Held in the Mouth, between the Gums and Lips, or Cheeks, it eaſes the Tooth-ach: and being rubbed upon the Teeth, it makes them white, and faſtens them: given inwardly, to 2 Drams or more, in a Glaſs of Wine; it potently provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and heat and ſcalding of the Water; and evacuates the Watery Humor in Dropſies.

XXVII. *The Emetick. It is made of the Juice, with Onions ſliced, and Sumach infuſed in it, in a Copper Veſſel for the ſpace of 40 Days.* Doſe a Dram or 2, more or leſs, according to Age and Strength, in a Glaſs of Wine in the Morning Faſting.

XXVIII. *Note. Galen* ſays, all the ſorts of *Origanum*, are of a cutting, rarifying, and attenuating Faculty, and heat in the third Degree; and that the *Heracleticum* is of more power or force than the *Onitis*, and that the Wild is ſtronger than either. It is alſo ſaid that the *Decoction of Origanum, with Cloves, ſweetned with Sugar*, helps ſuch as are troubled with the Hiccough.

CHAP. DXXXIII.

Of ORRICE Florentine.

I. *THE Names.* It called in *Greek*, Ἶρις λευκὴ ουμωδὴς: in *Latine*, *Iris Tuberoſa alba*, *Iris Tuberoſa Florentina*, *Iris alba Florentina*: in *Engliſh*, *White Orrice*, *Florentine Orice*, and *White Tuberous Flower de Luce.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have treated of this Plant already in *Chap.* 287. aforegoing, where we have deſcribed three ſeveral Species thereof, *viz. Iris alba Florentina*, the Sweet Florentine Orrice: of whoſe Root Sweet Pouders and Waters are made, and of which they make their *Raſp-Berry Ale*, by putting a little bit of it into each Bottle. 2. *Iris Flore pallido Florentina*, The Straw colored Florentine Orrice. 3. *Iris alba major verſi-color*, The white parti-colored Orrice. To theſe we ſhall add in this Chapter, 4. *Iris Cærulea odorifera, vel odoroſa, Iris Camerarij Germanica*, Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice; or Sweet blew Flowered Orrice: 5. *Iris Pannonica*, Hungarian or Auſtrian Flower de Luce, or Orrice. And with theſe, we here give you the Cut, or Figure, of the *Sweet white or Florentine Orrice*, which was over-paſt in *Chap.* 287. *Sect.* 3. above mentioned, which is now here placed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt of theſe, or* Sweet Florentine Orrice, *has a tuberous Root of a conſiderable thickneſs, which is admirable ſweet, and being put into Ale, or Wine, does give them an abſolute* Raſp-Berry *Flavour or Taſte; alſo being reduced into Pouder, makes a yellowiſh or Cream white Pouder, of a very pleaſant ſweet Smell, of which many ſweet Pouders and Bags are compoſed; and which is generally now Sold*

1. *Orrice Florentine Sweet:* or *Sweet white Orrice*; or *Sweet tuberous Flower de luce.*

Orrice Florentine.

in Perfumers Shops: *This* Orrice *in its form and way of growing, is altogether like to the* Common Flower de luce, *saving that the Flowers of this are of a white color, and the Root of an exceeding sweet Smell.* The larger deſcription hereof ſee in the afore cited *Chapter* and *Section.*

IV. *The fourth, or* Camerarius his Sweet German Orrice, *or* Sweet blew Flowered Orrice. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* ſays, *That it has a great thick and knobby Root, which ſmells as Sweet as the* Florentine Orrice. *The Stalk is ſingle and ſmooth, thick and full of Juice. The Leaves are very large and broad, and twice as broad as any of the other* Flower de luces. *The Flower grows at the top of the Stalk, conſiſting of ſix great Leaves, of a moſt bright ſhining blew color, welted down the middle, with a middle Rib, of a yellowiſh white color, the three upper Leaves being ſomewhat yellowiſh. At the bottom next the Stalk, it is of a white color, with ſome yellowneſs fringed about the ſaid white, as alſo about the brims or edges, which very much expreſſes the Beauty thereof.*

V. *The fifth, or* Hungarian, or Auſtrian Flower de luce *or* Orrice. *Its Root is tuberous, and very ſweet when it is dry, out-vying, or contending in ſweetneſs, with the firſt or* Common Sweet Florentine Orrice it ſelf. *It has great broad Leaves, thick and flat, of a purple color near unto the Ground, like to the* Dalmatian Flower de luce, *which it very much reſembles. The Flower is of all the others, the moſt confuſedly mixed with various colors, being very Beautiful, inſomuch as it is very difficult to deſcribe every Line or Stroke, according to the truth thereof. The three Leaves which ſtand upright, do claſp or embrace one another, and are of a yellow color. The Leaves which look downwards, are about the edges, of a pale color, the middle part of white, mixed with a Line of Purple, and has many ſmall purple Lines, ſtriped over the ſaid white Flower, even to the brim of the pale colored edge. This being lightly ſmelt to has a Smell almoſt like to thoſe of the* Hawthorn Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* The Titles or Names of theſe *Orrice*'s ſhew in what Places or Countries they are Natives: with us they are only Nurſt up in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh very well.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in *September*, or not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations,* and *Vertues* of theſe, are the ſame with the *Florentine Orrice*, declared in *Chap.* 287. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 17. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DXXXIV.

Of ORPINE;

OR,

LIVE-LONG.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τελέφιον in *Latine*, *Telephium* alſo (ſo called from *Telephus Rex Miſiæ*, whoſe Wounds received from *Achilles*, and grown almoſt paſt Cure, were healed herewith:) by ſome Authors, *Fabaria*, and by moſt *Craſſula:* in *Engliſh*, *Orpine* and *Live-long*; (becauſe a Branch or Branches of the Plant will live and grow a long time, after they are taken out of the Ground and hung up in any place, more eſpecially if put into a ſhallow Baſon of Water, in which it will ſpring up regularly, and grow beautifully, even to admiration).

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe following ſix Sorts, are the chief, *viz.* 1. *Telephium, ſive Craſſula major vulgaris (à foliorum Craſſite: Scrophularia media, vel Tertia Brunfelſij: Fabaria, Faba craſſa, Faba inverſa Quorundam & Lobelij; à foliorum Fabæ ſimilitudine & craſſitudine; Acetabulum alterum Cordi; Cotiledon alterum Dioſcoridis Columnæ; Anacampſeros Geſneri in hortis; Telephium, Telephium vulgare, Cluſij, Dodonæi, Matthioli;* Our Common Orpine. 2. *Telepium ſeu Craſſula minor, Cepæa Matthioli; Cepæa marina aliorum;* Small Orpine. 3. *Telephium, ſive Craſſula major Hiſpanica, Cluſij; & Lobelij Telephium Hiſpanicum Cluſij;* The Great Spaniſh Orpine. 4. *Telephium Floribus purpureis Lobelij; Scrophularia ſeu Portulaca major Tragi; Acetabulum alterum purpureum Fuchſij; Telephium quintum Cluſij; Craſſula Montana Cæſalpini; Rapuntium Umbellatum Columnæ* (for he did not think it to be a Species of *Telephium.*) Orpine purple Flowered. 5. *Telephium minus repens; Dodonæi & Lobelij; Cepæa Pancij Cluſio & Camerario; Telephium ſextum Cluſij* (who thinks it more nearly to reſemble the True *Telephium* or Orpine, than any other.) *Telephium ſemper Virens, Dodonæi & Lobelij;* Small creeping Orpine, or French Orpine. 6. *Telephium Legitimum Imperati, Cluſio; Telephium Imperati Camerario;* The True Orpine of *Imperatus.*

The

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common Orpine. *The Roots are manifold, thick, round, and white, with glandulous or tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to those of the* Spanish *Kind following, but lesser. It rises up with several round brittle Stalks, thick set with thick, fat, and fleshy*

Orpine Common.

Leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesser than those of the Spanish *sort, and of a paler green color. The Flowers grow in lesser Tufts, and are white, or of a whitish color, which afterwards bear chaffy Husks, containing within them small dust like Seed. This when it is found growing Wild in Fields and Woods sides, does generally grow smaller than when it grows in* Gardens.

IV. *The second, or* Small Orpine. *Its Root is long and Fibrous, smelling something sweet, like* Rose-wort *Root as* Camerarius *says, and perishes every Year; so that if it rises not of the shed Seed (which it usually does, if it is suffered to shed it) it must be new Sown every Year. It has a small weak Stalk, scarcely a Foot long, lying almost upon the Ground, spread out into several Branches, and they again into other smaller ones, set with small thick long Leaves, without any order; and sometimes like unto* Purslane. *At the tops of the Branches grow many small white Flowers, in Tufts, but more thinly, or sparsedly set, than in some of the other Kinds, consisting*

Orpine Small.

of five Leaves apiece; after which come small Heads, like to the other Orpines, *in which is contained small dusty Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Great Spanish Orpine. *Its Roots are thick, white, and tuberous, bigger and longer than those of the first, or* Our Common Orpine, *which abide all the* Winter, *with the green Leaves on their Stalks, which have not yet* Flowered. *From this Root rises up several weak, round sappy Stalks, about two* Feet *high, on which are set, at distances, two large and thick broad Leaves, very like unto the* Common Orpine, *but much larger and sometimes browner of color, and a little unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts of* Flowers, *larger and more spread, than those in our first or* Common Kind *which consist of five small whitish Leaves apiece; which being past away, small chaffy Husks succeed, with small dust like Seed within them.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Orpine purple Flowered. *It has a tuberous Root like the first Kind, but much smaller, and very much fuller of Fibres or Strings. Nor does it much differ from our* Common Kind, *but that the Stalks are more flexible and weak, and the Leaves (which grow without any order) are more finely dented about the edges. The Tuft of Flowers at the tops of the Stalks are of a reddish purple color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like the former. This has been found also smaller in all its parts, but not otherwise differing, than in that the Stalks with all the Leaves, utterly perish every Year to the Root, which every Spring sends forth new Stalks.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Small creeping Orpine, *called by some* French Orpine. *Its Roots are not tuberous but fiberous or stringy; yet do endure with the green Leaves on them, the greatest extremity of* Winter, *loosing only some few of the lower Leaves of the Branches. This Root sends forth several weak round Stalks, lying on the Ground, and easi-*

ly taking Root again as they lye, thick set with thick fat Leaves, like unto Purſlane, *but ſmaller and ſmaller upwards, of a dark or ruſty green color; from among which riſe bare or naked weak Stalks, without any, or with but few Leaves thereon; at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall Tufts of purpliſh Flowers like the other.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* True Orpine of Imperatus *Its Root is ſmall and long, of* 4, 6, *or* 8 *Inches in length, with divers Branches and ſmall Fibres adjoining to it; at the Head whereof ſome Branches of green Leaves, which have not ſeeded, will remain, tho' thoſe that have flowered and ſeeded dye away and periſh. It is a ſmall Plant and ſpreads it ſelf upon the Ground, with many ſmall and long trailing Branches, a Foot or more long: whereof thoſe which will not flower the ſame Year have ſmaller, and ſomewhat longer Leaves on them, and thicker ſet together: but thoſe which will bear Flowers, are ſet ſpareſedly without any order to the tops, and are leſſer in form, and leſs thick and ſappy than any of the others before, and of a ſad blewiſh green color. At the tops of the Stalks, ſtand thick cluſters of white Flowers of five Leaves apiece, after which come ſmall corner'd Heads containing ſmall browniſh Seed.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt of both ſorts, both greater and leſſer, are frequently found almoſt in every County of *England*, the greater being generally Nurſt up in *Gardens*; the leſſer ſort is found to grow in the ſhady ſides of Fields and Woods. The ſecond was firſt brought to us from *Padoua*, and is now planted in many places in our *Gardens*. The third *Cluſius* found in *Spain*, as alſo in *Hungary*, and upon the *Alps*. The fourth has been found often in ſeveral places of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Cluſius* and others affirm. The fifth was a Native of *Italy*, and was ſent thence by *Alphonſus Pancius* an excellent Herbariſt of *Ferraria*. The ſixth came from *Imperatus* of *Naples*; from *Cortuſus* and *Joſephus de Caſa bona*, of whom *Cluſius* ſays, that he received the Seed. Theſe are the Native places of theſe five laſt, but with us in *England*, they are all Nurſt up in *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* They do all of them Flower thro' the whole Month of *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree, as ſome ſay; and Vulnerary, as being good to heal Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for cooling Inflamations in Wounds and Tumors, and eaſing their Pain: They abſorb the acidity of Humors in the Bloody Flux, ſtop fluxes of Blood in Wounds; allay Vapors, and cure Excoriations or Ulcers in the Stomach, Bowels, Liver, Lungs, Reins, Womb, or other inward parts.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decocted or Inſolated Oil.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Uſed with Vinegar as a Bath or Waſh, it takes away Scurf, Morphew, Leproſy, and all other Deformities of the Skin; and is good to waſh old filthy Sores, and putrid Ulcers, to cleanſe and heal them. It prevails againſt a Quinſey, the Throat being gargled therewith ſeveral times a Day, and outwardly it being bathed therewith double Cloths wet therein, being alſo bound thereto.

XV. *The Eſſence.* Taken inwardly 1, 2, or 3 Spoonfuls at a time, it is good to heal any gnawing, Excoriation, or Ulcer in the Stomach, Inteſtines, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, or other inward parts, being taken for ſeveral Days together. It alſo abſorbs the acrimony and acidity of the Humors, heals other Bowels in the Bloody Flux, and ſtops all the Fluxes of Blood in the Body, as alſo the bleeding of Wounds outwardly. The Root of theſe Plants, is ſaid alſo to perform the ſame things, *viz.* The *Eſſence* made of the Root: Inwardly taken for ſome conſiderable time, it waſts and conſumes Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings of the Throat, from the Evil.

XVI. *The Decocted or Inſolated Oil. It may be made of the green Herb, or Root. Or it may be made by beating the Juice and Oil Olive together.* It cools Inflamations, gives eaſe in hot Apoſtems, as alſo in inflamed Wounds, and is excellent to heal Scaldings or burnings with Water, Oil, Lead, or Fire, *&c.* Anointed upon Strumous Swellings in the Neck and Throat, it is ſaid to abate them, prevent the afflux of Humors, and in a ſhort time to cure the ſame.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the green Leaves or Roots.* Applyed to any ſimple Green Wound in Hands, Arms, Legs, or Feet, or other parts of the Body, it quickly heals them. Being bound to the Throat of One that has a Quinſey, it repels the Humor, ſuddenly puts the Patient out of Peril, and in a ſhort time cures it; the Throat being gargled alſo with the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, five or ſix times a Day. Applyed to Ruptures, it is ſaid to conſolidate them, eſpecially if the Patient is young.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence*; and may be given to ſix Ounces or more, a little dulcified with double refined Sugar. Mixt with an equal part of Vinegar, it is ſaid to be a ſingular Coſmetick.

CHAP. DXXXV.

Of OX EYE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Bihar:* in *Greek*, Βόφθαλμον: in *Latine*, *Buphthalmon*, *& Oculus Bovis:* and in *Engliſh*, *Ox Eye.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, but thoſe which grow with us in *England*, are chiefly theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Buphthalmum vulgare, Buphthalum Matthioli millefolij foliis; Oculus Bovis vulgaris, Cachle Dioſcoridis, Chryſanthemum Cordi, Fuchſij, Geſneri & Turneri*, The Common or Vulgar Ox-Eye. 2. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotulæ folio Camerarij, & Bauhini Buphthalmum Narboneſe*, Camomil-like Ox Eye. 3. *Buphthalmum flore purpuraſcente*, Ox Eye purple Flowered. 4. *Buphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium Boelij*, Ox Eye Fennel Leav'd.

The

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Common *or* Vulgar Ox Eye. *It has a small and slender Root, and fibrous withall, which perishes yearly, or otherwise abides the second Year after the first Sowing, which* Yarrow *does not. This is the most common* Ox Eye *with us; its Leaves are fair and green, divided very much*

Ox-Eye.

into several other Leaves, somewhat resembling Common Yarrow, *and so taken to be by many who look but superficially upon it; but being carefully observed, it is found plainly to differ from it, the divisions not being so thick nor small. The Stalks tho' they grow upright, yet are not so stiff or strong as those of* Yarrow; *and at their tops they bear but single Flowers, lesser than those of the* Corn-Marigold, *but wholly of a deep yellow, and not shining, after which follows the Seed in the middle yellow Thrum.* The Figure we here exhibit to you is that which is in *Mathiolus* his *Epitome*; but the more Elegant Cut of this Plant, is that which is in *Bauhinus* his Edition of *Matthiolus* his *Dioscorides.*

IV. *The second, or* Camomil-like Ox Eye. *Its root is tough, long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it. The Stalks are weak, sappy, flexible or apt to bend, and green withall, which grow sometimes to be about* 2 *Feet high, with fine* Camomil *or* May-weed-like *Leaves, but a little larger, dispersedly growing thereon, as also on its Branches; every one of which bear a Flower like unto the former* Ox-Eye, *or* Corn-Marigold, *but its Leaves are fewer, yet somewhat larger than those of* Camomil, *and yellow; the yellow Thrum in the middle being of a deeper yellow color, and somewhat hollow withal.*

V. *The third, or* Ox-Eye purple Flower'd. *Its Root is much like the former. The Stalk also (which in the other is green) is more reddish in this. In the main, the Plant differs not much from the last in the manner of its growing, or in the form of its Leaves and Flowers; saving, that in this, the Flowers are either wholly purplish, or else purplish in the middle.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Ox-Eye Fennel Leav'd. *It has a long slender Root, which is full of Fibres or Strings, and perishes every Year after Seed time. It rises up with one slender Stalk, with several long thin Leaves, variously divided, and cut into small fine parts, coming nearer to the form of* Fennel, *than any other, bearing a large yellow Flower at top of each Branch, Leaves and Flowers growing together.*

VII. *The Places.* They generally grow in moist Grounds, by Water Courses, and the like in other Countries; but with us they grow only in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*; the Seed being ripe not long after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Authors are very short in this part; all that they say of *Ox-Eye*, is, that it is Discussive.

X. *The Specification.* It is said to discuss Tumors, and to be helpful against the Jaundice.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Heads of the Flowers.* 2. *A Cerot made of the same.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It may be given in White Wine, from a Dram to two Drams Morning and Evening, and so it is helpful against the Jaundice: Or it may be so given immediately after Bathing, as *Dioscorides* says, and so it gives a good color to the Skin.

XIII. *The Cerote of the Flowers.* Applyed to cold and hard Tumors or Swellings, it softens and discusses them: and therefore may probably be good against Scrophulous Kernels.

CHAP. DXXXVI.

of OX-LIPS.

I. *THE Names.* They have no proper *Greek* Name: but are called in *Latine*, *Paralysis absque calicibus*: and in *English*, *Ox-Lips.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of the *Cowslip*, and of that sort, whose Flower is without any Hose, or green Husk to contain it, or if it has any, it is a very short one. It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Paralysis absque calicibus simplici*, Ox-Lips single. 2. *Paralysis sine calicibus duplici*, Ox-Lip double. 3. *Paralysis calicibus dissectis*, Ox-Lips with jagged Husks. 4. *Paralysis Flore Viridante, sive, Calamistrato*, Ox-Lip green Rose, *or* Fether Flowered. All these we have treated on already in the Chapter of *Cowslips*, *viz. Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 9; 10.

10, 11, 15. aforegoing; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them now, ſaving that we ſhall here give you *Gerards* general Deſcription of them; and then add a fifth Kind, *viz.* 5. *Paralyſis Flore Geminato pallidiore inodora*, Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Gerards* general Deſcription. *This well known Flower by the Name of* Ox-Lip, *differs not from the* Cowſlip, *ſaving that the Flowers are not ſo thick thruſt together, and they are fairer, are*

Ox-Lip.

not ſo many in number, and ſmell not ſo pleaſant as the other: (to which we add) and ſtanding naked, or without any green Hoſe or Husk, to contain them, or if they have any, it is a very ſhort one, ſee the Figure.

IV. *The fifth, or* Ox-Lips double of a paler yellow color without Smell. *Its Root is long, ſtringy, and very Fibrous, from whence ſpring forth many green Leaves, very like to thoſe of the* Common Field Cowſlip, *very much of the ſame ſhape and make, rough, ſtiff, and a little Crumpled about the edges, each Leaf ſtanding upon a ſhort foot Stalk. It has Stalks of Flowers, much like the* Cowſlip, *growing in bunches at the tops of the ſaid Stalks. The Flowers themſelves are double, like thoſe of the* Double Cowſlip, *one within another, ſaving that this has no Husk or Hoſe to contain them, no more than the* Single Ox-Lip *has, but ſtand bare or naked, and of the very ſame largeneſs each of them, having very little or no Smell; but with this difference; 1. That the Leaves of this Plant are ſomething larger. 2. That the Flowers are alſo a little larger. 3. And that they are of a paler yellow color.*

V. *The Places.* They are all found growing Wild in Meadows and other Paſture Fields almoſt throughout all *England:* from whence they have been Tranſplanted into *Gardens*, for delight ſake, with ſuch as are Lovers of Flowers, where they abide, flouriſh, and grow fairer than in their natural places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the *Spring* of the Year, at the ſame time when *Cowſlips* are in Flower, ſome earlier, and ſome later, but generally later, or after *Primroſes*; ſo that their Seaſon may be ſaid to be from the beginning of *April* to the end of *May:* But I have ſeen ſome of them in Flower almoſt to the middle of *June*, tho' not often.

VII. *The Qualities, Specifiation, Preparations*, and *Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of *Cowſlips*, which we have enumerated at large in *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 18. *ad* 32. aforegoing. They are ſingular Cephalicks, and Neuroticks, and therefore muſt be of extraordinary uſe in Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves: and for eaſing pains in the Head, are accounted next to *Betony.* Experience has ſhew'd that they are profitable for the Cure of the Palſie, for which reaſon the whole Tribe of *Cowſlips* (of which theſe are Species) are called by many People *Palſie-worts.* They are alſo profitable againſt pains of the Joints, or Gout, (as are the *Bears Ears* alſo, which are another Species of *Cowſlips*) for which reaſon they have obtained the Name *Arthritica*, as well as *Paralytica* or *Paralyſis.*

VIII. *The Juice of the Flowers.* It is commended by ſome Authors, to cleanſe, ſoften, and whiten the Skin, and to take away the ſpots, diſcolorings, and defœdations of the Face or Skin. The ſaid *Juice* drank Morning, Noon, and Night, from 3, to 5, or 6 Ounces, for ſome Days in a Glaſs of *Madera, Sherry*, or White *Lisbon* Wine, is ſaid to prevail wonderfully againſt both Palſie and Gout.

IX. *The Juice of the Leaves.* Snuft up the Noſtrils as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head, Brain, and original of the Nerves, of cold and moiſt Humors, which fall upon other parts, and cauſe Palſies, Gouts, Convulſions, Evil, and many other dangerous Diſeaſes.

OXON, *ſee* Croſs-wort, *Chap.* 171.
OX-TONGUE, *ſee* Bugloſs, *Chap.* 94.
PADELION, *ſee* Ladies Mantle, *Chap.* 421.
PAGLE, *ſee* Stitch-wort, *Chap.*
PAIGLE, *ſee* Cowſlip, *Chap.* 157.
PALMA-CHRISTI, *ſee* Spurge great Indian, *Chap.*

CHAP. DXXXVII.

Of PANICK:

OR,

GUINNY CORN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Dochon:* in *Greek*, Ἕλυμος, *Elymos:* in *Latine*, *Panicum:* and in *English*, *Panick*, *Guinny Corn*, and *Indian Corn.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Panicum Indicum*, *Panicum Americanum*, *Panicum Carolinianum*, Μελίνη *Dioscorides & Galeni*; μελίνη as *Diocles* has it: *Mel frugum Plinij*; *Pliny* says *Panicum à Paniculis dictum fuit*; Indian Panick or Guiny Corn. 2. *Panicum Cæruleum Indicum*, Blew Indian Panick. 3. *Panicum Indicum Panicula Villosa*, Indian Panick with a more hairy Spiked Head. 4. *Panicum Germanicum Panicula minore*, *Panicum album vulgare*, Ordinary or Common Panick, German Panick. 5. *Panicum Sylvestre Gerardi*, Wild Panick. Of the Manured Panick growing with us in *Europe*, there is but one sort. But the *Indian* or *Guinny Panick* is manifold, coming from *East India*, *Guinny*, *Æthiopia*, or *Africa*, and from *America* also: *One sort* has white Heads as big as ones Fist, thick and short, with round white Grains, having an hole or dent in every one of them. *Another*, has a Head or Spike a Foot long, with a bowing top, as hairy as the third sort afore named. *Another* has a slender Spike a Foot and half long, larger at the lower part thereof, and smaller at the upper part, much like to the first Kind. *Another* has a bald spiked Head, larger than both ones Fists, and 9 or 10 Inches or more long, whose Stalk is a full Inch in Diameter, of a fine whitish yellow color: besides all these, there are *several other sorts* growing in their Native places, too many to be enumerated here; and which to mention would be to little other purpose than to fill up Room. We shall give you in this Chapter the Descriptions only of the five Kinds we have first Named, which take as follows.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Indian Panick, *or* Guinny Corn. *Its Root is Fibrous*, *consisting of many Threads or Strings: Its Stalk is very tall, as tall as the highest* Indian Maiz; *Its Leaves or Blades are like to those of* Millet *or* Maiz, *very long and broad, and of a considerable thickness, with a Rib running all along the length to the middle. Its Ear is thick, close, and compact, made Taper fashion, broader or thicker at the lower end, and small at the top, a Foot, or almost a Foot and half in length. Its Grain is much like that in* Sect. 4. *following, saving that many of them are contained together in one Hairy Husk, which is fastned to a very short foot Stalk.*

IV. *The second*, *or* Blew Indian Panick. *It has a fibrous or stringy Root like the former; which sends forth Stalks, growing up to the height of a Man, or more, with strong and great Joints, full of a white spungy Pith like to the former, or that of* Maiz, *which near the Ground are of a shining purplish color: it spreads it self out into sundry Branches, with large and long Leaves on them, like to those of the first, which encompass the Stalk at the bottom, having each a thick Rib running its whole length through the middle. From the Joints towards the top, as also at the tops, come forth short round* Panick *like Heads, closer set together, than in the next following, and of a blewish shining purple color, as the Stalk below, or rather much more Orient and fresh, full of hairy Husks, and small, long, blewish, round Seed, or Grains in them, like unto* Naked Oats.

V. *The third*, *or* Indian Panick, with a more hairy spiked Head. *Its Root is a bush of Fibres or Strings; which sends up a thick, strong, jointed Stalk, four, five, or six Feet high, an Inch and quarter or more in thickness, whose Cavity is filled with white spungy Pith, at the Joints of the Stalks, and their Branches, come forth long, broad, thick Leaves like to the former,*

Panick Indian; or Guinny *Corn.*

with a thick Rib running through their middle from the one end to the other, which when dry is white like Straw. At the top of the Stalks, comes forth a large spiked Head, almost Corn *fashion, round, thick below, and small at top, a Foot or more long, sometimes fifteen or sixteen Inches in length, a little inclining or bending downward, by reason of its weight, for it is very full of Grain close set together, the which is white or yellowish, and fashion almost like to* Gromel *Seed, or not much unlike to that of* Millet: *but the whole Spike is much more hairy than either of the former.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The fourth, or* Ordinary, *or* Common Panick, *or* German Panick. *Its Root is bushy like to those of the former Kinds, but smaller, and dying every Year as they do. It grows up with a reasonable strong jointed Stalk, full of a spungy Pith, but not Downy as* Millet *is, having thereon, somewhat large Leaves, greater by much than those of* Wheat, *and very near to the largeness of those of* Millet, *so that they can hardly be distinguished. At the top of the Stalk comes forth a whitish, long, round, close Spike, round at the end, soft, and as it were hairy, with small short Branches, all the length of it; when it is full ripe and opened, it is full of hairy soft Husks, which include a small white Grain, something less than that of* Millet, *and not so shining. The Ear grows at top, single, not unlike to the Spike or Ear of that last described, but much less.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Wild Panick. *Its Root is small and fibrous or thready. It grows up with long, slender, jointed, Reedy Stalks, set at the Joints with long Leaves, like to those of* Sorghum,

Panick Wild.

or Indian Panick *at* Sect. V. *aforegoing. The Tuft or Feather like top, is like to the* Common Reed, *or Ear of the* Grass *called* Ischæmon, *or* Manna Grass.

VIII. *The Places.* The first three grow in *Guinny*, as also in the *East* and *West Indies*, and flourish admirably well in our Plantations in *America*; but of them the third Species is Principal, and that which is chiefly planted, not only in *Guinny*, but also with us in the *West Indies*, and is Sown in many Places throughout all *Europe*, where it thrives very well. The fourth grows in *Germany*, and with us in many places in *Gardens.* The fifth grows Wild in the hotter Climates, but in *England*, it is preserved only in manured Grounds

IX. *The Times.* They are not to be Sown till *April*, unless the Year be hot: The second Kind does not often come to Maturity here, but the first many times will, if the *Summer* is seasonable and warm, and it be Sown in a strong and fat Ground. But they prosper best in hot and dry Climates, and are apt to wither with much watering. The Grain is ripe about the beginning of *August*, and being full ripe when gathered, may be kept good a long time, if it is carefully preserved from the *Wevil*, or other Vermin which may eat it.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues* of the Grain are the same with those of *Millet*, in *Chap.* 491. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 17. aforegoing, to which I refer you. But *Galen* says, That *Millet* is better to all purposes than *Panick*, sweeter also in Taste, and easier of Digestion; but he says, that Country people feed thereon, as we do of *Wheat*, being boiled in Milk, and so eaten. He also says, That that which grows in *Italy*, exceeds in goodness, that which grows in *Asia.*

XI. *Nota. Johannes Leo, Historiâ Africæ*, says, That in some places in those Countries, they make very fine Bread of *Panick.* It is eaten too, in our *West Indies*, where also we Feed our Dunghil Fowls, Ducks, Geese, Turkies, Pidgeons, *&c.* therewith. *The Bread made of the Meal or Flower of Panick* stops Fluxes, by reason of its very drying Quality or Property. *A Cataplasm of the Meal or Flower*, is said also to be cooling, and drying; Strengthens the parrts affected, and represses a Flux of Humors.

XII. *Panick boiled (as* Pliny *says) in Goats Milk, or in Cows Milk*, which for all that I know may do as well, being Eaten twice a Day, stops Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly; but this I suppose is to be understood, whilst the Disease is recent.

PANAX, *see* All-heal, *Chap.* 9, 10, & 11.
see Wound-wort Hercules, *Chap.*
PANSIES, *see* Hearts-Ease, *Chap.* 346.
PAPER-PLANT, *see* Paper-Plant, *Lib.* III.
PARK-LEAVES, *see* Tutsan, *Chap.*
PARSLY-Corn, *see* Hone-wort, *Chap.* 371.
PARSLY-Dogs, *see* Hemlock Parsly Leav'd, *Chap.* 356.
PARSLY Laughing, *see* Pasque Flower, *Chap.* 543.
PARSLY-PIRET, *see* Knawel, *Chap.* 416.
PARSLY-Horse, *see* Alexanders, *Chap.* 7.
PARSLY-Water, *see* Smallage, *Chap.*

CHAP.

CHAP. DXXXVIII.

of PARNASSUS--GRASS.

OR,

LIVER-WORT White.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name: but is called in *Latine*, *Gramen Parnassi:* and in *English*, *Parnassus Grass.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. The single Flowered, which may be called in *Greek*, Ἄγρωστις ἡ ἐν παρνασσῷ which is the Name *Camerarius*, in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* gives to our *Unifolium* or *One Blade*, but very unjustly: *Matthiolus* himself in his said *Epitome* calls it in *Greek*, Ἄγρωστις παρνάσσου, which he ascribes to the true Plant, but with out any Flower, which we here give you in the first place: so that upon the whole it is much to be questioned whether our *Parnassus Grass* here intended, was ever known to the *Greeks*; however these *Greek* Names will very well suit with what we here offer you: in *Latin*, it may be called *Gramen Parnassi*, and probably may be the right *Gramen Parnassi Dioscoridis*, (tho' I think we cannot be positive of it:) for *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, says, that the right is not known to any in our Days:) *Cordus* in his History of Plants calls it *Hepatica alba*; *Lobel*, *Gramen Parnassi hederaceum recentiorum:* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Gramen hederaceum*, *& Flos Hepaticum:* Common Parnassus Grass. 2. *Gramen Parnassi Flore duplicato Lobelij:* Parnassus Grass double Flowered.

Parnassus Grass of *Matthiolus*, without Flowers.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Common Parnassus Grass which is single Flowered. *It has a Root consisting of a small blackish fibrous Bush of Threads, enduring all the* Winter. *From the Head of this Root rise up many Leaves, not altogether round, but shaped below like the upper part of a Heart, broad in the middle, and ending in a point, sometimes sharp, and sometimes blunter like the lower part of a Heart, smaller and thicker than* Violet *Leaves, not much unlike to some* Ivy *Leaves, or Leaves of* Asarabacca, *but smaller, and not of so dark a color, yet of a fresh sort of green, every*

Parnassus Grass Common single Flowered.

one standing on a long foot Stalk; among which there rises up several slender weak Stalks about a Foot high, so weak as that they are scarcely able to stand upright, on which grow at the several Joints, such like Leaves as the former, but smaller, and without any foot Stalk; but joining themselves so close to the Flower Stalk, that the said Stalk seems almost to run thro' it. The tops of the Stalk are naked and bare of Leaves, unto the Flowers, for a good way. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks, and are white, consisting of five Leaves a piece, round at their ends and not pointed: in the middle of which is a small round green Head or Button, which the Flower being fallen, grows something larger, and contains within it, small reddish Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Parnaſſus Graſs double Flower'd. *This ſecond Kind does anſwer the former almoſt in all reſpects, its Root, Leaves, and Stalks being much alike, ſaving that in this, the Leaves of the Plant are ſomething larger; and the Flower has a double row of Leaves one with-*

Parnaſſus Graſs double Flowered.

in another, which makes the Flower ſhow double; the Leaves of which Flowers both the inward and outward are long and ſharp pointed, otherwiſe in its form and manner of growing this Plant is like to the firſt; but it ſeldom gives any Seed as the former does.

V. *The Places.* It is very probable that *Parnaſſus Graſs* grew formerly very plentifully upon Mount *Parnaſſus*, from whence it ſeems to take its Name, where Cattle feeding became fat and in good liking, as they do when they feed upon *Clover Graſs*, or *St. Foine* with us. The firſt grows in moiſt, marſhy Ground, in *England.* It grows very plentifully in *Lanſdall*, and *Craven* in the North parts of *England:* at *Doncaſter*, and in *Thornton* Fields in the ſame County: in the Moore near to *Linton* by *Cambridge:* at *Heſſet* and *Drinkſtone* alſo in *Suffolk*, in the *Butchers* Cloſe thereby: in a Medow cloſe on the back ſide of the *Parſonage-Houſe* at *Burton:* and at the bottom of *Barton Hills* in *Bedford-ſhire:* in the Boggy Ground below the *Red Well* of *Wellingborough* in *Northampton-ſhire:* and in the *Caſtle-Fields* of *Barwick* upon *Tweed*, where it is found plentifully: in the middle of the great *Town Field* of *Heddington*, about a Mile from *Oxford:* in a Paſture next unto *Botley*, in the High-way, on the other ſide of *Oxford*; and in ſeveral other places. The ſecond was found growing in *Brabant* in *Flanders:* but with us only in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle and latter end of *July*, and the Seed is ripe about the middle or end of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the beginning of the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, of thin parts, Diuretick, Nephritick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Bowels: abates Inflamations, ſtops Bleeding, and cures ſimple Green Wounds.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *An Ophthalmick.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Root.* *Paulus Ægineta* ſays, that *Parnaſſus Graſs* is moderately cold, of thin parts, and ſomewhat ſowre. The *Juice* thereof does diſſolve and expel Stones and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine abundantly. It eaſes the Torments and Griping pains of the Bowels, and heals Ulcers of the Bladder, it helps alſo againſt the Biting of any Venomous Beaſt. It is good to cool Inflamations of the Eyes, and to dry up the running or watering of them. It is alſo ſaid to be effectual to eaſe the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth againſt the Tooth. It is alſo applyed to ſtop the Bleeding of Green Wounds, hinder or abate their Inflamation, and ſuddenly to conſolidate and heal them being outwardly applyed. Doſe inwardly from 2, to 6, or 8 Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Decoction of the Herb and Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, but much weaker, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint or more, ſweetned with white Sugar Morning and Night.

XII. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice* 8 *Ounces: Spirit of Wine* 4 *Ounces: Clarified Honey two Ounces: mix and Diſſolve.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, as reſpecting the Eyes: It abates their Inflamation and watering, clears them from Miſtineſs, Clouds, and Films, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eyes. Uſed as a Gargle it heals a Sore Mouth and Throat, and gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* in reſpect to the Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts, Strangury, *&c.* and operates more forcibly than it. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, being given in a convenient Vehicle from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning faſting, and laſt going to Bed.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb and Roots.* It effectually ſtops the Bleeding of Simple Green Wounds: and in a ſhort time conglutinates their Lips, and heals them.

CHAP. DXXXIX.

of PARSLY GARDEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chars*, *Chares*, and *Charfi:* in *Greek*, Σέλινον: in *Latine*, *Apium*, *& Petroſelinum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Parſly*. Here is to be obſerved, that tho' formerly *Apium*, was the proper and true Name of *Parſly*, even when uſed ſingly and alone, yet of late Days, it ſeems to be rejected, without ſome other Epithite be joined with it, as *Apium Hortenſe*, which is our *Common Parſly*, whoſe vulgar Name now is *Petroſelinum*; and *Apium*, ſimply ſo called is with us only *Smallage*; tho' it is alſo called *Apium Paluſtre*, *& Paludapium*, or *Water Parſly*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Species of *Parſly*, as, 1. Σέλινον κηπαῖον, *Apium Hortenſe*, Garden Parſly, of which in this Chapter. 2. Πετροσέλινον, *Apium Macedonicum*, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*, Stone Parſly, or Macedonian Parſly, or Stone Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 540. 3. Σέλινον ἄγειον, Σισων *Dioſcoridis*, *Apium Agreſte vel Sylveſtre*, Wild Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 541. 4. Σελινον νοθον, Καυκαλις; *Apium nothum*, *caucalis*, Baſtard Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 542. following. To theſe we may add, 5. Ἱπποσέλινον, ἢ σμύρνιον, *Hippoſelinum*, *Equapium*, Horſe Parſly or Alexander; of which in *Chap.* 7. aforegoing. 6. Σέλινον ἄγριον; *Selinum Segetale*, *Sium Terreſtre*, *Sium Segetum*, Corn Parſly, of which in *Chap.* 371. aforegoing. 7. Σέλινον γέλοιον, *Apium Riſus*, *Pulſatilla*, Sardonian Parſly, *or* Parſly cauſing Laughter; Paſque Flower; of which in *Chap.* 543. 8. Σέλινον ὕυδρον: ἑλαιοσέλινον, *Apium paluſtre*, *Paludapium*, Smallage, of which in *Chap.* following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Parſly.* There are four ſorts of *Garden Parſly* common with us, *viz.* 1. *Petroſelinum vulgare*, *Apium hortenſe*, *Selinum hortenſe Dioſcoridis*; *Apium Veterum*, *Apium Domeſticum*, Our common Garden Parſly. 2. *Petroſelinum Criſpum*, *Apium multifidum*, *Apium Criſpum*, *& Apium hortenſe Criſpum*, Curl'd Parſly. 3. *Petroſelinum majus*, *Petroſelinum Virginianum*, *Apium majus Virginianum*, Virginia Parſly. 4. *Petroſelinum Creticum*, *Apium Creticum*, Parſly of Crete or Candy.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our common Garden Parſly. *It has a Root which is white and long, with ſomewhat a rugged Bark, which is as Aromatical as the Herb is, very pleaſant to the Taſte, and agreeable to the Stomach, and periſhes after Seed time. From this Root ſpring forth many Stalks of freſh, green winged Leaves, divided into ſeveral parts, firſt into three parts or Leaves from the middle Stalk, and then each of them, into three parts or Leaves again, ſomewhat roundiſh, and finely ſnipt about the edges. The Stalk riſes much higher in ſome places than in others, according to the goodneſs of the Soil in which it grows, with divers ſmaller Leaves at the Joints, and ſtill finer cut, and at the top long, almoſt like* Fennel, *ſo unlike to the former,*

Parſly Garden Common.

that one would not think them to be Parſly *Leaves. The Flowers are white and ſmall, growing in Umbles, and the Seed is ſmall, longiſh, a little furrowed, of a whitiſh brown color, and hot and ſharp in Taſte.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Curl'd Parſly. *This is alſo a* Garden Parſly, *and is in Taſte and Virtue, like and equal to the former. This ſort differs not in any thing from the former (for that it grows after the ſame manner) but only in the Leaves, which are very finely criſped or curled, or folded in, on the edges, ſeeming like a Ruff, or Fann's of curled Feathers, whence came the Name.*

VI. *The third, or* Virginian Parſly. *The Root of this is greater and ſhorter than that of the* Common Kind, *and periſhes like it. The Plant grows alſo after the very ſame manner that the* Garden Parſly does, *but larger, having greater Stalks of Leaves, ſet by three and three, as in the former, but much larger, even as large as* Smallage, *and of a paler, or yellower green color. The Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, are alſo like the firſt, but ſtill larger, the Seed being twice if not thrice as big or large as it. The Root tho' it periſhes after Seed time, yet endures uſually the firſt Year of its Sowing: the Leaves as they are much larger, ſo they are alſo ſomething rounder: and the Stalk grows to be ſometimes three Feet high, which ſpread themſelves out into ſundry Branches, on which grow Umbles of whitiſh Flowers. The Seed when ripe, falls and commonly Sows it ſelf, and ſpringing up, bears Seed the ſecond Year after its Sowing. This* Virginia Parſly *is now become natural to our* Engliſh *Clime, and being of as good uſe as the firſt, is grown almoſt as common as it.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Cretick or Candy Parſly: *Its Root is always ſingle, or but one, of the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, long and covered with a thin Rind or Bark, of a blackiſh color, which may*

be rubbed off with ones Fingers, being white underneath, and of a sweetish Taste, like unto our Earth Nuts, *and is often eaten by the Natives: it lives and continues after Seed time, shooting forth a fresh every year. In its manner of growing, it is very like to our* Common Garden Parsly, *but lesser in every part, having Leaves made and cut into such like Divisions, but lesser, and something thicker. The Stalk is like, but shorter than in our* Common Parsly, *bearing such like Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers; after which follows smaller Seed than that of* Parsly, *but blacker.*

VIII. *Nota.* There is another Species of this *Candy Parsly*, but it differs nothing from that last described, but in the color of its Root, which is reddish on the out side, and not black as the former; This Flowers and Seeds also earlier than the others, and its Root is as fit to be eaten. The Country People in *Candy* call it *Agriopastica*, i. e. *Pastinaca Sylvestris*, but it has no likeness to, or resemblance of a *Parsnep.*

IX. *The Places.* The Names of some of these show whence they first came; but they all of them grow in our *Gardens* in *England*, where they thrive admirably well. They delight to grow in moist and watery Grounds, near Fountains and Springs and other moist places: and *Fuchsius* says, that *Parsly* is found growing of it self in many Fenny Grounds in *Germany.*

X. *The Times.* It may be Sown in the *Spring*, but it comes slowly up; and in its growing may be often cut and crop'd: if it Sows it self, yet it brings forth its Stalk but in its second Year, after which, it Flowers in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*, after which the Root (except in the *Candy Kind*) dies away and perishes.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Roots of *Parsly* are hot and dry in the second Degree, but the Seed in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Abstersive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Cholick in the Stomach and Bowels, expells Wind, opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, gives ease in the Srangury; provokes Urine, is said to break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Slime; is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Falling Sickness, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and resists and expels Poison.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of this Plant the Leaves, Roots, and Seed are all used: the Leaves are weakest: the Roots are next in strength: and then the Seed which is the strongest of all. These following forms may be made of the whole, *viz. A Liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 4. *An Infusion of the Seed.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Compound Decoction from Tragus.* 7. *An Oil of the Leaves, Roots or Seed by Decoction.* 8. *A Cataplasm of all the three.* 9. *A Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 11. *An Acid Tincture of the same.* 12. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 13. *A Chymical Oil of the Seed.* 14. *Potestates or Powers of the Seed.* 15. *An Elixir of the same.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots.* It is comfortable to the Stomach, eases the Strangury, and powerfully provokes Urine and Womens Courses: expels Wind whether in the Stomach or Bowels, and does a little open the Body, making the Belly Soluble. It is a singular Aperitive, and opens Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and therefore is mixt with Solutives, or things which move the Belly downwards. The Root is one of the five opening Roots; and therefore the *Juice* thereof must be profitable against all Diseases proceeding from Obstruction. Dose 4 or 6 Spoonfuls Morning, Nooon, and Night, either alone, or mixt with a Glass of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine.

XV. *The Essence of the same.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and more powerful to the Intentions: besides which, it is said to break the Stone whether in Reins or Bladder, as also to expel Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It eases the pain of the Stomach, resists and expels Poison, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other Venemous Creatures: It helps such as have been hurt by taking of *Litharge*; suppresses Vapors in Women, which offend the Head and Eyes, and is profitable against the Dropsy and Yellow Jaundice. Dose 2 or 3 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Evening in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It is a powerful Aperitive, and opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, having all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence:* but as it is a much weaker Preparation, so it must be given in a much larger Dose, with a *continuando*, as from 4 to 8 or 10 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from a Dram to 2 Drams Morning and Night, against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Glutinous Slime in the Urinary parts, and is very effectual to expel the same; and also to provoke Urine and the Terms in Women: to give ease in the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and Afterpains of Women in Child-Bed: It eases pains in the Stomack and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Decoction.*

XVIII. *The Infusion of the Seed.* It eases the Gripings of Infants, and may be given against all the Diseases for which the *Decoction* is given: Dose Morning, and Evening, from 6 Ounces to 8, a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Compound Decoction of* Tragus. *Take Seeds of Parsly, Anise, Carrawaies, Fennel, of each an Ounce: of the Roots of Parsly, of Saxifrage, of Carrawaies, of Burnet, of each an Ounce and half: let the Roots be washed and chopt small, and the Seeds bruised: let them infuse a Night or two in 2 Quarts of White Port Wine: after which, gently boil altogether in an Earthen Vessel close cover'd with an Alembick Head, till about a third part is wasted: then strain out, and let it stand to settle.* This opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails against the Falling-Sickness, and forces away the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and Dropsy by Urine, curing those Diseases in a short time. Dose 4 Ounces at a time, first and last Morning and Night.

XX. *The Decocted Oil of Leaves, Roots, or Seed.* It is Anodyn, or an easer of Pain, discusses recent Tumors, alleviates pains of the Gout, and takes away black and blew Marks, coming by means of Bruises, Falls, and the like. Anointed upon Womens Breasts, which are Swelled, Painful and hard with their Milk, it abates the Tumor, Discusses the Humor, and eases the pain thereof.

XXI.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves, Roots, or Seed, or all of them.* Applyed it gives ease in the Gout, discusses and cures simple recent Contusions: laid to Womens swoln and hard Breasts, it softens the Tumor and Discusses it: and applyed to the Eyes, which are inflamed with heat, or swoln, it quickly gives ease and relief, more especially if *Barly* Flower be mixed therewith.

XXII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant.* it is a familiar Medicine with Nurses to give their Children, when they are griped in their Stomach or Belly with Wind, or sharp Humors, which they call the Frets, and is no less available than *Saxifrage Water* for that purpose, as also for those which are of elder Years. *Riverius* (as I remember) commends it as an admirable thing, (a few grains of *Salt of Tartar* being dissolved in it) against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other like Distempers of the Urinary passages.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is admirably Somatick, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, and eases the gnawing pains of that Bowel; and is very profitable against Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Colick, and the like: Dose almost half a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It is profitable against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, weakness and sickness of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digestion: It is singular against all Sorts of Poisons; cures all sorts of Burning and Malign Fevers, and resists the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers. Dose so many drops at a time (in all that the Sick drinks) as may give it a grateful or pleasing Acidity.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture of the same.* It powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms: gives present ease in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Tartar, *&c.* obstructing the Urinary passages. It facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labor, forces away the After-Birth, and prevents or eases After-Pains: Dose from 15 to 30, or 40, or more Drops, dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with *Penny Royal Water*, or other Vehicle proper for the Patient.

XXVI. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It potently cures the Cholick, all inward pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Convulsions, Palsys, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from obstructions, cold and moisture, or other remote and hidden Causes. It forces away the Birth, and After-birth, and gives present relief in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any obstruction or heat of Urine. Dose from 8 drops to 16 drops or more, to be taken in the same manner, and in the like Vehicle, as is directed in the giving of the *Oily Tincture* aforegoing.

XXVII. *The Powers.* They may be given from a Dram to 3 Drams or half an Ounce in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night against the Cholick, Convulsions, Palsy, Stone, Strangury, and all the Diseases for which the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoctions*, *Tinctures*, or *Chymical Oil* are given: This Medicament is more pleasant than any of them, and operates with much more speed.

XXVII. *The Elixir.* This has all the Virtues of the Powers, and more potent in its operation, and therefore may be given from 1 Dram to 2 Drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, or when extreamity or occasion may require it, either in a Glass of Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle. 'Tis indeed an admirable Preparation.

CHAP. DXL.

Of PARSLY Macedonian.

OR,

Mountain PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek.* Πετροσέλινον, ἢ Σέλινον Μακεδονικόν; Μακεδονικόν: in *Latine*, *Apium Macedonicum Petrapium, & Selinum, vel Petroselinum Macedonicum*: and in *English*, *Macedonian Parsly*, *Mountain Parsly*, and *Stone Parsly*.

II. *The Kinds.* What the *Macedonian Parsly*, or *Stone Parsly* of *Dioscorides* was, is hard now to determine, by reason he is so deficient in his Description thereof: what our Modern Authors account for the same, we shall here give you; two kinds of which they have Described to us, *viz.* 1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam*, The first supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia, and that it was thought to be, by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Castor Durantes*, in their times, and still continues to be thought so in our Days, and that deservedly; for that the forms of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, so nearly resembles our *Common Parsly*, and the qualities of the Seed are answerable to the properties which *Galen* does appropriate to it. 2. *Petroselinum Macedonicum forte Dalechampij*, The second supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia; this seems to be the *Petroselinum Plinij*, and differs from the former, in the form of the Leaves, as being finer cut than any of them, for which reason as I suppose it is that *Bauhinus* calls it *Apium Montanum folio tenuiore*, but agrees much with it, in the qualities, sharpness and bitterness of the Seed. Now because these *Stone Parslies* grow upon Hills and Mountains, they may properly enough be called also *Oreoselina*, or *Apia Montana* Mountain Parslies. III. But of the *Mountain Parsly*, properly so called, there are several Kinds, which by reason they are altogether of the same Nature and Qualities with the former, we shall take the Liberty to Treat of them in this place, the chief of which are the three following, *viz.* 3. Ὀρεοσέλινον δημώδες, *Oreoselinum vulgatius*, *Montapium*, *Apium Montanum vulgatius*, *Oreoselinum Dodonæi*; *Oreoselinum majus Lobelij*; *Clusij & Lugdunensis*; *Apium Montanum Dalechampij*, The more Common Mountain Parsly. 4. Ὀρεοσέλινον ἀληθινὸν, *Apium Montanum verius Selinum Peregrinum Clusij*, *Bauhino*; *Apium Peregrinum Cicutæ folio Bauhini*, The truer Mountain Parsly, or the *Oreoselinum verum Dioscoridis*. 5. *Oreoselinum Parisiensium Lugdunensis*; *Apium Montanum Parisiensium*: *Apium Montanum Nigrum*, The Paris, or Black Mountain Parsly.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* First supposed Stone Parsly of Macedonia. *Its Root is somewhat thick, short, and white, perishing in our Country, after it has yielded its Seed, tho' not so as it is said, in the warmer*

warmer Climates where it is a Native. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral Stalks of Leaves, next to, or lying upon the Ground, winged and divided into parts, much like to the Common Garden Parſly, *but with greater, broader, and rounder Leaves, dented round about, and in ſome places more deeply cut in*

Parſly Macedonian.

or gaſht, of a bright pale green color: among which riſes up, a ſhort, thick, and ſomewhat hairy Stalk, about half a Yard high or higher, full of Joints and Leaves; and ſo ſpread out into Branches, that it ſeems a ſmall thick buſh: at the tops of all which are ſmall Umbles of whitiſh Flowers, and after them, ſmall, rough, dark, grayiſh Seed, ſomething like unto our Common Garden Parſly Seed, *eſpecially after the roughneſs is rubbed from them, yet ſomewhat longer and darker, of an aromatick or ſharp Taſte, with an unſavory bitterneſs laſt of all, not much unlike to* Cumin Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* ſecond ſuppoſed Stone Parſly of Macedonia. *Its Root is long (as* Columna *ſays) like that of our* Garden Parſly, *and black on the out ſide, with a tuft of hairs at the Head thereof, neither ſharp, nor ſweet, (but* Columna *ſays it is more ſharp and bitter, than the Root of the* Garden Parſly:) *From this Root riſe up ſeveral ſlender Stalks of winged Leaves, having ſeveral very thin cut Leaves thereon, all of them like the uppermoſt, and not the undermoſt Leaves of the* Common Garden Parſly, *or like unto* Dill, *of a blew green color, having three of the Leaves always ſet together, at the end of the winged Stalk, as* Parſly *has, and ſmelling ſo like unto* Parſly, *as both* Columna *and* Lugdunenſis *do ſay, that if it is ſmelt to, when a little bruiſed, tho' the Perſon was blinded and did not ſee it, yet they would judge it to be* Parſly, *ſuch as we commonly uſe. At the tops of the Stalks grew ſmall Umbles of pale reddiſh or bluſh colored Flowers; after which follow ſmall Seed, like to that of* Parſly, *ſomething blackiſh, and furrowed or guttered like unto* Cummin Seed, *of a very ſharp Taſte, almoſt burning the Mouth, and of a ſweet Smell. But ſo bitter withall, that it may well be accounted the moſt bitter Seed of all the kinds of* Parſly. *This Kind is taken by* Dalechampius, *to be the* True Parſly of Macedonia, *to which* Columna *ſeems to conſent.*

V. *The third, or* the more common Mountain Parſly. *The Root of this Plant is long, great and thick, with a buſh of Hairs at the top thereof, being ſweet of Taſte, ſharp and Aromatical: from whence ſpring up ſeveral reddiſh Stalks of large ſpread Leaves, winged and divided into ſeveral parts, lying like a buſh upon the Ground next the Root, very like unto* Garden Parſly, *but ſomething larger, and ſmelling well. From among which riſes up a ſhort Stalk of about half a Yard high, with divers the like Leaves upon it, branching or ſpreading it ſelf out towards the top, and bearing thick Tufts or Umbels of white Flowers; after which comes ſmall Seed, like that of* Smallage, *ſmelling a little ſweet, ſharp in Taſte, and bitter withall.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Truer Mountain Parſly of Dioſcorides. *The Root of this is ſmall, long, and white, not much differing from that of* Common Garden Parſly: *from whence ſhoot forth next the Ground ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, and among them a hollow* Kexie *Stalk, in ſome places, growing tall and high, in others more ſhort and low, according to the Soil in which it grows; having thereon ſeveral large ſpread Leaves, cut and divided ſomething like to thoſe of* Hemlock, *or* Garden Parſly; *bearing at the top, Umbels of white Flowers; after which comes the Seed, which is long and blackiſh, not much unlike to* Cummin Seed, *being ſweet in Smell, and ſharp in Taſte.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Paris, or Black Mountain Parſly. *Its Root is large, white, and thick, taſting and ſmelling much like to the Root of* Herb Terrible, *which is hot, bitter, and unpleaſant. The whole Plant does reſemble our* Common Garden Parſly, *lying thick, and buſhing on the Ground: the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches in Umbels, of a white color: after which comes the Seed, which is ſharp in Taſte, but ſmelling very ſweet.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Candia* and *Venice*, and the Seed has been brought from thence to us. The ſecond grows (as *Lugdunenſis* ſays) on the Rocky Hills of *Gratianopolis*; and (as *Columna* ſays) on the Hills of *Campoclarenſis* and *Æquicolis:* with us they both grow in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh very well. The third, or *firſt Mountain Parſly* grows near unto *Vienna* in *Auſtria* (as *Cluſius* ſays) and on the Mountains on the Rocks in *Germany*, and other Places. *Dodonæus* ſays, it grows upon the Hills which divide *Sileſia* from *Moravia:* alſo it is ſaid to be found on other Hills and Mountains in the North parts of *England*. The fourth, or *ſecond Mountain Parſly*, is found on the borders of Fields on the Mountains of *Burgundy*. The fifth, or *third Mountain Parſly*, is found on the ſandy top of the *Surene Hill* near *Paris:* but theſe two laſt grow with us only in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in the *Summer* Months, but Seed late with us. The other three Flower alſo in the *Summer* time, and yield their ripe Seed ſoon after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe Species; are the ſame with thoſe of *Our common Garden Parſly*, declared in *Chap.* 539. juſt aforegoing, ſo that we need ſay no more of them here.

XI. *Nota*

XI. *Nota.* 1. But it is here to be obſerved, that the two firſt Kinds of *Macedonian Stone Parſly* are much ſtronger, and much exceed our *Garden Parſly*, in their properties and effects. And ſome have thought that the *Mountain Kinds*, exceed alſo the *Macedonian* in their Virtues and Operations: however this is certain, that they all of them exceed the *Common Garden Kind* by many Degrees, and are therefore to be choſen before it, if they can be had.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *Galen* ſays, that the Seed of the *Macedonian Stone Parſly* is moſt in uſe: The Herb and Root are alſo uſed alike, but are of a weaker property than the Seed, which is very ſharp in Taſte and bitter alſo, hot in quality, and of an attenuating and inciding property withall, for which reaſon it mightily provokes Urine, and Womens Courſes: warms and comforts the inward parts, being hot and dry in the third Degree, and therefore expels Wind. It is profitable againſt Wind and Belchings in the Stomach, as alſo the Wind Colick, and gives eaſe in the griping pains and torments of the Bowells; as alſo in Stitches and pains of the Sides and Spleen, and the excruciating torments of Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, being put into thoſe Medicaments which provoke Urine.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *Dioſcorides* ſays, That *Mountain Parſly* provokes Urine, if the Root and Seed be taken in Wine. It brings down alſo Womens Courſes, and is put among thoſe Medicines which expel Sand, Gravel and Stone; and by its heat, warms and comforts ſuch parts as are weakned by cold and moiſture. *Galen* ſays, It operats like to *Smallage*, but it is more effectual. *Dodonæus* ſays, That the *firſt Mountain Parſly* is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree, or beginning rather of the third, and is good for many things. That it does incide, and attenuate, or make thin, thick and groſs Humors; that it cuts tough and clammy Flegm, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, and Womens Courſes; breaks and expels the Stone; and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice: And being chewed in the Mouth, that it draws away much watery Humor and eaſes the Tooth-ach.

CHAP. DXLI.

Of PARSLY Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σιλινον ἄγειον: in *Latine*, *Selinum vel Petroſelinum Sylveſtre*; *Apium Agreſte vel Sylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Parſly*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Σίσων κοινὸς, *Siſon vulgare*; *Sinon Galeni*, *Sinnon Hippocratis*, (ſo that *Siſon* and *Sinon*, be but one Plant, as *Cordus* does alſo acknowledg:) *ſmall Wild Parſly*. The Ignorance of many *German* Apothecaries took the Seed of this to be *Amomum*, as *Tragus*, *Geſner*, and others affirm, but very Erroniouſly; and ſo they called it *Amomum Germanicum*: *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus* called it, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*, which is yet as great a Miſtake as the former. 2. *Siſum Odoratum Alpini*, Sweet Wild Parſly. 3. Θυσσέλινον, Σέλινον ἄγειον: *Thyſſelinum Plinij*, *Apium Sylveſtre*, Jagged Parſly, Wild Parſly with ſmall jagged Leaves, Wild Parſly, Wild Milky Parſly *Geſner in Hortis* calls it *Daucus Paluſtris*; it is the *Olſenichium Cordi*, (ſo called from the *German* Name, *Oſenick*:) *Apium Sylveſtre Dodonæi*, & *Lugdunenſis*; (but both *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* ſay, that in former times it was uſed in the Shops for *Meum* or *Spignel*:) *Bauhinus* calls it, *Apium Sylveſtre Succo lacteo turgens*, which we render in *Engliſh*, *Wild Milky Parſly*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other ſorts of Wild Parſly.

The Deſcription.

III. *The firſt, or* Small Wild Parſly, Common Wild Parſly. *Its Root grows down deep, and ſpreads every way, by which means it takes faſt hold of the Ground, and abides long. It riſes up with a tall ſlender Stalk, ſcarcely able to ſtand upright without help, thinly ſet with winged Leaves on its Branches, the lower Leaves being largeſt, and ſeveral being ſet on a Stalk on both ſides, each of which is as ſmall almoſt, as the Leaves of our* Common Ammi, *or* Biſhops-Weed; *ſome whereof will be cut in on the edges more or leſs, and ſome not cut in at all; but all of them dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow ſmall Umbels of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh Seed, ſomething leſſer than* Parſly Seed, *but of a ſtrong Scent, and of a quicker, and hotter Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet Wild Parſly. *Its Root is long, white and ſlender; from whence ſprings forth a ſingle Stalk, about three* Feet *high, with long* Fennel *like Leaves at the Joints, which have a ſweet Smell, between that of* Dill *and* Fennel. *At the top of the Stalk and Branches, are ſmall Umbels of white Flowers, which are thin ſet. After which follows the Seed, which is ſmall, black, of a good ſmell, and bitteriſh in Taſte, ſomewhat like to* Smallag Seed. *This Plant is called* Odoratum, *or* ſweet Scented, *to diſtinguiſh it from the former* Siſon vulgare, *tho' I am apt to believe, that this is not the* Siſon verum Dioſcoridis. *Some have thought alſo that this Herb was the* Seſeli Maſſilienſe, *or* Hart-wort of Marſellis, *but were miſtaken.*

V. *The third, or* Jagged Parſly, Wild Parſly with jagged Leaves, *or* Wild Milky Parſly. *Its Root ſpreads its ſelf out into many long Strings and Fibres, blackiſh without, but white within, and running deep into the Ground, ſomewhat like unto* Meum, *or* Spignel, *abiding or living many Years. This Kind of* Wild Parſly, *has ſeveral large, well ſpread winged Leaves, ſomething reſembling thoſe of* Garden Parſly, *but are divided into more parts, and each diviſion hath ſmaller Leaves, which look as if they were cut or jagged into ſmall parts: from among which, riſes up an hollow ſtraked Stalk a Yard high, reddiſh towards the bottom, ſometimes with the like Leaves at the Joints, where it Branches out diverſely, bearing at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, thick Umbels of white Flowers, reddiſh on the one ſide, and pale on the other, and after them flat Seed, ſomewhat like unto* Parſnep Seed, *but a little leſs, hot in Taſte, and ſomewhat Aromatical. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, if broken in any part, yields a Milky Juice.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt was formerly thought to be a Forraign Plant, the Seed being to be had in

in the Apothecaries Shops in *Germany*, under the Title of *Amomum*, or as ſome have had it, *Amomum Germanicum*, tho' it was no more that Seed than it was *Aniſe Seed:* but afterwards, as *Geſner in Hortis* ſhews, it was found growing Wild in ſundry places in *Germany*, as it has been found in like manner growing with us, near Hedges, by moiſt Ditches, almoſt every where. The ſecond grows with us only in *Gardens*. The third is found by Ponds ſides, in Ditches alſo having in them ſtanding Water, in moiſt and marſhy or mooriſh Grounds, and in Water-Courſes; alſo in moiſt Woods, near the old Stocks of *Alder* Trees.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Vertues* of theſe ſeveral *Wild Parſlies*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Garden Parſly*, ſaving that in the effects, theſe are, or have been found to be the more potent and operative.

IX. *Nota.* The Root of the third or *Milky Kind*; as it is found to be hot and dry in the third Degree; ſo being chewed in the Mouth, it draws away much Rheum or pituitous Humor from the Head Throat, Tonſils and parts adjacent, and in an eſpecial manner eaſes the Tooth-ach. And this Quality, *Pliny* ſays, the Root of his *Thyſſelinum* is endued withall. The other properties of the other *Wild Kinds*, are, no doubt to be found in this, and that to no leſs effect, as well to incide, as to attenuate, be aperitive, and diuretick, forcibly to provoke Urine, and the Terms in Women when ſtopt.

CHAP. DXLII.

Of PARSLY Baſtard; *OR,* Hedge PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σίλινον ψεῦδος, ἢ Καυκαλὶς: in *Latine*, *Selinum nothum*, *Apium nothum*, *& Caucalis:* in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Parſly*, and *Hedge Parſly.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Caucalis vulgaris Floribus albis Lobelij*; *Lappa agreſtis Tragi*, *Lappula Canaria Plinij Anguilarâ*; *Caucalis alba vulgaris & Myrrhis Lappa Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; *Caucalis Dodonæi*, *Geſneri*, *aliorumque:* πυκνοκάρπος, *Echinophora Columnæ*; *our* Common Baſtard Parſly. 2. *Caucalis Anglica Flore rubente*; *Caucalis Apij foliis Flore rubro Gerardi*; our Engliſh Baſtard Parſly with reddiſh Flowers. 3. *Caucalis Maxima Bauhini*; *Cauculis major Cluſij*; *Caucalis maxima ſemine aculeata*, the Greateſt Baſtard Parſly, or Great rough Parſly. 4. *Caucalis minor Flore Rubente*; *Caucalis minor floſculis rubentibus*, Small Baſtard Parſly with reddiſh Flowers, Hedge Parſly, as Gerard has it. 5. *Caucalis nodoſo ſemine echinato Daucoides minor Cordi in Hiſtoria, & Thalij*, Knotted Parſly, ſmall Baſtard Parſly with knotted Joints. 6. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi*; *Caucalis Anguilaræ Lobelio*; *Caucalis Penæ Lugduneſe*; *Caucalis folio Peucedani Bauhini*; Baſtard Parſly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parſly. 7. *Caucalis arvenſis latifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora major platyphyllos purpurea Columnæ*, Baſtard Parſly broad Leav'd, or the Greater with prickly Seeds. 8. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea*; *Echinophora Leptophyllon Columnæ*, Baſtard Parſly the Leſſer, Baſtard Parſly fine or ſmall Leav'd. 9. *Caucalis magno fructu echinato*; *Echinophora altera aſperior platy carpos Columnæ*; *Caucalis Monſpeliaca Echinato fructu magno Bauhini*; *Lappa boaria Plinij Lugdunenſe*; *Caucalis ſecundo Tabernæmontani*; Baſtard Parſly with great prickly Seed. 10. *Caucalis major Flore ſaturo rubente Cluſij*, Baſtard Parſly the greater deep red Flowered. 11. *Caucalis tenuifolia Montanâ*, Baſtard Mountain Parſly, with ſmall fine Leaves. 12. *Caucalis Hiſpanica Camerarij & Cluſij*; *Gingidio congener Cæſalpini*; *Caucalis Peregrina ſemine rugoſo* Spaniſh Baſtard Parſly.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Baſtard Parſly. *It has a Root which is ſtraight and ſingle, running deep into the Ground, of a white color, and having the taſte of a* Parſnep. *It riſes up with a ſhort Stalk, about half a Yard high, and ſet at the Joints, with whitiſh rough Leaves diverſly cut. It is a rough hairy Herb, not much unlike to* Carrots. *The Leaves are parted into many ſmall jaggs, ſmaller than* Parſly, *and much like to thoſe of* Coriander. *At the top of the Branches grow ſweet ſhaded Umbles, or ſpoky Rundles, conſiſting of many ſmall*

Parſly Baſtard; or *Caucalis.*

small white Flowers, the outermost being the greatest; which being past away, there follows rough, prickly, round Seed, like Carrot Seed, *but greater, two always being joined together, which makes them but half round when they are parted.*

IV. *The second, or* Our English Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers. *Its Root is small and long, white and hard, perishing every Year after Seed time. This* English Kind *grows to be about two Feet high, of an* Olive *green color, with a strong, round, crested, rough and hairy Stalk; set at the Joints (which are two or three Inches asunder)*

Bastard Parsly English, red Flowered.

with Leaves three or four Inches long, consisting of seven or nine narrow hairy Leaves, set by couples, upon one middle Rib or Stalk, and one single Leaf at end, somewhat deeply dented about the edges; the foot of the Stalk being a broad thin Skin or Film: and from between it, and the Stalk, come forth lesser Stalks of Leaves, towards the top, parted into three or four Branches, which at three Inches distance, do each of them, from one Center, shoot forth four, five, or six equal Stems, about an Inch and half long apiece, having a thin Skin, running all the length of them, and the two innermost Strings, being of a dark red color, composing a Spoky Umbel of Flowers. At the tops of each of them, grow five or six long, rough, hairy, small knops or bottoms, crouded with Flowers, of a Pink *red color, consisting of five leaves a piece; the outermost whereof shews like two, by the folding of it inwards; and the inner four with five* Chives, *and a double pointel shew not half so big as it is when they are full blown. In the Center of the Flower lye six or seven such like small Flowers. The Leaves being broken, give little or no Taste. After the Flowers are past, come the Seed, which are rough Burrs, sticking to any thing they touch, like the Seed of* Hounds-Tongue, *within which are contained two brown Seeds, like unto hull'd* Oats, *but larger.*

V. *The third, or* the greatest Bastard Parsly, *or* Great rough Parsly. *Its Root is white, hard and woody. From whence spring up many upright tall crested Stalks, three or four Feet or more high, being hollow within, and with divers Joints on them. These Stalks are spread out into several Branches; and at each Joint they send forth long and large winged Leaves, encompassing their Stalks at the bottom, which Leaves are large, and something like those of* Angelica *but rougher, and of a darker green, set by couples on the middle Rib, and an odd one at the end, all of them finely cut or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long Umbles of whitish Flowers; somewhat of a purplish, or blush, or flesh color underneath, after which come very large and flat rough Seed, almost like that of* Cow-Parsnep, *but rougher, which is forked at the Head or Top, with a double point, and prickly round about.*

VI. *The fourth, or* small Bastard Parsly with reddish Flowers, or Hedge Parsly *as* Gerard *has it. Its Root is small and white; from whence spring up small and rough Stalks, crested and hollow, grow-*

Parsly Bastard small; OR, *Hedge Parsly.* } Red Flower'd.

ing up to the height of two Feet or more: on which at the Joints grow winged Leaves, made of several little

little longiſh ones, ſet one againſt another, ſnipt or dented in about the edges, and ending in a long and ſharp pointed Leaf, not much unlike to the winged Leaves of Hemlock, *but each of them broader, and the end Leaf longeſt: Theſe Leaves, as alſo the Stalks, are rough and harſh, and of a dark green color. At the upper Joints of the Stalks come forth ſlender Branches, bearing ſparſed ſmall Umbles of reddiſh Flowers, and ſometimes more white, which being paſt away, there follows ſmall, round, rough Seed, of ſomewhat a ſtrong and aromatick Taſte and Smell. It is an Annual Plant, and ſprings up every Year from its Seed, being Sown.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Knotted Parſly, ſmall Baſtard Parſly with Knotted Joints. *It has a white long and ſmall Root, which periſhes every Year, it ſpringing up again by the falling of the Seed, whether in the* Field *or* Garden. *From this Root ſpring up ſeveral creſted, long, ſmall, rough and trailing*

Parſly Hedge Knotted.

Branches, which commonly lye along upon the Ground, ſome longer, ſome ſhorter, ſome a Foot long, ſome a Foot and half or more in length, which are ſet at ſeveral diſtances with long winged Leaves, which are ſmall, rough and deeply jagged, pretty deeply cut or dented about the edges, having 3, 4, 5, *and ſometimes* 6 *couples or pairs of Leaves upon a Wing, growing upon a middle Rib, with one ſingle Leaf ſomething larger than the reſt at the end thereof. Theſe Leaves are rough, or a little crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworn, or decayed green color. At the ſetting on of each Leaf at the Joints, cloſe to the Stalks, at every Joint round about it, almoſt cloſe unto it, uſually upon very ſhort foot-Stalks, come forth ſmall whitiſh or reddiſh Flowers, out of rough Husks, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece; after which follows the Seed, which is ſmall, round and rough, hard and prickly, growing cloſe to the Stalk.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Baſtard Parſly Fennel Leav'd, Hogs Parſly. *Its Root is ſingle, long and white, running deep into the Earth, thrumed about the upper end, with many Fibres or Threads of a brown color, which Root has the Taſte of a* Parſnep. *From which riſes up divers Stalks full of Joints, covered with a ſheath or skinny Film, like unto that of* Meum, *riſing up to be about half a Yard high.* Gerard *ſays, The Leaves are finely cut or jagged, reſembling the Leaves of* Our Engliſh Saxifrage: *But* Parkinſon *ſays, That both in Stalk and Leaf it is very like unto* Fennel. *At the tops of the Stalks it bears ſpoky Rundles, or Umbles of white ſweet ſmelling Flowers, ſet cloſe together, like thoſe of* Fennel *alſo; which being paſt away, the Seed is produced, not rough like the former, but ſmall like that of* Parſly.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Baſtard Parſly broad Leav'd, or the Greater, with prickly Seeds. *Its Root is white, hard, and Aromatical, which ſends forth ſeveral Stalks of hard rough Leaves, divided into five parts, each leaf being three Inches long, and an Inch broad, deeply dented in on the edges, ſomewhat like unto* Oaken Leaves. *The Stalk is rough and hoary, two Feet long, ſo creſted that it ſeems ſquare, bearing at the tops, Umbles of Flowers, ſtanding three together, upon pretty ſhort and thick Stems. The Flowers are red like the next following, but greater, having ſmall Leaves like Beards under them: after which follows the Seed Veſſels, being ſmaller than the next Species, and not ſo rough, containing ſuch like Seed within them, but ſmaller and Aromatical.*

X. *The eighth, or* Baſtard Parſly the Leſſer, or Baſtard Parſly fine or ſmall Leav'd. *The Root is like the former but leſſer. The Leaves are moſt finely cut into ſeveral parts like unto* Wild Carrots. *The Umbles of Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and ſtand three and three at a place, and ſo the Seed after them. The Kernel or Seed within the Husk, is ſomething like to Hull'd* Barly.

XI. *The ninth, or* Baſtard Parſly with great prickly Seeds. *Its Root is ſmall and white, and ſomething Sweet both in Taſte and Smell. The Leaves hereof are divided ſomething like to thoſe of the* Greater Parſly Leav'd Daucus, *and hairy underneath: The Stalk is about two Feet high, and ſomewhat rough, having the like Leaves at the Joints upward, but ſmaller, bearing ſmall Umbles of whitiſh Flowers, ſtanding three together, and perfecting uſually but two Seeds on them, which are twice as big as others, and more rough and prickly; having a large flat Kernel within it.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Baſtard Parſly the Greater, deep red Flower'd. *This* Great red Flowered Kind *has larger winged Leaves than the twelfth Species, or* Spaniſh Kind *following, being divided and cut in, after the manner of our* Burnet Saxifrage Leaves. *The Flowers hereof, are larger than thoſe of the firſt ſort, or our* Common Baſtard Parſly *but each of an equal bigneſs, and of a deep red color.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Baſtard Mountain Parſly with ſmall fine Leaves. *The Root is ſomewhat long and thick, from which riſes a Stalk of a Foot in heighth, ſpread out from the bottom into ſmall round ſmooth Branches, and they again into leſſer; whoſe ſmalleſt Branches, even near the Root as well as the others, bear ſmall Umbles of very ſmall or white Flowers, and afterwards ſmall long ſtriped Seeds. The Leaves next unto the Root are divided into very fine and ſmall Leaves; but thoſe above on the Stalk are much more ſmall, even like Hairs.*

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Spaniſh Baſtard Parſly. *The Root periſhes after Seed time, and tho' this is a Milky Plant yet being cut or broken, it gives no Milk. From this Root riſe up ſeveral creſted rough Stalks, and Leaves very like to the* firſt Common Baſtard Parſly; *but the Umbels of white Flowers are ſmaller, and grow more round together, as it were into the form of a round Head: and the Seed which follows is greater, very much ſtriped, and rough, but not prickly. The Herb being broken in any part, it yields a ſweet Milk.*

XV. *The Places.* Theſe ſeveral *Baſtard Parſlies* grow Wild in ſeveral Countries of *Auſtria, England, France, Germany, Italy, Spain,* &c. The firſt is common almoſt every where in our Country. The ſecond was found in *Lincoln-ſhire*, on the North Deſcent of the North Field of *Witham* nigh to *Bourn:* it was alſo found growing in the Corn Fields about *Bath.* The third and fourth grows about Hedges, and in Plow'd Fields, almoſt every where. The fifth grows Wild with us in ſeveral places: *Gerard* ſays it grew upon the Banks in the Fields about *St. James*'s and *Pickadilly*, which was before theſe places were Built upon, and made into Streets, *&c.* The reſt Naturally grow upon Rocks and Stoney Grounds, and thoſe which grow not Wild with us, are many times to be found in the *Gardens* of the more Curious.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed very well in *England*, from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt.* The ſecond and third Flower in *June*, or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt.* If the Seed is Sown in *September*, it will come up and continue green all the *Winter.*

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Vertues* of theſe *Baſtard Parſlies*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Garden Parſly* in *Chap.* 539. aforegoing, to which you are referr'd.

XVIII. *Nota.* 1. *The Juice of Baſtard Parſly*, not only provokes Urine and the Terms, but as *Matthiolus* ſays, is comfortable to the Heart, opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Reins of Stones, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage; and therefore muſt be profitable againſt all Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, excites Luſt, and ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation.

XIX. *Nota.* 2. *The green Herb*, According to *Dioſcorides*, it was a familiar Sallet Herb, and therefore uſed in his time more for Meat than Medicine: but later Phyſicians have found it to be good for many other Diſeaſes, even for all that the *Common Garden Parſly* is good for, as is before expreſſed: if the whole Herb is eaten with Vinegar, after a Vomit, it cleanſes the Belly, and cauſes a good Appetite, taking away loathing of Meat, and Indigeſtion.

XX. *Nota.* 3. *The Eſſence.* It has the Vertues of the *Juice*, beſides which it prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, is good againſt Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, and *French* Diſeaſe, being given 2 Ounces at a time Morning and Evening either in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XXI. *Nota.* 4. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram, more or leſs in a Glaſs of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine, it is ſaid to clear and ſharpen the Eye Sight, and provoke Luſt exceedingly in both Sexes, as alſo the Terms in Women. It is likewiſe given with *Ceterach* or *Spleen-wort*, and *Seeds of Agnus Caſtus*, againſt the Running of the Reins. The *Pouder* being drank alſo in Wine, cauſes Fruitfulneſs in Barren Women, and is good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, more eſpecially if a *Cataplaſm of the green Herb* be alſo applyed to the Wound.

CHAP. DXLIII.

Of PARSLY Laughing; OR, PASQUE-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Name that this Plant has; but it is called in *Latine*, *Pulſatilla*, alſo *Apium Riſus*, *Apium Sardonium*, *Herba Sardonia*, *& Herba Venti:* in *Engliſh*, *Laughing Parſly*, by ſome, and *Paſque-Flower*, or *Paſſe-Flower*, by others, becauſe of their Flowering about *Eaſter*, or time of the Paſchal Solemnity.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is no Species of the *Parſly*'s, tho' (through Cuſtom) it has obtained the Name of *Apium riſus.* Nor do I think it any Species of the *Anemonies*, tho' ſome Learned Men are of that Opinion; nor yet a Kind of *Crowfoot*, which ſome would have it to be, but rather a *Genus* of its own, not related to any other. Of this *Paſque-Flower* there are ſeveral Kinds, as, 1. *Pulſatilla Anglica purpureo, Pulſatilla Vulgaris, Anemone Limonia Daleſchampij*; *Samolus Plinij*; Our Engliſh purple Paſque Flower. 2. *Pulſatilla Flore rubro, Pulſatilla rubra Gerardi*, The red Paſque Flower. 3. *Pulſatilla Flore luteo*, The yellow Paſque Flower. 4. *Pulſatilla Flore albo*, The white Paſque Flower. 5. *Pulſatilla Danica*, The Daniſh Paſque Flower. 6. *Pulſatilla Danica Flore duplici*, The double Daniſh Paſque Flower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Engliſh purple Paſque Flower. *The Root is pretty thick and long, running downwards, or deep into the Ground, and not lying or running under the upper Cruſt thereof, as the* Wild Anemonies *do, having at the top of the ſaid Root, a Tuft of Hair, or kind of hary Beard adjoined thereto. From this Root riſes up many winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground, ſomewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many ſmall Leaves, of a dark green color, in form almoſt like to thoſe of* Carrots, *but finer and ſmaller. From among theſe Leaves, riſe up naked Stalks, rough and hairy, ſet about the middle thereof, with ſome ſmall divided Leaves, compaſſing them; the ſaid Stalks riſe above thoſe Leaves, about a Span high, bearing at the top of every one of them one pendulous Flower, Bell faſhioned as* Gerard *ſays, and very beautiful, of a bright delayed purple color; or conſiſting of ſix Leaves of a fine* Violet *purple color, and ſometimes deep withal. In the middle thereof is a tuft of many yellow* Threads *or* Thrums, *ſet about a middle purple Pointel. When the whole Flower is paſt, there ſucceeds a buſhy Knob, or*

Parſly Laugbing Common.
OR,
Paſque-Flower putple Flowered.

Head compact of many gray hairy Locks; and in the ſolid part of the Knob, or Head, ly long Seeds, which are ſmall, flat, and hoary, every Seed having at the end thereof a ſmall Hair ſpringing from it, which is gray likewiſe.

Parſly Laughing; OR, *Paſque Flower* } red Flowered.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Red Paſque Flower. *This Plant in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Seeds, as alſo in its manner of growing, differs not from that before deſcribed, ſaving,* 1. *That in this the Leaves are longer and much more finely cut.* 2. *That the Flower is ſomething ſmaller but with longer Leaves, which are of a bright red color, whereas the former was of a purple color.*

V. *The third, or* Yellow Paſque Flower. *Its Root runs deep into the Earth, of about the thickneſs of a Mans Finger. Its Leaves are cut and divided, very like unto the Leaves of the firſt Kind, but ſomewhat more hairy, green on the upper ſide, and hairy underneath. The Stalk is round and hoary, the middle whereof is beſet with ſome ſmall Leaves, as in the others; from among which riſes up the Stalk of the Flower, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of a very fair yellow color on the inſide, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outſide: after which follows ſuch a Knob or Head of hairy Thrums as in the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* White Paſque Flower. *Its Root is black, and long, running deep into the Earth, having at its top a Head or Tuft of Hair, ſuch as grow at the top of the Root of the firſt Kind. From among which ſpring up many Leaves which are winged, and ſtanding upon long foot Stalks: they are divided as it were into three Wings or Parts: and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the* Daniſh Paſque Flower *following, but ſomething harder in handling, greeniſh on the upper ſide, and ſomething gray underneath, and very hairy all over. From among theſe Leaves riſe up the Stalks, beſet at the middle of them with three Leaves, as finely cut and divided as thoſe below: from above which grows the Flower, being ſmaller, and not ſo pendulous as the former; but in like manner conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, of a Snow white color on the inſide, and a little browner on the outſide, with many yellow Thrums in the middle. After the Flower is paſt, there comes forth ſuch a like hoary Head, compoſed as it were of many Hairs, each waereof has a ſmall Seed, to which it is faſtned, like as the former* Paſque Flowers *have.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Daniſh Paſque Flower. *This in reſpect to its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and form of growing, is very like to the firſt, or* Engliſh Kind, *before deſcribed, and differs from it only in theſe reſpects,* 1. *That in its Root, Leaf and Flower, it is larger.* 2. *That the Flower is of a fairer purple color, and not ſo deep.* 3. *That ſometimes, and in ſome Plants the Flower is found white.* 4. *That it will better abide with us, and be more eaſily manured than our* Engliſh Kind, *tho' ours is a Native of our Country, and grows Wild therein, in many places.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* double Daniſh Paſque Flower. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and manner of growing, differs nothing from that laſt deſcribed, ſaving in the duplicity of the Flowers: for whereas the former Flower was ſingle, this is double Flowered, having two rows of Leaves, the one within the other.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt is found in many places of *England*, upon dry Banks which ly open to the Sun. It did grow very plentiully in a Paſture or Cloſe belonging to the Parſonage Houſe of *Hilderſham*, a ſmall Village, about ſix miles diſtant from *Cambridge:* The firſt four grow Wild in *France*, *Germany*, and other Countries, in untill'd, rough, Stoney and Rocky places. The fifth and ſixth grow in *Danemark*, and were brought from thence into *England*, where they Flouriſh rather better than in their own Country. The

ſecond

ſecond *Red Kind*, *Lobel* ſays, was brought from *Syria*. The third or *Yellow Kind*, *Cluſius* makes to be his third Wild *Anemone*, and ſays, it was found growing plentifully at the foot of St. *Bernards* Hill near to the Cantons of *Switzerland*. The fourth or *White Kind* is growing on the *Alps* near *Auſtria*: in *France* likewiſe, and in other places. Now all theſe are planted and grow with us in our *Gardens*, where they flouriſh as well as in their Native places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower for the moſt part about *Eaſter*, from whence came the Name of *Paſque Flower*. They do indeed Flower early in the Year, at the fartheſt in the beginning or middle of *April*, accordingly as the *Spring* proves ſeaſonable.

XI. *The Qualities.* Theſe are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree: vehemently attractive and exulcerating; and therefore not fit to be taken inwardly.

XII. *The Specification.* By external application they are good againſt the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other ſorts of Serpents and Venomous Beaſts, drawing forth the Poyſon by means of their ſtrong attractve force: and for the ſame reaſon they prevail againſt an inveterate Sciatica.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make of the *Paſque Flower*, all the *Preparations* which you make of *Crowfoot*, which you may ſee in *Chap.* 176. *Sect.* 26. *ad* 33. Theſe having all the ſame Virtues with thoſe there mentioned. But generally we only make, 1. *A Cataplaſm of the freſh Herb or Root.* 2. *A diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of Herb or Root.* It is applyed againſt the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Poiſonous Creatures, and to places affected with the Gout, Sciatica, *&c.* with admirable ſucceſs.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* ſays, that in *Boruſſia* it is uſed with good Succeſs, to be given to thoſe who are troubled with a Tertian Ague, for he ſaith that it is an ἐκφρακτικὸν, or *Medicamentum ecphraticum, vel deobſtructivum*, a Remedy to open Obſtructions.

XVI. *The Danger.* The Herb, Flower or Root, being taken inwardly in ſubſtance, are without doubt deleterious, or deadly: It kills by making the Patient look Laughing all the while, whence it obtained the Name of *Apium Riſus*. And yet notwithſtanding the Standers by, or lookers on, may think, that the Patient is really a Laughing, or in a Laughing Humor, there is indeed no ſuch thing. It only by its Poiſonous qualities, hurts the Senſes and Underſtanding, thereby cauſing Fooliſhneſs; and Convulſing the Nerves, eſpecially of the Mouth, Jaws, and Eyes, draws them this way, and that way, and ſometimes in a manner all ways, making the Sick ſeem to the by-ſtanders as if he continually Laughed, whereas, it is only a Convulſive Motion, wringing, or drawing of the Mouth and Jaws awry; and ſo the poor Patient dying in this Condition, the lookers on, think he dyes Laughing, and ſo report it; when at the ſame time there is no ſuch matter, but he goes out of the World under the Senſe of violent Convulſions, vehement Pain, and the moſt extream Torment imaginable.

XVII. *But the chief uſe that is now made of theſe Flowers* is for Ornament ſake, more than any thing elſe; and to ſet off and Adorn a Garden; among ſuch as are curious and delight in things of this Nature; they being very beautiful in their Kind.

CHAP. DXLIV.

Of PARSNEP

Garden *and* Wild.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Jezar*, *Gezar*, and *Giezar*: in *Greek*, Σταφυλῖνος: in *Latine*, *Paſtinaca latifolia*, *Staphylinus latifolius*: and in *Engliſh*, *Parſnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, 1. Σταφυλῖνος ἡμερὰς, *Paſtinaca latifolia Hortenſis vel Domeſtica*, The Garden Parſnep. 2. Σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος, *Paſtinaca latifolia Sylveſtris*, The Wild Parſnep; of both which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 3. Σφονδύλιον, *Sphondilium*, Cow Parſnep, of which in *Chap.* 545. 4. Σῖον, *Sium*, *Paſtinaca Aquatica*, The Water Parſnep, of which in *Chap.* 546. following.

III. *The Garden and Wild Kinds.* Of the *Garden* ſort there are two Species, *viz.* 1. *Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa communis*; *Paſtinaca latifolia Domeſtica*; *Paſtinaca alba ſativa*; *Siſarum ſativum Magnum Fuchſij*; *Siſer Dioſcoridis Columnæ*; *Elaphoboſcum ſativum Tabernæmontani*, Our Common Garden Parſnep. 2. *Paſtinaca alba ſativa altera*; *Paſtinaca Pinea*; The Pine Parſnep. 3. *Paſtinaca latifolia Sylveſtris*; *Paſtinaca Sylveſtris*; *Paſtinaca Sylveſtris Gallica Cordi*; *Siſer Sylveſtre Fuchſij*: Ἔλαφοσέλινον *Dioſcoridis*, Lib. 3. Chap. 80. *Elaphoboſcum*, *Plinij*, Lib. 22. Chap. 22. and ſo *Dodonæus*, *Matthiolus*, *and Tabernæmontanus*, call it: Our Wild Parſnep. 4. *Paſtinaca inſana*: Mad-Neps.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common Garden Parſnep, *The Root is white, great, long and large, thick at its top or upper part, and ſharp or ſpear pointed at bottom; and as it is white without, ſo it is alſo within, of a very ſweet and pleaſant Taſte, being boiled, baked, or roaſted, which then are dreſt up with Butter and Vinegar, as every one likes beſt. From this Root ſpring up large winged Leaves, a great many leſſer being ſet on both ſides of a long ribbed Stalk, each of them ſtanding for the moſt part directly one againſt another, with a ſingle one at the end, being much larger than thoſe of the* Skirret, *and cloſer ſet together, and rougher, being alſo dented about the edges. The Stalk grows four, five, or ſix Feet high, with divers the like Leaves*

and

Parſnep Garden.

Parſnep Wild.

and Branches thereon, but leſſer. The Flowers which grow in Umbels at the tops of the Stalk, and Branches, are yellow, which paſſing away, browniſh, thin, roundiſh, flat Seed comes in their places, having a good, and a kind of Aromatick Smell.

V. *The ſecond, or* Pine Parſnep. *This is not ſo common in every* Garden *as the former, but yet is found in many. The Root is white both within and without, which is not ſo long as the former, but it is thicker at the Head and ſmaller below. The Stalk is neither ſo big, nor ſo high, but Branched forth in like manner. The Umbels of Flowers at the tops of the Stalk and Branches are leſſer than the former, and the Seed ſmaller. The Root hereof is not altogether ſo ſweet in eating, but more flaſhy and inſipid, but its Taſte is more pleaſant, if it grow in a fat and Sandy Soil.*

VI. *The third, or* Our Wild Parſnep. *The The Root (as moſt Writers of every Country affirm,) is ſhorter and more woody, and therefore not ſo fit to be eaten as the former* Garden Kinds *are, but is thought to be more Medicinable. This* Wild ſort *differs very little from the firſt* Garden Kind, *but only as a Wild Plant, and ſo grows not ſo fair and large, nor has it ſo many Leaves, nor ſuch large Umbels of Flowers; it is thought to be the* Garden Kind *found* Wild, (*as the* Garden Kind *is thought by others to be the* Wild Kind *Tranſplanted into* Gardens:) *And it is to be met with in many places of* England, *as ſweet and tender, after the Sowing as thoſe of the* Garden ſort *be. This* Wild Species *grows in ſome* Fields *and places ſo plentifully, that a Sack full of its Seed might be gotten from it, which being Sown in* Gardens (*having a Sandy but yet rich and fat Soil,*) *and there well ordered will prove as good as the former* Garden Parſneps.

VII. *Paſtinaca Inſana,* or *Mad-Nep,* we deſcribe not, for that it is the ſame Plant with our *Common Garden Parſnep,* or *Pine Garden Parſnep,* before Deſcribed, the only difference between them and the *Mad-Neps* is the time of Flowering, as *Parkinſon* ſays; for if (ſays he) the *Common Garden Parſneps* do Flower in the firſt Year after Sowing, the Country People do call them *Mad-Neps.* Theſe are only to be known by the report of the *Gardner,* or ſuch as Gather or Sell them; for they are ſo like to the Choice Landable ones, that there is no diſtinguiſhing them by the outward appearance. They are found by long experience to have an evil and pernicious quality; for they not only cauſe a Vertigo or Swimming of the Head, but Frenſy alſo, and in ſome even Madneſs it ſelf; out of which the Patient is not preſently reſtored, ſome having continued in that Condition for the ſpace of twenty four Hours, and others not having come perfectly to themſelves for the ſpace of 2 whole Days and Nights. *Gerard* ſays, that theſe *Mad-Neps,* are the Produce of our *Common Garden Turneps,* ariſing from the Seed of the *Garden Kind*; which if they Flower the ſame Year they are Sown, they are ſaid to degenerate, and become what the Country People in *Cheſhire,* about *Nantwich, &c.* call *Mad-Neps.* But I ſuppoſe this is a miſtake, that being the moſt probable, which *Parkinſon* has declared of our *Common Garden Parſnep,* as is aforeſaid.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow only in *Gardens,* where they are Nurſt up for Food, but eſpecially the firſt ſort. The third grows Wild in ſeveral places of *England*; as in the Marſhes by *Rocheſter,* in the Grounds of formerly

merly Sir *John Leviſon:* It grows in Salt Marſhes, and upon the Banks and Borders of the ſame. *Gerard* ſays, That the Seed thereof being gathered and Sown in *Gardens* which have a fertil and fat Soil, does bring forth better Roots, ſweeter and larger, than thoſe which come from Seeds of the *Garden Kind.*

IX. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed generally the ſecond Year after they be Sown: and then it is in the Month of *July*, the Seed being ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, are Diuretick, Attenuating, Cleanſing and Opening: Stomatick, Nephritick, Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick. The Seed is Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification. Parſneps* reſtore in Conſumptions, make the Body Fat, plentifully encreaſe Seed, and provoke Luſt exceedingly.

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Boiled, Baked or Roaſted Roots.* 2. *Bread made of* Parſneps. 3. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 4. *A Pudding made of the Roots.* 5. *Sanguis or Blood of* Parſneps. 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *Boiled, Baked, or Roaſted* Parſneps. Eaten as common Food they ſweeten the Blood and Juices above all other Roots in the World; reſtore in Conſumptions, make the Eater of them grow Fat and Fleſhy, nouriſh much; and indeed much more than either *Carrots*, or *Turneps*; Breed Seed after an admirable manner, and potently provoke Luſt. They ſtrengthen the Stomach, Reins and Bladder, and provoke Urine. But the *Wild Kind* are more Phyſical, being Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and more Diuretick than thoſe of the *Garden.* They are dreſt up with Salt, Butter, Pepper, and Vinegar, or Juice of *Lemons.*

XIV. *Bread made of* Parſneps. It has all the former Virtues; it is ſweet, and eats pleaſantly enough, but ought to be eaten whileſt it is new, for then it is beſt. *It is made of Baked or Boiled Parſneps, with the addition of ſome fine pure Wheat Flower or Meal*; as they uſually make *Bread of Eddo Roots* in *Carolina.*

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots. It is commonly made in Water, to which at the end of the Boiling, a little, as a quarter part, of White or Red Port Wine may be added.* It comforts or cleanſes the Stomach, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, opens, incides, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. *Some make the Decoction by a long boiling them in Milk.* This reſtores in Conſumptions to admiration, and in ſhort time makes a thin, lean, extenuated Body, plump, fleſhy, and in good liking.

XVI. *The Pudding. It is made of the Garden Parſnep half Boiled, then chopt ſmall, and mixt with Eggs, Rice, Beef-Suet ſhred, Salt, and the other proper Ingredients:* It is excellent Food, nouriſhes extreamly, and has all the Virtues of the *Boiled Roots, Bread,* and *Decoction, made with Milk,* aforegoing.

XVII. *Sanguis Paſtinacæ latifoliæ.* The Blood of Parſneps. *It is made as the Blood of Potatoes, Satyron, Eddo, &c.* after this following manner, *viz. Take of the beſt Garden Parſneps (if they be firſt Boiled or Baked in their Skins, or half Baked it may be ſo much the better, tho' whilſt raw, they will alſo do) cleanſe them well from their Skins, beat them well in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Peſtel, till they become a Pulp: Take of this Pulp ſix Pounds: Crumbs of White Bread three Pounds: mix them well together: ſprinkle them with White Port Wine, and put all into a Bolt Head, ſtopping it well with Cork and Wax, ſo that nothing may tranſpire: place this Matraſs in warm Horſedung, or in* Balneo, *or in a warm Sand heat, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle: then force it ſtrongly out with a Preſs, and put the expreſſed Blood into* Balneo Vaporoſa, *or ſuch a like heat again, that by this ſecond Digeſtion it may acquire a greater redneſs, and ſome fæces may ſettle, which ſeparate: this Digeſtion and Separation continue, till the Blood becomes abſolutely clear, and of a moſt perfect red. From this you may (if you ſo pleaſe) with an Alembick, ſeparate a thin and clear Liquor; ſo have you remaining in the bottom, the Blood of Parſneps of a very glorious color.* It has all the Virtues of the *Roots Boiled, Baked, Roaſted, or made into Bread, Puddings, Broth,* &c. afore enumerated. I do not believe that there is any greater Vegetable reſtorative in Conſumptions in the World beſides, it invigorates to a ſtrange Degree. Doſe from a Dram to two, three, or four Drams, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of choice *Malaga* or *Barcelona* Wine: or if the Patient likes not Wine, in Milk.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is ſtrongly Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick: being given from two Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half in White *Port* Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it ſtrengthens the Stomach ſingularly, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick and Strangury, provokes Urine, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder from Stones, Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter obſtructing them: It potently provokes the Terms in Women, and reſiſts Poiſon, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It is an admirable thing alſo againſt Stitches and other Pleuritick Pains, apt to afflict ſuch as are Hypochondriacal.

XIX. *Nota.* You may alſo from *Parſnep Seed* prepare, 1. *A Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Spirit.* 3. *An Oil by Diſtillation.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 8. *An Elixir.* Every one of which are poſſeſſed with all the Virtues of the Seed, before enumerated in the *Section* immediately aforegoing.

CHAP. DXLV.

Of PARSNEP Cow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σφονδύλιον, καὶ Σπονδύλιον: (for both are extant in good Authors) in *Latine*, by *Dodonæus, Geſner, Lobel, Matthiolus*, and others, *Sphondilium, & Spondilium:* in *Engliſh*, *Cow Parſnep*, and *Medow Parſnep: Gerard* ſays that it is called alſo *Mad-Nep.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make five or six Kinds or more of *Cow Parſnep*; but three only of them being known to us in our Land, we ſhall only deſcribe them, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Sphondilium vulgare*; *Branca urſina Cordi & Tragi*; *Acanthus vulgaris ſive Germanica Fuchſij*, Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parſnep. 2. *Sphondilium majus, ſive Acanthus Germanica major*; *Sphondilium alterum Dodonæi*, The Great German Cow Parſnep. 3. *Sphondilium majus aliud foliis lacinatis* (*Sphondilion hirſutum foliis Anguſtioribus Bauhini*, as *Parkinſon* ſuppoſes:) Jagged Cow Parſnep of our own Land.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Vulgar or Common Cow Parſnep. *It has a Root which is long and white, with two or three long Strings growing or running down deep into the Ground, of a ſtrong and unpleaſant Smell. It ſprings up with three or four large ſpread, rough, winged Leaves, lying often upon*

Parſnep Cow.

the Ground, or elſe raiſed a little from it, with long, round, hairy foot Stalks under them, parted uſually into five diviſions, the two couples ſtanding each againſt other, and one at the end; and each diviſion or Leaf being almoſt round, yet cut in ſomewhat deeply on the edges, in ſome Leaves and places, and not ſo deep in others, of a whitiſh green color, having a ſtrong Smell. From among which riſes up a round, creſted, hairy Stalk, two or three Feet or more high, with a few Joints and Leaves thereon, and ſpread out into Branches on the Top: on the tops of which ſtand pretty large Umbels of white Flowers, ſomething inclining to be a little reddiſh: which being paſt away, there follows after them, flat, thin, whitiſh, winged Seed, two always joined together, as is uſual in moſt of theſe Umbelliferous Plants.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great German Cow Parſnep. *Its Root is white, and like the other, but greater. The whole Plant it ſelf, differs very little from the former, but in the largeneſs of its Leaves and Stalks, being nearly twice as great; that is to ſay every ſingle Leaf or diviſion, which are ſeldom above three, on a great long foot Stalk, which is about 6 Inches long to the Leaf, which is hairy and rough, and of a dull faded ſort of green color, a little folded in or crumpled, and dented beſides on the edges. The Stalk grows like the former, and comes to be ſometimes 4 or 5 Feet high, ſpread out towards the top into ſeveral Branches. At the tops of all which are like Umbels of Flowers, (for the moſt part white) the Flowers and Seed being in form much like the firſt, but larger, of a hot unpleaſing Taſte, but not ſo unpleaſant as thoſe of the* Common Kind.

V. *The third*, *or* Jagged Cow Parſnep of our own Land. *Its Root is great, thick, and white, living after Seed time, or all the* Winter, *and ſpringing up again anew every Year. It grows as high, or rather higher than the ſecond or laſt deſcribed, and with greater Stalks, having a white hairyneſs on them. The lower Leaves grow very large, and much ſpread, winged, and divided into five parts: two couple ſtanding each againſt another, but of another form; for each of theſe Leaves or diviſions, are parted into diſtinct parts, yet cloſely joined at the bottom, the two ſide Leaves or diviſions, being not of half that length that the middlemoſt is, which is in ſome above ſix Inches long, in others above five, and not above half an Inch broad, each of them having a deeper Cut or Notch at the bottom, than is on the reſt of the Leaf, which yet is dented with greater Notches than in moſt uſual Herbs, the upper or end Leaf being uſually parted into five diviſions or Leaves, dented in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deeper green color on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath. The Umbles of white Flowers, are as large as in the laſt, and the flat thin white Seed, is ſo like that (ſetting aſide their being a little whiter) they are ſcarcely to be diſcerned one from another, but only by the Taſte and Smell, which in this are little or nothing.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moiſt Medows, and the Borders and Corners of Fields, and near Ditches generally, throughout *England.* The ſecond is a Native of *Germany*, but I have found it growing in the Borders of Fields or Medows in ſeveral places in *Cambridgeſhire.* The third was found growing Wild alſo by one Mr. *George Bowles*, in ſome places in *Shropſhire.*

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Root is hot and dry in the begining of the ſecond Degree: The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is Inciſive, Aperitive, Cephalick, Arthritick and Hyſterick.

IX. *The Specification.* The Seed is prevalent againſt the Aſthma, Epilepſy, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Hyſterick Fits. The Root is profitable againſt Fiſtula's and Callous Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Drink, or Beer of the Leaves and Seed.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 5. *The*

Fumes

Fumes of the Seed. 6. *A Juice of the Umbles or Flowers.* 7. *The raw Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Root.* 9. *A Decoction of the Root.* 10. *An Oil of the Root.* 11. *A Cataplasm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Drink or Beer made of the Leaves or Seed. You must first make a strong Decoction of them with Water; and then, being Blood-warm, you are to Ferment or Work it up with Yest or Leven, as Brewers do their* Ale *or* Beer. It is used in all respects to be drank as *Beer* or *Ale*, for the quenching of Thirst; and is a common Drink at Meals in *Poland* and *Lithuania*.

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram mixt with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Epilepsie, Jaundice, Lethargie, and cleanses the Bowels, from tough, slimy, pituitous humors, sticking in the Passages of the Guts. For according to *Galen*, it is of a sharp and incisive Quality. It prevails also against the Rickets, or such as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it. It provokes the Terms in Women, and prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It may be made either in Water or Wine: and being sweetned with Honey or Sugar, it has all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Seed* afore enumerated, being drank inwardly, and bathed with outwardly upon the part affected, it gives ease in a *Cephalea*, or that which is called an inveterate or old Head-Ach.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Terms, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder* aforegoing, being given from a Dram to two or three Drams in any proper Vehicle: outwardly applyed, it is good against Scabs, Pimples, Shingles, running Sores, and other breakings out.

XV. *The Fumes of the Seed, from the Seed being burnt.* Received up the Mouth or Nostrils, it is good against Carus, Lethargy, Epilepsy, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain: received up the Womb by a Funnel, it prevails against Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, and Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Juice of the Umbels or Flowers.* If it is dropt into Ears which are ulcerated or sore, and which run and are full of Matter, it cleanses and heals them. It also cleanses, drys and heals Ulcers and running Sores in any other part of the Body; they being daily washt therewith warm.

XVII. *The raw Root.* Being scraped as you scrape *Horse Radish* Roots, and the scrapings applyed to the Callous of a Fistula, it softens it, and takes it away, disposing the same to a speedy healing.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being strewed upon a Callosity in a Fistula it consumes it: and being taken inwardly to 1 Dram or more, in Honey or any other proper Vehicle, it is said to have all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Seed* before enumerated. It is said to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach and Bowels, and to give ease in the Colick.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Water or Wine.* It is of like quality to that of the *Seed*, and available to all the same purposes: and either alone, or mixt with Honey, makes a singular good *Lotion* to cleanse Fistulas, Ulcers, and old running Sores with, to dry them and induce their healing, as also to wash Pimples, mattery Pustles, Scabs, and Shingles withall.

XX. *The Oil of the Root. It is made by Decocting it in Oil Olive, as is usual.* The Head being anointed and rubbed therewith, it helps not only such as are fallen into a Frensy, but is profitable for the Cure of such as are sick of a Carus or Lethargy, and who have for a long time been afflicted and grieved with a *Cephalea*, or old Head-Ach.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Roots.* Applyed to the Gout, or any part pained, it gives ease and relief in a very short time; and applyed very hot to the Sides and Hypochonders, it gives present ease in Stitches, and other like Pleuritick pains.

CHAP. DXLVI.

Of PARSNEP Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Rochathalmo*, and *Inhamehanella*, or *Hamehanella:* in *Greek*, Σιον; so called ἀπὸ τῶν οὐρων, *ab Urnis calculisque ciendis*; in *Latin*, *Sium:* in *English*, *Water Parsnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* The chief of these we shall treat of in this Chapter are, 1. *Sium*, *Sium majus*, *Sium majus Latifolum Bauhini*, *Gerardi*, & *Tabernæmontani: Pastinaca Aquatica major*, & *Aquatica latifolia*, The Greater, or broad Leav'd Water Parsnep. 2. *Sium verum Dioscoridis*, *Matthiolo*, *Thalio* & *Lugdunense*; *Sium majus Angustifolium Jansoni*; *Sium odoratum Thalij* & *Gesneri*; *Sij primum genus quod* & *Laver Fuchsij*; *Silaum Plinij Anguilarâ*; *Sium* & *Laver Cordi*, *Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Sium Olusatri folio Lobelij*, *sive Pastinaca Aquatica*; *Sium verum Camerarij* in his Epitome; *Sium erucæ folio Tabernæmontani*, *Bauhini* & *Lugdunensis*; *Sium alterum Olusatri facie*; *Pastinaca Aquatica minor*, The Lesser Water Parsnep. 3. *Sium majus Angustifolium*; *Sium minimum Alpini*; *Pastinaca Aquatica Angustifolia*, *Sium alterum Dodonæi*, Water Parsnep narrow Leav'd. 4. *Sium Umbellatum repens*, Creeping Water Parsnep.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Greater broad Leav'd Water Parsnep. *Its Root is black with many Fibres at the Joints thereof, and at the Joints of the Stalk under the Water, near the Ground. It rises up with great hollow and crested Stalks, three, four, or more Feet high, spread out into several Branches, on which stand long winged Leaves, made of many long and somewhat broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, smooth, thick, and Sappy or juicy; every one of which is as large as those of a* Parsnep. *The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in Tufts or Umbels, and are of a white color; after which comes the Seed, which smells well, and*

Parſnep Water Greater.

is larger and rounder than Aniſeed. *The whole Herb is of a ſtrong but ſweet and pleaſant Smell.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Water Parſnep. *Its Root is very Fibrous, and conſiſts of many ſmall*

Parſnep Water Leſſer.

Strings or Threads, which are faſtened to the Stalk or Root within the Water or Muddy Ground: both it and the Leaves (ſays Parkinſon) *ſmell ſtrong like* Petroleum. *This Plant is very like the former, but lower and leſſer, growing two Feet, or two and a half high. The Leaves ſmell well, are fat and full of Juice, being long, but narrower than thoſe of the firſt Kind. They grow winged, upon a long foot Stalk, having ſometimes four, five, ſix, ſeven, and eight pair of Leaves ſet one oppoſite to another upon a middle Rib, and one ſingle one at the end, finely ſnipt or dented about the edges, and growing as it were bolt upright. The Stalk is ſmooth, round and hollow like a* Kex, *which towards the top ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral Branches. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white and ſtand in round Umbles, not much unlike to thoſe of* Fennel. *The Flowers being paſt away, the Seed follows, which is ſmall, and much like the former.*

V. *The third*, *or* Water Parſnep narrow Leav'd: *Its Root conſiſts of a great number of ſmall, ſlender, writhed brown Fibres or Strings, wrapped up as it were, among themſelves, and ſtrongly fixed or faſtened in the Mud. The Stalks of this Plant are hollow like thoſe of* Hemlock, *and a Cubit, or two*

Parſnep Water narrow Leav'd.

Feet high, (Gerard *ſays they are about three Cubits high:*) *on which grow ſeveral winged Leaves ſomething like the laſt, but are divided into ſmaller Leaves, which are long, much narrower, and ſnipt about the edges, growing commonly two or three together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches: they ſtand in round Tufts or Umbles, and are of a pale, yellowiſh, green color: which being paſt away, turn into ſmall Seed, very much like to that of* Parſly; *but in its Taſte, ſomething reſembling that of* Cumin, *or of* Daucus Creticus,

ticus, *and of a* Citron Peel; *but ſomewhat hotter than any of them.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Creeping Water Parſnep. *It has a buſhy Fibrous Root, not much unlike to the ſecond; but in theſe things it differs from it,* 1. *The Stalks in this never grow upright, but always lean and creep, and are alſo leſs than thoſe.* 2. *The Leaves of this are alſo leſs than thoſe of the ſecond Kind, and grow not ſo many upon one Rib.* 3. *The creeping Stalks put forth an Umbel of Flowers almoſt at every Joint, whereas the other, bear them only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in *Germany*, with us for the moſt part in *Gardens*, in places apt to have ſtanding Water, or where it is Planted by Ditch ſides. The ſecond grows in *Kent* in ſeveral ſtanding Waters, and watery Ditches. It has been found between *Redriff* and *Deptford*, in a rotten Boggy place on the right hand of the Way. The third grows (as *Lobel* ſays) near *Antwerp*, but has been found growing Wild in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom: it has been found in the Ponds about *Moor Park*; and in the Ditches about *Elſemere*, and in divers Ponds in *Flintſhire*. The firſt I have ſometimes found growing in *Cambridgeſhire*, in watery places on the Borders of the *Fens*, adjoining to the Land Ground, commonly called *Medlands*. The fourth grows almoſt every where in watery places, thro' the Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Spring about the middle and latter end of *March*; ſpread and grow green in *April*; Flower in *July*; and Seed before the end of *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Water Parſnep* is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine, breaks and expells the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, facilitates the Birth, and expells the dead Child and After-birth.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of Herb and Root.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Fixt Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice of the Herb and Root.* It powerfully opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, eſpecially of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Meſentery and Reins: it is good againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, provokes Urine and the Courſes very powerfully, gives eaſe in the Strangury, breaks gritty Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matters from thoſe parts. It facilitates the Birth in a Woman in Labor, and brings away the After-birth. Doſe 3, 4, 5, or 6 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of warm White *Port* Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Eſſence of Herb or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and is more powerful to all the Intentions. It reſiſts Poiſon, and the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures being inwardly given. It is a ſingular good thing againſt the *Dropſie Sarcites*, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine: It prevails alſo againſt the Jaundice, and carrys off the recrements of the Juices and Blood which breed the Gout. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine and Water, or in the *Diſtilled Water of the Plant*, or in *Parſly Water*.

XIV. *The Decoction of Herb or Root, or Umbels of Flowers.* It may be made in Water or Wine, and given from 3 to 6 Ounces, Morning and Night. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but operates not ſo ſtrongly as they, for which reaſon it is given in larger quantities: it warms, comforts, and rectifies the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and prevails againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, obſtructions of the Lungs, Aſthma's, and other like Diſtempers, proceeding from a Viſcid Mucilage: It is Diuretick, and gives eaſe in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is Diuretick, Nephritick, Lithontriptick, and an excellent thing againſt moſt diſaffections of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Obſtructions, or Tartarous Concretions: it carries off the Jaundice and Dropſie by its Diuretick property: it expels Wind powerfully, and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick: and has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence* aforegoing. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the *Syrup* aforegoing, or in Wine dulcified with the *Syrup*.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of Herb and Root.* If it is immediately applyed to the Biting of a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or other Serpent or Venomous Creature, it attracts or Draws forth the Poiſon, and ſecures the Patient againſt the danger thereof. It diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions: and being applyed gives eaſe in the Gout.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Seed*: but as it is much weaker in its effects and operation, ſo it is given in much greater quantities, as to 6 or 8 Ounces, mixed with a little White *Port* Wine. It is uſed alſo as a Vehicle to convey, ſeveral of the other Preparations in.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, expels Wind, is good againſt ſickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning away: prevails againſt the Colick, weakneſs of the Inteſtines, and Flux of the Bowels; and given in a proper Vehicle powerfully provokes Urine. Doſe from two to four Drams.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malign Fevers. It takes off the Febritick heat momentarily, deſtroys the putrid and corruptive Ferment: and if timely taken, ſecures the Life of the Patient againſt future danger. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſtrengthens the Digeſtion, and cauſes a good Appetite. Doſe ſo many Drops at a time, as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a preſent remedy againſt the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and all manner of Tartarous Matters obſtructing the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. It gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, eaſes pains in the *Vertebræ* of the Back, and ſtrengthens it, being inwardly taken in any proper Vehicle, from 15 to 30, 40, 50, or 60 Drops, and alſo outwardly anointed upon the part. It is profitable alſo againſt the Palſie being outwardly and inwardly uſed. It provokes

the Terms, and haſtens and facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, good againſt ſickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Diſtempers of the Heart and Stomach. It expels Wind, chears the Spirits, repreſſes Melancholy, and cauſes a kind of Elevation of Soul. Doſe a Dram, two, or three, now and then in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Diuretick, Nephritick and Hyſterick: and is a Specifick againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Viſcous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, prevails againſt Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, and cleanſes the Womb of cold, vicid, and putrid Humors which may offend it. Doſe from 8 Grains to a Scruple, in *Parſly* or *Hydropiper Water*, *Onion Water*, White *Port* Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DXLVII.

Of PATIENCE Garden.

OR,

Monks RHUBARB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἱππολάπαθον; καὶ λάπαθον κηπαῖον: in *Latine*, *Hippolapathum*, *Lapathum Hortenſe*, *Patientia Hortenſis*, *Rhabarbarum Hortenſium*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Garden Patience*; *Garden Dock*, *Horſe Dock*, and *Monks Rhubarb.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Hippolapathum* or *Horſe Dock*, there are two ſpecial Sorts, *viz.* 1. *Hippolapathum* καὶ λάπαθον ἥμερον, *Patientia Hortenſis*; *Lapathum Sativum*, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, Garden Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb. 2. *Hippolapathum notbum*, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, *Lapathum Rotundifolium*; *Lapathum Sativum rotundifolium Cluſij & Camerarij*; *Pſeudo Rha recentitiorum Lobelij*; *Rhabarbaricum Cordi in Hiſtoria Plantarum*, Lib. 4. Fol. 201. Baſtard Rubarb, Garden round Leav'd Horſe Dock, or Great round Leav'd Garden Dock.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Garden Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb. *It has a very long great Root, brown without and yellow within, much like to thoſe of the* Common Wild or Water Docks, *but a little redder; but when Dry, in color and taſte like to the true* Rhubarb; *having alſo a leſs ſtore of diſcolored Veins, than the next following when that is dry. It grows up with very large ſtrong tall Stalks, chamfered or furrowed (and riſes up to be about* 8 *or* 9 *Feet high, as* Gerard *ſays, when it grows in good and fertil ground;) ſet about with great, large or broad and long Leaves (not much unlike to thoſe of the* Great Water Dock,*) of a fair green color, and not dented at all about the edges. The Stalks towards their tops, ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral ſmall Branches, which towards their tops bear reddiſh or purpliſh Flowers, or Flowers of a light purple color, declining to brownneſs. Which being paſt away, the Seed follows, contained in thin chaffy Husks, and of a triangular Form, like to the Seed of our* Common Docks. *This* Patience *or* Garden Horſe Dock, *has obtained the Name of* Rhubarb, *for ſome ſmall purging faculty which it has, much like to that of the* True Rhubarb.

Patience Garden, or *Monks-Rhubarb.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Baſtard Rhubarb, *or* Garden round Leav'd Horſe Dock. *Its Root is exceeding great and thick, very like unto the* Rha Barbaricum, *as well in color and taſte as proportion, and Purges after the ſame manner, if given in a greater Doſe or quantity: it grows much greater than that of the* Patience *before deſcribed, with many great Branches and Fibres adjoining to it: it is indeed yellow on the out-ſide, and ſomewhat of a paleiſh yellow within, with ſome Store of diſcolored Veins therein, like to the* True Rhubarb, *but much leſs, eſpecially when it is dry, which then looſes its freſh color, which the* True Rhubarb *conſtantly retains. This* Baſtard Rhubarb *riſes up with ſeveral large, great, broad, round, thin, and yellowiſh green Leaves, in ſhape like to thoſe of the* Garden Bur-Dock, *a little waved about the edges; they riſe up from the Root, every one ſtanding on a reaſonable thick and long browniſh foot Stalk. From among theſe Leaves, riſes up a pretty large Stalk, much like the former, about two Feet or more high, having ſome ſuch like Leaves as before deſcribed thereon, but ſmaller. Towards the top, the Stalk ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, ſome greater and ſome leſſer, towards the tops of which grow long ſpiked Heads full of ſmall browniſh Flowers; after which follows in thin chaffy Husks the ſeed, which is ſhining and triangular like to the* Common Docks, *or of the* Garden Patience *before deſcribed.*

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* The first grows naturally about *Lausanna* in *Savoy*, as *Tragus* says. The second grows naturally upon the Hills not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also near *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, and on the Mountains in *Austria:* But with us they both grow only in *Gardens*, where they thrive and flourish very well.

VI. *The Times.* These Plants when Nurst up in our *Gardens*, Flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, (much about the time when our *Common Docks* Flower) and their Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are not to be taken up, till the Leaves and Stalks are quite withered and gone, which is about the middle or end of *October:* for if they be taken up, either a little before the Leaves do spring, or a while after they are sprung up, the Roots will not retain half so good a color in them: It is also to be noted, that when they are taken up, they are to be scraped very clean, and carefully dryed, so as they may not touch one another till they are perfectly dry.

VII. *The Qualities.* Both these in respect to heat or cold, are said to be Temperate: Authors will have them to be moist, with a kind of clamminess: this possibly the Leaves may be, whilest they are young: but the dryed Roots are doubtless dry in the first Degree. They are Aperitive, Abstersive and Astringent, tho' they have a Cathartick or Laxative force in loosening the Belly, for they certainly Bind after Purging.

VIII. *The Specification.* The Roots and Seeds of both Kinds are prevalent against a Bloody Flux, as also against all other Fluxes of the Bowels; Vomiting and Sickness of the Stomach, bitings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures; the Dropsy, Jaundice, and all manner of Scabs, Leprosy, and breakings out. The Roots of both Purge as the *True Rhubarb* does, saving (that they may have the same effects,) the Dose must be augmented to treble the quantity. They are also said to be absolute in the Cure of Agues.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Sallet of the young and tender Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion of the Roots.* 4. *A Diet Drink.* 5. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 6. *A Pouder of the Roots compound.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet of the young and tender Leaves. Being boiled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, as you eat* Beets *or* Spinach, (tho' it is not altogether so pleasant) they nourish but little, but make a thin Blood, loosen the Belly, and Purge away slimy Humors.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Given to 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, more or less (according to Age and Strength) it is a certain Cure for an Ague, being given in Glass of warm Ale, clarified Whey, or the like. One *John Benet* a Chirurgion of *Maidstone* in *Kent*, cured a Lad of an Ague therewith, which did grievously vex him: He took 3 or 4 Leaves (as *Gerard* says) of this Plant of *Rubarb*, beat it, and strained out the *Juice* with a draught of Ale, and gave it the Lad in the Morning to Drink: it wrought extreamly both upwards and downwards, within one Hour after, and never ceased untill Night: in the end, the Purging faculty of the Medicine abated and gave over working, and the Youth lost his Ague. Since which time (says he) he has cured with the same Medicine, many others of the like Disease, having always a regard to the quantity, which was the cause of the Violent working in the first Cure. I have sometimes also seen that the *Liquid Juice of the green or fresh Roots* being given in like manner, has also cured Agues, as well as the *Juice of the Leaves. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots, mixed with a little Vinegar*, is used as a most effectual Remedy for the Cure of Scabs and running Sores.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots. The Roots sliced and boiled in Water of Carduus Benedictus to the consumption of a third part, and then sweetned with a little Honey:* Being given to the quantity of 8 or 9 Spoonfuls at a time, before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, generally cures it at 2 or 3 times so taking it; such as are of a robust or strong Body, may take 12 Spoonfuls of it at a time. The truth of this has been proved by many Experiments, (as *Gerard* says.) *The simple Decoction of the Roots of Patience or Monks Rubarb* loosens the Belly, Purges gently, helps against the Jaundice and Dropsie, and other like Diseases proceeding from a cold cause; is good against the Stinging of Serpents, helps the Sickness of the Stomach arising from Choler, and cures the Bloody Flux, as also other Fluxes of the Bowels; and being taken with *Acacia*, or *Juice of Sloes*, it is said to cure the spitting of Blood. *The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar*, is effectual to heal inveterate Scabs, and old running Sores. *The Decoction of the Roots of Bastard Rhubarb in Vinegar* has the same Virtues; and being dropt into the Ears it eases their pain: gargled in the Mouth it cures Sores and Ulcers therein, and eases the Tooth-ach: and being Drank, or taken inwardly it prevails against the Jaundice, Dropsie, Gout, Rhumatism, Kings-Evil, Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, *&c.* it opens and purges the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Belly, and cleanses and cools the Blood. But for the general use in curing all these Distempers the *Decoction or Infusion may be made in Water, or Clarified Whey*; and if the Patient like of it, it may be a little sweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or *Syrup of Roses Solutive.*

XIII. *The Diet Drink. Take Roots of Monks Rhubarb sliced, and Roots of red Madder, of each 8 Ounces: Sena 4 Ounces: Aniseed bruised, Liquorice bruised, of each 2 Ounces: Agrimony, Scabions, of each one Handful, which cut a little with a* Knife, *put them into an Earthen Stean, or a small Wooden Cask, which may hold 4 Gallons or better: affuse thereon 4 Gallons of Strong new Ale; which let stand for 3 Days.* At the end of that time the Patient may drink of it, as ordinary Drink for 3 Weeks or a Month together, (and the longer it is continued the better) providing another like Cask of the same, to have in readiness, one under another. It is said to Cure the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rhumatism, Spleen, Rickets in Children, Kings-Evil, and all manner of Itch, Mangineſs, Scabs, Pustules, and other Breakings out in the whole Body: it purifies or cleanses the Blood from all Corruption, prevails against the Green-Sickness, and admirably opens all manner of obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provoking the Terms when stopt, after a singular manner.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Roots. A Dram and half or 2 Drams of the Pouder of Monks Rhubarb mixt with Ginger in Pouder a Scruple*, and taken fasting in a Dish of warm Broth or Posset Drink, Purges Choler and Flegm very gently and safely without any the least danger. *The Pouder of the Root of the Bastard Rhubarb* does the same thing, but is more

more effectual, both for inward and outward Diſeaſes. It is good againſt a Quinſy, Baſtard Quinſy, ſcrophulous or ſtrumous Tumors in the Neck and other parts, comonly called the Kings-Evil, as alſo Swellings and Kernels behind the Ears: It gives eaſe in the Strangury, helps ſuch as are troubled with the Stone, Sand and Gravel, provokes Urine, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with dimneſs of Sight.

XV. *The Pouder of the Roots Compound. Take Roots of Monks or Baſtard Rhubarb in fine Pouder 2 Drams: Reſinous Jallap in fine Pouder 2 Scruples: beſt Scammony in ſubtil Pouder a Scruple: Cloves in Pouder 1 Dram: mix them for 4 Doſes for a Man or Woman.* It cures the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Rhumatiſm, Jaundice, Kings-Evil, Palſy, Scabs, Itch, and all ſorts of Puſtules and other breakings out whatſoever; It prevails againſt Agues, Purges off Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, cleanſes throughly the Stomach, and Bowels, and opens all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* That made of the Seed of *Patience*, cools, aſtringes or binds, and is of extraordinary uſe in ſtopping Fluxes of the Bowels, and in ſpitting of Blood. The Seed of the *Baſtard Rhubarb*, is alſo manifeſtly aſtringent, and is ſaid to cure the Bloody Flux, given in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine. It eaſes the gnawing griping pains of the Stomach; and takes away Nauſeouſneſs, and loathing of Food: The *Pouder* of either of them may be given every Morning Faſting, and at Night at Bed time, from a Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Red *Port*, or *Barcelona* Wine.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Drawn from either of the Plants, it is good to cool and allay Inflamations, cleanſes the Face and Skin from external Defœdations or Defilements, and is very profitable to heal running Sores, foul Ulcers, and Scabbineſs in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVIII. *Nota.* Tho' *Monks Rhubarb* is of the Nature of the *True Rhubarb*, yet the *Baſtard Rhubarb* approaches the neareſt thereto; and is much the ſtrongeſt and beſt of theſe two; it has not only the ſhape and proportion of the *True Rhubarb*, but the ſame color both within and without, with very little difference: they agree alſo as well in Taſte and Smell; and it colors the Spittle of a yellow color, when it is chewed in the Mouth, as *Rhubarb* does; and it Purges the Belly after the ſame gentle manner as the *right Rhubarb does*; only herein it differs, that this muſt be given in at leaſt the double quantity to that.

PASSIONS, *ſee* Biſtort, *Chap.* 76.
PASTEL, *ſee* Woad, *Chap.*
PAUL'S BETONY, *ſee* Speedwell, *Chap.*
PEACH, *ſee* Peach Tree, *Lib.* II.
PEACH-BELLS, *ſee* Bell-Flower, *Chap.* 64.
PEACH-WORT, *ſee* Arſmart Dead, *Chap.* 21.
PEARE-TREE, *ſee* Pear-Tree, *Lib.* II.
PEAR PLANT, *ſee* Gromwel, *Chap.* 328.

CHAP. DXLVIII.

Of PEASE Manured.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*; Πίσον, ἢ Πίσον τῆς γεωργίας: in *Latine*, *Piſum*, & *Piſum Cultatum*: in *Engliſh Peaſe*, and *Manured Peaſe.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of Peaſe there are ſeveral ſorts, as, 1. *Piſum Cultatum*, *Piſum Hortenſe*, Manured Peaſe, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Piſum, vel Cicer, vel Lathyrus Annuus*, Annual Chich-Peaſe, or Chichings, of which we have ſpoken in *Chap.* 126, aforegoing. 3. Πίσον ἀγρεῖον, *Piſum agreſte*, *Piſum Sylveſtre*, Wild Peaſe of which in *Chap.* 549. 4. *Cicer Sativum & Sylveſtre*, Chich Peaſe Garden and Wild, of which in *Chap.* 550. 5. *Cicercula*, *Lathyrus*, *Piſum Perenne*, Peaſe Everlaſting, of which in *Chap.* 551. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Manured Peaſe.* There are many ſorts of the Manured Peaſe, as, 1. *The Early Peaſe, or Fulham Peaſe.* 2. *The Green Haſting.* 3. *The White Haſting.* 4. *The Sugar Peaſe.* 5. *The Rouncival.* 6. *The Gray Peaſe.* 7. *The Spotted Peaſe.* 8. *Peaſe without Skins.* 9. *Tufted, or Scotch Peaſe.* 10. *Piſum rubrum*, *Piſum quadratum*, *Lotus Siliquoſus Flore rubella*, *Lotus tetragonolobus*, Square Codded Peaſe. 11. *Piſum cordatum*, Heart Peaſe. Of theſe Species, becauſe of their great likeneſs one to another in their Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, we ſhall give you but one Deſcription, ſaving the tenth and eleventh Kinds, which ſhall be particularly ſpoken to.

The General Deſcription.

IV. *The Roots of all the ſorts of* Manured Peaſe *are ſmall and Fibrous, and quickly periſh after Seed-time.* Garden Peaſe *are for the moſt part the greateſt, and the ſweeteſt Kinds, and are ſuſtained with Stakes or Buſhes.* The Field Peaſe, *are not ſo managed, becauſe of the almoſt infinite Labor, beſides Charge, and therefore grow as they naturally pleaſe, without any ſuch trouble.* They *(all of them) ſpring up with long weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitiſh green Stalks, branched out into many parts, and at every Joint where it ſpreads out a Branch, there is one round broad Leaf, encompaſſing the Stalk about, ſo that they come as it were through it. The Leaves are Winged, made of ſeveral ſmall Leaves, growing from a middle Rib, of a whitiſh green color, with Tendrels or Claſpers at the end of the Leaves, by which it takes hold of whatſoever ſtands next to it. Between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, ſtanding two or three together, every one by it ſelf, on its own ſeveral foot Stalk, which are either wholly white or purple, or mixt white and purple, or purple and blew: The Cods are long, and ſomewhat round or full and bunching out, of which ſome are greater, ſome leſſer, ſome thick and ſhort, ſome plain and ſmooth, others a little crooked at the ends, in which are contained ſeveral forms of* Peaſe *in*

Number

Peaſe Garden Early.

Peaſe Field.

Peaſe Rouncivals.

Number from one to nine inclusive (I never ſaw ten:) of which ſome are round, others almoſt cubical; ſome ſmall, ſome great: ſome white, ſome green, ſome gray, others ſpotted, &c.

V. *The tenth, or* Square Codded Peaſe. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous like the former, and periſhes every Year. It is a pretty Kind of Pulſe, and might for the form of the Leaves be very well referred to the Kinds of* Lotus *or* Trefoils. *It has three or four ſmall weak Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint, and three ſmall ſoft Leaves ſtanding on a very ſmall Foot Stalk, coming from the Joints. The Flowers grow for the moſt part two together, of a perfect red or crimſon color; like in form almoſt, to the* Common Garden Peaſe Bloſſom: *after which come long, thick, and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod, at the Back or upper ſide; and two other ſuch like Films, all along the Belly or underſide of the Cod; which makes it ſeem to be four ſquare: in which is contained, round diſcolored* Peaſe, *ſomething ſmaller, and harder than the ordinary* Peaſe.

VI. *The eleventh, or* Heart Peaſe, *which ſome call alſo, Piſum Veſicarium,* Bladder Peaſe. *Cor Indum, and Cor Indicum (becauſe they firſt came from the* Indies.) *It has a Root which is very ſmall, Buſhy and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining to it, and periſhing every Year at the firſt approach of* Winter. *It riſes up and ſpreads much, if it has a good Soil to grow in, having ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks, which will lye down upon the Ground, and entagle it ſelf with the Claſpers which it has, unleſs it be ſuſtained with Stakes, Buſhes, or ſome ſuch like thing. Theſe Stalks ſend forth large,*

Peaſe Heart.

large, long, thin, and very green Leaves on all ſides, upon long foot Stalks, being divided either into three or five parts, each of which is much rent or cut in on the edges. At the Joints with the Leaves from the middle of the Stalks almoſt upwards, and at their tops alſo, come forth ſeveral ſmall whitiſh Flowers, ſet together upon a foot Stalk, each conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, which being paſt away, ſmall Bladders ſucceed in their places, in which are contained the Grains or Peaſe: *theſe Bladders grow whitiſh as they ripen, having Six Ridges, of which three are the more eminent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lies one round, hard, blackiſh Seed, of the bigneſs of a great* Pea, *ſpotted on the out ſide with a mark, much of the form of a Heart, as it is painted on Cards, whence came the Name.*

VII. *The Places.* All theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Peaſe* grow with us only in *Gardens*, and the worſer ſort of them in *Manured Fields*, for the profit of the Huſband-Man. The tenth is only Sown in *Gardens:* and ſo alſo the eleventh, being firſt brought to us out of *Italy* and other places, being originally (as is ſuppoſed) a Plant of *Indian* growth.

VIII. *The Times.* They are all Sown in the *Spring:* The firſt ten Kinds Flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Grain, or *Peaſe* ripen in the mean Seaſon. The eleventh Flowers in *Auguſt* or *September* and the Grain or *Peaſe* is ripe in *September* or *October*.

IX. *The Qualities.* We ſpeak now of the firſt nine or ten Kinds of *Peaſe:* they are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick; Stomatick, Nephritick, and Arthritick; Chylifick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Mucilage or Slime in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: Breed good Chyle, nouriſh much, and reſtore in Conſumptions.

XI. *Hippocrates* ſays, That *Peaſe* are leſs windy than *Beans*, and paſs ſooner thro' the Belly. And *Galen* ſays, That *Peaſe* in their whole ſubſtance are like unto *Beans*, and are eaten after the ſame manner, but that they differ in two things, *viz.* That they are not ſo windy as *Beans*, nor altogether of ſo cleanſing a faculty; and that they are in a mean between thoſe things which nouriſh much, and nouriſh little; and which are windy, and not windy.

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and green Cods.* 2. *A Meal or Flower of the dryed* Peaſe. 3. *A Decoction of* Peaſe. 4. *A ſtrong Broth or Pottage.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of* Peaſe *Meal.* 6. *The Aſhes of* Peaſe *Straw and Cods.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water from* Peaſe *Bloſſoms, or from the whole Plant.* 8. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt, Diſtilled by Retort from dryed* Peaſe.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Eſſence of the Leaves and green Cods.* It is highly Aperitive, Abſterſive and Diuretick, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, breaks Gritty Stones, and expels from the Reins and Bladder, Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy Humors in great quantities. Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more in a Glaſs of White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine.

XIV. *The Meal or Flower of* Peaſe. Made into a Pudding with Milk and Eggs, tho' it is Abſterſive and Diuretick, yet it nouriſhes very much, and being much or long eaten, it reſtores in Conſumptions, the Patients Drink being every Day new Milk. *Bread* made thereof, or *Cakes*, and eaten while they are new, are alſo reſtorative; they very much ſtrengthen the whole Body, provoke Luſt and encreaſe Seed.

XV. *The Decoction of the* Peaſe *either green alone, or with the Cods, or dryed.* It is a famous thing againſt the Strangury and all ſtoppages of Urine, Stone Gravel, Sand, Slimy Matter, *&c.* It opens all obſtructions of the Urinary parts, expels the obſtructing matter, and eaſes the Pain. Doſe 6 or 8 Ounces ſweetned with Honey.

XVI. *The ſtrong Broth or Pottage.* It is of great nouriſhment; and if it is made good and ſtrong with Knuckles of Veal, and Legs of Pork, and ſtrained from the Hulls of the *Peaſe*, and then be eaten as daily Food, it wonderfully reſtores in Conſumptions, Cheriſhes Languiſhing Nature, increaſes Seed, and provokes Luſt extreamly. It ſtrengthens the Bowels, and ſtops all ſorts of Lasks or Fluxes: and has ſuch a Power in it as to cure Impotency in the Male Kind, whether it be from a weakneſs in the Inſtruments of Generation, or from a defect of Seed. It may be made pleaſant and ſavory with a little Pepper and Salt, *Juice* of an *Orange* or *Limon*, and a little Sweet Butter.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Meal. If it is made with Vinegar, with a little Oil*, it repreſſes and Diſcuſſes Tumors in Womens Breaſts, proceeding from too great a quantity of Milk, or from its Curdling therein: applyed to the Teſticles which are Swoln, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, and eaſes the pain. *If it is made with Wine and Yolks of Eggs*, and applyed to weak Joints it ſtrengthens them:

applyed

applied alſo to ſwoln and watering Eyes it helps them. *If it is made with Wine, Yolks and Whites of Eggs, Double refined Sugar, and Beef Suet: and then Fryed in a Frying-Pan, and ſo eaten with a little White Sugar and Juice of Oranges*, It good to reſtore ſuch as are Impotent, encreaſe Seed, and provoke Luſt.

XVIII. *The Aſhes of the Straw and Cods.* Being Infuſed in Ale, Beer, or Wine, the *Infuſion* is very Aperitive, and Diuretick; it opens all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, is good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone and Strangury, and prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice and Gout. *The Aſhes made into a Cataplaſm with Hogs Lard*, and applyed, is good againſt old Aches or Pains, Sciatica and Gout, whether in the Hands, Arms, Knees, or Feet.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water from the Bloſſoms or whole Plant.* It is a Coſmetick, or a beautifier of the Face and Skin: it cools, ſoftens, whitens, and makes ſmooth the Skin, the Face or Skin being often waſht with it, and ſuffered to dry on. It is alſo good againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand and Slime in the Reins and Bladder, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. Doſe 4, 6, or 8 Ounces, ſweetned with the *Syrup of Violets*, *Honey*, or the like.

XX. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made exactly in all reſpects as thoſe of *Beans*, in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. aforegoing of this Book. *The Volatile Salt of Peaſe*, is one of the moſt Subtil and Volatile Salts, being of the ſame uſe with all other Volatile Salts. It prevails againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints: as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-Aches, Lethargy, Carus, Colds, Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, Colicks, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, *&c.* and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Doſe is from 7 Grains, to 14, in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night. *The Spirit* has all the ſame Virtues and may be given from 10 Drops to 30 in Wine, Water, *&c.* *The Oil* is ſtronger: It ought to be rectified after the uſual manner, and is chiefly for outward Applications: you may mix it with *Oil of Ben*, or of *Bitter Almonds*, and anoint the Stomach and Navel for Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

The Virtues of the Heart Peaſe.

XXI. *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* ſays, Theſe *Peaſe* are a great provoker to Sleep, even to the Danger of Life, if the quantity given be too large: he ſays, That he tryed this upon himſelf, and found it to be dangerous in provoking Sleep, if taken in too great a Doſe; but he alſo ſays, it cauſes a pleaſanter and ſweeter Sleep than *Opium* does. *Dodonæus* ſays, that this Plant is the *Abrong*, or *Abrugi* of *Serapio*, in his *Chap.* 153. where he has theſe Words, *Abrong is a ſmall Grain, ſpotted with black and white, like unto the Grain Maiz.* It has the form of a Heart upon it in white; and therefore *Tabernæmontanus* calls it *Cardiſpermon.* It is alſo ſaid to be available againſt Faintings, and other Diſeaſes of the Heart, and this is probable enough to be true, for if it has the properties of *Opium* in it, to cauſe pleaſant and ſweet Sleep, as *Cordus* ſays, it may well have thoſe effects alſo, as to comfort and chear the Heart, and reſiſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other like diſaffections of that noble Part. I find not what Doſe is given of it, That the induſtrious Artiſt is to find out by many Tryals, beginning with a ſmall quantity firſt, and ſo increaſing it gradually, till he finds how much will ſufficiently do, and may be ſafely exhibited.

CHAP. DXLIX.

Of PEASE Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πίσον μικρὸν, ἢ Πίσον ἄγριον: in *Latine*, *Piſum agreſte & Piſum Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh Wild Peaſe.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us ſeveral ſorts hereof, thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Work, are only theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Piſum Sylveſtre commune*, *Piſum Sylveſtre primum*, The firſt, or Common Wild Peaſe. 2. *Piſum Sylveſtre alterum*, The ſecond, or other Wild Peaſe. 3. Ὄχρος, *Ochrus Theophraſti* in his *de cauſis Plantarum*, *Lib.* 4. *Chap.* 2. *Ervilia Plinij*, in *Lib.* 18. *Chap.* 7. which is now its uſual Name: *Aracus niger Matthioli* (which is erronious) *Ervilia Sylveſtris Dodonæi*, *Ochrus Sylveſtris*, *ſive Ervilia Lobelij*; *Cicer ervinum Lugdunenſis*, *Orchas Parkinſoni*, *Ervilia Flore & Fructu albo*, *Lobelij*, White winged Wild Peaſe. 4. *Ervilia altera*, Blackiſh winged Wild Peaſe. 5. *Piſum Spontaneum Maritimum Anglicum*, Engliſh Wild Sea Peaſe. 6. *Piſum aliud Maritimum Britanicum*, The other Engliſh Sea Peaſe, or Suffolk Peaſe. 7. *Piſum Sylveſtre nigrum maculatum Bæticum*, Spaniſh black ſpotted Wild Peaſe.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Common Wild Peaſe. *It has a Root which is as thick as ones Finger, and long, with many Fibres adjoining. This Plant does little differ from the* Manured, *either in its rambling corner'd Stalks, or in its broad, ſtiff, green Leaves, two always being ſet at a Joint, and ſix or more leſſer ones, on the Branches, which end in a Claſper. The Flowers are white, many ſtanding on a foot Stalk together, which turn into ſo many Cods, each of them much ſmaller than the* Manured, *and the Seed, Grain, or Pulſe within, much leſs alſo, and of no Pleaſant Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond, or other* Wild Peaſe. *Its Root abides many Years, and is much like the firſt; but the Branches of this are ſcarcely half a Foot long, with broder, and ſhorter Leaves on them, yet like the former but more pale. The Cods and Peaſe likewiſe differ not much in form, but are much leſs.*

V. *The third, or* White winged Wild Peaſe. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with ſome Fibres adjoining, which wholly periſhes every Year. This*

kind of Peaſe *has two or three Stalks at the moſt, which are broad and flat, welted or winged at the ſides, with ſomewhat long* Leaves *ſhooting from them, ſmall at the ſetting on to the Stalk, and broader towards the end, as it were growing from the middle Rib of the other, at the top of which comes forth two or three twining Claſpers. This Plant never ſhoots forth any Branches, but the Leaves from almoſt the bottom of the Stalks upwards*

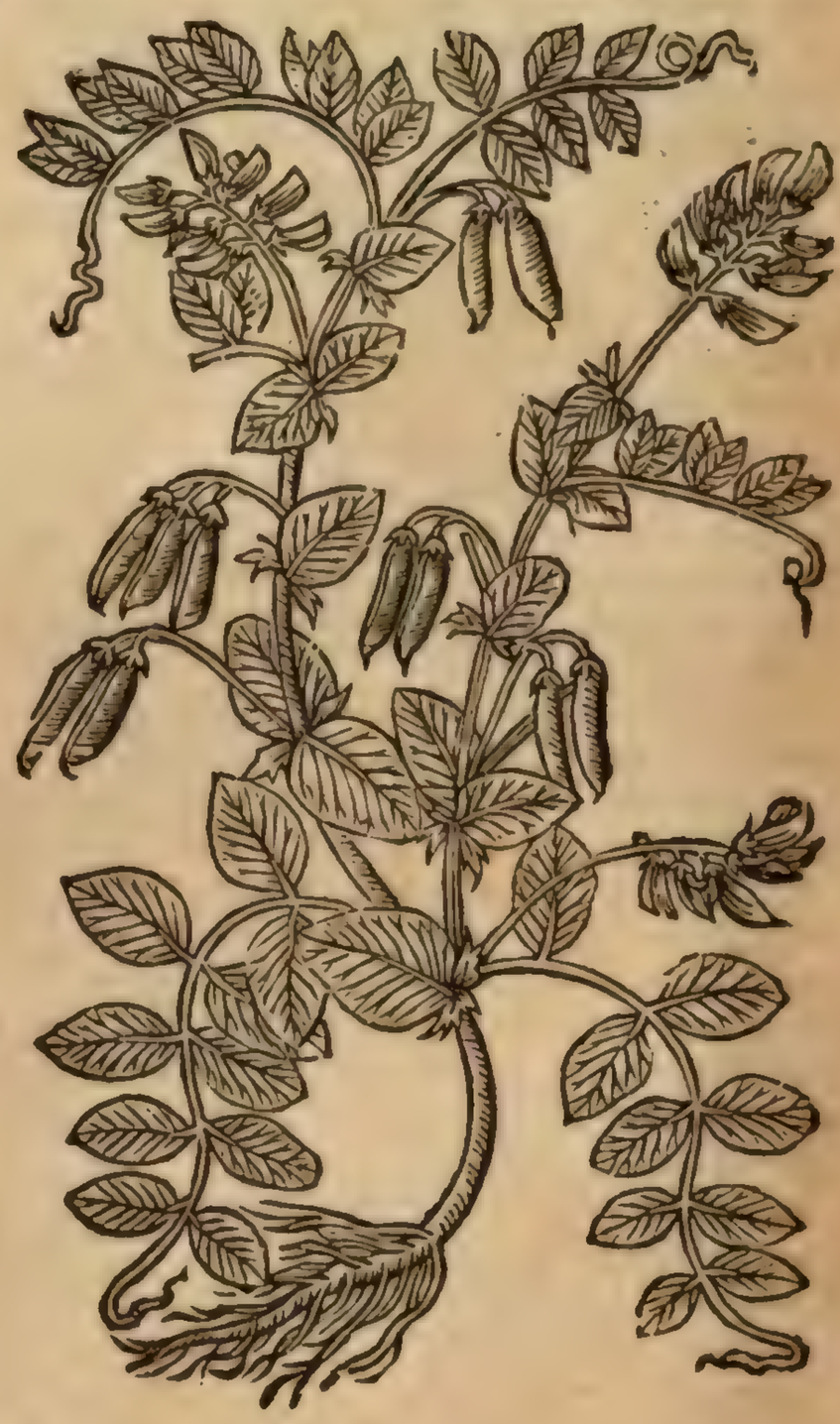
Peaſe Wild Winged.

are parted as it were at their tops into one or two ſmaller Leaves; *or rather one or two ſmaller* Leaves *grow at the top of them with the Claſpers between them. At the foot of theſe* Leaves, *come forth ſingle* Flowers, *like to the* Cicer *or* Garden Chich Peaſe *in the following Chapter, which are wholly white, and turn into ſmall, round, long Cods, with ſmall crooked points at the end, and Films at the Backs, in which are contained ſmall, round, whitiſh* Peaſe, *a little bitteriſh.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Blackiſh winged white Peaſe. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, differs nothing from the laſt Deſcribed, ſaving in the color of the Flowers, which in this are tending to a reddiſh purple: the* Peaſe *in the Cods alſo are more dusky, tending to black.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Engliſh Wild Sea Peaſe. *The Root of this periſhes not every Year, and in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Cods, and manner of growing, differs not much from the ſecond ſort before deſcribed: but herein this differs from that,* viz. *That it grows ſomewhat greater, and bears many Flowers together in a Tuft, mixt of purple and Aſh color: and the ſucceeding Husks or Cods are ſmall and long.*

Peaſe Sea Wild Engliſh.



VIII. *The ſixth, or other* Engliſh Sea Peaſe *or* Suffolk Peaſe. *Its Root runs down incredibly deep into the Ground, even two Fathom, or twelve Feet deep at leaſt, and ſpreading infinitely (as it were) therein, among the very Stones and Beech of the Sea. From the Head of this Root ſprings up a triangular Stalk full of Joints, bending to the Ground, with two Leaves at every Joint, branched forth in divers Places with winged Leaves at them, conſiſting of ten or twelve dark green Leaves, ſet by couples or pairs on a middle Rib, with a ſmall Claſper at the end, each Leaf not being much unlike to* Sea Purſlane. *The Flowers grow towards the Tops of the Branches,* 8 *or* 10 *ſet together in a Cluſter, upon a ſmall long Stalk, which both for form and color, are very like to the firſt Kind of* Wild Peaſe, *but with a whiteneſs in the middle, when it is full blown. The Fruit or Cods which follow, are leſſer than thoſe of the* Common Field Peaſe, *and contain (many times)* 8 *or* 10 Peaſe *in a Cod, each of which has the whiteneſs called the Eye of the* Pea, *which encompaſſes half the* Pea, *like a Semicircle, the which being Ripe and dry are of a darkiſh color. About a Yard deep or more under the Stones, there is found ſome Sand, or ſandy Earth, in which the Roots of this Plant ſpread, which rae not great, but ſlender pliant and flexible, not ſweet but bitter, as the whole Plant is, and the* Peaſe *alſo. The old Stalks dye away every Year, but from the old Head of the Root, will ſhoot many long, white Tendrels, like the Root of the* ſmall Bind-weed, *by which it wonderfully encreaſes, and not by the Seed, as has been found by Experience. For that the Seed falling upon, or among the Stones of the Beech, it is ſcarcely poſſible it ſhould grow there, there being no* Pabulum *or Earth to nouriſh the ſame, till you dig two or three*

three Feet deep; the Birds also for the most part devour it all. All this Parkinson *supposes to be true, for that he Sowed some of the Seed or* Peaſe *in his* Garden, *but they would never Spring up. However, tho' this matter of Fact may be true; yet 'tis probable, that if the Seed or Grain had been Sown in a Ground or Soil proper thereto, it might have grown, notwithstanding what* Parkinson *has said.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Spaniſh black ſpotted Wild Peaſe. *This Kind differs not much neither in its Root, (which Periſhes every Year) Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers nor Cods, from our first sort of* Wild Peaſe *described in this Chapter, but in many things ti is like. Yet it is leſſer, and the* Flowers *are of a pale yellowiſh green color: and the* Peaſe *are of a dark color ſpotted with very black Spots like* Velvet.

X. *The Places.* The firſt has been found in many places of *England.* The ſecond, on the Chalky Hills, at *Kings-Hay* in *Kent*, not far from the *Thames:* there is a larger ſort of this ſecond Species, which has been found in ſome Barren Fields in *Eſſex.* The third and fourth grow with us only in our *Gardens*, but *Lobel* ſays, they grow naturally in *Lombardy.* The fifth has been found growing near *Romney* in *Kent.* The ſixth was found growing *Anno* 1555, being the third Year of Queen *Mary* I. between *Orford* and *Albrough*, where it grew upon the Beech of the Sea, in places where never Graſs or Herbage was ever ſeen to grow, but the neighbouring People thereabouts ſaid, that they had obſerved, and known them to grow there of a long time before. In that Year there was a great Dearth, ſo that many were forced to make Bread of *Acorns*, and the People gathered many Quarters of theſe *Peaſe* (being in great neceſſity) to eat them for Food, and keep them from Starving, which at that time might be accounted a great bleſſing from Heaven. *Stow* in his *Chronicle*; and *Cambden* in his *Britania*, make mention of theſe *Peaſe:* but vainly thought that they might firſt come thither by ſome Shipwrack. But this is falſe, for it is a ſingular Plant *ſui Generis*, ſpecially differing from all the other Kinds: and this is true, from its form and taſte: but beſides it has been found growing in other places about the Sea Shore (which ſeems to be natural to it) as at *Rye* in *Kent*, at *Pemſie* in *Suſſex*; at *Gilford* in *Surry*, over againſt the *Comber*; and at *Ingolne Mills* in *Lincoln-ſhire.* The ſeventh grows in *Spain*, from whence it has been brought into our *Gardens.*

XI. *The Times.* Theſe all Flower, and bear their ripe Fruit with the latter Kind of *Field Peaſe:* The ſixth Kind Flowers about the end of *July*, and the Cods are ripe about the end of *Auguſt.*

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Manured Kinds.* The third and fourth Kinds (according to *Galen*) are in a mean or middle property between thoſe which nouriſh much, and little, and which are eaſie and hard of Digeſtion, but they are hot and moiſt, and have a drawing, digeſting, cutting, and cleanſing Faculty; that they alſo purge the Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars and Ringworms, diſſolve hard Tumors in the Cods, and heal Apoſtems, running Sores and putrid Ulcers, the *Meal* being mixt with Honey: and this is ſpoken in General, of all the Kinds.

CHAP. DL.

Of PEASE-CHICH; OR, CICER, Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Chemps, Hamos, Achamos*; or *Halhamos:* in *Greek*, Ἐρέβινθος, & ἐρέβινθος κεῖος: in *Latin, Cicer:* and in *Engliſh, Chich Peaſe*, and *Cicers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are two Principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἐρέβινθος ἥμερος, *Cicer ſativum, vel hortenſis*, Garden Chich Peaſe, or Cicer. 2. Ἐρέβινθος ἄγριος, *Cicer Sylveſtre*, Wild Chich Peaſe, *or* Cicet.

III. *The Garden Kinds of Cicers.* There are ſeveral of this Species, as, 1. Ἐρέβινθος κεῖος *Cicer Arietinum*, White Garden Chich Peaſe, Rams Chiches, Rams Peaſe, and Rams Cicers. 2. *Cicer rubrum*, Red Cicer; or Chich Peaſe. 3. *Cicer nigrum*, Black Cicer, or Chich Peaſe. This is *Matthiolus* his red and black *Cicer*, but the red in time changes into black; theſe three differing only in their colors, will merit but one general Deſcription, which we ſhall give you in *Sect.* V. following.

IV. *The Wild Kinds of Cicers.* There are eight ſorts of the *Wild Kind*, viz. 1. *Cicer Sylveſtre Matthioli, Dodonæi, Lugdunenſis & Dalechampij*; *Cicer Sylveſtre majus Thalij*; *Cicer Sylveſtre Herbariorum Lobelij*; The greater Wild Cicer. 2. *Cicer Sylveſtre minus*, *Cicer Sylveſtre minimum Thalij*; The leſſer Wild Cicer. 3. *Cicer Montanum Languinoſum, Bauhini*; The Woolly Mountain Cicer. 4. *Cicer Montanum ἄκαυλον Bauhini*; Mountain Cicer without any Stalk. 5. *Cicer Sylveſtre Triphyllum*; *Cicer Sylveſtre verius Lobelij*; *Cicer Sylveſtre alterum aliorum*, Trefoil Wild Cicer. 6. *Cicer Sylveſtre alterum triphyllum*; *Cicer Sylveſtre ſecundum Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; The ſecond three Leav'd Wild Cicer. 7. *Cicera, ἄγριος, ſive Aracus major Bæticus*; The greater Spaniſh Wild Chichling Peaſe. 8. *Aracus minor Luſitanicus*, The leſſer Wild Chichling Peaſe.

The General Deſcription of the Garden Kinds.

V. *They have a ſmall Root which periſhes every Year:* The Ram or white Chich Peaſe, (*and ſo of the others*) *has Stalks of a Yard long, on which do grow winged Leaves; that is, many ſmall and almoſt round Leaves dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib. At the Joints come forth one or two* Flowers, *upon ſhort foot Stalks*, Peaſe *faſhion, either white or whitiſh; or elſe purpliſh red, lighter or deeper, according as the* Peaſe *which follow will be; which are contained in ſmall, thick, and ſhort Pods or Cods, (in which lye one, or two* Peaſe, *more uſually) a little pointed at the lower end, and almoſt round at the Head, yet a little cornered or ſharp.* This White Chich Peaſe *is much uſed in* Spain, *ſo that it is uſually one of their Chief Diſhes at all their Feaſts.*

Peaſe Chich Garden.

The Deſcriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VI. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Wild Cicer. *It has a hard and woody Root, which lives long, and ſpreads far about. It has very long winged Leaves ſet on the Stalks, compoſed of many, every one of them being ſmall, and longer than thoſe of the* Garden Kind *before Deſcribed, not dented at all about the edges, and of a ſad green color. At the tops of the Stalks, come forth many Tufts of Flowers, thick ſet together, of a pale, yellowiſh color, almoſt white, after which follow rough skinny Cods, in Tufts alſo, each of them ſmall pointed at the end; within which are contained other ſmall ſmooth Husks, which have many ſmall, flat, yellow, round Seed, (as* Thalius *ſays,) but* Lugdunenſis, *makes the firſt of* Dalechampius, *to have blackiſh Flat Seed or Grains, and not like to the* Manured Cicers, *(which ſome take to be both one, as alſo that of* Matthiolus.)

VII. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Wild Cicer. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, Grains, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former, but in this it only differs, that it is not altogether leſſer in the whole, but leſſer in every part.*

VIII. *The third*, *or* Woolly Mountain Cicer. *It has upright round Stalks about a Foot high, and ſoft or woolly, ſpreading themſelves forth into ſmall Branches, on which grow winged Leaves, ten or twelve on a ſide, of a middle Rib, with an odd one at the end, each of which is ſoft or woolly, and long like unto the* Vetches, *ſome broader and ſome narrower than others. At the tops of the Branches, grow a Spike of rough pale colored Flowers, and the Cods which follow, are ſomewhat long and woolly, with a crooked Thread at the end, containing within them ſmall black Seed.*

IX. *The fourth*, *or* Mountain Cicer without Stalks. *Its Root runs deep into the Earth, if the Rocky Ground on which it grows does not hinder it: from whence ſpring ſeveral hairy foot Stalks of Leaves, which contain about twelve or more of a ſide, ſomething round yet longer than thoſe of the* Garden Cicer, *their edges being hairy; and ſome of them equally, others unequally ſet one againſt another, with an odd one at the end. The Flowers grow near about the Root, being ſomewhat long and pale; and after them come Swoln Cods having two partitions, full of ſmall yellow Seed, like unto thoſe of the* Medicas, *which are of a Kidney faſhion.*

Peaſe Chich Wild.

X. *The fifth*, *or* Trefoil Wild Cicer. *It has a long ſlender Root with ſome Branches and Fibres adjoining; from which riſe up Stalks about two Feet high, divided into ſome Branches ſpreading abroad, on which are ſet upon long foot Stalks one above another, Leaves divided into three parts, like the* Wild Trefoil, *and each of them larger, thicker and rounder than thoſe of the* Garden Cicer, *a little dented about the edges. The Flowers grow two or three together upon a long foot Stalk, at the Joints with the Leaves, which are like the* Garden Cicer *Flowers, but larger. The Cods that follow are ſmall like unto the* Garden Kind, *but ſomething flatter, having ſome ſmall Leaves at their bottoms, within which ly much ſmaller Seed, and more flat, and rather like to thoſe of the* Cicercula, *in* Chap. 126. *aforegoing.*

XI. *The ſixth*, *or* The ſecond three Leav'd Wild Cicer. *This has a thick, long, Branched Root, which is blackiſh without, and whitiſh within. The Stalks are full of Branches, with Leaves like unto* Cicers, *but three always ſet together, and no more. The Flowers are red: and the Cods are like unto the other* Wild Cicers, *but hairy, and ſpotted with red Spots.*

XII. *The ſeventh*, *or* Greater Spaniſh Wild Chichling Peaſe. *It has a Root which is ſmall and Fibrous,*

Fibrous, and periſhing yearly. It ſpreads on the Ground, with ſeveral ſquare, hairy, and creſted Stalks; ſometimes a yard long or more; at the ſeveral Joints of which, grow many dark green hairy pointed Leaves ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, which end in a Claſper, like Lentils, *or* Vetches. *At the foot of the Leaves, come forth ſingle Flowers on very ſhort foot Stalks, of a dusky, whitiſh purple color, with deeper purple Veins therein; and of a deeper purple at the bottom of the upper Leaves, next to the Stalks: which when they they are paſt, there come in their places, ſhort, thick, and almoſt roundiſh Cods, covered with a ſhort hairineſs thereon; within which lyes 3 or 4 round blackiſh* Peaſe, *almoſt like unto blackiſh* Velvet, *as big as thoſe of the* Cicercula, *but not cornered.*

XIII. *The eighth, or* Leſſer Wild Chichling Peaſe. *The Root of this periſhes likewiſe every Year, as the former does. In its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and Grain, it is much like the former, but leſſer in all its parts, and nothing hairy. The Flowers are of a pale white (with us in* England) *or of a whitiſh yellow Color. The Cods are ſmooth, ſmaller, and not hairy, with ſmaller, and blackiſh colored* Peaſe *within them.*

XIV. *The Places.* All the Manured or *Garden Cicers*, or *Chich Peaſe*, are Sown with us in *Gardens*, or in *Fields*, as other *Peaſe* are, not only in *England*, but in other Foreign Countries, where they are Sown for Food, as in *Spain*, *&c.* The firſt ſix ſorts of the *Wild Kinds*, grow upon Hills and in Woods, and ſometimes by Hedge ſides in Fields. The ſeventh grows in *Spain*, and the eighth in *Portugal*, from whence they are brought to us in Seed, and are Nurſt up with us in Gardens.

XV. *The Times.* The *Garden Chich Peaſe*, tho' they are Sown ſooner than Peaſe, yet they are gathered at the ſame time with them, or a little after. The firſt ſix *Wild Cicers*, or *Chich Peaſe*, Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Cods or Seed are ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*. The ſeventh and eighth Flower with us in the end of *July*, and the Cods or *Peaſe* are ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*. But *Boel* who firſt brought them out of thoſe places, *viz. Spain* and *Portugal*, their natural places, ſays that he gathered their ripe Cods or *Peaſe* in *April* and *May*.

XVI. *The Qualities. Garden Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe* are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Inciſive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Chylifick, Analeptick, Galactogenetick, and Spermatogenetick. *The Wild Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe* are ſo much more powerful than thoſe of the *Garden*, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryneſs, perceived by their ſharper and more bitter Taſte; whereby, it is manifeſt that they much more open obſtructions, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and have all thoſe other properties of Inciding, Opening, Digeſting and Diſſolving, which are attributed to the *Garden Kinds*, and that both more ſpeedily and more certainly. And *Pliny* ſays, that if they be taken too largely, they breed Wind, and looſen the Belly, but not without ſome Pain.

XVII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar in eaſing the Strangury, breaking the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and provoke the Courſes in Women. They prevail againſt Pleuritick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, carry off the Dropſy, and Yellow Jaundice by Urine, are Emollient, and cleanſe the Belly by Stool. *The white Ram Cicers*, or *Chich Peaſe*, are thoſe which are only uſed as Meat or Food, they are a little windy, but are ſaid to Nouriſh more than either *Peaſe* or *Beans*, for which reaſon they are of extraordinary uſe in curing *Conſumptions*; They increaſe Milk in Nurſes, and Seed mightily, both in Men and Women, incite Luſt powerfully, and cure Barrenneſs in both Sexes; which things all the Kinds of *Cicers* do; and for which reaſons they are commonly given to *Stallion Horſes*. The *White* are accounted a Delicacy among the *Spaniards*, and commonly one of their choice Diſhes in all their Feaſts, as we have before hinted. The other *Garden Cicers*, but chiefly the *Wild Kinds*, are moſt uſed as Phyſick or Medicine.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Boiled Meſs, of the White Cicers or Chich Peaſe.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and green Cods.* 3. *A Decoction of the green Cods.* 4. *A Meal or Flower of the Grain.* 5. *Bread and Puddings thereof, if of the white Rams Chich Peaſe.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Meal or Flower.* 7. *Aſhes of the Straw and Cods:* From which a *Fixt Salt* may be extracted by Elixiviation. 8. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers, or from the green Cods, or from the whole Plant.* 9. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dryed Cicers*, as you make thoſe of *Beans* in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. aforegoing. 10. *A ſtrong Broth of the White Cicers*, made by Boiling till they break, with Knuckles of Veal, Mutton, Pork, and Beef, *&c.* and then ſtrained out from the Hulls.

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Virtues and Uſes* of all the aforegoing *Preparations* are the ſame with thoſe of *Beans*, in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 10. *ad* 18. *Chap.* 56. *Sect.* 12. *ad* 17. *Chap.* 57. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 17. And *Chap.* 548. *Sect.* 13 *ad* 20 to all which you are referred for full ſatisfaction, theſe *Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe* being altogether of the ſame Qualities and Nature.

XX. *Nota.* 1. *Galen* ſays that *Cicers* are windy Food, yet that they Nouriſh more than *Beans*, provoke Urine more, as alſo encreaſe Seed. They are more cleanſing than *Peaſe* or *Beans*, and thereby are ſaid to break the Stone in the Reins.

XXI. *Nota.* 2. *There is a Cream to be made of them, by boiling them in Water*, which being freely eaten plentifully encreaſes Seed in both Sexes, as alſo Milk in Nurſes, it provokes Urine, and gently keeps the Belly ſolouble.

XXII. *Nota*, 3. *The Decoction of any of the Cicers in Water, chiefly of the Wild, made with Roſemary, Dioſcorides* ſays is good for the Dropſy and Yellow Jaundice. But tho' the *Wild Cicers* are ſaid to be the moſt powerful for Medicine, yet the *white Ram Cicers* or *Chich Peaſe*, are ſaid more powerfully to encreaſe Milk and Seed, and provoke Luſt.

XXIII. *Nota.* 4. *The Broth Compounded. Take Cicers 3 Ounces; French or Hull'd Barly 2 Ounces; Marſh Mallow Roots 2 Ounces and half; boil them ſufficiently in Chicken Broth.* Of this five or ſix Ounces may be taken in the Morning faſting, againſt Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, *&c.* and thereby the Belly will be gently Purged.

XXIV. *Nota.* 5. *Dioſcorides* ſays that *Cicers* are hurtful to ſuch as have Ulcers in their Reins or Bladder; but I know no reaſon for his ſo reporting, unleſs it be from their great abſterſive or cleanſing Qualities: however from the Experience I have had of the uſe of them I am of the clear contrary Opinion.

XXV. *Nota.*

XXV. *Nota.* 6. *Plutarch* has alſo this Note. That no Worms breed in *Cicers*, whereas all other Pulces are ſubject to them; by which he ſeems to intimate, that they reſiſt Putridity or Corruption, but he relates this thing upon another account.

CHAP. DLI.

Of PEASE Everlaſting.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαθύρος ἀίδιος: in *Latine*, *Lathyrus perennis*; *Cucircula*, *& Cicercula perennis:* in *Engliſh*, *Peaſe Everlaſting.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but three Species obſerved of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Λαθύρος ἀίδιος μείζων, *Lathyrus perennis major*, *Cicercula perennis major Bauhini*; *Clymenum Matthioli*; *Eruum Sylveſtre Fuchſii*; *Ervillium Cæſalpini*; *Piſum Græcorum Tragi*; *Lathyrus Latifolius*; *Piſum perenne*, Peaſe Everlaſting the greater. 2. *Lathyrus perennis anguſtifolius*; *Orobus Venetus Cluſii*, (but very improperly, for tho' it came from *Venice*, yet it is no *Orobus:*) Blew upright Peaſe Everlaſting, Peaſe Everlaſting narrow Leav'd. 3. *Lathyrus perennis Sylveſtris Dodonæi.* Wild Peaſe Everlaſting.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Peaſe Everlaſting the greater. *Its Root is great, black and rugged on the outſide, running down deep into the Ground; it is of the thickneſs ſometimes of a Mans Arm, and whitiſh within, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſome Branches, with a few Fibres annexed to them. This Plant abides long, and grows every Year greater and greater. It firſt ſprings up with many long, flat, or broad, trailing Branches, or Stalks, winged as it were on both the ſides, which muſt be ſuſtained; and are diverſly divided into ſeveral other ſmaller Branches, at the ſeveral Joints of which, ſtand two hard and not very broad Leaves, but ſomewhat long and green, with divers Claſpers or Tendrels in ſeveral places with the Leaves, from between the Branches and the Leaves, and at the ends of the Branches. At the Joints towards the top, and at the ends of the Branches, come forth pretty long Stalks, with five or ſix or more* Peaſe *like Bloſſoms, of a fine pale purpliſh red color, very beautiful to behold, and of a very pleaſant Smell. After which ſucceed ſmall, long, hard Skin'd, roundiſh, and whitiſh Cods, with ſmall round blackiſh* Peaſe *in them. This is that which* Lobel *calls* Lathyrus folio Latiore, *and has been found growing Wild, in ſeveral places of our Land.*

Peaſe Everlaſting.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Blew upright Peaſe Everlaſting, *or* Peaſe Everlaſting narrow Leav'd. *Its Root is black, hard or woody, abiding after Seed time, as the former does, and ſhooting afreſh every Year. It has divers ſlender, but upright green Branches, ſomewhat corner'd, two Feet high, or more, having at ſeveral diſtances on both ſides of them, certain winged Leaves, ſet together upon long foot Stalks, one againſt another, conſiſting of eight Leaves, a little broadiſh in the middle, and pointed, without any odd one at the end. At the Joints towards the tops, between the Leaves and the Stalks, come forth many Flowers ſet together, upon pretty long foot Stalks, of the faſhion of the former* Peaſe *Bloſſom, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and of a purpliſh blew, or* Violet *color: After which come ſlender or long pointed Pods or Cods, rounder than the aforegoing, in which are contained, ſmall, round, grayiſh* Peaſe. *This in its durability, form, and manner of growing, differs not much, but in having ſomewhat paler Flowers, and in the Leaves thereof, which are narrower than they.*

V. *The third*, *or* Wild Peaſe Everlaſting. *The Root of this is long, and endures for many Years. It has longer winged Stalks, and ſomething larger Leaves, but ſhorter Claſpers or Tendrels than the laſt: The Flowers are of a deep purple: And the Cods are long and ſlender, with ſmall, hard, round* Peaſe *within them.*

VI. *The Places.* It is ſaid that they have all of them been found growing Wild with us, in ſeveral parts of the Kingdom; but are uſually Cheriſhed and Nurſt up in *Gardens* for the beauty of the Flowers.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower about the Months of *June* and *July*, to the end of *Auguſt*; and the Grain, or Peaſe are ripe in ſome ſhort time afterwards.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of *Peaſe*, in *Chap.* 548. aforegoing, to which you are referred. *Galen* ſays, That *Lathyrus* is in ſubſtance much like to *Ervilia*, and *Phaſelus*, or *Beans*; and that the Country People in his Country of *Aſia*, did uſe them as they uſed *Phaſeli*, and made them into Pottage, as they did *Lentils:* but *ſays he*, They are of a thicker Conſiſtence than they, and that they Nouriſh more.

CHAP.

CHAP. DLII.

Of PELLITORY of the Wall; *OR,* PARITARY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐλξίνη, ϗ Πεῤῥίτιον (the first *quod foliorum & seminum hirsutie vestibus adhæreat:* the latter, *quod Perdices ea libenter vescantur:*) in *Latin*, *Helxine*, *& Perdicium.* It is also called *Parietaria*, or *Paritaria*, also *Muralium*, *& Herba Muralis* (because it naturally grows upon Walls.) And by some Authors, *Urceolaris*, *Vitrago*, *& Vitriolaris Herba. Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta* said, That in their days (also *Cornelius Celsus*, and *Pliny* out of him) that several did call it *Parthenium*, but this erronious Name is so Foreign to the Plant, that it needs no refutation: in *English* it is called *Pellitory and Paritary of the Wall.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two peculiar Kinds used in Physick, *viz.* 1. *Parietaria vulgaris*, *Perdicium commune*, *Helxine vulgaris*, *Helxine major*, *Parietaria major*; Our common or greater Pellitory of the Wall, or Greater Parietary. 2. *Parietaria minor*, *Helxine minor*, *Parietaria exigua Tragi*; The lesser Parietary, *or* Pellitory of the Wall.

The Descriptions.

Pellitory, *OR,* Paritary } of the Wall common.

III. *The first, or* Our Common, *or* Greater Pellitory of the Wall. *Its Root is somewhat long, with many small Fibres adjoined thereto, of a dark reddish color, and abides all the* Winter (*altho' the Stalks with their Leaves perish*) *and springs up again afresh every Year. It rises up with many brownish, red, tender and weak, clear, and almost transparent Stalks, about two Feet high. Upon which grow at the several Joints, two Leaves, something broad and long, like unto those of* French Mercury, *or* Amaranthus, *called* Flower Gentle, *of a dark green color, which afterwards turn brownish, and smooth, or not at all dented about the edges, which are a little rough and hairy as the Stalks also are. At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, where it spreads it self out into several branches; come forth many small pale purplish Flowers, in hairy, or somewhat rough Heads or Husks; after which comes small black and rough Seed, which will stick to any Garment or Cloth it shall touch.*

IV. *The second, or* Lesser Parietary, *or* Pellitory of the Wall. *Its Root is much like the former, and the Plant grows in like manner as that does, but*

Pellitory, *OR,* Paritary } of the Wall small.

not so great or high; having tender, reddish, rough Stalks, smaller and shorter than the other, but with something greener Leaves *thereon, yet rougher, (not much unlike to those of* Basil) *so that they will stick to any Cloth, or other thing they touch. The Flowers and Seed differ not much from those of the greater, but are smaller, and the Seed is more like unto* Purslane *Seed (when rubbed out of the Husks,) than the former.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild generally throughout all *England*, about the Borders of Fields, and among Rubbish, and by or on the sides of old Walls, chiefly Stone Walls; on the moist

Corners

Corners of old Church-Walls, and Stone Buildings, and other like Places. I have ſeen it grow plentifully upon the Stone Walls of the *Cathedral* or *Minſter* of *Ely*, from which I have ſometimes formerly gathered it. It will thrive alſo well enough, when Planted in *Gardens* on the ſhady ſide, and where it is moiſt withall; and if a great deal of Stone of Brick Rubiſh, and old Mortar of Walls be mixed with the Earth, it will thrive admirably well; and if it is ſuffered to Seed and Sow it ſelf, and then to ſpring up of its own Sowing, it will not eaſily be eradicated thence afterwards. The ſecond or leſſer Kind is rare in *England* as alſo in *Germany*, and is not to be found growing naturally with us, but as it is Planted in *Gardens:* theſe two ſeldom grow together in one place: and the latter keeps its green Leaves ſometimes all the *Winter.*

VI. *The Times.* They both Spring up in the middle or end of *April* and in *May*; they Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities. Pellitory of the Wall*, is ſaid to be cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree. It is highly Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Traumatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Strangury and Dropſy; and is highly profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder; is good againſt Coughs, and pains of the Liver, Spleen and Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* From the whole Plant of *Pellitory of the Wall* you may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Clyſter.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Electuary.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to the quantity of 6 or 7 Spoonfuls at a time, it gives wonderful eaſe to ſuch as are troubled with the Strangury or ſuppreſſion of Urine, cauſing them very ſpeedily to make Water, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones or Tartarous Slime from the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Water in Dropſies, to admiration, giving thereby a ſpeedy cure to that Diſeaſe. The *Juice* held a while in the Mouth, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach; and dropt into the Ears it eaſes their Noiſe and Ringing, and takes away pricking and ſhooting Pains in them. The ſaid *Juice* cools Inflamations, and is good againſt Burnings by Fire, or Scaldings with Water: it prevails againſt *Anthonies* Fire, or any other eruptions of heat, being bathed often therewith, and wet Cloths dipped therein being alſo laid on. It is very effectual to cleanſe Fiſtula's, and to heal them, more eſpecially if a little Honey be mixed therewith.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the ſame Doſe; It eaſes the pains of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: and opens all their obſtructions. Uſed as a Gargariſm, it cures Inflamed, Swoln, Sore, and Ulcerated Throats: and is profitable being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, for the curing of old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers in any part of the Body, beyond many other things.

XII. *The Syrup.* It is made of the *Juice* and Honey: It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given Morning and Night, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls either alone, or mixt with a Glaſs of White *Port* Wine. It is a peculiar thing for the cure of the Dropſy. Therewith my Father cured me of the Dropſy *Anaſarca*, when the hopes of Life were almoſt paſt. I took 3 or 4 Spoonfuls of this *Syrup* Morning and Night for a Month together: It carried off the Water after an admirable manner, and I became perfectly well, without ſo much as taking one formal Purge.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Syrup*, but nothing near ſo powerful, and may be given Morning and Night, to 6 or 8 Ounces mixt with Honey, it becomes an excellent Gargle for an Inflamed, Sore, or Ulcerated Mouth and Throat.

XIV. *The Clyſter.* It is made of the *Juice* or *Eſſence* mixt with Honey. It eaſes Pains in the Sides, Back and Bowels, proceeding from Wind, or the Stone and Gravel in the Reins. It heals alſo a Bloody Flux, and Excoriations or Ulcers in the Bowels.

XV. *The Ointment or Liniment.* It is made of the *Juice* with *Oil of Roſes* and *Ceruſe*, or *White Lead.* It is good againſt *Ignis Sacer*, hot eruptions in the Skin, cleanſes foul, rotten filthy Ulcers, and ſuch as ſpread or creep; cures running Sores and Scabs in Childrens Heads, and ſtays the falling of the Hair: applyed to the Fundament, it eaſes the Hemorrhoids or Piles and quickly cures them. Mixed with Goats Suet, or a little *Cyprus Turpentine*, it cures the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* The Green Herb beaten up with a little Wine, and applyed as hot as it can be well endured to the Belly; it eaſes the Colick, and pains of the Bowels proceeding from Wind. The *Cataplaſm of the ſimple green Herb*, with a little Salt, cures ſimple green Wounds, cleanſes old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, and cauſes them to heal; and it is ſo effectual to heal any ſimple green Wound, that being bound thereto for three days, it will heal it without any other Salve, Balſam, Ointment or Medicine. *If the Cataplaſm is made with Mallows, with Wheat Bran and Bean Flower, adding alſo a ſuffiicient quantity of Wine in the boiling them together, with a little Oil Olive*, and applyed warm to any bruiſed Nerve, Tendon, or Muſcle, it does in a ſhort time reſtore them to their priſtine ſtate of Health and Soundneſs, eaſing the Pain, diſcuſſing the Contuſion, and diſſolving the coagulated Blood.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, but in a much Inferior or meaner degree. Mixt with Sugar and Drank, it works the ſame effects. Applyed to the Face or Skin, it is ſaid to clear it from Spots, Freckles, Pimples, Wheals, Tanning, Sun-burn; Morphew, Scurff, *&c.* leaving the Skin clear, ſmooth and delicate.

XVIII. *The Electuary.* It is made of the *Pouder of the Herb*, and a *Rob of its Juice*, mixt with Honey. It is a ſingular remedy for any old, continual or dry Cough, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is excellent to cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, Bladder, and Womb, helps againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, and brings away Tartar, Sand, Gravel and Stones, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

CHAP. DLIII.

PELLITORY of Spain:

OR,

SNEESEWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Macarcaraba*, or *Hacharcharha:* in *Greek*, Πταρμικὴ, ϗ Πύρεθρον: in *Latine*, *Ptarmica*, & *Pyrethrum:* in *English*, *Pellitory of Spain*, and *Sneesewort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Ptarmica vulgaris Parkinsoni*; *Ptarmica Fuchsij*, *Gesneri*, & *Matthioli*; *Ptarmica Sylvestris Germanica Thalij*; *Ptarmica Pratensis Clusij*; *Ptarmica folio Taraconis vel Sternutamentoria Lobelij*; *Pyrethrum Brumfelsij*; *Pyrethrum Sylvestre Cordi*; *Ptarmica sive Draco Sylvestris Dodonæi*; *Tanacetum album vel acutum vel Millefolium Primum Tragi*; *Tarachon Sylvestre vel Aquaticum*, & *Draco Aquaticus Gesneri*; *Dracunculus Pratensis serrato folio Bauhini*; Common Field Pellitory or Sneesewort. 2. *Ptarmica Sylvestris Flore pleno*, *Sternutamentoria Flore pleno*; *Pyrethrum Flore pleno Sylvestre*, Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. 3. Πταρμικὴ, *Ptarmica vulgaris Officinarum*, *Pyrethrum vulgaris Officinarum*; *Pyrethrum aliorum*, & *Salivaris*; *Pyrethrum alterum Lugdunensis*, *Matthioli aliorumque*; *Pyrethrum Officinarum Lobelij*; & *Flore Bellidis*, *Bauhini*, The Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. 4. Πύρεθρον, (*ob radicis igneum fervorem*, ἐκ Πῦρ, *Ignis* Fire) *Pyrethrum*, & *Pyrethrum verum Dioscoridis Matthiolo*, *Pyrethrum alterum Lobelij*; *Salivaris*, (from its quality of attracting Spittle in the Mouth) *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis Camerario*; *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum*, & *Umbelliferum primum*; The true Pellitory of Spain. 5. *Pyrethrum Umbelliferum alterum*, *Pyrethrum Gesneri*, & *Dalechampij*, The other true Pellitory of Spain.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Common Field Pellitory or Sneesewort. *Its Root is long and whitish, jointed at several distances, creeping far about under Ground. It shoots forth divers little Stalks a Yard high and more, spread out into several Branches, on which are set narrow long Leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the tops, where grow many white Flowers, in a round Tuft together, something like to those of* Yarrow *or* Millfoil, *with a very small yellowish Thrum in the middle, bordered about with very short whitish Leaves, dented in at the broad ends, which passing away, leave behind them small Heads, with Chaffy Seed therein. Both Leaf and Root are of an hot sharp biting Taste, like unto the* True Pellitory of Spain *in* Sect. 6. *following, and of which it took its Name.*

Pellitory of Spain Field.

IV. *The second, or* Common Field Pellitory with a double Flower. *Its Roots are many long Strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow Leaves, snipt round about the edges, not much unlike the former, and as it were in all points like the first described* Wild Kind, *which grows with us almost every where. On the Tops of the Stalks stand four or five, or more white Flowers, one above another, with a green Leaf at the bottom of the foot Stalk of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowness in the middle of every Flower, like, both for form and color unto the Flower of the double* Featherfew, *but smaller. This Plant has no Smell at all, but is very pleasant to behold, for its double white Flowers sake.*

V. *The third, or* Common Shop Pellitory of Spain. *Its Root is long, and growing down right, of the bigness of a Mans Finger or Thumb, growing in our Country, but not half so great where it grows naturally, with some Fibres and Branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharp, and biting Taste, drawing much Water into the Mouth, after it has been chewed a while. It is a small and low Plant, bearing many fine green Leaves, upon its slender Branches, which lean, or lye down upon the Ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, than* Camomil, *the Stalks whereof are bigger, and more full of Juice than they. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are single, but much larger than any* Camomil Flowers, *having a Pale, or Border of many Leaves, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, set about a middle yellow Head or Thrum; but not standing so close together joining at the*

Pellitory of Spain, Shop Common.

bottom, *as* Camomil *Flowers do*, *but more ſevered one from another. It bears alſo white Seed, which is with difficulty found and diſcerned from the Chaff. This Plant which is very tender, and will ſcarcely,*

Pellitory of Spain, Shop Leſſer.

or not at all, endure the hardneſs and extremities of our Winters, *unleſs it be preſerved with much Care. Of this there is another Species, not differing at all from it but in the Magnitude, this being in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers much leſs.*

VI. *The fourth, or* True Pellitory of Spain. *The Root grows ſometimes as thick as two Thumbs together, but often of a Thumbs thickneſs, and a Foot or more deep in the Earth; of a browniſh yellow color on the out ſide, and whitiſh within, of a very hot, burning, ſharp and*

True Pellitory of Spain

biting Taſte, drawing forth much Saliva *or Water into the Mouth, more plentifully and quickly than the* Common Pellitory of Spain, *which has a* Daiſy *like Flower: This Root endures after Seed time, and with us all* Winter, *if it be carefully defended in the* Winter Seaſon. *From the Head of this Root ſpring up ſeveral Stalks of fine cut Leaves, the form and diviſions whereof do ſomething reſemble that of* May-weed, *being ſhort, and not long like* Fennel, *or like* Wild Carrots, *as* Dioſcorides *compares them; from among which riſes up ſome Stalks, with few or no Leaves on them, Branched out into two or three parts, bearing a round Umbel of white Flowers, after which follows ſomewhat round dark colored Seed, larger than that of* Aniſeed.

VII. *The fifth, or the* Other true Pellitory of Spain. *Its Root is ſlenderer and ſingle, in which conſiſts the chief difference: it grows alſo ſomewhat lower than the former: and the Leaves are alſo ſomething longer and finer, more reſembling* Dill. *The Stalks are ſlenderer and full of Leaves. And the Umbels of Flowers are white, but not ſo large.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Fields and Meadows by Hedg-ſides and Pathways, almoſt every where. It was formerly found growing in the three great Fields next adjoining to *Kentiſh Town* near *London*; and in ſeveral Fields in *Kent* about

about *South-fleet:* and is alſo Nurſt up in ſundry *Gardens.* The ſecond grows only in *Gardens* with us. The third is only Planted with us in *Gardens* and Manured places. The fourth is Native to the hotter Countries, as, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The fifth grows in ſome Mountains in *Germany*, and often among Rocks on which there is but a Cruſt of Earth, ſo that the Roots grow in the Chinks and Gutters of the ſame: and in *England* theſe two laſt grow in *Gardens:*

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in the end of *June*, or in *July*, and give ripe Seed, not long after. The third Flowers not till *Auguſt*, and ſometimes ſo late, that it gives no ripe Seed before it periſhes, unleſs it is carefully preſerved in *Winter.* The fourth and fifth, Flower and Seed in *Auguſt* alſo, or towards the end of *Summer.*

X. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Aperitive, and Vehemently Attractive, as alſo by accident Anodyn; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, Arthritck, and Antifebritick.

XI. *The Specification.* The Roots of theſe Plants, chiefly of the firſt, third and fourth, more eſpecially of the third and fourth, are peculiar againſt the Tooth-ach, Agues, Catarrhs, Diſtillations upon the Eyes, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigoes, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Numb and Dead Palſie, Colicks, obſtruction of the Terms in Women, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the firſt and third.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *The dryed Leaves or Roots of the ſame.* 4. *A Decoction or rather Infuſion of the ſame.* 5. *A Pouder of the dryed Leaves or rather Roots.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb or Roots.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam of Leaves or Roots.* 8. *An Oil of the Roots.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Roots.* 10. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 12. *The dried Roots of the fourth and fifth.* 13. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 14. *An Infuſion of the ſame.* 15. *An Oil or Ointment of the ſame.* 16. *A Cataplaſm.* 17. *A Spirit from the Roots.* 18. *A Spirituous Tincture from the ſame.* 19. *An Acid Tincture of them.* 20. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice of the Leaves or Roots of the firſt and third.* An Ounce thereof taken in a Draught of *Muſcadine*, or other ſtrong Wine, an Hour or two before the Fit of an Ague, and the Sick preſently laid to Sweat upon it, is ſaid certainly to cure the Patient, at ſecond or third time taking it at fartheſt.

XIV. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has the ſame Virtues with the *Juice* aforeſaid, being given in the ſame manner: beſides it warms and comforts the Stomach and other Bowels, gives eaſe in the Colick, and obſtructions from Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women; It alſo facilitates the Birth of a Woman in Labour: is profita- againſt Catarrhs, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Lethargy, Carus, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Sciatica, Colick and Palſie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed to the parts affected.

XV. *The dried Leaves or Roots.* Being chewed in the Mouth, they draw down from the Head, Brain, and parts adjacent, much cold Rheum and pituitous matter, give eaſe in the Tooth-ach tho' never ſo extream, help againſt Catarrhs, and Rheums in the Eyes, and are profitable againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; as Lethargy, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſy, Convulſions, *&c.* Being thus chewed they wonderfully purge the Head and Brain from thoſe cold Humors, cauſing the aforenamed Diſeaſes, and help to conſume thoſe ſuperfluous Humours falling upon other parts of the Body, which are the cauſes of many other Diſeaſes.

XVI. *The Pouder of the dried Leaves or Roots.* Being taken inwardly, from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with a little *Syrup* or any other fit Vehicle, it warms a cold and moiſt Stomach, ſtrengthens it; as alſo the other Bowels, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick. It provokes the Terms, and cauſes eaſy Delivery to Women in Travel. Snuft up the Noſtrils, it cauſes Sneezing, by which means it many times eaſes the Megrim, Head-ach, and Tooth-ach, and gives relief in Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargy, Carus, Palſy, *&c.*

XVII. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the ſame.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*; but in a much inferior Degree, and therefore may be given Morning and Night, to 3 or four Ounces at a time. They are excellent for Women in Labor. And by Bathing with them outwardly gives eaſe in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from cold and moiſture.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves or Roots.* Applyed to the Gout or Sciatica, they give preſent eaſe of the pain, and being continued (as the Phyſitian ſhall adviſe) will in ſome little time cure the ſame. It is alſo good againſt any ach or pain in any other part of the Body, cauſed by cold and moiſture.

XIX. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They have the Virtues of the *Cataplaſm*, but not altogether ſo powerful againſt the Gout; but being applyed they take away black and blew Spots, which come by Blows, Falls, or Bruiſes, as alſo all other Defœdations or Blemiſhes of the Skin.

XX. *The Oile of the Roots, made by Coction or Inſolation.* *Galen* ſays, That being rubbed on the parts of the Body (I ſuppoſe he means on the Breſt or Stomach and Belly, as alſo on the Back and *Spina Dorſi*) it helps ſuch as have the ſhaking Fits of Agues. It is without doubt, a very warming and comfortable Oil; and therefore of ſingular uſe againſt both Numb, and Dead Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and other like Pains and Aches.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a moſt ſingular thing againſt the Colick, Pains of the Stomach, Sickneſs at Heart, Vomiting and Fainting. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given in Poſſet Drink, Broth, or Wine, Morning, Noonand Night, from 50 to 100 Drops, or more.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Roots.* It radically cures the Plague or Peſtilence, and is a moſt excellent thing againſt all Peſtilential, Malign and Burning Fevers, of what kind ſoever. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, reſiſts Poiſon, is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and all obſtructions of the Lungs, or the other Viſcera, provokes the Terms in Women, as alſo Urine, and is profitable againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, *&c.* in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe ſo much as to give the Vehicle a pleaſant acidity, and may be taken as often as the Patient Drinks.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the ſame.* It is prevalent againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone or Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. It cleanſes, eaſes After-pains, and is profitable againſt the Gout, Colick and Palſie, being inwardly taken, and anointed on the *Spina Dorſi* and other parts affected. Doſe from 12 to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in a Vehicle proper againſt the Diſeaſe afflicting.

The Virtues of the fourth and fifth Kinds.

XXIV. *The Liquid Juice, and Eſſence of the Leaves or Roots of the* True Pellitory of Spain. Have all the ſame Qualities and Virtues of the *Common*, and that of the *Shops*, before declared; only with this difference, that as the *True Pellitory of Spain* is more potent and excellent than the *Common*, or that of the *Shops*; ſo alſo are theſe Preparations of this Plant, very much tranſcending them in their Effects.

XXV. *The Dryed Roots.* Chewed in the Mouth often, it eaſes the Vehement pain of the Teeth proceeding from an afflux of Cold Rheum upon them; and ſo uſed, it alſo draws away Rheum from ſore Eyes.

XXVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Made into a *Bolus* by mixing it with a little *Mithridate*, or made into an *Electuary* with *Honey*, it is effectual againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Lungs, Stomach, and other Bowels; It prevails againſt the Apoplexy, Falling Sickneſs, Vertigo, Megrim, Lethargy, Carus, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, Colick, *&c.* Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning Faſting, and at Night at Bed time.

XXVII. *The Infuſion of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Infuſion* at *Sect.* 17. aforegoing, but this is much more powerful for all thoſe purpoſes and intentions: If the *Green* or *Dryed Root* is well bruiſed and Infuſed in *Vinegar*, and the Mouth Gargled therewith, it preſently gives eaſe in the moſt Violent Tooth-ach: and reſiſts the affluxes of Rheum from the Head to the Teeth, Eyes, Ears, Tonſils, Jaws, and other parts.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They are effectual to warm, or heat, comfort and ſtrengthen any part of the Body, Nerves, Tendons, or Muſcles, afflicted with cold and moiſt Humors, or which are affected with Cramps, Convulſions, Palſy, Gout, Sciatica, or the like. *They may be made of the green Roots, by many repeated Inſolations or Boilings*; and will be found very profitable againſt the Shaking and Dead Palſies, or any pain or ach proceeding from Cold, as aforeſaid. Being timely uſed, they are ſaid to prevent a Gangrene when approaching.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm of the green Roots.* It effectually cures the Gout and Sciatica, if prudently applyed; and has all the Virtues of the *Cataplaſm of the Roots* of the former Kinds, ſpecified in *Sect.* 18. aforegoing.

XXX. *The Spirit of the Root.* It is Cordial, Anticolick, and Antipeſtilential; good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Belly-ach, or Griping of the Guts: It expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſing a good Appetite and Digeſtion. Doſe a Spoonful or more in a Glaſs of Wine now and than upon occaſion.

XXXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirit*, but Superior to it in efficacy, and may be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in ſome proper Vehicle. It provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and eaſes After-pains. Held for ſome little time in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. And Bathed upon parts affected with the Cramp or Convulſions, it warms and comforts the Nerves and Muſcles, and quickly cures the Diſeaſe.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Acid Tincture*, at *Sect.* 22. aforegoing; but with a more exalted efficacy and power. Held in the Mouth it gives preſent eaſe in the Tooth-ach. It ſtops Vomiting, and helps a nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, or Loathing of Food; and is a ſingular Diuretick, breaking and diſſolving (ſo much as is in the Power of a Medicine to do, the Stone, and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Being given to Children for ſome time in Broth or Water-Gruel, it cures the Rickets, and opens the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, by which means the Morbifick Matter of that Diſeaſe is gradually carried off. Doſe from 20, to 30, 40, or 60 Drops, or ſo many as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly Sharp.

XXXIII. *The Oily Tincture of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Oily Tincture*, at *Sect.* 23. aforegoing, but in a more prevalent manner, as being much more ſtrong and potent in its Operation. It gives admirable and preſent eaſe in the Colick and Strangury; and being very well bathed in upon the Hip in the Sciatica, it eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time Cures it: given to 30, 40, or 60 Drops (according to Age and other Accidents,) 2, or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of the Ague, it in a great meaſure prevents it; and by continuing it in the ſame manner, for ſome few times, it perfectly cures it. Held in the Mouth alſo, it gives preſent eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

PELLITORY FALSE, *ſee* Maſter-Wort, *Chap.* 476.
PENNY-GRASS, *ſee* Coxcomb, *Chap.* 142.
PENNY-MOUNTAIN, *ſee* Time Wild, *Chap.*
PENNY-FLOWER, *ſee* Satine Flower White, *Chap.*
PENNY-WORT WALL, *ſee* Navel-Wort, *Chap.* 515.

CHAP. DLIV.

Of PENNYROYAL; *OR,* PUDDING-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Alnam*, and *Alnegan*: in *Greek*, Γλήχων, ἡ Βλήχων: in *Latine*, *Pulegium*, *& Pulejum*: in *Engliſh*, *Pennyroyal*, alſo *Pudding-Graſs*; and in the Weſt Parts, about *Exeter*, *Organs*.

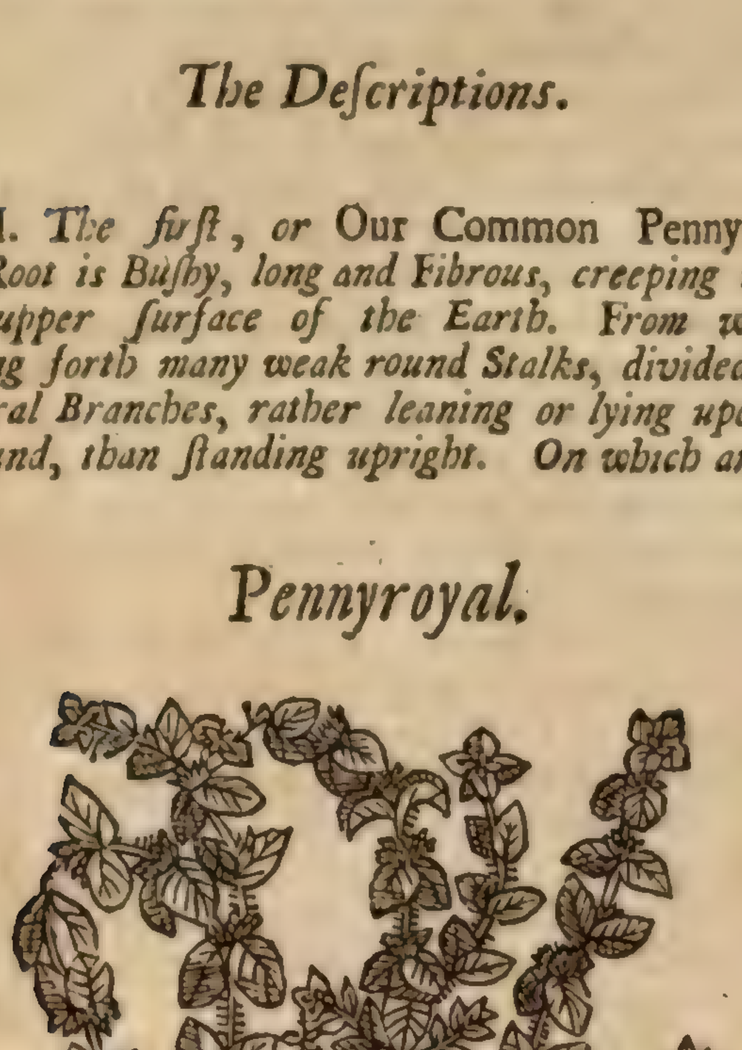
II. *The Kinds.* The Six following we ſhall chiefly conſider, *viz.* 1. *Pulegium Vulgare (quod flos*

flos recentis Herbæ incensus Pulices necat odore:) Becauſe it kills Fleas being Burned:) Our Common Pennyroyal. 2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus*, Great Pennyroyal. 3. *Pulegium ſurculis denſis*, Thick or double Pennyroyal. 4. *Pulegium mas Flore albo Plinij*, White Flowered Pennyroyal. 5. *Pulegium anguſtifolium Bauhini & Lobelij*; *Pulegium Cervinum Geſneri*; *Pulegium alterum foliis oblongis Dodonæi*; Narrow Leav'd, or Hearts Pennyroyal. 6. *Pulegium foliis Nummulariæ Bauhini*, Round Leav'd Pennyroyal.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Pennyroyal. *Its Root is Buſhy, long and Fibrous, creeping under the upper ſurface of the Earth. From whence ſpring forth many weak round Stalks, divided into ſeveral Branches, rather leaning or lying upon the Ground, than ſtanding upright. On which are ſet*

Pennyroyal.



at ſeveral Joints, ſmall, roundiſh, dark green Leaves. The Flowers of that which grows in Gardens, *are purpliſh for the moſt part, yet ſome on that which grows* Wild, *are white, or more white than purple, ſet in rundles about the tops of the Branches. The Stalks ſhoot forth ſmall Fibres or Roots, at the Joints, as it lies upon the Ground, faſtning it ſelf therein quickly, and over ſpreading any Ground, more eſpecially if it grows in the Shade, or in moiſt places: and it is encreaſed by breaking off the ſprouted Stalks, and putting or thruſting them into the Earth.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Pennyroyal. *Its Root is like to the former. Its Stalks and Branches riſe higher, and creep not upon the Ground ſo much as that does. It is greater than that, and abides ſo being brought into our* Gardens, *from abroad, where it grows Wild in our* Fields *and* Commons; *it differs indeed but little from the firſt, but in the largeneſs of its Leaves and Stalks, and in its growing up higher. The Flowers hereof are purple, and grow in rundles about the Stalks, as the others do.*

V. *The third*, *or* Thick or double Pennyroyal. *This differs very little from the former, either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, or manner of growing; ſaving that the Leaves are ſomething ſmaller, and alſo thicker ſet on the Stalks, and the Branches grow cloſer together.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* White Flowered Pennyroyal. *The Roots creeep under the Ground, with a multitude of Fibres: and this Kind grows more upright with its Stalks than the former, and ſometimes a foot higher alſo, having Leaves thereon, ſet by couples like it: and in ſome places, other ſmaller Leaves likewiſe growing with them: The Flowers (as the former) grow in rundles, or wharls, round about the Stalks, at the ſeveral Joints, but are wholly white; and ſo abide, being tranſplanted out of the* Field, *and Planted in* Gardens. *The Smell and Taſte of this Plant, as alſo its Medicinal uſe, are altogether the ſame with the firſt, and other Kinds, and every way as acceptable.*

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Narrow Leav'd, *or* Hearts Pennyroyal. *This fine and delicate Plant, has creeping Fibrous Roots under Ground, but ſhoot forth longer Sprours than the former Kinds, from whence ſpring forth many tall, hard, upright Stalks, on which are ſet at equal diſtances, many ſmall long and narrow Leaves, all along the Branches up to the Tops. The Flowers grow round about the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, at many of the ſpaces up towards the height, of a pale purpliſh color: and the Smell and Taſte hereof is ſtronger and much more pleaſing alſo.*

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* round Leav'd Pennyroyal. *It has a ſmall Fibrous creeping Root, which ſends up ſlender Stalks, almoſt as upright as the laſt: having the Leaves ſet by couples at each Joint, which are ſmall, and round like unto thoſe of* Money-wort, *or* Herb Two-Pence, *but much leſs. The Flowers grow in rundles or rows as the others do, encompaſſing the Stalks, which are of a pale blewiſh color. The Smell of this Plant is much more pleaſant than that of the* Common *ſort.*

IX. *The Places.* Tho' all and every one of theſe Species or Kinds of *Pennyroyal* grow with us, in our *Gardens*, yet ſeveral of them grow alſo Wild in our *Fields*. The firſt is Common in many watery or moiſt places of our Land, which yet for its moſt excellent uſe is almoſt every where Nurſt up in *Gardens*. The ſecond is found Wild in *Eſſex*, in divers Places of the High way, between *London* and *Colcheſter*, and thereabouts, and yet more abundantly in other Countries, from whence it is Tranſplanted alſo into *Gardens*. The third has alſo been found growing Wild, in many places of *England*, and like the others Tranſplanted, and made a *Garden* Plant. The fourth is a Native of *Italy*, and found growing in ſeveral places of *Piedmont*, from whence it has been brought to us. The fifth grows in moiſt and mooriſh Grounds about *Mompelier* in *France*, where the Inhabitants ſcarcely uſe any of the other Kinds, tho' they have them in great Plenty. The ſixth grows in the *Gardens* at *Padua*, from whence it has been Tranſplanted to us.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Pennyroyal* is of Subtil parts as *Galen* ſays: It is hot and dry in the third Degree:

gree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Vulnerary, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt Convulſions, Spaſms, Poiſon, the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, Coughs, Colds, Swellings in the Throat, Jaundice, Colick, Obſtructions of the Terms, Rickets in Children, Palſie, *&c.*

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Balſam, Ointment, or Oil.* 7. *An Electuary.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 14. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 15. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It powerfully digeſts, opens, and provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Birth, Dead Child and After-Birth; it ſtops Vomiting, eaſes the pain and gnawing of the Stomach; is profitable againſt Convulſions, reſiſts Poiſon, and cures ſuch as are bitten or ſtung by Serpents, Mad-Dogs, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. Doſe 2, 3 or 4, Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* exalted: is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, cauſing an eaſy expectoration (if taken with Honey) it reſiſts Melancholy and cauſes Cheerfulneſs: and drunk with the *Juice of Sivile Oranges, Limons*, or choiſe *Vinegar*, It is good againſt Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and ſuch like. It helps the Rickets in Children, is good againſt the Leproſy, opens the obſtructions of the Liver, Pancreas and Meſentery, and eaſes the pain of the Spleen. Being drank in choiſe ſtrong Wine, it gives eaſe in the Colick, and eaſes After-pains of Women lying in. Conſtantly taken for ſome time, it leſſens the Fatneſs and Corpulency of the Body, making the Patient Leaner: yet at the ſame time, it much encreaſes Seed in both Sexes, and ſtrongly provokes Luſt. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction, or Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but nothing near ſo powerful. It warms the coldneſs of the Stomach and Womb, and other Viſcera, helps againſt the Swelling and Hardneſs of the Womb; cleanſes foul Sores and Ulcers, and mixt with Honey cauſes them to Digeſt. It is good againſt black and blew Eyes, and diſcolorings of the Skin, being outwardly applyed. If a little *Sal Prunellæ* be diſſolved in it, and it be held in the Mouth, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. It is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and Hyſterick-Fits, and provokes Urine ſtrongly. Uſed as a Gargariſm with Honey, it cures Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. Drank pretty plentifully it is good againſt the Strangury, Dropſy, and Jaundice, helps to quicken and clear the Eyeſight, is profitable againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and eaſes all ſorts of pains of the Head. Doſe 6, or 8 Ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Pouder. It is made of the dried Herb when in Flower.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice, Eſſence* and *Decoction*, but acts not with that Celerity. Doſe Morning and Night, from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine. Mixed with a little Honey and *Turpentine*, and applyed to Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts and cleanſes them.

XVIII. *The Errhine.* It is thus made *Take Pouder of Tops of Pennyroyal when in Flower, an Ounce; Aſarabacca Leaves in fine Pouder; Reſinous Scammony in fine Pouder, of each half an Ounce: mix them.* Snufft up the Noſtrils Medicinally, it attracts Humors both thick and thin out of the Head, and clears it effectually, by which means it is profitable againſt the Megrim, Headach, Lethargy, Carus, Sleepineſs, Dullneſs, Drowſineſs, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Convulſions, Palſies, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, proceeding from cold and moiſture. And if it is taken inwardly twice a Week in the Morning Faſting, from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, it carries off the Morbifick cauſe of all the aforenamed Diſeaſes, and ſo the more effectually contributes to their Cure.

XIX. *The Electuary. It is made of the Errhine, with three times its weight of Honey: adding withall Pouder of Birth-wort Roots, an equal quantity to the Scammony.* It is given inwardly from one Dram to three; and has all the Vertues of the *Juice, Eſſence*, and *Errhine* before enumerated: Applyed to old running Sores, Fiſtula's, and putrid Ulcers, it cauſes Digeſtion, eaſes the pain, prevents their eating and ſpreading farther, and very much induces their healing. There is no better Remedy againſt Kibed Heels, than to apply the *Dry Pouder of the Errhine* firſt, and then over it a Plaiſter of this *Electuary*.

XX. *The Balſam, Ointment, or Oil, made by Inſolation or Boiling.* Applyed to ſuch as are troubled with the Gout, they quickly eaſe the pain: warm the parts, and take away cold griefs of the Joints; They gently draw, digeſt alſo, cleanſe, and heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice, Eſſence*, and *Decoction*, but in a much Inferior Degree. Mixed with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, for Blood-ſhot, Watering and Sore Eyes: and ſo uſed as a Gargle, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: otherwiſe it may ſerve as a Vehicle for conveying the *Juice*, or *Eſſence*, or other Preparations of the Plant down into the Stomach.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, being given Morning and Evening, from 1 Dram to 2, or 3, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other convenient Liquid. It eaſes the Gnawing of the Stomach, and cures inward Convulſions of the Bowels. Outwardly bathed upon the Head, it eaſes the Headach: and bathed upon other parts, it preſently eaſes their pain, and alſo reſtores the parts troubled with the Cramp. Taken for fourty Days or more together, in *Juice* or *Water of Black Cherries*, it cures the Falling-ſickneſs, and is alſo profitable againſt the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, and other like dull Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably reſtores the Tone of the Stomach being hurt; ſtops Vomiting; deſtroys Putridity, and allays the heat of Fevers. It cuts thick and tough Flegm, and cauſes it to be eaſily expectorated. It is a ſingular Diuretick, and therefore profitable againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It

takes

takes away ſtoppages of the Stomach and Lungs, and cauſes eaſy Breathing; it creates a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, expelling Wind and Vapors, out of the Stomach and Bowels. It is alſo profitable againſt all putrid, non-putrid, malign, and peſtilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague, or Peſtilence it ſelf. It may be given in all that the Patient Drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, or Barly-Broth, to a grateful acidity.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatick Pains, Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſie, being very well anointed Morning and Evening upon the parts affected, as alſo (in the caſe of the Palſie) all along the Back Bone. Taken inwardly it Potently provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, and is good againſt the Strangury, or any ſtoppage of Urine from Tartarous, Gravelly or Lapidiſcent Concretions. It haſtens the Birth of Women in Labor, brings away the Dead Child and After-Birth: and cauſes a plentiful cleanſing afterwards. In the cure of Palſies, as well as to be uſed outwardly, it is to be taken alſo inwardly, becauſe it not only warms and comforts the Nerves and their Original, but carries off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram or two Drams in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is a moſt admirable Cordial, and an excellent reviver of the Spirits Natural, Vital and Animal. It chears the Heart, comforts Nature, ſtrengthens the Brain and Nerves, is good againſt Fainting, Swooning and Hyſterick Fits; and reſtores the whole Humane Frame, tho' put into the greateſt diſorder. It is a ſingular thing againſt Convulſions of all Kinds, and abſolutely cures them in Children, even when Death ſeems to ſtand at the Door. Doſe from a Dram to 2, 3, or 4 Drams, in ſome of the *Diſtilled Water*, or rather in a Glaſs of Wine, 2, 3, or four times a Day, or as often as is needful.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Oil.* Inwardly given, and outwardly applyed, it cures Convulſions, the Falling-Sickneſs, Palſy, pains of the Head, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Gout, Sciatica, and has, in a word, all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Tincture* and *Spirit*, but in a much more exalted manner. Doſe from 10 Drops to 20, dropt firſt into Sugar, and well mixt with it, and then taken in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening: as it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, ſo, when the Birth is near, it cauſes the Child to be brought forth into the World in a Moment, expels the dead Child and After-birth, and prevents and cures After-pains.

XXVII. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They conſiſt of moſt ſubtil parts, cut, attenuate, open, diſſolve, provoke Urine, break the Concreetions of Gravel and Slime, and expel them, provoke the Terms, facilitate the Birth, whether living or dead, force away the After-Birth, and miraculouſly eaſe and take away After-pains. They are Stomatick, Cordial, Pectoral, give preſent eaſe in the Colick, open obſtructions of the Lungs, being very good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing and ſhortneſs of Breath. They are good in an Inveterate Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Falling-Sickneſs, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Palſy, Cramp, Numbneſs, Lameneſs, and weakneſs of the Nerves, Muſcles and Joints, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed therewith. They are powerful againſt all manner of Aches; Pains, Strains, or weakneſs of any part, as alſo againſt an inveterate Gout, Sciatica or Rheumatiſm, proceeding from a cold and moiſt cauſe. They are an Antidote againſt Poiſon, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures. They prevail againſt the Malignity of the Plague, and all other Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as alſo againſt Scorbutick Boils, Botches, Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, Spots, Pimples, and other like Symptoms, inwardly taking them every Day for ſome time, and outwardly bathing therewith Morning and Night. They provoke Sweat powerfully, and are a great Alexipharmick in the French Pox, being daily taken in Ale, Wine, Whey or thin Broth, after the manner of Diet; and have performed as much as any *Guajacum* Diet could do, they being a kind of Specifick againſt that Diſeaſe and its Inveterate and Malign Symptoms. They are ſaid to cure Barrenneſs in Man or Woman, (if there is not a defect of parts) cleanſe, ſtrengthen and fortifie the Womb, and are a Specifick for the Diſeaſes of the Genitals. They are prevalent againſt Catarrhs, and cold Rheums, help defects of the Eye-Sight, cure a Stinking Breath, eaſe Pains, and ſoften hard Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Meſentery, by bathing thoſe Regions therewith, for they warm, ſtrengthen, and comfort even all the parts of Mans Body. Doſe from 30 to 60 or 100 Drops, or more, as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall Preſcribe, and that 2 or 3 times a Day at leaſt (And in caſe of the *French* Pox, 5 or 6 times a Day) in Ale, or Wine, or Wine and Water mixt, or in ſome *Syrup* or *Cordial Julep*, and ſo to be continued for 2 or 3 Weeks; or 2, or 3 Months, as the excigency of the Diſeaſe may require; outwardly bathe the parts affected with them twice or thrice a day as long as you ſhall ſee need for their uſe.

XXVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb, and applyed, it is good againſt the Gout and Sciatica, Blows, Strains, and other pains of of the Joints. It alſo takes away ſpots or marks in the Skin; and applyed to the Regions of Liver or Spleen, it eaſes the pains in thoſe parts; and to the Region of the Womb, it helps the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Mother. Applyed with Vinegar, it cauſes eating Ulcers to digeſt, and cleanſes ſuch as are filthy or putrid: and it is ſaid to be profitable alſo againſt the Leproſy, Morphew, and other like Defœdations. Applyed with *Barly Flower*, it heals Burning by Fire, and Scalding with Water. Applyed with Vinegar to the Fore-head and Noſtrils, it is profitable againſt Carus, Lethargy, and Epilepſy, giving preſent relief in the ſame.

PENNY-WORT WALL, *ſee* Navel-wort, *Chap.* 515.

CHAP. DLV.

Of PEONY.

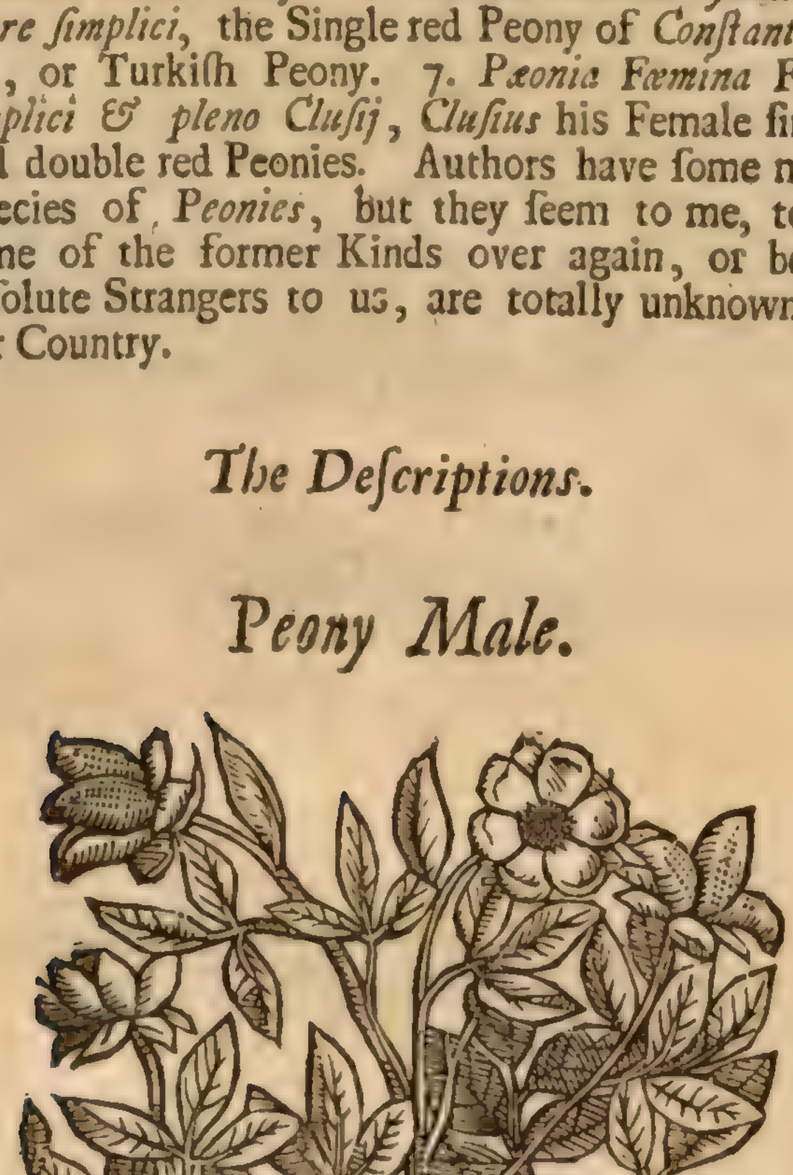
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Feonia*: in *Greek*, Παιονία: (from *Pæon*, a famous Phyſician in his time) and Γλυκυσίδη: in *Latine*, *Pæonia*, and *Glycyſide* or *Dulciſide* (from the red Grains in the *Pomgranate* called *Sida*.(It has obtained alſo many other *Greek* and *Latine* Names, as, *Pentorobos* or *Pentoboros*, *Orbelion*, *Hæmagogon*, *Pæonion*, *Panthiceraton*, *Theodonion*, *Selenion*, *Selenogonon*, *Agalophotis*, *Idæus Dactylus*,

Rosa Fatuina, *Herba Casta*, *Hasta Regia*, *Rosa Asniarum*, with some others; but *Pæonia*, is the general Name, which bears away the Bell: in *English Peony*, and *Piony*.

II. *The Kinds.* Tho' there are many Species of this Plant, yet there are but two Principal Kinds, *viz. Pæonia Mas*, the Male Peony; and *Pæonia Fœmina*, the Female Peony. Of the *Peonia Mas*, or Male Peony, we know but of one only Species, which is thus distinguished from the Female. The Leaf of the Male is whole with out any particular division, notch, or dent, on the edge, like to thof of the *Wall-Nut-Tree*, its Roots are long and round, divided into many Branches, something like to the Roots of *Gentian* or *Elecampane*, and not Tuberous at all. *The Female* (of which there are a great many sorts) has its Leaves cut in or divided into parts, more or less; and has Tuberous Roots or Clogs, like those of the *Asphodil*, with many great, thick, round pieces, hanging or growing at the end of smaller Strings, and all joined to the top of the main Root. From what has been said, these following Kinds are eminent, *viz.* 1. *Pæonia Mas*, the Male Peony, which is a singular Species, as aforesaid. 2. *Pæonia Fœmina vulgaris Flore simplici*, the Common Female Peony single Flowered. 3. *Pæonia Fœmina Vulgaris Flore pleno rubro*, the Common double red Peony. 4. *Pæonia Fœmina Flore carneo simplici*, the Single blush Peony. 5. *Pæonia Fœmina Flore pleno albicante*, the Double blush Peony. 6. *Pæonia Fœmina Byzantina Flore simplici*, the Single red Peony of *Constantinople*, or Turkish Peony. 7. *Pæonia Fœmina Flore simplici & pleno Clusij*, *Clusius* his Female single and double red Peonies. Authors have some more Species of *Peonies*, but they seem to me, to be some of the former Kinds over again, or being absolute Strangers to us, are totally unknown in our Country.

The Descriptions.

Peony Male.



III. *The first*, *or* Male Peony. *Its Roots are great*, *Thick*, *and long*, *spreading in the Ground*, *and running down pretty deep. It rises up with many brown Stalks*, *on which do grow winged Leaves*, viz. *many fair green*, *and sometimes reddish Leaves*, *one set upon another on a Stalk*, *without a particular Division of the Leaf at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks*, *consisting of five or six broad Leaves*, *of a fair*, *purplish*, *red color*, *with many yellow Threads in the middle standing about the Head*, *which after rises up to be the Seed Vessels*, *divided into two*, *three*, *or four rough crooked Pods*, *like Horns*; *which when they are full ripe*, *open*, *and turn themselves down one edge to another backwards*, *shewing within them divers round black shining Seed*, *which are the true Seed*, *being full and good*, *and having also many red or crimson Grains*, *which are lank and idle*, *intermixed among the black*, *as if they were good Seed*, *which makes them show Beautifully.*

IV. *The second*, *or* Common Female Peony single Flowered. *The Root consists*, *as we said before*, *of many thick and short tuberous Clogs*, *fastned at the ends of long Strings*, *and all from the Head*

Peony Female.

of the Root, *which is thick and short*, *and Tuberous also*, *of the same or like smell with the* Male. *This* Common Female Peony, *has many Stalks*, *with more store of Leaves on them*, *than those of the* Male *have: The Leaves also are not so large*, *but divided on the edges or deeply cut in*, *some with great and deep*, *others with smaller Cuts or Divisions*, *and of a dark or dead green color: The Flowers are of a Strong Heady Smell*, *and usually smaller than those of the* Male, *and something more purple*, *tending to a murry color*, *with yellow Thrums about the Head in the middle*, *as the* Male Kind *has. The Heads or Horns with Seed in them*, *are like also but smaller. The Seed is black*, *but less shining.*

V. *The*

V. *The third, or* Common double red Peony. *The Roots are Tuberous, like unto the former* Female. *This* double Peony, *as well as the former* single, *is so frequent in every* Garden *of Note, thro' every Country, that it is almost labor in vain to describe it. It is very like unto the former* single Female Peony, *both in its Stalks and Leaves, but that it grows something higher, and the Leaves are of a fresher green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, and are very large, thick, and double; so fair, beautiful, great, and double, that no other Flower comes near them; but abide not blown above* 8 *or* 10 *Days. They are of a more reddish purple color, than the former* Female Kind, *and of a sweeter Smell. After the Flowers are past, the Cods of Seed or Grains follow, which sometimes prove abortive Seed, and sometimes good Seed, which being Sown, bring forth Plants, some of them bearing single Flowers, and some of them double Flowers, as Nature is pleased to dispose them.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Single bluſh Peony. *Its Roots are like the other* Female Peonys. *Its Stalks are higher, and its Leaves of a paler, or whiter green color than the* double Bluſh *next following, and more white underneath; so that it is manifest, that it is of another Kind, and not sprung from the Seed of the* double Bluſh, *as some have thought; its Leaves also have many Veins, which are somewhat discolored, or differing from the color of the Leaf thro' which they run. The Flowers are very large and single, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh, or bluſh color, with an Eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish Threads, tipt with yellow Pendents, standing about the middle Head.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Double bluſh Peony. *Its Roots are like unto the former* Female Kinds, *but something longer, and of a brighter color on the out side. This* double bluſh Peony *has not its Stalks so high as the* double Red, *but something lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged Leaves, cut in, or divided here and there in the edges, as all these* Female Kinds *are, but not so large as the last. The Flowers are smaller, and less double by much, than the former* double Red, *of a faint, shining, crimson color at the first opening, but decaying, or growing paler every Day; so that after it has stood long, (for this Flower sheds not its Leaves in a great while) it will change something whitish; for which reason some have ignorantly called it, the* double white Peony. *The Seed or Grain, which it some times bears, is like to the Seed of the former* Female Kinds.

VIII. *The sixth, or* Single red Peony of *Constantinople, or* red Turkiſh Peony. *The Roots of this Kind, have longer Clogs, and not so short, as those of the* ordinary Female Kind, *and of a paler color on the out side. This Plant is very like in all things unto the* double red Peony, *but that the Flowers hereof are single, and as large as the last, and that is larger than either the* single Female, *or the* Male Kind. *It consists of eight Leaves, of a deeper red color, than either the* single *or* double Peonys, *and not purplish at all; but rather of the color of an* ordinary red Tulip, *standing close and round together.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Cluſius *his* Female single and double red Peonys, *ex semine Floris pleni rubri vulgaris Natæ*, Cluſius *says, That having in some Years Seed from the* common double Red Peony, *(which is not very usual) he Sowed them, and within* 3 *Years he had Plants which bore Flowers, some single, and some double. Of the single Sorts, one bore Flowers, for color most like unto the Mother, but was single, consisting only of six Leaves, as the* Ordinary *or* Common Female *does. Another bore a larger Flower, of eight Leaves, whose color was of a deeper red, drawing somewhat to blackness. A third bore a double Flower, as great as the Mother Plant, or greater, and of the same color. A fourth was like the Mother Plant in Leaves, and its Flower was double, but lesser, and not so thick Leaves, the color of which was of a deep red, being near the largeness of the* double Bluſh, *having some black Veins in those Leaves which grew in the middle.*

X. *The Places.* All these several sorts of *Peonies* are originally Natives of Foreign Countries, and have been brought home to us by Travellers, and made Denizons in our *Gardens*, where they have grown and flouriſhed so long, that they are now become Natives of our Land also: and we nouriſh them, as well for the Beauty and Ornament of their Flowers, as for their most excellent and famed Medical Virtues.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in *May*; some of which Flowers abide but some few Days, whilst others abide many Weeks.

XII. *The Qualities. Peony* is temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree, gently Styptick, or Astringent, Absterſive, Anodyn and Strengthening; Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick and Emmenagogick.

XIII. *The Specification.* The *Male Peony* has been oftentimes (even for many Ages) found a certain Cure for the Epilepsie or Falling-Sickness: it also provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable againſt the *Ephialtes* or Night-Mare.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The fresh or Male green Root.* 2. *A Juice or Essence of the same.* 3. *A Pouder of the same Male Root.* 4. *An Infusion of the said green Male Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the black Grains or Seeds.* 6. *A Syrup of the Flowers.* 7. *A Distilled Water from the Flowers or fresh and green Root.* Where Note, That all these *Preparations* are spoken of the *Male Kind*, that being the only and truly effectual Plant for all the purposes intended, which yet is much more scarce or rare than the Plants of the *Female Kind:* But for want of the *Male Species*, Physicians and Apothecaries often use the *Female*; which tho' probably it may be good for the same purposes, yet doubtless is much weaker in its effects, and therefore cannot be attended with equal Success.

The Virtues.

XV. *The fresh or green Root of the* Male Kind. It is affirmed by *Galen* and others, that a good or large piece of it hung or worn about the Neck of a Child troubled with the Falling-Sickness, will cure it: That a Child was freed from that Disease, that for eight whole Months had worn it about its Neck; and then being taken away for tryal of the Matter, the Child fell into the Disease again; but having a fresh Root hung about its Neck again, he became afterwards perfectly cured.

XVI. *The Juice, or Essence of the* Male *Root.* Either of these are much more available for the cure of the Epilepsie than the Amulet hung about the Neck: it may be given to Children from one Spoonful to two; and to elder Persons from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glass of Red *Barcelona*, or Red *Port* Wine, Morning and Evening, some few days before and after the Full Moon; and if it

is given ſome few Days before and after the Change likewiſe, it may be ſo much the better; either of theſe *Preparations*, have been found profitable, and more available in elder Perſons, than ſome others, becauſe they have more ſtrength and efficacy with them. They provoke the Terms alſo in Women, where they have been ſtopt, and are effectual for ſuch as have not been ſufficiently cleanſed after their Labor, and are alſo troubled with Vapors, or Fits of the Mother. They are profitable alſo to be given to ſuch as are troubled with the *Incubus* or Night-Mare, called by *Pliny*, *Suppreſſio Nocturna*, being a Diſeaſe which affects People in their Sleep, or between Sleeping and Waking, ſuppreſſing both Voice and Motion, and in a meaſure the Breath likewiſe. It is truly good for ſuch as are troubled with Melancholy, yea, with a deep Melancholy, and affected with Melancholy Dreams.

XVII. *The Pouder of the* Male *Root.* It may be given from a Dram, to a Dram and half, or two Drams, in a Glaſs of Red Wine as aforeſaid, againſt the Epilepſy, *Incubus*, Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, and that Morning and Evening, at the times before directed: but if it is given for cleanſing of Women in Child Bed, provoking the Terms, facilitating the Birth, *&c.* it ought to be given in White *Port*, or White *Lisbon* Wine, and that in the largeſt Doſe.

XVIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the green* Male *Root.* The Root is to be taken and waſhed clean, and then ſtamped well, and put to Infuſe in choiſe *Canary* for three or four Days, and then ſtrained out, and ſo given firſt and laſt, a good draught at a time for ſeveral Days together, before and after the Full Moon, it is ſaid to cure the Falling-Sickneſs, eſpecially if there is a due and orderly Preparation of the Body beforehand, with Poſſet-Drink made with *Betony*, as the Learned Phyſitian ſhall direct. Theſe have all the other Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and are likewiſe available in older Perſons, if the Diſeaſe *(i. e.* the Epilepſy*)* be not grown too old and paſt Cure.

XIX. *The Pouder of the black Grains or Seeds of the* Male Kind. Given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in Styptick Red Wine, it prevails againſt the Epilepſy, as the Root aforeſaid does; beſides it effectually ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæas, Dyſenterias, Lienterias, and the Hepatick Flux, very much ſtrengthen the Head, Brain and Bowels: it alſo cures the *Ephialtes* or *Incubus*, and other Diſtempers of the Brain: *Matthiolus* ſaith, It is available to reſtore Speech to ſuch as have loſt it.

XX. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Infuſion*, but in a much weaker Degree, and therefore ought to be given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Wine proper for the purpoſe.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water of the Flowers or green Roots.* It has all the former Virtues, but very much weaker, and therefore may be given from 4 to 8 ounces or more, Sweetned with the *Syrup of the Flowers*; and is uſed alſo as a Vehicle to convey ſome of the former *Preparations* in.

XXII. *Nota.* The skilful *Botaniſt* and *Apothecary* is to take care, in ſeeking after, and chooſing the *Male Kind*, that he be not cheated with that of *Tragus*, which certainly is no *Peony*, but a kind of *Fraxinella*, or *Baſtard Dittany*.

CHAP. DLVI.

Of PEPPER, Guinny *or* Indian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Indian* Language, *Axi:* in *Greek*, Καψικὸν (ἀπὸ τοῦ κάπτω, *Mordeo:*) in *Latine*, *Capſicum*, *Capſicum Americanum*, *Capſicum & Piper Indicum*, *& Americanum:* in *Engliſh*, *Guinny Pepper*, and *Indian Pepper.* It is generally thought to be the *Siliquaſtrum Plinij*, *(à Siliquis quas producit)* and *Piperitis* of him alſo *(quia fructus Piperis ſapore & Acrimonia ſit:) Capſicum Actuarij*; *Zingiber Caninum Avicennæ*; *Piper Indicum & Braſilicum*, or *Braſilianum*, *Piper Calecuthium & Hiſpanicum*, and by many *Piper Guinea*, as tho' it came originally from thence, tho' in truth, it came to us in theſe Northern Climates, from the *Weſt Indies*: but I deny not, that it grows in *Guinea* alſo, for that I have had the report thereof, from Eye Witneſſes.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, ſeveral of which grow with us in *England*; and moſt, if not all of them, in ſome of our Plantations in the *Weſt Indies*; for which reaſon we ſhall take notice of, and Deſcribe theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Capſicum majus vulgatius oblongis ſiliquis*, *Capſicum longum*, *Capſicum rubrum*, *& Siliquaſtrum majus Fuchſij*, *Piper Indicum majus Matthioli*, Our moſt Common Guinny Pepper with long red Cods. 2. *Capſicum Pyramidale erectum majus*, The great upright Spire faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 3. *Capſicum Pyramidale erectum minus*, The leſſer upright Spire faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 4. *Capſicum Pyramidale erectum exiguum*, The very ſmall or ſmalleſt Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. 5. *Capſicum Cordatum erectum majus*, The greater upright Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 6. *Capſicum Cordatum erectum minus*, The leſſer upright Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 7. *Capſicum Cordatum propendens*, The pendulous, or hanging Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 8. *Capſicum Siliqua Olivaria propendens*, The hanging *Olive* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 9. *Capſicum Siliqua Olivaria erecta*, The upright *Olive* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 10. *Capſicum longum erectum majus*, The greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. 11. *Capſicum oblongum majus Siliquis recurvis*, The greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. 12. *Capſicum oblongum minus Siliquis recurvis*, The leſſer crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. 13. *Capſicum bifurcata Siliqua*, Forked, or double pointed Guinny Pepper. 14. *Capſicum rotundum minus Braſilianum*, Small round Guinny Pepper. 15. *Capſicum rotundum majus ſurrectum*, The greater round upright Guinny Pepper. 16. *Capſicum Siliqua rotunda Ceraſorum*, The round *Cherry* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. 17. *Capſicum Siliqua lata & rugoſa*, Broad crumpled codded Guinny Pepper. 18. *Capſicum Siliqua flava breviore*, The ſhorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 19. *Capſicum Siliqua Flava longiore*, The longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. 20. *Capſicum Caule piloſo*, Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our moſt Common Guinny-Pepper with long red Codds. *It has a Root which is*

is compoſed of a great Tuft or Buſh of Fibres or Threads, ſpreading plentifully in the Ground, and periſhing in the Winter *Seaſon, even in hot, or its Native Countries, after its Fruit or Cods are ripened; and with us, upon the firſt ſharp Froſt it meets with. The Plant it ſelf riſes up, with an upright*

Pepper, Guinny *or* Indian.

firm round Stalk, having a certain Pith within it, and in our Country about two Feet *high, and not above three in its Native places of Growth; ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches on all ſides, even from the very bottom; which divide themſelves again, into other ſmaller Branches: at each joint of which come forth two long* Leaves *upon ſhort foot Stalks, ſomewhat bigger than thoſe of* Night-ſhade; *elſe very like, with divers Veins in them, not at all dented about the edges, and of a very ſad green color. The* Flowers *ſtand ſeverally at the Joints, with the* Leaves; *very like unto the* Flowers *of* Night-ſhade, *conſiſting moſt uſually of five, yet ſometimes of ſix white ſmall pointed* Leaves, *ſtanding open like a* Star, *with a few yellow* Threads *in the middle: After which comes the* Fruit, *(either great or ſmall, long or ſhort, round or ſquare, as the Kind is; and ſtanding either upright or hanging down, as their* Flowers *ſhew themſelves, either of this or that form, as ſhall be ſhewed in the following* Deſcriptions:) *In this it is ſomewhat great and long, about three Inches in length, thick and round at the Stalk, but ſmaller towards the end, which is not very ſharp, but roundiſh pointed; green at the firſt, but being full ripe, of a very deep crimſon ſhining red color on the out ſide, which is like a thick Skin, and white on the inſide, ſmelling tollerably well and ſweet; having many flat yellowiſh white Seeds therein, cleaving to certain thin Skins within it, which are broader at the upper end, and ſmaller at the lower; leaving the end or point empty, as not reaching ſo far; the whole Husk or Cod, but eſpecially the Seed, being of ſo hot and fiery a Taſte, that it enflames and burns the Mouth and Throat vehemently, and for a long time after it has been chewed, with ſuch an extremity, almoſt to hazard Choaking.* The Deſcription of this *firſt Kind*, is propoſed as a pattern for all the reſt following, and by which you may frame at large all their Deſcriptions, the chief difference conſiſting in the form of the Fruit, whether Husks or Cods, as ſhall be more demonſtrated in every one of them in their before named order.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great upright Spire faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *This is much alike, or very little differing from the former. The difference of the Fruit is, that this ſtands upright; is great below, and ſmaller and ſmaller to the point, which is ſharper than in the firſt, elſe it might ſeem the ſame inverted, that is, either that turned upwards, or this turned downwards, of as brave and orient a ſhining* Coral *color, as that other is.*

V. *The third, or* Leſſer upright Spire faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *The Fruit of this Kind is leſſer by half than the laſt, and not ſo ſharp or ſmall at the end, but ſomewhat round: and the green Leaves alſo are ſmaller and narrower. The Stalk likewiſe is ſmaller, and not ſo high. The Flowers of this as of all the reſt, which bear their Fruit upright, ſtand upright likewiſe; which is a certain rule to know, what Fruit will be pendulous, and what upright.*

VI. *The fourth, or* the very ſmall or ſmalleſt Pyramidal Guinny Pepper. *The Fruit of this is ſmall and grows upright; the Cods being ſhort and round, an Inch long at leaſt, and of a blackiſh red, before they be thro ripe, but when perfectly ripe, are as red as the reſt. This Plant grows taller, fuller of Branches, and more ſtored, both with Flowers and Fruit, which make the goodlier proſpect. The Leaves are no ſmaller than thoſe of the laſt beforegoing; and of the ſame dark green color with the reſt.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Greater upright Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *This Plant grows to be but of a mean height, not ſo high as any of the former: its Leaves are large, but not ſo ſmall at the ends. The Fruit is not hanging downwards, but ſtanding upright, being ſomething great, flattiſh, and as it were bunched out at the upper end, next unto the Stalk, and ſmaller below, ſhort and round pointed, ſomething reſembling the form of a Man's Heart.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer upright Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *This differs not from the laſt, but in the ſmallneſs of the Fruit, ſtanding alſo upright, and being ſmaller by a third part, or near a half, and ſhorter alſo.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Pendulous or hanging Heart faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *The form of this is ſomething like to the fifth, or* greater upright Heart faſhioned Pepper, *being near of the ſame bigneſs, but a little more uneven, and not ſo round, and full as red being ripe: it is pendulous, or hanging down, not ſtanding upright as the other. There is another ſort of theſe* Pendulous Peppers, (alterum minus) *differing in nothing from the greater, but in being ſmaller.*

X. *The eighth, or* Hanging *Olive* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *This has ſmall, long, and round Cods, ſmaller below than above, being very like unto an* Olive Plum, *of full as red a color being ripe, as any of the reſt, and hanging from its foot Stalk downwards.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Upright *Olive* faſhioned Guinny Pepper. *This differs from the laſt, but in being greater than it, and in its* Fruit *ſtanding upright, and not in any thing elſe.*

XII. *The tenth*, *or* Greater long and upright Guinny Pepper. *This is long and round, yet not like that which carries the form of an* Olive Berry, *but much longer, and of an equal bigneſs all its length, growing alſo upright.*

XIII. *The eleventh*, *or* Greater crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. *This has great large Cods, about five Inches long, ſometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and ſmall: and ſometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and ſometimes very much.*

XIV. *The twelfth*, *or* Leſſer crooked or Horned Guinny Pepper. *This differs from the laſt in not being half ſo thick or long, and keeping its end bowed or crooked conſtantly, not varying as that does. Both this and the laſt hang down their Cods towards the Earth. And the whole Plant is likewiſe leſs than the former.*

XV. *The thirteenth*, *or* Forked or double pointed Guinny Pepper. *This is very like the* Long upright Pepper, *and much about the ſame form and bigneſs, being of an equal ſize almoſt all the length thereof: but differs from it in this, that the lower end is parted as it were into two ſhort round Points, and is alſo a little ſmaller there than upwards; neither in color, nor any thing elſe differing from any of the reſt.*

XVI. *The fourteenth*, *or* Small round Guinny Pepper. *This grows in the ſame manner and form that the firſt Kind does, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the Leaves, which being in the ſame form, are not ſo great and large: and in the Fruit, which in this is ſmall and round, (ſtanding ſome forth right, and ſome upright, but none pendulous or hanging down, each of them upon a long foot Stalk) about the bigneſs of a* Barberry, *but round and nothing ſo red, of dark or blackiſh red color, enclining to red: and in another ſort, almoſt black, having ſuch like Seed within them, but ſmaller. This ſeldom bears ripe Fruit in our Climate. Thoſe Plants or Fruit which we have had from the* Bermudas *where they are Natives, are of a yellowiſh red.*

XVII. *The fifteenth*, *or* Greater round upright Guinny Pepper. *The chief difference in this, conſiſts in the form of the Fruit, which grows upright as the Flowers do, being great and round like an* Apple, *and is the greateſt of all the ſorts which bear round Fruit; of an excellent red color when it is ripe, like unto poliſhed* Coral.

XVIII. *The ſixteenth*, *or* Round *Cherry* faſhion'd Guinny Pepper. *There are two Species of this Plant, one which bears fully round Fruit, like unto an* Engliſh *or* Flemiſh Cherry: *the other which has a little point at the end; this being a little bigger than the other, and both of them hanging down.*

XIX. *The ſeventeenth*, *or* Broad crumpled Codded Guinny Pepper. *The Cods of this Kind are ſomewhat large, greater above, and ſmaller below; ſomething flat alſo, and not round, but crumpled as it were, or ſhrunk half together, ſmelling withall pretty Sweet.*

XX. *The eighteenth*, *or* Shorter Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. *It might be thought by ſome, which ſee only the Cods of this* Pepper, *that it differs from all the reſt, in the manner of growing, as well as in the color of the Fruit, but it is not ſo. For it has like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers in every part, and only differs in that it bears Cods, very like unto the firſt ſort here deſcribed at* Sect. 3. *which is the* Common Kind, *but that they are ſhorter, and ending in a ſmaller or ſharper point, and of a fair Gold yellow color, not red as all the others before are.*

XXI. *The nineteenth*, *or* longer Gold yellow Guinny Pepper. *This differs in nothing from the laſt, but in the Cods, which are not ſo thick as they, but a little ſmaller, from the middle thereof; and a little longer, leſſening very finely unto the pointed end, of as fair a Gold yellow color as the former.*

XXII. *The twentieth*, *or* Hairy Stalk'd Guinny Pepper. *Its Roots are like to the others: and it grows up with round green Stalks, ſet full of white Hairs, in that differing from all the former. At the Joints with the Branches come forth two ſuch Leaves, as the firſt Kind here deſcribed has, but larger than they. The Flowers are white, conſiſting of five Leaves like the reſt, but larger alſo than any of them. After which come the Cods, which are green at firſt, as all the others are: but of as beautiful and glorious a red as the reſt, when they are full ripe. They are pretty great and long, ending in a very long point.*

XXIII. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds of *Pepper* are Natives of the *Weſt-Indies* or *America*, as *Braſil*, *New-Spain*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, *Florida*, *Carolina*, *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Bermudus*, *Jamaica.* &c. and alſo they have been found growing in *Guinny*, and many other parts of the *African* Continent. From the *Weſt-Indies* they were firſt brought to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *England*, *Holland*, &c. and are Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, where they thrive and proſper very well, and are now found in almoſt all the Provinces of *Europe*. *Cluſius* ſays, That this kind of *Cod Pepper*, is not only Planted in *Spain* and *Portugal* in ſeveral places, but alſo in *Moravia*, for the profit ſake they make of the Fruit, which ſerves them in all thoſe parts, inſtead of our *Common Eaſt-India Pepper.*

XXIV. *The Times.* They are commonly Sown about the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, in their Native Countrys: They uſually Flower about the beginning of *Auguſt*; and the Fruit or Cods ripen not throughly, that is, they come not to the beauty and perfection of their *Coralline* redneſs, until the beginning of *Winter*; and ſo do abide both with Flowers and Fruit, moſt of the *Winter* in thoſe hotter Climates: but with us, as ſoon as the Froſt comes they periſh, and therefore muſt be Houſed if you will preſerve them.

XXV. *The Qualities. Guinny Pepper* is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, Aſtringent, Carminative, Anodyn, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

XXVI. *The Specification.* It cures Vomiting, want of Appetite, weakneſs and Indigeſtion, the Cholick, expels Wind, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women: it facilitates the Birth, expels the After-Birth, and is profitable againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XXVII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Cods or Fruit, 1. *A Pickle.* 2. *A Simple Pouder.* 3. *A Compound or Artificial Pouder.* 4. *An Infuſion*, or *Vinegar.* 5. *A Peſſary.* 6. *A Loboc*, or *Electuary.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Coſmetick.* 9. *An Emplaſter.* 10. *A Decoction in Wine.* 11. *The Aſhes.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XXVIII. *The Pickle.* The Cods are Pickled as *Cucumers*, *French Beans*, and other things of like Nature: being ſo preſerved, they are of extraordinary uſe to ſtrengthen and fortifie the Stomach, ſtop Vomiting, remove Nauſeouſneſs, cauſe Appetite, and a good Digeſtion: they expell Wind in the

the Stomack and Bowels, and are good againſt pains in the Intrails, and the Colick. They are commonly eaten with Meat, as a *Pickled Sallet.*

XXIX. *The Compound* or *Artificial Pouder.* The Receipt is from *Georgio de Reggio*, who is the chief Author that has wrote amply of theſe *Guinny* or *Indian Peppers. Take of the ripe Cods of any of the ſorts of* Guinny Pepper, *(being all in Properties or qualities alike) dry them well, firſt by themſelves, and then in an Oven, after the* Bread *is taken out, put into a Pot or Pipkin, with a ſufficient quantity of* Flower, *that they may be ſufficiently dryed: after which cleanſe them from the* Flower, *(and from their Stalks if they have any) cut or clip them very ſmall, both Husks or Cods, and Seeds within them: and to every Ounce of them put a Pound of fine* Wheat Flower, *or the ſame with which they were dryed in the Oven: make them up into Cakes or ſmall Loaves, with ſo much* Leaven, *as may be convenient for the quantity: Bake theſe again as you may do* Bread *of that ſize, and being well Baked, cut it again into ſmaller parts, and Bake it again, that it may be as dry and hard as* Bisket: *which then beat into fine Pouder, and ſift it through a fine Searſe or Sieve, to be kept for uſe, or to be uſed inſtead of ordinary* Pepper, *for Broth, Meat or Sauce, or any other purpoſe our* Common Eaſt-India Pepper *is uſed for.* In my opinion, half the quantity of *Flower* here preſcribed may be enough: and it may be a quarter of a Pound to an Ounce may be fully enough. It gives a good Savor, and it may be a better Taſte and Reliſh to Meat or Sauce, than the *Common Pepper:* and is ſingular good to be uſed with ſuch Meats as are Flatulent or Windy, to break and diſcuſs the Wind both in the Stomach and Bowels, and for ſuch whoſe Bodies abound with Crudities and Moiſture. One Scruple of the ſaid *Pouder* may be taken in a little *Chicken*, *Mutton*, or *Veal-Broth*, for comforting and ſtrengthning a cold and moiſt Stomach, to help Digeſtion and provoke Appetite.

XXX. *The ſimple Pouder of the Cods and Seed. It is made by drying them throughly, (not ſcorching or burning them) which may be done in a Bakers Oven, after the Bread is out, and repeating the drying ſo long, till they will beat to Pouder in a Mortar.* It has all the Virtues of our *Common black Eaſt-India Pepper*, and may be uſed as Spice, in Sauce or otherwiſe, as that is: It diſcuſſes and expels Wind, comforts and warms the Stomach, is good againſt the Colick, and griping of the Guts, provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and forces away the Dead Child, and After-birth; being alſo prevalent againſt Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder thro' Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous or Slimy Matter lodged in thoſe parts. Doſe 1 Scruple to a Man or Woman, mixt with ſome proper *Syrup*, or with *Hony*, or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or at time of any Paroxyſm.

XXXI. *The Vinegar or Infuſion. It is made by Infuſing it in the beſt* Dutch Wine Vinegar, 2 *Ounces of the* Pouder *to a Quart of* Vinegar. *If it is made of the freſh ripe Cods, you may put* 5 *or* 6 *Ounces or more, (firſt cut ſmall) to a Quart of the ſaid* Vinegar. It is an admirable Stomatick, ſtrengthens and fortifies it, provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: it may be uſed at Meals, as Sauce with Meats, and ſuch other things as require *Pepper* and *Vinegar:* and upon occaſion for the purpoſes aforeſaid may be uſed or taken in a Glaſs of Wine, at Meals or otherwiſe. Bathed upon the Region of the Spleen very hot, it diſſolves the hardneſs, and eaſes the pain of that *Viſcus.* Held in the Mouth againſt the place troubled with the Tooth-Ach, it eaſes the pain, and preſerves them from Rottenneſs. Mixt with Red *Port* Wine, and uſed as a Gargle, helps a ſore Throat, and and in a little time heals it.

XXXII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Vinegar*, eaſes the Tooth-Ach upon the Spot, and makes an Excellent Gargle for a Sore Mouth and Throat. It immediately gives eaſe in the Colick, ſtops Vomiting, and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with a Quinſey. It is ſaid to be good for ſuch as have a Watery Rupture, outwardly applyed: provokes Urine powerfully, helps againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, *&c.* Induces the Terms in Women, and cauſes ſpeedy delivery to Women in Labor.

XXXIII. *The Coſmetick. The* Pouder *mixt with an equal quantity of* Levigated Niter, *and diſſolved in* White Wine, *or mixed into a Liniment with* Oil of Ben; and applyed, it takes away Scurff, Morphew, Spots, Freckles; red and fiery Pimples and other hot and ſharp eruptions of the Skin. The Liniment mixed with a little ſharp *Wine Vinegar*, and applyed, eaſes the pains of the Spleen, and diſſolves the hardneſs thereof, it alſo diſcuſſes other cold Tumors, and *Oedematous* Swellings in the Joints.

XXXIV. *The Lohoch or Electuary. It is made by mixing the ſimple* Pouder *with three times its weight of* Clarified Hony, *or rather with the* Syrup of green Ginger. It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt, and Lungs: it is profitable againſt an inveterate or old Cough, helps the falling down of the Palate, and applyed to the Throat inwardly and outwardly, is good againſt a Quinſy. Taken for 3 or 4 Days together to the quantity of a Dram or Dram and half, Morning, Noon, and Night, it is ſaid to expel the Dead Child.

XXXV. *The Balſam. It is made by mixing the* Pouder *with* Gum Armoniacum, *or* Galbanum, *or* Balſam de Capivi, *or* Balſam de Peru. This laid upon any hard Knots or Kernels, in the Neck, Throat, or any other parts of the Body, it will hinder their growing, and diſcuſs or reſolve them, not ſuffering them to grow any more.

XXXVI. *The Peſſary. Take of the* Pouder 3 *parts; of* Pouder of Gentian 2 *parts;* Gambogia in Pouder 1 *part; mix, and make them into a Peſſary with Wooll; dipping the ſame into* Decoction of Colocynthis *before uſing it.* Being put up the Womb, it induces the Courſes or Terms, eaſes the pains of thoſe parts; and if the time of a Womans Labour is at hand, it haſtens it, and even brings away (as it is ſaid) the Dead Child, and the After-Birth.

XXXVII. *The Emplaſter. Take of the former* Pouder 2 *Ounces;* Pouder of Tobacco 1 *Ounce;* Frankincenſe 4 *Ounces;* Balſam of Peru 3 *Ounces;* Chymical Oils of Saſſafras, *and of* Juniper Berries, *of each one Ounce: Mix and make an Emplaſter according to Art; adding* Bees Wax *ſo much as to give it a due conſiſtence.* It is good (being preſently applyed) againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, or the biting or ſtinging of any other Venomous Creature. It prevails againſt Cramp, Convulſions, or Palſies, or any Trembling, weakneſs, or pain of the Nerves and Tendons, whether in the Joints, Muſcles, *Spina Dorſi*, or in any other parts whatſoever. Applyed to the Wriſts, Stomach, and along the *Spina Dorſi*, it cures Agues after an admirable manner, ſo as that they return no more.

XXXVIII. *The Aſhes of the Cods, and of the whole Plant.* Being rubbed on the Teeth, they cleanſe them, and make them grow white, if they were

were black. Infuſed in White *Port* Wine, the *Infuſion* provokes Urine powerfully, is good againſt the Strangury, and prevails againſt the Dropſy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, as alſo againſt Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder.

XXXIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken 60 or 80 Drops at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, it gives immediate eaſe in the Colick: it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and expels the After-birth, as alſo the Dead Child. It prevails againſt inward Convulſions; and outwardly Bathed along the Back-Bone, as alſo upon the parts affected, it is very beneficial againſt the Palſy, reſtoring the feeling, eaſing the pains if any be, and adding ſtrength to the Nerves, Muſcles, Tendons, and parts affected. Drank in Wine, ſometimes 30 or 40 Drops at a time, eſpecially faſting, it is ſaid to be good againſt a ſtinking Breath, although of long continuance: and mixed with a little Wine, and held in the Mouth, it gives preſent eaſe in the Tooth-Ach.

XL. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Tincture*, but much more Stomatick; it cleanſes the Ventricle, powerfully opens all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, ſtops Vomiting, takes away Nauſeouſneſs, cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion; and therefore is very good for ſuch as are falling into, or are indeed in a deep Conſumption, becauſe it not only opens all ſorts of Obſtructions as aforeſaid, but it cauſes a good Chylous Juice to be generated for the nouriſhing of all the waſted and conſumed parts of the fleſhy Subſtance.

XLI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a moſt excellent Diuretick, Lithontriptick, and Antiparalytick. In the Strangury, Gravel, Stone, Palſie, inward Convulſions, Cramps, ſtoppage of the Terms in Women, *&c.* It may be given from 15 to 30 Drops in *Decoction of Penny-royal*, or of *Parſly*, or in *White Port*, or *Lisbon Wine*, or any other fit Vehicle. It brings away both Birth and After-Birth, and admirably eaſes After-Pains, bathed upon the Back-Bone and parts affected in a Palſie, as alſo in Cramps, it gives ſingular relief.

XLII. *Nota. Guinny Pepper* is ſo fiery hot, and of ſo ſharp and biting Taſte, that it will burn and inflame the Mouth and Throat ſo extreamly, that it is ſcarcely to be endured: if any one ſhould chance to eat a Cod of it raw, it would hazard their choaking: yea, being outwardly applyed (freſh bruiſed) to the Skin, in any place of the Body, it would raiſe Bliſters and exulcerate it, in the ſame manner as if it had been Burnt with Fire, or Scalded with Water. The reducing the Cods (when dry) into Pouder, ought to be done with care, the Eyes being cloathed, and the Noſtrils being ſtopped: for the Atoms of the Pouder by flying up to thoſe Parts, (if they can come at them) will ſo peirce and attract, that they will induce a great Flux of Rheum or Humors by thoſe parts, and cauſe ſuch Vehement Sneezings as may do the party concerned much Miſchief: and if they ſhould preſs into the Throat, they will cauſe ſuch fierce Sneezings, Coughings, and Vomitings withall, and with that Vehemency as to cauſe Convulſions, not only of the Stomach and Bowels, but Univerſally of the whole Body.

CHAP. DLVII.

Of PEPPER-WALL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Halſebram*, *Handrachabara*, and *Tilaſon*; in *Greek*, Ἀειζωον εἶδος τρίτον: in *Latine*, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*; *Aizoon acre Cordi*; *Aizoon minus fervidi guſtus Thalij*; *Sedum minus cauſticum*, *Cluſij*; *Gramen Tertium Plinij Anguilariâ*: *Dactylon ſecundum vel tertium Columnæ*; *Sempervivum minimum Lobelij*; but *Columnæ* thinks it not fit to be called an *Aizoon*, or *Sedum*, becauſe they are all extreamly Cold; whereas this is very hot, even in the fourth Degree, and to this Opinion I adhere, knowing it to be no Species of the *Sedum*'s, but a Plant of another Kind. In *Engliſh* it is called, *Wall-Pepper*, *alſo Little Stone-Crop*, *Pricket*, and *Wall Mouſe-Tail.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Illecebra minor*, *ſive Sedum Tertium Dioſcoridis*, to which all the Names in the former Section belong, Our Common Wall Pepper. 2. *Illecebra inſipida*, *Aizoon minus Thalij & Vermicularis inſipida*, *Aizoon minimum Cordi*, Inſipid, or Taſteleſs Wall-Pepper.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Wall-Pepper. *It has a Root which is Creeping and Fibrous*, *much like to thoſe of the* Stone Crops. *This Root ſends forth many Stalks*, *which as they lye upon the Earth*, *take Root again*, *and ſpread far. It is a ſmall Plant*, *and grows much like to ſome of the* Stone Crops, *with very many and ſlender Stalks*, *beſet round with ſmall round Leaves growing very thick or cloſe together. At the tops thereof grow ſmall pale yellow Flowers*, *in ſmall Tufts. The Taſte of the Plant is very hot and Sharp upon the Tongue*, *which chiefly diſtinguiſhes it from the* Sedum's, *or* Stone Crops; *tho' it is alſo diſtinguiſhed by its form*, *being ſmall and thick ſet with round Leaves.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is nothing but Strings. It is a low and little Herb*, *whoſe Stalks are ſlender and ſhort. The Leaves about the Stalks ſtand very thick*; *being ſmall in growth*, *full Bodied*, *ſharp pointed*, *and full of Juice. The Flowers ſtand at the top*, *and are very ſmall*, *of color yellow*, *and of a ſharp biting Taſte.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Inſipid, *or* Taſtleſs Wall Pepper. *This has a Root only made of Fibres*, *and is as ſmall a Plant as the laſt*, *growing altogether like it in Leaf*, *Stalk*, *and Flowers*, *which are yellowiſh likewiſe: but it is chiefly diſtinguiſhed from the former by the Taſte*; *which in this is nothing biting*, *but utterly inſipid or without Taſte.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt every where in dry and ſtony places, and in Chinks and Crannies of old Walls, and on the tops of Houſes. It is always green, and therefore was ranked by former Authors among the *Sempervives*, or *Houſe-Leeks.* The ſecond grows alſo in the like Places, on Mud or Stone Walls, or among Rubbiſh, or in ſandy or gravelly Places, and oftentimes on the ſides of old Tiled Houſes, and Pent-Houſes, *&c.*

VII. *The*

Pepper-Wall Insipid.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in the *Summer* Months, in *June* and *July*, and sometimes sooner; and the Leaves (if the Season is not very extream) continue green all the *Winter.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* The first of these is only used in Physick, and is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, very attractive, sharp and biting: outwardly applyed it raises Blisters, and at length exulcerates the part it is applyed to.

IX. *The Specification.* It cures the Sciatica and Gout; prevails against the Kings Evil, is Alexipharmick or good against Poyson, and cures Quartans and other Agues of long continuance.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Insolated or Decocted Oil.* 4. *A Balsam.* 5. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice:* By reason of its hot and attractive qualities, it is (being taken inwardly) Emetick. Being taken with Vinegar, or some other proper Vehicle, it educes thick and tough Flegm, and other tenacious and viscous Humors in the Ventricle, by Vomit: it evacuates also Cholerick Humors, and thereby cures Quartan Agues, and other Agues inveterate, or of long continuance. And taken in the same manner, it expels any sort of Poison, whether Vegetable, as of the *Aconites*, or Animal, from the swallowing of any Poisonous Creature; but, *Caveat qui sumpserit*, says *Parkinson*, I suppose because of its heat.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being taken in the same manner, or in the same Vehicle: and may either of them be given, from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, more or less, according to the Prudence of the Physician. If the Dose is given in a large quantity of the Vehicle, it will certainly be less dangerous; so also if a good quantity of Posset Drink, or Mutton Broth be Drank after it, if it is found to burn much: it much expels wind, and being given in a small quantity warms and comforts the Stomach, and gives ease in the Colick.

XIII. *The Insolated or Decocted Oil.* It eases pains and discusses Tumors proceeding from cold and moist Humors, and is a very beneficial thing, in alleviating pains of the Gout. Anointed upon the *Spina Dorsi*, and parts affected with the Palsy, it discusses the Flatulent Humor, and cures that disease, if it is recent: Anointed on the Neck and Throat, it is good against the Quinsy, swellings of the Almonds, and other Distempers of those parts: Anointed on the Piles it cures them.

XIV. *The Balsam. It is made with Beef Suet, Strasburg Turpentine, with a little Frankincense.* It is a potent thing against the Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains of the Joints being applyed, (universals also being at the same time exhibited:) it is profitable against the Kings Evil; taking away or discussing Knots and Kernels in the Neck and Throat, before they are broken; or if Ulcerated, digesting, cleansing, and healing them in a short time.

XV. *The Cataplasm. It is made by beating the Herb up with a little Hogs Lard.* Applyed to the Hips, it cures the Sciatica; and to Joints affected with the Gout, it eases the Pain and educes the Morbifick Matter, and this it does by drawing Blisters upon the parts affected. And applied to Kernels or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck and Throat, commonly called the Kings-Evil, it removes or takes them away after a singular manner.

XVI. *Nota. The second of these*, is cold and moist in the second Degree, and yet it is thought to be astringent withal. And to stop Fluxes and distillations of Rheum, inward Bleeding, and outward hot eruptions of the Skin, and to heal cancerous and fretting Sores and Ulcers, and is safely to be used, and effectual for all the purposes for which our *Common House-Leek* is used, its *Qualities*, *Preparations*, *Virtues* and *Uses*, being much the same, which see *Chap.* 484. *Sect.* 10, *ad* 19. and *Chap.* 485. *Sect.* 6. aforegoing of this Book.

PEPPER-WORT, *see* Dittander, *Chap.* 217.
PEPPER-WATER, *see* Arsmart Biting, *Chap.* 32.
PEACH-WORT, *see* Arsmart Biting, *Chap.* 32.
PERCEPIER, *see* Parsly Macedonian, *Chap.* 540.

CHAP. DLVIII.

Of PERWINCLE.

OR,

The CLIMER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κλημα-τὶς δαφνοειδὴς; (*Clematis*, because it brings forth its Stalks which creep or climb like those of the *Vine: Daphnoiedes*, because its Leaves are like those of the *Bay-Tree:*) in *Latine*, *Clematis*, & *Vinca*

Vinca Pervinca, *Chamædaphne Plinij*; *Centunculus Plinij*: in *Engliſh*, *Perwinkle*, or *Climer*, alſo *Periwinkle*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral ſorts which are common amongſt us, *viz.* 1. *Clematis Daphnoiedes major*, *Vinca Pervinca major*, *Chamædaphne major*, The greater Perwinkle. 2. *Clematis Daphnoiedes minor*, *Vinca Pervinca minor (diverſorum colorum) Chamædaphne Plinij*; *Centunculus Plinij*, The leſſer Perwinkle, or ſingle Perwinkle of divers colors. 3. *Clematis Daphnoiedes, ſive Vinca Pervinca Flore duplici purpuero*, Perwinkle with double purple Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Perwincle. *Its Root conſiſts of a great Buſh of Fibres, which run and ſpread themſelves much, faſtning themſelves ſtrongly in the Ground. This greater* Perwinkle *is ſomething like to the next, or ſmaller Kind, but much larger, yet its Branches creep not in that manner,*

Perwinkle Great.

but ſtand more upright, or leſs creeping at the leaſt. The Leaves alſo hereof ſtand by couples at the Joints, but they are broader and larger by the half than the next following. The Flowers likewiſe are larger, conſiſting of five Leaves, of a blew color, a little deeper than the blew in the leſſer Kind. This Plant is far tenderer to keep than the ſmaller Species, and therefore ought to be Planted in a warmer place, yet a place which is moiſt and ſhady.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Perwinkle, which is a ſingle Perwinkle of divers colors. *Its Root is in its Body, little bigger than a* Ruſh, *buſhing it ſelf*

Perwinkle purple ſmall.

Perwinkle Wild ſmall.

out, in the Ground, and creeping with its Branches and Fibres far about, whereby it quickly takes up a large compaſs, and is therefore moſt uſually planted under Hedges, where it may have room enough to run in. From this Root ſpring forth many Branches, trail-

ing

ing upon the Ground, running far about, and shooting out small Fibres at the Joints as it runs, taking thereby fresh hold in the Earth, and rooting it self again in many Places. At the Joints of these Branches grow two small dark green shining Leaves, something like Bay *Leaves but smaller; and with them come forth also the Flowers, one at a Joint, standing upon a tender foot Stalk, being something long and hollow, parted at the brims or edges, sometimes into four, and sometimes into five Leaves.* The Common sort *are of a pale blew color, and some are of a pure white; but some again are of a dark reddish purple color, and these are those which are only planted in* Gardens.

V. *The third, or* Perwinkle with double purple Flowers. *Its Root is very Bushy and Fibrous like the former: and this Plant is very much like to the* second lesser Kind *just now described, in all things, except in the Flower, which is of that dark reddish purple color, which is in the former* single lesser Kind, *but herein it differs, that this has another row of Leaves within the Flower, so that from the two rows of Leaves, it came to be called* double Perwinkle, *but the Leaves of the Flowers of this are lesser than the Leaves of this single Flowered.*

VI. *The Places.* The first or *Great Perwinkle*, grows in *Spain, Italy, France*, and other hot Countries, from some of which places it has been Transplanted to us, and grows only in our *Gardens*. The second or *Blew smaller Perwinkle*, grows in many Woods and Orchards, by Hedge sides in many parts of *England*; so also does the *white Kind* here and there: but the *Single purple*, and *Double purple*, or *third Species*, grow only in our *Gardens* with us. The second Species whether *Wild* or *Garden*, is said to be the *Common* or *Vulgar Kind*, and that which is only, or chiefly in Use.

VII. *The Times.* They are said to Flower all in *March* and *April*, and the Branches remain or abide always green, more especially if they grow in moist and shady places, in which they chiefly delight.

VIII. *The Qualities. Perwinkle* is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Emphractive, Styptick and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Dysentery or Bloody Flux; as also all other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Pissing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the too abundant Flux of the Loches of Women in Child-bed.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Red Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Plant.* 5. *A Cataplasm of the green Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Two or three Spoonfuls of it taken alone, or in a Glass of Red Styptick Wine, it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind soever, and in what Part of the Body soever. It is said never to fail in the Cure of a Bloody Flux, Spitting of Blood, or Pissing of Blood, or the Terms; but it ought to be taken Morning and Night, till such time as the Cure is performed: Injected up the Nostrils, it stops the Hæmorrhage there; so also Injected up the Womb with a proper Womb Syringe (as well as taken inwardly by the Mouth) it contributes more immediately to stop the overflowing of the Courses, or Loches in Women as aforesaid.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, being used in the same Dose, and in the same manner, but is more effectual to the purposes intended; applyed outwardly it stops the bleeding of Green Wounds, and contributes very much to the speedy healing of simple Wounds or Ulcers, more especially, if the *Pouder of the Herb*, be strewed pretty thick upon the same.

XIII. *The Decoction, or Infusion in Red Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, and may be given Morning and Night to five or six Ounces. Outwardly, it is Vulnerary and contributes to the speedy healing of Wounds and Ulcers. Used as a Gargle to a Sore Mouth or Throat, it cleanses the same and quickly heals it.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Decoction* or *Infusion*, but operates not altogether with that speed they do. Dose from two Scruples to a Dram or Dram and half, in Styptick Red Wine: outwardly applyed to Wounds it stops their Bleeding: and strewed upon Ulcers, it cleanses, drys and heals them.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* Applyed to Bleeding Wounds, it presently stops the Hæmorrhage: and to inveterate running Ulcers, it in a short time stops the Fluxion.

CHAP. DLIX.

Of the PERU-FLOWER. *OR,* MARVEL *of* PERU.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Indians* of *Peru*, *Hachal*; and for that reason some Authors call it *Hachal Indi*: It has no *Greek* Name: but our Modern Authors call it *Admirabilis*; *Mirabiia Peruana & Peruviana*; *Planta Admirabilis*; *Gelsimum vel Jasminum Mexicanum*, *Jasminum rubrum & Indicum*; *Solanum Mexicanum Bauhini*; *Solanum Odoriferum*; *Admirabilia Peruviana Clusij*: in *English* it is called, *Marvel of Peru*, *Marvel of Mexico*, and *Marvel of the World.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have described two varieties of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Mirabilia Peruviana major*, The greater Marvel. 2. *Mirabilia vel Mirabilis Peruviana minor*, *Solanum Mexicanum Flore parvo*, The lesser Marvel, whose Descriptions follow.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Greater Marvel. *It has a Root which is long and round, greater at the Head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a* Radish, *spreading out into two or three or more Branches; blackish on the out side, and whitish within. These Roots have often been preserved by Art thro' the* Winter Season, *yea for two or three* Winters *together (for they will perish if they be left abroad*

in the Garden *in those Months, unless it be under a House-side, or where they may be sheltred from the* Winters *cold:) because many times the Year not faling out to be moderate or kindly, the Plants give no ripe Seed; and so we should be to seek both for Seed to Sow, and Roots to Set or Plant again. The Stalk of this Marvelous Plant is great and thick, thicker than any Mans Thumb, bunched out, or Swelling with a Kind of Knee at every Joint; in some Plants the Stalks will be of a fair green color, and those will bring white, or white and red Flowers: and in some a dark green color, which will give yellow Flowers. The Stalks and Joints of those, which will give red and yellow Flowers Spotted, are somewhat browniſh, but not so red as those which give wholly red Flowers. Upon these Stalks which spread into many Branches, there grow at their Joints upon several foot Stalks, fair green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and pointed at the end. At the Joints likewise, towards the upper part of the Branches, at the foot of the Leaves, come forth several small Flowers, upon short foot Stalks, every one being small, long and hollow, from the bottom to the brim, which is broad, spread open, and round, and consists but of one Leaf without division, like unto a* Bell-flower, *but not cornered at all. These Flowers are of divers colors, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, thro' all the Flowers of the Plant. So likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red. Some Plants again are mixed and spotted so variably, either white and red, or purple (except here and there, some may chance to be wholly white, or red, or purple, among the rest;) or red and yellow thro' the whole Plant (except as before, some may chance in this kind, to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall scarcely finde 2 or 3 Flowers in a Hundred, which will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity; and so likewise every Day, as long as they blow, which will be until the* Winters *or rather* Autumns *Cold puts a stop to their proneness of Flowering. It has also been often observed, that one side of a Plant will give fairer varieties of Flowers than another, which is most commonly the* Eastern, *as the more temperate and shadowy side. All those Flowers do open for the most part, in the Evening or in the Night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next Mornings Sun begins to grow warm upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the Flowers shrinking into the middle of the long Neck, much like unto the* Blew Bind-weed; *which in a manner does so close up at the Suns warm heat. Or else, if the Day is temperate and mild, without any Sunshine upon them, the Flowers will not then close up for the most part of that Day, or until it is towards Night. After the Flowers are past; come several Heads of Seed, that is, but one at a Place, as the Flowers stood before; of the bigness sometimes of a small* Pea, *but not so round, standing within the green Husks, in which the Flowers grew before; which Seed is a little flat at top, like a Crown or Head, and round below where it is fastened in the Cup; of a black color when it is ripe; but else green all the while it grows on the Stalk: and being ripe, is soon shaken down with the Wind, or any other light blow.*

IV. *Gerard* has another Description, which being compared with the former, will more lively set forth this admirable Plant: and it is in these following Words. *Its Root is thick, and like unto a great* Radish, *outwardly black, and within white, and sharp in Taste, wherewith is mingled a Superficial Sweetness: it brings forth new Flowers from* July *to* October *in Infinite Number, yea even until the Frost does cause the whole Plant to perish; notwithstanding it may be preserved in Pots, and set in Chambers or Cellars that are warm, and so defended from the injury of our cold Clime, provided always that there be no Water cast upon it, or put forth into the Air, to take any moisture in there, untill the* March *following: at which time it must be taken forth out of the Pot, and planted again in the* Garden: *by this means many Plants have been preserved, as well as by Sowing of Seeds, which Sown Plats will bear Flowers in as ample manner, and in as good time, as those reserved Plants. This admirable Flower, called the* Marvel of Peru, *or the* Marvel of the World, *springs forth of the Ground, like unto* Basil *in Leaves: among which it sends out a Stalk two Cubits and a half high (viz. about four Feet and half) of the thickness of a Finger, full of Juice, very firm, and of a yellowish green color; knotted or kneed with Joints, somewhat bunching forth, of a purplish color, as in the* Female Balsamina: *which Stalk divides it self into sundry Branches or Boughs, and those also knotted, like the Stalk. Its Branches are decked with Leaves growing by couples at the Joints, like the Leaves of* Wild Peasecods, *green, fleshy, and full of Joints; which being rubbed do yield the like unpleasant Smell as* Wild Peasecods *do, and are in Taste also very unsavory, yet in the latter end they leave a Taste, and sharp smack of* Tobacco. *The Stalks towards the Top, are garnished with long hollow single Flowers, folded as it were into five parts, before they be opened; but being fully blown, do resemble the Flowers of* Tobacco, *glittering oftimes with a fine purple or crimson color, many times of an Horse Flesh color, sometimes yellow, sometimes pale, and sometimes resembling an old red or yellow color; sometimes whitish, and most commonly of two colors, which occupy half the Flower, or intercoursing the whole Flower with streaks, or orderly streams, now yellow, now purple, divided thro' the whole; having sometimes great, and sometimes little spots of a purple color, sprinkled and scattered, in a most variable order, and admirable mixture. The Ground or Field of the whole Flower, is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowness a Prick or Pointal set round about with six small Strings or Chives. The Flowers are very sweet and pleasant, resembling the* Narcissus *or* White Daffodil, *and are very suddenly fading. For at Night the Flowers are wide open, and so continue till* 8 *of the Clock the next Morning, at which time they begin to close (after the manner of* Bind-weed) *especially if the Weather is very hot: but the Air being temperate, they will sometimes remain open the whole Day, and close themselves only at Night, and so perish; one Flower lasting but only one Day, like the* True Ephemerum *or* Hemerocallis. *This wonderful variety does (not without cause) bring admiration to all who observe it. For if the Flowers be gathered, and reserved in several Papers, and compared with those Flowers, which will Spring and Flourish the next Day, you shall easily perceive, that not one Flower is like another in color, tho' you should compare an hundred which Flower one Day, with another hundred which you may gather the next Day; and so from Day to Day, during the time of their Flowering. The Cups and Husks which contain and embrace the Flowers, are divided into five pointed Sections, which are green, and as it were consisting of Skins, wherein is contained one Seed and no more, covered with a blackish Skin, having a blunt point on which the Flower grows; but on the other end next the Cup or Husk, it is adorned with a little fine cornered Crown. The Seed is as large as a* Pepper Corn, *which of it self fades with any light motion. Within*

in this Seed is contained a white Kernel, which being bruised, resolves into a very white Pulp like Starch. Thus *Gerard.*

V. *The second, or* Lesser Marvel. *The Root of this is like to the former, and answerable to it, in proportion to the rest of the Plant. This* Small Marvel of the World, *or* of Peru, *as it is called, grows in the same manner that the former greater does, but nothing so large, or so high; having such like Leaves set on the Stalks, but much lesser and rounder: the Flowers likewise being of a red color for the most part, and made of one Leaf, opening into five parts on the Brims, like the other. They are so small, that the whole Flower of this is scarcely so big, as the one part or division of the greater Flower; and the Seed which follows, is in proportion to the Flower going before it.*

VI. *An Observation.* This larger Plant yields in our *Gardens*, five or six several Varieties of beautiful Flowers, as, 1. Pure White. 2. Pure Yellow. 3. Pure Red. 4. White and Red Spotted. 5. Red and Yellow Spoted. 6. Purple Spotted. But besides these there are some other sorts, among which was, 7. One of a Pale Purple or Peach color. 8. And a Purple or Peach color Spotted, *&c.* all which differences in the color of their Flowers, may be discerned by the Leaves of the Plant, and manner of growing, which are all different one from another: and many of them in their Native Countries different from those which we have growing with us in our *Gardens*; but concerning them all, the chief difference almost consists in the Flowers.

VII. *Observation* 2. Within a while after the first Frosts have taken the Plants, so that the Leaves wither and fall, dig up the Roots whole, and lay them in a dry Place for three or four Days, that the superfluous moisture on the outside may be exhausted or spent and dryed away, which done, wrap them up severally, in two or three brown Papers, and lay them by in a Box, Chest, Tub, or in some other convenient thing or place in the House, all the *Winter* time, where no Wind or moist Air may come to them. And thus you shall have these Roots preserved, and fit to Plant again the next *Spring*, which will spring again afresh the next Year, if you plant them in the beginning of *March*, as has been often times proved.

VIII. *Observation* 3. Some have put them up into a Barrel or Firkin of Sand or dry Ashes, which is also good, if the Sand or Ashes be thro' dry; but if they be any thing moist, or if they give again in *Winter*, as is usual, that moisture of Sand or Ashes, will putrifie the Roots, so that they will be nothing worth, when the time shall come that they should be planted.

IX. *Observation* 4. This is also to be Noted, as to the sowing of the Seed, that if you would have variable Flowers, and not all of one color, you must chuse it out of such Plants as be variable while they grow, and out of such you must always reserve your Seed: for if the Flowers be of one entire color, you will have for the most part from those Seeds, Plants which will bring forth Flowers all of a color, whether they be white, red, or yellow.

X. *The Places.* These Plants grow naturally in *Peru*, *Mexico*, and other Provinces of the *West-Indies*, where there is a perpetual *Summer*, or at the least no cold Frosty *Winters*: and from some of those parts the Seed was first brought to *Spain*, from whence it has been conveyed to most other Countries in *Europe*, and particularly into our *Gardens* in *England*, having now had it with us, for near this Hundred Years, or more; so that now they are almost in every *Garden* of Note.

XI. *The Times.* The Roots ought to be planted in the middle of *March* if the Season is temperate and warm; otherwise in the beginning of *April*, at which time they are to be taken out of the Papers, or from the Sand, in which they lay Buried, and then placed in that part of the *Garden* which is warmest, and withall shady and a little moist. If you raise them from the Seed, it is to be sown or planted about the midst of *April*. They bring forth their Flowers from the end of *July*, and Flower thro' all *August* and *September*, to *October*, or till cold Air and Frosts come, which pull them down; the Seed ripening in the mean Season.

The Virtues.

XII. This Plant is esteemed more for its Rarity and Beauty, than for any Virtues it is known to have; nor have we learnt any thing concerning the same from the *Indians*, among whom it is a Native: Its exceeding and admirable Beauty, and Sweetness of its Flowers, being the only reasons for which it is Nurst up in our *Gardens*; in which it is indeed a pleasant Ornament. However, *Jacobus Antonius Cortusus* of *Padua* says, That he had found out by experience, that the *Pouder of the Root*, taken to two Drams inwardly, in any fit Vehicle, does exceedingly well purge Watery Humors.

PESCOD-TREE, *see* Bean Trefoil, *Chap.*
PESTILENT-WORT, *see* Butter-Bur, *Chap.* 100.
PETTY-COTTON, *see* Cudweed, *Chap.* 180.
PETTYGREE, *see* Knee-Holme, *Chap.* 417.
PETER-CORN, *see* Barley Wild, *Chap.* 44.

CHAP. DLX.

Of PETERS-WORT.

OR,

Square JOHNS-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσκυρὸν, ἢ Ἀσκυροειδὲς, *Ascyron & Ascyroides: Dioscorides* saith, it was called also, Ὑπερικὸν & Ἀνδρόσαιμον, *Hypericon*, i. e. *Johns-Wort*, and *Androsæmon*, i. e. *Tutsan*, or *Park Leaves:* and *Galen* therefore, accounted it a kind of *Androsæmum*, but it is truly neither of these Plants: in *Latine*, it has no other Name than *Ascyrum*, from the *Greeks:* and in *English*, it is called *Peters-wort*, or *Johns-wort square Stalked*, *Johns-wort the greatest.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have many Kinds of this Plant, the three following are eminent, *viz. Ascyrum vulgare*, *Matthioli*; it is, *Androsæmum primum Fuchsij*; *Hypericon Dodonæi*, in his *French* Edition; *Androsæmum alterum Hirsutum Columnæ* (and yet he doubted whether he should call it *Hypericum*, or *Androsæmum*, and said that it came nearest unto *Ascyrum*, tho' something differing

from it, but this miſtake of his might be from the differing Soils and Clime, wherein he ſaw it grow:) *Androſæmum Hirſutum Bauhini*; *Hypericon in dumetis naſcens Tragi*, Our common Peters-wort, or ſquare Johns-wort. 2. *Aſcyrum Supinum villoſum paluſtre*, *Bauhini*; *Aſcyrum Supinum ἑλώδες Cluſij*, Marſh Peters-wort, or Creeping Marſh Peters-wort. 3. *Aſcyrum magna Flore Bauhini*, Great Flowred Peters-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Peters-wort, *or* Square Johns-wort. *It has a hard and woody-Root, not very thick, running under the upper ſurface of the Earth, with a great number of Fibres ſpringing from the ſame, and running ſtrait down into the Earth; it ſends forth new ſhoots every Year, and abides a long time, or for many Years. This is that* Peters-wort *which is moſt common with us in* England, *and riſes up with ſquare upright Stalks for the moſt part, ſomething greater and higher than* Hypericon, *or* Johns-wort, *but brown in the ſame manner. At every Joint, it has two* Leaves, *ſomething like thoſe of* Hypericon, *but larger, a little rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be ſeen therein, and having ſometimes ſome ſmaller* Leaves, *riſing from the Boſom of the greater, and ſometimes a little hairy withall, as the Stalks will be. At the tops of the Stalks grow many yellow Star like* Flowers, *with yellow* Threads *in the middle very like unto thoſe of* Hypericon, *ſo that but for the largeneſs and height, it is not readily diſcerned from* Hypericon. *The* Leaves *and* Flowers *give a bloody Juice, being bruiſed between the fingers as that does; and it has ſuch like Seed, and of as Strong and Reſinous Smell.*

Johns-wort.

Note, That by a miſtake of the Printer, the true Figure of *Peters-wort* is placed in the Chapter of *Johns-wort*, *Chap.* 405. *Pag.* 572. *b.* which ought to be placed here; and this Figure of *Johns-wort*, which is put here, ought to be placed there, of which we deſire the Reader to take notice, to avoid being miſtaken.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Marſh Peters-wort, *or* Creeping Marſh Peters-wort. *It ſprings up with Stalks round, woolly, and ſoft, which ſtand not upright, but lean downwards, taking Root at the Joints, having ſomewhat rounder pointed Leaves, ſet at the Joints, two for the moſt part together. The Flowers are as yellow, and of the ſame bigneſs as the former, but give not full out ſo red a Juice as they do; and in theſe particulars conſiſts the whole difference from the firſt, ſetting aſide alſo the Natural place of its growth.*

V. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard*, thus deſcribes this ſecond Species. *It ſends forth divers round hairy creeping Stalks, which here and there put forth new Fibres or Roots, and theſe are ſet at certain ſpaces, with very round and hairy Leaves of a whitiſh color, and two at a Joint. And on the tops of theſe Stalks, grow a few ſmall yellow Flowers, which conſiſt of five Leaves apiece. Theſe Stalks ſeldome ſend forth Branches, unleſs it be one or two at the tops. This* (ſays he) *may well be called in* Engliſh, Round S. Peters-wort.

VI. *The third*, *or* Great Flowered Peters-wort. *This Plant is very much like the firſt deſcribed, ſaving that it has a round brown upright Stalk, two Feet high at the leaſt, with ſuch like, but larger Leaves, and round pointed, of a paler green color on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath. The Flowers which put forth at the end of the Stalk, are of a pale yellow color like the firſt, but much larger, with yellow Threads therein alſo. There is a larger* Peters-wort *than this, which is ſaid to grow in* Candia, *which they call* Aſcyroides Cretica major, *but it differs in nothing from this, but in the largeneſs of its Leaves and Flowers, which are three or four times greater: the which difference may ariſe* (for all that I know) *from the different goodneſs of the Soils.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Groves and ſmall low Woods in ſeveral places of *England*, as in *Kent*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, and *Cambridgſhires*, as alſo near Water Courſes in other places. *Gerard* found it in many places in *Kent*, as in a Cops by the then Mr. *Sidleys* Houſe near *South-Fleet*. It grows alſo plentifully in the North parts of *England*, eſpecially in *Landſdale* and *Craven*. The ſecond grows in the Marſhes in the *Low Countries*, and in divers Boggy Grounds of this Kingdom, as *Johnſon* ſays, and is truely that Plant which *Cluſius* deſcribes in *Auctarium*. The third is a Native of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, and has been Tranſplanted from thence into our Clime, and is nouriſht up in ſome of our *Gardens*. Yet I have heard ſome excellent *Botaniſts* ſay, that they have ſometimes met with it upon ſeveral of the Mountains in *Wales*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of *Peters-wort*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Johns-wort*, in *Chap.* 405. *Sect.* 5. *ad* 22. of this Book aforegoing, to which I refer you. But *Johns-wort* is ſaid to be the more potent and efficacious to the purpoſes intended, and ſo to be prefered before *Peters-wort*.

X. *The*

X. *The Pouder of the Seed of* Peters-wort. *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen* say, That if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams at a time in *Mead*, or *Honied Water*, that it purges Cholerick Humors, and thereby helps such as are troubled with the Sciatica or Hip Gout.

PICK-PURSE, *see* Shepherds-Purse, *Chap.*
PIGEONS-FOOT, *see* Doves-Foot, *Chap.* 228.
PIGEONS-GRASS, *see* Columbine, *Chap.* 148.
PILD-CORN, *see* Oats Wild, *Chap.* 525.

CHAP. DLXI.

of PILE-WORT.

OR,

FIG-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Memiten:* in *Greek*, Χελιδονιον μικρον: in *Latine Chelidonium minus*, (and yet in truth is no *Chelidonium*, or *Celandine*, nor any Species thereof:) but the most common *Latine* Names are, *Ficaria*, *& Scrophularia* (because it cures the Kings-Evil,) also *Amellus Virgillij Guilandino*; *Testiculus Sacerdotis Sylvatici*; *Ranunculus latifolius Lugdunensis*, (and yet it has no biting Taste as the *Ranunculi* have:) *Chelidonia Rotundifolia Bauhini*; and it is thought to be the *Strumea Plinij:* in *English*, *Pile-wort*, *Fig-wort*, and by some, the *Lesser Celandine*, (tho' improperly.)

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species of this Plant, *viz.*, 1. *Ficaria seu Scrophularia major*, *Hirundinaria major*, The Greater Pile-wort, or Fig-wort. 2. *Ficaria seu Scrophularia minor*, The Lesser Pile-wort, or Fig-wort.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first*, *or* Greater Pile-wort, *or* Fig-wort. *Its Root is Fibrous*, *full of many small Kernels or Knots*, *some smaller*, *some greater*, *growing without any order*, *almost like Grains of* Wheat, *but larger*, *and of a white color. The Leaves are round*, *thick and smooth*, *growing almost as large as* Asarum *or* Asarabacca, *sometimes a little waved about the edges*, *and sometimes not*, *each Leaf standing upon a longer foot Stalk than those of the following or* Lesser Kind, *yet lying upon the Ground. The Flowers which grow severally*, *as the next or lesser do*, *stand upon longer foot Stalks*, *are of a pale yellow color*, *and larger than they*, *consisting but of five or six Leaves*, *cut in at the ends unto their middle*, *and having some reddish Threads in the middle of the Flowers.*

Pile-wort Great.

Pile-wort Great double Flower'd.

IV. *The second*, *or* Smaller Pile-wort, *or* Fig-wort. *It has a Root which is made up of many small Kernels*, *or Knobs*, *like Grains of* Corn, *some of them being twice or thrice as big and as long as others*, *of a whitish color*, *with some Fibres at the ends of them. This Plant does spread out with many*

Pile-wort ſmall.

many round pale green Leaves, ſet on weak and trailing Banches, which lye upon the Ground, and are flat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining, and in ſome Places (tho' ſeldom) marked with black Spots, each ſtanding on a long foot Stalk: among which riſe up ſmall yellow Flowers, (conſiſting of nine or ten ſmall narrow Leaves) growing upon ſlender foot Stalks, very like unto a Crowfoot *Flower, to which the Seed alſo is not very unlike, being many ſmall ones ſet together upon one Head.*

V. *There is another ſort hereof, which has as it were double Flowers, conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which* Camerarius in Horto, *only mentions.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow in moiſt Meadows, by common Ways, and Ditch-ſides which are wet, and ſometimes overflowed with Water, and almoſt every where throughout the Kingdom, in Plaſhy, and watery Grounds, in the moiſt corners of Fields, and places which are near the Water ſide: and yet they will alſo grow in ſomething dryer Grounds provided it be in the ſhade withal.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring forth out of the Ground about the middle or latter end of *February*, and Flower and Seed in *March* and *April*, and are quite gone in *May*, ſo that they cannot be found, till they ſpring up again the next Year.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, and not in the fourth Degree, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, make theirs to be. They are Attractive, moderately Maturative, otherwiſe Diſcuſſive, Abſterſive, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification. Pile-wort* is a ſingular Cure for the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, and the Diſeaſe called the *Struma* or *Scrophula*, vulgarly the Kings-Evil; it ſoftens and diſcuſſes Wens, and other hard Tumors.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *An Oil, or Ointment.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice, or Eſſence.* They are Specificks againſt the Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Gravel, Kings-Evil; and productions of the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, being inwardly taken from 2 to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine; and withall bathing and fomenting the parts affected therewith hot, twice or thrice a Day, for half an Hour together.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, but much weaker in its effects and and operation, and may be given for the ſame purpoſes, from 4 to 8 Ounces, ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or of *Roſes Solutive*, Morning and Night. If the *Decoction* 1 part, is mixed with the *Juice* or *Eſſence* 3 parts, and uſed as an *Errhine* up the Noſtrils, it purges and cleanſes the Head and Brain, from cold and moiſt Humors which offend it, and many times prevents an Apoplexy, and Cures the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes of like Kind.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* Anointed 3 or 4 times a Day upon the Hæmorrhoids or Piles it cures them; and is wonderfully beneficial in the Cure of the Kings-Evil, and hard Tumors in many parts of the Body, being anointed upon the parts affected, and Cloths dipt in the ſame applyed over them.

XIV. *The Balſam.* If the Piles or *Scrophula* are diſpoſed to break, it will ripen and break them, and afterwards more fully digeſt the indigeſted Matter, cleanſe and heal them after an admirable manner, beyond moſt other Medicaments appropriated to the Cure of thoſe Diſeaſes.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb and Roots.* It diſcuſſes and heals ſimple Contuſions, being applyed whilſt they are Recent; is profitable againſt an *Oedema* in the Knee, and either diſcuſſes (being applyed warm) or maturates, breaks, cleanſes and heals the Hæmorrhoids in a ſhort time, and withal gives preſent eaſe and relief in the pain tho' never ſo extream. In a recent *Scrophula*, it diſcuſſes the Kernels and Knots, tho' never ſo hard, ſo alſo if they be inveterate, if long applyed; but if they tend to ſuppuration, it haſtens it and breaks them, after which they may be waſhed with the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and then cleanſed and healed with the *Ointment* and *Balſam.*

CHAP. DLXII.

Of PIMPERNEL.

I. *THE Names.* Some take this Plant to be the *Melochia* of *Serapio*, but the *Mas* or Male Kind *Flore Phæniceo*, he calls it in the *Arabian* Tongue *Xantala*; and the *Fœmina Flore Cæruleo*, he calls, *Cardabelia.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς (ex ἀνὰ & γέλλις *idque ex Gallo Phrygiæ fluvio ubi oritur:*) in *Latine*, *Anagallis:* in *Engliſh*, *Pimpernel.* Some Authors call it, *Morſus Gallinæ & Morgelina*, but theſe are rather the proper Names of a Species of *Alſine* or Chickweed. *Marcellus* an old Writer calls it *Macia*; which is extant alſo in *Dioſcorides*, among the Barba-

Barbarous Names. Some call it *Corchorus*, or *Corcorus*, ſuppoſing it to be the *Corchorus Theophraſti*, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 7. which he accounts *Inter Olera*, among the *Pot Herbs:* and for its bitterneſs became a Proverb, κόρχορος ἐν λαχάνοις, *Corchorus inter Olera*, when we ſpeak of vile or ill Men, who would be accounted of, as among the Good, or deſerving of Mankind. But this is not the *Corchorus Plinij*, *in Lib.* 15. *Chap.* 32. which is the *Melochia*, or *Olus Judiacum*, the *Jews Mallow.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Mas*, *Anagallis Floribus Phœniceis*, *vel Flore Phœniceo*, the Male Pimpernel, or Pimpernel red Flowered. 2. *Anagallis Fœmina*, *Anagallis Flore Cæruleo*, *vel Floribus Cæruleis*, the Female Pimpernel, or Pimpernel blew Flowered. 3. *Anagallis Flore purpureo obſolete Cluſij*, the dull red, or purple colored Pimpernel. 4. *Anagallis Flore carneo Parkinſoni*, Pimpernel with bluſh colored Flowers. 5. *Anagallis Flore luteo*, *Anagallis lutea*; *Numularia Sylvatica & Mas Geſneri*, *Alſine lutea Lugdunenſis*, Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. 6. *Anagallis tenuifolia Gerardi*, *Anagallis tenuifolia Flore Cæruleo*; *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli Cluſio*, Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus.

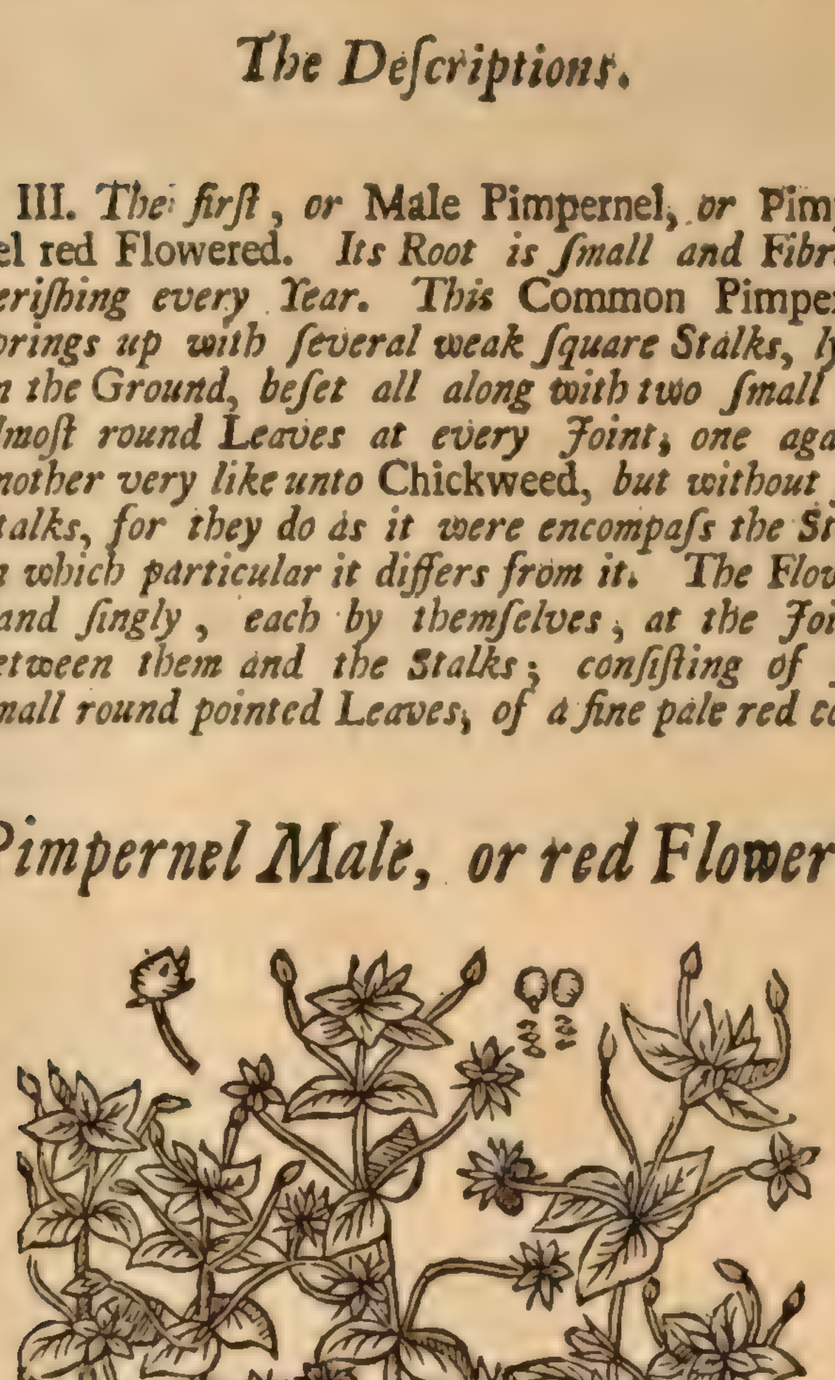
The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Male Pimpernel, *or* Pimpernel red Flowered. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, periſhing every Year. This* Common Pimpernel *ſprings up with ſeveral weak ſquare Stalks, lying on the Ground, beſet all along with two ſmall and almoſt round Leaves at every Joint, one againſt another very like unto* Chickweed, *but without foot Stalks, for they do as it were encompaſs the Stalk, in which particular it differs from it. The Flowers ſtand ſingly, each by themſelves, at the Joints, between them and the Stalks; conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red color, tending to an* Orange *color, with ſo many Threads in the middle: in whoſe places after they are gone, ſmooth round Heads ſucceed, like thoſe of* Chickweed, *in which is contained a ſmall ſort of Seed.*

IV. Gerard *thus deſcribes it.* The Male, *or* red Flowered Pimpernel, (*which is like unto* Chickweed,) *has a Root which conſiſts of ſlender ſtrings. The Stalks are four ſquare, trailing here and there upon the Ground, on which do grow broad Leaves and ſharp pointed, ſet together by Couples: from the Boſoms whereof do come forth ſlender tendrels, on which grow ſmall purple Flowers tending to redneſs, which being paſt, there comes in their places fine round Bullets, like unto* Coriander Seed, *in which is contained ſmall duſty Seed.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Female, *or* blew Flowered Pimpernel. *This differs not in any particular from the firſt or* Male Kind, *but is in all things like unto it, ſaving only in the color of the Flowers,*

Pimpernel Male, or red Flower'd.



Pimpernel Female, or blew Flower'd.

the former or Male *being of a red color, but theſe or the* Female, *being of a fair blew color, in which only the difference conſiſts.*

VI. *The third*, *or* Dull red, *or* purple colored Pimpernel. *This does likewiſe in all things reſemble the former, ſaving that the Flowers of this are of a dull or dark red color, having an Eye or glimpſe of purple therein.*

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Pimpernel with bluſh colored Flowers. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is altogether like to thoſe before deſcribed, and only differs from them, in the color of the Flower, which is of a fair bluſh or incarnate color.*

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Pimpernel yellow Flower'd. *It has a Root which is ſmall and Fibrous, and periſhes not every Year as the others do; for with the Plant when in Flower, there has been gathered dry Stalks with*

the Heads of Seeds upon them, which have remained all the Wintet, *from the former Years growing. This Plant grows in like manner as the others do, with many spreading Branches upon the Ground, but they are something greater, and so are the Leaves also, larger than any of the former sorts, but set by couples at the Joints, where the Flowers come forth upon long foot Stalks, like unto the others, but larger, and of a fair yellow color, with pointed Leaves some what like unto* Nummularia, *with round Heads also, containing the Seed.*

Pimpernel yellow.

IX. *Gerard* says, *Its Root is small and thready, that it has many weak and feeble Branches trailing upon the Ground, beset with Leaves one against another like the great* Chick-weed, *and not unlike to* Nummularia, *or* Mony-wort: *between which and the Stalks come forth single small tender foot Stalks, each bearing at their top, one single yellow Flower, and no more,*

X. *The sixth, or* Pimpernel narrow Leav'd of Monellus of Tournay. *Its Root is small and Threddy like the others, perishing in the same manner every Year. It grows also in the same manner which the others do, with spreading Branches upon the Ground, and Leaves set at the several Joints, which are longer and narrower, and withall sharp pointed, something resembling the Leaves of* Gratiola *or* Hedg-Hyssop, *not always two at a Joint, but oftentimes three, and sometimes more, tho' not often. At the Joints likewise with the Leaves, stand several Flowers, as in the other sorts, upon small long foot Stalks, made of five small round pointed Leaves, yet something greater than those of the former blew sort, having a circle of a purple color in the middle or bottom, which afterwards yield such like round Heads and Seeds.*

XI. *The Places.* The first grows in Plowed Fields, near Path-ways, in Gardens, and Vine-yards, in Meadows and Corn-Fields, almost every where. The second is not so common, yet found in many places, as near *Battle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Rumney Marsh*, at *Higham-Ferries*, *Artilborow*, and *Raunds* in *Northamptonshire*, and at *Beconsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, *Gerard* found it also growing in a Chalky Corn-field in the way from one *Swanie*'s House of *South-Fleet* to *Long-field Downs*. The third only grows in *Gardens* at *Franckford*, at *Leyden* in *Holland*, and with us. The fourth, *Parkinson* says, grew of it self, in his own *Garden*, here in *London*, and came up every Year of its own sowing. The fifth grows in shady places, as in *Hampsted Wood*; about *Ashford*, at a place called the *Park*, and in many places in *Kent*, especially in *Wood-Lands*. The sixth is a Native of *Spain*, about *Cadiz*; and *John Monellus*, had of it growing in his *Garden* at *Tournay* in *France*; *Johnson* says also, that he found it growing in *Essex*, among the Corn at *Wrightsbridg*, being the then Seat of one Mr. *John Wright*.

XII. *The Times.* They are said to Flower from *May* to *August*, and the Seed to ripen and fall in the mean time. They Flower chiefly in the Month of *August* and in Harvest time, and the Husband-Man has an observation of the Weather from the Flowers, and will presage what shall follow the next Day after: if the Flowers be close shut up, they say that it betokens Rain, and foul Weather: but if they be open and spread abroad, it shews the contrary, *viz.* that the Weather will be fair.

XIII. *The Qualities.* *Pimpernel (Male* and *Female)* is hot and dry in the first Degree, Abstersive, Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, (so that *Galen De fac. Simp. Med.* Lib. 6. says, *They are of a cleansing faculty, and have an attractive heat, whereby they draw forth Thorns, Splinters, or other like things, which are gotten into the Flesh.)* Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incarnative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; they are Cardiack, Hepatick, Nephritck, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* *Pimpernel* is a peculiar remedy against the Plague, and all Malign and Pestilential Fevers, and other Contagious Diseases: it cures the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures: is good against the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, and heals all Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; stops the Flux of Humors into any part, eases pains in the Ears, and the Piles, and prevails against an *Ophthalmy*, and other Diseases of the Eyes.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence* 3. *A Decoction* 4. *An Errhine.* 5. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *An Ophthalmick.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Applyed to Green Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips and heals them: to Ulcers, it cleanses them and incarnates. The Face or Skin being washed therewith, it is good to cleanse it from its roughness, ill color, and other deformities thereof, and to make it soft, smooth and clear.

XVII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is of great force against the Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, being a few times used, and Sweating well upon it. It is also prevalent against the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, and other like Insects. It gives ease in the Strangury, and removes the Pain, heat, and stoppage of Urine, and is profitable

against

againſt inward Wounds and Ulcers, as Ulcers of the Lungs, Reins, and Neck of the Bladder. And applyed outwardly to all Green Wounds, which are ſimple without Fracture or laceration, it quickly conſolidates and heals them: it alſo cleanſes and heals old, filthy, fretting, and running Ulcers, and ſuch as are made by Poiſonous Beaſts; it cleanſes them from their Corruption, reſtrains their malignant corroding, invalidates their venomous qualities, and drys up their Flux of Humors, and ſo quickly brings them to healing. Fomented on the Piles it eaſes the Pain, and diſcuſſes them, and dropt into the Ear on the contrary ſide, it eaſes the Tooth-ach. Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Ounces Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from 4 to 8 Ounces, it is a good remedy againſt the Plague and other peſtilential Fevers, and Contagious Diſeaſes, ſo as after the taking thereof, as hot as the Patient can well drink it, they ly in their Beds, and Sweat for two Hours after, whereby the Poiſon of the Diſeaſe will be expelled, this being thus uſed for 2 or 3 times. It has all the other Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence* afore ſpecified, but ought to be given in a larger Doſe, as is before Directed.

XIX. *The Errhine.* Take of the *Juice* 4 *Ounces*, *Scammony in ſubtil Pouder* 2 *Drams*, *mix them.* Snufft up the Noſtrils it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt and pituitous Humors; gives eaſe in the Head-ach, Megrim, and a *Cephalæa*, or inveterate periodical Head-ach, and in a little time cures the Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Night-Mare, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts; as alſo defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Ears, Noſe, Jaws, Teeth, *&c.*

XX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It cures ſimple Green Wounds, at a few times dreſſing; and applyed to a peſtilential Bubo, it ripens and breaks it. Applyed to the Gout it eaſes the pain; and digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and heals old filthy and running Ulcers; and Kings-evil Sores, more eſpecially if to every 4 Ounces of the *Ointment or Balſam*, half an Ounce of *Pouder of Tobacco*, and 1 Ounce of *Levigated Mercurius dulcis* be added, the Ulcer being cleanſed at every dreſſing with the *Liquid Juice*, *Eſſence*, or *Decoction*, aforegoing.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is attractive, and being applyed to any part where there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, or the like, it draws it forth: and applyed to a ſimple Contuſion, it diſcuſſes the Tumor and cures it.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a Coſmetick, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, being applyed according to Art to the Face and Skin: but I am of opinion that it is not full out ſo effectual as the *Juice* or *Eſſence*: yet it will be more powerful if a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons* be added to it; and then it will make an excellent *Gargariſm* for a Sore Mouth and Throat, and a good cleanſer of the Teeth.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence* and *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Night from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, againſt Poiſon, Plague, and Peſtilence, bitings of Mad Dogs, *&c.* as in *Sect.* XVII. is before hinted. It prevails againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and other Diſtempers of the Heart, Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing againſt the Plague, and all malign and peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Malignity, and extinguiſhing almoſt in a moment the preternatural Heat. It quenches thirſt, reſtores a loſt Appetite, cauſes good Digeſtion, opens all manner of obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Lungs, Spleen, and Reins, and is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe ſo many Drops as will make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, and to be often repeated in the Day time.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens all Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, powerfully provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. It gives eaſe in the Colick, expels Wind powerfully, gives relief in Convulſions, provokes the Terms, and is profitable againſt the Palſy, being taken inwardly from 20 Drops to 60, in any fit Vehicle, according as Age, Strength and other Accidents will admit: It may be given twice a Day inwardly, and applyed outwardly to the parts affected. It alſo cures Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, being applyed by a Skilful Hand.

XXVI. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Clarified Juice of Pimpernel, Clarified Honey, of each equal parts, mix them in the Heat of a Bath.* Being put into the Eyes Morning and Night, or 3 or 4 times a Day, as the neceſſity may require, it is good to clear them from Clouds, Miſts, and Films, which obfuſcate or hinder the Sight, is profitable againſt an Ophthalmie, helps weeping Eyes, and cures Ulcers therein, being duly applyed.

CHAP. DLXIII.

Of PIMPERNEL Water and Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς ὑγρὰ: in *Latine*, *Anagallis Aquatica*: and in *Engliſh*, *Water Pimpernel*: The Sea Kind is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς θαλάσσιος: in *Latine*, *Anagallis Maritima*, *vel Marina*: and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Pimpernel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of *Water Pimpernel*, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica folio ſubrotundo non crenato*, *Anagallis aquatica Lobelij tertia* (this *Guilandinus* thought it ſometimes to be *Aliſma Dioſcoridis*, and at another time to be *Cochlearia*, but in both was miſtaken:) *Anagallis Aquatica folio rotundo non crenato Bauhini*, Water Pimpernel, *Lobel*'s third Water Pimpernel. 2. *Anagallis Aquatica anguſtifolia*, *Anagallis Aquatica Lobelij quarta*; (*Samolus Plinij*, *Lib.* 25. *Chap.* 11. as ſome think:) Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, or *Lobel*'s fourth Water Pimpernel. 3. *Anagallis Aquatica anguſtifolia Scutellata Bauhini*, Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. 4. *Anagallis Aquatica foliis Pulegij Bauhini*, *Sium alterum Tragi*, *Anagallis Aquatica Tragi*, Small round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. To theſe might be added the ſeveral ſorts of *Brooklimes*, which the *Latines* call *Anagalides Aquaticæ*, but theſe becauſe they are better known by the Name of *Brooklime*, we have treated of before, apart, in a Chapter by themſelves, *viz.* *Chap.* 88. aforegoing of this Book. 5. *Anthyllis lentifolia*, *Alſine Cruciata Marina*, *Alſines genus Pelagicum Cluſij*, Sea Pimpernel.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Water Pimpernel, which is *Lobels* third Water Pimpernel. *The Root of this Plant runs or ſpreads not it ſelf abroad, but is a ſmall Buſh of white Fibres, from whence ſpring many ſmooth, pale green Leaves, ſmall at the bottoms and broad*

Pimpernel Water of Lobel.

and round at the ends. The Stalk is round, about a Foot more or leſs high, with ſeveral ſmaller Leaves thereon, ſet one by one up to the top, where it ſpreads it ſelf forth into many branched Spikes of white Flowers.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Long Chickweed Leav'd Water Pimpernel, which is *Lobel*'s fourth Water Pimpernel. *This is a Fibrous Root conſiſting of a bunch of white Strings much like the former. It is a ſmall Plant, and riſes up not above half a Foot high, with ſeveral Branches ſpreading from a weak ſquare Stalk, having two ſmall Leaves at a Joint, ſomething like unto the* Greater Chickweed, *but ſomewhat longer. The Flowers are white, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, ſtanding on long foot Stalks, after which follow round Heads with ſmall Seed in them.*

V. *The third, or* Narrow Leav'd Water Pimpernel. *Its Root is reddiſh, Fibrous and Creeping. The Stalks are ſmooth, ſtreaked, Jointed, and about a Foot and half high, having two very narrow and long Leaves at every Joint, pointed at the ends, without any foot Stalk to them. At every Joint almoſt, with the Leaves, come forth ſmall upright Branches, winding themſelves one within another, as if they had Claſpers, from whence ſpring ſmaller foot Stalks, on both ſides, which ſuſtain ſmall whitiſh purple Flowers, like unto thoſe of* Chickweed, *conſiſting of three Leaves apiece. After which come ſmall flat double Pods much like to a Shield (whence the* Latine *Name Scutellata) being two ſet together with a Thread between them; on both ſides whereof the Seed lyes.*

VI. *The fourth, or* ſmall round Leav'd Water Pimpernel. *Its Root is white, fibrous and creeping in the Ground, much like to* Brooklime. *The Leaves are ſmall and round, like almoſt unto* Pennyroyal, *two always at a Joint upon the Stalks, which are four ſquare, and bear blew Flowers, like to thoſe of the* Land Pimpernel.

VII. *The fifth, or* Sea Pimpernel. *Its Root is ſomewhat long, ſlender, jointed, and deep thruſt into the Ground, like to* Soldanella. *It has many ſmall branches full of Joints, not above an Hand-full high, creeping ſeveral ways, beſet with ſmall thick Leaves, of a pale color reſembling* Lenticula;

Pimpernel Sea.

or rather Alſine minor, *the* Leſſer Chickweed. *The Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, Star faſhion, of an herby color like* Box, *or* Sedum minus. *It incloſes its Seed, which is ſmall, in a three cornered Husk. All the whole Plant is Saltiſh, bitter in Taſte, and ſomewhat heating. The* Epithite Cruciata *is here added to the Name, becauſe the Leaves which grow thick together by couples, croſs each other, as it happens in moſt Plants which have ſquare Stalks, with two Leaves at each Joint. And it is* Engliſhed, Sea Pimpernel *rather than* Sea Chickweed, *becauſe the Leaves in ſhape, are liker thoſe of* Pimpernel, *than of any other Plant. And alſo for that the Author* Lobel, *has called another Herb by the Name of* Sea Chickweed.

VIII. *The Places.* The four firſt grow by River ſides, ſmall running Brooks, and watery Ditches. The firſt has been found growing in the Marſhes of *Dartford* in *Kent*, alſo between *Sandwich* and *Sandown-Caſtle*, and in the Ditches on this ſide *Sandwich*. The ſecond grows in many ſtanding Waters, and watery Ditches, in ſeveral parts of the Kingdom. The third and fourth grow in like places, tho' they are not ſo common; but are Natives of *Germany*. The fifth grows in the *South Iſland* belonging to *England*, eſpecially in *Portland*, and in the Gravel and Sandy Fords, which lye low, and againſt the Sea: It has alſo been found in the *Iſle of Shippy* near the Water ſide, and in *Weſtgate-Bay* by *Margate* in the *Iſle of Tenet*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and give their ripe Seed the Month after the time of their Flowering as the *Brooklimes* do.

X. *The*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of the first four, are the same with those of *Brooklime*, in *Chap.* 88. *Sect.* 9. *ad* 21. to which I refer you. These are something weaker than *Water Cresses*, but are much used in *Diet Drinks* with other things, to purge and cleanse the Blood, and *Lympha*, as also the whole Body from those Peccant and Scorbutick Humors which overturn the Health thereof: they are Specificks against the Scurvy, Scrophula, Dropsy, Gout, and Jaundice: and are said to be *Lithontripticks* or Stone Breakers, and cause Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage to be expell'd by Urine, easing and helping the Strangury: they also provoke Womens Courses, and expel the Dead Child. *A Cataplasm made of them, being Fried with Butter and Vinegar*, and applyed warm, helps all manner of Tumors or Swellings, and *Anthony*'s Fire also, if it be often renewed.

XI. *The Virtues of the* Sea Pimpernel. It is temperate in respect of heat or cold, dryness or moisture. *The Pouder of the Dryed Leaves*, being given from two Drams to half an Ounce, either in its own *Distilled Water*, or in *Parsly* or *Hydropiper Water*, or in *Onion Water*, it prevails greatly against the heat and Scalding of the Urine, the Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and purges the Reins. The same *Pouder* taken with *Oxymel* or *Honied Water*, is good against the *Epilepsy* or Falling-sickness, being given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, and so continued for some considerable time.

PIMENTARY, *see* Bawm, *Chap.* 53.
PINE, *see* Pine Tree, *Lib.* II. *Chap.*
PINKNEEDLE, *see* Cranes-Bill Musked, *Chap.* 160.

CHAP. DLXIV.

Of PINKS Great and Small.

I. *THE Names.* I know no *Greek* Names belonging to these Plants; the *Latines* call them *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, or *Cariophylli Nothi*: and in *English*, *Pinks*, or *Bastard Gilliflowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of *Pinks*, as, I. *Caryophyllus Hortensis Flore simplici, vel minor Flore simplici*, The Garden single Pink. II. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor Flore multiplex*, The Garden double Pink. III. *Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor*, The Wild Pink. Now each of these three principal Kinds, have several other Species under them, hereafter in this Chapter to be declared.

The Descriptions.

I. *Caryophylli Hortenses minores Flore simplici*, Single Garden Pinks.

III. *Caryophyllus Hortensis minor simplex*, The Common single various colored Pink. *This in its manner and form of growing in all its parts, is like to the* Gilliflower *in* Chap. 318. *aforegoing, saving only that its Leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the Flowers*

Pinks Garden red single.

also, which consists usually of five Leaves apiece (seldom six) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges; with some Threads in the middle, either crooked or straight.

Pinks Garden small single.

IV. *Caryophyllus minor albus*, The ſingle white Pink. *It is the* Common white Pink, *with a ſingle white Flower of five Leaves, finely jagged about edges.*

V. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus orbe rubro ſive Stellatus*, The ſingle white Star Pink. *It bears Flowers almoſt as deeply jagged in as the following* Plumarius, *of a fair white color, having a Ring or Circle of red, about the bottom or lower part of the Leaves, and are as ſweet as the* Plumarius. *This being ſown of Seed, does not give the Star of ſo bright a red color but becomes more dun.*

VI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius*, Fethered or jagged ſingle Pinks. *Theſe have ſmall woody Roots, and ſuch like Stalks and Leaves as the firſt deſcribed, at* Sect. III. *above, but ſomewhat ſhorter and ſmaller, or* Graſs *like; and of a whitiſh or grayiſh green color. The Flowers ſtand in like manner at the tops of the Stalks, in long, round, ſlender, green Husks, conſiſting of five Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almoſt like a Feather, of a light red or bright purple color, with two white Threads ſtanding in the middle, crooked like a Horn at the end, and are of a very ſweet Smell. But there are ſome of this ſort, which have not theſe two crooked Threads or Horns in the middle, but have in their ſtead many ſmall Threads, not crooked at all. The Seeds of them are all like to the Seeds of* Gilliflowers, *or the other* Pinks, viz. *ſmall, black, long, and flat.*

VII. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor rubrus*, The ſingle red Garden Pink. *This is like the* White *aforegoing, but that the Leaves are not ſo much jagged, and the Flower is of a pale purpliſh color.*

VIII. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus*, The ſingle purple Pink. *This is of a fair purple color, beautiful in its Kind, and almoſt like to the purple* Gilliflower.

IX. *Caryophyllus minor Carneus*, The Bluſh colored Pink. *This has broader and larger Leaves in the Flower, than any other* Pink, *and of a fair bluſh or fleſh color.*

X. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus*, The white Feathered Pink. *This has the edges of the Flower more finely and deeply cut in than the former, without the Ring or Circle of red at bottom.*

XI. *Caryophyllus minor purpureus Dilutus.* The light red, *or* purple colored Pink. *This is like the former* Feathered Pink, *and differs only from it in its color.*

XII. *Caryophyllus minor Stellatus*, The Star Pink. *This is a beautiful Flower, finely jagged on the edges, but not ſo deep as the former* Star Pink; *and has a fair red Circle at the lower end of the Leaves on the inſide.*

XIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus Auſtriacus, ſive ſuperba Auſtriaca*, The white Feathered Pink of *Auſtria. Its Roots are ſmall and woody like the others. Its firſt or lower Leaves are ſomewhat broader and greener, than any of the former* Pinks, *being both for breadth and greenneſs more like unto* Sweet Johns. *The Leaves on the Stalks are ſmaller, ſtanding by couples at every Joint, at the tops of which ſtand ſuch like jagged Flowers, as the laſt deſcribed, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, of a pure white color, and of a moſt fragrant ſweet Smell, comforting the Spirits and Senſes afar off.*

XIV. *Caryophyllus Plumarius purpureus Auſtriacus*, The purple Feathered Pink of *Auſtria. This in its form and manner of growing is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it but in the color of the Flowers, which in this are of a purpliſh color, and having the ſame ſweet Smell. Some have miſtaken a Kind of* Wild Campion, *growing in our* Woods, *as by the Path ſides in* Hornſie Park, *and other Places, to be this* white *or* purple Auſtrian Feathered Pink: *But by comparing the Flowers, the miſtake will be ſufficiently manifeſt.*

XV. *Caryophyllus minor repens ſimplex*, The ſingle creeping or matted Pink. *This is the ſmaleſt* Pink *both for Leaf and Flower of all the other Kinds which are nouriſhed in our* Gardens, *having many ſhort and ſmall Graſſy green Leaves upon the Stalks, which as they grow and lye upon the Ground (not ſtanding ſo upright as the former) do take Root again, whereby it quickly ſpreads, and covers a great deal of Ground in a little time. The Flowers are ſmall and round, a little ſnipt about the edges, whereof ſome are white, ſome red, ſome white ſpotted with red, and ſome of them red ſpotted with white, all of them ſingle Flowers.*

XVI. *Caryophyllus minor maculoſus*, The ſpeckled Pink. *It is a ſmall Flower, having ſmall ſpots of red here and there, diſperſed over the white Flower.*

XVII. *Nota.* Now here is to be Obſerved, That thoſe ſingle Flowers which are like unto *Pinks*, but do riſe from the ſowing of the *Orange Tawny*, or any other colored *Gilliflower* or *Carnation*, are not to be accounted of as in this *Claſſis* of *Pinks*, but of the Kinds of *Caryophylli majores*, or *Gilliflowers.*

XVIII. *Caryophyllus Marinus*, Sea Thrift *or* Cuſhion. *This our* Common Thrift, *is well known unto moſt which have* Gardens, *becauſe of its general uſe to Empale or Border Knots and Beds in* Gardens, *for that it abides green* Winter *and* Summer, *and that by cutting it will grow thick, and be kept in what form you pleaſe. It has many ſhort and hard green Leaves, ſmaller than many of the* Graſſes, *growing thick together, and ſpreading upon the Ground. The Stalks are naked of Leaves, a Span high, bearing a ſmall Tuft of light purple, or bluſh colored Flowers, ſtanding round, and cloſe thruſt together.*

XIX. *Caryophyllus Marinus major, ſive, Mediterraneus*, Great Thrift, *or* Great Sea Gilliflower. *This is a larger or greater Kind than the former, and of as great beauty and excellency almoſt, as any of the former* Pinks, *whether ſingle or double; as well for that the Leaves are like unto* Gilliflowers, *being longer and larger than any* Pinks, *and of a whitiſh green color, like unto them, not growing long or by couples upon the Stalks, as* Pinks *and* Gilliflowers *do, but Tufting cloſe upon the Ground, like unto the former* Common Thrift. *As alſo that the Stalks, riſing from among the Leaves, (being ſometimes two feet high) are yet ſo ſlender and weak, that they are ſcarcely able to bear the Heads of Flowers, naked or bare, both of Leaves and Joints, ſaving only in one place, where at the Joint each Stalk has two ſmall and very ſhort Leaves, not riſing upwards, as in all other* Gilliflowers *and* Pinks, *but growing downwards; and do bear each of them a Tuft or Umbel of ſmall purpliſh, or bluſh colored Flowers at their tops, ſtanding ſomething like to* Sweet Williams, *but more roundly together; each Flower conſiſting of five ſmall, round, ſtiff, or hardiſh Leaves, as if they were made of* Paper, *the bottom or middle being hollow: They blow not all at once as the* Common Thrift *aforegoing, but for the moſt part one after another, not ſhewing uſually above four or five Flowers open at one time: ſo that it is long before the whole Tuft of Flowers is blown or paſt: but yet the hotter and the dryer the time is, the ſooner their time of Flowering is over. Its Root is ſomewhat great, long and hard, and not ſo much ſpreading in the Earth, as the Roots of* Gilliflowers *or* Pinks *do.*

II. *Caryo-*

II. *Caryophylli Hortenſes minores Flore multiplici.* Double Garden Pinks.

XX. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor Flore multiplici variegato*, The Common double various colored Pink. *The form of the whole Plant and manner of*

Pinks double.

its growing is exactly like that at Sect. 3. *aforegoing, ſaving that this* double Kind *is leſſer, and leſs double than the* double Gilliflowers, *having its Leaves a little ſnipt or indented about the edges, with ſome* Threads *in the middle, of divers and various colors, and of a fragant ſweet Smell.*

XXI. *Caryophyllus Plumarius albus multiplex*, The double white Pink. *This is only with more Leaves in it, than is in the* ſingle white Pink, *which makes the only difference.*

XXII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex*, The double Feathered or jagged Pink. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, color of the Flower, and Seed, is exactly like that at* Sect. VI. *aforegoing, without any difference therefrom, ſaving that the Flowers of this are double.*

XXIII. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor rubens multiplex*, The double red Pink. *This is in the ſame manner double as the former, differing in that only,* viz. *in its duplicity, from the ſingle of the ſame color.*

XXIV. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor purpureus multiplex*, The double purple Pink. *It differs not from the ſingle purple, for color and form of growing, but only in the doubleneſs of the Flowers.*

XXV. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor Granadenſis*, The Granado Pink. *It differs not from the* Gilliflower *of the ſame Name, but in the ſmallneſs of the Leaves and Flowers.*

XXVI. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor carneus multiplex*, The double bluſh Pink. *This is almoſt as great as the* Ordinary bluſh Gilliflower; *and ſome have taken it for a* Gilliflower; *but the green Leaves are almoſt as ſmall as* Pinks, *for which Reaſon, I rather refer it to the* Pink *Kind.*

XXVII. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor repens multiplex*, The double matted Pink. *This is like the* ſingle matted Pink, *in its form and manner of growing, at* Sect. 15. *aforegoing, not differing in its Leaf, but in its Flower. The firſt Flowers are but once double, or of two rows of Leaves, of a fine reddiſh color, ſpotted with Silver ſpots; but thoſe which follow are ſo thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the Pod or Husk, and are not altogether of ſo deep a red color, but more pale.*

XXVIII. *Caryophyllus Plumarius Auſtriacus, albus & purpureus multiplex*, The double white and purple Auſtrian Feathered Pinks. *Theſe differ not from the ſingle at* Sect. 13. *and* 14. *aforegoing, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, nor manner of growing, but only in the Flowers, theſe being double, and the beſt of the double Kinds.*

XXIX. *Caryophyllus Plumarius multiplex maculâ purpureâ in fundo*, The double Feathered Pink with a purple ſpot in its bottom. *This differs not alſo from that at* Sect. 5. *aforegoing, but only in the duplicity of its Flower.*

III. *Caryophylli Sylveſtres minores*, Wild or Field Pinks.

XXX. *Caryophyllus arvenſis proliſer*, Childing Pinks. *Its Root is ſmall, white and hard, periſhing every Year after Seed time, and raiſing itſelf again by its own ſowing, or elſe, it muſt be ſown in the Spring. It has a few pale green, ſhort, blunt, graſſy Leaves, lying on the Ground for the firſt Year, and are the next Year carried up with the Stalks, divided into ſome Branches, and ſet by couples at the Joints, having a ſhort, thick, grayiſh green Husk at their tops, out of which ſhoot forth by degrees, one after another, ſeven or eight ſmall faint Flowers, ſmaller than the ſmalleſt* Garden Pink *by much, which ſcarcely ſhew themſelves above the brim of the Husk: more Flowers than one, ſeldom appear at a time out of the Husk, very rarely two; by reaſon of which, they are long in Flowering. After they have done blowing, there is found in the outward Husk, ſo many ſeveral ſmall long Husks, as there were Flowers, each containing within them ſmall blackiſh Seed. Of this Kind, there is One which has but one Flower riſing out of the Husk, and of a paler reddiſh color than the former.*

XXXI. *Caryophyllus pratenſis noſter major*, Our greater Wild Field Pink. *This grows near* Deptford *and* Redrif, *and in many places of* England *Wild, being a ſmall Kind of* Pink, *as it may be called. It ſpreads much oftentimes, and roots again by the Branches as it grows, with ſmall ſhort green Leaves next the Ground, and by couples on the Stalks, with ſmall reddiſh* Pink *like Flowers on the Tops.*

XXXII. *Caryophyllus pratenſis noſter minor*, Our leſſer Wild Field Pink. *This is leſſer than the former, and grows among the thick* Graſs *in our Meadows near* London, *as towards* Totnam Court, *and other places adjacent to the ſame. Its Root is ſo ſmall and Thready, that it will not bear Tranſplanting. Its Stalks are very ſlender, on which are ſet ſmaller, ſhorter, and greener Leaves, than on the former. The Flowers alſo are ſmaller, and of a clear ſhining red color; ſometimes but One of a Stalk, and ſometimes more, eſpecially if it grows under Hedges and buſhes which may defend it by their ſhadow.*

XXXIII.

Pinks Wild, or Field.

XXXIII. *Caryophyllus arvenſis Umbellatus*, Wild Pink in Tufts. *It much reſembles a* Wild Campion, *having ſhort broad Leaves, ſomething like to* Lobel *his* Catch-Fly, *but of an hoary green color*; *The Stalks have the like Leaves ſet by couples on them, and at the top ſeveral ſmall Flowers, riſing altogether from one Joint, and each ſtanding on a ſhort foot Stalk, compoſing thereby a kind of Umble, ſome of a reddiſh, others of a whitiſh color.*

XXXIV. *Caryophyllus arvenſis holoſtius Hirſutus*, Wild hairy Sea Pink. *This grows very like to a* Garden Pink, *but of a grayiſh or hoary green color, and ſomewhat hairy withall. The Flowers grow not like* Pinks *in long Husks, but more like to a* ſmall Wild Campion, *of a reddiſh color tending to a murry, and gives ſmaller Seed, unlike to that of* Pinks.

XXXV. *Caryophyllus holoſtius tomentoſus*, Hoary Sea Pinks. *Its Root is ſmall and creeping, and ſends forth ſeveral ſlender round Jointed Stalks lying on the Ground, and dividing themſelves into many Branches, a Foot or two, or more long, on which are ſet Leaves by couples, ſome of them broad and long, others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the Leaves of* Gnaphalium Americanum, *called* white Live Long, *or* Life Everlaſting. *The Flowers are white, conſiſting of five Leaves, and round pointed. This abides long, and ſpreads much upon the Ground.*

XXXVI. *Caryophyllus anguſtiſolius tomentoſus*, Hoary narrow Leav'd Pink. *This* ſmall low Pink *ſcarcely riſes with the Stalks an Hand breadth high, which are woolly, and Branching into two or three parts. It has very narrow long and woolly green Leaves thereon, one being longer than another. Each of the Stalks has a white Flower conſiſting of five Leaves, ſtanding in a Green Husk.*

XXXVII. *Caryophyllus pumillus latifolius*, The low broad Leav'd Pink. *It riſes up with a ſhort low Stalk, which preſently divides it ſelf into two Branches, about half a Foot high. Its lower Leaves next the Ground, are ſomething broad and ſhort, but a little longer on the Branches, being ſoft, and a pale green color, ſet by couples at the Joints; each of the Branches bear but one ſmall, pale, purpliſh, white Flower, riſing out of a ſmall ſhort Husk.*

XXXVIII. *Caryophyllus Montanus albus*, The white Mountain Pink. *Its Root is great thick and woody, which ſends up very many ſmall and narrow Leaves, finer and leſſer than* Graſs, *not unlike to the ſmalleſt* Ruſh: *among which riſe up tender Stalks, Jointed or Kneed by certain diſtances, ſet with the like Leaves by couples even to the top, one oppoſite againſt another; at the tops of which grow ſweet ſmelling Flowers compoſed of five ſmall white Leaves. The Seed is ſmall and blackiſh.*

XXXIX. *Caryophyllus pumillus Alpinus*, The Dwarf Mountain Pink. *Its Root is long, black, and much ſpreading, by which means this little*

Pinks Mountain Dwarf.

Plant covers the Ground for a good ſpace together, like as a Moſs, *making when the Flowers are blown a beautiful ſhew, which is commonly in* June; *the beauty of its verdure and bluſh, being thick intermixt, makes it look like a wrought Carpet, by which it very much pleaſes the Sight. The Stalk is about an Inch, or ſomething more high, ſet with little ſharp pointed green* Graſſie *Leaves. The Flowers which grow upon theſe Stalks, are compoſed of five little fleſh colored Leaves, a little divided in their upper parts. The Seed is contained in black ſhining Heads, which is ſmall, reddiſh, and Kidney faſhioned.*

XL. *The Places.* The firſt ſixteen *ſingle Garden Pinks*, and the next ten *double Garden Pinks*, are in our Country, only Inhabitants of *Gardens*; tho' in ſome Forreign Southern Countries and warmer Climes, they do often grow Wild in the Fields. The laſt ten grow Wild abroad in Paſtures and Borders of Fields, in many Regions, as in *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *Spain*, &c. The *Common Sea Thrift* grows in the Salt Marſhes

at

Chattam by *Rocheſter*, and in many other places in *England*. But the great Kind was gathered in *Spain* by *Bocl*, and the Seed thereof ſent to us, from whence we have had divers Plants. However, the *Common ſmall Thrift* has been brought into our *Gardens* for its exceeding uſefulneſs, being of great Service for the Bordering of Knots, Beds, Banks, *&c.* as we have before hinted.

XLI. *The Times.* The *Garden ſingle* and *double Pinks*, as alſo, the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, and the *Gramen Polyanthemum* or *Sea Thrifts*, do all Flower before any of the *Gilliflowers*, even from *May* through the whole *Summer*, till the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes to the middle of *September*, or later, if the Weather is warm, or milde and gentle.

XLII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Vertues* of the *Garden Pinks*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Gilliflower* and *Clovegilliflower*, but not thought to be ſo effectual as they. *Gerard* ſays, They are not uſed in Phyſick, but in making Garlands and Noſegaies. And that they are good to be put into *Vinegar* (I ſuppoſe thoſe which are the deepeſt colored) to give it a delightful color, and a pleaſant taſte, as *Ruellius* Writes. *Fuchſius* ſays, That their Roots are commended againſt the Infection of the Plague; and that the *Juice* thereof is profitable to waſte or diſſolve the Stone and to expel it; as alſo to cure ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs.

XLIII. As to the *Qualities* and *Virtues* of the *Wild* or *Field Kinds*, Authors have ſaid nothing, ſo that we have no farther Obſervations concerning them.

XLIV. *Rea* in his *Flora Lib.* 1. *Chap.* 38. ſays, That *Pinks* are of many ſorts and little eſteem, and ſerve only to ſet on the ſides of Borders in Spacious *Gardens*, and the better ſort of them to make Poſies of, mixed with Buds of *Damask Roſes*. Moſt of them are ſingle, but there are ſome which bear double Flowers (as are before deſcribed) and of thoſe, they which are called the *Feathered Pinks* are the beſt both for form, color, and fragrancy of Smell, having broad Leaves, deeply cut in and jagged on the edges, of which Kind there is white, light red, bright purple, light and deep ſpeckled, and ſome with a deeper or paler purple ſpot in the middle: and of theſe the beſt are the *Feathered Pinks of Auſtria*, and that with the *large deep purple Spot in the bottom.*

XLV. *Pinks* Flower with *Roſes* in *June*, and every ordinary Gardner knows how to Plant and diſpoſe them, as alſo that vulgar Plant called *Thrift*, the greater Kind of which bears many Flowers on a Head, like the *ſmaller* or *common Sort*, but by reaſon of its Flowering by degrees, it is of no very great beauty, beſides it is a tender Plant, affects the Vicinity of the Sea, and abides not long in our *Gardens.*

PIPE-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*
PISS-A-BED, *ſee* Dandelion, *Chap.* 209.
PITCH-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*
PLAISTER-CLAVER, *ſee* Melilot, *Chap.* 481.
PLANE-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXV.

Of PLANTAIN Common.

OR,

WAY-BREED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Liſen*, and *Loſan alhamel:* in *Greek*, Ἀγρόγλωσσον, καὶ Ἀγρόγλωσσος, (*à forma*, viz. *Agnina Lingua:* It is alſo called Πολύνευρος (*multinervia*) and Ἑπτάπλευρος (*ſeptinervia*) from the ſeven Nerves or Ribs, which are in every Leaf: in *Latine* it is called, *Plantago* (*à Planta Vocabulo:*) in *Engliſh*, *Plantain*, and *Plantane*, alſo *Waybreed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Generick Species of this Plant, as, 1. *Plantago communis latifolia*, The broad Leav'd Plantain; of which in this Chapter. 2. *Plantago anguſtifolia*, *vel quinquenervia*, Long Leav'd Plantain, or Ribwort; of which in *Chap.* 566. 3. *Plantago Cervina*, *Cornu Cervinum*, Bucks-horn Plantain; of which in *Chap.* 567. 4. *Plantago Aquatica*, Water Plantain; of which in *Chap.* 568. 5. *Plantago Marina*, *Holoſteum*, Sea Plantain; of which in *Chap.* 569, following; of all which in their order.

III. *The Kinds of the broad Leav'd Plantain.* 1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris*, *Plantago major*, *Plantago rubra Brunfelſij & Tragi* (becauſe the Seed thereof is redder than the Seed of any of the other Kinds) Our common broad Leav'd Plantain. 2. *Plantago latifolia maxima*, *Plantago maxima tota glabra Bauhini*, The largeſt or greateſt broad Leav'd Plantain. 3. *Plantago major incana Lobelij & Cluſij*, & *Plantago Salmaticenſis*; *Plantago media Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij & Geſneri*; but *Tabernæmontanus* and *Turner* call it *Plantago minor*, Great hoary Plantain. 4. *Plantago latifolia roſea multiformis*, *Plantago latifolia exotica Cluſii*, *Plantago latifolia incana ſpicis variis Bauhini*, *Plantago ſpiralis*, *Plantago Panicula ſparſa Lobelij*, Roſe Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variouſly formed. 5. *Plantago ſinuoſa exotica Parkinſoni*, *Plantago Umbilicata latifolia Lobelij*, & *convoluta unifolia*, Crumpled Plantian, or Exotick Plantain.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Common broad Leav'd Plantain. *Its Root is made of many white Strings, growing ſomewhat deep, and taking ſo faſt hold in the Ground, that it is not eaſie to pull it up. It ſprings up with many fair, broad, and almoſt round pointed Leaves, with ſeven Nerves, or Ribs in every one of them for the moſt part, running all the length of the Leaf, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and of a more yellowiſh green underneath. Among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſmall ſlender Stalks, about a Foot more or leſs high, not eaſie to break, naked or bare of Leaves unto their tops, where each Stalk bears a ſmall long round blackiſh green Spike or ſcaly Head, whoſe Blomings or Flowers are ſmall whitiſh Heads, with*

Plantain Common.

Plantain Hoary.

with Aglets hanging at their ends, almoſt like to the bloomings of Corn, *or* Wheat; *after which come ſmall brown Seed, encloſed in the ſmall Husks, Scales, or Skins.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Largeſt or greateſt Leav'd Plantain. *Its Root is Fibrous and Blackiſh; and the whole Plant ſeems in all things to be like the former, ſaving, that it exceeds it in largeneſs, or greatneſs, and height. For the Leaves which ly on the Ground, are ſix Inches and ſometimes more in length, and four Inches broad; and the foot Stalks of every Leaf, are near a Hand breadth long. The naked Stalks which bear the ſpiked Heads, are like the former, and are ſome times two or three Feet high; and the Head or Spike, ſometimes a Foot long. This ſort has been ſometimes found to have Leaves a Foot long, and half a Foot broad, which are ſomewhat torn on the edges, for which reaſon it is called* Plantago latifolia maxima foliis lacinatis, *and this ſort has ſome ſmall Leaves under the ſpiked Heads.*

VI. *The third, or* Great Hoary Plantain. *Its Root is like the firſt, blackiſh and ſtringy, ſo alſo its Leaves and Spikes; but the Leaves are very hoary, or whitiſh, eſpecially in the hotter Countries, of* Italy, Sicily, Candia, Spain, Portugal, Florida, Carolina, *&c. much more than in theſe our colder Climates, and ſomewhat ſmaller.* Cluſius *ſays, That in* Spain, *it ſeldom bears its ſpiked Heads, but when it does, they are ſmaller than thoſe of* Our firſt common Kind: *But in* Carolina, *&c. it bears its ſpiked Heads as frequently as in* England, *and much about the ſame magnitude.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Roſe Plantain, Plantain broad Leav'd variouſly formed. *Its Root is like unto the former: and tho' there are many ſorts of this Plant, yet all of them have large, and ſometimes hoary green Leaves ſpread on the Ground, either whole, like the former* greater Plantain, *or a little jagged towards the lower parts of the Leaves. From among which riſe up, ſhort naked Stalks, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round Head, made of many ſmall, ſhort, green Leaves in faſhion of a* Roſe: *or a ſpiked, thick, long Head, made of many ſhorter green Leaves, buſhing thick below, and ſmaller upwards, ſometimes a Plant will have both theſe forms at once together; and ſome again out of the middle of the* Roſe, *will have another ſhort Spike of green Leaves riſing up. Others at the bottom of the* Roſe *or Spike, will have one or two other ſmall Tufts, either round or long. One ſort there is likewiſe, whoſe long ſpiked Heads are parted into many and ſundry ſeveral ſparſed Spikes, and therefore called* Spiralis. *There are alſo many other varietes of this Species, as Nature is pleaſed to play with them in their production.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Crumpled Plantain, *or* Exotick Plantain. *Its Root is compoſed of a thick round Head at its top, having at its bottom running downwards, many long Fibres or Strings, whereby it takes good Rooting in the Ground. This upon the firſt Years ſowing of its Seed, riſes up, but with one great and large Leaf, almoſt a Foot long, foulded as it were together, and wound about Spire faſhion into two parts at the upper end thereof, which opening it ſelf, and remaining ſomewhat hollow, becomes much*

crump-

crumpled or waved on the edges; the farther end of it shewing something like a Plantain *Leaf. The bottom of the Leaf has on each side thereof, a large piece as it were torn from it, but yet growing to it, which are likewise crumpled and waved, and each of them shewing themselves in the form of a* Plantain *Leaf, its Taste also being not unlike to* Plantain; *so that the whole Leaf seems as if divers great large Leaves were joined together to make one. This Leaf perishing the first Year, there rises up the next* Spring, *several Leaves close together, not formed into one, as the former, but as if divers Leaves were joined together, each having a* Plantain *form, but something a little rounder, and a little crumpled or waved as the former was. The Stalk rises up in the middle of these Leaves, about half a Yard high, bearing thick and short spiked flattish Heads, with Seed therein, much like to the others.*

IX. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where in Fields, and in waste and untilled places, and in Path ways generally. The second grows in *France*, *Italy*, *Carolina*, &c. and with us in some *Gardens*. The third *Clusius* says, grows in *Spain*; I found it growing plentifully in many places of the *South Carolina:* and it has been found growing in several other colder Climates, as also in some places in *England*. The fourth, tho' it is called a Strange or Exotick Plantain, in *Clusius* his Country, yet it is found growing Naturally in *England*, and is thought to rise from the third sort, and is now brought out of the *Fields*, and in many places Planted in *Gardens*. The fifth and last was sent in Seed from *Pelliterius of Mompelier* to *Lobel*, who sowing the Seed, it grew with him in his *Garden* many Years. *Johnson* in *Gerard* says that he found the fourth Kind growing in some places in the *Isle of Tenet*.

X. *The Times.* They spring up from the beginning of *April* to the end of *September*. They are in their Beauty and flourishing State, from the end of *May* to the end of *August*, their Seed ripening in the intermediate times, and not long after their Flowering.

XI. *The Qualities. Plantain* is cold and dry in the end of the first Degree, *Gerard* says in the second Degree. It is dry without biting, and cold without benumming: the Root is said to be dry in the same Degree, but not so cold as the Leaves. The Seed is of Subtil parts, and less cold yet than the Roots. It is Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Anodyn, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification.* It cures the [Scurvy in a hot habit of Body, Heals the excoriations of the Stomach and other Bowels; stops Catarrhs, and all sorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman. It stops also all sorts of Hæmorrhages whether Internal or External, the overflowing of the Courses in Women, Spitting and Pissing of Blood, and therefore is of excellent use in the Curing of a Phthisis, or Ulceration of the Lungs. *Dioscorides* says, It cures Agues, stops Vomiting, and is good against the Epilepsy and yellow Jaundice. It allays Inflamations of the Eyes, cleanses and heals old Ulcers, whether in the Mouth, Throat, or other parts, gives ease in the Piles, Kills Worms in the Belly, and gives ease in the Gout, and cures all sorts of simple Green Wounds, as also old Sores, whether inward or outward.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from these Plants, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Cosmetick.* 8. *A Lotion.* 9. *A Liniment.* 10. *A Cataplasm.* 11. *A Distilled Water.* 12. *A Diet Drink.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being Depurated or Clarified, and drank for several Days together, prevails Wonderfully against all Torments and Excoriations of the Guts or Bowels, helps distillations of Rheum upon the Throat, Glands, Lungs, *&c.* and stops all manner of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose from 3 to 8 Spoonfuls or more, either alone or mixt with some Styptick red Wine.

XV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is good to cure Spitting of Blood, and all other Bleedings by the Mouth, also Pissing Blood, and is profitable to help a bloody or foul Water, occasioned by any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, as also to stop the free bleeding of Wounds; it is likewise an especial Remedy against a Phthisis or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Vehement Cough arising from the same. It is said to be good against the Falling-sickness, Dropsie and Jaundice, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins. It cools Inflammations of the Eyes, and takes away the Pin and Web (so called) in them. Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and restores Hearing much decayed. Dose from 3 to 6 Spoonfuls more or less, either alone or with some fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftener.

XVI. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but ought to be given in a much larger Dose, as to half or three quarters of a Pint. The *Decoction of the Roots in Wine*, (according to *Dioscorides*) is good to cure Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues: and this is probable enough, for I am apt to believe it performs that Cure, by Vertue of its Natural Stypticity. It may be given an hour or two before the Fit.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, yet is not altogether so effectual as they, in the Dropsy, Epilepsy and Jaundice: put upon old putrid and running Sores, it cleanses and drys up the moisture, and in some measure incarnates. Taken in Drink to a Dram or Dram and half, it is said to kill Worms in the Belly: and strewed upon old Ulcers which have Worms in them, it kills them, more especially if white Wine Vinegar be sprinkled upon the same.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given from 1 to 2 Drams, it is said to Cure Agues, to stop Vomiting and Fluxes, and to strengthen the Stomach. Mixed with equal parts of *Pouder of Pellitory of Spain*, and put into a hollow Tooth, it is said to ease the pain thereof: put into Wounds and Ulcers, it drys and heals them.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken every day Morning and Night, from 1 to 2 Drams in any fit Vehicle, as in the Yolk of an *Egg*, Pulp of a Roasted *Apple*, or in *Mithridate*, or some proper *Syrup*, it is said to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, stop Coughs, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, and helps weakness of the Sto-

mach, Indigeſtion, and ſtops Vomiting, is good againſt the Epilepſy, Lethargy, Convulſions, Dropſy, Jaundice, Strangury, and Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins.

XX. *The Coſmetick. Take Eſſence of Plantain, Eſſence of Houſleek, of each 2 Ounces; Juice of Limons 1 Ounce; mix them.* It is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, as alſo Inflamations, and all hot pimples and eruptions of the Skin, being bathed therewith twice or thrice a Day.

XXI. *The Lotion. Take Decoction of Plantain 8 Ounces; Eſſence of Plantain 4 Ounces; Alum Water, Tincture of Madder Roots, of each 2 Ounces; Honey enough to Sweeten them: mix all well together for a Lotion.* It is of great uſe, and has a good effect, for the curing of old or hollow Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, as alſo for Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, Throat, or Noſe, or in the privy Parts of Man or Woman; it cleanſes, drys, and heals them in a ſhort time. Fomented alſo upon Tumified *Hæmorrhoids* or Piles, it eaſes their Pain, and quickly diſcuſſes them.

XXII. *The Liniment. It is made with the Juice and Oil of Roſes.* Anointed on the Temples and Forehead, it gives eaſe in the Headach proceeding from heat, and is very profitable for Frantick or Lunatick Perſons, alſo againſt the bitings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs: it gives great eaſe (being applyed) in all hot Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, eſpecially in the beginning, to cool the heat and repreſs the Humors.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb and Root.* It allays the heat of Inflamations, is profitable againſt a hot Gout, cleanſes old and putrid Ulcers, and prevents pains, Tumor, and Inflamations, which are apt to happen in Diſlocations, and over-ſtraining of the Nerves and Tendons.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, It eaſes their pain and ſmarting, and cools them very much being Inflamed; and is ſaid to clear the Eyes from Clouds, Films, and other things which obfuſcate the Sight. *A little Alum and Honey being diſſolved in it,* it is of good uſe for waſhing, cleanſing and healing a ſore and ulcerated Mouth or Throat. *If Plantain Water 1 part is mix'd with Beef Brine 2 parts,* it will be good to heal all ſpreading Scabs, Scald Heads, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Shingles, or other running and fretting Sores.

XXV. *The Diet Drink. Take Juice of Plantain 3 Quarts; Juice of Oranges a Pint; Roots of Burdock 8 Ounces; of Angelica, ſharp pointed Dock, and Parſly, of each 4 Ounces; Corriander and ſweet Fennel Seed, of each 2 Ounces; Nutmegs thin ſliced an Ounce; Alexandrian Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale 10 Quarts; put the Juices into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients, (as the Roots firſt thin ſliced or bruiſed, the Seeds bruiſed, the Nutmegs and Sena) into a long, cloſe Knit Net bag, with a Stone in it, which put alſo into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two or three Days, let the Patient drink of it a Pint at a time Morning and Evening, renewing the Recipe with freſh Ingredients, as oft as need ſhall require.* This is a perfect cure for the Scurvy, and all Scorbutick Taints, and Rheumatick Pains in a hot Conſtitution; it cleanſes and purifies the Blood, makes ſubtil and fine the *Lympha*, and cauſe a due and eaſy circulation of all the Natural Juices of the Body.

CHAP. DLXVI.

Of PLANTAIN narrow Leav'd.

OR,

RIB-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρνόγλωσσον μικρὸν, ἢ πενταύνευρος; *Pentaneuros:* in *Latin*, *Quinquenervia* (from its having five Ribs) and *Plantago Anguſtifolia:* in *Engliſh*, *Narrow Leav'd*, or *Long Leav'd Plantain*, and *Ribwort*, alſo *Ribwort Plantain.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are nine or ten ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, accounted of in ſome Authors, but the moſt of them not being to be found in our Climate, nor yet in our *Weſt India*, or *American* Plantations, we ſhall only Deſcribe to you ſuch as are Natives of our own, which are the four following, *viz.* 1. *Plantago quinquenervia major, Plantago anguſtifolia major, Plantago minor Dodonæi, Fuchſij, Geſneri; Plantago longa Matthioli & Lugdunenſis;* Our common or greater Rib-wort, or Rib-wort Plantain. 2. *Plantago anguſtifollia minor, Plantago quinquenervia minor, & longa minor;* The leſſer Ribwort, or Ribwort Plantain. 3. *Plantago anguſtifolia Roſea, & multiformis, Plantago toroſa prolifera, Plantago anguſtifolia Roſea, Plantago quinquenervia Roſea Gerardi;* Roſe Rib-wort; or Roſe Rib-wort Plantain. 4. *Plantago anguſtifolia ſerrata Cluſii*, Rib-wort or Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common *or* greater Rib-wort, *or* Ribwort Plantain. *Its Roots are long, fibrous, or ſtringy, like the Roots of the* Common broad Leav'd Plantain. *From which Spring up divers narrow, long, and hairy, dark green Leaves, lying on the Ground, with five Nerves or Ribs for the moſt part, in every one of them, running from one end of the Leaf to the other, and pointed at the ends. And from among which riſe up many naked and ſtriped Stalks, ſomewhat hairy, at the tops of which grow ſuch like long and Spiked dark green Heads, as in the firſt* Common Plantain, *and Flowering in the ſame manner, but greater and ſhorter, wherein ly ſuch Seeds as in theformer, but larger, and of a darker color. This is found ſometimes varying in the Heads, for ſome will have two Heads upon a Stalk, or one Head parted into two parts, or with two or more ſpiked Heads, growing at the bottom of the principal Head.*

IV. *The*

Plantain long Leav'd, or *Ribwort.*

IV. *The second, or* Leſſer Ribwort, *or* Ribwort Plantain. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, and in every of its parts, as alſo in its form of growing, is like unto the firſt before deſcribed, and differs only in its magnitude, this growing always much ſmaller than that.*

V. *The third, or* Roſe Ribwort, *or* Roſe Ribwort Plantain. *It has a pretty thick long Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are like the two former Kinds, ſo that by its ſingle Leaves it is ſcarcely to be known from them, before the Stalks with the Heads begin to appear, which when they are full ripe, ſhew themſelves in a variable manner; ſome having large or long narrow Leaves ſet together, ſomewhat ſparſedly, imitating a looſe or diſperſed* Roſe: *others having ſhorter green Leaves, more compact and cloſed, making a more comely form of a* Roſe, *ſometimes fully laid open, and ſomtimes more cloſe, and as it were half cloſed; and ſometimes out of the middle of the* Roſe *will ariſe two or three or more ſhort Stalks, bearing each a ſmall green* Roſe, *and therefore called* Prolifera *made of many ſmall Leaves ſet together in the ſame manner, and ſometimes many ſhort ſpikes ſet cloſe together in one Head, or ſeparate each by its ſelf. This Kind has ſcarcely ever been ſeen to bear Seed, but is encreaſed by ſlipping or parting the Root, and planting or ſetting it again.*

VI. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, That this* Roſe Ribwort *has many broad and long Leaves ſharp pointed, and of a dark green color, Ribbed with five Nerves or Sinews like the* Common Ribwort, *among which riſe up naked Stalks, furrowed, chamfered, or creſted, with certain ſharp edges. At the tops whereof grows a great and large Tuft of ſuch like Leaves, as grow next the Ground, making one entire Tuft or Umbel, in ſhape reſembling a* Roſe, *(whereof I thought good to give it the Surname) which is from its Flower.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Ribwort, *or* Ribwort Plantain with dented Leaves. *Its Root is ſmall, long and fibrous like the firſt Kind. In its Leaves and manner of growing, it is very much like the* Second *or* Leſſer Ribwort, *but ſmaller, narrower, and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and ſo ſharp withall, that they may ſeem to be Prickles, which has cauſed ſome to call it,* Peregrina Spinoſa, *tho' I think improperly. The ſpiked Heads grow upon ſlender Stalks, about half a Foot high, being ſomewhat open, or diſperſed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt every where by Hedge ſides, Path way ſides, Borders of Fields, and Fertil Medows. The Second grows likewiſe in divers Medows and Fields, and by Path-ways, and is alſo found growing in *Gardens* as a Weed. The third is found Wild in ſeveral places of this Kingdom, in ſome places in the North of *England*, and formerly in a Field near *London* by *Hogsdon*, and in many other parts of the Kingdom, from whence for the rarity thereof, it has been Tranſplanted by ſome Lovers of Plants, and nouriſhed up in *Gardens*. The fourth grows with us only in *Gardens*, being brought hither in Seed from *Spain:* but I have ſometimes found it growing Wild in ſome parts of *Florida*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed at the ſame times (*viz.* in *May*, *June*, and *July*) with the former *Broad Leav'd Plantain.*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues,* of *Ribwort Plantain* are exactly the ſame with the former *Broad Leav'd Plantain*; ſaving that ſome Authors are of Opinion, that the *Ribwort* exceeds in Virtue and Efficacy, to all the Intentions for which the *Broad Leav'd* is applyed.

CHAP. DLXVII.

Of PLANTAIN Bucks-horn.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κορωνοπους (*à Corvino pede quem effigiant folia,* as *Pena* ſays:) in *Latine, Coronopus* alſo; but they likewiſe call it *Cornu Cervi,* and *Cornu Cervinum, Herba Stella, Harenaria, & Sanguinaria,* or *Sanguinalis,* (the one from the place of its growing, the other from its Qualities, Properties or Effects;) I think it might be more properly called, *Plantago Cervina, Plantago Cornigera, Plantago Cornuata vel Corniculata,* a Horned Plantain: in *Engliſh, Bucks-born Plantain,* and by ſome, *Crow-foot Plantain.*

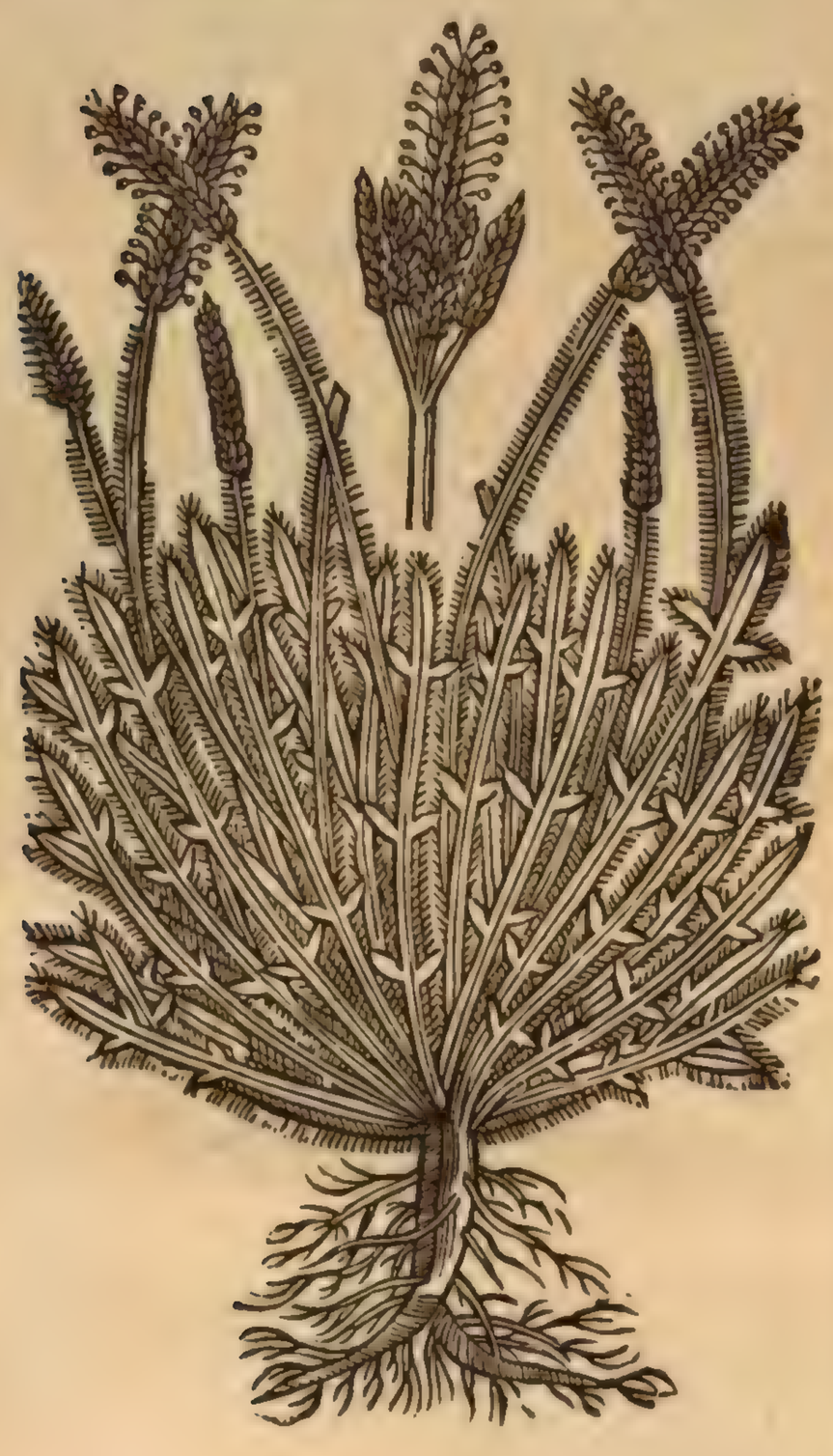
II. *The Kinds.* We ſcarcely know any more than two Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Coronopus vulgaris, Cornu Cervinum vulgare, Coronopus ſativus Cordi, Geſneri, & Camerarij,* (becauſe in *Italy, France, Spain,* and other places it was Nurſt up in *Gardens* for a Sallet Herb:) *Cornu Cervi, & Herba Stella Dodonæi & Lobelij*; It is alſo

called, *Coronopus Sylveſtris*, becauſe it is alſo found Wild in ſeveral Countries: Our common Bucks-horn Plantain. 2. *Coronopus Inſulæ Prochytæ Columnæ*; *Coronopus Sylveſtris hirſutio Bauhini*, Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Common Bucks-horn Plantain. *Its Root is ſingle, long, and ſmall, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining thereto. If it is Sown or Planted from Seed, it riſes up at firſt with ſmall, long, narrow, hairy, dark, green Leaves, almoſt like* Graſs, *without any diviſion or gaſh in them; but thoſe which ſucceed are gaſht in, on both ſides of the Leaves, into three or four gaſhes, and pointed at the ends, reſembling the Snaggs of a* Bucks Horn, *from whence it took its Name. And being well grown, theſe Leaves ly round about the Root upon the*

Bucksborn Plantain.



Ground, in order, one by another; thereby reſembling the form of a Star, and therefore called Herba Stella. *From among which riſe up ſeveral Hairy Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing every one of them a ſmall, long, ſpiky Head, very like unto thoſe of the* Common Plantain, *having ſuch like Bloomings and Seed after them. The Smell and Taſte thereof is very much, or altogether, the ſame with that of the* Common *and* Ribwort Kind.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Prickly Bucks-horn Plantain. *This differs but little from the former; but that its Leaves are ſomething larger, broader and thicker, and more hairy or rough. And the dents or jaggs of the Leaves are more ſharp and prickly. The Stalks and Heads are likewiſe more rough and hairy. Theſe are the chief differences, in all other things, it is like to the former.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt uſually grows in dry ſandy Grounds, in Barren Plains and Untill'd places, in many parts of *England*; as in *Tuttle Fields*, near *Weſtminſter*; at *Waltham Abby*, not far from *London*, as alſo upon *Black-Heath* near *Southwark*, and many other like places. In *Italy*, *&c.* they are wont to Plant it in their *Gardens*, as a Sallet Herb, becauſe they commonly eat it in Sallets. The ſecond Grows on Rocks in the Iſland *Prochyta* as *Columna* ſays: I have had it from Eye Witneſſes, who told me, that they had ſeen it grow upon ſome of the Mountains in *Wales*, and ſome other like Places in *England*.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*, their Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon: and their Leaves abide freſh and green in a manner all the *Winter*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Vertues* of *Bucks-horn Plantain*, are the very ſame with thoſe of the *Common broad Leav'd Plantain*, (in *Chap.* 565. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 25.) to which I refer you.

VIII. *Obſerv.* 1. *The Juice or Eſſence of this Plant*, Is ſaid to be a peculiar remedy againſt the Bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Beaſts, by drinking of it either alone, or in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, *a Cataplaſm of the Green Herb* being alſo laid upon the Wound or place bitten. It ſtops alſo all bleedings and eruptions of Blood, whether at Mouth or Noſe, whether by Urine or Stool, cures the Dyſentery or Bloody Flux, and other Fuxes of the Bowels, and is profitable as *Paulus Ægineta*, *Lib.* 7. ſays, againſt the Colick. Given inwardly from 4 to 8 Spoonfuls at a time in Styptick Red Wine, 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague, it cures it, more eſpecially if the Leaves of the Plant be laid to the ſides, and ſo the Fit will ſuddenly vaniſh, as if it had been done by Witchcraft.

IX. *Obſerv.* 2. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the *Virtues* of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*; beſides which, if it is long drank, it cures the Strangury, and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Sand, Gravel, Stones, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins, abating the heat and Inflamation of the Reins, Ureters or other ajdacent parts, and ſtrengthening them. And given Morning and Evening for ſome Days together, it helps all ſorts of Sore Eyes, cauſed from a Defluxion of hot, ſharp, and Salt Rheums, by cooling the parts, abating the acrimony of the humor, and ſtopping the Fluxion.

X. *Obſerv.* 3. *The Root*, whether in *Pouder*, (which may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, in any fit Vehicle Morning and Night) or the *Decoction in Wine*, or *Infuſion in Spirit of Wine*, have all the *Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence* and *Decoction*, aforeſpecified; ſaving that the Root is thought to be more potent than the Herb or Leaves, and to be a more ſpecifick Remedy for the Colick.

XI. *Obſerv.* 4. *The Cataplaſm of Leaves and Roots with Bay Salt.* Applyed to both Wriſts, and Bound on pretty hard (yet not too hard neither) cures Agues admirably; it preſently ſtops the Courſe of the Fits; and ſoon after ſo profligates the Ague, as to compleat a Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. DLXVIII.

Of PLANTAIN Water.

I. *THE Names.* What *Greek* Name this was called by in *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, is uncertain, but in respect to the *Latine* Name it may be Ἀργόγλωσσον ὕδωρ; in *Latine*, *Plantago Aquatica*, *Arnoglossum Aquaticum*: and in *English*, *Water Plantain.*

II. *The Kinds.* 1. *Plantago Aquatica major*, *Fistula Pastoris*, *Barba Sylvana*, Our common greater Water Plantain. 2. *Plantago minor Aquatica Cæsalpini*; *Plantago Aquatica humilis angustifolia Lobelij*, The lesser Water Plantain. 3. *Plantago Aquatica minor muricata*, *Damasonium Stellatum Lugdunensis*, The lesser Water Plantain, with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. 4. *Plantago Aquatica minima Clusij*; *Plantaginella palustris Bauhini*, The least Water Plantain.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first*, *or* Our common greater Water Plantain. *Its Root consists of a great Bush of many long Fibres or Strings set together: which sends forth several long thick green hollow Stalks, with large long green Leaves on them, having some shew of Ribs in them, like unto* Plantain: *but they are much greatter, stiffer, and longer, and with sharper ends. From among these rise up several tall three cornered spongy Stalks, divided in several Branches at the Tops, on which stand a great number of white Flowers, composed of three leaves apiece. After which follow small three cornered green Heads, in which is contained the Seed.*

IV. *The second*, *or* The lesser Water Plantain. *Its Root consists of many small white Fibres like the former, which sends forth several long Leaves, six times smaller and narrower than the former, from among which rise up divers bare Stalks a Foot high, bearing a Tuft of many blush, colored Flowers, consisting of three Leaves apiece like the former, each standing on a long foot Stalk, and all rising from one Head, like an Umbel, after which follow rough Heads of Seed like to those of the* Crowfoot.

V. *The third*, *or* Lesser Water Plantain with Calthrope like Seed, Star Water Plantain. *Its Root is a bush of long white Fibres or Strings: which sends up several small and long Leaves like to those of the* Ribwort Plantain, *but much smaller, and turning themselves backwards. The Stalks are slender and naked, and about half a Foot high or more, which bear at their tops sparsed small Tufts of white three Leav'd Flowers; which being past away, come after them, prickly Heads standing out with ends like to a Star, in which lyes the Seed.*

VI. Johnson *in* Gerard *says, That this Plant in its Roots and Leaves is like to our first described, as also in the Stalk, but much less in each of them, the Stalk being about a Foot high; at the top of which stands many pretty Star like skinny Seed Vessels, containing a yellowish Seed.*

VII. *The fourth*, *or* The least Water Plantain. *Its Roots consists of nothing but a Bush of very fine Fibres or Threads.* This Least Water Plantain *spreads it self wholly upon the Ground, bringing forth several small, long and narrow Leaves, standing on very slender foot Stalks, from among which come many slender Stalks lying down on the Ground, being not much above an Inch long, and ending in a small Head, which sending forth small Fibres, comprehends a great space of place, and take Root again, shooting forth other smaller Leaves, from among which spring forth five or six small round Buttons (no Flowers having yet been observed on the Plant) standing on very fine Stalks, opening into two parts, shewing very small Seed within them. From among these round Buttons grow also other rows or courses of small Heads, bringing forth other smaller Leaves and Buttons than the former.*

VIII. *The Places.* These all grow on the brinks of Rivers, in Watery Ditches, Plashes, wet Ponds, and other standing Waters. The first grows almost every where in moist places throughout the whole Kingdom. The second and third are more rare, but in the like places, as in a Ditch on this side *Margate*, in the *Isle of Tenet*. The third has been found growing in the Ditches on the left Hand of the High-Way from *Holloway* to *Highgate*; and a little beyond *Ilford*, in the Way to *Rumford*: Mr. *Goodyer* found it also growing upon *Hounslow-Heath.*

Plantain Water Star.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Times.* They Flower all *June*, and *July*, unto *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations*, and *Vertues*, of *Water Plantain*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Plantain*, deſcribed in *Chap.* 565. *Sect.* 11. *ad Sect.* 25. aforegoing, to which I refer you: but it is very rarely uſed in Phyſick, the others being more common and more eaſy to be had.

CHAP. DLXIX.

Of PLANTAIN Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀλόστιον & Ὁλόστεον: in *Latine*, *Holoſtium*, & *Holoſteum*, (for it is Written both ways) alſo *Plantago Marina:* and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Plantain.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of this Plant, but theſe five ſorts are chief, *viz.* 1. *Plantago Marina vulgaris Lobelij, Lugdunenſis & Gerardi*, Our common Sea Plantain. 2. *Holoſteum Salamanticum, Holoſteum Hiſpanicum, Plantago anguſtifolia albida Dodonæi, Plantago Hiſpanienſis major, Holoſteum qorundam Camerarij; Holoſteum hirſutum albicans majus Bauhini*; The greater Spaniſh Sea Plantain. 3. *Holoſteum minus, Holoſteum hirſutum albicans minus Cluſij, Bauhino*; *Plantago Hiſpanienſis minor, Holoſteum Salamanticum minor*; The leſſer Spaniſh Sea Plantain. 4. *Holoſteum anguſtifolium majus, ſive Serpentaria major*; *Coronopus Sylveſtris Matthioli*; *Serpentina marina*; *Plantago marina Camerarij in horto, Plantago anguſtifolia Dodonæi*, The greater Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. 5. *Holoſteum anguſtifolium minus, Serpentina Omnium minima Lobelij, Holoſteum quorundam Lugdunenſis*, The leſſer Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. To theſe may be added, 6. *Holoſteum Loniceri, Cauda muris Vocatum, Myoſcuros, Holoſteo affinis Cauda muris Bauhini, Coronopus Sylveſtris Tragi*, Mouſe Tail. This, tho' *Camerarius, Lonicerus, Lugdunenſis, Thalius*, and *Bauhinus* himſelf, accounts among the Kindred of the *Holoſtea*, yet others have been of another Opinion, for which Reaſon we have treated of it alone, in a particular Chapter by it ſelf, *viz.* in *Chap.* 504. aforegoing, and therefore ſhall ſay no more of it in this place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Sea Plantain. *Its Root is ſomewhat white, thick, and long, with long Fibres adjoining thereto, and abides may Years, from this Root ſpring up many narrow, long, and thick green Leaves, having here and there a dent or two on the one edge, and pointed at the end. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral bare Stalks, with a ſmall ſpiked Head thereon, ſmaller than* Common Plantain, *otherwiſe alike, both in its Blooming and Seed.*

Plantain Sea Common.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Spaniſh Sea Plantain. *Its Root is ſomething long and hard, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it. It differs not much from the former* Greater Kind; *having many narrow hoary Leaves lying on the Ground, but ſhorter and broader than they. From among which riſe up divers naked ſhort Stalks, little more than an Hand breadth high, furniſht from the middle almoſt to the tops, with many whitiſh green Flowers, ſtanding more ſparſedly in the ſpiked Heads than the former; which contain in their Husks a certain kind of ſmall Seed.*

V. *The third*, *or* Leſſer Spaniſh Sea Plantain. *This in its Root and Fibres, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed, as alſo in its manner of growing, is very like the laſt, ſaving that this is much ſmaller, and not ſo gray or Hoary; and the Flowers are like to thoſe of the* Ribwort, *or* Bucks-horn Plantain, *but the Heads are ſmaller, and the Leaves greener and narrower.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Greater Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. *Its Root is ſomewhat thick, long and woody, with ſome Fibres thereto adjoining. This* Greater Graſſy Leav'd *Plant has a great number of ſmall long Leaves, almoſt like* Graſs, *but that they are ſtiff and hard; ſometimes lying upon the Ground, and ſometimes raiſed a little higher, from a Stem under them. They are of a grayiſh or hoary green color, and having on ſome of them, ſome ſmall gaſhes on the edges. From among which riſe up naked Stalks, about half a Foot high, with ſmall ſpiked Heads, like unto* Plantain *Heads, ſet on their tops, in which is contained alſo ſuch like Seed.*

VII. *The*

Plantain Sea Graſs Leav'd great.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Leſſer Graſs Leav'd Sea Plantain. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Heads, Flowers and Seed differs not much from the former*, *or* Greater Kind; *but that it is ſmaller, and ſcarcely having any dent on the edges; it grows alſo much lower, not exceeding three or four Inches in height, and the Leaves not above two or three Inches at moſt in length.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows near the Sea, and upon the Sea Coaſt, in moſt places of *England*, as alſo upon the Sea Shores of many other Countries. The ſecond and third are Natives of *Spain*, the greater of which *Cluſius* ſays, he ſaw by the High-way ſides near to *Valentia*; but ſince his time they have been found to be Natives alſo of our Country, growing at *Baſtable* in the *Iſle of Wight*, and in the *Iſles of Jerſy* and *Gernſey*. The fourth and fifth Kinds are Natives of *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* ſays; and of *Germany* as *Camerarius* ſays, growing by a Lake of Salt Water near *Iſlebia:* ſince thoſe times, we find them to be Natives alſo of our Country, and ſeveral Eye Witneſſes have affirmed, that both the greater and leſſer Sorts grow near the Sea ſide in the Weſt parts of *England*; in all the Tracts of the Marſhes near *Aſtferry* in *Gloceſter-ſhire*; and that they grow upon the Rocks in *Scilly*, *Garnſey*, and the *Iſle of Man.* The firſt Species has been found growing by the Forts on both ſides the Water at *Graveſend*; at *Erith* near *London*; at *Lee* in *Eſſex*; at *Rye* in *Kent*; at *Weſt-Cheſter* alſo; and at, or near *Briſtol.*

IX. *The Times.* They Flower towards the end *May*, and thro' all *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in a ſhort time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations*, and *Virtues* of *Sea Plantain*, are fully the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Plantain* in *Chap.* 565. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 25. to which I refer you.

XI. *Obſervation*, 1. *Gerard* ſays, That theſe Herbs have the ſame Faculties and Virtues which the other *Plantains* have; and that they are thought to be the beſt or moſt efficacious of all the Kinds. And *Parkinſon* ſays, that what has been ſaid of the other *Plantains* may in ſome ſort be juſtly referred to theſe; for in their coldneſs and dryneſs, and other Properties, wherein the *Plantains* are excellent, theſe do but little differ, and therefore, That it needs not to repeat the ſame things here again, which in other places have already been ſpoken.

XII. *Obſerv.* 2. Only ſays *Matthiolus*, That the fourth Kind here mentioned called *Serpentina*, the People of *Goritia* in *Italy* where it grows, uſe it to eſpecial good purpoſe, againſt the Bitings of Serpents eſpecially, and of other Venomous Beaſts (which *Matthiolus* himſelf alſo ſays, That he had found true by good Experience:) as alſo to help thoſe that are troubled with the Dropſy, that chiefly which has poſſeſt the whole Body properly called a *Sarcitis* or *Anaſarca.*

XIII. *Obſerv.* 3. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny*, have proved *Sea Plantain*, to be ſuch an excellent Wound Herb, that it preſently cloſes or ſhuts up a Wound, tho' it be very great and large. And by the ſame Authority I ſpeak it (ſays *Gerard*) That if it be put into a Pot wherein pieces of Fleſh are Boiling, it will Soder them together.

PLOWMANS-SPICKNARD, *ſee* Spicknard-Plowmans, *Chap.*
PLUM-TREE, *ſee it in Lib.* 2. *Chap.*
POCKWOOD, *ſee* Guajacum, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXX.

Of POLEY;

OR,

POLEY Mountain.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πόλιον (*ſic dictum propter Canitiem*, πολιὸς *enim Canitiem vel Canum ſignificat*, becauſe it is like to the hoary Hairs of a Mans Head:) in *Latine*, *Polium*, *& Polium Montanum:* in *Engliſh*, *Poley*, and *Poley Mountain.* Some will have *Polium* to be *Leucas*, and that *Dioſcorides* has twice treated of that Herb under divers Names, for that the Kinds, the reaſon of their Names, and the Qualities or Faculties do agree. There are two, *viz.* Λευκὰς ὀρεινὴ, which they will have to be *Polium Montanum*; and Λευκὰς ἡμερὰς which is *Polium Hortenſe.* The Name *Leucas* is from the whitiſh color; and *Polion* from its Hoarineſs, as is aforeſaid, being like to the white Hoarineſs of a Mans Head.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but they being moſt of them Strangers

Strangers in our Climate, nor yet found to be growing in our Tranſmarine Plantations, we ſhall only take notice of, and Deſcribe the three Species following, *viz.* 1. *Polium Montanum vulgare*, *Polium Montanum Luteum Lobelij*; *Polium Montanum primum Dodonæi*, Our ordinary or common Poley. 2. *Polium Montanum minus*, *Polium Montanum primum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum album*, White Poley, or upright Spaniſh Poley Mountain. 3. *Polium Montanum Lavendulæ ſolio Bauhini*, *Polium Montanum ſecundum Matthioli*, *Polium Montanum ſeptimum Cluſij*, *Polium recentiorum Fœminæ Lavendulæ ſolio Lobelij*, Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our ordinary *or* common Poley. *Its Root is ſomewhat long and hard, with a few Fibres hanging thereto. It is a ſmall low Plant, not above a Foot high, having ſeveral white or hoary round and hard Branches, on which are ſet divers long and ſmall hoary Leaves, overlaid as it were with a yellowiſh white Down, a little dented about the edges, and ſomething broader or greater than any of thoſe which follow; two always ſet together on the Stalks as they grow up: at the tops whereof grow whitiſh or hoary yellowiſh Heads, thruſting out many ſmall pale colored Flowers, and in ſome places more yellow, ſtanding in hoary Husks. The Seed is ſmall and blackiſh. The whole Plant ſmells ſweet, ſtrong and quick withall. The Branches being Slipt, and ſet in the Ground, will grow very well, and by that means be ſufficiently encreaſed, for in our Climate it ſeldom gives perfect Seed to be Sown. Yet* Cluſius *ſays, That he had ſome Plants raiſed from the Seed of this Species; but they brought forth Flowers more pale than the Mother Plant, and ſome more white, eſpecially on the outſide, being pale on the inſide.*

Poley Mountain Common, or Yellow.

Poley Mountain white.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White Poley, *or* Upright Spaniſh Poley Mountain. *Its Root is hard and woody like the former. The whole Plant is ſmaller than it, and riſes up with many ſmall ſlender Branches, ſtanding more upright than the* firſt *or* common Kind, *and not leaning downwards to the Ground, tho' it grows upright, yet it grows not much higher. On its Stalks and Branches are ſet many hoary Leaves, ſmaller than thoſe of the firſt ſort, and ſome ſmall ones together with them, a little dented about the edges towards the ends, and as hoary, or rather more hoary than it. At their tops grow longer and ſmaller Heads, having white Flowers, coming forth out of hoary Cups, larger and more ſpread than the following. The Seed is blackiſh and ſmall, yet greater than that of the juſt before deſcribed, tho' the Plant it ſelf is ſmaller. And the Smell of this is more ſweet and acute than that.*

V. *The third*, *or* Spike or Lavender Leav'd Poley. *It has a hard woody Root, ſpreading it ſelf out with many ſmall* Fibres. *From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral weak Branches, on which are ſet many ſmall long* Leaves, *two together, one againſt another, as in both the former, which are ſomething green on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath, ſomething like to the* Leaves *of* Roſemary, *or* Lavender, *and not at all ſnipt about the edges. At the tops of the Branches, come forth many* Flowers *not buſhing, but looſely ſpread, which are of a white color, not differing in form from the other, but coming forth of a grayiſh Husk, yet not ſo very hoary as the others. The Seed is black like the reſt; and the whole Plant has*

Poley Mountain Lavender *Leav'd*

has a small sweet Smell, not so pleasant as the former, as some Authors say: but Matthiolus *says it smells well, tho' not so pleasant or strong as the last, being of less virtue and efficacy than it.*

VI. *The Places.* All these are Natives of more Southern and warmer Climates, as *Italy*, *Spain*, *Candia*, *&c.* but here they are Nurst up only in *Gardens*, the first of them being the most common with us.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all *June* and *July* to the beginning of *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VIII. *The Qualities. Poley* is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick. The first or greater Kind is most in use.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable against the Jaundice, Dropsy, Spleen, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Poison, Strangury, obstructions of the Courses; cures Green Wounds, as also old Sores and putrid Ulcers, cleansing, drying and healing them.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence.* They are good for such as are bitten or stung with any Venomous Creature; and is profitable against the Dropsy, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Pain, Tumor or Swelling of the Spleen. They provoke the Terms in Women, give ease in the Strangury, provoke Urine, and force away Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder. Dose from 3 Spoonfuls to 6 or more, Morning and Night, in a Glass of white *Lisbon* Wine. If they are given in too great a Dose they are apt to trouble the Stomach a little, and sometimes (if the Stomach is very foul) to cause Vomiting. If the Lips of Cuts or Wounds be washed with them, they cause Consolidation, and a sudden healing.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but not altogether so efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in greater Quantity. It opens all obstructions of the *Viscera*, as of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, thereby carrying off the recrements of those parts by Urine, and curing the Scurvy, Rheumatism, Cachexy, and other like Diseases. Used as a *Lotion*, it is profitable for the cure of Green Wounds; and it cleanses, drys and heals also old running Sores, and filthy putrid Ulcers.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Decoction*, and may be given Morning and Evening, from half a Dram to two Drams, in a Glass of white *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wine, or a Spoonful or two of *Syrup of Violets*, or *Clovegilliflowers*. Strewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it stops the flux of Humors, cleanses, drys, and heals them. Tho' the first or greater Kind is most used with us, yet it is the *Pouder* of the lesser Kind, (which is the more bitter in Taste, and the more sharp or quick upon the Tongue) which is put into *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle*, and other Antidotes or Counter Poisons, and is indeed of greatest Virtue.

XIV. *The Cataplasm made of the green Herb.* Applyed to great Cuts or Wounds, it quickly Conglutinates and heals them, and this the greater Kind does best perform.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It very much comforts and strengthens the Stomach, Bowels, and Womb, give present ease in the Colick, and is profitable against Convulsions whether in old or young: It resists Poison and is good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose from 1 Dram to 2, Morning and Evening in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens all manner of Obstructions of the Bowels, of what kind soever, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, and causes a good Digestion. It is a potent Remedy against the Scurvy, and resists the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, as also the Spotted Fever, Purples, and all other Malign Fevers, more usually happening to younger People, where there is a high and exalted Temperament of the Blood. Dose 30 or 40 Drops at a time, in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an Anti-colick, and a potent Diuretick, giving present ease in the Stone and Strangury: It expels Sand, Gravel, Stones if they be small, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters and Baldder. It provokes the Terms Women, facilitates the Birth, and gives easie Labor: it also causes a due cleansing afterwards, and either prevents or cures After-pains, which are so very troublesom to some Women, that they exceed the Vehemency of the Labor it self.

Taken alſo daily Morning and Night inwardly in Wine, and the Back Bone being alſo anointed therewith twice a Day, as alſo the other parts affected in a Palſy, it has been found by good Experience to Cure that Diſeaſe, as alſo Numbedneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and other Paralytick Diſaffections of the Nerves. It helps Lameneſs, gives eaſe in the Gout tho' never ſo extream, prevails againſt the Sciatica, and is a powerful Remedy againſt Rheumatiſms. Doſe from 15 to 30, 40, or 60 Drops at a time, Morning and Night in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. DLXXI.

Of POLYPODY.

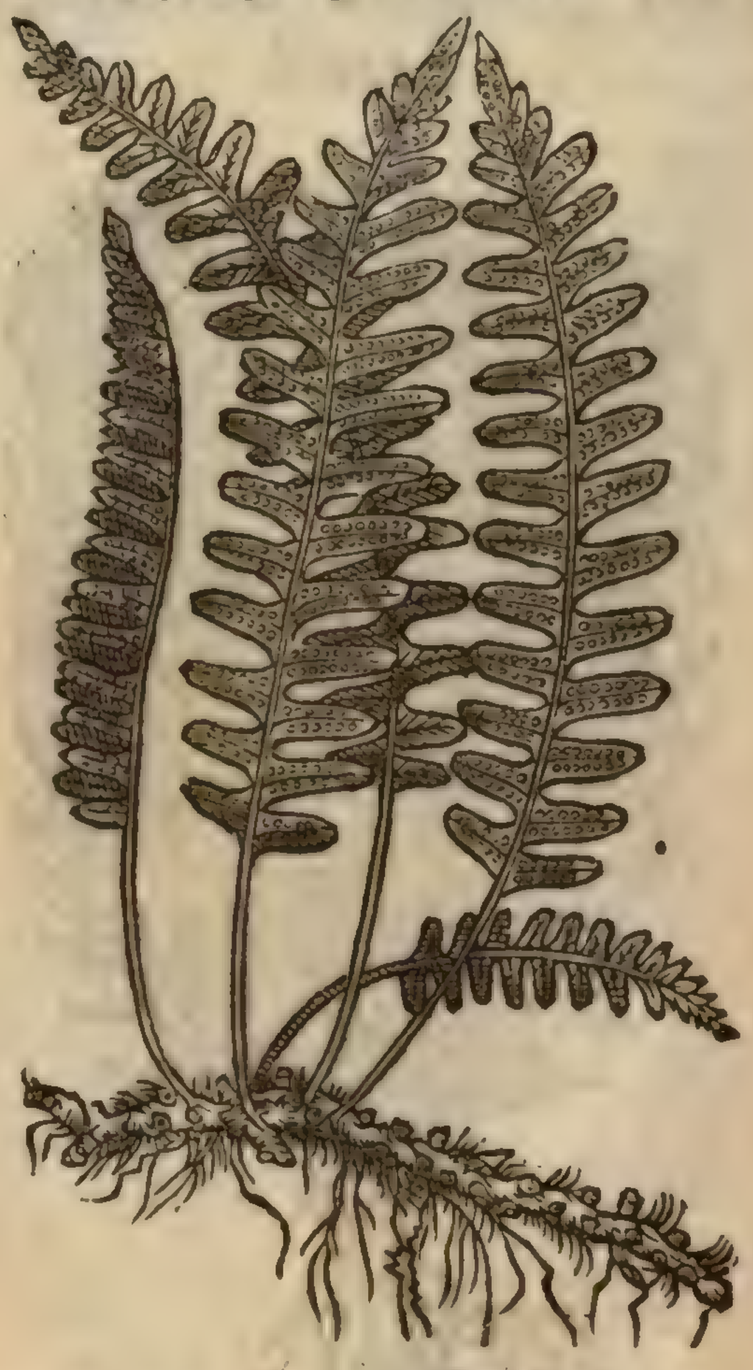
I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Bisbera*, as *Serapio* has it: by *Avicen*, *Desbers*, and *Budeig:* by others *Aibeig*, and *Beſſaigi:* in *Greek*, Πολυπόδιον, (*à Polyporum cirrhis*, ſays *Dioſcorides:* or *à cavernoſis acetabulis*, *ſeu cirrhis Polyporum*, ſays *Pliny:*) in *Latine*, *Polypodium*; *&* *Filicula* (*quaſi parva Filix*;) *&* *Filicularis Herba:* in *Engliſh*, *Polipody:* ſome call it *Wall Fern*, and *Oak Fern*, (according to their places of growth) but then they ought to add another Epithite to it, and make it Great, as, *Great Oak Fern*, becauſe there are ſmaller which are properly ſo called, as you may ſee in *Chap.* 260. aforegoing, of which the *Polypody* is no Species.

II. *The Kinds.* We make three particular Species hereof, tho' the two firſt differ not much, one from another, but in their place of growth, and theſe are, 1. *Polypodium*, (and ſo it is called by all Authors,) *Polypodium Murinum*, Wall Polypody, or Polypody of the Wall. 2. *Polypodium quercinum*, *vel quernium*, Polypody of the Oak. 3. *Polypodium alterum*; *Polypodium minus*, The ſmaller Polypody.

The Deſcriptions.

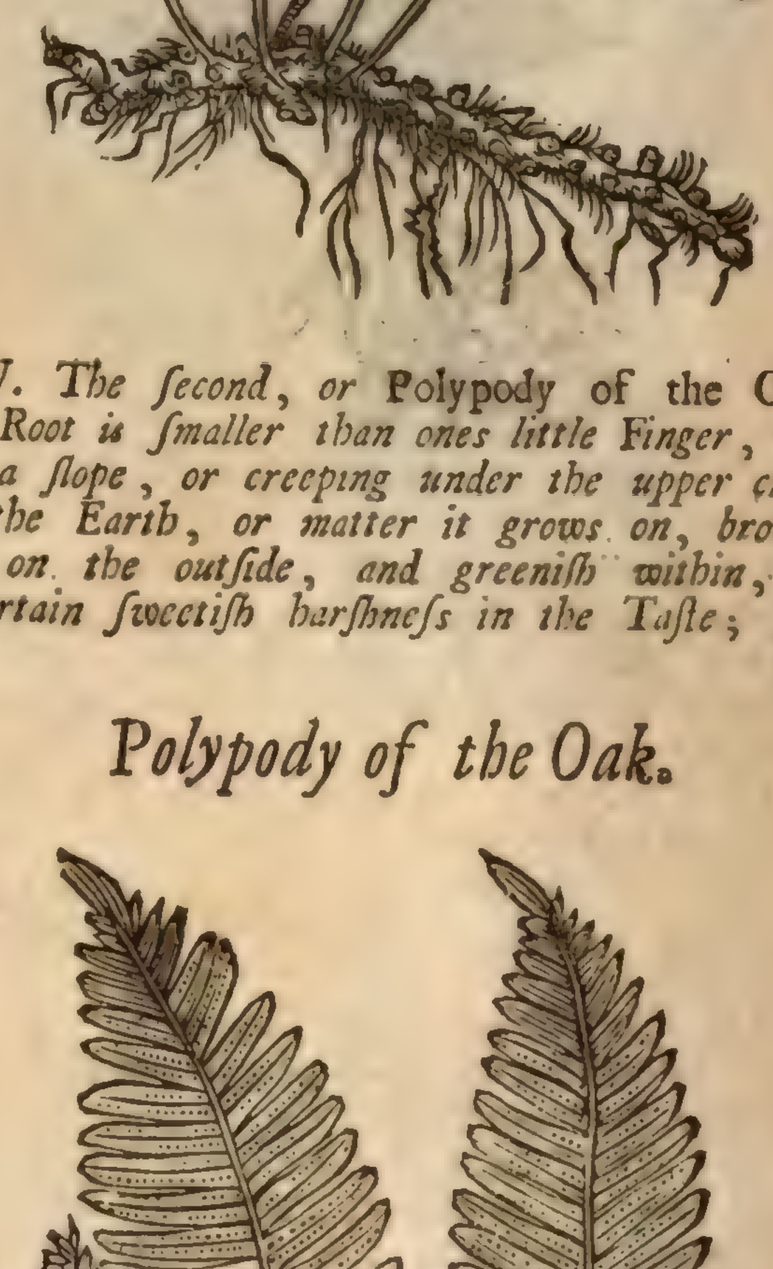
III. *The firſt or* Polypody of the Wall. *Its Root is long, not a Finger thick, creeping a ſlope; on which are ſeen certain little Buttons, like thoſe Pits and Dents which appear in the Tails of* Cuttle Fiſhes; *which has a certain ſweetneſs, with a Taſte ſomewhat harſh. The Leaves of this* Polypody *might be thought to be like thoſe of the* Male Fern, *but that thoſe are far leſſer, and not nickt at all on the edges. Theſe do preſently ſpring up from the Root, being cut in on both the edges, with many deep gaſhes, even to the middle Rib. On the upper ſide they are ſmooth: on the under ſide they are lightly* Poudered, *as it were with duſty Marks. This kind of* Fern (*for it is a Species of the* Fern's) *wants not only Seeds and Flowers, but Stalks alſo.*

Polypody of the Wall.



IV. *The ſecond, or* Polypody of the Oak. *Its Root is ſmaller than ones little* Finger, *lying a ſlope, or creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, or matter it grows on, brownish on the outſide, and greeniſh within, of a certain ſweetiſh harſhneſs in the Taſte; ſet*

Polypody of the Oak.



with

with certain rough Knags or Excrescencies on each side thereof, having also much mossiness, or yellow hairiness upon it, and some Fibres underneath it, by which it is nourished. It is a small Herb, and consists of nothing but Roots and Leaves, having neither Stalk, nor Flowers, nor Seed, as it is thought. It has three or four Leaves rising from the Root, every one singly by it self, of about an Hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut in, to the very middle Rib, standing on each side the Stalk, each being larger below, and smaller up to the top, very like unto the Osmand Fern, *not having any dents or notches on the edges, as the* Male Fern *has, of a sad green color on the upper side, and smooth; but somewhat rough on the under side, by reason of certain yellowish spots, which are thereon.*

V. *This* Polypody of the Oak, Gerard *thus describes. The Root has many Strings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a mean bigness, and sweet in Taste; which sends forth here and there new Sprouts or Springs, whereby it increases; This* Polypody *is much like that of the* Wall *(before described) yet the Leaves of it are more finely cut, smooth on the upper side, of a pale green color, together with their Stalks and middle Ribs: but on the nether side, it is rough like those of* Fern. *This* Fern *grows also without Stalks, and continues always without Seed.*

VI. *The third, or* Smaller Polypody. *This differs not from either of the former before described, neither in its Root, or Leaf, or Marks on the underside of the Leaves, but only that the Root is smaller, and slenderer, and the Leaves also not so long and large. This smallness, as I suppose, may rise more from the place where it grows, than from the diversity of Kind: for altho', in some places, the Leaves may seem to be a little waved on the edges, yet in respect to the general growth of the Plant, it is but accidental.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows upon old Mud Walls, as also in Mossy, Stony, and Gravelly places, near unto Woods, and where it has most mellow and moist Earth to spring and live in: also upon old Stone Walls, and the tops of Houses: it is likewise found in the borders of Fields, especially under Trees and Thorns, and now and then in Woods: in some places it grows rank, and with a broader Leaf; in others not so rank, and with a narrower Leaf. The second grows upon old rotten Trunks or Stumps of Trees, as of *Oak*, *Beech*, *Hasle*, *Willow*, and several other sorts of Wood, and in the Woods under them; that which grows upon the Bodies of old *Oaks*, is preferred before the rest; but instead of this, most do use that which grows under the *Oak*, and for all that I know, it may do nearly as well. The third or *Smaller Polypody* grows where the place is hard and dry, or in barren places, where scarcely any other thing will grow or thrive.

VIII. *The Times.* By reason it is green all the Year, and bearing neither Flower, nor Seed as it is thought, it may be gathered for use at any time; yet it sends forth young green Leaves only in the *Spring*.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree, and as *Galen* says, without any biting property: Aperitive, Absterstive, Anodyn, Splenetick, Arthritick, and Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* It purges Melancholy, Choler, and tough Flegm: is good against Agues; Gout in Hands or Feet; hardness, pain and tumor of the Spleen, Colick, Stitches in the Sides, Wind, Coughs, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarseness, *&c.*

XI. *The Preparations.* The Root is only, or chiefly in Use; and you may make therefrom, 1. *A Simple Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Compound Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder thereof.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Distilled Water, not only from the Roots but from the Leaves also.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Simple Decoction in Wine or Water, or in Barly Broth, or Chicken Broth, or in Whey, or Mead, or Honyed Water.* If it is made with other opening and mollifying things, it is of good use to purge the Belly, to Digest tough and thick Humors, and purge Phlegm, whether thick or thin, even from the Joints: and by using this *Decoction* for a considerable time, some who have been troubled with Pains and Tumors in their Hands, Knees, Feet and Joints, have been wholly cured of the same. It purges off also; Colerick and Melancholy Humors, is good against Pains and Tumors of the Spleen, and profitable for such as have been long troubled with Quartan Agues, especially if the *Decoction* is made in *Whey*, *Mead* or *Chicken Broth*, with *Epithymum*, *Beets*, *Mallows*, and *Parsly Roots*. It is profitable also against Prickings and Stitches in the Side, as also against the Colick, tho' inveterate, but then it ought to be taken for a pretty long time, and Seed of *Anise*, *Coriander*, *Carawaies*, and *Fennel*, with *Ginger* ought to be added. It is a safe and gentle Medicine, free from danger, and that brings no trouble to the Stomach, fit for all Seasons and Persons, which daily Experience has confirmed. It may be given from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces in a *Decoction*, for one Dose; which may be given in the Morning Fasting, with due Observation, as in other gentle Purges.

XIII. *The Compound Decoction in Wine, Water, Barly Broth, Chiken Broth, Whey, Mead,* or *Honyed Water. Take Polypody cleansed and Bruised, from half an Ounce to an Ounce or something more: Alexandrian Sena from a Dram to 2 Drams: Aniseeds, Carawaies, Coriander Seed, Sweet Fennel Seed, Ginger, all bruised, of each a Dram: Cloves slit a Scruple: Wine, Water, or Broth, &c. a sufficient quantity, Boil gently with a simmering Heat, for almost half an Hour, then strain out thro' a Flannel Bag, which Dulcifie with Syrup of Violets, or of Citron Peels, for one Dose.* It admirably Purges Melancholy, opens the Spleen and expels the malign Hypochondriack Humor: it prevails against Frensies, and radically cures the most profound Madness, whether it be raging or otherwise, provided it be used alternately with Opiates, as with my *Laudanum Volatile*, *Laudanum Specificum*, or my *Guttæ Vitæ*, &c. But the purging with this *Decoction* ought to be repeated 6, 8, or 10 times, or more, as the exigency, or necessity of the Disease may require. It carries off the Cause of the Colick, as also of the Gout, gives relief in Obstructions of the Spleen, Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, Wheezing, *&c.* And being continued for some time, is an excellent thing for the speedy profligating of Agues: and has all the Virtues of the *Simple Decoction*, with great advantage, because it more powerfully carries off the Morbifick Matter, or offending Humor.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being taken in the Morning Fasting, from a Dram to 2 Drams, in a Glass of *Mead*, or *Honyed Water*, it moves the Belly, and Works gently, and is profitable against all the Diseases, for which the *Simple* or

Compound Decoctions are given; tho' I think the latter of them to be the better Medicine, becauſe *Polypody* of its ſelf is a very weak Purge, and ſo weak, that in ſome Conſtitutions it will not work at all.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the freſh Roots beat ſmall and mixt with Honey; or of the Pouder thereof mixed with Honey.* Being applyed to Diſlocations, it Strengthens and Confirms the Joints, Tendons, *&c.* Applyed to the *Polypus* of the Noſe, (which ſometimes grows ſo big as to ſtop the Noſtril up) it is ſaid to cure it. It cures alſo thoſe Clifts or Chaps, which ſometimes happen between the Fingers of the Hands, or Toes of the Feet, as alſo thoſe coming in the very Fundament.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water, from both Roots and Leaves.* It is much commended for the Cure of the Quartan Ague, being taken many Days together; as alſo againſt Melancholy, or fearful or troubleſome Dreams. If it be dulcified with *Sugar Candy*, it is good againſt all the diſaffections of the Lungs, as Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and Catarrhs, or thin Diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, which oftentimes cauſes a Conſumption, as an Atrophia, and Conſumption of the Lungs. If a *Fixt Salt be made of the Herb or Root by Incineration*, and it be added to the *Diſtilled Water*, it makes it more efficacious or powerful to all the purpoſes and intentions aforementioned.

XVII. *Nota.* It is creditably reported, that if the *Decoction of the Roots made with Wine*, or *the Roots themſelves*, be given to Hogs, that it will preſerve them from the *Murrain*, by purging away the poiſonous, deleterious or malign Humor, which cauſes it.

POMGRANATE TREE; *ſee it in Lib.* 2.
POMPION, *ſee* Melon, *Chap.* 482.
POMPION WILD, *ſee* Melon Wild, *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXXII.

Of POND-WEED.

OR,

RIVER-WORT.

OR,

WATER-SPIKE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ποταμογείτον; *(quaſi Fluminibus vicina:)* and Στάχυς *(quaſi Spicata Fontalis.)* In *Latine*, *Potamogeiton*, *Fontalis*, & *Spicata.* In *Engliſh*, *Pond-weed*, *River-wort*, and *Water Spike.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us many Kinds of this Plant, but we ſhall deſcribe only the four following, as being thoſe which are found growing in our Country, *viz.* 1. *Potamogeiton latifolium majus vulgare*; *Fontalis latifolia major vulgaris*; Our common greater broad Leav'd Pondweed. 2. *Potamogeiton latifolium minus vulgare*, *Fontalis latifolia minor vulgaris*; *Spicata latifolia minor Lobelij*; The leſſer broad Leav'd Pond-weed. 3. *Potamogeiton Anguſtiſolium majus*, *Fontalis longifolia major*; The greater long or narrow Leav'd Pond-weed. 4. *Potamogeiton longifolium minus*; *Potamogeiton foliis longis acutis*; *Fontalis longifolia minor*, *Potamogeiton alterum Dodonæi*; The leſſer long Leav'd Pond-weed, or Long ſharp Leav'd Pondweed.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common greater broad Leav'd Pond-weed. *Its Root creeps too and fro in the Mud, with ſeveral Joints and Tufts of Fibres at them, by which they are faſtned to their place of growing. It riſes up with ſeveral ſlender round Stalks, full of Joints and Branches, and fair*

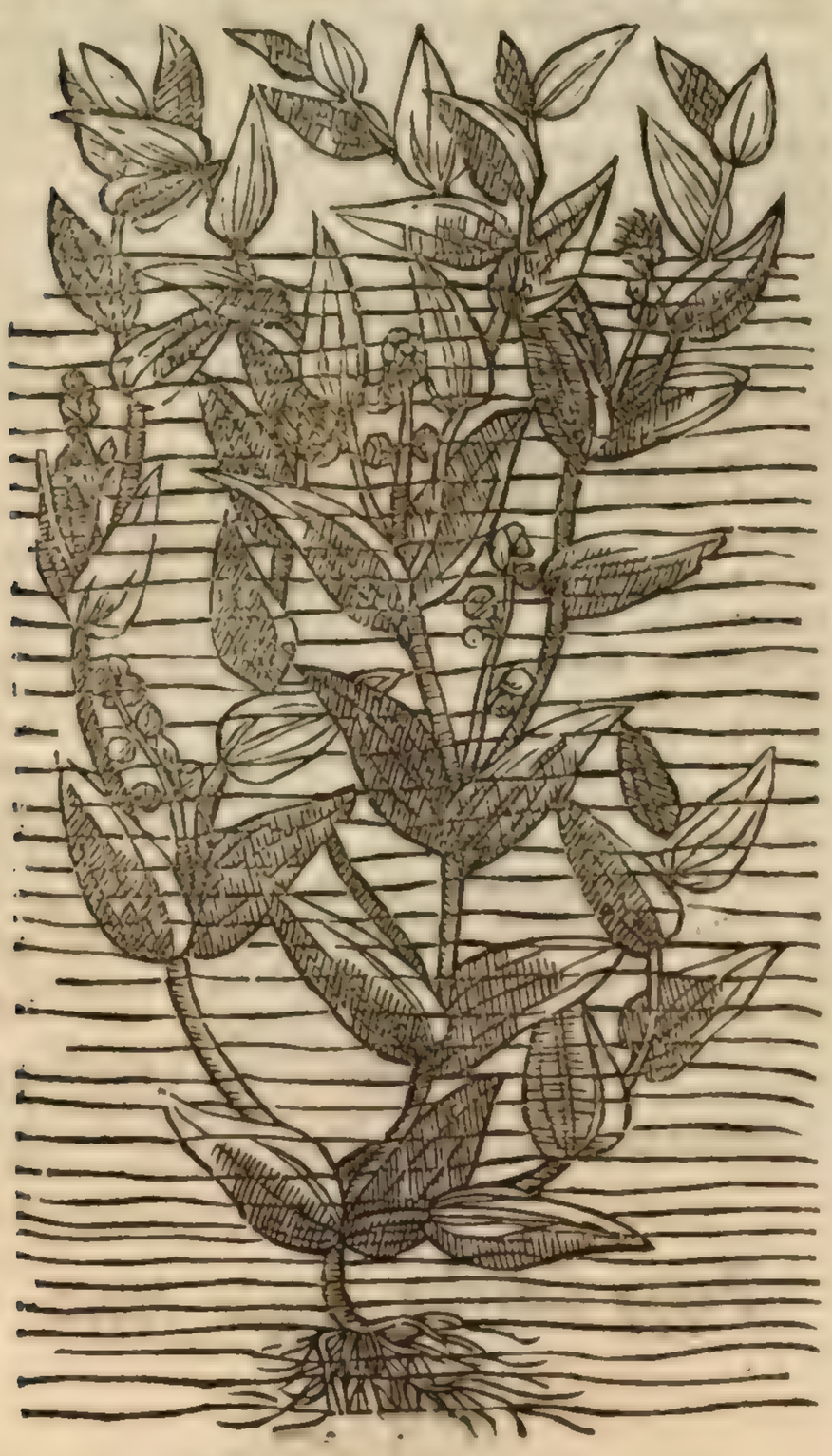
Pond-weed broad Leav'd great.

broad round pointed dark green Leavs, with long Ribs in them like Plantain, *ſet ſingly at the Joints; and lying flat on the top of the Water. At the tops of the Staks and Branches, uſually (more ſeldom at the lower Joints) come forth long Spiked Heads, of bluſh colored Flowers upon long ſoft Stalks, like unto thoſe of* Arſmart *or* Biſtort: *on which, after they are paſt, come Chaffie Husks, containing within them blackiſh hard Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer broad Leav'd Pondweed. *This differs not much from the former, but that it is leſſer, being the third Species of* Dodonæus *his* Potamogeiton. *Its Root is Fibrous and throughly faſtned, as the other is. It ſhoots forth into many ſlender and round Stems, which are divided or ſpread out into ſeveral Branches. The Leaves are pretty broad, long and ſharp pointed, with Ribs running along the length of the Leaf, but they are much leſs than the firſt, or former Kind. Out of the Boſoms of the Branches and*

Leaves,

Pond-weed broad Leav'd ſmall.



Leaves, certain little Stalks ſpring forth, which bear ſeveral ſmall white Moſſy Flowers, which turn into plain and round Seeds not much unlike to the Common Tare *or* Vetch.

V. *The third, or* Greater long or narrow Leav'd Pondweed. *Its Root is long, jointed, and Fibrous. It has alſo longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed Leaves, than thoſe laſt deſcribed, having the Veins running from the middle Rib, to the ſides of the Leaves, as in a* Willow *Leaf, which they ſomething reſemble. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow reddiſh Spikes or Ears, like thoſe in the firſt deſcribed, in ſome more whitiſh; in others of fair bluſh color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer long Leav'd Pond-weed; *or* Long ſharp Leav'd Pond-weed. *It has a pretty thick Root (conſidering the magnitude of the Plant) which is long and full of Joints, with many ſmall Fibres at each Joint, which Root runs along under the ſurface of the Mud, and creeping in the bottom of the Water. From the Joints of this Root ſpring up ſlender, jointed, and long, Stalks, ſmaller below, and larger above, having upon them, and ſpringing from their various Joints, and ends of their Stalks or Branches, long, narrow, and very ſtiff, ſharp pointed Leaves. The Flowers grow in a reddiſh Spike, like thoſe in the firſt Deſcribed.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow in Standing Waters, Pools, Ponds, and Watery Ditches, almoſt every where in our Land: The two firſt are the moſt frequent to be met with; the two latter are more rare, and to be ſeen but in few places with us.

VIII. *The Times.* *Gerard* ſays, They Flower in *June* and *July:* But *Parkinſon* ſays, That they ſhew their Flowers in the end of *Auguſt*, ſeldom ſooner.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Pond-weed* is cold and dry in the firſt Degree, and *Galen* ſays, it cools and binds as *Knot-Graſs* does, but is of a thicker Eſſence. It is Aſtringent, Anodyn, Coſmetick, Vulnerary, and Arthritick.

X. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes, eaſes the Belly-ach, is good againſt *Anthonies* Fire, aſſwages Inflamations, gives preſent eaſe in the Gout; and heals old running Sores and Ulcers.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Given to two Spoonfuls, Morning and Evening in a Styptick Red Wine, it eaſes gripings, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels: and being Bathed therewith, it is good to help Itches, Ulcers, old running Sores, and corroding Cankers. It allays Inflamations, *Anthonies* Fire, and is good againſt Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples and heat of the Face.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but may be taken inwardly, to 6 or 8 Ounces; it is a very good Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth or Throat, cleanſes, drys and heals Ulcers, *&c.* But *Made with Water*, It is better for to cool Inflamations, allay the heat in *Anthonies* Fire, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, a Dram at a time being given inwardly Morning and Night in ſome Styptick Red Wine. Outwardly being ſtrewed upon old running Sores and Ulcers, it is ſaid to ſtop the Fluxion, cleanſe, dry, and heal them, and this it more effectually does, if it is mixed with an equal weight of the *Pouder of common black Roſin.*

XV. *The Ointment.* It is cooling and Anodyn; is good againſt Inflamations of all ſorts, running Sores and old Ulcers in the Legs, diſcuſſes Pimples and other breakings out in the Face and Skin.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm made of the Leaves or Heads and Roots.* Being *made by boiling them with Oil and Vinegar*, and applyed to places pained with the Gout, it gives preſent eaſe: and *made with Honey and Vinegar*, and applyed, it heals old running Sores and foul Ulcers in the Legs or other parts: *made of the Root alone*, it is ſaid to diſſolve Knots and Kernels in the Neck, and other places of the Body.

CHAP. DLXXIII.

Of POPPY Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μήκων: in *Latine*, *Papaver:* and in *Engliſh*, *Poppy.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Μήκων ἥμερος, ϗ κηπευτὴ, μήκων ἥμερος, θυλακίτης *Dioſcoridis*; in *Arabick*, *Thaythay*, & *Caſchas*; *Papaver Hortenſe, vel ſativum*, Garden Poppy, of which in this Chapter. 2. Μήκων ῥοιὰς, *Papaver Rhœas vel erraticum, vel Sylveſtre, vel Rubrum*,

Rubrum, The Wild Poppy, of which in *Chap.* 574. 3. Μήκων κεραϊνη, *Almacharam Arabice*; *Papaver Corniculatum, vel Cornutum*, The Horned Poppy, of which in *Chap.* 575. 4. Μήκων ἀφρώδης, *Papaver Spumeum*, Spattling Poppy, of which in *Chap.* 576. following.

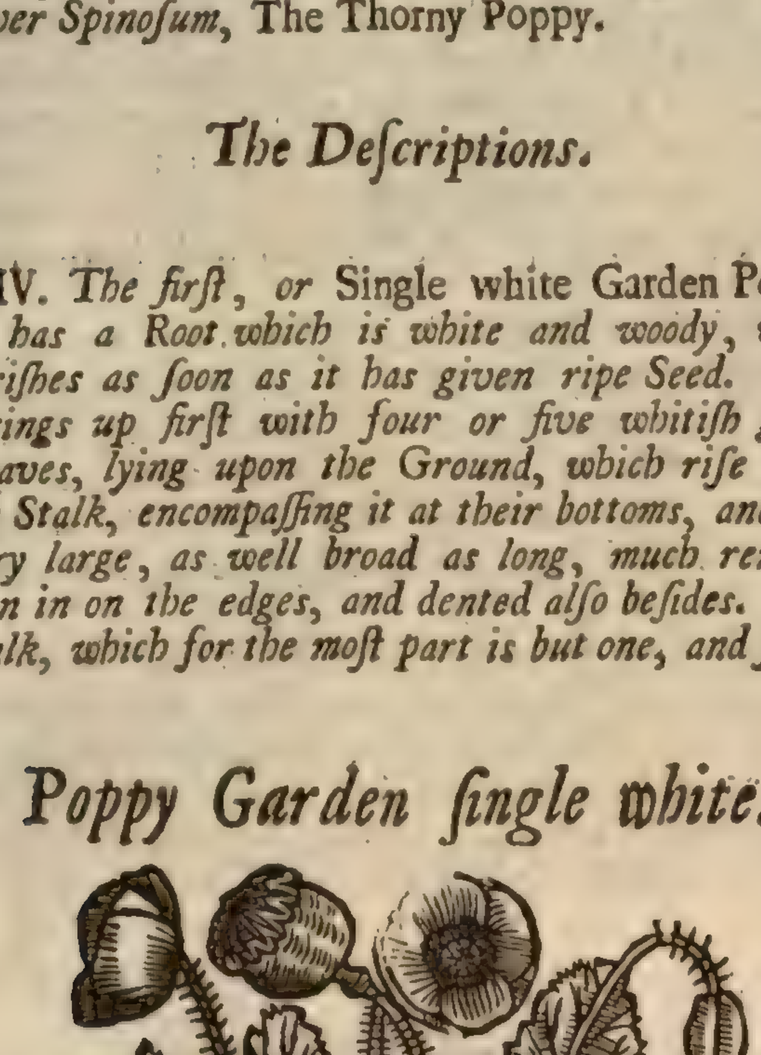
III. *The Kinds of the Garden Species.* There are many ſorts of this Species, but the following are chief, *viz.* 1. Μήκων λευκὴ, *Papaver album ſativum ſimplex*, The ſingle white Garden Poppy. 2. *Papaver nigrum ſativum ſimplex*, The ſingle black Garden Poppy. 3. *Papaver rubrum ſativum ſimplex*, *Papaver Flore rubro, vel rubente ſativum ſimplex*, The ſingle red Garden Poppy. 4. *Papaver album multiplex*, The double white Garden Poppy. 5. *Papaver rubeſcens multiplex*, The double red or bluſh Poppy. 6. *Papaver nigrum multiplex, ſive purpureum multiplex*, The double murry or purple Poppy. 7. *Papaver Rhœas Flore multiplici*, The double red or Corn Poppy. 8. *Papaver Spinoſum*, The Thorny Poppy.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Single white Garden Poppy. *It has a Root which is white and woody, which periſhes as ſoon as it has given ripe Seed. This ſprings up firſt with four or five whitiſh green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which riſe with the Stalk, encompaſſing it at their bottoms, and are very large, as well broad as long, much rent or torn in on the edges, and dented alſo beſides. The Stalk, which for the moſt part is but one, and ſometimes three, or four* Feet, *or more high, has ſometimes no Branches at the top, but uſually but two or three, which are the moſt; each of which bears one Head, wrapped or folded in a thin* Filme *or Skin, which bows down before it is ready to blow, and then riſing and being broken, the* Flower *which was folded within it, ſpreads it ſelf open, and conſiſts of four very large white round Leaves, with many whitiſh round* Threads *in the middle, ſet about a ſmall round green Chaplet or Head, having a* Crown, *or Star-like Cover on its top, which Head growing ripe, becomes as great as a large* Apple. Bellonius *ſays, That in* Natolia, *(where they make* Opium*) the Heads are ſo large, that they will hold half a Pint. In theſe Heads are contained great numbers of white ſmall round Seed, in ſeveral Partitions or Diviſions, next unto the Shell, the middle thereof remaining hollow and empty. This Head keeps cloſe, and opens not at top under the Crown, as all the* black Kinds *for the moſt part do. All the whole Plant, Stalks Leaves and Heads, whilſt they are freſh, young, and green, yield a Milk, or milky Juice when they are broken, which is of an unpleaſant bitter Taſte, which nauſeates the Stomach, almoſt to Vomiting, and of a ſtrong heady Smell, which being condenſate is called either* Opium *or* Meconium. *Of this* white Kind, *there is another in all things like unto it, but that the Flowers, and eſpecially the Heads of Seed, are not ſo great by the half, and for the moſt part has more Branches upon the Stalks; its Seed is as white as the other, and full as large or great.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Single black Garden Poppy. *Its Root is like to the former, and there is but little difference to be ſeen between this and that, until it comes to* Flowering; *for that the* Flowers *of this are ſomewhat leſs, and of a blackiſh purple color, without any purple Spots in the bottom of the Leaf, as in the next. The Heads of Seed are commonly not ſo large, as the ſecond ſort of* white Ones *before mentioned, and opens it ſelf a little, round about the top, under the* Crown, *ſo that the Seed which is very*

Poppy Garden ſingle white.



Poppy Garden ſingle black.

very black, will fall out, if the Head thereof be turned downwards.

VI. *The third, or* Single red Garden Poppy. *This* Poppy *has various Species, with respect to the Variable colors of the* Flowers, *yet they differ not from the former, but only something in the* Leaves, *these being lesser, and in some crumpled, and cut in or jagged on the edges; but in the jagged edges also of some of the* Flowers, *and especially in the colors of the* Flower *and* Seed: *for the* Flowers *of some of them will be very red; of others paler; some of a* Rose *color; others of a murry color,*

Poppy Garden single Red.

either deeper, or paler; yet all of them have a deeper Spot, somewhat large, in the bottom of every Leaf. *And as the* Flower *varies, so does the* Seed *also; for the* Rose *and pale colored* Flower *brings gray or* Ash *colored* Seed; *the reddish and deep murry, not so pale* Seed, *but more inclining to black.* The Seeds *of all these* Kinds, *the white as well as the black or gray, if they be suffered to shed, will spring up again the next* Year, *and bear every* Kind, *its own color of* Flower *and* Seed, *without the least degeneration or varying of their forms or appearances, unless by meer accident.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Double white Garden Poppy. *Its* Root *is hard, woody, long, and perishing every* Year, *and must be new Sown every Spring, if they do not spring up of their own Sowing, which if they do, the* Flowers *are seldom so fair and double, as they which are Sown in the Spring. It has divers broad and long whitish green* Leaves, *giving Milk, (as all the rest of the Plant above Ground does, wheresoever it is broken or cut.) These* Leaves *are very much rent or torn on the edges or sides, and notched or indented besides, encompassing at their bottoms, a hard, round, brittle, whitish green Stalk, Branched towards the top, each Branch bearing one fair, large, great* Flower, *which before it breaks out, is contained within a thin Skin, and being blown open, is very thick of* Leaves, *and very double, something jagged at the ends, and of a whitish color. In the middle of which stands a round Head or Bowl, with a striped Crown or Cover on its Head, very like a Star, compassed about with some* Threads; *in which, when it is ripe is contained, in several Cells or* Partitions, *small, round, white* Seed. *The whole* Plant *is of a strong heady smell.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Double red or blush Poppy. *This Kind of* double Poppy, *differs not in any other thing from the former, but only in the color of the* Flowers, *which are of a bright red, tending to a blush color, parted, and striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged than the former, almost like a* Feather *at the ends, the bottoms of all the* Leaves *being white.* The Seed *hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other* Poppy, *which bears not a full white* Flower.

IX. *The sixth,* Double murry or purple Poppy. *This Kind varies both in* Flowers *and* Seed; *altho' neither in* Leaves, *or any other thing from the first.* The Flowers *are thick and double, and jagged at the ends, in some more, in some less,*

Poppy Garden double white,
Sect. VII.

Poppy Garden double black.
Sect. IX.

either red, or blush, or purplish red, more or less; or of a sad murry, or tawney color; with brown, or black, or tawney Buttons. The Seed *is either of a grayish blew color, or (as in ome Plants) more blackish.*

X. *The seventh,* Double red, or double Corn Poppy. *This* double Poppy *is like to the* Wild *or* Field Poppy, *which is well known to all. It has longer, narrower, and more jagged green* Leaves *than the former*

former Kinds; the Stalks are more hairy, and the Flower of a deep yellowish red color. Now this differs nothing from the Corn Poppy, *but in the duplicity of the Flower, which is very thick and double, but not full out so large as the former. This rises from Seed in the like manner as they do, and is so to be preserved.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Thorny Poppy. *Its Root is small and spreading, dying every Year. It rises up at first with three or more whitish green Leaves lying on the Ground, streakt with white Veins, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy; something long and broad, and diversly rent or torn on the edges, but not to the middle Rib, having many Corners or Dents as it were about them, at which stand many sharp Prickles or Thorns, not having any white Streaks or Veins on the under side, but in the white milky Veins, are like to that which we call* Our Ladys Thistle, *and on the under side are more whitish, with some small Prickles, along the middle Rib and Veins, encompassing the Stalk at their bottoms, which Stalk rises sometimes two or three Feet high, spreading it self forth into several Branches, with the like but lesser Leaves on them, and bearing at every of the Tops one small Head, enclosed in a rough Skin or Film, like as the* Poppies *have, which opening, shews forth a small yellow Flower, consisting usually of five Leaves, yet sometimes having but four, and sometimes again six, with a small, long, green, prickly Head in the middle, tip'd at the top with a red Spot, which quickly wears away, and with many yellow Threads standing about it. After the Flower is past, (for it continues but a while) the Head grows ripe, having five or six Ribs from the top to the bottom, and so likewise between the Ribs, armed with very small, but cruel sharp short Prickles, in which is enclosed, rough round black Seed, twice as large as any* Poppy Seed. *Every part of the Plant yields a yellow Juice.*

XII. *The Places.* The first three, or four *single Flowered Kinds* grow not Wild in any place, that I know of, but are Planted and Nurst up in Enclosures, for the general good they do to Mankind. The Native place of the four double Kinds are unknown, but we have had them for a long time in our *Gardens*; and it is said that they came first from *Constantinople*, or out of *Turky*. The eighth or *Thorny Poppy*, has been found growing in *Florida*, and other parts of the *West Indies*, from whence the Seed was first brought to us.

XIII. *The Times.* The first 7 or 8 *Garden Kinds*, do all Flower from the beginning of *June*, until the middle or end of *July*, according as the Season may be; but if they spring up, of their own Sowing, they may Flower somewhat the earlier, *viz.* in *May*, or end thereof: and their Heads of Seed are commonly ripe in *July* or *August*. The *Thorny Kind* seldom Flowers before *Midsummer*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*; it is to be Sown in *Autumn*, else it scarcely springs up.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Poppy is hot and dry in the second Degree, or rather in the third: Astringent, Anodyn, Narcotick, Cephalick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Antiemmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Anticathartick.

XV. *The Specification. Poppy* (in its several *Preparations*) is effectual for the Cure of Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Consumptions, Pleurisies, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Spleen, Womb, Reins, and Bladder; Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Stone and Gravel in the Urinary parts; all Fluxes of the Bowels, as, Diarrhœa, Dysenteria, Lyenteria, and Hepatick Flux: all Fluxes of Blood, by the Nose, Mouth, (as Spitting and Vomiting Blood) Secret parts (as Pissing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, *&c.*) of Fundament, (as the Hæmorrhoids, Bloody Flux, *&c.*) bleeding of Green Wounds, Fluxes of Humors to Wounds, old Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Joints, or any other parts, *&c.* Gouts in Arms, Hands, Fingers, Hips, Knees, Ankles, Feet, Toes, Rheumatisms, *&c.*

XVI. *The Preparations.* They are almost innumerable, these following, as most Material, we shall Entreat of in their Order, *viz.* 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Flowers, and Heads.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction of Leaves and green Heads.* 4. *A Decoction of the black Seed.* 5. *A Decoction of the Shells of the Heads.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *An Emulsion of the Seed.* 8. *An Oil of the Seed by Expression.* 9. *Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus.* 10. *Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus.* 11. *Syrupus Narcoticus.* 12. *Syrupus de Meconio*, Syrup of Juice of Poppies, 13. *Diacodium Liquidum aliud.* 14. *Diacodium Crocatum Mynsichti.* 15. *Diacodium Montani.* 16. *Diacodium solidum.* 17. *Diascordium.* 18. *Philonium Persicum.* 19. *Philonium Romanum.* 20. *Philonium Magistrale.* 21. *Philonium Taracense Galeni.* 22. *Oil by Infusion.* 23. *An Ointment.* 24. *A Cataplasm.* 25. *White Poppy Water.* 26. *Black Poppy Water.* 27. *Spirit of White Poppies.* 28. *Meconium*, The *Inspissate Juice.* 29. *Opium*, The Tears of the Poppy Heads. 30. *Extractum Opij.* 31. *Pulvis Opij.* 32. *Tinctura Opij simplex*, Simple Tincture of Opium. 33. *Tinctura Opij composita.* 34. *Tinctura Opij Paracelsi.* 35. *Tinctura Opij Scheferi.* 36. *Spiritus Opij.* 37. *Laudanum of Helmont.* 38. *Laudanum Helmontij aliud.* 39. *Laudanum Specificum Paracelsi & aliud ejusdem.* 40. *Laudanum Londinense.* 41. *Nepenthes Opiatum.* 42. *Requies Nicolai.* 43. *Theriaca Londinensis Salmoniana.* 44. *Our Specifick Laudanum.* 45. *Our Volatile Laudanum.* 46. *Our Cathartick Laudanum.* 47. *Our Gutta Vitæ.* 48. *Laudanum Opiatum Hartmanni.* 49. *Pilulæ de Cynoglosso*, Opiate Pills of Hounds Tongue. 50. *Pilulæ de Styrace*, Opiate Pills of Storax. 51. *Extractum Florum & Capitum Papaveris. German Opium.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is *Medicamentum Anodynum*, giving present ease in any pains in what part of the Body soever, by bathing the parts afflicted therewith warm, two or three times a Day; and bathing the Head, Forehead, and Temples therewith, it eases the Head-ach, and causes Sleep and Rest: the same it does, if a *Rose Cake* be dipped therein, and so bound on upon the Forehead and Temples, and so it stops Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum falling upon the Eyes, Nose, Palate, Tonsils, Jaws, Teeth, *&c.* Applyed upon *Ignis sacer* or *Anthonies* Fire, it allays the Inflamation, eases the pain, discusses the Tumor, and quickly cures the Disease, more especially if it be mixt with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XVIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* above named, besides which being dropt into the Eyes, or bathed upon the Forehead, Temples, and Eye Lids, it cools the Inflamation, Stops the Flux of Humors, eases the Pain, and strengthens the weakned part. The

parts

parts afflicted with the Gout being well bathed therewith, and Linnen Cloth six or eight times double being dipt therein and applyed, it eases the pain, cools the Inflamation, if any be; stops the Flux of Humors to the part, and in a short time Cures it. Held in the Mouth, it Cures the Tooth-ach upon the Spot. Bathed upon sore, hard, inflamed and pained Breasts, it softens, cools, and eases their pain almost in a Moment.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Leaves and green Heads.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but nothing near so powerful. Given inwardly 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, more or less, it is found to stop Catarrhs, and Vehement Coughs, give rest and ease, and cause Sleep, and prevail against pains of the Stone and Gravel, to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and overflowing of the Terms.

XX. *The Decoction of the black Seed in Wine.* Being drank, it eases inward pains of the Bowels, stops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Courses in Women: and outwardly bathed upon any place pained with the Gout, or Defluxion of Humors, it eases the pain and repercusses the Humor: held in the Mouth, and repeated for some time, it has been found to give ease and relief in the Tooth-ach.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Shells of the Heads in Water.* The Empty *Shells of the Poppy-Heads*, are usually Boiled in Water; the *Decoction* of which is given to 2, 3 or 4 Ounces to procure Rest and Sleep; so also if the Head and Temples be bathed therewith warm, for some considerable time.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed. Dioscorides, Galen*, and others write that the Seed is familiarly eaten in Bread, and made into Cakes, and eaten with pleasure. And *Matthiolus* with several others have observed, that in our Days the *White Poppy Seed* is Sown in *Italy* and other places, and much used; yea, and the *Black Poppy Seed* also, which they all agree, *is stronger in Operation, and only Medicinable, or only to be used in Physick for the Cure of Diseases: This Black Poppy Seed* Matthiolus *says, that the Inhabitants about* Trent, *do Sow in their* Fields, *and Grounds, among* Beans *and other Pulse, which they familiarly Eat, being made up with* Wheat Flower *into Cakes, the Seed being cast into the same and so kneaded together; and yet he says, they are not at all the more Sleepy or Drousy, than those who Eat none of them. As also, That in* Stiria, *and the* Upper Austria, *the Inhabitants do Eat the* Expressed Oil out of the Black Seed, *familiarly in their Meats instead of* Sallet Oil, *and find no inconveniency or drowsiness to come upon them thereby.* And hereby he says, That he shook off the Fears of the danger of *Poppy*, which his Wise Masters had, by their grave Admonitions seasoned him withall in former times. *The Pouder of the Seed, whether of the White or Black Poppy*, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, according to the Age, and strength of the Patient, in any proper *Syrup*, is good to stop Fluxes of the Belly, and ease the pains of the Spleen; as also to procure Rest and Sleep, being given at Bed-time, tho' it had no such operation being eaten made up into Bread or Cakes, because (as I suppose) it might so taken, want of its due Dose.

XXIII. *The Emulsion of the Seed. Matthiolus* says, That the *Emulsion*, or *Milk of the Seed*, (I suppose of either *White or Black Poppy*) made with *Barly Water*, he had oftenimes given, and in great quantity, in the hot Fits of Agues, and in Burning Fevers, both to assuage Thirst and procure Rest: and no doubt, it has a good Property in it, to procure Rest and Sleep.

XXIV. *The Oil of the Seed by Expression.* This *Oil* we have shewn before, in *Sect.* 22. The People of *Austria* and *Stiria*, Eat, as others Eat *Sallet Oil*, and therefore without doubt, it can have no dangerous effects. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheezing, and loss of Voice, being taken inwardly; and so taken mixt with *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers*, of *Citron Peels*, or of *Violets*, it prevails against vehement Coughing, and shortness of Breath, Asthma's, *&c.* outwardly anointed upon any part, it cools Inflamations, eases pain, and takes away redness and Pimples in the Face and Skin.

XXV. *Syrupus de Papavere magis compositus:* Syrup of Poppies the greater Composition. *Take the Heads of White and Black Poppies, with their Seed, whilst green, of each 6 Ounces; Maidenhair* 15 *Ounces; Jujubes N°* 30; *Lettice Seeds* 5 *Ounces; Seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tyed up in a Rag) of each a Dram and half; fair Water a Gallon; Boil all according to Art, and strain out; to three Pounds of which, put Clarified, or double Refined Sugar* 2 *Pounds, and make a Syrup according to Art.* It is good against Coughs, Catarrhs, Phthisicks, Consumptions, all sorts of Fluxes, Pleurisies, eases all manner of pains, giving Rest and Sleep. Dose from 1 Ounce to 2.

XXVI. *Syrupus Papaveris albi & nigri minus compositus*, Syrup of Poppies the lesser Composition. *Take Heads of White and Black Poppies, whilst both are green, of each 6 Ounces; Seeds of Lettice and Violets, of each 1 Ounce; fair Water a Gallon; Boil them till the Virtue is out of the Heads, then strain out; and with double Refined Sugar* 4 *Pounds, make a Syrup.* The Virtues of this are the same with the former, and it may be given in the same Dose: It is an excellent thing against pains and stitches of the Sides, pains of the Spleen, and Gripings of the Guts.

XXVII. *Syrupus Narcoticus Gregorij Horstij, Horstius* his Syrup easing Pain. *Take Syrup of Corn Poppies* 16 *Ounces; Laudanum Opiatum a Dram; Dissolve the Laudanum in White Poppy Water* 8 *Ounces; and mix them well together.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Syrups of Poppies*, and gives present ease in the Colick, Gout, and Stone: but it is most commonly used in Vehement and strong Pains of the Head, for which purpose, it was often used by the Author thereof, being powerful for that intention: Dose from half an Ounce, to one Ounce or Ounce and half.

XXVIII. *Syrupus de Meconio sive Diacodium Liquidum*, Syrup of Meconium, or of Condensed Juice of Poppies. *Take Heads of White Poppies, gathered just after the Flowers are fallen off, and kept three Days apart,* 8 *Ounces: Heads of Black Poppies with the Seeds gathered in like manner,* 6 *Ounces; Spring Water a Gallon: digest* 24 *Hours, then boil a little with a simmering Heat, and gently press out the Juice, which afterwards boil to* 3 *Pints; and with* 2 *Pounds of double Refined Sugar, make a Syrup according to Art.* It is Hypnotick, Narcotick and Pectoral, good against Diseases of the Breast, Lungs, and Bowels, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma, Colick, Pleurisy, Consumptions, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women. Dose 1 Ounce more or less, according to Age and other accidents.

XXIX. *Diacodium Liquidum aliud, seu Syrupus Hæmoptoicus*, Another Liquid Diacodium, or Syrup of Poppies. *Take Heads and Seeds of White and*

Black Poppies, whilſt green, of each 8 *Ounces*; *Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice bruiſed* 2 *Ounces and half*; *fair Spring Water a Gallon*; *extract the Tincture out of the Juice, in a warm Balneo, in* 48 *Hours, let it cool and ſettle well*; *then decant the clear, and put it to the Poppy Heads, boil with a ſimmering Heat, then preſs out the Juice, evaporate again till it comes to about* 2 *quarts, and with* 2 *Pounds of double Refined Sugar, boil it to the Conſiſtency of a Syrup.* It gives eaſe in pains, and cauſes Reſt and Sleep; it ſtops Vomiting, and all manner of Fluxes of the Belly, or Fluxes of Humors, Catarrhs, Coughs, Spitting and Piſſing Blood, *&c.* It gives eaſe in the Colick, Gout and Stone, and prevails againſt Aſthmas, Pleuriſies, pains and Stitches in the Sides, *&c.* Doſe 1 Ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XXX. *Diacodium Crocatum Mynſichti*, Diacodium with Saffron. *Take white Poppy Heads, with the Seeds, whilſt green*, N° 21; *Fat Figs, Dates, Sebeſtens, of each* N° 12; *Pulp of Sweet Carobs, Liquorice raſped of each* 3 *Ounces*; *Seeds of Cotton, of Althæa, of Quinces, of each half an Ounce*; *Flowers of Mallows, of Napweed, of Violets, of each a Dram*; *boil all in a ſufficient quantity of Spring Water, and ſtrain out*; *to the ſtrained Liquor add white Sugar Candy a half part, and make by boiling a very thick Syrup*; *towards the end of which add Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers, Syrup of Jujubes, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Extract of Engliſh Saffron a Scruple*; *mix and boil all to the thickneſs of Honey, aromatizing it with Gallia Moſchata.* It is an excellent thing in all hot Catarrhs, where the Humor is thin, ſharp, and Salt, in a Vehement and continual Cough, it is a Secret. It thickens Rheum, cauſes Expectoration, quenches Thirſt, mitigates the extremity of heat and burning, cools and moiſtens, and gives Reſt and Sleep. It is prevalent againſt the moſt acute pains, chiefly thoſe of the Reins and Bowels, as Stone, Gravel, Colick, and Gripings of the Guts; It gives eaſe in the Pleuriſy, and Baſtard Pleuriſie; and is profitable againſt all Cholerick Fluxes and other Fluxes of the Belly. Doſe from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more.

XXXI. *Diacodum Montani*, *Montanus* his Syrup of Poppies. *Take green Heads of White Poppies with the Seed*, N° 20; *Pulp of ripe Carobs* 3 *Ounces*; *Althæa Roots, or rather Myrtle Berries, Liquorice raſped, of each* 2 *Ounces, Fountain Water* 6 *Quarts*; *mix and boil the Water away till it comes to* 3 *Pints, then ſtrain out by Expreſſion*; *and ſtrain again, and with Sugar of Roſes* 1 *Pound, boil it to the thickneſs of a Syrup, or of New Honey.* It has all the Virtues of the former, yet by ſome not thought ſo powerful: however it is very profitable in all thin, and ſharp Rheums, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and *aſpera Arteria*; it takes away the vehemency of Coughing, and cauſes Reſt; for which effects it was highly celebrated by *Montanus*. I have here Subſtituted *Myrtle Berries*, inſtead of *Althæa Roots*, becauſe the former make the Preparation more fragrant and grateful, and I judge the *Myrtle Berries* to be full as efficacious.

XXXII. *Diacodium Solidum ſive Tabulatum*, Diacodium Solid or made into Lozenges. *Take white Poppy Heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered*, N° 20, *ſteep them in Spring Water warmed* 3 *Pints, the next Day boil till the Virtue is out, then ſtrain out the Liquor, and with a ſufficient quantity of fine Sugar boil again according to Art, to ſuch a Conſiſtency as it may be made up into Lozenges.* This *Diacodium* thickens and ſtops Catarrhs, helps Coughs, roughneſs and foreneſs of the Wind-Pipe, cauſes Reſt and Sleep, and eaſes all ſorts of Pains; you may carry theſe *Losenges* in a Box in your Pocket, and Eat them as you ſee occaſion.

XXXIII. *Diaſcordium*, Confection of Scordium: *Take Scordium an Ounce*; *Cinnamon, Caſſia lignea, Dittany of Creet, Tormentil, Biſtort, Gentian, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, Earth of Lemnos, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce*; *fine Bole an Ounce and half*; *Long Pepper, Ginger, of each* 2 *Drams*; *Opium, Sorrel Seeds, of each a Dram and half*; *Clarified Honey* 2 *Pounds and a half*; *Sugar of Roſes a Pound*; *Canary* 8 *Ounces*; *mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* It is an excellent thing againſt Plague, Poiſon, Bitings of Serpents, and of Mad Dogs, and all malign Fevers: it ſtops a Looſneſs, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Vomiting, Catarrhs, deſtuctions of Rheum and Coughs; is good againſt Watchings, all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, and the Whites in Women. It ſtrengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, recreates the natural Powers, gives relief in Pleuriſies, and reſtores in Conſumptions. To Infants and Children you may ſafely give from 10 Grains to a Scruple; to elder Perſons from half a Dram to 2 Drams, or more as the neceſſity may require.

XXXIV. *Philonium Perſicum*, a *Perſian* Confect cauſing Reſt and Sleep. *Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seed, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Opium, Terra Lemnia, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Blood Stone prepared, Saffron, of each* 1 *Ounce*; *Caſtoreum, Indian Spicknard, Pyrethrum, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Elecampane, Troches Ramich, of each* 1 *Dram and* 12 *Grains*; *Camphir* 24 *Grains*; *beſt Hony of Roſes the triple weight of all*, viz. 45 *Ounces*; *mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* Of this Compoſition the one thirtieth part is *Opium*. It ſtops the Flux of the Terms, the Whites, Hemorrhoids, Catarrhs, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, Coughs, and Fluxes of Rheum upon any part, it prevents Miſcarriage, and eaſes all manner of Pains in what part of the Body ſoever, as Colick, Pains and Stitches of the Sides, Pleuriſies, Spleen, *&c.* In the *Auguſtan Diſpenſatory*, there is added, *Euphorbium and Doronicum of each in fine Pouder*, 1 *Ounce and* 48 *Grains*, which are here left out. *Meſue* was the Author of it.

XXXV. *Philonium Romanum*, a *Roman* Confect cauſing Reſt and Sleep. *Take white Pepper, white Henbane Seeds, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Opium* 2 *Ounces*; *Caſſia, Lignea, Cinnamon, of each* 1 *Ounce and half and* 8 *Grains*; *Parſly Seed* 6 *Drams and* 20 *Grains*; *Seeds of Macedonian Parſly, of Fennel, and of Daucus half an Ounce and* 30 *Grains*; *Saffron* 3 *Drams* 12 *Grains*; *Indian Spicknard, Pyrethrum, Zedoary, of each* 1 *Dram and* 36 *Grains*; *Myrrh, Caſtor, of each* 6 *Drams and* 1 *Scruple*; *Clarified Hony, the triple weight of all*, viz. 40 *Ounces and a half almoſt*; *mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* Of this Compoſition, $\frac{1}{30}$ part is purely *Opium*. In this is left out alſo, the *Prepared Euphorbium* 6 *Drams and* 1 *Scruple*. It is given in the Stone, Strangury, Colick, Pleuriſy, Spleen, griping of the Guts, all ſorts of Fluxes, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Coughs, Aſthma's, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the former.

XXXVI. *Philonium Magiſtrale*, the Magiſtral Confect cauſing Reſt. *Take Opium prepared, or Aqueous Extract of Opium* 4 *Ounces*; *Benjamin, Myrrh, Mummy, of each half an Ounce*; *with Spirit of Wine a ſufficient quantity, diſſolve and make an Opiate.* The *Opium* in this will be about $\frac{1}{3}$ one third part of the Preſcript. It has all the Virtues of the two former, or of any prepared *Laudanum*, whether Solid or Liquid. The two former, *viz.* the *Philo-*

Philonium Persicum, and *Romanum*, may be given from a Scruple to a Dram: this *Philonium Magistrale*, may be given from a Grain, to 3, 4, or 6, according to Age, and other Accidents.

XXXVII. *Philonium Taracense Galeni*, *Galens* Confect easing Pain. *Take Extract of Opium a Pound; white Pepper, Henbane Seeds, of each* 2 *Pounds; Saffron half a Pound; Euphorbium, Pyrethrum, Indian Spicknard, of each in fine Pouder an ounce and half; Honey the triple weight of all, viz. almost* 18 *Pounds: mix, and make an Electuary according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the *Philonium Persicum & Romanum*, aforegoing; and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram; the *Opium* being $\frac{1}{24}$ a twenty fourth part of the Composition. It is indeed a most Excellent thing, to ease all manner of intolerable Pains in any part of the Body, chiefly of Stomach, Pleura, Spleen, Guts, Reins, Womb, Joints, *&c.* It helps in Suffocations, Fits, Stone, Gravel, Heat and Scalding of the Urine, Coughs, Colds, *&c.*

XXXVIII. *The Oil by Infusion or Insolation, or Boiling. It is made either of the Flowers; or of the green Heads and Seed; or of the Leaves and Stalks:* But that made with the *Green Heads* is the most efficacious. It cools Inflamations, repercusses a Flux of Humors, it abates the Milk and Pains in Womens Breasts; gives ease in Rheumatism, Gout and Sciatica; prevails against Leprosy, Morphew and Scurf, and eases the pain of the Head, being well anointed upon the grieved parts twice a Day.

XXXIX. *The Ointment of the green Poppy Heads and Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Oil* in the last Section, and may be applyed to *Cancers* which are breeding in Womens Breasts, or in any other parts; it qualifies the Humor, eases the Pain, and if proper Internals be given in the mean time, may be of extraordinary Service for that purpose: what we should propose to be taken inwardly in this case is our *Laudanum Catharticum*, the Description of which you have in *Sect.* LXII. following.

XL. *The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Heads and Seed, and for want of them of the green Leaves.* Applyed to the Fore-head and Temples, it gives present ease in the Megrim or Head-ach; and is profitably applyed to the Crown of the Head, (being first Shaved) in a Delirium Frenzy, or Madness. And it gives present ease being applyed to the Spleen or Region of the Womb, or to places pained with the Gout, Rheumatism, *&c.* It cools Inflamations, and hinders the Flux of Humors to any part.

XLI. *Distilled Water of white Poppies.* It is cooling, and very profitable against violent Burning Fevers, to be drank *ad libitum*, being first acuated with *Spirit of Sulphur*, and then a little dulcified with double Refined Sugar: It makes also a good Vehicle, for conveying other Preparations of *Poppies* in, whether *Diacodiates*, *Electuaries*, or *Laudana.* It is profitable also against Deliriums and Frenzies, also Inflamations in any part of the Body, whether inward or outward. And gives Rest to weary Bodies, and pleasant Sleep.

XLII. *Distilled Water of black Poppies.* It is Drawn from either the Flowers, green Leaves, or green Heads and Seed. It has the Virtues and Uses of the former: mixed with White Wine Vinegar, and the Forehead and Temples bathed therewith, it eases the Megrim and Head-ach, and causes Rest and Sleep; and is a peculiar thing to bath with for the curing of *Ignis Sacer*, or *Anthonies Fire.*

XLIII. *Spirit of white Poppies.* It is made either of the Flowers, or of the green Heads and Seed, or of the whole Plant, as the *Spirit of Corn Poppies* is made. The Virtues is also to give ease in the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. It gives ease in the Stone and Gravel; and is profitable against After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleasure induces Sleep. But these things it does more powerfully, if you make a *Tincture of the Flowers* with the same. Dose from half a Dram to 3 Drams *plus-minus.*

XLIV. *Meconium*, or the Inspissate Juice of Poppies. *It is made of the Expressed Juice of the green Heads and Seed of the white, or black Poppy, or both of them; or of the Expressed Juice of the whole Plant. This is put into a proper Glass Body, and the Poppy Waters afore named are drawn off from it in Balneo, or a gentle Sand heat, till the Magma comes to the consistency of Hony, or of an Extract for making Pills, according as it is to be used.* This *Magma* is *Meconium.* If it is of the consistency of *Hony*, it is then fit to be made into an *Ointment* or soft *Emplaster*, which being Anointed all over the top of the Head, (it being first Shaved) cures Frenzies and Madness it self, tho' never so extream: if applyed to the Sciatica or places pained with Gout or Rheumatism, it eases the pain, and Cures them. That which is brought to the thickness of an Extract, must be prepared as *Opium* is (declared in *Sect.* 46 *and* 47 following,) before it can be used inwardly; and then it will have the Virtues and Effects of *Opium*, tho not altogether so powerful.

XLV. *Opium*, The Tears of Poppy Heads. It is made only in hot *Climates*, in *China*, *India*, *Asia major*, *Turkey*, and other Eastern Countries: The *Thebean Opium* is accounted the best of all, and after that the *Indian.* *Parkinson* says, that he has gathered some of it from the green *Poppy Heads* standing in the *Garden*, and but half grown ripe, here in *England.* The several Heads are slit, cut, or Wounded with a Knife, in two or three places obliquely, towards the lower parts of the Head, which then yield a Milky bitter Juice, at first coming forth, which is gathered gradually every Day, with some convenient Instrument in a proper Vessel; this being dryed in the Sun, (but not at the Fire) becomes that *Opium*, which is brought to us, and which we use, and by its gradual drying, turns to the color we see it of. The Question now is, out of which Kind of *Poppy*, *Opium* is extracted, whether out of the Heads of the *black Poppy*, or out of the Heads of the *white Poppy*? *Gerard* says, that it flows from the Heads of the *black Poppy*; and this he seems to have from *Dioscorides*, for *Matthiolus* in his Epitome, has these Words, *Opium autem, quod è Papaverum nigrorum Capitibus paratur, magis refrigerat, inspissat, siccatque.* And *Matthiolus* in his *Comment*, appears to be of the same opinion, for speaking of the *black Poppy*, he says, *Cæterum ex incisis Papaverum Capitibus opos, sive Succus manat, qui in Opium vocatum addensatur, ut scitè docuit Dioscorides.* But *Parkinson* will have it to be the Tears flowing only from the *white Poppy. The Milky Juice* (says he) *gathered from the Heads only of the great white Poppy, growing in the East Countries of* Asia Major *towards* India, &c. *is the true and best Opium, that is, or should be used in Medicines.* And our Learned *Willis* was of this opinion; for speaking of *Opium*, and *Diacodium*, *&c.* he says, *I shall not need in this place to describe the* white Poppy, *out of which these are made, nor the Extraction of the Opiate Juice.* Now by reason of this diversi-

ty of Opinions among theſe Learned and Great Men, how ſhall we certainly determin, and by what means ſhall we find out the Truth? *Angelus Sala*, a Wiſe and Learned Man ſeems to determin it for us, *Anatom. Eſſentiarum Vegitabilium*, Sect. 6. Cap. 2. *Opium (dixit ille) nihil aliud eſt, quam lacteus, & acris ille ſuccus, ex Papaveris albi & nigri capitibus, expreſſus, & inſpiſſatus; iſque apud Turcas latiſſimis Natoliæ & aliorum Provinciarum campis, ſtudio excultus, frequenti in uſu, Maſlach dictus, ad nos defertur.* From theſe Words I am apt to believe, that it is indifferently extracted from both the Species.

XLVI. *Extractum Opii*, the Extract of Opium. It is done ſeveral ways. 1. *The Extraction with fair Water.* Take Turkey Opium what quantity you pleaſe, ſuppoſe a Pound, diſſolve it in Spring Water 2 Quarts over a gentle Fire, then let it ſettle 24 Hours, and decant the clear Tincture; add more Water and over a gentle heat extract again and let it ſettle as before, and decant the Tincture again which put to the former: Repeat this Work of extracting, ſo long as the Fœces will yield any Tincture: theſe Tinctures being all put together, evaporate either in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to the conſiſtency of a thick Extract fit for Pills, or almoſt to dryneſs, which *Magma*, keep for uſe. If to the Tinctures before evaporation you add Spirit of Wine Vinegar, 3 or 4 Ounces; or Oils of Salt, Sulphur, or Vitirol 2 or 3 Ounces; mixing them well together, and then evaporate, the Extract will be ſo much the better, and be alſo corrected into the bargain. 2. *Angelus Sala*, makes an Extract of Opium thus. Moiſten Opium in ſlices with Vinegar, and dry it, till it will pouder with your Fingers, which Pouder diſſolve in Vinegar of Roſes in a Sand heat: Strain out and abſtract; diſſolve it again in Rectified Eſſence of Elder, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs, and inſpiſſate to a conſiſtency fit for Pills. This Sweats powerfully. 3. *Extractum Opii Quercetani.* Cut the Opium into ſlices, and dry them with a moderate heat in Sand (avoiding the Fumes) till it will rub into Pouder with your Fingers; ſo will the ſtinking Sulphur (in which is the Narcotick and Poiſonous force) be gone: diſſolve this Pouder in Juice of Limons, or Lime Juice, or in Spirit of Vinegar, and abſtract to a conſiſtency fit for Pills. 4. *Extractum Opii Crollianum.* Diſſolve the Opium in Hyſſop Water and extract the Tincture, as in the firſt way; which abſtract to the thickneſs of Hony: diſſolve this in Spirit of Wine, and extract a Tincture again, which abſtract to a conſiſtency fit for Pills. 5. *Extractum Opij Hartmanni.* Take Pouder of Opium made by drying at the Fire; from which extract a Tincture with Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar, ſo long till they will be no longer Tinged; digeſt theſe Tinged Liquors 10 Days, decant the clear, and abſtract to a due thickneſs. By theſe ways of Extraction the *Opium* is purified or cleanſed, prepared and made fit for other Compoſitions, and ſufficiently corrected for general Uſe.

XLVII. *Pulvis Opij*, the Pouder of Opium. *Take either of the former Extracts, dry them by the Fire (being cut into thin ſlices) and gradually increaſe the ſiccity till the Maſs will reduce into ſubtil Pouder, which ſearſe and keep for uſe:* ſo is the *Opium* prepared and made fit for any Preparation of *Compound Pouders, Electuaries, Pills, Laudana*, or *Tinctures*, which the Artiſt ſhall think fit, or have occaſion for. Out of this *Simple Pouder of Opium* thus prepared, you may make *Pulvis Opij Compoſitus, vel Pulvis Optimis*, after this manner: *Take of this ſimple Pouder 5 Ounces; Salt of Tartar Vitriolate, or Sulphurate 15 Ounces; mix them, then add, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Cloves, Limons, Oranges, and Savin, of each 2 Drams; mix the Oils firſt together by themſelves, and then mix them with the Pouder, which keep in a Flint Glaſs Bottle (having a pretty wide Mouth, with a ground Glaſs Stopper) cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It is a moſt admirable thing to eaſe all manner of Pains whatever, in any part of the Body, whether internal or external, ſtop Fluxes of Humors, eaſe Coughs, helps Aſthma's, and reſolve Pleuriſies. And for this reaſon it is peculiarly good againſt the Stone, Gravel, pain and heat in making Water, the Colick, Megrim, Head-ach, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Venereal Nocturnal Pains, and other Diſeaſes akin to them. Doſe from 1 Grain to 3, 4, 6, or 8, according to Age and other Accidents; beginning with a ſmall Doſe, and ſo encreaſing the Doſe gradually, as need requires.

XLVIII. *Tinctura Opij ſimplex*, ſimple Tincture of Opium. *Take Extract of Opium (at* Sect. 46.) *12 Ounces; Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur a Gallon: mix, diſſolve, digeſt in a Bolt-head well ſtopt for* 8 *or* 10 *Days, then decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.* Or thus, *Take Extract of Opium* 12 *Ounces; Powers of Cloves Sulphurated a Gallon; mix, diſſolve, digeſt, for* 10 *Days, and decant the clear Tincture for Uſe.* Or thus from *Margrave*, *Take Extract of Opium* 12 *Ounces; Spirit of Wine Vinegar a Gallon, or a ſufficient quantity: mix, diſſolve, and digeſt, for* 10 *Days, or till the Tincture becomes clear, which decant, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.* Being thus prepared, it is fit to make other Compoſitions of; and an Acid Menſtruum is rather to be choſen than one that is not, becauſe it not only corrects the *Opium*, but alſo prevents its making the Stomach Sick, whereby the *Tincture* becomes not only the more Friendly to the Stomach and other Bowels, but alſo to the Univerſal Body in general. Doſe is from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops or more every Night at Bed time in a Glaſs of Canary, or other fit Vehicle. It admirably induces Sleep, and gives eaſe in all manner of tormenting and excoriating Pains in what part of the Body ſoever. It ſtops the Flux and motion of all ſorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickning the Matter, and partly by conſtringing or ſhutting up the Mouths of the Veſſels. It induces a gentle Sweating, after a very excellent and eaſy manner, gives eaſe in a Pleuriſy, and the moſt exquiſite Colick, and is profitable againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Aſthma's and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts, proceeding from thin, flowing, acrid, ſharp, and Salt Humors. It gives eaſe in the Sciatica, Gout, and Rheumatiſm; and is an approved thing againſt all ſorts of Fevers or Agues, and in a ſhort time puts a ſtop to the Current of the Diſeaſe. Outwardly alſo applyed, it is a ſingular Anodyn, and eaſes all ſorts of pains, the part being bathed therewith, and double Cloths dipt therein being applyed or laid over.

XLIX. *Tinctura Opij compoſita*, Compound Tincture of Opium. *Take Thebian Opium a Pound, cut it into bits, and diſſolve it in fair Water, in a boiling Balneo, digeſt afterwards in a gentle heat for 7 Days to extract the aqueous Tincture, and till all the Fæces have perfectly ſubſided, decant the clear Tinctur; and to the Fæces put more Water, repeating the ſame Work, till they will no more color the Water, which then caſt away. Theſe Tinctures evaporate in a gentle Balneo or Sand heat, or draw off the aqueous parts in a Glaſs Alembick (which Water keep for an Opiatick Vehicle) till the Magma at bottom becomes as thick as New Hony,*

or

or an Extract. Then add thereto choice Lime Juice, choice Canary, pure Spirit of Wine, of each a Pint and half: Pouder of Cloves 2 Ounces: Cochinele, Saffron, Winters Cinnamon, of each 1 Ounce: Camphir half an Ounce dissolved in Oil of Oranges 2 Drams; or so reduced to a Pap: mix all and digest for a Month, in a very gentle Sand heat, shaking the Glass once or twice a Day: then let it stand in a cool place, till it is perfectly settled, and decant the clear Tincture, keeping it a Glass close stopt for Use. The Power and Vertue of this Medicine, flies like Lightning thro' the whole Body; for it is no sooner received into the Stomach, but it presently refreshes the Spirits, chears the Heart, and gives ease and relief in any pain, in what part of the Body soever. Nor is this Preparation subject to those ill effects, which some other *Opiates* retain, because it is freed from the Malign Sulphur of the Concreets, which the Water, in its first dissolution will never resolve, for which reason it is much pleasanter than many other Preparations of *Opium.* It silently and softly as it were, appeases pain in any part of the Body from Head to Foot; allays Grief, procures a quietness of Mind, and causes pleasant Rest and Sleep, restoring Nature to its Pristine State, and repairing the decayed Strength. It is of such an amicable, and Kind Nature, that scarce any Cordial should be given without some few Drops of it for thereby, the Cordial it self is exalted and made more Cordial. It gives ease after an admirable manner, both in Stone and Gout, cures Rheumatisms, and alleviates After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, giving them rest and ease. It is a Specifick in the Gout, and all raging pains in the Joints, Nerves, Sides, and Bowels, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the parts affected. It gives ease in an Exquisite Pleurisy in half an Hours time: stops Catarrhs and Coughs to a miracle, as also all sorts of Bleeding, as spitting Blood, vomiting Blood, pissing Blood, Bloody-flux and Hepatick Flux, Flux of the Courses, and the extream bleeding of Wounds: It is an excellent thing against Wind, Indigestion, Colick, and other Distempers of the Bowels, proceeding from cold and sharp Humors. It gives relief in Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and the Phthifick, or Ulceration of the Lungs; and dissolves the Tartar or Viscous Flegm, which sticks to the Lungs, Stomach and Guts, and is the cause of Tortions, pricking or sharp Pains: It does indeed extinguish in all Ages and Sexes, the acrimonys, sharpness, and anguish of Diseases, giving relief after a miraculous manner, and this sometimes after all hopes are past. You may give of it from 10, to 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, according to Age and other Circumstances, in Wine, as Canary, or in Beer, Ale, or other Liquors, every Night going to Bed.

L. *Tinctura Opij Paracelsi Diaphoretica, Paracelsus* his Sweating Tincture of Opium. *Take of one of the former Extracts of Opium* 12 *Ounces; Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine a Gallon; Saffron, Cochinele, of each* 2 *Ounces; digest and make a very strong Tincture, which decant from the Faeces; to this Tincture add of the Tinctura Diaphoretica Paracelsi in our Pharmacopœia Londinensis,* Lib. 4. Chap. 7. Sect. 25. 2 *Gallons: mix, digest, circulate for a Month, and keep the Tincture for Use.* It is a most admirable thing to cause Sweating, and you will find it as good a Sudorifick, as is ordinarily to be met with, expelling Tartarous Diseases, as the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, and Pox. It melts Icy and Resinous Humors, expelling Wind in any part. And by its Balsamick Virtue, it resists putrefaction, expelling the malignity of the Measles, Small Pox, Poison, and Plague it self. It may be given from 20 Drops, to 40, 60, or more, without any danger, in any Vehicle the Physitian shall see fit.

LI. *Tinctura Opij Scheferi. Schefer* his Tincture of Opium. *Take Thebian Opium, (dryed as* Quercetan *advises) or, some of the former Extracts of Opium* 12 *Ounces; rectified Spirit of Wine* 1 *Gallon, acuated with Oil of Vitriol* 12 *Ounces; English Saffron, Species Diambræ, Aromaticum Rosatum, of each* 2 *Ounces; Ambergrise* 6 *Drams: Infuse all in a Glass Matrass close stopt for* 20 *Days, then decant the clear, filter and it keep for Use.* It is a most admirable Soporifick, eases all pains in a Moment, performing the same in a most admirable manner, and all that the most excellent *Laudanum* can do. Dose from 10, or 12 Drops, to 20, 30, or more, according to Age and other Circumstances.

LII. *Spiritus Opij*, Spirit of Opium. *Take choice Thebian Opium a Pound cut into bits, and dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, so much as may extract all the Tincture of it, and till it will yield no more color; what remains, which will not dissolve in the Water cast away, and let the Tincture settle till it is perfectly clear, which decant, and cast those Faeces also away: to this Tincture add an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine; digest* 24 *Hours, and then in a Glass Alembick draw off all the Spirit, and continue the distillation till what comes over tastes Sowerish: draw off the remaining part of the Water (which is a thing of no Use) till the Magma becomes as thick as new Honey; Cohobate the Spirit upon the Magma, and distill as before; which Work of Cohobation repeat four times, drawing it off at last till an Extract is left at bottom, of a consistence fit for Pills; this Spirit thus drawn off, is Spirit of Opium:* The *Extract* at bottom may serve to make *Laudanum* of. There is also another way to make *Spiritus Opij*, which is done by Fermentation, after this manner. *Take Thebian Opium a Pound, dissolve it by gentle Boiling in a Gallon of Rain Water; then decant or strain, and cast the Faeces away: To this add another Gallon of fair Rain Water, in which dissolve Brown Sugar* 6 *Pounds, and a good large Leven, and with a gentle heat, being about Blood warm, cause them to Ferment for some Days, till all the Liquor becomes of a Vinous Smell: Then put all into a Copper Vesica, with its Head, Serpentine and Receiver, and distill or draw off* 8 *or* 9 *Pounds of Spirit, which keep for Spirit of Opium. Then changing the Receiver, draw off the Water till it begins to Taste sower, this keep for Poppy Water. Afterwards putting more Water to the Magma, wash it all out of the Still, and evaporate it away, till an Extract remains of a consistency for Pills, which may be reserved, to be put into some Opiate Preparation.* There are several other ways also of making *Spirit of Opium*, which you may see at large in the Second Edition, of *Our Pharmacopœia Bateana*, Lib. 1. Chap. 2 Sect. 58. which see at your leisure. These *Spirits* are much pleasanter than either *Tincture or Extract of Opium*, which contain the Body of the Concreet. *Spirit of Opium* never makes the Stomach sick as some other Preparations do, nor yet disturbs the Head, otherwise than it is possible as much *Spirit of Wine* may do, which is a considerable advantage in its Operation. And altho' it is not altogether so strong and forcible as are *Tinctures, Extracts*, or *Laudana*, yet it operates with much more speed and safety than they possibly can. For they fly like Lightning through the whole Body, and give ease and relief, not only to the Spirits, but to the Universal Body almost

in

in a Moment. This *Spirit* ſuppreſſes not the Excretion of Excrements, nor ſtops the Paſſages of Urine, it benumbs not, nor enervates the Limbs, nor changes the natural complexion of the Skin to paleneſs, nor cauſes cold Sweats, ſhortneſs of Breath, nor ſtupifaction of the Animal or Vital Faculties; but it has all the good effects which are attributed to the moſt excellent *Laudanum*, tho' not with the ſelf ſame ſtrength and force: it appeaſes all perturbations of the Mind, and inteſtine and violent Commotions of the Body, as Diſquietings, and the Rage, Fury and Madneſs of the *Archæus* (the principal director of the Spirit of Life) reſtoring again Peace and Concord, Reſt, and Eaſe to the whole Man, and all the faculties of the Body. So that after it has ſoftly and ſilently (as it were) appeaſed the Pain, and allayed the Grief, it procures a quiet and pleaſant Reſt and Sleep, reſtoring Nature to its priſtine State, and repairing its decayed Strength: whereby unthought of Health comes on, with a violent Carreer, and takes poſſeſſion of its ancient Habitation, exterminating in all Ages and Sexes, the Roots of bitterneſs, and the Seminalities of Pain and Diſeaſes. This *Spirit* is of ſuch a kind and amicable Nature, that ſcarcely any Cordial ſhould be given without it; and it may be given from half a Dram, to 1, 2, or 3 Drams, yea to half an Ounce, according as the Age, Strength, Condition, and Neceſſity of the Sick, and other Accidents will admit of.

LIII. *Laudanum Liquidum Helmontij*, *Helmont* his Liquid Laudanum, according to *Joel Langelot*. *Take Thebaian Opium cut ſmall, a Pound; Juice of ripe Quinces newly drawn* 10 *Pints; Salt of Tartar* 1 *Ounce; digeſt all* 2 *Days in a very gentle Sand heat, or till you ſee Bubbles appear above the Liquor, which is a ſign that Fermentation is at Hand; then add thereto fine Sugar in Pouder* 4 *Ounces; and uſe a moderate heat to advance the Fermentation; ſo will the Opium riſe, and totally diſſolve. At the top of the Liquor, will be a filthy, impure and Scummy part which ſwims. At bottom will be an impure and Earthy part. And in the middle will be, a pure and tranſparent Liquor, as red as a Rubie, which ſeparate, filterate, and keep for Uſe.* This is the *True Laudanum of Helmont* from *Langelot*, and may be given *à gut.* 6 *ad* 15, 20, or 30, in any proper Vehicle, as Canary, *&c.* But if you pleaſe you may inſpiſſate the *Tincture* to the conſiſtency of an *Extract* fit for Pills, and either keep it in that Form, or diſſolve it again in pure *Rectified Spirit of Wine*, which being Filter'd, is to be digeſted for a Month, to ripen it and bring it to perfection; then inſpiſſate again, to the conſiſtency of an *Extract*. From this, the ſaid *Langelot* promiſes wonderful things, in all caſes where *Laudanum* is to be uſed, giving at a time not above a quarter, or half a Grain, or at moſt a Grain. This ſmall Doſe is imputed to the union and cloſe binding up of the Particles of the *Opium*, firſt dilated by Fermentation, and then reduced or conſolidated again by bringing the Matter to the Form of an *Extract*. This *Laudanum* induces Reſt, allays the ſharpneſs of Humors, and ſtops their motion. It fortifies Nature, and parts of the Body afflicted, coroborates all the Bowels, cheriſhes the Natural Heat, reſtores the Retentive Faculty debilitated, ſtops all Fluxes of Blood in Man or Woman, as the overflowing of the Terms, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, Catarrhs, and other thin and corroding Defluxions, either upon the Eyes, Ears, Teeth, Throat, Lungs, Stomach, Joints, or any other part external or internal. It eaſes all pains of the Head, ariſing from attenuated Humors, taken inwardly, or applyed to the Fore-head and Temples. It diſcuſſes and expels Wind, and takes away noiſes in the Ears. It eaſes the Tooth-ach, ſtops Vomiting, and all other violent Purgations and Fermentations of the Humors. It gives eaſe in the Diſeaſe *Cholera*, and the Wind Colick, and in all griping pains of the Bowels in Man or Woman, given as well as by the Mouth, by Clyſter. It is a powerful Remedy againſt the Stone, Gravel and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts. It not only allays the Fermentation of the Humors, but abates their Actimony after due Purgation. It cures a *Gonorrhæa* (Univerſals being premiſed) and ſtrengthens the Spermatick Veſſels. It cures all ſorts of Gouts and Rheumatiſms, and is prevalent againſt all pains in any Age or Sex, ariſing from what cauſe ſoever, eſpecially after general Remedies, or previous Evacuations.

LIV. Another Preſcription of *Helmonts* Liquid Laudanum. *Take Juice of Quinces a Gallon, which put into a Fermentation with Ale Yeſt, with this extract a deep red Tincture from Thebaian Opium* 1 *Pound, which ſtrain and Aromatize; then draw off one half of the Liquor in Balneo, and keep the remaining part for Uſe.* It has the Virtues of all other *Laudanums*, and is given with a happy Succeſs in Dyſenterick affections, and is eſteemed by many Phyſitians, the moſt ſafe of any *Laudanum*. Doſe *à gut.* 8, *ad* 20, 30, or more (according to Age and other Accidents) in Canary or other fit Vehicle at Bed time. There is yet another Preparation of *Helmonts Liquid Laudanum*, the which you may ſee in *Our Praxis Medica*, or *Comment upon Sydenham's Proceſſus Integri.* Lib. 2. Chap. 12. Sect. 24. lately emitted into the World; to which we refer you.

LV. *Laudanum Specificum Paracelſi*, *Paracelſus* his Specifick Anodyn. *Take Thebaian Opium extracted a Pound; Pouders or Extracts of Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a Pound; Juices of Sower Oranges and Quinces, of each* 3 *quarters of a Pound: mix, and digeſt with a gentle heat for a Month, or till the mixture is diſſolved, ſtrain out by preſſing, and abſtract to the conſiſtency of a ſoft Extract for Pills; then add Ambergriſe in fine Pouder an Ounce and half; Musk in fine Pouder* 3 *Drams; Magiſteries of Coral and Pearl, of each* 1 *Ounce; mix and digeſt a while, then add of the Quinteſſence of Gold* 1 *Ounce; mix, and compleat the Great Specifick Anodyn of* Paracelſus. In this *Hartman* leaves out the *Quinteſſence of Gold*, and ſubſtitutes ſome proper *Salt*; we rather adviſe to add in place thereof, an Ounce of pure *Oil of Cinnamon*, as it is extracted in the *Eaſt-Indies*. There is another Recipe of the *Laudanum Paracelſi* given us by ſome Authors, which is the following. *Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound; Inſpiſſate Juice of Henbane, Species Diambræ & Diamoſchi, of each* 10 *Ounces; Mummy* 2 *Ounces; Salts of Pearl and Coral, of each an Ounce and half; Liquor of white Amber extracted with Alcool of Wine, Bone of a Stags Heart, Bezoar Stone, Unicorns Horn, Aurum Potabile, of each an Ounce; Musk* 3 *Drams; Ambergriſe* 2 *Ounces and half; or for want of Aurum Potabile, you may add of the Chymical Oil of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each half an Ounce; mix them well; and digeſt again for a Month, and ſo keep it for Uſe.* It eaſes all manner of Pains in a Moment, ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, Coughs, overflowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, ſtops Bleeding, *&c.* And is a Specifick in the Pleuriſy, Colick, Hyſterick-fits, Gripings of the Guts, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Reſtleſſneſs, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the *Tinctura Opij Simplex* and *Compoſita*, and that of *Paracelſus*, as alſo of the *Laudanum Helmontij* at

Sect.

Sect. 48, 49, 50, and 53, aforegoing. Dose *à gr.* 1, *ad* 6, either in a Pill, or dissolved in any proper Vehicle.

LVI. *Laudanum Londinense*, The *London* Laudanum. *Take Thebaian Opium extracted, a Pound*; *Extract of English Saffron a Pound and half: Extract of Castoreum* 2 *Ounces*; *strong Tincture of Species Diambræ, made with Spirit of Wine, half a Pound*; *Ambergrise, Musk, of each* 5 *Scruples*; *Oil of Nutmegs* 160 *Drops, or* 3 *Drams: mix them perfectly together, and evaporate in Balneo, or a Sand heat, to a due Consistency.* It is a most excellent Composition, and has all the Virtues of the *Laudanum Paracelsi* in the former Section, and may be given in the same manner and Dose, every Night at Bed-time.

LVII. *Nepenthes Opiatum*, A Confect against Sorrow and Sadness. *Take Tincture of Opium (first prepared with Spirit of Vinegar, then with Spirit of Wine,) Extract of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine, of each a Pound*; *Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each half a Pound*; *Tincture of Species Diambræ a Pound*; *Ambergrise*, 2 *Ounces*; *mix, and by the gentle heat of a Bath, evaporate to a consistency fit for Pills.* The Virtues are the same with the two former, save that this more chears the Heart and Spirits, causes Gladness, and drives away Melancholy. Dose *à gr.* 2, *ad* 6, *or* 8.

LVIII. *Requies Nicolai*, *Nicholas* his Confect causing Rest and Sleep. *Take red Roses Exungulated, blew Violets, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Thebian Opium (dissolved in Wine) Seeds of white Henbane, of white and black Poppies, of Endive, of Purslane, of Lettice, of Psyllium, Roots of Mandrake, Spodium, Gum Tragacanth, of each an Ounce*; *Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger, red, white, and yellow Sanders, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *fine Sugar three times the weight of them all*, viz. 93 *Ounces, which dissolve in Rose Water, into a Syrup of the thickness of Honey: mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* In this Composition the *Opium* is about $\frac{1}{155}$, or an Hundred fifty sixth part of the whole. It has all the Virtues of the *Philonium Persicum*, and *Romanum*; and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 or 3 Drams in any proper Vehicle, as occasion and the reason of the thing may require.

LIX. *Theriaca Londinensis nova, vel Salmoniana*, Our new *London* Treacle. *Take Extract of Opium a Pound*; *Solid Extracts of Juice of Liquorice, of Elecampane Root, of Gentian, of Zedoary and of Bay Berries, Juice of Alkermes of each* 4 *Ounces*; *which dissolve in so much Spirit of Wine, as to make them of the Thickness of a soft Extract. Take Saffron, Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Ginger, Myrrh, Cochinele, Bezoar Stone, each of them made a part into subtil Pouder, Salts of Coral and Pearl made with Oil of Salt, Volatile Sal Armoniack in fine Pouder, being ground with a little Spirit of Wine, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Angelus Mineralis, Panacea aurea, of each* 2 *Drams*; *Bezoar Animal, Bezoar Minerale, Bezoar Solare, of each* 4 *Ounces*; *Camphir half a Pound*; *Chymical Oils of Carraways, Cloves, Juniper, Rosemary, Sassafras, Wormwood, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Clarified Honey* 14 *Pounds: mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the most exalted *Laudanum*, whether of those at *Sect.* 48, 49, 50, *and* 53, aforegoing, or those at *Sect.* 60, 61, and 62, following. The proportion of the *Opium* to the rest of the Ingredients is $\frac{1}{11}$ or one of twenty one parts. So that the Dose may be from half a Scruple to a Scruple, half a Dram, 2 Scruples or more, according to Age, Strength, and other Accidents. It stops the most Vehement Coughs, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of all kinds; is excellent against Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colicks, Agues, Phthisicks, Asthma's, all Fluxes of Blood upwards or downwards, Bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Mad-Dogs, or other Venomous Beasts; takes away all manner of Pains (almost in a Moment) in what part of the Body soever, and gives pleasant Rest and Sleep.

LX. *Laudanum Volatile Nostrum*, Our Cordial Pills, or Volatile Laudanum, *Take Extract of the best Thebaian Opium a Pound*; *of the best Mithridate or Venice Treacle* 6 *Ounces*; *Camphir* 10 *Ounces, made into fine Pouder with a little Spirit of Wine*; *Extracts of Contrayerva, Indian Spicknard, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, Winters Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, Castoreum, of each an Ounce*; *Volatile Salts of Mans Skull, of Harts Horn, of Sal Armoniack, of Vipers, of Amber, and of Tartar, of each* 6 *Drams: Chymical Oils of Cloves, Cinnamon, Limons, Sweet Marjoram, Nutmegs, Oranges, Rosemary, Sassafras, Savin, Wormwood, of each* 2 *Drams*; *being all well mixt together, digest in a very gentle, or rather only warm Sand heat for a Month*; *then add Oriental Bezoar Levigated, Bezoar Mineral, Cochinele, Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each a like quantity, so much, as may bring it to a consistency for Pills, which keep close in Wooden, or Silver Boxes with Screws for Use.* It is one of the best Anodyns in the World, easing all manner of Pains in a Moment, in any part of the Body inward or outward. It is prevalent against all sorts of Fits and Passions of the Heart, as Palpitation, Trembling, Swooning, oppression of Wind, Fits of the Mother, Convulsions, Vertigo, Frensie, Delirium, Madness, Megrim, Head-ach, *&c.* It causes pleasant Rest and Sleep; stops all sorts of Catarrhs, Coughs, and distillations of Rheum, upon any Member or part; is good against Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, Asthma, soreness of the Throat, Ulcers of the Lungs. It eases Pains of the Teeth presently, and is admirable against the Gout, Rheumatism, Sciatica, and *French* Disease, being an effectual Alexipharmick and Sudorifick. It is good against spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, and the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also all other Soreness and Bruises, Pleurisies, Pains and Stitches of the Sides; it stops the Whites, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and infallibly cures Agues of all sorts, being given in a Glass of *Canary*, about 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit. Dose from 1 Grain to 4, according to the Age and other Accidents of the Patient. The proportion of the *Opium* to the rest of the Ingredients is $\frac{1}{7}$ or as one to Six.

LXI. *Laudanum Specificum nostrum*, Our Specifick Laudanum. *Take Extract of Thebaian Opium a Pound*; *Oil of Sulphur* 3 *Ounces*; *mix them well together*; *to which add, Oil of Nutmegs by Expression* 1 *Pound*; *Anodyn Sulphur of Mars* 6 *Ounces*; *Bezoar Mineral, Pouders of Camphir, Cloves, Catechu, Winters Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Jesuits Bark, Saffron, Virginian Snake Root, Cochinele, of each* 3 *Ounces*; *Salts of Coral and Pearl, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *Chymical Oils of Amber, Aniseeds, Cloves, Rosemary, Wormwood, of each* 5 *Drams: Mithridate a sufficient quantity, to make it into a Mass for Pills.* The Proportion of *Opium* here is more than $\frac{1}{7}$ and less than one sixth part, so that it may well be given from 2 Grains, to 4, 6, or 8 Grains according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and that every Night at Bed-time. It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and is found by Experience, to be admirable against all Fluxes of the Belly, Vomitings, and Sickness at Stomach, Bleeding at Nose, overflowing of the Terms in Women,

Women, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, vehement Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Humors. It comforts the Viſcera, and all the Internal Members. It is of Wonderful power againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other like Diſeaſes of the Womb; and prevails alſo againſt all kinds of Agues and Fevers, intermitting, remitting, continual, continent, putrid, or Malign; and is given even in the Plague it ſelf, and in all ſorts of Epidemick Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, Small Pox, *&c.* It gives eaſe in all vehement Pains, of what kind, and in what part of the Body ſoever; It prevails againſt the Stone, Gravel, *&c.* in the Urinary parts; is a ſingular thing againſt Aſthma, Pleuriſies, and a Phthiſis or Conſumption of the Lungs. It chears the Heart, revives the Vital and Animal Spirits, reſtores the Faculties, ſtrengthens Nature, and cauſes pleaſant Reſt and Sleep. And it is a Secret in curing a *Gonorrhœa* in Men, and a Running in Women, Univerſals having been premiſed.

LXII. *Laudanum Catharticum noſtrum*, our Purging Laudanum. *Take Extract of Thebaian Opium* 1 *Pound*; *Extract of Aloes, made with ſimple Fennel or Angelica Water* 7 *Pounds*; *Native Cinnabar Levigated* 2 *Pounds*; *Reſinous Scammony in fine Pouder*, 1 *Pound*; *Camphir, Ginger, of each in fine Pouder half a Pound*; *Oils of Angelica, Cloves, and Wormwood, of each* 2 *Ounces: mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* It Purges very well, more than treble the quantity of *Aloes* would do, without the *Opium*, and Purging without Pain, eaſes all manner of Pains in any part of the Body: the Belly being bound, it will Purge or gently looſen it, according to the largeneſs or ſmallneſs of the Doſe given. The Virtues of this Medicine are to be admired, never enough to be praiſed. It ſtrengthens the whole Man admirably, and is commended for corroborating the more Noble Bowels; but above all for correcting of corrupt and evil Humors, and its very ſweetly purging the Body, which it does by a very ſafe and pleaſant Operation. I have cured by this Medicine alone indurated Cancers tho' of ſome Years ſtanding, where they have not been broken or ulcerated; for ſince nothing can ſtand at a ſtay, but what does not encreaſe, muſt neceſſarily decreaſe; ſo, ſince this Medicine hinders the *Pabulum* of the *Cancer*, it muſt in time decreaſe, and as it were pine away, and this it does by ſtopping the Fluxion of the Humor to the part, and carrying it off another way. It eaſes the Cough, is good againſt Aſthma's, and ſtops thin Catarrhs: It induces Reſt and Sleep, and prevails againſt Quotidian, Tertian, and Quartan Agues, being given ſome Hours before the Fit. Doſe from half a Scruple to a Scruple, or half a Dram at Bed-time, according to Age and other Circumſtances. The Proportion of the *Opium* here is $\frac{1}{12}$ or as one to twelve.

LXIII. *Gutta Vitæ Noſtræ*, Our Cordial Drops. *Take Extract of Opium, made as before directed*, 16 *Ounces*; *which diſſolve in Tincture of Salt of Tartar* 8 *Quarts*; *or in Powers of Anniſeeds, Angelica, Carrawaies, Cloves, Roſemary, of each* 2 *Quarts*; *the Menſtruum being firſt impregnated with the ſtrong Tinctures of Saffron, Cochinele, Cloves, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Virginian Snake Root, Zedoary, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *all of them (the Saffron excepted) reduced into fine Pouder*; *Caſtoreum (freed from Skins and flat) in fine Pouder* 4 *Ounces*; *The Opium being diſſolved in the ſaid Tincture, digeſt for a Month, ſhaking the Bottle well once a Day*; *let it then ſettle till it is perfectly fine; and decant off the clear Tincture into another Glaſs Bottle, to which add Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* 3 *Ounces*; *Camphir half a Pound: mix and diſſolve, and digeſt* 10 *Days*; *and ſo keep it cloſe ſtopt for Uſe.* It has all the Virtues of any of the former *Tinctures of Opium*, or of any of the *Philonium's* or of any the moſt exalted *Laudanum*, which we have diſcourſed of before at large: and is much better to be given to ſuch, who cannot ſwallow *Bolus*'s, or *Pills*, This being to be given only in Drops at Bed-time in a Glaſs of *Canary*, or fair Water, or other Vehicle, the Patient beſt likes, as White Wine and Sugar, Mace Ale, Broth, Poſſet Drink, or a little Syrup. If it is taken for a Cough, which is troubleſome in the Day time, or for a deep Conſumption, or for prevention of any Illneſs, it may be taken in the Morning Faſting, in the deſign'd Vehicle. The Doſe is to be regulated according to the Age of the Sick, and other Circumſtances. To a Child of a Month, Quarter, half Year, or Year old, you may give from 4 Drops to 10. From a Year to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Years old, you may give from 10 to 16 Drops. And to elder Perſons from 6 Years of Age to 12, or 14, you may give from 16 to 24 Drops. From 14 Years of Age, to 20, 30, 40, 60, or 80 Years old and upwards, you may give from 24 Drops to 40, 50, or 60 Drops at a time, which in ordinary caſes may be the higheſt Doſe. But in all Perſons, Ages, and Sexes, it will be better to begin with a ſmaller Doſe firſt, and ſo to encreaſe it every Day gradually till it comes to the higheſt. It may ſafely be given to Women with Child, being a moſt excellent thing to prevent Miſcarriage.

LXIV. *Laudanum Opiatum Hartmanni*, *Hartman* his Laudanum. *Take of any of the former Extracts of Opium a Pound*; *Salts of Coral and Pearls, of each half a Pound*; *Extract of Saffron, made with the Spirit of Wine a quarter of a Pound*; *mix them well together, and then add to them Oil of Cloves,* $\frac{1}{4}$ *Ounce*; *mix them well again, and keep it in a Silver Box very cloſe, for Uſe.* It has all the Virtues of any of the other *Laudana.* The *Opium* here is $\frac{4}{7}$ or as four to five, to the reſt of the Ingredients, and therefore it may be given from half a Grain, to 1, 2, or 3 Grains, as the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, beginning with a ſmall Doſe firſt, and ſo gradually increaſing it.

LXV. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo*, Opiate Pills of Hounds-Tongue. *Take Roots of Hounds-Tongue dryed, white Henbane Seed, Opium prepared of each a Pound*; *Myrrh in fine Pouder a Pound and half*; *Olibanum in fine Pouder, a Pound and quarter*; *Saffron, Caſtoreum, Storax Calamita, of each a quarter of a Pound and half a quarter: let the Roots of Hounds Tongue and Henbane Seeds be Poudered together, but the Myrrh, Saffron, and Olibanum, each by themſelves*; *the Opium being cut ſmall, diſſolve to the thickneſs of an Extract with Roſe Water*; *then add the Pouders*; *and with Syrup of Stœchas make a Maſs for Pills.* They were invented to ſtop Catarrhs, Coughs, Aſthma's, all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. They are good againſt a Phthiſis or ulceration of the Lungs, reſtore in Conſumptions, and are profitable againſt Pleuriſies, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Colick and Griping of the Guts, and all other internal Pains whatſoever, as of the Spleen, Stomach, Reins, Bladder, from the Stone, *&c.* and cauſe pleaſant Reſt and Sleep. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Compoſition is $\frac{1}{10}$ as one to ten, or a tenth part of the whole. So that the Doſe may be from 5 Grains to 10, 20, or 30.

LXVI. *Pillulæ de Styrace*, Opiate Pills of Storax. *Take Storax Calamita, Olibanum, Myrrh,*

Inſpiſſate

Inſpiſſate Juice of Liquorice, Extract of Opium, or Opium prepared, of each a Pound; Saffron a quarter of a Pound; with Syrup of white Poppies make a Maſs for Pills according to Art. The Virtues of theſe *Pills* are the ſame with the laſt, and have the ſame force and effects, with any of the *Laudana* before deſcribed and declared, and may be given for thoſe purpoſes in the ſame manner. The Proportion of the *Opium* in this Compoſition is $\frac{1}{6}$ as one to ſix, or a ſixth part of the whole, and therefore the Doſe may be *à gr.* 3. *ad* 12. or 18. and the larger Doſe may be exhibited in vehement Catarrhs, violent Coughs, and inveterate Fluxes of the Belly, Gout, Rheumatiſms, *&c.*

LXVII. *Extractum Florum & Capitum Papaveris*, or *German* Opium. *Take the Heads of Poppies when they begin to Flower, bruiſe them, and digeſt in Balneo, with Hydromel, Metheglin, or Canary, for* 15 *or* 20 *Days, till the Liquor is very red: then ſtrain forth the Juice or Liquor by ſtrong Preſſing: abſtract in Balneo till a Gummy Magma or Subſtance remains, which being put into cold Water will be forthwith congealed.* This is *German Opium* no ways Sophiſticated, which may be made uſe of inſtead of the *True Opium.*

An APPENDIX to, *Sect.* XLVI, *and* XLVII.

LXVIII. Some confound *Opium* with *Meconium*, but erroneouſly: for *Meconium*, as *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 4 *chap.* 65. Teſtifies, is an *Expreſſed Juice* from the *Poppy*, which is *Inſpiſſated:* which according to *Fred. Hoffman*, is thus Prepared. *Papaverum Vaſcula cum foliis tundentes torculari exprimunt, mox in Mortario teretes paſtillos formant, vocaturque illud Meconium. Caſper Hoffman de Medicamentis Officinalibus*, lib. 2. chap. 169. ſect. 9. has it thus, *Hoc autem,* (μηκώνιον, ϗ ὀπὸς μήκωνος) *tota Planta contuſa & expreſſa.* But *Quercetanus* in his *Pharmacopœia Reſtituta*, chap. 25. makes it after this manner: *Recipe Capitum Papaverum* (which bears the red Flowers, I ſuppoſe he means our *Black Poppy Heads) q. v. contunde in Mortario marmoreo, affunde Vinum generoſum ad duorum digitorum eminentiam: digere in Balneo per aliquot dies, ut incipiat rubeſcere, exime & inſpiſſa.* *Lemery* ſays, That *Opium* is a Tear, which diſtills of it ſelf, or by Inciſion from the *Heads of Poppies*, and this in *Greece*, as alſo in the Kingdom of *Cambaia*, and the Territories of *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, and that there are three ſorts of it, *the Black, the White, and the yellow*; which the Inhabitants of thoſe Countries do keep for their own Uſe, and only ſend us *Meconium*, which is nothing elſe but the *Juice of the Poppy Heads*, drawn by Expreſſion, and then thickned, and wrapt up in Leaves to Export it the better: but I hope Monſiure *Lemery* will give me leave to believe as much as I think fit of the latter part of his Diſcourſe, and no more.

LXIX. *Opium*, ſays *Schroder*, is, *Lachryma*, a *Tear*, which Diſtills from the *Heads of the Poppies*, being gently cut, when they begin to grow ripe. And of this *Opium*, there are three ſorts. 1. *White*, which comes from *Cairo* in *Egypt*, and this is ſaid to be the *Thebaian Opium*, which we call *Turkey Opium*, and is accounted the beſt. *Schroder* ſays, the *Cabaiſan Opium* is the choiſeſt, and that it is heavy, and thick, and burns with a Flame not black, of a *Poppy* like Smell, but ſtronger, of the color of *Aloes* when broken, and eaſie to be diſſolved. That which the *Turks* daily take from half a Dram to a Dram, which they call *Maſtac*, is of a Lyon tauny color, but we have ſcarcely any of that. *Lemery* ſays, that the *Opium* which comes from *Thebes*, or elſe from *Grand Cairo*, is accounted the beſt, which is blackiſh, inflamable, bitter to the Taſte, a little acrimonious, of a ſtupifactive and ſomething diſagreeable Smell. 2. *Black and hard*, which comes from *Aden*, a Country of *Arabia*, not far from the *Red Sea*, and is brought from *Alexandria* and *Syria.* 3. *Of a reddiſh yellow color and ſofter*, which comes from *Cambaja* and *Decan*, and this is the *Eaſt India Opium*, and comes from thence, and other parts adjacent thereto, and is in much uſe with us at this Day. But the *Turky* or *Thebaian Opium* is the moſt valuable, and that only which is to be choſen.

LXX. *How Opium is made*, *Dioſcorides* in the place before cited, has told us, as alſo, *Pliny lib.* 20. *chap.* 24. *Bellonius lib.* 3. *chap.* 15. and *Jacobus Bontius in Notis ad Garciam*, with many other Modern Authors. *Fred. Hoffman*, in his Notes upon *Schroder* has it thus, *Capita Papaveris recentia grandia immatura tamen, & ſucco turgida, mane poſt Rorem ſolis diſperſum Cultello in Aſteriſci forma leviter incidunt, unde liquor lacteus, continuo emanans & identidem concreſcens digito in Conchulam ſubjectum abſtergitur: idque tamdiu Continuatur dum Vulnus liquorum plorat, & ex noviter inciſis recentes Lachrymæ coaleſcunt.* It is called in *India*, and alſo in *Aſia*, by a corrupt Name, *viz. Oſium*, alſo *Aſion*, *Omſium* and *Amſian*; but in many Compoſitions, as in *Theriaca Andromcahi*, we find ὀπὸν μήκωνος; and *Caſp. Hoffman* ſays, *'Οπὸς μήκωνος indifferenter eſt vel ὄπιον, vel μηκώνιον: illudque quidem fieri Capitibus Papaveris inciſis, & ſucco inde Stillante excepto. Opium* is ſaid to be adulterated with the *Juice of Glaucium*, which is of a yellow color (and is thought to be the *Juice of the Thorney Poppy* before deſcribed:) but this Cheat is eaſily to be diſcovered; for if the *Opium* is diſſolved in fair Water, it will color it yellow, by reaſon of the yellow mixture.

LXXI. But yet the Grand Queſtion returns to be reſolved, *Ex quo Papavere fit Opium?* We have already ſaid ſomething to it, in what has gone before; to which we add, that according to *Pliny*, and *Avicenna*, it is gathered from the *Heads of the Black Poppy*, being Cut or Wounded. But ſays *Caſpar Hoffman*, *loco citato*, *ex albo fieri tam in Aſia, quam in India ex Bellonio & Garzia Conſtat: atque apud Dioſcoridem fit ex Nigro & Sylveſtri: Sed in Aſia (Author eſt Pena) hodieque ex utroque fieri.* Yet *Fred. Hoffman* in his Annotations upon *Schroders Diſpenſatory* ſays, *Hoc (Maſtac, vel Opium) nihil aliud eſt quam Succus exſudans ex Capitibus Papaveris albi inciſis in Vigore Conſtituti ſuo Balſamico & Creſcente Luna Collectus; formantur inde Pilulæ a Drachma ſemis, ad Drachmam unam; effectus hujus eſt pro Conſtitutionum vel Temperamentorum diverſitate, &c.* From what has been ſaid before, and what here, it is manifeſt that *Opium* is made from the *Black Poppy Heads*, and ſometimes from the *White*, and ſometimes promiſcuouſly from both.

CHAP. DLXXIV.

Of POPPY Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μήκων ϱοιὰς: in *Latine*, *Papaver Rhœas vel erraticum, vel Sylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Poppy.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is of two principal Species, *viz.* 1. *Papaver Sylveſtre verum*, which is alſo called *Papaver Rhœas*, *& Papaver erraticum*, Red Poppy, Corn Poppy, and Corn Roſe. 2. Ἀργεμώνη, *Quia argemas vel oculorum nubeculas tollit*; and of this there are ſeveral Kinds, the chief of which are, 1. *Argemone Capitulo rotundiore*, *Argemone*, *& Argemonia*, as *Pliny lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. has it, Our Common round Headed Baſtard Poppy; and all Modern Writers agree, that this is the *Argemone* of *Dioſcorides:* it is alſo called *Argemone Capitulo torulis canulato Lobelij*; *Argemone Capitulo Breviore.* 2. *Argemone Capitulo longiore Lobelij & Bauhini*; *Argemone Cordi*, Long Headed Baſtard Poppy. 3. *Argemone lutea*, *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea Lobelij*, becauſe found out by *Lobel* growing in *Wales:* Yellow Wild Baſtard Poppy of *Wales.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. Our common red Poppy, Corn Poppy, *or* Corn Roſe. *Its Root is ſomething long and ſlender, and periſhes every Year, the Plant riſing every Year of its own Sowing. Its Leaves are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many Diviſions, of a light green color, but not whitiſh, and ſomething Hairy with all. The Stalk is blackiſh, or blackiſh green, and hairy alſo, but riſes not up ſo high as the* Garden Kinds, *having ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon as grow below; it ſpreads it ſelf out ſometimes into three or four Branches, on which grow ſmall hairy Heads, bowing down before the Skin breaks, in which the Flower is encloſed: which when it is full blown open, is of a fair red, or crimſon color, but in ſome much paler, without any Spot in the bottom of the Leaves, having many black, ſoft Threads in the middle, compaſſing a ſmall green Head; which when it is ripe, is ſcarcely ſo big as ones Thumbs end; in which is contained much black Seed, ſmaller by half than that of the* Garden. *Of this Kind, there is one which is leſſer in all the parts thereof, and differs in nothing elſe.*

IV. *The firſt of the Baſtard Kinds, which is* Our common round Headed Baſtard Poppy. *Its Root is ſmall and long with many* Fibres *adjoining, and periſhes every Year after Seed time. This Kind of* Wild Poppy *has ſeveral hairy green Leaves lying on the Ground, ſomewhat longer, and more divided into parts, than thoſe of the* Corn Poppy, *ſomewhat like to the Leaves of the thin Leav'd* Anemone, *or*

Poppy Corn or red, or Corn-Roſe.

Poppy Wild Baſtard.

Wind Flower, *as* Lobel *ſays, tho it is ſeldom ſo found with us. From among which riſe up ſeveral rough hairy Stalks, more than two* Feet *high ſometimes, which bear alſo ſuch like Leaves here and there on them, but leſſer than thoſe below, all yielding when broken, a yellow Milk or Juice. On the top of each Branch, grows one* Flower, *leſſer than that of the* Corn Poppy, *but conſiſting of* 4 *round pointed Leaves, of a more faint or diluted red color, each of them having ſometimes a blackiſh Spot in the bottom, but ſometimes without it, with ſeveral blackiſh Threads ſtanding about a ſmall green Head;*

Head; which when it is ripe, is ſomething ſhort, round, and rough, with ſome Creſts thereon, and a little round Head or Cover, but not a Crown or Star, at its top, like the other Poppies; *in which is contained ſuch like ſmall blackiſh Seed as in the* Corn Poppy *Heads, but larger.*

V. *The ſecond of the Baſtard Kinds, or* Long Headed Baſtard Poppy. *This is in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things, like the*

Poppy Wild long Codded.

firſt Baſtard Kind, *ſaving that the Heads of this are longer than thoſe of the laſt, ſmaller below, than above, and having a little round Head or Cover at the top, but no Crown, and is rough and hard like it, and in this conſiſts all the difference.*

VI. *The third of the Baſtard Kinds, which is, the* Yellow Wild Baſtard Poppy of *Wales. Its Root is long and browniſh on the out ſide, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſome Branches, with many ſmall Fibres adjoyning to them, which periſh not every Year as the other ſorts do. This* Yellow Poppy *has many winged large ſpread Leaves lying upon the Ground; that is, many Leaves ſet together on each ſide of a middle Rib, each divided Leaf being ſomewhat deeply cut in, in ſome places of the edges, more than others, and of a deep, but fair green color. From among theſe Leaves, riſe up ſeveral branched Stalks, about 2 Feet high, having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and ſet at ſeveral diſtances. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow fair, yellow, and pretty large Flowers, conſiſting each of four round Leaves a piece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a long green Head, which when the Flower is fallen, and the Head ripe, is then larger than the former long headed* Baſtard Kind, *and in like manner ſmaller at the bottom, and larger at the top, with a ſmall Head or Topping thereon, containing within, much ſmall black Seed, lying within ſeveral Cells; in the ſame manner as in other Poppies.*

VII. *The Places.* The *Corn Poppy* is plentifully enough to be found in almoſt all *Corn-fields* throughout all *England*, as alſo on Banks and Ditch-ſides, and under Hedges thro' moſt parts of the Kingdom. The firſt and ſecond of the *Baſtard Kinds* are often found; as well in *Corn-fields*, as by the Way-ſides, in *Somerſet-ſhire* and *Kent*, and other Counties of this Land, and in the Corners and Borders of Fields, and by the Hedges and Highway ſides, going from *London* to *Bath*. *Gerard* ſays, that he and *Lobel*, found them growing in the next Field to *South-fleet* in *Kent*: and *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays, that he found them both growing in *Chelſey* Fields, as alſo in thoſe belonging to *Hammerſmith*, in all which places I my ſelf have alſo often found them. The ſhort or round Headed one has a Flower of a more Elegant color, but is not found ſo plentifully as the other long Headed one. The third grows in many Places in *Wales*, in Vallies and Fields, at the Feet of Hills, and by Water ſides, about a Mile from a ſmall Village called *Abbar*; and in the midway from *Denbigh* to *Guider*; as alſo nere a Wooden Bridge, which gives paſſage over the *River Dee*, to a ſmall Village called *Balam*, which is in *North-Wales*; and in going up the Hill which leads to *Bangor*, as alſo near *Angleſey* in the way leading to the Houſe formerly Sir *John Gwin's*.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers from *May* all the *Summer* Months, and the three laſt about the end of *June* and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after Flowering; in ſome places earlier, and in ſome Places later.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them of the Nature of the *Garden Poppy*, to which I refer you.

X. *The Specification.* The *Corn Poppy* has the ſame Specifick Virtues with the *Garden Poppies*. The *Baſtard Kinds* cool, are profitable againſt Inflamations of the Eyes, the Bloody Flux, obſtructions of the Spleen, and the bitings or ſtingings of Venomous Creatures. They heal Green Wounds, alſo old Sores, Cankers and Running Fiſtula's, help againſt the Quinſie, give eaſe in Gout and Rheumatiſms, conſume Warts, and take away black and blew Spots, or diſcolorings of the Skin; They are profitable againſt Sore Eyes, and are good to take away Clouds, Miſts, Films, or Skins, which grow over them, and hinder the Sight.

XI. *The Preparations.* From the *Corn Poppy.* You may make 1. *A Juice, and Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers.* 7. *Spiritus Papaveris erratici*, Spirit of Corn Poppies. 8. *Spiritus Rheadis Crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies. 9. *Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers.* 10. *Another Tincture of the ſame*, 11. *Syrup of Corn Poppy Flowers*, 12. *Another Syrup of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are Anodyns; and being bathed warm upon any part of the Body give preſent eaſe; bathed on the Head Fore-head, and Temples, they eaſe the Megrim and Head-ach, and cauſe Reſt and Sleep. They allay Inflamations, and prevail againſt *Anthonies* Fire, and

alleviate the ſharp and fiery Heat of Burnings and Scaldings.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Green Heads and Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, beſides which, given inwardly it cools the heat of Fevers, is profitable againſt Deliriums and Frenzies, eaſes pains and ſtitches of the Sides, and prevails againſt the Colick; dropt into the Eyes, it is good againſt Inflamations therein, Blood-ſhot, vehement Pains, and defluxions of hot and ſharp Humors. Doſe from 2 to ſix Spoonfuls, ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or *White Sugar*.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is ſingular againſt the Gout in Hands, Arms, Legs and Feet. The Head and Temples anointed therewith, it eaſes the Megrim and Head-ach, and procures Reſt and Sleep. It is good againſt Delirium or Frenzy; and is profitable to cool and allay Inflamations in what part of the Body ſoever.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the *Green Heads* and *Seed*, and for want of them of the *Seed*. It has in outward Application all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Oil* and *Ointment:* Applyed to the Fore-head and Temples it gives eaſe in the Megrim and Head-ach. Applyed to the Crown of the Head (being firſt Shaved) it is profitable againſt Dotage, and perturbation of the Senſes. Applyed to any part, it repreſſes, and repercuſſes the Flux of Humors, eſpecially to the Joints, eaſing all manner of pains whatſoever.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water out of the Green Heads and Seed, and indeed from the whole Plant.* It is refreſhing and cooling, and very profitable being taken inwardly againſt burning Fevers, more eſpecially if it is acuated with a few Drops of *Spirit of Salt*, or *Sulphur*, and then dulcified with *Double refined Sugar:* and makes a good Vehicle for conveying other Medicines, (eſpecially *Opiates*) down into the Body: it gives Reſt and Eaſe to weary Bodies, and cauſes pleaſant Sleep. It quenches the heat, and allays the fury of *Anthonies* Fire, by cooling and ſuppreſſing the Humor. Dropt into the Eyes, it prevails alſo againſt an *Ophthalmia* or Inflamation in them, and ſtops the Flux of the Humor.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water from the Flowers.* It is a ſingular good thing for the cure of the Pleuriſie, and all ſorts of pains and ſtitches in the Side. It is an excellent thing to give Reſt and Eaſe to Women in Child-Bed, after due cleanſing; and to give pleaſant Sleep. It is held alſo to be of good uſe againſt Surfeits, to drink it Evening and Morning, more eſpecially if it is ſweetned with the *Syrup of the Flowers*. *Parkinſon* ſays, It is more cooling in quality than any other *Poppy*, (*vix credo*) and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Frenzies, and other Inflamations either inward or outward.

XVIII. *Spiritus Papaveris erratici*, The Spirit of Corn Poppies. *Take Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers* 8 *Pounds*, *rectified Spirit of Wine* 16 *Pounds*, *mix*, *digeſt a Week*, *and then diſtill in a Glaſs Alembick in Balneo to drineſs. Affuſe this diſtilled Liquor upon as many more of the ſame Flowers*, *digeſt again* 3 *Days and diſtil as before: this diſtilled Spirit affuſe again a third time upon freſh Flowers*, *and if you ſo pleaſe a fourth time*, *diſtilling each time to drineſs*; *Laſtly*, *in a gentle Balneo*, *draw off three parts of the Liquor*, *which keep as Spirit of Poppies ſimple*. 2. Or thus. *Take French Corn Poppy Flowers* 20 *Pounds*; *White Port Wine* 16 *Pounds*; *mix*, *and with Sugar* 3 *or* 4 *Pound*, *and a large Leven diſſolved in the Wine*, *cauſe a fermentation*, *till the whole becomes ſomewhat Acid*, *then diſtil in Balneo to drineſs. Affuſe the Liquor upon* 10 *Pounds more of freſh Flowers*, *digeſt* 3 *Days*, *and diſtil in like manner to drineſs. Then in a gentle Balneo*, *draw off the one half of the Liquor*, *which keep for Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers. If you continue the diſtillation to drineſs in the ſame Balneo*, *you may keep the Liquor for Aqua Papaveris*, *or reſerve it for making more Spirit with.* If you would have a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may proceed with it in the ſame manner, as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwiſe you may make it after this manner. *Take Corn Poppies*, *the whole Plant when in Flowering*, *as much as you pleaſe*, *bruiſe it well in a Marble Mortar*; *add warm Rain Water* 4 *times the quantity in weight*, *diſſolving in every Gallon of Water a Pound of brown Sugar*; *mix well*, *and cauſe them to ferment to a fit Acidity. Then diſtil in a Copper Veſica Tin'd within*, *in a proper heat*, *drawing off the firſt quarter part of the humidity for* Spirit of Poppies: *and half the remaining part for* Poppy Water: *which keep for uſe*, *or reſerve for making new Spirit of Poppies.* Any of theſe *Spirits* are excellent againſt the Colick, and to alleviate pains in any part of the Body. They give eaſe in the Stone, and are profitable againſt After-pains of Women in Child-Bed, and with a great deal of pleaſure induce Sleep. But theſe things they will do more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the ſame. They have in a Word, the Virtues of *Spiritus Opij*, in *Sect.* LII, of the former Chapter, but not altogether ſo powerful. Doſe from half a Dram, to 3 Drams, *plus-minus*.

XIX. *Spiritus Rhœadis Crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of Poppies. *Take Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered a Pound*; *Caraway Seeds* 2 *Ounces*; *Nutmegs* 1 *Ounce*; *Ambergriſe* 4 *Grains*; *Spirit of Wine* 4 *Pounds*; *digeſt according to Art*; *ſtrain out*, *and keep it for Uſe*. Doſe from 4 Drams, to 4 Ounces, at the Hours of Sleep, or in the Morning after Surfeiting. It is a Specifick alſo in a Pleuriſie. The *Spirit of Wine* here intended is only common *Spirit of Wine* or *Brandy*, for otherwiſe the Doſe could not be ſo large as we have here given it. It is not only excellent againſt Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs, as alſo the Pleuriſie, but againſt all manner of pains and ſtitches in the Sides, Breſt and Stomach, the Colick and gripings of the Guts, pains in the Back, Reins and Bladder, but indeed againſt all manner of Pains in what part of the Body ſoever. It gently provokes Sweat, diſſolves coagulated Blood, and gives relief againſt the ſtrongeſt Agonies. It may be given either alone ſweetned with White Sugar, or in Wine, or *Aqua Lactis alexiteria* chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XX. *Tincture of Corn Poppy Flowers. Take Corn Poppy Flowers freſh gathered a Pound: Spirit of Corn Poppy Flowers*, *choice Canary or Sherry Wine*, *of each* 2 *Pounds: Winters Cinnamon in fine Pouder* 2 *Ounces: Cochinele in fine Pouder*, *choice Engliſh Saffron*, *of each half an Ounce: mix*, *digeſt*, *and make a Tincture according to Art.* It has all the Virtues and Excellencies of all the *Spirits of the Flowers*, at *Sect.* XIX *and* XX, aforegoing: beſides which it is an excellent Cordial and a potent expeller of Wind, and therefore good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, *&c.* Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more in a Glaſs of *Angelica Water*, well dulcified with white Sugar.

XXI. *Tinctura Papaveris erratici Mynſichti*, another Tincture of the ſame from *Mynſicht*. *Take Corn Poppy Flowers* 2 *Ounces*; *ſprinkle them with Spirit of Vitirol a Dram: then with the Diſtilled Water from* 30 *Ounces of the Juice of freſh Flowers*, *extract a Rubicund Tincture*, *which filter*,

filter, and add thereto, Syrup of the Juice of Corn Poppy Flowers Vitriolated 8 *Ounces: mix and keep them for Use.* It is excellent in all thin and sharp defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs and *Aspera Arteria:* It causes Rest and Sleep, cures Coughs, Hoarsness, and Wheezings, eases the Phthisick; is good against Pleurisies, pains and stitches in the Sides; eases all sorts of Dolors and Griefs, abates Inflamations, provokes Sweating, and stops the Bloody Flux, as also the Terms and Whites in Women. Dose 2 Ounces alone, or with some other proper Vehicle.

XXII. *Syrupus de Papavere erratico, sive Rubro,* Syrup of Corn Poppies. *Take Corn Poppy Flowers* 2 *Pounds; warm Spring Water* 4 *Pounds: steep or infuse, and the next Day strain it; repeat the Infusion with new Flowers; strain again, and with its equal weight of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup in Balneo.* It is excellent to cool and abate the heat of Fevers, eases all sorts of Pains, causes Rest and Sleep, abates the violence of Pleurisies, Colicks, violent pains of the Stone, and stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Fluxes, as also the Terms and Whites in Women. Dose from one Spoonful to 2 or 3, either alone, or in some proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *Syrupus Hemoptoicus, seu Diacodium Liquidum Papaveris erratici*, another Syrup of Corn Poppies. *Take Heads and Seeds of the Wild or Corn Poppy Number* 20. *Juice of Spanish Liquorice an Ounce; bruise the Heads and Seed, and steep them in Rain Water* 8 *Pints, for* 4 *Hours; and then dissolve in it the Spanish Juice; boil gently in Balneo to* 6 *Pints: strain leisurely thro' a Flannel Bag, and with white Sugar* 12 *Pound make a Syrup.* It gives ease in Pains, and causes Rest and Sleep; it stops Vomiting, helps in the Colick; is good against a Loosness and all other Fluxes of the Belly, as also Fluxes of Humors to any part; prevails against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Phthisicks, spitting and pissing Blood, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel and Strangury, as also in the Gout, and all other Pains wheresoever. Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce, Ounce and half or more, as occasion requires.

The Bastard Wild POPPY.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, Abstersive, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Alexipharmick.

XXV. *The Specification.* It prevails against dimness of Sight, Bloody Flux, the Poyson of Venomous Beasts, obstructions of the Spleen, Quinsey, Belly-ach, Gout, Cramps, Convulsions and the like: It is said to cure Warts also, Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers and Fistula's.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* You have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *An Infusion in Water.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Green Leaves.* Being oftentimes in a Day, and for several Days together, rubbed upon Warts, they consume them, and take them away: the same they do to Corns, more especially, if they being fresh gathered, are also bound thereto, Morning and Night.

XXVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Dropt into the Eyes, it takes away Mists, Clouds, and Films, which hinder the Sight, also Inflamations and Heat, and cures the Disease of the Eye called *Argema* (from which the Herb took its Name) which is the *Haw* in the Eye: the Malady, when it happens on the black of the Eye, it appears white; and contrariwise, when it falls on the white of the Eye, it appears blackish, or of another color. Bathed also on Warts it consumes them.

XXIX. *The Essence of the Leaves and Roots.* Given to 2 Drams or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is good against the Griping of the Guts. Taken in Sherry, Canary, or other strong Wine, it powerfully expels Poison: it opens obstructions of the Spleen, and eases the pains thereof: and is good against the bitings or stinging of Serpents, Mad-Dogs Hornets, Scorpions, or other Venomous Creatures. The *Essence* inwardly taken, and a *Cataplasm of the Leaves* being outwardly applyed: and taken in Red *Port* Wine, is good against the Bloody Flux.

XXX. *The Infusion in Water or Wine.* It prevails powerfully against the Griping of the Guts, a *Diarrhæa*, or Looseness, and other Fluxes of the Bowels: and is said to give ease in the pains of the Hypochonders.

XXXI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Bathed upon places black and blew, or otherwise discolored by Blows, Falls, *&c.* whether on the Face, Eyes, or other parts, it quickly restores them to their rectitude. It is good against the Bloody Flux: and is a present Remedy against the stinging or biting of any Creature.

XXXII. *The Ointment, made with Oil, Wax and Turpentine.* It heals any simple Green Wound, running Sore, or old Ulcer; and being applyed to Joints pained with the Gout, it eases the pain, and in a little time cures the Disease. It is good also against Cramps, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of the Nerves.

XXXIII. *The Cataplasm of Leaves and Heads.* It heals Cankers, old Ulcers, running Fistula's: consumes and takes away Warts; cures recent Contusions, as also discolorings of the Skin. And being made with Wine Vinegar, it cures the Quinsey being applyed to the Throat; and eases the Gout, and takes it away being applyed to the place agrieved.

CHAP. DLXXV.

Of POPPY Horned.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in the *Arabick, Almacharam:* in *Greek,* Μήκων κεραΐτις: in *Latine, Papaver Corniculatum & Cornutum (à siliquarum effigie Corniculorum modo inflexa,* because the Pods are crooked like a Cornet or Horn.) *Pliny,* and others say, it was also called *Paralion*, i. e. *Marinum*; and of some *Papaver Sylvestre*; in *English* it is called the *Horned Poppy.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Horned Poppy* we make two Principal Kinds, *viz.* I. Μήκων κεραΐτις, *Papaver Corniculatum verum*, The true Horned Poppy. II. Μήκων κεραΐτις νοθος, *Papaver Corniculatum nothum,* The Bastard Horned Poppy.

III. *The particular Kinds.* Of the I. Species there are these three following, *viz.* 1. *Papaver Cornicu-*

Corniculatum luteum, The yellow Horned Poppy; and Sea Poppy. Many Authors have thought that *Glaucium* was made hereof, as *Dioſcorides* himſelf ſays, and as *Pliny* likewiſe thought: But *Dioſcorides* in deſcribing *Glaucium*, does not ſay it is the *Juice of Horned Poppy*; but it is the Juice of an Herb, that has Leaves ſomething like unto thoſe of the *Horned Poppy*, but fatter or thicker, and yielding a yellow Juice: ſo that being but like to it, it cannot be the ſame thing. 2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum*, The Red Horned Poppy. 3. *Papaver Corniculatum Flore Violaceo*, The blew or Violet colored Horned Poppy. This the Spaniards call *Roſetta*, and ſome *Amapolos Morados*, becauſe the Flowers give a juice like Mulberries. Of the II. Species, there are the two following ſorts, *viz.* 4. Τιτύκιον ϗ Τιτύφιον; in Latine, *Hypecoum*, and *Hypopheum*; *Hypecoum legitimum Cluſij & Bauhini*, The Baſtard Horned Poppy or *Hypecoum Dioſcoridis*. 5. *Hypecoum alterum*; *Hypecoi altera Species Bauhini*, The ſecond Kind of Baſtard Horned Poppy. Some Authors will have theſe Baſtard Species to be a ſort of *Cuminum Sylveſtre*, and call each of them, *Cuminum ſiliquoſum*, & *Cuminum Sylveſtre ſiliquoſum*, but I think very improperly, for they are not in the leaſt akin, to any of the Species of *Cumin*, but rather a ſort of *Wild Poppies*, as is very manifeſt both from their *Poppy* like Smell and Qualities.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Yellow Horned Poppy, *or* Sea Poppy. *Its Root is white, long, and tough, ſpreading it ſelf out ſeveral ways, and enduring many Years, the Plant keeping its Leaves alſo all the Winter.*

Poppy Horned Yellow.

it has many long, and ſomewhat large, whitiſh, or hoary Leaves, lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges, and ſomething rough or hairy; from among which riſe up ſeveral weak round Stalks leaning down, rather than ſtanding upright, ſomewhat hairy alſo, ſpreading forth into ſeveral Branches, and bearing a large Flower, at the top of every one of them, conſiſting of four Leaves, of a delicate pale yellow color, with a few Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall crooked Pointel, which in time grows to be a long, naked, round Pod, ſix Inches or more long, with a ſmall Head or Button, as it were, at the end thereof, in which is contained, ſmall blackiſh round Seed; every part of this Plant, being cut or broken, ſends forth a yellow Juice, and of a bitter Taſte.

V. *The ſecond, or* Red Horned Poppy. *Its Root is long and ſlender, periſhing every Year; raiſing it ſelf again from its own Sowing, or elſe muſt be ſown every Year in the Spring. This has fewer, leſſer, and more jagged Leaves than the former, nothing ſo whitiſh, but of a dull green color, ſomething hairy alſo. The Stalks are ſlenderer, and lower, bearing Flowers at the tops of them,*

Poppy Horned Red.

like the other, and conſiſting of four Leaves a piece, but much ſmaller, and of a pale reddiſh color for the moſt part; tho' ſometimes they are found ſadder. After which come ſuch like crooked or horned Pods, but ſmaller than the former, containing ſuch like ſmall blackiſh Seed within them. This Plant when cut or broken yields no ſuch yellow Juice, as the other does.

VI. Johnſon *in* Gerard, *gives us another* Horned Poppy, *which he calls*, Papaver Corniculatum Phœniceum glabrum, *or Red horned Poppy with ſmooth Leaves. This he ſays is much like the laſt deſcribed, and according to* Cluſius *is rather a variety of that ſecond Kind than any differing Species. Its Leaves are with many deep jaggs in them, much like as* Rocket *has, but are ſmooth, and without hair:*

hair: and the color of the Flowers are of a pale yellowish red: both which accidents Clusius *says happen to the former, towards the latter end of* Summer.

VII. *The third, or* Blew, *or* Violet colored Horned Poppy. *Its Root is long and small with a few Fibres adjoyning to it, and perishes every Year. This grows much lower, and with smaller Leaves, very much, and finely cut in, or rather divided into many parts, of a sad green color. The Stalks are low and slender, something hairy, rising not much above a Foot, or Foot and half high at most, with small Flowers at their tops, like unto the second Kind for form,* viz. *consisting of four Leaves, but of a fair deep purple color, almost like unto a* Violet: *after which come small, slender and shorter Pods, not above a Fingers length, in which lies such like blackish Seed but smaller.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Bastard Horned Poppy, *or* true Hypecoum Dioscorides. *Its Root is small and a little Stringy, perishing every Year, at the first approach of* Winter, *and is very hardly made to spring again, but by sowing its Seed in* Autumn. *This small Plant has divers long Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish green color, so like unto* Fumitory *in the color of the Leaves, as also somewhat near it, in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soon deceive one that does but slightly view it, but is smaller and thinner, and more gentle in Handling, yet is larger in* Spain, *as* Clusius *says, than that which grows with us. In the middle of these Leaves rises up a Stalk, sometime two, with some Leaves thereon, which divide or spread out towards the top into several Branches: at the tops of which stand small yellow Flowers, consisting of six Leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand opposite to one another, the others being very small and scarcely discerned, till the Flower is fully blown open. After which spring out long, crooked, flat, husky Horns, or Cods, full of Joints, somewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the* Scorpioides Matthioli, *but greater and longer; in the several Joints of which ly several square yellowish Seed, very difficult to be taken forth or separated from the Husks or Skins. The Plant has a* Poppy *like Smell, and of an unpleasant Taste.*

IX. *The fifth, or* Second Kind of Bastard Horned Poppy. *This Plant is very like unto the former, but that the Leaves thereof are not so Broad, nor long, but more finely divided, something like unto the* Seseli, *or* Hartwort of Marseilles, *or* Wild Chervil: *The Stalks are smooth, full of Leaves and Branches, which send forth yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves; which being past away, long Cods come in their places, which stand not upright, but hang down; nor are crooked like the former, but straight, and Jointed, containing greater yellow Seed, not much unlike to those of* Galega *or* Goats Rue.

X. *The Places.* The first or *Sea Poppy*, grows upon the Sands and Banks of the Sea; and Naturally by the Sea side as well beyond Seas, as on the Coasts of our own Country in many Places. *Gerard* says he found it growing near unto *Rye* in *Kent*; in the *Isles of Sheppy* and *Thanet*; at *Lee* in *Essex*, and *Harwich*, and at *White-stable*, and in many other places on the *English* Shore. It is a pleasant Plant, and is now planted in *Gardens*, for its beautiful Aspect, as well as for its Virtues. The second and third are Natives of *Spain*, *Austria*, and *Bohemia*; *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomeus ab Urbe Veterum*, say, that the second grows in the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Castile* in *Spain*, in the Fields and near Common High-ways; but with us they both Flourish only in *Gardens*. The fourth and fifth grow in *Provence* in *France*, in the way to *Arles* and *Mompelier*, and other places in that Kingdom: as also in divers places in *Spain*, as *Clusius* says: but with us they are only found growing in *Gardens*.

XI. *The Times.* The first Flowers from *May* all the *Summer* long to the beginning of *September*, and its Seed ripens in the mean time. The second Flowers seldom before *July*, and gives ripe Seed every Year, if the Season proves temperate and kindly, otherwise not. The third, as it late before it springs up, so it comes late in the Year to Flowering, for which reason it rarely gives ripe Seed with us. The fourth and fifth Flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*; in some places earlier, and in others later.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of the two last, *viz.* the *Hypecoa*, are much the same with those of the *Corn Poppy* in the last Chapter, so that nothing more need be said of them here.

Of the True Horned Poppy.

XIII. *The Qualities of the Horned Poppy.* It is said to be hot and dry in the third Degree. And is Absteisive, Aperitive, Diuretick and Vulnerary: Hepatick, Nephritick, and Cathartick.

XIV. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Strangury, Obstruction of the Spleen, heals Green Wounds, and old rotten Sores and Ulcers, and by its Cathartick Quality eases the Pains of the Sciatica.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *An Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* 5. *A Liniment of the same.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* Given to 2 or 3 Spoonfuls (if the *Juice*, being first clarified) in a Glass of *Port* Wine, it provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins and Bladder, and carries off the Morbifick matter of the Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, *&c.*

XVII. *The Decoction of the Root* in *Water.* Being boiled to the consumption of the one half, and then strained out and Drank, it opens the Obstructions of the Liver and Reins, and gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica, and admirably provokes Urine, giving ease in the Strangury.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given from the quantity of 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, *viz.* about a Spoonful at a time in *Mead* or Honied Water, it is said gently to purge the Belly.

XIX. *The Oil of the Leaves and Flowers made by Insolation, or Coction.* It is good to clear the Eyesight, and to take away Spots and Films upon them; for which purpose it is also used to the Eyes of Cattel.

XX. *The Liniment of the Leaves and Flowers. It is made of their Juice mixed with Honey and Orobus Meal, with an addition of Oil of Hypericon:* cleanses foul and virulent Ulcers, and that so powerfully, that *Galen* advises, that it should not be applyed unto those Sores or Ulcers, which are already cleansed, least it should consume the quick Flesh also. It takes away also by the strength and force

force of its Abſterſive quality, even thoſe Cruſts which grow upon Ulcers, by neglect or ill looking after.

XXI. *The Ointment. It is made of the Leaves and Flowers, by boiling or Infuſing in Oil of Hypericon, adding after Expreſſion, Turpentine a quarter part; Wax, Frankincenſe, of each an eighth part; Pouder of Tobacco a tenth part.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liniment*, cleanſes putrid Sores, old Ulcers, and running Fiſtula's powerfully, and heals ſimple Green Wounds, after an admirable manner.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves and Flowers.* Being applied to filthy putrid Sores, rotten Ulcers and running Fiſtula's, it Abſterges them wonderfully, and diſpoſes them to incarnation or healing.

CHAP. DLXXVI.

Of POPPY Spatling.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of: but is called in *Latine*, *Papaver Spumeum:* in *Engliſh*, *Spatling Poppy*, or *Frothy Poppy*, becauſe oftentimes about the Joints a certain frothy kind of Subſtance is ſeen.

II. *The Kinds.* Whether it is of the Kinds of *Poppies* or no, I will not determin. It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and ought rather to be accounted a Kind of *Lychnis*, (as moſt *Herbariſts* think it to be:) It is called by ſome *Ben*, or *Behen album* (differencing it from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, & *muſcipula Lobelij*, each of which is called *Ben*, or *Behen rubrum*:) tho' neither of them is the true *Behen album*, or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*: *Bauhinus* calls it, *Lychnis Sylveſtris quæ Ben vel Behen album vulgo*, which is all that can be ſaid of it as relating to its Speices.

The Deſcription.

III. *Its Roots is white, and ſpreads it ſelf abroad in the Earth abiding many Years. It is a ſmall low Herb, having divers weak tender Stalks, full of Joints, about half a Yard or two Feet in height or length, they uſually lying upon the ground; on which grow many pale whitiſh green Leaves, two always ſet together one againſt another at the Joints: having many times upon the Leaves, but more often about the Joints of the Stalks, a certain white frothy Subſtance, like unto that which is called Cuckow Spittle. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers together, every one on a pretty long Foot Stalk, hanging down their Heads, which are white, compoſed of five ſmall white Leaves a piece with a deep notch in the middle of each one of them, making the Flower to ſeem to conſiſt of more than five Leaves; they all ſtanding in a large Hoſe or Holſter ſtriped, the flower ſcarcely appearing above it; wherein afterwards is contained Black Seed.*

Poppy Spatling

IV. *The Places.* It grows generally throughout *England* in many places and paſtures, and Hedgſides; by ſome it is much valued, and therefore planted alſo in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers almoſt from the beginning of *June* till the end of *July* and ſometimes later; and the ſeed ripens in the mean ſeaſon. And as the Root abides all the *Winter*, ſo alſo do ſome of the Leaves keep green all that Seaſon.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree. Aperitive Abſterſive, Cephalick, Cathartick and Emetick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the cure of the Epilepſy or Falling ſickneſs, and other cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the Brain.

VIII. *The Preparations. The Pouder of the Seed* is only in uſe.

The Virtues.

IX. It may be given from a dram to two drams, in *Mead* or Honied water: it cauſes vomiting, and purges downwards Pituitous or flegmy humors, and is eſpecially good for the Cure of the Falling Sickneſs, and other Cold and moiſt diſeaſes of Head and Brain.

POTATO-Canada, *ſee* Hartichoke Jeruſalem, *Chap.* 340.

CHAP. DLXXVII.

Of POTATO, Spaniſh, Virginian, *and* Engliſh.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of: but it is called by our Modern Authors *Battata*, *Battatas*, *Amotes*, *Camotes*, *Ignanes*, *& Inhames*; and by the *Indians*, *Papas*, *Papus*, and *Pappus*; we in *Engliſh* call it, *Potato*, and *Potatus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species of this Plant, which are almoſt as different one from another, as they are every one of them different from the *Jeruſalem Hartichoke*. 1. The firſt is *Battatas*, *ſive Pappas Hiſpaniarum*, The Spaniſh Potato, becauſe it grows not only in *Spain*, but in all the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*; as alſo every where almoſt in our *Weſt-India* Plantations. 2. *Pappas vel Battata Virginiana*, The Virginian Potato, which grows wild not only in *Virginia*, but almoſt every where thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*. 3. *Pappa ſeu Battata Anglicana ſeu Hiberniana*, The Engliſh or Iriſh Potato, which grows in vaſt plenty in many of our *Engliſh Gardens*, ſo that now the Roots are ſold by Buſhels in our *London* Markets.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Spaniſh Potato. *It has many firm and ſweet Roots, which being boiled, baked, or Roaſted, are of a pleaſant ſweet Taſte, exceeding in deliciouſneſs any other Root whatſoever: it is in ſhape and form ſomewhat like to* Aſphodil *Root, tuberous, knobby, and from two to eight or ten Inches in length, more or leſs, with an anſwerable thickneſs; much greater than* Aſphodil *Roots, and larger at one end than at another: ſome ſorts of them are longer, others rounder and thicker; ſome of them of a white color, ſome of a yellow color, others of a pale brown, and ſome of a kind of reddiſh color; and of a white, or yellowiſh white within, the whole Root being of one ſolid, compact, or uniform Subſtance, without any Heart or Pith in the middle, as* Carrots *and* Parſneps *have; many of them ſpringing and growing as it were from one Head. From the Head of theſe Roots ſpring up many long Branches, which by reaſon of their weight and weakneſs cannot ſtand of themſelves, but trail on the Ground, a Yard or Yard and half in length, or more, on which are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, broad, and in a manner triangular, or three cornered Leaves, not very much unlike to thoſe of* Ivy, *ſoft in feeling to, and of a dark green color, the two ſides whereof are broad and round as to the middle part thereof, but pointed at the end, and growing pretty cloſe together.*

Spaniſh Potatoes.

Spaniſh Potatoes.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Virginian Potato. *The Root of this is nothing like the former neither in form, magnitude, color, nor taſte, nor reſembles it in any thing but the ſolid, compact, uniform Subſtance thereof. The Roots are ſmall, ſome about the bigneſs of* Wall-Nuts, *green and all, ſome leſſer by much, and others greater; ſome of them almoſt round, ſome oval, ſome of a long round, and almoſt pointed at each end, ſome ſmooth, others knobby, all of them being tuberous, of a dirty brown whitiſh color on the out ſide, and white within; not of a pleaſant ſweet Taſte, as the* Spaniſh *are, but rather of a Flatulent, or inſipid Taſte, which yet being boiled, baked, or roaſted; and eaten with Butter, Salt, Vinegar, and a little Sugar, are moſt admirable Food, and not much inferior to thoſe of the* Spaniſh Kind, *(both ſorts of them, as alſo the* Engliſh *following, being very mealy when they are dreſt, for which reaſon they require a great deal of Butter.) It has many weak and ſomewhat flexible Branches, leaning a little downwards, or eaſily born down with the Wind or other things, beſet with many Winged Leaves, of a dark grayiſh green color, whereof divers are ſmaller, and ſome*

greater than others. The Flowers grow many together upon a long Stalk, coming forth from between the Leaves and the great Stalks, every one severally, upon a short foot Stalk, somewhat like to the Flowers of Tobacco *for the form, being one whole Leaf, six cornered at the brims, but something larger, and of a pale blewish purple color, or pale Dove color, and in some almost white, with some red Threads in the middle, standing about a thick Gold-yellow Pointel, tipt with green at the end. After the Flowers are past, there comes up in their places small round Berries or Fruit, as large as a* Damson, *or* Bully, *green at the first, and something whitish afterwards, with many white Seeds therein like to* Night-shade; *from the likeness of which* Bauhinus *upon* Matthiolus *calls it* Solanum tuberosum esculentum.

V. *The third, or* English, *or* Irish Potato. *This is a roundish tuberous Root sometimes smooth, sometimes knobby, of various magnitudes from the smallness of a* Filbert, *to bigger than a large Fist doubled; it is solid, compact, and of one uniform Substance, white within, and reddish without, having a* Cuticula *or Scarf Skin, over the principal Skin, not sweet in Taste, like those of the* Spanish Kind, *but of a more flatulent or insipid Taste, which being throughly boiled, baked or roasted, are mealy like the others. They are dispersed under the Ground by many small Threads or Strings, from the Head of the Root, and one from another, each encreasing in its tuberous bulk, in its station or place where it lyes, without running deeper into the Ground, as long Roots usually do.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grow in *Spain* and *Portugal* and in the *West-Indies*, as well among the *English* and *Dutch* in our Plantations, as among the *Spaniards*, who plant them universally for Food. The second grow plentifully in *Virginia* and through all *Florida.* The third are only Nurst up in *Gardens* in *England* and *Ireland*, where they flourish and come to perfection, prodigiously encreasing to a vast plenty.

VII. *The Times.* The first bear their green Leaves all the *Summer*, which perish with the Stalks at the first approach of *Winter*, or any great Frost; The second thrust forth their Leaves in the beginning of *May*, the Flowers bud forth in *August*; and the Roots are fit for Food in *September.* The last their Roots come to perfection towards the latter end of *Autumn*, and encrease in largeness and goodness, being a good provision for Food, through the whole *Winter.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Leaves of *Potato* are manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree, as manifestly appear by the Taste. But the Roots are temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness and moisture: They Astringe, are moderately Diuretick, Stomatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They nourish the whole Body, restore in Consumptions, and provoke Lust.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The boiled, baked, or roasted Roots.* 2. *The Broth.* 3. Sanguis, *The Blood.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Prepared Roots.* They stop Fluxes of the Bowels, nourish much, and restore in a pining Consumption: Being boiled, baked, or rosted, they are eaten with good Butter, Salt, Juice of *Oranges* or *Limons*, and double refined Sugar, as common Food: they encrease Seed and provoke Lust, causing Fruitfulness in both Sexes: and stop all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XII. *The Broth of the Roots. They are first boiled soft in fair Water, then taken out and peeled, afterwards put into the same Water again, and boiled till the broth becomes as thick, as very thick Cream, or thin Hasty Pudding: some mix an equal quantity of Milk with it, and so make Broth: others after they are peeled, instead of putting them into the Waters they were boiled in, boil them only in Milk, till they are dissolved as aforesaid, and the Broth is made pleasant with sweet Butter, a little Salt and double refined Sugar, and so eaten.* It has all the Virtues of the Roots eaten in Substance, nourishes more, and restores not only in an *Atrophia*, or pining Consumption, but also in a *Phthisis* or Ulceration of the Lungs.

XIII. Sanguis, *or The Blood of Potato's. It is made as the Blood of Satyrion, Parsneps, Eddo's, Comfrey, and other the like Roots.* It may be taken to a Spoonful or two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glass of choise, *Canary, Tent, Alicant*, old *Malaga*, or other good Wines. It restores in deep Consumptions of all Kinds, nourishes to admiration, is good against Impotency in Men and Barrenness in Women, and has all the other Virtues of both the *Prepared Roots* and *Broth.*

PRICKET, *see* Stone Crop, *Chap.*

CHAP. DLXXVIII.

Of PRICK-MADAM.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Αιζοον σκωληκοειδὲς: in *Latine*, *Vermicularis*, *Sedum Vermiculare*, *illecebra vermiculata:* and in *English*, *Prick Madam*, (being a certain Kind of *small Houseleek*, or *Stone Crop.*)

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of it as, 1. Αιζοον σκωληκοειδὲς ὁ θαμνῶδες, *Vermicularis Arboreſcens*, Tree Prick-Madam. 2. Αιζοον σκωληκοειδὲς θαμνῶδες, *Vermicularis Fruticosa altera*, Shrubby Prick-Madam, or the lesser Tree Prick-Madam. 3. *Sedum minus Hematodes*; *sempervivum minus primum Dodonæi*; *Sedum minus mas Fuchsij*; *Vermicularis sive illecebra major vulgaris*, The Common greater Prick-Madam. 4. *Sempervivum minus æstivum Lobelij*; *Sedum minus sextus Clusij*; *Vermicularis sive illecebra minor*, *Aizoon medium Thalij*; The lesser Prick-Madam, or small Stone Crop.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first, or* Tree Prick-Madam. *Its Roots are long, woody, and spreading in the Ground; this Plant rises up to be five or six Feet high, as I have sometimes observ'd it, when it is planted in* Gardens *in a good Soil; and is plentifully stored with Branches, from the bottom to the top, and thick set with small, long, and round green Leaves, without any Taste, very like to those of the* small Houseleek, *called* Stone Crop, *(but* Lobel *says, it has a kind of Saltish Taste) yet lesser and greener.*

The

The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, ſmaller than the next which follows, and of a pale yellow color. The Branches hereof ſlipped and put into the Ground, will quickly take Root and grow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Shrubby Prick-Madam, *or* leſſer Tree Prick-Madam. *Its Root is hard and woody; nor does this Plant grow ſo high as the former, not being much above a Foot high. It is full of Branches, and covered with an* Aſh *colored Bark, as limber and as pliant as the former. The Leaves hereof are ſomewhat greater and larger than the other, of a more Saltiſh Taſte, and of a darker green. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are larger than thoſe of the firſt, but fewer, and of a yellowiſh color.*

V. *The third, or* Common greater Prick-Madam. *Its Roots are very ſmall and creeping in the Ground, and ſend forth Stalks with Leaves here and there all about. This* Common greater Prick-Madam, *(which ſome call alſo* Common greater Stone Crop) *grows upon the Ground with divers trailing Branches, ſet with many thick, fat, and ſomewhat round, whitiſh or yellowiſh green Leaves, a little pointed at the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, many ſet together, yet ſomewhat looſely, and not in a thick Tuft or Cluſter as the* Orpines, *and are of a yellowiſh color.*

Prick-Madam ſmall.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer Prick-Madam, *or* ſmall Stone Crop. *Its Root is creeping, in like manner as the former, or* Common greater Prick-Madam, *and ſhoots it ſelf forth in divers places alſo. It has ſmall and long Leaves like the laſt going before, which are ſet upon ſhort foot Stalks, not much above an Hand breadth long, which are not ſo thick, but more flat, and of a more Styptick Taſte. The Flowers are of a paler yellow color, and greater than the former, but ſtanding in ſparſed Tufts in the ſame manner. It looſes both Leaf and Stalk in* Winter.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow by the Sea ſide, and farther off likewiſe, where the ſecond will have a brackiſh Taſte, as well as when it grows near the Sea. The third grows many times in *Gardens*, and in other Places upon Stone Walls, and tops of Houſes, almoſt every where. The fourth grows among Rubbiſh, and in the Borders of Fields open to the Sun, alſo on Mud, or on Stone Walls, and on other Sandy and Gravelly places, and often times upon the ſides of old Tiled Houſes and Penthouſes in many parts of the Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt and ſecond Flower in *Auguſt*, or very late with us: The third and fourth Flower in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes ſooner.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the third Degree, and dry in the firſt. Abſterſive, Anodyn, Repercuſſive, and Vulnerary.

X. *The Specification.* It is good againſt the Gout, Pains, Aches, Strangury, ſcalding and heat of Urine, Stone, Gravel, burning Fevers, Headach, Bleeding at Noſe, Inflamations, Eryſipelas, Pimples, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, and other breakings out: as alſo ſtops Fluxes of Humors to any part, and is good to heal fretting Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, or other things. It is ſaid to waſte away Warts and Corns, and to free the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, and other defilements and deformities thereof.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Poſſet.* 5. *An Oil or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The green Leaves.* Rubbed upon the Teeth and Gums, is good againſt the Scurvy in them, ſo alſo being laid between the Lips and Gums all Night for a Week or Fortnight or more. Rubbed alſo upon Warts or Corns it cauſes them to waſte away.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools Inflamations in the Eyes, being dropt into them, as alſo in other parts of the Body: it ſtops Bleeding and all hot Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, or Ears, and eaſes the pains of the Ears being dropt into them. Taken inwardly to a Spoonful or more in *Mead*, Spring Water, or in *Barly Water*, or in Red Wine, it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, proceeding from heat and ſharp Humors. It Kills Worms in the Stomach and Guts, and being bathed upon the places, is good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts. It is profitable alſo againſt *Anthonies* Fire, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Tannedneſs, Sun-burning, Yellowneſs, and other defilements and deformities of the Skin, being bathed upon the Places, and double Cloths dipt in the ſame, being alſo applyed over.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is good againſt Inflamations of Stomach and Lungs, Burning Fevers, and the hot Fits of Agues, being given a Spoonful or two, or more at a time, in a Glaſs of the *Diſtilled Water.*

XV. *The Poſſet Drink made of the Juice.* It has the Virtues of the *Syrup*, being taken in the ſame manner: and is good to cool and heal raw and galled places in Children, the parts being bathed therewith, and then afterwards anointed with the *Oil* or *Ointment*,

XVI. *The Oil or Ointment.* They cool Inflamations in any part, heal Shingles, Burnings and

Scaldings with Fire, Water, Oil, or other things, as alſo Cankers, running Sores, fretting Ulcers, Pimples, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out of the Skin. They give eaſe in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from heat, and hot ſcalding or ſharp Humors, in what part of the Body ſoever: and have all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, as to outward applications. Anointed on the Fore-Head, Temples, and Crown of the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach, Megrim, and allays the diſtempered heat of the Brain.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to Inflamations, ſimple Contuſions or Bruiſes, *Anthony*'s Fire, or other hot and fiery eruptions in the Skin, it alleviates the heat, and cures them; ſo alſo applyed in the Gout it gives eaſe to the part; and applyed to the Crown of the Head and Temples, it is good againſt Frenzies, Deliriums, and Madneſs, eaſes the pains of thoſe parts, and cools and allays the preternatural heat of the ſame; and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Oil* and *Ointment*, as to external Applications.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Drank Inwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Syrup*, tho' not altogether ſo powerful; it quenches Thirſt; allays inward Heats and Inflamations, and abates the ſharpneſs of Humors in the Stomach. Outwardly, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Oil* and *Ointment*, and in eſpecial is an incomparable thing againſt an *Eryſipelas*, and all External Heats, Pimples, eruptions of the Skin, and other defœdations and deformities thereof. The *Diſtilled Water*, or the *Juice*, being bathed on any place ſtung with Nettles, Bees, or Waſps, or bitten with any Venomous Creature, it preſently gives eaſe, and takes away the pain thereof.

CHAP. DLXXIX.

Of PRIMROSE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latine*, *Primula veris* (for I know no *Greek* Name it has) which Name I ſuppoſe it has obtained, becauſe it is one of the firſt of thoſe Plants which Flower in the *Spring*; alſo, *Aliſma Sylvarum Columnæ:* and in *Engliſh*, *Primroſe.*

II. *The Kinds.* The *Primroſe* is ſaid to be a Species of *Herba Paralyſis*, or *Cowſlip:* and of this Species, there are two principal Kinds, *viz.* I. *Primula Veris*, or Primroſe, ſpecially ſo called, of which we ſhall treat in this Chapter. II. *Primula Veris pachyphyllos Lugdunenſis*, *Auricula Urſi*, The Bears Ear Primroſe, of which we ſhall treat, God willing, in the next Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Primroſe ſpecially ſo called.* Of this there are theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Primula veris Flore albo*, The ſingle white Primroſe. 2. *Primula veris Flore viride ſimplici*, The ſingle green Primroſe. 3. *Primula veris Flore viridante & albo ſimplici*; The ſingle green and white Primroſe. 4. *Primula veris Flore viridi duplici*, The double green Primroſe. 5. *Primula veris Hesketi Flore multiplici ſeparatim Diviſo*, Heskets double Primroſe. 6. *Primula Hortenſis Flore pleno vulgaris*, The common double Garden Primroſe. 7. *Primula veris minor Flore duplici*, The ſmall double Primroſe. 8. *Primula veris Turcica Flore purpureo Tradeſcanti*, The Turky purple Primroſe. 9. *Primula veris Flore chermeſino Turcica*, The Turky crimſon Primroſe. 10. *Primula veris rubra*, The red Primroſe. 11. *Primula veris rubra*, The fair red Primroſe. 12. *Primula veris Phœnicea*, The ſcarlet Primroſe. 13. *Primula veris Flore geminato rubro*, The red Primroſe Hoſe in Hoſe. 14. *Primula veris rubra Flore duplici*, The double red Primroſe.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Single white Primroſe. *It has a long, ſtringy, fibrous and buſhy Root, from the Head of which riſe up many Leaves, almoſt all in a cluſter, which are ſometimes* 2, 3, *or* 4 *Inches long, and ſometimes* 1 *or* 2 *broad, rough, full of Veins, and unevenly waved about the edges, narrow*

Primroſe.

at the bottom, and from thence gradually encreaſing in breadth till they come to their full breadth near the top, after which, they preſently grow narrow, and end in a ſomething obtuſe point. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral ſmall whitiſh yellow Stalks, about 3, 4, *or* 5 *Inches in height, at the tops of which the Flowers grow in a ſmall rough whitiſh Husk, and of a pale or whitiſh yellow color, having five roundiſh Leaves dented about the middle of their edges, and of a pleaſant ſweet color. There is another Kind hereof, which is ſomewhat ſmaller, and bears Milk white Flowers, without any ſhew of yellowneſs in them, which are uſually brought into* Gardens *for their rarity, and differ not from thoſe juſt now deſcribed, either in* Root, *or* Leaf, *or any thing elſe, but having thoſe yellow Spots ſmaller, and not ſo deep, as in the other* Wild Kinds.

V. *The ſecond, or* ſingle green Primroſe. *This has its Leaves very like unto the* Greater double Primroſe, *but ſmaller, and of a ſadder green color, and*

The Flowers ſtand ſeverally upon long foot Stalks, as the firſt Single Kind does, *but larger than they, and more laid open, of the ſame, or very near the ſame yellowiſh green color that the Husk is of, ſo that at firſt opening, the Husk and the Flower, ſeem to make but one double green Flower, which afterwards ſeparating themſelves, the ſingle Flower grows out of the Husk and ſpreads it ſelf open, much more than any other* Single Primroſe *does, growing in the end to be of a paler green color.*

VI. *The third, or* Single green and white Primroſe. *The Leaves of this differ in a manner, nothing from the former, neither does the Flower, but only in this, that out of the larger yellowiſh green Husks, which contain the Flowers of the former, there comes forth, out of the middle of each of them, either a ſmall piece of a whitiſh flower, or elſe a larger, ſometimes making up a whole Flower, like an ordinary* Primroſe.

VII. *The fourth, or* Double green Primroſe. *This Plant is in its Leaves, ſo like the former* Green Kinds, *That the one cannot be known from the other, untill it come to Flower, and then it bears upon every Stalk a double green Flower, of a little deeper green color than the Flower of the former* Single Kind, *conſiſting but of two rows of ſhort Leaves moſt uſually, and both of them of an equal height above the Husk, abiding a pretty time in Flower, more eſpecially if it ſtands in a ſhady place, or where the Sun can come but a little to it.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Hesket's double Primroſe. *It is very like unto the* Double ſmall Primroſe, *as well in Root, as in Leaf, and Magnitude, the Stalk not riſing much higher than it, but bearing Flowers in a far different manner. For this bears not only ſingle Flowers upon ſeveral Stalks, but ſometimes two or three ſingle Flowers upon one Stalk, and alſo at the ſame time a bigger Stalk, and ſomething higher, having one green Husk at top thereof; ſometimes broken on the one ſide, and ſometimes whole; in the middle whereof ſtands ſometimes, divers ſingle Flowers thruſt together, every Flower to be ſeen in its proper form. And ſometimes there appears with ſome whole Flowers, others which are but parts of Flowers, as if the Flowers, were broken in pieces, and thruſt into one Husk. the Leaves of the Flowers (being of a white or pale* Primroſe *color, but a little deeper) ſeldom riſing above the height of the very Husk it ſelf, and ſometimes, as I have obſerved in this Plant, it will have upon the ſame Stalk, which bears ſuch Flowers as are here deſcribed, a ſmall Flower or two, making the Stalk ſeem Branched into many Flowers, by which it is manifeſt, that it will diverſifie it ſelf into many forms, not abiding conſtant in any Year, as the other Kinds do.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Common double Garden Primroſe, *The Leaves of this are very large, and like unto the* Single Kind, *but ſomething larger, becauſe of its cultivation in* Gardens. *The Flowers do ſtand every one ſeverally, upon long ſlender foot Stalks, as the* Single Kinds *do; in greeniſh Husks, of a pale greeniſh color, like unto the* Field Primroſe; *but very thick and double, and having the ſame ſweet Smell with them.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Small double Primroſe. *This is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, altogether like unto the laſt* Double Primroſe, *but that it is ſmaller in every reſpect, for the Flower riſes not above 2 or 3 Fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of Leaves, yet of the very ſame* Primroſe *color which the former is of.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Turky purple Primroſe. *The Leaves of this are ſo like the other* Primroſes, *that they can very hardly be diſtinguſhed until the Flowers appear: but the chief difference in the Leaves is, that they are ſomething longer, rounder pointed, and a littlereddiſh at the very bottom of the Leaves. The Flowers are as large as any other* Primroſe, *or rather larger, made of five Leaves like unto them; but of a delicate* Violet *purple color; the bottoms of them yellow, circled as it were with a deep* Saffron *like yellow, which adds a greater grace thereto: in other things it is like to the* Common *or* Ordinary Primroſes.

XII. *The ninth, or* Turky crimſon Primroſe. *This differs but little from the laſt, neither in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, magnitude, and form of growing, nor indeed in any thing, except in the color of the Flowers, which in this is crimſon, as in the other it is purple.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Red Primroſe. *This is of a newer date than any of the former, has more beauty, and greater variety than the former. In Roots, Leaves and faſhion, it differs not from the* Common ſingle Field Primroſe, *only the tops of the Roots, and bottoms of the Stalks are of a reddiſh color; but the greateſt difference is in the colors of the Flowers, there being of them, almoſt twenty diverſity of reds, ſome deeper, and others lighter, from Blood red, to a pale* Pink *color, ſome are of a blewiſh* Roſe *color, ſadder and paler, ſome of a Brick color, ſome of a Dove color, others of the color of an old Buff Coat, and ſome Hair color, all which Kinds have been raiſed from Seeds, as alſo, theſe more excellent Kinds following.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Fair red Primroſe. *It is a pleaſant Flower, of a moſt beautiful, rich, ſhining, Velvet, red color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, as in all the reſt.*

XV. *The twelfth, or* Scarlet Primroſe. *It is a Flower of very great eſteem, and of a bright ſcarlet color, and more rare than any of the former Kinds.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* Red Primroſe Hoſe in Hoſe. *It has many Stalks riſing from one Root, each of which bears a Flower, and has Hoſe in Hoſe upon every Stalk, that is two Flowers ingeminated, one ſtanding within the other, in ſome bigger, and of a deeper red color; in others leſſer and paler. Of this Kind Mr.* Rea *ſays, he had raiſed ſix ſeveral diverſities, differing from each other, either in ſize, faſhion, or color.*

XVII. *The fourteenth, or* Double red Primroſe. *This is the rareſt of all the Kinds. The Flower is ſaid to be almoſt as large, thick and double, as the* Common pale yellow Kind, *and of a fair red color. For the ſake of this Flower, much Seed has been ſown, in hopes to have obtained it.*

XVIII. *The Places.* The firſt three Kinds have been found growing Wild in moſt places of this Kingdom. The eighth and ninth came to us out of *Turky*: but now all the various Kinds here Treated of, are found to grow in *Gardens*, and are Nurſt up by the diligent lovers of Flowers. The *Engliſh Kinds* are hardy and proſper in any place, which is not too hot, or too much in the Sun. The *Red Kinds* are planted, ſowed, and ordered in the ſame manner as we do *Bears Ears*. Yet if ſowed in a Bed of good Earth, towards the end of *September*, they will come up in the *Spring*, and ſoon come to bear Flowers. *Hesket's Primroſe* grows in *Clapdale Wood*, 3 Miles from *Settle*, in *Yorkſhire*.

XIX. *The Times. Primroſes* Flower generally very early in the *Spring*, and ſometimes again in *Autumn*. Some Flower earlier, ſome later, and ſome in the midſt of *Winter*, as they are defended from Cold and Froſt, and the mildneſs of the *Winter* will admit. The *Common double Primroſe* Flowers

Flowers in *April:* the *Common ſingle* and *red Kinds* in *March:* and many of them will begin in *September*, and continue bearing Flowers all *Winter* unleſs checked by hard Weather.

XX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of *Primroſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Cowſlips*, in *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 18. *ad* 32, aforegoing, to which we refer you.

XXI. *An Obſervation. The Juice of Primroſe Roots.* Being Snuft up the Noſe, or gently Syringed up with a ſmall Syringe, it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt, and pituitous Humors, which afflict the Original of the Nerves, and cauſe Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Convulſions, Palſies, Rheumatiſms, and other Diſeaſes of like Kind. I cured a Man who had four Fits of an Appoplxey, by the uſe of this Errhine; and a little Youth of an Epilepſy, by the uſe of it ſeven or eight times, and taking the *Pouder of the Root* alſo inwardly: I cured an Ancient Gentlewoman of a Lethargy therewith; and two other Young Gentlewomen, one of a Megrim, the other of an inveterate Head-ach.

XXII. *Another Obſervation. The Pouder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram and half, or more, it purges the Head, Brain, and Stomach, of cold, moiſt and putrid Humors; and is prevalent againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the *Errhine* or *Juice* is exhibited. It purges Choler and Flegm very well. With 10 Doſes of this *Pouder* I cured a middle Aged Woman of the Palſy: and with much the like number of Doſes, I cured a Man of 50 Years old, of the Gout; proper Topicks being alſo in the mean ſeaſon applied.

XXIII. *A third Obſervation. The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is good againſt the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and heals inward Wounds and Bruiſes; and bathed upon weak Joints it ſtrengthens them. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers in Wine*, being drank, it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and all other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs; and is ſaid to draw any Thorn or Splinter out of the Fleſh.

CHAP. DLXXX.

Of PRIMROSE Bears Ear.

Vulgarly called

AURICULA.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant knows no Ancient *Greek* Name; but it is, called by *Lugdunenſis*, *Primule veris* παχύφυλλος (from the thickneſs of the Leaves) *The thick Leav'd Primroſe.* It is alſo called *Sanicula Alpina Bauhini & Geſneri*, for they will have it to be a Species of the *Sanicles*; however it is a very good Wound Herb: by others, *Sanicula altera*, *Paralytica Alpina*, The *Alpine* or *Mountain Cowſlip*, becauſe it is certainly of the Family of the *Cowſlips:* but now in our time it is moſtly called *Auricula Urſi*; and we in *Engliſh* call it, *the Bears Ear Primroſe*, alſo *Bears Ear*, and *Auricula* (without any other addition,) which is the moſt Common and uſual Name.

II. *The Kinds.* We have already treated of of theſe *Auricula's* under the Title of *Bears Ear*, in *Chap.* 59. aforegoing, where we have given you a compleat Deſcription of the three principal Kinds, which may ſerve for all the ſeveral individual Species of *Auriculæ.* But they being properly *Primroſes*, and this being the place, in which they ought to be methodically treated of, we ſhall for the ſake of *Floriſts*, and all Lovers of the *Flower Garden*, expatiate our Diſcourſe, and more largely ſhew you a great many of the Individuals, which for brevity ſake we before omitted. We ſhall treat of them, with reſpect to their colors, which are chiefly, 1. *Purple and Blew.* 2. *Red or Scarlet.* 3. *Yellow or Buff.* 4. *White.* In each of which we ſhall ſhew you ſo many fine and delicate Species or Individuals, as may be ſufficient to Stock a *Floriſts Garden*, who from their Seeds, being managed according to the following directions, may raiſe many new Varieties. The number of the various ſorts being many, we ſhall not give you their Names here, but put them to each Plant, in its order, as it is treated of.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Purples *and* Blews.

III. 1. *Auricula Urſi Flore purpureo*, Purple Bears Ear. *Its Root is compoſed of many whitiſh Strings ſpringing from the main long Root, which is very like to a* Cowſlip, *or* Primroſe *Root, as it is in all the other parts beſides. From the Head of this Root ſpring up many green Leaves, ſomething long and ſmooth, narrow from the bottom of the Leaf to the middle, and broad from thence to to the end, being round pointed and a little ſnipt,*

Auricula.

or indented about the edges. In the middle of these Leaves, and sometimes at the sides also, do spring round green Stalks four or five Fingers high, bearing at their tops, many Flowers, the Buds whereof, before they be blown, are of a deep purple color, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey color; consisting of five Leaves a piece, cut in, or indented at the end, as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the bottom of each Flower, which stand in small green Cups: in which after the Flowers are fallen, are contained very small Heads, not rising to the height of the Cups, bearing a small Prick or Pointel at the top of them, in which is small blackish Seed.

IV. 2. *Auricula Ursi purpurea absque orbe*, The Murrey Auricula without Eyes. *This is another of the former Kind, whose Leaf is somewhat less, as is also the Flower, but of the same color, and sometimes something redder, tending to a scarlet, without any circle at the bottom of the Flower: but in nothing else, differing from it.*

V. 3. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo cæruleo*, The Violet purple colored Bears Ears. *The Leaves of this are something mealy and large; and the Flowers hereof, are of a paler or blewer purple than the first, something tending to a blew.*

VI. 4. *Auricula Ursi Flore pupureo eximio*, The beautiful purple Auricula. *It is a strong Plant with large Leaves, having a big tall Stalk, bearing a great Truss of many fair, fine, rich, purple Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which will not wash yellow with Rain, as some do, but abide white to the last.*

VII. 5. *Auricula purpurea pulcherrima*, A fine purple Bears Ear. *This is like the former in all the parts, but that the great Head of Flowers stands more erect, and is of a deeper purple color, with broader white Eyes.*

VIII. 6. *Auricula purpurea alia*, Another purple Bears Ear. *It is a very good Flower, fair and large, many on one Stalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white Eyes. There is another of this kind, something like this in color, but brighter, and bearing more Flowers, with large round white Eyes.*

IX. 7. *Auricula purpurea bona*, The good purple Bears Ear. *It is an excellent good Flower; and bears a great Truss of rich shining purple Flowers, with very large white Eyes.*

X. 8. *Auricula purpurea colore albo radiata*, The purple striped Auricula. *It is small in all its parts, has a weak low Stalk, bearing 4 or 5 purple Flowers, striped with white. And of this sort and color there is one which bears double Flowers.*

XI. 9. *Auricula Flore Cæruleo folio Boraginis*, The Borage Leav'd blew Auricula. *It is brought into the Kindred of the* Auriculæ *only for the form of the Flowers sake. It has a Root which is long and brownish, with many small Fibres annexed to it. It has several rough, broad, hairy Leaves, spread on the Ground, like to those of* Borage *for the roughness, but much lesser, the Leaves hereof being something rent in some places on the edges. From among these Leaves rises up one Stalk, but sometimes two or more Stalks, which are brown and hairy, five or six Inches high or thereabouts; each bearing at the top three or four Flowers apiece, consisting of five Leaves, which are large and sharp pointed; of a fair rich blew, or bright azure color, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small green Cups. This Plant as it is rare, so it is tender, and impatient of our cold* Winters, *and therefore requires to be planted in a Pot, that it may be Housed in* Winter.

XII. 10. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo duplici vario*, The various double purple Flower'd Auricula. *This purple Flowered, has its Flowers but once more double than the single; but is various in its purple color.*

XIII. 11. *Auricula Ursi Flore Cælestino*, The azure or Sky blew Bears Ears. *This has its Leaves broader, and of a dusky yellowish green color; the Flowers being of a blewish color, tending to a purple.*

XIV. 12. *Auricula Ursi Flore cæruleo diluto*, The pale blew Auricula. *It is something like unto the last in its green Leaves: but the Flowers are of a paler blew color.*

XV. 13. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo rubro vario*, The fair Collier, or Violet purple colored Auricula. *It has a pale greenish Leaf, without dents, and somewhat a large Flower of a delicate* Violet *purple color, something sad, but very lively.*

XVI. 14. *Auricula Ursi Flore purpureo cæruleo folio incano.* The purple blew Auricula, with a mealy Leaf. *The Flower is of a purplish blew color, with a white bottom, and a mealy Leaf.*

II. Reds, Crimson *and* Scarlet.

XVII. 15. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubro saturo orbe luteo*, Deep, *or* blood red Auricula, with a yellow Eye. *It has small and long green Leaves, nothing mealy, but snipt about the edges, from the middle of the Leaves forwards to the ends. The Flowers hereof are of a deep red color, tending to a Blood red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottom in the middle.*

XXVIII. 16. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubro saturo absque orbe*, The deep, *or* Blood red Auricula without an Eye. *This is another Kind, having small and long green mealy Leaves, smaller than any that have mealy Leaves. The Flowers are of the same deep red color with the last described, but without any Eye or circle at bottom, of any other color whatsoever.*

XIX. 17. *Auricula Ursi Flore obsoleto magno*, The Spanish blush Auricula. *This* Great Auricula, *has as large Leaves as any other of this Kindred whatsoever, and whitish or mealy withall, something snipt about the edges, as many others of them are. The Flowers stand at the top of a strong and tall Stalk, larger than any of the others, being of a dusky blush color, resembling the blush of a* Spaniard, *whose tawny Skin cannot manifest so pure a blush, as the* English *can, for which reason it is called the* Spanish blush.

XX. 18. *Auricula Ursi Flore rubello*, Scarlet or light red Auricula, or Bears Ear. *The Leaves of this Kind are very like the Leaves of the first* purple Kind, *but that they are not so thick, of a little paler green color, and little or nothing snipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a bright, but pale reddish color, not half so deep as the two, with white Eyes or circles in their bottoms; in other things it differs not from others.*

XXI. 19. *Auricula Ursi colore Roseo*, The Rose colored Auricula or Bears Ear. *The Leaf of this is almost as large as any of the former, and a little mealy. The Flowers are of a light red, or* Damask, *or* Province Rose *color very near, with a white Eye at botom.*

XXII. 20. *Auricula Ursi Imperialis*, The Imperial Auricula or Bears Ear. *It might be reckoned with the Purples, but is rather a dark or dead Red;*

Red; *it has ſmall Leaves and a ſhort Stalk, but bears many fair Flowers cloſe ſet together, of ſo dark a red or purple color, that with out much error it may be called black, with fair Snow white Eyes.*

XXIII. 21. *Auricula Urſi Imperator vocata*, The Emperor. *It is like the laſt, only a little bigger in all its parts, but of as dead or black a red color, with fair white Eyes. This has been lately raiſed from Seed.*

XXIV. 22. *Auricula Urſi Flore rubro ſive Coccineo*, The red or Scarlet Auricula. *This is of divers ſorts, it has large Leaves, a ſtrong upright Stalk, bearing a great Truſs of fine ſcarlet Flowers, with Snow white Eyes.*

XXV. 23. *Auricula Urſi Flore Sanguineo*, The Blood red colored Auricula. *It is of two ſorts*, 1. Flore Sanguineo ſaturo, *which is of a deep crimſon* Velvet *color.* 2. Flore Sanguineo diluto, *or fair bright Crimſon. It has Leaves of a middle ſize more green than mealy, and Flowers of a bright crimſon color, larger than the deep Blood red following.*

XXVI. 24. *Auricula Urſi Flore Sanguineo ſaturato*, The Crimſon, or deep Blood red Auricula. *It has a yellowiſh green Leaf, ſomething ſmall and long, with a few dents on the edges. The Flowers are of a deep Blood red color with a yellow Eye, and but a few upon a Stalk.*

XXVII. 25. *Auricula Urſi Flore Carneo colore Variegato*, The various Fleſh colored Auricula. *Of this* Fleſh and bluſh colored Auricula; *there are various ſorts, ſome paler, ſome deeper, more or leſs beautiful by much than others, and with ſuch wonderful variety of colors, not eaſily to be expreſſed, which ariſe almoſt every Year from the Seed. There are divers other ſorts of Reds inclining to Scarlet, Crimſon, Carnation,* Roſe *colors, and Bluſhes, ſome redder, ſome yellower than others, ſome with large Flowers, and many on a Stalk, with white or pale yellow Eyes, for many of which new invented Names have been impoſed, not worth our Remembring here.*

XXVIII. 26. *Auricula Urſi verſicolor prima, ſive Flore rubeſcente*, The Prime or Chief variegated bluſh Auricula or Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are as large, and as hoary and mealy as the third or* Greater yellow *or* Straw colored Auricula, *at* Sect. 31, *following; from among which riſes up a Stalk about* 4 *or* 5 *Inches high, bearing from* 6 *to* 12 *or more fair Flowers, ſomething larger than the* Smaller yellow Auricula, *having the ground of the Flower of a dark or dun yellow color, ſhadowed over a little, with a ſhew of light purple, which makes a kind of bluſh color; the edges of the Flower being tipt with a little deeper ſhew of that purple color, the bottoms of the Flowers being wholly yellow, without any Eye or Circle, and is of very great beauty, making an admirable variable colored* Auricula.

III. Yellows, Buff, *and* Tawney.

XXIX. 27. *Auricula Urſi maxima lutea Flore Eleganti*, The greateſt fair yellow Auricula or Bears Ear with Eyes. *It has many fair and large thick Leaves, ſomthing mealy or hoary upon the greenneſs, being larger than any other Kind, except the* Spaniſh Bluſh, *at* Sect. 19, *aforegoing, and the next* Yellow *following, ſmooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is large, round, and not higher than in ſome others of the former, but bearing many more Flowers thereon than in any other Kind, many times to the number of thirty, ſtanding ſo round and cloſe together, that they ſeem to make a Noſegay alone, and of the ſame faſhion with others, but that the Leaves are ſhorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the reſt; of a fair yellow color, neither very pale nor deep, with a white Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, which gives it the greater grace. The Seed is of a blackiſh brown color like unto others, but contained in greater round Heads than any other, with a ſmall pointel ſticking in the middle. Its Root is greater and thicker than any other, with long Strings or Fibres but greater than any of the former.*

XXX. 28. *Auricula Urſi major lutea folio incavo*, The greater yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are larger, and more hoary or mealy than the laſt or any other of theſe Kinds. The Flowers are not ſo many, but longer and not ſo thick thruſt together, but of a deeper yellow color, without any Eye, or Circle in them.*

XXXI. 29. *Auricula Urſi major Flore Pallido*, The great Straw colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. *This has almoſt as mealy Leaves as the laſt, but nothing ſo large. The Flowers are of a fair Straw color, with an Eye or white Circle at their bottoms. Theſe three laſt have no ſhew or ſhadow of any other color in any part of the edge, as ſome others which follow have.*

XXXII. 30. *Auricula Urſi minor Flore pallente*, The leſſer Straw colored Auricula. *The Leaves of this are leſs mealy, or rather of a pale green, a little mealy withal. The Flowers are of a paler yellow, than the laſt, and it bears almoſt as many upon a Stalk, as the firſt* Great yellow.

XXXIII. 31. *Auricula Urſi minor lutea*, The leſſer yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are nothing ſo large, as either of the three former* yellow Kinds, *but rather of the bigneſs of the firſt* White Kind, *at* Sect. 43. *following, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer than it, having under the greeneſs a ſmall ſhew of mealineſs, and ſomething ſnipt about the edges. The Flowers are of a pale yellow color, with a ſmall white Eye or bottom in them. The Seed and Roots are like the other Kinds.*

XXXIV. 32. *Auricula Urſi Flore flavo*, The deep yellow Auricula, or Bears Ear. *This has ſomething larger Leaves than the laſt, of a yellowiſh green color, without any mealineſs on them, or indenting about the edges, but ſmooth and whole. The Flowers are not larger but longer, and not laid open ſo fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow color, or deep* Cowſlip *color, without any Circle in the bottom. Neither of theſe two laſt have any ſhew of other colors than yellow in them, ſaving the white in the Eye.*

XXXV. 33. *Auricula Urſi minor Flore fulvo*, The tawny Auricula, or Bears Ear. *It has a greater ſhew of mealineſs in its Leaves, than is to be ſeen in the* Second Kind, *at* Sect. 4 *aforegoing, and ſnipt or indented at the ends like that, the Flowers are many, of the ſame faſhion with thoſe, but ſmaller, each of which is of a deep Murrey, or rather Tawney color when it is blown, as the Buds of the above named are before they are blown; having an Eye or white Circle at bottom, which is yellowiſh in the middle below the Circle.*

XXXVI. 34. *Auricula Urſi Crinis coloris*, The Hair colored Auricula. *Its Leaves are more mealy than thoſe at* Sect. 28. *aforegoing, and ſomewhat longer and larger, ſnipt alſo about the edges in the ſame manner, from the middle of the Leaf forwards. The Flower is uſually of a fine light brown yellow color, by ſome called Hair color, and ſometimes browner. The edges of the Flower have a ſhew or ſhadow*

ſhadow of a light purple or bluſh about them, but more on the outſide than on the inſide. Of this Species there are divers ſorts.

XXXVII. 35. *Auricula Urſi verſicolor lutea*, The yellow variable Bears Ear, or Auricula. *Its Leaves are green and ſomething like to the* Deep yellow, *at* Sect. 34. *aforegoing, but ſomething of a freſher green, more ſhining and ſmaller, ſnipt alſo about the edges towards the ends, as many of thoſe before are. The Flowers are of a fair yellow color, much laid open, when they are full blown, that they ſeem almoſt flat, daſht about the edges only, with purple, being more yellow in the bottom, than in any other part.*

XXXVIII. 36. *Auricula Urſi verſicolor luteſcente viride Flore*, The Variable yellow green Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *Its Leaves are green, much like to thoſe laſt deſcribed, and ſnipt in like manner about the edges: but in this it differs, that its Leaves do not turn or fold themſelves a little backwards. The Flowers are of a yellowiſh green color, more cloſed than the former, having purpliſh edges, eſpecially after they have ſtood blown ſome time, and have little or none at the firſt opening, nor yet any Eyes or circles at all in them.*

XXXIX. 37. *Auricula Urſi Flore luteo eximio*, The Noble yellow Flowered Auricula. *It bears the largeſt Flower and biggeſt Truſs, of the deepeſt yellow color having white Eyes. Of this Species there are ſome whoſe Flowers are of a Buff color, ſome yellower and ſome dunner than others, which are in good Eſteem. There is alſo one, which on a ſhort Stalk bears four or five double Flowers, with three rows of Leaves in each Flower.*

XL. 38. *Auricula Urſi verſicolore luteo*, The variable yellow Auricula. *Its Ground is yellow, but it is ſo diverſified or varied with other colors, impoſſible to be expreſſed in Words; and they are ſo many that ſome Authors have ſaid, they are numberleſs.*

XLI. 39. *Auricula Urſi Flore luteo Fuſco*, The Leather Coat Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *It is of two Kinds, the greater and leſſer, and deeper and paler, one than other. They have all large mealy Leaves, yet not ſo much as in the* Greateſt yellow; *but yet it ſeems that they are produced from thence, they come ſo near to it. Of this ſort is the Shammy colored.*

XLII. 40. *Auricula Urſi Flore Limoniaco*, The Limon colored Auricula, or Bears Ear. *It is of a delicate pale yellow color, and of a middle ſize, both for Leaf and Flower. Of this other ſort of plain yellows, there are a very great number, impoſſible to be diſtinguiſhed.*

IV. Whites.

XLIII. 41. *Auricula Urſi major Flore albo*, The great white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *Its Root is like the* Purple Kind, *as all or moſt of the reſt are, or not much differing. It has many fair whitiſh green Leaves ſome what paler than the Leaves of any of the Kinds of* Auriculæ, *and a little ſnipt about the ends, as many others are. From among theſe Leaves riſe up Stalks four or five Inches high, bearing at the top many Flowers, like unto the* Small yellow Auriculæ, *at* Sect. 33. *aforegoing, of a pale whitiſh color, tending to yellow at the firſt opening of the Flower; which after 2 or 3 days, change into a fair white color, and ſo continue all the while it Flowers.*

XLIV. 42. *Auricula Urſi minor Flore albo*, The leſſer white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *It has ſmaller Leaves, of a little darker green color. The Stalk and Flowers are likewiſe leſſer than the former, and have no ſhew of yellowneſs at all, in either Bud, or Flower, but is pure white, not differing in other things from the reſt.*

XLV. 43. *Auricula Urſi Flore Niveo*, The Snow white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *The Flowers are of a pure Snow white color, but ſmaller than thoſe in* Sect. 44. *above; otherwiſe in all other things they are much alike.*

XLVI. 44. *Auricula Urſi Flore albido vel Palido*, The whitiſh Auricula, *or* White mixt with a pale bluſh. *Of theſe there are various Kinds according to the differing mixture of the red with the white, the white moſt predominating.*

XLVII. 45. *Auricula Urſi Flore albo Lacteo; Lac Virgineum, & Lac Virginis dicta*, The Milk white Auricula; *called alſo*, Virgins Milk, *which is accounted the beſt among the* Whites. *It has large mealy Leaves, a tall ſtrong Stalk, with a great Truſs of Milk white Flowers, with Snow white Eyes, which placed among the* Purples *ſets off, and adds to their glory. There are many perfectly white, and many Milk whites; but not many of better eſteem than the* Yellows.

XLVIII. 46. *Auricula Urſi Flore multiplici albo Lacteo*, The double Milk white Auricula, *or* Bears Ear. *The Leaves are like the former, The Stalk bears but one Flower on its top; but it is very double, and like the* Common double Primroſe.

XLIX. *The Places.* Theſe goodly Plants grow Naturally on Mountains, eſpecially on the *Alps* in divers places, for which reaſon ſome call them *Primulo veris Alpina:* ſome of them have been found alſo on the *Pyrenæan Mountains:* but that Kind with the *Borage* Leaf, has been found on the Mountains in *Spain*, and on the *Pyrenæans* next to *Spain.* From which places they have been tranſferr'd to us, into our *Gardens*, and into almoſt all the *Gardens* of *Europe*, where they thrive admirably well.

L. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *April* to the beginning of *May*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *June* or beginning of *July.* And ſometimes they will Flower again in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, if the Seaſon prove temperate, moiſt and rainy: but thoſe Flowers which come then, are neither ſo fair, nor ſo many on one Stalk, as thoſe which come in the *Spring.*

Directions for Planting them.

LI. The beſt ſort of *Auriculæ* are ſet in Pots, which they well deſerve; the Pots are to be filled almoſt half full with ſifted Neats Dung, the reſt with good Sandy Earth, well mixed with ſifted Dung. About the end of *Auguſt* ſet the Plants therein, and not too deep, for the Roots will be apt enough to run downwards. Place theſe Pots in the Sun all the *Winter*, and with Glaſſes defend them from over much wet, but Houſe them not, they will do better in the open Air. In the *Spring*, when they riſe to Flower, remove them into a place more ſhady; and after the Flowers are paſt (except thoſe you leave for Seed) you may diſpoſe them in ſome ſhady place out of the way, to make room for Pots with *Gilliflowers.*

LII. But if you Plant them in the Earth at large, and not in Pots, let it be in ſome place a little ſhaded from the ſcorching heat of the Sun; the Soil being firſt made very Rich, if ſtiff, with Sand and ſtore of well rotted Neats or Cows Dung;

and in this let the Roots be Set, a Foot aſunder (for they ſpread wide, and will not thrive if they want room.) The beſt way of Planting them, is, open a wide Hole, leaving or raiſing a little Hill in the middle thereof, then to ſet the Root thereon, and ſpread the Fibres round about it; laſtly, to cover them with Earth, and ſo to Water them. After the middle of *Auguſt*, every other Year, take them up, and then mend or enrich the Soil where they grow, with ſifted Neats or Cows Dung; and having ſlipped or parted the Roots, and cut off the Fibres which are too long, ſet them in the ſame place again. By this means you will not fail to have them thrive, and bear ſtore of Flowers. But if you let them ſtand too long unremoved, or in poor or ſtiff Ground, you muſt expect a crop of Flowers accordingly.

LIII. *The raiſing variety of them from Seed, is a Secret, with which few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with ſomething more than common diligence, by the following method.* When the Flowers are paſt and the Stalks begin to grow yellow, you may obſerve in the top of the little round Seed Veſſel, a ſmall hole, and then you may be ſure, that the Seed is almoſt ripe, and which if you do not carefully look to, will all of it fall before you are aware. So ſoon therefore, as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the Stalks, and keep the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards all the beſt Seeds will fall out. Then bind them up in Bundles or Handfuls, and place them upright, to the Glaſs of ſome South Window, where (by the warmth of the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better.

LIV. About the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, prepare ſome ſquare Box or Boxes, according to your ſtore of Seeds; let them be 9 or 10 Inches deep, and of what breadth you pleaſe, with ſome holes in the bottom to let out the Water, which fill three parts full with fine Sandy ſifted Earth, one half whereof let be well rotted Neats Dung, which well mingled together, and laid ſmooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a Fingers thickneſs of fine ſifted *Willow* Earth, or for want thereof, of dryed Cow Dung beaten ſmall, mixed with a little good Earth and ſifted, and ſow your Seeds thereon, mixt with Wood Aſhes, which by their color will direct you to ſow them the more ſuitably: ſow them not too thin, for all will not come up; and if they do, they may eaſily be removed to another place.

LV. The Seeds being thus ſow'd, cover them half a Finger thick with the ſame Earth, you put next under them, which preſs down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air, till they begin to come up, which will be about *April* next, and then they muſt be removed into the Shade, and often gently Watred. As ſoon as they are grown to any conſiderable bigneſs, take ſome of them up where they are too thick, and ſet them preſently in ſome Bed prepared for that purpoſe, eight Inches aſunder, where they may remain, till they come to bear Flowers. And thoſe you leave in the Box, may be Tranſplanted in the end of *Auguſt*, after the ſame manner, and ſo the Box will be ready again to ſow more Seeds in. Some of them will bear the *Spring* following, others about *Auguſt* the Year after they were ſowed; and the reſt, the *Spring* then next following, provided the Earth you ſet them in be rich and good, otherwiſe you will fail of your expectation.

LVI. Some think that the beſt time to ſow the Seed in, is, in the beginning of *October*, others at the end of *February*: but having tryed all thoſe Seaſons, it has been found that the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*, are the beſt times for that purpoſe; for the Seeds are ſo ſmall, that if they be kept any time out of Ground, they will dye and become unprofitable. You are alſo to obſerve, that you ſave the Seed of the choiceſt and beſt Flowers, for from thence muſt come all your Expectations. Such Flowers as you diſlike, caſt their Seed away, it is not worth ſaving; by this means having the beſt Seed, ſowing it in due time, and that alſo in prepared Earth, and then ſeaſonably removing them, into their deſtinated places, you may reaſonably expect not only a great Variety of admirable Plants, but even all that you can deſire to reſult from the ſame.

LVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of *Bears Ears*, are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of *Primroſes* and *Cowſlips*, which if you pleaſe, you may ſee at large, in *Chap.* 59. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 18. and *Chap.* 157. *Sect.* 18. *ad* 32. as alſo, in *Chap.* 579. *Sect.* 21. *ad* 23. aforegoing, to all which places we refer you, it being needleſs to repeat the ſame things over and over again.

PRIME, *or* PRIVET, } *ſee* Privet, *in Lib.* II. *Chap.*
PRUNELLA, *ſee* Self-heal, *Chap.*
PUCK-FISTS, *ſee* Fuſs-Balls, *Chap.* 306.
PUDDING-GRASS, *ſee* Penny-royal, *Chap.* 554.
PURPLE-VELVET-FLOWER, *ſee* Flower-Gentle, *Chap.* 278 *and* 279.

CHAP. DLXXXI.

Of PURPLE-WORT. *OR,* PURPLE-GRASS.

I. *The Names.* THE Name that I know of: but it is called in *Latine*, *Quadrifolium fuſcum*; *Gramen purpureum*; *Lotus Quadrifolia*; and in *Engliſh*, *Purple-wort*, or *Purple-Graſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make it a Species of the *Trefoils*, as *Caſper Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, who calls it *Quadrifolium hortenſe album*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* call it *Quadrifolium phœum fuſcum hortenſe, vel hortorum*; which is *Four Leav'd Graſs*, or our *Purple-Graſs*, and is a ſingular Plant, *ſui Generis*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *It has a long ſtringy Root, furniſhed with many fibres and knobs, buds or protuberances, as it were ſpringing from them: from this Root riſes ſeveral creeping Branches, which ſpread themſelves on the Ground, having at their ends ſeveral Leaves like thoſe of* Trefoil, *it has for the moſt part four Leaves (whence the Name* Quadrifolium*) yet ſometimes but three, and ſometimes five, and ſometimes ſeven,* (Foliis quaternis, quinis, aliquando Septenis donatur, dixit Bauhinus,) *theſe Leaves are of a ſad green color, with a ſhadow of dark purple*

caſt

Purple-Wort.

caſt over them, (whence came alſo our Engliſh *Name* Purple-Graſs.) *The Flowers are in form like the other* Medow Trefoils, *and of a white or whitiſh color.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *This Kind of* Three Leav'd Graſs, *or rather* Four Leav'd, *has Leaves like unto the* Common Trefoil, *ſaving that they are leſſer, and of a brown purpliſh color, known by the Name of* Purple-Wort, *or* Purple-Graſs, *whoſe Flowers are in ſhape like unto the* Medow Trefoil, *but of a duſty overworn color, tending to whiteneſs; the which does oftentimes degenerate, ſometimes into three Leaves; ſometimes into five, and alſo into ſeven; and yet the Plant of its own Nature has but four Leaves and no more, but* Johnſon *in* Gerard, *ſeems not to admit it to have white Flowers: for that the Plant with white Flowers, he could never find had more than three Leaves upon a Stalk.*

V. To this we may add, *Trifolium pratenſe minus purpureum*, Small Meadow Purple-Graſs, *or* Purple Trefoil. *Its Root is ſlender, white, and woody, which ſends up ſmall hard Stalks about a Foot high, full of Branches, bearing on ſome three Leaves, and on ſome other Branches and Joints, four ſmall Leaves, like a* Lotus. *The Flowers grow many together, at the tops of the Sprigs, being very ſmall, and in a looſe Head, of a purpliſh red color.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows only in *Gardens*, and is ſcarcely ever ſeen any where elſe: for the *Wild* which is thought by ſome to be the true *Purple-Graſs*, is not it. The ſecond grows with us only in *Fields* and *Medows*, in moſt places of this Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in the *Summer* Months, *viz.* in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Purple-Graſs* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Stomatick, Cardiack, Antifebritick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is generally given (through the Kingdom) for the cure of the Purple Fever, or the Purples (as it is commoly called) in Children, as alſo in elder People.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to 4 Spoonfuls more or leſs, it prevails againſt all ſorts of Burning Fevers, more eſpecially againſt that called the Purple Fever. Dropt into the Eyes it repreſſes or ſtops a Flux of Rheum into them, and cures Redneſs or Inflamations, and Blood-ſhot.

XII. *The Eſſence.* Drank inwardly to 3, or 4, or more Spoonfuls, it is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, or of any other poiſonous ſerpent, waſhing the place bitten with the ſame. It Speedily alſo cures Green Wounds, they being daily once or twice a day waſh'd therewith, uſed Clyſterwiſe, it is good againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, ſtrengthens the Guts, and prevails againſt a *Tenaſmus*, or continual provocation or deſire to go to Stool: and is profitable to ſtop the Whites in Women.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has been given with good ſucceſs againſt the Purple Fever, commonly called the Purples in Children, and alſo in elder People; and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice* and *Eſſence*, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

CHAP. DLXXXII.

Of PURSLANE Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Bakle ancha*, and *Bachele albanica:* in *Greek*, by *Dioſcorides*, Ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne:* and by *Theophraſtus*; Ἀδράχνη, *Adrachne:* in *Latine*, *Portulaca:* and in *Engliſh*, *Purſlane.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Principal Species of this Plant, *viz.* I. *Portulaca terrena, vel terrigena*, The Land Purſlane, of which in this Chapter. II. *Portulaca Hydatica*, Sea or Water Purſlane, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Varieties of the Land Kinds.* Theſe are, I. *Portulaca Hortenſis*, The Garden Purſlane, which is, 1. *Portulaca Hortenſis viridis communis*, Our common Green Purſlane. 2. *Portulaca Hortenſis aurea*, Golden Leav'd Purſlane. II. *Portulaca Sylveſtris*, Wild Purſlane, which is, 3. *Portulaca agreſtis major*; *Portulaca Sylveſtris major*; *Portulaca minor*, *Camerarij & Geſneri*, *Portulaca Anguſtifolia Bauhini & Cæſalpini*; *Cepæa Cordi*, for *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* ſays that *Cepæa* is no other than *Portulaca Sylveſtris*, The greater Wild Purſlane. 4. *Portulaca agreſtis minor*; *Portulaca Sylveſtris minor*, *Portulaca exigua Camerarij*, *Portulaca arvenſis Bauhini*, The ſmaller or leaſt Wild Purſlane.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Our common green Garden Kind. *Its Root is ſmall and periſhes every Year: from which Root ſpring up many thick round ſhining red Stalks, full of Juice, lying upon the Ground for the moſt part, on which are ſet ſeveral long, thick, pale green Leaves, ſometimes alone by themſelves, and ſometimes many ſmall ones together with them; among which grow ſmall yellow Flowers, which ſtand in little green Husks, containing black Seed.*

Purſlane Garden.

V. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root has many Strings; and the Stalks of this* Great Purſlane *are round, thick, ſomewhat red, full of Juice, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into certain Branches trailing upon the Ground. The Leaves are an Inch long, ſomething broad, thick, flat, glib, ſomewhat green, and whitiſh underneath. The Flowers are ſmall, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottoms of the Leaves. After they are paſt, there Springs up in each Flowers place, a Husk of a green color, of the bigneſs of almoſt half a* Barly Corn, *in which is contained ſmall black Seed.*

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Golden Leav'd Purſlane. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in its manner and form of growing, is exactly like the former, ſaving, that the Leaves are of a ſhinning yellowiſh, or yellowiſh red Golden color, and poſſibly larger than the* Green Kind *before deſcribed; that the whole Plant ſeems to be the larger, and the Stalks to grow ſomething the more upright.*

VII. *The third*, *or* Greater Wild Purſlane. *The Root is ſmall and thready, periſhing at the firſt approach of* Winter, *from which riſe up ſappy reddiſh Stalks, ſpreading much upon the Ground, lying almoſt flat thereon, and covering it a great way about. Theſe Stalks are ſet with thick, fat, ſhining green Leaves, like in form or ſhape, and in all other things, unto the* Garden Kind, *the magnitude only excepted, theſe being generally ſmaller, and leſſer at the Joints; with the Leaves towards the ends of the Branches come forth very ſmall Star-like yellowiſh green Flowers, ſcarcely to be diſcerned, and as quickly falling away as the* Garden Kind, *having alſo ſuch like hard Husks, wherein the like ſmall black Seed is contained. This is uſed for a Sallet Herb, as well as the two former, and differs not from them in Taſte, yet ſome think the Taſte is more aſtringent, than the* Garden Kinds, *as it is for the moſt part in all* Wild Herbs.

Purſlane Wild.

VIII. *The fourth*, *or* Leſſer, *or* Smalleſt Wild Purſlane. *It has a Root of a conſiderable thickneſs, running under the upper Surface of the Earth, from which a greate number of greater and leſſer Strings, and other ſmaller Fibres proceed, running not only down deep into the Earth, but almoſt every other way.* This Small Purſlane *is like alſo to the other, but much ſmaller than it, having always 2 Leaves ſet together, of a paler yellowiſh green color, on the thick round Stalks and Branches, which ſtand a little more upright, and bend down to the Ground again. The Flowers are like the former; and ſo is the black Seed, but the Husks open themſelves before the Seed is ripe, and ſtand upon ſmaller and longer foot Stalks. This has little or no Taſte, but what is flatulent and watery.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow only in *Gardens* in moſt places of *England*; by reaſon the Root periſhes every Year, it muſt be ſown every *Spring* in *April:* The Gardeners ſow it many times in Allies between the Beds; or in rich Beds of fat Earth, and moiſt, where it may have plenty of Nouriſhment; or in thoſe Beds of Dung, which Gardeners have firſt uſed for Nurſing up their *Cucumbers,*

cumbers, *Melons* and *Pompions*; whereon, after thoſe have been taken away, they many times ſow their *Purſlane* Seed; where if it is much watered, the warmth of the Dung, and the Water together, makes it grow great and large, and continues it in that State, if it be ſometimes cut, till *Winter*. The third grows many times in our *Gardens*, without any previous help of ours. And in moſt of our Plantations, in *New England*, *New York*, *New Jerſie*, *Mary-Land*, *Penſilvania*, *Virginia*, *North and South Carolina*, when they ly void. It will ſpontaneouſly come up, and over ſpread many Acres of Ground, even in one *Spring*, and in thoſe places where never any has grown from the beginning of the World to that time, and this it does in almoſt all our Fallow Plantations, thro' the whole Continent of *Florida*, which conſidering it does ſo univerſally do it, and that in ſuch vaſt quantities, as ſometimes almoſt to cover a Plantation, it is a Remark worthy the taking notice of. The fourth, *Camerarius in Horto Medico*, ſays, that he found it growing about *Lipſwick*; and I have been informed by ſome, that they found it growing Wild, in ſome of the Northern Counties of *England*.

X. *The Times.* They may be all Sown in *March* or *April*, and they ſpring up in *May*, and are freſh and green in *May* and *June*, they are fit for Salleting in *July*, and ſo continue all *Auguſt*, and ſometimes to the end of *September*, if the Seaſon is favourable and warm, even till the colds nips them, and cauſes them to periſh.

XI. *The Qualities.* All theſe ſorts of *Purſlane* are cold in the third degree; and the two *Garden Kinds* moiſt in the ſecond Degree; but the *Wild Kinds* moiſt only in the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Coſmetick, Diuretick, Emollient, Relaxive, Repercuſſive, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Galactogenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* *Purſlane* is good againſt Burning Fevers, hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Bowels, Catarrhs, want of Sleep, *Gonorhœa* in Men, and Whites in Women, as alſo the overflowing of the Courſes. It cools the Blood, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and takes away the heat and ſcalding of the Urine. Abates Luſt, extinguiſhes the Seed, ſtops Vomiting, as alſo defluxions of hot, ſalt, and ſcalding Humors into the Eyes.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *An Oil or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 10. *A Collyrium.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sallet.* It is made of the green Leaves and very young Stalks, with Salt, Sugar, Vinegar and Oil. It is good to cool and attemperate the Blood and *Lympha*, is grateful to hot and fainting Stomachs and is profitable for ſuch as have the Falling-Sickneſs. The *Wild Purſlane* is uſed beyond Seas, and in our Plantations in *Florida*, as familiarly in Sallets and Meats, as the firſt *Garden Kinds*, and with all the ſame good effects, ſaving that it is not altogether ſo moiſt, and therefore the more fit to ſtop ſome ſorts of Fluxes.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt the burning Fits of Agues and Cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, and is profitable againſt the Whites and Reds in Women, as alſo a *Gonorrhœa* in Men: it ſtops Catarrhs, eaſes pains of the Head proceeding from Heat, and cauſes Sleep and Reſt, and is of good uſe for ſuch as are in a *Delirium* or Frenzy. It is prevalent againſt outragious Luſt, extinguiſhes, at leaſt diminiſhes the Seed, and being over much uſed aboliſhes the Natural power of Procreation. It is good to ſtay Vomiting, and ſweetned with a little white Sugar, is good againſt an old and dry Cough, Aſthma, and ſhortneſs of Breath. It quenches vehement Thirſt, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs. It is good alſo againſt Inflamations and Ulcers of the Secret parts in Man or Woman, and gallings of thoſe parts: and uſed with Hony, it heals excoriations, and even Ulcers of the Bowels, and *Anus*, and obliterates a *Tenaſmus*, tho' of ſome Weeks ſtanding. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls or more, Morning and Night,

XVI. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* *Camerarius* ſays, That the thickned *Juice*, Made up into *Pills* with *Pouders of Gum Tragacanth*, and *Gum Arabick*, and taken (from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Evening) prevails much, in helping ſuch as make a bloody Urine, or piſs Blood.

XVII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the *Virtues* of the *Liquid* and *Inſpiſſate Juices*, excepting, that it does not ſo powerfully ſuppreſs Luſt, or Exanimate the Seed. But it more powerfully heals excoriations of the Bowels, *Anus*, Lungs, and other inward parts. Outwardly applyed it gives eaſes in the Gout, and ſoftens the hardneſs of the Nerves. It is good for Womens ſwoln and pained Breaſts, and other Tumors cauſed by heat and Inflamation. It is good againſt the bitings of Serpents or other poiſonous Creatures, and to draw forth the Poiſon, being bathed upon the part. Applyed to the Navels of Children which ſtick forth, it helps them; it is good alſo for ſore Mouths and ſore Gums, which are much ſwollen, and to faſten looſe Teeth, and take away their pain, when they ſeem to be on edge as it were, after the eating of ſower things. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* If made with Honey of the *Juice*, it not only prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, but is alſo prevalent againſt a Phthiſis, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and has all the other Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, being given from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment.* They cool Inflamations, heal galling in the Groin and Secret parts, give eaſe in the Head-ach, Gout, and other pains proceeding from heat, and diſcuſs Puſhes, Wheals, Pimples, and other like hot and fiery Eruptions in the Skin. They are alſo good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, and Womens hard, tumified and inflamed Breaſts; as alſo the ſtingings and bitings of Hornets, Waſps, Bees, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* It is prevalent againſt *Anthony*'s Fire, Gout Sciatica, ſtrained Nerves if Inflamed, Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Shingles, and other hot breakings out of the Skin. *Made with Vinegar, a little Linſeed Oil, and Pouder of Nut Galls*, and applyed, it takes away pains and creeks in the Neck, and other parts; and diſcuſſes and heals ſimple Contuſions in the Muſcular parts.

XXI *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Syrup*, but nothing near ſo effectual, and therefore may be given in a double or treble Doſe, or uſed as a Vehicle to Convey other Preparations in, being ſweetned with double Refined Sugar. It prevails againſt *Anthony*'s Fire; beautifies the Face and Skin, and allays the Inflamations of the Eyes.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed, or Seed bruiſed.* It is ſaid to be more effectual than the *Herb*, even for all the purpoſes afore named; it is of ſingular good uſe to cool the heat and ſharpneſs of Urine, to ſuppreſs Luſt, and Nocturnal Pollutions, and even to extinguiſh the Seed, and aboliſh the inclination to Venery. Given to Children which have Worms, it is ſaid to kill and expel them. *The Decoction of the Seed being bruiſed, in Wine*, performs likewiſe the ſame things. And the Seed of the *Wild Purſlane*, is more commended for killing of Worms, than the Seed of the other. Doſe from a Dram to 2 Drams in any proper Vehicle.

XXIII. *The Collyrium. Take Clarified Juice of Purſlane 2 Ounces; of the Diſtilled Water 3 Ounces; of common Spirit of Wine or Brandy 4 Ounces; Hony 1 Ounce; mix, diſſolve, ſtrain out, and let it ſettle for 12 Days, then decant the pureſt part, and keep it for Uſe.* It cools Inflamations of the Eyes, drys up hot and ſalt Rheums, heals Sores and Ulcers in them, and cures moſt Diſeaſes happening to them, removing Miſts, Clouds, and Films, and very much clearing the Sight.

CHAP. DLXXXIII.

Of PURSLANE Sea *and* Water.

I. THE *Names.* It is called by the *Arabians, Molochia:* in *Greek*, Ἅλιμος and in *Latine*, *Halimus*, and *Portulaca Marina.* The *Water Purſlane* is called in *Greek*, Ἀνδεάχνη ἄνυδρος: and in *Latine*, *Portulaca Aquatica.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of the *Sea Purſlane* to be found in Authors, but ommitting thoſe which grow not in *England*, or ſome of our Foreign Plantations, we ſhall only treat of theſe two following, *viz.* 1. Ἅλιμος, *Halimus*, *Portulaca marina noſtras*, Our Sea Purſlane. It is called *Halimus*, becauſe of its ſaltiſh Taſte, which is as much as if you ſhould call it *Salt-wort.* But *Solinus* calls it, Ἅλιμος, *Alimos* without the Aſpirate, and ſays that its Name is derived from its effects, or operation, which is *to prevent Hunger*; for ſays *Solinus*, the People in *Candia* tell us, that that Day they eat thereof, they ſhall not be Hungry, but be free from deſiring Food. 2. *Halimus tenuifolius*, *Halimus anguſtifolius procumbens*; *Halimus minor*, *Portulaca Marina incana minor*, The leſſer Sea Purſlane, or Sea Purſlane leſs white than the former. 3. Ἀνδεάχνη ἄνυδρος, *Portulaca Aquatica*; *Alſine paluſtris minor folio oblongo Bauhini*; *Portulaca* vel *Andrachne paluſtris*, Water Purſlane.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Sea Purſlane. *It has a Root which is ſomething woody, with ſeveral long Strings joined thereto, and abides with the Leaves on the Branches all the* Winter. *It has ſeveral hoary and grayiſh Stalks, ſomewhat Woody, about a Foot or more long, lying for the moſt part upon the Earth, bearing thereon many ſmall, thick, fat and long Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, ſet without order, at ſome Joints more, at ſome leſs, Branching forth here and there, and bearing at the tops many long Sprigs, or ſpiked Stalks, ſet round about*

Purſlane Sea Common.

with greeniſh purple Flowers, which turn into whitiſh, flat, thin Seeds, like unto thoſe of Sea Arach.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Sea Purſlane. *Its Root is woody and perennial, or enduring all* Winter *like*

Purſlane Sea.

the

the former. This Sea Purſlne *has very ſlender, weak and ſomewhat hoary white Stalks, about* 2 *Feet long, ſcarce able to ſtand upright, but for the moſt part do fall down, and ly upon the Ground; the Leaves which grow on them, being ſet much in the ſame manner*, viz. *without order, ſomething narrower and ſometimes longer, but not altogether ſo hoary white. The Flowers are much like the firſt Kind before deſcribed, but of a more greeniſh color, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and afterwards yield ſuch like Seed as they, but ſomewhat leſs.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes the ſecond Kind after this manner. *Its Leaves are like the former, but not altogether ſo white, yet they are ſomewhat longer and narrower, not much unlike to the Leaves of the* Olive Tree. *The ſlender Branches are not above a Cubit or Cubit and half long, and commonly ly ſpread upon the Ground. And the Flowers are of a deep overworn Herby color, after which follow Seed, like thoſe of the firſt but ſmaller.* Ramos plures à radice fundit (dixit Matthiolus in Dioſcoridem) lentos & obſequioſos, foliis Olivæ pinguioribus, albicantibuſque, ſalſo ſapore, Semen profert racemoſum in Caulium ſummitatibus.

VI. *The third, or* Water Purſlane. *Its Root conſiſts of nothing but a parcel of fine Fibres or Threads. Its manner of growing is ſomething like the* Chickweeds, *eſpecially the* Water Chickweeds; *It is but a ſmall Plant, but has many trailing ſquare Branches, which take Root almoſt every where, as they ſpread; but not ſo thick ſet with Leaves*

Purſlane Water.

as the Chickweeds *are. Its Leaves are ſomething long, narrow, and round pointed, of a pale yellowiſh green color, two always growing at a Joint; the Flowers are ſmall and white, ſet together in long Cluſters, on ſmall foot Stalks, with very ſmall round Seed following them, in little round Seed Veſſels.*

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in Salt Marſhes, and by the Sea ſide, in many parts of the World. The firſt grows in the Salt Marſhes and by the Sea Coaſt in many parts of *England*, as in *Kent*; In the Marſhes by the Sea ſide going over the *Kings-Ferry* unto the *Iſle of Sheppy*, going to *Shoreland* Houſe, and by the Ditch ſides of the ſame Marſh: it grows alſo plentifully in the *Iſle of Thanet*, as you go from *Margate* to *Sandwich*, and in many other places along the Coaſt. The ſecond grows upon the Sea Coaſts of *Spain*, and other hot Countries: *Cluſius* ſays it grows about *Lisbon* in *Portugal*. With us it only grows in *Gardens*. *Dodonæus* ſays, it grows in the Maritime places of *Flanders*, *Holland*, and *Zeland*, and other like Sandy places. The *Water Purſlane* grows in or near Water, and Watery Ditches and Grounds in many parts of *England*.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*; or not long after the time of Flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree: Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification. Sea Purſlane* expels or diſcuſſes Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and is profitable againſt Cramps and Convulſions.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from the *Sea Purſlane*, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *The Leaves Pickled.* 3. *The Juice or Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Sallet. Parkinſon* ſays, it is uſed to be eaten as other *Sallet Herbs*, for that it much pleaſes the Palate, having a little aſtringent relliſh withal. The Leaves *Dioſcorides* ſays, are boiled, and then eaten as a boiled *Sallet: Folia, Dioſcorides ait, decoquntur ciborum gratia.*

XIII. *The Pickle. Folia autem in Belgio veluti Cappares Sale aut Muria condiuntur*, &c. The Leaves are preſerved with Salt or Pickle, in *Holland* and other parts of the Low Countries, as *Capers* are, to be ſerved up at Mens Tables, and Eaten in their ſtead, having a pleaſant and grateful taſte.

XIV. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They expel Wind in the Stomach and Belly, give eaſe in the Colick, almoſt upon the Spot, looſen the Belly firſt, and then afterwards Bind, ſtop Fluxes and ſtrengthen the Bowels. They are good againſt Ruptures, prevail againſt Cramps and inward Convulſions; cauſe plenty of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts: and very much encreaſe Seed, and Vigor. Doſe 1, 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but as it is weaker ſo it ought to be given in a double or treble Doſe.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* Given to a Dram in *Mead* or Honied Water, it is good againſt Ruptures, Convulſions, and torments of the Guts, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: but we find the Leaves to have the ſame effects.

QUAKING-GRASS greater, } *ſee* Graſs, *Cap.* 327.
QUAKING-GRASS leſſer, } *Sect.* 183. *ad* 187.
QUICH-GRASS upright, *ſee* Dogs Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 73.
QUICH-GRASS lying along, *ſee* Dogs-Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 75, 76.
QUICH-GRASS Sea, *ſee* Dogs-Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 82, 83, 84, 85, 86.
QUEEN of the Medows, *ſee* Mede-ſweet, *Chap.* 480.
QUEEN Mother-herb, *ſee* Tobacco, *Chap.*
QUINQUEFOILE, *ſee* Cinkfoil, *Chap.* 130.
QUINCE TREE, *ſee* Quince Tree, *Lib.* II. *Cap.*

CHAP.

CHAP. DLXXXIV.

Of RADISH Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥάφανις: in *Latine*, *Raphanus*, & *Raphanus Hortenſis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Radiſh* and *Garden Radiſh*, or *Reddiſh*. *Cælius* ſays, that *Marcellus Empericus* calls the Seed of *Radiſh*, *Bacanon*; which is alſo found in *N. Myrepſus*, *lib.* 1. *comp.* 255. but *Cornarius* reads it, *Cacanon*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Radiſhes* there are three Generick Species, *viz.* 1. Ῥάφανις ϰηπαῖα, *Raphanus Hortenſis*, Garden Radiſh. 2. Ῥάφανις ἀγρία, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*, Wild Radiſh. 3. *Raphanus Ruſticanus*, Horſe Radiſh: of all which in order.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* They are various, as, 1. *Raphanus ſativus communis*, Our common Garden Radiſh. 2. *Raphanus ſativus minor*, The leſſer Garden Radiſh. 3. *Raphanus Orbiculatus*, The round Radiſh. 4. *Raphanus niger*, *Raphanus Pyriformis*, The Pear faſhioned, or Black Radiſh.

The Deſcription.

IV. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Garden Radiſh. *Its Root is long, white within, and of a reddiſh purple color on the out ſide towards the top of it, and of a ſharp biting Taſte; yet ſome are leſs ſharp and biting and of a more pleaſant Taſte. It has long Leaves unevenly gaſh'd on both ſides: the Stalks riſe up to the height of three or four Feet, bearing many purpliſh Flowers at top, made of four Leaves apiece, which turn into thick ſhort Pods, in which are contained round Seed, larger than* Turnep *or* Cole-wort *Seed, and of a pale reddiſh color.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is groſs, long and white, both within and without, and of a ſharp Taſte. It ſends forth great and large Leaves, green, rough, cut in on both ſides with deep gaſhes, not unlike to the* Garden Turnep, *but greater. The Stalk is round and parted into many Branches, out of which ſpring many Flowers of a light purple color, made of four little Leaves; and when they be paſt, there come in their places, ſharp pointed Cods, puft or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a ſpongeous Subſtance, wherein is contained the Seed, of a light brown color, ſomewhat greater than the Seeds of* Turneps *or* Cole-worts.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Garden Radiſh. *Its Root is ſmall, long, white both within and without, except a ſmall part of it, towards its top, which is of a reddiſh color. Its Leaves are exactly like the former, ſaving that they are ſmaller and more brittle in Handling. The Stalk is about a Yard high, having ſome Branches from the middle upwards like the other, on the tops of which grow the Flowers, very like them alſo. The Seed is ſmaller and not ſo ſharp in Taſte.*

VII. *The third*, *or* Round Radiſh. *Its Root is almoſt Orbicular, and firm, nothing wateriſh like the* Common Radiſh, *but more pleaſant in Taſte, and wholeſomer, not ſo apt to riſe in the Stomach, as the others are, or as the* Garden Radiſhes *do. Its Leaves are like the* Garden Turnep; *from among which ſpring up a round and ſmooth Stalk, dividing it ſelf towards the top into two or three Branches, on which grow ſmall purpliſh Flowers conſiſting*

Radiſh Garden Great.

Radiſh Garden ſmall.

conſiſting of four Leaves apiece: which being paſt, there comes in place ſmall Cods, puſt up, or bunched out, in two, and ſometimes in three places, full of a ſoft ſpongy Subſtance like to the Common Garden Radiſh; *in which is contained the Seed, ſomething ſmaller than* Cole-wort *Seed, but of an hotter Taſte.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Pear-faſhioned, *or* Black Radiſh. *Its Root is formed like a* Pear, *or* Long Turnep, *black without and white within, of a firm and ſolid Subſtance; its Taſte is quick and ſharp, biting the Tongue like the other Kinds of* Radiſh, *but more ſtrongly. It grows to be four, five, or ſix*

Radiſh Pear-faſhion'd.

Feet high, of a bright reddiſh color. The Leaves are deeply cut in or jagged on the edges, like thoſe of the Turnep, *and ſomething rough withall. The Flowers conſiſt of four Leaves apiece, of a light* Carnation, *or Fleſh color. And the Seed is contained in ſmall bunched Cods like the former.*

IX. *Parkinſon* ſays, That this Pear-faſhion'd Radiſh, *has a Root which is blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, great and round at the Head, but ending ſhorter than a* Radiſh, *and longer than a* Turnep, *ſo that it is almoſt* Pear-faſhion'd, *of a firmer and harder Subſtance than our* Common Radiſh, *but no leſs ſharp and biting, and ſomewhat ſtrong withal. The Leaves are ſomewhat ſmaller and with deeper gaſhes. The Flowers and Seed are alſo like the others but ſmaller. It has been obſerved alſo, that ſome of this Seed, being ſown again, has produced Roots, whereof ſome have been black, but the moſt part white on the outſide. This has been brought to us from* Flanders *and* Holland, *in which places it is accounted a rare* Winter *Root or Sallet, and is there ſometimes ſold by the Pound.*

X. There is *Raphanus pyriformis minor*, a leſſer ſort of black Radiſh, (*like in Leaf and Seed to the former, but its Flower is of a lighter purple color:*) *whoſe Root is longer and ſmaller, and ſometimes changes alſo to be white as the other does. It is thought that both theſe Species have riſen from one Kind.*

XI. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds of *Radiſhes* are generally ſown in *Gardens*, where they require a looſe Ground, which has been long Manured, and it ſomewhat Fat. They proſper well in Sandy Ground alſo, where they are not ſo Subject to Worms as in other Grounds.

XII. *The Times.* Theſe Kinds of *Radiſhes* are beſt to be ſown after the middle of *June*, *viz.* in *June* or *July*; for being ſown betimes in the *Spring*, they yield not their Roots ſo kindly nor profitably, for that they then quickly run up to Stalk and Seed; whereas otherwiſe they do not run up to Flower and Seed, till the next *Spring*. They may be ſown 10 Months running in the Year; yet of all thoſe times, in *June* and *July* are the beſt Seaſons.

XIII. *Black Radiſhes* are moſt uſed in *Winter*; (yet ſome, in their natural and not forc'd Grounds, have their Roots good, the moſt part of the *Summer*,) and therefore they ought to be ſown after *Midſommer*; for if they ſhould be ſown earlier, there would be no Root, but they would like the others, preſently run up to Stalk and Seed. They are very profitable againſt Stone and Gravel.

XIV. *The Qualities. Radiſh* is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Coſmetick, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Inciſive, Cephalick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontriptick.

XV. *The Specification.* The Root is moſtly uſed, after that the Seed, and in the laſt place the Leaves. They are peculiar for the Cure of Strangury, or pain, heat and ſtoppage of Urine, by reaſon of Tartarous Slime, or any other Matter impacted in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, are peculiar for provoking of Urine, as alſo of the Courſes in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and the Stone from the Urinary parts. To cure the Cough, Aſthma, Phthiſis, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. As alſo the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, and Quartan Agues, tho' of long ſtanding.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Sallet of the Root, and tender Tops.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of Root, or Leaves.* 3. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 4. *A Decoction or Infuſion.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *The Seed.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water of the Herb and Root.* 9. *A Spirit from Root, Herb and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Sallet of the Roots and tender Tops.* They are Eaten raw, either with Salt and Bread and Butter, or with Meat: They ſtrengthen the Stomach and cauſe Digeſtion, and are very Diuretick: but are apt with ſome to riſe in the Stomach, yet are great Enemies to Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, and Gout in cold Conſtitutions.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves, (but that of the Roots is beſt.)* It powerfully opens obſtructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb: reſiſts the Scurvy, Dropſy, and Gout, is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and ſhortneſs of Breath: reſiſts the putridity of the Blood, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: gives eaſe in the Strangury and Stone; and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones and Tartarous Slime out of the Urinary

parts, and provokes the Terms in Women where they are ſtop. Doſe from 1, to 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in White *Port* Wine, or the *Diſtilled Water* hereof, Morning and Night: and ſo taken it kills Worms.

XIX. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, and may be given in the ſame manner, from 1 Spoonful to 3, according to Age, *&c.* It comforts a cold and raw Stomach, cauſes Appetite and a good Digeſtion; expels Wind, and is good againſt the Colick, *&c.* Given to 4 or 5 Spoonfuls, 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of the Fit of a Quartan Ague, it cauſes in ſome Vomiting, in others Sweating, and ſo thereby alters the courſe of the Ague and cures it.

XX. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* They provoke Urine powerfully, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder. The Root may be ſliced thin, and laid to Infuſe all Night in Rheniſh Wine, or in White *Port*, or *Lisbon* Wines, and drank in the Morning Faſting, and ſo to be continued for ſome Days.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice. It is made by diſſolving double Refined Sugar, or Clarified Honey in the Juice, in Balneo; and ſome add to it Vinegar.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, *Phthiſis*, and all other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. It is good againſt an old Cough, and makes thin, thick and groſs Flegm, cauſing it to be eaſily expectorated: it is of good uſe in pains of the Reins, Bladder and Stone, provokes Urine much, and ſo carries off the Jaundice, and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction* and *Infuſion* aforegoing.

XXII. *The Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or two, bruiſed or made up into an *Electuary with Clarified Honey or Oxymel.* It Kills Worms in Children being drank, and provokes Urine. It is ſaid to cauſe Vomiting ſometimes, eſpecially in weak Stomacks.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Being bruiſed and laid to the place grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, or other like pains, or to the hard and painful Swellings, it wonderfully gives eaſe to them and helps them. If the *Cataplaſm is made with a mixture of Orobus Meal and Wine Vinegar*, and applyed to the Belly, it kills Worms therein. And ſo made, if it is applyed to other places, it takes away all black and blew ſpots, and other blemiſhes of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water from Root and Herb.* It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Infuſion*, and *Syrup*, but in a much lower Degree, and therefore ought to be given in a much larger Doſe. Uſed as a *Coſmetick*, it is a great beautifier of the Skin, more eſpecially if *Pulp of Coloquintida* be Infuſed therein.

XXV. *The Spirit from Root, Seed,* &c. It is made altogether as you make *Spirit of Scurvy-Graſs, Creſſes,* &c. It is a potent Remedy againſt the Scurvy, Colick, weakneſs of the Stomach, and Indigeſtion in a cold habit of Body: and has indeed all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, and *Syrup*; and may be given from 15 to 30, or 40 Drops, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night, and in ſome caſes, four or five times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXV.

Of RADISH Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥάφανις ἄγρια: in *Latine*, *Armoracia*, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Radiſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Wild Kinds* there are two Sorts, *viz.* I. Ῥάφανις ἄγρια, *Raphanis agreſtis*, which is called alſo, *Armoracia Fuchſij*, *Rapiſtrum album Tabernæmontani*; *Rapiſtrum Flore albo Erucæ foliis Lobelij*, The Field Wild Radiſh. II. Ῥάφανις ὕγρα, *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Paluſtris*, Water Radiſh: and this twofold, *viz.* 2. *Raphanus Aquaticus vel Paluſtris primus*, *Radicula Sylveſtris Dodonæi*; *Raphanus Aquaticus in profundas Lacinias diviſus Bauhini*; *Raphanus Sylveſtris Officinarum Aquaticus Lobelij*; *Raphanus Erucæ foliis Theophraſti*, *Bauhino*; *Siſymbrum Sylveſtre Ceſalpini*, Our common Water Radiſh. 3. *Raphanus Aquaticus alter Bauhini*; *Rapiſtrum Aquaticum Tabernæmontani & Gerardi*, The other or ſecond Water Radiſh of *Bauhinus.*

The Deſcriptions:

III. *The firſt, or* Field Wild Radiſh. *It has a Root which is about a Fingers thickneſs, white both without and within, and of a ſharp and biting Taſte. It has a ſhorter narrower Leaf than the* Common Radiſh, *and more deeply cut or jagged, almoſt like*

Radiſh Wild.

the

like the Leaves of Rocket, *but much greater. The Stalks are ſlender and rough, about* 3 *Feet high, divided towards the top into many Branches. The Flowers are ſmall and white. And the Cod (in which is contained the Seed) is long, ſlender, and jointed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Water Radiſh. *Its Root is very long, and of near a Fingers thickneſs, which runs far up and down, here and there through the Mud, ſhooting forth a great many Fibres, and in many places, as alſo ſeveral Leaves under Water. It riſes up in the Water with ſlender weak and bending Stalks, yielding to and fro; on which grow at every Joint, a long and ſomewhat broad Leaf, very deeply indented, or cut in on the edges unto the middle Rib. At the top of the Stalk, comes forth a ſmall Tuft of yellowiſh Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece. After which follow ſmall and almoſt round Pods, with round Seed in them.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes this *Water Radiſh* thus. *Its Root is long, ſet at ſundry ſpaces, with ſmall Fibres or Threads like the Rowel of a Spur, hot and burning in Taſte, more than any of the* Garden Radiſhes. *It has long and broad Leaves deeply indented, or cut in even to the middle Rib. The Stalk is long and weak, and leans this way and that way, being not able to ſtand upright, without a prop, inſomuch, that you ſhall never find it, no not when it is very young, but leaning down upon the Mud or Mire where it grows. The Flowers grow at the top, made of four ſmall yellow Leaves.*

VI. *The third, or* Second Water Radiſh, *(which is the* Rapiſtrum Aquaticum Tabernæmontani & Gerardi.) *It has a long tough white Root, a Fingers thickneſs or more, running and ſpreading it ſelf much, not deep into the Ground, but under the upper Cruſt thereof, having at certain diſtances almoſt every where, ſmall bunches of Fibres or Strings proceeding from it, which have long Leaves ſpring ing from them. This grows more upright than the laſt, for that it ſeldom grows in Ponds or Ditches of Water, as the other does, but on the edge, or near Watery Ditches, or other ſtanding Waters. Its main Stalk or Stalks grow to be ſometimes three Feeet or more high, on which grow many long Leaves, much torn, or cut in, on both edges. At the tops of the Stalks grow large Tufts of whitiſh or purpliſh Flowers, which being paſt away, leave in their places, ſhort Pods containing the Seed, which is ſmall, and not round as the former.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows upon the Borders of Banks, and Ditches caſt up, and in the Borders of Fields. The ſecond never grows but in Water, or Brooks, or by Ditches and ſtanding Waters, and by Rivers ſides, or where ſtore of Water is continually. The third grows near the Water ſide, and ſometimes in ſmall watery Ditches, where there may be ſome little Water, and almoſt dry.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, in or about a Month after the time of Flowering.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Radiſh* aforegoing, (except being uſed as they are for a *Sallet*;) and therefore I refer you to the former Chapter. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the *Water Radiſhes* are ſomewhat hot in the Mouth, but the firſt of them more than the other; and therefore thinks that they may be uſed inſtead of *Horſe Radiſh*, to warm a cold Stomach, and to help both to provoke Urine, and to expel Wind: For which purpoſe the Seed is more effectual than the Herb; and the Root of more force than the Seed.

CHAP. DLXXXVI.

Of RADISH Horſe.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown unto the *Greeks*, and therefore has no proper *Greek* Name: but it may well enough be called Ἱπποράφανις: in *Latine*, *Hipporaphanus*; *Raphanus Ruſticanus Lobelij*; *Raphanus magnus*; in *Engliſh*, *Horſe Radiſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Generick Species of *Radiſhes*, and *Planta ſingularis ſui Generis*, a ſingular Herb of its own Kind. This cannot be the *Raphanus Sylveſtris Dioſcoridis*, becauſe the Root of that is ſmall, and the Leaves tender and fit to be eaten for a *Sallet*, which the Leaves of this are not. But *Tragus* will have it to be the *Armoracia Plinij:* it is the *Raphanus major*, & *Radicula magna Dodonæi*, *Armoracia, aut Raphanus major Brunfelſij*, *Tragi*, & *Geſneri*; *Thlaſpi magnum & majus Cordi & Loniceri*; *Raphanus ruſticanus Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis* (Lib. 2. Chap. 13.) *Bauhino:* and the very thing which we in *England* call *Horſe Radiſh*, and by ſome is called *Mountain Radiſh*, and in the North of *England*, *Green Radiſh*, and *Red Cole.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is great and long, white and rugged, ſhooting up divers Heads of Leaves, which may be parted or divided for Increaſe, but it does not creep within the Ground, nor run above Ground, but for the moſt part runs deep into the Earth. The firſt Leaves which riſe up before* Winter, *are about a Foot and half long, narrower, and very much cut in or torn about the edges into many parts, of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle: but after theſe have been up a while, others follow, which are greater, rougher, broader and longer, whole, and not divided as the firſt, but only ſomething roundly dented about the edges. The Stalk when it bears Flowers (which it does but ſeldom) is great; riſing up with ſome few leſſer Leaves thereon, till it is* 3 *or* 4 *Feet high; ſpreading at the top into many ſmall Branches of whitiſh* Flowers, *made of* 4 *Leaves apiece: after which come ſmall Pods like thoſe of the* Leſſer Shepherds Purſe, *but ſeldom with any Seed in them.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *The Root is long and thick, white of color, in Taſte ſharp, and very much biting the Tongue like to* Muſtard. *It brings forth great Leaves, long, broad, ſharp pointed, and ſnipt about the edges, of a deep green color, like thoſe of the* Great Garden Dock, *called of ſome* Patience, *or* Monks Rhubarb, *but longer and rougher. The Stalk is ſlender and brittle, bearing at the top ſmall white Flowers: which being paſt, there follow ſmall Cods, in which is contained the Seed.*

V. *The Places. Gerard* ſays, he has found it growing Wild in ſeveral places, as at *Namptwich* in *Cheſhire*, in the place called the *Miln-Eye:* as alſo at *Hogsden* near *London*, in the Field next to a Farm Houſe leading to *Kings-land*, where it flouriſhed for a long time afterwards. But for the moſt part it is planted and grows in *Gardens*, and delights in moiſt and ſhadowy Places.

VI. *The Times.* *Gerard* ſays that it Flowers for the moſt part in *April* or *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, but that it is rare or ſeldom to be ſeen; and that *Petrus Placentius* has wrote, that it brings forth no Seed at all. *Parkinſon* ſays, that it Flowers but ſeldom, but when it does, it is in *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is, (*viz.* the Root) hot and dry in the third Degree. Aperitive, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Coſmetick, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſtetick, Ptarmick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt the Strangury, and ſtoppage of Urine by Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Humors lodged in the Urinary parts: it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, *Phthiſis* and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs; open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. It cures the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, and Quartan Agues, kills Worms in Children: and outwardly applyed eaſes pains of the Gout, Sciatica, Liver, Spleen, and Reins, being applyed upon the parts affected.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sawce.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion* 5. *A Loboch.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Sawce.* It is made of the Root ſcraped very thin, and eaten with Salt and Vinegar, either alone with Meat, or mixt with other *Salleting*. Tho' ſome Perſons cannot away with it, yet it is grateful to many Stomachs, and by ſtrengthning the Viſcera, it cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, prevents breeding of Wind, and eaſes Gripings in the Bowels, being a peculiar Enemy to the Scurvy.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* Being given in Drink, it is held to be very effectual for the cure of the Scurvy; and ſo given, it kills alſo Worms in Children; *A Cataplaſm of the Root* being alſo laid upon the Belly.

XII. *The Eſſence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, beſides which, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, and eaſes pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; is profitable againſt the Stone, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts. It is a good Remedy in ſtrong Bodies againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, *Phthiſis*, and other like Diſeaſes. It provokes the Terms in Women; and being given ſome Hours before the coming of the fit of a Quartan Ague, it alters its Courſe, and many times cures it. Given alſo to a Woman in Childbed, it brings away the After-Birth, and cauſes due Cleanſing. Doſe from one Spoonful to two, or more in Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but muſt be given in a larger quantity, as from 2 to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is good againſt the Colick, Strangury, pain, heat, and difficulty of making Water.

XIV. *The Loboch.* It is made of the *Juice* with the addition of *Vinegar* and *Honey*, and then boiling them to a due Conſiſtency. It has all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Infuſion*, but is peculiarly good againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, *Phthiſis*, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, want of Appetite, *&c.*

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made with the Root ſcraped fine and thin, *&c.* Applyed to any place pained, or grieved with the Gout, Sciatica, ſwellings and pains of the Pleura, Liver, or Spleen, it gives wonderful eaſe and Relief. The Leaves boiled ſoft in Wine and a little *Oil Olive* added to them, and ſo made into a *Cataplaſm*, and applyed to the Regions of the Liver and Spleen, it mollifies the hard Swellings thereof, and takes away the pain: and applyed to the bottom of the Belly, it gives help and relief in the Strangury.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water from the Roots, as alſo from the Herb.* It is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being dulcified with fine white Sugar, and taken inwardly from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, Morning and Night. The *Water* Dropt into the Eyes, is ſaid to clear the Sight: and if two parts of it be mixt with one part of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and the Face or Skin be waſht therewith, and ſuffered to dry on, it will (if uſed for ſome conſiderable time) clear the ſame from Spots, Tannings, Sunburnings, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other Defilements thereof.

XVII. *The Spirit of Horſe Radiſh Roots.* It is made altogether as the *Spirits of Creſſes*, *Scurvy-Graſs*, &c. And taken in the ſame manner as they are taken, it cures the Scurvy abſolutely in a cold habit of Body: cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens the Stomach; invigorates and depurates the Blood and *Limpha*, and cauſes a due Circulation of the ſame through all the Veſſels, and every part of the Body. It is profitable againſt Rheumatiſms, the Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, and all obſtructions of the Viſcera. Doſe 20 or 30 Drops or more in Ale, Beer, or Wine, 2, 3, or 4 times a Day.

CHAP. DLXXXVII.

Of RAG-WORT.

OR,

JAMES-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks:* the *Latines* call it *Jacobæa*, and *Herba Jacobi*, *Flos Jacobi & Jacobæa:* in *Engliſh*, *Rag-wort*, and *James-wort:* thought by ſome to be a Species of *Groundſel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make near a dozen Kinds of this Plant; but the five following are the moſt uſual with us, *viz.* 1. *Jacobæa vulgaris major*; *Jacobæa Senecio Lobelij*; *Flos vel Herba Jacobi Majoris*, *vel Jacobæa communis*; Our Common Rag-wort. 2. *Jacobæa vulgaris minor*; *Flos Jacobi minor*; Our Leſſer Rag-wort. 3. *Jacobæa Marina*, *Cineraria vulgaris*, *Cineraria Dodonæi*; *Arthemiſia Marina Alpini*, Our common Sea Rag-wort. 4. *Jacobea marina altera, ſeu minor*; *Cineraria Lobelij*; *Cineraria altera*, The leſſer Sea Rag-wort. 5. *Jacobæa Maritima latifolia Bauhini*; *Cineraria latifolia Bauhini*, Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort.

The

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our common Rag-wort. *Its Root is made of many* Fibres, *some greater, others lesser, by which it is firmly fastned into the* Ground, *and abides many Years. This* Greater common Rag-wort, *has many large and long dark green winged Leaves lying on the* Ground, *very much rent and*

Rag-wort Common.

torn on the sides into many pieces even to the middle Rib. *From among which rises up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or browniſh Stalks, three or four* Feet *high, sometimes Branched, bearing divers such like Leaves upon them up to the tops, at several distances, where it branches it self forth, each Branch bearing yellow* Flowers, *consisting of divers Leaves, set as a* Pale *or Border, with a dark yellow Thrumb in the middle, which do abide a great while: but in the end growing full ripe, are turned into* Down, *and with a small blackish gray Seed, carried away with the Wind.*

IV. *The second, or* Our lesser Rag-wort. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves,* Flowers, *form and manner of growing is very like the precedent, so that many who do not well view it, do over-pass it, as judging it the same with the former; but the chiefest differences are these, it usually rises in Stalks not so high, nor is the* Plant *in the whole so great; the* Leaves *are not so finely jagged, nor of so sad a green color, but rather somewhat whitish, soft and woolly; and the* Flowers *are commonly paler, yet in many of them are much alike.*

V. *The third, or* Our common Sea Rag-wort. *Its Root is long and more woody than the others, with several small* Fibres *adjoining to it; it has hard crested Stalks about two* Feet *high, all hoary or white, on which grow hoary white* Leaves, *much*

Rag-wort Sea.

much jagged, or cut into many parts, yet each part of them broader than any of our Wild Rag-worts, *and somewhat stiff, but yet soft in handling. The tops of the Stalks are furnished with divers* Flowers, *whose Cups or Husks are hoary as the rest of the* Plant *is; but the* Flower *it self is of a pale yellow color, with a browniſh* Thrum *in the middle, which turn into* Down, *and with the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Lesser Sea Rag-wort. *Its Root is some thing great and Woody like the other. It grows lesser and lower than the former, yet the* Leaves *are longer, and much divided, or cut into many other jagged* Leaves, *each jagg being rounder pointed than in the former, of a grayish or* Ash *green color above, and very white underneath. The* Flowers *are many which grow at the tops of the hard woody hoary white Stalks, which are sometimes three or four* Feet *high, and Branched. These* Flowers *are smaller, and of a dun or darker yellow than the other, and the middle* Thrum *also browner, which abide in* Flower *two whole Months at least, before they fall away, and then at last, they turn into* Down, *as the others do.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Broad Leav'd Sea Rag-wort. *Its Root is long, and thicker than any of the former, with some few* Fibres *retaining to it, from whence spring up round Stalks, about a* Foot *and half high, very hoary and woolly, spread out into divers Branches, the lower* Leaves *whereof are somewhat round and jagged as a* Cole-wort, *each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each* Leaf *being about four Inches broad, and (together with its foot Stalk) about a* Foot *long, of a dark green color on the upper side, and of a hoary white underneath, and soft in handling. The* Flowers *grow at the tops of the Branches upon longer and slenderer foot Stalks, whose Cups or Husks are hoary, and the* Flowers *themselves greater, and paler, than in the former sorts, the middle* Thrum *being of a Gold yellow color, which after they are ripe, are turned into* Downe, *and with the Seed blown away with the Wind.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild in Pastures and untilled Grounds in many places of this Kingdom, and oftentimes both together in one Field; more especially in Fields or Grounds which are something moist, and chiefly near the Borders of Fields. The third grows on our own Coasts, not far from the Sea, in the *Isles of Shep-*

py

py and *Tenet*, and along the *Kentiſh* ſhore in many places. The fourth grows, as *Dodonæus* ſays, by the Sea ſide in *Zealand*; alſo on the *Mediterranean* Sea ſhore of *Italy*. And I have heard ſome diligent Herbariſts here, ſay, that they had found it growing on the Southern ſhores of this *Iſland* towards the Weſt of *England*. The laſt grows by the Sea ſide as *Bauhinus* ſays, but where is not declared,

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe not long after, at which time it is carried away by the Wind, with the Down.

X. *The Qualities.* *Rag-wort* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, and Vulnerary.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures Green Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Catarrhs, Defluxions into the Eyes, Noſe, *&c.* Quinſey, Sciatica, Gout, Kings-Evil.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* By gargling and waſhing the Throat and Mouth therewith, they cleanſe and heal Sores and Ulcers therein. And are good againſt Swellings, hardneſs, and Apoſtemation in thoſe parts; and therefore are ſaid to be profitable againſt the Quinſey and *Struma*, or Kings Evil. Drank in a Glaſs of Wine about 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, they are profitable againſt Catarrhs; and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, Noſe, Mouth, Throat, and other parts. They are ſingular good to heal Green Wounds, and cleanſe old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, as well in the Privy parts, as in other parts of the Body: and inwardly taken they cure inward Wounds and Ulcers in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Womb. And outwardly injected into hollow Ulcers and Fiſtula's, they cleanſe, and induce their healing.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be uſed in the ſame manner to all thoſe intentions; but when given Inwardly, it ought to be given in a much larger Doſe, as to 4 or 6 Ounces, adding to every Doſe about half an Ounce of Common Spirit of Wine.

XV. *The Ointment.* After it is made of the *Juice*, or *Green Herb*, according to the uſual manner, you ought to add to every pound thereof 3 Ounces or ſomething more, of pure fine *Pouder of Tobacco Leaves.* It heals Green Wounds, and cleanſes and heals filthy running Sores, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, not ſuffering them to ſpread farther. It gives eaſe alſo in pains which happen both in the Muſcular and Nervous parts,

XVI. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the *Ointment*, and being mixed with an eighth part of White Precipitate, it more admirably cleanſes old putrid running Sores and Ulcers, more eſpecially thoſe of the Kings Evil, which Diſeaſe it potently reſiſts, and cures the Ulcers thereof after an admirable manner. It is good againſt pains of the Nervous parts, and gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, being applyed thereto.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb boiled with Hogs Lard and Beef Suet mixt in equal quantities, adding thereto a little *Frankincenſe* and *Mithridate.* It eaſes pains in any part, chiefly thoſe of the Gout, is good againſt Simple Contuſions; and cleanſes old putrid running Sores.

CHAP. DLXXXVIII.

Of RAMPION.

I. *THE Names.* We know no *Greek* Name for this Plant: but it is called in *Latine*, *Rapuntium*, and *Rapunculus*: It is called by *Geſner*, *Dodonæus* and others, *Rapum Sylveſtre*, tho' it is not at all like *Rapum* or the *Turnep*, but in the edibleneſs of the Root: in *Engliſh*, *Rampion.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us many Species of this, theſe following are moſt uſual with us, *viz.* 1. *Rapunculus eſculentus vulgaris*; *Rapuntium parvum*; *Rapunculus minor Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *aliorumque*; *Rapunculum vulgare Tragi*; *Pes Locuſtæ Avicennæ*; Our common Garden Rampions. 2. *Rapunculus Spicatus Alopecuroides*; *Rapunculum Sylveſtre Tragi*; *Rapum Sylveſtre majus*, *& Rapunculum Alopecuron Dodonæi. Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides Comoſo Flore Lobelij*; *Rapunculus Alopecuroides ſpica longa Cluſij*; *Rapunculus Sylveſtris ſpicatus Thalij*; *Rapunculus Nemoroſus primus Tabernæmontani*; *Rapuntium majus Gerardi*; Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. 3. *Rapunculus Nemoroſus Tabernæmontani*, *Gerardi*, *& Parkinſoni*; *Rapunculus Campanulatus Nerij foliis tertius Thalij*, Our Wood Rampion. 4. *Rampunculus Nemoroſus Flore magno minor*; *Rapuntium ſive Erinus Flore magno Columnæ*, Wood Rampions with great Flowers. 5. *Rapunculus Corniculatus Montanus Gerardi*; Our Mountain horned Rampions. 6. *Rapunculus Sylveſtris Flore ex purpureo Candicante Tabernæmontani*, *Campanula minor alba & purpurea Gerardi*, Our Wild Heath Rampion. 7. *Rapunculus Creticus Bauhini*; *Pyramidali altera*, *Petromarula*; Candy Rampions.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Garden Rampion. *Its Root is ſmall and white, and gives Milk being broken, as all the reſt of the Plant does, ſhooting out two or three Branches, almoſt of an equal bigneſs, which is ſweet in Taſte, and therefore much uſed to be eaten. It is uſually Nurſt up in* Gardens, *and is accounted a leſſer Kind than many of the others which grow Wild; and lying upon the Ground with ſeveral ſmall and long round pointed pale green Leaves, before it ſends up its Stalks, which ſpread out with divers ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller to the top, where break forth ſeveral ſmall pale purpliſh Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the* Throat-worts, *but much ſmaller, having alſo ſuch like Heads, with ſmall browniſh Seed therein.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Rampion, or Long Foxtail Rampion. *Its Root is white, greater than the*

former, but as full of Milk, and as sweet, and fit to be eaten as it, especially when it is boiled, and after stewed with Butter. The lower Leaves of this Rampion *are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a sharp point, a little dented or waved about the edges, of a dark green color, in some places spotted with black Spots, and standing upon long small Foot Stalks; but those which grow upon the Stalks are something longer and narrower, sparingly set here and there, leaving the top bare, where grows a small spiked Head or Bush of Flowers, almost in fashion of a Foxtail (whence came the Name) at the first of a darkish green color, for so are the Husks of the Flowers which break out of them, being long and small, like unto Horns, bigger below, and smaller above, ending in four, and sometimes in five points, of a blewish purple color, in some paler, in others deeper, and in some of a white color: which being past there appear in their places small round Heads, a little corner'd, with browniſh Seed therein.*

V. *The third, or* Our Wood Rampion. *Its Root is white and long, but not so tender as the former. Its loweſt Leaves are something long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as the next, which are very long also, standing upon short Stalks, with some smaller ones at the Joints with them. The Flowers are like the other* Rampions, *of a pale watchet color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Wood Rampions with greater Flowers. *Its Root is somewhat thick, and of a whitish color inclining to red, full of Milk and sweet, being as fit to be eaten, and more desired than any other. Its Leaves are small, somewhat long, and round at the ends; the others which follow, and grow after them upon the Stalks are narrower and longer, and pointed also; the Flowers are longer than others, and of a dusky purplish color, with purple Veins in them, many standing together, like unto the ordinary* Rampions, *and of the same fashion with five points, but of a deeper color.*

Rampion Mountain Horned.

VII. *The fifth, or* Our Mountain Horned Rampions. *Its Root grows after an unusual manner; for first or lowermost is a Root like to that of a* Rampion, *but slenderer; and from the top of that, comes forth as it were another Root or two, (as it were Root upon Root) being much smaller than the lower* Root, *especially where they are joined to the under Root; and all these have small Fibres or Strings proceeding from them. The Leaves which first grow up are smooth, and almost like those of a* Rampion, *yet rounder, and made somewhat after the form of a* Violet *Leaf, but nothing so big. At the bottom of the Stalk come forth seven or eight long narrow Leaves, dented about the edges and sharp pointed: and upon the rest of the Stalk grow also three or four narrow sharp pointed Leaves, not much unlike those at bottom of the Stalk, but narrower and lesser. The Flowers are of a purple color, and grow at the top in an Umble or Tuft, and shaped almost like a Chymical Vessel, which we call a Retort, being big, large, or swollen out of their bottoms, and so becoming smaller towards their tops. But afterwards they part themselves into five parts or slender Strings, with Threads in the middle: which decaying, they are succeeded by little Cups, ending in five little pointels, in which is contained a small little Seed.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Our Wild Heath Rampion. *Its Root is small with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Ground Leaves are small and roundish, almost like unto a* Violet, *but rounder and dented about the edges; from among which rise up weak slender Stalks, about two Feet high, which have very few Leaves thereon, or none at all; each Stalk or Branch having at its top one Flower only, of a perfect blew or white color as any of the former, and almost as large.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Candy Rampion. *Its Root is great and white, parted into many Branches, yielding Milk even as the Leaves and Stalks also do, and abides many Years, altho the Leaves and Stalks perish every Year, fresh springing up before* Winter *again, but with us it requires to be a little defended in* Winter *time as aforesaid. The first Leaves which spring up from the Seed of this* Cretick *or* Candy Rampion, *are round, like unto* Violet *Leaves. little or nothing dented about the edges, which so abide the first Year; but those which rise afterwards with the Stalks, are much different from them, being much cut in, and deeper into several parts, set on both sides of the middle Rib, the end being longest, all of them dented, of a dark green color on the upper side, and oftentimes reddish underneath. From among which rise up several Crested Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing such like Leaves on them as below, but smaller from the middle to the tops, furnished abundantly with many small reddish purple Flowers, and sometimes with white Flowers, growing one above another in a long Spike, very like unto the* Spiked Rampion, *but somewhat longer, and more divided or dented in at the corners, and each part turning it self a little back again. After which come very small browniſh Seed in Heads, both of them like unto the other* Rampions. This *Pena* in his *Mons Baldus*, and *Honorius Bellus* in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, calls *Petromarula seu Lactuca petræa Cretica.*

X. *The Places.* The first is always Nurst up in *Gardens*, and sometimes the second, both of which are also found growing Wild in *England*, the Roots being eaten in Sallets, and also eaten boiled. The seventh grows with us only in *Gardens*, but requires to be a little defended in the *Winter* with us. The third grows in Woods in many places of *England.* The fourth grows also Wild in Fields sides and

and in Woods. The fifth *Gerard* ſays, that he received Seeds and Roots thereof from Mr. *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully Wild in the encloſed Chalky Hill Grounds by *Mapal Durham* near *Petersfield* in *Hampſhire*, and that being Planted in *Gardens*, its Flowers become much longer and fairer. The ſixth grows Wild alſo in many places in this Kingdom.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May*, *June* and *July*, yea even all the *Summer* long, and laſting even to the cold of *Autumn*, which cauſes them to decay.

XII. *The Qualities.* The Roots of theſe *Rampions* are only uſed, and are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture; are Abſterſive, Coſmetick, Stomatick, Analeptick, and Galactogenetick, or encreaſers of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts.

XIII. *The Specification.* The Roots encreaſe appetite, cauſe good digeſtion, are Abſterſive, and Coſmetick, clearing the Skin from deformities, and reſtore in Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Roots and whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Sallet.* The Roots of all the *Rampions*, if they be of any greatneſs, are uſed for Sallets, either Cold, with Salt, Vinegar, Oil, and Pepper; being cut and ſliced thin. Or being boiled, or ſtewed in Butter, or Oil, and ſo eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Pepper; either way, or any way, they are familiar to the Stomach, ſtir up the Appetite, and cauſe Digeſtion; and ſo cauſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts; And by reaſon of their Temperate and Analeptick, or Nutritive Qualities, they encreaſe Blood and Fleſh, and ſo reſtore in Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Wine, Milk, or Water. It is ſaid to be good againſt Inflamations of the Mouth, Throat and Almonds, and other diſeaſes happening to thoſe parts, in like manner, as the *Throat-Worts* are.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Roots beaten ſmall and mixed with Meal or Flower of *Lupines* or rather of *Orobus*, cleanſes the Skin, from Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Spots, Marks, and other like Defœdations or Diſcolorings.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of Roots and the whole Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the *Cataplaſm*, and makes the Face and Skin, very fine, beautiful and clear. Drank conſtantly by Nurſes, either alone, or mixt with Milk or Whey, and a little ſweetned with double Refined Sugar, it encreaſes Milk in their Breaſts, and is good againſt a Pining Conſumption, as alſo for Ulcers of the Lungs.

CHAP. DLXXXIX.

Of RAMSON:

OR,

BEARS-GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It has no proper *Greek* Name, but as being a Species of *Wild Garlick*, it may be called Σκόροδα ἄγρια: in *Latine*, *Allium Urſinum*; *Allium Latifolium*; and *Moly Hippocraticum*; in *Engliſh*, *Ramſon*, or *Ramſons*.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Ramſon* is certainly a Species of *Garlick*, as appears by the Smell and Taſte, *Parkinſon* joins it with the *Garden Garlick*: *Gerard* with the *Wild*: for that it has been found growing Wild in Woods: This is *Bears-Garlick*, or *Garden Ramſons*. There is another *Ramſon* called *Allium Montanum*, *Allium Alpinum latiſolium Gerardi*; *Allium anguinum Matthioli*, *& Parkinſoni*; *Victorialis longa Cluſij*; (becauſe *Gladiolus* is called *Victorialis rotunda*) *Ophioſcoridon Lobelij*; Snake Ranſom.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Bears-Garlick or Garden Ramſon. *It has a Root which is divided into many cloves or parts, by which it much*

Ramſons; Bears Garlick: Allium Urſinum.

encreaſes;

encreaſes; and is much milder than the Common Garlick *both in Taſte and Smell. It has two or three fair broad Leaves of a freſh or light green color, and pointed at the end. The Stalk grows to be about an Hand length high, bearing many ſmall and pure white Star-like Flowers at the top; and afterwards ſmall, black and ſmooth round Seed.*

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *Inſtead of a Root, it has a long ſlender Bulb, which ſends down abundance of Strings, and is covered with Skins or thick Coats. From whence Spring two or three broad longiſh Leaves, ſharp pointed, ſmooth, and of a light green color. The ſtalk is a ſpan high, ſmooth and ſlender, bearing at the Top a cluſter of whiter ſtar faſhioned flowers.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Snake Ramſon, *Its root is bulbous but longer than the other, covered with a browniſh outward Skin or Coat, ſomewhat netted as it were like* Gladiolus, *with a Tuft of Fibers adjoing to it.* Parkinſon *ſays, it has ſomewhat broader Leaves than the other* Ramſon, *ſomething like to* Lilly Convally *Leaves, but ſpotted oftentimes with black Spots, as the ſlender Stalks are, which bear many ſmall white Flowers on their Heads.*

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes this ſecond ſort thus. *Its Root is great and long, covered with many ſcaly Coats, and hairy Strings. This* Mountain Ramſon *riſes up with a Stalk half a Yard high, and of about a fingers thickneſs, yet very weak, and full of a Spongy Subſtance: near to the bottom, it is of a purpliſh color, and green above, bearing at the top a multitude of ſmall whitiſh Flowers, Star-faſhioned and ſomething Gaping. The Leaves are three or four broad, and Ribbed like the Leaves of* Great Gentian, *but more reſembling the Leaves of* Garden Ramſon, *or* Bears-Garlick *(before deſcribed) ſaving that they are larger.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt, or *Bears-Garlick* or *Ramſon*, beſides its being Planted in *Gardens*, is found to grow Wild in many parts of *England*, in Woods and Borders of Fields under Hedges, among the Buſhes. *Gerard* ſays, he found it growing in the next Field to *Booby*'s Barn near *London*, under that Hedg which borders upon the Lane: alſo upon the left Hand under an Hedg adjoining to a Lane leading to *Hampſtead* near *London*. The ſecond grows Wild on the Mountains of *Germany* as *Cluſius* ſays; but with us only in the *Gardens* of the Curious.

VIII. *The Times.* They ſpring up in *April* and *May*, and they Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They both of them have all the Qualities of *Garden Garlick*, but are not full out ſo ſtrong and efficacious as it, being hot and dry but in the third Degree.

X. *The Specification*, *Preparations*, and *Vertues* are the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Garlick*, in *Chap.* 307. *Sect.* 9. *ad Sect.* 22. to which I refer you: yet the following particular Obſervations Authors have made concerning them.

XI. *Obſervat.* 1. *The Leaves of Ramſons*; In the *Low Countries.* They are ſtamped and eaten by ſeveral People with Fiſh for a Sawce; juſt as we eat *Green Sawce* made with *Sorrel*: And the ſame Leaves may very well be eaten in *April* and *May* with Bread and Butter, for they very much expel Wind, and ſtrengthen the Stomach.

XII. *Obſervat.* 2. *The Diſtilled Water of the Roots and whole Plant.* It is of ſingular good uſe againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: it opens obſtructions of thoſe parts, and cleanſes them very well: it provokes Urine; and is ſaid even to break the Stone and drive it forth. But if it breaks it, I conclude that its ſubſtance or conſiſtence, muſt be made of a Friable matter.

XIII. *Obſervat.* 3. *The Root of the Snake Ramſon.* It is like *Garlick* in its Operation. *Camerarius* ſays, that Country People hang it about the Necks of their Cattle, when they are fallen Blind, and perſwade themſelves, that by this means they will recover their Sight again. Thoſe who work in the Mines in *Germany*, ſay (as *Cluſius* reports,) that they find this Root powerful in defending them from the injuries of Evil Spirits and Devils, which are oftentimes troubleſome in thoſe places. I rather think that hereby is meant, that it is good againſt the Malignity of Poiſonous and Peſtilential Vapors, and Mortiferous Damps, which are very frequent in the Mines.

RAKET, *ſee* Rocket, *Chap.* 598.
RAMPE, *ſee* Wake Robin, *Chap.*
RAPE, *ſee* Turnep, *Chap.*

CHAP. DXC.

Of RAPE-SEED.

AND

COLE-RAPE.

I. *THE Names.* We know no *Greek* Name it has: but it is called in *Latine*, *Rapo-Caulis*, *& Caulo-Rapum:* in *Engliſh*, *Rape* and *Cole-Rape.*

II. *The Kinds.* The Species we treat of here are, 1. *Rapo-Caulis*, The Garden Rape-Cole. 2. *Caulo-Rapum*, The Garden Cole-Rape. 3. *Braſſica Sylveſtris, vel arvenſis*, The Wild Rape, or Cole-wort, which yields the *Rape Seed*, and is only ſown for Profit ſake.

The Deſcription.

III. *The firſt, or* Garden Rape Cole. *It has one ſingle long Root, garniſhed with many Thready Strings. From which riſes up a great thick Stalk, bigger than a* Great Cucumber, *or* Great Turnep, *at the top whereof ſhoots forth, great broad Leaves like to thoſe of* Cabbage-Cole. *The Flowers grow at the Top on ſlender Stalks, compact of four ſmall yellow Leaves, which being paſt, the Seed follows, incloſed in ſmall long Cods, like the Seed of Muſtard.*

Rape-Cole.

IV. *Parkinſon* deſcribes this *Rape Cole* thus. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long, and very buſhy with Threads. From the Head of this Root, proceeds another white Head, or Headed Stalk above the Ground, as large as a reaſonable* Turnep, *but a little longer: and from the top thereof proceeds or ſprings out divers great Leaves like unto* Coleworts) *for which reaſon it is accounted one of the Kinds of* Coleworts:) *from among theſe Leaves, riſe divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece; and Seed in ſmall long pods, almoſt as ſmall as* Muſtard Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Garden Cole Rape. *It has a long fibrous Root like unto the former. The Tuberous Stalk is very great and long, thruſting forth in ſome places here and there ſome foot Stalks, on which do grow ſmooth Leaves, ſlightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long* Turnep *Stalk grow Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers like the former. This differs from the firſt chiefly in the length of the ſwoln Stalk, for which reaſon it is called by ſome* Caulo Rapum longum, *or* Long Cole Rape.

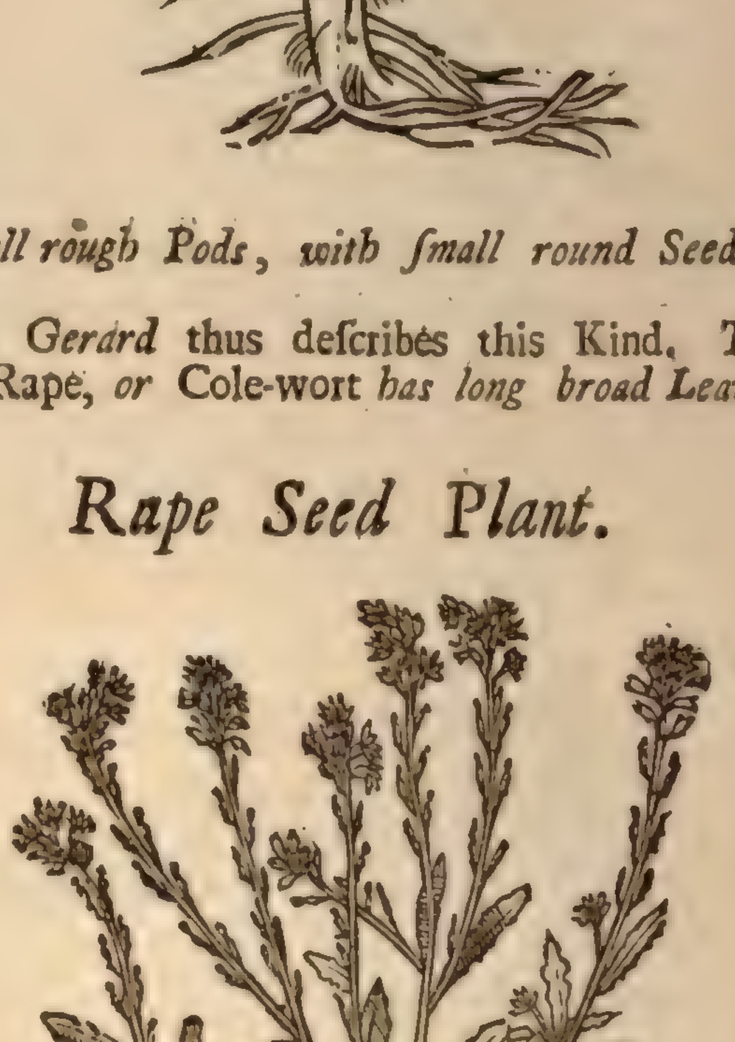
VI. *The third, or* Wild Rape, *or* Wild Cole-wort, *(which yields the* Rape Seed, *of which they make* Rape Oil.) *Its Root is white, hard, and ſomewhat Woody. From this Root ſpring up many long grayiſh round Leaves, much gaſhed in, or torn on the edges. From among theſe Leaves riſe up the Stalks, bearing ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller; and at their tops yellowiſh Flowers, each conſiſting of four Leaves, which are ſucceeded*

Rape Seed Plant.

by ſmall rough Pods, with ſmall round Seed in them.

VII. *Gerard* thus deſcribes this Kind. *This* Wild Rape, *or* Cole-wort *has long broad Leaves,*

Rape Seed Plant.



ent

not unlike to the Tame *or* Garden Cole-wort, *but leſſer, as is all the reſt of the Plant. This is of its own Nature* Wild, *and therefore not Nurſt up for Food: but it is Sown and Husbanded in whole Fields for the Seed ſake, by which the Owners oftentimes get great Gain.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt are Natives of *Italy*, *Spain*, and ſome places of *Germany*: from ſome of which places Seed has been ſent to us, and they are become Natives in many of our *Gardens*. The third grows Wild on many Ditch bank ſides, both in the Up-lands and near the Sea ſide: but now for the profit ſake which is made of the Seed, (by extraction of its *Oil*, by the help of *Oil Mills*, built on purpoſe for that uſe) whole Fields are ſometimes ſown therewith, as we but even now hinted.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower when other *Coleworts* do, *viz.* about the middle or end of *July*; and the Seed is ripe in the middle or end of *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* of theſe Plants, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Cole-wort* in *Chap.* 143. *Sect.* 7. *ad* 22. ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place: ſaving that the *Wild Rape*, or *Rape Seed Plant*, is ſeldom or never uſed either as Food or Sallet but is chiefly produced for the *Oil of its Seed*.

XI. *Obſervation* 1. *The Seed of the Rape-Cole, or Cole-Rape.* If it is groſsly bruiſed and boiled a little in *Meat* or *Fleſh Broth*, it is a preſent Remedy for the Colick: The *Seed* and *Broth* being taken together, eaſing them who are troubled therewith, of all Griping Pains, and gives eaſe alſo to thoſe who are troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XII. *Obſerv.* 2. *An Electuary of the Pulp of the boiled Stalks.* If the *Turnep* part of the Stalk, is boiled or baked till it is ſoft, you are to take the Pulp thereof, and with a little *Honey* and *Almond-Milk*, to make a *Lohoch*, or ſoft *Electuary*. This taken now and then upon a Knives point, is very profitable for ſhortneſs of Breath, and ſuch as are entring into a conſumption of the Lungs.

XIII. *Oſerv.* 3. *Gerard* ſays, that there is nothing Wrote of the Faculties of theſe *Rape-Coles*, or *Cole-Rapes*; but he ſays they are accounted for dainty Food, contending with the *Cabbage* in goodneſs, and pleaſant Taſte.

XIV. *Obſerv.* 4. Not taking notice of the Mechanick Uſes for which *Rape Seed Oil* is had in Eſtimation: its Medical Uſe is for eaſing of Pains in any part of the Body; by anointing the parts affected well therewith, and applying Cloths dipt in it over the ſame. It is Anodyn, Relaxative, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Cramp, and helps ſhrunk Sinews, if not of too long continuance. It eaſes Pains of the Spleen, Reins and Womb, being outwardly apply'd, and inwardly taken to the quantity of a Spoonful or two at a time.

CHAP. DXCI.

Of RASP-BERRY Plant: *OR,* HINDE-BERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βάτος ἰδαῖα: in *Latine*, *Rubus Idæa:* in *Engliſh*, *Raſp-Berry*, and *Hinde-Berry*.

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall deſcribe five ſeveral Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Rubus Idæus vulgaris vel Hortenſis*, Our common Garden Raſp-Berry. 2. *Rubus Montanus Odoratus*, The ſweet Mountain Raſpis. 3. *Rubus Tricoccos*, Our common Field Dew-Berry. 4. *Rubus Saxatillis Alpinus*, The Stony, Rock Raſp-Berry. 5. *Chamæmorus Anglica*, Our Knot-Berry.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Raſp-Berry. *Its Root creeps under Ground very far, and ſhoots up again in many places, much increaſing thereby. It is of two ſorts*, viz. *one bearing red Berries, the other white; but otherwiſe they differ not in their form or manner of growing, either as to the whole Buſh, or as to the Leaf, Flower or Berry, but only in the color of the Fruit, and a little in the Taſte thereof, the white* Raſp-Berry *being a little more pleaſant than the red. The* Raſp-Berry Buſh *has tender whitiſh Stems, with reddiſh ſmall Pricks like*

Raſp-Berry Buſh.

like Hairs ſet round them, eſpecially at the firſt when they are young: but when they grow old they become more woody and firm, without any ſhow of Thorns *or* Prickles *upon them, and have only a little hairineſs covering them. The* Leaves *are ſomewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled,*

Raſp-Berry Garden.

ſtanding three or five upon a Stalk, ſomething like unto Roſes, *but greater; and of a grayer green color. The Flowers are ſmall, made of five whitiſh round Leaves, with a daſh as it were of bluſh caſt over them, many ſtanding together, yet every one upon its own Stalk, at the tops of the Branches. After which come up ſmall Berries, ſomething bigger than the* Common ſmall red Straw-Berry, *with a kind of downineſs caſt over them, of a pleaſant acid Taſte, having a kind of peculiar flavor of their own.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet Mountain Raſp-Berry. *Its Root creeps and ſpreads much under Ground, as the other does. It has ſeveral long Stalks riſing up from the Root, without any Thorns on them, but ſet thick with ſoft Hairs, having on them broad and large Leaves without order, growing upon long hairy foot Stalks, divided into five parts, almoſt to the midle Rib, and ſometimes but into three, each part a little dented about the edges, of a very ſweet Smell, but falling in* Winter. *The Flowers are ſomething large like the* Eglantine, *of a diluted purpliſh* Violet *color, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding at the tops of the Branches: after which come the Fruit, very like to the former, and reddiſh, having much the* Raſp-Berry *Taſte.*

V. *The third, or* Our common Field Dew-Berry. *Its Root creeps under Ground more than the laſt, and has ſlender weak Branches like that, but more often lying down, than riſing up, with a few Thorns or Prickles thereon. The Leaves are uſually but three ſet together, more ſeparate on the Branches, yet almoſt as large, and ſtanding on long foot Stalks. The Flowers are white and ſmall. The Berries uſually conſiſt but of three parts or bunchings out, each having but one Grain or Seed in it, and all making but one Berry; yet ſometimes they may have 4 or 5 of thoſe* Grape *like bunchings out; being of a ſweet and pleaſant Taſte.*

VI. *The fourth, or* The Stony, or Rock Raſp-Berry. *Its Root creeps all about, and ſhoots forth ſeveral Branches from the Joints as they creep. It is but a low Plant, and is more of the* Raſp-Berry *Kind, than of the* Bramble. *It has ſeveral ſlender, reddiſh, twiggy hairy Branches, little more than a foot, ſcarcely half a Yard high, without any Thorns or Prickles at all on them; the Leaves are ſet here and there, on the Stalks, and ſtand on long foot Stalks, being rough, and three always joined together, dented about the edges, and of a very ſtyptick, or harſh binding Taſte. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, conſiſting ſome of four, and ſome of five Leaves apiece, of a pale, or whitiſh* Roſe *color, which afterwards turn into ſmall Fruit, compoſed of three, four, five, or more ſmall* Grape *like Bunchings out, larger than either in the* Bramble, *or* Garden Raſp-Berry. *The whole Berry is of a reddiſh color when it is ripe, and almoſt tranſparent, full of a moſt pleaſant acid ſweet Juice, very grateful to the Palate; having in each of its bunchings out, a ſmall white rough Grain, or Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Our Knot-Berry. *Its Root creeps much and far, ſhooting forth ſmall* Fibres *at the knotty Joints, by which it is faſtned in the Ground, and from whence ſpring up divers new Shoots or Stalks. It riſes up with ſlender browniſh Stalks, ſcarcely exceeding a Foot in height, unleſs the Soil be very good, ſet with four or five large Leaves, one above another, at ſeveral Joints, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them ſomewhat deeply jagged, and dented alſo round the edges, rough and as it were crumpled, each upon a long foot Stalk, which at the Joints have 2 ſmall pieces like Ears growing thereto. Each Stalk being furniſhed at top, with one Flower, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves, of a dark purple color. Being paſt away, there follows a large Berry, like to a* Mulberry, *conſiſting of many* Grains, *ſet together, of a reddiſh color when it is ripe, and of a ſweet acid Taſte.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows generally with us in *Gardens* throughout the Kingdom. *Gerard* ſays, that it grew not Wild that he knew of, except in a Field by a Village in *Lancaſhire* called *Harwood*, not far from *Blackburne*; alſo among the Buſhes of a Cawſey near to *Wiſterton*, two Miles from *Nantwich* in *Cheſhire*; I have formerly found it to grow Wild alſo, in ſome parts of the *Fens* in *Cambridgeſhire*, not far from a Town called *Chartres*. The ſecond grows on Hills and higher Grounds in divers places. The third grows in many places in the North of *England*, as, *Cheſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and *Yorkſhire*, alſo in *Cambridgeſhire*, in many of the Plowed Fields, and Arable Land in ſeveral places. The fourth, in Stoney and Rocky places in the *Iſle of Tenet*, and other places in *Kent*; it grows alſo in *Huntingtonſhire* and *Northamptonſhire*. The fifth grows on the high Hills in *Lancaſhire*, it loves open and Snowy Hills, and Mountains, and grows plentifully upon *Ingleborough* Hills in *Lancaſhire* aforenamed, which is thought to be the higheſt Hill in *England*; as alſo upon *Pendle* Hills in *Yorkſhire*, which is another Hill, nearly as high as the former, and other like places.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower about the latter end of *May*, thro' all *June* and *July*; and the Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and unripe Fruit are cold and drying in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, and Styptick, Vulnerary, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes of the Belly, and bleeding in the inward parts; are good againſt the overflowing of the Courſes in Women: they cure Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth and other parts, are profitable againſt the bitings of Serpents, and cure the *Stomacace*, or Scurvy, being uſed according to Art, for ſome conſiderable time.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Roots, Stalks and Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juice of the green or unripe Berries.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries.* 4. *A Decoction of the dryed unripe Berries.* 5. *The ripe Berries.* 6. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 7. *A Conſerve of the unripe Berries.* 8. *A Conſerve of the ripe Berries.* 9. *A Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries.* 10. *A Wine of the ripe Berries.* 11. *A Pouder of the Roots and Leaves.* 12. *A Diſtilled Watter from the whole Plant and unripe Berries.* 13. *A Vinous Spirit from the Berries.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves and Stalks.* Taken to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time in any convenient Vehicle, as Red Wine, *&c.* it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Fluxes of the Womb, and defluxions of Humors to any Sore, Ulcer, or other part of the Body; it is excellent againſt Catarrhs, and mixed with Honey, or *Syrup of the Berries ripe or unripe*, it is good againſt Sores and Ulcers of the Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts; and is alſo very profitable to the ſpeedy healing of Green Wounds.

XIV. *The Liquid and Inſpiſſate Juice of the green or unripe Berries.* They have both of them all the Virtues of the former *Juice*, but much more effectual to all thoſe Intentions. The *Liquid Juice* may be given Morning and Evening from 1 Spoonful to 2, in a Glaſs of Red *Port* Wine, or other proper Vehicle. The *Inſpiſſate Juice* may be given from a Dram to two Drams or more, diſſolved in the *Decoction of the Leaves*, or in Red Styptick Wine, and then ſweetned with the *Syrup of the ripe Berries.* They are both good againſt the heat and Inflamation of the Throat, Almonds, and Mouth, ſtop Spitting of Blood, and all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood whereſoever. And mixt with Honey are good to heal Sore Eyes.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and unripe Berries, in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the former *Liquid* and *Inſpiſſate Juices*, but muſt be given in greater quantity, as to 4 or 6 Ounces or more Morning and Night, mixed with *Syrup of Mulberies*, or *Syrup of ripe or unripe Raſp-berries*, it makes an extraordinary Gargle for a ſore Throat and Mouth, takes off the force of the hot Inflamation, and in a little time cauſes a healing: and being alſo ſwallowed down, it cools and repreſſes inward Fevers.

XVI. *The Decoction of the dried unripe Berries.* It has the Virtues of the former *Decoction* and of the *Juices*, and may be taken in the ſame Doſe of the *Decoction*, either alone ſweetned with the *Syrup of the Berries*, or mixt with ſome proper Wine. It is good againſt the Poiſon of Scorpions, Serpents and other Venomous Beaſts, being both inwardly taken in Wine, and outwardly fomented upon the part ſcalding hot, or as hot as it can be endured, for ſome conſiderable time.

XVII. *The ripe Berries.* They are eaten raw, and ſo they cool, abate the heat of the moſt violent Fevers, even of the Peſtilential, attemperate the Stomach, and refreſh, and chear the Spirits; and are of extraordinary benefit, to be plentifully eaten by ſuch as are troubled with the *Stomacace* or Scurvy, *viz.* the Stomach Diſeaſe, for they cool, cleanſe, and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and reſtore its healthful Tone, and withall rectify the Diſcraſy of the Blood and Juices.

XVIII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is Styptick or Binding, and of ſingular good uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman, taken to the quantity of a *Cheſt-Nut* Morning and Night.

XIX. *The Conſerve of the unripe Berries.* It has all the Virtues of both the *Liquid Juices* and *Inſpiſſate Juice* aforegoing, and may be taken Morning and Evening, upon a Knives point, to the quantity of a *Cheſt-Nut.* It is very cooling and grateful to the Stomach, and ſtops Vomiting.

XX. *The Conſerve of the ripe Berries.* It is not ſo great an Aſtringent as the former; but is of good uſe to cool and ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt the Scurvy, and to take off the preternatural heat of Fevers, and cauſe a good Appetite.

XXI. *The Syrup of the Juice of the ripe Berries.* It is pleaſant and grateful, effectual to cool a hot Stomach, and to quicken and refreſh ſuch as are overcome with Sickneſs at Heart and Faintings. It reſiſts the Scurvy in a hot Conſtitution, and is very Cordial.

XXII. *The Wine of the ripe Berries.* It is made of the *Juice* by a Natural Fermentation, as the *Wine of Grapes* are made. And when by Age and keeping it becomes fine, it is a noble Cordial, and as much comforts the Spirits as other Wine does. *Parkinſon* ſays, that it is generally held at leaſt by many, that the Red Wine which is uſually Sold by the Vintners is made of *Raſp-Berries.* As to the truth of this I can ſay nothing: but this I can ſay, that the Vintners need not be beholden to the *Raſp-Berry* for Red Wine, for that there is a *Red Grape* which yeilds a *Blood red Juice*, of as deep a Red, as any thing can be imagined to be.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Roots and Leaves.* It is Styptick, but of a thin Subſtance, for which reaſon, (experience having alſo confirmed the ſame) it is ſaid to waſte away the Stone in the Reins; and alſo to break the Stone and drive forth Gravel and Sand out of the Reins and Bladder: and ſtrewed on old Sores and running Ulcers, yea tho' Cancerous, it is ſaid wonderfully to help and heal them.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant and unripe Berries.* It is of extraordinary uſe in cooling the Body, and abating preternatural heat. If it is taken (being impregnated with a few drops of *Spirit of Sulphur,*) it takes away the heat, and extinguiſhes the malignity of all Burning and Malign Fevers, yea of the Peſtilence it ſelf. And ſo uſed it admirably quenches Thirſt, and ſupports the Spirits againſt Fainting, Swooning, and other like accidents of the Vitals.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Diſtilled off from the the *Wine made of the Berries* in an Alembick, exact-

exactly in the same manner as you make *Spirit of Wine.* If it is well done, it is full as strong and as good as *Spirit of Wine*, and as pure: and when it has Age upon it is scarcely to be known from true *Spirit of Wine.* It serves to all the same uses which *Spirit of Wine* does, both in Chymistry and Physick, and is full as good and as Cordial, being taken as a Dram.

CHAP. DXCII.

Of RATTLE-GRASS Red: OR, Red LOUSE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Φθειρων: in *Latine*, *Pedicularis*, and *Fistularia*, also *Crista Galli*, or *Gallinacea rubra:* in *English*, *Rattle-Grass*, *Red Rattle Grass*, *Red Cocks-Comb*, and *Red Louse-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Pedicularis Pratensis rubra vulgaris*, *Crista Galli altera*, *sive Phthirion*; Our Common red Rattle. 2. *Pedicularis major montana*; *Pedicularis Alpina filicis folio major Bauhini*; *Alectorolophus major Clusij*, The greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or greater Red Cocks-Comb. 3. *Pedicularis montana minor*; *Pedicularis Alpini Filicis folio minor Bauhini*; *Alectorolophus minor Clusij*; The lesser Mountain red Rattle-Grass. There is also *Yellow Rattle-Grass*, or *Rattle-Grass* with yellow Flowers, called generally *Cocks-Comb*, and under that Title we have already treated of it in *Chap.* 142 aforegoing, to which you are referred.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Our Common red Rattle. *Its Root consists of two or three small whitish Strings with some Fibres adjoining to them. It has several reddish hollow Stalks, which are sometimes green also, rising up from the Root, lying for the most part on the Ground, yet some growing more upright, with many small reddish greenish Leaves set on both sides of a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, of a fine purplish red color, like small gaping Hoods; after which come flat blackish Seeds in small Husks, which lying loose therein, will Rattle by shaking, whence came the Name.*

Rattle-Grass red; or, *Louse-wort.*

IV. *The second, or* Greater Mountain Rattle-Grass, or Greater Red Cocks-Comb. *Its Root is long, thick, and black. It rises up near half a Yard high, with a thick crested hollow Stalk, set something thick, with long Stalks of Winged Leaves, made after the manner of* Ferne, *notched about the edges, one above another. The Flowers are like the former, but of a whitish color, growing in a long Spike; after which follow broader Husks, containing therein flat Seed much like to Madwort.*

V. *The third, or* Lesser Mountain red Rattle-*Grass. Its Root is long and white, of the thickness of ones Finger, with some great Fibres adjoining to it. This smaller kind grows much lower than the last, and with fewer Leaves on the Stalks, which are slender, but hollow also like unto them. The Flowers likewise are smaller and grow on a shorter Spike, but of a delicate shining red Color. The Husks which follow, are greater than the first, with long beaks at their ends, having corner'd Seed within them.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow the first in our Meadows, the second and third in our Woods and Mountainous and Hilly Grounds, in many parts of this Land; and are rather a Plague and Annoyance to the Land, than of any good use for the Cattle. The first delights in moist and moorish Meadows, where it encreases and becomes hurtful to the Grass.

VII. *The Times.* *Gerard* says the first Flowers in *May* and *June*. *Parkinson* says, they Flower in *June*, and sometimes till *August* is past.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first degree; Astringent, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It heals the Bloody Flux, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, or any other Flux of Blood; stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also any Flux of Humors to any old running Sore, Ulcer or Fistula, and is profitable for the speedy healing them up.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the same in rough or Styptick Red Wine* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed, and Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from a Spoonful to two in Red Styptick Wine, Morning and Night, it stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, as also Catarrhs or Fluxes of Rheum into the Mouth and Throat, and all sorts of Fluxes of Humors upon the Joints and other parts, and thin Distillations upon old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* causing them speedily to heal, more especially if they be daily washed with the same *Juice*, mixed with an eighth part of *Common Spirit of Wine* or *Brandy.* Inwardly taken also as aforesaid, it cures

cures Spitting of Blood, Vomiting of Blood, Piſſing of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, and after due cleanſing, heals Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Decoction in Red Stryptick Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* aforegoing, but much weaker, and therefore ought to be uſed in larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint Morning Noon and Night, a little ſweetned with double Refined Sugar. Sweetned with Honey, and uſed as a *Gargariſm*, it is an excellent thing to cure Inflamations, Sores, and Ulcers in the Almonds, Throat, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, *&c.* being uſed 3, 4, or 6 times a Day. And ſo uſed alſo as a Waſh for running Sores, or as an Injection for hollow Ulcers and Fiſtula's, it cleanſes, incarnates, and cauſes a ſpeedy healing. It is an excellent thing alſo for an Injection in a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*, Univerſals being premiſed, and cure the Virulent running in Women.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* Being taken inwardly to a Dram in Red Wine, it ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody Flux, and all other inward Fluxes of Blood: and outwardly applyed to any old running Sore or Ulcer, it very much drys up the Humor, ſtops the Fluxion, and induces a ſpeedy healing.

CHAP. DXCIII.

Of REED-BURR: *OR,* SEDGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Safarberamon*: in *Greek*, Σπαργάνιον: *(Faſciola: quod ex eo faſciæ fierent.)* Alſo ξιφίδιον, *Xiphidion*, *Gladiolus*, *enſiculus*, (becauſe it is Sword like, and double edged:) ſome think it to be Βούτομος, *Butomos Theophraſti*, *quæ eſt Herba paluſtris*, *acutam habens aciem ſecanſque:* in *Latine*, *Sparganium*, and *Xiphidion*; which is the *Platanaria Dodonæi & Thalij*; becauſe the Burrs of it are like to thoſe of the *Plane Tree:* But *Lonicerus* calls it *Carex*, which to me ſeems the more proper Name: in *Engliſh*, *Burr-Reed*, *Sheer-Graſs*, *Sword-Graſs*, *Burr-weed*, *Sedge*, which laſt, is the proper *Engliſh* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of it, the three following are chief, *viz.* 1. *Carex Ramoſa*, *Sparganium Ramoſum*, *Platanaria Dodonæi & Thalij*; *Butomos Theophraſti Ruellio & Anguilara*, *Xiphidion Dioſcoridis*, Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Branched. 2. *Carex non Ramoſum*; *Sparganium majus non Ramoſum*; *Sparganium alterum Lobelij*; *Platanaria altera Dodonæi*, Sedge or Burr-Reed not Branched. 3. *Sparganium majus Ramoſum Virginianum*, The great Branched Burr-Reed of Virginia.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our Sedge, or Burr-Reed Branched. *Its Root is Buſhy, conſiſting of a great number of Strings and ſmall* Fibres. *It has larger, broader and rougher Leaves than thoſe of the* Cats-Tail, *or* Reed-Mace, *yet a little or in ſome ſmall meaſure three ſquare as it were, like them, and ſharp both on the edges and at the points. From among which riſes up a rough round Stalk,* 2 *or* 3 *Feet high, with the like, but leſſer Leaves on them, dividing or branching it ſelf towards the top into ſeveral parts, bearing on them ſeveral ſmall green Burrs, which are not rough at the firſt, but growing ripe, are hard and prickly, ſomewhat reſembling the rough Burrs of the* Platanus, *or* Plane-Tree, *with a Leaf at each Joint up to the top.*

Burr-Reed, or *Sedge.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sedge, or Burr Reed not Branched. *The Root of this is in all reſpects like to that of the former. It grows up alſo in like manner, but with Leaves ſomewhat broader than thoſe, and a ſingle lower Stalk not Branched at all; but bearing the like Balls or Burrs, yet ſomething ſofter, and not ſo prickly, with a Leaf at every one of them likewiſe.*

V. *The third, or* Great Branched Sedge, or Burr Reed of Virginia. *Its Root is ſomewhat knobby at the Head, with ſeveral Fibres or Strings thereat. It has only* 2 *or* 3 *very long and ſomewhat broad, pale green Leaves riſing from the Root, and in the midſt of them a ſtrong round Stalk, without any Leaves thereon; but Branching it ſelf forth near the top into many round and ſomewhat prickly Burrs, of the bigneſs of a* Wall-Nut, *without any ſhew of Flowers appearing thereon.*

VI. *The Places.* They uſually grow in Marſhes, Watery Ditches, Ponds, and in Rivers Salt and Freſh Waters, or by their ſides: the two firſt in ſeveral parts of this Land: The third in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New-England*, *New-York*, *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*. The two firſt grow plentifully

tifully in the Fenny Grounds of *Lincolnſhire*, and ſuch like places.

VII. *The Times.* They are green all the *Spring* and *Summer*, and bring forth their Burrs or Seedy Knots in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold dry in the firſt Degree, and Alexipharmick, or reſiſters of Poiſon.

IX. *The Specification.* Authors have ſaid no more of the Virtues of theſe Plants, but that they are good againſt the Poiſon of Serpents.

X. *The Preparations.* There is only *A Decoction of the Root, or of the Burrs in Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction.* The Root being made into a *Decoction in Wine* (for ſo I ſuppoſe *Dioſcorides* is to be underſtood, *Datur radix ex vino, contra Serpentium Venena:*) is good againſt the Poiſon of Serpents. But *Gerard* ſays, that the Knobs or rough Burrs of theſe Plants boiled in Wine, are good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, if the *Decoction* is either drank, or the Wound waſhed therewith.

CHAP. DXCIV.

Of REED Common.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Caſab:* in *Greek*, Κάλαμος: in *Latine*, *Calamus*, *Harundo*, & *Arundo:* in *Engliſh*, *Reed.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall not here ennumerate the vaſt numbers or Species of Reeds, which grow in moſt parts of the World; but thoſe only which grow in *England*, and our Plantations beyond Sea, in the *Weſt Indies*, and theſe are the three following, viz. 1. *Phragmatis Dodonæi & Ruellij*; *Arundo Vallaris Lobelij*, *Harundo vel Arundo Vallatoria*, *Arundo Paluſtris Matthioli*, *Arundo vel Calamus Vulgaris*, Our common Pool Reed. 2. *Harundo vel Arundo multifida Anglica*; Our Engliſh Finger Reed. 3. *Arundo Donax*, Cane Reed; *Calamus vel Arundo Cypria Dodonæi*; *Calamus Italicus major*; *Arunda Italica major Camerarij*; *Arundo major Hiſpanica*; *Calamus vel Arundo major Caroliniana*, *vel Floridiana*, The Carolina, or Weſt-Indian Cane Reed. This without doubt may be the ſame *Cane Reed* which grows in the *Eaſt-Indies*, which by reaſon of the Clime, grows both taller and greater; ſo that they ſerve inſtead of Wood or Timber to make their little Houſes, Hovils, or Huts of, and to cover them.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Pool Reed. *Its Root is white, hard, round, long, and with many knobbed Joints, running a ſloop, but not deep, and ſhooting up Stalks from divers of the Joints. Theſe Stalks are manifold, great, round, and hollow, and full of Joints, not diſtant very far one from another, and run up to a conſiderable height, as to 4, 5, or 6 Feet high, or more, but higher in ſome places than in others, with long and ſomewhat broad hard green Leaves at each of the Joints, ſharp on both edges, and ſomewhat encompaſſing the Stalk, at their bottoms; bearing a long, and broad ſpread, ſoft, browniſh Pannicle at top, whoſe Chaffy, or Downy Seed flies away with the Wind. The whole Stalk dies, and periſhes every Year, but is uſually cut down before* Winter, *when as it is grown white, to ſerve for ſeveral Mechanick uſes.*

Reed Pool Common.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Our Engliſh Finger Reed. *Its Root, form, magnitude and manner of growing, is much like the former; its difference from that is only in the Leaves, which are each of them half a Yard long, and two or three Inches broad, with ſeveral great Ribs or Veins running along them, and parted at the ends into three or four parts, ſomething like unto our* Finger Harts-Tongue.

V. *The third*, *or* Carolina or Weſt-India Cane-Reed, *called alſo* Spaniſh Cane or Reed. *This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and manner of growing, differs not from the firſt deſcribed, but only in its greatneſs, the Canes or Stalks being harder, thicker, and riſing much higher, ſometimes to eight, ten or twelve* Feet *high, (according to the goodneſs or richneſs of the Soil) more or leſs; whoſe Joints are farther diſtant aſunder than in our* Common Pool Reed; *the Leaves are likewiſe much larger, broader, and longer, having alſo a very much larger* Pannicle *at top. Theſe* Reeds *or* Canes *are of ſeveral thickneſſes, ſome of them half an Inch thick or leſſer, and ſome three quarters of an Inch thick. Theſe are without doubt the ſame with thoſe* Reeds *or* Canes *which grow in the* Eaſt-Indies; *called* Cane-Reed, *where they grow much greater, thicker, and taller; and are of ſuch a Subſtance as to ſerve them to make their*

Cane-Reed.

their little Houſes or Hutts of, which greatneſs of their growth, I am perſwaded, comes only from the Heat, Soil, and Nature of the Clime where they grow.

VI. *The Places.* All theſe *Reeds* delight to grow in moiſt and Watery places, and Grounds apt to be overflown with Water, as in Watery Ponds and Ditches, by ſoft or ſlow running Rivers ſides, and almoſt every where, through all the Fen Country. The firſt two grow in *England*, the *Pool Reed* almoſt every where. The ſecond is more rare, but has been found growing only in *England.* The third is the *Arundo Domeſtica Matthioli*, the *Arundo Donax, vel Cypria Dodonæi, Lobelij*, and the *Italica major Camerarij*; ſo that it is one and the ſame ſort which grows in *Carolina, Florida, Virginia, Italy, Spain, Cyprus, Turky*, in all which Countries it is to be found growing plentifully, al'ho' in one Country it may grow much greater, and larger, thicker, ſtronger and higher than it does in another, which is according to the Soil and Clime, as I have before intimated.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe all Head and Seed, and the Stalks or Reeds come to their perfection of growth and hardneſs about the end of *September*, or in *October*, but are more Seaſoned if cut down in *October*, or *November*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are as *Galen* ſays, hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Abſterſive, Attractive, and Coſmetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are good againſt Inflamations, to heal Scald or Scabby Heads, take away Scurff, Morphew, and Dandriff, and to help againſt the falling of the Hair.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of Roots and Leaves in Water or Wine.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of Roots and Leaves.* 3. *The Aſhes of the Roots, and whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction of Roots and green Leaves in Wine or Water.* That made with Wine is beſt; but for the Poorer ſort of People it may be made with Water: bathed as hot as it can be endured upon Inflamations, it cools and abates them. Mixed with Honey and uſed as a *Gargariſm*, it heals Sores and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums: applied as a *Lotion* to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers in the Secret parts, or other places, it cleanſes them, in ſome meaſure ſtops the Fluxion, and induces the healing. Uſed as a *Clyſter*, mixt with a quarter part of *Spirit of Wine*, it is good againſt a *Diarrhœa*, or Looſeneſs, and a *Dyſenteria* or Bloody Flux, eſpecially if it is often repeated.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of Roots and green Leaves.* It is made by beating them in a Mortar, adding thereto a little ſtrong *Wine Vinegar.* Applyed it cools and eaſes hot and ſharp Inflamations in any part. It eaſes the pain, comforts and ſtrengthens Joints which have been Luxated, eaſes pains in the Loins, and cures *Anthonies* Fire.

XIII. *The Aſhes of Roots and the whole Plant.* Mixed with ſtrong *White Wine Vinegar* and applied, it is profitable againſt Scald or Scabby Heads, Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, Pimples, Breakings out, and Diſcolorings of the Skin: And prevents the *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair.

REED-GRAS, *ſee* Reed Burr, *Chap.* 593.
REED-MACE, *ſee* Cats-Tail, *Chap.* 113.
REED-THORNIE, *ſee* Euphorbium, *Lib.* II. *Chap.*
RED-RAY, *ſee* Darnel, *Chap.* 211.
RED-ROT, *ſee* Sundew, *Chap.*
REST-HARROW, *ſee* Cammock, *Chap.* 109.
RIB-WORT, *ſee* Plantain Rib-wort, *Chap.* 566.

CHAP. DXCV.

Of RHEUBARB True *and* Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥᾶ: and almoſt by all Nations *Rha*, and *Rhabarbarum*, and ſo it is called in *Latine:* and in *Engliſh*, *Rheubarb.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Sorts of *Rheubarb*, as, 1. *Rhabarbarum Verum*, The True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. 2. *Rhaponticum verum*, The true Turkey Rheubarb, or Rheubarb of *Pontus.* 3. *Rha nothum Rhabarbarum ſpurium*; *Pſeudo Rha*; *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare*, Our Baſtard Rheubarb. To theſe you may add, 4. *Rhaponticum folia Enulæ latiore, Rha capitatum Lobelij*, The broad Elecampane Leav'd Turky Rheubarb. 5. *Rhaponticum Anguſtifolium*, *Rha capitatum Anguſtifolium*, The narrow Elecampane Leav'd Rheubarb. 6. There is

another *Rheubarb*, called *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, *Patientia*, and *Patientia hortenſis*, *Lapathum ſatium*, Garden Patience, or Monks-Rheubarb: of which we have already Diſcourſed at large in *Chap.* 547. aforegoing.

III. *Whence the Name might come, or be derived.* The Original Name is *Rha*, which Name it took as is ſuppoſed from the River *Rha*, now ſaid to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where the true Root did grow. But whence came the Name *Rhabarbarum?* Why, ſome will tell us it came from *Barbary*, as the Name expreſſes, and they argue thus, becauſe that which comes from other places is denominated by the place from whence it comes, as *Rhaponticum*, *Rhaturcicum*, *Rhathracicum*, *Rhaſcenicum*, *vel Rhaſceniticum*, which is *Rhaindicum*, for *Meſues* ſays, that *Scenicum*, or *Sceniticum*, is all one with *Indicum*. But theſe Diſcourſes are far from Truth, becauſe that neither in *Barbary* it ſelf, nor in the Country of the *Troglodites*, from whence it has been ſaid to be brought into *Barbary*, did ever any *Rheubarb* yet grow. And that the Merchants of our Times Trading into thoſe parts, can hear of no *Rheubarb* growing in thoſe Countries now: moreover the *Scenitæ* are not a People of *India*, but of *Arabia Deſerta*, where no Spices or Drugs ever grew. Some again will have it come from *Barbarum* a City of *India*, above the River *Indus*, and that *Rha-Indicum*, and *Rha-Barbarum* are all one. But this may be doubtful, and as far from the Truth as the former Opinion: The moſt probable Judgement can be made is this, that the *Greeks* and *Romans* accounted, and called all other Nations but themſelves, who were not Civiliz'd with their Breeding and Diſcipline, *Barbarous*, or *Barbarians*: (alluding to thoſe untractable People, Inhabiting the Coaſt and Country of *Barbary*) and this Root or Drug, being brought from far, and from an uncultivated People, ſcarcely known to them, they might join to the Name *Rha*, the Epithet *barbarum*, and ſo make up the Word *Rhabarbarum*, which in proceſs of time became the moſt uſual and known Name, through all the Habitable World.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* True Rheubarb, or True Indian or China Rheubarb. *The Root of this Plant, which is Tuberous, and in time grows to be very great, has ſeveral great ſpreading Branches, of a dark browniſh or reddiſh color on the outſide, with a pale yellow thin Skin under it, which covers the inner Subſtance of the Root: This Rind and under Skin, being pared away, the Root appears of a freſh and lively color, with Fleſh colored Veins running through it. This Root is carefully dried, either in the Sun, or before a gentle Fire, or in the heat of a Stove, and with this Caution or Obſervation, that every piece be kept from touching one another, as it is done in* India *or* China, *where they put them upon Strings, that they may not touch, and ſo dry them apart in the Sun; and this is that* True Indian Rheubarb *which is brought to us by the Merchants, and Sold in our Druggiſts Shops. This Root when not very old, holds its color, almoſt as well as when it is freſh, and gives a yellow Tincture to the Spittle, when it is chewed in the Mouth. When the* Winter *is paſt, this Root (in the place where it grows) ſends forth young Sprouts, which at their firſt appearance out of the Ground, have green, round, browniſh Heads, riſing up from the middle or ſides of the Root, which open into ſundry Leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the firſt, and browniſh; but afterwards ſpread themſelves abroad and become ſmooth, very large, waved on the edges, and almoſt round, each Leaf ſtanding on a browniſh*

Rheubarb China *and* Engliſh.

Stalk, of the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, when they are grown to their full bigneſs: moſt of the Stalks are two Foot or more in length, (eſpecially if the Plant grows in any good and moiſt Ground) I mean the length of the foot Stalk upon which the Leaf grows, from the bottom of the Leaf to the Root from whence it ſprings. The Leaf it ſelf is alſo about two Feet or more in length; and the breadth thereof is two Feet likewiſe being meaſured from edge to edge in the broadeſt place, being of a ſad or dark green color, and thicker in Subſtance than the Baſtard Rheubarb *in* Sect. VII. *following; it is of a fine tart ſoweriſh Taſte, much more pleaſant, than either our* Garden *or* Wood Sorrel. *From among theſe Leaves riſes up ſometimes, (but not every Year) a ſtrong thick Stalk, not growing ſo high as* Patience, *or* Monks Rheubarb, *with ſuch waved round Leavees as grow below, but ſmaller at every Joint up to the top; and among the Flowers (which are white) ſpreads forth it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, contrary to the manner of the* Baſtard Rheubarb *following, or of any other of the* Docks. *The Flowers conſiſt of five or ſix ſmall white Leaves apiece, hardly to be diſcerned from the white Threads which are in the middle, and ſeeming to be all Threads: After the Flowers are paſt away there comes in ſmall browniſh Husks the Seed, which is of a browniſh color, and triangular, or tetrahedrical, like unto other* Docks, *but larger, by which it may appear plainly, that the* True Indian *or* China Rheubarb *is only a Species of the* Dock.

V. Query. *It may well be demanded of me, why I ſhould place* Rheubarb, *among our* Engliſh *Plants, ſince*

ſince it is ſo apparently an Indian *Drug?* To this I Anſwer. The reaſon why I have plac'd it in the *Claſſis* of *Engliſh* Herbs, is, becauſe it has already grown in *England*, where it has been known to proſper and flouriſh: And therefore I placed it here, to encourage our Country Men to continue the propagation thereof: and if poſſible it ſhould not arrive to the height of its perfections in our Clime, and therefore may be thought not to be altogether ſo ſtrong and effectual, yet it has been found by Experience to anſwer all the ſame ends, being uſed only in ſomewhat a greater quantity: beſides it may be Planted and propagated in all or moſt ofour Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, where, the Climates being more agreeable to its Native place, it may in ſome ſhort time be brought forth in perfection, and ſo be of a publick Service to our Nation. Our *Parkinſon* was the Man in whoſe *Garden* this *Rheubarb* once grew, and therefore what he has ſaid of it, we will give you in his own Words. *I have* (ſays he) *a kind of round Leav'd* Dock *growing in my* Garden, *which was ſent me from beyond Sea, by a worthy Gentleman,* Dr. Liſter, *one of the Kings Phyſicians, with the Title* Rhaponticum verum, *which firſt grew with me, before it was ever ſeen or known elſewhere in* England, *which by proof I have found to be ſo like to the* True Rheubarb, *or* Rhaponticum, *both for form and color, that I dare ſay it is the very* True Rheubarb, *our Climate making it only leſs ſtrong in Working, leſs heavy, and leſs bitter in Taſte. For this has great and thick Roots, and as diverſly diſcolored with Fleſh colored Veins, as the* True Indian Rheubarb, *which I have to ſhew to any who are deſirous to ſee and know it: and alſo other ſmaller Branches of Roots ſpreading from the main great Root, which ſmaller Branches may well be compared to the* Rhaponticum *which Merchants bring us, and which appear to be longer and ſlenderer, than (the* Great Tuberous) Rheubarb, *but of the ſame color. This our* Engliſh Rheubarb *being trim'd, by taking away its Rind and Skin under it, as you do the* China *or* Indian, *appears with as lively and as freſh a color, with Fleſh colored Veins running thro' it, that the choiſeſt* China Rheubarb *cannot excel it: and if it is dryed carefully as it ought, by the gentle heat of a Fire, or in a warm Oven (becauſe we want the heat of the Sun to do it) and each piece kept one from another, it will hold its color almoſt as well when dried, as when it is freſh, and give a yellow Tincture to the Spittle when chewed, tho' not ſo very yellow, nor with ſo much bitterneſs and aſtriction, as the* True Indian Root *does. I have divers Years taken up theſe Roots, and dryed them carefully, and they have been ſhewed to the Beſt and moſt Skilful, who have approved of them, and divers of our Phyſicians have oftentimes uſed them, with many other Perſons, to very good purpoſe.* Thus *Parkinſon.*

VI. *The ſecond, or* True Turkey Rheubarb, *or* Rheubarb of Pontus. *The form of the Root is ſomewhat great, round, and long withal, for the moſt part, (yet there are ſmaller and ſhorter pieces, as well as greater which come together:) whoſe color on the out ſide is not all alike, no more than the Subſtance within: for ſtill ſome is better colored, and ſounder than others. The beſt is firm, and ſomewhat heavy, not ſpongy and light, and ſomewhat brown, but freſh on the out ſide, without many blackiſh ſpots (which are ſuſpicious places, where, often times being broken, it is found rotten, or corrupted and naught; I ſay many, becauſe the beſt pieces have ſometimes this fault in them,) but they do not run far inwards, yet if they ſhould, the reſt of the piece might be excellent good, and not to be refuſed, the bad being to be cut away, as not fit to be uſed; the ſound parts being repleat with Fleſh colored Veins running through it, bitteriſh in Taſte, and a little Aromatick in its Smell (if it be not old) and cauſing the Spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the Mouth.* Now theſe are the very Properties which belong to the *True Chineſe*

Rheubarb Pontick; or, Rhaponticum.

or *Indian Rheubarb*, as may appear by the former Deſcription; ſo that we need not ſeek for a new Plant to take this *Pontick Rheubarb* from, nor deſcribe any other Species, than what we have done before at *Sect.* 4. above, for any Perſon of common Reaſon and Ingenuity may eaſily ſee, that as the former (before deſcribed in *Sect.* 4.) is the *True Indian* or *China ſort*; ſo alſo they may as eaſily perceive that this *Pontick Rheubarb* (the true ſort, not the falſe Kind, which is Counterfeited with the *Great Centory Roots)* is but only the greater Ramifications of the true *China* or *Indian*, cut off from the ſame, and ſo Dryed and Sold alone, as another Species of *Rheubarb*. Theſe Reaſons thus offered ought to excite our People, to make the Trial, by Planting it in other hotter Climates, as in our Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*, where I doubt not, but it would turn to a very good Account.

VII. *The third, or* Our Baſtard Rheubarb. *Its Root grows greater than that of* Patience Rheubarb, *with many Branches, or great Strings adjoining; yellow on the out ſide, and ſomewhat of a pale yellow within, with ſome diſcolored Veins therein, like to thoſe of the* True Indian Rheubarb, *firſt deſcribed but much leſs than it, eſpecially when it is dry, which then has quite loſt its freſh color, which the ſaid* True Indian *conſtantly holds in its perfection. from this Root ſpring up divers large, round, thin, yellowiſh green* Leaves, *a little waved about the edges, each one ſtanding on a reaſonable thick and long browniſh foot Stalk, from among which riſes up a pretty big Stalk about two Feet high, with ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below, but ſmaller; at the top whereof ſtand in a long Spike, many ſmall browniſh Flowers, which turn into hard triangular*

Rheubarb Baſtard.

or tetrahedrical Seed, of a ſhining brown color, like unto that of the Garden Dock, Patience, *or* Monks Rheubarb.

VIII. *The fourth, or* Broad Elecampane Leav'd Turkey Rheubarb. *Its Root is ſomething long and thick, blackiſh on the outſide, and of a deadiſh color on the inſide, more looſe and ſpongy than either any* Dock *or* Great Centory, *which* Centory Root *has in former times been uſed by the* Apothecaries *for* Rhaponticum. *From this Root riſes up ſeveral Leaves, ſomething large and long (yet nothing ſo large as the Leaves of* Elecampane) *greeniſh on the upperſide, and grayiſh or white and woody underneath, like therein to the Leaves of* Elecampane, *every one ſtanding upon its own Stalk, broadeſt at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and dented, or rather waved about the edges. From among which riſes up a reaſonable large round Stalk about half a Yard or two Feet high, bearing at the top thereof, one great Scaly Head, conſiſting of very broad and looſe or open brown Scales; at the firſt ſhew repreſenting a ſmall* Hartichoke *Head, but that the Scales do not ſtand cloſe together, but are much more open and looſe, eſpecially after the Flower is paſt, which ſtands in the middle, compoſed of many blewiſh red, or purple* Threads or Thrums, *very beautiful to behold. After which comes blackiſh Seed, long and round, very like unto the Seed of a* Jacea, *or that of the* Great Centory, *but a little longer, and not altogether ſo thick.*

IX. *The fifth, or* Narrow Elecampane Leav'd Rheubarb. *The Root of this is almoſt exactly like to the laſt deſcribed, there being but ſmall difference between this Plant and that, but only in the Leaves, which are a little narrower and longer than thoſe, being as green above, and as hoary white underneath as they are, and a little unevenly waved on the edges. The Head and Flowers are alike alſo, but only a little larger; ſo that it is very likely, that the chiefeſt cauſe of the difference between them ariſes from the Soil, or places of their growth.* Theſe two laſt Plants cannot properly be accounted *Rheubarbs*, becauſe their form admits them not, but are rather to be referr'd to the *Jacea's*, *Knapweeds*, or *Centaurium majus*, the *Great Centory*, for the likeneſs both to their Flowers and Seed, the Scales of their Heads being ſomewhat different: Yet by reaſon of the Names which they have obtained, and of the Cuſtom or Uſe, which for the Names ſake has placed them with the *Rheubarbs*; we thought good to comply alſo, that we might not be ſingular from all other Authors.

X. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond, which are Natives of *India*, as *China*, *Indoſtan*, as alſo of *Pontus*, have grown and flouriſht in Our *Engliſh Gardens*, and without doubt are poſſible to be promoted in all our *Weſt-India* Plantations. The third grows with us in our *Gardens* alſo, as likewiſe the fourth and fifth, which are Natives of *Turky*: it is probable that the two laſt, which the *Turks* call *Rhaponticum*, is uſed by them for the *True Kind*, altho' in truth they are not in the leaſt akin to *Rheubarb*; for which reaſon ſome Authors have called them by the Name *Centaurium Helenij folio*, and by that Name *Parkinſon* ſays he received the Seeds from beyond Sea.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning or middle of *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The Roots are to be dryed, and then may be kept all the Year; but they are not to be taken up before the Stalk and Leaves are quite withered and gone; and that is not untill about the middle or end of *October*; for if they be taken up a little before the Leaves do ſpring, or when they are ſprung up, the Roots will not have half ſo good a color, but look as if they were dead or decay'd things.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Digeſtive, Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, and Cathartick.

XIII. *The Specification. Indian Pontick* and *Baſtard Rheubarb*, are peculiar againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, more eſpecially the Bloody and Hepatick Flux: they purge Choler and Flegm, and are profitable againſt the Kings-evil, Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, Dropſies, and Agues. They cure Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites, and overflowing of the Terms in Women; and are of ſingular uſe in the cure of old running Sores, hollow and putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Scabs, and other breakings out in the Fleſh and Skin, from Salt and Acrimonious Humors: they open all obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and eaſe the pains and gnawings of the Stomach.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Green Leaves and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Dryed Roots.* 5. *A Tincture of Rheubarb.* 6. *An Extract.* 7. *A Pouder.* 8. *A Syrup Compound.* 9. *A Diet Drink.* 10. *A Gargariſm with Vinegar and Honey.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root.* 12. *Pills of Rheubarb.* 13. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the green Leaves and Roots.* It opens the obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins; carrys off the ſharp, ſalt, and acrimonious Humors which cauſe Scabs, Puſhes, Itch, running Sores, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, and other like deſœdations of the Fleſh and Skin; being inwardly taken from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, every Morning and Night, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, during all the Spring and Fall of the Leaf.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Green Leaves or Roots made in White Wine, or in Whey.* It has all the *Virtues* of the *Liquid Juice*, but muſt be given in double or trebble quantity, you may correct it by adding towards the end of the *Decoction* a little *Indian Spicknard*, or ſome choice *Ginger* very thinly ſliced. If it is done for External uſes, the *Decoction* or *Infuſion* may be made in White Wine Vinegar, and ſweetned with Honey. And ſo it becomes an effectual Remedy to cleanſe and heal old running Sores, and other breakings out in the Skin. Dropt into the Ears it takes away their Pains. Gargled in the Mouth, it is ſaid to eaſe the Tooth-ach, and being drank it cures the Jaundice.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in rough Red Wine, Morning and Night, it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux: it eaſes alſo the Gnawings and Gripings of the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and takes away the loathing of Meat.

XVIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the Dryed Roots, in Whey, or White Port Wine. Take Rheubarb which thinly ſlice 2 Ounces: Clarified Whey, or rather White Lisbon Wine 3 Pints: Infuſe in a ſimmering heat, or a Sand heat for 8 Hours cloſe covered: then decant the Infuſion and dulcify it with Honey for 8 Doſes. If it is made in Clarified Whey, it ought to be boiled half an Hour, then ſtrained out and ſweetned with Honey as aforeſaid.* If a little *Cream of Tartar* be added in the *Infuſion* or *Boiling*, it will make the Medicament Work the better. It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler and Flegm, and cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels; and is profitable againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Reins: and is profitable againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Scurvy, Kings-Evil, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; it cleanſes the Stomach, Bowels and Reins, is good againſt Agues, provokes Urine, and clears the Eye Sight. There is a *Compound Infuſion*, which is thus made, *Take Rheubarb very thin ſliced 2 Ounces; which Infuſe in Roſe Water; Extracts of Sena and Carthamus Seeds of each half an Ounce; Syrup of Roſes Solutive 8 Ounces; Cinamon Water 2 Ounces; mix them for 7 or 8 Doſes.* It has all the Virtues of the *Simple Infuſion*, but Works ſomething brisker.

XIX. *The Tincture of Rheubarb. Take the beſt Rheubarb thin ſliced, Liquorice well bruiſed, of each 2 Ounces; Raiſons ſtoned N° 60; Anniſeeds bruiſed 1 Ounce; Sugar Candy 6 Ounces; Spirit of Wine 2 Pounds; mix, digeſt according to Art, and ſtrain out for Uſe.* Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a Morning againſt the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, which it wonderfully Cures. If it be digeſted 8 or 10 Days in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Glaſs 2 or 3 times a Day, and then letting it ſettle, the clear is to be decanted, and kept in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for Uſe. It Purges gently, and collects and expels Acrid and Tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viſcera*, which cauſes violent Pains and Gripings; for which it is indeed a Specifick; and one of the Choiſeſt things in Nature againſt all the Weakneſſes and Diſtempers of the Bowels, eſpecially if accompanied with paintul dejections. It is of ſingular uſe to Purge ſuch as are troubled with any ſimple *Gonorrhœa*, Weeping or Gleet, as alſo the Whites in Women, Univerſals being premiſed. For tho' it Purges yet it is but gently, and ſo ſtrengthens admirably, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes as *Diarrhœa's*, *Dyſenteria's*, *Lienteria's*, to a wonder.

XX. *Tinctura Rhabarbari Abſinthiata*, Wormwood Tincture of Rheubarb. *Take Rheubarb very thin ſliced, or groſly bruiſed 4 Ounces, Wormwood Water Compound a Quart; mix in a Bolt Head, digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for 14 Days, ſhaking the Bottle once a Day, then being ſettled and Fine, decant the clear Tincture and keep it for uſe.* You may alſo for want of the *Wormwood Water*, make it with choiſe *Cinnamon Water*, or any other *Cordial Water*, which may anſwer the Intention of the Medicine. It has both a Purging and an Aſtringent Property, for it Purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors, which cauſe the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels. Beſides which it has a Cordial and Strengthening Virtue, and is eſpecially good for the Stomach, Heart, Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and Sickneſs at Heart. It opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, from its Aſtringent Property. And indeed I know it to be a Specifick in the moſt Vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in thoſe caſes) which a Thouſand other Medicines will not do. I have cured Cholicks and Vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of ſeveral Months ſtanding, and that after all other Medicines I had uſed, had failed. You may uſe it thus. *Take of this Tincture an Ounce; White Lisbon Wine in which a few Leaves of Seana have been Infuſed 4 Ounces; Syrup of Damask Roſes half an Ounce; mix for a Doſe.* The Body being ſufficiently cleanſed, if you would ſtop a Flux therewith, and ſtrengthen the parts, give it thus. *Take of this Tincture; of Tincture of Catechu, Syrup of Red Poppies, of each half an Ounce; Cinnamon Water, Black Cherry Water, of each an Ounce and half, mix for a Doſe.* And let the Sick take the *Tincture* in Drops all the Day long, in any thing they Drink, about 40 or 50 Drops at a time. In a little time it will ſo alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himſelf to be almoſt a new Man.

XXI. *Extractum Rhabarbari*, Extract of Rheubarb. *Take Rheubarb thin ſliced, or rather in groſs Pouder 8 Ounces; Cinnamon, in groſs Pouder 1 Ounce; Rheniſh Wine 2 Quarts; Spirit of Wine a Pint; Juice of Limons a quarter of a Pint; mix, digeſt 30 days in a gentle Sand heat; ſhaking the Bottle 2 or 3 times a day; let it ſettle and decant the clear, which Abſtract in* Balneo *to the conſiſtency of an Extract (reſerving the Spirit drawn off for other uſes,) to every Ounce of the Extract add Chymical Oil of Orange Peels, a Scruple; and keep it cloſe covered for uſe.* Doſe from a Scruple to half a Dram, or a Dram, in the Morning faſting. It expels Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy from Stomach and Bowels, opens obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Reins, is good againſt the Rickets in Children, Scabs, running Sores, Jaun-

dice,

dice, Green-ſickneſs, and all kinds of Fluxes of the Bowels, having all the *Virtues* of the *Tincture* aforegoing.

XXII. *The Pouder. It is made of the dryed Root beaten and ſearſed, adding to every Ounce thereof, a quarter of an Ounce of Anniſeeds in fine Pouder.* Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, according to Age and Strength, in any convenient Vehicle, as in a Glaſs of White Wine. It is an excellent thing againſt the Kings-Evil, Belly-ach, and to Purge Choler and Flegm, cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels, and to open obſtructions of the Inwards. It is profitable againſt Scurvy, Gout, Dropſy, Agues, and Jaundice, and pricking pains of the *Pleura* or Sides.

XXIII. *The Compound Pouder. Take fine Pouder of Rheubarb 2 Ounces; White Roſin in fine Pouder an Ounce and half; Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder half an Ounce, mix them.* It diſſolves clotted Blood in the Stomach, Bowels, Reins or Bladder, or in any other parts cauſed by any Fall or Bruiſe, potently ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, cleanſes the Reins and ſtrengthens them, and is very effectual to ſtop a *Gonorhœa*, or running of the Reins, as alſo the Whites in Women. Doſe from a Dram to 2 Drams in the Morning faſting in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro compoſitus*, Syrup of Rheubarb Compound. *Take Rheubarb very thin ſliced, Sena, of each 3 Ounces; Violet Flowers 2 Handfuls; Cinnamon half an Ounce; Ginger 2 Drams; Waters of Betony, Bugloſs, Cichory (or rather Angelica) of each 3 Pints; mix and digeſt in* Balneo *or a Sand heat all Night, the next Morning ſtrain out, and with double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, make a Syrup by boiling; adding when all is done Syrup of Roſes Solutive, 8 or 12 Ounces, mixing them well together.* It gently cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels of Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy, allays the heat of Inflamations, ſtops hot Rheums, and ſharp Fluxes of the Bowels, by leaving a binding quality behind it. Doſe 2 or 3 Ounces in Clarified Whey, or a weak *Infuſion of Sena in White Wine.*

XXV. *The Diet Drink. Take of Choiſe Rheubarb very thin ſliced, 8 Ounces; Alexandrian Sean 4 Ounces; Yellow of Orange Peels, Horſe Radiſh Roots ſcraped thin, of each 6 Ounces; Coriander Seeds, Muſtard Seed bruiſed, of each 3 Ounces; Juices of Scurvy Graſs, Garden Creſſes and Angelica, of each a Pint; New Ale 3 Gallons; put the Juices into the Ale, and after them, the other Ingredients, in a Net-bag with a ſtone in it; after 3 days the Patient may drink of it.* It carries off ſharp Humors which cauſe the Colick, Gout, Jaundice, Scurvy and Rheumatick pains, provokes Urine, and evacuates Hydropick Humors. Doſe a Pint Morning and Evening.

XXVI. *The Gargariſm. Take Decoction or Infuſion of Rheubarb made with White Port Wine a Quart; White Wine Vinegar, Spirit of Wine of each half a Pint; Rheubarb very thin ſliced 4 Ounces; Madder Roots in groſs Pouder 3 Ounces; Roch Alum 1 Ounce; mix and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for 24 Hours; then add Honey 6 Ounces; digeſt again 24 Hours; preſs out the Juice and keep it for Uſe.* It cures all ſorts of Sores, Cankers, and putrid Ulcers in the Throat, Almonds, Mouth, Tongue and Gums, they being waſht or gargled therewith 2 or 3 times a day. It cleanſes alſo and heals Ulcers in the Secrets or other parts, being rightly applied.

XXVII. *The Diſtilled Water from the Green Leaves and Root.* It is uſed to allay or cool Inflamations, and to heal or dry up Scabs, and foul Ulcerous Sores in any part of the Body.

XXVIII. *Pills of Rheubarb. Take fine Pouder of Rheubarb 8 Ounces; Scammony in fine Pouder 3 Ounces; Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder 2 Ounces; Chio Turpentime, enough to make all up intoPills. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram or Dram and half.* They cleanſe the Reins and Bowels, carry off ſharp Humors, cure the Scurvy, Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, Strangury, Rheumatiſm and Kings-Evil, and are prevalent againſt a Recent *Gonorrhœa* in Men, and Whites in Women.

XXIX. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil of Rheubarb.* It heals Ulcers which happen in the Eyes and Eye-lids; diſcuſſes Inflamations and Strumous ſwellings in the Neck, Throat and other Parts; and takes away black and blew Marks, or other diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXX. *Nota.* The *Baſtard Rheubarb* has the ſame Virtues with the *China Rheubarb*, but not full out ſo ſtrong and effectual, and is uſed in all theſe ſeveral ways or forms. The *Engliſh Rheubarb* (which is the *China* growing in *England*) has likewiſe all the ſame Virtues, but muſt be uſed in double Doſe; in the mean ſeaſon it is the *China*, or *Indian* which we chiefly uſe. The two laſt are no *Rheubarbs*, but of the nature and qualities of the *Great Centory*, to which we refer you.

CHAP. DXCVI.

Of RICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Arz* and *Arzi:* in *Greek*, Ὄρυζα: in *Latine*, *Oryza:* and in *Engliſh*, *Rice.*

II. *The Kinds. Galen* accounts *Rice*, *inter legumina potius quam inter Cerealia*, as he did *Oats* and *Panick*, but I can ſee no Reaſon for it, nor any force in his Argument for the ſame, for that their forms, manner of growing, and Qualities are every way ſo different. It is a ſingular Plant of its own Kind, but may be denominated, or receive, an Epithite from the Country in which it is produced.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is Buſhy, compoſed of many Strings and Fibres, which periſhes every Year, as the Roots of other Grains do. It riſes up with a ſtronger Stalk than* Wheat, *about a Yard high, with ſeveral Joints, and a large thick Leaf at each of them, like unto the* Reed. *At the top it bears a ſparſed* Juba, *Tuft or Head, ſpread out into very many Branches, which has Blooms of a purpliſh color, with the Seed or Grain growing ſingly on them, encloſed in a hard ſtraked and yellowiſh brown Husk, with an Awne at the end of every one of them, which Grain being Hull'd, is very white, blunt atboth ends, and nearly as large as thoſe of* Wheat.

IV. *Gerard*

Rice.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus, from its growing in his *Garden*. *The* Rice *which (ſays he) did grow in my* Garden, *had Leaves ſoft and Graſſy like* Barly. *The Flower did not ſhew it ſelf with me, by reaſon of the Injury and Unſeaſonableneſs of the Year.* Theophraſtus *ſays, it has a Flower of a purple color. But ſays my Author,* Rice *has Leaves like unto thoſe of* Quitch-Graſs, *or* Barly. *And a ſmall Straw or Stem full of Joints, like to other* Corn: *at the top thereof grows a Buſh or Tuft, garniſhed with round Knobs like ſmall long round* Gooſe-Berries, *in which the Seed or Grain is contained, every one of which has at its end one ſmall, long, rough Awne or Beard adjoined to it, like that of* Barly.

V. *The Places.* *Strabo* reports that *Rice* grew in Water in the Territories of *Bactria*, and near *Babylon*; in *Suſium*, and in the lower parts of *Syria*, where it grew to be near ſix Foot high, and bore plenty of Seed or Grain. It grows now, not only in thoſe Countries, but alſo in the *Fortunate Iſlands*, or *Azores*, and in *Italy* and *Spain*, from whence great quantities have been brought to us, hull'd, and prepared, as we now Buy it; it proſpers beſt in Fenny, Wet, Moiſt and Watery places, which are often overflowed with Water: But it is thought that the Original thereof came firſt to theſe parts of the World, out of the *Eaſt-Indies*, where it is their chiefeſt, if not only *Corn* they Live upon; but it has not been found there only, but through all *Æthiopia* and *Africa*, from whence it was brought into *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *&c.* whereever it has been yet Sown. It Loves only to grow in moiſt Grounds as aforeſaid, and ſuch as may be overflowed with Water in the *Summer* time, and let out again. It is now Sown in *Carolina*, and become one of the great products of the Country: I have ſeen it grow, and flouriſh there, with a vaſt increaſe, it being abſolutely the beſt *Rice* which grows upon the whole Earth, as being the weightieſt, largeſt, cleaneſt and whiteſt, whichhas been yet ſeen in the Habitable World.

VI. *The Times.* It is Sown in the *Spring* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, as *Eratoſtanes* ſays, and that in a ſhowery and wet time. It is a *Summer Corn*, and is Yearly Sown, and is Reaped or Mowed down, in the middle or end of *Autumn* with us. In ſeveral places in the *Eaſt-Indies* it is Sown twice a Year; and probably it may admit of the ſame in *Carolina*, or the *Weſt-Indies*, in which laſt place its goodneſs is manifeſt by its weight, largeneſs, and whiteneſs, as I ſaid before, where it is Hull'd, as *French-Barly* and *Oat-Meal* are Hull'd, *&c.*

VII. *Nota.* In *Germany*, there is a ſmaller Kind grows, which they call *Oryza Germanica*, and which *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* ſays, is called *Schwaden*; being indeed a kind of *Rice*, but leſſer, having the ſame Taſte and Uſe, and the ſame form of growing and proportion, in its Stalks, Leaves, and *Juba*, or Tuft, growing in Marſhy, or Plaſhy and Watery places, as the former larger Kind does. This *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius*, and ſome others would have to be the *Hordeum Galaticum Columellæ*, which is a miſtake, for that is neither more nor leſs than our *Common Barly*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and reſtores in Conſumptions.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Broth.* 2. *A Milk.* 3. *A Pudding.* 4. *Sanguis, or the Blood thereof.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Broth. It is made either with ſimple Water, or with Mutton Broth.* It nouriſhes much, reſtores a weakned and decayed Body, but binds not the Body as that made with Milk.

XII. *The Milk.* It is an excellent thing for ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and reſtoring ſuch as are labouring under a Conſumption, eſpecially where there is an Ulcer of the Lungs. *The beſt way of making it is to boil it ſoft firſt in Milk, till it is in a manner perfectly diſſolved and becomes a thick Pap; and then to mix it and make it thinner with Milk warm from the Cow,* and ſo to Drink or Eat, a Quart or Pint of it Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Pudding. It is made with* Rice, *ſoaked all Night in Milk, and then boiled till diſſolved, after which, with Eggs, Sugar, Raiſons and Nutmeg grated, it is made into a Pudding, either by baking or boiling. This* as alſo the *Broth* and *Milk*, nouriſh much, ſtrengthen ſuch as are weak, reſtore ſuch as are Conſumptive, encreaſe Seed, and makes the feeble Vigorous.

XIV. *The Blood of Rice.* It has all the Virtues of the *Broth*, *Milk*, and *Pudding*; *and is made as you make the Blood of Satyrion, Potatoes, Parſneps, Comfrey, &c.* Doſe 2 Spoonfuls, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Meal or Flower of Rice boiled with Milk to the Conſiſtency of a Pultice:* or it may *be made of the whole Rice, boiled to ſoftneſs in the Milk, and then to a conſiſtency, adding to it a little Barly Flower.* It is uſed to be applyed to Tumors to repel Humors flowing

flowing to them; alſo to Womens Breaſts, to repercuſs the Milk, and allay the Inflamation; and this it will beſt do, if it is made of Water only.

RIVER-WORT, *ſee* Pondweed, *Chap.* 572.

CHAP. DXCVII.

Of RIE.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no *Greek* Name. But it is called in *Latine*, *Secale* and *Farrago*, *Plinij Lib.* 18. *Chap.* 16. But Modern Authors underſtand by *Farrago*, only *Barly*. Some have taken it to be *Typha cerealis Theophraſti*: *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* to be *Olira*: and *Tragus* with ſome other took it to be *Siligo*. But *Siligo*, is truly *Wheat*. In *Engliſh*, we call it only by the Name of *Rie*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Secale vulgatius*, *Secale Hyemale*, Our Common or Winter Rie. 2. *Secale æſtivum*, *Dodonæi*; *Secale minus*, *vel Vernum Bauhini*; *Secale Alterum Lugdunenſis*; *Siligo æſtiva Tragi*, Small or Summer Rie. 3. *Secale Latifolium Bauhini*, Great or broad Leav'd Rie.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Rie. *Its Root conſiſts of a Buſh of Strings and Fibres, yet not ſo thick buſhing as* Wheat, *nor ſucking out, or conſuming the Fertility of the Soil, ſo ſoon as* Wheat *does. It firſt ſprings up ſome what reddiſh, which afterwards grows green, and brings forth ſeveral Jointed Stalks, ſomething higher than* Wheat, *but bearing at their tops ſmaller Ears than thoſe of* Wheat, *ſet in ſhort Rowes, with ſhorter and ſharper, rougher and more prickly Awns. The Grain within is alſo ſmaller, lanker, or ſlenderer, and blacker than* Wheat, *not wrapped in Husks like it, but eaſily falling out of it ſelf, when the Ear is ripe. Whilſt it Flowers, the Ear ſtands upright, but when it is nearly ripe, it hangs downwards.*

Secale Rie.

Rie broad Leav'd great.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Small Summer Rie. *The Root of this is very like the former*; *as alſo in its Stalks, Leaves, Ears, Flowers, Grain and manner of growing*; *ſaving that this grows lower, and with fewer Stalks, and has a ſhorter and leſſer Ear, but armed with Awns as the other, but leſſer, as is the Grain, or Corn alſo. This is Sown in the* Spring *only, and therefore called* Summer Rie, *whereas the former is Sown in* Autumn, *as* Wheat *is.*

V. *The third*, *or* Great or Broad Leav'd Rie. *The Root of this buſhes out with Strings and Fibres, like that of* Wheat. This Rie *has whiter Stalks than the two former, round alſo and ſtraked. The Leaves grow at the Joints, and are much larger than the* Common ſort, *being about a Foot and half long, and an Inch broad, much broader than the other, as you may ſee by the Figure: they are ſomewhat ſharp or rough about the edges, like thoſe of the* Common Rie. *The Ear at top, is large and great, ſet with ſharp, long Awns, a full Hand breadth in length*; *the Grain within is like to the firſt Kind, blackiſh brown in color, but greater than it, and almoſt like to* Wheat.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully enough with us in *England*, and very plentifully in moſt places of *Germany* and *Poland*, as appears by the great quantities of it brought into *England*, in times of Scarcity from *Dantzick*, when we have a general want of *Wheat* and other Grain, as in very wet Years. It is ſown alſo in all the Northern Regions, more eſpecially in *Danemark*, and thoſe more Northerly Countries, than elſe where, their Climates not ſo well ſerving to produce *Wheat*. The ſecond grows alſo with us in *England*. The third is brought out of the *Eaſt Country*, and in times of Scarcity is many times Tranſported from *Dantzick* hither. *Bauhinus* had the Ear with ſome of the Leaves, out of *Signior Contarino* his *Garden*.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt is uſually ſown in *Autumn*, in *October*, and *November*, when *Wheat* is ſown: the ſecond in the *Spring* in *April*, which is not ſo enduring, but more apt to corrupt than the former, becauſe the *Winter* comes upon it before it can attain its full perfection or ripeneſs. The firſt and third are generally ripe in *Auguſt*. The ſecond comes not to its full growth till *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hotter than *Wheat*, being hot in the firſt Degree, and temperate in reſpect to dryneſs and moiſture. It is Diſcuſſive, or abſuming and waſting away of Tumors or Humors, to which it is applyed. It is alſo Emphractive, or of a more obſtructive or clammy Nature than *Wheat*, and harder to Digeſt in the Stomach; but to Ruſtick Bodies, which have a briſk Appetite, and a ſtrong and good Digeſtion, it affords good Nutriment, being next in goodneſs unto *Wheat*, eſpecially if the Corn be ſweet and good, and the Bread well made.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* It maturates Apoſtems, eaſes the Head-ach, and heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom 1. *A Meal or Flower.* 2. *Bread.* 3. *Bran.* 4. *Leaven.* 5. *A Catapaſm.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *Emplaſtrum è Cruſta panis.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water from Green Rie.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water from the Bread.* 10. *An Acid Spirit made from the Bread.* 11. *The Aſhes of the Straw.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Meal or Flower.* It heats moderately, and is more forcible than *Wheat*, in waſting and conſuming Tumors, and clammy Humors; yet made in *Broth*, or *Puddings*, and *Cakes*, it gives good Nouriſhment. Made with Vinegar into a *Cataplaſm*, it ſtrengthens the Nerves and Joints, over-ſtrained, or lately put out of place: it diſcuſſes Tumors, and eaſes Pains, and prevails againſt an *Oedema*, an *Eryſipelas*, and the Gout. And bound unto the Head in a Linnen Cloth, it eaſes a *Cephalæa*, or long continued Head-ach, and the Megrim.

XII. *The Bread. It is generally made with Leaven.* It nouriſhes much, and is Stomatick, yet apt to Gripe ſome People. Applied hot as it can be endured out of the Oven, to the moſt Vehement Head-ach, and left on till it is cold, it preſently eaſes the pain, as if it was by Inchantment; and if repeated ſome few times it perfectly cures it. And ſo applied to the Stomach it helps the weakneſs thereof, and the Palpitation of the Heart.

XIII. *The Bran.* It cleanſes, mollifies, and diſcuſſes Tumors, being laid hot thereon in form of a *Cataplaſm, made with Vinegar, a little Salt, and Brandy.*

XIV. *The Leaven. It is made of the Paſte of Rie Flower mixt with Salt, or laid in the midſt of a Box of Salt.* It does more forcibly digeſt, draw, ripen, and break Apoſtems, Boils and Bubo's than *Wheat Leaven.* Applied to the Head, it eaſes the continual pains thereof, cools, humects, ſoftens, is ſuppurating and abſterſive, yet is ſaid to ſtanch Bleeding, and to diſcuſs ſuch Tumors as will not ſuppurate.

XV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Crums of the Bread with Wine, or Wine Vinegar.* It diſcuſſes Tumors, eaſes Pains, and is profitable againſt an *Oedema*, and the Gout, being fitly applied.

XVI. *The Pouder. It is made of the Cruſt of the Bread almoſt half burnt, and then reduced to a Pouder by beating in a Mortar.* The *Pouder* it ſelf is uſed as a *Dentrifice* to cleanſe the Teeth, they being often rubbed with the ſame dry, laid upon a Cloth. *The Decoction of it in Water, made as Coffee is,* is very Stomachical, and cauſes a good Appetite to Food.

XVII. *Emplaſtrum è Cruſta Panis. Take Rie Bread toaſted very brown and hard, 4 Ounces, which boil in Roſe Vinegar to the thickneſs of a Pultiſe: clear Turpentine of Chio, 2 Ounces: Pouder of Red Roſes one Ounce: Mint, Maſtich, Myrrh, Nutmeg, Storax Calamita, New yellow Wax, Labdanum, Oil of Maſtick, Pouder of Cloves, of each half an Ounce: mix and make an Emplaſter acording to Art.* It is hot, dry and ſtrengthening, good againſt Aches and Pains from a cold cauſe; and all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Womb and Joints; Applied to the Stomach, it cauſes Concoction, and ſtops Vomiting.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water from Green Rie. It is made by Diſtillation in* Balneo, *of the Green Plant, whileſt the Ear is Green.* It is Abſterſive, and Aperitive, and of good uſe to clear the Eye-ſight, and to remove Heats and Inflamations of the Eyes, eſpecially where a hot ſharp Rheum follows them.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water from the Bread.* It is drawn in *Balneo* from the Bread Crums whilſt New. It is a good *Ophthalmick*, being often dropt into the Eyes, but is more powerful if it is mixed with an equal quantity of *Common Spirit of Wine.* It is commended againſt a *Diarrhæa* or Looſeneſs, and a *Dyſentery* or Bloody-Flux.

XX. *The Acid Spirit drawn from the Bread.* It diſſolves *Minerals*, extracts their *Tinctures*, and does many other great things: and therewith an excellent *Eye Water* is made, only by letting it ſtand for ſome few Days in a Copper Veſſel, cloſe covered. This dropt into the Eyes is good againſt Pearls, Films, Clouds and other things which obfuſcate the Sight: it clears the Eyes and very much ſtrengthens them.

XXI. *The Aſhes of the Straw and empty Ears. A Lixivium* being made of them with fair Water. either by Infuſing or Boiling, heals Chaps of the Hands and Feet, as *Matthiolus* ſays: and by often uſing it, it clears the Skin, and makes it ſmooth and ſoft.

CHAP. DXCVIII.

Of ROCKET Garden *and* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians, Jergir*, and *Ergir:* by the *Greeks*, Ἔυζωμον, *ob ſuavitatem in condiendis obſoniis:* by the *Latines, Eruca, quod vellicando Linguam quaſi erodat:* and by the *Engliſh, Rocket.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, as, I. *Eruca ſativa*, Garden Rocket. II. *Eruca Sylveſtris*, Wild Rocket. III. *Eruca Sylveſtris notha*, Baſtard Wild Rocket: of which in this Chapter. IV. *Eruca Aquatica*, Water Rocket. V. *Eruca Marina*, Sea Rocket: of both which in *Chap.* 599. next following.

III. *The Kinds of the Land Species.* 1. *Eruca ſativa, Eruca Hortenſis:* our Garden Rocket. 2. *Eruca ſativa alba; Eruca, ſive Erucula marina major Tragi; Erucula major Cordi; Sinapi Hortenſe ſive album Lugdunenſis; Sinapi ſativum ſemine albo duplo quam Thlaſpi vulgaris majore Lobelij; Eruca flore & ſemine albo*, Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. 3. *Eruca latifolia*, Great Garden Rocket. 4. *Eruca maxima Americana vel Floridiana*, Great Rocket of Florida. 5. *Eruca Sylveſtris vulgatior Dodonæi, Lobelij, Mattiholi, aliorumque*, Our more common Wild Rocket. 6. *Eruca Sylveſtris minor flore parvo, Eruca Sylveſtris fœtida Geſneri; Eruca paluſtris minor Tabernæmontani: Eruca Sylveſtris, & Eryſimum verum Lugdunenſis; Sinapi paluſtre Gerardi;* The leſſer Wild Rocket with a ſmall Flower. 7. *Eruca Cærulea; Eruca paluſtris Cærulea, & Eruca Cærulea in arenoſis creſcens Bauhini*, Blew Flowered Wild Rocket. 8. *Eruca Sylveſtris Anguſtifolia Lobelij; Eruca Anguſtifolia Auſtriaca*, Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. 9. *Reſeda major Plinij;*

Reſeda maxima Lobelij (à ſedandis doloribus collectiones & inflamationes diſcutere nomen traxit. Reſeda lutea Lugdunenſis; *Reſeda recta Camerarij*; *Seſamoides magnum Lacunæ*; *Seſamoides alterum Cæſalpini*; *Pycnocomon Anguilaræ*, Our greater Baſtard Wild Rocket. 10. *Reſeda minor*; *Eruca vulgaris*; *Reſeda Plinj Neotericorum Lobelio*; *Eruca Peregrina Italica & Cantabrica*; *Reſeda ſupina Camerarij*; *Reſeda Latifolia Tabernæmontani*; *Seſamoides primum, Cæſalpini*; *Erucago vulgaris Columnæ*; Our common Baſtard Wild Rocket. 11. *Reſeda alba minor*; *Reſeda Linariæ foliis Bauhini: Reſeda Candida Lugdunenſis*; *Seſamoides parvum Salimanticum Cluſij*, Small white Baſtard Wild Rocket.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Our Garden Rocket, *is but a* Wild Kind *brought into* Gardens, *for the* True Roman Rocket *in the next* Section *has larger Leaves. Its Root is ſmall and long, with ſome few Fibres adjoining to it, and periſhes as ſoon as it has given Seed. It has long Leaves much torn or rent on the edges, ſmaller and narrower than the* Roman Kind. *The Flowers hereof are of a pale yellowiſh color, whereas the* Roman *are whitiſh, conſiſting of four Leaves. Its Seed is reddiſh, contained in*

Rocket Garden.

ſmaller and longer Pods, than the Roman *which are ſhorter and thicker, whoſe Seeds are of a whitiſh yellow color.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Roman Garden Rocket with white Flowers and Seed. *Its Root is like the former, and periſhes Annually in like manner. It is a ſmaller Plant than the former, but larger or broader Leaves, which are cut in on the edges, but not ſo much nor ſo deep, each part being rounder, and round at the end, and nothing ſo hot or ſharp in Taſte. The Stalk has ſome Leaves thereon, leſſer, and leſs jagged, which bears white Flowers at the tops, made of four ſomewhat long and round pointed Leaves; after which come little long round Pods in which is contained yellowiſh white round Seed.*

VI. *Eruca Hortenſis Romana altera ſemine nigreſcente.* We have another Roman Kind alſo; *whoſe Root periſhes in like manner preſently after the Seed is ripe. Its Stalk riſes to be 3 or 4 feet high, Branched into many parts. Its Leaves are very like to the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are low whitiſh Flowers made with four Leaves apiece, round pointed, with a black Line in the middle of each Leaf. After which come long ſlender Pods, containing blackiſh brown Seed within them.*

VII. *The third, or* Great Garden Rocket. *Its Root is much like to the former* Garden Kind, *with Stalks and Leaves like it, but that the Leaves are broader, and the diviſions at the Leaves larger, and ſmaller at the ends than thoſe of our* Garden Kind, *and each part more unevenly dented about the edges. The Flowers hereof are more yellow; and enclining to a Gold color, and the Seed ſmaller, and darker, in ſmaller, and longer Pods.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Great Rocket of Florida. *It has a conſiderable thick long Root Branching it ſelf forth every way; from the Head whereof riſes up one or more great Stalks, even to a Mans height; with a number of rough hairy Stalks, ſpreading themſelves out on all ſides, and ſet with divers long and pointed Leaves unevenly dented about the edges, and ſomewhat like unto thoſe of* Lyſimachia *or* Looſeſtrife, *but having a ſmall downy hairineſs upon them; taſting ſomething ſweet at the firſt, but ſharp afterwards. The Flowers are many, which ſtand at the ends of the Stalks and Branches, conſiſting of four yellow Leaves apiece, which turn into ſlender long Pods, containing within them ſmall Seed, which is ſweetiſh, for which reaſon of its ſweetneſs, we have Claſs'd it with the* Garden Kinds.

II. *Of* Wild Rocket.

IX. *The fifth, or* Our more common Wild Rocket; *It has a very long and pretty thick Root, with many Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has longer and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and into ſlenderer cuts and jaggs on both ſides the middle Rib, than any of the former, and of a ſad overworn green color, from among which riſes ſeveral ſtiff Stalks, two or three Feet high ſometimes, ſet with the like Leaves but ſmaller, and ſmaller upwards; Branched from the middle into ſeveral ſtiff Stalks, bearing divers yellow Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, like the others, which afterwards give ſmall long Pods, containing ſmall reddiſh Seed, of a more bitter hot biting Taſte than the others, as the Leaves alſo are.*

X. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Wild Rocket with a ſmall Flower. *This in its Root, Stalks, &c. differs not much from the laſt, but only in the ſmallneſs of the Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Pods, for in all parts it is leſſer, and the Leaves are as much divided, but into ſmaller parts, not ſmelling well.*

XI. *The ſeventh, or* Blew Flowered Wild Rocket. *Its Root is long, ſlender and reddiſh, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it. Its loweſt Leaves are cut in on both ſides, ſomething like to* Rocket, *but in my opinion, more like* Groundſel. *From among which riſe up ſeveral hairy ſtraked Stalks, ſcarcely a Foot high, bearing rough hairy Leaves on them, leſs jagged, and ſome of them*

them not at all, ſhorter alſo and narrower. At the tops ſtands the Flowers one above another in a kind of ſpiked Head, of an excellent purpliſh blew color conſiſting of four Leaves, after which come ſmall long ſmooth Pods, containing within them ſmall ſharp reddiſh Seed.

XII. *The eighth, or* Narrow Leav'd Wild Rocket. *Its Root is long and ſlender. Its Leaves are long and narrow, not much unlike to thoſe of* Tarragon, *but of the color of* Rocket. *Its Flowers are yellow and like thoſe of the former* Wild Rockets, *growing on long ſpiked Heads or Stalks a Foot and half high. After which come in their places long ſlender Cods, like thoſe of* Creſſes *or* Muſtard, *containing within them, hot ſharp Seed, having the appearance of* Eryſimum *or* Bank Creſſes, *but the Taſte of* Rocket.

III. Baſtard Wild Rocket.

XIII. *The ninth, or* Our greater Baſtard Wild Rocket. *Its Root is long and woody, with ſeveral Fibres thereat, abiding many Years. It riſes up with divers creſted bending Stalks, about 2 Feet high, ſet with many and much divided Leaves thereon, ſomething like unto the loweſt Leaves of* Rocket, *of a piercing ſharp Smell and Taſte, like unto* Creſſes; *and many ſuch like Leaves buſhing together at the Foot of them. At the tops of the Stalks grow yellow Flowers in long Spikes ſtanding thick together, which gradually opening at the bottom, ſpread themſelves farther aſunder; and afterwards upon ſhort foot Stalks come ſmall skinny, ſwollen, cornered Cods, turning downwards, in which are contained very ſmall Seed.*

XIV. *The tenth, or* Our common Baſtard Wild Rocket. *The Root is long and woody like the former. It grows more upright, and not altogether ſo high as it, but with whiter green Leaves, deeply cut in, or torn on the edges; yet each diviſion is broader than the former. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, growing on ſuch Spikes, but ſhorter.*

XV. *The eleventh, or* Small white Baſtard Wild Rocket. *Its Root is ſmall, long and white with Fibres adjoining to it. It ſhoots forth divers whitiſh green Stalks, much about a Foot high, bearing ſeveral long and narrow green Leaves (not much unlike to thoſe of* Linaria *or* Toad Flax*) yet hoary withall, and leſſer than thoſe which grow near the Ground, or at the foot of the Stalk, which are ſomewhat broader, but not leſs hoary. The Flowers are white, growing on the like Spikes, many cluſtering together, with ſmall green Heads in the middle of each, in which (afterwards) is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

XVI. *The Places.* The firſt four are generally Sown and Nurſt up in *Gardens*, but many will have it, that the firſt of them is a *Wild Kind*, and brought into the *Garden* for its uſefulneſs: it grows in moſt *Gardens* of it ſelf, and you may ſee moſt Brick and Stone Walls near *London*, and in many other places abounding with it. The fourth of them was brought to us from *America.* The *Wild Rockets* are found growing Wild in many places in *England*, tho' without doubt they may grow Wild in ſeveral other Countries. The eighth, or *Narrow Leav'd* (tho' ſaid to grow in *Auſtria*) grows with us in ſeveral places, near unto Water ſides, in the Chinks and Creviſes of Stone Walls among Mortar: *Gerard* ſays he found it as you go from *Lambeth-Bridg* to *Lambeth*, and under a ſmall Bridg that you muſt paſs over near the *Thames* ſide. The three laſt, or *Baſtard Kinds*, are alſo Wild Plants; the two firſt of them, *viz.* the ninth and tenth, grow frequently in our Nation in many waſte Grounds, both near *London*, and up and down in the Country, in Sandy, Stony, Gravelly, and Chalky Barren Grounds; as in ſeveral places in *Kent*, at *South-fleet*, upon *Longfield Downs*, which is a very Barren, Chalky, Hilly Ground: and at *Greenwich* upon the Hills, and at other places in *Kent.* The ninth has alſo been found growing upon the *Woulds* in *York-ſhire.* The eleventh being a Foreign or *Italian* Plant, is found with us only in *Gardens.*

XVII. *The Times.* The firſt four Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.* The *Wild Rockets*, *viz.* the fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth, Flower till *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September.* The *Baſtard Kinds*, *viz.* the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, Flower about *June*, and all *July* and *Auguſt*, the Seed being ripe in the next Month following their Flowering.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Coſmetick, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Suppurative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

XIX. *The Specification. Rocket* is good againſt the Scurvy, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, ſtoppage of Urine, bitings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures, ſtinging of Scorpions, reſiſts Poiſon, is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Cough, obſtructions of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Terms in Women: is excellent againſt Aſthma's, and all obſtructions of the Lungs, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like pains of the Joints. Where Note, *The* Wild Rockets, *are ſtrongeſt and moſt uſed in Phyſick: The* Garden Rockets *are of the ſame Nature, but weaker, and moſt uſed in Sallets. The* Baſtard Rockets, *tho' they are of the ſame Nature, are yet weaker, and but very little uſed any way, where the others can be had.*

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet of the Herb*, eſpecially of the *Garden Kinds*, tho' the *Wild Kinds* are ſometimes uſed for that purpoſe alſo. 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Herb.* 5. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Seed.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Syrup.* 8. *An Oil or Ointment.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Coſmetick.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 12. *A Spirit from the Herb, or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The Sallet of Garden Rocket.* It is ſeldom eaten alone, but with other Herbs of a cooling Nature, as with *Lettice*, *Common Cabbage*, and *Roman*, or with *Purſlane*, either *Garden* or *Wild.* but it is in a manner wholly ſpent as a *Condiment*, or *Sawce* for Meat, to pleaſe the Palate, ſharpen the Appetite, and cauſe a good Digeſtion: It admirably encreaſes Seed, removes Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes to Venerial Acts; but the *Wild* is more potent to this purpoſe than the *Garden*, and therefore in the laſt caſe is moſt uſed.

XXII. *The Liquid Juice.* Being taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, mixed with Honey, or double Refined Sugar, and half a Pint of Generous Wine, and Drank Morning and Evening, it powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms, cures the Strangury, and is profitable againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter, or Slime, obſtructing the Reins,

Ureters and Bladder. It is a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatisms in a cold habit of Body: and to resist the Poison by reason of the bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions, *&c.* (*A Cataplasm of the Green Herb* being also applied to the place.) It is good against the Jaundice and obstructions of the Spleen, Vapors and Hysterick fits; and is an excellent thing for the Colick, tho' never so extream, and that upon the Spot; being also repeated as oft as need requires.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, besides which it is singular against Coughs, Colds, and all Obstructions of the Womb, Belly-achs, Gripings of the Guts; and also kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, sweetned with the following *Syrup of the same.*

XXIV. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Herb in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice and Essence*, but must be given in larger quantities, as from half a quarter of a Pint, to almost half a Pint, Morning and Night, sweetned with the *Syrup of the same Plant.* It increases Seed (as do also in a more especial manner the *Juice* and *Essence*) is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and strongly provokes Lust, exciting to Venerial Actions.

XXV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Mixed a Dram at a time with Honey or some proper *Syrup*, it encreases Seed, provokes Lust, and cures Impotency. It kills Worms in Children, and has all the other Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Infusion. Made into a Cataplasm with Ox Gall*, and applied to the Face or other parts, it clears the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness and other discolorings thereof, and clears it from Scurff, Morphew and the like. Mixed or made up with Vinegar, it takes away Freckles and other Redness, happening in the Face or other parts, as also black and blew Spots, and the discolorings of the Small-Pox, restoring the Skin to its color again.

XXVI. *The Infusion or Decoction of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder of the Seed*, and of the *Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It is a singular good thing for the Cure of the Scurvy and Rheumatism in a cold Constitution, with all their appendent Symptoms; and is very profitable against the Colick, Gripings of the Guts, and inveterate pains of the Stomach. Dose from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint Morning and Night.

XXVII. *The Syrup. It is made with the Juice of the Herb, or with its Essence, by mixing an equal quantity of Clarified Honey therewith, in a Gentle* Balneo *or Sand heat.* It cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs, and is profitable against the Rickets in Children: and taken mixed with the *Juice* or *Essence*, and an equal part of the *Distilled Water*, it encreases Seed, as also Milk in Nurses Breasts, is good against Impotency and Frigidity, and provokes Lust in both Sexes. Being taken with half a Dram of the *Pouder of the Seed* at a time, it Kills Worms in Children, opens obstructions of the Spleen and Reins and Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, and takes away the stinking or evil Smell of the Arm-Pits, and the strong Smell of the rest of the Body.

XXVIII. *The Oil or Ointment.* They are Anodyn and Discussive, good to discuss Tumors, and ease Pains arising from cold and moisture, or a Flux of Cold Humors to any part. They give ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and are profitable to be used in the Cure of the Palsy, Cramps, Convulsions, and the like.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm. It may be made of the Green Herb, or of the Herb mixed with the Pouder of the Seed.* Applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Mad Dogs, or of Serpents, as the Viper, Rattle-Snake, *&c.* or stinging of Scorpions, it presently draws out the Poison or Venom, and preserves the Patient from danger. Applied to the Skin, it clears it of any deformity, and takes away Scurff, Morphew, and other discolorings thereof.

XXX. *The Cosmetick. Take of the Liquid Juice or Essence* 8 *Ounces*; *of Bulls Gall made pure and fine*, 6 *Ounces*; *the best White Wine Vinegar* 4 *Ounces*, *mix them.* It is good against Pimples, Pustules, and other breakings out, as also Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowness, Tettars, Ringworms, and other deformities of the Skin, it being laid on Morning, Noon, and Night, after the Face has been washt clean with warm Water.

XXXI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Infusion*, but in a much lower or meaner degree: and therefore may be used as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down into the Body in. It is Cordial and Stomatick; and withall Cosmetick, and therefore may be used against most of the Vices and deformities of the Skin.

XXXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Herb or Seed. It is made in all respects as you make Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, or Spirit of Cresses.* It is a potent Medicine against the Scurvy in a Cold habit of Body, Dropsy, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Pleurisy, Stone, Gravel, Obstruction of the Reins and Womb, and other internal parts. It rectifies and strengthens the Stomach, Stops Vomiting, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. Dose 50 Drops or more in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine.

CHAP. DXCIX.

Of ROCKET Water and Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἔρυσιμον ὑδατώδης: in *Latine*, *Eruca Palustris*: and in *English*, *Water* or *Marsh Rocket.*

II. *The Kinds.* I. Of the *Water Rocket*, called in *Greek*, Ἔρυσιμον ὑυδεγὶ in *Latine*, *Eruca Aquatica*: there is but one Species, which is here declared. II. Of the *Sea Rocket* there is, 2. Ἔρυσιμον θαλάσσιον: *Eruca Marina Anglica Lobelij*, *Anguilaræ*, *Camararij*, *Columnæ*, *& Lugdunensis*; and is called by *Serapio*, *Kakile*; in *English*, *Sea Rocket.* 3. *Eruca Maritima Floridiana & Italica*; American, and Italian Sea Rocket.

The Descriptions.

III. *The first, or* Water Rocket. *It has a long slender Root, full of Fibres, set as it were at Joints. Its Leaves and Stalks ly as it were upon the Ground, creeping on the same, with long Branches, of long Winged Leaves, almost like to* Sium Impatiens, *but not so much dented upon the edges, having but two or three dents for the most part, and yellowish Flowers at the tops, with slender Pods following them.*

IV. *The second, or* English Sea Rocket. *It has a long slender Root with some few Fibres adjoining*

Rocket Water.

to it: from which ſpring up divers Stalks, ſome trailing on the Ground, others Standing more upright, (but being Nurſt up in Gardens, *it ſomething varies its form and manner of growing in its Stalks and Leaves:) theſe Stalks are Scatteringly ſet with ſmall long* Leaves, *cut in or dented on the edges like to* Groundſel *or* Rocket *but longer and leſſer, when growing in a* Garden*:) at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers of a pale purpliſh color, of the faſhion of* Radiſh *Flowers compoſed of four* Leaves *apiece: after which comes the Seed, in form like to a* Wheat Corn, *but greater: which Grains are ſomething ſpongy and not ſolid, nor two joined together, (when growing in a* Garden) *but every Seed ſingle by it ſelf, whereas that which grows by the* Sea-ſide, *has always two growing together.*

V. *The third, or* American *and* Italian Sea Rocket. *Its Root creeps under Ground, with ſome Strings or* Fibres, *and periſhes every Year after it has born its Seed. From this Root ſpring up ſome long and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much and finely cut into ſeveral parts, not very much unlike to a* Deers Horns: *the Stalk alſo is variouſly ſpread out into many Branches, which are alſo ſet with the like* Leaves, *but leſſer, and leſs divided ſtill up to the tops of each Arm. The* Flowers *are of a purpliſh color, conſiſting of four* Leaves *apiece, and ſtand one above another in ſmall Husks each with two points, upon their ſeveral Stalks or Branches. When they are faded and gone, ſmall pointed Heads in form like to a Spears point ſucceed, in every one of which is contained a white Grain or Kernel.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows oftentimes near Ditches and Water Courſes, and ſometimes alſo in dryer places. The ſecond grows on our own Sea Coaſts, in many places of *Kent* and *Suſſex* eſpecially, yet is not proper to our Clime only, but is alſo found on the Sea Coaſts of ſeveral other Foreign Countries. The third has been found about the Sea Coaſt of *Italy*, near *Venice*, and other places of that Shore: and in Travelling I have ſometimes found it upon the Sea Shores of *Florida*, in and near our *Engliſh* Plantations.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after the time of Flowering.

VIII. As to the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, and *Virtues* of theſe Plants, Authors have ſaid nothing: but if we may preſume to judge of them by their Taſte, which is very much like to that of *Rocket*, we may predicate the ſame of them. However they are ſaid to be Anodyn, and Diſcuſſive; and that by a kind of Diaphoretick faculty, they will diſperſe Swellings and Inflamations. *Angulara* ſays, that Our *Engliſh Sea Rocket* Purges exceedingly. *Miconus* ſays, it wonderfully eaſes the Cholick: and that the *Diſtilled Water*, drank 4 Ounces at a time, gives admirable eaſe in the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

ROMAN-BEANS, *ſee* Kidney-Beans, *Chap.* 56.
ROMAN-PEASE, *ſee* Rouncival-Peaſe, *Chap.* 548.
ROSE-WATER, *ſee* Water-Lilly, *Chap.* 442, *and* (443.
ROSE-WINTER, *ſee* Hollyhock. *Chap.* 369.
ROSE-RUBIE, *ſee* Adonis-Flower, *Chap.* 2.

CHAP. DC.

Of ROSE-WORT: *OR,* ROSE-ROOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥόδια ῥίζα: in *Latine*, *Rhodia Radix*, and *Roſea Radix* (becauſe of its *Roſe* like Smell:) and in *Engliſh*, *Roſe-Wort*, and *Roſe-Root*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some have thought it to be a Species of *Orpine*, but that is doubtful. There is according to Authors, two ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Rhodia ſerrata*; *Rhodia Radix foliis ſerratis vel dentatis*, Roſe-Wort *or* Roſe-Root with dented Leaves. 2. *Rhodia non dentata, vel ſerrata*; *Rhodia Radix foliis non ſerratis vel dentatis*, Roſe-Wort, *or* Roſe-Root with ſmooth edged Leaves, or Leaves not dented.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Roſe-Wort, *or* Roſe-Root with dented Leaves. *Its Root is thick and Tuberous or Knobby at the Head, and Branched out, riſing oftentimes above the Ground; whereas it grows ſomewhat reddiſh, and is long downwards, with divers Fibres annexed to it, which being a little broken or bruiſed whilſt it is freſh, ſmells much like to a* Damask-Roſe, *much more than when it is dry, tho' then it retains a great deal of the Scent, and from thence it was that it took its Name. From the Heads*

Roſe-wort with dented Leaves.

Roſe-wort without dented Leaves.

Heads of this Root ſpring forth divers Stalks, which grow upright, thick, round, or green, about a Foot thick, ſet with Leaves up to the tops, which are ſomewhat long and narrow, like unto thoſe of Orpine, *but ſmaller, yet as fat and thick, and of the like pale green color, whereby it much reſembles* Orpine *in its Leaf, Flower, and manner of growing. The Leaves are dented about the edges. And the Flowers are many, ſmall and yellow, ſet in a Tuft, or Cluſter, but ſomething ſmaller than* Orpine, *with Seed in Heads like unto it alſo.*

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *The upper end of the Root is thick and knobby, and grows for the moſt part out of the Ground, and is there of a purpliſh color, bunched and knobbed like the Root of* Orpine, *with many hairy Strings hanging thereto, of a pleaſant Smell when it is broken, like to that of the* Damask-Roſe, *from whence it took its Name. From this Root ſpring forth many ſmall, thick, and fat Stems; about which the Leaves are ſet round, even from the bottom to the top, like to thoſe of the* Field Orpine, *but narrower, and more ſnipt about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks of a faint yellow color.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Roſe-Wort, *or* Roſe-Root, with Leaves not dented. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, magnitude, and manner of growing, is much like the former, and ſcarcely at firſt ſight to be diſcerned from it, the only difference being in the Leaves, theſe being ſmooth, or even, and not dented on the edges, as the former are. And this it is which anſwers to the Cut which* Matthiolus *has given us in his* Epitome *of* Dioſcorides.

VI. *The Places.* It grows very plentifully in the North parts of *England*, and ſcarcely any where elſe, as far as we can underſtand; as upon the Mountains of *Pendle* and *Ingleborough*, (the very higheſt Mountains as is ſuppoſed in all *England*,) oftentimes on the very raggedſt places, ſcarcely acceſſible, and very dangerous by reaſon of their height and ſteepneſs, ſo that one may be in great danger of tumbling down, who does not look wearily to their Footing. *Gerard* ſays, it grows in a place called *Ingleborough Fels*, near unto the Brook ſides. From theſe places, both *Gerard* and *Parkinſon* ſay, that they have had ſome Roots or Plants ſent them for their *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower about *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. The Leaves and Stalks periſh about the beginning of *Winter*, and ſpring again every Year anew from the Root, which abides and Lives thro' all extremities of Cold.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Anodyn, Cephalick, and Neurotick.

IX. *The Specification.* It has been found by Experience to cool Inflamations, to give eaſe in the Megrim, and other pains of the Head.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice from Leaves, Stalks, and Root.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the green Root, Leaves, or Stalks.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment from the ſame.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the green or freſh Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools and allays the heat and fermentation of a troubled Stomach, and ſtops

ſtops Vomiting by reaſon of the boiling of Choler; taken in *Mead* or other fit Vehicle, it pleaſantly cools, abates Febritick heat, and very much recreates the Spirits. Doſe from 1 Spoonful to 2 or more, upon any preſſing occaſion.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Roots, Leaves, and Stalks.* If it is beaten up with *Oil of Roſes*, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, it gives eaſe in the Megrim, and other accidental pains of the Head, eſpecially if it proceeds from a Fever, or hot cauſe.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment made of the Juice, or green Root and Herb.* If it is beaten up with *Roſe Water*, and the Head, or other parts pained be anointed therewith, it gives preſent eaſe of any pain proceeding from a hot cauſe: and this it will do ſo much the better, if Stuphs dipt in the ſame be alſo applied over after the anointing.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It cools Inflamations, eaſes pains of the Head and other parts, is a good *Coſmetick*, taking away Pimples, Puſtles, Scurff, Morphew, Tannings, Sunburning, yellowneſs, roughneſs, or any other deformity of the Skin. And this it does more effectual if it is mixed with an equal part of the *Liquid Juice*, and a quarter part of the *Juice of Limons*, or for want of it, of the ſtrongeſt *White Wine Vinegar*.

CHAP. DCI.

Of the ROSE-BUSH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Nard, Naron, ſeu Vard:* in *Greek*, Ῥόδον: in *Latine*, *Roſa:* and in *Engliſh*, the *Roſe*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Generick Species of *Roſes*, *viz.* 1. *Roſa ſativa*, *Roſa Hortenſis*, the Garden Roſe-Buſh, of which in this Chapter. 2. Ῥόδον ἄγριον; κυνόῤῥοδον: *Roſa Sylveſtris*, *Roſa Canina*, The Wild Roſe-Buſh, or Briar-Buſh, of which in *Chap.* 602. next following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Roſes.* There is a great variety of *Garden Roſes*, the whole Stock of them not being eaſy to be deſcribed, Thoſe moſt common in our *Engliſh Gardens* are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Roſa Anglica alba major & minor*, The Engliſh White Roſe Greater and Leſſer. 2. *Roſa incarnata*, The Carnation Roſe. 3. *Roſa Belgica*, *ſive Vitrea*, The Dutch Roſe. 4. *Roſa Anglica rubra*, The Engliſh Red Roſe. 5. *Roſa Damaſcena*, The Damask Roſe. 6. *Roſa Provincialis*, *Roſa Centifolia Batavica incarnata*, *Roſa Damaſcena Holandica*, The great donble Damask Province, or Holland Roſe. 7. *Roſa Provincialis rubra*, *Roſa Centifolia Batavica rubra*, The Red Province Roſe. 8. *Roſa Provincialis alba*, The White Province Roſe. 9. *Roſa verſi color*, The Party colored Roſe; The York and Lancaſter. 10. *Roſa Cryſtalina*, The Cryſtal Roſe. 11. *Roſa rubra humilis*, The Dwarf Red Roſe, or Gilliflower Roſe. 12. *Roſa Francofurteuſis*, The Franckford Roſe. 13. *Roſa Hungarica*, The Hungarian Roſe. 14. *Roſa Holoſerica ſimplex*, The ſingle Velvet Roſe. 15. *Roſa Holoſerica Multiplex*, The double Velvet Roſe. 16. *Roſa ſine Spinis ſimplex*, The Roſe without Thorns ſingle. 17. *Roſa ſine Spinis multiplex*, The double Roſe without Thorns. 18. *Roſa Cinamomea ſimplex*, The ſingle Cinamon Roſe. 19. *Roſa Cinamoma multiplex*, The double Cinamon Roſe. 20. *Roſa Lutea ſimplex*, The ſingle Yellow Roſe. 21. *Roſa Lutea Multiplex*, *ſive flore pleno*, The Double Yellow Roſe. 22. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplex*, The ſingle Musk Roſe. 23. *Roſa Moſchata multiplex*, The Double Musk Roſe. 24. *Roſa Moſchata multiplex altera*; *alijs*, *Roſa Damaſcena alba*; *Roſa Cinamomea veriſimilior flore pleno albo*, The Double White Damask Musk Roſe. 25. *Roſa Moſchata ſimplex Hiſpanica*, The Spaniſh ſingle Musk Roſe. 26. *Roſa Eglenteria odora ſimplex*, The Single ſweet Eglantine, or ſweet Briar Roſe. 27. *Roſa Eglenteria odora multiplex*, The Double Sweet Eglantine, or Double ſweet Briar Roſe. 28. *Roſa Menſalis*, The Monthly Roſe. 29. *Roſa Belgica rubicante*, The bluſh Belgick Roſe. 30. *Roſa Damaſcena variegata Eligantior*, The beautiful variegated Damask Roſe. 31. *Roſa Canina Flore pleno*, The double Wild Bryar Roſe. 32. *Roſa mundi*, *Roſa variegata admirabilis*, The Roſe of the World, or admirable variegated Roſe, of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. *The firſt, or* Engliſh White Roſe. *This is of two Kinds, the one* the Greater *more thick and double than the other. The one riſes up in ſome ſhadowie places to be about* 8 *Feet high, with a Stock of a great thickneſs for a Roſe: it has ſome what ſmaller and whiter green Leaves than many of the other* Kinds of Roſes, *five moſt uſually ſet on a Stalk, and more white underneath, as alſo a whiter*

Roſe Buſh.

green Bark, armed with ſharp Thorns or Prickles, by which it is eaſily known from other Roſes. *The Flowers are whitiſh, with an Eye or ſhew of a bluſh, eſpecially towards the ground or bottom of the Flower, which is very thick, double and cloſe ſet together, and for the moſt part not opening it ſelf ſo largely and fully as either the* Red *or* Damask Roſe.

V. *The*

V. *The ſecond Kind of the Engliſh White Roſe.* Roſa Anglica alba minor, *being the leſſer ſort. This ſeldom grows higher than a* Damask Roſe; *its Leaves in magnitude, number and color are like the former, and the Buſh in like manner armed with Prickles. The Flower is whiter, leſs thick and double, and opening it ſelf more; ſome of the Flowers are ſo little double, as not to have above two or three rows of Leaves, that they ſeem in ſome manner almoſt to be ſingle, and having but little Smell. Some judge both theſe to be but one Kind, and make the diverſity to be occaſioned from the Air, or Soil, or both: but I confeſs I am not of that Opinion.*

VI. *Gerard* gives us this general Deſcription of our *White Roſe* thus. *Its Root is long, tough, and of a woody Subſtance. From which ſpring up very long Stalks, of a woody Subſtance alſo, ſet or armed with divers ſharp Prickles; the Branches whereof are likewiſe full of Prickles, on which grow Winged Leaves, five in number for the moſt part ſet upon a middle Rib, by couples, the odd Leaf ſtanding at the point, or end of the ſame, every one of thoſe Leaves being ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an over worn green color. From the Boſom whereof ſhoot forth long Foot Stalks, on which grow very fair double Flowers, of a white color, and very ſweet Smell, having in the middle a few yellow Threads or Chives, which being paſt, the Fruit ſucceeds (as large as a* Horſe Bean, *or larger) which is of a longiſh round form (almoſt oval) green at the firſt, afterwards of a ſhining Coral red color, with a red Pulp within, which when the Berry is ripe, is ſoft, and of a pleaſant acid Taſte: and within this Pulp is contained a good quantity of downy choaking Matter, almoſt like Hair, but ſhort, within which the Seed or Grains ly hid, which are very hard almoſt, as Stones.*

VII. *The ſecond*, or Carnation Roſe. *It is in moſt things like unto the* Leſſer White Roſe, *both for the growing of the Stock, and bigneſs of the Flower; but that it is more ſpread abroad when it is blown than the* White *is, and is of a pale bluſh color all the Flower thro' out, and almoſt of as ſmall a Smell, as the ſmall* White One.

VIII. *The third, or* Dutch Roſe. *This ſort is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in its Flowers, in that they will be ſo different one from another. And tho' they may all of them be called* Carnation Roſes, *yet ſome are paler than others, and ſome are as it were blaſted, which comes not Caſually, but Naturally to this* Roſe. *But the beſt Flowers (of which there will always be ſome) will be of a bright pale murrey color, near unto the* Velvet Roſe, *but nothing near of ſo dark a color.*

IX. *The fourth*, or Engliſh Red Roſe. *We call this* Engliſh, *becauſe it is more frequent in* England *than in other Countries. It never grows ſo high as the* Damask Roſe Buſh, *but more commonly grows low, and ſhoots forth many Branches from its Root (ſeldom growing up as the* Damask Roſe *into Standarts) which Branches have a green Bark, thinner ſet with Prickles, and having larger Leaves, and greener on the upper ſide than the* White, *yet with an Eye of white upon them, five likewiſe for the moſt part ſet upon a Stalk, and grayiſh or whitiſh underneath. The* Roſes *or Flowers do very much vary, according to their Sight and abiding; for ſome are of an orient red, or of a deep crimſon color, and very double, (altho' never ſo double as the* White) *which when it is full blown, has the largeſt Leaves of any other* Roſe. *Some of them again are paler, tending ſomething to a* Damask; *and ſome are of ſo pale a red, as to reſemble almoſt that of a* Canker Roſe; *yet all for the moſt part having larger Leaves than the* Damask Roſe, *and with many more yellow Threads in the middle. The Smell of this* Red Roſe *is much better or richer than that of the* White, *but not comparable to that of the* Damask: *but this* Roſe *being well dryed, and well kept, it will keep both its Color and Smell longer than the* Damask, *with the beſt looking after.*

X. *The fifth, or* Damask Roſe. *The* Damask Roſe Buſh *is more uſually Nurſt up to a competent height to ſtand alone (which they call Standarts) than any other* Roſe. *The Bark both of the Stock and Branches, is not fully ſo green, as the* Red *or* White Roſe. *The Leaves are green with an Eye of white upon them, ſo like unto the* Red Roſe, *that there is no great difference between them, but that the Leaves of the* Red Roſe *ſeem to be of a darker green. The Flowers are of a fine deep bluſh color, with ſome pale yellow Threads in the middle, but are not full out ſo thick and double as the* White; *nor being blown, have they ſo great or large leaves as the* Red: *but are of a moſt excellent ſweet pleaſant Smell, far ſurpaſſing all other* Roſes *or Flowers, not being heady or too ſtrong, nor ſtuffing, or unpleaſantly ſweet as many other things are.*

XI. *The ſixth, or* Great Double Damask Province, *or* Holland Roſe. *This Buſh has its Bark of a brown reddiſh color; by which it is eaſy to be diſcerned from other* Roſes. *The Leaves are alſo more reddiſh than in others, and ſomething larger; but it uſually grows much like to the* Damask Roſe, *and much of the ſame height. The Flowers or* Roſes *are of the ſame deep bluſh color, that the* Damask Roſes *are, or rather ſomewhat deeper; but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of Leaves by three parts almoſt, the outwards Leaves turning themſelves back, when the Flower has ſtood l ng blown: the middle part it ſelf (which almoſt in all other* Roſes *has ſome yellow threads to be ſeen) being folded hard with ſmall Leaves, has ſcarcely any yellow at all viſible. The Smell of this* Roſe *comes neareſt unto the* Damask Roſe, *but yet is by much ſhort of it, tho' many do indeed think it as good as the* Damask. *And ſome have therefore cauſed their* Damask Roſe *Stocks to be Grafted with* Province Roſes. *hoping to have as good* Roſe Water, *and more ſtore from them, than from* Damask Roſes; *but truly (let ſuch think what they will) the Smell of it is not half ſo ſtrong or ſo good.*

XII. *The ſeventh, or* Red Province Roſe. *The difference between this and the laſt is not very great. The Stock, and the Branches alſo, in this, ſeeming not to be ſo great, but greener, and the Bark not ſo red. The Leaves are of the ſame largeneſs with the former* Damask Province. *The Flowers are not altogether ſo large, thick, and double; but of a little deeper* Damask *or bluſh color, turning to a* Red Roſe, *yet not coming up near to the full color of the deepeſt* Red Roſe: *nor is the Smell altogether ſo ſtrong or ſweet as the* Damask Province, *but coming ſomthing near to the ſcent of the* Common red Roſe, *yet exceeding it: nor is it ſo plentiful in bearing as the laſt or* Damask Province.

XIII. *The eighth, or* White Province Roſe. *It is very white and double, and very large like to the* Red Province Roſe, *or rather like to the double* Damask, *or* Greater white Engliſh Roſe, *in the form and magnitude of the* Roſe, *and manner of its growing, but not in the largeneſs of its Stock, or Body, this being much the leſſer.*

XIV. *The ninth, or* The Party colored Roſe, *called the* York *and* Lancaſter. *This in its form and*

and order of its growing is neareſt unto the Common Damask Roſe, *as well for its Body or Stem, as for its Branches, Leaves and Flowers. The difference conſiſting chiefly in this; that the Flower (being of the ſame magnitude and multiplicity or doubleneſs with that of the* Damask Roſe) *has the one half of it, ſometimes of a pale whitiſh color; and the other half of it, of a paler* Damask *color than the ordinary. This happens thus, many times; and ſometimes alſo the Flower has ſeveral ſtripes and marks in it, as one Leaf white, or ſtriped with white; and the other half bluſh, or ſtriped with bluſh; ſometimes alſo, the whole Flower is ſtriped, or ſpotted over; and at other times, it has few or no ſtripes or marks at all, as Nature is pleaſed to varie it. But this is obſervable, that the longer it abides blown open in the Sun, the paler, and the fewer Stripes, Marks, or Spots, it will have; it has the Smell of a* Damask Roſe, *but weaker.*

XV. *The tenth, or the* Cryſtal Roſe. *This is very like to the laſt deſcribed, both for Stalk, Branch, and Leaf. The Flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great, large or double* Roſe; *but of a mean ſize, ſtriped and marked with a deeper bluſh or red, upon the pale colored Leaf; ſo that it ſeems in the marking and beauty thereof, to be as pleaſant and beautiful as the* Cryſtal Gilliflower. *This even as the former does, ſoon fades and paſſes away, not yielding any great number of Flowers any Year.*

XVI. *The eleventh, or* Dwarf Red Roſe, *or* Gilliflower Roſe. *This always grows low and ſmall; otherwiſe in moſt reſpects it is like unto the* Common red Roſe, *and with few or no Prickles upon it: The Flowers or* Roſes *are double, thick, ſmall, and cloſe, and not ſo much ſpread open as the* Ordinary Red, *but ſomewhat like unto the firſt* Double white Roſe, *before deſcribed. Yet in ſome* Gardens *they blow more open, and are as even at the tops of the Leaves as if they had been clipt off with a pair of Sciſſars, and are not of ſo full a red color as the* Red Province Roſe, *but of as weak and poor a Smell as the* Common red Roſe, *or rather weaker.*

XVII. *The twelfth, or* Frankford Roſe. *The young Shoots of this* Roſe *are covered with a pale purpliſh Bark, ſet with a good number of ſmall Prickles like Hairs, and the elder have but very few Thorns. The* Roſe *has a very great Bud or Button under it, greater than in any other* Roſe, *and is thick and double as a* Red Roſe, *but ſo very much ſwelling in the Bud, that many of them break before they can be fully blown, and then they are of a pale* Red Roſe *color,* viz. *between a* Red *and a* Damask; *with a very thick, broad, and hard Umbone or Pointel, and ſhort yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle; the Husk of the Flower has long ends, which are called the Beards of the* Roſe, *which in all others, are jagged in ſome of them, but in this has no Jaggs at all. The Smell thereof is neareſt to that of the* Red Roſe.

XVIII. *The thirteenth, or* Hungarian Roſe. *This has green Shoots which are ſet with many Prickles; and ſeldom grows higher than the* Common red Roſe; *the Stem or Stock being much about that bigneſs. The* Roſe *is as thick, great, and double, as the* Common red Roſe, *and of the ſame faſhion, of a paler red color, and being nearly look'd upon, is finely ſpotted with faint Spots, as it were ſpread over the red; the Smell of which is ſomething ſtronger than the Smell of the* Red Roſe *of the beſt Kind.*

XIX. *The fourteenth, or* Single Velvet Roſe. *The old Stock or Stem of the* Velvet Roſe *is covered with a dark colored Bark, and the young Shoots with a ſad green, with very few or almoſt no Prickles upon them. The Leaves are of a ſadder green color, than in moſt ſorts of* Roſes, *and very often ſeven on a Stalk, many of the reſt having but five. The* Roſe *is ſingle, and when blown, is a broad ſpread Flower, conſiſting of five or ſix broad Leaves, with many yellow Threads in the middle.*

XX. *The fifteenth, or* Double Velvet Roſe. *The Stock, Bark and Leaves of this are like thoſe of the* Single Kind. *The Flower or* Roſe *is double, and has two rowes of Leaves; the one large, which are outermoſt, the other ſmaller within, of a very deep red crimſon color, like unto* Crimſon Velvet, *with many yellow Threads alſo in the middle; and yet for all the double row of Leaves, theſe* Roſes *ſeem but like ſingle Flowers.*

XXI. *There is another* Double Velvet Roſe, *much more double than the laſt, conſiſting oftentimes of* 16 *Leaves or more in a* Roſe, *and moſt of them of an equal bigneſs, of the color of the firſt* Single Velvet Roſe, *at* Sect. 19. *above, or ſomething brisker; but all of them a weaker Smell than the* Common red Roſe.

XXII. *The ſixteenth, or* Roſe without Thorns or Prickles ſingle. *This has ſeveral green ſmooth Shoots riſing up from its Root, without any Thorns or Prickles at all upon them, neither whilſt they are young, nor whileſt they are old. The Leaves are not fully ſo large as thoſe of the* Red Roſe. *The* Roſes *are not much bigger than thoſe of the* Double common Roſe; *they are not fully ſingle, but ſhort, and of a pale red* Roſe *color, with divers pale colored Veins, thro' every Leaf of the Flower, which has cauſed it to be called alſo,* The Marbled Roſe. *It has but little Smell, not full out ſo ſtrong as that of the* Red Roſe.

Roſe Buſh without Prickles.

XXIII. *The ſeventeenth, or* Double Roſe without Thorns. *This in its Shoots, Stocks, Branches, Leaves and Buds, as alſo in its form and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in its Flower. For in this, the* Roſe *(which is a little larger alſo than the* Double Cinamon Roſe) *has its Leaves thick ſet together, and is very full of them, ſhort alſo, and of the ſame pale red* Roſe *color, with pale colored Veins running through every Leaf thereof; the duplicity of the* Roſe *making the chief difference from the former.*

XXIV. *The eighteenth, or* Single Cinamon Rose. *This has its Shoots something red, yet not so red as the* Double Kind, *armed with great Prickles, almost like to those of the* Eglantine Bush, *thereby showing, as well by the multiplicity of its Shoots, as the quickness of its growing, and the height of its Stem, its original Nature, which seems to be of a* Wild Kind *originally. On the Stem and Branches grow winged Leaves, sometimes seven or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto unto other* Roses, *which are single, consisting of five Leaves apiece, something large and of a pale red color.*

XXV. *The nineteenth, or* Double Cinamon Rose. *This in its Stems, Branches, Leaves, Buds, color, and form of growing is altogether like the* Single Cinamon Rose; *and differs chiefly in the doubleness of its Flowers; but in this the Shoots are redder; and it bears small, short, thick and double* Roses; *something like unto the* Rose without Thorns or Prickles, *but a little lesser, of a paler red color at the ends of the Leaves, and something redder and brighter towards their middle, with many short Thrums about the Center of the Flower. The Smell both of this and of the* Single Kind, *is that of* Cinamon, *from whence came the Name.*

XXVI. *The twentieth, or* Single yellow Rose. *This is Planted rather for variety than any thing else. It often grows to a good height, its Stem being great and Woody, with few or no Prickles upon the old Wood; but with a great number of small Prickles like Hairs, and thick set upon the younger Branches, of a dark color, sometimes reddish; and the Bark of the young Shoots being of a sad green reddish color. The Leaves of this* Rose Bush *are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green color, finely snipt about the edges, and more in number upon each middle Rib,* viz. *seven or nine, as it happens. It bears a small single* Rose, *consisting of five Leaves, not so large as the* Single Spanish Musk Rose, *but larger than the* Eglantine, *or* Sweet Briar Rose, *and of a fine pale yellow color, without any great Smell whilst fresh; but a little more (tho' very weak) when it is dry.*

XXVII. *The twenty first, or* Double yellow Rose. *This* Rose, *by reason of its Rarity, and exceeding doubleness of its Flower, had it but an answerable Smell also, would have been one of those which might have obtained the highest Esteem. In the Stem or Stock, the young Shoots or Branches, the small hairy Prickles, and the small winged Leaves, it is altogether like unto the former* Single Kind. *The chiefest difference consists in the duplicity, or rather multiplicity of the Leaves of the Flower or* Rose, *which is so thick and double, that very often it breaks out on one side or another, so that but few of them abide fair and whole with us in our* Gardens. *The cause of which is supposed to be the too great wet, or moisture of our Air or Weather, in the time of their Flowering, too much Rain hurting them, besides it is so plentiful in young Shoots or Branches, as also in Flowers at the top of every Branch, which for the most part, are small and weak, that it is not able to bring all its Flowers to perfection, and therefore most of them fall or wither away without coming to ripeness. The Remedy which many use for this inconveniency is, to nip away most of the Buds, leaving but some few upon a Branch, that so the vigor of the Plant, may be collected into a few Flowers, and so the more easily come to their perfect beauty, which yet even by this means is with difficulty affected. The* Roses *are of a yellowish green color in the Bud, and before they are blown open; but afterwards when fully blown, are of a fair yellow color, very full of Leaves, with many short Hairs rather than Leaves in the middle, and having short, round, green, smooth Buttons or Heps, almost flat under them. The Flower being fully blown open, does scarcely give place for largeness, thickness, and doubleness, unto the* Great double Damask Province, *or* Holland Rose. *This* Rose Bush *or Plant is very tender with us here about* London, *and requires more care than the* Single Kind *does, which is hardy enough. But it thrives very well in a warm, dry and free Air, and that in all or most parts of the Kingdom, more especially if it is planted against a Wall, or be other ways defended from Rain and Wet by covering it.*

XXVIII. *The twenty second, or* Single Musk Rose. *It rises up oftentimes to a very great height, so as to over grow any Arbor in a* Garden, *or being set by an House side, will rise up to ten or twelve Feet or more, with many green far spread Branches, armed with a few sharp and great Prickles, such as the wilder sorts of* Roses *have. The Leaves are Small and of a dark green color, not much bigger than the Leaves of* Eglantine. *The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Branches, many together, as it were in a Tuft, which for the most part do Flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long foot Stalk, of a pale whitish or Cream color. The* Roses *are small, consisting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle.*

XXIX. *The twenty third, or* Double Musk Rose. *This in its Stocks, or Stems, Branches, Leaves, height, and manner of growing, is exactly like the former* Single Kind, *the chief difference between them is in the Flowers, which in this are double, and of the same pale white, or Cream color, as the* Single Sort. *The* Roses *are furnished with two or three rows of Leaves, with yellow Thrums also in the middle. Both the* Single *and* Double Kinds *have a very sweet and pleasing Smell, very much resembling Musk.*

XXX. *The twenty fourth, or* Double white Damask Musk Rose. *This more truly may be called the* Double white Cinamon Rose, *from its Smell. It has its Stem and Branches shorter than the former, but as green. The Leaves are somewhat larger, and of a whiter green color: The Flowers or* Roses *are also something larger than the former* Double Kind *at* Sect. 29. *above, but stand in Tufts after the same manner, or something thicker, and of the same whitish color or a little whiter, and something, altho but little, near the Smell of the last described, but nothing so strong. This Flowers at the times of other* Roses, *or rather later, yet much before the two former sorts of* Musk Roses, *which Flower not till the end of* Summer, *or in* Autumn; *both which things as to time of Flowering and Smell, shew that it cannot be of the Species of the* Musk Roses.

XXXI. *The Twenty fifth, or* Single Spanish Musk Rose. *This rises up to the height of the* Eglantine, *and sometimes higher, with several great green Branches, the Leaves of which are larger and greener than any of the former Kinds of* Musk Roses. *The Flowers are* Single Roses, *consisting of five whiter Leaves, than any of the former* Musk Roses, *and much larger, having sometimes an Eye of blush in the white, of a very sweet Smell, coming neareſt unto the last sort, at* Sect. 30. *as also for its time of Flowering.*

XXXII. *The twenty sixth, or* The single sweet Eglantine, *or* Sweet Briar Rose. *This is well known for the sweetness of its Leaves, and is Planted almost in all* Gardens, *yet found growing* Wild *in many Woods and Hedges. It has exceeding*

ing long green Shoots, armed with cruel sharp, and strong Prickles, and thicker set upon the Branches and Stems, than on any other Rose Bush, *whether* Wild *or* Garden. *The Leaves are smaller than most of those which grow in* Gardens, *seven or nine most usually set together upon one middle Rib or winged Leaf, which are very green, and Smell sweet, above the Leaves of any other kind of* Rose. *The Flowers are small* Single blush Roses, *having little or no Smell, which being past away leave behind them Heps, which when ripe, are of a shining Coral color, and contain within them a downy substance in which the white hard Seed does lye.*

XXXIII. *The twenty seventh, or* Double sweeet Eglantine, *or* Double sweet Briar Rose. *This is generally where ever it is planted, a Grafted Rose, tho' I doubt not but its Original was Natural, and may be made to grow so, naturally again. It grows and spreads very well, and with a great head of Branches, on which grow such like Leaves as in the* Single Kind, *but a little larger, and not smelling fully so sweet. The Flowers are something bigger than the single, but not much, having but only two rows of Leaves, the inner of which are smaller and the outward larger, of the same pale reddish purple color, but smelling something sweeter than the* Single

XXXIV. *The twenty eighth, or Rosa mensalis, the* Monthly Rose. *It is in all its parts like unto the* Damask Rose; *and in* Italy *is said to bear seven Months in the Year, tho' with us, we rarely find it to bear above three or four,* viz. *in* June, July, August, *even to the end of* September. *The* Roses *are very like to the* Damask, *but something more double, and not altogether so sweet.*

XXXV. *The twenty ninth, or* Blush Belgick Rose, *Rosa Belgica Rubicante. It has bigger Branches and fuller of Thorns or Prickles than most other* Roses. *The Leaves are thicker, stiffer, and and of a whitish green color. The Flowers grow many together on the ends of the Branches, which are about the bigness of the ordinary* Damask Roses, *but very thick and Double, of a fine pleasant pale blush color, and sweet Smell. This is the greatest Bearer of all the* Roses; *and the* Distilled Water *thereof, is almost as good as that of the* Damask.

XXXVI. *The thirtieth, or* Rosa Damascena variegata Elegantior, *the Beautiful variegated Damask Rose. It is something like the* Rosa Crystallina, *but only the Shoots are shorter and redder, and the Leaves smaller. The Flowers are something more double, and often better marked than either the* Versicolor'd, *or* Crystalline, *at* Sect. 14 and 15.

XXXVII. *The thirty first, or* Rosa Canina flore pleno, *or Double Wild Briar Rose. This in its Stems, Branches and Leaves is like to the* Lesser White Rose *at* Sect. 5. *aforegoing; or to those of the* Single Wild Briar; *but the Flowers are double, for which it is esteemed, and are of a faint whitish blush color, having but a weak Smell.*

XXXVIII. *The thirty second, or* Rosa Mundi, *The Rose of the World. This differs not in any of its parts from the* Common red Rose, *but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this are for the most part red, of a pale blush color, diversly spotted, marked and striped thro'out every Leaf of the double Flower, with the same red color which is in the* Ordinary red Rose, *so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the* Striped *or* Variegated Roses, *yet known. The form of the* Rose *and its Smell, is like to that of the* Common red Rose.

XXXIX. *The Places.* Where many of these were Originally Natives is hard to determin, now they are all Natives with us in *England*, and grow only in *our Gardens.* The first and fourth are *Originally English*, for the *Dryed Red Roses* which come over to us from beyond Sea, are not of the same Kind with our *English*, nor any wise to be compared to them, neither for goodness nor color. The *Double Yellow* came to us first from *Turky*; others from *Holland* and other Countries.

XL. *The Times.* The *Cinamon Rose* is for the most part the earliest: The *Common Musk Roses* both *Single* and *Double*, Flower latest: all the others Flower much about one time, *viz.* from the beginning of *June*, and all *July* till *August*; and the *Red*, many times through the whole Month of *August*, even till *September.*

XLI. *The most Esteemed of all these are*, I. Of the *Red Roses*; the *Rosa Mundi*, *Red Belgick Rose*, the *Variegated*, the *Red Province Rose*, and the *Rose without Thorns.* II. Of the *Damask Roses*; the *Crystal Rose*, the *Beautiful Variegated Damask Rose*, the *Blush Belgick Rose*, the *Monthly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose.* III. Of the *Yellow Roses*; the *Scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *Double yellow Rose.* IV. Of the *White Roses*, the *Blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose.* These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them ought to be wanting in any good *Flower Garden.*

Of the Planting and Nursing up of Roses.

XLII. *Note.* 1. All sorts of *Roses* are hardy, and will endure the Frost in *Winter*; and the better the Soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the Flowers. They are generally disposed in Rows and Hedges, and supported and kept in on both sides. And the several colored *Roses*, intermixt and well placed will make an excellent and beautiful Prospect.

XLIII. *Note.* 2. All Stocks of *Budded Roses* are to be carefully kept from Suckers: and if the Buds be placed near the Ground, after one Years growth, they may be laid in the Earth to Root, by which means it will become a Natural Bush; one of which is more worth than three that are Budded, for that every Sucker which comes from them will be of the same Kind, by which they will be encreased. But as all *Rose Bushes* are not apt to yield Suckers, it will therefore be the speediest and most certain way to lay down the Branches, or make Layers of them, and to put old well rotted Dung about the places where they are Lay'd, which will make them take Root the sooner.

XLIV. *Note.* 3. There are some *Roses* which are not fit to be Planted in Hedges, as the *Musk Roses*, which will not Bear at all, unless they grow by some high Wall, or House side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which is commonly eight or nine Feet high. Also the *Double Yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly, and fair Flowers, except it be ordered and taken care of in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best Natural, this proves best being Inoculated upon another Stock. And whilest others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this thrives best in the Shade.

XLV. *Note.* 4. The best way then that is known to cause this *Double yellow Rose*, to bring forth fair and kindly Flowers, is done thus; first in the Stock of a *Franckford Rose*, near the Ground, put in the Bud of the *Single yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length; then half a Yard higher than the place where the same was Budded,

put into it a Bud of the *Double yellow Roſe*, which growing, the Suckers muſt be kept from the Root, and all the Buds rubbed off, except thoſe of the Kind deſired, which being grown big enough to bear (which will be in two Years) it muſt in *Winter* be Prun'd very near, cutting off all the ſmall Shoots, and only leaving the biggeſt, cutting off the tops of them alſo, as far as they are ſmall.

XLVI. *Note.* 5. Then the next *Spring*, when the Buds for Leaves come forth, rub off the ſmalleſt of them, leaving only ſome few of the largeſt, which by reaſon of the Strength of the Stock, affords more nouriſhment than any other: and by the agreeable Nature of the *Single yellow Roſe*, from whence it is immediately nouriſhed, the Shoots will be ſtrong and able to bear out the Flowers, (if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the ſmalleſt Buds for Flowers, leaving only ſuch a number of the faireſt, as the Buſh may be able to bring to perfection,) which Buſh ſhould ſtand ſomething ſhaded, and not too much in the heat of the Sun; and in a Standart by it ſelf, rather than under a Wall.

XLVII. *Note.* 6. *Roſes* are alſo encreaſed either by Inoculating the Buds of them into other Stocks, or by laying down the Branches in the Earth, as we before hinted. The beſt Stocks to be Inoculated upon, are, 1. The *Damask*. 2. The *White*. 3. The *Frankford*. 4. And the *Wild Eglantine*. The Beſt time to do it in, is about *Midſomer*, or as ſoon as good Buds can be gotten.

XLVIII. *Note.* 7. After your *Roſe Buſhes* have done Bearing, they ought to be cut with the Garden Sheers, ſomething near, and towards the *Spring*, each Branch is to be cut again with a Knife, cloſe to a Leaf Bud; and what is dead or Superfluous is to be taken away. Theſe Rules being obſerved you may expect to reap a plentiful Crop, and to obtain every Year, a good ſtore of very fair *Roſes*; when many times thoſe which are Natural, may notwithſtanding all the helps of Induſtry, prove poor and mean or blaſted.

XLIX. *Note.* 8. The parts of the *Roſe* it ſelf, have alſo ſeveral particular Names, as, 1. *Viburna*, which are the Shoots of the *Roſe* Plants, as *Strabo Gallus*, in his *Little Garden* is pleas'd to call them. 2. *Alabaſtri*, are thoſe parts of the Cup which are deeply cut, and which encompaſs the Flower cloſe about before it is opened, which be in number five, two of which have Beards, and two have none, and the fifth has but half one. 3. *Calix*, or the Cup it ſelf, which contains and holds in together the yellow part, and the Leaves of the Flower. 4. *Ungues*, or the Nails, which are the lower white parts, of the Leaves of the Flowers, by which they are joined to the Cups. 5. *Anthos*, in Shops *Anthera*, *Flos Roſæ*, The Flower of the *Roſe*, or the middle part thereof, which they call the Chives, and ſome (tho' falſly) the Seeds of the *Roſe*. 6. *Fructus*, *Corallatum*, the Hep or Fruit, which comes after the *Roſe*, and which being ripe is of a bright ſhining Coral like color.

L. *The Qualities.* *Meſues* ſays, that the *Roſe* is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond. Both the *White* and *Red* are cooling and drying, but the *White* is taken to exceed the *Red* in both theſe Properties. *Galen* ſays, the *Red* has a bitter and aſtringent Quality with it; and that the *Antheræ* or yellow Threads in the middle of the *Roſe*, do bind more than the *Roſe* it ſelf, and are more drying alſo. *Meſues* will have the *Roſe* to be compounded of divers parts or ſubſtances, *viz.* of a Watery temperate Subſtance; of Earthy drying Parts; and of a Volatile Aromatick Subſtance, which is hot, whence comes its Redneſs, Perfection and Form. The Bitterneſs in the *Roſes*, *viz.* *Damask*, and *Muſk*, whilſt they are freſh, cauſes their Cathartick Quality, and makes them to purge both Cholerick and Watery Humors, which it does not appear that the *Greeks* knew any thing of; but being dry, that bitterneſs vaniſhes, and therewith their purging property, and then they have only an aſtringent, binding or ſtopping Power. Thoſe which are not full blown, do both cool and bind, more than thoſe which are full blown, and the *White* more than the *Red*; and the *Red* more than the *Damask* or *Muſk Kinds*. Alſo the *Muſk Roſes* both *Single* and *Double*, do Purge more powerfully than the *Damask*, and the *Single* are held to be ſtronger than the *Double*, tho' none of the *Greeks* have taken notice hereof; but *Meſues* the *Arabian* only. And *Camerarius* ſays, that 20 Leaves of the *Single Muſk Roſe*, will open the Belly, and Purge the Body, but more are to be taken of the *Double Kind*, to do the ſame.

LI. *The Specification.* The *White* and *Red*, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Catarrhs, are Vulnerary, drying and healing, good againſt Conſumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs, as alſo internal Ulcers of the other *Viſcera*, as of the Stomach, Gutts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, comfort the Head, Brain, and Nerves, and are good againſt Diſeaſes afflicting thoſe parts, proceeding from cold and moiſture.

LII. *The Preparations.* Out of *Roſes* the following Medicaments are made, *viz.* 1. *Juice of Red Roſes.* 2. *Liquid Juice of Damask and Muſk Roſes.* 3. *Eſſence of Damask and Muſk Roſes.* 4. *Decoction of Red Roſes in Wine.* 5. *Infuſion of Damask and Muſk Roſes in Wine.* 6. *A Decoction of the Heps.* 7. *A Simple Syrup of Red Roſes.* 8. *A Syrup of dryed Red Roſes.* 9. *A Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roſes.* 10. *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus.* 11. *Syrup of Damask and Muſk Roſes.* 12. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple.* 13. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agarick.* 14. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Hellebor.* 15. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Sena.* 16. *Julapium Alexandrinum*, *vel Syrupus Regius.* 17. *Julapium Roſatum*, Julep of Roſes. 18. *Mel Roſatum Commune*, Honey of Roſes. 19. *Mel Roſatum Colatum.* 20. *Mel Roſatum ſolutivum.* 21. *Acetum Roſatum*, Vinegar of Roſes. 22. *Tincture of freſh Red Roſes.* 23. *Tinctura Roſarum ſiccarum*, Tincture of dryed Red Roſes. 24. *Lohoch Roſatum.* 25. *Conſerve of Damask Roſes.* 26. *Preſerved Damask Roſes.* 27. *Sugar of Roſes.* 28. *Electuarium Roſarum Mynſichti.* 29. *Electuary of Roſes.* 30. *Aloe Roſata.* 31. *Pouder of Red Roſes.* 32. *Aromaticum Roſatum.* 33. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.* 34. *Pouder of the Antheræ.* 35. *Pouder of Damask and Muſk Roſes.* 36. *Dryed Leaves of Damask and Red Roſes.* 37. *Roſe Cake.* 38. *An Epithem.* 39. *Oil of Roſes Omphacine.* 40. *Oil of Roſes compleat.* 41. *Ointment of Roſes.* 42. *A Cataplaſm.* 43. *White Roſe Water.* 44. *Red Roſe Water.* 45. *Damask Roſe Water.* 46. *Spirit of Damask or Muſk Roſes.* 47. *Oil or Fat of Roſes.* 48. *Poteſtates Roſarum.* 49. *Elixir of Roſes.* 50. *Fixed Salt.* Of all which in order.

The Virtues.

LIII. *The Liquid Juice of Red Roſes.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, Heart, Liver, and Retentive Faculty, ſtops the overflowing of the Whites and Courſes in Women, Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, and all ſorts of Fluxes of

LIV. *The*

the Bowels, as alſo Ulcers of the Lungs, Guts, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine.

LIV. *The Liquid Juice of Damask and Musk Roſes.* It has in a great meaſure the Virtues of the *Red*, beſides which, it purges and cleanſes the Body of cholerick and flegmatick Humors; eaſes pains ariſing from heat, aſſwages Inflamations, and cauſes Reſt and Sleep. It alſo gives eaſe in the Colick, by purging off thoſe acrimonious and ſharp Humors which cauſe it.

LV. *The Eſſence of Damask and Musk Roſes.* It has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, Works ſafely and eaſily, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, in a Glaſs of warm White *Port* Wine, or in Poſſet Drink, or Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth.

LVI. *The Decoction of Red Roſes in Wine.* It is very good againſt the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums; as alſo the *Inteſtinum Rectum*, and Womb, being Injected into them: and the other parts bathed therewith. Taken inwardly, it is ſaid to give eaſe in the moſt excruciating Pains of the Colick. In this laſt Caſe, I am of Opinion the *Infuſion* would be better to be made in *Aniſeed Water* than in Wine.

LVII. *The Infuſion of Damask or Musk Roſes in Wine.* It purges and cleanſes the Bowels, and whole Body, from Choler, Flegm, and Viſcous, Tartarous and Slimy Humors, and therefore is profitable againſt the Griping of the Guts, Colick, or dry Belly-ach, Stone, Gout, and other like Diſeaſes, proceeding from thoſe Humors.

LVIII. *The Decoction of the Heps. It may be made in White Port Wine, or in Water, or in an equal mixture of thoſe two.* It is of good uſe againſt Spitting or Vomiting of Blood, Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

LIX. *The ſimple Syrup of Red Roſes. It is made altogether as you make Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, in a boiling Balneo. Alſo if you pleaſe, inſtead of Water, you may uſe a ſtrong Styptick ſort of Red Wine, as Alicant, Barcelona, or Barabar Wine, &c.* It ſtops all manner of Fluxes of Blood by Mouth, Urinary parts, Womb, and Fundament; ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, a *Gonorrhœa* in Men; and the Whites in Women, is good againſt nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, and profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs. Doſe a quarter of a Pint at a time, more or leſs, 2, 3, or 4 times a day.

LX. *The Syrup of dryed Red Roſes. Take Spring Water 4 Pints, let it boil, and then infuſe in it, ſome at a time, of dryed Red Roſes 8 Ounces: the next day preſs them out; and with 2 Pounds of Sugar, make a Syrup by boiling according to Art.* It comforts and ſtrengthens the Heart and Spirits, binds, ſtops Fluxes, ſtops Vomiting, and has all the Virtues of the former made of the freſh gathered *Roſes*.

LXI. *Syrupus è ſucco Roſarum Damaſcenarum*, Syrup of the Juice of Damask Roſes. *It is prepared without Maceration, only with the Juice of Damask, or of Musk Roſes preſſed out and Clarified, with an equal proportion of Sugar.* It purges Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors, which it does without any Violence, cools, and alſo ſtrengthens the Bowels. It is a *ſolutive Syrup*, familiar, ſafe, and gentle, good againſt the Cholick or dry Belly-ach, being given from 1 Ounce to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces at a time, in Clarified Whey, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

LXII. *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus*, Sweet or perfumed Syrup of Roſes. *It is made of the Diſtilled Water of Red Roſe Leaves one part, with treble refined Sugar 2 parts; melting them into a Syrup in* B. M. *to which is added ſome few Grains of prepared Musk and Ambergriſe.* It is refrigerating, cordial and ſtrengthening, and uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Dropt into the Eyes 4 or 5 times a day, it clears the Sight, and takes off Clouds, Miſts, Blood-ſhot, *&c.* It is many times uſed with Gargariſms, Waſhes, and Injections, inſtead of *Honey of Roſes*, to palliate, cleanſe, and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* The beſt way to perfume it, will be, by adding to every Pint of the *Syrup*, 50 Drops more or leſs of the *Tincture of the Perfumes*, and not the Perfumes in Subſtance. It will be beſt to be given without being Perfumed, eſpecially if they be apt to have Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, *&c.*

LXIII. *Syrup of Damask and Musk Roſes. It is made of the Leaves of Damask and Musk Roſes in equal quantities, exactly, as you make the Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple in the next Section.* It purges admirably well, and yet with gentleneſs or eaſineſs, and is peculiar againſt the Colick or dry Belly ach, and the vehemency of the cholerick Fermentations. Doſe from 1 Ounce to 3, in any proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus ſimplex*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple. *Take Spring Water boiling hot 2 Quarts; Damask Roſe Leaves freſh, as many as the Water will contain, digeſt in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt 12 Hours: then preſs them out, and put in freſh Roſe Leaves as many as before, the Water being warmed anew: repeat this again, 3 or 4 times, encreaſing the quantity of the Roſes, as the Liquor encreaſes, which will be by almoſt a third part, every time. Take of this Liquor three parts: double refined Sugar two parts: mix and make a Syrup in Balneo.* It purges Choler, Flegm and watery Humors, gently and eaſily, cools and ſoftens the Belly, expels Flegm out of the Stomach, and has all the Virtues of the *Syrupus è ſucco* at *Sect.* 60. aforegoing, you may give from 1 to 4 Ounces of it at a time, according to age and ſtrength, in Clarified Whey, Sack Whey, Poſſet Drink, Mutton Broth, *&c.*

LXV. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Agarico*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agarick. *Take Agarick very thin ſliced 2 Ounces; Ginger very thin ſliced half an Ounce; Sal Gem 2 Drams; Polypody groſly bruiſed 4 Ounces; ſprinkle them with White Wine: Digeſt them 2 days over warm Aſhes, or Sand heat, in an Infuſion of Damask Roſes 3 Pounds: expreſs out the Liquor, and with white Sugar 1 Pound, boil into a Syrup according to Art.* It is ſtronger and more effectual in Working than the *Simple Syrup*; for one Ounce thereof by it ſelf, will open the Body more than 2 Ounces of the other, and Works as much on Flegm and Water, as on Choler. It cleanſes the Stomach and Liver of Choler, provokes Urine, ſtrengthens the Stomcah, and ſtops Vomiting. Doſe from an Ounce to 3 Ounces. If you would have the *Syrup* more effectual, it will be beſt to take *Agarick 2 Ounces, and to make into a Syrup with Sugar firſt*, leaſt you looſe the force of the *Agarick* by boiling.

LXVI. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Helleboro*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Hellebor. *Take the Rinds of all the Myrobalans, of each 4 Ounces; Epithymum, Polypody, of each 6 Ounces: Liquorice 4 Ounces: Seeds of Citrons 2 Ounces; Cloves 1 Ounce, cut and groſsly bruiſe them; put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, upon which affuſe of the aforementioned Infuſion of Damask Roſes 6 Quarts; digeſt 24 Hours, and then Diſtill off till about 3 Pints remain. The remainder with the Ingredients expreſs ſtrongly, and clarifie it with whites of Eggs. Afterwards take Senna 6 Ounces; Roots of black*

Hellebor.

Hellebor 6 *Drams*; *Rheubarb*, 2 *Ounces being prepared*; *Extract with the before Diſtilled Water, by a double or trebble Infuſion or Coction, and expreſſing*; *which with the afore clarified Liquor, and fine Sugar Candy* 5 *Pounds, make a Syrup in Balneo, according to Art.* It opens obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen, and prevails againſt Melancholy, Frenzy and Madneſs. Doſe from 1 Ounce to 2 or more, at a time in Clarified Whey, or *Borage* or *Fumitory Water.* It is beſt to be taken in a ſmaller Doſe, and often.

LXVII. *Syrupus Roſaceus ſolutivus cum Sena*, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Sena. *Take Sena* 6 *Ounces*; *Caraway and Sweet Fennel Seed, of each half an Ounce*; *ſprinkle them with White Wine, and digeſt them two days, in the aforementioned Infuſion of Damask Roſes* 2 *Quarts*; *then ſtrain out, and with white Sugar two Pounds, boil it into a Syrup.* It is an excellent thing to purge Melancholy, open obſtructions and eaſe pains of the Spleen, Wind, *&c.* and all Diſeaſes proceeding from thoſe Cauſes: it eaſes the Head and Heart, comforts the Stomach, revives the Spirits, and prevails againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins. Doſe from 1 Ounce to 3, in a weak *Infuſion of Sena in Clarified Whey*, or *White Port Wine.*

LXVIII. *Julapium Alexandrinum, vel Syrupus Regius*, The Cordial Julep. *Take Red Roſe Water* 2 *Quarts*; *double refined Sugar a Pound, mix and make a Julep.* It is a delicate cooling Cordial, refreſhing Nature, chearing the Heart and reviving the Spirits, good againſt Fevers, Faintings and Swoonings. If a few Drops of *Oil of Sulphur* be added to it, it will make it ſo much the gratefuller, and ſo much the more cooling.

LXIX. *Julapium Roſatum*, Julep of Roſes. *It is prepared of Damask Roſe Water, in the ſame manner as the former Cordial Julep.* It has all the Virtues of the former, comforts the Head, Brain and Animal Spirits, beſides which it is ſaid to be binding, and to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. And if it is Impregnated with ſome few Drops of *Oil of Sulphur*, it effectually ſtops Vomiting, and repreſſes all Burning and Malign Fevers.

LXX. *Mel Roſatum Commune*, The common Honey of Roſes. *Take Red Roſes not quite opened*, 2 *Pounds*; *Honey* 6 *Pounds: ſet them in the Sun according to Art.* Or thus. *Take of the manifold Infuſion of red Roſes* 5 *Pints: Clarified Honey* 4 *Pounds: mix and boil to the thickneſs of Honey.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach; heals Sores and Ulcers of the Eyes; cleanſes and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; as alſo Ulcers in the Secret parts of Man or Woman; and is uſed in Clyſters to heal Ulcers of the Guts, being diſſolved in Milk or Fat Broth.

LXXI. *Mel Roſatum colatum*, Honey of Roſes ſtrained. *Take Honey deſpumated in Balneo* 10 *Pounds*; *Juice of Red Roſes* 1 *Pound*; *ſet them conveniently over the Fire, and when they begin to boil, put in freſh Red Roſes (the Whites being cut off)* 4 *Pounds*; *conſume the Juice by boiling and ſtirring, then ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* The Virtues and Uſe of this, are altogether the ſame with the former. It is ſometimes mixed with Injections for the cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, and other Venereal Ulcers.

LXXII. *Mel Roſatum ſolutivum:* Honey of Roſes ſolutive. *Take of the manifold Infuſions of Damask Roſes* 5 *Pints: Honey well Clarified* 4 *Pounds: mix and boil them to the thickneſs of Honey.* This has all the Virtues of the former *Honies.* But beſides being taken inwardly, from 1 Ounce to 3 (according to Age, Accidents, *&c.*) It Works gently and eaſily, makes the Belly ſoluble, and purges off Choler, Flegm, and Watery Humors, and gives ſpecial eaſe in the Colick.

LXXIII. *Acetum Roſatum*, Vinegar of Roſes. *Take Red Roſe Buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, and dryed in the Sun a Pound*; *Wine Vinegar* 6 *Quarts*; *ſet them in the Sun* 40 *days: then ſtrain out the Vinegar, and repeat the Infuſion with freſh Roſes.* It comforts the Head and Stomach, ſtops Vomiting, cauſes a good Appetite, repreſſes Inflamations, and cools the heat of Fevers, whether outwardly or inwardly uſed.

LXXIV. *Tinctura Roſarum Bateana*, Tincture of freſh Red Roſes. *Take Red Roſes exungulated an Ounce*; *Fountain Water boiling hot* 5 *Pints*; *Oil of Vitriol*, 60 *Drops*; *Digeſt* 3 *Hours, and to the clear Tincture, add white Sugar Candy in Pouder* 6 *Drams.* It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, ſtops Fluxes, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms. Doſe 2 Ounces to 4. It is a pleaſing *Julep* to the allay heat in Fevers and quench Thirſt, and is of good uſe to be given in the Meaſles and Small Pox, if any Flux be preſent, or feared. It is alſo of approved ſucceſs in the Plague, and all malign or Peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Root of the Morbifick Cauſe. It may be given as a *Cordial* after this manner. *Take of this Tincture or Julep* 3 *Ounces*; *Spirit of Saffron an Ounce*; *Tincture of Antimony* 30 *Drops, mix for a draught* againſt Faintings, Swoonings, ſickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart. In all continent, continual, and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given. *Take Spring Water a Pint*; *of this Tincture half a Pint: Syrup of Violets* 4 *Ounces*; *mix them:* and let the Sick drink thereof at Pleaſure.

LXXV. *Tinctura Roſarum Siccarum*, Tincture of Dryed Roſes. *Take exungulated Red Roſes dryed an Ounce*; *Spring Water* 2 *Quarts*; *rectified Oil of Sulphur a Dram*; *Infuſe in a warm Balneo for* 4 *Hours*; *ſtrain, and diſſolve in it fine white Sugar* 6 *Ounces: and then filter through Brown Paper.* It cools, comforts and digeſts, is excellent in all Burning Fevers, and has all the Virtues of the former.

LXXVI. *Tinctura Roſarum Compoſita*, Tincture of Roſes Compound. *Take new made Whey Clarified*, 3 *Quarts: and whileſt it boils, put into it Red Roſes* 6 *Drams (but double the quantity would do better) Tamarinds an Ounce and half*; *Spirit or Oil of Vitriol a Scruple*; *let the boiling ceaſe, but whilſt it is hot, caſt in freſh Red Roſes bruiſed* 3 *Ounces*; *Corn Poppies, and Violets, of each half an Ounce*; *Digeſt in a warm Place for ſome Hours: and being cold, ſtrain and filter*; *and to the filtered Liquor add Damask Roſe Water* 3 *Ounces.* It is intended againſt Melancholy, inward Inflamations, heat of the Liver, Pleuriſy, *&c.* Where note, that inſtead of *Whey*, you may uſe *Lettice, Purſlane*, or *Poppy Water.* Doſe from 1 Ounce to 2 or more.

LXXVII. *Lohoch Roſatum Mynſichti*, Lohoch of Roſes. *Take Conſerve of Red Roſes ting'd with Spirit of Sulphur* 4 *Ounces*; *Lohoch of Colts-foot prepared with Sugar* 2 *Ounces*; *Species Diarrhodon abbatis* 1 *Ounce*; *fine Bole, Juice of Liquorice, of each* 2 *Drams, Saffron* 1 *Dram*; *Flowers of Benjamin, leſſer Cardamoms, Mace, of each, half a Dram*; *Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur a Scruple*; *Chymical Oil or Spirit of Roſes* 6 *Grains*; *mix, and with ſome Pectoral Syrup make a Lohoch.* It is good againſt violent Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, Exulcerations of the Breſt and Lungs, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, *&c.* Doſe the quantity of a *Cheſt-Nut.*

LXXVIII. Con-

LXXVIII. Conserve of Damask Roses. *Take fresh Damask Roses the whites being cut off a Pound, beat them in a Mortar to a Pulp, adding a double proportion of white Sugar, as they are a beating; but the Apothecaries have now a much better way of doing it, which is by passing them through a Mill, which makes the Mass or Conserve smooth and uniform.* It gently opens the Belly and Purges, and has the Virtues of the *Syrup of Damask Roses*; but is clogg'd with more earthy parts; and therefore Binds after it has done purging.

LXXIX. Damask Roses Preserved. *It is done either by laying the Flowers, Stratum super stratum, with double refined Sugar, and a double quantity of Sugar: Or by making the double quantity of Sugar into a Syrup with Damask Rose Water, and then pouring it on them:* but in this last way, the *Syrup* must be made very high or thick, and be somewhat thicker, than new Honey. It has the Virtues of the *Conserve* aforegoing, and operates exactly after the same manner.

LXXX. *Electuarium Rosatum Mynsichti*, Electuary of Roses, called also *Zinzibar Rosatum*, or Ginger Rosate. *Take Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated* 12 *Ounces*; *Green Ginger Preserved* 4 *Ounces*; *Oil of Cinnamon, a Scruple*; *Oil of Cloves, half a Scruple: mix, and with Syrup of Violets Vitriolated, make an Electuary.* It comforts the Heart and Stomach, strengthens the Digestion, excites Appetite, takes away Loathing, and stops Vomiting. It recreates the Spirits, chears the Vitals, resists putrifaction, expels Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, and is a famous and present Remedy against all cold Diseases of the Head, Stomach, or Womb. Dose 2 or 3 Drams.

LXXXI. *Saccharum Rosatum Tabulatum*, Sugar of Roses Tabulated. *Take Red Roses exungulated, and dried carefully in the Sun an Ounce; double refined Sugar a Pound; melt the Sugar in Red Rose Water, and Juice of the same, of each* 2 *Ounces*; *in a gentle Balneo; consume the humidity by degrees, and put in the Rose Leaves in Pouder, mix them well, then put it upon a Marble, that it may be made into Lozenges according to Art.* These *Lozenges* comfort the Head, Breast, Lungs, and Liver; stay Vomiting, stop Fluxes, and are good for such as are in Consumptions. Dose from a Dram to 2 Drams, or more Morning, Noon, and Night.

LXXXII. *Electuarium Rosarum Mynsichti*, Electuary of Roses. *Take Conserve of Red Roses Vitriolated a Pound and half; Rob of Barberries, Rob of English Currants, of each a Pound; Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, and of the Juice of unripe Grapes, Oxysaccharum, of each half a Pound; Citron Peels Condited, Pulp of Citrons Candied, Species Diarrhodon abbatis sprinkled with Spirit of Vitriol, of each* 5 *Ounces*; *Nitre prepared, an Ounce and half: mix and make an Electuary, adding a little strong Cinamon Water.* It cools and moistens the heat of Fevers, allays Thirst, and takes away all preternatural heats whatsoever to a Wonder. It strengthens the Stomach, stops Vomiting, prevails in the Cholerick passion, heals a *Dysentery*, and cures Contagious Diseases. It comforts the more noble Members, as the Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other *Viscera*, it opens their obstructions, and preserves them from Putrefaction. It stops bleeding at Nose, represses the Vomiting of Choler, and is profitable against Calentures. Dose from a Dram to half an Ounce, two or three times a Day, or oftener.

LXXXIII. *Aloe Rosata*, Rosed Aloes. *Take Aloes Succotrina and clear, which reduce into Pouder,* 4 *Ounces*; *Juice of Damask Roses depurated a Pound; mix and digest in the Sun, or in Balneo, till the superfluous moisture is evaporated: repeat this digestion and evaporation four times, and make a Mass for Pills according to Art.* It purges Choler and Flegm excellently, cleanses and strengthens both Head and Stomach, frees the the Bowels from evil Humors: causes Digestion, excites Appetite, stops Fluxes, and is good against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in the Morning Fasting.

LXXXIV. *Pouder of Red Roses.* It strengthens the Heart, Stomach, and Liver, fortifies the retentive Faculty, eases pain from a hot Cause, allays Inflamations, induces Rest and Sleep, stops the Whites and Terms in Women, all Fluxes of the Belly, and heals a *Gonorrhœa* in Men. Dose a Dram, or more, in *Syrup of Red Roses*; or made up into *Pills* with *Chio Turpentine*, to be taken at Night going to Bed. It is (so used) profitable also against Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

LXXXV. *Aromaticum Rosatum*, The Rose Aromatick. *Take Red Roses exungulated* 15 *Drams*; *Liquorice* 7 *Drams*; *Xyloaloes, Yellow Sanders, of each* 3 *Drams*; *Cinamon* 5 *Drams: Cloves, Mace, of each* 2 *Drams and half*; *Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of each* 8 *Scruples*; *Nutmegs, Greater Cardamoms, Galangal, of each* 1 *Dram*; *Indian Spicknard, Ambergrise, of each* 2 *Scruples*; *Musk* 1 *Scruple*; *make a Pouder according to Art*; *which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.* It is a great Cordial, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and Womb; makes a good Appetite and strong Digestion, expels Wind powerfully, and prevails against the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, Epilepsy, Apoplexy and Palsie: it drys up Catarrhs, and restores in Consumptions. Dose from a Scruple to a Dram, Morning and Night.

LXXXVI. *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, The Abbats Confect of Roses. *Take Red Roses exungulated* 12 *Drams*; *of Red and White Sanders, each* 2 *Drams and half*; *Ivory, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, of of each* 2 *Scruples*; *Asarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, Mastick, Cardamoms, Cinamon, Liquorice, Saffron, Xyloaloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Seeds of Anise and Fennel, Seeds of Basil, of Barberries, of Succory, of Purslane, the four greater cold Seeds cleansed, White Poppy Seed, of each a Scruple*; *Pearls, Bone of a Stags Heart, of each half a Scruple*; *Camphir* 7 *Grains*; *Musk* 4 *Grains*; *make all into a Pouder according to Art.* It is a delicate cooling Cordial Pouder, Pectoral and Carminative: It is Stomatick, and Stops Fluxes of the Bowels. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram and half.

LXXXVII. *Pouder of the Antheræ.* The *Antheræ* are the yellow Threads in the middle of the *Rose*; (which some tho' erroniously, call the Seed.) These *Antheræ* of the *Red Rose* especially being made into *Pouder*, and drank in the *Distilled Water of Quinces*, stops the overflowing of the Courses in Women; and is a powerful Remedy against Catarrhs, and other defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and is said to preserve them from Corruption: and fastens them if they be loose, being mixed with *Vinegar of Roses*, and the Mouth and Teeth be washed and gargled therewith.

LXXXVIII. *The Pouder of Damask and Musk Roses.* Taken to a Dram or Dram and half, in Whey of Goats Milk, it opens the Bowels, and Purges the Belly of Flegm, Choler and Watery Humors, much like as the *Syrup* does, as *Costæus* in his Comment upon *Mesues* says.

LXXXIX.

LXXXIX. *The dried Leaves of Damask and Red Roſes.* The dried Leaves of the *Damask* and *Musk Roſes* ſerve chiefly for Sweet Bags. But their *Infuſion* in Clarified Whey, or White *Port* Wine, gently open and purge the Body, more eſpecially if it is dulcified with *Manna*, or *Syrup of Violets.* The *Dried Leaves of the Red Roſes* are uſed in *Decoctions* and *Infuſions*, both inwardly and outwardly, as a *Cordial*, and to cool, bind, ſtrengthen, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and eaſe the Cholick.

XC. *The Roſe Cake. If it is moiſtned with Vinegar of Roſes, or with Vinegar of Roſes mixt with Roſe Water, and cut fit to the place it is to be applied to*, It is ſaid to eaſe the Head-ach, and unquietneſs thereof, and to procure Reſt and Sleep.

XCI. *The Epithem. Take Damask Roſe Leaves, either freſh or dryed, moiſten them with Vinegar of Roſes, after they have been a little heat between a double folded Cloth or Paper in a* Frying Pan, *or before the Fire, then ſtrew upon them a little Grated, Nutmegs and Poppy Seed, on that ſide which is to ly next the Skin, and apply it to the Fore-head and Temples*, and ſo bind it on all Night, it eaſes the Head of Pain, and cauſes Reſt, Quietneſs and Sleep.

XCII. *Oleum Roſaceum Omphacinum*, Oil of Roſes Omphacine. *Take Red Roſes exungulated not yet ripe, and bruiſed in a Stone Mortar with a Wodden Peſtle*, 4 *Ounces*; *Oil Omphacine ſeveral times waſhed a Pound: mix, and expoſe them in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt, to the Sun for a whole Week, ſhaking them every Day, then boil them gently in Balneo: preſs them out, and put in freſh Roſes, doing in like manner, and repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon one Pound of Juice of Roſes.* It cools and ſtrengthens, and eaſes pain proceeding from a hot Cauſe: it ſtops the Flux of Humors, cools the Head, Stomach, and Joints, and extinguiſhes an *Eryſipelas.*

XCIII. *Oleum Roſaceum completum*, Oil of Roſes compleat. *It is made in the ſame manner of ſweet and ripe Oil Olive, often waſhed, and Red Roſes fully blown, bruiſed, and ſet in the Sun, and gently boiled in Balneo; letting the third Infuſion ſtand in the Sun forty Days, and then to keep the Oil and Roſes together without Expreſſion.* It is Anodyn, Emollient, and Arthritick, and has the Virtues of the former, but is leſs cooling and binding.

XCIV. *Unguentum Roſatum*, Ointment of Roſes. *Take freſh Hogs Lard, cleanſed and well waſhed, a Pound; freſh Red Roſe Leaves a Pound; mix and digeſt 7 Days; then boil with a gentle Fire, and ſtrain out. Repeat the ſame Work with freſh Roſes bruiſed, for 7 Days more, then boil and ſtrain out as before. At length affuſe Juice of Red Roſes half a Pint; Oil of Sweet Almonds 2 Ounces; boil them with a gentle Fire to the conſumption of the Juice: ſtrain out, and make an Ointment according to Art.* It is Anodyn, cooling, and refreſhing: it ſtrengthens weak, pained, and wearied Limbs, heals gaulings and frettings of the Skin, angry Puſtles, Wheals, Tettars, Ringworms, and clears the Head, and other parts from Scurff, Morphew, and other like Leprous Defilements: having all the Virtues of both the *Oils of Roſes.*

XCV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of freſh Red Roſes beaten to a Pulp, and either boiled ſoft with Vinegar of Roſes; or not boiled, adding Vinegar of Roſes, and Pouder of the Antheræ, or Pouder of Balauſtians.* This being applyed hot to the Throat and Jaws, is good againſt pains in the Ears, Throat, and Gums: applyed to the Fundament, it is good againſt the Piles, and ſtops their exceſſive Bleeding. Applied to the Region of the Heart, it prevails againſt its Palpitation, allays Inflamations, cures *Anthony*'s Fire, and is good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach. Applied to the Joints, it ſtrengthens them, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XCVI. *White Roſe Water.* It is uſed as an Ophthalmick, is excellent good to cool Inflamed Eyes, ſtop the fluxion of Rheum, and eaſe their pain. *Take white Roſe Water a Quart; choiſe Brandy a Pint; Honey 4 Ounces; Pouder of Cochenele half an Ounce; mix; diſſolve, digeſt, and keep the Water upon the Pouder for Uſe.* It is truly a moſt excellent Eye Water.

XCVII. *Aqua Roſarum Rubrarum*, Red Roſe Water. It is well known, and of familiar uſe almoſt upon all occaſions. It is Cooling, Cordial, Anodyn, Refreſhing, and Chearing the weak and fainting Spirits, whether uſed inwardly in Draughts, or Broths, as *Barly* Broth, Chicken Broth, Veal Broth, *&c.* or uſed outwardly to bath with, as the Forehead, Temples, Noſtrils, *&c.* to eaſe their pain, heat, *&c.* beſides it has all the Virtues of the *White Roſe Water*, being uſed as an Ophthalmick.

XCVIII. *Aqua Roſarum Damaſcenarum*, Damask or Musk Roſe Water. *Take Damask or Musk Roſe Leaves, as much as you pleaſe, and without bruiſing put them into a Common Still, and draw off the Water with a gentle Fire without burning, till the Roſe Leaves are dry.* Or thus, *Take whole Damask or Musk Roſes, as many as you pleaſe* (i.e. *The Roſe Leaves not exungulated*) *beat them in a Mortar, and in a fit Veſſel affuſe on them a good quantity of fair Water, which digeſt together for a Day or two, and then Diſtill with a good Fire in a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, as is uſual:* You will find upon the top of the Water ſome few Drops of a very Sweet and Odoriferous *Oil*, called by ſome *Adeps Roſarum*, which if you pleaſe you may ſeparate from the *Water.* Or thus, *Take Damask or Musk Roſes, bruiſe them as before, and then put them into a Wooden Veſſel with a narrow Mouth, laying them* Stratum Super ſtratum *with Salt in fine Pouder, and ſo much on top, as may over-top all 3 or 4 Inches, ſtop the Veſſel cloſe with Cork and Pitch, and let it ſtand in a Cellar for a Month, 2, or 3, then Diſtill by a Copper Veſica, ſo will you have a moſt odoriferous Roſe Water, much exceeding all thoſe which are Diſtilled the common ways.* Or thus, *Take Damask or Musk Roſes, and macerate them in Canary, or White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, for a Week or more, then Diſtill in a Copper Veſica as before.* This is indeed a much ſhorter way, but far inferior to that of pickling with Salt, becauſe in this you have a mixture of *Spirit of Wine*, with your *Water*; whereas, the other is the pure *Water* alone. It is Cordial, and chears the Heart and Spirits, and is generally mixt with *Cordial Waters* and Medicaments, to make them the more acceptable. *Coſtæus* in his Commentary upon *Meſues*, ſays, that 10 Ounces of *Damask Roſe Water* drank in a Morning Faſting, does open and purge the Belly. If it will do this of its ſelf, it will do it much beter if it be ſweetned with *Syrup of Violets*, or with *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive.*

XCIX. *Spiritus Roſarum Damaſcenarum & Muſchatarum*, Spirit of Damask or Musk Roſes. *Take Flowers of Musk or Damask Roſes* 40 *or* 50 *Pounds, bruiſe them in a Stone Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, and ſtrew them by degrees with Bay Salt finely Poudered 4 Pounds; put the whole into a large Earthen Jar with a narrow Mouth; croud the Flowers hard in, and ſtop the Mouth of the Veſſel ſo firmly*

firmly with Cork and Pitch, Roſin or melted Wax, that no Air may penetrate it. Set the Veſſel ſo ſtopt, in a Cellar for 6, 8, 10 *or* 12 *Weeks: ſo will the Flowers when open have a kind of Acid and Wine like Smell, which is a ſign of their* Fermentation. *Take of theſe Pickled Flowers* 6 *or* 7 *Pounds, put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and in Balneo Diſtil to dryneſs. Take the Fæces out of the Cucurbit, and put in again* 6 *or* 7 *Pounds more of the ſaid Flowers, and the firſt Diſtilled Water, and diſtil in a Sand heat, with a gentle Fire, till the humidity is almoſt all come over. Then put in new Flowers, pouring upon them the laſt Diſtilled Water, and diſtill again as aforeſaid, repeating this Work ſo long as you have any Flowers. This done, to make a Rectification. Put a ſmall part of the former Water into a Bolt-Head, and in Balneo, with a gentle Fire, draw off about a twelfth part, which keep by it ſelf: put in more of the former Water, and do again as we have juſt now directed; reapeating the ſame Work, till all the firſt Diſtilled Water is rectified. Put all theſe twelfth parts together, which keep in a Glaſs Bottle with a Glaſs Stopple. All the remaining Waters put alſo together, and continue Rectifications at ſeveral Repetitions, till you have all that is Spirituous: the Spirituous Liquor keep in the Bottle with the Glaſs Stopple: rectify a new in an evaporating Bath, in a Bolt Head having a long Neck, perfectly luted; ſo will you have an Ætherial Inflamable Spirit, loaden with Volatil Salt, which is* Spiritus Roſarum, *or, Spirit of Roſes. The remains of this laſt Rectification, put to the former remaining Waters after Rectification: ſo will you have an Excellent Roſe Water, much better than any you can draw by any ordinary means, which keep in Glaſs Bottles cloſe ſtopt. If you keep theſe Bottles in a Celler a while, new Oil will aſcend by degrees to the top of the Water, and ſwim above it in little flakes almoſt like Snow, which you may ſeparate according to Art: This is* Adeps Roſarum, *Fat of Roſes. Now if you deſire the Oil or Fat, rather than the Spirit, you will ſooner have your deſire by re-diſtilling ſeveral times the aforeſaid Roſe Water upon new Roſes; for freſh and new Roſes yield more Oil or Fat by far, than thoſe which are Pickled or Fermented.* Or thus, *Take Damask or Musk Roſes not exungulated* 30 *Pounds; beat all in a Stone Mortar, and put them into a large Earthen Jar, ſo as that a quartar part of it may remain empty: affuſe thereon Juice of Damask or Musk Roſes a Gallon, mixed with a Pint and half of Ale Yeſt, with a wooden Spatula; ſtir all well together, and ſtop all up cloſe with Cork and Wax, digeſt in warm Horſe Dung, or a Sand heat for four or five Days, till the Smell becomes Vinous, then diſtil in* Balneo Vaporis, *(the Joints being firſt well luted.) Be cautious of the heat, that it may be gentle, that only the Spirituous parts may aſcend. Continue the Diſtillation till nearly* 5 *Pounds and a half of Spirit is drawn off: then take off the Receiver, and rectify the Spirit in a Glaſs Matras with a long Neck, as is directed towards the end of the former Operation or Proceſs.* This *Spirit* is very odoriferous and grateful to the Smell, inflamable in its Subſtance, and of very Volatile parts, for which reaſon it is to be put up into Glaſs Bottles with Glaſs Stopples, that it may be kept cloſe. It ſeems to be only an *Oil* raiſed up, and rarified or dilated with its *Eſſential Salt*, and therefore the whole *Roſe* without Exungulating is taken, as containing more *Oily* Parts, and the Yeſt in the laſt Proceſs is added to haſten the Fermentation. *This Spirit* is one of the greateſt *Cordials* in Nature, it fortifies the Stomach and other Viſcera, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and ſtrengthens Nature to a Miracle. It is good againſt Melancholly, Grief, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits: it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, and is an Excellent thing againſt Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, and other cold Diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves. Doſe from 30 to 60 Drops or more, in a Glaſs of *Damask Roſe Water* ſweetned with *Syrup of Citron Peels*; or in a Glaſs of Choice Canary. Beſides all this, it is a moſt admirable Perfume. It is a true Specifick, to exhilerate the Mind, quicken the Senſes, and corroborate all the Faculties.

XCIX. *Oleum Roſarum Chymicum*, Chymical Oil or Fat of Roſes. *The Noble Oil of Roſes is made according to the latter part of the firſt Proceſs in the former* Section. It has all the Virtues of the *Exalted Spirit* with advantage; for that 1 Drop of the *Volatile Eſſential Oil or Fat*, is equivalent, to 40 Drops of the moſt *Subtle* and *Sublime Spirit*; and therefore is never given but from 1 to 3, 4, or 6 Drops. It to be is Dropt firſt into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixt; and then you may put that mixture, into a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, as ſome *Spirituous Cordial Water*, and ſo let the Patient take once, twice, or thrice a Day, as need may require. In the *London Diſpenſatory*, the *College* gives us this way of making this *Oleum, ſeu Pinguedo, vulgo Spiritus Roſarum*, Oil, Fat, or Spirit of Roſes. *Take as many freſh Damask Roſes as you will, ſteep them* 24 *Hours in a ſufficient quantity of warm Water; Preſs them out; and repeat the Infuſion certain times, till the Liquor is ſufficiently ſtrong, which diſtill in an Alembick with its Refrigeratory, or a Copper with its Worm: ſeparate the Spirits from the Water; and keep the Water for another Infuſion.* This *Oil* or *Fat*, is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, chears and recreates the Animal and Vital Spirits, quickens the Senſes, chears the Heart, exhilerates the Mind, expels Melancholy, is wonderful againſt all Fainting and Swooning Fits, and in a Word, performs whatever any *Cordial* can do.

C. *Poteſtates Roſarum*, Powers of Roſes. *Take of the former Oil or Fat of Roſes an Ounce; Volatile Sal Armoniack, Sublimed or Raiſed from freſh Damask Roſes*, 4 *Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off alſo from freſh Damask Roſes, and cohobated* 3 *times, a Quart; mix them, and unite them in a cold Digeſtion.* It has all the Virtues of the *Spirituous Water, Sublime Spirit*, and *Oil* in *Sect.* 97, 98, and 99. aforegoing, and may be given in any proper Vehicle from 50 Drops to 100. It is an extraordinary Neurotick, and a Secret againſt Convulſions, and Palſies, but a Medicament fit only for Kings and Princes, and other great Perſonages, by reaſon of its great Price.

CI. *Elixir Roſarum*, Elixir of Roſes. *Take of the Powers of Damask Roſes a Quart; Damask or Musk Roſes exungulated, and carefully dryed*, 3 *Ounces; Ambergriſe* 10 *Grains; Musk* 4 *Grains; mix, digeſt cold, for a Month, ſhaking of the Glaſs twice every Day, then decant off the clear Elixir, which keep in a Glaſs with a Glaſs Stopple, for Uſe.* This has all the Virtues of the *Water, Spirit, Oil*, and *Powers Exalted*; and may be given from 30 to 60 Drops or more in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or ſome other Spirituous Vehicle, 2 or 3 times a Day. It is an exalted Medicament, and beyond my Commendation.

CII. *Sal Roſarum Fixatum*, The Fixed or Elementary Salt of Roſes. *Take the Remains of all the Diſtillations at* Sect. 97, *or* 98, *aforegoing, which put into a very large Crucible and in a Calcining Furnace reduce them to Aſhes, adding in the time of*

Calcining freſh Damask Roſes, to 40 times the weight of the Roſe Cakes; Calcine to whiteneſs; and with Diſtilled Rain Water make a Lixivium, from which educe the Salt according to Art. It is Stomatick, Antiſcorbutick, and admirably Diuretick; an excellent thing to diſſolve Flegm, and Tartarous mucilage in any part of the Body, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Reins, Bladder, Womb, or Joints. I commend it as a Jewel. Doſe from 10 Grains, to half a Dram, in *Parſly* or *Hydropiper Water*; or in Rheniſh, or White *Port*, or White *Lisbon* Wine, 2, 3, or 4, times a Day.

CIII. *Quinteſſentia Roſarum Palidarum*, The Quinteſſence of Damask Roſes. *Take of Damask or Musk Roſes what quantity you pleaſe, bruiſe them, expreſs the Juice, from which draw a Spirit, which rectify; then impregnate it with ſo much of the Eſſential Oil, and Fix'd Salt of Roſes, as the Body of the Spirit will Receive; to which, if you pleaſe, you may add a ſmall proportion of Ambergriſe and Musk.* This Medicine *Daniel Horſtius* Commends to the Skies, in reſpect of which, the moſt benign Purges, as *Rheubarb*, *Sena*, *Caſſia*, *Manna*, ſays he, are a kind of Malign Poiſon; for this Medicament, is as well as Cathartick, both Cephalick and Cordial; and from its frágrancy, and moſt incomparable Odor and Sweetneſs, comforts both Heart and Brain. It may ſafely be given to the leaſt Infant, to Women with Child, and the moſt delicate of all Perſons. It is Dedicated to Kings, Princes, Noble-Men, and Great Ladies. It is moſt powerful in all dejections of the Mind: it cools and comforts the Animal Spirits: it is moſt prevalent againſt Swooning Fits, the Epilepſy, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and Suffocation of the Womb. It revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and is one of the greateſt preſervatives againſt the Plague or Peſtilence; fortifying the Heart, and defending it againſt all manner of Poiſon, Infection, and Peſtiferous Atoms. It may be uſed in all Diſeaſes where Purging is required, for it eaſily, ſafely, and pleaſantly evacuates all noxious Humors. All other things ſeem unpleaſant, being compared to it, becauſe in its Taſte and Odor, it exceeds every other Medicament. Doſe is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce or more, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, in the Morning Faſting, walking up and down the Chamber after taking it.

CHAP. DCII.

of ROSE Wild;

OR,

BRIAR-BUSH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ῥόδον ἄγειον, ϗ κυνόῤῥοδον: in *Latine*, *Roſa Sylveſtris*, *Roſa Canina:* and in *Engliſh*, the *Wild Roſe*, *Briar Roſe*, and *Dog Roſe*, or *Canker Roſe*.

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe twelve following Species are found with us, either growing *Wild*, or elſe Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, but being *Wild Plants* in their own Native Countries, *viz.* 1. *Roſa Sylveſtris inodora*, *Roſa Canina communis*, Our common Wild Briar Buſh. 2. *Roſa Sylveſtris Flore odorato carneo*, The Wild bluſh Briar Roſe. 3. *Roſa Sylveſtris Ruſſica*, The Muſcovia Briar. 4. *Roſa Sylveſtris Virginienſis*, The Virginian Briar Roſe. 5. *Roſa Campeſtris Flore albo odoro*, The Sweet white Briar Roſe. 6. *Roſa Sylveſtris Auſtriaca Flore Phœniceo*, The Vermilian Briar Roſe of Auſtria. 7. *Roſa pumila rubra Auſtriaca*, The Dwarf red Briar Roſe of Auſtria. 8. *Roſa Sylveſtris pomifera major*, The greater Apple Briar Roſe. 9. *Roſa Sylveſtris pomifera minor, ſive Roſa Sylveſtris Pimpinella*, The ſmall Apple Briar Roſe, *or* Burnet Briar Roſe. 10. *Roſa Sylveſtris pumila alba Roſa Campeſtris humilis alba*, The Dwarf white Briar Roſe. 11. *Roſa campeſtris pumila ſine Spina ſimplex*, The ſingle Dwarf Briar Roſe without Thorns. 12. *Roſa ſemper Virens*, The evergreen Briar Roſe.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Wild Briar Buſh. *Has a Root which grows great, and runs far and deep into the Ground. It grows of it ſelf in Hedges very high, with long, ſtraight, upright, woody Stems, covered over with a grayiſh Bark, eſpecially the older ones, which are ſet with ſharp Thorns or Prickles up to the tops, but not ſo thick as the* Sweet Briar. *It has divers Leaves ſomething larger, and not ſo green on the upper ſide, nor ſo grayiſh underneath, as the other; the middle Rib whereof has ſeveral ſmall crooked Prickles, and without any Smell at all. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches divers ſet together, of a whitiſh bluſh color, made of five round pointed Leaves, ſomething longer than thoſe of the* Sweet Briar *or* Eglantine Roſe, *and ſtanding in ſuch like Husks as they*

Roſe-Buſh Wild Common;

OR,

Common Wild Briar.

they, or other Roſes *do. After the Flowers are paſt, come the Fruit or Heps, ſomewhat long and round, which are firſt hard of a yellowiſh red, or of a reddiſh yellow color, or rather of a bright ſhining* Coral *color, which as they grow ripe, the color grows more perfect, and then the Pulp within, becomes perfectly ſoft and of a pleaſing acid Taſte. Within that ſoft Pulp is a Kind of hairy Down, within which the Seed is encloſed. Upon this* Wild Roſe Buſh *or* Briar, *as well upon the* Eglantine Buſh, *there ſometimes grows* Spongiola Plinij, *a Spongy Burr or Ball of Threads compoſed of many little roundiſh hollow Cells, each one of which, has for the moſt part a live Worm or Maggot in it.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wild bluſh Briar Roſe. *This is ſo like to the former, that it is ſcarcely to be diſcerned from it, either for the height of the Stem, or great ſtore of Prickles, or ſmallneſs of the Leaves; but only by the Flowers, which are ſomething larger, and of a deeper bluſh, or pale purple color, and ſomething ſweet withall.*

V. *The third, or* Muſcovia Briar Roſe. *This* Wild Briar *has ſeveral reddiſh yellow Stalks riſing from its Root, ſpotted or rather bunched out as it were with Bliſters in ſeveral places, with* Prickles *thereon like the firſt* Common Briar *or* Wild Roſe. *The Leaves are not many, but ſmall like the* Common Wild Hedge Briar, *or rather ſmaller, and turning red in* Summer. *The* Roſes *are ſingle and ſmall, of a deep incarnate color.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Virginia Briar Roſe. *It has ſeveral as large Stems and Branches as any other* Wild Roſe, *whoſe young ones are green, and the elder grayiſh, ſet with many ſmall Prickles, and a few great ones among them. The Leaves are very green, and ſhining, ſmall, and almoſt round, many ſet on a middle Rib, one againſt another, ſomething like unto the* Single yellow Roſe. *The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves of a pale purple, or deep incarnate color, like unto thoſe of the* Sweet Briar, *which fall away quickly, as they and others do.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Sweet white Briar Roſe. *It has woody Stems, about three Feet high, ſet as thick with ſharp Prickles, as either the* Common Wild Briar *or* Eglantine *is: and ſet with like Winged Leaves, but not ſo green. At the tops of whoſe green Branches ſtand uſually but one Flower apiece, conſiſting of five white Leaves, reaſonable large, and of a ſweet Smell, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle. Theſe being paſt away; the Heps (ſuch as in the former) come in their places, ſaving that theſe are black when they are ripe, and not yellow, containing within them a kind of Hairy Down, in which the Seed is encloſed.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or the* Vermilian Briar Roſe of Auſtria. *The younger Branches of this* Roſe Buſh *are ſlender and reddiſh, the elder of a browniſh gray, ſet with ſeveral Prickles, but not very thick, great or ſharp. The Leaves are ſomething larger than thoſe of the* Single yellow Roſe, *elſe not much unlike. The Flowers are ſingle, as large as thoſe of the* Yellow Roſe, *of which this is thought to be a Species, but differing in color, this being of an excellent* Orange *tawney color, with an Eye of Vermillion caſt over it, and of a paler yellow on the out ſide, after which (being paſt away) the Fruit ſucceeds.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Dwarf red Briar Roſe of Auſtria. *It grows ſcarcely two Feet high, with ſlender green Stems, ſet with few or no Thorns below, but repleat up higher with many, having whitiſh green Leaves upon them like the* Common red Roſe, *and grayiſh underneath, five or ſeven ſet together upon a Stalk. At the tops of the Branches, come forth very great bearded Husks, wherein are contained the Flowers or* Roſes, *which are large, and conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, ſomething ſweet; red at the firſt, but when decayed with ſtanding, growing much more pale, before they fall away, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flowers the Fruit or Heps ſucceed, which are red as the others, but greater than any of the former, and made more in the faſhion of a* Pear, *than any of them.*

X. *The eighth, or* The greater Apple Briar Roſe. *Its Stock or Stem is great, covered with a darkiſh gray Bark, but the younger Branches are ſomething reddiſh, armed here and there with great and ſharp Prickles, but nothing ſo great or plentiful as in the* Eglantine, *altho it be a* Wild Kind. *The Leaves are of a whitiſh green color, almoſt like unto the firſt* White Roſe, *and five always ſet together, ſeldom ſeven. The Flowers are ſmall and ſingle, conſiſting of five Leaves, without any Smell, or very little; and but a little bigger than thoſe of the* Sweet Briar Buſh, *and of the very ſame deep bluſh color; every one of them ſtanding upon a rough or prickly button, Bearded in the manner of other* Roſes; *which when the Flowers are fallen, grow great, ſomewhat long and round,* Pear *faſhioned, bearing the Beards on their tops; and being full ripe are red, keeping the ſmall Prickles ſtill on them; with a ſoft Pulp, in which is contained many white hard and roundiſh Seeds, like unto thoſe of the* Eglantine Heps. *The whole Plant conſiſts more in the graceful appearance of thoſe Apples or red Fruit, hanging on the Branches, than in the Flowers, or any other parts thereof; for the beauty of which, it has been brought into* Gardens.

XI. *The ninth, or* Small Apple Briar Roſe, *or* Burnet Briar Roſe. *This ſmall* Roſe *ſeldom riſes above a Foot high, being of two ſorts, whereof the one has but few Prickles on its Stalks; and the other full of ſmall Prickles (both which are oftentimes found in one Ground, but the very prickly, the more frequent) ſet with long winged Stalks of Leaves, being many ſmall round greeniſh Leaves ſet one againſt another upon a middle Rib, finely dented about the edges, ſeeming much like to a* Burnet *Leaf, for the form and number ſet together, from whence came one of its Names. The Flowers are ſingle, ſmall and white, without Smell; after which come ſmall round Heads, which are black when they are full ripe, and full of Seed, as in the Heps of other* Roſes.

XII. *The tenth, or* Dwarf white Briar Roſe. *Its Root creeps more than the reſt, and it is one of the ſmalleſt* Roſes, *ſcarcely riſing a Foot high, being ſet with ſmall Prickles; and with Leaves alſo, according to the proportion of the Plant, and the wildneſs of the Kind. The Flowers are white and ſmall, giving Heps, or Fruit and Seed, like the reſt.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Single dwarf Briar Roſe without Prickles. *It grows very low, even almoſt upon the Ground, with green Stalks without any Prickles on them, and ſet with ſmall winged Leaves, ſo ſmall that they ſcarce ſeem to be Leaves of a* Roſe. *The Flower is ſmall, ſingle, and of a pale reddiſh color; very ſweet in ſome Soils, and as it were without Scent in others; and Flowering in ſome places both in the* Spring *and* Autumn.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Ever-green Briar Roſe. *It is a Buſh very like to the* Wild ſingle Eglantine, *as having many very long green Branches, but more ſlender and weak; ſo that many times they bend down again, not being able to ſuſtain themſelves without ſome help, and armed with hooked Prickles, as other* Roſes *be. The winged Leaves conſiſt of ſeven ſmaller Leaves for the moſt part, of which ſome two, which are loweſt and oppoſite, are ſmalleſt; the next two bigger than they; the higheſt couple bigger than any of the former, and the end*

Leaf largeſt of all. This proportion it generally holds in every winged Leaf through the whole Plant, which at the firſt coming forth are ſomething reddiſh, with the young Branch which ſhoots out with them; but being full grown, are of a deep green color, ſomewhat ſhining withall, and dented about the edges, which fall not away from the Branches, as other Roſe *Leaves do, but abide thereon, for the moſt part all the* Winter. *The Flowers grow four or five together at the tops of the Branches, being ſingle, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, of a pure white color, much larger than the ordinary* Musk Roſe, *and of a pleaſing Smell, having many yellow Chives or Threads in the middle.*

XV. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in the Hedges almoſt every where throughout all *England*, but the ſecond not ſo frequent as the firſt. The third came from *Muſcovy*, where it is a Native. The fourth from *Virginia*. The fifth from *Germany*, where it grows Wild in many places. The ſixth and ſeventh was brought to us out of *Auſtria*. The eighth grows, (tho' a Wild Plant in other Countries) with us only in *Gardens*. The ninth is found growing in many Barren and Heathy Grounds by Woods and Hedge ſides, in many parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth, as alſo the third, fourth, fifth, ſixth and ſeventh, (tho' growing Wild in their Native places) yet are Inhabitants with us only in our *Gardens*.

XVI. *The Times.* Some of theſe *Roſes* appear earlier than others, but generally from the end of *May* to the middle of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes longer, according as the Seaſons may prove favourable.

XVII. As to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe *Wild Roſes*, they are much the ſame with thoſe of *Red Roſes* in the former Chapter, tho' indeed they are ſeldom or never uſed in Phyſick: however there are ſome other parts of the *Wild Roſe Buſh*, whoſe particular Virtues Authors have taken ſome notice of, *viz.*

XVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Decoction or Infuſion of the Root of the Common Wild Briar.* 2. *A Pulp, or Conſerve of the ripe Heps of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder made of the ſame* Pulp. 4. *A Pouder of the Briar Balls.*

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Decoction or Infuſion of the Root in Wine.* The Bark of the Root is to be ſhaved or ſcraped very thin, or finely, whilſt freſh and green; and then to be Infuſed or Decocted in Wine 3 or 4 Ounces of it to a Quart. *Pliny Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 4. ſays, that it is good to cure the Biting of a Mad Dog; I ſuppoſe inwardly taken for ſome time, and alſo to be outwardly applyed.

XX. *The Pulp of the ripe Heps.* The *Pulp* is generally uſed whilſt it is freſh: but if it is done for keeping, it muſt be made into a *Conſerve* with Sugar. It is moſt pleaſant and delectable to the Taſte, helps Digeſtion, ſtops Catarrhs, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and gently Binds the Belly.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Pulp* It is made of the Inſpiſſate Pulp of the ripe Heps. Taken in Styptick Red Wine, it is good againſt a *Diabetes*; ſtops all Fluxes of Blood whether upwards or downwards; all Fluxes of Bowels, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. Doſe from 1 to 2 Drams.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Briar Balls.* Being Drank in White *Port* Wine, or in *Mead*, or rather in the *Infuſion of Lignum Nephriticum*, it powerfully provokes Urine, expels the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and Colick; it alſo kills Worms in the Belly and drives them forth. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half. The Balls are firſt to be well dryed in an Oven, and then the whole, *viz.* Worms or Maggots and all which are within them, are to be reduced to a Pouder by beating in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCIII.

Of ROSMARY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Elkia gaber*: in *Greek*, Λιβάνωτις στεφανωματικὴ, *Libanotis Stephanomatike*: in *Latine*, *Libanotis Stephanomatice*, or *Coronaria*, which Epithite is added to the *Libanotis*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other *Libanotides* which are Umbelliferous Plants: it is alſo called *Roſmarinus*, and *Roſmarinum*: in *Engliſh*, *Roſmary*.

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one Species known, but now there are more, as, 1. *Libanotis Coronaria* (becauſe it is uſed in Garlands) *Roſmarinum Vulgare*, Our common Roſmary. *Dalechampius* on *Pliny*, takes it to be the *Caſia nigra Theophraſti*: and *Anguillaria*, will have it to be the *Caſia Higini*, acceptable to Bees, and therefore Sown near their Hives. *Geſner in Hortis*, calls it *Roſmarinus minor*. 2. *Roſmarinum ſtriatum, ſive aureum*, Gilded Roſmary. 3. *Roſmarinum latifolium*; *Roſmarinus major Cordi*; *Roſmarinus alter Geſneri*, Broad Leav'd Roſmary. To theſe you may add, 4. *Roſmarinum Sylveſtre noſtras*, our Wild Roſmary.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Roſmary, *has a long woody Root, ſpread out into many Arms or Branches, with a great number of* Fibres *adjoining to them, of a browniſh color on the out ſide. It ſprings up with a woody Stem, of cloſe, firm, compact Subſtance, and whitiſh, which in time grows up to a great height. It has been well obſerved to grow in divers places of our own Land (as well as in* Spain *and other Foreign Countries, where it is a Native) to grow to the Body of a Tree of a conſiderable magnitude, fit to make Inſtruments of, being cut into long thin Boards for that purpoſe. I ſaw 6 ſuch large bodied* Roſmary Trees, *when I was a Boy, of about* 8 *Inches or more Diameter, and above* 2 *Feet round in the Body, which was ſtraight, and about* 7 *or* 8 *Feet high, with fair, large and ample Heads, with their Arms and Branches, in proportion to thoſe Bodies, theſe grew in the* Garden *of one Mrs.* Wormal, *in* Kings-Lyn, Norfolk, *Living in the Street near to the* South Gate. *However in thoſe Plants, which grow not to ſuch a prodigious Magnitude, the Stem is great and woody, of a cloſe and fine Grain, branching it ſelf forth into ſeveral Arms, and from them again into many other ſmaller Branches, and thoſe again into a vaſt number of yet ſmaller and ſlender Twigs: at the Joints whereof are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above, and grayiſh underneath,*

neath, and with them all along the Stalks, towards the tops, many small gaping Flowers, *of a pale bleak blewish color, standing in whitish Husks; the Seed is small and reddish, which being Sown with us will grow admirable well, and thrive afterwards, if care*

Rosmary Common.

be taken of it the first Winter *after it is Sown, and until it is grown up to some considerable bigness and strength. I have Sown whole Beds with the Seed, which has come up like an ordinary Herb, and being Transplanted and kept in order, has in time come to the common or ordinary Stature and Magnitude of* Rosmary; *but I am apt to believe, it might be kept to be a* Dwarf *Plant like to our* Dwarf Box. *But our usual way of encreasing the Plant here in* England, *is by slipping it, and setting those Slips, I seldom ever found them to fail growing. The whole Plant, especially when in its Flowering time, is of a pleasing, subtil, sharp, and volatile Smell, and exceeding sweet.*

IV. *The second, or* Gilded Rosmary. *This in its Roots, Woodiness, Body or Stem, Arms, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, magnitude, manner and form of growing, differs not at all from the former, but only in the color of the Leaves, which in this are edged or striped, or pointed, with a fair Gold yellow color, which so continues all the Year throughout, yet fresher in* Summer *than in* Winter.

V. *The third, or* Broad Leav'd Rosmary. *This also grows like the former; and tho' it grows very large in its Leaves, with us here in* England, *yet it grows not so great, nor with such woody Branches, as it does in* Spain, Italy, *and other hot Countries, where it is a Native; and withall, with us, it is more tender to be kept. The Leaves are larger, and of a more deep shining green color on the upper side, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also, or sparsedly set on the Stalks; but its Flowers and Seed are altogether the same in form, magnitude, and color, with the two former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Our Wild Rosmary. *This* Our North-Country *Plant, grows not to be so high as the former, and has smaller Leaves, nothing so great and long as* Rosmary *Leaves, but thicker and shorter; of a dark green shining color above, and of somewhat a yellowish green underneath, which grow very sparsedly on very slender and pliant blackish green Twigs; at the tops of which grow the Flowers, not out of Scaly Heads but of a reddish color; the whole Plant is either scentless, or the Smell is so small that it is scarcely to be perceived.*

VII. *The Places.* The first three are Natives of *Spain, Italy, France, Greece, Asia,* and other hot Southern Climates; and are now also become Natives with us here in *England*, and grow also admirably well in our Plantations in the *West Indies*, where they come to a greater Perfection than they do with us in our more Northern Climate. They grow also in *Germany*, *Denmark*, and other Northern Countries, but will not live or abide, in many of those Northern places, unless Housed in *Winter*, and kept in Stoves. The fourth grows in *England*, in several places of *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*, and other parts bordering upon them, from whence it has been brought, and introduced into some *Gardens*, more for its novelty, than for any special use it has. *The Gilded or Silvered Rosmary*, ought to be Planted in the most Sunny parts of the *Garden*, for the more they are exposed to the Sun, the better they will be Striped or Marked, and the more Florid they will grow.

VIII. *The Times.* The three first Flower sometimes in *April*, but always in *May*; and sometimes again in *August:* and the Seed is ripe not long after. They are encreased also by setting the Slips in *March*, and afterwards again, in the end of *August*. The *Wild Rosmary*, Flowers in *June* and *July*. *Gerard* says, that it was found by Mr. *Hesketh* in a Field called *Little Reed* among *Hurtle Berries*, near to a small Village called *Maudsley* in *Lancashire*, and that it is called by *Cordus*, *Chamæpeuce*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The last or fourth is scarcely ever used in Physick: the first three have all of them, the same *Qualities*, *Virtues*, and *Operations*, and are said by Authors to be hot and dry in the third Degree: Anodyn, Aperitive, Attractive, Carminative, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial, Hysterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Head-ach and Megrim, from a cold cause; the Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsy, Convulsions, Catarrhs, Drowsiness, Dullness of the Senses, Loss of Memory, coldness of the Stomach, stinking Breath, Wind, in the Stomach and Bowels, Dimness of the Sight, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Terms, Gout from a cold cause, all external pains and aches from a cold and moist cause, Lameness, Numbedness, Weakness of the Joints; and in Contagious times, prevails even against the Plague it self and all Contagious and Infectious Diseases.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Essence of the Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction or Infusion of the Leaves and Flowers.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Flowers.* 4. *A Conserve of the Flowers.* 5. *An Insolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* 6. *A Smoak or Fume.* 7. *A Tincture of Leaves and Flowers* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *Hungary Water.* 10. *A Chymical Oil.* 11. *Potestates or Powers.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *An Elixir.*

The

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They Warm, heat and comfort the Stomach, helping all cold Diſeaſes thereof, as alſo of the Head, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Belly: they are good againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Vertigo, Dullneſs, Drowſineſs, Lethargy, Carus, Stupidneſs of the Senſes, loſs or hurt of the Memory, Dumb Palſie, or loſs of Speech, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie of the Head and extream parts, Convulſions, coldneſs and weakneſs of the Womb, Whites, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts. Doſe one Spoonful more or leſs, Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* Theſe have the Virtues of the former if made in Milk, Whey, or Wine, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken in four, five, or ſix times the quantity. They are comfortable to the Stomach in all cold griefs thereof, quicken the Senſes, and are good againſt Loathing and Vomiting, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma, and expel Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and eaſe paſſions of the Spleen. They are good for ſuch as are Liver grown, and open the obſtructions there of, by warming its coldneſs, extenuating the groſſneſs of Humors afflicting it, and withal ſtrengthening it: They are ſaid alſo to cure the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction* and *Infuſion*, but exerts not its Power or Effects ſo ſoon as they do. It may be given to a Dram every Morning Faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, either mixed with a little Honey, or ſome proper *Syrup*, as *Syrup of Citron Peels*, or in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is an excellent Cephalick, and Stomatick, and has all the Virtues of the *Pouder*, and may be given to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, Drinking after it, a Glaſs of Generous White Port, or *Lisbon* Wine, or Canary.

XVI. *The Inſolated Oil of the Leaves and Flowers.* It may be made the common way by *Inſolation* or *Decoction*: but *Parkinſon* teacheth us to make it after this manner. *Take what quantity you will of the Flowers, and put them into a ſtrong Glaſs, which ſtop cloſe, and digeſt in hot Horſe Dung for* 14 *Days; which then being taken forth of the Dung and unſtopped, tye a fine Linnen Cloth over the Mouth of the Glaſs, and turn the ſaid Mouth into the Mouth of another ſtrong Glaſs, which being ſet in the Sun, an Oil will diſtil down into the lower Glaſs, which is to be kept and preſerved as a precious thing for many Uſes both inward and outward.* It is good for the cure of all the Diſeaſes before ſpoken of, and may be given from 8 to 16 Drops firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glaſs of choice Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, and ſo to be taken Morning and Evening. It has been found by experience to clear a dim Sight, to cure the Palſie and Lethargy, and to take away Spots, Marks, and Scars of the Skin.

XVII. *The Smoak or Fume.* The dryed Leaves ſhred ſmall, and taken in a Pipe, like as *Tobacco* is taken, is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum, or Vehement Coughs, Aſthma's, Conſumptions, *&c.* for it warms and comforts the parts, dryes up the thin Rheum, which cauſes thoſe Diſeaſes, and helps to reſtore the weakned and decayed parts.

XVIII. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence* and *Infuſion*, and may be given in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful Morning, Noon and Night. It is alſo an excellent thing to bath withall, any pained, weak, cold, benumed, trembling, or Paralytick Member; and is profitable againſt a cold Gout, being applyed to the part, and in an eſpecial manner to be taken inwardly, if it be found to have ſeiz'd the Stomach, and to make approaches thereto.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt ſickneſs and pain at Stomach, and clears the Eye Sight, the Eyes being oftentimes in the Day time waſhed therewith. You may therewith make an excellent *Eye Water*, after this manner. *Take Water diſtilled from Roſmary Leaves and Flowers a Quart; Common Spirit of Wine a Pint and half; Clarified Hony* 4 *Ounces; Madder Roots* 6 *Ounces very well bruiſed; Alum half an Ounce; mix and infuſe in a cold Digeſtion cloſe ſtopt for a Month, ſhaking the Glaſs every Day; then being perfectly ſettled and fine, Decant the clear Water, and keep it for Uſe.*

XX. *Aqua Hungarica*, The Hungarian Water. *Take Roſmary Flowers gathered a little after the riſing of the Sun a Pound; put them into a double Veſſel and affuſe on them a Pint and half of Alcooliz'd or Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine, lute exactly the Joints, digeſt in a gentle heat for* 3 *Days, then diſtil with a Copper Veſica or Alembick Tin'd within, in Balneo to drineſs; ſo have you in the Receiver a ſubtil Liquor, which is, the Queen of Hungaries Water.* It prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Lungs, Spleen, Womb, and other Viſcera; as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, Palſies, Tremblings, weakneſs of the Nerves and Joints, Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Sleepineſs, and dimneſs of Sight. It comforts the Head and Brain, refreſhes the Senſes, chears the Heart, reſiſts Poiſon, and revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal. It is good againſt Palpitation, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart and Stomach, ſtinking Breath, Indigeſtion, want of Appetite, and other defects of thoſe parts. It opens obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is an excellent thing againſt the Jaundice. It is good againſt the moſt vehement Catarrhs, cold Rheums, windy Gouts, Rheumatiſms, old Aches and Pains in any part of the Body, eſpecially thoſe of the Back and Loins. It is famous againſt Griping of the Guts, the Colick, Wind and ſharp or acrimonious Humors in the Stomach and Bowels. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. It warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens all parts weakned by cold and moiſture, hard Labor, or overſtraining, or that have been hurt by any Fall, Bruiſe or Wound. It cauſes Watchfulneſs, and takes away Drowſineſs, ſtrengthens the Nerves powerfully; and is ſaid to be a Specifick in After-Pains, the Palſie, Cramp, and other like Infirmities. It preſerves Health, and keeps back Old Age, making thoſe who take it, to look always young. It is good againſt the bitings of Mad-Dogs, Serpents, or Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures, and is an abſolute Antidote againſt the Malignity of the Plague, or any Malign and Peſtilential Fever, being an excellent preſervative in all Infectious Times and Places. It is prevalent againſt the Pleuriſy, for it attenuates thick Humors, digeſts Crudities, opens Obſtructions, diſſolves Congelations, and provokes Sweating. And being given in a large Doſe about 2 Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it has been often found to Cure it. It

takes

takes away by long using it, all manner of Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, Sunburnings, or any other discolorings of the Skin, as also Scurvy Spots, Herpes, and other breakings out, by bathing the Skin therewith. It is not harmful as other Washes are, which are made of *Mercury*, but it makes the Skin so incomparably pure and clear, and so frees it from all its Deformities and Defects, that it is not much inferor to any other *Cosmetick* whatsoever. . Dose is from 50 to 80 drops, more or less, 2 or 3 times a Day or oftener, in a Glass of Generous Wine, Sack Whey, Posset Drink, Ale, Beer, or other Liquors which the Sick drinks, continuing its use for some Weeks, or Months, as you see occasion. Outwardly bath the parts pained or hurt, therewith twice a Day, Morning and Evening, and continue it for 10, 15, or 20 Days or more, if need requires.

XXI. *The Chymical Oil.* It is drawn from the Leaves and Flowers, as you draw the *Chymical Oil of Lavender, Sage, Savin, &c.* thus, *Take of dryed Rosmary Leaves, Flowers and Tops 2 Pounds; Spring Water 15 Quarts; digest them 24 Hours, and distill in a great Alembick with its Refrigeratory; or a Copper one with its Worm running through cold Water; so have you Water and Oil, which you may part by the help of a Funnel, or separating Glass; the separated Water may serve for a New Distillation, which then will yield the more Oil; you may take 2 or 3 of the first Pints of Water, to keep for Rosmary Water. The Oil may be drawn out of the Rosmary fresh gathered.* It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Heart, resists Poison, and cures all sorts of Agues. It is absolutely the greatest strengthener of the Sight, and restorer of it also, if lost, of any thing in the World, it makes the Heart merry, and takes away all foolish Fantasms from the Brain. It eases the Tooth-ach, and all pains from a cold Cause, and removes the causes hindring Conception, and has indeed not only all the Virtues of the *Hungarian Water* beforegoing, but also of the *Potestates* or *Powers* following. Dose *à gut.* 4 *ad* 10 dropt into Sugar, and to be taken in any proper Vehicle, as you take other *Oils.*

XXII. *Spiritus Rosmarini*, Spirit of Rosmary. It is good against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Stomach and Womb, prevails against Rheumatisms, cold Gouts, and pains of the Head arising from Flegm, or any cold Cause. It is good against the Vertigo, and Lethargy, strengthens the Memory and Eye Sight, helps Deafness, and stifles Noises in the Ears. It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, revives and preserves the Natural heat, and restores the Functions of all the parts of the Body. Dose from 1 to 2 Drams or more, Morning and Evening in any *Cordial Water.*

XXIII. *Potestates Rosmarini*, Powers of Rosmary. *They are made in all respects of the Leaves, Flowers and Tops, as are the Powers of Lavender; uniting the perfectly deflegmated Spirit of Rosmary with its Volatile Oil before Named, and Salt; by Digestion, Circulation, and a repeated Distillation.* Where Note, *The greatest part of the Volatile Salt rises, and mixes with the Spirit and Oil by Distillation; nor is there the tenth part of the Fixt Salt left in the Fæces, which after Calcination may be drawn forth, as you do Salt of Tartar. And that remaining part after putrefaction of the Fæces may, by many Cohobations of the Spirit be wholly drawn forth, and made to ascend, without any Calcination at all. This is evident, for that after Incineration, they will yield no Fixt Salt of any Kind, without very much Labor; and then it will be a quantity very inconsiderable, not being the twenteith part of what might have otherwise been extracted.* This is a Medicine of wonderful Virtues, nor do I know how to praise it enough, my perpetual use thereof, has given me large satisfaction, as to its Excellency, which is indeed above the Force or any ordinary Remedy. It prevails against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and other *Viscera*, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, and other Diseases of those parts: and indeed it has all the Virtues of the *Spirit, Oil,* and *Hungarian Water*, but in a ten times more exalted Degree. Dose from 30 to 60 Drops, Morning and Night in Wine, or some *Cordial Water.*

XXIV. *Elixir Rosmarini*, Elixir of Rosmary. This has all the Virtues of the *Potestates, Spirit, Oil,* and *Hungary Water*, Elixirated, or yet more Exalted, even to the highest Sublimity; and may be taken Morning and Night, or oftner if need requires, from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. DCIV.

Of RUE Garden *and* Wild.

OR,

HERB-GRACE.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Arabick; Sadel:* in *Greek,* Πήγανον, *Peganum, quia caliditate, semen genitale coagmentat:* in *Latine, Ruta:* and in *English, Rue,* and *Herb-Grace.*

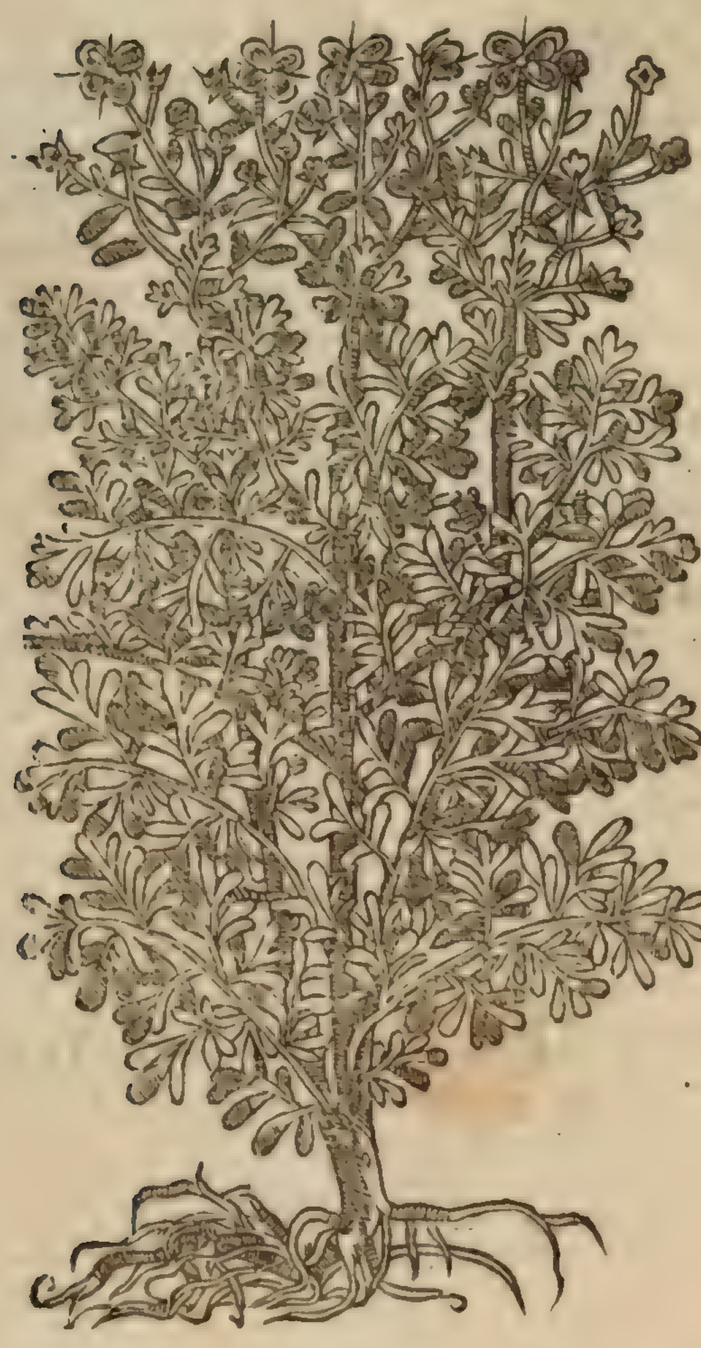
II. *The Kinds.* There are many Plants called by the Name of *Rue*, with certain Epithites, which are not *Rue*, nor any of the Kindred thereof. Those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are only these following, *viz.* I. *Ruta Hortensis*, Garden Rue. II. *Ruta Sylvestris*, Wild Rue, of both which we shall treat in this Chapter. III. *Ruta Pratensis*, Meadow Rue, of which in *Chap.* 605. IV. *Ruta Capraria, Galega*, Goats Rue, of which in *Chap.* 606 following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden and Wild sorts.* Of the *Garden Kinds* there are three Species, *viz* 1. *Ruta Hortensis major, Ruta Communis, Ruta Sativa, Ruta Domestica, Ruta Latifolia, vel major*, Our common Garden Rue. 2. *Ruta Deaurata*, Gilded Rue. 3. *Ruta Hortensis minor Tragi; Ruta Sativa minor, & Ruta Tenuifolia Cordi; Ruta grave Olens Dodonæi*, The lesser Garden Rue. Of the *Wild Sort*, there are also these Kinds Nurst up in our *Gardens, viz.* 4. *Ruta Sylvestris major Matthioli, Lobelij, Lugdunensis, aliorumque*, The greater Wild Rue. 5. *Ruta Sylvestris minor, Rutula Lobelij; Peganum Sylvestre; Ruta Sylvestris Secunda Dodonæi*, The smaller Wild Rue. 6. *Harmala, Basasan, Ruta Sylvestris Syriaca*, Wild Assyrian Rue.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The first,* or Our Common Garden Rue. *It has a Root which is white and woody, spreading far about in the Ground, and abiding many Years. It grows up with hard woody Stalks, Branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon several long Leaves,*

Rue Garden.



Leaves, divided into other small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, of a dark blewish green color. The Flowers which grow at the tops, consist of 4 small Leaves which are yellow, with a green Button in the midst, compassed about with several small yellow Threads, which growing ripe, contains within it small black Seed.

V. *Gerard* gives us a more ample Description of it in these Words. *Its Root is woody, and fastned with many Strings: and is a Shrub full of Brancves, now and than a Yard high, or higher. The Stalks whereof are covered with a whitish Bark, but the Branches with a more green. The Leaves hereof consist of divers parts, and divided into Wings, about which are certain little ones, of an odd number, something broad, more long than round, smooth, and somewhat fat of a gray color, or greenish blew. The Flowers in the tops of the Branches, are of a pale yellow, consisting of four little Leaves, something hollow: in the middle of which stands up a little Head or Button four square, seldom five square, containing as many little Cells, as it has corners, being compassed about with little yellow Threads, in which little Cells the Seed is contained. The Leaf is of a very strong and rank Smell, and has a biting Taste.*

VI. The *second*, or Gilded Rue. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, and manner of growing, is exactly the same with the former, saving only in the color of the Leaves, which are most of them gilded on the edges, or at the ends; some of them are wholly green, some wholly gilded or of a yellow color, and some of them part green, part gilded, either on the edges or ends, or both, as before expressed,*

VII. The *third*, or Lesser Garden Rue. *Its Root is white, woody, and stringy, spreading it self abroad under the Earth, like the first sort. This whole Plant is so like to the* Ordinary *or* Great Garden Kind, *that if not heedfully minded, it may easily deceive the beholder. It rises up not so high, nor has it so great a Stalk: The Leaves are very like to the* Greater Garden Kind, *but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker green color. This more seldom gives any Flowers with us; nor is the Smell thereof so strong, nor the Taste altogether so bitter, as the other, and in these things consist the chief differences. Some are of Opinion that this Plant is the first or greater sort of* Wild Rue, *described in the next* Section, *Transplanted and Manured in* Gardens.

VIII. The *fourth*, or Greater Wild Rue. *This is in all things like unto the* Garden Rue, *but that the Leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and*

Rue Wild.

their color darker, more tending to green. The Stalk is strong and woody in its Native places of growth, much more than it is in these colder Climates, but rises not fully so high, as our Garden Kind *does; and with us, it scarcely attains to any woodiness. The Flowers are also yellow, composed of 4 yellow Leaves like unto it, having within them four square Heads (sometimes but three cornered) in whose Cells is contained the Seed like that of the* Garden. *The Leaves and whole Plant are of a more strong and virulent Smell than our* Common Garden Kind.

IX. The *fifth*, or Smaller Wild Rue. *Its Root is long and woody; and the Plant is small, yet like unto the former, saving that the Leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller; but the Smell is as strong, or rather stronger than the other; as also its Taste and Qualities. The Stalk hereof, rises not so high as the last described above, but Branches it self out at the top, bearing small yellowish Flowers, having four square Heads with Cells therein, like the others, in which is contained small Seed.*

X. The *sixth*, or Wild Assyrian Rue. *Its Root is thick and something yellowish, with several small*

Fibres

Fibres adjoining to it. It rises up with many dark round green Stalks, about a Foot or more high, on which are set divers long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of which is longer, thicker and greener than the former Small Wild Rue, *but not of so strong or virulent a Smell and Taste, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharp and bitter. At the tops of the Stalks grow many Flowers, consisting of five white Leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of* Rue. *In the middle whereof rises up a green triangular Head, compassed about with many yellow Threads: in the Cells of which is contained small brownish cornered Seed.*

XI. *The Places.* The first three grow only in *Gardens.* The fourth and fifth are Wild Plants, and grow upon the Mountains of *Spain* and *Italy.* The sixth grows in *Syria*, from whence it has been brought into our Northern Climates, as also about the Hedges near to *Constantinople*, as *Bellonius* says, in his *Observations*, *Lib.* 3. *Chap.* 5. But all these three *Wild Kinds* grow with us only in *Gardens*, where they are Planted and Nurst up with much care.

XII. *The Times.* The two first Flower with us in *July* and *August*, but in hot Countries earlier. The third, as also the 3 *Wild* sorts, scarcely ever bear good Seed here.

XIII. *The Qualities.* The *Garden Rue* is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree, and the *Wild Rue*'s are hot and dry in the fourth Degree. They are all of them of Thin and Subtil Parts; Aperitive, vehemently Attractive, Cosmetick, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hysterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick. The *Wild Kinds* are so vehemently hot that they may be accounted almost amongst the Number of *Pyroticks*, being apt to raise Blisters, Wheals and other Accidents, for which reason they are seldom used in Meat or Medicine: Their violence is indeed scarcely tolerable, except for outward Griefs and Applications, for the *Epilepsy*, *Palsie*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, *Rheumatism*, and the like, in all which Diseases they are more Powerful than the *Garden Kinds:* and if they should be taken inwardly by Women with Child, they would destroy the Birth, for which reason especially they ought to be avoided.

XIV. *The Specification.* The *Garden Kinds* provoke Urine and the Courses, bring away the Birth, and After-Birth, are Antidotes against Plague and Poison, destroy the Seed, and cause Barrenness, are good against Pains and Stitches of the Sides, the Pleurisy, Peripneumony; and the most vehement Cholick. They Expel Wind, and are good against Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Epilepsy, kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly and drive them forth, cure Agues, and are profitable against the Gout, and other pains of the Joints.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *A Counter Poison.* 8. *A Cosmetick.* 9. *A Collyrium.* 10. *An Errhine.* 11. *A Bath.* 12. *An Oil by Decoction or Insolation.* 13. *An Ointment.* 14. *A Cataplasm.* 15. *A Pickle.* 16. *A Distilled Water.* 17. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 18. *An Acid Tincture.* 19. *An Oily Tincture.* 20. *A Saline Tincture.* 21. *A Spirit.* 22. *An Oil Distilled.* 23. *The Potestates or Powers.* 24. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being often taken to half a Spoonful or more, in some potable Liquor, or made up into a *Loboch* with Honey, it destroys the Seed; and causes Barrenness; but it gives ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, and expels Wind. Easing all inward pains and torments of the Bowels and other *Viscera.* It eases pains and stitches in the Sides, helps the Pleurisy, and Inflamation of the Lungs, and given to a Spoonful for some few times 2 or 3 Hours before the coming of an Ague Fit, it is said to cure it; it is good against Windiness of the Womb, represses Vapors, and is prevalent against Fits of the Mother. It kills Worms in the Belly drank with Honied Water. And dropt warm into the Ears, it eases their pain. Drank in *Parsly Water*, it gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, and stoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Essence.* It has all the Vertues of the *Liquid Juice*, and is much more powerful to the purposes intended. It is said also to prevail against the Plague and all Pestilential Malignity, to cure the Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and Megrim from a cold Cause. And is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Asthma, and hardness of the Spleen, opening obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery. Dose from half a Spoonful to 1 whole Spoonful in any proper Liquor.

XVIII. *The Decoction and Infusion in Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but in a less degree, and therefore may be taken Morning and Evening, to a quarter of a Pint at a time.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has all they Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but operates not so speedily, because Nature must first Digest it and draw forth its Virtue in the Stomach: you may give it from a Scruple or 20 Grains, to a Dram, or 60 Grains mixt either with Honey or some proper *Syrup.*

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given to a Dram or more in a Glass of Wine, it is an Antidote or Counter Poison, and prevails against all sorts of Poison, whether inwardly or outwardly received, and is good against the pernicious Consequences of dangerous Medicines; but this, as also the *Pouder of the Leaves*, consumes and destroys the Seed, and causes Barrenness being often and long taken.

XXI. *The Electuary. Take Pouder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, of each 2 Ounces; Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cloves, Nutmegs, Winters Cinnamon, of each in fine Pouder, 2 Drams; Virginia Snake Root, Contrayerva, Zedoary, Saffron, Cochinele, Thebean Opium, of each in fine Pouder, 1 Dram; Clarified Honey 16 Ounces; mix, and make an Electuary.* It is a singular good thing against the Plague and Pestilence, and all Malign and Pestilential Distempers; having the *Virtues* of the *Juice*, *Essence*, and *Pouders.* Dose from a Dram to 2 or 3 Drams, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glass of Wine after it.

XXII. *The Counter-Poison.* It was Invented by *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, and is thus made. *Take 20 Leaves of Rue; 2 Wall-Nuts; 2 Figgs; a Scruple of Salt; beat all together in a Mortar to a Mass.* This is the quantity to be taken at a time, every Morning Fasting, and was the *Antidote* or *Counter-Poison* of King *Mithridates*, by which he secured himself that Day from any Poison, as also any Infectious Distemper, and from the Plague it self.

It is profitable alſo againſt the Stinging and Bitings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIII. *The Coſmetick. Take Rue Water a Quart; Juice of Rue a Pint; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half in fine Pouder; mix, diſſolve and filter through brown Paper.* It is good againſt Wheals, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morphew, and other Vices of the Skin: Bathed alſo on places pained, it gives eaſe to the ſame. Or thus, *Take of the Decoction in Wine 3 Pints; Sal Nitre an Ounce and half; Pepper in fine Pouder half an Ounce; mix, digeſt 7 Days in a gentle Sand heat, decant the clear, filter and keep it for Uſe.*

XXIV. *The Collyrium. Take Juice of Rue, Juice of Fennel, of each a Pint; Honey 6 Ounces; Gall of a Cock 2 Ounces; mix, diſſolve, digeſt a Week; and being well ſettled, decant off the clear for uſe.* It heals Sore and Running Eyes, and helps Dimneſs of Sight.

XXV. *The Errhine. Take Pouder of the Leaves and Seeds of Rue, Pouder of Nitre, of each equal parts; mix them.* Being Snuft up the Noſtrils, it cleanſes the Head of cold, thick, and glutinous Humors, and being now and than uſed, it is good to prevent Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Vertigoe's, *&c.* by bringing away the Morbifick Matter.

XXVI. *The Bath. A Decoction made of the Leaves of Rue 4 parts; Bay Leaves 2 parts; Southernwood 1 part; by boiling them in a ſufficient quantity of Fair Water*, is of good uſe to Bath ſuch in, and to ſit in the ſame who are troubled with the Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſms, and other the like Diſeaſes, the Herbs being alſo applyed warm to the parts affected. It helps alſo the Swelling of the Cods, they being alſo Bathed therewith.

XXVII. *The Oil by Decoction or Inſolation in Oil Olive. It is made of the bruiſed Herb, and ripe Oil Olive, as you make Oil of Roſes.* It warms and heals, comforts the Nerves and Joints, ſtrengthens them, and is prevalent againſt Trembling, Numbneſs Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies and Dead Palſies. It is good againſt the Wind Colick, as alſo the Swelling, Hardneſs and Windineſs of the Womb, Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, if the ſhare and parts thereabouts, and other parts affected, be anointed therewith.

XXVIII. *Unguentum Rutaceum*, Ointment of Rue. *Take green Rue 4 Handfuls; Mint, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Sage, Wormwood, of each 2 handfuls; bruiſe them in a Mortar, put to them old or Salted Hogs Lard 3 Pounds: digeſt 4 Days in an Earthen Veſſel in Horſe-Dung; till the Greaſe is Melted, then preſs it out in a Preſs, and add new Herbs, repeating this Work 4 times. Take of this Digeſted Lard 16 Ounces; Deers Marrow, Oil of Bays, of each 4 Ounces; Tacamahacca, Gum Elemi, of each 3 Ounces; Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion 2 Ounces; Oils of Juniper Berries, of Roſmary, of Spike and Petroleum, of each an Ounce; of Caſtile or Genoa Soap, 6 Ounces; Eſſence of Caſtor, extracted with Spirit of Wine rectified, 2 Ounces; mix, and melt them which are to be melted, with a gentle Fire; then add the Chymical Oils, at the end and make an Ointment according to Art.* It diſſolves, diſcuſſes, and heals, or elſe it maturates and brings to Suppuration. It is Anodyn, Carminative, and Arthritick: good againſt moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Belly, Womb, Reins, and Joints. It prevails againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, Palſie, Dead Palſie, Cramps, Convulſions, loſs of Memory, Catarrhs, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Colick, weakneſs of the Limbs, Rickets in Children. It diſſolves the hard Tumors, Nodes and Gums in the Fleſh, and is of ſingular uſe againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes whatſoever.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the bruiſed Herb 4 parts; Cumin Seed 2 parts; Oil 1 part; adding a little Vinegar, and ſo much Ceruſe as to bring it to a Conſiſtency.* It is good againſt pains of the Stomach, Sides, Spleen, Reins, Belly, and Womb; as alſo the Gout whether in Hands or Feet, being applyed as hot as it can be endured.

XXX. *The Pickle.* The Leaves are firſt boiled gently in Water, then being taken out and drained, they are put into *Pickle*, ſuch as is uſed to *Samphire.* This is kept by many to eat as Sawce with Meat; it is profitable againſt Dimneſs of Sight, to warm a cold Stomach, and cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

XXXI. *The Diſtilled Water. It is diſtilled as you diſtill other Waters; or rather after the manner taught in the next* Section. It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but vaſtly weaker. It is a good *Ophthalmick* and *Coſmetick*; and may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the Plant in. Being taken to 3 or 4 Ounces, a little ſweetned with *Syrup of Citron Peels*; it gives preſent relief in Fainting and Swooning Fits, and to ſuch as are troubled with pain and ſickneſs at Stomach.

XXXII. *Spiritus Rutæ*, Spirit of Rue. *Take freſh Rue bruiſe it well, put it into a Wooden Veſſel, and add to it warm Spring Water a ſufficient quantity; and to every Gallon of the whole Matter, a Pound of Sugar or Meloſſos; let it ferment for 3 Days, then put in more Water, and diſtil in a Copper Veſica, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue; and a third part more for Rue Water, for the uſes in the former* Section, *which keep apart; and the Spirit you may rectify according to Art.* Or thus, *Take freſh green Rue bruiſed 4 Pounds; Rectified Spirit of Wine 8 Quarts; mix, digeſt 48 Hours, then diſtil in Balneo to dryneſs. This Spirit put upon as much more freſh Rue bruiſed, digeſt and diſtil as before, which repeat in like manner a third time, if you would have a very ſtrong Spirit, and fully repleat with the Eſſential properties of the Herb.* It is hot and dry, piercing and attenuating, diſcuſſes and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick, uſed chiefly againſt the Plague and all other Malign Diſeaſes. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poiſon, cures the Pluriſie, weakneſs of the Stomack, Colick, Griping of the Guts, bitings of Mad Dogs, and all other Venomous Beaſts. It is profitable againſt Agues, inwardly taken 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, and outwardly bathed upon the Back Bone; as alſo the Megrim, Head-ach, Vertigo, Sickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation at Heart, Surfeits, and the like. It is a provoker of the Terms in Women, and therefore not be given to Women with Child. Doſe from 1 Dram to 3, in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glaſs of Wine. It facilitates the Birth, and forces away the After-Birth and Dead Child.

XXXIII. *Oleum Rutæ*, Oil of Rue. It is made altogether in the ſame manner as you make *Oil of Roſmary Chymical.* It is filled with the *Eſſential Salt of the Plant*; and by reaſon it is of a quick and penetrating Quality, it ought to be given warily, and in a ſmall Doſe, as from 2, to 6, or 8 Drops; never alone, but mixed with ſome other convenient Medicine, becauſe it has a Vehement heat and burning. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Pouder*, *Infuſion* and *Spirit* aforegoing, and may be given in all thoſe caſes, with the Caution now hinted. The way to take it is to drop the intended quantity upon

upon Sugar, letting it ſoak into it, or mixing it well with it, and then to diſſolve the Sugar in ſome Cordial Water, or Wine, or Sack Whey, or other Proper Vehicle, by which means the *Oil* will be the better incorporated therewith, and then it is to be drunk up.

XXXIV. *Poteſtates*, or *Powers*. Theſe have all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit*, and *Oil* aforegoing, as alſo of the *Elixir* following. But tho they may, and do much exceed the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Spirit* in their ſtrength by their Sublimity and Exaltation; yet they fall below the Force and Excellence of the *Elixir*, in the next *Section*, which anſwers to all the Intentions of the whole Plant. Theſe *Powers* may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, from 40, to 80, or 100 Drops in a Glaſs of Wine, or other Liquor conducing to the Intention for which they are given. They Facilitate the Birth, bring away the After-Birth, and cauſe a due cleanſing afterwards.

XXXV. *Elixir Rutæ*, Elixir of Rue. *Take Powers of Rue a Quart: Rue in fine Pouder* 4 *Ounces: Ground very well in a hot Mortar with* 2 *Ounces of highly calcin'd Salt of Rue: mix all together, digeſt cold for a Month, ſhaking the Glaſs once or twice a Day: then being fully ſettled, decant the clear Elixir, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* Or thus, *Take of our Spiritus Leptus a Quart; Rue in fine Pouder 6 Ounces; mix and digeſt cold for a Month, ſhaking the Glaſs once or twice a Day; then the Fæces being ſubſided decant the clear Elixir, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It is a great and famous Antidote, and Counter Poiſon, not only againſt all Vegetable and Animal Poiſons, but againſt the moſt contagious Malignity, and mighty force of the Plague and Peſtilence, whether given as a Prophylactick, or as a Curative. It is alſo a powerful thing againſt the Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Malign, Burning, or Peſtilential Fevers: It effectually cures the Bitings of Mad-Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, and of all other Venomous Serpents or Creatures, deſtroying their Poiſon in its Root and Eſſence. It drys up Watery Humors in Dropſies, eaſes pains in the Ears, being mixt with *Oil of Bitter Almonds* and dropt into them. It helps dimneſs of Sight, being mixt with a Gall of a Cock and a little Honey, and ſo dropt into the Eyes. It eaſes all ſorts of Pains and Torments whatſoever, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed to the place; but it is not too often to be taken inwardly, becauſe it is apt to dry up and conſume the Seed, and deſtroy the Generative Power and Faculty. It helps pains in the Breſt and Sides, Stitches, Plurifies, inward bruiſes, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma, Inflamation of the Lungs, and the ſhaking Fits of Agues. It is powerful againſt the Wind Cholick, gripings in the Guts, ſickneſs and pain at Stomach, warming, comforting and cheriſhing thoſe parts, prevails againſt Surfeits, and cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is prevalent againſt Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other diſorders of the Womb: and being given in time of Labor, it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, and after a very admirable manner either prevents or Cures After-pains. It effectually kills Worms of all ſorts, whether in old or young, and outwardly applyed eaſes pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, whether in the Hands, Knees, Hips, or Feet, for which it is a very admirable thing. Outwardly by bathing it alſo upon the Back Bone, it is very beneficial againſt the Fits of Agues. It may be given from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, mixt with ſome proper *Syrup*, or in *Angelica Water*, or ſome other *Cordial Water*, or in Sack Whey, or in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, in the Morning Faſting, and at Night going to Bed, and ſometimes once or twice in the Day beſides, according to the Exigency of the Diſeaſe.

XXXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Spirit*, *Powers*, and *Elixir*, but in a much lower degree of Power and Efficacy: but it may be of good Service and and uſe where the *Powers* or *Elixir* are not to be had. It may be given from one Dram to three in any *Cordial Water*, or Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* Is is a peculiar thing againſt the Plague and Spotted Fever; and in all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes; it deſtroys the malignity, and ſo extricates the Patient in the greateſt danger, if the hopes of Life be not paſt. Doſe 40 or 60 Drops at a time in *Scordium Water*, *Angelica Water*, or ſome Generous Wine, 3, 4, or 6 times a Day.

XXXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It provokes Urine Powerfully, and is profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, Strangury, and other Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts; as alſo againſt the Cholick, gripings of the Guts, Wind and other Diſeaſes of the Bowels. Inwardly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, from 15 to 30 Drops or more, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palſie, more eſpecially if the parts affected and *Spina Dorſi*, be Morning and Night anointed with the ſame for ſome conſiderable time.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is chiefly for External uſes, gives eaſe in the Gout in Hands or Feet, and other like pains in the External parts of the Body. It is alſo a good *Coſmetick*, and is profitable againſt Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Puſtles, Diſcolorings, Tettars, Ring-Worms, and other Breakings out, and Deformities of the Skin; the Skin (firſt waſht clean with warm Water) being waſht or bathed therewith 2 or 3 times a Day.

CHAP. DCV.

Of RUE Medow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Θαλίκ-τρον, & Θαλίπτρον, à Θάλλω, *Vireo*, as ſome think, *eo quod dum germine protrudit eleganter vireat:* in *Latine*, *Thaliſtrum*; & *Thalietrum*, alſo *Ruta paluſtris* & *Ruta pratenſis:* and ſome have called it *Pigamum*, *quaſi*, Πήγανον, which is *Ruta:* others *Pſeudo-rhabarbarum* (but very unproperly, for it is no *Rheubarb* of any kind) but I ſuppoſe they ſo called it from the yellow color of the Root, and its truly purging and binding Qualities, in all which, it is very like to *Rheubarb.* In *Engliſh*, *Medow Rue.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ten or more Kinds of this Plant, but we ſhall deſcribe only the five following, as being Inhabitants of our Country, or of our *American* Plantations. 1. *Thaliſtrum majus vulgare Lobelij*; *Ruta Sylveſtris Cæſalpini*; *Pigamum Lugdunenſis*; *Thaliſtrum Germanicum latifolium Camerarij*; *Saxifraga Lutea Geſneri*; Our common greater Medow Rue. 2. *Thaliſtrum majus album Hiſpanicum*; *Thaliſtrum Italicum Camerarij*, Great Spaniſh Medow Rue. 3. *Thaliſtrum minus, Dodonæi*; *Ruta pratenſis tenuifolia Lobelij*

& aliorum; *Hypecoum Lugdunenſis*, The ſmaller Medow Rue. 4. *Thalictrum Americanum*, *Thalictrum Virginianum*, Virginia Medow Rue. 5. *Thalictrum Americanum, vel Virginianum minus purpureum*, The leſſer purple Virginia Medow Rue.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt, or* Our common Medow Rue. *Has a Root which is yellow and ſtringy, ſpreading much in the Ground, and ſhooting forth new Sprouts round about with many herby green Stalks, two* Feet high, *creſted or cornered their whole length, ſet with Joints*

Rue Medow great.

here and there, and many large Leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into ſmaller Leaves, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and a pale green underneath. Towards the tops of the Stalk, ſeveral ſhort Branches ſhoot forth, on every one of which ſtands 2, *or*, 3 *or* 4 *ſmall round Heads or Buttons, which breaking the Skins which encloſe them, ſhew forth a Tuft of pale greeniſh yellow* Threads, *which falling away, ſmall three cornered Cods come in their places, wherein is contained ſmall long and round Seed. The whole Plant as well Leaves as Flowers have a more ſtrong unpleaſant Smell than the next following Kind.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes this Plant thus. *Its Root is yellow, long, round and knotty, diſperſing it ſelf far abroad under the upper Cruſt of the Earth. It has large Leaves parted or divided into divers other ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a black or dark green color. The Stalks are creſted or ſtreaked of a purple color, growing to be two Cubits high; at the tops whereof grow many ſmall and hairy white Flowers, and after them come ſmall narrow Husks like little Cods, four or five growing together.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Great Spaniſh Medow Rue. *Its Root is much like the former; but its Leaves are much larger, and more divided on the edges, being ſo like unto* Columbine Leaves, *that they may eaſily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they leſſer, and of a ſadder color, ſtanding on long foot Stalks, among which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, three Feet high at leaſt, Branching forth into* 2 *or* 3 *parts, with Leaves at their ſeveral Joints; at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall round yellowiſh Buttons, in a Tuft together encloſed in a white Skin, which breaking, each Button ſhews it ſelf to be a ſmall* Tuft of Threads, *like the former but greater, and of a white color, but tipt with yellow, and ſomething purpliſh at the bottom, of a ſtrong Smell, and abiding long in Flower, if it grows not too open; and then falls away like ſhort Threads. The Seed is like the former, but greater, and the Roots are yellow like it, which retain neither Stalk nor Leaf all* Winter, *but ſhoot forth a new the next* Spring.

VI. *The third, or* Smaller Medow Rue. *Its Roots likewiſe are yellow, but do not ſpread or creep ſo much as the former. This ſmall kind is in almoſt all reſpects like unto the firſt, but ſmaller*

Rue Medow ſmall.

both in its Leaves, which are of a little freſher green color and ſomewat more ſhining: and in its Stalks, which are round and not creſted: and in its Flowers alſo, which as they are leſſer, are ſomewhat whiter too.

VII. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *This ſmall Kind is very like unto the firſt Species, but that it is altogether leſſer; its Stalks are a Span, or Foot long; its Leaves are thinner and tender; its Root is fine and ſlender; and the litle Flowers grow together in ſmall Bundles or Tufts, of a light yellow color, almoſt white, and are of an unpleaſant Savor.*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Virginia Medow Rue. *This in its Face or outward appearance is ſo like the ſe-*

cond

cond or Great Spaniſh Kind, *that they can ſcarcely be known aſunder; but that this is fuller of Stalks and Leaves. The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are at firſt of a pale bluſh color; but being blown open, conſiſt of five white Leaves; and a great number of white Threads in the middle tipt with yellow.*

IX. *The fifth, or* Leſſer purple Virginia Medow Rue. *This is in almoſt all reſpects much like the former, but ſmaller; and differs moſt in the color of its Flowers, which in this are of a purple color tipt with yellow.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places in *England*, in the borders of moiſt and plaſhy Medows and by Ditch ſides. The ſecond is alſo found in our moiſt Medows and by Ditch ſides but near the Sea, as at *Margate* on the *Chalkey Cliſt* on the left Hand, as you go from the Town to the Sea ſide, and in other places farther from the Sea. But this grows alſo in *Spain*, from whence it has been brought to us, whence came the Name of *Spaniſh Medow Rue*, but is truly a Native alſo of *England*. The fifth grows alſo in lower Grounds by River ſides. All theſe *Gerard* ſays grow along Ditch ſides leading from *Kentiſh Street* to St. *Thomas Waterings*, (the place of Execution) on the right Hand. They grow alſo upon the Banks of the *Thames* leading from *Black-wall* to *Woolwich*, near *London*, and in ſeveral other places. The two laſt came to us from *Virginia*.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Cods of Seed are ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

XII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, is Abſterſive, Aperitive, and gently Cathartick or Soluble.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is uſed to cure the Plague or Peſtilence, and the Yellow Jaundice: and is profitable for ſuch as have the Falling-ſickneſs.

XIV. *The Preparations.* There is, 1. *The Herb it ſelf, uſed as a Pot Herb.* 2. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction of Roots or Leaves in Ale.* 4. *A Decoction of the ſame in Water.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* 8. *A Saline Tincture of the Roots.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Freſh Herb and Roots.* They are commonly uſed as *Pot-Herbs*, with other Herbs; and if they are put in plentifully, they gently purge the Belly, and provoke to Stool; but the Roots more than the Leaves.

XVI. *The Juice or Eſſence of the Roots and Leaves.* They open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and cleanſe: and being taken from 2 Spoonfuls to 4 or 5, or more, they very pleaſantly and eaſily purge and cleanſe the Belly of thick, clammy and groſs Humors. They are profitably given againſt the Plague, and all other malign, contagious, and peſtilential Diſtempers. In *Saxonie* the *Juice* is uſed againſt the Jaundice; it is indeed profitable in that Cure, if ſome *Antimonial Emetick* be given once or twice beforehand. *Lugdunenſis* in transferring the Name *Pigamum* to *Medow Rue*, does therewith aſcribe to it a Virtue proper to *Rue*, as if it did belong to this, *viz.* that it raiſes or reſtores him out of his Fit, that is troubled with the *Epilepſie* or Falling Sickneſs, if ſome of the *Juice* of it be put up into his Noſtrils, and kept there a while.

XVII. *The decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Ale.* Being drank pretty largely, it provokes to Stool and gently purges: but the *Decoction of the Roots* is more powerful than that of the *Leaves*; and carries off much of the Morbifick Matter of the Jaundice and *Epilepſie*.

XVIII. *The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Water.* Being waſhed upon the places troubled with Vermine or Lice, whileſt it is very warm, it is ſaid perfectly to deſtroy them: beſides it drys up old Sores, and moiſt running Scabs, the places effected being bathed therewith very hot, 2 or 3 times a Day or more, for near half an Hour at a time; it warms, comforts, looſens, and opens the Pores of the Scabs, Ulcers, and Fleſh, as alſo the Skin adjacent thereto, and powerfully attracts and and draws forth the Virulent and Morbifick Matter.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is made by beating them in a Mortar freſh and green; and ſo applied to old Sores it brings them to cicatrizing, and does perfectly cure old Ulcers, as *Dioſcorides* ſays; and *Galen* ſays, it dryes without any heat or ſharpneſs.

XX. *The Diſtilled Wattor of the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, and *Cataplaſm*; but is not ſo powerful in its effects: but if a little *Nitre* be diſſolved in it, it becomes a good *Coſmetick*.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*; and a Specifick againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſtempers. Doſe 40, 50, or 60 Drops in all that the Patient drinks, as alſo in all his Broth or Spoonmeat, except it is made of Milk.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture of the ſame.* It is very Abſterſive, and a great cleanſer of the Fleſh and Skin from Pimples, Puſhes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scabs, Itch, running Sores, Scurff, Morphew, and other breakings out, and withall kills Lice, and other Vermine, to which the Patient is Subject, being uſed very hot 2 or 3 times a Day, and for ſome conſiderable time, as nearly half an Hour, every time it is uſed; it opens the Pores of the Fleſh and Skin, and draws forth powerfully the Purulent and Morbifick Particles of the ſame.

CHAP. DCVI.

Of RUE-GOATS.

I. *THE Names.* The *Greeks* knew nothing hereof: the *Latines* call it *Galega*, *Ruta Capraria*, alſo *Herba Gallica*, as *Fracaſtorius* does: in *Engliſh* it is called *Goats-Rue*.

II. *The Kinds.* Thoſe which Authors have chiefly taken notice are theſe two, 1. *Galega vel Ruta Capraria Vulgaris*, Our common Goats-Rue. 2. *Galega Montana Lugdunenſis*, Mountain Goats-Rue.

The Deſcriptions.

III. As to the *Deſcriptions* of theſe Plants, their *Places of Growth*, and *Times of Flowering and Seeding*, as alſo their *Qualities*, *Specifications*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, we ſhall ſay nothing to in this

Rue Goats.

this place, having largely treated of the ſame in *Chap.* 320 aforegoing: ſaving, that whereas we were ſomething defective in that *Chapter* as to the ſeveral *Preparations* of them, and their reſpective Uſes and Applications; we ſhall endeavour to add and make amends here, for what we were deficient in there.

IV. *The remaining Preparations.* To thoſe ten in the ſaid *Chapter*, enumerated; we add the ſix following particulars, *viz.* 1. *The Green Herb.* 2. *A Rob of the Juice.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 4. *An Oil of the Flowers.* 5. *A Spirit, from the whole Plant.* 6. *A Waſh.*

The Virtues.

V. *The Green Herb.* It makes good Food or Fodder for Sheep, Goats, Cows, Oxen, and other Cattle; whom it Feeds and Fattens very well: being chopt ſmall, and mixt with *Bran* and *Barly Meal*, and given to Hens, is ſaid to fatten them alſo, and to make them to lay Eggs plentifully. Reduced into *Pouder*, and taken to a Dram Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of choiſe Canary, it is a preſervative againſt the Infection of the Plague or of any other Malign, Contagious, Epidemieal or Peſtilential Diſeaſe, and to kill Worms in Children.

VI. *The Rob of the Juice,* Take the *Expreſſed Juice*, Clarifie it with Whites of Eggs; then Evaporate it to the thickneſs of new Honey, or ſomething thicker: to every Pound of which add, half a Pound of double Refined Sugar: melt, mix, and keep it for Uſe. It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, tho' not altogether ſo powerful, becauſe many of the Volatile Particles are loſt in the abſumption; but is of great uſe in making the *Electuary*, and in that Caſe much tranſcends Honey. It may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in Wine or ſome other proper Vehicle to kill Worms in Children.

VII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is of good uſe in the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes being taken in *Treacle Water*, or ſome other Antidotal Vehicle Morning and Night, both as a prophylactik and as a Curative: if the Perſon is Infected it will be good to put them to Bed, and cauſe them to Sweat two or three Hours thereupon. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time. It is given alſo againſt the Meaſles and Small Pox, with the ſame Succeſs.

VIII. *The Oil of the Flowers by Inſolation or Decoction.* Anointed upon the Navel it is ſaid to kill Worms in the Belly. Anointed on the Stomach, Back Bone, Crown of the Head, and Temples, it has been found profitable againſt the *Epilepſie* or Falling-ſickneſs. Anointed all over the Belly, it gives eaſe in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and Convulſions of the Bowels.

IX. *The Spirit from the whole Plant.* It is ſingularly Cordial, and profitable againſt all Peſtilential and Infectious Diſeaſes, having all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Infuſion*, or *Tinctures*, and may be given to a Spoonful at a time mixed with the *Syrup*. It preſerves and defends the Heart againſt Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Stomach, and other like Diſeaſes of the *Precordia*, and is an Antidote againſt Melancholy Vapors oppreſſing the Spirits.

X. *The Waſh. It is made by a mixture of the Spirit, Juice, and Wine Vinegar in equal parts.* Being applyed very hot to the part, it defends it againſt Gangreens, and prevents their running farther; is profitable to cleanſe and heal running Sores and Ulcers, to deſtroy their Malignity, to prevent their fretting and ſpreading; and to defend the Vital Powers from danger, more eſpecially if it be bathed alſo upon the Region of the Heart, and over the whole Belly.

CHAP. DCVII.

Of RUPTURE-WRORT.

OR,

BURST-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of, unleſs you will allow of Ἐμπετρον *Empetron*, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* give it, yet can ſcarcely be admitted of, becauſe, it is more peculiar to *Sampire*: in *Latine* it is called *Herniaria*, and *Herniola*: in *Engliſh*, *Rupture-wort*, and *Burſt-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* The Chief Sorts which are moſt uſual with us are, 1. *Herniaria major*, *Herniaria vulgaris*; *Empetron Tragi & Loniceri*; *Polygonum minus Matthioli*, who calls it alſo πολύγονον μικρὸν; *Nonnullis*, *Millegrana*; *Quibuſdam*, *Herniola*; *Epipactis Anguilarae*; *Herniaria multigrana ſerpilli folio Penæ in adverſaria*; *Herba Turca Lobelij & Cæſalpini*; *Herba Cancri minor Cordi*, in his *Scholiaſtes*; *& Millegrana*, in his *Hiſtoria Plantarum*; *Polygonum minus*, *ſeu Millegrana major Baubini*; but generally *Herniaria* by *Camerarius*, *Dodoneus*, *Geſner*, *Gerard*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Thalius*, Our common Rupture-wort, or the greater Rupture-wort. 2. *Herniaria major Africana*

cana, African great Rupture-wort. 3. *Herniaria minor*; *Millegrana minima Lobelij*; *Herniaria altera Thalij*; *Herniola*; *Polygonum minimum*, *ſive Millegrana minima Bauhini*, The ſmall or ſmalleſt Rupture-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *The firſt*, *or* Our common Rupture-wort, *or* Greater Rupture-wort. *It has a Root which is very long and ſmall, thruſting it ſelf deep into the Ground: from which ſpring up many ſmall Branches, or Stems, round about upon the Ground, about a*

Rupture-wort Common.

Span or more long, which are divided into many other ſmaller and almoſt thready parts, full of ſmall Joints, ſet very thick together; whereat come forth likewiſe, a great number of exceeding ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, ſcarcely to be diſcerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into Seed as ſmall as the very Duſt. This Plant has neither Smell nor Taſte at firſt; but afterwards it has a little Styptick or Aſtringent Taſte, without any heat, yet a little bitter and ſharp withall. The Cut which we have given you here is from *Matthiolus* his *Epitome*, but the Cutter has not well repreſented the vaſt number of Flowers and Seed at every Joint with which this Plant is uſually repleniſhed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* African great Rupture-wort. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, differs little from the former, ſaving that this is ſomething greater and larger, grows more upright, and is fuller of Branches.*

V. *The third*, *or* Small *or* ſmaller Rupture-wort. *Its Root is ſmall but not ſo long as the former: it riſes up with ſmall thready Stalks, but with fewer Joints, having long narrow Leaves, ſomething rough and hairy ſet at them; fuller of Branches towards the tops, where the Flowers and Seed do grow, like as in the other, and in as plentiful a manner alſo.*

VI. The firſt of theſe Plants *Gerard* does thus deſcribe. *It has a Root which is ſlender and ſingle, a low creeping Herb, having many long ſlender Branches trailing on the Ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots, ſomewhat reddiſh; upon which do grow many ſmall Leaves like thoſe of* Time: *among which come forth, little yellowiſh Flowers, which turn into very ſmall Seed, and a great quantity thereof, (conſidering the ſmallneſs of the Plant) growing thick and cluſtering together by certain ſpaces. The whole plant is of a yellowiſh green color.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Countries in *England*, as well as in ſeveral others, in dry Barren Grounds, where it will be ſmall; and in the moiſter Places alſo; but not in ſuch as are Boggie, or Mooriſh which are not ſhadowed. The ſecond grows near *Tunis* in *Africa*, where *Guillame Boel* gathered it, from whence it has been brought to us and tranſplanted into our *Gardens*. The third grows in dry Chalky and Stoney Grounds in *Kent*, and other Countries. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays, that he found it in *Kent*, on a Heath not far from *Chiſlehurſt*, in the Month of *July*.

VIII. *The Times.* They are freſh and green and Flower in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; and perfect their Seed in the mean time.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Styptick or Aſtringent, Diuretick and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to Cure Ruptures of the *Peritonæum*; to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels and of the Womb, to give eaſe in the Strangury, and provoke Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the Dryed Herb.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They provoke Urine, and are ſaid to break the Stone if it is compoſed of a Gritty Subſtance: yet they ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly and Womb; and are profitable to conglutinate Ruptures of the Bowels in young people, being taken for 40 Days together, the Patient lying all the time in Bed. Doſe 2 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine; given in the ſame Doſe in White *Port* or *Lisbon*, it provokes Urine, and is profitable againſt the Strangury.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence*, and may be given at like times from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.

XIV. *The Pouder of the dried Herb.* A Dram of it taken at a time, Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of White Wine is good againſt the Strangury, and for ſuch as are troubled with Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, cauſing to make Urine plentifully. Taken in Red Styptick Wine, it ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and helps Ruptures.

XVI. *The*

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* It is an excellent thing to conglutinate Green or Fresh Wounds, and to heal them being applyed thereto: and is profitable to stop Defluxions of Rheum, from the Head upon the Eyes, Nose, or Teeth, being bound upon those parts: It is profitable also to dry up the moisture of moist and running Ulcers, being put upon them, they being strewed over first with the *Pouder.*

CHAP. DCVIII.

Of RUSHES.

I. *THE Names.* The *Rush* is called in *Arabick, Dis:* in *Greek,* Σχοῖνος *(à Loris & Funibus:)* in *Latine, Juncus (à Jungendo,)* from the same use, of binding things together: and in *English, Rush.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us almost thirty several sorts of *Rushes*, most of which grow neither in our *Brittish Islands*, nor yet in any of our Forreign *West-India* Plantations; the most usual with us are the thirteen following, *viz.* 1. *Mariscus Plinij Bauhino & Gaza; Holoschœnos; Juncus Floridus*, which some take to be, *Gladiolus Palustris*, as *Lugdunensis* thinks; others call it *Scirpus*, tho' the Ancients (as it is thought) took them to be different Plants: yet *Terence* in *Andria*, says, *Junci Species est Scirpus lævis & enodis:* and such a one is this *Rush*, having *neither Joint or Knot in it*, whence came the Proverb, *Nodum in Scirpo quærere*, speaking of such as scruple or doubt, where none is to be made or found. It is called by *Dioscorides* Σχοῖνος λεῖα, *Juncus lævis*; but some think the Text is there corrupted, and that it ought to be Σχοῖνος ἑλεῖα, *Juncus palustris*, as *Paulus Ægineta* calls it, which *Hermolaus Barbarus* observed also; *Juncus grandis Holoschœnos Dodonæi & Gesneri; Holoschœnos Theophrasti Lugdunense; Juncus palustris major Tragi; Juncus aquaticus & Lævis maximus Lobelij, aliorumque*; Our common great Bull Rush. 2. *Juncus Lævis vulgaris; Juncus sive Scirpus Medius Bauhini; Juncus Sylvaticus Tabernæmontani*, Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. 3. *Juncus Lævis panicula sparsa major, Juncus vulgaris alter Tragi; Juncus Lævis & vulgaris Cordi, Dodonæi, & Lobelij; Oxyschœnos Anguillaræ & Lugdunensis*, Another sort of great smoot Rush. 4. *Juncus Lævis panicula sparsa minor Bauhini*, The smaller Bull Rush with dispersed Tufts. 5. *Juncus Lævis Flore Glomerato Lugdunensis*, Round Headed Rush. 6. *Juncus acutus vulgaris*, Ὀξυσχοῖνος, *Oxyschœnos; Juncus acutus & asper; Juncus acutus vulgatior Dodonæi, & Lobelij*, Our common small hard Rush. 7. *Oxyschœnos sive Juncus acutus Cambro Britanicus*, Our Welch sharp Rush. 8. *Juncus acutus Maritimus Anglicus*, English Sea hard Rush. 9. *Juncus Capitulis Equiseti; Juncus aquaticus minor capitulis equiseti Lobelij; Juncus clavatus Dalechampij Lugdunense*, The greater Aglet Headed Rush. 10. *Juncus capitulis equiseti alter*; The lesser Aglet Headed Rush. 11. *Juncus Floridus major; Calamogrostis secunda Tragi; Juncus floridus Camerarij, Lugdunensis & Matthioli; Juncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus Lobelij*, The greater Flowering Cyperus Rush. 13. *Juncus Gramineus; Juncus Maritimus; Gramen Juncus Maritimum Gerardi*, Sea Rush, Marsh Rush Grass, called by some Goose Corn.

The Descriptions:

III. *The first, or* Our common great Bull Rush. *Its Root is of a blackish brown color, grows somewhat great and sloping, with several Fibres or Strings thereat. It sends forth several tall soft, round and smooth Shoots, which are the* Rushes, *of a fresh pale green color, greater and larger than*

Bull Rush great.

any of the other sort of Rushes, *having certain Sheaths like Leaves, encompassing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends, but not sharp, full of a white* Pith, *which are serviceable, (the outward Rinde being peeled away) for Lights, to make* Rush Candles *of, being dipt into Suet or Tallow. Towards the tops of which* Rushes *on the one side, break forth several small browniſh Chaffie Heads, each upon a short foot Stalk, in which are contained three corner'd blackish Seed.*

IV. *The second, or* Our common sort of smooth Water Rush, or middle sort of Bull Rush. *Its Root is not great as the former, but are a Bush of Strings or Threads. This* Rush *is in all things like the first, but much lesser and shorter, having a whitish Pith within, as the other has, which serves for the like Uses; but the Heads are longer; and the Tuft or Panicle is close, and not spread open as the next is.*

V. *The*

Ruſhes ſmooth common.

Ruſhes hard, ſmall, Common.

V. *The third, or* Other ſort of great ſmooth Ruſh. *The Root of this is buſhy like the laſt juſt now deſcribed. And this other greater ſort is very like to it, ſaving that it grows with a leſſer ſtore of* Ruſhes, *of a darkiſh green color; and the Tuft, or browniſh* Panicle *alſo, is more ſpread abroad at large, each part of it ſtanding upon a pretty long ſoot Stalk, and is broad below, and pointed upwards.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Smaller Bull Ruſh with diſperſed Tufts. *This differs from the greater ſort juſt before deſcribed, only in the ſmallneſs of the Plant, it growing in drier Ground; which ſome ſuppoſe to be the Cauſe of its ſmallneſs.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Round Headed Ruſh. *Its Root is Buſhy like to the ſecond ſort above; from which riſe up ſeveral Shoots, like to that Kind alſo, and pithy within like it: The chiefeſt difference conſiſts in this, that the Tufted Heads ſtand ſomething cloſe together, are round and not pointed at all.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Our common ſmall hard Ruſhes. *They have a ſhort buſhy, fibrous or ſtringy Root; from whence come forth ſeveral Shoots; they grow in the ſame manner as the others do, but that ſometimes the Stalks or* Ruſhes, *ſend as it were other* Ruſhes *out of their ſides, or one from another, and not all from the Root ſeparately as the others. They are alſo hard and ſharper pointed, with little or no* Pith *within them, yet are they hollow, porous or ſpongy, and their Tufts at the upper end of the* Ruſhes *are ſmall, hard, ſpread abroad, and ſhort, which break out near the tops as the others do.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Our Welsh ſharp Ruſh. *Its Root conſiſts of a Buſh of browniſh hard Fibres or Strings. The* Ruſhes *of this Kind are about 6 or 7 Inches long or more; ſomething great, hard, and ſharp pointed; from among which riſe up naked* Ruſhes *or Stalks half a Yard high; and from between two ſhort Leaves, breaks forth a ſparſed* Panicle, *of ſeveral ſmall Chaffy Husks, like unto* Reed Graſs, *of a browniſh Color.*

X. *The eighth, or* Engliſh Sea hard Ruſh. *It has a long, hard, creeping and fibrous Root, with ſeveral brown skinny Heads, out of which riſe thick, round, hard, long, and very ſharp pointed* Ruſhes, *from among which riſe up other Ruſhy Stalks two or three Feet high, bearing near the tops, about 3 Inches below them, a ſlender and long* Panicle, *compoſed of many Chaffie Husks, which when they are ripe, open and ſhew their Seed.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Greater Aglet headed Ruſh. *It has a creeping ſpreading Root, repleniſhed with many intricate Fibres, from which ſpring forth ſeveral ſlender naked* Ruſhes, *about a Foot and half long, full of whitiſh Pith, and having at the bottoms of them, certain reddiſh Skins encompaſſing them, and bearing each of them at their tops, a ſmall Catkin or Aglet, like the firſt Head of an* Aſparagus, *blooming with ſmall white Threads like a* Plantain *Head, which quickly fall away.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Leſſer Aglet headed Ruſh. *It has a creeping fibrous or ſtringy Root like the former, from which riſe up ſeveral ſhort* Ruſhes; *and from among them other ſlender and taller* Ruſhes *about a Foot high, each of them bearing*

ſuch a like Aglet as the former, but ſomething leſſer.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Greater Flowering Ruſh, *or* Greater Cyperus Ruſh. *It has a long creeping or ſpreading Root, like the* Ruſhes, *buſhing out with many Fibres; from whence ſpring round ſmooth* Ruſh *like Stalks two or three Cubits high, bearing at the Head or top, a large ſpread Tuft or Umbel of pale bluſh colored Flowers (which yet* Tragus *ſays are white) with ſome Threads tipt with yellow in the middle, which falling away, there come in their places, ſmall, round, blackiſh Heads, which contain within them ſmall Seed. This* Great Flowering Cyperus Ruſh, *as it differs from all the other ſorts of* Ruſhes, *ſo it excels them all in Beauty; and has ſeveral Heads of Leaves riſing from its Root, like to thoſe of* Cyperus.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Leſſer Flowering Cyperus Ruſh. *Its Root is ſmall, whitiſh, and Jointed; from whence proceeds a ſmall Stalk of a Hand breadth high, having three long ſharp pointed* Ruſh *like Leaves; two whereof riſe higher than the Stalk; and at the top five Flowers; flowering one after another; after which come two ſmall round Heads ſet together on each foot Stalk, of the largneſs of the* Candy bitter Vetch.

XV. *The thirteenth,* Gramen junceum maritimum Gerardi, *or* Sea Ruſh, *or* Marſh Ruſh Graſs, *called by ſome* Gooſe Corn. *It has a Root which conſiſts of many ſmall, long, and tough Strings, making a kind*

Ruſh Graſs.

of buſh as it were; from which riſes up many Ruſhy *Leaves tough and hard, of a brown color, and well reſembling* Ruſhes. *The Stalk or Stalks which are one, two, three, or more, are twice as high as the Leaves, overtopping them as it were, and are bare and naked of Leaves unto the top; which are much thicker and larger than the Leaves, on the tops of which are ſuch Husks as on* Ruſhes, *with many ſmall pretty chaffie Buttons, or Heads, in which is contained the Seed.*

XVI. *The Places.* The firſt five grow in ſtanding Waters and by River ſides, and in watery plaſhy Places, and overflown Grounds, but the firſt uſually in the deeper Waters, not only all over *England*, but alſo in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other of our *Engliſh* Plantations in *Florida.* The ſixth, ſeventh and eighth grow in Fields and by High way ſides, alſo in moiſt and waſte Grounds in all Counties of *England*; but the ſeventh more particularly, *Lobel* found upon a high Hill in *Wales*, called *Bewrin*, in ſeveral wet and mooriſh Grounds, in many places thereabouts: and the eighth grows in ſeveral places upon our *Engliſh* Coaſts. The ninth and tenth, both in *Flanders* and *England*, and with us in Brooks, Ponds, and other moiſt places, as alſo in ſeveral parts of *Wales.* The eleventh in watery Ditches, Pools and Plaſhes in moſt parts of this Kingdom. The twelfth grows in moiſt and watery Grounds, and has been found to grow plentifully in ſeveral places of *Switzerland.* The thirteenth grows in watery and marſhy Places near to the Sea or other Fenny Grounds, and in muddy and mirie Ditches in ſeveral places in *England*, not far from the Sea.

XVII. *The Times.* The firſt five flouriſh chiefly all the *Summer* to the end of *September*, but abide green all the Year. The ſixth, ſeventh, and eighth flouriſh all the *Summer* Months alſo, and abide in like manner always green. The ninth and tenth, flouriſh and are to be ſeen towards the end of *Summer.* The eleventh and twelfth, Flower all the *Summer* long, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon. The thirteenth is green, and Flowers in the *Summer* Months to the end of *Auguſt*, and its Seed is ripe in a ſhort time after.

XVIII. *The Qualities. Ruſhes* are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, Narcotick and Hypnotick.

XIX. *The Specification.* The Root is profitable againſt the biting of the *Phalangium:* and the Seed ſtops Fluxes, provokes Urine, and induces Sleep pretty ſtrongly, ſtopping the moſt vehement Cough.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of the Root in Water.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the bottoms of the Leaves next the Root, and of the Root it ſelf.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Root in Water.* It induces Sleep, gives eaſe in the moſt vehement Coughs, ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women. The *Decoction* ought to be boiled two thirds away: Doſe a quarter of a Pint Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given from a Scruple to two Scruples in any fit Vehicle; it provokes Urine, induces Sleep and Reſt, ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and the Terms in Women, and eaſes a violent Cough: it ought to be given with Caution, leſt the Patient ſleeps the Sleep of Death.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the bottoms of the Leaves and Roots.* Being applyed it is ſaid to cure the biting of the *Phalangium*, or poiſonous Spider.

XXIV. *Nota.*

XXIV. *Nota.* All the ſeverall ſorts of *Ruſhes* have one and the ſame *Virtues:* but the *Bull-Ruſhes* as they are moſt effectual to the purpoſes intended, ſo they are only or chiefly in Uſe.

CHAP. DCIX.

Of RUSH NUT, OR, EDIBLE CYPERUS.

The Deſcription.

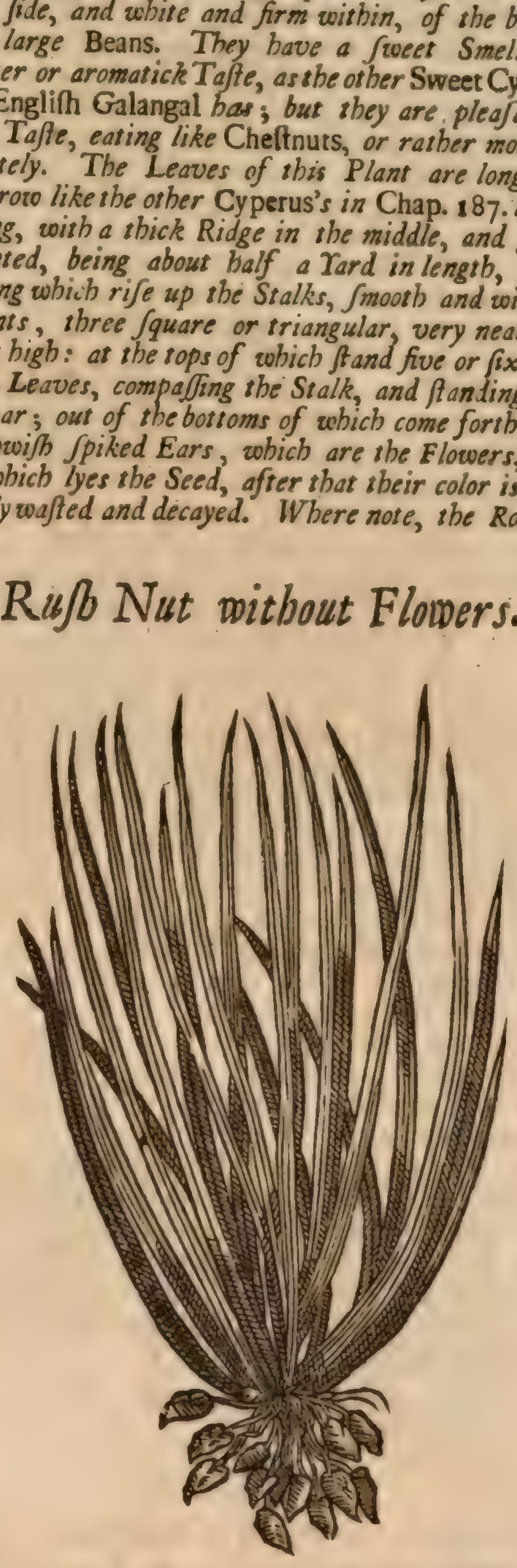
I. *THE Names.* It may be called, in *Greek*, Κύπερος καρυηὸς, ἢ, Σχοῖνος καρύινος: in *Latine*, *Cyperus dulcis rotundis eſculentus*, *Traſi dulce vocatus*; *Cyperus eſculentus*; *Juncus nuceus*, *Cyperus nuceus:* in *Engliſh*, The *Nut Ruſh*, *Nut Cyperus*, *Edible Cyperus*; and by ſome the *Ruſh Nut*, or *Cyperus Nut.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but one Species of this Plant, whoſe name in *Greek*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Cluſius*, *Columna*, and *Dalehampius* upon *Pliny*, think to be the Μαλινάθαλλη, *Malinathalla Theophraſti*, and that it is the *Anthalium Plinij:* it is alſo called *Dulcichinum*; and by the *Italians*, *Traſi*, by which name the Roots are cryed up and down the Streets in *Italy*, as *Oranges* and *Limons* are cryed here. By the *Sicilians*, called, *Caſtanalos*, becauſe the Roots taſte like *Cheſtnuts.*

Ruſh Nut Flowering.

III. *The Roots of this Plant are ſmall, long, and round, and many of them ſmaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long Strings, ſomething like to the manner of growing of the* Virginia Potatoes, *of a pale reddiſh color on the out ſide, and white and firm within, of the bigneſs of large* Beans. *They have a ſweet Smell, no bitter or aromatick Taſte, as the other* Sweet Cyperus *or* Engliſh Galangal *has; but they are pleaſant to the Taſte, eating like* Cheſtnuts, *or rather more delicately. The Leaves of this Plant are long and narrow like the other* Cyperus's *in* Chap. 187. *aforegoing, with a thick Ridge in the middle, and ſharp pointed, being about half a Yard in length, from among which riſe up the Stalks, ſmooth and without Joints, three ſquare or triangular, very near two Feet high: at the tops of which ſtand five or ſix narrow Leaves, compaſſing the Stalk, and ſtanding like a Star; out of the bottoms of which come forth pale, yellowiſh ſpiked Ears, which are the Flowers, and in which lyes the Seed, after that their color is perfectly waſted and decayed. Where note, the Root of*

Ruſh Nut without Flowers.



that without Flowers is not ſo perfectly deliniated as it ſhould be, for ſometimes one String has more than one, yea ſometimes, two, three, or more Tubers adjoining to them as in the firſt Cut.

IV. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* Deſcribes it thus. *The* Italian Traſi *is a Plant that has many ſmall Roots, hanging at ſtringy Fibres, as our* Ordinary Dropwort *Roots do; but they are of the bigneſs of a little* Medlar, *and have one end flat, and as it were Crowned like a* Medlar: *and it has alſo ſeveral ſtreaks of Lines, ſeeming to divide it into ſeveral parts. It is of a browniſh color without, and white within, the Taſte whereof is ſweet almoſt like a* Cheſtnut. *The Leaves are very like thoſe of the* Garden Cyperus, *and never exceed a Cubit in length. It is encreaſed by ſetting the Roots, at the beginning of* November, *being firſt ſteeped in Water.*

V. *Nota. Pona* in his Deſcription of *Mount Baldus*, confidently affirms, that he had found it by experience, in ſuffering the Plant to grow un-

Remov'd for three or four Years, that it bears neither Stalk, nor Flower, nor Seed. And *Clusius* in his Annotations on *Bellonius*, *Lib.* 2. *Chap.* 40. gives a Figure without Flowers, as if it bears none; but certainly both *Pona* and *Clusius* (if he thought so) might be both as much deceived in this matter, as they that affirmed the *Colocasia*, or *Arum Ægyptium*, which is the *Carolina Eddo*, in *Chap.* 241. aforegoing, never bore Flower, which *Columna* has disprov'd. But *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Columna*, do all say, that this *Cyperus* or *Juncus esculentus*, has both Stalk, Flowers and Seed, and do give the Figure thereof, in all their Works.

VI. *The Places.* It is said to grow Naturally no where but at *Verona* in *Italy*: But *Amatus Lusitanus* says, that they are brought out of *Æthiopia* and *S. Thomas Island*; and it is said that they grow in *Sicilia*, and other hot Countries where they are Planted as being a pleasant kind of Food. They would grow no doubt naturally and pleasantly in our *West-Indies*, if they were once Planted there: but with us in *England* they grow in *Gardens*, being nurst up with care, but come not up to that absolute perfection which they do in hotter Climates, because they will not abide the extremities of our *Winters*; for as *Camerarius* says, the Roots will Rot, if they be not taken up before *Winter*, and new Planted again in the *Spring* after that they have been for some time before hand laid in Water.

VII. *The Times.* As to the Seasons of its Flowering or Seeding, Authors have observed nothing: but the Roots are taken up for eating, a little before *Winter*, at which time they are then said to be come to their perfection.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, Abstersive, Aperitive, Pectoral, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable against Obstructions of the Lungs; and to stop Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhæa, Dysentery, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The Raw, or Roasted, or Boiled Roots or Nuts.* 2. *An Emulsion, Cream or Milk.* 3. *A Decoction made in Beef or Mutton Broth.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Raw, or Rosted, or Boiled Roots.* They are eaten as you eat *Chestnuts*; and so eaten with a Glass or two of *Canary*, *Malaga*, or some other choise Wine, they nourish and restore much, are good against Consumptions; and is said by some Authors to incite to Venery, being eaten for some considerable time. They absorb Acidities, and allay the sharpness of Humors in the Bowels, cool the heat of Urine, and stop Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa's, Dysenterias and Lienteria's.

XII. *The Emulsion, Cream, or Milk.* It nourishes much and restores in Consumptions, more especially if it is made with the strong Broth of Flesh; and so made and taken with some Generous Wine, it more powerfully excites to Venerial actions: In a word, it has all the Virtues of the *Simple Roots*, but strengthens more speedily and with greater vigor: It eases a violent Cough, and expectorates Flegm out of the Lungs.

XIII. *The Decoction in Beef or Mutton Broth. It is made of the Roots sliced or bruised, and so boiled all to a Pap, or Pulp.* It has all the Virtues of the *Simple Root*, and *Emulsion* or *Cream*, and may be taken from half a Pint to a Pint, (according to Age, *&c.*) Morning and Evening, as ordinary Food. It is an excellent thing, and restores Consumptive Persons admirably.

CHAP. DCX.

Of SAFFRON Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Zabasaran* and *Zaffaran:* in *Greek*, Κρόκος: in *Latine*, *Crocus:* and in *English*, *Saffron.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant: but we shall give you the History only of the four following sorts, *viz.* 1. *Crocus Hortensis & verus*, The true or Garden Saffron, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Crocus Sylvestris*, The Wild Saffron, commonly called Crocus, of which in *Chap.* 611. 3. *Crocus Pratensis Colchicum*, Medow Saffron, of which in *Chap.* 612. 4. *Crocus nothus*, *Carthamus*, Bastard Saffron, of which in *Chap.* 613. following.

III. *The Garden Kind.* This is the *True Saffron*, and is simply called *Crocus:* That which grows in *England* exceeds all others, growing in what part of the World soever: It is a singular Plant of the Kind, and is called *Crocus verus*, *Crocus Hortensis*, and *Crocus Sativus Autumnalis*, The True Saffron.

The Description.

IV. *Its Root grows often to be as great or greater than a* Green Wallnut, *with its outward Shell or Green on it, covered with a grayish or* Ash *colored*

Saffron Garden Flowering.

Skin,

Skin, which breaks out into long hairy Threads, otherwise than in any other Root or Crocus. *From which Root ſpring forth firſt ſome narrow, long, green Leaves, and after a while, about the end of* Auguſt, *in* September *and* October, *the Flowers come forth from among their middle, which are mean, or large and fair, according to the goodneſs of the Soil, and Climate, in which they grow. Theſe Flowers are as large as any of the Flowers of the* Wild Kinds *in the following Chapter, compoſed of*

Saffron Garden True.

ſix Leaves apiece, of a murry or reddiſh purple color, having a ſhew of blew in them: in the middle of theſe Flowers there are ſome ſmall yellow Chives ſtanding upright, which are as unprofitable, as the Chives in any of the other Crocus's *or* Wild Saffrons *in the following Chapter. But beſides theſe, each Flower has two, three, or four greater and longer Chives, hanging down upon, or between the Leaves, which are of a fiery red color, which are the true Blades of* Saffron, *which we daily uſed in Food and Medicine, and no others. All theſe Blades being pickt from the ſeveral Flowers, are laid together in Cakes, and ſo preſſed, and then dryed cautiouſly in a Kiln, or Stove, to preſerve them, juſt as you ſee the* Saffron *Sold in the Shops. We never ſaw or heard that the Flowers yielded Seed whether in* England, *or any other Country where ever it yet grew.*

V. *Gerard* deſcribes this plant after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall, round and bulbous. The Flower does firſt riſe out of the Ground nakedly in* September, *and conſiſts of ſix ſmall blew Leaves, tending to purple, having in its middle many ſmall yellow Strings or Threads; among which are two, three, or more thick fat Chives, of ſomewhat a reddiſh and fiery color, and of a ſtrong Smell when they are dryed. Shortly after the* Flowers, *come forth ſmall, long, graſſy Leaves; the Plant never bearing its Flowers and Leaves at once or together.* We have here given you two Figures of the *True Garden Saffron*, which do yet ſet forth but one and the ſame Plant; the firſt ſhewing it in its prime ſtate of Flowering; the ſecond in its ſmall, long, graſſy Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* It is a Native of *England*, and in our Iſland the beſt *Saffron* in the World grows. The beſt *Saffron* is ſaid to grow at *Saffron Walden* in *Cambridg-ſhire*, and places adjacent thereto; alſo moſt excellent *Saffron* grows in ſeveral places in *Wales:* but beſides it grows plentifully in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Barbary*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, *France*, and ſeveral other Countries of *Europe.*

VII. *The Times.* The Times of its Flowering are at the end of *Auguſt*, and through all the Month of *September*, and ſometimes in *October* if the Weather is mild: preſently after the Leaves ſpring up, and remain green all the *Winter.* It looſes its Fibres with its Leaves, and may then be taken up, and kept dry until *Auguſt*; but the Roots of this *Garden Kind* (which are bigger than of any other *Crocus*, and are covered with a hairy Skin; and ſo eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from all others) are generally taken up but once every third Year, which is often enough; and then the Ground is to be prepared again for their replanting.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt Degree; a little Aſtringent or Binding, Digeſtive, Cardiack, or Cordial, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is profitable againſt Convulſions, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo all other Malign and Contagious Diſtempers: It is ſaid alſo to cure Conſumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, and moſt dangerous Aſthma's, the Yellow Jaundice, and all Diſeaſes of the Eyes: It provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, and cauſes a due cleanſing.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Saffron.* 2. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 3. *An Infuſion in* Fennel, *or Damask Roſe Water, or Milk Water, or in Womens Breaſt Milk.* 4. *A Tincture.* 5. Tinctura Croci Compoſita, *A Compound Tincture of Saffron.* 6. *A Spirit.* 7. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 8. *An Extract, or Eſſence.* 9. *An Oil by Inſolation, or Infuſion.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder.* Given from 10 Grains to a Scruple in a little *Syrup of Citron Peels*, or in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it is ſaid to cure the Aſtthma, even the moſt dangerous ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and that when it is ſaid that Death as it were ſtands at the Door. It is alſo a ſpecial Remedy for Conſumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, taken Morning and Night, more eſpecially if exhibited in a half a Dram, or a Dram of *Balſam of Peru.* And given in a Glaſs of *Madera*, or other Generous Wine, it is good againſt Surfeiting, Concocts crude and raw Humors of the Stomach, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb, revives the Spirits, and chears the Heart.

XII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues; but is not altogether ſo powerful as the *Tincture* following. And is thus made, *Take choiſe Canary a Quart; of the beſt Engliſh Saffron an Ounce; mix, and Infuſe in a cold Digeſtion for* 40 *Days or more, ſhaking the Bottle once every Day; let it ſettle, and decant the clear: to the*

Feces

Feces put a Pint more of the same Wine; digest 3 Weeks, shaking the Bottle once every Day; and then letting it stand till it is settled, decant the clear into the former Infusion, and so keep it for use. Sixty or eighty Drops may be given of it at a time in a Glass of Wine, against Fainting and Swooning Fits; as also it may be given in *Barly Broth*, or other proper Vehicle, as *Aqua Mirabilis*, against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague or Pestilence, as also against all other Malign and Contagious Diseases, both as a Prophylactick or Preservative, and as a Curative. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labour, bringing away the After-birth, and causing a due cleansing afterwards; but then it ought to be given from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of White *Port* Wine Mull'd, and to be repeated according at you see need requires. Dropt into the Ears it is good against Pain and Deafness.

XIII. *The Infusion in Fennel, or Damask Rose Water, or in Milk Water, or in Womens Breast Milk.* It cures Diseases and Soreness of the Eyes, Blood-shot, and the like; and is of excellent use to preserve them from being hurt in the Small Pox or Measles, being dropt into them, defending them from the Flux of Humors, which is apt to fall upon them.

XIV. *The Tincture. It is made by mixing an Ounce of the best English Saffron with a Quart of Spirit of Wine in a cold Digestion for 40 Days, shaking the Bottle once every Day; if half an Ounce of Cochinele be added to the Saffron, and 2 Ounces of the best rectified Spirit of Salt, digesting cold, as aforesaid, and then decanting the clear Tincture; it will be of double strength, and have all the Virtues of the Pouder and Infusion in a superabundant manner.* It chears the Heart, resists Melancholy, and enervates the Venom of Malign Diseases: being profitable against the very Plague or Pestilence it self, defending the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and Vital Powers from the Contagion, and the very extream force of the Disease. It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, or 2 Drams, according as the exigency requires, in any proper Vehicle. You may also make it thus, *Take choise English Saffron an Ounce; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar a Quart; put them into a Bolt Head, and digest cold, or in a very gentle heat for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it is good against Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers. *Take Angelica, or Bawm, or Borage Water, 3 Ounces, Syrup of Citron Peels 1 Ounce; Tincture of Saffron 1 Dram; mix for a Cordial* in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions, *&c. Take Angelica Water, Treacle Water, of each an Ounce; Syrup of Clovegilliflowers 6 Drams; Tincture of Saffron a Dram and half; mix for a Dose,* to be given in Malignant Fevers, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, *&c.*

XV. *Tinctura Croci composita*, The Compound Tincture of Saffron. *Take choise English Saffron an Ounce and half; Cochinele in fine Pouder an Ounce; Cloves, Nutmegs, Virginia Snake Root, Winters Cinamon, Mace, of each 6 Drams all in Pouder; Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar, 3 Pints, or something more: Spirit of Salt 2 Ounces: mix, digest in a Bolt Head close stop for 8 or 10 Days, then decant the clear Tincture and keep it for use.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder, Infusion*, and *Simple Tincture*, but is more potent to all the said purposes and Intentions, and may be given in the same manner and Dose. *Take Hydropiper Water, choise Canary, of each 2 Ounces; Syrup of Pennyroyal an Ounce; of this Tincture 2 Drams, or more; mix them for a Dose,* to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

XVI. *Spirit of Saffron. It is made as you make Spirit of Lavender, and other like things.* It strengthens and fortifies the Heart, comforts all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, provokes the Terms, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth. The *Elixir* is much better than the *Spirit*, being the *Potestates Croci* impregnated with the *Saffron* it self; but it is a thing rare, or very difficult to be obtained, by reason it is so chargeable a Medicine.

XVII. *The Distilled Oil of Saffron. It is Drawn like other Vegetable Oils with Water; so have you a Water and Oil of Saffron together, from which the Oil is to be separated, with a separating Funnel.* It is very costly, for a Pound of *Saffron* will yield but one Dram of pure *Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the *Pouder, Tincture*, and *Spirit*, and may be given from 2 to 6 Drops in any proper Vehicle. But some cheating People make a *Counterfeit Oil of Saffron*, thus, *Take choise Saffron a Pound, impregnate it with Oil of Turpentine an Ounce; Spirit of Wine 10 Drams: Distill from Water with many Cohobations, then separate the Oile from the Water.* It is useful for the purposes aforementioned, and for external Disaffections of the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, as Pains, Aches, Gouts, Cramps, Palsies, *&c.*

XVIII. *An Extract, or Essence. It is made by evaporating the Tincture to a due Consistence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Tincture* but not so potent, because many of its Volatile and Spiritual parts are lost; but if the *Spirit be evaporated or drawn off in Balneo*, you may keep it for *Spirit of Saffron. Take Extract of Saffron an Ounce; Mithridate half an Ounce; Virginia Snake Root, Cochinele in Pouder, of each 3 Drams; mix them.* Dose 1 Dram Morning and Night, against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Measles, Small Pox, Plague, difficult Labor, *&c.*

XIX. *Oil of Saffron by Insolation or Infusion.* It is Anodyn, comforts the Nerves, Muscles, and Joints, eases pains of the the Stomach and Spleen, and ripens Apostems, *&c.* See more of *Saffron*, in our *Seplasium; Or, Druggists Shop, Lib.* 8. *Chap.* 4. *Sect.* 4.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCXI.

of SAFFRON Wild;

Commonly called,

CROCUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κρόκος ἄγριος: in *Latine*, *Crocus Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Saffron*, but more commonly by our Gardiners and Floriſts, *Crocus*, and *Crocus*'s when ſpeaking of the ſeveral Kinds thereof.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, As they are denominated from their Times or Seaſons of Flowering, which are, *Firſt*, *thoſe of the Vernal Kinds*, or which Flower in the *Spring*, which are I. *Thoſe of a white Color*, II. *Thoſe of a Purple Color.* III. *Thoſe of a Yellow.* under every one of which Colours there are ſeveral Varieties. *Secondly*, *Thoſe of the Autumn Kind*, or which Flower in the Fall of the Leaf. The ſeveral Varieties of all theſe general Species are ſo many that we ſhall not trouble you with the Catalogue of their Names in this Paragraph, but rather give you each of them in their order as we ſhall now deſcribe them.

The Deſcriptions.

I. Vernal White Crocus's.

III. 1. *Crocus vernus albus perfectus minor*, The Vernal or Spring ſmaller pure white Saffron Flower, or Crocus. *Its Root (by which it is plentifully encreaſed) is ſmall, round and flat at Bottom, ſomething White on the outſide, but whiter within, ſhooting out ſmall Sprouts on every ſide thereof, which is the beſt Obſervation to know this kind, and the leſſer Purple by their Roots being both alike, and differing from all other, the Roots of the* Saffron *Flowers or* Crocus's. *This ſmall* Crocus *ſprings up in the beginning of the Year, with three or four ſmall green Leaves, ſomething broader, and much ſhorter than the true* Saffron *in the former Chapter, each Leaf having a white Line down its middle, between theſe Leaves out of a white Skin, riſes up one or two ſmall Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves a piece, as all the reſt in general are, of a pure white Color, without any Mixture in it, which abide not in Flower above a Week or ſcarcely ſo much, ſo quickly is the delightful Appearance of this, and the purple* Crocus, *loſt. It flowers not for the moſt part untill a Month after the flowering of the yellow* Crocus, *and ordinary ſtript* Crocus's *are paſt. The Seed is ſmall, round and reddiſh, yet not ſo Red as the Seed of the* Yellow, *contained in three cornered Heads; which yet notwithſtanding, very ſeldom bears ſo as to be fruitful.*

IV. 2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus*, The great Snow White Crocus. *This greater* Saffron Flower *or* Crocus *riſes up uſually with three or four green Leaves, larger than the former, with a white Line in every one of them. The Flowers are greater and more in Number, riſing together, but flowering one after another, of a pure Snow white Color, and continuing but a little longer in Flower than the former.*

V. 3. *Crocus albus major alter*; *Mæſiacus Dillus*, The other great White Saffron Flower *or* Crocus, *or* Crocus *of* Meſia. *Its Root is not covered with any reddiſh Skin, but rather with a pale Tunicle or Coat. This great* White Meſian Crocus *riſes up out of the Earth, almoſt as early as the firſt ſort of the yellow, with four or five Leaves, being very like unto the Leaves of the* Yellow Crocus, *and as large, with white Lines in them. The Flowers alſo are as large as the Flowers of the Yellow, and many likewiſe, riſing one after another, like unto it, but not of ſo pure a white Color, as the former laſt deſcribed, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream Color.*

VI. 4. *Crocus albus Mæſiacus fundo violaceo*, The great Meſian white Crocus with a blew Bottom. *This Kind is like unto the former in all things, ſaving that the bottoms of the Flowers, with ſome part of the Stalk next the Flower, are of a pale ſhining purple color, and riſing up a pretty way into the Flower: whereas another alſo of this Kind, has a little ſhew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the Flower only, which makes the difference.*

VII. 5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo*, The white Crocus with a purple bottom. *This is of the ſame Kind with the firſt, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, in none of them differing from it; but that in the bottom of this Flower, with that part of the ſhort foot Stalk next unto it, is of a* Violet *or purple color, and ſometimes having here and there ſome ſmall purple Lines or Spots on the white Leaves. It Flowers alſo with the firſt* White, *or ſomething later.*

VIII. 6. *Crocus Vernus albus ſtriatus*, The ſtriped white Crocus. *Its Root is white on the out ſide like the firſt* White, *but greater, with young ones growing round about it. This* Strip'd Crocus *is likewiſe near a kin to the firſt* White Kind, *having the like Leaves and Flowers, ſomewhat larger, but faiding almoſt as ſoon as they: but herein this Flower differs, that it has pale blewiſh Lines and Spots, in all the Leaves thereof, but more eſpecially on the three outward Leaves.*

IX. 7. *Crocus Vernus albus polyanthos verſi color*, The greater particolored white Crocus. *Its Root is ſomething like the* Second White, *but of a little more dusky color on the out ſide, and not budding out on the ſides, or but very little. This* Greater particolored Crocus *has its green Leaves like unto the* Second great white Crocus *before deſcribed, at* Sect. 5. *having more Flowers than any of the former, except the* Firſt great White *at* Sect. 4. *above, the Leaves whereof have greater Stripes than the laſt deſcribed* Crocus, *but of a purple* Violet *color, making each Leaf ſeem oftentimes to have, as much purple as white in them.*

X. 8. *Crocus Vernus albus verſicolor minor*, The leſſer particolored white Crocus. *Its Root is like unto the laſt; and its Leaves and Flowers, are for their bigneſs equal in a manner with them: but it has not ſo many Flowers riſing together from the Root. The Flower is finely mark'd with blew Strakes on the white Leaves, but nothing ſo much as in the former.*

XI. 9. *Crocus Epiſcopalis*, The Biſhops Crocus. *This Flower is particolored, and is very like both in its Leaves and Roots unto the* Neapolitan blew Crocus, *but ſomething larger. The Flowers do abide not ſo long a time blown, and have all their Leaves wholly white, with blew Stripes on both ſides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew* Violet *color, and the three inmoſt more blew, and finely Striped, both on their inſides and outſides; and ſometimes it has been ſeen to have 3 Leaves white, and 3 Leaves of a pale blew.*

XII. 10.

XII. 10. *Crocus Vernus ſtriatus vulgaris*, The common ſtriped Crocus. *This is another ſort of ſtriped Flower, which is the moſt common and plentifull in almoſt every ones* Garden; *it is here brought under the Claſſis of the* White Kinds, *tho it differs ſignally in its Root, Leaf and Flower from them all. Its Root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger than any of them, except the* Meſian Kinds, *yet ſomething flat withal, not having any Shoots from the ſides, but ſetting off into Roots or little Bulbs plentifully, having a round Circle encompaſſing the bottom of the Root, which eaſily falls away, when it is taken up out of the Ground, and covered with a brown Coat, ſomething near the color of the* Yellow Crocus, *but not altogether ſo bright. The Leaves of this riſe up ſooner than the Leaves of the* Yellow *or* White Crocus's, *lying ſpread upon the Ground for the moſt part, and narrower than any of the former. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral Flowers, almoſt as large as the former* Great white Crocus, *of a very bleak or pale purple color, tending to white on the inſide, and in many almoſt white, with ſome ſmall whitiſh Chives, tipt with yellow in the middle. The three outward Leaves are of a yellowiſh white color on their back ſide, ſtrip'd every one of them with 3 broad Stripes, of a dark murry or purple color, and a little ſprinkled with ſome ſmall purple Lines on both ſides thoſe Stripes; but on the inſide, of the ſame pale purple or white color with the reſt. The Seed hereof is ſomewhat darker colored, than that of the* White, *and is more plentiful in bearing.*

XIII. 11. *Crocus Vernus ſtriatus Turcicus*, The Turky ſtriped Crocus. *The Flower of this Kind is a little larger, and of a deeper purple color, both on the inſide, and on the outſide: the green Leaf is alſo bigger, and of a more whitiſh hue.*

XIV. 12. *Crocus Vernus capillarifolio albus*, The ſmall Leav'd, *or* Graſs Leav'd white Crocus. *This* White Crocus *is in all things like unto the purple of the ſame Kind in* Sect. 27. *following, but that the Flower of this is wholly white; the full Deſcription whereof, therefore we ſhall here forbear, for that you will have it at large in the ſaid* Sect. 27. *to which I refer you.*

XV. 13. *Crocus plumatus pallidus*, The pale Feathered Crocus. *It is ſomething like the* White Crocus Mæſiacus, *but larger, and not ſo round pointed. The Stalk and bottom of the Flower is blew, like unto it. The three outward Leaves on the backs or outſides are all white, or Silver colored; and on their inſides finely ſtriped with ſmaller and longer Stripes of a pale blewiſh purple. The three inner Leaves are ſtriped with the ſame color, but ſmaller on both the ſides thereof: this is not ſo common as many of the others are, and is indeed one of the beſt we have.*

XVI. 14. *Crocus Imperialis*, The Imperial Crocus. *It has many Flowers riſing from one Root, which are of a Silver color, ſtriped on the backs of the Leaves with purple, which when they are open, are ſeen through on the other ſide. This encreaſes ſo faſt, that it is grown very common. Of this Kind there are two other; the one larger, and the other ſmaller, and of the ſame faſhion, and color, and marking.*

XVII. 15. *Crocus Regalis*, The Royal Crocus. *It is like to the* Imperial *but larger, and better ſtriped with deep purple, more eſpecially on the backs of the three outward Leaves. From the Seeds of this, ſeveral varieties have been raiſed, differing from the Original, ſome being larger, others ſmaller, and ſtriped with deeper or paler purple: but in all theſe Flowers the* White *has the Maſtery, and therefore they are numbred with that color.*

II. Vernal Purple Crocus's.

XVIII. 16. *Crocus Vernus purpureus minor*, The ſmaller purple Crocus. *This has its Root, and green Leaves ſo like unto the firſt* White Flower'd Crocus, *that they can ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed, only they ſeem to be a little narrower. The Flower is alſo much about the ſame bigneſs, or a little bigger, and ſeldom bears above one Flower from a Root, even as the firſt does, of a deep purple* Violet *color; the bottom of the Flower with the upper part of the Stalk next thereunto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the Flower, are ſome ſmall pale Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a longer Pointel, divided or forked at the the top. It bears Seed very ſparingly as the* White *does, and is reddiſh like unto it, but recompenſes that defect with a plentiful encreaſe by the Root; and Flowers at the very ſame time with the* White, *and enduring as little a while. Its Root is in all things ſo like unto the firſt* White, *that it is impoſſible for the wiſeſt and moſt converſant therein, to know the one from the other.*

XIX. 17. *Crocus Vernus purpureus maximus*, The greateſt purple Crocus. *Its Root is like unto that of the* Greater blew Neapolitan Crocus, *which is flat and round, with a dusky colored outſide, whoſe Head for ſpringing in it, is ſcarcely to be diſcerned. It is of the ſame Kind with the* Neapolitan *as well in its Leaf as its Root, but greater: for the green Leaves hereof are the greateſt and broadeſt of all other* Crocus's, *with a large white Line in the middle of every one: it ſprings up much later than the former, and does not ſhew its Flower till a good while after the other is paſt. The Flowers alſo are the largeſt of all theſe* Spring Crocus's, *and equalling, if not ſurpaſſing that* Purple Kind *which Flowers in* Autumn, *hereafter deſcribed, of a very fair, and deep* Violet *color, almoſt as deep as the former. The Seed Veſſels are large alſo and white, in which is contained pale reddiſh Seed, like unto the* Neapolitan blew Kind, *but ſomething greater.*

XX. 18. *Crocus Vernus purpureus alter Apicibus albidis*, The purple Crocus the tops of whoſe Flowers are whitiſh. *This Species of the* Purple, *has the tops of its purple Flowers whitiſh for the breadth of half the Nail of a Man's Hand, and abides conſtant every Year in that manner, and in that thing it only or chiefly differs from the laſt before deſcribed, being of the ſame Species.*

XXI. 19. *Crocus Vernus Neapolitanus, ſive, Cæruleus major*, The greater blew Crocus of Naples, or Greater Neapolitan blew Crocus. *Its Root is not very great, but a little dark on the outſide, being round and flat withal, ſo that one can hardly know which is the upper ſide thereof. It riſes up with divers green Leaves broader than any of the former, except the* Purpureus maximus *at* Sect. 19. *above, with a white Line running down the inſide of every Leaf, as in that: from among which riſes up (out of divers great long white Skins) ſeveral large white Flowers, but not fully ſo great as thoſe of the* Maximus *at* Sect. 19. *conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, of a paler blew or* Violet *color than in the ſaid* Maximus; *having in the middle of the Flowers, a few pale Threads tipt with yellow, and a longer Pointel of a Gold yellow color, forked or divided at the top, ſmelling ſweeter than the* Maximus, *and abiding a great while longer, being in Flower uſually even with the* Stript yellow Crocus, *or before the* Maximus, *and yielding greater plenty of Seed.*

XXII. 20.

XXII. 20. *Crocus Neapolitanus præcocior*, The more early Neapolitane Crocus. *This Species differs very little from the former, either in its Root, Leaf, or Flower, whether for Largeness or Color; saving that it seems to be of a little bleaker or paler blew; and that it Flowers something earlier.*

XXIII. 21. *Crocus Vernus purpureus striatus*, The strip't Purple Crocus. *Its Root is like unto the first* Neapolitane, *and Flowers much about the same time with it: Its Leaves are also as large and broad as those, and rather a little longer. The Flowers are also as plentiful and as large, of a fine Diluted Purple Colour on the out-side, with three broad streaks or lines down the back of the three outward Leaves, and of a little deeper Purple on the inside, as the other three Leaves also are, and striped with the same deep Purple about the ground or bottom of the Leaves. This sometimes yields three square Heads, containing in them brownish Seed.*

XXIV. 22. *Crocus Vernus pupureus versicolor*, The Silver striped Purple Crocus. *The Root of this is not so flat as that of the* Neapolitane; *tho' like it, and covered with a dark Ash Coloured Skin. It is in its Leaves and Flowers something like unto the last before Described, but a little smaller: The Flowers are of a little deeper Purple through the whole Leaves, striped with white Lines, both on the Leaves and towards their edges, which makes it a peculiar Species from all the rest, and it Flowers about the same time.*

XXV. 23. *Crocus Purpureus Flammeus major*: The greater Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. *Its Root is White on the outside, somewhat flat and round, but not so flat as the* Neapolitane Crocus *before described. Its green Leaves are of a reasonable length and breadth, and of a Pleasant fresh Greenness, with a fair broad white Line down their middles, but not rising out of the Ground so early as the next described* Crocus. *The Flowers are likewise of a mean bigness, of a pale Purple on the outside, something whitish, especially the three outward Leaves, but on the inside of a deeper Purple, and striped with great Stripes like Flames, having some Chives in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a little at the top.*

XXVI. 24. *Crocus Purpureus Flammineus minor*, The lesser Purple Flame Coloured Crocus. *Its Root is very like unto the former, but a little lesser. It has almost as broad and long green Leaves as the former, and of the same Greenness, which rise up earlier than they. It is in Flower something before that, and its Flower is a little smaller, but of as deep a Purple on the outside, as on the inside: Flamed with fair broad Stripes from the middle of the Leaves, or somewhat lower, unto the Edges; each of these give Seed of a pale reddish Color.*

XXVII. 25. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Capillarisolio*: The Purple Crocus, with small or almost Grass like Leaves. *Its Root is very small and round, having one side at bottom lower than the other, very like the Roots of* Colchicum, *or* Medow-Saffron; *and something near resembling also the Hoof of an Horse Foot, covered with a very thick Skin, of a dark or blackish brown color. This small* Crocus *rises out of the Earth with two or three long and small green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the fine* Feather-Grass, *standing upright at first, but afterwards lying upon the Ground. From among which, come forth the Flowers, sometimes three, but most usually two upon one Stalk, if the Root be not Young, which then will bear but One on a Stalk, which is very short, so that the Flowers scarcely rise above the Ground, yet laying themselves open in the Day time if it is Fair, and the Sun Shines; otherwise they remain close, and open not at all. And after one Flower is past, which does not continue above 3 or 4 Days at most, the others follow, which are of a bleak blewish Purple in the middle of the Flower, and of a deeper Purple towards the ends or points of the Leaves, but of a more dull or dark Purple on their outsides, and yellowish at bottom, with some yellow Chives in the middle. The Seed is small, and darker coloured than any of the former* Crocus's, *contained also in smaller Heads, standing one by another upon the same short Footstalk, which then rises up a little higher, shewing the manner of the standing of the Flowers, which in their Flowering time could not so easily be discerned. This Flowers the last of all the former sorts of* Crocus's, *even when they are all past.*

XXVIII. 26. *Crocus Vernus Purpureus Striatus Capillarisolio*, The Striped Purple Crocus with Capillary or small Leaves. *The Root of this is somewhat larger than the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a Skin. This small* Crocus *has such like Leaves as the last Described; from among which, rises up the Flower upon as short a Footstalk, consisting of six Leaves like the former, of a fair Purple color on the outside of the outward Leaves, with three Lines or Stroaks down each Leaf, of a deeper Purple color; and on the inside of a paler Purple, as the other three Leaves also are, with some Chives tipt with yellow Pendents, and a forked Pointel in the middle. It Flowers about the same time with the former.*

XXIX. 27. *Crocus Plumatus Purpureus*, The Purple Feathered Crocus. *This is like the greater Purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed; the three outward Leaves of the Flowers, are of the same Purple color, and feathered with white on both sides thereof; the three inner Leaves are thick Striped with White upon a paler Purple on both sides likewise: And this is accounted the best of all the sorts of* Crocus's, *which have hitherto come to our Knowledge.*

III. Vernal Yellow Crocus's.

XXX. 28. *Crocus Vernus luteus, sive Mæsiacus*; The yellow Crocus, *or* Mesian Crocus. *Its Root is great and round, as great or greater than a* Wallnut *sometimes, and covered with reddish Skins or Coats. It rises up with 3 or 4 Leaves out of the Ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the* Great purple Kinds, *with a white Line in them, as in most of the rest. The Flowers grow out from the middle of of these Leaves, and are very large, of a Gold yellow color, with some Chives, and a forked Point in the middle. The Seed hereof is of a brighter color, than in any of the other. This Plant yields more store of Flowers than most of the former, and begins to blow with the first sorts, or presently after, yet out lasts many of them, the Flowers being of a pleasant good Smell.*

XXXI. 29. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore aureo*, The yellow Crocus of a deeper Gold yellow color. *This is of the same Kind with the former, but its Flowers are of a deeper Gold yellow; so deep, that they appear reddish withal.*

XXXII. 30. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore pallido*, The pale yellow Crocus. *This is another Kind very like the former, whose Flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, but not differing from it, in any thing else.*

XXXIII. 31. *Crocus Vernus luteus Flore viredante luteo*, The greenish yellow Crocus. *This is a* Crocus *something smaller than the former; and*

its Flower has a ſhew of greenneſs in the yellow, and alſo more green at the bottom.

XXXIV. 32. *Crocus Vernus luteus maximus*, The greateſt yellow Crocus. *This is like the* Firſt yellow Crocus *at* Sect. XXX. *above, being a variety raiſed from the Seeds thereof. The Flowers are of a deep yellow color, and as large as the* Greateſt Purple, *for which thing it is very much eſteemed.*

XXXV. 33. *Crocus Vernus flavus ſtriatus*, The yellow ſtriped Crocus. *Its Root is very like the Root of the* Firſt yellow Crocus *at* Sect. XXX. *aforegoing, but ſomething ſmaller and ſhorter, and covered with the like reddiſh Skins, but a little ſadder. It riſes up with a greater ſtore of narrower and greener Leaves than the* Firſt Yellow; *and after the Leaves are ſpread, many yellow Flowers riſe up from among them, which are not of ſo bright and fair yellow color, but more dead or dull, having on the backſide of each of the 3 outermoſt Leaves, 3 ſmall Stripes of an overworn or dull purple color; with ſome Chives, and a Pointel in the middle. It Flowers not ſo early as the* Firſt Yellow, *but abides almoſt as long as it.*

XXXVI. 34. *Crocus Vernus luteus verſicolor primus*, The beſt Cloth of Gold Crocus. *Its Root is eaſily known from the Roots of any other* Crocus, *becauſe the outward Peelings or Shells, are hard and as it were Netted on the outſide, having certain Ribs, riſing up higher than the reſt of the Skins, made in the form of Network, of a dark brown color, and withal, it is ſmaller and rounder than the former* Yellow, *and encreaſes not ſo plentifully by the Root. This is the faireſt* Cloth of Gold Crocus, *and riſes up very early, even with the firſt* Crocus's, *with 3 or 4 very narrow and ſhort Leaves, of a whiter color than any of the former, which quickly after ſends forth its Flowers, riſing from among the Leaves out of the ſame white Skin, which includes alſo the ſaid Leaves; but they are not ſo plentiful as the former* Yellow, *being but 2 or 3 at moſt, of a fair Gold yellow color, yet ſomething paler than the* Firſt Yellow; *having on the back of the 3 outward Leaves, 3 fair and great Stripes, of a fair deep purple color, with ſome ſmall Lines at the ſides or edges of thoſe purple Stripes. On the inſide of theſe Flowers there is no ſign or ſhew of any Line or Spot, but wholly of a fair Gold yellow, with Chives, and a Fether top Pointel in the middle. The Seed of this is like the former, but not ſo red.*

XXXVII. 35. *Crocus Vernus luteus verſicolor alter*, The ſecond Cloth of Gold Crocus, *or* Duke Crocus. *There is no difference either in the Root, Leaf, or color of the Flowers, or time of Flowering, in this Kind, from the laſt before deſcribed: for the Flowers of this are of the ſame bigneſs and color; the chief variation of this from that, being in the marking of the three outward Leaves, which in this have not 3 Stripes as they have, but are wholly of the ſame deep purple color on their backs, ſaving that their edges are yellow, which is the form of a* Duke Tulep, *from whence came the name of a* Duke Crocus.

XXXVIII. 36. *Crocus Vernus verſicolor palido luteus*, The pale Cloth of Gold Crocus. *The Root of this is Netted like the others, which ſhews that this is but a variation of the ſame Kind. This third ſort of* Cloth of Gold Crocus *has Leaves and Flowers like the former, but differs in this, that the color of the Flower is of a paler yellow by much, but Striped in the ſame manner as the firſt of this Kind, with a fainter purple color.*

XXXIX. 37. *Crocus Vernus verſicolor albo diluteus*, The Cloth of Silver Crocus. *The Root of this is alſo Netted as the others are, which ſhews it is a variety alſo of the ſame Kind. The chiefeſt note of difference in this is, that being as large a Flower as any of the former of this Kind, it is of ſo pale a yellowiſh white, that it is more white than yellow, which ſome do call a Butter color. The 3 outward Leaves are ſtriped on their backs with a paler purple blew ſhining color; the bottom of the Flower, and the upper part of the Stalk, being of the ſame purple blew color.*

IV. Autumnal Crocus's.

XL. 38. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*, The Silver colored Autumn Crocus. *Its Root is pretty big, and rounder than any other* Crocus, *without any Flat bottom, and covered with a dark ruſſet Skin. It ſprings up in* October, *and ſeldom before, with 3 or 4 ſhort green Leaves at firſt; but growing longer afterwards, and in the midſt of them, preſently after they have appeared, one Flower for the moſt part, and but ſeldom two come forth, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, the three outwardmoſt whereof, are ſomething larger than the other three within, and are of a pale bleak Blew Color, almoſt White; which many call a Silver Color; the three innermoſt Leaves being of a pure White, with ſome yellow Chives in the middle, and a longer Pointel, ragged or feathered at the top. This very ſeldom bears Seed, but when the Year falls out to be very mild, and then it is ſmall, round, and of a Dark color.*

XLI. 39. *Crocus Pyrenæus Purpureus*, The Purple Mountain Crocus. *Its Root is ſmall and white on the outſide, ſo like unto the Root of the leſſer* Vernal Purple *or* White Crocus *aforegoing, that it cannot be diſtinguiſhed, until about the end of* Auguſt, *when it does begin to ſhoot, and then by the early ſhooting up a white long Sprout for Flower, it may be known. This* Purple Crocus *riſes up but with one Flower uſually, but ſometimes with two, one after another, without any Leaves at all, ſometimes in* Auguſt, *but generally in* September, *ſtanding upon a longer Footſtalk than any other kind of* Crocus's, *either of the Spring or Autumn; and is as large as the Flower of the greateſt* Vernal Purple Crocus; *of a very deep Violet Purple color, which decays after it has ſtood blown three or four Days, and becomes more Pale, having in the middle ſome yellow Chives, and a long feather-topt Pointel, branched, and riſing ſometimes above the edges of the Flowers. About a Month after the Flowers are paſt, and ſometimes not until the beginning of the Spring; there riſe up three or four long and broad green Leaves, with a white Line in every one of them, like unto the firſt* Vernal Purple *kinds, which abide until the end of* May *or* June. *It has not been obſerved to give any Seed, the Winter coming ſo quickly on after the Flowering, which binders its coming to Perfection.*

XLII. 40. *Crocus Montanus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Mountain Crocus. *Its Root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a duskiſh grayiſh Coat or Skin, and very little, or ſeldom encreaſes. It Springs up later than any of the former, and does not appear until the middle or end of* October, *when all the Flowers of the former are paſt; appearing firſt with three or four ſhort green Leaves, like unto the* Byzantine Crocus, *and afterwards the Flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak Blew, tending to a Purple; their Footſtalks being ſo ſhort, that at firſt they ſcarcely appear above Ground; but two or three Days after, they grow a little higher.*

XLIII. *The Places.* Some of theſe have been found out in one Country, and ſome in another, as the

the ſmall *Purple and White*, and *Stript White* in *Spain*. The *Yellow* in *Meſia* about *Belgrade*; the *great Purple* in *Italy*. But the ſeveral places of theſe *Crocus*'s, are in part ſet down in their Titles. Theſe by the help of Friends, have been ſent to us from their Native Countries, and proſper extreamly well with us, and Flouriſh as well in our Gardens, as in their Primary Native Places. But this is to be Obſerved, that ſome of the Species here Deſcribed in this Chapter, have been raiſed up by us, from the Sowing of their Seed. The beſt place to Plant Spring *Crocus*'s in, is cloſe up to a Wall or Pale, or by the edges of Border Boards, round about the Garden, mingling the Colors of thoſe of a Seaſon together, as the *Whites* with the *Purples*, The *beſt Cloth of Gold*, with the *Royal*, the *deep Purple Feather'd*, with the *Lighter*, and ſo of the reſt. By Obſervation, moſt of them may be diſtinguiſhed by their Roots, and ſo placed according to the Mind of the Planter; but the aforementioned places are beſt, for that few other Flowers appear until they are paſt. Should they be ſet among *Tulips*, the Graſſey Leaves after the Flowers are gone, would more trouble and Diſgrace the place, than the Flowers did before Adorn it.

XLIV. *The Times.* Their ſeveral Times are alſo expreſt in their Deſcriptions, for ſome bring forth their Delectable Flowers in the Spring, in which for the firſt three Months, our Gardens are Furniſhed with one Variety or another: The others in *Autumn*, ſo that both early and late in the Year, we have an Ornamental Appearance. All theſe ſeveral *Crocus*'s, both of *Spring* and *Autumn*, looſe their Fibres with their Leaves, and muſt then be taken up and kept dry; thoſe of *Autumn* until *Auguſt*, and of the Spring, until *October*. They are hardy, and will proſper in any place. The *Vernal* increaſe exceedingly, if they ſtand any time unremoved; but the *Autumnal* encreaſe very little. Many more Varieties than are yet Diſcovered, may be raiſed from the Seeds of the beſt Kinds, being Sowed in *September*, and every other Year in *July* removed and ſet wider, until they bear Flowers, making the Ground light and rich, into which you tranſplant them, which will make a great addition to their Beauty.

XLV. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, nor do we know any thing of them by Experience: They are the Floriſts property, and more uſed as Ornaments for the Adorning of Gardens, than for any thing elſe; and if Wiſely managed, will give a ſingular Delight and Pleaſure to the Eyes of the Beholders. And for this Reaſon it was that we took this Trouble upon us, to inſert them into this Herbal.

CHAP. DCXII.

Of SAFFRON-MEDOW,

OR,

COLCHICUM.

I. THE *Names.* It is called by the *Greeks*, Κολχικὸν, (ſo Named from the Iſland *Colchis*, where it was firſt found growing;) alſo Ἐφήμερον, from its Killing in one days ſpace; in *Latine*, *Colchicum*; and by ſome *Ephemerum*, (but there are other Plants called by that Name, which are *not Lethale*, or not Deadly, as 1. a Species of *Digitalis* or Fox-Glove. 2. *Lillium Convallium*, Lilly of the Vallies. 3. *Gramen Sericum Virginianum*, or a kind of Silk Graſs, (of which we ſhall ſpeak in its proper place.) It is alſo called *Colchicum Ephemerum*, *Colchicum Strangulatorium*, (from its ſuffocating or choaking Quality;) and by ſome, *Bulbus agreſtis*, and *Filius ante Patrem*, The Son before the Father, becauſe it is ſaid to give the Seed before the Flowers: But the Roots of this, as of moſt other Bulbous Plants, after the Stalk of Leaves and Seed are dry and paſt, may be tranſplanted, and then it Springs again, and gives Flowers before Leaves; but the Leaves and Seed follow ſucceſſively after the Flowers, before it can be removed again: So that here is not Seed before Flowers, but contrarily, Flowers upon the firſt Planting or Springing up, and the Seed afterwards, as in other Plants, tho' in a different manner. In *Engliſh* it is called *Medow-Saffron*, and as often *Colchicum*, which is the *Greek* and *Latine* Name, brought into our Language.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold; as Firſt, *ſome Flowering in the Spring:* Secondly, *ſome Flowering in Autumn*, which are moſt in number. Again, 1. *ſome are Single Flowered*, which are the greateſt part. 2. *Some few are double Flowered*, of all which, becauſe of the many Varieties, we ſhall here (as in the former Chapter) give you their Appellations or Names, with their Deſcriptions, as following.

The Deſcriptions.

III. 1. *Colchicum Anglicum album*, The white Engliſh Colchicum, or Medow-Saffron. *It is common to all the Colchica's*, or, *Medow-Saffrons*, (ex-

Saffron Medow Engliſh *White.*

cept that of the Spring, and one other) to bear their Flowers alone in Autumn, *or later, without any Green Leaves with them, and afterwards in* February *their Green Leaves: So that we ſhall not need to make many long Deſcriptions, but having given you a full Deſcription of the firſt, to ſhew you the differences, which chiefly conſiſt in the Leaves and color of the Flowers; and ſo briefly to paſs from one to another, taking notice only of thoſe Variations which are moſt worthy of Note. The Root of this our firſt* Engliſh *kind, is Bulbous or round, and is White within, but without covered with a thick blackiſh Skin or Coat, having one ſide thereof, at the bottom, larger than the other, with an hollowneſs alſo on the one ſide of that long Eminence, where the Flowers riſe from the bottom, and ſhooting down from thence a number of White Fibres, by which it is faſtned in the Ground. This Root remains in the Earth, without ſhew of Leaf above Ground, moſt part of the Winter, and in* February *there Spring forth from it, three or four large and long green Leaves, riſing from the top or head of the Root, long after the time of its Flowering, which is the* Autumn *before: Theſe Leaves when they are fully grown up, ſtand on the top of a round, weak, green and ſhort Footſtalk, ſomething like unto the Leaves of* White Lillys, *but not ſo large; and in the midſt of theſe Leaves, after they have been up ſome time, appear two or three looſe Skinny Heads, ſtanding in the midſt of the Leaves, upon ſhort thick green Stalks, which being ripe, contain in them ſmall round browniſh Seed, which lyes as it were looſe therein, and when the Head is dry, being ſhaken, may be heard to rattle. But the Flowers which are not more than three or four at moſt, appeared the* Autumn *before, or juſt before Winter, ſtanding ſeverally upon weak Footſtalks, a Fingers length or more above the Earth, which conſiſt of ſix white Leaves, ſomething long and narrow, and not ſo large as moſt of the other kinds, with ſome Threads or Chives in the middle, like unto the Spring* Crocus's *in the former Chapter, without any color of* Saffron *in them, or any* Saffron *like Virtues: Theſe Flowers being paſt, the Leaves appear not yet, but the Root lying without the leaſt appearance of them, moſt part of the Winter, they afterwards Spring up in* February, &c. *as was before declared.*

Engliſh Purple Meadow Saffron.

IV. 2. *Colchicum Anglicum pupureum,* The Purple Engliſh Colchicum, or Medow Saffron. *This both in its Roots, Flowers, Leaves and Seed, Magnitude, manner and form of Growing, differs not at all from the former, ſaving only in the color of the Flowers; which as thoſe in the firſt were wholly White, are in this of a diluted Purple Color, with a ſmall appearance of Veins therein.*

V. 3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album,* The White Hungary Medow Saffron. *This in its Root, Leaf, Flower, manner and form of Growing, is like to the firſt or* White Engliſh Colchicum; *the greateſt difference between that and this is, that the former White, is in all particulars leſſer than this, and beſides, that this has a greater ſtore of Flowers together, which continue longer in their Beauty, without fading, ſo ſoon as the former, and are alſo ſomething of a fairer white color.*

VI. 4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum,* Purple Hungary Medow Saffron. *It is ſomething like unto the White of this kind, but that it bears not ſo plentifully as the White does, nor does the Root grow ſo great; but the Flowers are in a manner as large as they, and of the like Pale diluted Purple color, or ſomewhat deeper, as is in the* Purple Engliſh, *with ſome Veins or marks upon the Flowers, making ſome ſhew of a checker on the out-ſide, but not ſo conſpicuous as in the true checquer'd kinds.*

VII. 5. *Colchicum Pannonicum verſicolor,* Party coloured Hungarian Medow Saffron. *This is a Species of the fourth or laſt kind before Deſcribed, and differs only from it in this, that the Flowers hereof are Party-colored with white Streaks and Edges, which abide conſtant: It is thought that this was firſt raiſed from the Seeds of the former.*

VIII. 6. *Colchicum Byzantinum,* The Byzantine or Conſtantinople Medow Saffron. *Its Root is in the middle greater and rounder than the others, with a longer Eminence, whereby it may be eaſily known from all other ſorts. Its Leaves are ſo broad and large, ſo that one who had never ſeen* Colchicum, *could ſcarcely judge it to be a Species thereof, for that they are much larger than any* Lilly Leaves, *and of a dark green color. The Flowers are correſpondent to the Leaves, larger, and more in number than in any of the former Purple kinds, of the ſame color with the laſt Purple kind, but of a little deeper Purple on the inſide, with divers Marks running thro the Flowers, like unto it, or like to Checquers, but yet ſomewhat more apparently.*

IX. 7. *Colchicum*

IX. 7. *Colchicum Illyricum*, The true Colchicum, or true Greek Medow Saffron. *This has a great thick and bulbous Root, full of Substance; from which rises up a fat thick and gross Stalk, set about from the lower part to the top with Leaves by equal distances, which Leaves are long, thick and gross, sharp pointed, and not much unlike to the Leaves of* Leeks; *from among which Leaves, come forth yellowish Flowers, very like to the* English Colchicum, *or* Medow Saffron, *but smaller.*

Saffron Medow Illyrick,

OR,

The true Greek Colchicum.

X. 8. *Colchicum Lusitanicum Fritillaricum*, The Portugal Checquer'd Medow Saffron. *Its Root is like to the Root of the* English *or* Hungarian, *without any Difference, but that this grows something greater. Its Leaves do rise up sooner than in any other of the* Autumn *kinds, for they are always up before Winter, and are four or five in Number, short rather than long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canalled or hollow, and standing round above the Ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great* Spanish Star Jacinth, *called the* Jacinth of Peru, *but shorter, and of a pale or grayish green color, differing from the color of all the other* Medow Saffrons. *The Flowers are larger and longer than the Flowers of either* English *or* Hungarian, *and almost as large as the sixth kind at Sect.* VIII. *aforegoing, and of the same color, but a little deeper; the Spots and Marks whereof, are something more easie to be seen, even afar off, like unto the Flowers of a* Fritillary, *from whence it took part of its Name. This is one of the first* Medow Saffrons, *or* Colchicums *which Flower in the Spring.*

XI. 9. *Colchicum Neapolitanum Fritillaricum*: The Checquer'd Medow Saffron of Naples. *The Root of this is like unto the Root of the last before Described, but a little bigger, by which the Species is multiplied. This* Neapolitan *kind is very like unto the* Portugal *Species last Described, but that its Flower is something larger, yet sometime very near of equal bigness with that; the greatest Note or Mark to distinguish them by is, that the Flowers of this are of a deeper color, and so are the Spots on the Flowers likewise; which are so conspicuous, that they may be discerned a great way off, more like unto the Flowers of a deep* Fritillary, *than the former, and make a more goodly and more Glorious Show. The Leaves of this do rise up earlier after the Flowers, and are something longer, of a darker green color, yet enclining to a grayish color, as those other, not lying so neatly or round, but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together. Neither this nor the* Portugal, *have given any Seed with us that I have yet heard of, but are both increased by the Root as aforesaid.*

XII. 10. *Colchicum* Fritillaricum *Chiense*, The Chio or Scio Checquer'd Medow Saffron. *Its Root is like unto the others of this kind, but small and long, and not so great. This most Beautiful Flower or Plant, rises up with its Flowers in* Autumn, *as the others before specified do, altho' not of so a large a size, yet far more Pleasant and Delightful in the thick, deep blew, or Purple coloured Beautiful Spots therein; which make it to excel all others whatsoever. The Leaves rise up in the Spring, being smaller than the former, for the most part three in Number, and of a paler or fresher green color, lying close upon the Ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and turning or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. It has not been seen to bear Seed here. It Flowers later for the most part, than any of the others, not till* November, *and is very difficult to be preserved with us; for that its Root grows less and less every Year: Our cold Climate being so different from its Native place of Growth, (when by reason of the Warmth of the Season, it Flowers any thing early, that it may have the comfort of the warm Sun, it is the Glory of all these kinds of Flowers.*

XIII. 11. *Colchicum versicolor*, The party-coloured Medow Saffron. *Its Root is like the former* English *or* Hungarian *kinds, but thicker and greater for the most part, and shorter also. Its Flowers do not usually appear, till most of the other* Autumn *sorts are past, except the last, which are very low, scarcely rising with their Stalks three Fingers breadth above the Ground, but oftentimes half hid within the Earth: The Leaves hereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder than in any of the others before specified; some being altogether White, and others wholly of a very pale Purple or Flesh color; and some again parted, the one half of a white Leaf, and the other half of the same Purple; and sometimes strip'd Purple and White, in divers Leaves of one and the same Flower. And again, some will be the most part of the Leaf white, and the bottom Purple, thus varying as Nature is pleased; for that many times, from one and the same Root, may be seen to arise all these Varieties before mentioned. These Flowers do stand long before they fade and pass away, and have been sometimes observed to keep their Flowers fair until the beginning of* January, *or till the Extremities of Winter Frosts and Snows have made them hide their Heads. The Leaves therefore do rise up accordingly, after all others, and are of a brownish or dark green color,*

at

at their firſt ſpringing up, which afterwards grow to be of a deep green color.

XIV. 12. *Colchicum variegatum alterum:* Another party-coloured Medow Saffron. *This is another Plant, whoſe party-colored Flowers riſe a little higher, diverſly ſtriped and marked, with a deeper Purple color, and a pale or whitiſh bluſh throughout all the Leaves of the Flowers, in other particulars it is much like the former.*

[*Saffron Medow* Indian, *or* Aſſiyrian.

XV. 13. *Colchicum Indicum, Colchicum Syriacum, Colchicum Alexandrinum:* The Aſſyrian or Indian Medow Saffron. *This has a bulbous Root, and made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof, riſes up a ſoft and tender Stalk, ſet with fair broad Leaves, from the middle thereof, to the top; from among which, come forth one ſingle Flower, like unto thoſe of the* Common Medow Saffron, *or the* White Anemone *of* Matthiolus's *Deſcription.*

XVI. 14. *Colchicum Montanum Hiſpanicum minus,* The ſmall Spaniſh Medow Saffron. *Its Root is ſmall and long, according to the the reſt of the Plant, and like in Form to the others. The Flowers are narrower and ſmaller than any of the former, and of a deeper reddiſh Purple color, than either the* Engliſh *or* Hungarian *kinds: The green Leaves are alſo ſmaller than any other, lying upon the Ground, of a deep or ſad green color, riſing up within a while after the Flowers are paſt, and abide green all the Winter long.*

XVII. 15. *Colchicum Montanum minus Flore verſicolor,* Small party-colored Medow Saffron. *This ſmall ſort differs not from the ſmall ſort laſt Deſcribed, but in the Variety of the Flower, which is as ſmall as the former, the three inner Leaves being all White; and the three outward Leaves, ſome of them Pale or Bluſh, and ſome party-colored, with a little green on the back of ſome of them.*

XVIII. 16. *Colchicum Hermodactylum,* The Hermodactyl, like Medow Saffron. *It has a bulbous or round Root, not much unlike to the* Hermodactyl, *(which in truth is no* Hermodact, *but a* Colchicum.) *It Springs up with its Leaves in* Autumn, *before its Flowers appear, which none of the former kinds do. The Flower does (after the Leaves are up) ſhew it ſelf in the middle of them, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, with divers Chives in the middle, and paſſes away without giving any Seed, that has yet been obſerved. The Green Leaves abide all Winter and Spring following, decaying about* May; *and appear, or Spring not up again until* September *following, when (as is ſaid) the Flowers ſhew themſelves, and that preſently after the Leaves are Sprung up.*

XIX. 17. *Colchicum atropurpureum:* Dark Purple colored Medow Saffron. *Its Root, as alſo its Seed, are like to thoſe of the* Engliſh Purple *kinds. The greateſt difference in this Species, conſiſts in the Flower, which at the firſt appearance, is of as pale a Purple as the Flower of the former* Hungarian *kind; but after it has ſtood in Flower two or three Days, it begins to change, and will after a while, become of a very deep reddiſh Purple, as alſo the little Footſtalk on which it does ſtand. The Flower is of the bigneſs of the* Hungarian Purple, *and ſo alſo is the green Leaf.*

XX. 18. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum:* The Party colored dark Purple Medow Saffron. *This is another ſort of the former kind, differing chiefly in the Flower, which is variouſly ſtriped thro' every Leaf of the Flower, with a paler Purple color, ſo that the Flower is of great Beauty. This might ſeem to be a degenerate Plant from the former, but that it has abode conſtant in its appearance, in ſome Gardens for many Years, and gives Seed as plentifully as the former.*

XXI. 19. *Colchicum flore pleno:* Double Flower'd Medow Saffron. *This in its Root and Leaf, is very like unto the* Engliſh *kind, the Flowers are of a fine, pale, diluted color, conſiſting of many Leaves ſet thick together, which are ſomewhat ſmaller, as in the* Engliſh *Flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double Flower, having ſome Chives with their yellow Tips, diſperſed as it were among the Leaves in the middle. It Flowers in* September, *a little after the firſt ſhew of the earlier* Medow Saffrons *are paſt.*

XXII. 20. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore:* The Party color'd double Medow Saffron. *This Plant is diverſified from the former in the dividing of its colors, as is ſeen in the ſingle party colored* Medow Saffron *before Deſcribed, having ſome Leaves white, and others pale Purple, and ſome Leaves half white and half purple, diverſly ſet or placed in the double Flower, which does conſiſt of as many Leaves as the former; yet ſometimes this party color'd Flower, does not ſhew it ſelf double like the former; but has two Flowers, one riſing out of another, making each of them to be almoſt but ſingle Flowers, conſiſting but of eight or ten Leaves apiece. But this diverſity is not conſtant; for the ſame Root, which this Year appears in that manner, will the next Year return to its former kind of double Flowers again.*

XXIII. 21. *Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina:* The variegated Medow Saffron, *commonly called* Agrippine. *This is of later Diſcovery than the reſt, and has more Variety than any of the former; the Difference chiefly conſiſting in the color, and marking of the Flowers, which in this, are White and Red interſpers'd, or variegated like a* Tulip.

XXIV. 22. *Col-*

XXIV. 22. *Colchicum maximum flore pleno:* The greateſt double Flower'd Medow Saffron. *This has Flowers much bigger and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round pointed Leaves, of a pale purpliſh bluſh color, ſpreading open, and forming a Gallant double Flower, far tranſcending any of the former double kinds.*

Medow Saffrons of the Spring.

XXV. 23. *Colchicum Vernum flore carneo:* Spring Medow Saffron, of a pale red or deep bluſh color. *Its Root is ſmall, ſomething like unto the Roots of the former, but ſhorter, and not having ſo long an Eminence on one ſide of the bottom. It riſes up very early in the Year,* viz. *in the end of* January *ſometimes, or in the beginning of* February, *or middle thereof at fartheſt; preſently after the deep Froſts and Snows are paſt, with its Flowers incloſed within three green Leaves; which opening themſelves, as ſoon almoſt as they are out of the Ground, ſhew their Buds for Flowers within them; very white oftentimes before they open far, and ſometimes alſo purpliſh at their firſt appearing, which never ſhew above two at moſt upon one Root; and never riſe above the Leaves, nor the Leaves much higher than they, while they laſt. The Flower conſiſts of ſix Leaves, long and narrow, every Leaf being divided both at the bottom and top each from other, and joined together only in the middle, having alſo ſix Chives, tipt with yellow in the middle, every Chive being joined to its proper Leaf, which is of a pale red, or deep bluſh color, when it has ſtood a while blown, and is a ſmaller Flower than amy other* Medow Saffron, *except the ſmall* Spaniſh *kinds only; but continues in its Beauty a conſiderable time, if the extremity of ſharp Froſts do not ſpoil it. The Leaves wherein theſe Flowers are incloſed, at their firſt coming up, are of a brownish green color, which ſo abide for a while, eſpecially on the outſide; but on the inſide they are hollow, and of a whitiſh or grayiſh green color, which after the Flowers are paſt, grow to be of the length of a Mans middle Finger, and narrow withal. There riſes up likewiſe in their middle, the Head or Seed Veſſel, which is ſmaller and ſhorter and harder than any of the former, in which is contained ſmall round brown Seed.*

XXVI. 24. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum:* Purple Medow Saffron of the Spring. *The Flower of this, is in the riſing up of its Leaves and Flowers together, and in all things elſe, like unto the former; only the Flowers of this kind, are at their firſt appearing, of a deeper Purple color; and when they are blown, are alſo much deeper than the former; divided in like manner both at bottoms and tops, as the other are; ſo that they ſeem, like as if ſix looſe Leaves were joined in the middle parts to make one Flower: It has alſo its ſmall Chives tipt with yellow, cleaving in the like manner to every Leaf.*

XXVII. *The Places.* Where they all grow naturally, is expreſſed in the Title of almoſt every Plant: Some grow in Fields and Medows, and Champion Grounds; and ſome on Mountains and hilly Grounds. The *Engliſh* kinds grow in the Weſt Parts of our Land, as about *Bath*, *Briſtol*, *Warmiſter*, and other places alſo. The Double kinds are ſaid to be brought out of *Germany*; all the Foreign kinds have been tranſplanted from their Native Soil into our Gardens, where they now grow as well as in their Natural places.

XXVIII. *The Times.* Theſe are alſo declared in their Deſcriptions; thoſe which Flower earlieſt in *Autumn*, Flower in *Auguſt* and *September*; the later in *October*; and the lateſt in the end of *October* and in *November*. The two laſt Flower in the Spring, after the depth and hardneſs of Winter is paſt, as in *January* and *February*, if Froſt and Snow prevent not.

XXIX. *Nota* 1. The Roots of the *Colchica* being ſet about the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, will ſuddenly put forth Fibres, and ſhortly after Flowers; being the firſt blown from the Time of the Setting of the dry Roots, of all others; altho' vulgarly accounted the laſt, which are indeed the firſt which Flower; ſome of them in *September*, others in *October*; the firſt are the Party-colored; the lateſt are thoſe of *Chio*.

XXX. *Nota* 2. They are eaſily Planted, the Roots looſing their Fibres, which may be taken up as ſoon as the green Leaves are dryed down, and then kept out of the Ground, until the aforementioned time for their Planting. They delight in a moiſt Earth, but being hardy, will thrive and increaſe almoſt in any Soil; only that of *Chio* is tender, and will not proſper unleſs Planted in a warm place, where it may have the Comfort of the Sun, and be ſhelter'd from Froſts, Wet, and Cold in Winter, all which it very ill endures. It is not doubted, but that other fine Varieties may be raiſed from Sowing of the Seeds of the beſt kinds. The manner of managing them, is the ſame with that of *Tulips*, and other bulbous Roots which looſe their Fibres.

XXXI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing of, ſave that they are deadly, or very dangerous at leaſt, having a Suffocating Quality. The only uſe we make of them is for an Ornament to our Gardens, and ſo to gratifie the Floriſts, and others which delight in things of this Nature, we thought good to introduce them into this preſent Work.

CHAP. DCXIII.

Of SAFFRON BASTARD:

OR,

SAFF-FLOWER.

Called alſo,

CARTHAMUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Kartam*, (whence our *Latine* Name *Carthamus*: in *Greek*, Κνίκος & Κνῆκος, either ἀπὸ τῦ κνίζειν, *quod eſt pungere vel modere*: or, ἀπὸ τῦ κνησμῦ, *quod pungendo pruriginem excitet*: or, *à floris colore, cum* Κνίκος *exponatur Croceus vel rutilus*: in *Latine*, *Cnicus*, and ſometimes *Cnecus*, but for the moſt part *Carthamus* in Apothecaries Shops, ἀπὸ τῦ καθαίρειν, *quod eſt Purgare* as ſome think. In *Engliſh*, Baſtard Saffron, *alſo* Carthamus *and* Saff-Flower.

II. *The Kinds.* It is I. *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus*, Garden or Manured Baſtard Saffron. II. *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sylveſtris*, *Atractylis*, Wild Baſtard Saffron, or Diſtaff Thiſtle.

III. *The*

III. *The Kinds of the Manured.* It is threefold. 1. *Cnicus Sativus, vel Urbanus, Cnicus vel Carthamus vulgaris*, our moſt common or Manured Baſtard Saffron, or Carthamus; which is alſo called *Saff-Flower*, and is a peculiar Name, diſtinguiſhing it from all the other kinds. 2. *Cnicus ſingularis Alpini, Cnicus alter Creticus*, Baſtard Saffron of Candy. 3. *Cnicus alter Cæruleo flore Cluſij*, (as moſt Authors call it) and *Cnicus alter perennis Cluſij*, Cluſius his Everlaſting Baſtard Saffron. Theſe are the chief Manured Kinds yet taken notice of.

IV. *The Kinds of the* Atractylis, *or* Wild Cnicus. Of this there are three ſorts. 1. *Ατραχυλις & ατραχυλις ἄγρια, Atractylis, Atractylis flore Luteo, Cnicus alter Cluſij*, (becauſe it is ſo like the firſt *Cnicus Sativus*) *Cnicus cæruleus Camerarij, Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, aliorumque*: The yellow Wild Carthamus, or Cnicus, or Diſtaff Thiſtle. 2. *Atractylis flore Purpureo*, Purple Diſtaff Thiſtle. 3. *Atractylis purpurea Cypria*, Purple Diſtaff Thiſtle of Cyprus.

The Deſcriptions:

I. Garden Cnicus, Carthamus, or Saff-Flower.

V. *The firſt, or our moſt* Common Manured Baſtard Saffron, or Carthamus Sativus, *called alſo* Spaniſh Baſtard Saffron, and Saff-Flower. *It has a Root which is long, great and woody, periſhing quickly with the firſt Froſts, or after Seed time.*

Saffron Baſtard Garden.

It has ſeveral large broad Leaves, lying next the Ground, without any Prickles upon them in our Country, or with very few white ones, at the Corners of the Leaves and Diviſions; from among which, riſes up a ſtrong hard and round Stalk, 3 or 4 Feet high, with ſhorter Leaves thereon up to the top, and towards the top branching it ſelf forth, which bear yet ſhorter Leaves, ſharp pointed, and ſometimes prickly about the Edges; bearing at the end of each Branch, a great open ſcaly Head, out of which come forth a great many Gold Yellow Threads, of a moſt Orient and Shining color; which being gathered in a warm dry time, and kept dry; will abide in the ſame Delicate color, (which they had whilſt freſh) for a long time: And this Flower is that which is called Saff-Flower, *and Sold for the ſame every where by our* Druggiſts and Dry-Salters. *It is Manured in* Spain *for the profit which is made of it, for the Dying of Silks and other things, and for the Merchandiſe thereof, Tranſporting great Quantities of it into ſeveral other Countries; but the Flowers which grow with us here in* England *in our Gardens, are of a fairer and more lively color. When the Flowers are paſt, the Seed comes, which when it has attained its Maturity, is white and hard, ſomewhat long and round, and a little corner'd.*

VI. *The ſecond or* Baſtard Saffron of Candy. *Its Root is thick, long and black, from whence riſes up one ſtrait round Stalk, half a Cubit high, or ſomewhat more; ſet here and there with long ſharp pointed Leaves, thick ſet with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges: At the top of this Stalk grows a ſcaly Head, encompaſſed with prickly Leaves, of the bigneſs of the* Atractylis *or* Diſtaff Thiſtle; *out of which ſpring forth a great many thick, yellow* Saffron *like Threads, cloſe thruſt together; after which comes the Seed, which grows therein, of a white color, and as large as the Seed of the* Greater Centory.

VII. *The Third, or* Cluſius his Everlaſting Baſtard Saffron. *Its Root runs down deep into the Ground, and being there increaſed, does run and*

Saffron Baſtard Everlaſting.

ſpread

spread it self, taking up a great deal of room. It rises up with several hard strong and round Stalks, without any Branches at all from them, to the height of three or four Feet, bearing thereon at several places, somewhat large and long Leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or dusky green color. At the top of every Stalk, stands one great close hard scaly Head, but not prickly at all; not so great as the other Cnicus *or* Bastard-Saffron, *never opening the Scales of the Head, as it does: From the middle of which, comes forth a great many Threads (yet nothing so many as in the other) of a sad blewish Ash color, and whitish at their bottoms. The Seed which lyes in the Down in those Heads, is greater (as it grows with us) also thick and short, of a browniſh color, and fewer in number in each Head.*

II. Wild Bastard Saffron, Atractylis Or Distaff Thistle.

VIII. *The first of this Wild Kind, or* Yellow Wild Carthamus, Cnicus *or* Distaff Thistle. *Its Root is whitish and woody, perishing every Year after Seed time. Its lower Leaves are winged, long and narrow, very much cut in on the Edges, very hairy, or as it were a little Hoary, and not prickly whilst they are Young, and before the Stalk rises up; but then are harder and more prickly; and still the higher, the more sharp set with Prickles; which rising to be three or four Feet high, are rough, round and branched from the middle upwards; and has at the top of every Branch, a few smaller, but more prickly Leaves, under every prickly Head; which from their middles, shoot forth a few pale yellow Threads, which are the Flowers; and being past, have in them several blackish hard Seeds, somewhat larger than those of the Garden* Cnicus *or* Carthamus, *but lesser than those of the* Bastard Saffron *of* Candy, *lodged in Down, but nothing so much in it. The leaves hereof being gently broken (but not bruised) before they grow hard and old, will yield a reddish or bloody Juice.*

Saffron Bastard Wild.
Or,
Distaff Thistle.

IX. *The second*, or Purple Distaff Thistle. *This differs not from the last in the form of the Flower, but only in its color, this being of a purplish Red; nor in its Leaves, saving that these are not hairy or Hoary; nor in its Stalk, excepting that it seldom rises so high. In all other things it is so like the former, yea even in the Bloody Juice also, that one would say (without a particular Observation,) that it were the very same plant.*

X. *The Third*, or Purple Distaff Thistle of Cyprus. *The whole Stalk and Branches rise to be about a foot and a half in height, it has Leaves like unto the Garden or Manured* Cnicus *or* Bastard-Saffron, *but lesser, and something Rugged or Crumpled, from among which rises up the Stalks aforesaid, bearing a Thistle-like head at the Top; which sends forth also slender Branches bare or without Leaves, half a foot long or more, having on each of them a small prickly Head, like that on the top of the main Stalk. The Flowers are Purple in the middle, but in some Countries enclining to yellow: and the seed is White, like to that of* Cnicus or Carthamus Sativus, *or* Garden Bastard Saffron.

XI. *The Places.* The first of the Garden Kinds are Sown in Fields in divers places of *Spain*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *England* and *France:* but *Pliny*, *Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 15. says that in the Reign of *Vespasian* it was not known in *Italy*; and is accounted by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* to be a Manured Plant, so generally Sown for the many uses thereof. The second *Alpinus* says was brought out of *Candy*. The Third is a Native of *Spain* about *Sevil* and *Corduba*, and as *Clusius* says, grows in other places; *Pena* says upon Mount *Baldus*.

XII. *The Wild Bastard Saffron or Distaff Thistle.* The first Species there of *Clusius* says grows about *Sevil and Corduba* in *Spain*. The Second and Third kinds grow in many Countries, as about *Mompelier* and *Narbon* in *France*; as also in *Italy*, *Greece*, &c. *Anguilara* says the Third is found growing in *Cyprus*; and *Lugdunensis* says he found it in *France*, but something differing in the color of the Flower. The first of these Wild Kinds more especially grows in our *English Gardens*.

XIII. *The Times.* The Three Garden Kinds Flower in the latter end of *July* or beginning of *August*; and the seed is ripe about the end of *August* or beginning of *September*. The Three Wild sorts Flower about the end of *Summer*, and the seed is ripe towards the end of *August*, or in *September*; but the last of the three flowers and seeds something sooner than the other two sorts.

XIV. *Nota.* 1. Of these plants the *Atractylis* or *Wild Bastard Saffron*, has few or no Virtues ascribed to it by Authors, yet *Galen* says, That it is of a Drying faculty, and moderately digesting. *Dioscorides* says that if any one is Stung by a Scorpion, he shall feel no pain so long as he holds it in his hand, but being laid by, that the pain will immediately return again. *Pliny* says, that it is very good against the poison of all kind of Creatures, and is good for such as are poisoned by eating of Mushromes.

XV. *Nota.* 2. Of the *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, or *Garden Kind*, the firſt *Species*, called peculiarly by the name of *Saff-flower*, is the chief and principal, and that which is only *Sold in Shops*, and uſed in *Phyſick*, and chiefly Cultivated in all our Fields and Gardens, both in *England* and *beyond Sea*, in many other Countries; and of this firſt kind it is, that all the Sections of the following Diſcourſe relate to. But it is true, that the *Second Species*, as *Alpinus* ſays, is uſed by ſome in the ſame manner, and to the ſame purpoſes, to purge with, as that firſt is. Of the *Third Species* there is little or nothing written by Authors, but by reaſon of its likeneſs in form to the firſt Species or *Saff-Flower*, it is thought to poſſeſs ſome of the ſame *Qualities* and *Virtues*.

The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues, Culture, and Cure of Cnicus, Carthamus *or* Saff-Flower.

XVI. *The Qualities.* The Flowers are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, as *Meſues* writes: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Arthritick, Emetick, Cathartick, and Spermatogenetick. But the Seed *Galen* ſays, is hot in the third degree.

XVII. *The Specification.* Formerly the Seed was only uſed in Phyſick, which as *Galen* ſays, Purges: Now in our Days the Flowers are uſed, and to all the ſame Intentions, beſides their Mechanick Application for Dying of Silks, Coloring, Staining, *&c.* They are ſaid to Cure an Aſthma, and all other Diſeaſes of the Lungs. The Jaundice, Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Kings Evil, Impotency in Men, and Barrenneſs in Women.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *An Infuſion of the Flowers in Chicken, Mutton, or Veal Broth.* 2. *A Tincture of the Flowers in Canary, White Lisbon, White Madera, or White Port Wine.* 3. *An Extract of the Flowers with Spirit of Wine.* 4. *An Emulſion of the Seed in Mead or Honied Water, or Chicken Broth.* 5. *Cnicimel or a Lohoch of the Seed with Honey, or Extracted Juice of Juniper-Berries.* 6. *Diacarthamum.* 7. *Diacarthamum novum.* 8. *Enema, or the Clyſter.* 9. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 10. *A pulp of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Infuſion of the Flowers in Chicken, Mutton or Veal Broth.* A dram of the Flowers in Infuſion, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, purge the Bowels gently, and are profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Green-Sickneſs, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from the Obſtruction of the Womb.

XX. *The Tincture of the Flowers in Canary, White Lisbon, Madera, or White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the former Infuſion, but much more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and therefore is more profitable againſt the Jaundice: it opens, cleanſes and purges, but in a more gentle manner than the Tithymales or Spurges, and ſo alſo is good againſt Aſthmas, Coughs, Colds, and Obſtructions of the Lungs.

XXI. *The Extract of the Flowers.* It may be made with Wine, or Spirit of Wine, Mead, and other things of like nature. It is good againſt the Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Scurvy, Rheumatiſm, Kings Evil, Obſtructions of the Womb: Purges gently, and may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples, or more, according to Age, and other Accidents, and repeated every other Day, for 5 or 6 times together.

XXII. *The Emulſion of the Seed in Mead, Honied Water, or Chicken Broth.* It provokes to Stool and ſo Purges Viſcous Flegm, and ſharp Humors; prevails againſt the Colick, Aſthma's, and ſhortneſs of Breath; as alſo againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm and Kings Evil, Coughs, Colds, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. But by reaſon of its harſhneſs it ought to be corrected with Aniſeeds, Caraways, Cardamoms, Cloves, Galangal, Ginger, Sal Gem, *&c.*

XXIII. *Cnicimel. Or Lohoch of the Seed made with Honey.* Take the Inner Kernels of *Cnicus or Carthamus Seed* 3 *Drams*: *Almonds Blanched* 1 *Dram*: *Pine Kernels half a Dram*: *Honey a ſufficient quantity*; *Aniſeeds, Caraways, Galangal, Ginger, of each in fine pouder a Scruple*: *Sal Gem Levigated gr.* 12. *mix and make a Lohoch.* It is good againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the Emulſion is given: it takes away Aſthma's, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and moſt other diſeaſes of the Lungs, and cauſes a clear Voice, beſides which it very much encreaſes Sperm or Seed in both Sexes, and therefore is profitable againſt Impotency in Men, and Barrenneſs in Women. If it is made with the Honey like Extract of Juniper-Berries, it will be yet much more powerful to all the purpoſes and Intentions aforeſaid.

XXIV. *Diacarthamum.* An Electuary of Carthamus Seeds. *Take Carthamus Seeds husked, Hermodacts, of the Species Diatragacanthi frigidi, of each half an Ounce*: *White Turbith in fine Pouder* 6 *Drams*: *Diagridium in fine Pouder* 3 *Drams*: *White Ginger in Pouder* 2 *Drams*: *Pure White Sugar* 12 *Ounces, Manna in Grains* 2 *Ounces*: *Honey of Roſes ſolutive ſtrained, Sugar Candy, Pulp of preſerved Quinces, of each* 1 *Ounce*: *mix the Honey, Manna, and Pulp of Quinces with the Sugar whilſt hot, being Boiled to a Conſiſtency*; *then add the Pouders, and make a ſolid Electuary, to be formed into Tables according to Art.* It is an Excellent thing to purge Choler, Flegm, Wind and watery humors from all parts of the Body, but chiefly from the Head and Joints. It is good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatiſm, King's-Evil, Palſie, and an inveterate or old head ach: and being made up into Lozenges, it may be given to Children to Kill Worms. Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and in very ſtrong Conſtitutions to an Ounce and half.

XXV. *Diacarthamum Novum. Take Carthamus Seeds Husked an Ounce*: *Diagridium, Hermodacts, Reſinous Jallap of each half an Ounce*; *Cambogium* 2 *Drams*: *Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs, Winters Cinnamon, Zedoary, of each* 3 *Drams*: *all being in fine Pouder, mix them with the Triple weight of Honey of Roſes ſolutive ſtrained, or Syrup of Peach-flowers, and make an Electuary according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but much more powerful to every intention; and may be given in the morning faſting, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, to be ſwallowed alone, or in ſome convenient Vehicle cold.

XXVI. *Enema*, Or the Clyſter. *Take fat Mutton or Chicken Broth three quarters of a Pint*; *of the Emulſion at Sect.* 22. *above a quarter of a Pint or ſomething better*: *Sal Gem in fine Pouder half a Dram*; *mix for a Clyſter.* It Evacuates the Bowels, and gives eaſe in the Colick and Griping of the Guts; cleanſing the Bowels from Viſcous Flegm, and other Acrid and ſharp humors.

XXVII. *The*

XXVII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* Given to a Dram in Barly Water, or Mead, or Honied Water, it prevails admirably againſt the yellow Jaundice.

XXVIII. *The Pulp of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in an Ounce of Syrup of Wormwood; it is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, gives eaſe in the Colick, and kill worms in the Stomach and Bowels.

XXIX. *Nota.* Some Authors ſay that the Seeds of *Cnicus or Carthamus* which are brought to us out of the *Levant* Countries are more quick in their Cathartick or purging Qualities, and more powerful in their Operation, than thoſe which grow in *England*, or our more Northern *Climates.*

XXX. *As to its Vulnerary Vertue.* It is very manifeſt in its effects, being uſed either *in its Pouder*, which may be conſtantly given inwardly, and outwardly ſtrewed upon the Sore; Or, *in its Tinƈture*, given inwardly daily, and waſhing the Wound with it; Or *in its Extraƈt*, in like manner given and applyed; Or, *in its Infuſion in Wine*, or Wine and Water, Or *in Syrup*, inwardly and outwardly uſed, by which it abſorbs the acid particles by which the Wound or Ulcer is kept open, and gently carries off the Recrements of the humors, diverting them another way; and for theſe very reaſons, it is of Admirable uſe in Cureing Sores and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*, being uſed in the ways above-mentioned; or thus. *Take the Balſam of Peru*, 4 *Ounces: Pouder or Extraƈt of Saff-flower* 2 *Ounce,s mix them.* Outwardly lay it upon the Sore or Ulcer: and inwardly give it from half a Dram, to a Dram or more, according to Age and other Accidents, ſo long as need requires.

XXXI. *The Culture of Saff-flower*, or *Carthamus.* What we ſhall ſay to this ſhall be from a Letter of *Henry Hall* Eſq; whoſe Experience in the management thereof is worth Obſervation. This flower in my Opinion (ſays he) is improperly called *Saff* or *Zaff-flower*, for its Seed is the ſame we call *Carthamus*, and is Cultivated after this following manner. The ground being prepared and made fine, the Seed is ſowed in Rills, as Peaſe here about *London* are moſt uſually ſowed; but this at a greater diſtance, that with more conveniency it may be howed and cleanſed from the Weeds; beſides it muſt be Sowed very thin, for it is a ſtrong plant, and requires room to ſpread, one Stalk producing *Seven, Ten, or Twelve Heads of Buttons*, all which bear Flowers. The exaƈt quantity of Seed to an Acre (for want of my Notes) I dare not affirm; but to the beſt of my remembrance, it was about five Pecks to an Acre. After it is come up, about 6 inches in height, the ground muſt be well cleanſed from Weeds; from which afterwards, for the moſt part, the plant defends its ſelf; but if once riſen, they muſt be carefully weeded out; other looking to it needs not, until the Flower grows ripe, which is known by its color, for then it will be of a deep Orange Tawney; it ripened here with us in the beginning of *Auguſt.*

XXXII. *The Gathering of the Flower.* Such hands as are cheapeſt got, are made uſe of in this work, as Women and Children, who with little ſpud knives, take out the Flower from the Buttons which they put into Baskets they carry on their left Arm, which when filled, they empty into other great Baskets, in which it is carried home to be cured. The ripeſt of the Flowers muſt firſt be gathered; the others will ripen ſucceſſively. The work may take up a Week of Ten Days, before all will be fit to gather. The planters thereof affirm, that the gathering the Flowers, does not impede the ripening of the Seed: but in this I am a little doubtful, for ſome Experiments I have made, have evinced to me the contrary. After the Flowers are gathered, the Seed ripens, which is known by the cleaving of the Buttons, or ſome other tryal. Then they cut the Plant, and allowing it time to dry, having bound it in ſheaves and bundles, they houſe it, and at convenient times Thraſh it.

XXXIII. *The Curing of the Flower.* There is no other Ceremony in this, than the laying it on a clear Floor, where the Air may have a free Acceſs; it is lay'd about 2 inches in Thickneſs, and ſtirred about 2 or 3 times a day, to accelerate the drying, and avoid Fermentation, which would ſpoil the color of the Flower. In performance of this, I think a *Stove* would with more advantage, and quicker diſpatch, prepare the Flower for packing, which when thorow dry they put into Canvaſe Bags.

XXXIV. *Nota.* 1. *Saff-Flower* is a Drug which now uſually comes from *Germany*, and is chiefly Cultivated about *Strasburgh:* here it is much uſed by Silk Dyers, who give a good price for it, which encouraged a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, to procure ſome Seed from thence, which he ſowed in ſome Grounds not far from him, with ſo good ſucceſs, that notwithſtanding ſeveral Diſcouragements he met with, he ſent an Agent purpoſely to get a conſiderable parcel of Seed, which was diſpoſed of in ſeveral places.

XXXV. *Nota* 2. Some ſmall quantity of this Seed I got, to make ſome experiments with; but recommended for the ſowing of a Quantity, a piece of Ground in the Valley of *Everſham* in *Gloceſterſhire*, belonging to a Siſter of mine, who the year before had from this Ground a Crop of Wheat. The Ground was a mixt Sand, of about 15 ſhill. *per* Acre value, and was then dreſſed as is uſual in that Country for *Barley*, only it had a Harrowing extraordinary, for the better and finer lying of it. This piece of Ground conſiſting of about 25 Acres, was taken for 2 years by an Adventurer in this Seed, at the Rate of 25 ſhill. *per* Acre, in conſideration that the plant is ſaid to be a great impoveriſher of Land; he ſowed his Seed in *April*, and gathered the *Flower* in *Auguſt*; which having cured, was put into Bags and Sold at *London*, at Ten Pounds per Hundred Weight; a price he ſaid, much below his Expectation; but at that Rate we computed he might gain above 30 ſhillings per Acre clear profit, all charges diſcounted, excepting the price of the Seed. There was alſo a plentiful return of *Seed*, which had it been well managed would have amounted to a conſiderable Value, perhaps as much as the *Flower*, which for want of Experience was a little too timely gathered. This Field might yield by Eſtimation 140 Buſhels, for only ſome part of it was Thraſht; the reſidue was put up in a *Stack*, in the open Air, but Thatch't, to preſerve it from Wet.

XXXVI. *Nota.* 3. What I have here writ, is from the relation of ſome of the planters, and the perſon that Sowed the Ground here mentioned and gathered the Flower. Now ſince the ſowing of this Seed, and propagating of the Plant, may arrive to a very great improvement if rightly managed, I will offer ſome Experiments of my own, for the encouragement of this Plantation; and which ſeem to me to Obviate the main Objections which have been made a-

againſt it; as firſt, That the Plant being a hardy and ſtrong Plant, will endure to be ſowed much ſooner without any prejudice, ſo that the Flower will come to be ripe before Wheat Harveſt, when plenty of hands may be had to get it in. I Sowed ſome in *February*, and ſome about the middle of *March*, both thrived very well, Flowered, and was ripe to be gathered in *July*, before the 20th day. That which was Sowed in *February* was not ſo well colored, as the other Sowed in *March*; but that I impute more to the neglect of my Gardner than to any premature Sowing of the Seed. That which is Sowed in an open place, and conſtantly expoſed to the Sun and Air, produces a larger Flower, much better colored, and more upon a Stalk than that which is Sowed in the ſhade.

XXXVII. *Nota* 4. Secondly, It is Objected, that our *Engliſh* Seed is not ſo good as the *German*, and will hardly ſerve one year, and then double the quantity muſt be Sowed, ſo that the procuring of more Seed every ſecond year out of *Germany*, would be too great a charge to anſwer expectation. To which I anſwer, that I think this may be a great miſtake; for the gathering of the Flower does without doubt impair the ripening of the Seed. For having left ſome Flowers ſtanding purpoſely, that nature might do her own work, I gathered the Seed when ripe, which proved brighter, larger, and much heavier than any of the other, whoſe Flower was forced from it: therefore am confident, that if ſome part be left to ſtand, to have its full time of ripening, without gathering the Flower, and the Seed preſerved to a ſecond Sowing; that that Seed will be full as good as what is brought from *Germany*.

XXXVIII. *Nota* 5. Thirdly, It is Objected that it is a great impoveriſher of Land, for after a Crop of *Saff-Flower*, it will hardly bear any thing. I believe it impoveriſhes the ground, but not ſo as to diſable it to bear another Crop: The piece of ground afore-mentioned which was Sowed with *Saff-Flower*, did the year following, bear a good Crop of Oats; and had it been the third year, followed and well dreſſed, would have been fit for *Wheat* or *Saff-Flower* again.

XXXIX. *Nota* 6. This I alſo obſerved, that very much of the Seed where the Flower was gathered from the Stalk, was not only light, but hollow and black within; for which reaſon, I am of Opinion, that if ſome part of a piece of Ground was left ſtanding to ripen of it ſelf, the goodneſs of the Seed would fully compenſate in its product, the loſs of the Flower, and the remaining Seed might be very profitable for other uſes, for the Fatning of Turkeys, Geeſe, and other Creatures, being well fed therewith, for that it cauſes them to grow Fat much ſooner than when they are Fed with other Grains.

XL. *Nota.* 7. The Novelty of this Flower, as it drew ſeveral Spectators in the Country, to ſee it in the field; ſo it likewiſe begot an Opinion in ſome of the more Ignorant, that it was *Saffron*, in which they were confirmed from the Name, and the Tincture of it: ſo that they privately ſtole conſiderable quantities, when it was ripe, and uſed it in their *Puddings*, *Cakes*, yea even in their *Bread* it ſelf; till they were convinced by its purgative quality, which to ſome was very Troubleſome.

XLI. *Plot* in his *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*, *Chap.* 6. *Parag.* 35. *page*, 155. ſays, that Cnicus, ſive Carthamus Sativus, Manured Baſtard Saffron or Saff-Flower, uſed for dying of Scarlets, and therefore by ſome called Scarlet Flower; was once Sown at *North Aſton*, by *Collonel Vernon*; the Seeds being planted in Rows, about a Foot diſtance, for the more convenient howing, and keeping it clean from Weeds. In theſe Rows it riſes with a ſtrong round ſtalk, three or four Feet high, branching it ſelf to the Top: where it bears a great Scaly Head, out of which it thruſts forth many Gold yellow Threads, of a moſt Orient and ſhining color; which they gather every day as faſt as they ripen, and dry them well; which done, it is fit for Sale, and dying of Scarlet.

CHAP. DCXIV.

Of SAGE GARDEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called, by the Arabians *Ælifacos*, and *Aelisfacos*: In Greek Ἐλισφακος, (derived I ſuppoſe from the Arabick Name:) in Latine *Salvia (quia Salvos homines & incolumes efficiat:)* and in Engliſh, *Sage.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal ſpecies of Sage, *viz.* 1. *Salvia hortenſis*, Garden Sage, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Salvia agreſtis vel ſylveſtris*, Wild or Wood Sage, of which in the Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Sage.* There are many ſpecies of this ſort, ſome of which grow not with us; the chief of them which we have in our Gardens are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Salvia major alba Vulgaris*, *Salvia alba latifolia*, our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. 2. *Salvia major rubra vulgaris*, *Salvia rubra anguſtior*, our common red Sage. 3. *Salvia maxima latifolia*, *Salvia latifolia ſerrata*, great white Sage. 4. *Salvia Virtutis*, *Salvia minor Matthioli*, *Salvia pinnata*, *Salvia nobilis Geſneri*, *Salvia anguſtifolia*, *& tenuifolia*; *Salvia aurita*, *Salvia auriculata*, Sage of Virtue. 5. *Salvia aurita minor odoratiſſima*, *Salvia aurita Hiſpanica*, the moſt odoriferous ſmall Sage, or Spaniſh Sage. 6. *Salvia abſinthites*, *Salvia minor altera Cluſij*, Wormwood Sage, Roman Sage. 7. *Salvia Variegata*, Party-colored Sage. 8. *Salvia Variegata altera*, ſpeckled Sage, of all which in order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt or our common greater white or Green Leav'd Sage. *It has a long and pretty thick Woody Root, with many Strings adjoining to it, which ſends forth four ſquare Woody Stalks in ſome green, and in others of a whitiſh green, as are alſo the Leaves, which ſtand by pairs or couples at the joints, being ſomewhat long and broad Rough and, Wrinckled, of a ſtrong but pleaſant aromatick ſcent, at the tops of the Stalks come forth the Flowers, ſet at certain ſpaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of* Clary, *or* Archangel, *but of a blewiſh purple color: after which come ſmall round Seed in the bottom of the husk which contained the Flower. This Plant is more uſually propagated by Slips, thruſt into the Ground in the Spring time, than by the Seed.*

V. The

V. The second, or our common red Sage. *This in its form, as to its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed little differs from the*

Sage Garden Common and Red.

former, saving that in this the Leaves are of a red or purplish color, of the same length but narrower; and it seems to be the more generous and fragrant Plant of the two. Parkinson *thinks, that both the former and this are but one and the same Plant or Species; or that they both rise from the same Plant being slipt off, and set.*

VI. The Third, or great white Sage. *This differs not much from the first, or our common white or green Sage before described in the manner of the Growing, or the color of the Leaves, or sweetness of the whole Plant. The chief difference consists* 1. in the Leaves, *which are much larger and a little dented about the edges; and sometimes much more, making them seem curled, divers of the Leaves being four Inches long, and three Inches broad.* 2. in the Flowers, *some Plants bearing purplish Flowers, like the common sort, and others Milk white Flowers, which is the more rare.*

VII. The Fourth or Sage of Virtue. *This in its Root, Stalks, and Branches, grows like unto our first or common green Sage, but that the Branches are longer and slenderer; the Leaves also whitish, and never red, and much smaller and narrower, having for the most part at the bottom of each Leaf, on each side, a small piece of a Leaf, which makes it seem like Finns or Ears. The Flowers are also of a blewish purple color but lesser. There is another of this kind which bears white Flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.*

VIII. The Fifth or most odoriferous small Sage, or Spanish Sage. *This small Sage is in most things, like unto the former Sage of Virtue with Ears; so like, that unless it be well heeded or considered, it may be thought all one with the other: but herein consists the Difference.* 1. *It seldom grows so great or large as that.* 2. *Its Leaves are*

Sage of Virtue.

somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white. 3. *It is more tender to keep, and does sooner perish in the Winter, unless it be better defended than the other.* 4. *Its smell is more Mild, Sweet, and Pleasant, yet a little quicker withall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of smells.* 5. *Lastly, some kinds hereof bear white Flowers, and others blew.*

IX. The Sixth, or Wormwood Sage, or Roman Sage. *This differs little in the form of growing, or of*

largeness,

largeneſs, or color of the Leaves, from the ordinary ſmall Sage of Virtue, but that it has not Ears ſo frequently as that has; but the chiefeſt difference is, that its Flowers are red, and that this Plant in both its ſmell and taſte is like unto Wormwood.

X. The Seventh, or party colored Sage. *This kind grows with Roots, Branches and Leaves very like unto our firſt or common Sage, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the chief difference conſiſts in the color of the Leaves, being diverſly Marked and Spotted, with white and red among the Green. For upon one Branch you ſhall have the Leaves ſeverally Marked one from another, as the one half of the Leaf white, and the other half green, with Red ſhadowed over them both; or more white than green, with ſome red in it, either parted, or ſhadowed, or daſht here and there: Or more green than white, and red therein, either in the middle, or end of the Leaf; or more or leſs parted or ſtriped with white and red in the Green; or elſe ſometimes wholly Green, the whole Branch together; as Nature is pleaſed to exhibit the Varieties. This manner of Growing, riſing from one and the ſame Plant, becauſe it is ſo much Variable, is the more delectable and Valuable.*

XI. The Eighth, or Speckled Sage. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, form and manner of growing, as alſo in its magnitude, is very like the laſt deſcribed, being really a ſpecies thereof; but in this kind the Leaves are ſpeckled as it were, partly with white and green; but it has not the beauty of the former, becauſe that has three colors evidently to be diſcerned in every Leaf almoſt, the red adding a ſuperabounding beauty to the reſt; whereas this is only ſpotted with two colours white and green. The two laſt, or ſeventh and eighth kinds, are only different ſorts of the firſt or common kind before declared.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond, third, fourth, fifth and ſixth grow naturally in *Spain* and *Italy*; and all of them, as alſo the ſeventh and eighth are now Natives of *England*, and grow and flouriſh admirably in our Gardens.

XIII. *The Times.* Almoſt all theſe ſeveral kinds of Sage Flower in *July*, and have ripe Seed in *Auguſt*, or not long after their times of flowering. But the *Sage of Virtue*, tho' moſt commonly and in many places, it yields no Seed at all, yet in ſome Countries and in ſome Years it does: however its defect of Seed is ſupplyed, in its increaſe by ſetting of ſlips in the proper ſeaſon.

XIV. *The Qualities.* Sage is ſaid to be hot and dry in the third Degree, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, and Traumatick: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XV. *The Specification.* It is good againſt a Vertigo, Lethargy, Headach, from a cold Cauſe, Palſie, Convulſions, ſpitting Blood, weakneſs of the Nerves, Barrenneſs in Men or Women, Poiſon, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, the Plague, and other Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, *&c.*

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Eſſence.* 4. *An Infuſion in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 6. *An Oil, or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *Pills.* 9. *A Gargariſm.* 10. *A diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Spirit.* 15. *A diſtilled Oil.* 16. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 17. *An Elixir.* 18. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Green Leaves.* They are uſually eaten in the Spring as a Sallet, with a little Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper, with good Butter and Bread; ſo eaten it ſtrengthens the Stomach, expells Wind, comforts the Bowels, and reſiſts Poiſon, and is profitable for ſuch as are Dull and Drowſie, and apt to be afflicted with Vapors from the Spleen or Womb.

XVIII. *The Juice.* It ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, and cleanſes foul putrid Sores and Ulcers. *Agrippa* ſays, that if it be taken with a little Salt by Childing Women, for ſome days before they accompany with their Husbands, whoſe Wombs are too moiſt and ſlippery, and are unfruitful by reaſon of that default, that it will help them to conceive; and ſuch as have conceived, and are ſubject often to miſcarry upon any ſmall occaſion, it will prevent the Abortion, and cauſe them the better to retain the fruit in the Womb, and alſo make it the more lively. Therefore in *Cyprus* and *Ægypt*, after a great Plague, Women were ordered to drink the Juice of Sage, to cauſe them to be the more fruitful. And *Orpheus* ſays, that three Spoonfuls of the Juice of Sage, ſweetned with a little Honey, and taken faſting, does preſently ſtop the Spitting or Vomiting of Blood. *Matthiolus* ſays, that it is very profitable for all manner of Pains of the head coming of Cold, and Rheumatick humors, as alſo for all pains of the Joints, whether uſed inwardly or outwardly; and for ſuch as have the Falling Sickneſs, Lethargy, or drouſie Evil, and ſuch as are dull and heavy of ſpirit, and for thoſe who have the Palſie, or are troubled with Defluxions of their Rheum upon the Lungs, as alſo for other Diſeaſes of the *Thorax* or Breſt. *Dioſcorides* ſays that it provokes Urine, brings down the Courſes, and forces away the dead Child. *Pliny* ſays that it provokes Womens Courſes; and yet that it ſtops them, when they come down too faſt; helps the ſtinging and bitings of Serpents, and kills Worms breeding in the Ears, as alſo in Putrid Sores or Ulcers.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is more potent to all thoſe Intentions; beſides which, it is of good uſe in the Plague it ſelf, and againſt all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, being taken Morning and Evening, and at other times as the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, from a ſpoonful to 3 ſpoonfulls, according to Age and other Accidents, in any proper Vehicle.

XX. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but much inferiour to them in Potency, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint at a time, as the occaſion may require; and may be uſed Ordinarily, infuſed in Water, after the manner of *Tea*, by which many have found very good Effects. Bathed upon the Cods it abates their Itching.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram, it rectifies the evil diſpoſition of the Stomach, corrects and expels Wind, is good againſt Scrophula or Struma; and outwardly applyed ſtops the bleeding of Wounds, and alſo cleanſes and drys up old Putrid and running Sores or Ulcers. It alſo ſtops the immoderate Flux of the Courſes, and ſtays Vomiting.

XXII. *The Oil or Ointment.* They are Anodyn, or eaſers of Pain, diſcuſs Tumors in their firſt appearance,

pearance, are profitable againſt the Gout from a cold cauſe, ſtrains and weakneſſes of the Joints, and to cleanſe, dry and heal old running Sores.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of freſh Sage Leaves and Nettles, beaten together, and it be laid upon an Apoſteme behind the Ears, it does much diſcuſs and help it. And if it is made of Sage Leaves alone, by ſcalding them in Wine, and bruiſing them, and ſo applyed to any Paralytick Part, it does much good; more eſpecially, if at the ſame time the Patient takes inwardly Morning and Night, the Eſſence, Powers, or Elixir of Sage alſo.

XXIV. *The Pills. Take Sage Seed reduced to Pouder ten Drams: Long Pepper* 12 *Drams; Ginger, Spicknard of each two Drams: All being in fine Pouder, with Juice of Sage make them up into a Maſs of Pills.* Theſe Pills are commended for the Cure of Conſumptions, being taken every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, a dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle. They alſo expell Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, provoke the Terms, and facilitate the Birth.

XXV. *The Gargariſm. Take Juice of Sage* 4 *parts, Juices of Hony Suckles, of Plantane, of each* 2 *parts: Juice of Columbines one part: in which diſſolve a little Alum, and ſweeten with Honey.* It cures Cankers, Ulcers, and Sores in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, by gargling therewith, as alſo in the ſecret parts of Man or Woman, by waſhing therewith often.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a much lower degree, and may be given to ſix or eight Ounces at a time ſweetned with Honey, otherwiſe it is uſed only as a Vehicle to convey other of the preparations down in.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but more Stomatick, Digeſtive, Cordial; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints, and reſiſts all Diſeaſes affecting thoſe parts, occaſioned by cold, moiſt, acid and ſharp humors or weakneſs: Doſe 60 or 80 drops, Morning, Noon, and Night, in a glaſs of Generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a noble Medicament againſt the Plague and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malign Diſeaſes whatſoever, deſtroying the poiſon in its Root. It prevails alſo againſt the poiſon of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, and other Serpents; as alſo againſt the Malignity of the biting of Mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures: and being bathed upon any part troubled with the Gout, gives eaſe to the part. Doſe inwardly 60 Drops or more, twice or thrice a day, in a Glaſs of White Lisbon, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and intolerable pains and Weakneſſes of the Back. It provokes the Terms, opens obſtructions of the Womb and cleanſes it, it gives eaſe in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, and is a potent Remedy againſt moſt diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves, proceeding of cold, as Carus, Lethargy, Headach, Palſie, Convulſions, Cramps, and other like diſeaſes of thoſe parts, being anointed along on the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning and Night, in ſome proper Vehicle, from 20, to 30 or 40 Drops, as the Phyſician ſhall adviſe.

XXX. *The Spirit.* It is made as you make Spirits of Lavender, Pennyroyal, Roſemary, *&c.* It is highly Cordial and Neurotick, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence. Doſe half an Ounce or more in a Glaſs of generous Wine. It comforts and warms the Womb, and promotes Conception.

XXXI. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick; Cardiack, Uterine, Carminative, Anodyn, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick: quickens the Senſes and Memory, Strengthens the Head, Nerves, and Joints, is good againſt Apoplexies, Convulſions, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Megrims, Palſies, Vertigo's, helps againſt Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Pleuritick pains, Coughs, Colds, Spitting of Blood, Conſumptions, and pains of the Sides; it expels Wind, drys up watery humors, and is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poiſonous Creatures; it provokes Urine wonderfully, brings down the Terms, and haſtens the Birth, cauſing eaſy Delivery; and in a word has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Spirit aforegoing. Doſe à gut. iij. ad x. in ſome convenient Vehicle. It muſt never be given alone, becauſe of its exceeding heat.

XXXII. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* Theſe have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Diſtilled Oil, and may be given to all thoſe purpoſes and Intentions, twice a day, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, from a quarter of a Spoonful to half a Spoonful. They facilitate the Birth and After-Birth, force away the Dead Child, and potently reſiſt a Paralyſis.

XXXIII. *The Elixir.* This is yet ſtronger than the Powers, and of more exalted properties, but may be given in the ſame Doſe with them, and after the ſame manner.

XXXIV. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is uſed to warm and comfort the Brain and Nerves, to help and reſtore the memory, quicken the Senſes, and Stop Fluxes of the Bowels.

CHAP. DCXV.

Of SAGE WILD.

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Ἐλισφακος ἄγριος: in Latine *Salvia Sylveſtris*: and in Engliſh, *Wild Sage.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall Treat but of three Species in this Chapter, *viz.* 1. *Salvia agreſtis, Salvia Sylveſtris, Salvia Montana Geſneri, Salvia Boſci Loniceri, Tabernæmontani & Tragi; Scordonia, & Scorodonia Cordi, Gerardi & Thalij, Melinum alterum Ceſalpini, Scordium alterum quibuſdam; Ambroſia quibuſdam;* Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. 2. *Salvia lutea latifolia; Salvia fruticoſa lutea latifolia,* Yellow wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by ſome alſo French Sage. *Anguilara, Caſtor Durantes, Cluſius,* and others do call it, *Verbaſcum Sylveſtre,* and *Verbaſcum quartum Matthioli,* making it a Species of the *Mulleins*; but it is certain, it is not a kin to them; for tho the Leaves are Wooley like *Mullein,* yet their form and ſhape, with the Flowers and other Circumſtances ſhew it to be a kind of *Sage,* and ſo it is called in *England, Flanders, France, and Italy,* viz. Wild Sage. 3. *Salvia fruticoſa anguſtifolia, Phlomis; Lychnitis Dioſcoridis Cluſio.* The greater Wild Sage.

The

The Deſcription.

III. The Firſt, or Wood Sage, Wild Sage, or Garlick Sage. *Its Root is long and Stringy, with many Fibres adjoining, abiding many years. It riſes up with Square Hoary Stalks, two feet high at leaſt, having two Leaves ſet at every Joint thereon, which are ſomething like unto Sage Leaves, but ſmaller, ſofter, whiter, and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow flowers on a ſlender long ſpike, turning themſelves all one way when they blow, and are of a Pale or Whitiſh Color, ſmaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like to them. The Seed is blackiſh and round, four uſually ſet together in a husk.*

IV. Gerard *deſcribes it thus.* Its Root is full of Strings, from whence ſpring up Stalks 4 ſquare, ſomewhat hairy, upon which are ſet *Leaves like thoſe of Sage, but ſhorter, broader, and ſofter. The flowers grow up all upon one ſide of the Stalk, open and forked like thoſe of Dead Nettle, but leſſer, of a Pale White Color: after which comes the Seed, four together in one husk. It is a plant which lives but a year, and ſmells of Garlick when it is bruiſed, being thought to be a kind of Garlick Germander, as it its Garlick ſmell teſtifies.*

V. The Second, or Yellow Wild Sage with Broad Leaves, called by *ſome French Sage. Its Root is Woody with divers Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It has ſeveral ſquare Woody hoary Stalks, on which grow at ſeveral ſpaces, rugged, hoary*

Sage Wild Yellow Broad Leav'd.

Sage Wood or Garlick.

broad, and almoſt round pointed leaves, many ſet together, very like unto the great Sage, but larger. The Flowers grow likewiſe, in Rundles or Spaces towards the Tops of the Stalks, very like alſo unto the Flower of Sage, or Archangel, but of a Yellow color. The Seed is greater than of any Sage, ſomewhat browniſh, and round like the next or third kind following. The whole Plant ſmells ſomewhat ſtrong and heady.

VI. Gerard *deſcribes this ſecond kind thus.* Its Root is thick, tough and of a Woody ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the Plant. *It grows up like a ſmall Woody Shrub, having many Woody Branches, of a Woolly and Hoary color, ſoft and downy: On which are placed thick hoary Leaves, of a ſtrong Pontick Savor, in ſhape like to the Leaves of Sage, whereupon the Vulgar People call it French Sage. Towards the Tops of the Branches are placed Roundles or Coronets of Yellow gaping Flowers, like thoſe of Dead Nettle, but much greater.*

VII. The third or great Yellow Wild Sage with narrow Leaves. Its Root is blackiſh and Woody. *This Species has very many hoary and woolly Leaves, the lowerſides eſpecially, more than the upper; longer and narrower alſo, than thoſe of the ſmall Sage; from among which riſe up ſquare hoary and hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, on which do grow ſuch like long hoary Leaves as grow below, two always ſet together, at the Joints, one againſt another; where the Flowers grow at ſpaces, about the Tops of the Stalks, with two Leaves under them, broad at the bottom, and encompaſſing the Stalks, being ſhorter than the reſt. The Flowers are large, open and gaping, like unto Sage, or ſomewhat more like to thoſe of the Dead Nettle or Archangel, of a Yellow color, and coming forth out of hoary, woolly Husks, covered with pale colored Hairs; the Tops by reaſon of their length and weakneſs, bending*

ing

ing a little downwards, after which come browniſh Seed incloſed in Woolly Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many wet Grounds and by Water ſides in many places of *England*. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it grows as well on Hills, as by Water ſides, and it will thrive well if it be Tranſplanted into Gardens. *Camerarius* ſays, that it is found to be ſtronger and ſharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on the lower. *Gerard* ſays, it grows on Heaths and barren places, and is found alſo in Woods, and near unto Hedge rows, about the borders of Fields. It delights in ſomewhat a lean Soil, and yet not altogether barren and dry. The ſecond and third grow plentifully throughout *Portugal* and *Spain*, and in ſome parts of *France*, on dry banks and ſtoney places: but with us they grow only in Gardens. All theſe ſorts will grow by Slips taken from them, and Planted in *March* or *April*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*; but much about the Times when the Common Sage Flowers, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſmall time afterwards.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Hepatick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; Aperitive, Subaſtringent, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification.* The firſt is good againſt Ruptures, Contuſion, Wounds, Strangury and the French Pox. The two laſt are good againſt Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. *The Preparations.* From the Scorodonia or Wood Sage, you may have 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice.* It is good againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, Contuſions, and Wounds. It is good alſo for moiſt Ulcers and Sores in the Legs or other parts, to cleanſe and dry them, and cauſe them ſpeedily to heal.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which being uſed daily mixt with a proper Vehicle, or otherwiſe Dietetically it has been found ſucceſsful in curing the *French Pox*, being mixt with a Decoction of *Guaiacum*: and being taken for 20 or thirty days together, it cauſes Sweat, drys up Ulcers, digeſts Humors and diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings. It is an incomparable thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, as alſo againſt the Plague and all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, repreſſes Hypochondriack Melancholly, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth. Doſe 3 or 4 ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Decoction.* Made whether in Water or Wine, (but the latter is more effectual) it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in much a greater quantity, as to half a Pint two or three times a Day. *Gerard* ſays it is given to ſuch as have had a Fall, and are inwardly bruiſed, and alſo provokes Urine. And that this Decoction is given to drink with good ſucceſs to ſuch as are infected with the *French Pox*, for that it cauſes Sweat, drys up Ulcers, cauſes Digeſtion, and conſumes Tumors or Nodes in the Fleſh, being taken for thirty or forty Days together, or put into the Decoction of *Guajacum*, with the other Ingredients. *Parkinſon* ſays it provokes Urine if it is ſtopt, as alſo Womens Courſes. The Decoction is to be made rather of the Green Herb, than of the Dryed, and in Wine rather than in Water, for ſuch as are bruiſed by Falls, or Blows, or where ſome inward Veſſel is broken; becauſe it diſperſes and expels the congealed Blood, and conſolidates the Vein.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues, but not ſo effectual as the Juice or Eſſence, being put upon running Sores and old Ulcers in the Leggs or other parts, it cleanſes, drys and heals them, cauſing them to come to a ſpeedy Cure. And it is no leſs effectual in curing of Green Wounds, becauſe it ſtops the Blood and cauſes them to conſolidate preſently.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Decoction but leſs powerful, and may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the Eſſence, or Tinctures following in. If 3 grains of white Vitriol be diſſolved in it, it becomes a good Ophthalmick for Weak, Sore and running Eyes.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Antiſcorbutick, good againſt the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts: It expels Wind, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is profitable for ſuch to take who are troubled with the Palſie, Rheumatiſms, and ſickneſs at Stomach.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Scurvy in a hot conſtitution of Body, profligates the Plague and all Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and is of great power againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, by obliterating their Volatile Poiſons, *&c.* It rectifies the diſcraſy of the Blood and *Lympha*, and reſtores the Tone of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe ſo many Drops at a time, as may give the Wine or other Vehicle a grateful Acidity.

XX. *The Oil Tincture.* It opens the Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone and Gravel, removes Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, and provokes the Terms in Women; it haſtens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth, as alſo the Dead Child if any be. It is of ſingular uſe alſo againſt Pains, Aches, Numbedneſs and other weakneſſes of the Nerves, Limbs, and Joints, gives eaſe in the Gout from a cold Cauſe, and is of extraordinary uſe in the Cure of the Palſie, being anointed Morning and Evening upon the Back Bone, as alſo upon the parts affected. Doſe (in any proper Vehicle) from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops Morning and Night.

XXI. *Nota.* The two latter Plants called *Wild yellow Sage with both broad and Narrow Leaves*, have all the Virtues of *Our Common Sage*, declared in the former Chapter, ſo that we need not ſay much of them in this place: but beſides all that is ſaid there, *Dioſcorides* ſays that a *Cataplaſm* made of uhe Green Leaves by beating them in a Mortar, and applyed to burnings and ſcaldings, Cures them.

CHAP. DCXVI.

Of SAMPIRE, *OR,* SEA-FENNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Κείθμον, ᾧ κείδαμον, & Κρίθμον *Galeni:* in Latine, *Crithmum, Fœniculum marinum:* in Engliſh, *Sampire.* Some will not have this to be *Crithmum Dioſcoridis*, for that he ſaith that his has Whiter and Broader Leaves than *Purſlane*, whereas this has ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves; and that the *Crithmum* of *Dioſcorides* is rather *Portulaca marina*; and that this our *Sampire* ought rather to be called *Fœniculum Marinum*, for as much as not only the form of the Leaf; but the Umbles and Heads of Flowers, and the whole face thereof does aſſimilate a Fennel-like form. *Petrus Creſentius* calls it *Crethmum & Rincum Marinum.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five kinds of Sampire, *viz. Crithmum marinum vulgatius, Crithmum ſive Fœniculum marinum minus Bauhini*; *Baticulæ alterum genus ex Sicilia Ceſalpini*; and is thought to be that which *Pliny* calls *Batis*, as *Geſner in hortis* does, who alſo calls it *Crithmum marinum.* The *Italians* call it *Herba de San Petro*, and ſome from thence *Sampetro*, whence comes our Engliſh word *Sampire.* This firſt kind is doubtleſs *Our Common Rock Sampire.* 2. *Crithmum marinum majus, Crithmum ſive Fœniculum marinum majus Bauhini*, The greater Rock Sampire. 3. *Crithmum marinum, Crithmum tertium Matthioli*, Marſh or Sea Sampire of Matthiolus. 4. *Crithmum maritimum ſpinoſum, Dodonæi, Paſtinaca Marina Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, aliorumque*; *Anguilara* took it to be *Seracul*, and *Camerarius* calls it *Cachry marinum*; and *Bauhinus* thinks it is the *Tribulus maximus quorundam of Dalechampius*; Thorny Sampire, or Sea Parſnip. 5. *Crithmum Chryſanthemum Dodonæi*; *Cryſanthemum littoreum Lobelij*; *Anthyllis prima Dioſcoridis Cæſalpino*; *Anthyllis major Cordi, Crithmum maritimum flore Aſteris Attici Bauhini, & Aſter atticus maximus* of ſome others, Golden flowered Sampire.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, Or our common Rock Sampire, *has a Root which is Great, White, and Long, of a hot ſpicy taſte, enduring long, and continuing many years. It grows up with a Tender green Stalk, about half a yard, or two feet high at moſt; branching forth almoſt from the bottom, and ſtored with ſeveral Thick, ſomewhat long, and almoſt round Leaves, of a deep green color; ſometimes two and ſometimes three together, and ſometimes four or five or more on a Stalk, which are fleſhy or ſappy, and of a pleaſant hot or ſpicy taſte. At the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth Umbles of White Flowers, and after them come large Seeds bigger than Fennel, and ſomewhat like to that Seed.*

IV. The Second, Or Greater Rock Sampire. This plant in its *Root, Stalk, Branching forth,*

Sampire Rock Commom.

Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and form and manner of Growing, differs little from the former, and indeed in nothing but its Largeneſs, and that it is not of ſo good a Relliſh, or of ſo ſpicy a Taſte as the firſt is, but ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly, almoſt like Smallage, and having a more bitteriſh Taſte.

V. The third, or Marſh or Sea Sampire of Matthiolus. *Its Root is long, round, ſmooth, with ſeveral Strings adjoining to it. The Plant is of a*

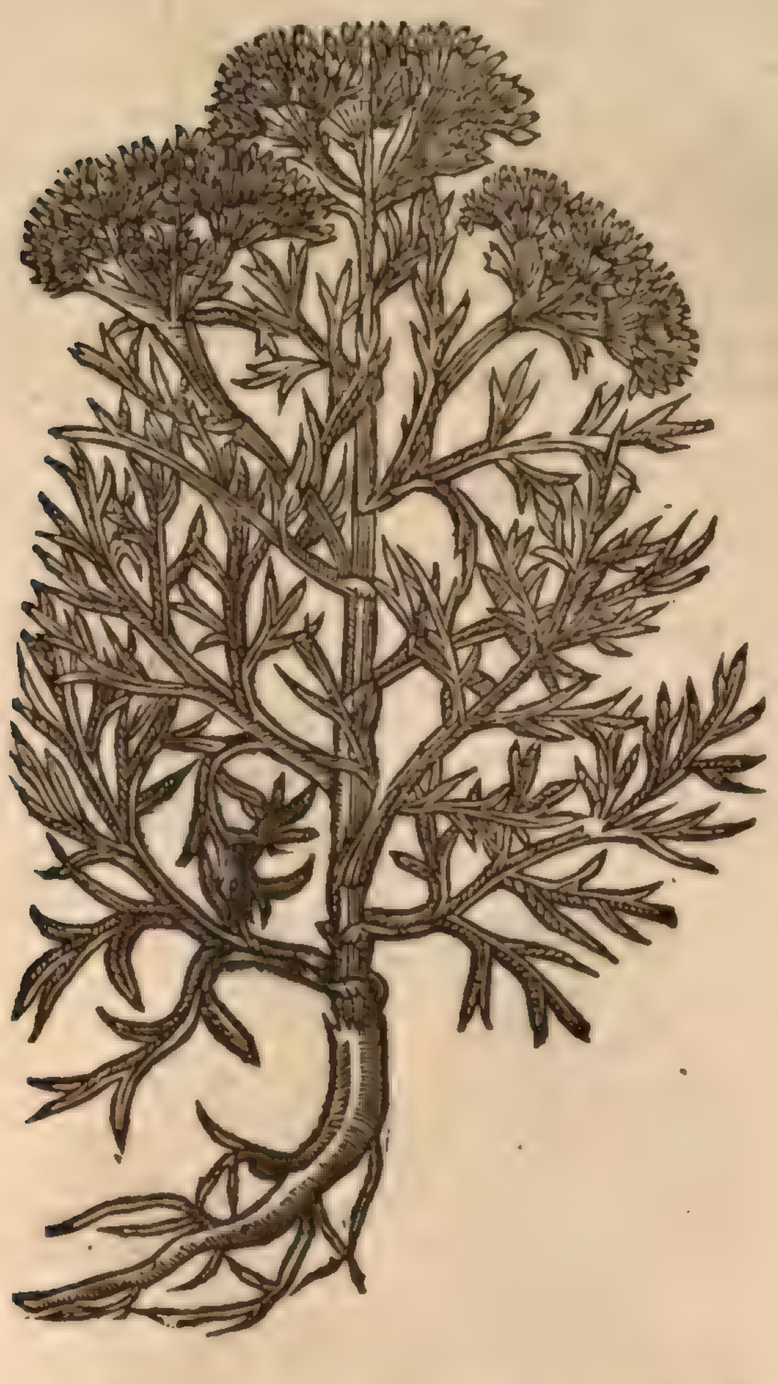
Sampire Marſh.

Shrubby

Shrubby or Woody kind of ſubſtance, having many Stalks riſing up from one Root, which are ſtraight or upright, yet a little enclining towards their Tops, all which are repleniſhed with many Leaves ſet round about them, by ſpaces or diſtances as it were Joints, many Leaves riſing together from one Stock or Footſtalk which are a little long, and thick of ſubſtance, having a ſaltiſh Taſte. Underneath the ſpringings forth of theſe Leaves, come forth other ſingle Leaves of nearly twice the length of the other. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Stalks, and are round, and hairy or downy, and of a pale whitiſh red Color.

VI. The fourth, or Thorny Sampire, or Sea Parſnep. *Its Root is long and white, ſomewhat like unto a Parſnep, but more divided into parts,*

Thorny Sampire.



and is of a good reliſh, ſomewhat reſembling that alſo of a Parſnep. This is very like the two firſt kinds of Sampire, but it grows greater and higher, with ſhorter and narrower Leaves, much more divided, and ſharp and pricking at the ends. The Stalks are more ſappy, and of a freſher green color, breaking into 3 or 4 Branches, towards the Tops, where grow large Umbles of white Flowers, and afterwards Fennel like Seed in prickly Husks.

VII. The fifth, or Golden Flower'd Sampire. *Its Root is pretty thick, divided into ſeveral Branches, having many ſtrings adjoining thereto. It riſes up with ſeveral hard round Stalks, very thickly covered or repleniſhed with very narrow, long, and ſomewhat thick Leaves cut in at the ends. At the Tops of the Stalks ſtand ſingle Flowers like unto Aſter, or Chryſanthemum, wholly Yellow, both*

Sampire Golden Flower'd.

the Border and the Thrum in the middle, in which lyes the Seed when they are ripe, and are blown away with the Wind.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grows upon Rocks and Clifts near the Sea; The third, *Naſcitur in littore Maris, locis planis, non clivoſis:* grows not on Rocks and Clifts as the former two do, but upon the Sea ſhore, on plain Ground. The firſt and ſecond grow on the Rocky Clifts at *Dover*, *Winchelſey* by *Rie*, about *Southampton*, the *Iſle of Wight* and *Purbeck*, and moſt Rocks about the *Weſt* and *North* parts of *England*; more eſpecially on ſuch Rocks, as are often moiſtned at the leaſt, if not overflown with the Sea Water. The third, fourth and fifth in other grounds not far from the ſhore; The fourth or Thorny kind, grows upon the Sands and Beaches, between *Whitſtable* and the *Iſle of Tenet* by *Sandwich*; and by the Sea near *Weſt Cheſter*. The Fifth and laſt grows in the Muddy Marſh in the *Iſle of Sheppy*, going from *Kings-Ferry* to *Shetland-houſe*.

IX. *The Times.* *Rock Sampire* is ſaid to Flower in *May*, *June* and *July*; and muſt be gathered to be kept in Pickle in the beginning of *Auguſt*; all the others Flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* Sampire is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree; Abſterſive, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is uſed to provoke Urine, give eaſe in the Strangury, open obſtruction of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Spleen and Womb,

provoke the Terms, ſtrengthen the Stomach and help Digeſtion.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice and Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pickle or Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They provoke Urine and the Courſes, are helpful againſt the Yellow Jaundice, open obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb, and ſo remove thoſe diſeaſes which afflict thoſe parts. They are profitable againſt the Strangury, and carry off any Tartarous mucilage, which afflicts the Urinal Veſſels. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White Port or *Lisbon* Wine morning and night.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* The Roots, Stalks, and Leaves boiled in Wine and Drunk, provokes Urine, removes the difficulty of making Water, and is good againſt the Jaundice: It has an excellent property to open, cleanſe and dry: It helps Digeſtion, cleanſes the Urinary parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Slimy matter, is good againſt Hypochondriacal Melancholy, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence. Doſe half a pint morning and night.

XV. *The Pickle or Sallet.* It is a very pleaſant thing both to the Palate and Stomach, helps Digeſtion, opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, provoking Urine and cleanſing thoſe Veſſels of all Heterogeneous matters obſtructing them. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, provokes Appetite; and is a moſt excellent and familiar Sawce, of extraordinary advantage and moſt agreeable to the Bodies of Human Kind.

CHAP. DCXVII.

Of SANICLE, *OR,* HEAL-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* We do not find that this Plant, or any of its Species were ever known to the Ancient *Greeks* or *Latines*, and therefore no Names can be derived from thoſe Fountains; but our Modern Authors have called it in Latine, *Sanicula (à potiore ſanandi munere)* and by ſome *Sanicula mas*, becauſe thoſe make the *Aſtrantia nigra Dioſcoridis*, or the *Helleborus niger Saniculæ folio major*, to be *Sanicula fœmina:)* It is the *Diapenſia Brunfelſij, Gerardi, Lobelij & Matthioli*; *Sideritis tertia Dioſcoridis Columnâ*; *Conſolida quinquefolia Tabernæmontani*; *Quinquefolium Quartum Matthioli*, in Engliſh *Sanicle*, *Healwort*, and *Self-heal* by ſome.

II. *The Kinds.* Beſides the *Sanicula major* or *Alchimilla*, or *Great Sanicle*, commonly called *Ladies Mantle*, of which we have treated already in *Chap.* 421 aforegoing; we have theſe following Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Sanicula, Sanicula Vulgaris, Diapenſia Gerardi*, Our Common Sanicle. 2. *Sanicula Guttata*; *Sanicula Montana altera Cluſij*; *Sanicula Alpina & Guttata Camerarij aliorumque*; *Sanicula Cariophyllata, ſive, Geum Alginum recentiorum folio hederaceo Lobelij*; Spotted Sanicle and *London* Pride. 3. *Sanicula Alpina*, *Sanicula Cortuſa* (from its Author) *Matthioli*; *Caryophyllata Veronenſium flore Saniculæ Urſinæ Lobelij*; *Sanicula Montana prima Cluſij*, Bears Ear Sanicle. 4. *Sanicula fruticoſa Americana, Sanicula ſive Cortuſa Americana fruticoſa*, Shrubby Sanicle of *America.* To theſe add, 5. *Sanicula Eboracenſis Pinguicula*; *Cucullata Geſneri*, *Sanicula Montana flore calcari donata, Yorkſhire* Sanicle, or Butterwort, of which we have already diſcourſed in *Chap.* 102. aforegoing, and therefore ſhall ſay nothing of it in this place, ſaving, that the Cut there inſerted is error, and belongs to the *firſt Sanicle* in this Chapter.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, Or our Common Sanicle. *Its Root is compoſed of many black Fibres or Strings as it were ſet in a Bunch together, proceeding from a little long head, which abides with the Green Leaves upon it, all the Winter and periſh not. From this head of the Root riſe up many great round Leaves, ſtanding upon long browniſh Stalks, every one ſomewhat deeply cut or divided into five or ſix parts, and ſome of thoſe cut in alſo, ſomewhat like the Leaf of a Crowfoot, or ſome of the kinds of Dovefoot, and finely dented about the Edges, ſmooth, and of a dark ſhining green*

Sanicle Common.

color, and ſometimes reddiſh about the brims; from among which riſe up ſmall round green Stalks, without any joint or Leaf thereon, ſaving at the Top, where it Branches out into Flowers; having a Leaf divided into three or four parts, at that joint with the Flowers, which are ſmall and white, ſtarting out of ſmall round greeniſh yellow Heads, many ſtanding together in a Tuft, in which afterwards the Seeds are contained, which are ſmall, round, rough Burrs, ſomething like unto the Seeds

of

of Clevers, *and Stick in the same manner upon Cloaths or other things which they touch.*

IV. The Second, or Spotted Sanicle, or *London* Pride. *Its Root is Scaly or covered with a Chaffie matter, having many small white Fibres underneath, by which it is fastned in the Ground. It has many small round Leaves bluntly indented about the edges, something like unto the Leaves of our White Saxifrage, of a full green color above, and whitish hairy, and somewhat reddish withall underneath. The Stalks are set here and there, with the like Leaves, rising a foot and half high or more, very much divided at the Top into several small Branches, bearing very many small white flowers, consisting of five small Leaves, in which are many small red spots to be seen, as small almost as Pins points, or very small Pins heads, of a pretty sweet smell, almost like the smell of Haw-Thorn Flowers; in the middle whereof are many small Threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe, contains small black Seed.*

V. Of this Second Species there is a Second Sort, called *Sanicula guttata minor, being a smaller kind than the former, both in its Leaf and Flower; the Leaves whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely Snipt or Indented about the edges, like the Teeth of a fine Saw; the Stalk is but a little above a span high, having many small white flowers, spotted as the first, but with fewer Spots.*

VI. There is also a Third Sort of this kind, called *Sanicula minor non guttata; This in its Root, Stalk, Leaf, Flower, form and manner of growing is like to the first sort of this spotted kind at* Sect. 4 *above, as well in its Root, as its Stalks, Leaf and flower, but the only difference is, that this is lesser than that first sort, and has no Spots in the Flowers, as that has.*

VII. The Third, or Bears Ear Sanicle. *Its Root consists of a Tuft of small Whitish threads, rather than Roots, much interwoven one among another. The Leaves which spring up first are much Crumpled, and as it were folded together which afterwards open themselves into fair broad and roundish Leaves, somewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat Notched or dented also about the edges; of a dark green color, on the upperside, and more Whitish green underneath; from among these Leaves, rises up one naked round Stalk, and sometimes two or more, five or six Inches high, bearing at the tops several small Flowers, somewhat sweet, like unto the purple Bears ears, hanging down their heads, consisting of five small pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark reddish purple color, with a White Circle or Bottom in the middle, and some small threads therein. After the Flowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer than any of the Bears ears, standing upright upon their small Footstalks, in which is contained small round and Blackish Seed. The Leaves of this plant dye down every year, and spring up anew in the beginning of the Year following, whereas the* Bears Ears, *hold their Leaves Green all the Winter, standing like a close head, the outermost only perishing after Seed time.*

Sanicle Bears Ear'd.

VIII. The Fourth or Shrubby Sanicle of America. *This has several almost round Leaves lying upon the Ground, each upon a little long Footstalk, divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brims. From among which rise up hard woody Stalks, near two feet high, having such like Leaves thereon, as grow below; and branching forth with several small white, Starlike Flowers in a tuft together at the Tops.*

IX. Gerard *describes the* Bears Ear Sanicle *thus. The Leaves shoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thick and fat, and are like a Purse or round Lump at their first coming forth; and when it is spread abroad, the upper part thereof is full of Veins or Sinews, and hollow or curled like the Crumpling of a Cabbage Leaf, and are not only indented about the edges, but each Leaf is divided into six or more Jags or Cuts, deeply hackt; greenish above, and of an overworn green colour underneath; and hot in Taste. From the middle whereof shoots forth a bare or naked Stalk, six Inches long, somewhat purple in color, bearing at the Top, a Tuft of small hollow flowers, looking or hanging downwards, like little Bells, not unlike in form to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deep red color tending to Purple, having in the middle a certain Circle of White, and also certain pointels or strings, which turn into an head, in which is contained the Seed. The whole Plant is covered as it were with a rough Woollinefs. The root is Fibrous and Theady.*

X. *The Places.* The first or Common Sanicle grows in shady Woods and Copses almost every where, and delights in a fat fruitful and moist Soil. The second grows in shady Woods on the *Alps* in several places; but with us in *Gardens* in many places, where they Thrive very well, but delight more in the shade then the Sun. The third grows also in many shady Woods both in *Italy* and *Germany*, *Anstria* and *Stiria*; but with us in *Gardens*. The fourth was brought to us from the back parts of *Virginia* called *Canada*.

XI. *The Times.* The First Flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *August*. The Leaves of the Herb are green all the year, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

The

The Second Sorts Flower in *May* and continue Flowering until *June*, and the Seed ripens ſoon after, the Roots abide all the Winter with ſome Leaves on them, ſpringing afreſh in the beginning of the year. The Third Flowers in *April* and *May*, and ſometimes in *June*, and the Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon. The Fourth Flowers in *July*, and its Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

XII. *The Qualities.* Sanicle is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Hyſterick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a ſpeedy healer of all ſorts of Green Wounds, Cleanſes Apoſtems or foul Ulcers, helps Tumors in the Body, repreſſes humors and diſcuſſes them. It is good againſt Spitting Blood, and the Bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder; and ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Root.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice.* It is exceeding good for the ſpeedy healing of all ſorts of Green Wounds, or any Apoſtem, Ulcer, or Bleeding inwardly; It cleanſes the Sore or Ulcer, and induces the healing by its aſtringency, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed, for it repreſſes a Fluxion of Humors to the part, and diſcuſes the Tumor thereof.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted; beſides which it heals any Wound or Ulcer of the Lungs, or other Viſcera, cures the Flux and Bloody Flux, as alſo Spitting, Vomiting and Piſſing of Blood, Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder; gives eaſe in the Belly-ach, and ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women; and is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with any Rupture or Burſtenneſs.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Eſſence* but much weaker, and therefore muſt be given in a larger proportion, as from a quarter of a pint to half a pint. It gives preſent help when the diſeaſe falls upon the Lungs or Throat, and cleanſes and heals all manner of putrid, ſtinking and Malign Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and private parts, by gargling and waſhing with a Decoction made of the Leaves and Roots, in Water or Wine, and Sweetned with a little Honey. It is profitable alſo againſt a Virulent Gonorrhœa or running of the Reins, being drank Morning Noon and Night after due cleanſing.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and being ſtrewed upon old putrid Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys and heals them.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the ſame.* It diſſolves and diſcuſſes cold Tumors or Swellings, is Anodyn, and gives eaſe in a recent Gout.

XX. *Nota.* In ſhort, *Sanicle* is as effectual in binding, reſtraining, heating, drying, conſolidating and healing, as Bugle, Comfrey, Self-heal, or any other of the Conſounds or Vulnerary Herbs whatſoever, and is uſed in Vulnerary Diets and Wound Drinks, for the healing of all inward and outward Wounds and Ulcers.

CHAP. DCXVIII.

Of SATTIN FLOWER, *OR,* HONESTY.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*: But modern Authors have call'd it *Bolbonac*, and *Bolbonach*; alſo *Lunaria Græca*, *Lunaria major*, *Lunaria odorata*; *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola latifolia*, *Viola peregrina*, in Engliſh we call it *Satin Flower*, alſo *Honeſty*, *Money Flower* and *Penny Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors think it to be a kind of *Thlaſpi* or *Treacle Muſtard*, *Thlaſpi Cratervæ*; for *Dioſcorides* ſays that *Cratveas* makes mention of a certain *Thlaſpi*, with broad Leaves, and large Roots, ſuch as this Plant has; but it is generally taken for *Lunaria major*, or the *greater Moon Wort*. 1. *Viola Lunaria Vulgaris*, *Bolbonac*, Our Common white Sattine Flower, or Honeſty. 2. *Viola Lunaris altera, ſeu peregrina*, Long living, or long Codded Sattine Flower. To theſe we may add, 3. *Hedyſarum clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobrichis altera Dodonæi*, The Red Sattine Flower, which ſome fooliſhly call the Red or French Hony-Suckle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common white Sattine Flower or Honeſty. *Its Root is ſomething round,*

Sattin Flower; or Honeſty.

long,

long, and thick, resembling the Roots of Lilium non bulbarum, *or Day Lilly; It perishes after Seed time, but is eaten, as divers other Roots are, for Sallets, both in* England *and many other Countries besides. The Leaves are broad below, and pointed at the end, snipt about the Edges, and of a dark green color. The Stalks are round and hard, two Feet high, or higher, divided into many Branches, set with the like Leaves, but smaller, the Tops of the Branches are beset with many purplish Flowers, like unto Dames Violets or Stock Gilliflowers, but larger, having no great Smell. After the Flowers are past, there come in their places, round, flat, thin Cods, of a dark color on the outside, but having a thin middle Skin, which is white and clear, shining like unto pure white Sattine it self, whereon lye flat and round browniſh Seed, somewhat thick and great.*

IV. Gerard *thus describes it.* Its Root is compact of many Tuberous parts, like Key Clogs, or like the great Asphodel. *It has hard and round Stalks, dividing themselves into many other small Branches, beset with Leaves like to those of Dames Violets, or Queens Giliflowers, somewhat broad and snipt about the Edges, and in fashion almost like* Sawce alone *or* Jack by the Hedg, *but that they are longer, and sharper pointed. The Stalks are charged or loaden with many* Flowers, *like the common Stock Gilliflower of a purple color: which being fallen, the Seed comes forth, contained in a flat thin Cod, with a sharp point or prickle at one end, in fashion of the Moon, but somewhat blackish. This Cod is composed of three films or Skins, of which the two outmost, are of an over worn Ash color, and the innermost in the middle, on which the Seed does hang or cleave, is thin, and clear, shining like a piece of white Sattin. The whole Plant dies the same Year that it has born Seed, and must be sown yearly.*

V. The second, or long living, or long Codded Sattin Flower. *Its Root is composed of many long strings, which die not as the former, but abide all Winter, and shoot out new Stalks every Spring. This has broader and longer Leaves than the former, the Stalks also are greener and higher, Branching out into Flowers, of a pale purple color, almost white, consisting of four Leaves in like manner, and smelling pretty sweet, bearing such like Pods, but longer and slenderer than they*

VI. Gerard *thus describes this second Species. Its Root is Thick, whereunto are fastned an infinite number of long thready strings, which Root dies not every Year as the other does, but multiplys it self as well by falling of the Seed, as by new shoots of the Root. It has many great and broad Leaves, almost like those of the Great Bur-Dock. From among which rises up a very tall Stem or Stalk about four Cubits high, stiff, and of a whitish green color, set with like Leaves but smaller. The Flowers grow upon the slender Branches of a purple color, compact of four small Leaves, like those of the Stock Gilliflower. After which come thin long Cods of the same substance and color with the former.*

VII. The third, or Red Sattin Flower, which some follishly call the Red or French Hony Suckle. *Its Root perishes the same Year it bears Seed, for often times it Flowers not the first Year it is Sown. This Red Sattin Flower (which some call a Red Flower'd Fitchling) has many Stalks of Winged fair green Leaves, many of them set on both sides of a middle Rib, whereof that at the End is the largest of them all. From the Joints where the Leaves stand, come forth pretty long small Stalks, bearing on them very many Flowers, up to the Top, one above another, of an excellent shining red or Crimson Color, very like to Sattin of that Color, and sometimes of a white or whitish Color, which are somewhat large, and almost closed together, almost flat, and not open, not much unlike the Medica's. After the Flowers are past, rough, flat, round Husks come forth, something like unto the old fashioned Bucklers, without Pikes, three or four standing upon one another, in which are contained small browniſh Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first is frequent in *Our Gardens*, and is found Wild in some places of *England* as *Gerard* says, *viz.* in the Woods about *Pinner* and *Harrow on the Hill*, and in *Essex* likewise about *Horn Church.* The second is not so common in Gardens, but grows about *Watford*, fifteen Miles from *London.* The third is generally Sown in Gardens for an Ornament to the same.

IX. *The Times.* The two first flower in *April* or *May* and sometimes more Early: *Gerard* says they flower in *April* the next Year after they are Sown. The third flowers in *June* and *July*, and its Seed is ripe soon after.

X. *The Qualities.* The Seeds of the first and second are hot and dry in the end of of the second, or beginning of the third degree, of a sharp and biting Taste, as are also the Roots: and are said to have the Qualities and Nature of Treacle Mustard, being eaten in Sallets, as other like things are.

XI. *The Specification.* White Sattin Flower is said to Cure the Falling Sickness and heal green Wounds.

XII. *The Preparations.* You have 1. *A Sallet of the Root.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *An Ointment of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Sallet of the Roots.* It is made of the young Roots before they run up to Flower, and is eaten as Rampions with Oil and Vinegar.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is given to a Dram or more at a time, mixed with Honey, or some other convenient Vehicle, Morning and Evening, for the Cure of the Epilepsy or Falling Sickness.

XV. *The Ointment of the Leaves.* It is made of the Leaves of our common white Sattin Flower, and Leaves of Sanicle, of each a like quantity stamped together, which is boiled in Oil Olive to Crispness, then strained out and repeated 3 times; and afterwards a sufficient quantity of Wax is to be added to bring it to the consistency of an Ointment. It is a singular thing for the Curing of Green Wounds.

CHAP DCXIX.

Of SATYRION.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σατύριον Σατύριον τετράλευρον: in Latin, *Satyrium*; and in English, *Satyrion*, it having yet obtained no other Name.

II. *The Kinds. Gesner* first, and after him *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, *Lobell*, *Parkinson*, *Gerard*, and many others refer this Plant the *Satyrion Dioscoridis*, to the *Tulipa* or *Tulip*, (of which we shall here-

hereafter particularly ſpeak) and this Opinion is very probable for ſeveral reaſons. 1. For that the *Tulip* grows in many places of *Greece* and the leſſer *Aſia*, which could not but be known both to *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*, and was accounted among the *Bulbous Roots*, although by ſeveral Names. 2. As *Dioſcorides* ſays of his Satyrion, ſo this moſt commonly bears three leaves upon a Stalk (altho' ſometimes it has with us four or five like unto a *Lilly*,) of which ſome are often ſeen to be both in the firſt ſpringing up, Red; and alſo in the decaying, eſpecially in a dry time, and in a dry ground. 3. The Flower likewiſe of ſome is White, and ſomething like a *Lilly*. 4. The Root is round, and as white within as the white of an Egg, covered with a Brown Coat, having a ſweetiſh, but not unpleaſant Taſte. 5. From ſome Experiments which

Satyrion Triphillon verum.

have been made of its Root, it appears to have the ſame Virtues with the *True Satyrion*, which the *Tulip* is ſuppoſed by our Modern Authors to have. This Deſcription here given does ſo lively ſet forth this Plant, that we need not any longer to be in doubt, but that our *Tulip* is the true *Satyrion Triphyllum Dioſcoridis:* and that our red Flower'd *Tulip* may very well agree with his Σατύριον ἐρυθρόνιον, or *Satyrium Erythronium* for that the Deſcriptions in *Dioſcorides*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 143 and 144. are both alike as to their Qualities. The greateſt Objection which is made againſt this Opinion is from the deſcription of the Seed: for the Seed of the *Tulip* is very like unto the Seed of *Lilly*'s, as may eaſily be ſeen by comparing them, as being flat, hard, and ſlimy: Whereas *Dioſcorides* ſays, the Seed of his *Satyrion* is like to *Flax* or *Line-Seed*: it is true as to the hard and ſhining properties, tho' not to its form, magnitude, and color, they being more like to that of the *Lilly*. But it is not impoſſible but that there may be a miſtake in the *Orthography* or true writing of the Name in the Greek Text, putting Λινοσπέρμῳ for Κεινοσπέρμῳ a fault very ſubject to ſuch as Coppy other Mens Writings, and know nothing of the reaſon of the matter.

III. Then as to the Species of *Tulips*; tho' the whole Progeny of them may be accounted as ſo many Kinds of *Satyrion*, yet Modern Authors give the Title of *Satyrion* chiefly to theſe following. *viz.* 1. *Satyrion Bolonienſe*, *Tulipa Bolonienſis*. The greater Red Satyrion, or Bolonian Tulip. 2. *Satyrium Bolonienſe flore luteo*, *ſive Tulipa Bolonienſis flore Luteo*. The Yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip. 3. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Pumila lutea*. The Dwarf Yellow Satyrion, or Tulip. 4. *Satyrium Italicum*, *ſive Tulipa Italicum major & minor*. The Italian Satyrion or Tulip, greater and leſſer. 5. *Satyrium Pumilum*, *Tulipa Luſitanica*, *ſive Pumilio verſicolor*, The Dwarf ſtrip'd Satyrion or Tulip. 6. *Satyrion*, *ſive Tulipa pumila alba*, The White Dwarf Satyrion or Tulip. 7. *Satyrium minus ſive Tulipa Bicolor*, The ſmall partly colored Satyrion or Tulip. 8. *Satyrium*, *ſive Tulipa de Caffa*, The Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa. 9. *Satyrium Pumilum rubra*, *ſive Tulipa Bergomenſis rubra media & minor*. The Red Dwarf Satyrion, or Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. 10. *Satyrium Byzantinum*, *ſeu Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Cluſij*. The ſmall Satyrion of Conſtantinople, or ſmall Turky Tulip. 11. *Satyrium Perſicum*, *Tulipa Perſica*, The Perſian Satyrion or Tulip. 12. *Satyrium Creticum*, *Tulipa Cretica*, Satyrion or Tulip of Candia. 13. *Satyrion Armenicum*, *Tulipa Armenica*, The Satyrion or Tulip of Armenia.

The Deſcriptions:

IV. The Firſt, or Greater red Satyrion or Bolonian Tulip. *Its Root is plainly diſcerned to differ from all others, for that it is longer, and has not ſo plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as ſome of the earlier and later Tulips have,*

Satyrion Bolonienſe, or Tulip Bolonian.

but

but more especially because the top is plentifully stored with a yellowish Silk-like Woolinesss, the outside likewise, or Skin of it, is of a brighter or paler Red, not so easily to be peeled away, and runs under ground both downright and sideways (especially in Country Ground and Air, where it encreases abundantly, though not so in our London *Air and forc't grounds.) It is something like to the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following. It shoots out of the Ground, with broad and long Leaves, like the* Caffa Satyrion or Tulip, at Sect. 11. *following, but neither so broad nor of so White or Mealy a Green color as it, but more dark than the late flowering Tulips; so that this may easily be discerned by its leaf from any other Tulip above ground, by such as are skilful in them. It bears likewise 3 or 4 Leaves upon the Stalk like the* Caffa Satyrion; *and a Flower also at the Top, of the same Fashion, but that the Leaves hereof are always long, and somewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a Chevern, the point of which rises up unto the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other Tulip. The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing so lively as in the early or late Red Tulips, yet sweeter for the most part than any of them, and neerest unto the yellow Bolonian Tulip next following, which is much of the same smell.*

V. The Second, or Yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip. *The Root of this may be known from the former, (or any other Tulip) in that it seldom grows to such a largeness, and is not so wooly at the top; and the skin or outside is somewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed, but the bottom is like the former Red, and not so eminent as the early or late Tulips. This has much longer and narrower leaves than any (except the Persian and Dwarf yellow Satyrion or Tulips following in Sect. 6. and 14.) and of a Whitish green color. It bears sometimes but one Flower, on a Stalk, and sometimes two or three yellow, but smaller and more open than the other kinds, and as is said, smells sweet. The head for Seed is smaller than in the others, and has not that Crown at the head thereof, yet the Seed is like but smaller.*

VI. The Third or Dwarf Yellow Satyrion, or Tulip. *This is very like unto the last, as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower, as also in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all things lesser and lower, and is not so apt to bear, nor so easily nor plentifully to be encreased by the Root.*

VII. The Fourth, or Italian Satyrion or Tulip, greater and lesser. *Both these kinds, do so near resemble the last kind, that we might almost say they were the same, but that some difference which is seen in them, makes them to be treated of apart, and it consists in these particulars. The Stalks of neither of these rise up so high as of the first yellow Bolonian Tulip. The Leaves of both these sorts are writhed, in and out at the edges, or made like to a wave of the Sea, lying nearer the ground; and the Flower being yellow within, is browniſh or reddish on the back, in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appearing yellow. Both these sorts do differ one from another in nothing, but in that one is bigger and, the other smaller,* &c.

VIII. The Fifth, or Dwarf Strip'd Satyrion or Tulip. *This is also of the same Kindred with the three last described; nor is there any other difference from them, than that the Flowers in this has some red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.*

IX. The Sixth, or White Dwarf Satyrion or Tulip. *The Stalk of this is longer than of other Dwarfs; its Leaves are narrower than those of the White Tulips; its Flower is also larger, and of a White Color.*

X. The Seventh, or small party colored Satyrion or Tulip. *This is one of the former Species, and was brought to us out of* Italy. *Its Leaves are small, long and narrow, of a dark green color, something like unto the Leaves of an Hyacinth. The Flower also is small consisting of six Leaves, as all other Tulips do; three of which are wholly of a Red Color, and the other three wholly of a Yellow.*

XI. The Eighth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Caffa. *Its Root is like unto others of this kind, so that they cannot be distinguished: It is an early Tulip, yet differs from other early Tulips: its pale green Leaves are as broad and large as they, and sometimes crumpled or waved about the edges: in some the edges of the said Leaves only are of a whitish, or whitish yellow color for a good breadth, but in others the Leaves are listed or parted with whitish yellow and green. The Stalk rises not up so high as the other early Tulips, but bears at the top, a Flower like unto them; in some of a reddish yellow color, with a russet colored ground or bottom, and in others of several colors: the Seed is also like unto the early flowering Tulips. Of this Caffa Species there are both* Præcoces *and* Serotine, *early Flowering and late flowering which the Diligent Florist may easily observe.*

XII. The Ninth, or Red Dwarf Satyrion or Bergomo Tulip, greater and lesser. *These are a Species of the first kind, or greater Red Satyrion or Bolonian Tulip, and are called by this Name, because they were found about Bergomo; of which the one Species is the bigger; the other Species the lesser,*

Satyrion Dwarf,

OR,

Tulip Dwarf.

leſſer, yet neither of them ſo large or great as that firſt kind aforenamed; and have very little other differences in them, than that they are alſo ſmaller in all their reſpective parts.

XIII. The Tenth, or ſmall Satyrion of Conſtantinople, or ſmall Turky Tulip. *Its Root is very like to that of the yellow Bolonian Tulip at* Sect. V. *aforegoing. It is a ſmall Plant, and bears for the moſt part but two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almoſt like unto the* Candia *Satyrion or Tulip, anon to be deſcribed. The Stalk it ſelf riſes not to be above a foot high, bearing ſometimes but one flower, but moſt commonly two thereon, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the yellow Bolonian Satyrion or Tulip, but differing in Color; for this on the outſide, is of a purpliſh Color, mixed with White and Green, and on the inſide of a fair bluſh color, the bottom and Chives being yellow; and the Tips or Pendents blackiſh.*

XIV. The Eleventh, or Perſian Satyrion or Tulip. *Its Root is but ſmall, covered with a thick hard blackiſh ſhell or skin, with a yellowiſh Woollineſs both at the top, and under the ſhell. The Roots alſo for the moſt part (in our Climate) grow always leſs and leſs, decaying every year, and ſo periſh for the moſt part, by reaſon of our Froſts and Cold, although we have many times ſet them deep in the earth to defend them; but they are apt of their own accord to run deep into the Ground: nor are they ſo apt in parting or ſetting off of buds or little Roots, as the Bolonian or Dwarf yellow Tulips are, nor do they ever grow or abide ſo great, as when they are brought unto us from abroad, and ſeldom Flower with us after the firſt year, It riſes out of the Ground at the firſt with one very long and ſmall round Leaf, which when it is 3 or 4 Inches high, does open it ſelf, and ſhew forth another ſmall Leaf (as long almoſt as the former) breaking out of the one ſide thereof, and after it a third, and ſometimes a fourth and a fifth; but each ſhorter than other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip or ſomething broader, but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the early Tulips on the inſide. The Stalk riſes up a foot and a half high ſometimes, bearing one Flower thereon, compoſed of ſix long and pointed Leaves, of the form of other ſmall Tulips, but not ſhewing much bigger, than the Yellow Italian Tulip; and is wholly white both inſide and outſide of all the Leaves, except the three outermoſt, which have on their backs from the middle towards the edges, a ſhew of a browniſh bluſh, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midſt, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all theſe leaves are of a Dark or Dun Tawny Color. And the Chives and Tips of a Darkiſh purple or Tawny alſo. This does ſeldom bear Seed with us in* England; *but when it does, it is ſmall like to the Seed of the Bolonian, or Dwarf yellow Tulip, aforenamed.*

XV. The Twelfth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Candy. *Its Root is ſmall and ſomewhat like to the Root of the Dwarf Yellow Satyrion or Tulip, but a little larger. This plant has come later to our knowledge than the Perſian laſt deſcribed, and does more difficultly thrive, with reſpect to our Cold Climate. It has fair broad leaves, reſembling the Leaves of a Lilly, of a greeniſh color, and not very whitiſh. The Stalk bears at its top one Flower, larger and more open than many others; which is either wholly White, or of a deep red color, or elſe is variably mixed, White with a fine Reddiſh Purple, the bottoms being yellow, with Purpliſh Chives, tipt with Blackiſh Pendents.*

XVI. The Thirteenth, or Satyrion or Tulip of Armenia. *Its Root is not much bigger than the ordinary Yellow Bolonia Tulip, or Satyrion, before deſcribed. It is a ſmall Satyrion or Tulip much differing from all the former (except the ſmall or Dwarf White one before deſcribed) in that it bears 3 or 4 ſmall, long, and ſomewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one joint or place. The Stalk is not high, and is naked or without Leaves, from them to the Top, where it bears one ſmall Flower, like unto an ordinary Red Tulip, but ſomething more Yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.*

XVII. *The Places.* The Titles ſhew from whence many of them came; but now they are all of them Nurſt up in our Gardens, where they thrive and flouriſh very well.

XVIII. *The Times.* Theſe are all of them *Precoces*, or early Flowers; and Flower in thoſe times and Months with the other ſorts of early Tulips: They Flower from the beginning of *March* (if the Seaſon is Warm or Temperate) and continue Flowering ſometimes to the end of *April*, the Seed being ripe in about a Month after the time of Flowering.

XIX. *The Qualities.* Satyrion is Temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, moiſture or dryneſs, rather inclining to hot and moiſt in the firſt degree: Digeſtive, Relaxive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XX. *The Specification.* Its ſaid to reſtore in Conſumptions, and Excite Luſt, and ſtrengthens the Spermatick and Generative parts.

XXI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *The prepared Roots.* 2. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 3. *Sanguis or Blood.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The prepared Roots.* They are done by baking in a Pan or Pot in an Oven, covered over with Paſte; or by boiling or ſtewing over the fire. When baked or boiled ſoft, the pulp is eaten with Milk or Cream; or with Pepper, Salt and Sweet Butter, adding a little Vinegar, or Wine, as is moſt agreeable to the Palate. It nouriſhes much, reſtores in Conſumptions, encreaſes Seed in both Sexes, excites Luſts, and is good againſt Barrenneſs.

XXIII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual being drank 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, morning noon and night, in a Glaſs of choiſe Canary. Drank in ſtrong red Wine, it is ſaid to be good againſt Convulſions in the Neck.

XXIV. *Sanguis*, Or the Blood of Satyrion. It is made as that of Comfrey, Parſneps, Potatoes, *&c.* It has the Virtues and Excellencies of the Pulp, Juice or Eſſence, aforegoing; but more excellent than them all; for it reſtores weak and decayed nature admirably, breeds Seed, provokes to Venereous Acts, and mightily refreſhes the Spirits. Doſe one Ounce or more, morning, noon, and night, in a Glaſs of Canary, or other Spirituous and Generous Wine.

CHAP

CHAP. DCXX.

of SAVINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Abbel*, in Greek, Βεβήθ, Βεβθυ, ἡ Βάραθρον, *Brathos*, *Brathy*, *Barathron*; in Latine, *Sabina*, *and Savina*, and of ſome *Savinera*; in Engliſh, *Savine*, and is a Shrubby kind of Plant.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Sorts of this Plant. *Sabina Vulgaris*, *Savina Communis*, our common Savine. 2. *Sabina Bacciſera Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *aliorumque*, *Sabina altera Dodonæi*; *Sabina Cupreſſo ſimilis Cordi & Lugdunenſis*, Berry bearing Savine. 3. *Sabina altera baccata Lobelij & Lugdunenſis: Sabina fœmina major Tabernæmontani*, *Sabinæ alterius altera icon Dodonæi*: Savine Gentle, or the greater Berry bearing Savine.

The Deſcription.

III. The firſt, Or our Common Savin, *has a long, Branched out, woody Root; from which ſprings up a ſmall low Buſh or ſhrubby Plant, three or four Feet high: having a Woody Stem, with many woody Branches on it, crooked or bending; on which are ſet many ſmall, ſhort, hard, thick, and prickly Leaves of a dark green color, which are freſh and green both Winter and Summer. The Leaves are ſmall, in great Numbers, and almoſt like Cypreſs or Tamarisk, but thicker and more ſharp or prickly, of a very ſtrong, but yet not unpleaſing Smell. It is ſaid to be Barren, becauſe it is ſeldom ſeen to bear any Seed or Berries with us; but* Lobel *ſays, that it does bear Berries, altho but in a few places and but ſeldom, and holding the Fruit on its Branches all Winter till green Fruit grows on them again the next Year; and this is confirmed by good experience; as* Cordus, Dodonæus, Fuchſius, Geſner and Lugdunenſis *do teſtifie: in its Native Countries it bears ſmall Black Berries like unto Juniper.*

IV. The ſecond or Berry bearing Savine. *This is the greater plant of the two; it ſpreads not ſo much as the former, but grows ſomewhat higher, as to the height of four, and ſometimes of five feet, ſpreading forth Arms and Branches fully furniſhed with Leaves, which at their firſt coming forth, are ſomewhat like unto Tamarisk Leaves, but being grown old, are more like unto the Leaves of the Cypreſs Tree, hard and pricking, and of a dark green color, with an eye of blew ſhadowing them; having a leſs ſtrong ſmell, and nothing ſo ſharp as the common kind before deſcribed. It has not been obſerved to bear any Flowers, but ſmall round Berries, like unto Juniper Berries, but larger, and of a ſharper taſte, black when they are ripe, with an eye of blew upon them, like to the Juniper, or thoſe of the common* Savine *before deſcribed, which Berries remain on the Branches all Winter alſo, till new green ones come upon them again.*

V. The third, or Savine Gentle, or greater Berry bearing Savine. *This grows ſomewhat higher than the ſecond, with us; ſpreading out more ſlender and weak Branches, on which are ſet ſmall and long Leaves, of a more pleaſing and gentle ſmell than the others. On the Branches among the Leaves, came forth ſuch like Berries, as on the other, and very like unto Juniper, black alſo when they are ripe, and but a little bitter in Taſte, not altogether unpleaſant.*

Savine bearing Berries.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is planted in our *Engliſh Gardens* almoſt every where. The ſecond and third grow upon Hills and in Woods in *Candy*, *Miſia*, and in other parts of *Greece*, and other thoſe Eaſtern Countries; The third on *Mount Taurus*, *Olympus*, *and Amanus*; as alſo upon the Mountains in *Apulia and Calabria*, as alſo upon the Plains of the *Alps*, near unto *Gratianople*. *Gerard* ſays, that both theſe latter grew in his Garden. They are all planted by the Slip; but the ſecond both by the Seed and the Slip, which muſt be ſet in a ground ſomewhat Moiſt and Shadowy, till they have taken Root. The Plants growing from the Slips, decline towards one ſide, ſtill retaining the Nature of the Bough: but the Savine which is produced by the Seed grows more upright.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe all of them, continue always green both Winter and Summer. And thoſe which bear Berries, have them ripe commonly in Winter; but they have fruit at all times; for before that the old Berries fall off, new come on upon the ſame Branches.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Savin is hot and dry in the third degree and of ſubtil parts: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Atractive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* Savine is held to be a very good Remedy againſt the Kings-Evil, Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder,

der, the Pleurisie, Colick, obstructions of the Terms, Worms in Children, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Essence of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the same in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Fume.* 5. *A Decocted Oil.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *An Oil Distilled.* 10. *Oleum Sabinæ Crocinum Mynsichti.* 11. *Potestates or Powers.* 12. *An Elixir.* 13. *A Fixt Salt.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Essence of the Leaves.* They are of thin parts, and by reason of their strong drying and heating qualities, they have no consolidating or glewing property in them; but by reason of their great acrimony, they digest more, and resist putrefaction as powerfully as those preparations of the Cypress; mixed with Honey and applyed, they cleanse the filth of Ulcers, and take away their blackness, and break or dissolve Carbuncles, or Plague Sores. They provoke the Courses, and force away both Birth and After-Birth. They are also profitable against the Kings-Evil. Dose one or two Spoonfulls or more Morning and Night, in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but much weaker, taken to half a pint, it expells blood by Urine, and is profitable against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, or Urinary parts. Given with 30 Drops of Spirit of Hartshorn, or Tartarised Sal Armoniack it is a present help against the Pleurisie, and Wind Colick, *&c.*

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Vehicle; some give it as a Specifick to Kill Worms in Children. *Take Savine in Pouder a Dram: Nitre finely poudered* 3 *Ounces: Honey* 2 *Ounces, mix them.* It wonderfully helps such as are Asthmatick and short winded, being taken upon a Knives point morning and night.

XIV. *The Fume.* It is made of the Green Herb cut small and Hung upon live Charcole; received up the Body with or without a Funnel, it induces the Terms, and Loches stopt, hastens the Birth, and Facilitates the Delivery.

XV. *The Decocted Oil.* It eases pains, is good against Tumors, and King-Evil, Swellings, and is said to Kill Worms in Childrens Bellies being anointed therewith.

XVI. *The Ointment. It is made of the Green Herb, as is usual after which, to every pound of the Ointment* 3 *Ounces of the fine Pouder of the Leaves is added.* It has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Oil, and is more powerful than it to all intentions; anointed on the heads of Children which are vehemently Scabby, commonly called Scald Heads, it throughly cleanses them, stops their running, drys, and perfectly heals them, and is good against Anthonies Fire.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Green Leaves by bruising them in a Mortar. Laid upon Old Ulcers, running Sores, and fretting Cankers, and such like, it digests, cleanses, destroys their malignity, drys and heals them, being first Bathed or Washed with a strong Decoction of the Leaves.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a proper Vehicle to convey some of the former Medicines in: it is also of singular good use to cleanse the Skin, and clear it from discoloring, spots, marks, and other like deformities; and is profitable for the Vertigo, or a Giddiness of the Head and Brain, being taken inwardly morning and night to 4 Ounces or more, sweetned with double refined Sugar.

XIX. *The Distilled Oil.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, hasten and facilitates the Birth, forces away the After-Birth, and dead Child, provokes Urine, gives ease in the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, or any Obstruction of the Urine, gives present ease in the Colick, and is profitable against the Pleurisie, as also the Gout proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon. Dose from 3 Drops to 10, Dropt into fine Sugar, and so drank, with a quarter of a Pint of the Distilled Water, or some other proper Vehicle.

XX. *Oleum Sabinæ Crocinum Mynsichti.* Mynsichts Oil of Savin with Saffron. *Take of the former Distilled Oil of Savine* 3 *Ounces: Oriental Saffron, or the best English Saffron* 3 *Drams, rectified Spirits of Mugwort, Centory the less, and Cinnamon, of each one Ounce; digest* 10 *days, then abstract the Spirit and keep the Oil for use.* It has all the Virtues of the Distilled Oil, and much more powerful for all the intentions. It may be given morning and evening (after due purging) from iij. drops to x. in Rhenish Wine, or some appropriate Water or Decoction.

XXI. *Potestates*, Or *the Powers of Savine.* These are possibly one of the greatest Hystericks in the whole Vegetable Kingdom, for suppressing Vapors and curing Fits of the Mother. They are admirably Nervous, and cure cold diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, proceeding from too much moisture. They are of thin and subtil parts, provoke Urine and the Terms, hasten the Birth, force away the After-Birth, and expell the dead Child if any be. They open and cleanse the Womb so powerfully, that they are not to be taken by Women with Child, lest they cause Abortion or Miscarriage. And yet they have this Excellent quality (if a Woman is not with Child) as well to comfort and strengthen the Womb, as to open and cleanse it. Tho' they potently provoke the Terms when Stopt, yet when they flow too much, they will as well stop them again, because they warm, comfort, and strengthen the Nerves; and the Womb being very Nervous, it receives the same advantage thereby. They famously ease pains, in what part of the Body soever, especially those of the Colick, of the Stone, and after-pains; and all such as proceed from Cold, Bruises, Strains, Blows, or other Contingent causes. They are of extraordinary force in Curing Barrenness in both Sexes, but chiefly in Women, for they warm, comfort, restore and strengthen the Instruments of generation, acuate and enliven the Seed, making it brisk, potent and fruitful, and that in both Men and Women. They cure Cramps and Convulsions, as also a cold Gout and Sciatica, and strengthen all the parts weakned by those diseases, or any external Violence. They cure the Palsie, trembling of the Hands, Arms, or Feet, and the benummedness of any part, if taken inwardly in due dose, and be also outwardly applied to the parts affected, as also bathed on the back Bone, as often and as long as the Vehemency of the disease requires. They become a cure for the Palsie, if diligently used according to these directions. *The Dose.* They may be given from 40 to 80 or an 100 Drops, yea to half a Spoonful or more, if

to

to a Woman in Labor to excite the pains and haſtens the Expulſion of both Birth and After-Birth, and to be repeated again, if the Midwife thinks needful. For Vapors and Fits of the Mother, give them in fair water in the time of the Fit, and at other times only Morning and Evening. In Convulſions, Faintings, Swoonings, Palſies, *&c.* give them in Canary, Madera, White Port, or White *Lisbon* Wines, or any other ſtrong and generous Wine, two or three times a day or oftner if need requires.

XXII. *The Elixir.* It has the ſame Properties, Qualities, and Virtues with the Powers, ſaving that this is much ſtronger, yet may be given in the ſame manner and doſe without exception.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Hyſterick and Antipleuretick, being given in proper Vehicles. It abſorbs the acidities of the Stomach and other Viſcera, chiefly of the Womb, and gives eaſe in Vehement pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Womb, Reins, and Bladder. Doſe from gr. 10 to 20 in Savin Water, Decoction of Winter Cherries, or other fit Vehicle.

CHAP DCXXI.

Of SAVORY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Sahuter*, and *Sahutar*; in Greek, Θύμεσν Θύμεσ: in Latine, *Satureia*, alſo *Thymbra*: and in Engliſh, *Savory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are about five ſorts of Savory commonly to be met with in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Satureia Vulgaris, Satureia hyberna, Satureia perennis Camerarij*; *Satureia, ſive Thymbra altera Lobelij*; *Satureia hortenſis Cæſalpini*; *Hyſſopus agreſtis Brunfelſij*; *Thymbra Sylveſtris Anguilara*; *Thymbra agreſtis Geſneri, & Satureia Montana Bauhini*; Our Common Winter Savory. 2. *Satureia æſtiva, Satureia hortenſis, & Sativa* or *Thymbra Sativa* by moſt writers; *Cunila Cæſalpini & Tabernæmontani, Thymbra agreſtis Cæſalpini, Thymbra vera Geſneri*; *Satureia hortenſis Bauhini, Cunila Columellæ*; Our Summer Savory. 3. *Satureia Cretica, & Legitima*; *Thymbra Cretenſis Alpini*; *Thymbra Legitima Cluſij*; *Thymbra Legitima Dioſcoridis. Ponæ*, Dioſcorides his True Savory of Candy. 4. *Thymbra Spicata Penæ*; *Thymbra vera Lobelij Lugdunenſe & Tabernæmontano*; *Thymbra Vera Juliani, Thymbra vel Satureia Rupis vel Saxatilis*, Rock Savory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Winter Savory. *It has a Woody Root, with divers ſmall ſtrings adjoining to it, and abides with green Leaves all the Winter, which is more uſually encreaſed by ſlipping or dividing the Root, and new ſetting it again in the ſpring, than by ſowing the Seed. It is a ſmall Low, and Buſhy Herb, very like unto Hyſſop, but not much above a Foot high, with divers ſmall hard Branches, and hard dark green Leaves thereon, as thick ſet as the Leaves of Hyſſop, and ſometimes with but four Leaves at a Joint, of a reaſonable ſtrong aromatick or ſweet ſmell, yet not ſo ſtrong or ſweet as the ſummer kind following. The Flowers are of a Pale Purpliſh color, ſet at ſeveral diſtances, towards the tops of the Stalks, and with Leaves alſo under them.*

Savory Winter.

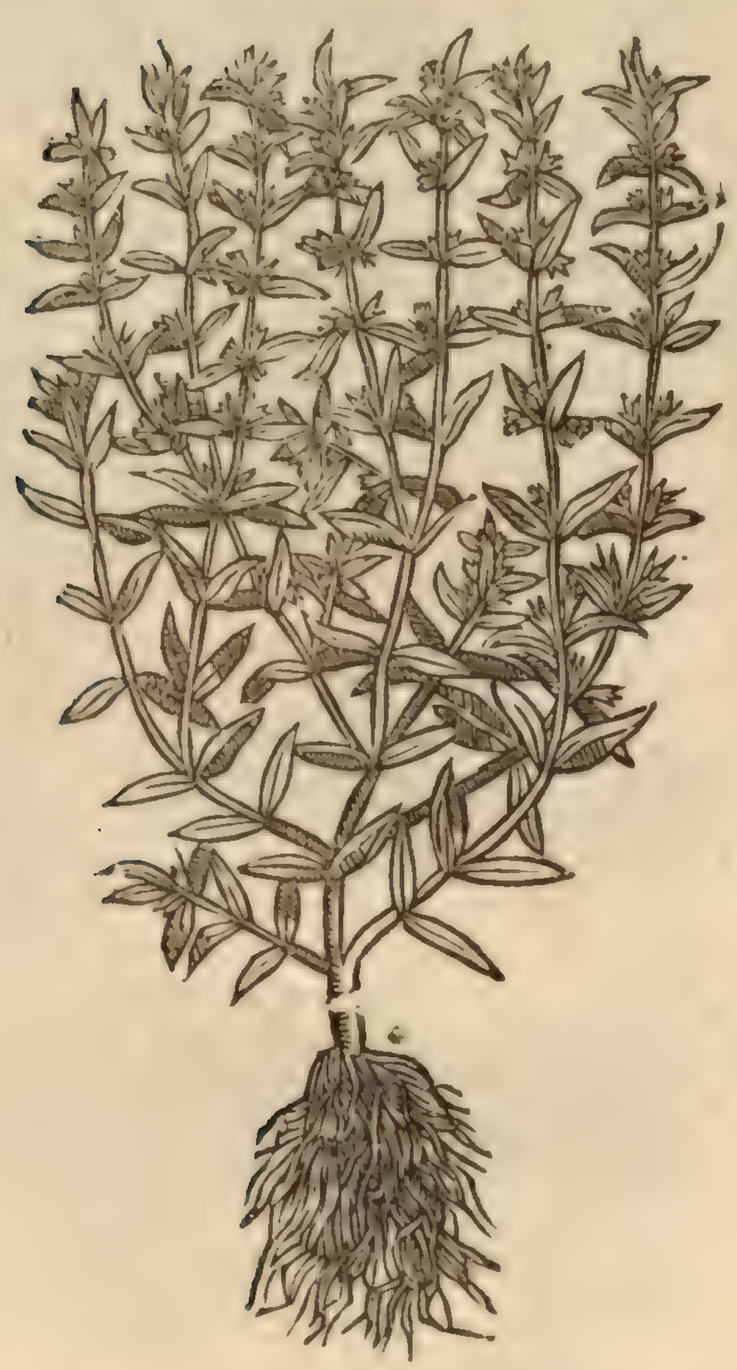
Savory Summer.

IV. The ſecond, or our Summer Savory. *Its Root is Woody, and has many ſtrings, yet fewer than the former, which periſhes wholly every year, and muſt be Sown again every Spring, if you will have*

have it. It is a ſmall tender herb, growing not above half a yard high or thereabouts, riſing up with divers brittle Branches, ſlenderly or ſparſedly ſet with ſmall, long narrow Leaves, two at every joint, one againſt another, ſoft in handling, and of a pleaſant, ſtrong and quick ſmell and taſte, ſtronger, ſweeter, and pleaſanter than the former. The Flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, growing at the tops of the Stalks, and with two ſmall long Leaves at the joints, under them. The Seed is ſmall and of a dark color, and larger than Time Seed by half, which muſt be Sown every Spring for the encreaſe of the Herb.

V. The Third, or Dioſcorides his true Savory of Candy. *Its Root is ſomewhat woody, long, and hard, with ſome ſmall blackiſh Fibres ſpreading from it, and will as hardly endure the Winter with us as the laſt, although the lower branches which lye on the ground are apt to take Root, which ſhews, that in its native place of growth, where it feels no cold Winter, it can by that means ſpread, and encreaſe it ſelf. It branches*

Savory of Candy.



forth from the ground like Time, with many purpliſh ſquare Stalks or Branches, covered over with a rough or hairy down. From the lower joints of the Stalks come always two Branches, and two Leaves ſet at them; and ſo in the like manner all along the Branches, two at every joint one againſt another on the contrary ſide, and are very like unto the Leaves of the true Time, but ſomething larger and a little hairy, of a ſweet ſmell, and ſharp taſte, between thoſe of Time and Savory. On the Tops of the Branches, at certain diſtances one above another, grow forth heads or Tufts of green Leaves; from among which come forth many purpliſh flowers like to thoſe of Time, ſtanding in brownish husks. The Seed is of a blackiſh brown color, and very like alſo to the Seed of Time.

VI. The fourth, or Rock Savory. *It has a ſomewhat long and woody Root, with Fibres adjoining to it towards its lower end; from which riſe up many ſlender, hard, and woody Stalks, about a foot high, on which do grow at ſeveral ſpaces, many very ſmall and narrow Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the true Time, but ſomething longer, of a ſharp quick Taſte, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell. At the Tops of the Branches come forth many ſpiked heads of ſmall Leaves, and out from among them, come forth purpliſh Flowers, which afterwards yield a ſmall browniſh Seed, more like to the Seed of Time than of Savory. The whole Plant will be ſometimes, of a ſad purpliſh color, daſht over with a white mealineſs, as for the moſt part all Sea plants are. This is a very tender plant, and does ſeldom endure the Winter with us.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow wild in ſeveral parts of the South of *Europe*, and in *Aſia*, eſpecially in Groves, where many times they are to be found very plentifully; but with us they all grow in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower the firſt year of their Planting or Sowing; the firſt two and the fourth in *July* and *Auguſt*; the third (in its native places) in *October* and *November.*

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the third degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyſterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* Savory expells Wind, is good againſt the Colick, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, provokes Urine and Womens Courſes, ſtirs up Luſt and cauſes Fruitfulneſs in both Sexes; it cauſes a good Appetite, and as good a Digeſtion, taking away loathing, and an inclination to vomiting, it cuts tough flegm in the Breſt and Lungs, and helps to expectorate it eaſily. It is good alſo againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, Dullneſs of the Spirits, Vertigo's, and moſt other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joints, as Gout, Sciatica, *&c.*

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction, or Infuſion.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *An Oil.* 9. *Poteſtates or Powers.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken from an Ounce to two Ounces in a Glaſs of Canary or Madera Wine, it gives eaſe in the Colick, provokes Urine and the Courſes, and Excites Luſt in both Men and Women. They cut tough Flegm in the Breſt and Lungs, and cauſe an eaſy expectoration thereof; the juice being uſed as an Errhine, by Snuffing it up the Noſtrils, enlivens the Spirits, takes away dullneſs and heavineſs, and is profitable againſt a Carus, Lethargy, and other ſleepy diſeaſes; by drawing out, and purging the head and brain of cold, viſcous and Pituitous humors: and dropt into the Eyes, it is a good Ophthalmick to clear the Sight, if it proceeds of thin cold humors diſtilling from the

Brain.

Brain. The ſame Juice or Eſſence, mixed with a little Oil of Roſes and dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain, and takes away Deafneſs, Noiſe, and Singing in them.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but is weaker and therefore may be given to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces at a time; it is good againſt loathing and Vomiting, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It may be given to a Dram at a time, morning and evening either in a Glaſs of Wine, or mixt with Honey, or ſome proper Syrup. It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but operates not with that Celerity and Excellency as they do, by reaſon of its earthy ſubſtance which very much clogs it; beſides it muſt be firſt digeſted in the Stomach before it can exert its Virtue in remedying thoſe Diſtempers againſt which it is given.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Juice made into a Poultice with Wheat Bread, or Rye Bread, and applyed to the Joints or Hips, is ſaid to give eaſe to the raging pains of the Gout and Sciatica, as alſo diſcuſſes ſimple contuſions, and takes away the Stinging of Bees, Hornets, Waſps, *&c.*

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is excellent againſt the Colick, and all Windy Diſeaſes in the Stomach and Bowels; is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, and prevails againſt Fainting, Swooning, Convulſions, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction or Infuſion. Doſe a quarter of a Spoonful at a time Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, not inferior to that of Mint, it is good againſt an Aſthma and ſhortneſs of Breath cauſed by Obſtructions of the Lungs thro' Flegm and other cold and Viſcid Humors, inciding or cutting them, and ſo cauſing them to be eaſily Spit up. It is profitable againſt all Burning, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and even againſt the Plague it ſelf; reſiſts Poiſon and the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes and other Venomous Creatures, it creates an Excellent Appetite to Food, and cauſes a good Digeſtion thereof, ſtrengthening after a ſingular manner the Tone of the Stomach. Doſe ſo many Drops as to give a Glaſs of Wine or other Liquor a grateful acidity, and to be repeated 3, 4, or 6 times a Day or oftner.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Stomatick and Cordial, good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, pains and gripings in the Stomach and Bowels, and all the Diſorders of the *Viſcera* proceeding from Cold, Moiſture, Wind, and Obſtructions. Doſe from a Dram to two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIX. *The Oil by Diſtillation.* It may be given from 3 Drops to 10, being dropt into Sugar and mixt well therewith, and then put into a glaſs of Wine or other fit Vehicle to be taken in. It is good againſt Vapours, Fits of the Mother, Obſtructions of the Terms and other cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Womb. It warms and comforts the Inſtruments of Generation, excites Luſt, and is ſaid to Cure Barrenneſs in both Sexes. It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, and either prevents or eaſes after-pains cauſed either by hard Labor, or taking Cold. It is alſo good againſt all cold or moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as vehement Headachs, Megrim, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Convulſions, Palſies, either particular or univerſal, &c. inwardly taken and outwardly applyed, as the prudent Phyſician ſhall adviſe. It is alſo good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Cardialgia, and the moſt ſevere Colick, proceeding from what cauſe ſoever. It alſo reſiſts Poiſon and the bitings of Poiſonous Creatures, as alſo the Malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers.

XX. *Poteſtates* or *Powers.* Theſe have all the Virtues of *Juice*, *Eſſence*, *Tinctures*, and *Oil*, but are much more ſubtil than them all; and not being ſo concentrated as the *Oil* is, may be given in a larger Doſe, as from 50 to an hundred Drops in Wine, or ſome other proper Liquor. They have a mighty power upon the Brain and Animal Spirits, as alſo on the Heart and Vitals, acting as it were in a Moment, and ſo giving many times preſent Relief.

CHAP. DCXXII.

of SAW-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek, nor ancient Latine Name: The Moderns call it *Serratula (à folijs minutim ſerratis)* and we in Engliſh, *Saw-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have this to be a Species of the *Jacea*'s or *Knapweeds*, from its Scaly Heads; but *Thalius* takes it to be a kind of *greater Centory*: and *Lonicerus* thinks it to be a Species of *Solidago Saraſenica* Saracens Conſound, from its Effects. Some have called it *Serratula Tinctoria*, or *Tinctoris*, becauſe it was formerly uſed by Dyers in Dying and ſetting of a green color; but *Parkinſon* thinks it was called *Tinctoria* by a miſtake of *Tragus*, applying it to another Plant, *viz.* his *Flos Tinctorius*, into which error, *Bauhinus* was led, as he himſelf ſays, by *Thalius.* There are three kinds of this plant ſometimes found, *viz.* 1. *Serratula Vulgaris flore purpureo*, our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. 2. *Serratula flore albo*, White Flowered Saw-wort. 3. *Serratula flore rubro*, Red Flowered Saw-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or our common Saw-wort with Purple Flowers. *Its Root is a buſh of many ſtrings, which encreaſes into many heads, which ſhoot forth every one of them, many like leaves, whereby it grows quickly to be a great Tuft or Buſh. It riſes up with many of its firſt Leaves ſomewhat broader and longer, than thoſe of Betony, and ſharper dented and pointed, all of them ſet upon long foot Stalks; but thoſe which riſe up after them, are longer and broader, and deeply cut in, or gaſhed on the ſides into many parts, and each part finely dented alſo in the ſame manner. From among which Spring up many browniſh Stalks, with divers Leaves on them, the lowermoſt whereof are divided in the ſame manner aforeſaid, and ſo the*

the higher they grow upon the Stalks, the leſs divided they are unto the Tops, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing Scaly Heads like to the Knapweeds, (but nothing ſo great,) round and hard, with divers Purple Thrums or Threads in the middle, like unto them but ſhorter.

Saw-Wort.

The Seed is ſmall and black, like to that of the Jacea *but leſſer than it, and lying in Down, which ſheds and falls away. This plant when it is young has many, or moſt, or all its firſt and loweſt Leaves whole and not jagged or divided into parts; but when it grows older, and higher the leaves which come forth afterwards higher upon the Stalks, are many, or moſt of them divided into ſeveral parts.*

IV. The ſecond or White Flowered Saw-wort. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, and form and manner of growing is very like to the former; nor is there any difference or diſtinction between this and that, but only in the color of the flower, or of the Threads in the middle of the Scaly Heads, which in this is White; and the heads themſelves, and the Stalks of a freſh green color.*

V. The third or Red Flowered Saw-wort. *This is alſo in all reſpects as to the form of its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, like unto the two former, the difference between them being chiefly in the flower, which is of a deeper Red Color. This is more rare than any of the former, and not ſo eaſy to be found, or in ſo many places, as the two aforegoing are.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in Woods and Shadowy places, and ſometimes in Meadows. The firſt is common in the corners of fields and Wood ſides, both open and Shadowed; that with a White Flower has been found growing at the farther end of *Hampſted Wood*, near unto a Rill of Water, running by the ſide of a Cottage there; as alſo upon *Water Down* Forreſt in *Suſſex*, near unto the path which leads from *Eridge* unto *Ivy Bridg* by a Brook ſide. The laſt is not ſo common to be met with.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, or towards the end of *Summer*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Saw-wort is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, or beginning of the ſecond; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Vulnerary, and Arthritick.

IX. *The Specification.* It heals Contuſions, Green Wounds, Old Ulcers, Hemorrhages, Colick, and all inward Torments of the Bowels, Ruptures, Hemorrhoids or Piles, *&c.*

X. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *An Oil or Ointment of Herb and Root.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Fomentation.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are Singularly good for ſuch as are Bruiſed by a Fall, and have thereby any Vein broken within them; or are much Bruiſed by cruel Blows, or otherwiſe much hurt by any violence or over ſtraining or lifting; they eaſe their Pains and Soreneſs, and ſtop the ſaid inward Bleeding, by conglutinating the mouths of the Veſſels. And for the ſame reaſon they are commended to heal Ruptures, or Burſtenneſs, being as well as taken inwardly, bathed warm outwardly upon the Place. They are good alſo for all Wounds new or old, to cleanſe, dry, heal, and conſolidate them; or being old and filthy Ulcers, to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate and Cicatrize them, they being often waſht therewith, and after waſhing, the Ointment or Balſam of the ſame Herb being applyed.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* They have all the ſame Virtues with the Juice and Eſſence, but much Inferior, as being weaker in their effects, and therefore may be given from a quarter of a pint, to half a pint, morning and evening; beſides which, they are of good uſe againſt the Colick or Gripings of the Guts, and all inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels proceeding from Wind or ſharp Humors.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Inwardly given (in any fit Vehicle) to a dram at a time, morning and evening, it has the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but operates not with their ſpeed, nor does it pierce ſo far, nor ſo effectually; but is an extraordinary thing for the preſent ſtopping or piſſing of Blood, or of a Bloody Flux. Outwardly, it ſtops bleeding alſo, heals green wounds; and cleanſes, drys and heals old running Sores, and foul Ulcers though of long ſtanding.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment of the Herb and Roots.* They eaſe pains in any external part, being anointed upon the ſame. And the Ointment is good to heal Green Wounds, they being firſt waſht with the Eſſence or Decoction, then ſtrewed over with the Pouder, and after all the Ointment

ment being applyed ſpread upon fine Tow; and after the ſame manner they digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal foul running Sores, and old fœtid Ulcers, if dreſt therewith twice a day.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Herb and Root.* It is good to heal ſimple Contuſions as alſo ſimple new Wounds; and to cleanſe fœtid and putrid Sores. And to Conſolidate Ruptures in Children and Young Men, being applyed to the part, after bathing of the ſame with the Juice or Eſſence.

XVI. *The Fomentation. Take of the Decoction or Infuſion two parts; of the Juice or Eſſence one part, mix them.* It is of ſingular effects in eaſing the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful, by fomenting them therewith very hot for an hour together, twice or thrice a day: and if they be very full of Blood, after Leeches have been applyed, by fomenting them very hot, it perfects the Cure.

CHAP. DCXXIII.

Of SAXIFRAGE Engliſh.

I. *THE Names. Saxifrage*, (as to the general) was ſcarcely ever known to the Ancient Greeks or Latines, yet there is Σαξίφραγον *Dioſcoridis*, which what that Plant was, is ſcarcely known to us, but ſome of the Moderns have applyed that Name to thoſe Plants which we call *Saxifrage*: And by late Writers it is called in Latine *Saxifraga*; and in Engliſh, *Stone-break*, and *Saxifrage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of *Saxifrage*, the chief of which are. 1. *Saxifraga facie Seſeli pratenſis Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij*, *Seſeli pratenſe noſtra Parkinſoni*, *Saxifraga Anglorum*, Our Engliſh Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga Paluſtris Anglicana*, Our Marſh Saxifraga; of theſe two Species we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 3. *Saxifraga Alba*, Our White Saxifrage, of which in Chapter. 624. 4. *Saxifraga Pimpinella*, Our Burnet Saxifrage, of which in Chapter 625. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Engliſh ſo called.* 1. *Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij*, Our Engliſh Saxifrage ſpecially ſo called; it is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and by *Parkinſon* enumerated among the *Hart-worts*. 2. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentalium Lobelij*, Our Weſt Country Saxifrage, which *Lobel* thinks to be a Species of *Matthiolus* his *Italian* great Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga paluſtris Anglicana*, *Saxifraga paluſtris Alſinæ folia*, Marſh Saxifrage, or ſmall Water Saxifrage. 4. *Saxifraga major Italorum Matthioli*, The great Italian Saxifrage.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, Or our Engliſh Saxifrage, ſpecially ſo called. *It has a Root which is long, thick, Black without, and White within, and of a good ſavor. It riſes up with Stalks two or three feet high, and ſomething Creſted, from which ſpring Stalks of Winged Leaves, finely cut, almoſt like to Fennel, but thicker and broader, and not ſo*

Saxifrage Engliſh Common.

largely ſpread, not much unlike to Seſeli pratenſe monſpelienſium, *and of a deep green color; the Stalks bear at the Tops Umbels of ſmall Whitiſh Yellow Flowers, and the Seed after them is like to Common Fennel Seed, both for form and magnitude, but of a browner color, and leſſer Taſte.*

V. The ſecond, Or, Our Weſt Country Saxifrage. *It riſes up with pretty thick woody ſtems, ſome of them ſtanding upright, and other ſome creeping as it were upon the Ground, towards their lower ends full of Chinks or Clefts, ſpreading themſelves out very thick, and are full of Joints, out of which grow two ſmall long whitiſh green Leaves, out of whoſe Boſoms come divers leſſer Leaves, ſmaller and ſhorter growing with them. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches or ſmall Stalks, in ſmall Tufts, of a White, or Whitiſh color, the whole plant being alſo white.*

VI. The third, or Marſh Saxifrage, or ſmall Water Saxifrage. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, growing in the Mire with its Strings. It riſes up from the Root, with ſeveral very ſmall graſs like leaves, about an Inch long, very ſmall and narrow, (a great deal ſmaller and ſlenderer than ſmall* Pins, *ſays* Gerard) *from among which ſpring up divers ſlender, round, ſmooth, firm Stalks, about ſix or ſeven Inches high, full of Joints, which are ſometimes branched here and there with ſmall Branches: at the Joints of all which both Stalks and Branches grow ſmall Leaves, many together almoſt like the former (but two for the moſt part longer than the reſt) ſet by couples, with others ſhorter coming forth of their boſoms; which Leaves the higher they grow toward the Tops, grow ſtill ſhorter and ſhorter,*

Small Water Saxifrage.

ſo that the Top of this Plant reſembles the hard branched Thyme. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, which are white, and conſiſt of five round pointed Leaves, with ſome ſmall Chives in the middle; which Flowers are great, conſidering the ſmallneſs of the Plant.

VII. The fourth, or great Italian Saxifrage. *Its Root is long, and Woody, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, from which Springs forth a great Woody Stem, of the thickneſs of ones finger, which is full of Cleſts as it were below, which ſpreads it ſelf out very thick, with many ſlender hard whitiſh Branches full of Joints, and two ſmall whitiſh green pointed Leaves ſet at every Joint like unto Pinks, and many other ſmaller and ſhorter growing with them. The Flowers ſtand at the Tops of the Branches, out of white greenish husks, conſiſting of five, and ſometimes ſix ſmall white leaves, indented at the ends, of a ſweet ſmell, ſtanding above the husks, and laid open like a little Star, after which follow ſmall round and ſomewhat long heads, full of ſmall reddiſh round Seed, much leſſer than that of Poppy: but this Plant grows not with us in* England *ſo great and Woody,*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Fields and Medows, in moſt places of this Kingdom. The ſecond and fourth, in the Weſt parts of *England* as *Lobel* ſays, who relates in his *Adverſaria*, that he found the ſecond between *Chipnam* and *Marlborough* in the high way from *London* to *Briſtol*, on a Chalky hill. The third Mr. *Goodyer* found on a boggy Ground below the *Red Well* of *Wellinborough* in *Northamptonſhire*. The fourth, alſo *Matthiolus* ſays grows on *Mount Baldus* in *Italy*.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt flowers from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *Auguſt*. The others flower (all of them) late in the Year, as in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

X. *The Qualities.* Saxifrage is hot and dry in the third Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Lithontriptick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is good againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to expel Wind, give eaſe in the Colick, provoke the Terms, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed and Root.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice.* Drank from 2, to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls in White Port or *Lisbon*, Wine it provokes Urine powerfully and is ſaid by Authors to break and expell the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, (which I ſuppoſe to be a Gritty one, for that of a Flint-like Subſtance, can never be broken by a Medicament) and to expell it, as alſo Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous matter in thoſe parts.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, beſides which it expels Wind, is good againſt the Colick, provokes the Terms, in Women, haſtens and facilitates the Birth, ſtrengthens a weak Back, and eaſes the Pain thereof. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls. If taken with Honey, it eaſes Coughs, and cauſes Expectoration.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is made of the Root and Herb together, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be taken in much greater Quantity, (becauſe it is weaker in Operation) as from 4 to 8 Ounces, or from a quarter to half a Pint Morning and Night, ſweetned with Honey or Sugar.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed and Root.* Taken to a dram at a time morning and night for a month together, it eaſes the Pain of the Reins and Bladder, proceeding from Tartarous matter, Sand, Gravel or Stone, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Colick, and has all the other Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is of the ſame Nature, and has the ſame Virtues with all the aforenamed Preparations; but as it is much weaker than any of them, ſo it is given in greater quantity: you may give half a Pint or more at a time morning and night ſweetned with Honey; but it is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

CHAP. DCXXIV.

Of Saxifrage White and Golden: OR, BREAK-STONE.

I. *THE Names.* Theſe were, as far as I can find, unknown to the Greeks. The Latines call them *Saxifraga alba*; and we in Engliſh *White Saxifrages.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall deſcribe the three following Varieties. 1. *Saxifraga alba Vulgaris*; *Saxifraga alba Chelidonides Lobelij*; *Saxifraga rotundifolia Bauhini*, *Saxifraga radice tuberoſa Cluſij*; Our Common White Saxifrage. 2. *Saxifraga alba bulboſa altera, & bulbifera Montana Columnæ*, *Saxifraga adfolia bulbos gerens Bauhini*, Mountain White Saxifrage. 3. *Saxifraga aurea Gerardi*, *Saxifraga Lichenis facie & Natalitijs Lobelij*; *Hepatica Paluſtris Beſleri*; *Chryſoſplenium Tabernæmontani*, Our Golden Saxifrage.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or our Common White Saxifrage. *It has a few ſmall reddiſh Kernelly Roots, covered with ſome Skins, lying among many ſmall blackiſh Fibres, which ſend forth ſeveral round faint, or yellowiſh green Leaves, of a grayiſh color underneath, lying above the Ground, unevenly indented about the Edges, and ſomething hairy, every one growing upon a ſmall Foot Stalk; from whence riſes up a round browniſh hairy green Stalk, two or three Feet high, with a few ſuch like round leaves thereon, as grow below, but ſmaller; and branched at the Top, whereon ſtand pretty large White Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves a piece, with ſome Yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding in long creſted browniſh green Husks. After the Flowers are paſt, ſome time, ariſes a round hard head, by-forked at the Tops, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed, which uſually fall away without any Seed at all. That which is commonly called White Saxifrage Seed, are the Kernels or Grains of the Roots, which are always uſed for the ſame.*

IV. Gerard *deſcribes the aforegoing Plant after this manner. It has a Root compact of a Number of black Strings, whereunto are faſtned very many ſmall reddiſh grains, or round Roots, as big as Pepper corns, which are uſed in Medicine, and are called* Semen Saxifragæ albæ, *or White Saxifrage Seed. From this Root ſpring up round leaves ſpread upon the Ground, and ſomewhat jagged about the Edges, not much unlike the Leaves of Ground Ivy, but ſofter and ſmaller, and of a more faint yellowiſh green. Among which riſes up a round hairy Stalk a Cubit high, bearing at the Top ſmall white flowers, almoſt like Stock Gilliflowers. The Seed follows the Flower which is ſmall, and contained in little Husks.*

V. The ſecond, or Mountain White Saxifrage. *The Roots of this, although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twice as great, and made as it were of Scales or Cloves, laid one upon another, like the Root of a Lilly; in all other things, almoſt in every part it is like the former; the Leaves are round and hairy, but ſomething leſſer, with browniſh Foot Stalks. The Stalks are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the firſt; but at every joint with the leaf comes forth a ſmall Bulb, Tuber, or Kernel*

Saxifrage White.

Saxifrage White Mountain.

(which the Cutter has omitted in the Figure) like unto thoſe at the Root, which when it is through ripe, will encreaſe to be Plants, as the Bulbs of the Bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Coral Root will.

VI. The third, Or our Golden Saxifrage. *Its Root is Buſhy, compoſed of a great number of ſmall Strings or Fibres. It is a ſmall low Herb, having many round Leaves lying upon the Ground, bluntly indented about the edges, ſomething like the former common White Saxifrage, but not hairy, ſomewhat thicker alſo, and of a darker green color. From among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender and weak Stalks, little above an hand bredth high, with ſuch like Leaves on them, as grow below, up to the Tops; where among the Leaves come forth ſmall Gold Yellow colored Flowers, not eaſily obſerved, becauſe they fall away ſo ſoon, that they are ſeldom ſeen. After they are paſt, there appear in their places, round heads, in which is*

Saxifrage Golden.

contained ſmall rouud reddiſh Seed. The whole Plant is almoſt inſipid, or without Taſte, and nothing hot, which does not ſhew any property it has to operate upon the Stone or Gravel, either to diſſolve or expell it; unleſs it be by ſome occult or Specifick Quality. It can ſcarcely be thought that ſo many Authors as have wrote of it ſhould aſcribe a Stone Breaking property *to it, unleſs it had been confirm'd to them by much Practice and Experience, but I having obſerved nothing concerning it, ſhall ſay no more of it at this time.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in many parts of *England*, in the lower moiſt, as alſo in the upper dry corners of Medows, and Graſſy Sandy Places. It is ſaid that it has grown on the back ſide of *Grays-Inn*, not far from *Lamb*'s *Conduit Head*: alſo in a Field on the left hand of the high way going from *Thomas Watering* unto *Deptford* near *London*: in the great Field by *Iſlington* called the *Mantles*; in the Green Places by the *Sea ſide at* Lee *in* Eſſex, among the Ruſhes in *Georges Fields* near *Southwark*, and in thouſands of other places in this Kingdom. The ſecond grows on the Hills and Mountains of *Italy* in the Kingdom of *Naples*; and I have been informed by a Traveller and ſingular Herbariſt, that he has found it growing on ſome of the Hills and Mountains in *Wales*. The third grows in Moiſt places by Well ſides, or other ſtanding, and ſometimes running Waters, and ſometimes alſo in Mooriſh or Fenny Grounds; as about *Tidnaham* in the *Forreſt of Dean*, at *Aſhford* and *Iden* in *Kent*; in moiſt and Marſh grounds about *Bath and Wells*; in the Fenns and Moors by *Boſton* in *Lincolnſhire*, and *Wisbich in Cambridgſhire*; at *Chiſſelhurſt in Kent*; and abundantly in the Shadowy Moiſt Rocks by *Mapledurham in Hampſhire*; as alſo in the like places in *Yorkſhire.*

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower ſometimes in *April*, but generally in *May*, in which Month the firſt is gathered for the Grains or Kernels upon the Roots, or thoſe upon the Stalks, as alſo for Diſtillation, quickly withering away when any heat comes. The latter continues Green all the Year.

IX. *The Qualities.* The firſt and ſecond kinds are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Abſterſive, Inciſive, Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, and Lithontriptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to break or diſſolve the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and to expell it, and cleanſe thoſe parts of any Tartarous Subſtance, or obſtructive matter lodg'd in them. It gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, and cleanſes the Stomach and Lungs from Pituitous humors offending them.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſmall Kernelly Roots.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They cleanſe the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and are ſaid to break or diſſolve the Stone, (if conſiſting of a Gritty Concretion) in thoſe parts, and to expel it, as alſo Sand, Gravel, and Mucilaginous Matter, of which the Stone is bred. They cure the Strangury or piſſing by drops, and provoke Urine to admiration, open obſtructions of the Lungs, and Womb, and provoke the Terms, cleanſing the ſame from the Pituitous matter lodg'd in them. Doſe from two Spoonfuls to four or ſix in White Port Wine, or in the Decoction of the Leaves and Roots.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but leſs powerful and therefore may be taken from a quarter to half a pint at a time, Morning and Night, for a Month together, ſweetned with *our Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with *deſpumated Honey.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Kernelly Roots, commonly called the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram, or Dram and half in White Wine every morning faſting, and at Bed time, for 40 days together, for all the Intentions and purpoſes for which

which the Juice or Essence are given. If mixed with *Honey* and so taken, it is an Excellent thing to open Obstructed Lungs, and to cause an easie expectoration of the Pituitous matter afflicting them.

XV. *The Distilled Water of Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much inferior degree, and may be given half a Pint at a time, sweetned either with our *Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with *Clarified Honey*, and so taken Morning, Noon, and Night. It causes Flegm to be easily voided from the Lungs.

CHAP DCXXV.

of SAXIFRAGE Burnet.

I. *THE Names.* The Ancient Greeks and Latines knew nothing of this Plant: Our Modern Authors have call'd it, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: And we in English, *Burnet Saxifrage.*

II. *The Kinds.* These following are the Chief, *viz.* 1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras*, Our Greater English Burnet Saxifrage. 2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras*; *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia Baubini*, Our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. 3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major*; *Pimpinella Cordi, Fuchsij, Gesneri, Lobelij, Tragi*; *Pimpinella Saxifraga Matthioli, Camerarij*; *Saxifraga hircina Gesneri & Clusij*; *Bipenula Locunæ*; *Bipinella Saxifraga Lobelij*, *Tragoselinum majus Tabernæmontani*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. 4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina major flore rubente Gesneri*, The great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a reddish Flower. 5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga hircina minor*; *Saxifraga hircina minor*; *Pimpinella Tragi*; *Daucus selinoides Cordi*; *Dauci tertium genus Lugdunensis*; *Tragium Dioscoridi Columnâ*; & *Pimpinella minor*, by divers, The small German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our greater English Burnet Saxifrage. *It has a long whitish Parsnep like Root, of a hot and biting Taste like Ginger, which continues many Years. It grows up in the same manner like the great German Saxifrage at Sect.* V. *following, having an hollow Stalk two or three Feet high, with joints and knees, beset with large Winged Leaves, which do more nearly resemble Smallage than Burnet; which consists of many small Leaves growing upon one Stem, snipt or dented about the Edges like a Saw. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches in white round Tufts, or Umbels: The Seed is like Common Parsly Seed, saving that it is hotter, and biting upon the Tongue, being sharper and hotter than that at Sect.* V. *following.*

IV. The second, or our smaller English Burnet Saxifrage. *This is the best known of all the rest. Its Root is long and white, smaller than the former, and puts it self forth into Branches, being of a hot, sharp and biting Taste also. It springs up with Leaves almost like unto Burnet, or Common Parsly of a dark green Color, and smooth or void of hairs, which if tenderly broken with your Hands, you may*

Saxifrage Burnet Greater.

draw forth small Threads, like those of a Spiders Web, and such as you may draw from the Leaves of Scabious. The Stalk is hollow, dividing it self from its Joints or Knees, into several small Branches, at the Tops of which do grow small Tufts or spokie Umbels of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, of a hot sharp Taste, like to that of Caraways.

V. The third, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. *Its Root is small, long and white, very like unto a Parsnep or rather a Parsly Root, but much hotter in Taste, which perishes not after Seed time, but endures several Years. It springs up with several large and long Stalks of Winged Leaves, one set directly opposite to another, on both sides the middle Rib; each being somewhat broad, a little Pointed, and somewhat deeply dented about the Edges, of a fresh green color, almost shining. From among which rise up one or more round hollow Stalks, three Feet high or better, set at the Joints with the like, but lesser Leaves, and bearing at their several Tops, small Umbels of small white Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, like unto Parsly Seed, but much hotter in Taste, and sharper upon the Tongue. The Leaves of this species are grosser cut in or dented than our great English kind at Sect.* III. *above, and at least double their Breadth, they both being indented after the same manner.*

VI. The fourth, or great German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage with a Reddish Flower. *This sort differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, nor Seed, nor yet in its Magnitude or form of Growing, saving only that the Flowers in this are of a reddish, or blush color.*

VII. The fifth, or smaller German or Hircinian Burnet Saxifrage. *Its Root is long and White, but smaller than the Roots of the two last described; also more hot, quick, and sharp,*

as

as is alſo the Seed hereof. It has ſeveral ſhorter Stalks of finer cut Leaves by much than thoſe of the third and fourth kinds, every one ſet againſt another, being very narrow, and much cut in, or deeply dented about the Edges, which makes the Leaf ſeem as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged Leaves, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, or Stalk, which ſometimes grows Reddiſh, and is very near of the ſame freſh green color which is ſeen in the third or great German kind before deſcribed. The Stalks riſe as high almoſt; and the Umbels of Flowers are white like thoſe: the Seed alſo is blackiſh, but ſmaller than the Seed of that third Species.

VIII. An Obſervation. Parkinſon *ſays, that there is growing at the Roots of theſe Saxifrages, in ſome Countries, certain Grains, which will give a Scarlet Die, as* Lacuna *and* Anguilara *have related, and by them called* Coccus Radicum: *but* Amatus Luſitanus *ſays that the like Grains are found at the Roots of many other Herbs.* Tragus *calls this Saxifrage* Piper Germanicum, *and ſays that no other Plant, can be more fitly referred to the* Petroſelinum Macedonicum Dioſcoridis, *than it, who compared the Seed to the Seed of* Ameos, *yet to be ſweeter, and in ſmell like to Spice, being very ſharp and hot in Taſte: and truly the Seed hereof is ſo Aromatical, and very ſharp and piercing withall, that he had Reaſon to ſay as he did: And* Gerard *ſays, it anſwers to the true* Phellandrium *of* Pliny, *more than any other Plant.*

IX. *The Places.* The two firſt are found growing very plentifully in moſt Medows throughout *England*, and are eaſily ſeen of ſuch as know them, and look for them, tho' they lye hid among the Graſs, and often times ſcarcely to be diſcern'd. The other three grow in the Fields, in *Germany*, as alſo on their Mountains and Rocky Grounds, but very much in *Sylva Hircinia*, or the *Hircinian Wilderneſs* or *Woods*, from which place it takes part of its Name: Yet notwithſtanding, they have been found by divers, to grow as well in *England* as in thoſe other places.

X. *The Times.* They all flower from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the third degree, being indeed as hot as Pepper, and (as *Tragus* ſays by his often experience) more wholeſome: They are of thin and ſubtil parts, being Inciſive, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Coſmetick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* They provoke Urine and the Terms, give eaſe in the Strangury, cure the Colick, expel Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, are good againſt pains and fits of the Mother; break or diſſolve gritty Stones, in Reins and Bladder, and expel the ſame, reſiſt and expel Poiſon, ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſing a good appetite and digeſtion, and an Expectoration of cold Pituitous Humors from the Breſt and Lungs. They are alſo Coſmetick, freeing the Skin from many Deformities.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of Seed, Leaves and Roots.* 5. *Comfits of the Seed.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water.* 12. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juice of Leaves and Roots.* It provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, facilitates the Birth and expels the Afterbirth, gives eaſe in the Colick, and breaks or diſſolves gritty Stones in the Reins and Bladder, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and helps fits of the Mother. Doſe from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of white Port or Lisbon Wine.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, fortifies the natural faculties, cauſes a good appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Juice. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls ſweetned with *Syrupus Nephriticus*, or with Honey, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* They are given for all the former purpoſes, from a quarter to half a Pint, ſweetned as aforeſaid; beſides which, they reſiſt and expel Poiſon, and if made with Wine, comfort the Heart, expel Wind, and are good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed, Leaves and Roots.* It may be given to a Dram for all the aforeſaid Intentions; and if it is made into an Electuary with Clarified Honey, it cauſes Expectoration of Viſcous tough Flegm ſticking in the Stomach and Lungs, expels Wind, and abſorbs acid and acrimonious Humors which vellicate the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Comfits made of the Seed.* They are made as Caraway Comfits, according to the Art of the Confectioner. They warm and comfort a cold Stomach, cauſe good Digeſtion, take away nauſeouſneſs and reſiſt Vomiting.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to green Wounds, it ſtops their Bleeding, drys, conſolidates and quickly heals them; more eſpecially if the Wound was firſt Waſhed with the Juice of the Herb or Root, and this it does even in Wounds of the Head, where there is no fracture of the Scull.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, refreſhes Nature, warms the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, potently expels Wind, and is good againſt the Belly-ach, and gripings of the Guts. Doſe half a Spoonful or more in a glaſs of Wine, eſpecially if the Patient is Sick at Heart, or in any Fainting or Swooning Fit.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It reſiſts the malignity and Poiſon of the Plague and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and an excellent Digeſtion, and is a very potent Medicine againſt Stone, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous ſlime in the Urinary parts; provokes Urine, allays Vapors, and reſiſts fits of the Mother: Doſe ſo many Drops at a time as to give the Vehicle, Wine, Ale, Broth, *&c.* a pleaſing acidity.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is ſtrongly Diuretick, gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury, or piſſing by Drops; breaks gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder, and expels them, as alſo Sand, Gravel, *&c.* Doſe from 15 to 30 Drops firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has the Virues of the Oily Tincture, but is for the moſt part

part uſed Externally againſt detœdations of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Tanning, Sunburning, Scurff, &c.

XXIV. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is uſed for the more nice Stomachs for all the purpoſes for which the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion and Tinctures are uſed, being ſweetned with Sugar: It is alſo uſed by Ladies to take away Freckles, Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburnings, and other Deformities of Skin or Face, and to make it more ſmooth and clear.

XXV. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial and a reſiſter of Poiſon, good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulſions of the Nerves, Cramps, Numbedneſs, Paralytick Diſeaſes, and other weaknеſſes of the Body: it expells Wind, and gives preſent eaſe in the Colick. Doſe from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a glaſs of Wine upon occaſion.

CHAP DCXXVI.

Of SCABIOUS, *OR,* SCAB-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This was a Plant unknown to the Greeks, but *Matthiolus* in his Epitome calls the leſſer Species of it ψώρα, which is as much as to ſay *Scab-wort*; in Latine it is called *Scabioſa*, and in Engliſh *Scabious* or *Scab-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have multiplied the Species to a great number; but we ſhall take notice only of ſuch as are to be found growing Wild in *England*, or in our *Gardens*, viz. 1. *Scabioſa Vulgaris pratenſis*, *Scabioſa communis*, *vel*, *Officinarum*, our Common Field Scabious. 2. *Scabioſa minor campeſtris*, *Scabioſa media*, (by ſome) *Columbaria Lobelij*; *Scabioſa quinta Cluſij*, our leſſer Field Scabious. 3. *Scabioſa major ſegetum*; *Scabioſa Campeſtris ſeu ſegetum Lobelij*, alſo *major Satorum Vulgatior*, Our Common Corn Scabious. 4. *Scabioſa Ovilla Dodonæi*; *Scabioſa montana omnium minima Lobelij*, Our ſmalleſt Sheeps Scabious. 5. *Scabioſa Ovilla major*; *Scabioſa media Dodonæi*; *Scabioſa Ovilla hirſuta*, The Greater, or Middle, or hairy Sheeps Scabious. 6. *Scabioſa minor hortenſis Vulgaris*; *Scabioſa flore albo gemino*; Our Common ſmall Garden Scabious. 7. *Scabioſa media*, The middle ſort of Scabious. 8. *Scabioſa flore albo*, White Flowered Scabious. 9. *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca*, Red Scabious of Auſtria. 10. *Scabioſa rubra exotica*, *ſeu Indica*, Exotick or Indian red Flowered Scabious.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or Our Common Field Scabious. *It has a Root which is great, white and thick, growing down deep into the Earth, and abides many years. It grows up with many hairy, ſoft, whitiſh, green leaves, ſome of which are either not at all Jagged, or divided on the Edges, or very little; others are much Rent and Torn on the ſides, and have Threads in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly ſeen, and are not in ſeveral of the other kinds: from among which riſe up, one or more, round, hairy, green Stalks 3 or 4 feet high, with ſuch like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little. At the Tops of which, which are Naked*

Scabious Field Common.

and bare of leaves for a good ſpace, ſtand round heads of Flowers, of a Pale blewiſh color, many ſet together in a head or knob, the outermoſt of which are larger than thoſe inward, with many Threads alſo in the middle, ſomething flat at the Top, and not ſo round or Globe like, as are the heads of ſome other ſorts.

Scabious Field leſſer.

IV. The

IV. The ſecond, or Our leſſer Field Scabious. *It is like in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, form and manner of growing, to the firſt, ſaving that the Leaves are not ſo large, or deeply jagged, nor do the Stalks riſe ſo high, nor are the Flowers ſo great or large, but yet of the ſame bleak blewiſh color. Some think this to be the ſame ſpecies with the former, but differing only in the rankneſs of the Ground where they grow.*

V. The third, or, Our Common Corn Scabious. *Its Root runs not deep into the Ground, but rather creeps under the upper Cruſt of the Earth. It differs but little from the firſt before deſcribed, ſaving that it is greater in all reſpects, the Leaves being larger, with greater Diviſions, and ſome whole leaves with them alſo. The Stalks are greater and ſtronger, and the Flowers larger and more laid open, and not ſo cloſely thruſt together, but of the ſame blewiſh color, yet a little more declining to Purple.*

VI. The fourth or Our ſmaller Sheeps Scabious. *The Root is like unto the other Field Scabious's but leſſer. It has divers whitiſh green leaves at the ground, divided on both ſides of the long pointed leaf, only into one Diviſion, on each ſide, making every leaf ſeem like the ſmall Sage leaf, called Sage of Virtue, which has ſmall pieces of leaves like Ears on each ſide thereof; but a little dented about the ends. The Stalks are ſmall and low, and are furniſhed likewiſe with ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer; and ſmall blewiſh Flowers or heads on them, like unto the other Field Scabious.*

VII. The fifth, or the greater, or middle or hairy Sheeps Scabious. *This is greater than the former juſt now deſcribed, growing a foot high or better. Its Root is ſingle, and like that of a Rampion (whence* Fabius Columna *refer'd it to the Rampions, its Seed and Milky Juice inducing him thereto.) It has ſlender rough Stalks, or Branches, ſet with leaves not ſo much divided, but only nick't about the Edges. The Flowers are in Color and ſhape, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, of a blewiſh color, conſiſting of much Thrummy fibres cloſe thruſt together like a Button, not much unlike to that of the blew daiſy.*

VIII. The Sixth, or Our Common ſmall Garden Scabious. *Its Root is long and abides many years. It has long ſmooth Leaves below notched about the edges, but otherwiſe not much divided, in form almoſt like a Sage Leaf; from among which riſe up a Stalk or Stalks almoſt two Feet high, pretty ſtiff or ſtrong, and branching themſelves out, not leaning their heads downwards. The leaves upon the Stalks are pretty large ha-*

Scabious Sheeps Greater.

Scabious Garden ſmall Common.

ving two or more long ſmooth Leaves divided to the middle rib on both ſides, and each part divided alſo, or pretty deeply Notched. The Flowers, which are two upon long foot Stalks at the head of each Stalk or Branch, are of a pretty large ſize, and round at the head. Sometimes there is but one Flower at the tops of the Branches, and ſometimes three, but moſt uſually two, of a fair pure white color, which being put away, the heads with Seed appear more round and not flat, but rather a little Corn faſhion'd, riſing a little higher in the middle.

IX. The ſeventh, or Middle ſort of Scabious. *This kind is almoſt in all things like unto the ſecond or our leſſer Field Scabious before deſcribed; ſaving that the knob, or head, does not ſpread it ſelf ſo much abroad, nor is its Thrums ſo thick or cloſely thruſt together; nor are the lower Leaves ſo deeply cut or jagged, but the upper are much ſmaller, and alſo more divided.*

X. The

Scabious Middle.

X. The Eighth or White Flower'd Scabious. *This has many long Leaves, very much jagg'd or gasht in on both sides, of a mean or middle bigness, being neither so large as many of the Field, nor so small as any of the small kinds. The Stalks rise about a Foot and half high, or somewhat more, at the Tops whereof grow round heads, thick set with Flowers, like in all respects to the Field Scabious, but of a Milk white color.*

XI. The Ninth, or Red Scabious of Austria. *Its Root is composed of a Number of slender Strings fastned to the head thereof. It has many Leaves lying upon the Ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not so large, being shorter and snipt, not gasht about the Edges, of a light green color: (yet there is another of a darker green color, whose Flower is of a deeper red:) the Stalks have divers such like Leaves on them, (set by couples at the Joints) as grow below; and at the Tops small heads of Flowers each consisting of five Leaves; the biggest Flowers standing round about in the outer compass, as is usual almost in all kinds of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red color. After the flowers are past, comes the Seed, which is something long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof like unto a Star.*

XII. The tenth, or Exotick or Indian Red flowered Scabious. *Its Root is long and round, compassed with a great many small Strings, which perishes usually as soon as it has lost its Flowers and Seed: otherwise if it does not flower the first year of its sowing, if it be carefully defended from the Extremity of the Winter, it will flower the sooner the next year, as has been often found (with us in* England*) by Experience. It has many large fair green Leaves lying on the Ground, jagged or cut in on both sides to the Middle Rib, every piece whereof is narrower than that at the end, which is the broadest. From among which rise up several slender and weak Stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller or more jagged leaves at certain distances, two or three at every joint, Branching forth at the top into other smaller Branches, bearing every one of them, a head of Flowers, like in form unto other Scabious's, but of an excellent deep red Crimson Color, (and sometimes more pale or diluted) having no Smell at all. After which come small roundish Seed, like unto the Field Scabious.*

XIII. *The Places.* The first five, and seventh, grow in Pastures, Medows, and Corn-Fields, and barren Sandy Grounds, almost every where, as *Gerard* says; the other four are Nurst up in our Gardens, where they flourish very well. The first grows usually in most Medows in this Land, especially about *London* almost every where. The second grows likewise in some of the Dry-Fields about the City, but not so plentifully as the former. The third grows both in the Grounds where Corn is standing, and in such Grounds as have been formerly Sown and now lye Fallow, as also in the borders of such like Fields. The fourth is found in many dry Gravelly and Heathy Grounds throughout almost all *England*. The fifth likewise grows also in such like places. The Sixth is not known where it grows Wild, but with us it is Nurst up in Gardens. The seventh sort grows in Fields, and Medows. The eighth, ninth, and tenth, grow Wild in hotter Climates; but with us they are brought up in Gardens; yet the eighth has been often found growing in Medows, and Marshes near the Sea side, in several parts of *England*.

XIV. *The Times.* They all, except the last flourish in the Summer Months, and Flower in *June*, and *July*, and abide Flowering till it is late in *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean time. The Tenth Flowers not until *September* or *October*; and sometimes is not apt to Flower with us the first year; so that many times it perishes without bearing Seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek for Seed from beyond Sea, to supply our selves with it again, unless great care be taken of it in the Winter time.

XV *The Qualities.* Scabious is said to be hot and dry in the end of the second Degree, and is of thin and subtil parts. It incides, attenunates or makes thin, digests, is Anodyn, Cosmetick, Vulnerary, Cardiack, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to cure all manner of Pustules, Pimples, Scurf, Scabs, Tetars, Ringworms, and other like breakings out; it prevails against Obstructions of the Lungs, Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings; Pleurisies, inward Ulcers, and Apostems, and potently resists the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, exterminating its malignity or Poison.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cosmetick.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *A Distilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Juice.* It is very effectual for Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſing, and all other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, ripening and digeſting cold Flegm, and other Viſcous humors, expectorating them by Coughing and Spitting. Four Ounces of the Clarified Juice of Scabious, taken in the morning faſting, with a Dram of *Mithridate* or *Venice* Treacle, frees the perſon from any Infection of Plague or Peſtilence, yea though already ſeized therewith, if after the taking of it, the patient Sweat for two or three hours in their Bed, and it be repeated again, as the Phyſitian may adviſe. Drank likewiſe to the quantity aforeſaid, it is good againſt Scabs, and all manner of breakings out, as Tettars, Ringworms, Scorbutick Boils and Puſtules, yea tho' they proceed from the *French* Pox, which *Matthiolus* ſays he has proved by Experience.

XIX. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but being ſtronger and a more deputated ſubſtance; ſo it may be given in a leſſer quantity, as to 3 Ounces, in ſome proper Vehicle, as its own diſtilled water, or the ſame water mix'd with half as much Wine; and it ought to be taken morning and night ſo long as need requires.

XX. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine or Water.* It is made of the whole Plant, Roots and all. If mixed with an equal quantity of the Juice or Eſſence, and ſo taken, it has all the Virtues of the ſaid Preparations, beſides which it ripens all ſorts of inward Apoſtems, cleanſes inward Ulcers, heals internal Wounds, and Cures Pleuriſes, being drank morning and night for ſome days together. It is good againſt Pains and Stitches in the ſides; and taken for Forty days together, it is good to heal all ſorts of breakings out, Sores and Ulcers, proceeding from the *French* Pox. Outwardly the head being waſhed therewith warm, it cleanſes it from Dandriff, Scurf, Morphew, Sores, Scabs, and the like.

XXI. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice with Honey or Sugar, and has all the Virtues of the ſaid Juice; but more particularly it is Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, curing their Diſeaſes, and cauſing an eaſy Expectoration. It hath been told by an old Practiſer of Phyſick and Chirurgery, that this Syrup is an excellent Cure for Ulcers of the Lungs, cleanſing, drying and healing them, and that he had cured ſeveral therewith, by giving ſix Spoonfuls thereof morning and night in a Glaſs of Styptick Red Wine, *&c.*

XXII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence: a Dram of the Pouder of the Roots taken for 6 or 7 Weeks together, in Whey, Clarified with the Herb, is good againſt all manner of breakings out proceeding from what cauſe ſoever, yea though from the Foul Diſeaſe it ſelf.

XXIII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are excellent againſt Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, Puſtules, Ring-worms, Tettars, Scabs, and all other Cuticular Defilements, being anointed upon the parts affected morning and night. Tents alſo being dipt therein heal not only green Wounds, but likewiſe Old Sores and running Ulcers. They help all ſorts of cold and hard ſwellings in any part, and are effectual to reſtore contracted or ſhrunk up Sinews, if not of very long ſtanding.

XXIV. *The Coſmetick. It is made of the Juice mixed with Camphir made into Pouder, with a little Spirit of Wine, and Pouder of Borax.* It cleanſes the Face and other parts of the Skin from Freckles, Tanning, Sunburning, and other diſcolorings, Morphew, Leproſie, Pimples, Scabbineſs, and other like breakings out.

XXV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* Applied to a Carbuncle or Plague Sore, it has been found by Experience, to diſcuſs or maturate and break it in ſome ſhort time. It diſcuſſes cold and hard Tumors, and being applyed does in a ſhort time looſen and draw forth any Splinter, Thorn, broken Bone, or ſuch other like things, which may ſtick and lye in the fleſh.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction or Infuſion, but nothing near ſo powerful as they be, and therefore may be taken a quarter or half a Pint at a time, ſweetned with the Syrup of the Herb; but it is moſt uſed as a Vehicle.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Alexipharmick, reſiſts Poiſon, ſtrengthens the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts the Univerſal frame of the Body. Doſe 2 Drams, mixt with ſome of the Syrup.

XXVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Poiſon of Venomous Creatures, Bitings of Mad Dogs, the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Fevers; it is a ſingular thing alſo againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, and all other diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, proceeding from Obſtructions, Colds, Blows, and the like. It reſiſts Vomiting, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion. Doſe ſo much at a time as to make the Drink, Wine, Liquor, or Vehicle gratefully pleaſant.

XXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is chiefly uſed in all Defœdations of the Skin, abſorbing the acrid and acid humors, cleanſing, drying, and healing the ſame, and ſo reſtoring the Skin to its priſtine Smoothneſs, Softneſs, Whiteneſs, and Beauty, by only Bathing therewith Morning and Night.

SCALLIONS, *ſee* Onions, Chap. 529.
SCAR-WORT, *ſee*, Dittander French Chap. 217.
SCAB-WORT, *ſee*, Elecampane. Chap. 243.
SCARIOLE, *ſee*, Endive. Chap 244.
SCIATICA-GRASS, *ſee*, Creſs-Wild. Chap. 167.

CHAP. DCXXVII.

Of SCORPION HERB, *OR,* CATERPILLERS.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it ſcarcely appears whether the Ancient Greeks knew any thing of this Plant, yet our Modern Herbariſts have given it the Greek Name, Σκορπιοειδὲς, in Latine, *Scorpioides:* and in Engliſh, *Scorpion Herb*, *Scorpion Graſs*, and *Caterpillers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Scorpioides major*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolio major Lobelij*, great Scorpion Graſs, or rough Caterpillers. 2. *Scorpioides minor*, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia minor*, the leſſer Scorpion Graſs or Caterpillers. 3. *Scorpicides bupleurifolia pluribus Corniculis*

Corniculis aſperis, *Scorpioides bupleurifolia repens Lobelij*, ſmall ordinary Caterpillers with many Cods: ſome, as *Guilandinus*, *Anguilara*, *Bauhinus* and *Cæſalpinus*, will have this to be *Telephium Dioſcorides*, but *Dodonæus* was of another opinion. 4. *Scorpioides Bupleurifolio ſiliquis lenibus*, ſmooth Codded ſmall Caterpillers. 5. *Scorpioides Matthioli*, *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*, Matthiolus his Scorpion Graſs with Purſlane like Leaves. 6. *Myoſotis Scorpioides paluſtris*, Water Scorpion Graſs. 7. *Myoſotis Scorpioides arvenſis*, Mouſe Ear Scorpion Graſs.

The Deſcriptions:

III. The firſt or great Scorpion Graſs, or rough Caterpillers. *Its Roots are ſmall and Fibrous, periſhing every Year. It is but a ſmall low Plant, with Branches lying upon the Ground, which have ſomething long, broad and hard Leaves growing thereon; from among which come forth ſmall Stalks, bearing at their ends for the moſt part, two ſmall pale yellowiſh Flowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but ſmaller, which turn into Writhed or Crooked rough Cods, pretty thick, round, and white, and not ſo much turn'd or wound together as thoſe of the ſmaller next following; in which are contained browniſh yellow Seed, much like unto a Medica.*

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Scorpion Graſs, or leſſer Caterpillers. *This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is much like the former, ſaving that it is every way leſs: but in this the Cods are more Writhed or Crooked, much ſlenderer and rounder, and more wound or turned together than thoſe of the greater, yet not cloſing like unto Snails, but blacker and more like unto a Caterpiller than the former.*

V. The third, or ſmall ordinary Caterpillers with many Cods. *The Root is Annual and very Stringy. This ſmall Caterpiller grows in the ſame manner with trailing long Branches as the firſt ſmall rough ſort does. The Leaves are likewiſe of a freſh green Color, and of the ſame faſhion, but ſomewhat leſſer. The Flowers alſo are ſmall, and of a deep Yellow, four or five oftentimes ſtanding together, which are of the ſame largeneſs and faſhion with the other, only this has as many Crooked Cods together as there are Flowers.*

VI. The fourth or ſmooth Codded ſmall Caterpillers. *This is in all things like the former ſort, ſaving that it has ſeldom two Flowers together on a Stalk, and the Caterpillers which follow as few, being Crooked and Winding in the very ſame manner, and ſmall and ſmooth without any roughneſs at all upon them, and of the ſame pale brown Color.*

VII. The fifth or Matthiolus his Scorpion Graſs with Purſlane like Leaves. *Its Root is long and Fibrous periſhing Yearly. It has ſeveral upright pale green Stalks, with pale green Leaves ſet thereon each of which is ſomething long, broad, and round pointed, like a Purſlane Leaf, ſometimes having two ſmall Leaves joined together at the bottom of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them. At the Tops of the Stalks, and out at the joints likewiſe, come forth ſmall pale yellow Flowers, much reſembling thoſe of* Medica *or Snail Clover Graſs. After which follow ſmall long ſlender and Crooked Horns, ſmall at the end, jointed or parted as it were, all the length of it, ſomething reſembling the long Crooked Cods of the* Colutæa Scorpioides, *but that this is more conſpicuouſly jointed, and of a pale Color, within which lye ſmall long whitiſh yellow Seed.*

Scorpion Herb.

VIII. *This fifth kind, becauſe it has ſome reſemblance of Peaſe, and therefore called by ſome* Scorpioides Legumnioſa, *as* Gerard *ſays, is by him thus deſcribed.* It has ſmall and tender Roots like ſmall Threads. It has many Branches, weak and tender Trailing upon the Ground, if there is nothing for it to take hold of with its Claſping and Crooked Seed Veſſels; otherwiſe it rampeth upon whatſoever is near unto it. Its Leaves are few and ſmall. The Flowers very little and yellow of Color. And the Seed follows little and blackiſh, contained in little Cods like unto a Scorpions Tail.

IX. The ſixth or Water Scorpion Graſs. *This grows in almoſt every ſhallow gravelly running Stream, having Leaves like to Brooklime. The Flowers grow at the Top of tender Fat green Stalks, of a Blew Color, and ſometimes with a ſpot of yellow among the blew, and the whole Branch of Flowers does turn it ſelf round like a Scorpions Tail. There is another ſpecies of this Water Plant, which has Leaves like unto* Anagalis aquatica, *or Water Chickweed, having like ſlender Stalks and Branches as the former, and the Flowers not unlike, ſaving that theſe are of a Watchet or light blew Color, ſomething bigger and laid more open, whereby the yellow ſpot is ſeen.*

X. The ſeventh, or Mouſe Ear Scorpion Graſs. *It has a Root which conſiſts of a Buſh of ſmall Fibres or Strings. It has rough and hairy Leaves of an Overworn ruſſet Color. The Flowers grow upon weak feeble rough Branches, as is all the reſt of the Plant. And they grow likewiſe for the moſt part on one ſide of the Stalk of a blew Color with a little ſpot of yellow on the ſame, turning themſelves round backwards, not much unlike the Tail of a Scorpion. There is another ſort of this ſpecies, much like this now deſcribed, called* Myoſotis Scorpioides repens, *in which the Flowers are thicker thruſt together, and do not Grow all upon one ſide as the former do:*

alſo part of the Flowers are blew, and part Purple, confuſedly mixed together. Gerard.

XI. *The Places.* The Native places of the two firſt are unknown, but with us they grow only in Gardens. The third and fourth were brought out of *Spain* by *Boel*, and grow Wild both in their Mannured Fields and Vineyards, and with us in Gardens. The fifth grows not Wild in *England*: but *Gerard* ſays he had Seed of the firſt and fifth from beyond Sea, by which they are now diſperſed thro' *England*, and are eſteemed for the Beauty of their Flowers, and ſtrangeneſs of their Crooked Cods reſembling Caterpillers. The ſixth grows in Waters and ſhallow running Streams in many parts of this Kingdom. The ſeventh, grows for the moſt part upon dry, gravelly and barren Ditch Banks, and other like barren places in many parts of this Kingdom.

XII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon, or in ſome little time after.

XIII. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect to Heat, Cold, Dryneſs or Moiſture; Abſterſive, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* Authors aſcribe but few Virtues to them, being much of the Nature of the Medow Trefoils. Yet they are ſaid to remedy the ſtinging of Scorpions, the bitings of Serpents and other Venomous Creatures, and heal green Wounds.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of the Herb.* Drank to the quantity of 3 or 4 Ounces, it is good againſt the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts, being repeated Morning and Evening, ſo long as need requires.

XVII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Virtues, and may be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the Juice or green Herb, with Oil, Wax, and a proportional quantity of *Gum Elemi.* It is good to diſcuſs Simple Contuſions, and to heal green Wounds being applyed.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Leaves being beaten in a Marble or Wooden Mortar. Being applyed upon the place hurt, it is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions.

CHAP DCXXVIII.

Of SCURVY GRASS: OR, SPOON-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*: but our Moderns have called it *Cochlearia* (from the form of its Leaf) and in Engliſh *Scurvy Graſs* and *Spoon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant; but theſe three following are chief. 1. *Cochlearia Vulgaris, Cochlearia Marina, Cochlearia Anglicana*, Sea Scurvy Graſs; or, Our Common or Engliſh Scurvy Graſs. 2. *Cochlearia rotundifolia Cochlearia hortenſis*; *Cochlearia Belgica, Telephium Lacunæ, Cochlearia rotundifolia major*, Our Great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Graſs. 3. *Cochlearia rotundifolia minor*, Small Dutch Scurvy Graſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or Sea Scurvy Graſs, Or Our Common or Engliſh Scurvy Graſs. *It has a ſhort thick Root, repleniſhed with a great many Fibres, even to a Buſh as it were of White Strings, which Stick deep in the Mud, in which it chiefly delights to grow; yet it will flouriſh very well in the more upland and dryer grounds, Taſting a little Brackiſh even there, though nothing ſo much as where it has the Salt Water to Nouriſh it. It has many thick fat Leaves more long than broad, and ſome-*

Scurvy-Graſs Common, or Sea.

times longer and narrower; ſometimes alſo ſmooth on the edges, and at other times a little Waved, for in all theſe forms it is to be ſeen, as alſo plain, ſmooth, and pointed, and ſometimes a little hollowed in the middle and round pointed, of a ſad green color, and ſometimes a little browniſh, every Leaf ſtanding by its ſelf, upon a long foot Stalk, which is greeniſh or browndiſh alſo; from among which Leaves, riſe up ſmall ſlender Stalks, having a few Leaves thereon like the other, but longer and leſſer for the moſt part. At the Tops whereof grow many whitiſh flowers, with yellow Threds in the middle, ſtanding about a green head, which becomes the Seed Veſcel, and will be ſome-

what

what flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of Thlaspi or Treacle Mustard, wherein is contained reddish small Seed, Tasting something hot.

IV. The second, or Our great Garden or Dutch Scurvy Grass. *It has a Root which is small, white, and Thready, from which rise up several fresh, green, and almost round Leaves, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some places,* viz. *in a rich and well dunged or manured Ground, they will be very large, even twice as big as in others, not at all dented about the edges, nor with any*

Scurvy Grass Garden or Dutch.

sensible hollowness to be perceived in the middle, every one of them standing also upon a long foot Stalk. From among these rise up divers long, slender, weak Stalks, higher than the former, and with a greater store of small white Flowers, at their Tops, which convert into smaller Pods, and smaller brownish Seeds than the former. The Taste of this Plant is not Salt or brackish at all, but has an hot Aromatick Taste almost like Spice.

V. The third, Or small Dutch Scurvy Grass. *Its Root is very small, consisting of a few Fibres, which perish as soon as it has perfected its Seed. It grows like the last, with many small, roundish Leaves, sometimes a little Crumpled at the edges, not bigger than the Nail of ones little Finger, every one growing upon its own foot Stalk, which abide all the Winter, if it is Sown before Winter, or that it is rises up of its own Sowing: otherwise, if it is Sown in the Spring, it shoots forth divers long, slender Stalks lying on the Ground, a foot long or better, on which grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set, up to their Tops, whereon do grow many small White Flowers, like to the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the Plant, with small Seed answerable thereto. This will spring up again if the Seed be suffered to shed, or Sow it self, in the same place, towards the latter end of Summer, or before Winter: and do what you can almost; if you will gather any ripe Seed thereof, there will be some of it shed, before you can gather it.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows along on the *Thames*-side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shores, from *Woolwich*, where the Water begins to be Saltish, round about the Sea Coast to *Dover*, and also from *Dover* round about the Coast to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristol*, where it is to be had in great plenty. It has not been observed yet to grow on our Northern shores, but on many other places on the Western Coast. The second, or our Garden Scurvy Grass, grows in the Marshes in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*, and in many places thereabouts by the Sea side. It grows by the Sea side at *Hull*, at *Boston*, and at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*, and in several place in *Lincolnshire*, as in *Whaplode*, and *Holbeck* Marshes in the same County. It has been found of late, growing many Miles from the Sea side, as upon a great Hill in *Lancashire* called *Ingleborough* Hill; (one of the highest Hills in *England*) but indeed it will grow in any Soil, Place, or Climate whatsoever. It is said to grow also near to a Castle in the Peak in *Derbyshire*, full 30 Miles from the Sea; but it is now Sown in most Gardens (for its usefulness) throughout the Kingdom, it will grow in Moist and Cold shadowy places, and yet will prosper very well in the Sun also; and in many upland Countries of this Land, it is Sown in great Quantities, not only for the peoples own spending, but to sell to others for Profit: And in our Gardens it flourishes, and bring forths its Seed, as Naturally as by the Sea side, and retains the same hot and Spicy Taste, which shews that it refuses no place of growing, as many other Maritime Plants will. The third grows in the *Low-Countries*, but prospers well enough in *Our Gardens*, if Planted or Sown therein.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower early in the Year, as in *April*, and many times in *May*, and their Seed is ripe not long after, as in *June*, and the latter end of *May*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, plentifully stored with a Mercurial Volatile Spirit, and both a Volatile and fixt Salt, whereby it becomes Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Cosmetick, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Hysterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Scurvy in a cold habit of body, with all its Symptoms; it opens obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cures the Palsie, and all sorts of Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth, and cleanses the Skin of Spots, Scurff, Morphew, and other like defilements thereof.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Diet Drink.* 3. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Conserve.* 5. *A Tincture.* 6. *A Distilled Water.* 7. *A simple Spirit.* 8. *A purging Spirit.* 9. *A fixed Salt.* Where Note, that the Garden Scurvy Grass is the strongest and most effectual to the purposes intended and that which is most used.

The

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It may be taken from one to two Spoonfuls or more, every morning faſting, in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, or Wine, for the Cure of the Scurvy; it cleanſes the blood, open all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, rectifies, warms and comforts the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion is good againſt Surfeits, and takes away the Swelling, Pain, and hardneſs of the Spleen, and is profitable for ſuch as are ſubject to, or troubled with Botches, Boils, Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, or other defilements, from the Corruption or Putrifaction of the blood.

XII. *The Diet Drink. Take Juice of Garden Scurvy Graſs five Pints: Juice of Angelica, a Pint: Burdock Roots, half a Pound: Horſe Radiſh Roots 4 Ounces, all Bruiſed or thin ſhaved: Muſtard Seed Bruiſed, Coriander Seed Bruiſed, of each 4 Ounces: Cloves Bruiſed, Nutmegs thin ſliced, of each half an Ounce: Yellow of Orange Peels, cleared from the White 3 Ounces: Choice Sena 4 Ounces: New Ale Ten Quarts. Put the Juices firſt into the Ale; then put all the other Ingredients into a long cloſe knit Net Bag, with a Stone in it, which put alſo into the Ale. Let them work together, and after two days let the Patient drink of it,* a Pint (or leſs according to Circumſtances) at a time Morning and Evening, Squeezing into every Draught as it is Drank the Juice of a *Sevil or Sowre Orange.* The Recipe may be repeated with freſh Ingredients, 3 or 4 times Spring and Fall, according as neceſſity may require. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence aforenamed, and is a moſt excellent thing to cleanſe the Blood of all its defilements, which it many times manifeſts in various ſorts of breakings out in the Fleſh and Skin.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* They may be made in Wine or Water, or in half Wine, half Water; but made with White Port or *Lisbon* Wines they are beſt. They have the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful; but are good for the Cure of the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution. If the Infuſion or Decoction be mixed with an equal part of the Juice or Eſſence, and then very well ſweetned with Honey, it makes a moſt excellent Gargariſm for the healing of Sore Mouths and Throats, and curing of the Scurvy in the Mouth and Gums.

XIV. *The Conſerve.* It is made of the round or Garden Kind (which is much the more preferable ſort) according to the uſual Method. It is a delicate Medicine for weak and tender Stomachs, and for ſuch as are over-run with the Scurvy, and are apt to be ſick in a Morning, or after Eating, or cannot digeſt their Food: It cauſes a good Appetite, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence aforegoing.

XV. *The Tincture.* It is made of the Green Herb, by digeſting it in Spirit of Wine, either ſimple or acuated with Spirit of Salt or Sulphur. It is a potent thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution, as alſo for the Cure of the Palſie, and reſtoring of Paralytick Members. It gives eaſe in the pains of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and in the Colick proceeding from Wind and ſharp humors. Doſe half a Spoonful to a Spoonful in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine mixt with Water, morning and night, or upon point of Extremity.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water. Take Garden Scurvy Graſs 30 Pounds: Horſe Radiſh Roots cut into thin ſlices 6 Pounds: Fair Water 3 Gallons: infuſe warm for Twenty Four Hours, then draw off 3 Gallons of Water.* Bate's Pharm. This ought to have a different diſtillation from that of Aromaticks: for as Scurvy Graſs, *&c.* abounds with more Volatile Spirits, and more Volatile Salts, ſo it admits of leſs Fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menſtruum (if ſtronger than Water, as Perry, Mead, not ſowre or hard, *&c.*) which may attract, diſſolve, and join with the Eſſential parts of the Ingredients, and carry them along with it in Diſtillation, without changing their Natures and Virtues. It is eſſentially good againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Gout and Stone, or any Tartarous Concretions in the Reins or Bladder, as alſo againſt the Colick, Rheumatiſm, Surfeits and other like general diſeaſes, which hardly admit of any ſingular Name or Denomination. Doſe one Ounce or more in a Glaſs of Ale.

XVII. *The Simple Spirit. Take Garden Scurvy Graſs as much as you pleaſe, which cut or ſhred in pieces, put the ſame into a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, and affuſe thereon Rheniſh, White Port, White Lisbon, or Madera Wine, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches, digeſt 24 Hours, and diſtill through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the Spirituous and Volatile parts may aſcend, continuing the Diſtillation, till the falling Drops are almoſt inſipid. To this Water put the ſame Quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, with the former Quantity of Wine, digeſt and diſtill again as aforeſaid, repeating this Diſtillation with freſh Herbs only, ſo long till the Spirit is ſtrong enough. This done, rectifie the Spirit in* Balneo, *keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile* Salt, *and aſcends firſt, a part by it ſelf. Then continue the Diſtillation, till the Drops are almoſt inſipid, which is alſo a Spirituous Water, and keep that by its ſelf.* This Spirit, and Water have all the Virtues of the former diſtilled Water. The Water may be given in the ſame Doſe in Wine, Ale, or other proper Vehicle; but the firſt Volatile Spirit is to be given in Drops only, from 20 to 50, once or twice a day.

XVIII. *Another way to make this Simple Spirit of Scurvy Graſs. It is made of Garden Scurvy Graſs whilſt in Flower, fermented, or not fermented, then diſtilling it in an Alembick with its Worm; that which comes firſt, ſave by it ſelf for Spirit: what follows is only Scurvy Graſs Water.* Some make this Simple or plain Spirit thus. *Take Proof Spirit a ſufficient quantity, put into it as much Scurvy Graſs as it can contain: digeſt 3 or 4 Hours, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, ſaving the firſt half or draught for Spirit; and what comes after for Scurvy Graſs Water.* Another way of making Simple Spirit of Scurvy Graſs. *Take freſh and large Garden Scurvy Graſs when in Flower, as much as you pleaſe, Bruiſe it well in a Mortar, then put it into a Wooden Veſſel; affuſe thereon ſo much Water as may cover it; add to it 2 or 3 handfuls of Salt, and a little Yeſt, and let it ferment a day or two, and ſo diſtil it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, ſaving the firſt running by it ſelf for the true Spirit, which you may diſtill again from freſh Scurvy Graſs, ſaving the firſt running as before, ſo will you have a very ſtrong Eſſential*

Spirit

Spirit of Scurvy Grass. But *Rolfincius* dislikes this way by Fermentation, and makes it thus. *Take fresh Garden Scurvy Grass as much as you please, bruise it grossly, gently and speedily, add to it Generous White Wine (not fermenting it before hand, by which means there is much of the Volatile Spirit lost) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick according to Art, separating the Oil, if any be found supernating.* The Spirit he Exhibits in any proper Vehicle. The Oil he mixes with Sugar and makes thereof an *Elæo-saccharum Cochleariæ*, which may be given in small Dose and in a proper Vehicle for the same purposes for which the Spirit is given, but they are only to be administred to people of a Cold and Moist Constitution; in a hot habit of Body, they will put all into a flame.

XIX. *The true way of making this simple Spirit. Take Leaves and Flowers of Garden Scurvy Grass, as much as you please, Bruise them, and make them up into Balls (like those of Woad, which Dyers use) or being Bruised, put it into an Earthen Jar, pressing it in; upon which affuse strong Scurvy Grass Water, or rather, Scurvy Grass Wine, made of the Juice of Scurvy Grass, so much as may supernate four or five Inches: stop all with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days; then put all into an Alembick with its Head and Worm, drawing off first the Spirit, and then the Water according to Art: which rectify in a Glass Cucurbit; so will the pure subtil and Volatile Spirit ascend first, which keep by it self in a Glass close Stopt.* The remaining Water you may draw off to dryness, to make fresh Spirit with all. The Dose of any of these are from 20, to 30, 40, or 50 Drops (as Circumstances and necessity may require) for the Cure of a Cold Scurvy, Palsie, Tremblings, Numbness of the Limbs, Lethargy, Cachexia, *&c.* having all the Virtues of the former *simple Spirit and Water* at *Sect.* XVI. *and* XVII. aforegoing.

XX. *The Purging Spirit.* Or *Golden Spirit of Scurvy Grass* so called. *Take of the best Spirit of Wine* 24 *Pounds: fresh Garden Scurvy Grass whilst in Flower, so much as may fill the Spirit: digest twelve hours, and then distill off the one half. With this Spirit and the Rosin of Scammony or of Jalap (extracting the Tincture and filterating) you may prepare* Spiritum Cochleariæ purgantem, *the Purging Spirit of Scurvy Grass.* Or thus. *Take of some of the former Simple Spirit of Scurvy Grass* 4 *Pounds: Pouder of Scammony six Ounces; or in place thereof Pouder of Jalap* 9 *or* 10 *Ounces; digest in a warm sand only, or in a very gentle* Balneo, *in a large Bolt head, so long till you see the Tincture grow very Red, which decant and keep for use.* It is highly Antiscorbutick, Antiparalytick, Antilethargick, Splenetick, and Diaphoretick, making fixt and crude ihumors Volatile, and resisting putrifaction. It is profitable against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Rheumatism, Gout, and other Tartarous Diseases. It destroys Acidities and prevails against obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, comforting and restoring those parts. It is not to be given to such as abound with Choler, or are of a hot Constitution, but only to gross bodys of a cold and moist habit, much abounding with humors. Dose 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more, in the morning fasting, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or some other proper Vehicle. Where Note, that in this latter prescription of the purging Spirit, we use the Drugs themselves, instead of their Extracts or Resins, which is much Cheaper, and full as well, considering the Spirit is fully strong enough, to extract the Tincture.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is made of the Ashes according to the usual or common way. It enters into the Mass of Blood and *Lympha*, depurates or cleanses them, makes them thin, pure, and Limpid, facilitates the Circulation, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, though obdurate, dissolves Tartar and Gravel in the Reins, and Bladder, and is excellent against the Scurvy, Cachexy, Dropsie, Palsie, Lethargy, Jaundice, and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and is profitable against the most Vehement Colick, and other pains of the Bowels. Dose from 10 Grains to 20 or 30 in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

SEDGE, *see* Burre-Reed. *Chap.* 593.
SEGGS, *or* SKEGGS. *see* Flag-Water. *Chap.* 266.
SEGGRON, *see* Rag-Wort. *Chap.* 587.

CHAP. DCXXIX.

Of SELF-HEAL.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was generally unknown to the Ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Authors; but our Modern writers call it *Prunella*, (from the German Name *Brunella*, or *Brunellen*, because it cures that Disease which they call *die Bruen*, which is an Inflamation in the Mouth, Throat, and Tongue, with blackness therein, accompanied for the most part with a Burning Fever, common to Soldiers in Camps and Garisons.) It is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; *Consolida minima Camerarij*; in English *Self-Heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Species of this Plant, but those which are to be found with us are these three, *viz.* 1. *Prunella Vulgaris Tragi*; *Brunella Brunfelsij*, *Dodonæi*, *& Lobelij*, Our common Self-Heal. 2. *Prunella Vulgaris flore albo*, Self-Heal with a White Flower. 3. *Prunella laciniato folio Bauhini*, *Symphytum petræum Lobelij*, Self-Heal with Jagged Leaves.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our common Self-Heal. *Its Root consists of many Strings or Fibres running downwards; and spreading sideways under Ground, whereby it encreases. The small Stalk, with the the Leaves creeping upon the Ground shoot forth Fibres, which take hold of the Earth, by which means it is made a great Tuft in a little time. It is a small low creeping herb, having many small and something round yet pointed Leaves, somewhat like the Leaves of Wild Mint, of a dark green color, without any Dents on the Edges at all, or very seldom: from among which rise up divers square hairy Stalks, scarcely a foot high,* which

Self-Heal, or Prunella.

which ſpread ſometimes into Branches, with divers ſuch ſmall Leaves ſet thereon, up to the Tops, where ſtand brown ſpiked heads, of many ſmall browniſh Leaves like ſcales, and flowers ſet toge-ther, almoſt like the heads of Stœchas *or* Caſſidony, *which flowers are gaping and of a blewiſh purple, or more pale blew color, and in ſome places ſmel-ling ſweet, tho' not ſo in ſome others.*

IV. The ſecond, or Self-Heal with a White Flower. *This differs little or nothing from the former, neither in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seeds, Magnitude, nor in its manner and form of growing, ſaving that in this the ſmall ſcales of Leaves are not brown, but green, the flower is of a pure white color; and it en-creaſes or ſpreads not ſo much.*

V. The third, or jagged Leav'd Self-Heal. *The Root is long with many Fibres or Strings, and encreaſes by the ſhooting of its ſtrings, which put forth freſh Leaves every Year. The Stalks are likewiſe ſquare and hairy, as the Leaves are, which grow thereon, by couples at the Joints, the loweſt of which are long and whole, without any cut or jagg in them; all the reſt being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the ſides, and the higher Leaves more divided or Cut. The heads are like thoſe of the firſt common ſort, and of the ſame form and magnitude, but varying in color as the former ſorts do; for ſome plants are found with purpliſh flowers, others more dilated, like blew, ſome between blew and white, like an Aſh color, and others all together White.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond are found in Woods and Fields every where almoſt through-out all *England.* The third grows naturally up-on Rocks, Stoney Mountains and Gravelly Grounds, and is found alſo on many Hills and Mountainous Places in ſeveral Parts of *France* and *Germany.*

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *April, May, and June, Gerard* ſays, for the moſt part all the Summer long. The laſt, later than the other two, as moſt Mountain Herbs do, *viz.* in *June* and *July*, the Seeds of them all ripening in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Self-Heal is Temperate in reſpect to Heat or Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moi-ſture, yet rather enclining to Dryneſs, Abſterſive, a little Aſtringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It cures Sore Mouths, and Throats, and the burning diſeaſe in the Throat at the Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*; ſtops bleeding, and cleanſes and heals all ſorts of Wounds and Ulcers whether inward or outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make there-from. 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Mixture.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* The Juice is good to heal that Soreneſs in the Throat or Root of the Tongue, called *Prunella*, by gargling the Mouth and Throat therewith, and ſwallowing ſome of the Decoction down; but becauſe there is a ſevere Inflamation in the Mouth and Throat, with a roughneſs, or ruggedneſs and blackneſs of the Tongue, and a hot burning Fever withall, they com-monly bleed under the Tongue with the uſe of theſe means, without which the Cure is ſcarcely effected. It is good for inward Wounds and Bruiſes, diſſolves congealed Blood, and opens ob-ſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. *The Eſſence*, has the ſame Virtues, ſtops Fluxes of Blood in any Wound or Part, and cleanſes whether in-ward or outward, and cauſes them to heal. Doſe of either 3 or 4 Spoonfuls, morning, noon, and night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is uſed as an Excellent Wound Drink; and is good to heal the *Prunella* in the Throat, and other Ul-cers in the Mouth, Gums and Tongue, as alſo all Wounds inward or outward, being inwardly ta-ken, and outwardly uſed as a Waſh or Gargle, or as an injection into hollow Ulcers and Fi-ſtula's, and ſo cauſes them ſpeedily to be heal-ed; it cures inward Wounds, Pricks, or Stabbs into the Body or Bowels, opening the obſtru-ctions of the *Viſcera*, and ſtrengthning the parts.

XIII. *The Mixture.* It is made, 1. *With the Juice or Eſſence mixt with Honey of Roſes.* This uſed as a Gargle, it cleanſes and heals all Sores and Ulcers, in the Mouth and Throat; and as a Waſh it heals Ulcers in the ſecret parts. 2. *Made with the Juice and Oil of Roſes*: it is good to anoint the Temples and Forehead with, to eaſe pain and Cure the Head-Ach, and ſtop defluxions into the Eyes. 3. *The Juice mixed with Wine Vinegar, and ſome of the Decoction*, it makes a good Gargle for a Sore Throat, Tongue, Mouth, and Gums; and eaſes all pains and In-flamations in thoſe parts.

XIV. *The Ointment.* It is good for all ſorts of Simple Contuſions, Hurts, Sores, Wounds, and Ulcers, in any part of the Body. It alſo helps to conſolidate broken Bones; and ſtrengthen and confirm ſuch as have been lately out of Joint, and newly reduced. It heals alſo Sores and Ulcers, in the Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Leaves by beating in a Mortar. It cures Sim-

ple

ple Contuſions, Pains, Aches, Sore Ulcers, whether New or Old, repreſſes defluxions of humors, as alſo their heat and ſharpneſs, flowing to any part, abates the Inflamation, and prevents a Gangrene, whereby it preſently reſtores the parts to their Priſtine health.

SENA, ſee Chap.
SENGREEN, ſee *Houſleek.* Chap. 384.
SENVIE *field*, ſee *Muſtard.* Chap. 511.
SERAPIAS-STONE, ſee *Orchies Flies*, Chap. (530.
SERPENTS-TONGUE, ſee *Adders Tongue.* (Chap. 1.
SERVICE-TREE. ſee *Lib.* II. Chap.
SERVICE-TREE Wild, ſee *Lib.* II. Chap.
SESAMOIDES, ſee *Woad Baſtard.* Chap.
SET-FOILE, ſee *Tormentil.* Chap.
SET-WALL, ſee *Valerian.* Chap.
SET-WALL Mountain, ſee *Spicknard Celtick.* (Chap.
SETTER-WORT, ſee *Hellebor-Black*, Chap. 349.
SHARE-WORT, ſee *Star-wort.* Chap.
SHAVE-GRASS, ſee *Horſe-tail.* Chap. 329.

CHAP. DCXXX.

Of SHEPHERDS NEEDLE. *OR,* VENUS COMB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σκάνδιξ, in Latine, *Scandix*, alſo and *Acus Veneris*, *Acus Paſtoris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, and *Scanaria*: and in Engliſh, *Shepherds Needle* and *Venus Comb.*

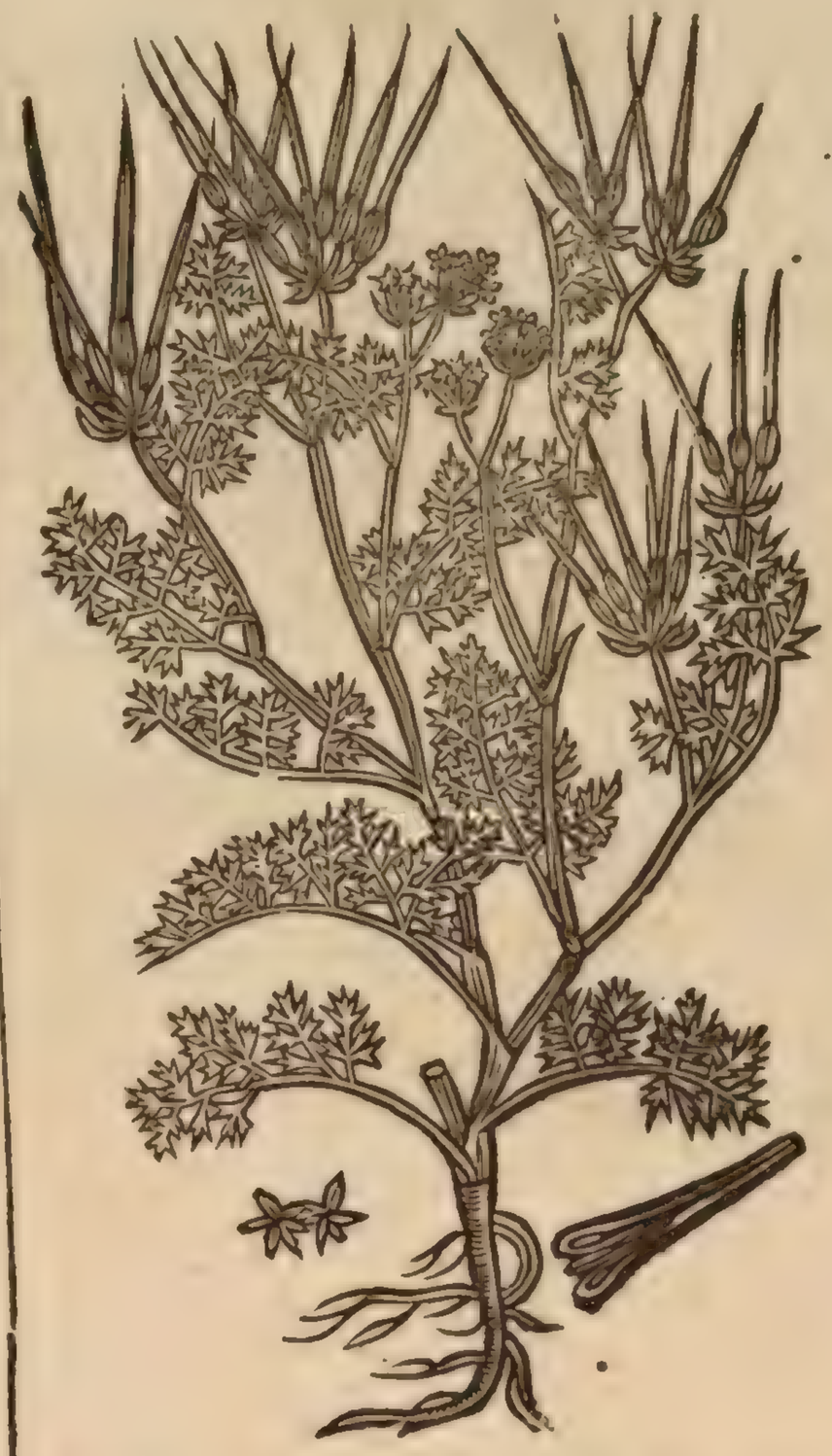
II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Scandix Vulgaris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, Our Common Shepherds Needle. 2. *Scandix Minor*, *Anthriſcus Plinij*, *Aniſomarathum Columnæ*, *Scandix Cretica Minor*, Small Shepherds Needle. 3. *Scandix Major*, *Scandix Cretica major.* The Greater Shepherds Needle. 4. *Scandix altera Capite Glomerato*, round headed Shepherds Needle.

The Deſcription.

III. The firſt, Or our Common Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is very ſmall and Fibrous or Thready. It riſes up with ſeveral long, hard, large, green Stalks of Leaves, much divided, and into more parts, and of a ſadder brown green color, than Chervil, having no ſmell. The Stalks grow a foot high, bearing ſmall Tufts of white Flowers, and after them five or ſix, more or leſs, of long Seeds, ſomething round, and pointed at the ends, a little rough as if they were dented, and all of them coming from one Head, or Umbel, with a few ſmall Leaves under them.*

IV. Gerard ſays, *its Root is white and of a fingers length; that it does not much differ in the Quantity of the Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, from Chervil, but has no ſuch pleaſant ſmell as*

Shepherds Needle or Venus Comb.



that has; the Leaves are leſſer, more finely cut, and of a brown green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in ſmall white Tufts; after which come up long Seeds very like unto Pack-Needles, and orderly ſet one by another like the great Teeth of a Comb, from whence come the Name Pecten Veneris, *Venus Comb, or Venus Needle.*

V. The ſecond, or ſmall Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is ſmall, long and white. It has ſeveral Stalks of very fine cut leaves, not buſhing thick like the former, but more ſparſed and thin, coming ſomething near to Camomil, but finer, and a little hairy, of a pleaſant ſmell and taſte; from among which riſe up ſlender ſhort Stalks, ſomewhat hairy or hoary, with but few Joints or Leaves on them, at the tops of which ſtand five or ſix ſmall white flowers cloſe ſet together, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece: in the middle whereof is a dark purpliſh ſtile or leaf longer than the reſt, ſpreading forth like a blazing ſtar; after which follow long Seeds, like the former, but ſmaller, bigger below, and ending above in two ſmall points, whoſe edges are more rough, and ſeem more dented, and are a little Purpliſh, as the young ones are, before they be ripe, which are the Seeds themſelves. This has been obſerved to have a better ſmell growing in void, untill'd and gravelly Ground, than that which grows in the fields.*

VI. Gerard, *deſcribes it thus. From a long, ſlender, and whitiſh Root, it ſends up many ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of the former, but of a pleaſing ſmell and taſte, ſomething like that of*

the Common Chervil. From amongſt theſe Leaves, grow up ſlender Stalks, a little hairy, divided into ſhort green and ſlender Branches, carrying at their Tops little Umbels of Flowers, conſiſting of five, ſix, ſeven, or eight ſmall flowers, compoſed of five Leaves apiece, with a dark purpliſh Chive in the middle; the flowers are ſucceeded by, or rather grow up, with long ſlender Cods, of about an Inch long, reſembling thoſe of the firſt kind. Cluſius *ſays, it flowers in* June, *and that he received it from* Honorius Bellus *out of* Candy, *who writes that there, in the Spring time, it is much uſed in Sallets; and this Plant he takes to be* Anthriſcus Plinij, *by which Name* Cluſius *ſets it forth; and* Columna *calls it* Aniſomarathrum, *becauſe its ſmell is between that of Aniſe and Fennel.*

VII. The third, or greater Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is long, ſmall and Fibrous. It has a Creſted ſmall Stalk a Cubit high, parted into divers Branches, a little hairy at the very joints, having its lower leaves broad, and ſomewhat round, divided much like to the leſſer Burnet Saxifrage, one ſet oppoſite to another, ſtanding upon long Foot Stalks, which together with the Leaves are a little hairy; but thoſe which ſtand at the joints are much more finely cut in, and like unto the Leaves of the firſt deſcribed. The Umbels are a little ſpread, and ſmall, yet greater than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed; which are ſucceeded by a greater ſtore of long, rough, dented and pointed Seed than the laſt deſcribed, having each of them two ſmall Pricks at the end.*

VIII. The fourth, or round headed Shepherds Needle. *Its Root is like that of the Wild Parſnep, white and of a bitter and ſharp taſte. It has Stalks of larger Leaves than the Wild Carrot, coming ſomething near to Parſly, ſmooth, and of a Pale Green Color. Thoſe which grow at the joints of the ſtalks, come forth out of a broad Film or Skin, as it were, and as is ſeen in many Ferulous and Umbeliferous Plants, and bearing at the Top a round head, of many greeniſh white threads ſet cloſe together.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully almoſt every where in Corn-fields among Wheat and Barly, throughout all *England.* The other three grow wild in *Candy, Greece, France, Italy,* and *Spain,* but with us only in *Gardens.*

X. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

XI. *The Qualities.* Shepherds Needle is ſharp and bitter, and ſaid to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Hepatick, Stomatick, and Nephritick.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, cleanſing thoſe parts; and by its Attractive Virtue, draws forth Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, and other things ſticking in the fleſh.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Sallet of the ſecond kind.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They are good for the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Bladder, and Womb. They provoke Urine admirably, increaſe Seed and Luſt, and free the *Viſcera* from Obſtructions, being profitable alſo againſt the Colick. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or ſome other Vehicle.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence; but being much weaker, muſt be given in a great deal larger quantity, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning and night, a little ſweetned with white Sugar.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is aſtringent, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and taken with Vinegar, it preſently ſtops the Hiccough: and mixt with Hogs Lard and Sheeps Suet in equal Quantities, it is ſaid to Cure Burnings with Fire.

XVII. *The Sallet of the ſecond kind.* It breeds Seed, provokes Luſt, and excites to Venery; yet is ſaid to reſtore ſuch perſons as are ſpent therein, or weakned thereby: and by cleanſing the Womb, opening its obſtructions, and ſtrengthening the ſeminal parts, it is ſaid to cure Barrenneſs and cauſe Conception. And all theſe things do the Liquid Juice or Eſſence do, in a more admirable manner, being daily taken.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It draws forth the fire in places burnt or ſcalded: and being applyed to parts having Thorns, Pricks, Splinters, or other like matters gotten into the fleſh, it draws them forth.

CHAP DCXXXI.

Of SHEPHERDS PURSE.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the *Greeks*, at leaſtwiſe it has no *Greek* Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Burſa Paſtoris*, and *Pera Paſtoris*; by *Caſtor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri*; and by *Geſner*, *Thlaſpi fatuum:* and by us in Engliſh, *Shepherds Purſe, and Shepherds Pouch*; and in the North parts of *England*, *Toy-wort*, *Pick-Purſe*, *and Caſe-weed.*

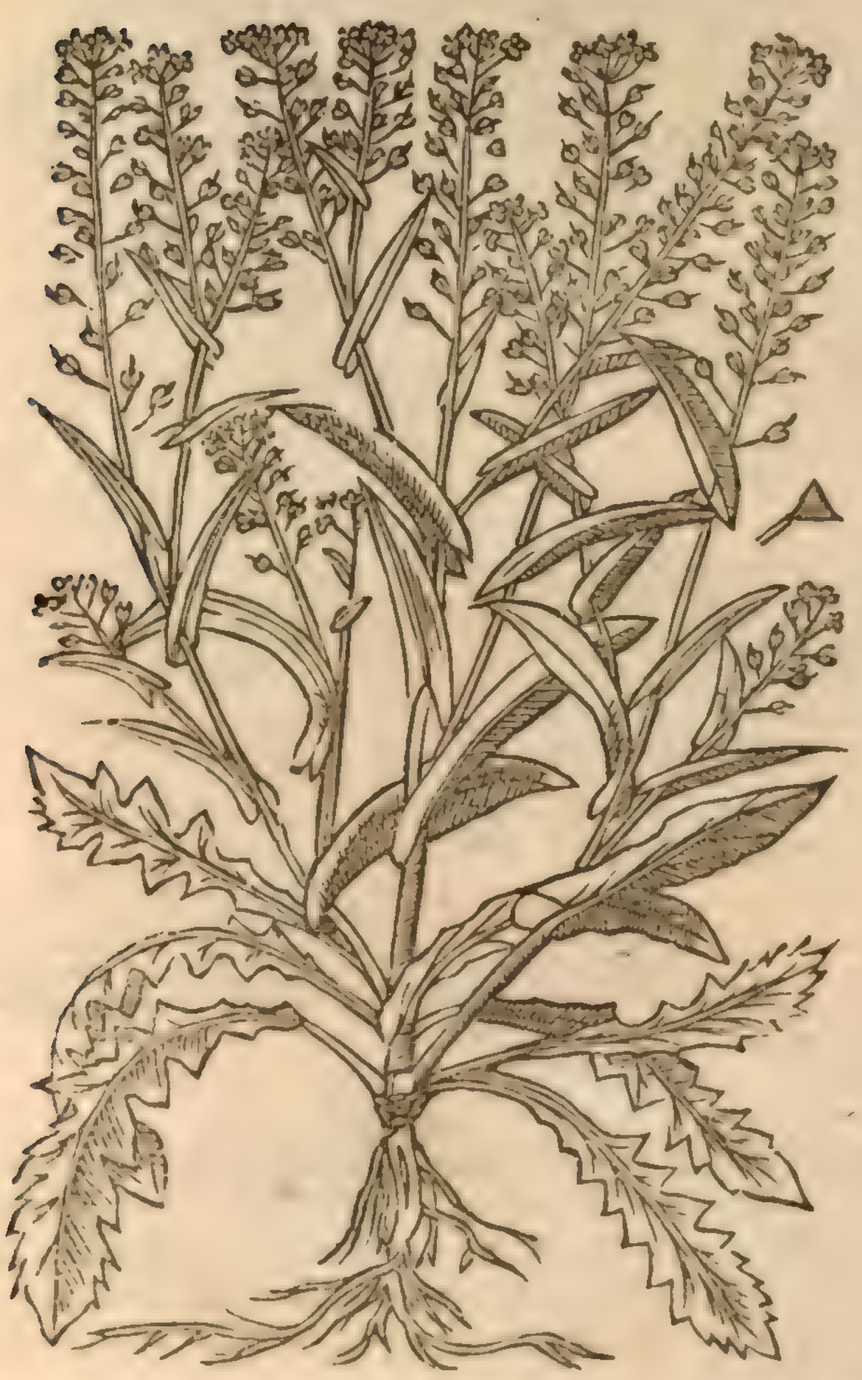
II. *The Kinds.* We have growing with us, 1. *Burſa Paſtoris major vulgaris*, Our greater common Shepherds Purſe. 2. *Burſa Paſtoris minor*, Our ſmall Shepherds Purſe. 3. *Burſa Paſtoris major ſolijs non ſinuatis*, Great Shepherds Purſe with undented or whole Leaves.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or our Common Greater Shepherds Purſe. *Its Root is ſmall and white, with ſome Fibres annexed to it, and periſhes after Seed time. It ſprings forth with ſeveral ſmall and long Leaves, ſomething deeply jagged or cut in*

in on both ſides, into ſeveral parts; of a Pale green color. From among which riſes up, a ſmall round Stalk, parted into ſome Branches, having ſmaller and leſſer divided Leaves on them, and towards the Tops not divided at all. At the Tops or upper ends of the Stalks and Branches

Shepherds Purſe.



grow many white flowers one above another, almoſt in a ſpiked manner; after which follow whitiſh flat pouches or Seed Veſſels, ſmall at the Footſtalk, and broad at the other end, almoſt like a Triangular Purſe, ſave that it is a little dented in on the middle, almoſt reſembling a Heart: theſe Purſes or Pods are parted like the Thlaſpi; *in each ſide of which lies ſmall browniſh yellow Seed. There is no ſharpneſs in this Plant, and but a very little Heat in it, or in its Seed, tho' ſome Authors ſay, it has ſome little Acrimony; but it is certainly Aſtringent and drying.*

IV. The ſecond, Or our ſmaller Shepherds Purſe. *Its Root is like the former. It comes forth of the Ground like the Cuckow Flower, or Ladies Smocks, having ſmall Leaves, deeply jagged or indented about the Edges. From among which riſe up many ſmall tender Stalks with Flowers at the Tops, as it were chaff: The Pods or Caſes and Seed are like the former before deſcribed. It is in all things like to that, but that it is leſs in every part thereof. There is alſo* Burſa Paſtoris minor folio integro; *another ſmall one, which is in all things like the other, ſaving that there is no diviſions in the Leaves.*

V. The third, or great Shepherds Purſe with undented or whole Leaves. *It has a ſmall Root with Fibres adjoin'd to it like the firſt, from whence uſually riſes up one ſmall Stalk a Span long, Branched into two or three parts, whoſe lower Leaves are whole, without diviſion, having long Footſtalks to them; and thoſe upon the Stalks, encompaſs them at the bottoms; the flowers are flat; and the Pods or Seed Veſſels flat like to thoſe firſt deſcribed.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond ſorts are found frequently in a great many places throughout the whole Kingdom; for the moſt part near Common High-ways, in deſert and untill'd places, and among Rubbiſh, and near Old Walls: The third grows not in *England* but only in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flouriſh, Flower, and Seed all the Summer long; and ſometimes they are ſo early that they Flower and Seed twice in the ſame Year.

VIII. *The Qualities. Dodonæus, Matthiolus, and Ruellius* ſay, that Shepherds Purſe is cold and dry: But *Lobel and Pena* hold them to be hot and dry, judging ſo from the taſte of the Seed, it having a little heat upon the tongue. Doubtleſs tho' *the Seed* may be hot and dry in the firſt degree; yet *the Plant* it ſelf is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the ſecond degree. It is Aſtringent, Incraſſating and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops all ſorts of bleeding whether inward, as Spitting, Vomiting, Piſſing of Blood, or Overflowing of the Loches or Courſes in Women; or outward, as that of Wounds; and Cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly of what kind ſoever. It cools and repreſſes Inflamations and *Anthonies* Fire; cleanſes mattering or running Ears, and heals Green Wounds, conglutinating or cloſing their Lips; and is an eſpecial thing for Wounds of the Head.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* Dropt into Sore or running Ears, it drys and heals them. Drank to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls morning and night, either alone, or in ſome Styptick Red Wine, it ſtops all ſorts of inward Bleeding, as by the Mouth, Noſe, *Anus*, Bladder and Womb, and cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, as Cœliaca, Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria and Lienteria, as alſo the Fluxus Hepaticus. Bathed upon *Anthonies* Fire, or other Inflamations, it cools and repreſſes them.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues with advantage, and ſingular for healing the Bloody Flux, and Conglutinating the Lips of Green Wounds. And being mixed with a third part of Juice of Plantane, it powerfully ſuppreſſes, the overflowing of the Loches, as alſo of the Terms in Women. Doſe 3 or 4 Spoonfulls morning and night in a Glaſs of the Decoction made in Smiths Forge Water.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It may be made in Styptick Red Wine, or rather in Smiths Forge Water, adding after the Boiling a quarter part of the ſaid Styptick Red Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, being taken morning and night, 6 or 8 Ounces at a time, either alone or ſweetned with the Syrup thereof: It is good alſo to heal inward Wounds, and Ruptures in Children.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but not ſo powerful as they; and is fit to be given to Children in all thoſe caſes; as alſo to ſweeten thoſe ſeveral preparations, to make them more palatable, and eaſie to be ſwallowed. It is made of the Clarified Juice, with its equal quantity of Clarified Honey or double refined Sugar, if it be not for long keeping; otherwiſe, it requires double quantity, *&c.*

XV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are Abſterſive, drying and healing; admirable for the Curing of ſimple Green Wounds, and that upon the ſpot, in what part of the Body ſoever: applyed alſo to parts overſtrained, or where there is any weakneſs, it ſtrengthens them, and reſtores them to their former ſtrength.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Being laid upon *Anthonies* Fire, or other Inflamations, it cools, and repreſſes them, very much refreſhing the parts: Applyed (pretty hard bound on) to the Wriſts, and Soles of the Feet, it is ſaid to help the Yellow Jaundice; but how true this laſt is, I cannot tell, for I never tryed it. It is made of the Green Herb cut, and beaten in a Mortar.

CHAP. DCXXXII.

Of SHEPHERDS ROD.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name: but is called in Latine, *Virga Paſtoris:* and in Engliſh, *Shepherds Rod*, or *Shepherds Staff.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors account it to be a Species of the *Dipſacus Sylveſtris*, or Wild Teaſle: *Bauhinus* calls the *Dipſacus Sylveſtris*, or common Wild Teaſle, *Virgo Paſtoris Major*, and this, Our Shepherds Rod, *Virga Paſtoris minor*, which is thought to be the *Galedragon Plinij, Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 10. and the *Dipſacus fatuus Camerarij.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. It has a Root which is long, branched out, and furniſhed with ſeveral Fibres or Strings. *Its Leaves are large, dented about the Edges, and of a ſad green color; a little prickly on the back, but not ſo prickly as the Wild Teaſle. The Stalks grow higher but not with ſuch large Prickles, and the Leaves are ſet by Couples at the Joints, but not encompaſſing the Stalk ſo as to hold water, as the Teaſle does. The Stalk and ſeveral Branches bear at their Tops, ſmall heads, not much bigger than Wallnuts, with ſoft Prickles thereon, and bluſh colored Flowers, much like to thoſe of the Wild Teaſle. The Stalk cleared from its Prickles, Shepherds formerly made uſe of to hold in their hands to guide their Sheep withal, whence came the Name of* Virga Paſtoris, *or Shepherds Rod, or Staff.*

IV. *In* Gerard *it is deſcribed thus. It is a kind of Wild Teaſle, and accounted among the Thiſtles, but growing higher than that, but much like it, ſaving that its knobbed Leaves are no bigger than a Nutmeg. Its lower Leaves are deeply cut in with one Gaſh, on each ſide, at the bottom of the Leaf, which make them to have (as it were,) little Ears,*

Shepherds Rod.

which the Cutter has careleſsly omitted in the Figure. The Leaves alſo are leſs than thoſe of the Wild Teaſle, narrower at their ſetting on, and hold no water at the other does, the whole Plant in its form being leſs. But Bauhinus *ſays, it grows four or five Cubit high.*

V. *The Places.* It grows in many places thro' the Kingdom, which are moiſt, and in moiſt high ways; as in the high way leading from *Braintree* to *Hemmingham-Caſtle* in *Eſſex*; and here and there in the high way from *Much-Dunmore* to *London.* It has been found growing alſo in great plenty at *Edgecomb* by *Croydon*, in ſeveral Places thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers for the moſt part in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after the flowering.

VII. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues.* Authors have ſaid nothing, yet it is ſuppoſed to have the ſame with thoſe of the Common Wild Teaſle. And the *Diſtilled water* thereof is commended to be drank after eating by Women who have a depraved Appetite.

CHAP DCXXXIII.

Of SKIRRET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Fiſarum, & Seiſaron*; in Greek, Σίσαρον, in Latine, *Siſarum, & Siſer:* in Engliſh *Skirret.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds generally taken notice of by Authors, *viz.* 1. Σίσαρον ἥμ-

ακπαῖον, *Sisarum Hortense*; *Sisarum Dodonæi, Lobelij, & Tragi*; *Siser Camerarij, Cordi, Gesneri, & Matthioli*; *Siser Germanicum Cæsalpini.* Our Common Garden Skirret. *Tiberius* the Emperor was so in Love with this Root, that he sent for it out of *Germany*, from *Gelduba*, a Castle or Place about the *Rhine*, as *Pliny Lib.* 16. *Cap.* 5. says, this *Emperor*, was so much taken with it, that he caused it to be brought to him every year out of *Germany*. *Columna* and some others took this plant to be the *Elaphoboscum Dioscoridis*, but they were deceived, for this Herb is neither Ferulous, nor has it Umbels of Yellow Flowers, nor Seed like the Parsnep; but it has white flowers, and Seed like *Parsly*. *Pliny* his *Siser*, which is all one with the *Sisarum Dioscoridis*, has a strong tough string, almost Woody, running through the middle of each Root, which is to be taken away after the boiling, that they may be eaten with the more pleasure, which this *Our Common Skirret* has also, and which no other Root, that was then, or is now edible, has besides, for which alone reason there is no doubt but this *Our Skirret* is the true *Siser*, or *Sisarum* of the Ancients. 2. The other is called by the *Arabians*, as *Serapio*, *Secacul*; in Greek Σισαρον ἄγριον, in Latine; *Sisarum Sylvestre*; *Siser alterum*, *Siser Syriacum*; in English *Wild Skirret*, *and White Carrot*. *Rauwolfius* says that this grows in *Ægypt*, and is there called also *Secacul*, by the *Arabick* Name.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, Or Our Common Skirret. *It has a Root which is compacted of several small, long, round, white Roots, set together at one head, like to Asphodil: bunched out or uneven in many places, and rugged, or as it were wrinkled withall, and not smooth, as divers other Roots are, each of which has a small tough Pith within them, which being removed, the rest is very pleasant to be eaten From the head of these Roots, rise up several Stalks of Winged Leaves, something like to those of the Parsnep, but that they are smaller, and set farther asunder, smoother, and greener, and also dented about the edges. From among which rises up the Stalk, little more than half the height of the Parsnep, having at the Top, Umbels of White Flowers, which afterwards turn into small dark Seed, somewhat larger than Parsly Seed.*

IV. Gerard describes this Plant after this manner. *The Roots are many in number, growing out of one head, an hand breadth long, and most commonly not a finger thick; they are sweet, white, good to be eaten, and pleasant in Taste. Its Leaves do consist of many small Leaves fastned to one Rib, each particular one whereof, is something Nicked in the Edges, but they are lesser, greener, and smoother than those of the Parsnep. The Stalks are short, and seldom a Cubit high. And the Flowers which grow in spoky Tufts are white.*

V. The second, or Wild Skirret. *This has a long, tender and smooth Root, grayish on the outside, and white within, as thick as ones finger, and easy to be broken, and nine or ten Inches, or almost a foot long, having several small knots or bunches thereon, like to Warts, of a pleasant sweet Taste,*

Skirret Garden.

Skirret Field or Wild.

like unto our Carrots. *From this Root rise up many Stalks of Winged Leaves, much divided and cut into many parts, not very unlike to Carrot Leaves. The Stalks have also such like Leaves at the joints, and Umbels of Flowers at the Tops, like unto them for form, but of a yellowish color.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows at *Narbonne* in *France*, as *Lobel* says, but is sown with us, almost every where in Gardens. *Parkinson* says, that it is rather Sown than Planted; for Sown among *Onions*,

nions, the one will not hinder the Growth of the other; the *Onions* being ſtill drawn away, to make room for the *Skirrets*, that they may have their full growth againſt *Winter*. But *Gerard* ſays, they are Planted (in Gardens) by the Roots, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the leſſer are put into the Earth again, which is beſt to be done in *March* or *April*, before the Stalks come up. The ſecond grows Wild in *Ægypt*; but with us in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed later than the *Parſnep*, *viz.* about the latter end of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe about the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*. And the Roots are taken up to be eaten about the end of *February* and all *March*, and ſometimes in *April*.

VIII. *The Qualities*, Specifications, Preparations, Virtues, and Uſes, are altogether the ſame with thoſe of our Garden Parſneps in *Chap.* 544. to which you are referred, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

IX. The *Wild Skirret* is more Phyſical having Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding and Abſterſive Qualities. It reſiſts poiſon, is good againſt the Bitings of Vipers, expels Wind both in Stomach and Bowels, eaſes pains and ſtitches in the ſides, helps in the Colick, and provokes Urine. The Root is often uſed for the former purpoſes, but the Seed much more.

CHAP. DCXXXIV.

Of SMALLAGE *OR*, *Water* PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Aſſilis*: in Greek Ἐλειοσέλινον: in Latine *Paludapium*, *Apium*, *Apium Paluſtre*, *Apium Aquaticum*, *Apium Ruſticum*, *Elæoſelinum*; in Engliſh *Smallage*, or *Water Parſly*.

II. *The Kinds.* We make three ſeveral kinds thereof, tho' there are no more than two properly, viz. 1. *Apium*, *Apium Vulgare*, *Apium Paluſtre*, *Paludapium*, *Elæoſelinum Dodonæi*, & *Lobelij*; Our Common Smallage. 2. *Apium Hortenſe*, *Apium Criſpum*; this *Columna* will have to be *Apium Spontaneum*, which *Quatramius* calls *Geoſelinum*, and that it is only the firſt or *Common Smallage* altered by Tranſplanting. Our *Garden or Curled Smallage*, which being *whitned*, by laying the Stalks in Sand or Earth, is then called *Sallary*, as being then a Sallet Herb. 3. *Apium Dulce*, *Selinum Dulce*, Sweet Smallage. The Stalks of this being alſo laid in the Earth or Sand for ſome time, will become *White* as the former, and is then called likwiſe *Sallary* or *Sweet Sallary*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Smallage. *Its Root is greater than that of Parſly, but not ſo long and ſlender, with a number of Fibres or Strings adjoining to it. It grows up with greater hollow, and more Creſted Stalks than Parſly, and greater and larger Winged Leaves, ſet one againſt another, broader, and of a darker green color, and ſhining more than Parſly, ſomewhat unevenly dented about the Edges. At the Tops of the Stalks ſtand large*

Smallage Common.

Tufts of ſmall White Flowers, which turn into Seed, very like, but ſmaller than Parſly Seed. *The whole Herb and Root is ſtrong in ſmell, and much more unpleaſant and bitter in Taſte than Garden Parſly, not well to be eaten alone, unleſs eaten as a Boiled Sallet.*

Smallage Curld.

IV. The

IV. The second, Or Our Garden or Curled Smallage, called Sallary. *This is in all things, like the former, saving that the Leaves are of a lighter green color, and Curled or something Crumpled withal, which being laid along in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand, become very white and edible, and are very pleasant to the Taste or Palate. Some Authors will have this to be the former Common kind, altered by Transplanting out of Wet Moist Ditches and places into Dryer Gardens, but* Parkinson *is not of that Opinion, and says that it grows so naturally in* Sardinia, *from whence the Seed has been dispersed into other parts, and so brought to us.*

V. The third, or Sweet Smallage. *Its Root is great and long, with divers Fibres set thereto, white, and much more sappy and pleasant, than either those of Our Common Smallage, or Parsly, having a very Warming and Comfortable Relish, and nothing Offensive; but they, and even the whole Herb, is as pleasant as if Sugar had been mixed with it; it grows up in the same manner as the first Common Smallage does, but larger than it, the Leaves likewise are larger, but not of so deep a green color. The Flowers and Seed likewise are like those but something bigger. This plant in both its Relish or*

Smallage great or Garden.

Taste and form, has been found to hold, for the first or second year, from the Seed which has been Sown, coming from beyond Sea. But as Sweet Fennel *does degenerate, more and more when Sown in* England, *which always continues sweet whilst growing in its Native warm Countries; so is it with this* Sweet Smallage; *the Leaves also decay in their Verdure, and loose of their freshness, becoming more sullen or sad, like to those of our Common Smallage. If the Stalks of this be laid in the Ground, and covered with Earth or Sand as the former, they become white like them, and so are more pleasant to be eaten raw as a Sallet with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, and then it is called* Sallary *as the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in moist and wet Grounds, and in Ditches and Ditch sides, which are always filled with Water, but if Planted in Gardens will also thrive and prosper well. The second and third grow only in Gardens with us, being Nurst up as Sallet Herbs. They are said to grow also familiarly in *Greece* and *Italy*, where both Herb and Root are eaten with great delight, as a Sallet, even as they are now eaten with us in *England*, in which places they are Sown, and replanted again.

VII. *The Times.* They flouriih when the Garden *Parsly* does, and their Stalks come up, the next year after they are Sown, and then they bring forth Flowers and Seed, which are ripe in *July* and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Smallage is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Aperitive, Abstersive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Diuretick, Incisive, Suppurative, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* Smallage opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, provokes Urine and the Terms, is good against Stone, Gravel and Strangury; it cleanses the Blood, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, Tertian and Quartan Agues, cleanses and heals sordid Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Mundificative.* 6. *A Gargle or Lotion. All these of the whole Plant, or of the Root.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Tincture of the Seed.* 9. *A Sallet of the Stalks and Roots.* 10. *A Cataplasm.* 11. *Unguentum ex Apio.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* Taken to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, in a Glass of White Wine, it opens all obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and other *Viscera*, is very effectual against the yellow Jaundice, Tertain and Quartan Agues, as also the Strangury, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in Reins, Ureters or Bladder. It dissolves congelations of the humors, and thick flegm, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, being taken Morning and Night for several days together.

XII. *The Essence of the whole Plant.* It has all the former Vertues, and more powerful to the Intentions. It comforts and warms a Cold Stomach, expels Wind, gives ease in the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts proceeding from Cold, as also from acrimonious and sharp humors: mixt with Honey of Roses it cleanses old Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or in what other part of the Body soever. Dose 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls morning and night, in a Glass of White Port or *Lisbon* Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Dose, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, morning and evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, besides which, it is an excellent Pectoral, opening all obstructions of the Lungs, and easing Coughs, Colds, and pains in the Lungs and Stomach; it causes easie expectoration, and breathing,

ing, takes away hoarſneſs and ſhortneſs of breath, as alſo obſtructions of the Urine. If it is made of the Juice with Honey, it is admirable to cleanſe Ulcers, Cure the Jaundice, and Dropſy, by expelling the Water by Urine, and to provoke the Terms in Women. Doſe 4 or 6 Spoonfuls morning and night in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, or in the Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine.

XV. *The Mundificative. Take of the Juice 4 Ounces: Honey, or Honey of Roſes, 2 Ounces. Bean Flower 2 Ounces, mix them.* Or thus from *Aquapendens. Take Juice of Smallage 3 Ounces. Syrup of Roſes, or Mel Roſarum an Ounce: Turpentine half an Ounce: Meal or Flower or Barly and Lupins, ana, a ſufficient quantity, to bring all to a conſiſtence; mix them.* Theſe are excellent Abſterſives, and cleanſe old, running, fœtid, and foul or rotten Ulcers admirably, in what part of the Body ſoever. But if *Red Precipitate* in an eight part be added to it, it will be ſo much the more effectual in ſordid and putrid Ulcers. The firſt of theſe applyed, ſtops the weeping of hurt Nerves or Sinews, in ſimple Members which are not fat, or very fleſhy, and brings the ſame to perfect digeſtion.

XVI. *The Gargle or Lotion. Take of the Decoction eight Ounces: of the Juice 6 Ounces: Mel Roſarum 4 Ounces; mix them.* It Cures maligniant Ulcers of the Throat, Tonſils, Mouth, and Gums, by gargling and waſhing them therewith ſeveral times a day: It heals exulcerated Cankers, and removes their Putrifaction. If to the former Quantity 2 *Ounces of Spirit of Wine* be added, it will be ſo much the more potent and healing.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of *Parſly-Seed* but much more potent in every reſpect. It prevails againſt the Colick, Wind, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Stone in Reins and Bladder, obſtructions of the Lungs, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, Stinking Breath, provokes Urine and the Courſes, and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram mixt with Honey and ſo taken morning and night.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has all the former Virtues, but more Stomachical, and may be taken from 2 to 4 Drams, mixt with a Glaſs of the Decoction, dulcified with Syrup of Smallage.

XIX. *The Sallet of the Whited Stalks and Roots.* They are cut or ſliced and eaten with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, raw, they make a pleaſant Sallet, are grateful to the Palate and Taſte, ſtrengthen the Stomach, and cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made by boiling the Bruiſed Leaves and Roots in Hogs-Lard. Applyed warm, it is diſcuſſive, takes away the Pain of Fellons and Whitloes in the Fingers; and Ripens and heals them.

XXI. *Unguentum ex Apio.* Ointment of Smallage. *Take Juice of Smallage a Pint: Honey 9 Ounces: Wheat Meal or Flower 3 Ounces: mix and make an Ointment by Boiling to a juſt Thickneſs according to Art.* It is an admirable and gentle cleanſer of Wounds and Ulcers: opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, applyed to the Hypochonders; provokes Urine anointed on the Regions of the Kidnies and Share; is good againſt the Colick, anointed on the Belly; and helps the Stuffing of the Lungs applyed to the Breſt.

SMALL HONESTY. ſee *Pinks.* Chap.
SMILAX GARDEN. ſee *Beans Kidney.* Chap.

SNAKES-BUGLOSS. ſee *Bugloſs Vipers.* Chap.

SNAKE-WEED. ſee *Biſtort.* Chap.
SNAKE-ROOT *Virginian*, ſee *Snake-Root.* Chap.

CHAP. DCXXXV.

Of SNAP-DRAGON, *OR,* CALVES SNOUT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀντίῤῥινον: in Latine, *Antirrhinum*, alſo *Orontium*, *Os Leonis*, *Herba Simiania*, *Leo herba*, *Venuſta minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Canis Cerebrum Apuleij*; in Engliſh, *Snap-Dragon*, or *Calves Snout.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts thereof, as 1. *Antirrhinum album*, White Snap Dragon. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum ſive Roſeum*, Purple Snap Dragon. 3. *Antirrhinum Variegatum*, Variable Snap Dragon. 4. *Antirrhinum Luteum*, Yellow Snap-dragon: theſe four are all of the large Garden kind, the following are of the ſmaller ſorts, called the wild kinds. 5. *Antirrhinum Sylveſtre medium vel majus*, The Greater Wild Snap Dragon. 6. *Antirrhinum rubrum Bæticum*, Small Red Spaniſh Snap Dragon. 7. *Antirrhinum flore albo alterum*, Small White Flower'd Snap Dragon. 8. *Antirrhinum Sylveſtre minus*, The leſſer Wild Snap Dragon.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or White Snap Dragon. *Under this Deſcription We ſhall comprehend in the main, the firſt four Garden kinds. Its Root conſiſts of many White Strings, which periſh in moſt places after they have given Seed, unleſs they be carefully defended in the Winter againſt the Cold. The Leaves of theſe Snap Dragons are broader, longer, and greener, than the Leaves of the Manured Flax, or of the Wild Flax, and are ſet confuſedly upon the tender Green Branches, which are ſpread on all ſides from the very bottom, bearing at the Tops many Flowers, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Toad-Flax, but much larger, and without any heel or Spur, of a fair white color, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, or Gaping place. After the Flowers are paſt, in their places come hard round Seed Veſſels, faſhion'd ſomewhat like unto a Calves head, the Snout being cut off, wherein is contained ſmall black Seed.*

IV. The ſecond, or Purple Snap Dragon. *This is in Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers altogether like the former, and as large and great in every part or greater; the only difference is, that this bears pale Stammel, or Roſe colored Flowers, with a Yellow Spot in the Mouth, and ſometimes of a Paler color, almoſt Bluſh.*

V. The

V. The third, or Variable Snap Dragon. *The Roots in this are ſmaller than either of the former, and always periſh after Seeding time. This Plant is ſomething leſs than the foregoing, and tenderer than the laſt deſcribed, having alſo a Reddiſh or Bluſh colored flower, leſſer than the former, but much bigger than the middle kind deſcribed in* Sect. VII. *following. The Yellow Spot in the Mouth of the flower, has ſome white about it, and extending to both ſides of the Spot; and their Heads and Seeds are like the former.*

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Snap Dragon. *It is like in form to the former kinds, and has Leaves as large as any of them, and very fair yellow flowers as large likewiſe as they, not differing in*

Snap Dragon White and Yellow.

any thing elſe from the firſt deſcribed. Let none imagine this to be a Linaria or Toad Flax, for in all its parts it is agreeable to the Snap Dragons.

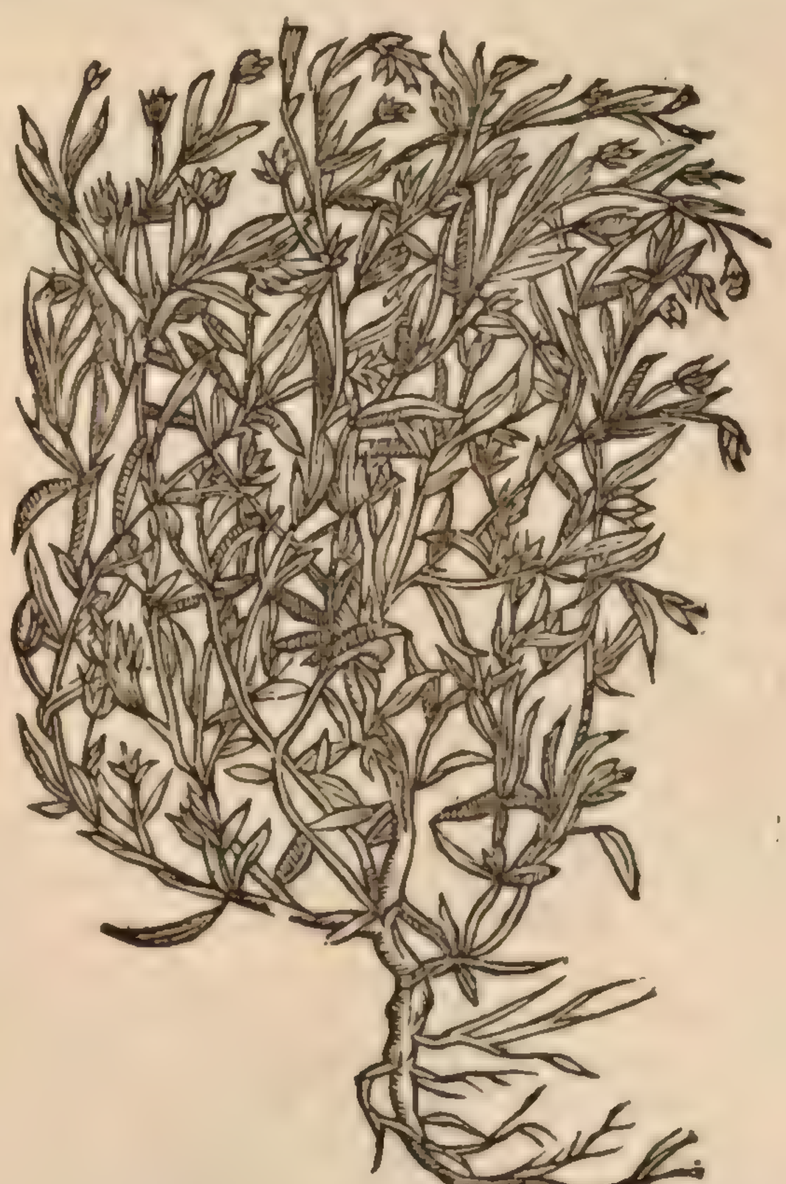
VII. The fifth, the middle kind, or Greater Wild Snap Dragon. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhing every year, ſpringing up again from the falling Seed. This greater wild kind riſes up uſually, but with one Stalk, branching forth on all ſides into ſome other, on which are ſet long, and ſomewhat narrow thick dark green Leaves by couples; at the Tops of the Stalks and branches ſtand (in ſeveral places) reddiſh purple gaping flowers, in ſhape like thoſe of the Garden kinds, but far leſs, and without any white color therein, after which come ſuch like heads, like Calves Snouts, as in the other, but not half ſo big, wherein is contained very ſmall and brown Seed.*

Snap Dragon Wild greater.

VIII. The ſixth, or ſmall Red Spaniſh Snap Dragon. *The Flower of this is much more Beautiful, being of a bright Crimſon color, the Mouth or Chaps being of a yellowiſh White, much like to ſome of the Garden kinds, but more lively for its color.*

IX. The ſeventh, or ſmall White Flower'd Snap Dragon. *This differs very little from the*

Snap Dragon white flower'd wild.



fifth and ſixth kinds, ſaving, that it ſpreads abroad a little more than they, and that its flowers are of a pleaſant Milk White Color.

X. The eight, or leſſer Wild Snap Dragon. *The Middle or greater kind we have deſcribed at* Sect. VII. *above: this leſſer ſort grows lower by one half, yet Buſhes out thicker with Branches, having long narrow Leaves not half ſo great,*

Snap Dragon Wild leſſer.

flowers ſmall alſo and whitiſh, and the Seed ſmall and blacker than the Seed of that. Its Root likewiſe periſhes after Seed time, and the Plant is raiſed the next year again of the Seed.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt four are called the Garden kinds: the latter four, the Field or Wild kinds; altho' they all grow Wild in *Spain*, *Italy*, and other *hot Regions*: but with us they all of them grow only in Gardens, the firſt four of which are chiefly ſet by.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt four flower for the moſt part the ſecond year after Sowing, from *April*, even to *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The *Wild* flower alſo much about the ſame times, thro' *June and July* even to the end of *Auguſt*. All theſe ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, if they be once Sown in Gardens, they will grow continually there of their own accord, if they be ſuffer'd to ſhed their Seed.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Uſes* of theſe Plants are as yet unknown in the Art of Phyſick: But *Matthiolus* ſays, that given (I ſuppoſe he means their Juice) mixed with Roſe-water; or the Pouder of the Seed; in like manner, they are good againſt Fits of the Mother. And *Apuleius* ſays, that the Diſtilled Water or Decoction of the Herb and Root in Water, is a ſpeedy remedy againſt the Rheum or Watering of the Eyes coming of a Hot Cauſe, by waſhing them therewith, and bathing the Forehead, Temples and Eye-Brows with the ſame.

SNAKE ROOT, of *Virginia*, ſee
SNAKE's BUGLOSS, ſee, *Vipers Bugloſs.* Chap.
SNAKE WEED, ſee *Biſtort.* Chap.
SNEESE, ROOT, ſee *Hellebor White.* Chap.

CHAP. DCXXXVI.

Of SNEES-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Πταρμίκη, in Latine, *Ptarmica*, *Ptarmica Sylveſtris*, and *Sternutamentoria*: in Engliſh, *Snees-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, as, 1. *Ptarmica agreſtis vel ſylveſtris*, *Sternutamentoria Sylveſtris.* Wild or Common Sneeswort. 2. *Ptarmica Sylveſtris flore pleno.* Sneeswort with Double Flowers. 3. *Ptarmica auſtriaca Cluſij.* Snees-wort of Auſtria. 4. *Ptarmica Imperati*, *Ptarmica minor.* Spaniſh or Naples Snees-wort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Wild or Common Snees-wort. *Its Root is tender, and full of Strings, creeping far about in the Earth; and in no long time takes up much Ground. It ſprings up for the moſt part with but one Stalk, which is repleniſhed with many round and brittle Branches, beſet with long and narrow Leaves, dented about the Edges like a Saw. At the Tops of the Stalks do grow*

Snees-wort Wild Common.

small single flowers, like those of the Wild Daisy. The whole Plant is sharp, biting the Tongue and Mouth. And the smell thereof provokes Sneesing, from whence it took its Name Sternutamentoria, *or Snees-wort.*

IV. The second, or Snees-wort with double flowers. *Its Roots are many long strings, running here and there in the Ground. It has straight and slender Stalks, beset with long and narrow leaves, snipt round about the edges in all respects like to the former single Wild Kind, which grows common with us almost every where: on the Tops of the Stalks grow four, five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the Bottom of the footstalk of every one of them; being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowishness in the middle of every flower, like both for form and color to the flower of the Double Fetherfew, but smaller. This Plant has no smell at all, but is delightful only for the double white flowers.*

V. The third, or Snees-wort of Austria. *Its Root is hard and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year. It sends forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, being soft and smooth, somewhat long and narrow, green on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a little sowre relish or Taste. From among which rises up an hoary Stalk, about two feet high or better, having divers such like Leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading out into some few slender Branches, with every one for the most part, a small scaly white Silver head on them; from whence spring forth about twelve or fourteen hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or Pale, about a number of small short Thrums in the Middle, almost like, or as if they were made of Parchment; whitish at the first appearing; but afterwards being come to their maturity, of a most fair bleak blewish purple color, without any smell to commend it; pleasant only by the Prospect of its form and color, and by its Durability; for being gathered in its perfection, it withers not, or looses its color in a long time; but keeps the same hue and aspect without changing, for many years together, being put into a Paper Book: otherwise being let stand upon the Stalks, they become something browniſh, having many small blackish long Seeds, lying among a great deal of White Down.*

VI. The fourth, or small Spanish or Naples Snees-wort. *Its Root is like the former, but smaller, and perishes in the same manner every year. It has such like long and narrow soft hoary Leaves, but not full out so large as the former: the Stalk rises not so high, but is divided into more, and more slender hard Branches: at the Tops whereof stand such like Scaly heads, but not so white or Silver like, from whence shoot forth such like stiff hard Leaves, as the Border or Pale, but neither so large nor so many, being seldom above* 8 *or* 10*: neither are they of so fair a blewish purple color, but of a more pale diluted color, having many Thrums in the Middle. The Seed which follows is like the last aforegoing, but smaller. This Plant being a little handled or rubbed between ones fingers, gives forth a pretty sweet smell, or what is not unpleasant.*

VII. *This last in* Gerard, *is thus described. The Root is small, whitish, hard and threddy, perishing when the Seed is ripe; soon springing up again by the fall of the Seed. It rises up with a small, hard, tough, corner'd, whitish woolly Stalk, divided into many Branches, and those again divided into other branches like those of* Cyanus, *or Blew bottle, about two feet high, on which grow long, narrow, whitish Cottony leaves, without order, and of a bitter Taste; whiter below than above, of the color of Wormwood leaves, having but one Rib or Sinew, and that in the middle of the leaf, and commonly turn downwards: on the Top of each slender Branch, grows one small Scaley head or knobb, like that of* Cyanus, *which brings forth a pale Purple flower, without smell, containing six, seven, eight, or more, small, hard, dry, sharp pointed leaves: in the middle of which grows many Stiff Chives, their Tops being of the Color of the flowers, which flowers fall not away, till the whole Herb perishes, but change into a Rusty color. Among those Chives grow long, flat, blackish Seed, with a little beard at the Top. It remains green all the Winter, and the next Spring sends forth a Stalk as aforesaid. The Herb being touched or rubbed, sends forth a pleasant Aromatick smell.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in dry and barren Pastures and other places: and has been found in the three great Fields next adjoining to *Kentish-Town* near *London*: and in several fields in *Kent* about *South-fleet*. It is also brought into Gardens in many places. The second grows here in Gardens. The third grows, as *Matthiolus* says, in *Italy*; *Clusius* found it in *Austria*; it has been found growing also in *Hungary*, and as *Lobel* says in *France*. The fourth grows in *Spain* and *Naples*, from whence the Seed has been brought to us, these two last grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They flower in the end of *June*, and in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe in some little time after, as in *August* or *September*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* of the first and second Species we have declared at large in *Chap.* 553. aforegoing, under the Title of Pellitory of Spain, Wild: so that we shall say nothing more of them in this place.

XI. The two latter, *Parkinson* says have not been much used in Physick, but *Clusius* says, that about *Vienna* in *Austria*, the People sell it to the Apothecaries for *Scabious*; and that the *Decoction of them*, given to Children, is very good to ease them of pains and Torments in the Stomach and Bowels: and some Authors think, that it may have some of the Properties of *Scabious*, or of *Jacea* at least, because it so near approaches to them both in its form and Temperature.

CHAP DCXXXVII.

Of SOLOMONS-SEAL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Πολυγόνατον: in Latine, *Polygonatum* (à *Radicis geniculorum frequentibus nodis*, from the many Nodes or Knots in the Roots;) of some *Scala Cœli*, Heavens Ladder, from the form of the Stalks of Leaves, being set one above another: also *Sigillum Solomonis*; in English, Solomons Seal,

from the White Knobs in ſome places of the Root, with a flat round Circle, repreſenting a Seal, whence came this Name.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made a dozen ſeveral ſorts or more, but we ſhall content our ſelves, with what grows in Our Own Nation, or in *Our Weſt-India* Plantations in *America.* viz. 1. *Poligonatum Vulgare*, by ſome *Polygonatum latifolium*, by others *majus*; and by many *Sigillum Solomonis*, Our Common Solomon Seal. 2. *Polygonatum Majus flore majore*, *Polygonatum latifolium ſecundum Cluſij*, The Greater flowered, or ſweet ſmelling Solomons Seal. 3. *Polygonatum, Virginianum*, Solomons Seal of Virginia. 4. *Polygonatum racemoſum Americanum*, Cluſter like Solomons Seal. 5. *Polygonatum Racemoſum perfoliatum Americanum majus & minus.* Thro-leav'd Solomons Seal of America greater and leſſer.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Solomons Seal. *The Root is of the thickneſs of a Mans Finger or Thumb, white and knobbed in ſome places, with a flat round Circle, repreſenting a Seal, lying along under the upper face of the Ground, and not growing downwards, but with*

Solomons Seal Common.

many Fibres underneath. It riſes up with a round Stalk, about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the Top, ſet with ſingle leaves one above another, which are ſomething large, and like unto the Leaves of Lilly Convally, and of the ſame color, viz. with an Eye of blewiſhneſs upon the Green, but more yellowiſh underneath, with ſome Ribs running through them. At the foot of every Leaf almoſt, from the bottom of the Stalk up to the Top, come forth ſmall, long, white, and hollow pendulous flowers, ſomething like the Flowers of Lilly-Convally, but ending in five longer Points, for the moſt part two together, at the end of a long foot Stalk, and ſometimes but one, and ſometimes alſo, two Stalks with Flowers at the foot of a Leaf, which have no ſmell at all, and ſtand all on the one ſide of the Stalk. After they are paſt, come in their places, ſmall round berries, green at the firſt, and blackiſh green, tending to blewneſs, when they are ripe; in which lye ſmall, white, hard, and ſtony Seed. Camerarius *in his Epitome ſays, (citing* Matthiolus *as his Author) that it is ſometimes found with red Berries, and alſo with Purple. Theſe Berries being ripe are of the bigneſs of Ivy Berries, of a very ſweet and pleaſant Taſte. The Root alſo is ſweet at the firſt taſting, but afterwards of a bitter Taſte with ſome ſharpneſs.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater flower'd, or ſweet ſmelling Solomons Seal. *The Root if this is exactly like the former, but larger if it grows in good Ground, otherwiſe leſſer. The Stalks are ſhorter, not much above a foot high, and ſomewhat flatter. The Leaves are flatter, and rounder pointed, ſet on one ſide of the Leaf, as the*

Solomons Seal greater Flower'd.

the former, but ſtand cloſe together. The Flowers are larger than the aforegoing (but by a Fault of the Cutter, in this Figure they are made leſſer) of a greeniſh white color, ſmelling ſweet like thoſe of the Haw-thorn, ariſing from the boſoms of the Leaves, upon ſhort foot Stalks, which being paſt, Seeds or Berries follow, which are firſt Green, but afterwards black, containing within a ſmall

small Seed, as big as a Vetch or Tare, and as hard as a Stone.

V. The third, or Solomons Seal of Virginia. *The Root of this is slender, long and Creeping, like as many others of the Virginia Plants, and not Tuberous as the former are. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a foot or more high, with Leaves of the same fashion, long, Nervous, very green and shining, standing one above another upon a single upright Stalk, which is sometimes a little branched. These leaves are not of so sad a green as the other, nor discolored underneath; at the very Top of the Stalk come forth the flowers, and many of them grow together, which are whiter and smaller, and nothing so long and Pendulous, ending in small fine pointed Leaves. After which come the Berries, which in this are smaller than any of the former, and of a most Orient Red, or scarlet color (which some by a mistake formerly took for Chermes Berries, but were in truth no such thing, these not being fit to dye withal) which while they are white, and before they are ripe, have six black Strakes on every of them, equally distant, but are quite worn out being ripe; within which are contained, white, hard, Stony grains or Seeds, like those of the others.*

VI. The fourth, or Cluster-like Solomons-Seal. *Its Root is thick, white, Tuberous, long, and jointed, as it were by distances, with several Fibres thereon. It shoots up a round brownish single Stalk, and sometimes parted or branched, about 2 or 3 feet high, set with many fair, broad Leaves, some ribs being of a reddish, others of a sad green color, harder than others, and compassed about the edges with a rougher and darker List. At the Tops of the Branches, grow in open Clusters, many small pale colored Threds, like unto Vine Blossoms, which passing away, there succeed several small Berries, in form almost of a Cluster of Grapes, and each of the largeness of a Juniper Berry, yellowish before they be ripe, and finely spotted with blood speckles, which after they have hung so long to be ripe, wear out, and the whole Berry grows red like a Cherry, whose Pulp or Juice is sweet, and contain within them small white roundish Grains or Seed.*

VII. The fifth, or Thro-leaved Solomons Seal of America, the greater kind. *Its Root is nothing so thick or white, as the last described, but is fastned by many strings into the Earth. It has a slender smooth Stalk or two, about half a foot high or more, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them again into others, having fair, broad and long, and very pale green ribbed Leaves, encompassing the Stalk wholly at the bottom; at each of which joints, with the Leaves, and at the Tops, also stand the flowers singly, composed of six long and narrow yellow Leaves hanging downwards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horn, compassed with six yellow heads or Chives, when the flower, is past the foot Stalk thereof rises up, bearing that Crooked or horned, three cornered skinny Cod on the end, having whitish Seed within it. The lesser sort is in all things and respects like to the greater, but every ways lesser, the Leaves being not only smaller but much narrower also.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild frequently in many places of *England*, as on the North side of *Mendip* in the Parish of *Shepton-Mallet*, in *Somersetshire*; upon a Row Hill by *Crayford in Kent*, in *Odiam Park* in *Hampshire*, in *Bradfords Wood* near a Town four Miles from *Bath*, in *Wiltshire*; in a Village near *Horsley*, five Miles from *Guilford in Surrey*: in a *Wood* by *Fishpool-Hill*, two Miles from *Canterbury*: in a *Bushy close* belonging to the Parsonage of *Alderbury* near *Clarindon*, two Miles from *Salisbury*; and in *Chesson-Wood* on *Chesson-Hill*, between *Newington* and *Sittingburn in Kent*, as also in several other places. The second grows Wild in *Our Gardens*; and I found it also growing in *Carolina*. The other three, grow in several places in *America*, but with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They all spring up in *March*, and the first flowers in *May*; the other *American* kinds in *June* and *July*; the Berries are ripe in *September*, and continue on the Stalks, till the Frosts come, and then they fall down with the Stalks, which rot and perish with all above Ground; the Root abiding all *Winter*, and shooting forth a new every year.

X. *The Qualities.* *Solomons Seal* is temperate in respect to heat or cold, but dry in the second degree. It is Astringent, and as *Galen* says, of a mixt property, being partly binding and partly of a sharp and biting quality, with a little bitterness, which properties we perceive not in those which grow in Our Countries.

XI. *The Specification.* The Root is chiefly used and that principally, of the first kind. It heals Ruptures and broken Bones, stops Fluxes of the Belly, the Reds and Whites in Women, and running of the Reins in Men: as also Vomitings, Bleedings, and defluxions of humors upon any part; and is very available to heal simple Green Wounds, running Sores, and other like Hurts whether outward or inward.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Juice or Essence of the Root and Herb.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 3. *An Infusion of the Root in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *An Ointment or Balsam of the Root.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Root.* 7. *An Apophlegmatism of the Root.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Juice or Essence.* A Spoonful of either of them, or something more, taken at a time morning and evening in a Glass of Styptick Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water; is said to Cure Ruptures when the Guts fall into the Cods, a Cataplasm of the Root being applyed outwardly to the same. They are also available, to cure the over-flowing of the Terms and Whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, and incomparably good to knit and conglutinate broken bones inwardly taken: outwardly applied being made into a Cataplasm with Rye or Wheat Meal, They dry up and conglutinate the lips of Green Wounds, and stop the flux of humors upon Ulcers, they being washed and cleansed therewith. Snufft up the Nostrils, they are said to draw flegm out of the head, and so ease the pain thereof.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues; is available for outward and inward Bruises, Falls or Blows, ease pains, dissolve congealed blood, and take away the black and blew marks made by Contusions, or other hurts. Dose half a Pint.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It is made of the Root being Bruiſed, and ſteeped all Night in the Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction: taken to a quarter of a Pint or more, morning and night, it ſodders and glews together broken Bones very ſpeedily and ſtrongly, tho' the Bones be but ſlenderly and unhandſomly placed; a Cataplaſm of the Juice, or Root, being applied alſo to the ſame.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is given to a Dram or more, morning and evening, in Drink or Broth, againſt Ruptures, broken Bones, Wounds and Inward Bruiſes, and being alſo made into a Cataplaſm with the Juice, and outwardly applied to the parts affected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They wonderfully dry, heal and conglutinate ſimple green Wounds, and Knit, and join together ſimple fractures of bones, eaſe pains, and ſtrengthen a weak Back whether in Men or Women.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It is applied outwardly in ſimple Contuſions or Bruiſes, Falls, Blows, Ruptures of the Peritonæum, Fractures of the Bones, Diſlocations, Defluxions of Humors, and weakneſſes in any part. It has been found by late Experience, to be incomparably good to knit and join broken Bones in any part of the Body, and is profitable for thoſe which by any weakneſs, have their Bones often out of joint, or will not ſtay long in when they are ſet; being applied for ſome conſiderable time.

XIX. *The Apophlegmatiſm of the Root.* The ſimple raw Root being chewed in the Mouth, draws away much Flegm and Viſcous Humors fram the parts adjacent, and gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Herb and Root.* It is ſaid to cleanſe the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Spots, Freckles, and other Marks and Defœdations, leaving the places ſoft, freſh, and fair, after it has been for ſome time uſed; and is uſed alſo as a Vehicle to take the other preparations in.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Infuſion, being inwardly taken to a Spoonful at a time in any proper Vehicle, and outwardly applied to the parts affected. It alſo ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels after an admirable manmanner, chiefly the Bloody Flux.

CHAP. DCXXXVIII.

Of SOLDIER-WATER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Στρατιώτης, & Στρατιώτης ποτάμιος *vel* ὕυδρος: in Latine, by *Matthiolus*, *Stratiotes aquaticus*, and ſo alſo by *Lugdunenſis*, it is the *Stratiotes ſive Militaris Aizoides Lobelij*; *Stratiotes potamios & Sedum aquatile Dodonæi*: in Engliſh *Water-Soldier*, *Freſh Water Soldier*, and *Water Houſleek*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſinglar Plant of the ſort; but *Bauhinus* accounts it among the ſorts of *Aloes*, and calls it, *Aloes paluſtris*, Water or Marſh Aloes.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *At the bottoms of the Leaves there is a ſmall ſhort head, broadeſt next unto the Leaves and ſmalleſt downwards, from whence proceed ſeveral long Strings like ſmall Worms (wherewith as* Dodonæus *ſays, ſome Crafty Quack Salvers, putting them into Glaſſes, with water, to make them ſhew the greater, make others believe, that they are Worms which came out of the Bodies of their Patients:) theſe Strings having ſeveral Fibres at their Ends, take Root in the*

Water Soldier.

Mud under the Water. From the aforeſaid head upwards, ſpring forth many long narrow Leaves, ſharp pointed, and ſet cloſe together, ſomething like to the Leaves of Aloes, for the form: but much leſs, and ſharply toothed about the Edges like it alſo. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſhort Stalks, not much higher than the Leaves, and ſometimes not ſo high, bearing one green threeforked head only at the Top, much like a Lobſters Claw, which is the husk; out of which comes a white flower, conſiſting of three Leaves, with ſeveral yellowiſh hairy Threds in the middle.

IV. Gerard deſcribes it thus. *Inſtead of Roots there are long Strings round and White, very like to great Harp-ſtrings, or long Worms, which falling down from a ſhort head, (which ſends forth the Leaves) go to the bottom of the Water, even to the Mud, and yet are ſeldom faſtned there, from whence come forth alſo other ſmaller Strings or threds aſlope, by which the Plant is Multiplyed, after the manner of Frog-bit. The Leaves are like thoſe of the Herb Aloes, or ſempervium, but ſhorter and leſſer, ſet round about the*

the edges with certain ſtiff and ſhort prickles: among which come forth divers Stalks with caſes or husk very like to Crabs Claws; out of which when they open grow white Flowers, conſiſting of three Leaves, altogether like thoſe of Frog-bit, having little yellowiſh Threds in the Middle: The Leaves and Flowers grow upon the Top of the Water.

V. *The Places.* It Grows in *Italy*, *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and other Countries plentifully: and in *Gerard* it is ſaid to be found growing plentifully in the Ditches about *Rotſey*, a ſmall Village in *Holderneſs in Yorkſhire*; and one Mr. *William Broad* found it in the *Fenns in Lincolnſhire.*

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt; but *Galen* ſays, it is moiſt. It is Aſtringent, Obſtructive, Repercuſſive, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of Blood from the Reins and Womb, abates Inflamations, prevails againſt *Anthonies* Fire, and cures Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence from the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken to One or Two Spoonfuls or more at a time, in any proper Liquor, as ſome Styptick Red Wine, or in Smiths Forge Water, or in its own Diſtilled Water, it cures Piſſing of Blood, as alſo the Bloody Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; but *Pliny* adds, *Olibanum in Pouder* thereto. Bathed upon *Anthonies* Fire, and Inflamations, it cools them, and eaſes the Pain; and is good to heal ſimple Wounds, foul running Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but may be given in a much larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint: If Honey is diſſolved in it, it makes a good Gargariſm for a Sore Mouth and Throat; and being Bathed very hot upon any Inflamation or painful Tumor, it abates it, and gives eaſe in the Pain.

XII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction; and may be given a dram at a time, morning and evening, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, in any proper Vehicle, ſtrowed thick upon any foul running Sore or Ulcer, it cleanſes, drys up the humors, and induces the healing. *Alpinus* ſays, it is given every morning faſting, to ſtop the overflowing of the Courſes in Women, as alſo other Fluxes of Blood, in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Bruiſed Leaves, and is applyed by Country people, to heal any ſimple green Wound, which it is ſaid to do, to admiration. Applied in the Extremity of the Gout, it is a ſingular thing to eaſe the Pain, and that in a ſhort time.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are good Vulneraries, repreſs the flux of humors to the part, eaſe pain in a Wound, running Sore or Ulcer, cleanſe, dry, and heal the diſaffected part, being alſo waſhed with the Juice or Decoction.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is uſed as a Vehicle, to take the Juice or Eſſence in; and mixed with Honey makes a Gargariſm for a Sore Mouth and Throat: a little Camphir diſſolved and mixed with it, makes a good Ophthalmick, for Sore, Rheumy, and Watering Eyes; and ſo alſo it is a very good thing to clear the Skin from any kind of Deformity.

CHAP. DCXXXIX.

Of SOPE-WORT, *OR,* BRUISE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by ſome in Greek Στρεῦθιον; *Struthium* (from its ſcouring and cleanſing quality, but it is not the *Struthium* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, or *Theophraſtus*) in Latine, *Saponaria* (from its great ſcouring faculty) *Viola agreſtis Tragi*; *Struthium Fuſchij*: and in Engliſh, *Sope-wort* or *Bruiſe-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but three ſorts of it growing with us in *England.* viz. 1. *Struthium Vulgare*, *Saponaria Vulgaris*; Our Common Sopewort. 2. *Saponaria flore duplici*, Sopewort Double Flowered. 3. *Saponaria Anglica folio convoluto*, which *Gerard* calls *Gentiana Concava.* Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. He plac'd it next to the *Gentians*, thinking it a Species of them; but it is plainly manifeſt to agree in its form with *Saponaria*, as in its Roots, Leaves and Flowers, and not at all with *Gentian*, but only in its bitterneſs, which is no diſtinguiſhing ſign.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Sopewort. *Its Root creeps under ground far and near, with many Joints, of a brown color on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, ſhooting forth in divers places many weak round Stalks, full of joints, ſet with two Leaves apiece at every one of them, on the contrary ſide, which are Ribbed ſomething like unto Plantane, and faſhioned like the Common field white Campion Leaves, ſeldom having any Branches from the ſides of the Stalks, but ſet with divers flowers at the Top, ſtanding in long husks like the Wild Campion, made of five Leaves apiece, round at their ends, and a little dented in their middles, of a pale Roſe color, almoſt White, ſometimes paler, and ſometimes of a deeper color, having a reaſonable good ſmell.*

IV. Gerard deſcribes it thus. *Its Roots are thick, long, creeping aſlope, having certain ſtrings hanging at them, like the Roots of black Hellebor, which if they have once taken good and ſure footing in any ground, it is almoſt impoſſible to deſtroy the Plant. The Stalks are ſlippery, ſlender, round, jointed, and a foot and a half high or higher: the Leaves are broad, ſet with Veins, very like broad Leav'd Plantane, but leſſer,*

growing

Sope-wort or Bruiſe-wort.

growing out of every joint by Couples for the moſt part, thoſe eſpecially which are neareſt the Roots bowing backwards. The Flowers in the Tops of the Stalks, and about the uppermoſt joints, are many, well ſmelling, and ſometimes of a beautiful red color like a Roſe; ſometimes of a light Purple or White, which grow out of long Caps, conſiſting of five Leaves in the middle of which are certain little Threds.

V. The ſecond, or Sopewort Double Flower'd. *The Root is like the former, ſpreading it ſelf within the Ground, and riſes up in ſeveral diſtant places like the ſingle. It has many long and ſlender round Stalks, ſcarcely able to ſuſtain themſelves, or ſtand upright, being full of joints, and ribbed Leaves at them, every one ſomething like a ſmall* Gentian *or Plantane Leaf. At the Tops of the Stalks ſtand many Flowers, conſiſting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a Whitiſh or Pale Purple color, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, ſomething like the ſmell of Jaſmin or Jeſſamy Flowers, ſtanding in long, thick, pale, green husks, which fall away without giving any Seed, as moſt other double flowers which increaſe by the Root do.*

VI. The third, or Hollow Leav'd Sopewort. *This Plant (which is peculiar to our Own Land) has a Root which in its form and manner of running, is very like unto the firſt deſcribed, but much ſmaller. It ſends forth divers weak, round ſtalks, with fewer joints than in the firſt kind, and at every one of them One Leaf, ſeldom more; which either encompaſſes the Stalk at the bottom (as many of them do) or being hollow, the whole Leaf like a Pipe or Trunk, encompaſſes it before it opens it ſelf on the outſide, and ſometimes it opens not it ſelf at all. Theſe Leaves are Ribbed like the former, ſomewhat broader and rounder at the ends. The Stalks have no Branches at all, but from ſome of the upper joints, and at the Tops, grow three or four flowers upon ſlender Footſtalks, in long husks, conſiſting of five Leaves for the moſt part, ſomething broader at the ends than the ſingle ſort, and uneven, which many times break the husks, in which they ſtand, either on the one ſide or the other, and are of a Pale White color tending to a Bluſh, eſpecially on the ſides.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many low and wet grounds in ſeveral parts of this Land, and near to Rivers and running Brooks in Sunny places; but is now brought into Gardens for the flower ſake, ſerving chiefly for the decking up of Houſes. The ſecond or Double flower'd was brought to us from beyond Sea, and is only Nurſt up in Gardens. The third is a Native of *England*, and has been found growing in a little *Grove*, called the *Spinny* near *Litchborrow* in *Northamtonſhire*.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and ſo continue all *Auguſt*, and part of *September*, before they are quite ſpent.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Emollient and Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Laxative, from their ſcowring faculty.

X. *The Specification.* They open obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanſe the Bowels, and are good againſt Sand, Gravel and Tartar in the Reins and Bladder: profitable for the healing of Wounds; and is ſaid by ſome to be a Cure for the Lues Venerea, or *French* Pox.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Leaves according to* Septalius. 3. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They provoke Urine, and cleanſe the Urinary paſſages from Sand, and Gravel, and Tartarous matter, give eaſe in the Strangury, looſen the Belly, and are ſaid to be profitable againſt the Dropſie and the foul Diſeaſe. Doſe 2 Spoonfuls or more mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction of Septalius. Take freſh or green Sopewort 2 handfuls: Infuſe for a night in a Gallon of Water, the next morning boil them together, and ſtrain out by preſſing, the one half of the Water ſweeten with Raiſons or white Sugar, to be drank as ordinary drink at Meals: the other half is to be reſerved to be taken 7 or 8 Ounces at a time every morning faſting whilſt in bed, and gently to ſweat upon it. To ſuch as are Cholerick, it is to exhibited being made with the addition of a handful of* Sow-Thiſtles, or Navel-wort, *and in Womens caſes with the farther addition of half a handful of* Filipendula. Valet (dixit ille) & pro mulieribus ad menſtrua alba abſumenda. *Septalius* ſays, that one *Zapata* a Spaniard found out the Virtue of this Plant, ſince whoſe time it has been written of by *Euſtachius Rudius de morbis occultis & venena-*

tis,

tis Lib. 5. *Cap.* 18. and by *Cæsar Claudinus de ingressu ad infirmus pag.* 411. *and pag.* 417. but principally by *Ludovicus Septalus Animadvers. Med. lib.* 7. *Numb.* 214. where Treating of Decoctions in Use against the *French* Pox, he mentions the singular Effects of this Herb against that foul Disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the use of another Alexipharmical Decoction, being very effectual and useful for the poorer sort, namely that which is made of Sopewort, an Herb common, and known to all: Moreover I have sometimes used it with happy success in the most contumacious diseases: but it is of somewhat an ingrateful Taste, and therefore is reserved for the poorer people. This Decoction *Septalius* says, he has used *Sæpè ac sæpius*, oftentimes, or over and over again many times.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* Being applied they heal simple green Wounds to admiration: and if they be foul, they cleanse them after a singular manner, and then heal them in a short time after.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Country people in divers places, do use to bruise the green Leaves, and apply them to their fingers, hands, legs, or other parts, when they are cut, to heal them again. It hinders Inflamations, and a flux of humors, and speedily induces the Cure.

CHAP. DCXL.

of SORREL *Garden and Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, as Sarapio, *Humaath*: in Greek, Ὀξαλὶς, and by *Galen*, Ὀξυλάπαθον, i. e. *Lapathum acidum* or *Rumex acidus*; in Latine, *Oxalis* from the Greek, and *Acetosa*: in English *Sorrel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several species of this Plant. 1. *Oxalis sive Acetosa hortensis*, also simply *Acetosa*, Our Common Garden Sorrel. 2. *Acetosa maxima Germanica.* Great German Sorrel. 3. *Oxalis* five *Acetosa Sativa* vel *Romana rotundifolia*, Round Leav'd or Roman Sorrel. 4. *Oxalis radice Tuberosa*, Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. 5. Ὀξαλὶς μικρὰ, *Acetosa Sylvestris*, *Acetosella*, *Lapatiolum acidum*, *Acetosa minor Lanceolata*, Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. 6. *Acetosa Cambro-Britanica Montana*, Mountain Sorrel of Wales. 7. *Acetosa Americana*, *Acetosa Vesicaria Americana*, West-India Sorrel, or American Sorrel.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Garden Sorrel. *Its Root is smaller than any Dock Root, brown, and full of Strings, abides all Winter without decaying, and has green Leaves all the while, except in the very extremity of Frost and Snow, which many times causes its Leaves to perish. It springs up with tender long green Leaves, fat and full of Juice, broad, and bicorn'd as it were, next unto the Stalk like Arach, Spinage, or Our English Mercury, having a pleasant sharp sowre Taste. The Stalks are slender; bearing purplish long heads, in which lye three corner'd, shining, brown Seed, like, but lesser than that of Docks.*

IV. The second, or Great German Sorrel. *Its Root and manner of growing is like the former, but the Leaves thereof are much larger, and sometimes a little Curl'd at Edges, the joints of the Stalks are great and Tuberous, sticking out like knots, which being taken from the Stalk, and put into the Ground, will take Root, and bring forth Leaves like the Mother Plant, the Seed, and so all its other parts, are answerable to the proportion of the Leaves.*

V. The third, or Round leav'd, or Roman Sorrel. *Its Root is small and threddy, creeping about for the most part every where, and shooting up heads of Leaves round about. In the Leaves of this Sorrel the chief difference consists, which are short and almost round in some plants, and in others somewhat round pointed, with Ears or pieces on both sides next the Footstalk, of a paler green color than the former. The Stalks are weaker, not standing upright, but the flowers and Seed differ not from the Common Garden sort. The Taste is of a much more pleasant sharpness than the others, and therefore the more desirable in Sallets and Sawces.*

VI. The fourth, or Tuberous Rooted Sorrel. *Its Roots are many Tuberous clogs fastned by strings to the lower part of the stem, not much unlike to those of Peony, or Filipendula; from the head of the Root the Leaves spring forth, which are in form something like to the Ordinary or Common Garden Sorrel, but larger, sharp pointed, and not so broad next to the Footstalk. The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are answerable to the Common Kind; but the Leaves grow confusedly upon the Stalk, without any order, not differing much in form, from those of* Patience, Garden Dock, or Monks Rhubarb.

VII. The fifth, or Sheeps Sorrel, or Field Sorrel. *Its Root is long, branched out and stringy. It does not much differ from the Common Garden*

Sorrel, but in its ſmallneſs, and length of its Leaves, which are ſomething ſmall, pointed at the farther end, broadeſt in the middle, with two ſmall ears at the lower end next to the Footſtalk, of a pale green color, ſomewhat whitiſh, and of

Sorrel Field or Sheep.

a ſowre taſte like the Garden Sorrel, but not full out ſo acute, but more Styptick or Aſtringent. In its Stalks, Seed, and form of growing it is much like to the firſt Garden kind.

VIII. The ſixth, or Mountain Sorrel of Wales. *Its Root is ſmall and threddy, abiding many years. It grows up with ſmall Stalks, branched forth diverſly with round Leaves ſet thereon, as alſo growing at their bottoms, every Leaf upon a long Footſtalk; in form ſomething like to the Wall Penny-wort, but that they cut in on the lower part, which ends on both ſides, almoſt like to the third Species aforegoing. The flowers are whitiſh, and not red like others; but the husks with Seed which comes afterwards are reddiſh, and contain brown, ſhining Triangular Seed, almoſt in ſhape like a Tetrahedron, and very like to the Seed of the Common Garden and Field Kinds.*

IX. The ſeventh, or Weſt-Indian, or American Sorrel. *Its Root is ſmall and Threddy, periſhing for the moſt part every year. It has ſlender ſtraked Stalks of about a Foot and a half high, leaning ſometimes down to the Ground, and ſpreading themſelves into many Branches, ſomething reddiſh towards the Tops. The Leaves are ſmooth and thick, of a reaſonable ſize, ſomething like a Garden Sorrel Leaf, but that the lower points are not ſo long, but rather ſhort like an Arach Leaf, of a pale green color, and ſomething Mealy withall, every one, upon a long Footſtalk, and of a more ſharp ſowre Taſte, than our Sorrel. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, the flowers grow in a long Spike, like our Common Sorrel, but greater, and of a greeniſh red color. After which come round, yet cornered skinny ſwoln husks hanging downwards, of a reddiſh color, ſtriped with redder Veins, very beautiful, in which are contained two, or three Triangular ſhining Seed.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt four grow only in *Gardens*, tho' the firſt has been ſaid to have been found growing Wild. The fifth grows wild in many of the Medows of this Kingdom; I have alſo found it growing Wild in ſeveral places in the *South Carolina*. The ſixth grows upon barren Sandy grounds, and has been found growing upon ſeveral of the Mountains in *Wales*. The ſeventh grows in ſeveral parts of *America*, and our *Weſt-India Plantations*.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in *May* and *June*, much about the time when the common ſorts of Docks, Flower and Seed.

XII. *The Qualities.* Sorrel is Cold in the firſt degree, and temperate in reſpect to moiſture or dryneſs, It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Stomatick, and a reſiſter of putrefaction. It is much uſed in Sawces both for the Well and the Sick, cooling a hot Stomack and Liver, provoking Appetite and refreſhing the Spirits when almoſt ſpent. It is of a pleaſant Acid Taſte, and if well Cook't up, gratifies the Stomach Admirably.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Fevers and Inflamations, Quenches Thirſt, ſtops vomiting, removes Nauſeouſneſs and loathing, encreaſes Appetite, heals foul Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth and Throat, and is of excellent uſe againſt all malign, contagious and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Given from one Spoonful to three, either alone, or with ſome proper Vehicle, they cool the heat of Fevers, quench Thirſt, and take away the malignity of Infectious and Peſtilential Diſtempers; ſtop vomiting, given with Syrup of Mint, or mixt with Mint Water; abate the heat and overboiling of Choler in the Stomach, provoke Appetite, and after a ſingular manner refreſh the Spirits. Mixt with Honey, or Syrup of Mulberries, and a little Styptick Red Wine, they cure Cankers and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a pint or more at a time. Mixt with the Honey of Roſes, and Wine, it makes a good Gargariſm for a ſore Mouth or Throat; and it will be ſo much the more excellent if in every Pint thereof two or three drams of *Sal Prunellæ* be diſſolved in it, more eſpecially if it proceeds from heat and Inflamation.

XVII. *The Conſerve.* It is cooling, grateful to the Stomach, creates Appetite, ſtops Vomiting, and applyed outwardly, abates the pain and heat of Inflamations; it alſo ſtops Bleeding being outwardly applied

XVIII. *The*

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is generally made of the Juice, and is effectual in all the caſes aforeſaid; and is profitable againſt a hot Catarrh, or flux of Rheum falling upon the Throat, and Lungs, *&c.* reſiſts putrifaction.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It may be made either of the Cold Green Herb, a little bruiſed: or of the Green Herb, ſtewed by it ſelf without any addition in a Sawce-pan, or between two Pewter Diſhes; it is good againſt Wounds and Ulcers made by Punctures, Thruſts, Cuts and the like, ſtops their bleeding, cleanſes and heals them ſpeedily. It alſo eaſes pains of the Gout, and cools the heat of Inflamations, *&c.* It is good againſt frettings and galling of the Skin, Ringworms, Tettars, *&c.* The Leaves wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and ſo roaſted under the Embers, and then applied as a Cataplaſm to any hard Apoſtem, Botch, Boil, or Plague Sore, it ripens and breaks them, and helps alſo to diſcuſs Strumous or ſcrofulous ſwellings in the Throat and other parts.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, but muſt be taken in larger quantities, as four or ſix Ounces at a time, ſweetned with the Syrup aforegoing. *Take Juice of Sorrel ſix Ounces: of the Diſtilled Water two Ounces: Syrup of Sorrel one Ounce and a half, mix them.* Of this the Patient may take two or three Spoonfuls now and then, in any hot diſeaſe, or burning Fever: it cools Inflamation and heat of the Blood in Agues, reſiſts peſtilential diſeaſes, abates the heat and Boiling of Choler, reſtores the Craſis of the Blood, revives the fainting Spirits, repreſſes the violence and furious hot fits of Agues, quenches Thirſt, provokes Appetite, Kills Worms, and is truly Cordial; expells Gravel and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, and is profitable againſt the Jaundice.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, it chears the heart revives the Spirits, Kills Worms in the Body, ſtops Catarrhs, and the Terms in Women, alſo the Bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the Bowels, Vomiting, *&c.* likewiſe being taken 2 or 3 times a day, it is ſaid to reſiſt the Poiſon of the Scorpion.

CHAP. DCXLI.

Of SORREL WOOD, *OR,* SOUR TREFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ὀξὺς: and in Latine, *Oxys*, *Oxys Pliniana Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 12. *Oxytriphyllum Tragi* and *Lacunæ*, (but *Oxytriphillum*, is a more proper Name for the ſharp pointed *Trefoil:*) *Trifolium acetoſum*, *Panis Cuculi*, (Cuckows meat) alſo *Alleluja*, (becauſe it was in flower, when in Ancient times, *Alleluja* was wont to be Sung in Churches:) and *Lujula* (a corrupted word from *Juliola*, as in *Calabria* in the Kingdom of *Naples* it is called:) in Engliſh, *Wood Sorrel*, or *Sour Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* The chief ſorts common with us are, 1. *Oxys Plinij*, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys alba Communis*, *Trifolium acetoſum Vulgare*; Our Common Wood Sorrel. 2. *Oxys flore Luteo Cluſij*; *Oxys lutea corniculata repens Lobelij*, *Trifolium acetoſum corniculatum Bauhini*, *Oxys Americana*, Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Wood Sorrel. *Its Roots are nothing but Strings faſtned to the end of a ſmall long Piece, all of them being of a yellowiſh color, not periſhing every year, but abiding with ſome Leaves thereon in the Winter. It grows low upon the Ground without any Stalk, riſing from it, having a number of Leaves coming from the Root, which Leaves are made of three parts like a Trefoil, but broad at the ends, and cut or dented in their middle (almoſt in form of a Heart) of a faint yellowiſh green color, each one ſtanding on a long Footſtalk, which at*

Sorrel Wood Common.

their firſt coming up, are cloſe folded together to the Stalk, but opening themſelves afterwards, and are of a pleaſing ſour reliſh, more grateful and pleaſing than any of the former Sorrels, and yielding a juice, which will turn red when it is clarified, and make a moſt delicate clear Syrup. Among theſe Leaves riſe up divers ſlender weak Footſtalks, not growing higher than them, each one having a Flower at its Top, conſiſting of five ſmall and pointed Leaves, Star faſhion, of a white color in moſt places, or in ſome daſht over with a ſmall ſhow of bluſh, and in ſome (but on the backſide only) of ſome other colors. The flowers being paſt, there follow ſmall round heads, with ſmall yellowiſh Seed in them.

IV. Gerard deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is very Threddy, and of a reddiſh color. It is a kind*

of three Leav'd graſs, and is a low and humble herb, without Stalk: the Leaves immediately riſing from the Root upon ſhort ſtems: at their firſt coming forth folded together, but aſtewards ſpreading themſelves abroad, of a fair light green color, in number three, like the reſt of the Trefoils, but that each Leaf has a deep cleft in the middle. Among theſe Leaves come up ſmall and weak tender ſtems, ſuch as the Leaves do grow on, which bear ſmall Starlike flowers of a white color, with ſome brightneſs of Carnation daſht over the ſame. The flower conſiſts of five

Sorrel Wood Yellow Flowered.

ſmall Leaves, after which come little round knaps or husks, full of yellowiſh Seed. The whole Herb is in Taſte like Sorrel, but much ſharper and quicker, and makes better Green Sawce than any of the former Sorrels. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that he had ſome of theſe Plants ſent him, with very fair red flowers, which were gathered in a Wood of Sir* Thomas Walſingham's, *called Stockwell Wood, at* Chiſſel-hurſt *in* Kent, *and in a little round Wood thereto adjoining.*

V. The ſecond, or Yellow Flower'd Wood Sorrel. *Its Root is a buſh of Fibres, and abides all Winter without periſhing, if it be not too Violent or Cold, the Extremity making them rot and periſh, ſo that then the Plant muſt be raiſed from Seed ſown again. It ſhoots forth ſeveral ſlender, weak, reddiſh Stalks, trailing upon the Ground, yet growing in a heap as it were, the Stalks take Root at the Joints as they lye, ſpread into many Branches, with many Leaves on them, ſtanding ſingly one above another, and made of three Leaves, cut in at the ends like the former, but are much ſmaller, and of a Paler Green Color: at the Joints with the Leaves come forth three or four ſmall flowers together, at the end of a long Footſtalk, yet each ſeparate from the other, conſiſting of ſmall and Pointed Leaves like the former, but contained in ſmaller, and longer heads, like Cods or Horns, yet not Crooked but pointed ſmall, which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and ſpring up again all about where it grew.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many places in *England*, in Woods and by Wood-ſides, where it may be moiſt, and ſhadowed from the Sun, alſo in other places not too open to the Sun Beams. The ſecond grows in *Spain, Italy and Sicily*; but in a vaſt plenty in almoſt all our worne out Plantations of Maze, in *South Carolina*, and other places adjacent thereto, where I have gathered it many times: there is ſcarcely any Herb which grows in greater plenty in thoſe Countrys than this.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers early in *April* and *May*; the other in *June, July* and *Auguſt*, and ſo continues in flower, till the Cold of *Autumn* cauſes it to periſh, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Theſe are of the Temperature, and properties of Common Sorrel in the former Chapter; but more Potent to all thoſe purpoſes, and are ſpecial Alexipharmicks or Antidotes againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential, Malign, and Burning Fevers.

IX. *The Specification.* Wood Sorrel reſiſts Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, hinders putrifaction of the Blood, quenches Thirſt, provokes Appetite, and is effectual againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, Calentures, and other like Malign diſeaſes.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Decoction or rather Infuſion.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Conſerve.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It has all the before Specified Virtues, cools Inflamations, takes away all preternatural heats, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or habit of the Body, reſiſts putridity, and is moſt ſingularly excellent againſt any Contagious ſickneſs, or Peſtilential Fever. Mixt with a fit quantity of double refined Sugar, it makes moſt incomparable Green Sawce.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion.* They have the Virtues of the Juice, but not ſo effectual, and may be given half a Pint at a Time: if they are made in Wine (whether White or Red,) they will be ſo much the more effectual in ſome caſes, more eſpecially where no Fever is preſent.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is effectual in all the Caſes aforementioned, does exceedingly cool, and abate the heat of Fevers; and mixed with the Juice, makes an excellent Gagariſm for a Sore Mouth and Throat, being Gargled therewith and ſpit out, and then freſh taken in; it wonderfully helps a ſtinking foul Canker, or Ulcer in thoſe parts; and is ſingular good in Wounds made by Cut or Puncture, ſtopping their bleeding, and cauſing them ſpeedily to heal.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Conserve.* It is Cordial, refreshing in hot Fevers, stops Vomiting, and strengthens a weak Stomach, and is profitable against Catarrhs or hot defluxions of Rheum upon the Stomach and Lungs.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is made either of the whole green herb bruised: or made of the Herb, stewed between two Pewter Dishes, and brought to a Consistence with Crumbs of white Bread. It abates the heat of Inflamations and other hot Tumors, cures simple Contusions, being presently applyed, *viz.* whilst they are recent; applyed to simple green Wounds also, it heals them in a short time, by stopping the Hemorrhage and conglutinating their Lips.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction or Infusion, but very much weaker: It quenches thirst, and cools inward heats of the Stomach, Lungs and Liver, being taken morning, noon, and night, half a Pint at a time, sweetned with the Syrup aforenamed; and so mixed it makes a good Gargarism for Sore and Cankerous Mouths and Throats.

CHAP. DCXLII.

Of SOUTHERNWOOD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Cathsum*, *Kesum*, or *Gaissum:* in Greek, Ἀβρότονον: in Latine *Abrotonum*, after the Greek, but more usually *Abrotanum* as the Shops call it: and in English, *Southernwood.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have a great many Species of this Plant; we shall only Treat of the four following, as being more usual with us. 1. *Abrotanum mas, Abrotanum vulgare, Abrotanum nigrum Cordi,* Our Common Southernwood. 2. *Abrotanum mas Angustifolium Bauhini*; *Abrotanum Magnum Camphoratum quibusdam Incensaria Camerarij*, Great Southernwood. 3. *Abrotanum Fœmina arboreſcens Dodonæi*; *Abrotanum latifolium arboreſcens Bauhini, Absinthium arboreſcens Gerardi, Lobelij, Lugdunensis, and Tabernæmontani.* Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood; formerly, and by some Authors *Lavender Cotten* was accounted to be the *Female Southernwood*, and called *Abrotanum fœmina*, but that is error. 4. *Abrotanum odoratum humille, Abrotanum humile & dense frutic:sum Lobelij*; *Abrotanum Tertium Tragi*; *Abrotanum mas angustifolium minus*; Small sweet Southernwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Southernwood. *Its Root grows not very deep, but is Woody with several strings adjoining to it. It rises up with many weak and Woody Branches bending downwards, if they be not held up, especially while they are small, for the elder stems are more strong and great, rising in time to be higher than a Man; from which grow out many small and long Branches, on which are set many small, fine and short Leaves, as fine as Fennel, but not so*

Southernwood Common Male.

long, of a Grayish or Russet green color, of a strong pleasant smell, and somewhat bitter taste. From the middle almost to the Tops of the upper sprigs, grow small round yellow Flowers, hanging like little Buttons, which never open much, but pass away, and after them come the Seed, which is smaller than that of Wormwood. The Stalks and Branches lose all their Leaves every Year, and shoot forth afresh in the spring. This is our Common Garden Southernwood; the others being not so usual, and for the most part called by other Names, scarcely being acknowledg'd to be any Species hereof.

IV. The second, or Great Southernwood. *The Root is like the first which is woody, and runs under ground in the same manner. This greater kind is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with Leaves like thereunto, but somewhat larger and greener, and of a strong resinous smell, not altogether so pleasant as that, but coming somthing near to Camphir or Frankincense: The flowers and Seed differ not from the first common, but are like to them in all respects.*

V. The third, or Tree Southernwood, or Female Southernwood. *Its Root is woody, spreading it self out with many Strings and Fibres. It is a rare Plant, grows upright with one stem or stalk, to a Mans height, if the lower small sprigs be cut off from it in the growing, and shoots forth many Branches on all sides, on which grow many leaves, very much cut in, and divided, but are nothing so fine and small as the former; but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormwood, as it does also in its taste, and more Aromatick than common Southernwood. The flowers stand at the Tops of the Branches, being more plentiful, and larger than*

than the former; but yellow like them, after which comes the Seed, which is also somewhat larger. This Plant is more tender than the others, and requires some care to preserve it in Winter, more than those do.

VI. The fourth, or Small sweet Southernwood. *Its Root is woody, made of many little strings, and spreads like the others. It shoots up with many small woody Branches, rising seldom above half a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller sprigs, set full of small Leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the Common. The Tops of the Stalks are replenished with many small round heads, which yield small yellow greenish flowers. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and the Sprigs, give a very good and pleasant smell, more than the others do, but a little inclining to the Wormwood scent.*

VII. *The Places.* *Theophrastus* says, that *Southernwood* delights to grow in Places open to the Sun. *Dioscorides* says, it grows in *Capadocia* and *Galatia* in *Asia*, and in *Hierapolis* a City of *Syria*. *Pliny* commends that most which grows in *Galatia* and *Sicily*. They are all of them Planted in *Gardens* with us, and the first grows almost in all Gardens every where. The second grows in *Germany*, from whence it was brought to us. The third grows in *Italy*, and other warm and Southern Countries. The fourth is only found in the *Gardens* of Exact and Curious Herbarists.

VIII. *The Times.* They most of them flower in *July and August*, and sometimes in *September*. When they flower late they seldom bear Seed; and the Seed of the third is seldom seen.

IX. *The Qualities.* Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree. It is Aperitive, Attractive, Abstersive, Discussive, Carminative, Anodyne, Diuretick, and Rarefactive; Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Hysterick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It cures Cramps and Convulsions, is good against the Strangury, Ischuria, Stone and Gravel, provokes the Terms, is an Antidote against Deadly Poison, the biting of Serpents and other Venomous creatures: Cures Agues, Kills Worms in Children, eases the Spleen, is good against Fits, heals Ulcers in the Privities, and draws Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion of the Leaves, Tops and Flowers.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed, or Seed Bruised.* 6. *An Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* 7. *A Balsam.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *The Ashes.* 10. *A Distilled Water.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Distilled Oil.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Acid Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a counter-poison, or Antidote against all deadly poison, the bitings of Serpents, of the *Phalangium* or other Venomous Creatures; provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Afterbirth. Dose one or two Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine.

XIII. *The Essence.* It is good against Convulsions, obstructions of the Terms, Strangury, Sand, Gravel and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of Vinegar, or Brandy, sometime before the coming of the fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it. It has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more potent, and withal more pleasant to take. It rectifies the Crudity of the Stomach, is good against Surfeits, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and Kills Worms in the Bodies of human kind.

XIV. *The Decoction or Infusion of Leaves, Tops, and Flowers in Wine or Water.* They have all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Essence, but may be given in a much larger dose, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, morning, noon, and night. The Plant is a singular good Wound Herb, and therefore these preparations may be of exceeding good use in curing simple Wounds, and other ill conditioned Sores, not easie to be healed.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It is often given to a half Dram to Kill Worms in Children: and taken in Wine it is a counter-poison, and profitable against the Stinging of Scorpions, and bittings of Spiders, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Infused in warm water and drank, it is said to help such as are Bursten, and are troubled with Cramps, Convulsions, Sciatica, and Strangury, or difficulty of making Water, and provokes the Terms in Women. The same pouder taken in Wine has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and is an Antidote against Poison, gives ease in the Colick, and other pains of the Stomach and Belly, and Kills Worms in Children. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle, morning and night.

XVII. *The Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* Anointed on the Back-Bone, before the coming of Ague fits, it is said to take them away, and allays the Inflamations of the Eyes being mixed with the Pulp of a Roasted Quince and applyed: anointed also upon other Parts pained from a cold and moist cause, it eases the Pain, and strengthens the part: and is said to Kill Lice also in the Head.

XVIII. *The Balsam.* It is Abstersive, Anodyn, drying, healing, and therefore good for the curing of simple Green Wounds, and old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, more especially if a little pouder of Scammony be mixed with it and applyed, besides which, it strengthens the parts, and hinders defluxions of humors upon the same.

XIX. *The Cataplasm.* Made by boiling the Herb with Barly Flower, it is good against Pimples, Pushes or Wheals, which appear or rise in the face, or other parts of the Body. Made of the Bruised Herb and applyed, it draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Flesh. The Pouder of the Herb, or its Tops and Seed made into a Cataplasm with Pulp of Quinces and Crumbs of White Bread, and applyed to Inflamations in any part, it cools, allays, and eases the Pain.

XX. *The Ashes.* They dry, and heal old Ulcers which are without Inflamation, although they be sharp and bite much; they also heal Sores and Ulcers in the private parts of Man or Woman: mixed with Old Oil Olive, and a little Chymical Oil of Savin, and anointed upon a Bald

Bald Pate, it is ſaid to cauſe the Hair to grow again; and ſome ſay, that the juice thereof mixed with Oil does the ſame thing.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is Diuretick, and ſaid to help them much which are troubled with the Stone; and prevails alſo againſt Wind, Vapours, and obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It is not ſo grateful as Wormwood Water, yet ſtrengthens the Stomach, and other *Viſcera.*

XXII. *The Spirit.* It comforts and ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, is good againſt Faintings, Swooning, Convulſions, and other diſſaffections of the Præcordia, *&c.*

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is prevalent againſt Palſies, Numbneſs, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulſions, Pains, Aches, and other like Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and other parts, being anointed upon the *Spina Dorſi* and places affected: ſo alſo taken inwardly from 5 to 10 Dropts in any convenient Vehicle. It provokes Urine and the Terms, haſtens and facilitates the Birth and After-Birth, eaſes or prevents, after pains and cauſes due cleanſing, *&c.*

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but is much more Stomachical, and may be given from 2 Drams to 4, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is prevalent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and all other Contagious and Infectious Diſeaſes; ſtrengthens the Stomach, and other *Viſcera*, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; and after an Emetick, is a ſingular good thing againſt Surfeiting and Drunkenneſs; and has indeed all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Pouder. Doſe, ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully Acid.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a potent thing againſt Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, takes away Pain, Heat, and Scalding of Urine, is profitable againſt the Colick, expels Wind, provokes the Terms, haſtens and facilitates the Birth, After-Birth, *&c.* Doſe à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, (upon an Exigency) in any proper Liquor.

CHAP. DCXLIII.

Of SOW-BREAD.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κυκλάμινος: by the Arabians, *Buchomarien*: in Latine, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminos*, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Tuber Terræ*, *Terræ Rapum:* in Engliſh, *SowBread.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Species of this Plant, at leaſt a Dozen ſeveral kinds thereof; but we ſhall chiefly Treat of thoſe which are moſt common with us, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Cyclamen Vulgare folio rotundo*; *Artanita Communis*, Our Common Sow-Bread. 2. *Cyclamen folio hederæ autumnale*, Ivie Leav'd Sow-Bread. 3. *Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo*, Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. 4. *Cyclamen Vernum flore albo*, Spring Sow-Bread White Flower'd. 5. *Cyclamen Romanum Rotundifolium*, Roman Sow-Bread round Leav'd. 6. *Cyclamen æſtivum*, Summer Sow-Bread.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, Or Our Common Sowbread, (which is moſt uſed in Apothecaries Shops.) *Its Root is round and not flat, of a brown color, and not ſo black on the Outſide as ſome of the others. It has many Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, riſing from certain ſmall long heads, which grow from the greater round Roots, as thoſe of the following do, being in like manner with them folded together, and afterwards ſpread themſelves into round green Leaves ſomething like to the Leaves of* Aſarum, *but not ſhining, without any white ſpots (for the moſt part) on the upperſide, and red or purpliſh underneath, and very ſeldom greener. The flowers ſtand upon ſmall Foot-ſtalks, and ſhew themſelves open for the moſt part, before any Leaves do appear, being ſmaller and ſhorter than thoſe with the Ivy Leaves nxet following, and of a pale purple color, yet ſomewhat deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their Leaves again, as all the others do, but more ſweet than any of the Autumn flowers. After the flowers are paſt, come the heads, turning or winding themſelves down in like manner as the others do, having ſuch like Seed as they have, but ſomewhat larger, and more uneven, or at leaſt not ſo round.*

Sowbread Common.

IV. Gerard, deſcribes this firſt Species after this manner. *Its Root is round like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many ſmall ſtrings annexed thereto. It has many green and round*

Leaves, like unto Asarabacca, saving that the upper part of the Leaves are sometimes mixed here and there confusedly with white spots, and under the Leaves next the Ground of a purple color. Among which rise up little Stemms like unto the Stalks of Violets, bearing at their Tops small purple Flowers, which turn themselves back; and (being full blown) are in form of a Turks Cap or Tulip, having but a small smell, or almost none at all; which being past, little round knobs or heads succeed, in which are contained slender brown Seed. These knobs are wrapped after a few days in the small Stalks, as thread about a bottom, where they remain so defended upon the Ground, from the Injury of the Winters cold, covered also with the green Leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the Frost, even from the time of its Seeding (which, is in September) *until* June; *at which time the Leaves fade away, the Stalks and Leaves remaining bare and naked; whereby having the power of the Sun upon them, they are the sooner brought to Maturity.*

V. The second, or Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. *Its Root grows to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish brown color on the outside. It grows in the same manner which the others do; and brings forth flowers with the Leaves sometimes, or most commonly before them: whose flowers are greater than the common round leav'd Sow-Bread, somewhat longer than the Roman or Italian Sowbreads, and of a Paler purple color, almost blush, without that Sweet Scent as is in the next following. The greater Leaves hereof,*

Sow-Bread Ivy Leav'd.

are more long than round, pointed at the ends, and having also one or two corners on each side, sometimes much spotted on the upperside with white spots and marks, and sometimes but a little or not at all. And so likewise, sometimes more or less Purple underneath. All the Leaves and Flowers do stand usually every one severally by themselves upon their own slender Footstalks, as most of all the other kinds do. But sometimes it happens that both Leaves and Flowers are found growing from one and the same Stalk, which I take rather to be Accidental than Natural, so to continue. The Seed hereof is like the Seed of the other kinds, which being Sown produces Variety, both in the form of the Leaves, and color and smell of the Flowers, some being paler or deeper, and some more or less sweet than others. The Leaves are some of them more or less corner'd than others.

VI. The third, or Spring Sow-Bread Purple Flower'd. *This has a smaller Root than most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are. From whence rise up divers round, but pointed Leaves, and something corner'd withal, green above, and spotted with white spots Circlewise about the Leaf, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up, are folded together. From among which come forth the flowers, of a reddish purple color, and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish Footstalk, which hanging down their heads, turn up their Leaves again. After the Flowers are past, the Head or Seed Vessel shrinks down, winding its Footstalk, and Coiling it self like a Cable, which when it touches the Ground, abides there, hid among the Leaves, till it is grown great and ripe; in which are contained a few small round Seeds, which being presently Sown, will grow first into round Roots, and afterwards from them, shoot forth Leaves.*

VII. The fourth, or Spring Sow-Bread white Flower'd. *This is almost in all respects like the former; the chiefest differences being in its Leaves, which though they are much like the last described, yet are not fully so much corner'd: the flowers are also small, and Snow White, being full out as sweet as the former Purple Flower'd.*

VIII. The fifth, or Roman round Leav'd Sow-Bread. *Its Root is round and Black, and not so flat as some are, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kind of Sow-Bread. It has round Leaves, something like unto the first or Common Sow-Bread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little corner'd sometimes also, or as it were indented, with White spots round about the middle of the Leaves, and very conspicuous, which makes it seem the more beautiful. The Flowers come forth in Autumn, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red color, than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread, rising up for the most part before the Leaves, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweet. There is sometimes some Variety to be seen both in the Leaves and Flowers of this kind, for that sometimes the Leaves have more corners, and are either more or less spotted with white. The flowers are likewise some larger or lesser, some longer or rounder, and some paler or deeper colored one than another; which happens very likely from the Sowing of the Seed, and quality of the Soil, as is oftentimes also seen in the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread. The Seed of this, (as of all the rest) is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Snake, which is twined or folded within the Body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kinds, presently after their Sowing in Autumn, shoot forth Leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kind.*

IX. The

IX. The ſixth, or Summer Sow-Bread. *Its Root is likewiſe ſmall, black, and round. It has round Leaves like unto the Roman Sow-Bread, but ſomewhat corner'd, yet with ſhorter corners than the Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread; full of white ſpots on the upperſide of the Leaves, and very purple underneath; ſometimes they have fewer ſpots, and little or no Purple underneath. The flowers are ſmall and as Purple, and as ſweet as the purple Sow-Bread of the Spring, at* Sect. VI. *aforegoing.*

APPENDIX.

There are ſome few other Species of this Plant, which though not common, yet becauſe they are to be found in the Gardens of ſome curious Floriſts, we ſhall adventure to add in this place.

X. *A ſeventh Species. Cyclamen vernum Creticum flore albo:* Candy Spring Sow-Bread white flower'd. This is almoſt in all things like to the former white flowered Spring Sow-Bread at *Sect.* VII. aforegoing, ſaving that the Leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the Edges, and more eminent ſpots on them. The flowers are white alſo but ſomething longer and larger, in which things conſiſt the chief differences.

XI. *An eighth Species. Cyclamen folio hederæ autumnale flore albo:* Ivy Leav'd Sow-Bread white flower'd. This has its Leaves rounder, and not ſo much corner'd as the former Ivy Leav'd, at *Sect.* V. aforegoing. It flowers in Autumn as that does, but its flowers are wholly White, and has no other notable difference.

XII. *A ninth Species. Cyclamen anguſtifolium Autumnale:* Long leav'd Sow-Bread. Its Root is Tuberous and blackiſh; and by reaſon its Leaf is longer and narrower than others, it is eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from all other kinds, it being faſhioned at its bottom with Points, ſomething like to Aron or Wake Robin Leaves. The flowers are like the other ſorts for form, but of a purple color. There is alſo another of this kind, in all things like this now deſcribed, ſaving that the flowers are white.

XIII. *A tenth Species. Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore purpureo duplici*: Double flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. Its Leaves are ſomething round, like unto the Leaves of the Summer Sow-Bread at *Sect.* IX. aforegoing, but with leſs notches or corners, and full of white ſpots upon them. It bears flowers on its Stalks like unto others, ſaving that they are double; and likewiſe ſome Stalks which have two or three of thoſe double flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve Leaves apiece, like unto the flowers of the Spring Purple Sow-Bread, at *Sect.* VI. above, being of a fair Peach color, and deeper color'd at bottom.

XIV. *An eleventh Species. Cyclamen Antiochenum Autumnale flore ſimplici*: Single flower'd Sow-Bread of Antioch. This Species is alſo like the laſt deſcribed in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, ſaving that the flowers of this are ſingle. There is alſo a Spring Sow-Bread of this kind with ſingle flowers, exactly like the eleventh ſort, differing from it only in the ſeaſon or time of flowering.

XV. *A twelfth Species. Cyclamen Antiochenum Vernum flore albo duplici.* White double flower'd Spring Sow-Bread of Antioch. This is exactly like the tenth Species at *Sect.* XIII. aforegoing, ſaving that this flowers in the Spring, which flowers are as large and as double as thoſe, and of a pure white color.

XVI. *The Places.* All or moſt of theſe grow in Foreign Countries as *Syria, Candia, Greece, Italy, France, and Germany*; but with us they are generally Nurſt up in *Gardens*. *Gerard* ſays, that he had heard it from Men of good Credit that *Sow-Bread* (the firſt common kind) grows upon the Mountains of *Wales*; on the Hills of *Lincolnſhire*, and in *Sommerſetſhire*, upon a Fox Burough near to a Town called *Hardington*.

XVII. *The Times.* The Spring kinds flower in *March and April.* The Summer kind in *May June and July*; and the Autumn kinds in the latter part of *Auguſt* and through the whole Month of *September*, when the Plant is without Leaf; which does afterwards ſpring up, continuing Green all the *Winter*, covering and keeping warm the Seed till *Midſummer* next, at which time it will be ripe.

XVIII. *Obſervat.* 1. Of the Spring *Cyclamen's*; ſome have round Speckled Leaves, Red Flowers and ſmell Sweetly; others have long Leaves, and White Flowers; others Yellowiſh Flowers; and others, whoſe Leaves are like Violet Leaves, and their Flowers Pale.

XIX. *Obſ.* 2. Of the *Autumn Cyclamen's* there are ſome whoſe Root is round and as broad as the Palm of Ones Hand, bearing a Red Flower with a ſweet Smell. There blows one in this Seaſon, called the *Conſtantinople Cyclamen*, which the firſt year bears twenty flowers; the ſecond, fifty; the third, two hundred: but they have no ſmell. Others of them bear White Flowers: Other Flowers of a Carnation color. The *German* Cyclamen has a very great Root, and red flowers, but without any ſmell.

XX. *Obſ.* 3. They are raiſed by Seeds; but the Spring Cyclamens are to be Sown in the Spring, and thoſe of the Autumn, in the Autumn. They are rarely Sown in Borders or Beds, but in Pots, fill'd with a very light Earth mix'd with Mould, which when it is well prepared, the Seed is to be Sown in it; which ought to be full ripe, *viz.* when the Leaves are fallen, the Footſtalk quite ſhrunk up, and the head or Caſe containing the Seed opens of it ſelf.

XXI. *Obſ.* 4. They are to be ſet in the Ground an inch deep, and two inches diſtance aſunder; and then they are to be expoſed to the Sun, and prudently watered; that the heat and humidity which contribute to Vegetation, may cauſe them the ſooner to ſpring up: other Plants bring forth their Leaves firſt, but the *Cyclamen* firſt forms its Bulbs, and afterwards it Flowers.

XXII. *Obſ.* 5. They are not to be Tranſplanted till three years after they are Sown; and then they are to be put into Pots fill'd with Subſtantial Earth, abounding with Nitrous Salt: the larger the Pots are, the more room they will have to grow in, whereby they will the more extend themſelves, and produce the greater quantity and the finer flowers.

XXIII. *Obſ.* 6. When you Tranſplant them, put their Bulbs two Inches deep in the Ground, not deeper, leſt they ſhould ſink, ſo as to deprive the Eye of theſe Plants from the Enjoyment of the Air, whereby hurting their ſpringing, you may for that reaſon hinder them

from producing their Flowers; they ought alſo to be kept warm, and Hous'd in Winter, for the Winters Cold is a Mortal Enemy to them in reſpect both to its Flowers and Leaves.

XXIV. *Obſ.* 7. The *Spring Cyclamen*'s ought to dwell in an Airy place, and where the Sun Beams ſtrike directly upon them, becauſe they begin to bring forth flowers at the end of Winter, when the heat of the Sun is very feeble or ſmall, and has no great power on Vegetables. But the *Autumnal Cyclamen*'s, are to plac'd in a little ſhade, becauſe they blow better, where the Sun Beams are not over piercing, than where they are expoſed to greater heat.

XXV. *Obſ.* 8. If the *Cyclamen* thus put into a Pot, ſhoots out abundance of new Branches, and you find it too cloſe therein, or that it begins to droop a little, you muſt immediately change the Pot for a larger, full of new Earth, and abounding with Salts, and then it will certainly thrive to your content.

XXVI. *Obſ.* 9. Always be ſure alſo, when you diſplant your *Cyclamens*, not to take away the Earth which is about their Roots; for if it happens that their Fibrous Roots are put out of order, they will not grow, and their Roots will decay and rot: wherefore the ſafeſt way will be, when you remove them, to take up Earth and all.

XXVII. *Obſ.* 10. Theſe Plants, tho' they may be multiplyed by Seed; yet they are ſooner propagated by Roots ſlipp'd of. One Stock is enough to produce a great many, becauſe it is a Vivacious Plant.

XXVIII. *Obſ.* 11. They are Multiplyed thus. As ſoon as the Leaves are fallen, pull up your Stocks, and cut them ſo when you ſlit them, that there may be one good Bud upon each Stock: then put them into a cool dry place; and let them remain there, till they are dry'd ſo much, that there will appear a ſort of Skin, on the part where you made the Inciſion.

XXIX. *Obſ.* 12. Then you muſt cover the cut place with Turpentine, or *Spaniſh* Wax, and ſo replant them, taking care to ſupply them at firſt with lean Earth; but afterwards, to fill the Pot, with a fatter ſort of Earth, not watering them preſently, or for ſome time, *viz.* till it begins to ſhoot; and then it is to be lookt to, as before directed.

XXX. *The Qualities.* Authors ſay that Sow-Bread is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. And *Galen* ſays, it is Attenuating, Aperitive, and Abſterſive, Attractive, and Digeſtive, and an opener of the Mouth of the Veins, all which properties are manifeſt from the particular operations thereof. It is alſo Cathartick, given by Clyſter, or external Application: And tho' it may and has been given inwardly, yet it ought to be given with Caution by reaſon of its danger.

XXXI. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, eaſes the Head-ach, helps the Spleen, gives eaſe in the Colick and Torments of the Bowels, is profitable againſt running Sores and Ulcers, and a ſingular thing againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XXXII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Gargariſm.* 4. *An Ophthalmick.* 5. *An Otalgick.* 6. *A Pouder of the Root.* 7. *An Ointment Compound.* 8. *A Peſſary.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XXXIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root or Herb.* It opens the Hemorrhoids or Piles, and ſtrongly moves to Stool, being put up with Wool or ſome ſuch like, as a ſuppoſitory. And Clyſterwiſe *Meſues* ſays, it cauſes tough Flegm to be avoided. It is alſo mixed with ſuch Medicines as diſcuſs Swellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the Body; and Snuffed up the Noſtrils as an Errhine, it purges (as the ſame *Meſues* ſays) the Head and Brain from evil humors which offend it; it eaſes alſo the Head-ach and the Megrim. *Galen* alſo farther ſays, that if the Belly be Bathed with the Juice, it will forceably move it downwards, and Kill the Child in the Womb.

XXXIV. *The Decoction in Water.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker; It heals Wounds and running Sores in the head, eaſes pains in the Bones, and ſtrengthens Limbs out of Joint. It is ſaid alſo to cure Chilblains and Kibes, and give relief in the Gout.

XXXV. *The Gargariſm. It is made of the Juice,* 4 *Ounces mixed with Honey an Ounce, by diſſolving or melting the Honey in it.* It draws Rheum and Humors from the head and parts adjacent, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach, and heals Sores in the Mouth and Throat.

XXXVI. *The Ophthalmick.* The Juice mixt with equal parts of Honey, it draws away the offending Humors in the Eyes by the Noſtrils being Snufft up, and outwardly applied to them, it removes that diſeaſe of the Eyes called the Pin and Web.

XXXVII. *The Otalgick.* Let the Root be Beaten with Peachſtone Kernels, and Bitter Almonds, and then ſteeped in a little Brandy for three days, after which preſs out the Milk or Cream. Two or Three drops of this being put into the Ears which are Deaf, or have a great Noiſe in them, gives relief after a ſhort time of uſing it.

XXXVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* The Root either drank in Pouder, or uſed as a Peſſary, provokes the Terms in Women, and is profitable for ſuch as have the Yellow Jaundice, driving the diſeaſe forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. It may be given from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, in Mead, or Honied-water, and ſo it purges downwards tough and groſs Flegm; and other ſharp Humors. Taken in Wine it is ſaid to be profitable againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, and the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, being alſo outwardly applyed to the Part, and taken inwardly in White Port Wine, it opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps ſuch as are Purſy and ſhort winded; but ſome ſay it ought to be corrected with Pouder of Maſtich or Nutmeg, which hinders its Violence in purging; and thereby many have had help of the hardneſs and ſwelling of the Spleen, which could find no Remedy by the uſe of other things. It gives eaſe alſo in the Colick, Belly-Ach, and other Torments of the Bowels.

XXXIX. *The Ointment Compound, called* Unguentum de Artanita. *Take Juice of Sow-Bread* 3 *Pounds: Oil of Orrice* 2 *Pounds, freſh ſweet Butter, Juice of Wild Cucumbers, ana,* 1 *Pound: Polypodium* 6 *Ounces: Pulp of Coliquintida* 4 *Ounces: Euphorbium half an Ounce: The things*

to be bruiſed being bruiſed; let them be ſteeped in a Glaſed Veſſel cloſe ſhut 8 days; afterwards boil them in a double Veſſel, till the Juice is almoſt conſumed, then preſs out the Liquor, and diſſolve therein Yellow Wax five Ounces: and whilſt warm mix with it Sagapenum diſſolved in Vinegar, Bulls Gall abſtracted to the thickneſs of Honey, ana an Ounce: Then put in theſe things following in Pouder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, Mezereon Berries or Leaves, Aloes, ana, 7 Drams: Sal Gem half an Ounce: Euphorbium, long Pepper, Myrrh, Ginger, Camomil flowers, ana, 3 Drams; mix and make an Ointment. It purges by anointing it upon the Stomach and Belly, and therefore is good for ſuch as cannot take Purges by the Mouth; and ſo uſed it is good againſt the Dropſy, becauſe it plentifully evacuates the Watery Humor. So anointed it alſo Kills Worms, and drives them out. Anointed upwards to the Pit of the Stomach it cauſes Vomiting. It is a ſtrong kind of Purge, and doubtleſs is of extraordinary ſervice in curing ſuch as have the Dropſy, for the reaſon before Specified.

XL. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Green Root, or of the Pouder of the Root. It ſtrongly provokes the Terms, endangers miſcarriage, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-Birth, and forces away the Dead Child.

XLI. *The Cataplaſm.* The Root made into a Cataplaſm with a little Honey, and applyed, draws forth Splinters and Thorns out of the Fleſh, and gives eaſe in the Pains of the Gout.

XLII. *The Diſtilled Water from the Roots. Matthiolus* ſays, that being Snufft up the Noſtrils it wonderfully ſtays their Bleeding; and that if ſix Ounces of it be drank ſweetned with an Ounce of fine Sugar; it will ſtop any Flux of Blood from the *Viſcera*, as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, *&c.* after an admirable manner, yea tho' ſome Veſſel or Vein be broken. If two Ounces of the Water is mixed with four Ounces of the Juice, and the Skin be Bathed therewith, and ſuffer'd to dry in, it cleanſes it, takes away Freckles, Pimples, Scurff, Tanning, Sunburning, and all other deformities thereof.

CHAP. DCXLIV.

Of SOW-THISTLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σόγχος (*ἀπὸ τῆς σῶον χύσεως, quod Salubrem fundat Succum:*) in Latine, *Sonchus:* and in Engliſh, *Sow-Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make but two principal kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Sonchus Levis*, The Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. 2. *Sonchus aſper*, The Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. Of the *firſt Species* there are ſeveral ſorts, of which theſe are chief, *viz.* 1. *Sonchus Lævis vulgaris, Lactuca Leporina Apuleij, Braſſica Leporina, Lactucella* being accounted by ſome as a kind of Wild Lettice.) *Intybus Sylveſtris ſive erratica Tertia Tragi; Endivia Sylveſtris Loniceri; Andryala minor Dalechampij; Sonchus Lenis ſeu Lævis Cordi, Sonchus non aſper, Sonchus vulgaris, Sonchus folijs Laciniatis;* Our Common Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. 2. *Sonchus Levis alter, Sonchus Levis floribus parvis; Sonchus alter profundis Lacinijs Sinuato hederaceo Lobelij; Sonchus Levis vulgaris ſecundus Cluſii; Sonchus Sylvaticus quartus Tabernæmontani; Scariola Sylveſtris Lactucæ Species Galeni Anguilaræ; Lactuca Sylveſtris flore luteo Geſneri in hortis Germaniæ, Lactuca Murorum Cæſalpini; Sonchus Levis Laciniatus Muralis floribus parvis Bauhini;* Our Leſſer Common Smooth Sow-Thiſtle. 3. *Sonchus Lævis latifolius flore albo Gerardi & Tabernæmontani; Sonchus Lævis Minor paucioribus Laciniis Bauhini;* Broad Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle with White Flowers. 4. *Sonchus Lævis Anguſtifolius Bauhini, Sonchus Lævis Matthioli Lobelio; Sonchi genus terra Criſpa Geſneri in hortis; Terra Crepola Cæſalpini; Crepis Dalechampij Lugdunenſe;* Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle. 5. *Sonchus arboreſcens; Sonchus quintus Cluſij; Sonchus Lævior altiſſimus,* Great or Tree Sow-Thiſtle. 6. *Sonchus Dendroides Dalechampij,* Sow-Thiſtle Tree not Branched.

III. Of the *ſecond Species*, or prickly Sow-Thiſtle, there are alſo ſeveral ſorts of which theſe are chief, *viz.* 1. *Sonchus major aſper non laciniatus, Intybus Sylveſtris ſeu erraticus folijs acutis Tragi; Sonchus aſper major Cordi; Sonchus tenerior aculeis aſperior, aut horridiuſcula Lobelij; Sonchus aſperior Dodonæi & Lugdunenſis; Sonchus aſper non Laciniatus Bauhini; Sonchus alter in ruderibus Cæſalpini;* The Greater Prickly Sow-Thiſtle with whole Leaves. 2. *Sonchus aſper minor non laciniatus; Sonchus aſper minor Cordi,* The leſſer prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 3. *Sonchus aſper Laciniatus, Sonchus aſper vulgaris; Sonchus aſper Fuchſij, Geſneri, Matthioli, aliorumque; Cicerbita aſperior Ericij Cordi; Sonchus Spinoſus Anguilaræ; Andryala major Lugdunenſis,* Our Common prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 4. *Sonchus aſper Laciniatus Creticus Bauhini,* Cretick prickly Sow-Thiſtle.

Sow-Thiſtle Smooth Common.

The Descriptions.

I. *Of the Smooth Kinds.*

IV. The first, or Our Common Smooth Sow-Thistle. *Its Root grows downright, and has many Fibres adjoining to it, perishing every year, and raising it self from the Sowing of its own Seed every Spring. It is a plant well known, and rises up with a round hollow Stalk, two, three, and sometime even four Feet high, if it grows in good ground, or in Gardens, as usually it does, set with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitish green color, not having that roughness, or those sharp prickles on them, which are in the Prickly Kinds. It Branches forth towards the Top into divers arms, all which bear pale yellow flowers, which pass away into down, which with the Seed are carried away with the Wind. The whole Plant being cut or broken, gives forth plentifully a White or Milky juice, which is more pleasant than that of the Prickly kinds, and not so bitter.*

V. The second, or Our Common lesser Smooth Sow-Thistle. *The Root of this is like the former, and it grows much like it, but not so high, nor has it so many Leaves set on its Stalk, but they are long and more torn on the Edges, else not unlike to the aforegoing. The many Branches of the Stalk have fewer and smaller leaves. The flowers are like, but much smaller than the first,*

Sowthistle Smooth small Common.

of the same pale yellow color in most, which passing into down, with the Seed are blown away with the Wind. And the whole Plant has the same, or like Milky juice with that.

VI. The third, or Broad Leav'd Sow-Thistle with White Flowers. *The Roots, Stalks, and*

Sow-Thistle broad Leav'd.

Sow-Thistle narrow Leav'd.

Leaves of this are like the laſt, but the Leaves are ſomething larger and broader, with fewer rents, cuts, or diviſions on the Edges; the flowers hereof are like in form, but white, which with the breadth and magnitude of the Leaves, make the principal differences. The Root and other parts of the Plant are Milky; and the leaves are great, ſmooth, green of color and ſharp pointed. And Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that the flowers of this are for the moſt part yellow like as the former: and indeed all that ever I have yet ſeen have been of the yellow color; nor ever ſaw any of them which tended to white; though poſſible in ſome other Foreign Countries and Climates they may be really White.*

VII. The fourth, or Narrow Leav'd Sow-Thiſtle, *Its Root is long and ſlender, and gives Milk, as the whole Plant does beſides. It has but few Leaves, and thoſe very long and narrow, whoſe lower parts are narroweſt, and have no inciſure at all: but from the middle almoſt forwards, they are broader and have divers Gaſhes on both ſides, greater and deeper, and others ſmaller, eſpecially towards the ends where they are broadeſt. The Stalks grow ſomething low, and ſpread out into but one or two branches, which are ſet ſparingly with Leaves, the uppermoſt whereof are long, but not divided, or very little, and encompaſs the Stalk at the Foot; which bear one large yellowiſh flower, upon a long ſtraked top branch, which being ripe, with the Seed fly away with the Wind.*

VIII. The fifth, or Great, or Tree Sow-Thiſtle. *Its Root is great and whitiſh, accompanied with many great Fibres or ſtrings, not periſhing in the Winter but encreaſing every year. It grows to the height of a Man, with a ſtrong Stalk, an Inch or more thick in its diameter, ſmooth ſtraked, and without any prickles; about which grow many Leaves, divided into four, and ſometimes into five diviſions, placed on each ſide, one againſt another, and encompaſſing it about at the lower end, where they have many ſmall pieces ſticking forth beyond the Stalk. The upper Leaves have no diviſions, nor prickles on the Backs, but ſoft ones on the edges upon the dents, and are green on the upperſide, and grayiſh underneath, the whole Plant being full of Milk. The Stalk is parted at the Top into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their Tops many flowers ſet together, as it were in an Umbel, all of them being of an even height, which are ſmall in compariſon of the tallneſs of the Plant, elſe not much unlike thoſe of the Common Sow-Thiſtle firſt deſcribed, compoſed of many yellow Leaves, cut in at the ends, encompaſſing a middle thrum, which is more yellow; which when they are ripe paſs into down with grayiſh ſtriped Seed therein, both which are carried away with the Wind.*

Sow-Thiſtle Tree, or Great.

IX. The ſixth, or Tree Sow-Thiſtle not Branched. *It has a great blackiſh Root with ſeveral Strings adjoining to it; from whence riſe up ſeveral ſtrong, tall, round Stalks three or four feet high, without any Branches at all, but thick ſet with broad Leaves from the Bottom to the Top on both ſides, waved or cut in on the edges, ſmaller at the bottoms, and broader towards the ends, which are pointed. From the Tops of the Stalks, and likewiſe from the joints with the Leaves, come forth ſhort Footſtalks, with 3 or 4 ſmall Lettice, or Sowthiſtle like flowers on them, which turn into down, which is carried away with the Wind.* Gerard *ſays, the Root is great, thick and hard, the Stalk of a Woody ſubſtance, the Leaves not unlike Langue-beef but not ſo rough and more deeply cut in about the Edges: that it has double yellow flowers, and the whole Plant being repleniſhed with a Milky juice, ſhews it to be of the kind of Herby Sowthiſtles, otherwiſe that it might have been referred to the* Hawkweeds, *whereunto in face and ſhew it is very like. And* Johnſon *ſays, the heads and tops of the Stalks are very rough and hairy.*

II. *Of the Prickly Kinds.*

X. The firſt, or Greater Prickly Sow-Thiſtle with whole Leaves. *Its Root is long, yellowiſh, and ſomewhat hard when its grown up with a Stalk, having a number of ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are ſomething long and broad, of a whitiſh green color, unevenly dented, but not gaſht or torn on the edges, and every dent ſet with a ſharp prickle, ſomewhat hard, and ſometimes prickly alſo along the middle rib, on the under ſide, yeilding a more bitter Milky juice in every part, when cut or broken, than thoſe of the ſmooth kind. The Stalk is hollow, ſomewhat tender, and as it were winged, with a Film running upon it, rough and ſharp, ſet with ſuch like leaves, as grow below, diverſely branched; with ſmall pale flowers growing at their Tops, which turn into Down and are blown away with the Wind.*

XI. The ſecond, or Leſſer Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. *This is in all things like the former, but leſſer in every part, having a round Stalk, ſeldom above*

above a Foot high, somewhat firmer, and not so tender, with smaller leaves, but as sharp and prickly as the former, which are for the most part whole, and not rent or divided.

XII. The third, or Our Common Prickly Sow-Thistle. *Its Root is like to the others. Its Leaves are very much cut or torn on the Edges into three or four parts, much separate asunder one from another, and smaller pieces of Leaves set between them, of a whitish green color like the former, and having prickles on the dented Edges likewise. The Stalk grows very high sometimes, also rough and prickly, with such leaves thereon, as are below; branched at the Top, on which grow such like pale yellow flowers turning into down.*

XIII. The fourth, or Cretick Prickly Sow-Thistle. *Its first Leaves are little or nothing divided on the edges, of about an hand breadth long or more, but those which rise up with the Stalk, are very much torn in, into great and deep gashes, set with some prickles likewise. The Stalk is rough, straked and hollow, half a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves, set at the joints, but smaller. At the Tops stand large yellow Flowers, in rough green husks upon long Footstalks, which convert into down as the other do.*

XIV. *The Places.* The first four grow in Gardens and Manured Grounds, as also in Fallow Lands and Fields, and sometimes by Old Walks and path sides of Fields, and High ways. The fifth and sixth, grow among Willows and Reed, and sometimes by Old Walls, and Places of Rubbish, not often frequented, and many times in our Gardens. The Prickly Sow-Thistle grow in unmanured as well as in manured Soils, also in Pastures, Medows, Woods, Ditch sides, and moist Grounds, in Orchards also and Gardens, where the Leaves are usually lesser, and lesser divided, than in the rough and unmanured Grounds. The last grows naturally in *Candy*, and as I am informed has also been found growing in *England*, in several places.

XV. *The Times.* The first four Smooth ones flower quickly after they are sprung up, for it is late before they rise out of the Ground, and continue flowering till *August*. The Tree or Great Sow-Thistles flower in *July* and *August*. The Prickly kinds flower and shed their Seed from the middle of *June* all the Summer long, and sometimes even to the end of *August*.

XVI. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first degree, Anodyn, Deobstructive, and Diuretick, Pulmonick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Uterine.

XVII. *The Specification.* They cure Nauseousness at Stomach, and want of Appetite, Obstructions of the Lungs, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, help a Stinking Breath, provoke Urine, and are profitable against Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, causing the Strangury; facilitate the Birth, and cause speedy and easie Delivery to Women in Travel, ease pain in the Ears, help the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, take away Warts, and by a Cosmetick property cleanse the Skin from most defœdations usually attending it.

XVIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb in Wine or Water.* 3. *An Otalgick.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIX. *The Juice or Essence.* The Milk or Juice taken from the Roots or Stalks, *&c.* helps such as are short Winded, and have a Wheezing withall. *Erasistratus* (as Pliny says) did therewith cause the Stone and Gravel to be voided by Urine, and that the eating of the Herb is profitable against a Stinking Breath. The Juice taken to the quantity of three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Wine warmed (putting a little Oil Olive thereto) causes speedy and easie delivery to Women in Labor, and will make them to Walk presently after. The said Juice taken in Warm drink, or White Port Wine helps the Strangury, or Pissing by drops, and eases the pain in making Water.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, and therefore may be taken to half a Pint at a time, given to Nurses it causes them to have abundance of Milk, prevents their Milk curdling in their Breasts, and makes their Children healthy and well colored in the Face.

XXI. *The Otalgick.* It is made of the Juice mixt with a quarter part of Oil of bitter Almonds beaten together, and heat in the Peel or Shell of a Pomegranate. This being dropt into the Ears, is said to be a sure Remedy for Deafness, Noise, Ringing, and other Diseases of the Ears.

XXII. *The Cataplasm of the Herb* &c. The Herb bruised and bound upon Warts, is said quickly to take them away; and applied, (or the Juice of the Herb) to hot Inflamations of the Eyes, or other parts, as also to Pustules, Wheals, and other erruptions of the Skin, proceeding from heat, as also in the heat and pricking or Itching of the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, and heat and sharpness of Humors happening in the Secret parts of Man or Woman, it gives ease in all these cases, allays the heat or Inflamation, alleviates the pain, discusses the Tumor, and prevents farther mischief.

XXIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is not only effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly a quarter of a Pint or more at a time, dulcified with a little white Sugar; but it is that which the most Nice Stomach will not refuse. Outwardly applied with Cloths or Spunge; wetted or dipt therein, it cools Inflamations, and abates the fiery heat of an *Erysipelas* or *Anthonies* Fire. And it is said to be wonderfully good for Women to Wash their Faces and Skins with, because it clears them of any defœdation or defilement, and adds a Lustre or Beauty thereto.

CHAP DCXLV.

Of SPEAR-WORT: *OR,* BANE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Flammula* and *Ranunculus Flammeus:* in English, *Spearwort*, and *Banewort*, because it is said to

rot

rot, or exulcerate the Entrails of Sheep if they eat it, and kill them.

II. *The Kinds.* There are various ſorts hereof, as, 1. *Flammula major*, The Greater Spearwort. 2. *Flammula minor*, The leſſer or Our Common Spearwort. 3. *Flammula Serrata*, Sawlike Spearwort. 4. *Flammula Maritima*, Marſh-Spearwort. 5. *Flammula paluſtris rotundifoila*, *Scelerata Apuleij*, round leav'd Marſh Spearwort. This ſome will have to be the true *Apium riſus*, or *Apium Sardonium*, whilſt others are of another Opinion, taking that to be a kind of *Pulſatila* or *Paſque-flower*.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Spearwort. *It has a long jointed Root, ſtored with many blackiſh Fibres, from whence riſe up a thick jointed ſmooth Stalk, two feet high, furniſhed with large and long ſhining and ſmooth Leaves, thinner than thoſe in the next; ſome of them, being more than half a foot long, and two or three Inches broad, but ſmaller up towards the top, where ſtand a few pale yellow Crow-feet like flowers, but larger than in the others.*

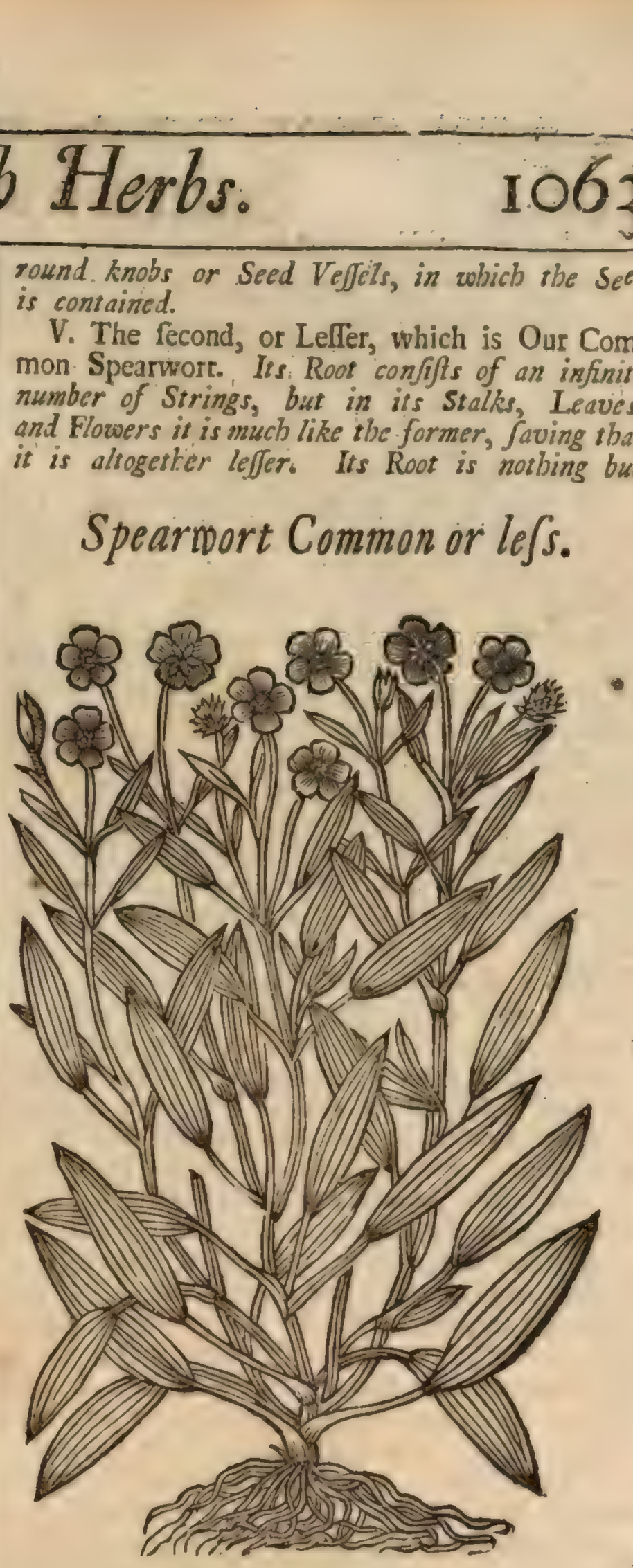
IV. This Plant Gerard deſcribes thus. *Its Root is compact of divers bulbs, or long clogs mixed with an infinite number of hairy Threds It has an hollow Stalk full of Knees or Joints,*

Spearwort Greater.

on which do grow long Leaves a little hairy, not unlike thoſe of the Willow, of a ſhining green color. The flowers are very large, and grow at the Tops of the Stalks, conſiſting of five Leaves, of a fair yellow color, very like to the Field Gold Cup, or Wild Crowfoot. After which come round knobs or Seed Veſſels, in which the Seed is contained.

V. The ſecond, or Leſſer, which is Our Common Spearwort. *Its Root conſiſts of an infinite number of Strings, but in its Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers it is much like the former, ſaving that it is altogether leſſer. Its Root is nothing but*

Spearwort Common or leſs.



Spearwort Sawlike.

a buſh of Fibres or Threds, which grow and run deep into the Mud. It grows up with a greater ſtore of ſappy green ſtalks, with thicker, narrower, and ſharper pointed Leaves thereon, and a greater ſtore of pale yellow flowers, like to thoſe of Crowfoot; and the Veſſels, Knobs or Seed, are alſo like to thoſe of the Crowfoot.

VI. The third, or Sawlike Spear-wort. *Its Roots conſiſts of a great number of hairy Strings. It is almoſt like the laſt, ſaving that this is oftentimes found, having the Leaves dented about the Edges, in more plenty than in the other, becauſe both of them are often ſeen; the plain with ſome dented Leaves, and the dented with ſome plain Leaves among them. Its Stalk or Stalks, are thick, fat, and hollow, dividing themſelves into divers Branches, on which are ſet ſometimes by Couples two long Leaves ſharp pointed, and cut in about the Edges like the Teeth of a Saw. The flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches of a yellow color, in form like thoſe of the field Crowfoot.*

VII. The fourth, or Marſh Speafwort. *Its Root is like the former; and it has ſuch like long Leaves as the leſſer Spearwort has at* Sect. V. *above: which grow upon long Footſtalks, but leſſer and narrower by much. The Stalk is bare without Leaves, ſaving that at the Top where the flowers break forth, it has no ſmall long Leaves. The flowers are ſmaller than thoſe of the common ſmall ſort, but purely white, the Knobs and Seed being alſo alike. There is another ſort of this kind, which we have had from* Bayon *in the Bay of* Biſcay, *which grows in their Marſhes near the Sea Coaſt; whoſe Roots are like the former, Stalk Branched, Leaves long and narrow, and ſharp pointed at the ends, bearing larger yellow flowers than the former.*

VIII. The fifth, or round Leav'd Marſh Spearwort. *Its Root is a buſh of ſmall white ſtrings growing in the Wateriſh Mire or Mud. From which ſhoots forth a Stalk round and hollow, about half a yard high, ſpreading it ſelf forth into ſeveral Branches, the lower Leaves of which are rounder than thoſe above, and are divided much like to thoſe of Doves Foot, or Cut Mallow, but ſomething greater, of a bright ſhining color. Theſe Leaves are divided ſome into 3 parts, which are the firſt and loweſt, and others which are higher on the Stalk, into five diviſions, and each of them dented about the edges, ſomewhat like unto Coriander Leaves, which are ſmooth, and of a paler green color. Thoſe which are yet higher on the Stalks and Branches, are ſtill more and more divided, and ſome of the higheſt, have no diviſion or Dent in them at all. At the Tops of the Stalk and Branches ſtand ſmall yellow flowers, like unto thoſe of Water Crowfoot (but* Cordus *ſays that he has obſerv'd ſome to bear Purpliſh Flowers:) after which come ſmall long round heads, in which many Crooked Seeds are ſet together, as in the other ſorts is to be ſeen.*

IX. *The Places.* They all grow in Mooriſh and Wet Grounds, and ſometimes by ſtanding Waters, Ponds and Ditch ſides, almoſt every where. The firſt is more ſcarce to be met withall, but the two next are plentifully enough in many parts of *England.* The two laſt are not ſo common, but are alſo to be found in Marſh and Wet places, in ſeveral parts of this Land.

X. *The Times.* They flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and give their Seed in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, or ſoon after.

XI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree; raiſes Bliſters, and being taken inwardly kills without Remedy. It opens Apoſtems, is profitable againſt Rooted and Putrid Ulcers, drawing out their Superfluous moiſture. It is ſaid to be good againſt the Palſy, and help Quartans, as *Paracelſus*, *Dodonæus* and others ſay. And the laſt or round Leav'd ſort is as ſharp and virulent, as any of the other kinds. They are in Faculties and Virtues like to the *Water*, *Field*, and other *Crowfeet*, whoſe *Specification*, *Preparations*, and *Medical Uſes*, ſee in *Chap.* 176. *Sect.* XXV. *ad* XXXIV. aforegoing of this Book.

CHAP DCXLVI.

Of SPEED-WELL: *OR,* PAULS BETONY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Names that I know of: but it is called in Latine, *Veronica*, *Verõnica Pauli*, *Veronica Mas*: in Engliſh, *Speedwell*, or *Pauls Betony.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two kinds hereof, *viz. Mas & Fœmina.* The *Mas* or Male kind is called *Speedwell Pauls Betony*, and by Dodonæus, *Betonica Pauli Æginetæ*: of which in this Chapter. The *Fœmina*, or Female kind is called *Fluellin and Elatine*, of which we have already Treated in *Chap.* 295. aforegoing of this Book, this being another Herb, of a differing form (as *Parkinſon* ſays) from *Speedwell.*

III. *The Kinds of Speedwell.* Authors make at leaſt half a Score Species thereof, but moſt of them growing on the *Alps*, and in *Auſtria*, Mount *Baldus*, *Hungary*, *Styria* and other Forreign places far diſtant from us, I ſhall overpaſs them, and only Treat of ſuch as grow in *England*, which are the two following, *viz.* 1. *Veronica*, *Veronica Vulgaris Veronica Mas*, *Veronica Mas Vulgaris ſupina*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Tencrium Tragi*, Our Common Speedwell. 2. *Veronica minor*, *Veronica pratenſis minor*, *Veronica minima*, Our ſmall Medow Speedwell.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or Our Common Speedwell. *It has a Root running under Ground, and conſiſting of many Fibres. It riſes up with divers ſoft Leaves, of an hoary green color, a little dented about the Edges, and ſomewhat hairy alſo, ſet by couples at the joints of the hairy browniſh Stalks, which lean down to the Ground, never ſtanding upright, but ſhooting forth Roots as they lye upon the Ground at divers joints. The Flowers grow one above another at the Tops, being of a blewiſh purple color, and ſometimes of a white color; after which come ſmall flat husks in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

V. The ſecond, or Our ſmall Medow Speedwell. *Its Root is Woody, creeps with ſmall Fibres*

or

or Strings, in the same manner as the former. It has many Leaves, smaller, smoother, and rounder than that, growing by Couples on the divers spreading Stalks, and at the Top, several

Speedwell Medow Small.

small blew flowers, succeeded by very small brownish Seed, in small Seed Vessels. Gerard *says at the Tops of the Stalks or Branches come forth slender Spikes, closely thrust together, and full of blewish flowers, which are succeeded by many horned Seed Vessels.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows almost in all parts of *England* upon dry Banks and Wood sides, but more especially upon other waste Sandy Grounds: in Borders of Fields, in Woods and on Grassy Mole Hills, almost every where. The second is more scarce, but has been found in a close by *Barns* near *London*, and in several other Places: I have formerly found it also in some Medow Grounds near *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower all *June* and *July*, and sometimes in *August*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, *August* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Speedwell is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness, or moisture; but is said to be a little inclining to dryness: it is Aperitive, Abstersive, Cosmetick, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Stomatick, Nephritick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Scurvy and all foulness and Corruption of the Blood and humors, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, and Reins, prevails against old Coughs, Ulcers, and Inflamations of the Lungs, and other Diseases of those parts; is an excellent Antidote against the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, all Malign, Spotted and Pestilential Fevers, and the very Plague or Pestilence it self; it also prevails against fretting Old Sores, consuming or eating Ulcers, spreading Ringworms and Tettars, malign herpes, and other like distempers of the External parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* 5. *A Cosmetick.* 6. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Distilled Water.* 12. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Drank to the quantity of four Spoonfuls morning, noon and night, either alone, or mixt with its distilled water, it is good to cure the Leprosy. It is reported that a *French* King troubled with the Leprosy, was cured of it by the use of this Herb, being advised thereto by one of his Huntsmen. It wonderfully helps the Memory, and all Giddiness or Swimming of the head, and eases the Head-ach. It is said also to make Women Fruitful which are Barren, and cleanses the Blood from impurities: taken with a half part of Honey dissolved in it, it is good for all manner of Coughs, Catarrhs, and diseases of the Brest and Lungs. This thing has been proved by Shepherds, who give this Herb with a little Salt, to their Sheep which are troubled with the Congh. It opens obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, being taken for some time together, and a Cataplasm of the Herb with Vinegar applied to the Region of the Spleen outwardly. It cures Ulcers of the Reins, Bladder, and Womb, or any other inward Wound or Ulcer, provokes Urine, and help such as are troubled with the Stone. *Paulus Ægineta* says, it is of good use for diseases of the Back and Reins. It is of good use to heal all simple Green Wounds, at first intention, and is no less effectual against spreading Tettars, Foul, Old, Fretting, and Running Sores and Ulcers which have been of long continuance and are hard to be cured. It stops the bleeding of Wounds, and all other Fluxes of the Blood in any part, and dissolves Tumors or swellings, chiefly those in the Neck, *&c.*

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much stronger, and may be daily given as the former, from two to three Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is much weaker, and therefore may be given from four to eight ounces at a time; it is truly an excellent Vulnerary.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but acts not with that speed and facility, because it is first to be digested in the Stomach. It is a singular thing against the Plague, and all Pestilential Fevers and Infectious Diseases, to defend the heart and expel their Poison and Malignity, to corroberate the heart and Stomach, and preserve them from Noisom and Infectious Vapors, being daily given morning and night a Dram or two at a time either alone, or mixt with a Dram or two of *Venice Treacle or Mithridate*, in a small draught of Wine, and so laid down to sweat upon it.

XV. *The Cosmetick. It is made of the Depurated Juice mixed with an equal quantity of the Distilled Water.* It clears the Skin from yellowness, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other discolorings thereof. And if White Vitriol 3 or 4 Drams to a quart of the mixture be dissolved in it, it is admirably good against Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ring-worms, and all other defœdations of the Skin.

XVI. *The Balsam or Ointment.* The Juice or Essence being daily taken inwardly, and either of these used outwardly, they heal all simple Green Wounds, many times at the first Intention, and digest, cleanse, incarnate, and heal all Putrid Ulcers, and other running Sores in what part of the Body soever.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the

Green Herb, and is of ſingular good uſe to heal all ſimple Green Wounds, in what part of the Body ſoever, to take away hot and ſharp humors, diſcuſs Contuſions, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, indigeſtion of the Stomach, Sickneſs at heart, and other indiſpoſitions of the *Viſcera*, and has all the other Virtues of the Liquid Juice or Eſſence. Doſe 2 Drams to 4 in a Glaſs of Wine, morning and night, or at time of the *Deliquium.*

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an incomparable thing againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all Peſtilential or Infectious Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, ſmall Pox, Calenture, Purples, Spotted Fever, and the like, it ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, reſiſts putridity of the Blood and Juices, cauſes a good Appetite and ſtrong digeſtion. Doſe ſo many drops as may give a Glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle, a pleaſing Acidity.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a ſingular thing to open Obſtructions and cleanſe the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in thoſe parts, to give eaſe in the Strangury, and help pains and weakneſſes of the Back, *&c.* Doſe à gut. xvi. *ad* xxx. in any fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water, ſimple or diſtilled from Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but in a much inferior degree, taken inwardly ſweetned with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Conſumptions, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Stomatick, Cordial and Alexipharmick, good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the heart, Sickneſs at Stomach, Colick, and other inward pains of the Bowels. Doſe from 2 Drams to 4, in a Glaſs of Wine.

CHAP. DCXLVII.

Of SPIKNARD *European.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called Greek Νάρδος κελτικὴ: in Latine, *Nardus Celtica, Nardus Spuria*, and *Pſeudonardus:* in Engliſh, *Celtick*, or *European Spiknard.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us almoſt half a Score Sorts, of this Plant: we ſhall only deſcribe thoſe which are moſt common, and ſuch as are to be had with us: which are, 1. Νάρδος κελτικὴ, *Nardus Celtica Dioſcoridis, Spica Celtica, Nardum Gallicum Cæſalpini*, Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. 2. Νάρδος ὀρεινὴ; *Nardus Montana, Nardus Celtica Cluſij, Spica Celtica Matthioli, Nardus Celtica altera*, The other Celtick Spiknard. 3. *Nardus Montana Tuberoſa*, Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. 4. *Nardus Spuria Narbonenſis, Nardus Gallica, Nardus Spuria Gallica, Nardus Gangitis* (from the Town *Ganges* near which it grows in *France)* Baſtard *French* Spiknard.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Mountain or Celtick Spiknard. *It creeps upon the Ground under the looſe Leaves and Moſs, with ſmall, long, and hard ſlender Roots, (which ought to be ſo called rather than Stalks) in which conſiſts the whole Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant, and are only uſed (by the beſt Apothecaries) in Mithridate, and no part of the Plant elſe. Theſe Roots are covered with many ſhort, ſmall, dry Leaves like Scales; and ſend forth in divers places as they creep and ſpread, here and there, ſmall blackiſh Fibres into the Earth, whereby it is nouriſhed. At the head or heads of which come forth ſeveral ſmall buttons, or heads, from whence ſpring many ſmall, narrow, and ſomewhat thick green leaves, not divided or dented at all, which are ſmalleſt at the bottom and broad towards the end, and change yellow in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſometimes more, and ſometimes but one ſlender ſtalk, without any Leaves thereon; at the Top whereof ſtand many ſmall whitiſh Flowers, like unto the ſmaller ſorts of Valerian, every one on a ſlender Footſtalk, which afterwards yield ſmall Seed like to them alſo. The whole Plant is ſweet and Aromatical, more than the Indian Spiknard, hotter alſo, and ſharper in Taſte.*

Spiknard Celtick.

IV. The ſecond, or other Celtick Spiknard. *This in its Roots, Fibres, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, and Smell, differs nothing from that firſt deſcribed, but in its Stalk of Flowers, which in this is branched towards the Top, bearing three or four Flowers together in a Tuft, at the end of every ſmall branch.*

V. The third, or Tuberous Mountain Spiknard. *Its Root is Tuberous or Knobbed both above and below, and round about it, with ſome Fibres ſhooting from them, by which it is increaſed, and ſmells very like the Root of the Garden Valerian or Setwall, yet not altogether ſo ſtrong being green, as when it is dry. This kind of Spiknard or Valerian (call it which you will) has its firſt Leaves lying on the Ground, without any diviſion in them at all, being ſmooth and of a dark green color, which ſo abide all the Winter; but thoſe which ſpring up afterwards upon the Stalk when it runs up to flower, are cut in on the Edges, like unto the Jagged Leaves of the great Garden Valerian, and ſo the elder*

elder they grow, the more cut and Jagged they are. The Stalk and Flowers are very like the Stalk with Flowers of the Garden Valerian (or as Gerard *says like those of the Wild Valerian, in shape and color, growing in an Umbel or Tuft:) they are of a dark or deep red color, and a greater store of them thrust together; the Seed also not being unlike to that of the Valerian.*

VI. The fourth, or Bastard French Spiknard. *This Plant grows in form, (in all its parts almost) like to the true Indian Spiknard. It has a few small hard Fibres, which thrust themselves into the Ground, from which spring forth several hairy round spiky heads or beards, of the bigness of ones finger, and of an hand bredth high, of a pale brown color, which are not pointed at the Tops, but flat, or blunt, through each of these heads, even from the lowest part next the Root; which shoot forth divers long, rough, green Rushes, scarcely a foot*

French Bastard Spiknard.

high, many of them growing close one to antoher, so that they make the form or shew as it were but of one Plant, which are likewise said to be altogether without smell, except those hairy spiky heads or Beards, which being larger than the Indian kind, do smell something like to the Moss growing upon Oak Trees, or that other which grows upon the Ground. These heads being half way in the Ground, do send forth each of them in the middle of those Rigid Rushes, a tall slender and smooth Stalk, rising about a Cubit higher than the Rushes; from the middle whereof up to their Tops, on each side, come forth many small, Green Cods, pointed at the ends, standing in Cups, like to those of Cranes Bill. The whole form hereof does so nearly resemble the true Indian Spiknard, as Pena, *and others have observed, that among a number of bundles of* Indian Spiknard, *they have found some which had the parts of Fibres, Heads, Rushes, and Leaves distinctly to be seen, as this is here described; which makes it out of doubt, that this* French kind, *is a* Bastard Species *of the* Indian.

VII. *The Places.* The three first are found upon the *Celtick Mountains* and *Alps*, as also in *Liguria*, as *Pena* and others say. The fourth is found in Mossy and moist places facing the South and *Mediterranean Sea*, and not far from a small Village in *France*, call'd *Gange*. *Gerard* says that the first and second grow in a Field in the North of *England*, called *Crag-close*, and at the foot of the Mountain *Ingleborow-Fels*, which is the highest Mountain in *England*. But that the third is Nurst up in *Gardens* with us.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flourish and flower in the Summer Months, viz. in *June*, *July*, *and August*, some earlier, and some later than others. The Leaves begin to Wither in *September*, at which time they smell more pleasantly, than when they flourished and were green.

IX. *The Qualities.* European Spiknard is hot and dry in the second degree; Discussive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is good against Wind, Gripings in the Bowels, Colick, Fainting, Swooning, Convulsions, Strangury, Obstructions of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Bitings of Venomous Beasts, Pestilential Diseases, and expels poison.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *An Insolated or Decocted Oil.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Distilled Oil.* 8. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction in Wine.* It stops fluxes of the Bowels, but provokes Urine; is Stomatick, and good against loathing of Food, or Nauseousness, gnawings in the Stomach, sickness at heart, and Wind oppressing the Bowels. The Decoction in Water used as a Bath, is good against Fits of the Mother and weaknesses of the Womb, drying up humors in those parts. The Infusion or Decoction in Wine with a quarter part of Wormwood, is a most excellent Stomatick, profitable against the Colick, want of Appetite, ill Digestion, Vomiting, *&c.* Dose a quarter of a Pint at a time, morning, noon, and night.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, mixt with Hony, or any other convenient Vehicle, and has all the Virtues of the Infusion or Decoction. It is a singular ingredient in Mithridate, that chiefly made of the first Species; for tho' the Indian Spiknard is always intended there, yet when that cannot be had, this first kind always supplys its place. It is said to be good for such as are Liver-grown or have the Rickets, and also for the yellow Jaundice, Bloody Flux, and the stinging or biting of any Venomous Creatures, as also to expel poison, being inwardly taken. Snuft up the Nostrils, it excellently purges the Head and Brain.

XIV. *The Insolated or Decocted Oil.* It is warming, Anodyn, and comfortable to the Nervous parts: It thins thick and congealed humors, digests those which are crude and moderately astringes and strengthens the parts which are loose,

and weak, and is ſaid to be profitable againſt Tremblings, Palſies, and the like.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion and Decoction, is good againſt malign Fevers, and the Poiſon and Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all Peſtilential Diſtempers; it comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and all the *Viſcera*, chiefly the Stomach and Heart, warms, digeſts, ſtops thin diſtillations of Rheum, eaſes pains proceeding from cold, as alſo the Colick, and is profitable againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.* Doſe from one to two Drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent thing againſt all ſorts of hot Burning Fevers, and more excellent than the former againſt all ſorts of malign Fevers; the Plague, and all kinds of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, becauſe beſides the deſtroying the Putridity, it takes off (as it were upon the ſpot) the preternatural heat, and reſtores the Sick to their natural temper. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſant, and to be repeated as often as the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a good againſt the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Pain and weakneſs in the Back and Reins, the Strangury, the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous matter in the Bladder, and other Urinary parts. It comforts all the lower *Viſcera*, and is of ſingular good effect, againſt Tremblings, Palſies, pains and weakneſſes of the Nerves and external parts proceeding from Colds, over-ſtraining of the Limbs, or any other external hurt, or defluxions of Cold humors from other parts; It is good to diſſolve Nodes, and other hard ſwellings, and is profitable againſt Diſeaſes of the Spleen, Reins and Bladder. Doſe gut. xx. ad xl. or more dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is antiparalytick almoſt in the laſt degree, and a potent medicament againſt trembling of any part, weakneſſes of the Nerves and Tendons, Cramps, Convulſions, and other like Diſeaſes of the Neurotick parts, as the Stomach, Bowels, Meſentery, *&c.* giving eaſe in the Colick, and other inward pains, Fits of the Mother, Fainting, Swooning, *&c.* almoſt in a moment. Inwardly it may be taken morning and night from vj. to xij. or xx. drops, in any fit Vehicle. Toaſt ſome white Bread very hard and then pouder it; drop this Oil upon it, mix them well together, and then with the Vehicle you intend to give it in, and ſo let the Patient drink it. Outwardly anoint it upon the Back Bone, and the other Parts affected twice a day.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Let the Groſs Pouder a Pound of it, be digeſted in White *Lisbon* Wine a Gallon, for 6 or 7 days, and then diſtilled in Balneo. The Water hereof is of ſingular good uſe for Palſies, Tremblings, Convulſions, Weakneſſes, and all cold indiſpoſition of the Members, uſed both inwardly and outwardly. It comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and other *Viſcera*, ſtops Catarrhs, eaſes pains from a cold cauſe; and helps alſo in all ſuddain paſſions of the heart, and gives eaſe in the Colick, 2 or 3 Spoonfuls thereof being taken upon the occaſion.

Where Note: *That the French Baſtard* Spiknard *is never uſed, as being a Plant which has little or no Virtues obſerved to be in it.*

CHAP. DCXLVIII.

Of SPIKNARD *Plowmans.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Βακχαρὶς, *Baccharis*; or as ſome will have it Πακχαρὶς *vel* Παγχαὶς, *Paccharis* or *Pancharis* (from its excellent ſmell:) in Latine, *Baccharis*; and in Engliſh, *Plowmans Spiknard*, and *Bacchar*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Pliny* ſays that in his time it was called *Nardus Ruſtica*, but as he ſays, and ſo we alſo ſay, it was an error in them which did ſo call it: but its general Name is *Baccharis*, and *Baccharis Monſpelienſium* (altho' it alſo grows in *England*:) *Conyza major altera Dodonæi*; *Conyza major Matthioli Lugdunenſe*, *Conyza major vulgaris Bauhini*, (in his *Pinax*) in Engliſh, *Bacchar* and *Plowmans Spiknard*. *Parkinſon* tells us of two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* This treated of in this Chapter, and a *Syrian kind*; but the latter being unknown in our Climates, we ſhall ſay no more of it in this work. Tho' Cuſtom has prevailed upon us, to call it *Spiknard*, yet it is no ſuch thing, nor in the leaſt akin, or has it any relation to that Plant.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root conſiſts of many Strings and Fibres, buſhing ſomewhat thick, not running deep into the Ground, but ſo taking hold of the upper Face of the Earth, that it may eaſily be pull'd up with ones hand, the ſmell whereof is ſomewhat like to* Avens, *but the Scent is leſs ſtrong when growing in Gardens, than growing Wild; like as* Avens *when made a Garden Plant, and ſeveral other ſweet Herbs, which are of thin and ſubtil parts. It ſprings up with divers ſomewhat long and large Leaves, full of Veins, lying upon the Ground, which make it ſeem as if it were Crumpled; ſoft and gentle in handling, and of an overworn green color, ſeeming to be Wooly. From among which, (in the Summer time) riſes up a ſtrong ſtiff Stalk, three or four Feet high, ſet with divers ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller up to the Top; where it is divided into many Branches, at the ends whereof comes forth ſeveral flowers, three or four, for the moſt part, at the end of every ſeveral branch, and every one on a ſmall Footſtalk. Which flowers conſiſts wholly of ſmall Threads or Thrums, ſtanding cloſe and round, and never laid open like other flowers, which conſiſt of Leaves: They are of a dead or purpliſh yellow color, appearing out of greeniſh Scaly heads, which Thrums turn into a Whitiſh Down. At the bottom whereof is the Seed, ſmall and chaffy, which together with the Down, is carried away with the Wind, and riſes or ſprings up in ſeveral places of the Garden where it is once Planted, and bears Seed.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is thick, groſs and fat, ſpreading about in the Earth, full of Strings; the fragrant ſmell that this Plant yields may well be compared to the ſavor of* Cinnamon, *or* Helenium, *being a Plant known unto very many or moſt ſorts of People, in moſt parts of* England. *It has many blackiſh rough Leaves ſomething bigger than Primroſe Leaves; among which riſes up a Stalk two Cubits high, bearing at the Top, little Chaffy or Scaly flowers in ſmall Bunches, of a dark yellowiſh or purple color, which turn into Down, and*

and are carried away with the Wind, like unto the kinds of Thistles. Johnson *in* Gerard *says, that this Plant here described is the* Conyza major Matthioli, Tragi, *and others.*

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in many other Countries. It delights in rough and Craggy places, and in a lean and dry Soil, where there is no moisture. And *Gerard* says, that it grows in divers parts of the West of *England.*

VI. *The Times.* It flowers with us, about the end of *July*, or beginning of *August. Gerard* says, it springs up in *April*, flowers in *June*, and perfects its Seed in *August.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree; Astringent or Binding, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a remedy for Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Inflamations of the Eyes, swelling of Womens Breasts, stops Fluxes of the Bowels, and as *Pliny* says, helps to break the Stone.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Root.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* 5. *A Bath.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Root.* Authors say, that being bound, or hanged to, (I suppose they mean the Thighs) it brings away the Birth, and facilitates the Delivery. This Root for its sweet smell is oftentimes put among Cloths, to give them a kind of perfumed scent.

XI. *The Decoction of the Root in White Wine.* It opens obstructions of the Vessels (as *Paulus Ægineta* says) provokes Urine and the Courses, is good against Convulsions, and for such as are inwardly bruised by falling from an high place. It is good also against Asthmas, Coughs, Colds, shortness of Breath, and other distempers of the Brest and Lungs. Bathed upon Womens Breasts which are swell'd, and pained, it gives ease and discusses the Tumor. It is good against pains of the *Pleura* and sides, opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and breaks the Stone (as *Pliny* says) expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts, and so gives ease in a Dysuria and Stranguria. Dropt into the Eyes it cools the Inflamation and stops the flux of Rheum into them. It may be given to half a Pint Morning and Night, very well sweetned with Honey. It is also Alexipharmick, resists Poison, and is good against the bittings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be given to a Dram morning and night, against Violent Catarrhs, and to break and expel the Stone whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XIII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to the place of the Head pained, it eases the Head-ach. It also stops a flux of humors flowing to any Part, and strengthens weak Joints.

XIV. *The Bath made of the Roots and Leaves in Water.* Drank to half a Pint, it stops Catarrhs; applied as a fomentation it stops a flux of Rheum to the Part, Cools Inflamations, and Cures Anthonies, Fire, being Bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being also applyed to the same. Made in great Quantity, so as the Patient may sit in it in a Bathing Tub, or otherwise put into a Vessel in a Close Stool, so as the Patient may receive the hot Vapors thereof, up into the Womb, it is said to induce the Courses, when stopt or flow but poorly, as also to provoke, hasten and facilitate the Birth. Taken inwardly it is said to be profitable against Ruptures.

CHAP. DCXLIX.

Of SPIDER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called Greek, Φαλάγγιον, & Φαλάγγιτης: in *Latine*, *Phalangium & Phalangites:* and in English, *Spiderwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this plant, as, 1. *Phalangium Alobrogicum, Phalangium antiquorum*, The Savoy Spiderwort. 2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album*, The Greater Italian Spiderwort. 3. *Phalangium non ramosum Vulgare*, Unbranched Spiderwort: *Cordus* calls it *Liliago.* 4. *Phalangium ramosum*, Branched Spiderwort. 5. *Phalangium Virginianum, Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Johannis Tradescanti*, The Virginian Spiderwort, The soon fading Spiderwort, and Tradescants Spiderwort, because Tradescant first brought it into our English Gardens. It has been thought by some to be the *Silk-Grass* which grows there.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Savoy Spiderwort. *Its root consists of many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joining together at the head, but are nothing so long*

Spiderwort Savoy.

as thoſe of the other Spiderworts. *It ſprings up with four or five green Leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower upwards, and pointed at the end, like thoſe of the Lilly Aſphodil being a little hollow in the middle. From among which ariſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, a Foot and a half high, bearing at the Top, one above another ſeven or eight or more flowers, every one as large as the day Lilly, but much greater than in any of the other Spiderworts, of a pure white color, with ſome Threads in the middle, tipt with yellow, and a ſmall forked Pointel. After the flowers are paſt, the head or Seed Veſſels grow almoſt Triangular, yet ſomething round, in which is contained blackiſh Seed.*

IV. The ſecond, or Greater Italian Spiderwort. *Its Roots are long and white like the next following, but ſomething larger. It has divers long and narrow Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, and not riſing up as the former, nor yet ſo broad, but ſomething larger than the next following. The Stalk is bigger, but ſeldom riſes up ſo high as the next third Species, being long and unbranched, ſet full of white flowers towards the Top of a Starlike faſhion, but ſomewhat larger.*

V. The third, or Unbranched Spiderwort. *Its Root conſiſts of long white Strings running under Ground, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but ſmaller. It has ſmall Graſs-like Leaves, but larger than thoſe of Graſs, of a whitiſh or grayiſh green color, riſing immediately from the head or Tuft of Roots. From among which riſe up one or two Stalks, two or three feet high ſometimes, beſet towards the Top, with a great many ſmall white Starlike flowers, which after they are paſt, turn into ſmall round heads, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of the little yellow Aſphodil, but leſſer.*

VI. The fourth, or Branched Spiderwort. *Its Root conſiſts of many Strings, tough and white, like the third: but its Leaves are ſomething broader, and of a yellowiſh green color, much like in form to Couch or Quitch Graſs, yet ſomething thicker and fatter, and of a more whitiſh green color. The Stalk, which comes up from among the Leaves grows to be about a foot and a half high, and ſpread out with ſmall branches towards the Top, repleniſhed with many ſmall white Starlike flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece like the former, with Threads in the middle, of a whitiſh color mixed with a fair yellow: which being fallen, ſmall roundiſh Triangular Knobs follow, containing black colored Seed.*

VII. The fifth, or Virginian Spiderwort, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the Virginian Silk-Graſs. *Its Root is ſtringy, and creeps far under ground, riſing up again in many places with divers heads of long folded Graſs-like Leaves, of a greyiſh overworn green color, two or three for the moſt part together, and not above, compaſſing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter, and in ſome places periſhing and riſing anew in the Spring, which Leaves riſe up with the great round Stalk, being ſet thereon at the joints, commonly but one at a joint, broad at the bottom, where they compaſs the Stalk, and growing gradually ſmaller towards the end which terminates in a ſharp point. At the upper joint which is the Top of the Stalk, there grows two or three ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, from among which break out* 12, 16, *or* 20 *or more, round green heads, hanging themſelves down by little Footſtalks, which when the flowers begin to blow open, grow longer, and ſtand upright, having three ſmall pale green Leaves for a husk, and three other Leaves within them for a flower, which lay themſelves flat open, of a deep blew purple color, having a ſmall Pointel or head in the middle, cloſely ſet about with ſix reddiſh, hairy, or feathered Threads, tipt with yellow pendents. This flower opens it ſelf in the day time and ſhuts it ſelf uſually at night, and never opens again, but periſhes, and then hangs down its head again. The green husk of three Leaves, cloſing it ſelf again, in the form of a head, as it was before, but greater; the Pointel in the middle, growing to be the Seed Veſſel, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh long Seed. Of theſe flowers ſeldom more than one or two are ſeen blown at a time upon the Stalk, for which reaſon it is a long time in flowering, before all the heads are fully blown open.*

VIII. *The Places.* Their Names for the moſt part ſhew their Native Soil, or Place of growth, but with us they all grow in *Gardens.* The *Virginian* is a great encreaſer, and thereby is now grown Common almoſt in every Garden. It was firſt brought to us out of *Virginia*: ſince we have received from thence ſeveral other Varieties, differing chiefly in the color of the flowers; for beſides this blew Purpliſh here deſcribed, we have another which bears bigger and fairer Blew flowers: two alſo, *viz.* a greater and leſſer, which have Red flowers: and one with Snow White flowers. In ſome Years the flowers of the Greater Red will come forth double.

IX. *The Times.* The third or Unbranched Spiderwort flowers before all the reſt: and the Branched a Month after it: the other two about one time, *viz.* towards the end of *May*, and not much after the Unbranched kind. *Gerard* ſays, that firſt and fourth flower in *June*, and the third about the beginning of *June*, and the ſecond about *Auguſt*. The fifth or *Virginian*, from the end of *May* until *July*, if it has had green Leaves all the *Winter*, but later, if the Coldneſs of the *Winter* puts a ſtop to its Vivacity. Theſe Plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive almoſt in any Soil, but beſt in that which is moiſt. The time to take them and Tranſplant them is in *Auguſt*; the ſeveral heads of Roots may be placed where they may grow 2 or 3 Years unremoved. As they are Seed bearers, ſo from the Seed, Plants of the beſt kind are to be raiſed, but they which ſpring from the Seed are long before they bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, of thin parts, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They reſiſt poiſon, and are pecularly good againſt the biting of the Phalangium or Poiſonous Spider, as Authors ſay, from whence it is thought they derived their Name. That of Virginia, is of no known Virtues or Uſe.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Common Spiderwort, 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed.* 2. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 3. *A Diet Drink.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* *Dioſcorides* ſays, that being made in Wine, and Drank, it prevails againſt the bitings of Scorpi-

ons,

ons, and the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, and of other Venomous beasts.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has all the same Virtues, being taken in Wine morning and evening to the quantity of a Dram; or mixed with an equal quantity of Mithridate and so swallowed, drinking a Glass of Wine after it.

XV. *The Diet Drink.* The Roots being tun'd up with new Ale, and then drank for a Month together, it expels Poison, yea tho' it be universally spread throughout the whole Body.

CHAP. DCL.

Of SPIGNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Mee*: in Greek Μέον ϗ μεῖον: in Latine, *Meum*, and by some Ancient Authors, *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamantes* who first found it out, or from the Mountain *Athamantes* in *Thessalia* where the best grew; *Pliny* calls it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, from the places where the best was found in his time; for says he in *Italy* it is only sown by some few, tho' now it is known to grow wild in several places of that Country. In English it iscalled *Spignel* and *Spicknel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Formerly there was but one sort of this Plant known, now there are many Species thereof, the chief of whichare the following, *viz.* 1. *Meum Vulgatius, Meum Antiquorum, Terdylion Cordi, Anethum Sylvestre, Anethum tortuosum aliorum, Meum folijs Anethi*, Our Common or ordinary Spignel. 2. *Meum Spurium Italicum Matthioli, Meum adulterinum Bauhini & Tabernæmontani, Meum Spinum alterum Italicum Lobelij*, Bastard Spignel. 3. *Meum Germanicum, illis Muttelina dictum, Meum Alpinum*, German Spignel or Mountain Spignel.

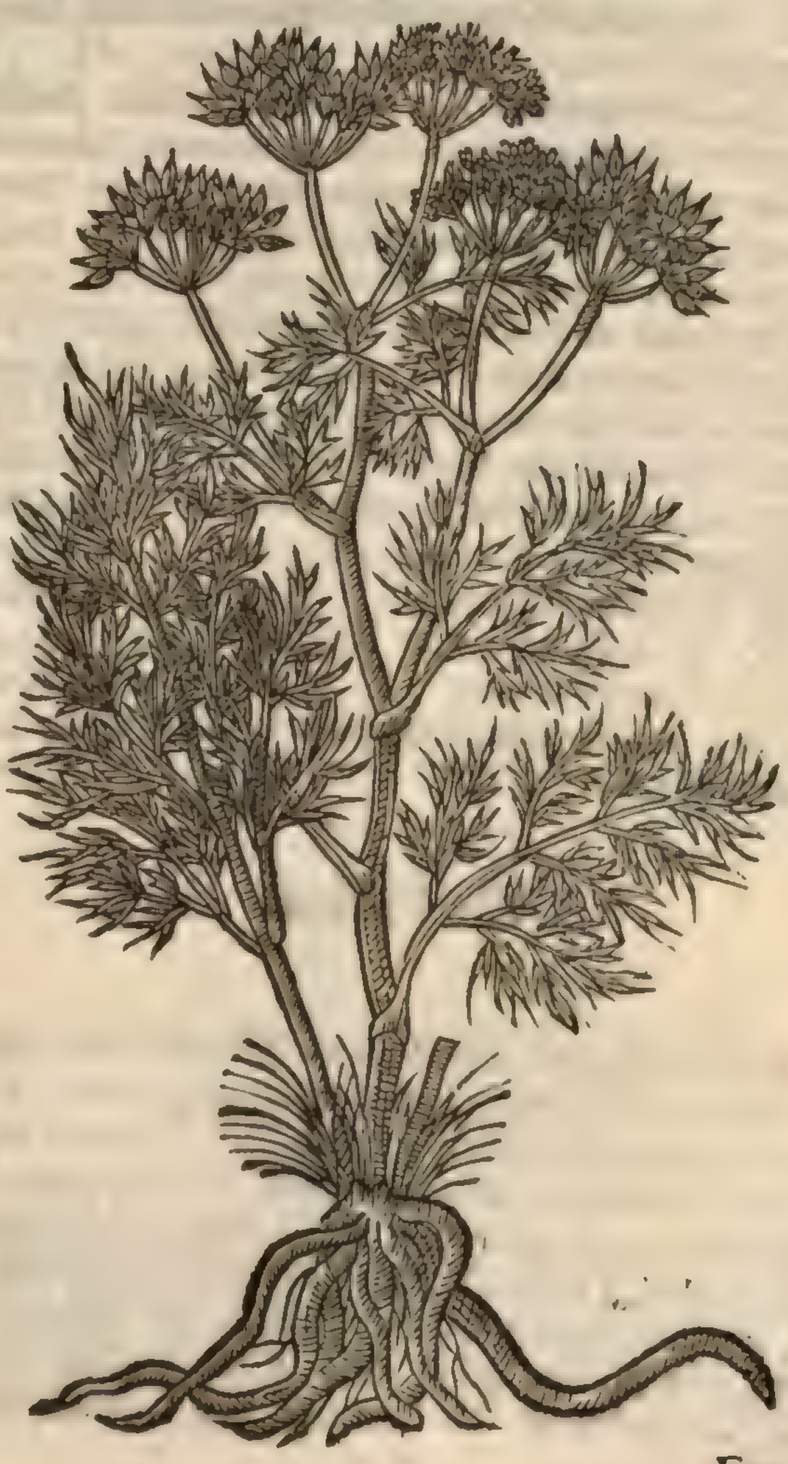
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common or Ordinary Spignel. *Its Roots do spread much and deep in the Ground, many strings or branches springing from one head, which is hairy at the Top, of a blackish brown color on the outside and white within, smelling of a strong good scent and of an Aromatick taste. From whence rise up several long Stalks of very fine cut Leaves, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the Stalk, and of a good smell. From among these Leaves rise up round stiff Stalks a foot and half and sometime two feet high, with few joints, but beset with Leaves resembling Fennel or Dill, but finner cut; and at their Tops an Umbel of fine pure white flowers at the edges, on which will sometimes be seen a shew of a Reddish or blush color, especially before they are full blown, and are succeeded by small, longish and somewhat round Seed, larger than the ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and crested on the back, as most of the Umbelliferous Seeds are.*

Spignel true or Common.

IV. The second, or Bastard Spignel. *Its Root branches out like to that of the former true Spignel, but smaller, somewhat like to Sow or Hog-*

Spignel Bastard or Italian.



Fennel.

Fennel. In its form and manner of growing it is something like unto the true or former kind, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker Leaves: the Stalks rise as high as that with white Umbels of Flowers, and larger Seed on them. The whole Plant and every part thereof, is of a more strong smell and taste than the first, and the Stalks spread themselves out like the former.

V. The third, or German or Mountain Spignel. *Its Root is of about a fingers length, covered with a rough or rugged blackish bark, and but few Fibres adjoining to it, with a bush of hair at the Top, of a strong sharp smell like to the first or Common Spignel, but much weaker. It has but few Stalks of Winged Leaves rising from the Root, but they are something broader than the Leaves of the first or Common Spignel and shorter, being a mean between them and* Carum *or Caraway. From among which rises up a slender straked Stalk a Foot high, bare of Leaves for the most part up to the Top, where grow two or three small Umbels of Purplish flowers, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, bearing Seed afterward something long and pretty large, with respect to the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in many Places in the Northern parts of *England*, as *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, &c. but is Planted almost every where in Gardens. The second grows Wild in *Italy*, but with us only in *Gardens*. The third is said by some Authors to be growing Wild in *England*; it grows Wild in *Germany*, and on the *Alps* and other Mountains, but with us is for the most part a Nursery. The two first I have found growing in *South Carolina* up *Cooper River*, by a Pathway leading to *Capt. Cumins*'s Plantation, from a right hand branch of the said River, where (when I was there) they grew Wild and in vast plenty.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and perfect their Seed in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Roots of the true Spignel are said to be hot in the third degree and dry in the second. Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* Spignel resists poison, and the bitings of Venomous Creatures, provokes Urine and the Courses, eases pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, is profitable against the Strangury and all Stoppages of Urine, expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels; is good also against Catarrhs, Rhumatisms, Arthritick pains, and Colick pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Vapors, Hysterick Fits and the like. The Root is only used with us, but the Seed is very Aromatick, and has the same Virtues.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Pouder of the Roots or Seed*, which is an Ingredient in *Mithridate* and *Venice-Treacle.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction or Infusion of the Roots or Seed in Wine or Water.* Taken morning, noon, and night, to the Quantity of half a Pint, it gives ease in the Strangury, helps all sorts of Stoppage of the Urine, and provokes the Terms in Women when stopt; it eases also pains in the Reins, Womb, and Bladder, opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, gives ease in the Colick, and other like pains of the Stomach and Bowels, represses Vapors, and gives relief in Fits of the Mother, as also in Catarrhs, Rheumatisms and the like. It is an Antidote against Poison, as also against the bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root or Seed.* It may be given to a Dram morning and evening, against all the aforenamed Distempers; in any proper Vehicle. Or it may be made into a *Lohoch* with *Honey*, and so taken: and then it is proper to open Obstructions of the Stomach and Lungs, cut tough flegm and expectorate it, and to dry up Catarrhs affecting those parts.

CHAP. DCLI.

of SPINAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the latter *Grecians* Σπάναχια: in Latine, *Spanachia (à ratitate in usu medico)* but by most *Spinachia*, *Olus Hispanicum Tragi*, (supposing it a Pot-herb which first came from *Spain:)* and in English, *Spinage* or *Spinach.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Arraches*; others of the *Beets*; others again of the *Blites*: but I think it has no Relation to any of these Plants, but is a particular kind of its own. Some make four Species of this Herb, accounting that which bears *no Seed* to be One, which is indeed but accidental, as it happens several times to divers other Plants, as *Hemp*, *Herb Mercury*, &c. There are indeed three sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Spinachia semine aculeato minor*, The lesser Spinage with prickly Seed, which is our Common Spinage. 2. *Spinachia semine aculeato major*, The greater prickly Seeded Spinage, which is also Common to be had. 3. *Spinachia semine non aculeato*, *Spinachia semine Læve*, Smooth Seeded Spinage, which is a more rare kind, and Nurst up but in a few Gardens.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or lesser Spinage with Prickly Seed which is (as before is said) Our Common Spinage. *Its Root is long, white and small with many Fibres adjoining to it. It has long green Leaves, broad at the Stalk, and rent or torn as it were into four Corners, and sharp pointed at the ends. It quickly runs up to Stalk, if it is Sown in the Spring time: but else, if Sown at the end of the Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then suddenly in the very beginning of the Spring run up to Stalk, bearing many Leaves both below, and at the Top, where there does appear many small greenish flowers in Clusters, and after them a small prickly Seed. If it be after cut, it will grow the thicker, or else Spindle up very small, and with but few Leaves upon the Stalk.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus. *Its Root consists of many Threads, from which Spring forth soft and tender*

SPINAGE

tender Leaves of a dark green color, full of juice; which are ſharp pointed, and in the largeſt part or lower end ſquare: parted oftentimes with a deep gaſh on either ſide next to the Stem or Footſtalk. The Stalk is round, about a Foot high, and hollow within; and on the Tops of the Branches grow little flowers in Cluſters, in whoſe places come afterwards prickly Seeds.

V. The ſecond, or Greater prickly Seeded Spinage. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, and in its form and manner of growing, is like to the former, ſaving that in all its parts of Stalk, Leaf and Seed it is larger.*

VI. The third, or Smooth Seeded Spinage. *It is in its Root like the former, but its Leaves are broader and a little rounder pointed than the firſt, eſpecially the lower Leaves; for thoſe which grow upwards upon the Stalk are more pointed, and as it were three ſquare, of as dark a green color as the former. At the ſeveral joints of the Stalks and Branches ſtand cluſtering many ſmall greeniſh flowers, which turn into cluſters of round whitiſh Seed, without any prickles at all upon them.*

VII. *This laſt kind* Gerard *ſays is called* Wild Spinage, *but is found in* Our Gardens, *and is like to the other kinds in goodneſs, as alſo in ſhape, ſaving that the leaves are not ſo great, nor ſo deeply gaſht or indented, the Seed having no prickles at all.*

VIII. *The Places.* They are all Sown and grow in *Gardens*, without any great labour and induſtry, and thrive in any Ground which is but moderately fertil.

IX. *The Times.* Spinage may be Sown almoſt at any time of the Year; but being Sown in *Spring*, it quickly Springs up, and comes to perfection in about two Months ſpace: but that which is Sown in the *Autumn*, is longer in coming to its growth, yet continues all *Winter*, and Seeds preſently upon the beginning of the *Spring*.

X. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt almoſt in the ſecond degree; and by reaſon it is of a Watery ſubſtance, almoſt without Taſte, and therefore quickly deſcends out of the Stomach into the Belly, being withal Abſterſive and Laxative, keeping the Bowels ſoluble.

XI. *The Specification.* There are no nominal Virtues aſcribed to it by Authors; but as it is cooling ſo it gratifies a hot Stomach, Quenches Thirſt, and is good againſt Fevers.

XII. *The Preparations.* It is an Herb fit for Sallets, and other uſes of the Table. Many People Stew the Herb in a Pot or Pipkin, or in a Sawce-Pan, or between two Plates, without any other moiſture than its own, and after the moiſture is a little preſſed from it, is dreſt as *a boiled Sallet*, with Butter, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and ſo made a very palatable Diſh. Some Cooks make it into *Tarts*, by mixing with it *Limons* very thin ſliced, with the addition of a little *Sugar*, and ſome Spice, which are Palatable enough. But beſides theſe Kitchin Preparations you may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Antiſebritick.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed with half its weight of Honey and ſo taken to 4 or 6 Ounces in the morning faſting it looſens the Belly, and cleanſes the Stomach and Guts, of Cold, ſlimy and Pituitous humors, and evacuates Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XIV. *The Antiſebritick.* It is made thus. *Take of the Liquid Juice clarified a Pint: Juice of Limons half a Pint: double refined Sugar enough to make it pleaſant.* Doſe a quarter of a Pint or more now, and than eſpecially in the coming of the burning fit, as alſo in the height thereof, and to quench thirſt when neceſſity requires.

XV. *The Conſerve.* It is good againſt Coughs, roughneſs and hoarſneſs of the Breſt and Lungs, cools and quenches thirſt in hot burning Fevers, and very much refreſhes the fainting Spirits, cauſed from the waſting heat of the Stomach and humors.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It may be taken to a quarter of a Pint, acuated with a few drops of Spirit or Oil of Sulphur and made pleaſant with double refined Sugar: it cools admirably, and is good againſt all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential diſeaſes; quenches thirſt and cleanſes the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels of acrid, ſharp and Pituitous humors.

CHAP. DCLII.

Of SPLEEN-WORT, *Smooth* and *Rough.*

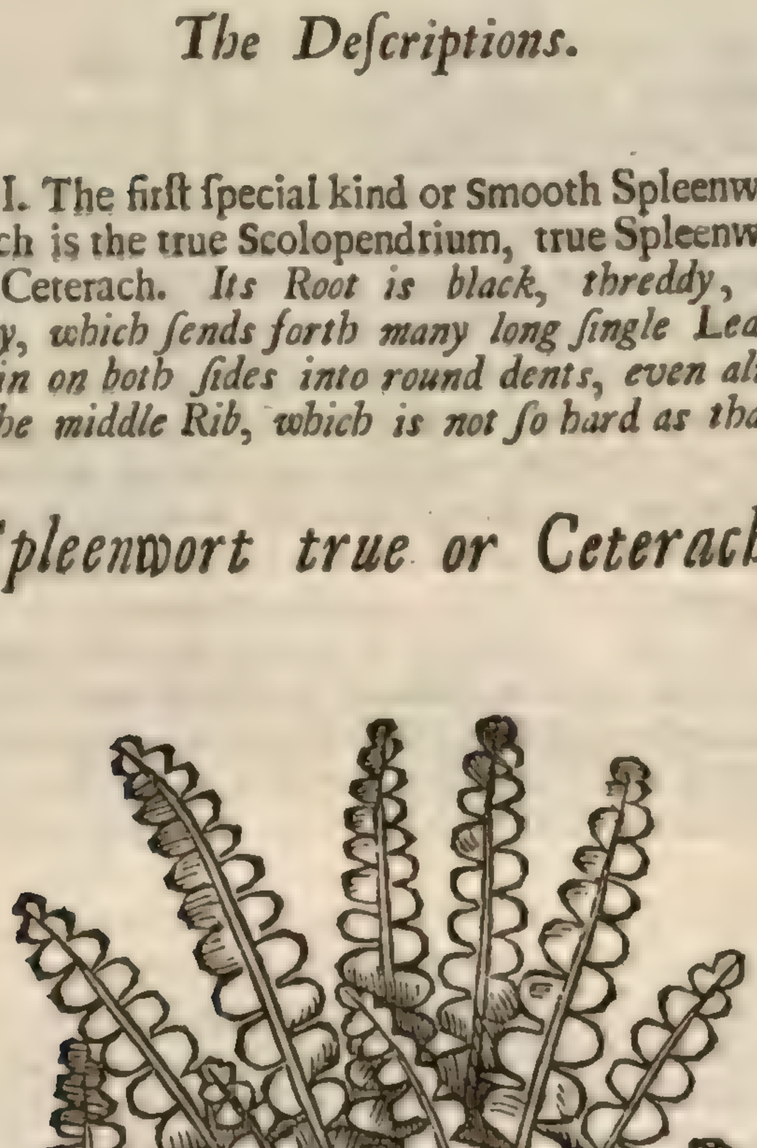
I. *THE Names.* It is called of the latter Arabians, *Scolopendrium:* in Greek, Σπληνιον, ἢ Ἀσπλήνιον: in Latine, *Aſplenium* and *Splenium:* in Engliſh, *Spleenwort*, *Mill-waſte*, and *Scale-Fern.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. Ἀσπλήνιον λεῖον, *Aſplenium*, *Aſplenium Læve*, Σκολοπένδριον, *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendra* (from the likeneſs of the Leaf to the *Scolopender* worm ſo called:) alſo Πτέρις ἡμερος (as it is in the Vulgar Copies) *Theophraſti*, *Scolopendrium*, Arabice; and Ἡμίονον, *Hemionum*, which *Galen* calls *Mula Herba:* in Latine, it is called *Aſplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, *Scolopendria* and *Ceterach:* and in Engliſh, *Spleenwort*, *Smooth Spleenwort* and *Milt waſt*. In former times Apothecaries and Phyſicians held *Harts Tongue* to be the *Scolopendrium verum* of the Ancients, and that *Aſplenium* was not *Ceterach*; but theſe errors are now ſufficiently made manifeſt. 2. Ἀσπλήνιον τραχὺ, *Aſplenium aſperum*, Rough Spleenwort, and this is threefold, *viz.* 1. Λογχῖτις ἑτέρα ἡ τραχεῖα, *Lonchitis altera ſive aſpera major Matthioli*, Matthiolus his greater rough Spleenwort. 2. *Lonchitis aſpera minor Matthioli*, *Aſplenium Sylveſtre Tragi*; *Struthiopteris*, *Cordi & Thalij* (that is to ſay, Oſtrich Fern, from the reſemblance of the Leaves to Oſtrich Feathers:) *Lonchitis altera Neotericorum*, *& Aſplenium Magnum* by ſome, The leſſer or ſmaller Rough Spleenwort. 3. *Lonchitis Maranthæ*, *Lonchitis aſpera Maranthæ*, *Cluſij*, *aliorumque*; *Pſeudolonchitis Maranthæ* by *Matthiolus*, Baſtard Rough Spleenwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt ſpecial kind or Smooth Spleenwort, which is the true Scolopendrium, true Spleenwort, and Ceterach. *Its Root is black, threddy, and buſhy, which ſends forth many long ſingle Leaves, cut in on both ſides into round dents, even almoſt to the middle Rib, which is not ſo hard as that of Polypody, each diviſion being not always ſet right oppoſite to the other, but as it were between each, ſmooth and of a light green on the upper ſide, and with a dark yellow roughneſs on the back, folding or rouling it ſelf inward at the firſt ſpringing up, as many other Ferns do, therein reſembling thoſe Worms which anglers uſe.*

Spleenwort true or Ceterach.



IV. Gerard deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall, black, and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither Stalk, Flowers, nor Seed. It has Leaves a ſpan long, jagged or cut on both ſides, even near to the middle Rib, every cut or inciſure being as it were formed half round (by which it is known from the rough Spleenwort:) not one cut right againſt another, but one beſides another, ſet in their ſeveral orders, being ſlippery and green on the upper ſide, and ſoft and downy underneath: which when they be withered are folded up together like a ſcroul, and hairy without, much like to the rough or hairy Bear-Worm, wherewith Anglers bait their hooks to catch Fiſh.*

V. The firſt of the Rough kind, or Matthiolus his greater Rough Spleenwort. *Its Root is compoſed of many Reddiſh Strings or Fibres like thoſe of Harts-Tongue. It has ſeveral Stalks of leaves, ſome are like unto the Smooth Spleenwort or Ceterach, but more like unto thoſe of Polypody, about a ſpan long, cut to the middle Rib on both ſides, making as it were ſo many ſeveral little Leaves upon one great Winged Leaf, and each ſmall Leaf dented about the Edges with ſharp points, and rough on both ſides, but without ſuch ſpots on the backs of them as Polypody and Ceterach have.*

Spleenwort rough greater.

VI. The ſecond rough kind, or leſſer or ſmaller Rough Spleenwort, *Its Root has a thick head which is covered with Scales lying one upon another, with divers Fibres adjoining to them. It is ſomething like to the former or firſt rough kind, but that the divided Leaves ſet on each ſide of the ſoft browniſh*

browniſh Stalks are narrower and longer, each ſeparated from the other, but not fully to the middle Rib. In the middle of thoſe outward Leaves, riſe up others which are larger, and having blacker Stalks of Narrower Leaves like unto them, but fully ſeparated, and ſeeming as if they were Curled, with browniſh Spots or Scales on the backs of them, as in other Ferns. There is another of this ſecond kind, which is leſſer than this, and is found about Colcheſter *in* Eſſex, *and in other places, growing in the wet borders of Fields, and by Hedge ſides.*

VII. Gerard *ſays, that the Root of this ſecond rough kind is black and ſet with a number of ſlender ſtrings, and that it is partly like the other Ferns in ſhew, bearing neither Stalk nor Seed, having narrow Leaves a Foot long, or ſomthing longer, ſlaſhed on the edges even to the middle Rib, ſmooth on the upperſide, and of a ſwarth green color underneath, and rough as are the Leaves of Polypody.*

VIII. The third rough kiud, or Baſtard Spleenwort. *Its Root is ſmall, compoſed of many ſtrings. It has brown rough Stalks, with winged Leaves on them, ſomthing like to the Female Fern, but thicker and greater by much; green on the upperſide,*

Spleenwort Baſtard.

and ſpotted with brown rough Scales on the other ſide, much like to Ceterach or the ſmooth kind. Gerard *ſays, its Root is thick, black, and buſhy like as it were a Crows Neſt. And is not only barren of Stalks and Seeds, but alſo of thoſe marks and ſpots with which the others are ſpotted. The leaves are few in number, growing Pyramid or Steeple faſhion'd, greater and broader below, and gradually ſharper towards the Top.*

IX. *The Places.* The Smooth Spleenwort, or *Ceterach* grows as well upon Old Stone Walls and Rocks, as in moiſt and ſhadowy places in many parts of *England*, as about *Briſtol* and other the Weſt parts plentifully, as alſo on *Framingham-Caſtle*, on *Beckensfield Church* in *Barkſhire*, at *Stroud* in *Kent*, and in many other Places. It is alſo found about *Bath, Wells, and Salsbury*, where it grows in great plenty. The firſt of the *Rough kinds* grows in moiſt places, and Mooriſh grounds: It is found growing in *Italy*, and I have found it growing plentifully in ſeveral low and moiſt places in the South *Carolina*. The ſecond and third grows in moiſt places and Groves, as alſo on barren Heaths in ſeveral places both of *England* and *Germany*. The ſecond grows not only on dry barren Heaths, but on Sandy Banks and ſhadowy places in moſt parts of *England*, but eſpecially on *Hamſtead-Heath* near *London*, where it grows in great abundance.

X. *The Times.* The *Ceterach* or *Smooth Spleenwort*, like *Polypody*, abides green all Winter; and the *Rough kinds* flouriſh and appear in their Vigor, at the ſame times and ſeaſons in which the other *Ferns* do.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are all temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, moiſture or dryneſs, or if they exceed it any ways, they are rather hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt degree, they are Aperitive, Abſterſive, and waſting or conſuming, Diuretick, Hepatick, and Splenetick.

XII. *The Specification.* Spleenworts of all the kinds, but the Ceterach or Smooth kind, more eſpecially, (and which is moſtly and chiefly uſed) cures all ſorts of pains, Tumors, or Swellings, and Obſtructions of the Spleen, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Hiccough, and the Strangury or Piſſing by drops; and is ſaid alſo to waſte the Stone in the Bladder, to cure Melancholy, and ſpeedily to help a Virulent *Gonorrhœa*, and other Symptoms ariſing from the *French Diſeaſe*.

XIII. *The Preparations.* From the Ceterach or Scolopendrium, you may have, 1. *A Decoction of the whole Plant in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 3. *A Duſt from the Backſides of the Leaves.* 4. *A Lye from the Aſhes.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* And from the *Lonchitis* or rough kind, you may have, 6. *A Pouder of the Dryed Leaves.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Decoction of Ceterach, (the whole Plant) in Wine or Water. Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, being drank for the ſpace of forty days, Cures Melancholy, takes away Infirmities of the Spleen, helps the Strangury and Yellow Jaundice, and cauſes the Stone in the Bladder to moulder and paſs away, this Plant being of thin and ſubtil parts. He ſays likewiſe, that it ſtops the Hiccough, cures Venereal diſeaſes, but induces Barrenneſs in Women, and therefore by them is to be avoided.

XV. *The Pouder of the ſame.* It may be taken to a Dram morning and night in any convenient Vehicle for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. It is alſo by ſome affirm'd, that is is not only good againſt ſwelling and hardneſs of the Spleen, but that all Diſtempers of the Liver may in a very ſhort time be cured therewith.

XVI. *The Duſt from the backſides of the Leaves. Matthiolus* ſays, that if a Dram thereof be mixed with Amber in fine Pouder half a Dram, and taken in the Juice of Purſlane or Plantane,

(4 Ounces) it will ſpeedily cure the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the Reins.

XVII. *The Lye elixiviated from the Aſhes of the whole Plant.* *Camerarius* ſays, that being drank for ſome time (I ſuppoſe it muſt be made of ſuch a ſtrength that it may be drinkable) it cures ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen: I am ſure it is of good uſe againſt the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous matter, the in Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* *Camerarius* ſays, that being given (to half a Pint or more) is very effectual againſt the Stone and Gravel, in both Reins and Bladder. I ſuppoſe that if it be mixed with an equal part of White Wine and a *Scruple of the Salt of Spleenwort*, or 2 Drams of the former Lye, it will be much more effectual to all the purpoſes intended thereby.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Dryed Leaves of the leſſer rough Spleenwort*, or Lonchitis, given to a Dram in White Wine Vinegar morning and night for ſome time, it is held to be very good to diſſolve the hardneſs of the Spleen.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* Applied to ſimple Green Wounds, it prevents Inflamations and Flux of Humors, and induces their healing.

SPOON-WORT, *ſee Scurvigraſs.* Chap.

CHAP. DCLIII.

of SPONGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Σπόγγος: in Latine, *Sponga*: and in Engliſh, *Sponge*: from the Greek Name.

II. *The Kinds.* It was the opinion of ſome that Sponges were *Zoophyta*, i. e. *Plantanimantes* vel *Plantanimalia*, viz. *Animal or Senſible Plants*: and tho' this was the thoughts of ſome in *Ariſtotles* time, yet he ſeems not to be of that Opinion, for in his *Hiſtoria Animalium*, *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 16. He ſays, *that tho' divers did think and ſay in his time that Sponges had Senſe in them, for that as they ſay, they would ſhrink if any did pluck them, and were hard to be pull'd up, and that they do ſo likewiſe, when the Surges of the Sea would break them off from their Seats or Reſidence; yet (ſays he) divers did doubt of the truth of that Relation.* 'Tis doubtleſs a fooliſh and falſe Opinion, for a *Sponge* is no more a *Senſitive ſubſtance* than a *Muſhroom*, and is nothing elſe, but a Plant like Excreſcence, bred from the matter it grows upon, as *Agarick* is from the *Larch-Tree*, and *Jews-Ears* from the *Elder*. We have no more to Treat of here, but of the Common or Ordinary *Sponges* which are daily in uſe, of which ſome are greater, ſome are leſſer, ſome round, ſome cornered, ſome flat, ſome Tuberous: ſome cloſe and hard, others more looſe and open, ſome of a fine and thin ſubſtance, others of a courſer and thicker: ſome of a brown yellow color, others of a pale yellow, or almoſt white, And *Bauhinus* ſays, that ſome were called. 1. *Hircina*, Goat Sponges, from a hairyneſs they had upon them. 2. *Velaria*, from the ſmallneſs of their holes, being almoſt as cloſe and narrow as thoſe in Vails. 3. *Ramoſa Fiſtuloſa*, from their being branched with a great Pipe-like hollowneſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Sponge is of a light, hollow, ſoft ſubſtance, neither Stony, Woody, nor Herb-like, but rather like a hollow matted ſubſtance made of fine Wool or Cotton wrought together by nature, full (in all parts of it) of ſmall holes, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, which are ready to receive and hold much Water, and by preſſing or wringing it hard, to yeild it out again; but as it encreaſes in the Water,* viz. *in its place of Growth, it ſomtimes gathers into it, or elſe there is driven into its holes, ſeveral ſmall gritty Stones, which are commonly found therein, which ſhew the breeding and growth thereof, is upon ſome Rocky, or Gravelly Places, or not far from the Earth.*

IV. *The Places.* It is uſually found in the Sea, and upon ſome ſhoars, after it has been by ſome accident broken off from the place on which it had Grown, which poſſibly might have been on the ſide of ſome Stone, or Rock, or Gravelly or Rocky Creek, or hole near the bottom of the Sea or Sea ſhoar, which lyes always covered with Water.

V. *The Times.* The Seaſons of its flouriſhing and Age is unknown, its poſſible it may equally grow through all the parts and days of the Year, the external Air not penetrating, or much operating upon the bottom of the Sea, or thoſe parts which are always pretty deeply covered with Water, ſo as to cauſe any difference in the times of the flouriſhing of ſuch things as grow, and are always overwhelmed with the Waters of the Deep.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Nephritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar Remedy for the Kings Evil, Sand, Gravel, Stone, or any Tartarous matter in the Reins or Bladder: Profitable againſt Blains, Botches, Boils, Puſhes, and other breakings out in the Face and Skin, and to clear the Eye-ſight.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Decoction* 2. *A ſimple Pouder of Sponge.* 3. *Helmonts Pouder.* 4. *Aſhes.* 5. *Pouder of the ſmall Stones in Sponges.* 6. *Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge.* 7. *A Compound Pouder.* 8. *Tents of the ſubſtance thereof.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is uſed for a Fomentation or Bathing; it eaſes pain, diſcuſſes recent Tumors, and ſoftens ſuch as are hard: after Bathing the Sponge it ſelf may be applied as hot as it may be well endured and ſo bound on.

X. *The ſimple Pouder of Sponge.* It is made by drying the Sponge throughly by the Fire, or in an Oven, almoſt to ſcorching it, and then beating it to pouder in an Iron Mortar. Doſe a Dram in any fit Vehicle; taken in Wine, it is ſaid to Purge like Cremor Tartari, cutting thick, groſs and Viſcous humors; it eaſes pains of the Stomach, Griping of the Guts, Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, *&c.*

XI. *Helmonts Pouder of Sponge. Take Sea*

Sponge

Sponge burnt up to a Coal 3 Ounces: Cuttle Fish Bone Calcin'd, Egg-shells Calcin'd, Sal Gem, Galls, Ginger, Long Pepper, Pellitory of Spain, ana, an Ounce: all being in fine Pouder, mix them together with the Water Distilled from the aforesaid Sponge, which desiccate or dry by degrees. It cures the Kings-Evil, being taken for a Month together, half a Dram at a time mixt with half an Ounce of White Sugar; beginning to take it when the Moon begins to decrease, or presently after the Full. It also is said to cure Pushes, Botches, Boils, and Swelling Pimples in the Face and other Parts.

XII. *The Ashes. They are made by a simple and naked Calcination in an open Fire; or of the Caput Mort. at the bottom of the Retort after the Spirit, and Volatile Salt are ascended or drawn off.* Mixed with a little Wine, it is used to clear the Eye-sight, and to cure them when Blood-shot, or troubled with a Rheum or Watering.

XIII. *The Pouder of the small Stones in the Sponge.* It is given to such as are troubled with Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder: to help to break the Stone, and to cause it to pass away with the Urine. Dose a Dram morning and night in a Glass of White Wine, *&c.*

XIV. *The Volatile Spirit, Salt and Oil of Sponge. They are made by distillation in a Glass Retort; Take as much Sponge as you please, cut it very small, put it into the Retort, which place in a close Reverberatory, with its receiver: Lute the juncture well, and give Fire* Gradatim, *like as in distillation of Tartar; and continue to increase it by little and little, till the white and Oily Clouds begin to come, and that you see the Volatile Salt does sublime, and stick to the sides of the Receiver; continue the fire in the same degree, till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of its self. Then waste the fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessels, pour out the Spirit and Volatile Salt together, and separate the Oil by a Funnel, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glass by its self. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glass Body, and rectify them in Sand, keeping them together.* This Spirit is a singular Lithontriptick, or breaker of the Stone. The Salt also is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to discuss and cure all Strumous Swelling or Kings-Evil, in the Neck or any other part, being given from gr. 6. *ad* 16. in any proper Vehicle. This Volatile Salt and Spirit of Sponge are said to be some of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the King-Evil, being given morning and night in the proportion aforesaid, in any proper Vehicle Universals being premised. And indeed the Spirit, Volatile Salt, and fœtid Oil of Sponges, are not only excellent against the *Evil*; but also to dissolve and cure the *Bronchocele*, which is a Bunch or great Swelling round the Throat, to open Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, to break the Stone, and to expel it, as also Sand, Gravel, and the like from the Urinary parts. By following these Medicines for some time, you will daily and evidently see these *Scrophulous, Strumous*, and *Bronchocele* Tumors to decrease and vanish to nothing. *In the Distillation, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and stick to the Top and Neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix, and be dissolved in the Spirit. You may rectify each apart if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt in the Spirit, and rectify them together from the Oleaginous particles, as we have in many places taught in* Our Seplasium, *or Druggists Shop. The Calcin'd Sponge at the bottom of the Retort may be reduced into Pouder or Ashes for the purposes at* Sect. XII. *aforegoing*; and it may also serve to stop violent Fluxes of the Blood. *From the Caput Mortuum, as it is left in the bottom you will get but little fixt Salt, without a new and open Calcination, and therefore it is necessary to Calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said fixt Salt after the Vulgar Method.* This fixt Salt is of the nature of other fixt Alcalies, as Salt of *Tartar*, Salt of *Oister-shells*, and the like, and may be given in the same Cases à gr. 12. *ad* 24. in Arsmart, Parsly, or Onion Waters, against Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Stone and Gravel, and to absorb Acid humors, which are the causes of many pernicious Diseases. See more at large hereof in the Third Edition of *Our Pharm. Bateana*. Lib. 1. Cap. 2. Sect. 33. and Cap. 10. Sect. 40. where you will find much satisfaction.

XV. *The Compound Pouder. Take Pouder of Sponges, Pouder of Sows or Hog-Lice, ana, an Ounce, Pouders of Crabs-Eyes and Winter Cherries, ana, half an Ounce, mix them.* Dose from 2 Scruples to 4, or a Dram and half in Wine, Ale, Arsmart or Parsly Water, sweetned with Syrup of Marsh Mallows, against the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Kings-Evil, Bronchocele, *&c.* to be given morning, and night, *&c.*

XVI. *Pledgets or Tents made of Sponge. The Sponge being Dipt into a thin Gum Water, is then to be squeez'd hard, and prest strongly in a Press, and so kept till they are perfectly dry, and then to be cut out into Tents, or Pledgets, of what form or bigness you please.* They are put into hollow Ulcers which are ready to close, before they are throughly cleansed, and to open and widen the Orifices of Fistulas, hollow Ulcers, *&c.* a Thred being first tyed to them before they are put in, thereby to pull them out again.

CHAP DCLIV.

Of SPURGE *Garden.*

I. *The Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Mandana*, and *Mabendane*: in Greek, Λάθυεις: in Latine, *Lathyris*, and *Cataputia minor* (because the Seed of *Ricinus* or *Palma-Christi* in *Chap.* 656. following, is called *Cataputia major*) and in English, *Garden Spurge.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are above half a hundred particular sorts of this Plant, but we in this work shall not take notice of above Eight Generick Species thereof, and under each of their Titles, we shall Treat only of such as either grow and are Nurst up in Our Gardens, or Grow Wild abroad in Our Fields, Woods, Marshes, *&c.* or are found growing in Our *West-India* Plantations, and *American Islands.* 1. Λάθυεις, *Lathyris, Cataputia minor*, Garden Spurge, of which *in this Chapter.* 2. Πιτύωσα, *Pityusa, Esula*, and *Esula minor*, small Spurge, of which in *Chap.* 655. 3. *Cherva*, Κίκι, ἢ Κόκκος, *Cici*, and *Croton, Ricinus, Palma-Christi*, Great Spurge, of which in *Chap.* 656. 4. Θυμέλαια, *Mezereon, Chamælea Germanica, Thymelæa*, Spurge Olive, of which in *Chap.* 657. 5. Τιθύμαλος χαμαικλάδος, *Tithymalus, Tithymalus Characias*,

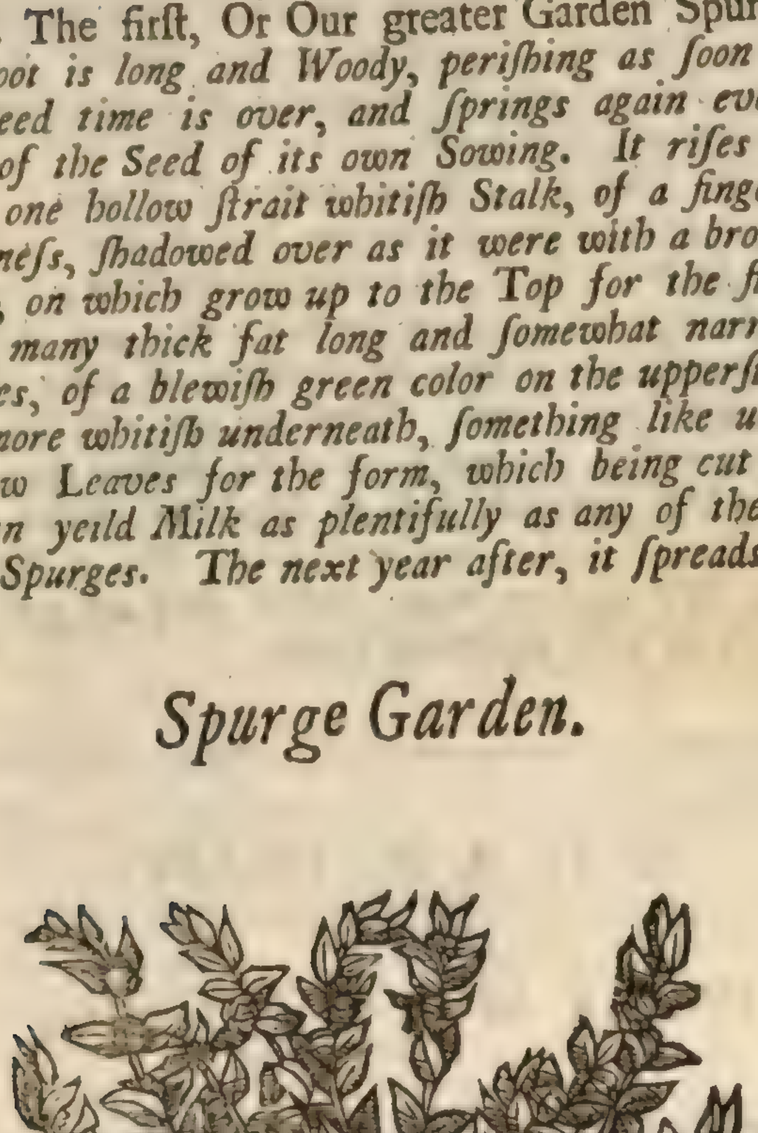
cias, (i. e. *Vallaris*, becauſe it uſually grows in Valleys and low moiſt places.) Wood Spurge, of which in *Chap.* 658. 6. *Tithymalus Paluſtris*, five *Eſula major Germanica*, Marſh Spurge, or Greater Eſula, of which in *Chap.* 659. 7. *Tithymalus paralicis*, *Lactaria*, *herba Lactaria*, Sea Spurge, of which *in Chap.* 660. 8. Δαφνοειδὲς, *Laureola*, Spurge Laurel, of which *in Chap.* 661. following: of all which in their order.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden Species.* The moſt common are theſe three, *viz.* 1. Λαθυρις, *Lathyris major hortenſis*, *Cataputia minor*, The Greater Garden Spurge. 2. *Lathyris minor hortenſis*, *Calaputia minor*, The leſſer Garden Spurge. 3. *Lathyris minima*, *Lathyris minor Dalechamphij*; *Lathyris minor flore conglomerato Baubini*, The ſmalleſt Garden Spurge, and this very probably is the *Cataputia puſilla Cæſalpini*. The Name *Spurge*, is ſuppoſed to be derived from its Purging Quality, it being an exceeding great and very Vehement Purger.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, Or Our greater Garden Spurge. *Its Root is long and Woody, periſhing as ſoon as its Seed time is over, and ſprings again every year of the Seed of its own Sowing. It riſes up with one hollow ſtrait whitiſh Stalk, of a fingers thickneſs, ſhadowed over as it were with a brown color; on which grow up to the Top for the firſt year, many thick fat long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, of a blewiſh green color on the upperſide, and more whitiſh underneath, ſomething like unto Willow Leaves for the form, which being cut or broken yeild Milk as plentifully as any of the other Spurges. The next year after, it ſpreads it ſelf into many ſmall Branches, with ſmaller Leaves at every partition, every part whereof yield Milk as the others do. The flowers are of a Pale yellow color, and ſtand in Cups, as the other kinds do, but are ſmaller than ſome of them, yeilding ſweet, and nothing near ſo hot and burning Seed, which is encloſed in Triangular heads or husks, ſomething like to thoſe of* Palma Chriſti; *but rounder and larger, than in many other of the Spurges, which in the hot Sun (the heads or husks cracking or dividing) will fall out of their own accord.*

Spurge Garden.



V. The ſecond, or Leſſer Garden Spurge. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, Seed and form and manner of growing is wholly like the former, ſaving that in every part thereof it is leſſer, and can only be diſcriminated from it by that very ſign, and by which it is diſtinguiſht from the other.*

VI. The third, or Smalleſt Garden Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall, having many Strings with Fibres adjoining to them. It ſprings up with many ſlender branches lying on the Ground, ſet full of ſmall Leaves, no bigger than thoſe of Knotgraſs, from among which riſes up a Stalk, about a Foot high, having many other Branches ſpringing from it, almoſt from the bottom to the top, which are ſet full of ſuch like ſmall Leaves, as grew below.*

Spurge Garden Smalleſt.

At the Tops whereof come forth many flowers, which are ſmall and yellow, Cluſtering thick together, upon ſmall Footſtalks, but not ſpread abroad like the former. The Leaves and Stalks of this yield a Milky juice like thoſe aforegoing.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in ſome places Wild about the borders of Fields; but for the moſt part in Gardens almoſt every where, in which when they are once Planted, they do not eaſily quit their habitation.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower about the latter end of *June*, and throughout *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth degree, Cathereticks, and very ſtrong Emeticks and Catharticks. Of which the Seed is for the moſt part in uſe with us, to purge with, both by Vomit and Stool.

X. *The Specification.* Spurge is proper againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, and Rheumatiſm ariſing from a Cold cauſe.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Milk.* 2. *Troches of the Juice.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water or Broth.* 4. *The whole Seed.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Milk.* It works more Violently than the Seed, and therefore is ſcarcely fit to be taken inwardly, but to be outwardly applyed, and that carefully too; and ſo it is a depilatory, and helps to take away hair on the Eye-brews, Fore-head, Temples and other parts; but it ought not to touch any other part of the Face or Skin. Being alſo Cautiouſly applied, it takes away proud and dead fleſh in Wounds, hard Callous ſubſtances, Knots, Corns, or Warts in the fleſh (if they be firſt pared to the quick, and then applyed.) It is alſo good againſt running Scabs and Sores, as alſo to obliterate Scars, Spots, and blemiſhes or other marks of the Skin. If it is put into an hollow Tooth, (which you muſt do with that Caution, ſo as it may touch no other Tooth, Gums, nor Mouth) it will eaſe he Pain thereof.

XIII. *The Troches.* If the Milk is made up into Troches or little Balls, with Meal or flower of Beans, Peaſe, Barly, or Wheat, and kept dry, it will ſerve all the Year to uſe, as occaſion is offer'd for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine, Water, or fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more gentle, and is good to remove moſt external deformities of the Skin. Taken inwardly it works to ſome purpoſes (as in the Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Gout, Evil, and Rheumatiſms,) more ſafely than the Seed, and ſomewhat more weakly.

XV. *The Seed.* It is given 5, 7, 9, or 10 grains or Seeds at a time, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, which purges both ways, *viz*, both by Stool and Vomit, and evacuates tough Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, and Water as *Dioſcorides* ſays, and ſo cures thoſe diſeaſes cauſed by the abounding of thoſe humors. The uſual manner is to ſwallow the Seeds whole, without breaking either Husk or Kernel, and then they work the more gently and weakly: but if the husks are broken, and the Kernels ſwallowed whole or Chewed, or otherwiſe bruiſed and mixed with Drink or Broth, they will then work the more violently, and therefore are to be taken with the more Caution.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is of an eſpecial uſe to cleanſe the Skin from Freckles, Scurff, Morphew, or any other diſcoloring, defilement or deformity of the Skin, uſed either by it ſelf, or mixed with Bean flower or Baſtard Dittany, or Crowfoot water, being gently Bathed on the affected places, removing the Diſ-affections of the parts in a ſhort ſpace of time. The ſimple water is alſo profitable againſt putrid and foul Ulcers and running Sores.

Nota. *The Garden Spurges are ſaid to be effectual for all the purpoſes to which the* Palma Chriſti *or greater Spurge may be applyed.*

CHAP DCLV.

Of SPURGE *ſmall,* OR, ESULA *ſmall.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Πιτύωσα: in Latine, and in the Shops *Eſula*, *Eſula minor*, *Pityuſa*, (as if it was a Pine Spurge:) and in Engliſh, *ſmall Spurge* and *ſmall Eſula.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twelve or Thirteen ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the five following are chiefly known to us, *viz.* 1. *Eſula minor, Eſula rotunda, Eſula minor rotunda, Peplus* round headed Spunge. 2. *Eſula minor, Pityuſa minor, Tithymalus pinea*, ſmall Eſſula or Pine Spurge. 3. *Eſula Cyprina, Cypariſſias vulgaris, Tithymalus Cypariſſias vulgaris*, Our Common Cypreſs Spurge, or Welcome to our Houſe. 4. *Eſula ſive Tithymalus Helioſcopius, Eſula ſoliſequia*, Sun Spurge, becauſe it follows the motion and courſe of the Sun. 5. *Eſula exigua Tragi, Peplis minor Dalecampij; Tithymalus Leptophyllos Matthioli*, Dwarf Spurge, or ſmall Annual Spurge.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Round headed Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with many ſmall Strings and Fibres at it, periſhing every year, and riſing again*

Spurge round headed ſmall, or Peplus.

of

of its own Sowing. It ſhoots forth round about the Root, many ſmall weak reddiſh upright branches, with ſmall Leaves ſet by Couples for the moſt part, ſomewhat like to the Leaves of the Sun Spurge at Sect. VI. *following, but rounder pointed, and ſmaller, of a grayiſh green color on the upper ſide; and a little reddiſh or purpliſh underneath, which will oftentimes change to be wholly Purple, in the Summer time. The flowers are very ſmall and yellow, ſtanding more round or cloſe together, as it were in an Umbel, otherwiſe like unto the reſt. The Seed is very ſmall and contained alſo in a kind of Triangular heads. There is another ſort of this with red flowers.*

IV. The ſecond, or ſmall Eſula, or Pine Spurge, (which is thought to be *Rulandus* his Eſula.) *Its Root is ſmall and long, of the bigneſs of ones finger, ſomething blackiſh on the outſide, but white within, and abiding many years; yet the Extremity of Winter does ſometimes rot it, and cauſe it to periſh. The Root of this Eſula, is accounted by the moſt learned Phyſicians to be the true* Eſula minor *and that out of which the* Extractum Eſulæ Rulandi *is to be made. This ſmall Spurge has divers weak and ſlender Stalks, half a yard high, on which grow many ſmall, long, and narrow pointed Leaves without order, round about them, very like unto the Leaves of Toad-Flax; at the Tops of the Stalks grow yellow flowers, ſometimes daſht over with Purple, like ſome of the other Spurges. but leſſer, and growing in the like Cups: which falling away, the Seed comes after, which is ſmall and round and contained in Triangular heads or husks.*

V. The third, or Our Common Cypreſs Spurge. *The Root of this is very like the ſecond kind juſt before deſcribed, inſomuch that many have miſtaken it, for the true* Eſula minor *out of which the Extract ought to be made. And have uſed it inſtead thereof. But this Cypreſs Spurge is ſo like to that Pine Spurge, that it has deceived many, who have not carefully view'd it, and obſerv'd the differences: for this has alſo ſeveral ſlender browniſh Stalks, on which grow ſmall narrow Leaves, but ſomething ſhorter and thicker than thoſe former, and thicker ſet upon the Stalks. And in its Flowers and Seed, it is like the ſame alſo.*

VI. The fourth, or Sun Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall and* Threddy, *periſhing every year after Seed time, and riſing again of its own Sowing. It has for the moſt part but one reddiſh Stalk, half a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottom, almoſt half way upwards, and then ſpreading it ſelf into two or three ſmall Branches, on which grow Sparſedly divers yellowiſh green Leaves, ſmaller at the bottom, and broader at the ends, ſomething like unto Purſlane Leaves. The flowers are yellow like unto the reſt, ſtanding in hollow Cups of two Leaves apiece, the Stalk running through them, as is to be ſeen in moſt of the others. The whole Top or head of flowers is ſaid to turn with the Sun, (whence the Name* Tithymalus Helioſcopius five Soliſequius.) *The Seed is ſmall and round, contained in like Triangular heads as the former.*

VII. The fifth, or Dwarf Eſula, or ſmall Annual Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall, long, hard, and Woody, periſhing every year, as ſoon as it has given its Seed. It has many ſmall ſlender weak Stalks about two handfuls high, buſhing forth into many Branches, and ſpreading far upon the Ground: on which grow very ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves, ſtanding upright, and which grow pretty thick thereon, which oftentimes are not ſharp but flat pointed; the uppermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broad at the bottom, and compaſs about the Stalks, ending in a long ſharp point for the moſt part. The flowers are yellow like unto the others, and very ſmall, after which come Triangular heads, which are ſmall and contain ſmall round grayiſh Seed, not much bigger than Poppy Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* *The firſt* grows in Vineyards in *France*, as alſo in Ditches and borders of Fields: *Gerard* ſays, it grows in Salt Marſhes near the Sea, as in the *Iſle of Thanet* by the Sea ſide, between *Reculvers* and *Margate*, in great Plenty, it alſo grows in many of *Our Gardens. The ſecond* and *third* grow in ſome places in *Germany and France*, both by Rivers ſides and borders of Fields, but with us only in *Gardens. The fourth*, grows wild with us in many places, *Gerard* ſays, it grows in barren and waſte grounds, and in earable Land, almoſt every where. *The fifth* grows in many Chalky grounds in dry hilly places, as alſo in our Cornfields.

IX. *The Times.* The third kind commonly flowers in *May*; all the others in *June*, *July*, *and Auguſt*, and their Seeds are ripe in the months following.

X. *The Qualities.* Eſula is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Inflaming, Catheretick, ſtrongly Emetick and Cathartick; of theſe the ſecond kind is chiefly uſed.

XI. *The Specification.* The Seed and Root are chiefly in uſe with us, and are good to evacuate Viſcous humors of all kinds, and Cure the cold Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Evil, Rhuematiſm, Sciatica, and Gout. The Milky juice has all the Properties but much more violent.

XII. *The Preparations.* There are of Uſe, 1. *The whole Seed.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in* Fat *Broth.* 3. *The Root prepared.* 4. *The Milk or Juice.* 5. *Pills of Eſula.* 6. *A Diſtilled water of the whole Plant.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed and Leaves.* 8. *An Extract.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The whole Seed.* They may be given hull'd from 3 to 8 (tho' *Dioſcorides* ſays they may be taken to a dram, which is too large a Doſe by much for our Engliſh Conſtitutions) againſt the Scurvy, Dropſy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatiſm, pain in the Stomach, and Hypochondriack Melancholy, they both Vomit and Purge briskly and expel Water, Flegm, Melancholy, Choler, and other Viſcous humors and Tartarous matter from all parts of the Body.

XIV. *The Decoction of Seed or Leaves in Fat Broth.* By Bathing with it, it cures the Stingings or Bitings of Scorpions, Hornets, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures, and purges ſtrongly downwards Choller and Flegm, eaſes the pains and takes away the hardneſs of the Belly, and ſwelling of the Breaſts. And is ſingular againſt the Dropſy, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm and Gout, being taken every other morning inwardly.

XV. *The Root prepared.* It is done by bruiſing it, and ſteeping it in Vinegar, and ſo reducing it to pouder. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it may be given to 2 Drams: but I am ſatisfied that given from half a Dram to a Dram, according to Age and Strength may be a ſufficient quantity: it may be given in Mead or Honied Water, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

XVI. *The Milk or Juice.* It is dangerous to be taken inwardly: but outwardly, it is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions and Hornets, the Bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, *&c.* and applied to Warts,

Warts, Corns, and other Excreſcencies, it takes them away. And mixed with a ſufficient quantity of Honey, it is good to clear the ſight, help dimneſs of the Eyes, watering and running of them, and to take away Films or Scars growing in them. The Juice is made by beating in a Morrar and Expreſſing it; but *Dioſcorides* ſhews us another way of doing it: Thus. Beat the Roots, and put them into a Veſſel full of water, ſtirring or beating them well therein, and with a feather gather the uppermoſt upon the Water, which being dryed and kept, ſerves for the uſes aforeſaid, and for thoſe which have the Dropſy.

XVII. *Pills of Eſula. Take the Root prepared by ſteeping a night and day in White Wine Vinegar, reduced to Pouder, an Ounce: Aloes two Ounces: Maſtick 2 Drams: all being in Pouder make them up into Pills with Fennel Water.* Doſe from a Scruple to 2 Scruples. *Tragus* ſays, theſe Pills are good againſt the Dropſy, and ſuch as are ſhort winded, and may be taken without pain or danger.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It makes a good Waſh againſt Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morphew, and all other kinds of diſcolorings and deformities of the Skin, it being waſht therewith 3 or 4 times a day; the Pores of the Skin being firſt opened, by waſhing with warm Water. It may be made much more potent, if a little of the Juice be added thereto.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed and Leaves.* They are firſt to be prepared by ſteeping them in ſtrong White Wine Vinegar, then drying them, and afterwards reducing them to Pouder by beating. *Diaſcorides* ſays, the Pouder may be given to 3 Drams; but in our Climate, if it is given from half a Dram to a Dram it will be Doſe large enough. It is given againſt the Dropſy and Gout.

XX. *The Extractum Eſulæ Rulandi.* It has all the former Virtues; and may be given from a Scruple to Dram, with fat Broth, according to Age and Strength. With this *Rulandus* did wonders, and almoſt incredible Cures in the moſt rebellious, inveterate, and deplorable Diſeaſes.

CHAP. DCLVI.

Of SPURGE *Great,* *OR,* PALMA CHRISTI.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Cherva*, and *Kerva:* in Greek, Κίκι ἢ Κρότων, *Cici* and *Croton*, *à Crotonis ſive Ricini animalis ſimilitudine, quod refert ſemen: Arias Montanus* in his Commentary upon *Jonas Cap.* 4. ſays, that this Plant is ſignified by the Hebrew word *Kikajon*, tho' in our Bibles it is tranſlated *a Gourd.* In Latine *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, *Cataputia major*, *Granum Regium* by *Meſues*; and by ſome, *Pentadactylus.* In Engliſh, *The Great Spurge*, and *Palma Chriſti.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the chief are, 1. *Ricinus*, *Cataputia major vulgatior*, *Palma Chriſti*, The more Common Great Spurge, or vulgar Palma Chriſti. But the Seed of this Plant is for the moſt part called *Cataputia major*; and by ſome *Ficus infernalis*: and its Oil in the Shops is called *Oleum de Cherva*, and by ſome, *Oleum Cicinum.* 2. *Ricinus minor*, *Palma Chriſti minor*, The leſſer Species of the great Spurge, or Palma Chriſti: the Seed of this which *Parkinſon* firſt ſaw, he ſays came from *Bermudas*, where they made Oil thereof. 3. *Ricinus Americanus*, *Curcas Indorum*, The American great Spurge, or Palma Chriſti.

The Deſcriptions.

III, The firſt, more Common Great Spurge or Vulgar Palma Chriſti. *Its Root conſiſts of long and great ſtrings and ſmall Fibres, which with us periſh quickly after it has felt the firſt Froſts, and muſt be ſet new every year by ſuch as will have it, but abides all Winter in Warm Countries which have no Froſt. This great Spurge ſprings up in our Country, to be Eight and ſometimes Nine or Ten Feet high, with a hollow Stem, as big almoſt as our Ordinary Canes, of a browniſh color, with an Eye of blew hoarineſs upon it. The Leaves which ſtand upon the Stem, and upon the branches it ſends forth every one ſeverally on all ſides upon long Footſtalks, are very broad or large,*

Spurge great common: or Palma Chriſti.

and divided into 5, 7, 8, or 9 parts or diviſions (repreſenting the hand of a Man with the fingers ſpread abroad, of a dark or deep green color on the upperſide, and of a whitiſh green underneath. The flowers are many round buttons, ſhooting forth together, and ſtand all along upon a long

Stalk, at the Tops of the Stem and Branches, consisting of many pale yellow Threads, which fall away without bearing any Seed, but farther or higher up, upon the Stem, or main Stalk, and sometimes upon the Branches, break forth other heads, which are the Seed, upon long Footstalks, being Triangular, rough and ashcolored on the outside, or outward shell, which opening it self, or being opened, there lies within it the Seed, whose outward husk is discolored, or as it were spotted and shaped like unto a Tick or Tike, which contains within it, a pretty large, round, somewhat long and flat shining Seed, of a brown color, having a white Pulp or Kernel within it, of a Fiery hot Taste, burning the Mouth and Throat of such as eat it, but very Oily, and from which (in the West-Indies, *as in* Carolina, *&c.) they press forth an Oil, which is used for External purposes, and serves also to burn in Lamps, but is hurtful to be used with food, as* Dioscorides *says; and yet I have been told by some in those* West-Indies, *that they eat it as* Oil Olive, *without any hurt or detriment; this may be true for all that I know, and yet I should be loath to make the Experiment.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. Ricinus, Palma Christi *or* Kik, *from a long well branched Root, springs up with a great round hollow Stalk, five Cubits or seven or eight Feet high, of a brown color, dyed of a blewish Purple upon green. The Leaves are great and large, divided into several sections or parts, fashioned like unto the Leaves of a Figtree, but greater, and spread wider open like a Mans hand. Towards the Top, there comes forth a bunch of flowers clustering together like a bunch of Grapes, of which the lowermost are of a pale yellow color, and wither away without bearing any fruit, but the uppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered heads or husks, in which are contained the Seed as big as a kidney bean, of the color and shape of a certain Vermin which haunts Cattel, called a Tick or Tike.*

V. The second, or lesser Species of the Great Spurge or Palma Christi. *It is like the former, but lesser in every part, altho it grow in the same ground, whose Seed being ripe is manifestly much lesser than that of the former. This Plant* Clusius *in his* Exoticks, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. *has taken notice of; and* Besslerus *in his* Hortus Eystettensis, *has largely prefigured.*

VI. The third, or American Great Spurge, or Palma Christi. *This differs from the two former sorts, not only in the greatness, but also in the form; for as* Monardus *and* Aldinus *say, it grows to be much greater than any growing in* Spain, *whose first Leaves are almost round, and larger than those of the first Species, but those which follow are broad like to the Palm of an hand, and cut in or Torne on the edges for the most part into five divisions, something resembling or answering to the five fingers of a hand (whence probably came the Name* Pentadactylus, *and is an appellation more proper for this Species, than for either of the former.) In the Seed there is some difference also, which tho' the heads or husks are Triangular as other Spurges are, and the former* Ricini, *yet the outward husk is not prickly or rough, but smooth, and of an Ash color, the innermost Seed it self being somewhat like the former but more black, and not spotted at all, and is full as Oily as the first before described, and of which a great quantity of Oil is made for outward uses. Its substance is woody and is of the magnitude of a Hedg Shrub.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows with us in *England* in our *Gardens*, and was brought to us from *America:* but it grows also in the hotter Countries of *Europe*, *Asia*, *and Africa*, as in *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and other parts adjacent to them, where as *Bellonius in Observat. lib.* 1. *cap.* 18. says, the Stalk grows to be as big as the Body of a Man, and as Tall as a reasonable great Tree, whose Seed cannot be gathered without a Ladder, its leaves not falling away in Winter; nothing of which we know in our Colder Climates. This *Syrian* or *Ægyptian* Seed contains a violent heat in it; for the half part of one Seed being taken by a strong young Man of about 20 Years of Age, very much troubled with the Head-ach, purged him very forceably and eased the Pain: But by accident chewing the Seed in his Mouth (which he ought to have swallowed whole without Chewing) it so vehemently inflamed his Chaps and Throat, and Mouth of the Stomach, that it put him into a Fever and gave him an intollerable Thirst with a Fainting of the Spirits, which continued for the space of nine days, and then he dyed, notwithstanding he was under the care of three Physitians, who used all the means imaginable. The second and third kinds, grow in several parts of *America*; the second in particular I found in some Plantations in South *Carolina*, and *Parkinson* says, his first Seed thereof came from the *Bermudas*, as before is hinted.

VIII. *The Times.* With us in *England* they are Sown in the beginning of *April*, and flower in the end of *July* and beginning of *August*, their Seed being ripe towards the latter end of the same Month.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed is only used being hot and dry in the fourth degree. It is inflaming, extreamly Attractive, and strongly Emetick and Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the Cure of a cold Scurvy, Cephalalgia, Dropsy, Jaundice, Scrophula, Sciatica, Rheumatism and Gout.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The hull'd Seed.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Broth.* 3. *An Expressed Oil of the Seed.* 4. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The hull'd Seed.* *Dioscorides* says, that 30 Seeds freed from the Husks, being bruised and taken in Drink, or other proper Vehicle, does purge choler, water and flegm, and expel Aqueous humors abundantly from the Belly, provoking Urine also; but as *Dioscorides* himself confesses, it troubles the Stomach, and overturns it mightily; yet with good Advice it may be given to strong and Vigorous Bodys, corrected with Anised, Carraways, Fennel Seed, or Winters Cinnamon; and so may be given to such as are troubled with the Dropsy, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Melancholy, Jaundice, Madness, *&c.* because it draws water and flegm strongly from the remote Parts. *Costæus* in his Commentary upon *Mesues*, thinks that the Dose of 30 Grains or Seeds to be a fault in those who Coppied out *Dioscorides*, setting down 30 for 3, which latter number is the utmost Dose, which may be safely given. *Clusius* says, he knew divers Empyricks give of the small Seed, which came out of

of *America*, in a ſmall quantity, as a Purge in many Diſeaſes, which they held as a ſecret of Worth, becauſe by its purging the Body well, they found it a great Remedy.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Cock Broth.* It is good for all the purpoſes of the hull'd Seed before related, the Doſe of which is to be regulated according to the number of the Seeds.

XIV. *The Expreſſed Oil of the Seed. Durantes* ſays, put into Clyſters, it opens obſtructions of the Bowels, expels Wind, eaſes the Colick, and helps Fits of the Mother. *Monardus* ſays, the Oil of the *Indian Seed*, is found by daily Experience to Cure all diſeaſes proceeding from Cold Cauſes, diſſolve Tumors or Swellings, diſcuſſes Wind, eaſes the Colick and Mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and ſome few drops of it be taken in fat Chicken Broth. It wonderfully helps the Cramp, and Convulſion of the Nerves, and ſhrunk up Sinews, being anointed upon the places: It eaſes the Spleen, opens its obſtructions, and takes away the hardneſs of the Belly by anointing the Sides and Belly therewith; it alſo helps Scabs and running Sores of the head, and cleanſes the Skin from all manner of Spots, Blemiſhes, Scurff, Morphew, and other Deformities thereof. A Drop two, or three, given to Children troubled with the Worms, in Milk or Fat Broth, it kills and expels them. And Dropt into the Ears, it cures deafneſs and takes away the Pain, Noiſe, or Ringing therein.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* Applied of themſelves, or Beaten up with Barly Meal or Flower, it cools and allays Inflamations and Swellings of the Eyes; and applyed to Womens Swoln and hard Breaſts after lying in, it ſoftens them, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and diſſolves the Coagulated Milk, making it to run, or be drawn freely.

CHAP. DCLVII.

Of SPURGE *Olive,* *OR,* MEZEREON.

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Mezereon*, or *Meſereon*: the Greeks Θυμέλαια in Latine, *Thymelæa, (quaſi Tithymelæa, ex Tithymalo & Olea deducta) Chamælæa, and Mezereon:* in Engliſh, *Spurge Olive*, and *Mezereon.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant; we ſhall only Treat of the four following, *viz.* 1. *Mezereon, Chamælea, Germanica, Camerarij & Dodonæi; Daphnoides Fuchſij; Daphnoides noſtrum vulgare Geſneri; Laureola fœmina Lugdunenſis; Piper Montanum Anguillaræ; Lauras Puſilla, & Meſereon Germanicum Lobelij*: Our Mezereon, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive. 2. *Mezereon verum Arabum, Chamæleavera, Chamælea tricoccos*, Widdow Waile. 3. *Thymelæa, Mezereon* alſo by the *Arabians*, for they promiſcuouſly call this Species by this Name, with the *Chamelææ* of all Kinds, Spurge Olive, or Spurge Flax. The Berries of this, as alſo of the firſt kind, are called by the Greeks: κόκκος κνίδιος, and in Latine, *Coccum Cnidium*, which tho' they are Berries of differing Species, yet are much of one and the ſame nature, and have the ſame Cathartick qualities. 4. *Chamælæa alpina incana Lobelij; Chamælæa altera & Italica Cluſii*, Mountain Spurge Olive.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Mezereon, Dwarf Bay, or Dwarf Olive, called alſo Flowering Spurge Olive. *Its Root ſpreads out into many ramifications and long tough branches, which are covered with a yellow Bark. It riſes up with a thick woody Stem two or three Feet high, and ſometimes higher, according to the goodneſs of the Ground: of the thickneſs (if they be old) of a Childs or Youths Wriſt, at the Ground, which riſing up, ſpreads it ſelf out into many tough flexible or Limber Branches, covered with a tough grayiſh Bark or Rinde, beſet with ſmall long Leaves, ſomething like*

Spurge Olive or Mezereon.

unto Privet Leaves, but ſmaller, paler, thicker, and fatter, and rounder pointed. The flowers appear before the Leaves, oftentimes in January *and* February, *cluſtering together about the Stalks at certain diſtances, which are ſmall, conſiſting of four Leaves, very many growing together, and breaking out of the Branches (as it were) by themſelves, of a whitiſh color tending to Purple, and of a fragrant pleaſant ſweet ſmell. After the flowers are paſt come the Berries, which are at firſt green, but being ripe, of a ſhining red color, which if they ſtand too long upon the Branches become of a blackiſh red, of a very hot and burning taſte, inflaming the Mouth and Throat with danger of Choaking.*

IV. The ſecond, or Widdow Wail. *Its Root*

ſpreads its ſelf in the Earth, but not very far, being of a hard and Woody ſubſtance, which eaſily periſhes, if it be not carefully defended from the Extremity of ſharp Winters. It has no great Stem, but a ſmall ſhrub of about three Feet *high. The whole Plant ſpreads it ſelf from the Ground, into many flexible tough green Branches, with many ſmall twigs, on which ſtand ſeveral ſmall, narrow, long, dark, green Leaves, like* Privet, *but ſmaller and blacker, which abide green all the Winter. The flowers grow at the ends of the Branches and are very ſmall, ſcarcely to be ſeen, of a pale yellow color, and come forth between the Leaves and the Stalk, made of three Leaves apiece. Which being paſt there comes a ſmall, blackiſh triangular berry, very like to the Tithymales, three uſually ſet together, for which reaſon the Plant is called* Tricoccos. *Theſe Berries are green at firſt, afterwards red, and brown, when they be withered: which contain in them an Oily fatneſs, like that of the Olive, and are of a hot biting taſte, burning the Mouth and Tongue, as do alſo both the* Rinde *and Leaves.*

V. The third, or Spurge Olive, properly ſo called, or Spurge Flax. *Its Root is ſoft and tender whilſt it is young, very like unto a Radiſh Root as* Cluſius *ſays; but woody when it is grown elder, covered with a tough thick bark. It riſes up with divers tough Stalks, a Cubit or two* Feet *high, ſometimes in very good ground a yard high, of about the thickneſs of ones thumb, covered with an Aſh colored bark, and ſpread out into many Branches, covered round in a manner with Leaves, which are many, ſmall, narrow and long like Myrtle Leaves, or rather like unto the narrow Leaves of the Olive tree, narrower and leſſer than the Leaves of Widdow Wail; ſomething like to thoſe of* Flax, *to which many compare them, but that they are larger and broader, being alſo clammy, flat, and pointed, continually abiding on the branches, without falling off as thoſe of the* Chamælea *do. At the Tops of the branches grow many ſmall Starlike flowers, conſiſting of four white Leaves apiece, after which come ſmall round berries, which at firſt are green, and when ripe of a red Coral-like color, but are a little more long than round, of the bigneſs of a Myrtle berry, with a pulp or ſubſtance like unto a Hawthorn or Cherry, in which is a white* Kernel *covered with a black and ſoft, yet brittle ſhell or skin. Theſe are very hot and burning in the Mouth, like* Mezereon.

VI. The fourth, or Mountain Spurge Olive. *Its Root is long, and ſpreads about, under the upper part of the Earth. It riſes up with a ſmall Woody Stem, 3 or 4 or more feet high, branching out towards the* Top, *into many ſmall ſlender and tough branches, covered with a rough, hoary and green bark, beſet at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and ſmaller round pointed Leaves than the firſt or Our* Mezereon, *of a grayiſh green color on the upperſide, and hoary underneath, which fall away before Winter, as Our* Mezereon *does. The flowers are many, ſet together at the ends of the branches, greater than the former, conſiſting likewiſe of four Leaves apiece, of a light bluſh color, ſtanding in ſmall grayiſh husks, of very little ſmell. The berries are ſmall long grains, of an excellent red color, which afterwards turn black.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many places of *Germany*, and naturally in moiſt and ſhady Woods in *Poland* and thoſe Eaſtern Countries; and in great abundance in moſt of our *Engliſh Gardens.* The ſecond grows in *Spain*, and in *Provence* in *France*, as alſo in *Languedock*, in rough and deſart places, but with us only in Gardens. The third grows in *Spain*, and in *Tuſcany* in *Italy*, and about *Trent*, in rough Mountains, and untill'd places, and in *England* in Gardens. The fourth grows on the *Alps*, in the Mountains of *Savoy*, from whence it has been brought to us, and Nurſt up in manured Grounds.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *December*, *January* and *February*, and their berries are ripe in *Auguſt*. The ſecond flowers Early in the Spring, as in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *Autumn*, as *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. The third flowers not in *Spain* till *July* and *Auguſt*, and its fruit is ripe in *September*. The fourth flowers in *April*, if the weather be temperate, and the fruit is ripe in *Autumn*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them in their Roots, Barks, Leaves and Berries, hot and dry in the fourth degree; Aperitive, Inflaming, Attractive, and violently Emetick and Cathartick.

X. *The Specification.* They are eſpecially good againſt inveterate, ſtubborn and rebellious Scorbutes, Dropſies, Jaundice, Scrophula's, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatiſms, as alſo the obſtructions of the Terms in Women, and Madneſs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth.* 2. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 3. *Pills of Mezereon.* 4. *A Juice of the Berries.* 5. *The Grains or Seeds.* 6. *The Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in Fat Broth.* It purges Pituitous and watery humors from the moſt remote parts of the Body, and that ſtrongly, and therefore is good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Dropſy, Scurvy, Leproſy, Evil, *&c.*

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* When the Leaves are groſly beaten, the Strings are to be taken away out of it, and then it is to be reduced to a ſubtil pouder. Doſe half a Dram in any convenient Vehicle: if given to a Dram, it works as ſtrongly as Colocynthis, but it does wonders in inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes, being effectual for all the purpoſes for which the former Decoction may be given. The fine Pouder may be kept all the year, if it be made up into *Troches*, or Balls, with a little Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice, and then carefully dryed.

XIV. *Pills of Mezereon. Take of the Pouder one Ounce: Wormwood in Pouder 2 Ounces: with Honied Water make a Maſs of Pills, which dry carefully.* They diſſolve not in the Stomach or Belly, but are for the moſt part voided whole. *Meſues* makes them thus. *Take Pouder of Mezereon Leaves; Pulp of yellow and Chebula Myrobalans, of each an Ounce: with Manna and Pulp of Tamarinds diſſolved in Endive water make a maſs of Pills.* Theſe Pills are commended againſt the Dropſy, and Gout: they expel watery and Tartarous humors, but work violently.

XV. *The Juice or Pulp of the Berries.* Given to half a Dram in Wine, or Broth which is better, it purges abnndantly all watery humors, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction and Pouder aforenamed. If taken alone it burns the Jaws and Throat, and therefore it ought to be ſwallowed in Honey or in a Raiſon Stoned.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Grains or Seeds.* Taken to 20 grains as *Dioscorides* says, they purge by Stool, Choler, Flegm and Water: but unless taken in a Raison they burn the Mouth and Throat: for some persons half this Dose may be sufficient, and to some others too much. It Cures Melancholy and Madness. They ought to be used with Caution, otherwise the Medicament may be dangerous, and therefore not to be taken without Correctives.

XVII. *The Balsam. It is made of the Pouder of the Leaves mixt with Honey.* Or, *It may be beaten up with a little Nitre and Vinegar.* It opens Crusty Sores, and cleanses and heals Old and Filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. DCLVIII.

Of SPURGE *Wood,* *OR,* TITHYMAL.

I. *THE Names.* It called by the Arabians *Xauser*, and *Ethula*, also *Ethutia*, and by *Mesues*, *Scebran and Alscebran*: in Greek Τιθύμαλος χαρακίας: in Latine, *Tithymalus*, and *Tithymalus Characias* (i. e. *Vallaris*, from its growing in Valleys and low and moist places of the Woods) also *Tithymalus nemorosus*: in English, *Wood Spurge* or *Tithymal.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 14 or 15 Species of this Plant, but we shall only take notice of the following five, as being most familiar with us, *viz.* 1. Τιθύμαλος χαρακίας δημώδης, *Tithymalus Characias vel nemorosus vulgaris*, Our Common Wood Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus Characias major*, *Tithymalus Characias legitimus Clusij*, The Greater Wood Spurge. 3. Τιθύμαλος δενδροειδής, *Tithymalus dendroides*, *Tithymalus nemorosus minor*, The lesser Wood Spurge. 4. Τιθύμαλος μυρσίτης ἢ μυρσινίτης, *Tithymalus Myrsinites*, Myrtle Spurge. 5. *Tithymalus dendroides Camerarij*, *Gesneri*, *Matthioli*, *aliorumque*; *Tithymalus dendroides sive arboreus Myrtiformatus non infolijs sed in frutice Lobelij*; *Tithymalus Characias Tertius Dodonæi*, Shrub Spurge.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Wood Spurge. *It has for its Root a small bush of Fibres or Threads, spread every way under the Earth, from whence rises up larger Stalks, with several other lesser, a foot and half, two feet or more high, beset with small, long, narrow Leaves, but shorter and lesser than the next following, not much unlike to the Leaves of the Almond-tree, for which reason I suppose*, Lobel *called it* Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides; *the flowers are yellow, standing in such Cups of Leaves as other Spurges do, after which come Triangular heads or Seed, Vessels in which the Seed is contained.*

Common Wood Spurge.

IV. The second, or Our Greater Wood Spurge. *Its Root is long and somewhat woody, spreading it self under ground but not creeping. It has divers*

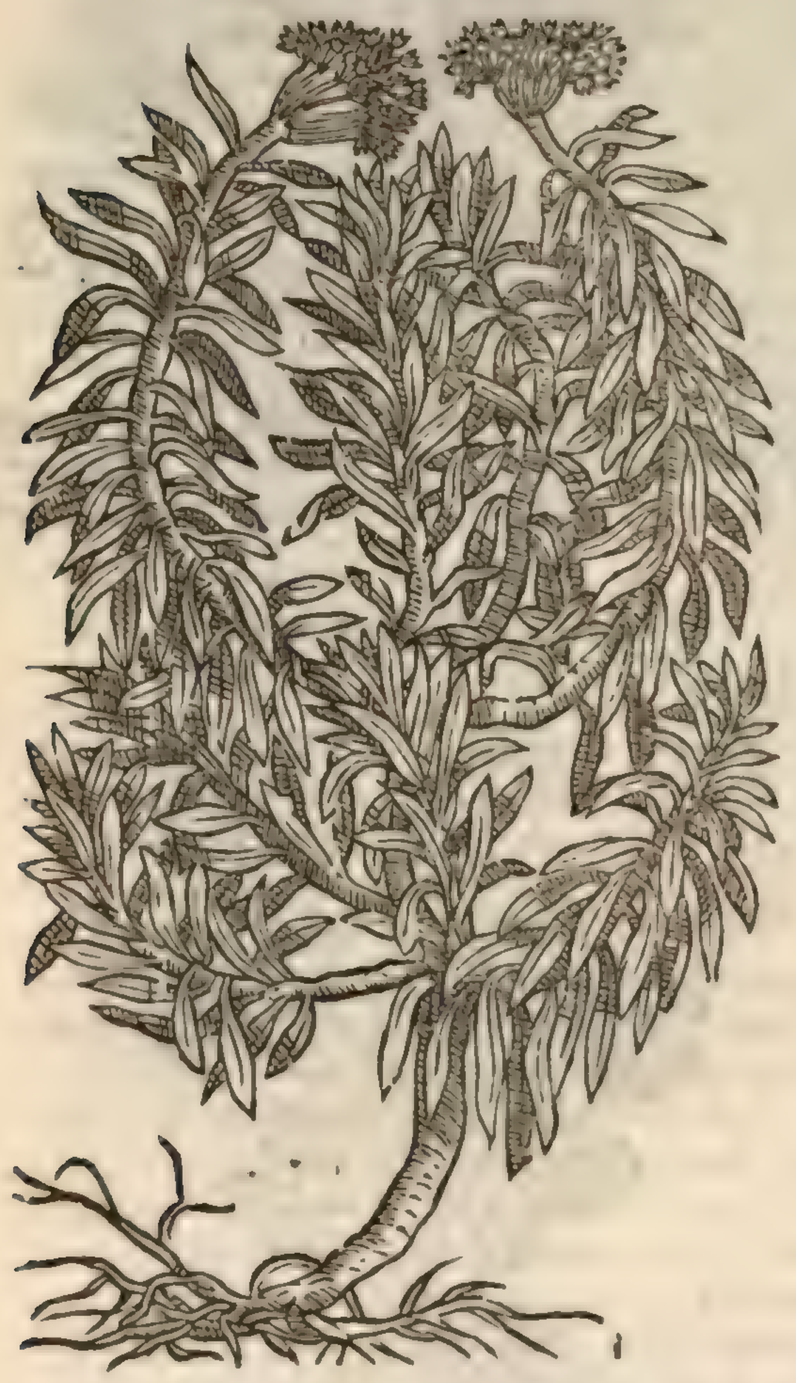
Spurge Wood Great.

tough,

tough, woody, browniſh, red branches about two feet high or more, bare or naked of Leaves for a ſpace from the Root, and afterwards ſet up to the Tops with many narrow and long Leaves, yet broader than thoſe of the Sea Spurge, and nothing ſo large as the Garden Spurge, almoſt like to the Leaves of the Almond Tree; ſomething ſmooth in handling, and without any dents about the Edges, turning reddiſh in the Spring, and more in the Summer time. At the Tops of ſome of the Stalks (for all of them do ſeldom flower at once, being very much branched) ſtand many yellow flowers, whoſe under Cups (viz. the two almoſt round Leaves encompaſſing the Stalk) are yellow alſo. After which come ſmall roundiſh Triangular heads, ſtanding up a little higher in thoſe Cups, than the flowers did upon the Stalks, each head by it ſelf, in which is contained ſmall browniſh round Seed.

V. The third, or Our Leſſer Wood Spurge. *It has a long Root deſcending deep into the Ground, with ſeveral Fibres or Strings ſpringing from it. It is but a ſmall Plant, and has ſeveral ſlender Branches or Stems pretty thick ſet with Leaves, which are whitiſh, long, and narrow, much like to*

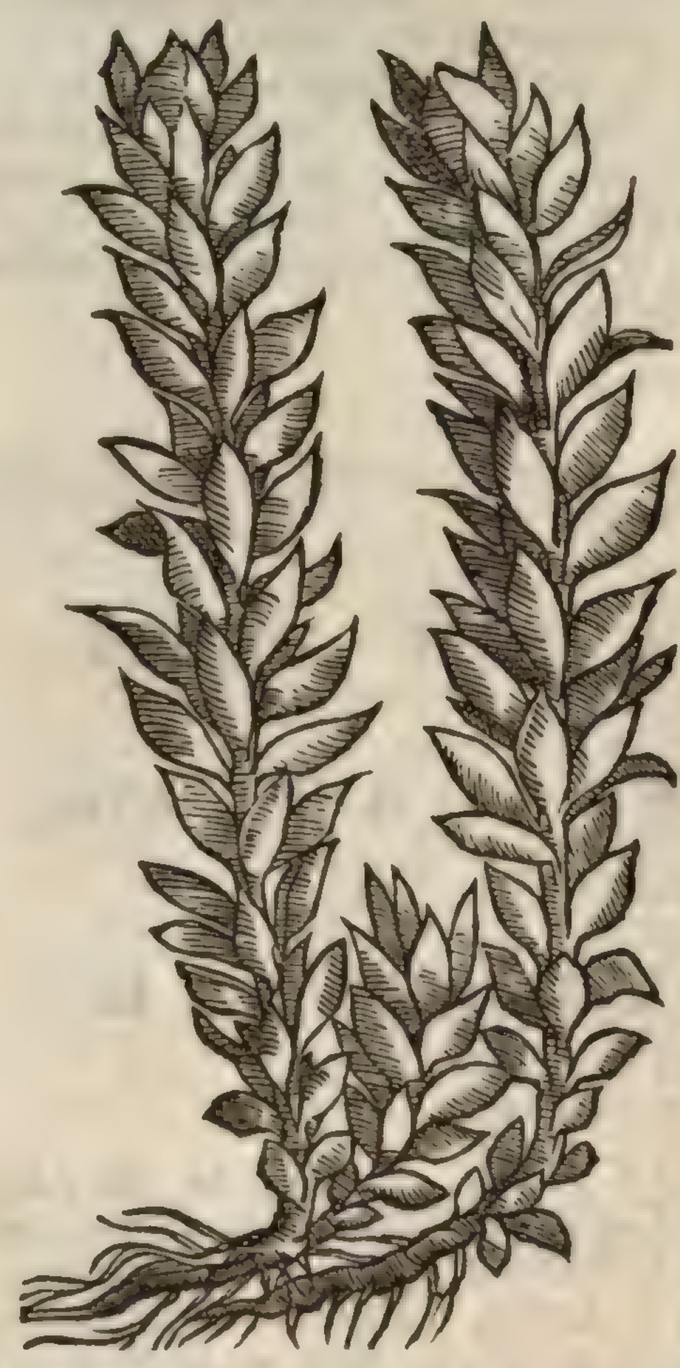
Spnrge Wood ſmall.



the firſt Wood Spurge, but nothing ſo large, narrower alſo, and nothing at all hoary. The Umbels or Tufts of flowers are of a greeniſh yellow, which before they be open'd do repreſent the long ſhape or form of a very ſmall Damſon, but in its color it is like to the reſt of the Leaves; which opening it yields its flowers and Seed, which in color, form, or ſhape, are like to the former but ſomething leſſer.

VI. The fourth, or Myrtle Spurge. *Its Root is ſmall and long and accompanied with many Fibres, Strings, or Threds. It has many upright reddiſh Stalks riſing from the Root, about a Foot high or more, fat and ſlender, on which grow without any order many hoary and whitiſh green Leaves, like*

Spurge Myrtle.



in form, but not in hardneſs to thoſe of Knee-holm, or of the Myrtle buſh (whence came the Name) which Leaves are ſmall at bottom, larger in the middle, and ending in a ſomewhat ſmall and ſharp point. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, but not ſo many, ſtanding at the Tops of the Stalks, like the other Spurges, of which follow like heads and Seed. Dioſcorides *deſcribes it after this manner.* Ramulos (Dixit ille) ab Radice mittit dodrantales. Folijs creſcit Myrti proximis, ſed majoribus, firmis, in Cacumine acutis, & pungentibus. Fructum fert alternis Annis, Nuci ſimilem, mordaci guſtu. *The Figure We have given you from* Matthiolus, *which is before it comes to its Flowering and Seeding.*

VII. The fifth or ſhrub Spurge. *Its Roots are not ſo great and long as ſome of the former, yet ſufficiently ſpread in the Ground to ſuſtain the whole Plant, which* Lobel *compares to a Myrtle Shrub, for its magnitude, and form of growing, but not as to the form of its Leaves. The Stem of this ſhrub grows upright to the thickneſs of a Mans Thumb, almoſt like to that of the Pine Spurge, from the bottom, being there bare without Leaves for 6 or 8 inches, and then ſpreads it ſelf forth into divers branches of a fingers thickneſs, ſomewhat hairy, and not red as the others, but white; on which grow narrow long Leaves of a whitiſh color, ſomething like to the Sea Spurge, or rather the Marſh, or Great* Eſula; *having larger yellow Flowers and Seed, but in other points like to the reſt of this kind.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt, which is Our Common, kind grows in moſt Woods in *England*, which are dry and warm; I have gathered it in *Hornſey* Wood near *London.* The ſecond and third grow in Woods in many parts of Our Land, as alſo in *France* and *Spain*, and in ſeveral of Our Gardens.

Gardens. The fourth and fifth, grow with us only in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the Months following.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth degree; Vehemently Attractive, heating and burning, and ſtrong Emeticks and Catharticks, like the others.

XI. *The Specification.* They are good for the Cure of Dropſies, Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatiſms, Kings-Evil, Leproſie, Leuce, Jaundice, and other like inveterate and deſperate Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Preparations.* The *Milky Juice* is the ſtrongeſt worker; *the Seeds* and *Leaves* are next to them; and *the Roots* of moſt of them have the ſame Operation, but not ſo violent. The *Myrtle Spurge* has the ſame effects but is weaker, and Vomits not ſo much. Now from all theſe you may have, *viz.* 1. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *The Grains or Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of the outward Bark of the Root.* 5. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* 6. *The Correction.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Milk or Liquid Juice.* It purges with great violence both by Vomit and Stool, Pituitous and Watery Humors, as alſo Choler and Melancholy from the Stomach, Bowels, and Joints; Evacuates the Humidities in Dropſies, and takes away the Tartarous matter which breeds the Stone in Reins or Bladder, Gout, Rheumatiſms, Sciatica, or Kings-Evil; but it Emaciates and Waſtes the Body, and if often uſed, is apt to induce a Conſumption. Three or four Drops of the Milk taken freſh, is often put into a Fig, and mixt with its Pulp, and ſo uſed by ſtrong Country People to purge them. The Milk put into Hollow-teeth with a bit of Lint, (ſo as it touch none of the others) eaſes the Tooth-ach both effectually and ſpeedily. The Milk laid upon any hairy place, takes away the hairs; but it ought not to lye long at a time, and the places afterwards ought to be preſently anointed with Oil of Roſes or Nightſhade. It alſo takes away Callous or hard Skin, Knots, Warts, Corns and the like, being cautiouſly applyed, they being firſt pared near to the quick.

XIV. *The Decoction in Fat Broth.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but acts with much more gentleneſs, and ought to be given in ſmall Doſe; firſt, as in one or two Ounces, and ſo gradually encreaſed, as you find the Body is able to bear it.

XV. *The Grains or Seeds.* You may give them from 3 to 20, according to Age and Strength, they work roughly and with a great force, and are good againſt all the Diſeaſes the Milk or Juice is good againſt.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Outward Bark of the Root: (or of the Leaves.) They ought to be firſt ſteeped a day and night in White Wine Vinegar to abate their Acrimony, then dryed, and afterwards reduced to Pouder.* Half a Dram of it taken in Wine or Honied Water, purges all watery humors downwards, as alſo Choler and Melancholy, and is very profitable to be given to ſuch as have the Dropſy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Leproſy, Jaundice, Stone, Gravel, *&c.* And applyed in Green Wounds and Recent Ulcers, it cleanſes and heals them.

XVII. *The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* It is made of the Milk, or of the Herb, Roots, or Seed beaten in a Mortar and boiled in Oil of Bitter Almonds to Criſpneſs, *&c.* repeating the ſame 2 or 3 times. It cleanſes the Skin of all its deformities, as Freckles, Lentils, Tanning, Sun-burning, Diſcoloring, Yellowneſs, Scurff, Morphew, and other like deſœdations, being anointed therewith.

XVIII. *The Correction.* All theſe Spurges are heating and Exulcerate the Skin, if but outwardly applyed: and taken inwardly, Operate Vehemently and ſometimes excoriate the parts, without great care and caution be taken. *Meſues* ſays, they are offenſive to the Heart, Stomach and Liver, that they break the Veins, and ſtrip the Guts of their Mucus, and heat the whole Body ſo much that many times they cauſe Fevers. The firſt ill qualities are taken away (ſays he) by adding ſuch things as ſtrengthen the Stomach Heart and Liver. Their ſecond and third ill qualities are taken away by adding things which have a glutinous quality, as Gum Tragacanth, Mucilage of Fleawort Seeds and Purſlane. The fourth ill quality is taken away, by adding cold and moiſt things, as juices of Endive, Nightſhade, Purſlane, Sowthiſtles, or Mucilage of Quince Seeds made with Vinegar, *&c.*

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It cleanſes the Face and Skin from all manner of deformities, being daily applyed, more eſpecialy if an Eighth part of the Liquid Juice be added to it, as the inveteracy of the affect may require.

CHAP. DCLIX.

Of SPURGE *Marſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Scebran*, and *Pthias:* in Greek Πίτυοσα ἕλεια: in Latine: *Tithymalus paluſtris*, *Pityuſa paluſtris:* and in Engliſh, *Marſh Spurge*, or *Marſh Eſula.*

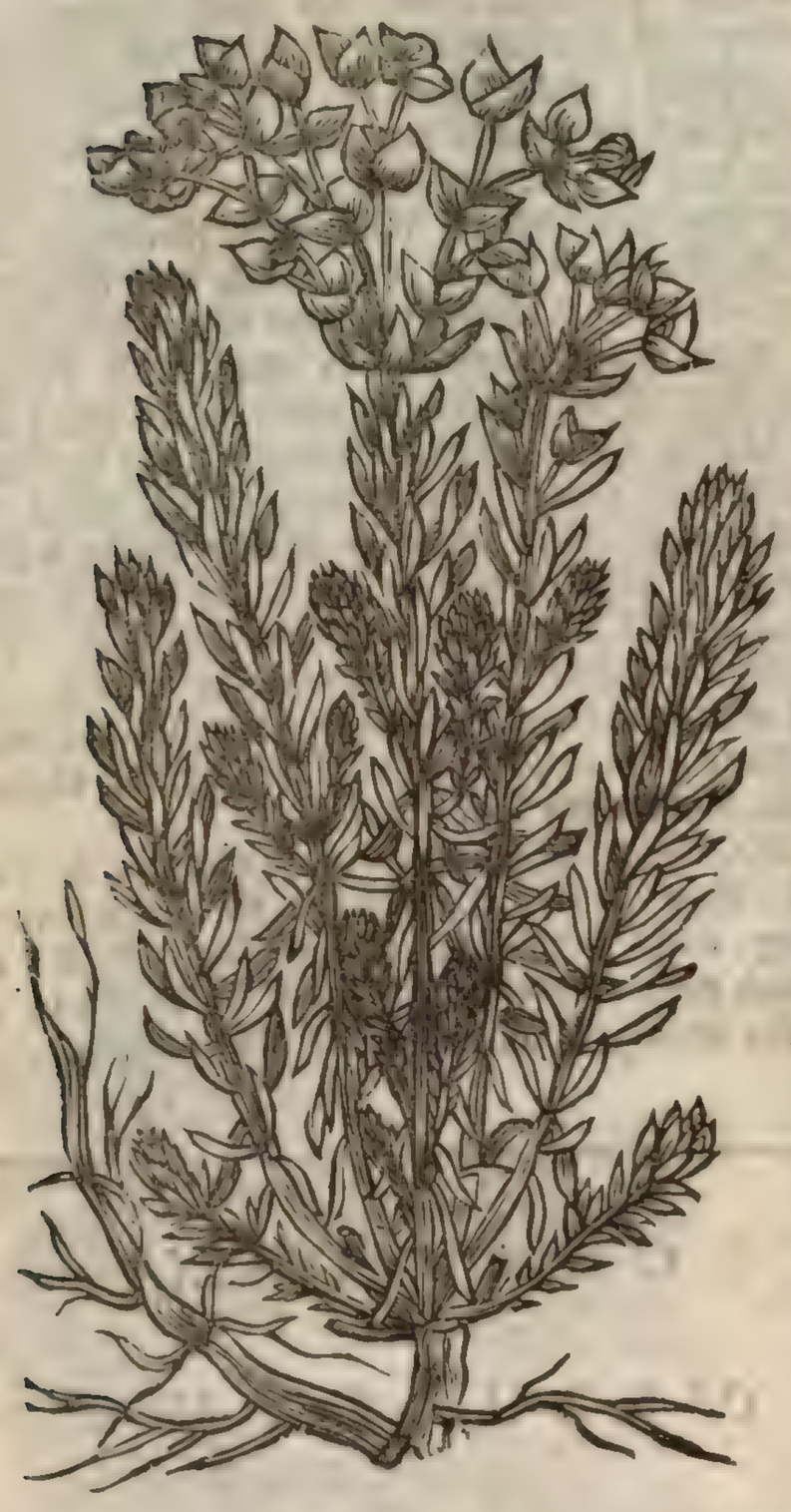
II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Eſula major*, *Eſula major Germanica*, *Pityuſa paluſtris major*, Great Marſh Spurge, or Greater Eſula, which ſome will have to be *Rulandus* his *Eſula*, of which he made his *Extract*: whether the *Greater Eſula*, or the *Leſſer Eſula*, be the *Eſula* of *Rulandus* is very doubtful; nor can I find any Author which can truly or certainly determine it, they are both of them very ſtrong and potent Medicaments, and therefore in my opinion may indifferently be made uſe of: however that which any one by Experience has found to be beſt, he may ſtick to. 2. Πέπλις ἢ πεπλιον, *Peplis*; *Pityuſa purpurea paluſtris*; *Peplion Dalechampij*; *Peplis maritima folio obtuſo Bauhini*, *Peplium Cæſalpini*; Small Marſh Spurge, or ſmall Purple Marſh Spurge.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Great Marſh Spurge, or Greater Eſula. *Its Root is of a blackiſh color on the outſide*

ſide and white within, great, thick, and ſpreading divers ways; the bark whereof is thicker, and more fleſhy, than in any of the reſt, and endures the extremities of Winter, tho' the branches thereof periſh for the moſt part every Autumn, and riſe anew every Spring. It riſes up with

Spurge Marſh.



many great round reddiſh Stalks, on which are ſometimes thick ſet, many long, and ſomewhat broad green Leaves, yet not ſo broad, nor ſo long as thoſe of Wood Spurge, otherwiſe not much unlike. The Tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with fewer and ſmaller yellow flowers, than ſuch a great Plant might be expected to have. Some flowers break forth alſo below the Tops, at the under joints, ſtanding upon their Stalks, three or four together at moſt; after which come ſmall round Seed like unto the others. This great Marſh Spurge, is alſo called Eſula major, *to diſtinguiſh it from the* Eſula minor, *and the other Spurges.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus: *It has very many and great Roots, covered over with a thick Bark or Rinde, plaited as it were with many Surculous Sprigs; from which riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and large Stems of a fingers thickneſs, and about three feet high, beſet with many pretty large and long Leaves like* Lathyris, *or Garden Spurge, but that they are not ſo thick: and the Seed and flowers are not unlike the other Tithymals or Spurges. This Plant ſays* Gerard *called* Eſula major, *is that which* Martinus Rulandus *had in great Veneration, out of which he made* his Extract *for the cure of many inveterate diſeaſes, as may and does appear at large in his* Centuria curationum Erpericamum, *dedicated to the* Duke *of* Bavaria. *'Tis true he in that Book often ſpeaks, and makes uſe of* Extractum Eſulæ, *with which he did wonderful Cures; but in none of all his works has he left behind him, or diſcovered whether that* his Extract *was made from the* major *or* minor Eſula, *ſo that the true Plant is left only to conjecture.*

V. The ſecond, or ſmall Marſh Spurge. *Its Root is ſingle, ſmall, and ſlender, and of no uſe. It ſpreads its ſmall purpliſh Branches upon the Ground, more plentifully than the other, and much leſſer; for it brings forth a greater ſtore of branches more cloſely knit, and as it were wound together with ſhining twiſts an handful and half long. The Branches are ſet with many ſmall Leaves, almoſt like, but leſſer than thoſe of* Peplus, *but not ſo round at their ends, of a Purpliſh color underneath and oftentimes above, and not much unlike to Wild Purſlane, eſpecially in the beginning and heat of the Year. The flowers are ſmall and yellow: and the Seed is great like that of* Peplus, *but bigger, and ſtanding two together for the moſt part, not only upon the Tops, but here and there upon the Branches alſo. As in Name, ſo in Shape, this reſembles* Peplus, *(ſaving that it is fuller of Branches) and comes in moſt reſpects nearer to the ſignification of* Peplum *or* Flammeolum *than* Peplus *doth.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Places of *Germany*; and as *Lobel* ſays in his Obſervations, in a Wood formerly belonging to one *Mr. John Coltes*, nigh to *Bath*, very plentifully; but but for the moſt part it grows with us in *England* in *Gardens.* The ſecond grows near the Sea Side, in *Narbone*, and about *Marſeilles* in *France*, and near the Sea Coaſts of other Nations.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is generally ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe Plants, more eſpecially of the firſt, are the ſame with thoſe of ſmall Eſula in *Chap.* 655. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

CHAP DCLX.

Of SPURGE *Sea.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Τιθύμαλος παράλιος: in Latine, *Tithymalus paralius; Maritimus; herba lactaria, and Lactaria maritima* (from its Milky juice;) by ſome, *Lac Lupinum*, Wolfs Milk; by others *Lactuca marina, and Caprina*, becauſe *Goats* delight to eat it: and in Engliſh, *Sea Spurge*, and *Sea Tithymal.*

II. *The Kinds.* Thoſe which are moſt known and of uſe to us, are, 1. *Tithymalus Paralius, ſive maritimus, Lactaria marina*, Our Common Sea Spurge. 2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus, Tithymalus maritimus Americanus vel Floridanus* (becauſe I have found it upon ſome of the *Floridan* ſhoars) *Alypum Dioſcoridis Auguillarâ, Eſula rara Venetorum Penâ & Lobelio*, Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. 3. *Tithymalus Liniſolius Paralio congener, vel cognatus Camerarij; Tithymalus maritimo affinis Linariæfolio Bauhini; Tithymalus amygdaloides anguſtiſolius Tabernæmontani*; Baſtard Sea Spurge.

The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common Sea Spurge. *Its Root is long and Woody, abiding long, and so do the Leaves on the Branches, not falling away in Winter. It rises up with several reddish woody Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, thick set with Leaves from the Bottom to the Top, which are*

Spurge Sea, or Sea Tithymal.

small, long, and narrow, yet broadest in the middle, something like to the Leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitish, full of a white Milk, if any part of it be cut or broken; which is so hot, that being tasted, it burns the Mouth and Throat intollerably. At the Tops of the Stalks, stand many pale yellowish flowers, with two Leaves under them, encompassing the Stalk, as is common to all the other kinds of Spurges, after which come small Triangular heads, in which is contained round discolored Seed.

IV. The second, or Sea Spurge of Venice, or American. *Its Root is great, long and woody, perannual and sending forth branches every year. It has longer or taller and thicker Stalks than the former, somewhat hollow and reddish, branching forth into divers parts, beset with small long Leaves, two always standing together, all along the branched Stalks, not much unlike the growing of Liquorice. The flowers are small, pendulous and of a sad Purplish color, consisting of five small Leaves apiece, like a small Star, without any round Leaves under them, as is usual to other Spurges; yet the heads of Seed are Triangular like the others, and contain like Seed.*

V. The third, or Bastard Sea Spurge. *Its Root is long, woody and Fibrous. And it rises up with browniſh Stalks, having many narrow Leaves growing thereon, much like to the first, or Our Common Sea Spurge, but that they are something larger or longer, and a little broader. The flowers and Seed are like that also.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows by the Sea side, both in Foreign Countries and on divers places of the *English shoar.* The second grows on the shoars of the *Adriatick Sea*, and in the Island *Lio*, belonging to the *Venetians*, as also in many places of the *American* Sea Coasts, where I have found it in perfection. The third in *Franconia*, and other parts adjacent to it, and near to the Banks of the River *Mayne*; but with us it grows only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the latter end of *June*, and through the Month of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of these are the same with those of the *Garden Spurge*, and *small Spurge* called *Esula*, being all hot and dry in the fourth degree, Burning and Exulcerating. The first of these *Sea Spurges* is not mentioned by any Author, Ancient or Modern, to be used in Physick, because of its vehement and sharp Exulcerating Quality, and for that it is so violent a purger both upwards and downwards, that it is scarcely safe to use it inwardly, it Burning and Exulcerating the Skin being outwardly applyed, but so used it is profitable to take away Scabs, Scurf, Morphew, Leprosy, Scars, Warts, and other defœdations and deformities of the Skin, being prudently applyed. Yet I know by Experience, that if it be corrected and prepared by a wise and skilful hand, the preparations thereof may be given inwardly, as the preparations of the other Spurges may, and nearly in the same Dose; But I own, it is not for an unskilful person to meddle with it, because of its violence. *Galen* says, that the *Milk or Juice thereof mixed with Meal of Wheat or Barly, and made into a Paste, and then cast into the Water for the Fish to eat it*, that it will so much overcome them, as to make them lye for dead, and to rise and Swim on the Top of the Water, so that they may be taken with ones hand.

IX. *The Venetian Sea Spurge.* The Roots are used at *Venice* by the Physicians and Apothecaries there, instead of *Esula*, where they put them into the *Benedicta Laxativa*, *Purging Pills*, and other Cathartick Medicaments, because as *Pena* says, it purges forcibly, and with great violence. Of the last, Authors have said nothing; tho' it may be judged to have the same qualities with other *Spurges.*

CHAP DCLXI.

Of SPURGE *Laurel.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Δαφνοειδὴς & Χαμαιδαφνοειδὴς: in Latine, *Daphnoides, (à Laurifoliorum similitudine:)* also *Laureola, (quasi pusila Laurus vel Laurus minor:)* in English, *Spurge Laurel*; and this Plant is that which *Dodonæus* thinks to be the *Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti.*

II. *The Kinds.* The chief Species Authors have

taken notice of are, 1. Δαφνοειδὲς, *Daphnoides, Laureola, Cneorum Nigrum Theophraſti Dodonæo*, Our Common Spurge Laurel. 2. Χαμαιδαφνοειδὲς, *Chamædaphnoides, Laureola Cretica Alpini*, Candy Spurge Laurel.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Spurge Laurel. *Its Root grows down deep into the Ground, and ſpreads alſo abroad with tough, long, white ſtrings, ſomething woody. It riſes up uſually with but one Stem, a foot and half, or two feet high, yet ſometimes with more, which are very tough and pliant, covered with a whitiſh, thick, tough bark, branching forth into ſeveral Arms towards the Tops, on which are ſet many long, ſmooth, thick, ſomewhat broad and ſhining dark green Leaves, ſomething like to very ſmall Bay Leaves, but longer, ſmoother, ſofter, and not with hard Veins therein as Bay*

Spurge Laurel.

Leaves have. The flowers come forth towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints with the Leaves, many ſet together, which are ſomething long and hollow, ending or ſpreading into four ſmall Leaves, of a whitiſh, yellow green color. After which come ſmall, round and ſomething long black Berries when they are ripe, in which lies a white Kernel. Both Leaf and Flower, alſo Bark and Root, are very hot and ſharp in Taſte, heating and burning the Mouth and Throat of ſuch as Taſte them. It keeps its green Leaves alſo, without ſhedding, all the Winter.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is woody, tough, long, and diverſly parted, growing deep into the Earth. It is a Shrub of a Cubit height, and ſometimes two or three feet high, ſpreading it ſelf out into many little boughs, which are tough and pliant, and covered with a thick Rinde. The Leaves are long, broad, groſs, ſmooth, and of a blackiſh green, ſhining like Laurel or Bay Leaves, but leſſer, thicker, and without ſmell, very many at the Top cluſtering together. The flowers are long, hollow, of a whitiſh green color, hanging beneath and among the Leaves. The Berries when they are ripe, are black, with a hard Kernel within, which is a little longer than the Seed of Hemp, whoſe pulp or inner ſubſtance is White. The Leaves, Fruit and Bark, as well of the Root as of the Stalks and Branches, do by their ſharpneſs and burning quality, Bite and Inflame the Tongue and Throat.*

V. The ſecond, or Candy Spurge Laurel. *Its Root is white, ſmall and crooked; from whence ſpring up three or four Crooked and bending blackiſh Stalks, thick ſet with Leaves without any order, covering them almoſt wholly, which are long and ſmall towards the bottoms, but broader towards the ends, being thick and hard, green above, and grayiſh underneath, Taſting very hot, and burning very vehemently both Mouth and Throat. The Fruit is very hot alſo like the former, and the whole Plant of low growth.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many Foreign Countries, as well as in many parts of *England*; but being brought into Gardens, it will abide and flouriſh very well there: but it is ſaid to grow abundantly in the Woods in moſt parts of this Kingdom. The ſecond was brought to us out of *Candia*, and proſpers well enough with us.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers very early in the Year, even upon the *Winter* Tropick thro' all *December*, *January* and *February*, if the *Winter* is mild: and the Fruit is ripe in *May*, and *June*; and the Plant is always green, enduring the coldeſt Seaſons in Winter. The other Flowers more early in its Native Clime, but ſomething later with us.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of *Spurge Laurel* are the ſame with *Spurge Olive*, or *Mezereon* in Chap. 657. aforegoing, to which you are referred: but a few other Obſervations Authors have made thereon: *viz.*

IX. *The Green Leaves.* Being chewed in the Mouth, they attract or draw much flegm and humors from the Head, Brain, and Eyes, which offend and hurt thoſe parts.

X. *The Decoction of the Green Leaves.* It purges Pituitous and watery humors by Stool, cleanſes alſo the Stomach by Vomit, if Foul, and provokes the Terms in Women when Stopt.

XI. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram in broth. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it evacuates watery humors from the whole body, and has all the Virtues of the Decoction aforegoing; and as a Sternutatory purges the Head by Sneezing.

XII. *The Berries or Grains.* They are given to 15 Grains (more or leſs) as alſo the Pouder of the Leaves by Empyrical Phyſicians, to purge with, and to evacuate watery humors in a Dropſie, and that with good ſucceſs, as alſo to eaſe the Pains of the Colick.

XIII. *The Decocted Oil.* The Berries or Leaves boiled in freſh Oil Olive, or Oil of Bitter Almonds, and the Belly being anointed therewith, it gives eaſe in the Colick. Anointed on the Reins of the Back, and on the Hæmorrhoids or Piles,

Piles, it eaſes pains of thoſe parts and provokes Urine. It is alſo good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Scald Heads, Freckles, Tannings, Sunburnings, Diſcolorings, and other like defœdations of the Skin.

XIV. *Nota. The Leaves and Berries* of this Plant are violent purgers, and do heat and inflame the Stomach, by whomſoever taken, and excite as many dangerous Symptoms as any of the other *Spurges*; and therefore are to be given only by a prudent hand, and with much Caution, with proper and good Correctives.

CHAP. DCLXII.

Of SPURRY, *OR,* SPURRWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that I know of, but a Modern Author *Thalius*, calls it Ἀνθυλλόειδις, *Anthoyloides:* in Latine, it is called by almoſt all Authors *Spergula:* and in Engliſh, *Spurry*, or *Spurrwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Spergula major*, *Spergula Sagina major*, and by *Fabius Columna*, *Alſine tenuifolia altera*, vel *Alſine Sylveſtris altera*, (yet it is no Species of the Chickweeds) *Tricophyllos*; *Spergula Sagina Lobelij* (*à Saginandis pecoribus*, from its good feeding or fattening of Cattel:) The *Greater Spurry*, or *Spurrwort*; Frank-Spurry, or Fattening Spurry, becauſe in *Brabant* and other parts of the *Low Countries*, Husbandmen Sow their Grounds therewith for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo to cauſe their Cows, and Ewes to give the greater ſtore of Milk. 2. *Spergula minor*, *Spergula Sagina minor*, *Spergula marina Dalechampij*, The leſſer Spurry, or Sea Spurry. 3. *Spergula minima*, *Spergula Sagina minima*, *Alſine Spergillæ facie Bauhini*, as it is called in his *Prodromus*, The ſmalleſt Spurry, Red Spurry, or Chickweed Spurry. 4. *Spergula Stellaris*, *Aſterias*, *Stellaria*, *Spergula monſpelienſis*, Star like Spurry, *French* Spurry.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Spurry or Spurwort. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous, periſhing every year after Seed time. It ſends forth ſeveral ſmall, round and upright Stalks, not above half a foot high, on which at ſeveral diſtances or joints grow many ſmall and narrow Leaves, ſet together in form of a Star, or of the Rowel of a Spur, from whence came the Name. The flowers are many, ſmall, and white, ſtanding at the Tops of the Stalks, which turn into ſmall round heads, containing therein ſmall black Seed.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is ſmall and Threddy; from whence riſes up a mean and low herb, very tender, having many jointed Stalks, on which grow Leaves in round Circles, like thoſe of Woodroof, but leſſer and ſmoother, in form like the Rowel of a Spur. At*

Spurry Greater.

the Tops of the Stalks, grow ſmall white Flowers; after which come round heads, with ſmall round Seed like that of Turneps. This herb is ſown in Brabant, Flanders, and Holland *for that peculiar uſe of Fattening Cattel, and to cauſe them to give much Milk.*

V. The ſecond, or leſſer Spurry, or Sea Spurry. *Its Root is ſmall, long, woody, hard and rough, with ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. This in its form of growing does not much differ from the former, but that it has not ſo many long and narrow Leaves ſet together at the joints of the Stalks. Theſe Stalks are many, ſpringing from the Root, which riſe not to above a Span high, but do ſomewhat more lean downwards to the Ground, which together with the Leaves are more white, and of a ſaltiſh or brackiſh taſte, if it grows near the Sea ſide; otherwiſe nothing ſo hoary, white or brackiſh at all. The flowers are fewer, of a white color, and the Seed black like the other.*

VI. The third, or Smalleſt Spurry, or Red Chickweed Spurry. *Its Root is ſmall and long, which is yet large conſidering the ſmallneſs of the Plant, with ſome Fibres or Threds adjoining to it. From which riſe up ſeveral weak ſlender Stalks 3, 4, or 5 inches long, bowing down, or commonly lying flat upon the Ground, full of joints, and at every one of them two ſmall, ſhort, white Scaly Leaves, encompaſſing the Stalk at bottom; out of whoſe boſoms, between the Stalks and the ſaid Leaves, come forth other ſmall, green, ſharp pointed Leaves without number. Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth at the joints the flowers, each upon a ſmall Footſtalk, which are ſmall and red, and ſometimes tending to a blewiſh purple, which being paſt away,*

ſmall round heads (ſmaller than the former) ſucceed, which contain ſuch like round black Seed alſo in them.

VII. The Fourth, or Star like Spurry. *This differs not much from the laſt ſort, ſaving that the ſmall, ſhort and narrow Leaves, which ſtand at the joints of the low Stalks, are all of an equal length, and are ſtiffer and harder, ſtanding ſtraight out, in an equal diſtance, one from another like a Star. The flowers hereof are ſmall, having five narrow pointed Leaves, laid open abroad like a Star alſo, but of a reddiſh color: ſo that whether you have reſpect to the Leaves or the flowers, they are both in the form of a Star, and from thence the Plant took its Name: but there are many other Herbs ſo called, which very much differ one from another.*

VIII. *The Places.* They all grow in dry Sandy Grounds in divers Countries, as well among Corn, as in untilled and ſhady places, eſpecially the firſt and ſecond of them; altho' the ſecond is alſo found growing near the *Sea Shoar*, in the like places: it has been found growing in the *Salt Marſhes* about *Dartford* in *Kent*, and ſuch other like places. The third has been found growing in Sandy Grounds, as in *Tuthil-Fields* near *Weſtminſter*, and that, as alſo the fourth, have been found growing in many other the like places of this Kingdom.

IX. *The Times.* They all generally flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is uſually ripe in *Auguſt* or before Harveſt time.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree: Glutinative, a little Emetick, Lactogenetic, and Spermatogenetick,

XI. *The Specification.* The Seed evacuates Pituitous, vicid, ſlimy and putrid humors out of the Stomach by Vomit: the Herb encreaſes Milk in Nurſes; reſtores in Conſumptions, and makes the Body fat.

XII. *The Preparations* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 3. *A Decoction of the Green Herb, in ſtrong Chicken Broth, Cock Broth, Pork or Veal Broth,* &c. 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from half a Dram to 2 Drams in the morning faſting in Mutton Broth. It evacuates flegmatick and ſlimy humors out of the Stomach by Vomit; ſtrengthens the Stomach, and rectifies the Diſcraſy of the Juices, which in their depraved State hinder digeſtion, corrupt the Blood, and overturn the healthful State of the Body.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Given to Nurſes in White Wine, or Wine mixt with pure clear Ale, or with clear Ale alone, it admirably increaſes Milk in Nurſes Breaſts: and being taken for ſome time in that manner, very much increaſes Seed in both Male and Female, and reſtores in Conſumptions. And this is in ſome meaſure manifeſt for the effect it has upon Cattel in *Brabant*, *Flanders* and *Holland*, and other parts thereabouts, where they Sowe it on purpoſe for their Cattel to feed on, for that it cauſes their Cows to give a greater ſtore of Milk than otherwiſe without it, makes their Oxen and Sheep fat, and cauſes their Poultry to lay a greater ſtore of Eggs, which ſays *Parkinſon* is no idle conceit, for that theſe people have found it ſufficiently true by their daily uſe thereof.

XV. *The Decoction of the Green Herb in Broth,* &c. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not altogether ſo powerful; but if the Broth be ſtrong, it makes good Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, and reſtores wonderfully in Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* Being made of the Green Herb bruiſed, and then applyed to Cut fingers, or other places which are Cut or Wounded, if the Wound is ſimple and not complicate with Accidents, it quickly heals it.

CHAP DCLXIII.

Of STARFLOWER
OR,
STAR *of* BETHLEHEM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ὀρνιθόγαλον: in Latine, *Ornithogalum*: and in Engliſh, *Star-flower*, or *Star of Bethlehem.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Ornithogalum Vulgare*; Our Common Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem. 2. *Ornithogalum Luteum, Bulbus Eſculentus, Bulbus Sylveſtris. Cepe agraria*, The Yellow Star flower. 3. *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, The Turks calls it *Zumbul Arabi*, The great Arabian Star-flower. 4. *Ornithogalum Æthiopicum*, The Æthiopian Star-flower. 5. *Ornithogalum Neopolitanum*, The Star-flower of Naples. 6. *Ornithogalum album unifolium, Bulbus Unifolius*, The One Leav'd Star-flower. 7. *Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus*, The ſmall Spaniſh Star-flower. 8. *Ornithogalum maximum album*; (this *Parkinſon* ſays, might more fittly be called *Aſphodelus bulboſus albus*, if ſays he, there be any *Aſphodelus bulboſus* at all, becauſe this does ſo nearly reſemble an *Aſphodel*, both in the early ſpringing and decay of the green Leaves when the Stalk of Flowers riſe up:) *Ornithogalum Pannonicum maximum Album*; The greateſt white Star-flower. 9. *Ornithogalum Pannonicum* (ſo called from its Original or Native place of growth) The Hungarian Star-flower. 10. *Ornithogalum, majus Spicatum album, Ornithogalum Magnum Myconi Dalechampio*, The great white Spiked Star-flower. 11. *Ornithogalum majus flore ſubnigreſcente, Aſphodelus bulboſus Galeni*, The great green Star-flower. Several Authors refer this to the *Aſphodils*, becauſe its flowers are ſtraked on the back, and its Leaves long and narrow like to the *Aſphodils*; but it is certainly of the kinds of the *Ornithogala*, becauſe of its Bulbous Root, and for that the *Star-flowers* have alſo ſtrakes on the backs of the flowers, and the like long narrow Leaves. 12. *Ornithogalum luteum parvum*, The Dwarf yellow Starflower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Star-flower. *Its Root is bulbous, white both within and without, and encreaſes abundantly. It has many narrow leaves,*

leaves, thick, fat, full of juice, and of a very green color, with a White streak down the middle of each Leaf; from among which rise up small naked Stalks, at the Tops of which grow flowers consisting of six little Leaves, striped on the backside with Lines of Green, the insides being Milk white. These flowers open themselves at the rising of the Sun, and shut again at Sun setting; for which this Plant has been called by some Bulbus Solsequius. *The flowers being past, the Seed follows, enclosed in Triangular husks. This Plant is so common and so well known in all Countries and Places, that it was almost needless to have described it, saving that the order and course of Our History require it.*

Star-flower Yellow.

IV. The second, or Yellow Star-flower. *It has a Cloven Bulbous Root, round, whitish, and somewhat clear, and very apt to perish, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as has been found by Experience. It rises up at first with one long round greenish Leaf, which opens it self somewhat above the Ground, and gives out another small Leaf, lesser and shorter than the first: afterwards the Stalk rises from thence also, being 4 or 5 inches high, bearing at the Top three or four small green Leaves, from whence among them come forth 4 or 5 small yellow Starlike flowers, with a greenish Line or Streak down the Back of every Leaf, and some small reddish yellow Threds in the middle, which seldom yield any Seed.* Gerard *says, that the flowers of this are on the back side of a pale yellow, striped with Green, and on the inside of a bright shining yellow color, with Saffron colored Threds in their middles, and that the Seed is contained in Triangular Vessels.*

V. The third, or Great Arabian Star-flower. *Its Root is great and white with a flat bottom, after its Fibres are gone, which it yearly looses: it is very impatient of Frost, and will not abide with us unless carefully preserved and defended against the cold of Winter. And tho' sometimes it abides the Winter, yet it often lyes without springing forth into a Blade, or any thing else for a whole year, and then perishes; or if it does spring up, yet many times it does not bear; but most after their first bearing do decay and perish. Let therefore the Root be either Planted in a large Pot or Tub of Earth, and Housed all the Winter, that so it may be defended from the Frosts. Or else, (which is the easier way) let the Root be taken out of the Ground every year, from* September, *after the Leaves and Stalks are past, until* February, *and laid in some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then planted in the Ground under a South Wall, or such like defended places, which will then spring up and prosper well, for that the greatest and hardest Frosts are generally past after that time,* &c. *It springs up with many broad and long green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the most part upon the ground; from among which rises up a round green Stalk about two feet high, bearing at its Top divers large flowers standing upon long Footstalks, and at bottom of every one of them a small short pointed green Leaf. These flowers consist of six purely White Leaves apiece, with six white Threds with yellow pendents, which are laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, with shining blackish heads in the middle, in form of a Starry Jacinth, or of the first common Star-flower, having a pretty sweet smell but weak, which open every day at Sun rise, and close themselves again at Sun set, especially if they grow in the Sun.*

VI. The fourth, or Æthiopian Star-flower. *Its Root, is thick round and white, somewhat like the* Asphodelus Galeni, *and impatient of bearing cold, as the great Arabian Star-flower. The Leaves of this Plant are a Foot long, and about an Inch broad, which being broken, are no less Woolly than the Wooly Jacinth. The Stalk is about a foot and half high, strong, and green: from the middle whereof unto the Top, stand large Snow white Starlike flowers, upon long, green, thick foot Stalks, and yellowish at bottom of the flower: in the middle of which stands a Triangular head, which is long and containing the Seed, the which is surrounded with six white Threds, Tipt with yellow pendents.*

VII. The fifth, or Star-flowers of Naples. *The Root is Bulbous, great and white, and something flat at bottom, as divers of these kinds are, which multiplies its self as plentifully into small Bulbs, as the first or Common Star-flower, or any other; increasing indeed too much, and therefore requires to be yearly taken up, and freed from its off sets, with which it is apt to be pester'd. This beautiful Plant rises out of the Ground very early, with 4 or 5 long hollow pointed whitish green Leaves, standing round together, with a white Line down the middle of every Leaf on the inside: these Leaves are something narrow, but long (three feet long in* Italy, *as* Columna *says, but not of such an extended length with us.) In the middle of these Leaves rises up the Stalk, about a foot and half or two feet high, bearing many flowers at Top, each flower standing in a little Cup or husk, which is divided into 3 or 4 parts, hanging down very long about the heads for Seed: each flower is large, and consists of six long narrow Leaves, of a shining white color on the inside, and of a blewish or whitish green on the outside, the edges of each Leaf being white on both sides, and turning backwards towards the Stalk,*

Stalk, with ſix other ſmall Leaves in the middle, of a white color, ſtanding round together like a Cup; in the midſt of which is a ſmall white Pointel, about which ſtands ſix white Threads, Tipt with yellow pendents on their Tops; the whole flower being without any ſmell. After the flowers are paſt, come forth great roundiſh Triangular heads, which are too heavy for the Stalk to bear, and therefore lye down upon the Leaves or Ground, having certain Lines or Stripes on their outſide, in which is contained round, black, rough Seed.

VIII. The ſixth, or the One Leav'd Star-flower. *It has a ſmall Bulbous or round white Root, which ſends forth one very long Ruſh like, or round green Leaf, but that for 2 or 3 inches above the Earth it is a little flat, and guttered; which ſends forth a ſmall or little Stalk about 3 or 4 inches high, bearing at its Top 3 or 4 ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of ſix very white Leaves apiece, within which are ſix white Chives, Tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding about a ſmall Triangular head, which has a white Pointel ſticking as it were in the midſt thereof: the ſmell of which flowers is much like the ſmell of the flowers of the Hawthorn.*

IX. The ſeventh, or ſmall Spaniſh Star flower. *It has a ſmall white Bulbous Root which ſends forth in the beginning of the year, five or ſix ſmall long green Leaves, much like thoſe of the firſt common ſort, but narrower, and without any white Line or Streak, wherewith thoſe others are ſtriped or marked. From among which riſe up one or two ſmall Stalks, about two handfuls high, bearing at their Tops, each Stalk about ſeven or eight flowers or more, growing each, one above another, yet ſo that they ſeem to make a Tuft or Umbel, with ſmall long Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppermoſt; each of which flowers has ſix Leaves of an Aſh or whitiſh blew color, with a ſtrake or line down the back of every one of their Leaves, and ſo many white Chives or Threads ſtanding about a blewiſh Pointel or head in the middle; which flowers quickly paſs away without giving any Seed.*

X. The eighth, or Greateſt white Star-flower. *Its Root is Bulbous, great, thick and ſhort, ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, with a flat bottom like that of the Arabian Star-flower, but more hardy to endure the Winter; and more apt to encreaſe, whereby it is now grown common. It has many fair, broad, long, and very freſh green Leaves, which ſpring up out of the Ground very early, and are greater, longer, and greener than the Leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green from the middle of* January, *or beginning of* February, *to the end of* May, *at which time they begin to fade, and the Stalk with the head of flowers, begins to riſe, ſo that it will have few or no Leaves at all, when the flowers are blown. The Stalk is ſtrong, round, ſmooth and firm, and riſes by flowering time, to be 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the Top a great buſh or ſpike of flowers, upon long Footſtalks; which ſeem at the firſt to be a great green Ear of Corn, for it is made ſpike faſhion; which when the flowers are blown, it riſes up to be very high, ſlender or ſmall at the Top of the head, and broad ſpread, and buſhing below, ſo that it is long in flowering. The flowers open by degrees, for they flower firſt below, and ſo gradually upwards, conſiſting each of ſix white Leaves, ſpread open like a Star. Theſe flowers are Snow white, without any line or ſtreak on the backſide, but not near ſo large as thoſe of the Arabian kind, with a white Pointel or head in the middle, beſet with many white Threds Tipt with yellow Pendents. And the Seed is black and round contained in the Triangular heads.*

XI. The ninth, or Hungarian Star-flower. *Its Root is Bulbous, long and white; and is greater, thicker, and longer than the Root of the firſt or Common kind, for the moſt part two joined together, and ſomewhat grayiſh on the outſide. It ſhoots forth ſeveral narrow, long, whitiſh, green Leaves,* viz. *five or ſix, and that before Winter, which ſpread themſelves upon the Ground, narrow and of about a fingers length, much reſembling the Leaves of Clove Gilliflowers, but ſomewhat roughiſh, and ſo abide above Ground; from the midſt of which the the next Spring, about* April, *when the Leaves are decaying, riſes up a Stalk, about half a Foot high, bearing at its Top, a ſpike of many white flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, with green lines down their backs, very like to the firſt or Common Star-flower, which ſhew themſelves open in* May.

XII. The tenth, or Great White Spiked Star-flower. *It has a large Bulbous Root, uſually larger and whiter on the outſide than that of the greateſt white Star-flower, at* Sect. X. *aforegoing: and in its form and manner of growing is much like the ſame eighth kind. It ſprings not up ſo early, nor are its Leaves ſo green or large; but it has broad, long, hollow, whitiſh green Leaves, pointed at the end; from among which riſes up the Stalk, which is ſtrong, and from a Foot and half to three Feet high, whereon at the Top grows a great ſpiked head, or buſh of Star-flowers, ſtanding ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like the eighth Species aforenamed, flowering in the ſame manner by degrees, beginning firſt below, and gradually upwards to the very Top. But it is not ſo thick ſet with theſe Star like flowers, nor ſo far ſpread at the bottom, as that kind, nor are the flowers ſo white, but each of their Leaves a line or ſtreak of green down their backs, and their edges on both ſides are White. After the flowers are paſt, come Triangular heads like the others, containing within them ſuch like black Seed.*

XIII. The eleventh, or Great Green Star-flower. *Its Root is yellowiſh, ſomething like to the eighth Species at* Sect. X. *aforegoing. It has many whitiſh green Leaves, long and narrow, ſpread upon the Ground, which ſpring up in the beginning of the Year, and abide untill* May: *and then withering away, the Stalk ſprings up almoſt as high as that greateſt white Star-flower, having many pale, yellowiſh green Starlike flowers, but ſmaller, and growing more ſparſedly about the Stalk upon ſhort Footſtalks, but in a reaſonable long ſpiked head; after which comes the Seed, which is like that in the laſt Section aforegoing.*

XIV. The twelfth, or Dwarf Yellow Star-flower. *Its Root is Bulbous, white, and covered with an Aſh colored Film. It ſends up one only Leaf, two or three inches long, which is narrow, of a whitiſh color, and of an Acid Taſte. Nigh to which riſes up a ſmall Stalk, about two inches high, having one or two Leaves thereon; between which come forth ſmall Starlike flowers, yellow within, and of a greeniſh purple without. The flowers being paſt, their come Triangular heads, in which is contained ſmall reddiſh Seed.*

XV. *The Places.* The Titles or Names of many of them ſhew their Original or Native Places; but with us in *England* they are all Nurſt up in *Gardens.* The firſt grows Wild in *Germany*, *Flanders* and other Foreign Countrys, as alſo in ſeveral parts of Our Land. The ſecond, *Lobel* ſays, he found in the Corn-fields in *Somerſet-*

ſhire,

ſhire, but they are alſo generally Planted in *Gardens*.

XVI. *The Times.* The *Arabian* flowers in *May*, and ſometimes in *June*. The *Æthiopian* flowers in *Auguſt*, or the end thereof. The *ſmall Spaniſh* flowers in *April* and *May*. The *Neapolitan*, tho' it oftentimes begins to Spring out of the Ground in *November*, but moſt uſually in *January*, yet it flowers not till *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*. The *Hungarian* flowers in *May*, and ſometimes in *June*. All the reſt flower from the middle of *April*, and ſometimes ſooner, to *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the Months following.

XVII. *The Cultivation.* It is to be obſerved, 1. That the Roots of theſe Plants looſe their Fibres quickly, and they may be taken up out of the Ground, as ſoon as their Stalks are dry, and ſo kept till the end of *September*, except thoſe of the Yellow, which will not endure out of the Earth, but a little time.

XVIII. 2. As theſe Plants are only or chiefly multiplyed by their Bulbs, which encreaſe in abundance in the Summer time; ſo they are to be Planted in an Earth compoſed of two thirds Mould, and one third light Earth full of Salts, ſuch as are ſome blackiſh Sands, which by the productions they yield, you may eaſily find have a great deal of ſubſtance in them.

XIX. 3. The *Arabian*, *Æthiopian*, *Spaniſh and Neapolitan*, or others which come from hot Countries, as they are tender and will not endure our long, cold, and froſty Winters, ſo they ought to be Planted in Boxes, in rich, hot, dry Sandy Earth, and Houſed in Winter, and are to be expoſed to the greateſt heat of the Sun, for which reaſon they are rather to be put in Pots or Boxes, than into the firm Ground; and ſo they are eaſy to be removed from place to place, and put there which beſt ſuits with their Natures.

XX. 4. The Time of Planting the Bulbs is in the Month of *September*: they are to be put into the Earth 2 inches deep, and to be well watered when you think they want it. The *Yellow*, may be ſet among other tender Roots, which require to be covered, and defended from Froſts in Winter: all the reſt are hardy, and may be ſet in any place, among other Roots which looſe their Fibres.

XXI. 5. Thoſe kinds which are very apt to be affected with cold, you are to be very careful of when Winter approaches, and to place them in your Green Houſe, that the Cold and Froſt may not hurt or injure them. Theſe Star-flowers will not bear to be often tranſplanted: and when you do it, you muſt ſtay, till its flower is quite paſt, and its Seed ripe, and then being removed at the Time mentioned, they will ſhoot forth new Roots.

XXII. Their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, as Phyſically conſidered, Authors have taken no notice of, nor are they known to have any Medical properties; but are rather of Ornamental uſe, for the adorning of Gardens, for which cauſe, and the ſakes of ſuch as are admirers of all ſorts of flowers, we have inſerted them in this Our Herbal, that it might not have a deficiency in thoſe things, which a great many Ladys and Gentlemen ſo ſingularly affect.

XXIII. Yet *Tragus* ſays, that the Roots of the Star-flower (I ſuppoſe he means thoſe of the common kind) roſted in hot Embers, and made into a Cataplaſm with Honey, and ſo applyed, heals old eating Ulcers, and ſoftens and diſcuſſes hard Tumors. By their *Signature*, they may be ſuppoſed to be good againſt *Scrophulous* and *Strumous Tumors*, and Ulcers of the *Kings-Evil*.

XXIV. *Matthiolus* ſays, that the firſt or Common kind, are much eaten by poor people in *Italy*, both raw and roſted, being ſweeter in Taſte than any Cheſtnut, and ſerve as well for a neceſſary food for the Belly, as for delight and Ornament in the Garden: But whether any of the reſt may be ſo uſed, is as yet unknown.

CHAP DCLXIV.

Of STARWORT: *OR,* BUBO-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀστὴρ, ἢ Βουφθαλμον: in Latine, *Aſter*, *Bubonium*, and *Inguinalis*: in Engliſh, *Starwort* and *Bubo-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us between twenty and thirty kinds of this Plant, but the moſt of them growing in Foreign Places, and ſcarcely ever to be come at by us, we ſhall here give you only ſuch as either grow in Our Gardens at home, or in ſome of Our *Floridan* Plantations in *America*, or *Weſt-Indies*, which are the nine following, *viz.* 1. Ἀστὴρ ἄττικος, *After Atticus*, (ſo called I ſuppoſe from the place, *viz. Athens*, where it grew in great Plenty) *After Atticus luteus verus*, *After Atticus Legitimus*, *Herba Stellaria*, *Bubonium and Inguinalis*, The true After Attick, or Yellow Starwort. 2. *After Atticus Italorum*, *After Atticus flore purpureo*, *vel flore cæruleo*, Purple Italian Starwort, or the Purple Marigold. 3. *After Conyzoides Lobelij*, Fleabane like Starwort. 4. *After Virginianus latiſolius luteus repens*, (called by the Natives, *Aquaſcomenſe*) Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia. 5. *After Virginianus luteus caule membranaceo*, Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a Skinny Stalk. 6. *After Virginianus luteus alter minor*, A leſſer Yellow Starwort of Virginia. 7. *After Virginianus latifolius præcocior flore parvo purpurante*, The more early broad Leav'd Purpliſh Virginian Starwort. 8. *After Virginianus anguſtifolius ſerotinus flore parvo albente*, The later flowering narrow Leav'd Virginian Starwort. 9. *After minor Anguſtifolius*; *After minor Narbonenſium flore Tripolij Lobelij*; *After minor purpureus folio medio Linariæ*. The leſſer Purple Starwort, or *French* Purple Starwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or true After Attick, or Yellow Starwort. *Its Root is Fibrous conſiſting of a Bunch of Strings, of a ſharp and biting Taſte, dying every year after Seed time is over. It riſes up with two or three rough hairy Stalks a foot and half high, with long rough or hairy browniſh dark green Leaves on them, divided into two or three Branches; at the Top of every one of which grows a flat Scaly head, compaſſed underneath with five or ſix long, brown, rough green Leaves ſtanding like a Star, the flower it ſelf ſtanding in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, ſet with browniſh yellow Thrums.*

IV. *Gerard*

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *It has a Fibrous Root of a biting and sharp Taste. It has large broad Leaves like* Verbascum Salvifolium, *or the Great* Conyza. *From among which rises up a Stalk four or five handfuls high, hard, rough and hairy, beset with Leaves like Rose Campions of a dark green color. At the Tops of the said Stalks, come forth flowers of a shining and glittering Golden color. And underneath about these flowers grow five or*

Starwort yellow true.

six long Leaves, rough and sharp pointed, not much in shape unlike the Fish called Stella marina; *which flowers turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.*

V. The second or Purple Italian Starwort, or Purple Marigold. *It has a Root composed of many white strings, which perish not as the former, but abide many years, with green Leaves on their heads, and spring fresh again every year. It has many woody, round, brittle Stalks rising from the Root, something higher than the former, or about two feet in height, sometimes standing upright, and sometimes leaning downwards; on which are set without order up to the Tops, many something hard, rough, and long Leaves, for the most part round pointed; near the Tops they are divided into several Branches, at the Tops of each of which grow single flowers, made like unto a single Marigold, the outward border of its Leaves being of a blewish purple color, which are set about a middle Thrum of a browniſh yellow, breaking out of a green Scaly head, like to those of Knapweed, but lesser. These flowers abide long in their Beauty, and in the end wither and yield a soft Down, in which lye small, black, and flat Seeds, not much*

Starwort purple Italian.

unlike Lettice Seed, which with the Down, are carried away with the Wind.

VI. The third or Fleabane like Starwort. *Its Root is a small bush of Strings and small Fibres. It rises up with brown Stalks, which are branched, about a foot in height or more, on which grow long and*

Starwort Fleabane.

narrow

narrow Leaves, ſet ſingly thereon without order, not much unlike to thoſe of the ſmall Conyza. *The flowers grow ſingly at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, compoſed of many dark or dusky yellow Leaves, with a browner Thrum in the middle, which turn into Down, and their ſmall Seed, is carried away with the Wind. There is another ſort alſo of this Species, which has been brought to us from* Virginia, *and is very like to this now deſcribed, but it has ſmaller flowers.*

VII. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping Starwort of Virginia. *Its Root is Stringy, creeping under Ground, and ſpreading much. It riſes up with a ſtrong round Stalk 2 or 3 feet high, bearing at the joints two fair broad Leaves, like the Leaves of a ſmall* Flos Solis, *but more pointed at the ends, and harder in feeling, being full of Veins: at the Top of the Stalk, which ſeldom Branches out, grows one large flower, (riſing out of a green husk, made of Nine or Ten green Leaves) compoſed of many long and narrow yellow Leaves, with a browniſh Thrum in the middle: which being paſt, there follows Seed like to that of a ſmall* Flos Solis.

VIII. The fifth, or Yellow Starwort of Virginia with a Skinny Stalk. *Its Root is knobbed and woody, with ſeveral long Strings adjoining thereto, and encreaſes much at the ſides, but creeps not, taking faſt hold in the Ground. It grows to be 6 or 7 feet high, with many Stalks, whoſe lower parts thereof, almoſt to the half, is round, hard, and ſtrong, the other part upwards, having a ſmall film or skin on four ſides thereof (as is to be ſeen in ſome other Plants) up to the Top, which branches not, but bears ſeveral ſmall flowers, as if they were Tufts at the firſt, but being blown open, each flower is a yellow Star, conſiſting of 5 or 6 ſmall and long yellow Leaves, with ſmall, thick, yellow Pointels in the middle, each having a blackiſh Tip or Point, reſembling flowers, which afterwards turn to be flat Seed, broad at the head, which are ſo ſingly ſet together, that they reſemble the head of Seed of a Ranunculus, but greater. The Leaves ſtand ſingly on a ſmall Footſtalk, on each ſide of the Stalk, being very like to the former, of a dead or ſullen green color, yet not altogether ſo large and broad, but a little longer pointed, and more rough in handling.*

IX. The ſixth, or Leſſer Yellow Starwort of Virginia. *Its Root conſiſts of ſeveral white and long hardiſh Strings, with ſmall Fibres adjoining to them, abiding many years, and encreaſing it ſelf by the ſides. This as alſo the two former Virginia kinds at* Sect. VII. *and* VIII. *looſe all their Stalks and Leaves every year, and ſhoot forth the next Spring from the Old Root. It grows up but with one upright ſmall round Stiff Stalk 4 or 5 Feet high, bearing two fair, green, long, ſhining Leaves at every joint, dented about the edges, but ſmaller than the former, ſtanding on ſmall Footſtalks, and ſomewhat hard in feeling. At every joint with the Leaves on both ſides, from the very bottom, come forth Branches half a yard long at leaſt, with the like Leaves on them. At the Top of each Stalk and Branch, grows one flower, whoſe ſmall, round, green button under it, has ſeveral ſmall green Leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaks the flower, conſiſting of a dozen yellow ſmall and long Leaves, encompaſſing a middle deep yellow Thrum. The Seed, by reaſon it flowers late with us in* England, *has not been obſerved.*

X. The ſeventh, or more early broad Leav'd Purpliſh Virginian Starwort. *Its Root is hard and Woody at its head, ſending forth long whitiſh Strings, and abides all Winter with green Leaves upon it, when the Stalks are withered, and dead. Its Leaves ſtanding upon ſhort Footſtalks, grow ſingly on the ſeveral hard, ſtiff, brown greeniſh Stalks of a yard high, they are broad and round at the bottom, growing narrower towards the Point, and a little dented about the edges, of a freſh green color on the upper ſide, and ſomething yellowiſh underneath. Each great Stalk towards the Top, Branches forth into flowers, which ſtand in a Tuft or Spike, with ſeveral ſmall green Leaves below them on the Stalk: and the flowers being many, ſet on ſeveral ſmall Branches, have a ſmall greeniſh Scaly husk, and a ſmall pale Purpliſh flower coming out of it, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall Leaves laid open like a Star, with ſeveral pale yellow Threds riſing up like a Thrum, which turn into Down, with ſmall Seed therein.*

XI. The eighth, or later flowering narrow Leav'd Starwort of Virginia. *Its Root is compoſed of ſeveral long white Strings, which lives long and encreaſes much, looſing all its Stalks in the Winter, but keeping a Tuft of green Leaves all the cold ſeaſon, till it ſhoots forth new Stalks the next Spring. It grows up with many Stalks, and higher than any of the others, bearing ſingle Leaves at every joint, which are long and narrow, without any dents on their edges; and without any Footſtalk at the bottom. At every joint, from the middle upwards, it ſhoots out very long Branches, and they oftentimes branched again: at each joint whereof ſtand ſingle Leaves, but much ſmaller, and thicker ſet than below. The Flowers ſtand ſingly at the joints and Tops of every Stalk and branch, which are ſmall and Starlike in form, of a pale white color, with a ſingle Purple Thrum in the middle, riſing out of a ſmall green husk, which turn into Down like the former.*

XII. The ninth, or Leſſer Purple Starwort. *Its Root conſiſts of a buſh of Strings and ſmall Fibres; from which riſe up many ſlender, ſtraight, upright Stalks half a yard high, each Stalk ſet with many Leaves up to the Top, longer and narrower than any of the Blew or Purple Starworts, and ſomething like to the Leaves of* Linaria, *or* Toad-Flax. *At the Top of each Stalk, ſtand three or four flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves in a Starlike form, of a very pale blewiſh color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle, which paſſes into Down, and is carried away with the Wind as the others are.*

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt, ſecond and ninth grow in *Germany, France and Italy,* but with us only in *Gardens.* The third grows in many places in *England,* in moiſt and ſhady grounds, but is alſo Nurſt up in *Gardens.* All the reſt grow in *Virginia,* as their Titles declare, as alſo in ſeveral other parts of *Florida.*

XIV. *The Times.* The three firſt and the laſt or ninth, flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*: The fourth and fifth flower in *July,* the ſixth in *Auguſt,* the ſeventh in the end of *Auguſt,* or later if the year prove not warm; and the eighth, much later, *viz.* ſometimes not till the end of *October,* or beginning of *November,* but yet ſometimes a Month ſooner, if the ſeaſon be warm.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture, digeſtive and maturative.

XVI. *The Specification. Starwort* is dedicated to the Cure of *Buboes* and other Tumors in the Groin, as *Galen* ſaith, whence came the Names, *Bubonium* and *Inguinalis.* It alſo abates Inflamations and eaſes pain.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may make there-

from. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Oil or Ointment of the Herb.* 3. *A Cataplasm of the Herb.* 4. *A Decoction of the Purple Leaves of the Flowers in Water.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* Bathed warm, or fomented upon places affected, it abates Inflamations, asswages Tumors, and eases pains in the part, particularly, it is of special use in Buboes and other Swellings of the Groin: The Throat being also outwardly fomented with it, and inwardly Gargled with the same, it is said to be profitable against Inflamations of those parts, and the Quinsey. It is also good against the Piles or Inflamation of the Fundament, and the falling out of the *Intestinum Rectum.*

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment of the Green Herb, and Hogs Lard.* It cools Inflamations of the Fundament, also Inflamation of the Eyes, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, as *Cratevas* says. It consumes Swellings of the Throat, Scrophula's, *&c.* being anointed therewith; but for these purposes I should advise to chuse that fifth Species at Sect. VIII. because of its *Signature* in the Root (which if *Crollius* is to be believed, is much to be considered.) It is also good against Bubo's in the Groin, according to *Galens* Opinion.

XX. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* Applyed it is good for all the purposes of the Liquid Juice, or Oil or Ointment, more especially if it be applyed immediately after the fomentation or Unction. It has not only a digestive, but a cooling quality, and is very good to suppurate Venerial Bubo's in the Groin, as all Antiquity has affirmed. It also cures or gives ease in the Piles, and in a *Ficus in Ano*, after fomentation or Unction as aforesaid being applyed.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Leaves of the Purple flowers in Water.* It is good for the Pains and Sores in the Groin (applying after it, the Oil, Ointment or Cataplasm) and gives relief in a *Quinsey*, abating and taking away the Inflamation and swelling in those parts. Drank it takes away the heat and burning of the Stomach, and is said to cure the *Epilepsy* or Falling Sickness in Children. The Eyes being bathed therewith, and being also often in the day time, put into them, it abates their Inflamation, cools them and eases their pain.

CHAP. DCLXV.

Of STAR-WORT *Sea* and *Water.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek Τεμάχιον by *Dioscorides*: and in Latine, *Tripolium*: in English, *Sea Starwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six or more kinds hereof, we shall only Treat of those which are more Common with us, *viz.* 1. *Tripolium majus, sive vulgare; Anthyllis major Cordi, Amelli Species palustris Columnæ*; The Common greater Sea Starwort. 2. *Tripolium vulgare minus; Anthyllis minor Cordi*, The Common lesser Sea Starwort. 3. *Tripolium minimum, Anthyllis brevior Cordi, Tripolium minus Germanicum*, The small Sea Starwort of Germany. 4. *Stellaria Aquatica*, Water Starwort.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Our Common greater Sea Starwort. *Its Root is composed of several greater Strings, and many smaller Fibres, which grow deep, and stick fast in the Mud of the Marsh Ditches where it grows. It has many long and something broad Leaves rising from the Root next the ground, smooth, fat, and thick, and of a blewish green color, somewhat like to the Leaves of* Dorias Wound Wort, *but much lesser. From among which rises*

Satrwort Sea Great.

up a smooth herby, or fleshy green Stalk, 2 or 3 feet high, branched towards the Top into several smaller Branches, with such like Leaves on them as grow below, but lesser. The flowers which stand at the Tops, are somewhat larger and greater than of the Attick or Italian Starworts, in the former Chapter, and almost of the same color, having a blewish Purple Border of Leaves standing about a yellow middle Thrum, which after it has done flowering, turns into Down, which with the small Seed it contains, is blown away with the Wind.

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *Its Root is long and Threddy. From whence spring up long and large Leaves somewhat hollowed or furrowed, of a shining green color, declining to blewness, like the Leaves of* Woad. *Among which rises up a Stalk two Cubits high or more, which towards the Top is divided into many small branches, garnished*

garnished with many flowers like Camomil, *yellow in the middle, and set about, or bordered with small blewish Leaves, as in* Camomil *Flowers, which turn into a whitish rough Down, that flies away with the Wind.*

V. The second, or Common lesser Sea Starwort. *This is in all things like unto the former greater, but much lesser and lower, in its Root, Leaf, Stalk, and Flower; and in its Original or Native Places, has been observed not to exceed the greatness of the small* Conyza, *or* Fleabane.

VI. The third, or small Sea Starwort of Germany. *This is also very like unto the last, but yet less than it, having a shorter Stalk, and narrower Leaves: The flower is also small, and of a more Purplish color.*

VII. The fourth, or Water Starwort. *It has a long Fibrous Root, which sends forth several weak, slender, flexible Stalks, bending too and fro, in the Water, full of joints, from the bottoms to the Tops, having two small fine Leaves, almost like those of Fennel (whence some have call'd it* Water Fennel*) set at every one of them: and at Top of each Branch a small white Flower, consisting of eight Leaves, which when laid open are in form of a Star, whence the Name.* Gerard *says, it has many small Grassy Stems like Threds, coming from the bottom of the Water, to the upper face of the same, upon which grow small double flowers of a greenish Herby color.* This Johnson *in* Gerard *will have to be a Water Chickweed, having says he long narrow Leaves at every joint, and half a dozen or more lying close together at the Top of the Water, in fashion of a Star.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two first grow in the *Ditches* of the Salt Water *Marshes* near the *Sea Coasts*, in many parts of this Land: and the First is scarcely to be miss'd in any Salt Marsh, if you look well for it. The second *Lobel* says grows near the Mouth of the River *Padus* or *Po* in *Italy*. *Gerard* says, these Herbs grow plentifully along the *English Coasts* in many Places; as by the Fort against *Gravesend*; in the *Isle of Sheppy* in several parts; in a *Marsh* under the Town Walls of *Harwich*; in the *Marsh* by *Lee in Essex*; in a *Marsh* between the *Isle of Sheppy* and *Sandwich*, especially where the Tide or Water Ebbs and Flows: and being brought into *Gardens*, they flourish a long time, but grow very great and rank, changing their greater Roots into Strings. The fourth grows in the very Water it self in Watery Ditches, and shallow Rills or running Springs, and in other moist and plashy places.

IX. *The Times.* They flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *May*, *June*, and *July*, for the most part.

X. *The Qualities.* Sea Starwort or *Tripolium* is as *Galen* says, hot in the third degree: it is also drying in the same degree, and as *Dioscorides* says, it is hot in Taste and sweet in Smell: and that it purges the Belly, which yet *Lobel* denys: but is truly Alexipharmick, for which reason it is put into Antidotes against Poison.

XI. *The Specification.* It is singular good to heal fresh green Wounds, as also to cleanse and heal Old Sores and Ulcers, to Cure inward bruises and hurts, and to resist Poison.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* 2. *A Pouder of the Root.* 3. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root.* Injected into Green Wounds or hollow Sores and Ulcers, it cleanses, drys, and heals them, and mixed with Honey or Sugar, and so swallowed, it is good to heal any inward Wound, Ulcer, or Bruise, to help against Coughs, Colds, and Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Taken to two Drams in any proper, Vehicle it provokes Urine, and is good to cleanse the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any Slimy or Tartarous matter lodg'd in them. It resists poison, and therefore is put into Antidotes for the same purpose. *Dioscorides* says it purges, but *Pena* and *Lobel* deny it; yet it is certain it expels watery humors from the Bowels, corrects Wind, and gives ease in the Griping of the Guts, by discharging an Acrimonious Water from the same, especially in Dropsies.

XV. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They have the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, in healing simple Green Wounds and Ulcers, and ease pain proceeding of cold in the Nervous parts, being applyed and bound on upon the same.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* The Leaves being only bruised and bound to the place, heal Green Wounds after a singular manner, which Authors say, has been confirmed by Experience.

CHAP. DCLXVI.

Of STAVESACRE:

OR,

LOUSE-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Alberas*; *Habebras*, *Muibazagi*, *Muibezegi*; *Muthuzagi*, and *Mibbezegi:* in Greek, Σταφὶς ἀγρία, but by *Galen*, Ἀσαφὶς ἀγρία: in Latine, *Staphis agria*, *Pedicularis*, *Peduncularis*, and *Pituitaria (sic dicta, à viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & Pituitam educendo:)* and in English, *Staveſacre*, and *Louſe-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant *sui generis*, which at this day, is called by the Natural Greeks, ψειλοκκον, or more properly φθειρόκκον, i.e. *Granum Pedicularium*; and thereupon *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calls it *Phirococtonon: Pliny lib.* 26. *cap.* 13. calls it *Uva Taminia*; but *lib.* 23. *cap.* 1. he says it is corruptly so called.

The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is long and Woody, perishing every year, after it has born Seed. It rises up with a short, but strong blackish green Stalk, spreading it self forth divers ways: on which do grow great large Leaves, cut at the edges into five or seven*

ſeven diviſions, ſomething like unto the Leaves of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfs bane, but deeper edged, and of a ſad or dark green color, every one ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk. The flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches one above another, upon ſhort Footſtalks, being ſomething like to

S. avesacre.

a Larks Spurflower, for it has a Spur or Heel behind it, of a very deep or dark blew color but much larger. After which come in their Places three or four horned Seed Veſſels, like unto the Aconites, but greater, in which are contained great rough Triangular Seed.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is of a woody ſubſtance, periſhing after it has perfected its Seed. Is has ſtraight Stalks of a brown color, with Leaves cloven or cut into ſeveral parts, almoſt like the Leaves of the Wild Vine. The flowers grow upon ſhort Stems, in form ſomewhat like unto our Monks-hood, of a perfect blew color. Which being paſt, welted husks ſucceed, like to thoſe of Wolfs-bane, in which is contained browniſh rough Triangular Seed.*

V. *The Places.* It is Nurſt up in Our Gardens; but is with very great difficulty preſerved in Our Cold Climates; yea ſcarcely in very mild Winters, if not well defended: and although covered with Straw or *Fern*, in the very Month of *March*, thoſe March Winds will do it much harm, if ſharp and ſevere, as they do to all thoſe Plants which are brought to us out of hot Countries. In *Italy* and the Kingdom of *Naples*, as alſo in *Iſtria* and *Sclavonia*, it grows in the open Champion Grounds or Fields.

VI. *The Times.* It never riſes to flower and Seed the firſt year it is Sown, but the Year after, and flowers in its Native Places in *June*, but not with us till it is late in the year, tho' it has continued all the preceeding *Winter*, nor ever gives here any perfect Seed.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed (which is the only matter of the Plant which is uſed) is hot and dry in the fourth degree: of a Biting and Attractive quality, and burning withall; and being given inwardly is ſtrongly Emetick and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is proper for the Curing of Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, foul Ulcers, running Sores, Kings-Evil, to kill Lice in the Head, and provoke the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations of the Seed.* They are chiefly, 1. *A Poſſet Drink.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Decoction in Vinegar.* 4. *An Electuary.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Apophlegmatiſm.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Paſte.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Poſſet Drink.* A few of the Seeds about 14 or 15 of them bruiſed and ſtrained into Poſſet Drink, and ſo taken, work very ſtrongly upon the Stomach, expelling much viſcous ſlimy groſs flegm. But it ought to be uſed with great Caution, becauſe it heats extreamly, and endangers Suffocation by the Violence thereof: nor indeed ought it to be uſed without Correctives, and things which may mittigate the force thereof, that it may do no harm; and then it may be given to ſuch as are troubled with Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Leuce, Leproſy, Herpes, *&c.* Alſo uſed outwardly, it kills Lice, Crab-lice, Vermin, Worms in the head, ſhare, or Armpits, or any other parts of the Skin.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Honied Water.* It is Emetick, and brings up groſs flegm, but with great Violence. When taken, much Honied Water ought to be taken afterwards, and the Patient to walk up and down to avoid Suffocation, for which cauſe the Seeds of Staveſacre, are very rarely uſed inwardly. This has all the Virtues of the former, whether uſed internally, or outwardly applyed. It is good for all external defœdations of the Skin. as alſo to cleanſe and heal foul Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat: If it is too ſtrong, it may be weaken'd by mixing it with *Vinegar.*

XII. *The Decoction in Vinegar.* If the Gums and Teeth be waſhed therewith it eaſes the Toothach, by drawing away the Rheum which cauſed it, in great abundance. Any running Old Sore, or foul Ulcer being often waſht therewith, it cleanſes, drys and heals them, and comforts and ſtrengthens any weak part, or Nerves overſtrained, or hurt by any Accident.

XIII. *The Electuary. Firſt a ſtrong decoction is made of the Seed in Water (proper Correctives being alſo added.) Then to the ſtrained Decoction, Pouders of Aniſeeds, Cinnamon and Liquorice, of each a ſufficient quantity, with twice their weight in Honey, are added to make a thin Electuary.* Doſe is a Dram at a time; it has all the Virtues of the Poſſet Drink and Decoction, and provokes the Terms in Women: being alſo diſſolved in Plantane or Roſe Water, it heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, by waſhing therewith.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Strewed upon Heads over-run with Lice and Nits, it kills and deſtroys them. Mixt with Vinegar or Wine, it is good to be rubbed upon Louſy Heads, alſo Louſy Apparel, and to drive away and deſtroy Lice, Crab-lice, *&c.*

XV. *The*

XV. *The Apophlegmatism.* The Seed chewed in the Mouth alone, or mixed with a few bits of the Root of *Pyrethrum* or *Pellitory of Spain*, draws away abundance of Rheum from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Eyes, Nose, Jaws and Teeth, and thereby eases the Tooth-ach, and the pains and distempers of those other parts.

XVI. *The Ointment.* The Seed in Pouder mixed with Oil or Hogslard, and made into an Ointment, is good against Itch, Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leprosie, Lice, Crab-lice, and other Vermin, being anointed morning and night on the parts affected, after they have been first bathed with the *Decoction*.

XVII. *The Paste.* The Seed beaten with Meal, and made up into Paste with a little Honey, has the Virtues of the former Ointment and Electuary: and laid in places where Rats and Mice frequent, will effectually kill or rid the place of those kind of Vermin, by their eating thereof.

XVIII. *Nota.* The Seeds are very truly dangerous to be taken inwardly, unless prepared, corrected, and given by a very skilful hand; and therefore, my Advice is, that such as are ignorant in Physick, should forbear their internal use, for that many times Death ensues upon the taking of them: but as to all their External uses, they are effectual and safe enough.

CHAP. DCLXVII.

of STITCH-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known Greek Name, yet some, as *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, call it Ὀλόστιον, *Ruellij*: in Latine, *Gramen Leucanthemum Dodonæi & Fuchsij*; *Gramen Floridum Camerarij*; *Gramen Eufrasia Tragi*; *Gramen alterum Matthioli*; *Eufrasia major Loniceri*; *Caryophyllus arvensis Bauhini*; and in English, *Stitchwort*. But why *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, or *Ruellius* should call it *Holostium*, i. e. *tota Ossea*, or *All-bone*, there is little reason for, seeing it is one of the most tender Herbs, and has no hardness at all in it.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus*, *Gramen floridum majus*, *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore major*, *Bauhini*, The greater Stitchwort. 2. *Gramen Leucanthemum minus*, *Gramen floridum minus*, *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore minor Bauhini*, The lesser Stichwort. But why *Bauhinus* should account them in the kindred of the *Caryophylli*, I see no reason; nor yet why they should be accounted any Species of the *Gramina*, there is as little argument, for that they differ so much in form from them.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Stitch-wort, *has a Root which is small, jointed and Threddy, runs or Creeps in the Ground all about, with many small Fibres adjoining to it. From whence rise up several*

Stitchwort Great.

round slender Stalks, scarce able to sustain themselves, but by the help of Hedges, or other things which grow or stand near it, being full of joints, from which two small, long, hard, rough and pointed green Leaves spring, without any Footstalks. At the Tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many small flowers, consisting of white Leaves, and in form of a Star, with some white Threds in their middles. Of this sort, there has been some Varieties observed, as well in the Stalks, as in the Leaves and Flowers; some Plants growing greater or higher than others; in some the Leaves larger, and in others the flowers being greater or lesser, and the Threds in the middle, some being paler, and some redder than others. The Seed is contained in small heads, somewhat long and sharp at their upper ends; and when it is ripe, it is very small and brown.

IV. The second, or lesser Stitchwort. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, grows very like unto the former, its chief difference being in that it is lesser, the Leaves lesser, the Flowers smaller, and each Leaf divided as it were into two, making it seem to have more Leaves than the former. Otherwise in the shape of the Leaves and flowers they are much the same; the Leaves are orderly placed by couples together, and in good proportion, being of a whitish color: and the flowers are made in form of a Star, which when they are faded the Seed follows, which is enclosed in knobs or small round heads, like Lin-Seed, but not so absolutely round; and the Chives or Threads in the middle of the flower, are sometimes of a reddish or blackish color. In this lesser Species there is also some diversity in the Stalks, growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and in the flowers, some having white Threds in the middle Tipt with black*

Stitchwort Small.

black, ſo that it makes the whole flower ſeem to be black, or elſe they are of a pale yellow

V. *The Places.* They grow in the borders of Fields upon, Bank ſides and under Hedges, almoſt every where. The firſt kind grows more uſually under Hedges, and upon dry Banks of Ditches, or the like. The ſecond is more Common in Corn Fields, and elſewhere, in the more open and Champion Grounds.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers a Month earlier than the ſecond, which is in *April.* The ſecond flowers not until *May* or *June.* But when they begin to flower, they continue flowering for about two Months together running.

VII. *The Qualities.* Stitchwort is hot and dry in the firſt degree, a little ſharp and biting as *Galen* ſays, and in its uſe, very like to Millet, and of an Anodyn Property.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to eaſe pains and ſtitches in the ſides, and to take away the Dimneſs of the Eyes, or clear the Eye-ſight.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is much commended to clear the Eyes of Dimneſs, and to take off Films which begin to grow over the Sight, being daily three or four times a day dropt into them.

XI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It is accounted of, to help Stitches and Pains in the ſides, being drank in White Wine from a Dram to 2 Drams: ſome adviſe it to be taken with the Pouder of *Acorns.*

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from a dram to 2 drams morning and evening, in White Port or *Lisbon* Wines, for the former purpoſes and intentions. Some ſay drank 2 or 3 times a day for many days together, that it cauſes fruitfulneſs in Women.

CHAP. DCLXVIII.

Of STOECHAS OR, CASSIDONY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the Arabians, *Aſtochodos, Aſtochodes; Aſtuborados, Aſtuchudes:* in Greek, by *Dioſcorides* Στίχας: by *Galen* Στοιχὰς: In Latine *Stœchas* and by moſt *Stichados*; alſo *Stœchas Arabica,* (becauſe the beſt was brought out of *Arabia. Dioſcorides* ſays, it took the Name *Stœchas,* from the Iſlands *Stochades,* (over againſt *Maſſilia)* where it grew in great plenty: in Engliſh, *Stœchas, Caſſidony, Stachadove* and *French Lavender.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Stœchas* properly ſo called, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *Stœchas Citrina Chryſocome,* Yellow Stœchas, Gold Locks, or Golden Tufts, called alſo Yellow Tufts, of which we have already Treated, in *Chap.* 322. aforegoing: in which Chapter there is a groſs error committed by the Printer, *in the Title of the firſt Figure,* page 432. col. 2. which is there, *True Gold Locks of Dioſcorides,* whereas that being the Figure of the ſecond Species, its Title ought to be, *Yellow Tufts: or Yellow Caſſidony,* and ſo you are entreated to Correct it with your Pen. Of the *Stœchas* properly ſo called, of which we Treat in this place, there are many kinds, but thoſe which are chiefly to be found in our Gardens, are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Stœchas Vulgaris; Stœchas Matthioli; Stœchas Arabica; Stœchas purpurea,* Our Common Stœchas or French Lavender. 2. *Stœchas Vulgaris flore albo Bauhini,* Our Common Stœchas with White Flowers. 3. *Stœchas longioribus ligulis Cluſij; Stœchas nudis Caliculis ſummis Lobelij; Stœchas capitulis foliatis Lugdunenſis; Stœchas caliculis non foliatis Bauhini,* Stœchas Caſſidony or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. 4. *Stœchas folio ſerrato, folio criſpo Cluſij,* Stœchas, or French Lavender with dented Leaves. 5. *Stœchas purpurea odorata,* Sweet Purple Stœchas.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Stœchas or French Lavender. *Its Root is ſomewhat woody, and will ſcarcely abide our Cold Winters, after it has flower'd and Seeded, except in ſome places, unleſs an eſpecial care be taken of it. As it grows with us, it is a more tender Plant than Lavender, and the whole Plant is ſomething ſweet, but nothing ſo much as Lavender; it grows more like an Herb than a Buſh or Shrub, and is ſeldom above*

above half a yard high. It has long, narrow, whitish green Leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at several distances about the Stalks, which spread into several Branches: at the Tops of which come forth long and round, and sometimes four square heads, of a dark green-

Stœchas common or Cassidony.

ish purple color, compact of many Scales: from which come forth the flowers of a blewish purple color, after which follow the Seed Vessels, which are a little whitish when they are ripe, and contain within them blackish brown Seed.

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus. *Its Root is hard and woody; it has a Body like Lavender, short and of a woody substance; but slenderer, beset with long narrow Leaves of a whitish color, lesser than those of Lavender. It has in its Top bushy or spiky heads, well compact or thrust together; out of which grow forth small purple flowers of a pleasant smell; the Seed is small and blackish.*

V. The second, or Common Stœchas with white flowers. *This differs not much in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Seed, form and manner of its growing, from Our ordinary Garden Cassidony before described, but only in its flowers, which are much like those also in shape, but not in color. In this Plant the Leaves grow thick together upon the Branches, a little larger, and not altogether so white; the heads are short likewise, but the flowers starting from among the Scales are larger than in the former, and of a pure white color. This sort is very rare to be met with.*

VI. The third, or Stœchas, or French Lavender with long Leav'd Heads. *Its Root is woody, long, slender, and accompanied with Branches, Strings, and Fibres like the first, from which the whole Plant in its form differs not much. In this the Tops of the Branches are bare, without Leaves upon them for the space of 4 or 5 Inches or more, unto the heads. And the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer having divers hard, stiff, and longer skinny purplish Leaves, rising up above those heads, than at any time are seen in any of the former; which in some places have a shew of some short pieces, like unto the skinny Leaves, of a purple or blew color. The Flowers and Seed are also like the first, and so is its smell or odour.*

VII. The fourth or Stœchas or French Lavender with dented Leaves. *Its Root is much like the Roots of the former kinds. And it has such like Stalks, with square, brittle, slender, hoary branches, on which grow very long narrow Leaves, nicked round about the edges, or Toothed like a Saw, not much unlike those of Lavender Cotton: of these Leaves many grow together, and they are so dented or notched about the edges, that they appear Curl'd or Crumpled, green on the upper side and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, somewhat bitter. The Tops of the Branches end in somewhat long square Stalks, which are naked and without Leaves unto the spiked heads, which are Scaly, slenderer and longer than any of those before described. The flowers are like unto those also, but of a more purple color, and the Seed is without any difference. At the Tops of the heads, comes forth also, such like skinny Leaves, of a blewish purple color like the former.*

VIII. The fifth or Sweet Purple Stœchas. *Its Root is woody, hard, long, and blackish: from whence shoot forth woody and hoary branches, on which do grow many long and narrow Leaves, of a dark green color on the upperside, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white underneath, and very woolly, a little dented about the edges, or rather rough. It rises up to be about half a yard high, leaning down its branches, spreading it self more in compass than it extends its self in height. At the Tops of the Branches comes forth sometimes but one flower or head; but more often two long heads together, composed of many Scales, at the Tops whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long Thrums or Threds, of an excellent purple color, and very sweet in smell, being very pleasant to the sight. After the flowers are past, follows the Seed wrapped up in Down, within those Scaly Heads, somewhat like to the small Pine Thistle Seed. This Plant* Parkinson *thinks ought to be placed with the* Jacea's *or* Knapweeds, *as being a Species of them, rather than here with the* Stœchas's: *but if you consider the form of the leaf and manner of its growing, it seems to be rather of the kindred of the* Stœchas's, *than any thing else, for which reason it is put here.*

IX. *The Places.* The first grows in *Arabia, Spain, Italy,* and *France.* The second in *Castile* in *Spain.* The third in *Italy,* and *Spain,* and *France.* The fourth and fifth, in *Italy* and *France*: They all of them grow also in *England,* but with us they are Nurst up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* Tho' most of these flower more early in their own Native Climates, than with us, as the three first in *March* and *April,* and the two last in *July* and *August.* Yet in Our Gardens the two first flower not till *May* or *June*; and the two latter not till *August,* if they do abide. They are tender Plants and must be Sown in the end of *April,* and covered in Winter from the Cold, or else set in Pots, Tubs, or Wooden Chests, fill'd with Earth, to be carried into Houses when the Cold Season begins; by reason

of

of their tenderneſs, they ought to be lookt after with great care and diligence.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree: Aperitive, Attractive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Pectoral, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine; Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick: but the firſt of theſe plants is chiefly in uſe.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens obſtructions, cleanſes, ſtrengthens, expels poiſon, reſiſts putrifaction, comforts the Senſes, ſtrengthens the Head, Brain, and Nerves, is good againſt all Cold Aches, Pains or Griefs, as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, Vertigo's, Melancholy, is profitable againſt all ſorts of Agues, provokes the Terms, reſiſts Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and is good againſt Coughs, Cold, Rheum, Catarrhs, provokes Urine, and cleanſes all the Urinary Veſſels. *Pena* ſays it is good againſt diſeaſes of the Liver proceeding from bad Concoction: and is profitable againſt the Colick proceeding from Acid, Salt and Glaſſy Flegm, *&c.*

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion of Heads and Flowers.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb or of the Heads and Flowers.* 6. *An Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* 7. *The Fumes of the Herb Burnt.* 8. *An Acid Tincture of the Herb Heads and Flowers.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 11. *A Spirit of the Heads and Flowers.* 12. *An Oil of the ſame by Diſtillation.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Stœchas is ſaid to be as effectual as Hyſſop, for the Breſt and Lungs, for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, *&c.* It is alſo a reſiſter of poiſon, and the Infection of the Plague, and all other Infectious Diſeaſes. *Galen* ſays, it has a quality of binding and opening, for which reaſon it is good againſt all thoſe diſeaſes of the Lungs. The juice taken to 2 Spoonfuls or more in Wine or any other proper Vehicle, extenuates, cleanſes, and ſtrengthens all the inward parts and Bowels, as alſo the whole frame of the Body. *Meſues* ſays, it cleanſes, purges, and reſolves all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and other *Viſcera*, hinders putrefaction, and corrects their intemperature.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all other inward parts, corrects and expels Flegm, and Melancholy, comforts the Senſes, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is effectual againſt all cold griefs in any part of the Body, all Aches or Pains whether internal, as Colicks, or external as Gouts, *&c.* by taking it inwardly morning and night from one Spoonful to two in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly bathing with it, the parts affected. Authors ſay, that *Stœchas* has a Cathartick faculty, but I could never find it; and therefore they ſay or adviſe it to be given with Vinegar of Squills (either the Juice or Eſſence) againſt Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Megrims, and other pains of the Head, as alſo of the Stomach: and given with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it prevails againſt Melancholy, and terrors and fears accompanying the ſame: ſo alſo, if taken with Juice of Bugloſs and Pippins; it takes away the oppreſſion and ſadneſs at heart.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is a more excellent Pectoral, more eſpecially if it is made with Clarified Honey, or Sugar Candy; it is truly an excellent thing againſt all diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs: and uſed as a Vehicle to take either the Juice or Eſſence in, it is not only effectual for all the purpoſes they are intended for; but ſo mixed, they prevail againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, more eſpecially where Flegm abounds. But they are ſaid to be hurtful for ſuch as are hot and dry, and of a Cholerick habit of Body, cauſing in ſuch both Thirſt and Fainting. This Syrup may be made of the Clarified Juice; or of the heads, and flowers boiled in Water, according to the uſual method.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb, or of the Heads and Flowers.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction and Syrup; but operates not with that ſpeed, by reaſon of the groſsneſs of its parts, and being clog'd with ſo many Earthy particles. If it has any Cathartick Quality in it, it is very weak and ſlow, and therefore they adviſe it to be mixt with *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, or *Sal Gemma*, or *Vinum Sciliticum*, to excite its purgative property and quicken it. They ſay it is made ſtronger, if it is before-hand Infuſed in Whey, or in Wine, or Juice of Pippins, with a few Raiſons of the Sun. The Doſe is from half a Dram to 2 Drams, morning and evening in the Syrup, or other convenient Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Whey, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Syrup, and Pouder; but much weaker, and therefore is given in the larger quantity, as to half a Pint or more, and if they deſign it to Purge, it is mixt with ſome of the aforenamed Catharticks, by which it is made the more forcible. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanſes the Urinary parts.

XIX. *The Oil by Inſolation or Decoction.* It is good againſt Aches, and pains from a cold cauſe, gives eaſe in Cramps and Convulſions of the Nervous parts, and prevails againſt Palſies, and other like Weakneſſes afflicting the extream parts: anointed upon the Region of the Womb, or put up with a Peſſary, it is good for the pains and cold diſtempers of that Bowel.

XX. *The Fumes of the Herb or heads burnt.* Taken up the Noſtrils through a Funnel, it is good againſt colds in the head, and opens ſtoppages of the head and brain. Received in the ſame manner into the Ears, it is good againſt pains there, as alſo againſt thickneſs of Hearing, and Deafneſs: and ſo taken up the Womb, it comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Womb, and ſometimes induces the Terms.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* Taken to a Grateful Acidity in any proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It ſuppreſſes Vapors in Women, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and is indeed an excellent thing againſt the biting of a Mad Dog, both inwardly taken and outwardly applyed.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts a cold and weak Stomach, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails againſt the Palſie and cold diſeaſes of the Nerves, and is ſingularly good againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Guts and Bloody Flux. Doſe a Spoonful at a time in the aforegoing Syrup.

XXIII. *The*

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture of Heads and Flowres.* Inwardly taken from 10 to 30 Drops, and outwardly applyed it is good againſt the Palſie, and all cold and moiſt diſtempers of the Nerves: It gives eaſes in the Sciatica and Gout from a cold cauſe; and eaſes pains and aches in any part of the body being anointed thereon. Inwardly taken it provokes the Terms, facilitates the birth, cauſes due cleanſing after delivery, gives eaſe in After-pains and in the Colick, is profitable againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, eaſes the Strangury, and cleanſes all the Urinary Veſſels from Heterogeneous matter lodged in them.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, and Spirituous Tincture, but much more pleaſant and Cordial and may be given from half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls mixt with the former Syrup, againſt Melancholy, Vertigo's, Epilepſies, Palpitation of the heart, and other diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Viſcera.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Oil from the heads and flowers.* It is no ways inferior to the Oils of Lavender, Roſemary, Pennyroyal, Angelica, Oranges, or Limons. A potent Medicament againſt the Palſie, Convulſions, Catarrhs, Colick, Epilepſy, and all cold and moiſt diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins, and Womb. It may be given from *gut.* iij. *to* vj. *cr* viij. in any proper Vehicle: or it may be dropt upon poudered Sugar, and well mixt with the ſame, and given in a Glaſs of Wine morning and night. It wonderfully comforts and ſtrengthens the Womb, is good againſt Barrenneſs, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, eaſes After-pains, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and prevails againſt Fits of the Mother; and has alſo all the other Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Syrup, Tinctures and Spirit aforeſaid, being cautiouſly given as the learned Phyſician ſhall direct.

See the Yellow Stœchas, *or* Gold Locks, *in Chap.* 322. *as aforementioned, whoſe Qualities, Properties and Virtues, tho' they may be ſomething like to theſe, and may ſerve to moſt of the ſame Intentions and Purpoſes; yet 'tis certain, 'tis nothing ſo effectual as the* True Stœchas, *of which We have Treated in this Chapter.*

CHAP. DCLXIX.

of STOCK-GILLIFLOWERS *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Λευκοίον (i. e. *Viola alba, ex* λευκὸν *album*, and ἴον, *Viola:*) in Latine, *Leucoium*: and in Engliſh, *Stock-Gilliflower.*

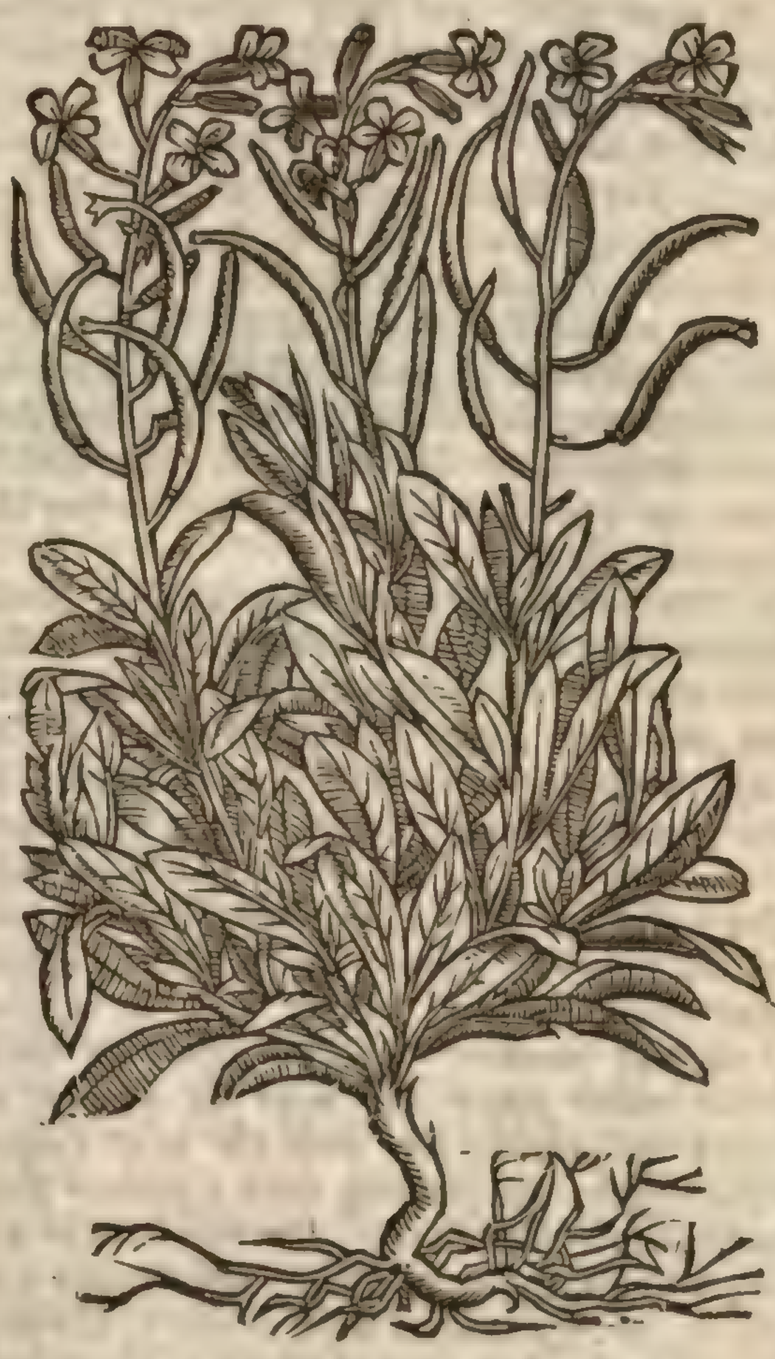
II. *The Kinds.* We make but three genetick kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Leucoium Hortenſe*, Garden Stock-Gilliflowers, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Leucoium Marinum*, Sea Stock-Gilliflower, of which in *Chap.* 670. next following. 3. *Leucoium Murale, Leucoium Luteum, Keiri*, Wall Stock-Gilliflower, or Wall flower, of which in its proper place in the Alphabet, W.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* Theſe are firſt ſingle, as 1. *Leucoium ſimplex, ſativum colorum diverſorum*, Single Garden Stock-Gilliflowers of ſeveral colors. 2. *Leucoium ſativum albido Luteum ſimplex*, The ſingle pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Melancholicum*, The Dark or Dull ſingle yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 4. *Leucoij alterum genus flore ſimplici*, Another kind of ſingle Stock-Gilliflower. Secondly the Double kinds as, 5. *Leucoium flore pleno diverſorum colorum*, Double Stock-Gilliflowers of divers colors. 6. *Leucoium ſativum Luteum flore pleno.* The double yellow Stock-Gilliflower. 7. *Leucoium flore pleno variegatum*, The double ſtriped Stock-Gilliflower. 8. *Leucoium alterum flore pleno*, The other double Stock-Gilliflower, of all which in Order.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or ſingle Garden Stock-Gilliflower of ſeveral colors. *Its Root is long, white and Woody, ſpreading divers ways: Theſe ſingle Stock-Gilliflowers tho' they differ in the color of their flowers, yet are in leaf and manner of growing one ſo like unto another, that until they come to flower, the one colored cannot be known, from another Stock; that which bears red flowers cannot be known from that which bears purple, nor either of them from that which bears white: and therefore One Deſcription of the Plant will ſerve. It riſes up with round Woody whitiſh Stalks, two,*

Stock-Gilliflower Common.



three, feet or more high; on which grow many long and not very broad, ſoft, and whitiſh or grayiſh green Leaves, ſomething round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the Tops of which grow many flowers one above another, ſmelling very ſweet, conſiſting of four ſmall, long, and round pointed Leaves, ſtanding in ſmall long husks,

which turn into long and flat Pods, two, three, four, and sometimes five inches or more long, in which is contained flat, round, reddish Seed, with grayish Rings or Circles about them, lying flat all along the middle Rib or Pod on both sides. There is great Variety in the colors of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white color: others of a most excellent Crimson red color: others again of a fair red color, but not so bright or lively as the other: some of a Purplish or Violet color, without any spot, mark, or line in them at all. There are again of all these colors, very variably mixed, as White mixed with great or small spots, strakes or lines, of a pure or bright red; or dark red and white with purple spots and lines: And of either of them, whose flowers are almost half white, and half red; or half white, and half purple: The red of both sorts, and the Purple also in the same manner spotted, striped and marked with white, differing neither in form, nor substance in any other point.

V. The second, or single pale yellow Stock-Gilliflower. *This is of no great regard, but only for its rarity and diversity from the rest, there being but little difference in this kind from the former, whether as to its magnitude, leaves, or flowers, or manner of growing; only this has greener leaves, and a pale yellow flower, almost white; but in all other respects alike.*

VI. The third, or Dark, Dull single yellow Stock-Gilliflower. *This seems to be a Wild kind of this Plant, and has like Roots with the former, but larger, longer, and greener Leaves than any of them, unevenly gasht or sinuated on both edges, lying on the Ground, and a little rough or hairy withall. From among which rise up the Stalks a yard or more high, and hairy likewise, bearing thereon, here and there, some such like Leaves as are below, but smaller; and at the Top a great number of flowers, as large or larger than any of the former single kinds, made of four large Leaves apiece, standing in such like long husks, but of a dark, dull or sullen yellowish color: after which come long roundish Pods, in which lye somewhat long but rounder and greater Seed than in any other Stock-Gilliflower, and nearer both in Pods and Seed unto the* Hesperis, *or Dames Violet. The Root of this does not usually perish after Seed bearing tho' sometimes it does.*

VII. The fourth or other single kind of Stock-Gillflower. *Its Root is like to all the former, and dyes every Winter for the most part, after it has born Flowers and Seed, being seldom preserved. This kind differs neither in form of Leaves, Stalks, or Flowers from the former, saving that it oftentimes grows much larger and taller; so that whosoever shall see both these growing together, shall scarcely discern the difference; only it bears flowers, wholly, either White, Red or Purple, that is, of One color, without mixture of other colors in them, which are either single like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next following; but larger, and growing with a greater store of Flowers on the long Stalk. But this is to be understood, that these kind of Plants which bears double flowers, as they bear no Seed at all, so the double flower'd proceeding from the Seed of this single flower'd (which of all the single flower'd kinds, is that only whose Seed gives both single and double flowers) is very seldom encreased by slips or cuttings (as the next double kind is) because this sort dyes every Winter for the most part; but is to be produced every year, from the Seed of this single kind, which promiscuously brings forth, some Plants single flower'd, and some double flower'd, which cannot be distinguish'd one from another, viz. which will be single, and which will be double, till they are seen in flower, or in bud at least; for which reason the Seed of this single kind is always to be saved; which is the only way to preserve the Species. But of the Seed of any of the former single kinds, never any double flowers were ever known to be produced, and therefore you ought to be carefull in saving the Seed, to distinguish it from the Seeds of those.*

VIII. The fifth or Double Stock-Gilliflower of Divers colors. *This kind which bears only double flowers, grows not so great, nor spreads its branches so far, nor are its Leaves so large as the double flowered of the former single kind, but is in all things smaller, and lower, and yet is Woody or Shrubby like that: bearing its flowers in the like manner, many upon a long Stalk, one above another, and very double, but not so large as those former double, altho' it grows in a fertil soil, which are wholly either White, or Red, or Purple, without any mixture, or else mixed with Spots and Stripes, like the single flowers of the first kind, but more variably, and not in all places alike, never bearing Seed, but is to be encreased by the cuttings of the young Sprouts or Branches only, taken in a fit Season. This kind perishes not, as the former double kind does, provided it be defended in Winter from the Extremities of Frosts, and Cold North and North East Winds, and from the Snow falling or resting upon it. The former Stock-Gilliflower of divers colors, raised from the Seeds of the single kind at* Sect. VII. *above, are in all parts so like the single, and so well known, that they need no Description. The chief difference consists in the flowers, which in this double kind are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one Branch, and one Stalk having many branches of flowers, which are either of a sadder or lighter purple color, or of a paler, or deeper reddish Murrey. There is also one which has greener Leaves than any of the rest, bearing pure white flowers: but all these (as we said before) come from the Seeds of the single kind at* Sect. VII. *aforemention'd.*

IX. The sixth, or Double Yellow Stock-Gilliflower. *It has long Leaves somewhat hoary or white, like unto the Stock-Gilliflowers, the Stalks and Branches being also like the same (and not Green like unto the Wall-flower, to which else it might have been referred.) The flowers are fair and double of a pale yellow color The whole Plant is tender, as the double Stockgilliflowers are, and ought carefully to be preserv'd in Winter from the Cold, and that rather more than the next double, lest they perish.*

X. The seventh, or Double Striped Yellow Stock-Gilliflowers. *It is in all things like the former single Striped, and has the same diversity of Colours, only differing in that the Flowers of these are all striped or marked more or less with white, which adds very much to their beauty and esteem.*

XI. The eighth, or other Double Stock-Gilliflower. *This has no single of the kind, and is lesser in all the parts thereof, than those raised from Seeds: the Flowers are also smaller, but thick and double, of the same or like colors with the other, both for single colors and mixed; many of them much more, and better striped with white than those of the former kind.*

XII. *The Places.* They grow with us only in Gardens, and that almost throughout all *England*: But it is said that some of the single kinds in Foreign

Foreign Countries and Warm Climates grow Wild.

XIII. *The Times.* They begin to Flower in *April*, and are in their greateſt Glory in *May* and *June*; but many of them continue flowering all the Summer, till they are Check't by Froſts. Some of the ſingle kinds will continue flowering in a manner all the Year throughout, in ſome places, if they ſtand warm and are defended from Froſts and Cold Winds. The ſingle kind, at *Sect.* VII. whoſe Seed bears double Flowers, as well as ſingle, Flowers uſually late, and keeps flowering until *Winter*, till the cold Weather or Froſty Seaſons nip it. The double as well as the ſingle are raiſed from Seed, which if the Seed is good, and of the right kind, is to be Sown at the Full of the Moon in *April* in your Flower Nurſery, not too thick, by any means. But if they are Sown in *March*, it ought to be on hot Beds, in ſmall ſtrait drills, drawn croſs, and then covered with Ones hand (after the Seed is Sown) as thin as poſſible.

XIV. *The Cultivation.* 1. Being Sown in their proper Seaſons, when the Plants are grown to be about 4 or 5 Inches high, you ought (in ſome Rainy Seaſon) pull them up, then turn the Bed over where they grew, and ſet them again in Rows at convenient diſtances. After they have ſtood ſome time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, and ſet them again the ſecond time; by this means they will become more hardy, not grow ſo high, and ſpread out more into Branches, have more ſtrength to endure Winter, and at Spring, be far better Plants to remove, than thoſe which run up to a great height with long Stalks, which are ſeldom able to endure the Froſts in Winter.

XV. 2. Among theſe raiſed from Seed, you will have many with double flowers, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and larger than thoſe which will prove to be ſingle: theſe double ones you ought to remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the Roots, and with ſome Earth about them, which being a while Shaded and Watered, will grow and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed. Thoſe with ſingle flowers muſt ſtand for Seed, which is to be Sown every year, to preſerve the kinds; for after they have born flowers both double and ſingle commonly dye.

XVI. 3. The other ſort of double Stock-Gilliflowers, which bear no Seed, nor have any ſingle of the kind, are to be encreaſed by ſlips only: Theſe double kinds, being not only more apt to grow, but alſo continue longer than thoſe which are raiſed from Seed; but as it is in Carnations and Clovegilliflowers, ſo it is in theſe; thoſe from ſets, being more eaſily obtained, has cauſed the latter from Seed, to be neglected, and almoſt quite loſt; notwithſtanding that one Plant from ſetting, is a much more noble kind, and worth five of thoſe raiſed from Seed.

XVII. 4. Some think that the Double kind raiſed from Seed, are not to be preſerv'd longer than their firſt year of bearing flowers, but that is a miſtake; for many of thoſe double Plants have been raiſed from the ſlips or cuttings of this kind, as well as the other. 'Tis true, the Old Plant being run up all to flower, dies commonly the next Winter; but the cutting will grow, and bear the next Spring following, almoſt as well as thoſe raiſed from Seed, which is to be done in this manner following.

XVIII. 5. Make choiſe of ſuch Branches as do not bear Flowers, which cut off ſome diſtance from the Stock, ſo that they be not too long: then ſlit down the bark at the end of the ſlip, about half an Inch, in 3 or 4 places, equally diſtant from each other, according to the bigneſs thereof, which Peel as far as it is ſlit, and turn up; then cut off the naked woody part cloſe to the Rind which is turned up: make a wide Hole in the Earth, and ſet the ſlip therein 3 Fingers deep, with the bark ſpread open, round about the end thereof: then cover it, which let be ſhaded for ſome time, and watered; if the Ground is any thing good, it will grow and proſper very well. This certainly is the beſt and moſt abſolute way to raiſe double Stocks of any of the kinds: and in like manner you may cut and ſet Slips of *Wallflowers*, or of any other Woody Plant, which will grow of ſlips. They may alſo be encreaſed by laying the ſlips after the manner of *Carnations* and *Clovegilliflowers*.

XIX. 6. When the Plants begin to riſe out of the Earth from Seed, you ought to ſecure them from Froſts, and Cold Nipping Eaſterly Winds, by covering them with dry Dung, Mats, or Glaſſes. If you cover them with Glaſſes in order to forward their growth, take care not to uncover them all at once: for after having been encloſed in a Warm place for ſome time, if you expoſe them to the Air too ſuddenly, you run the hazard of killing them: whereas if you gradually expoſe them to the Air, they will the better encounter the hardſhip thereof, and gather a ſufficient ſtrength, ſo as the more eaſily to admit of a Tranſplantation.

XX. 7. The fourth ſingle Stock, which we preſerve for Seed, we always retrench in its Pods, leaving no more to ripen than we think fit for our neceſſity; ſo will the remaining Seed be fairer, larger, and ſtronger, and make more noble and beautiful production of Flowers. It ought alſo to be gathered when the Pods are quite dry, and begin to open of themſelves: for the Seed being then in no danger of ſhrinking, you may Sow it with expectation of excellent Plants.

XXI. 8. Before you Plant your young Stocks, do not ſet them immediately in the deſigned places for them, but fill whole Beds with them, placing them at half a Foot diſtance one from another, where they continue as in a ſhort Nurſery. The Stocks begin to diſcover themſelves towards the latter end of *September*, if Planted in ſeaſon: ſometimes it is later, and now and then not before Winter. For they are in no Eſteem, unleſs they be double; and ſince Nature has not imparted to them all that advantage, this Method is taken; that having raiſed them, and found out which of them are double, we may order them according to the following Directions.

XXII. 9. As ſoon as the Stock appears to be double, prepare Pots or Boxes 16 Inches Wide every way, which fill with one half Earth, the other half Old Mould mingled together, and preſs'd down with your hands, leſt it ſhould chance to ſink after the Flowers are Planted, and ſo make an unevenneſs in the ſuperficies, which ought to be avoided: fill the Pots, *&c.* no higher than within four inches of the Top, for the Vacancy which is left is to receive the Foot of the Gilliflower, which we draw up either in Turf, or with no more than its Roots.

XXIII. 10. If it is raiſed with the Turf or Earth about it, then ſink a Spade down, within 4 inches of the Maſter Stem, and plucking the Spade up, do the ſame on the other ſide, directing it ſo, that it may go ſloping under the Roots; and at every turn heave the flower a little, by

ſome ſmall Shocks of the Spade at the Top of the handle. Now obſerve, if the Roots of the flower be quite diſingaged from the Earth; if ſo, thruſt down your hands on both ſides of the Turf, and with your fingers opened or ſtretch'd as wide as poſſible, raiſe up the whole; and before it is placed in the Pot, Tub, or Caſe deſigned, let another perſon be ready to cut off thoſe ends of Roots which are too long for the Turf.

XXIV. 11. Then ſet the Foot of the Stock in its deſign'd Place, directly in the middle of the Veſſel, taking care that the Turf or Earth fall not aſunder from it: But if it chances to be disjoin'd a little, keep one hand cloſe upon it, and in the other take ſome of the Compounded Earth as before directed, with which cover the Turf all round, preſſing it gently down, and ſo fill up the Pot within an Inch of the Top, caſting pure Mould over it, and uniting the ſuperficies as evenly as may be, which done, Water the Plant, and remove it into the ſhade, till it has taken Root again, after which place it in the Sun, in the Place where you deſign it ſhall ſtand.

XXV. 12. If you don't deſign to Plant your Stocks with the Turfs about them: then only pluck them up by the largeſt Stem, and carefully clip the Roots which are too long, after which Plant them, according to the Method before preſcribed.

XXVI. 13. Since we only uſe that Seed, which is of the beſt kind, you muſt take care, before Winter comes, to have ſome of the Production in Pots, to the end you may be able to ſave the Seed the year following: for know, that Stock-Gilliflowers are only in Preparation (the firſt year after they are Planted) to produce Flowers and Seeds the year following; ſo that without this care, you will often be unfurniſhed.

XXVII. 14. We Plant them in Pots or Caſes, either, 1. becauſe we deſign they ſhould continue there always, or, 2. with an intent to remove them again in the Spring, to replant them in the borders, or other parts of the Garden, where they may make the beſt ſhow. But when we would have them remain long in flower, we place them in Pots *&c.* that they may be removed upon occaſion, into the ſhade: and if the Pots are of right *Dutch Ware*, and of handſome ſize, and placed in good order, they will be a ſingular Ornament to the Garden.

XXVIII. 15. In caſe the Stocks are not marked the firſt year, after they are Planted, ſo that you cannot judge whether they will be ſingle or double; you muſt be careful during the Winter, to preſerve them with a covering from hard Froſts and Cold North and North-Eaſt Winds, which might poſſibly Kill them. And thoſe which are in Pots are to be ſecured from the ſame Inconveniences, either in Green-Houſes, or in ſome other place, of a Southern Scituation, which is warm and not moiſt.

XXIX. 16. Stocks ought to be Sown in *Hot Beds*, as we have declared at *Sect.* XIII. aforegoing, but you may Sow them in the *Naked Ground* alſo, which is well Till'd, but then it ought not to be done till the middle of *April* or later, by reaſon of the Cold Weather, which is not over many times before that time: but whether they be Sown in *Hot Beds*, or in *Naked Ground*, they ought to be ſufficiently Watered and Weeded, that nothing may hurt their growth.

XXX. 17. The Flowers ſet in Pots to be preſerv'd from Froſts, and Cold Weather, are thus to be removed. Dig a Hole with a Spade or large Trowel, about as broad and deep as a Hat Crown; then lay your hand flat upon the ſuperficies of the Earth in the Pot, in ſuch a manner, that the lower part of the Stem, may be juſt in the middle of your fingers; turn the Pot upſide down, and ſhake it a little, till you perceive the Earth to deſcend; bring your hand down a little, take the Pot quite off, and holding the Plant in both your hands, carry it gently to the Hole Dug for it, where having plac'd it as it ought to be, fill the whole up with Earth, and water it, after which, you will find it thrive and flouriſh to your Satisfaction.

XXXI. *The Qualities.* According to Authors, they are of the ſame Qualities, Specification and Virtues of the Wallflower, of which in its proper place; and as their Natures are much the ſame, ſo they are eſteemed as Effectual to all intentions and purpoſes; they are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Abſterſive, Anodyn, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Neurotick, and of thin and ſubtil parts.

XXXII. *The Specification.* The Flowers eaſe the hardneſs and pains of the Womb, provoke the Terms, expel the Birth, Afterbirth and Dead Child, open Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Reins and Urinary paſſages, provoke Urine, help in the Strangury, and are ſaid to add ſtrength to Paralytick Members.

XXXIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom. 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Heads of Flowers, rather than of the green Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Gargariſm.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXXIV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* According to *Galen*, they are of a cleanſing quality, and of thin parts; they open the Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, provoke the Terms, help the hardneſs and pain of the Mother, expel Birth, and Afterbirth, and Dead Child, ſtrengthen and reſtore the Viſcera, and any external part weakned by the Palſie, oveſtraining or any other Accident. Drop'd into the Eyes, they cleanſe them from Miſts and Clouds, which ſeem to hinder the ſight; and take away ſuch Films, which are beginning to grow over the Eye. Doſe two Spoonfuls or more morning and night, in a Glaſs of the Diſtilled Water ſweetned with Sugar; or with *Syrupus de Althæa* in caſe of the Stone or Gravel, or other Tartarous matter in Reins or Bladder.

XXXV. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* It may be made of them either Green or Dry; it rectifies the Indiſpoſition and hardneſs of the Liver and Spleen, and has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence. Doſe from a quarter to half a Pint morning and night.

XXXVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction: and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, made up into an Electuary, with Rob, or Pulp of *Juniper Berries*, or any other proper Vehicle, which has Abſterſive, Diuretick, Hyſterick, and Deobſtructive qualities.

XXXVII. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of the Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Vinegar, and ſweetned with a third part of Honey, and

an

an eighth part of Koch Alum dissolved in it: it is good to heal Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith. A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar is held good for the hardness of the Spleen, being outwardly applyed, whilst some of the former Preparations are given inwardly.

XXXVIII. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Liquid Juice or Essence 4 Ounces: Clarified Honey 1 Ounce: mix and dissolve.* It gives relief in Pains, Waterings, and Inflamations of the Eyes, clears the Eye-sight, and takes away Clouds, Mists, Films, or other things which may obfuscate the Sight, being dropt into the Eyes two or three times a day.

XXXIX. *The Distilled Water of the Heads of Flowers.* It is available to all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good thing to cleanse the Blood, comfort the inward parts, ease pains, and to cause a pleasant, merry, and chearful Mind: If in eight Ounces of the Water, three or four Drams of *Saccharum Saturni* be dissolved, it makes an excellent Wash for the Face and Skin, taking away Scurf, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples, Soreness, Scabs, and other like Defœdations and Deformities thereof, being duly applyed and suffered to dry on.

XL. *The Cataplasm.* The Leaves beaten in a Mortar with a little Salt, and applyed as a Cataplasm to the Wrists, being tyed pretty hard on, is said to be a Remedy and Cure for an Ague. The Leaves and Heads of Flowers boiled also soft in a little Vinegar, to the consistency of a Cataplasm, and applyed warm, upon any place Pained with the Gout, eases the Pain, and discusses the humor, and strengthens the Weakned Parts. Applyed also to the Joints, Nerves and Tendons, troubled with any Pain or Weakness, hard Tumors, Swelling, or Inflamations, it give ease, strengthens, softens, discusses and reduces them to their Pristine State.

CHAP. DCLXX.

Of STOCK-GILLIFLOWER *Sea.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Λευκοιον Θαλλάσσιον, in Latine, *Leucoium Marinum*; and in English, *Sea*, or *Marsh-Stock-Gilliflower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made a dozen kinds or more, most of which are not to be found in our Countries: Those more usual with us, are, 1. *Leucoium Marinum purpureum Lobelij:* The Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 2. *Leucoium Marinum Syriacum*; The Levant Stock-Gilliflower. 3. *Leucoium Marinum latifolium Bauhini*; *Leucoium Marinum alterum Lobelij latifolium*; *Leucoium Marinum aliud Camerarij*; *Tripolium Anguilaræ Camerario*; broad leav'd Sea Stockgilliflower. 4. *Leucoium Marinum majus Clusij*; *Leucoium marinum latifolium Bauhini*, Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 5. *Leucoium marinum maximum*, The greatest Sea Stock-Gilliflower. 6. *Leucoium Marinum minus Clusij & Lobelij*, The small Sea Stock-Gilliflower.

The Descriptions.

III. The first or Purple Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *It has a very long tough root, thrusting it self deep into the Earth; from which rise up thick, fat, soft and hoary Stalks. The leaves coming forth from the Stalks next the Ground, are long, soft, thick, full of juice, covered with a downey hoariness, and sinuated somewhat deep on both sides. The Stalk is set here and there with like Leaves, but lesser. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, compact of four small leaves, of a light Purple Colour. The Seed is contained in long crooked Cods, like those of the Garden Stock-Gilliflower.*

IV. The second, or Levant Stock-Gilliflower. *Its root is white, and grows deep into the Ground, spreading it self about, growing woody when it is in Seed, but perishing afterwards. It rises up at first with several long and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dented or waved about the edges, which so continue the first Year after Sowing. The Stalk rises up the next Year to be about two Feet high or more, bearing all those leaves on it which it first had, which do then grow less sinuated or waved than before. At the top stands many Flowers made of four Leaves a peice, of a delay'd Purple Colour; having but a little smell, which turn into very long and narrow flat Pods, in which are contained flat Seed, like that of the common Garden Stock-Gilliflower, but much larger, and of a dark or blackish brown colour.*

V. The third, or broad leav'd Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *It has a long root, running very deep into the Earth, with a vast number of Fibres or Strings coming from the same: From which spring forth many hoary leaves lying upon the Ground shorter and broader than those of the other Sea kinds; harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy, and finely dented about the edges. From among which, rise up several round hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at their tops several Flowers of a purplish blew colour, much like those of the Garden; after which follow small long Pods with brownish flat Seed in them.*

VI. The fourth, or Great Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *Its Root is long, running deep into the Ground, with many branches springing from the same. It has divers long thick hoary leaves, lying on the Ground for the first Year; some of them being cut in on the one edge, and some on both, with but one gash, and some not at all. The Stalk rises up the next Year about a Foot high or more, which spreads it self into divers branches, yet all of them weak, and rather bending downwards, than standing upright; on which grow but few leaves, little or nothing dented or cut in; at the tops of which, grow several Flowers of a pale purple Color, drawing near to the Color of Red Wine Lees, which smell sweeter after the Sun is down, than in the daytime. The Cods which follow, are long and somewhat flat, with reddish flat Seed in them.*

VII. The fifth, or Greatest Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *Its Root is white, hard, long, and spreading into many Branches, which abides not after it has yielded Seed, but perishes as the other Sea kinds do. It has divers long, thick, whitish soft leaves lying upon the Ground, one within another in a round compass, and are stiffer than the other Sea kinds, or those of the Garden kinds in the former Chaper; jagged also, or cut in evenly on both sides, into deep dents, not much unlike to the Snaggs of a*

Bucks

Bucks Horn, which makes it ſeem the more beautiful. Thus it abides for the firſt Year; but the next Year it bears or ſends forth a hoary white Stalk, three Feet high or more, ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches, pretty thick, but weak, being ſcarcely able to ſtand upright; on which grow narrower leaves, little or nothing jagged about the edges. At whoſe tops grow a great number of Flowers one above another, for a great length together; each Flower conſiſting of four broad pointed leaves a peice, not altogether ſo ſweet as thoſe of the Garden Stocks, but ſomewhat larger, and of a pale blewiſh purple color, almoſt like the color of a Dove or Pidgeon: After which, come forth long Seed pods like the others, with Seeds lying in a double row in the ſame manner, but larger, and of a darker color.

VIII. The ſixth, or ſmall Sea Stock-Gilliflower. *Its Root is woody like the other, and periſhes after Seeding time. This has more upright Stalks than any of the former, divided from the bottom into*

Stock-Gilliflower Sea-Small.

many Branches, on which grow ſoft woolly leaves, ſmaller, narrower and leſſer jagged, than thoſe of the Great Sea-Stock. The Flowers which grow at the tops of the Branches, are ſmaller than the others which grow lower, but conſiſt of four Leaves only like the reſt; of a freſh red or Crimſon color, which upon their fading, ſeem yet to be deeper; and having a weaker Smell than thoſe of the other kinds: After which, in their places, come forth long Pods, in which are contained the like red Seed.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt was gathered by Mr. *George Bowles*, upon the Rocks at *Aberdovy*, in *Merionethſhire* in *Wales*, and poſſibly may be found near the Sea-ſhore about *Colcheſter*, alſo in the *Iſle of Man*, near *Weſt-Cheſter*, and near to *Preſton* in *Olderneſs*, *Yorkſhire*. All the reſt are found growing on the Sea-Coaſts of the *Levant*, and other Forreign Countries; but with us they grow only in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower all the Summer Months, from *May*, through all *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed comes to ripeneſs in leſs than a Month after.

XI. The *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues* of theſe, are accounted the ſame with thoſe of the Garden Kinds, treated of in the former Chapter, ſaving that they have not altogether ſo ſweet a Smell; but in *Galens* Judgment they have all of them a cleanſing property, and are of thin and ſubtil parts.

STOB-WORT, *ſee* Sorrel-Wood, *Chap.* 641.
STONE-BREAK, *ſee* Saxifrage, *Chap.* 624.
STONE-HORE, *ſee* Stone-Crop, *Chap.* 671.
STONNARD, *ſee* Stone-Crop, *Chap.* ibid.

CHAP DCLXXI.

of STONE-CROP, *AND* WALL-PEPPER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀειζωον μικρον: *quaſi Sedum minus*, (becauſe it is a *ſempervive*) in Latine, *Illecebra*, and *Vermicularis*: in Engliſh, *Stone-Crop*, and *Wall-Pepper*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant, as, 1. *Illecebra*, *Illecebra minor Lobelij*, *Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis*, *Sedum Cauſticum Cluſij*; *ſempervivum minimum*; *Dactylon ſecundum vel tertium Columnæ*; *Aizoon acre Cordi*; *Aizoon minus fervidi guſtus Thalij*; ſmall Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. 2. *Illecebra inſipida*; *Vermicularis inſipida Thalij*; *Aizoon minimum Cordi*: Inſipid Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. 3. *Sedum minus æſtivum Lobelij*, Summer Stone-Crop. 4. *Vermicularis flore albo Camerarij*; *Sedum minus fœmina Fuchſij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *aliorumque Sempervivum minus album Brunfelſij*; *Sedum minus primum Cluſij*. The Greater White-Flowered Stone-Crop with round pointed Leaves. 5. *Sedum minus Cluſij*; *Vermicularis Daſyphyllon*; *Aizoon Daſyphyllum ſive denſifolium Lugdunenſis*; A ſmaller White-Flowered Stone-Crop. 6. *Vermicularis ſcorpioides*; *Sedum minus quartum Cluſij*; *Aizoon ſcorpioides Lobelij*; *Aizoon minus flore luteo reflexo Camerarij*; Stone-Crop with turning heads. 7. *Sedum minus flore rubente Bauhini*; *Sedum minus tertium Cluſij*; *Sedum paluſtre Cluſij*; *Sedum minus quartum Tragi*; Field or Marſh Stone-Crop.

III. *The*

The Descriptions.

III. The first or small Stone-Crop, or Wall-Pepper. *It has a long, slender, fibrous or stringy Root, creeping under the Earth not very deep. It grows like the other Stone-Crops, with very many and slender Stalks, and small roundish fat thick leaves set thick upon them; at the tops of which, grow small pale yellow Flowers in Tufts, as the others do. The taste hereof is very sharp, hot and biting upon the Tongue, by which it is chiefly distinguished from all the rest; tho' it is also distinguished in some measure by its form, being a small Plant, and its Stalks very thick set with small, fat, or thick leaves as aforesaid, its Root springing up from its Fibres, and so spreading very far, quickly taking up much Ground.*

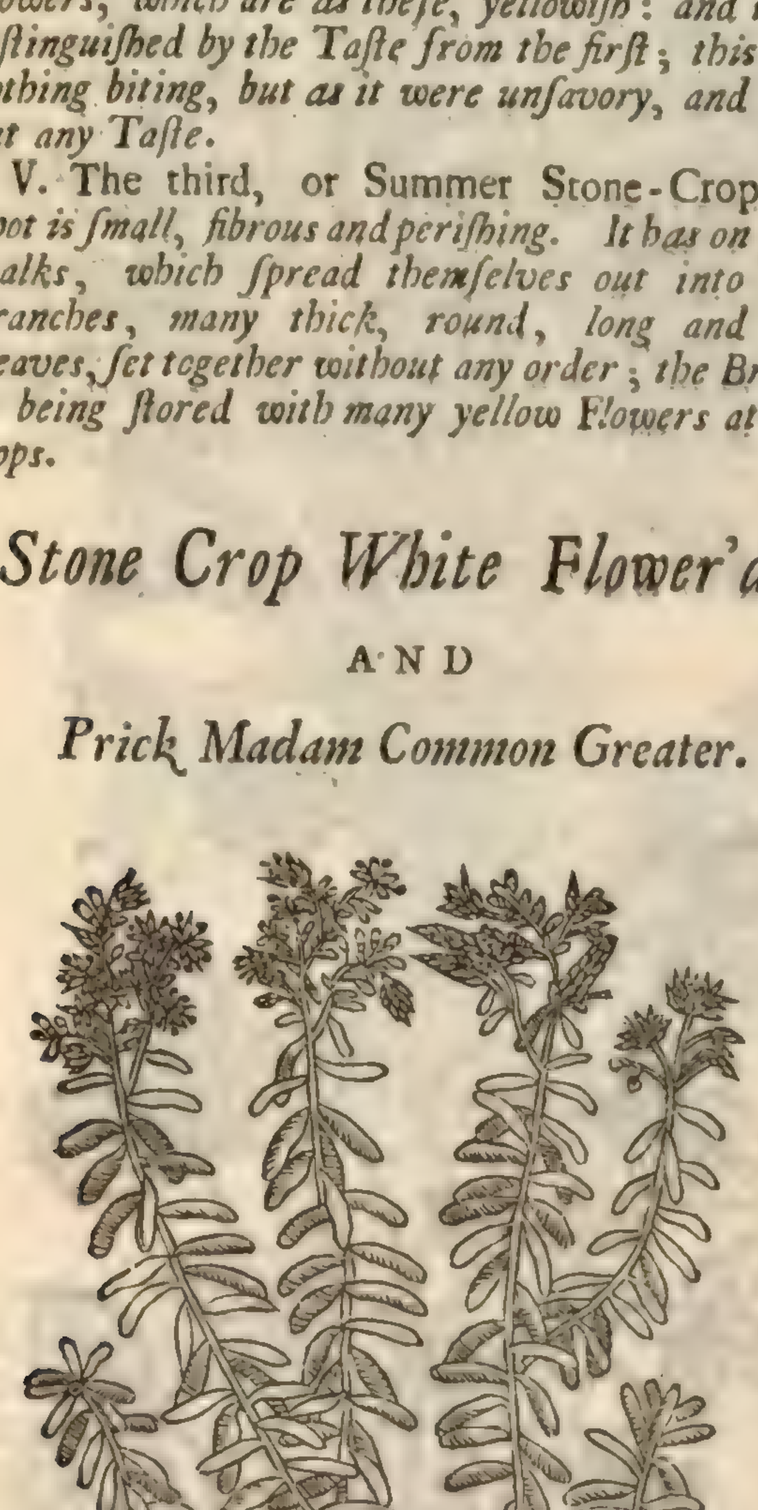
IV. The second, or Insipid Stone Crop, or Wall-Pepper. *It is a small Plant like the former, growing altogether like it, in Leaf, Stalks, and Flowers, which are as these, yellowish: and is only distinguished by the Taste from the first; this being nothing biting, but as it were unsavory, and without any Taste.*

V. The third, or Summer Stone-Crop. *Its Root is small, fibrous and perishing. It has on small Stalks, which spread themselves out into many Branches, many thick, round, long and juicy Leaves, set together without any order; the Branches being stored with many yellow Flowers at their Tops.*

Stone Crop White Flower'd:

AND

Prick Madam Common Greater.



VI. The fourth, or Greater White Flower'd Stone Crop, with round pointed Leaves. *Its Root creeps like the rest, and its Leaves perish with its Stalks every Year. It creeps upon the Ground in the same manner as the others do, with slender Stalks and long round Leaves upon them, of a bleuish green color, not sharp, but round pointed, seeming like Wheat-Corns, or Pine Apple Kernels; being sparsedly set thereon: at the tops of which, stand small white Star like Flowers, in small Tufts, or sparsed Umbels. This very much resembles the* Greater Prick-Madam, *in* Chap. 578. Sect. 5. *aforegoing, and differs chiefly from that in the Flowers; these here being white, those being yellow: And therefore the Cut here placed, may indifferently serve for both Species.*

VII. The fifth, or smaller White Flower'd Stone-Crop. *It in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers, are like the last, but it grows lower, and has a greater store of those small round Leaves like Wheat Corns, which are thicker set thereon, it differing in nothing else therefrom.*

VIII. The sixth, or Stone-Crop with Turning heads. *Its Root in like manner as the former, creeps and shoots forth in divers places. This has such like Stalks with Leaves thereon, as that at* Sect. VI. *above; so that it is hard to distinguish this Plant from that, or the* Greater Prick-Madam in Chap. 578. Sect. 5. *aforegoing of this Book, until it comes to Flower, which then may be discerned to differ from them, only in the turning of its Tops of yellow Flowers, which turn or bend like the Tail of a Scorpion (whence the Name;) or other Herbs which are resembled to it.* Lobel *has another whose Heads turn not, which he calls* Hæmatodes.

IX. The seventh, or Field, or Marsh Stone-Crop. *Its Root is long, slender, creeping and fibrous like the former Kinds; which sends up several reddish Stalks set with small fat long Leaves, something hairy, and much greener than any of the former. The Flowers are small, standing like Stars, many in a Tuft together, of a pale red or Carnation color. It abides green all the Winter, and has as little Taste, as any of the five former.*

X. *The Places.* The first tho' it grows naturally on Old Brick, Stone, and Mud Walls, and other Barren, Waste and Untill'd places, yet it is generally nurst up also in Gardens; as are also many of the following sorts. The next five grow either on Mud or Stone, or Brick Walls, or among Rubbish; as also in Sandy, Gravelly, Barren and Untill'd Places; and oftentimes upon the sides of old Tiled Houses and Penthouses; but the last grows only in moist Meadows and Marshes.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, viz. *June*, *July* and *August*, and sometimes in *May*; and the Leaves of many of them continue Green all the Winter.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues* of the *Six last Kinds*, are in all respects the same with those of *Prick-Madam* in *Chap.* 578. from *Sect.* IX. ad *Sect.* XVIII. inclusive, to which we refer you.

The Virtues of the *First Kind*, viz. *Stone-Crop Biting*, Or, *Wall-Pepper.*

XIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree, exulcerating the Skin, and raising Blisters on it, if applyed thereto; and will do it as strongly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot*. And inwardly taken, it is Emetick.

XIV *The*

XIV. *The Specification.* It cleanſes the Stomach of groſs and tough Flegm, and is ſaid to cure Quartan Agues, as alſo Struma, or Scrophula, and the Sciatica, by external application.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two, mixt with as much Vinegar, in ſome proper Vehicle, it provokes Vomiting, and ſo by educing thick tough Flegm and other clammy Humors, it conduces to the Cure of old Quartan Agues, the Kings Evil, and the Sciatica, and other Chronick Diſeaſes, or ſuch as have been of long continuance. And it is ſaid to expel Poiſon, or the force of any Venomous Herbs, as of the Aconite, *&c.* But *Parkinſon* ſays, *Caveat qui ſumpſerit*, yet I know no reaſon for that precaution, provided it be not taken in too great a Doſe.

XVII. *The Syrup of the Juice*, or *Green Herb*, It is made with Vinegar and Honey, and has all the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice.* Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning faſting.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Joints, as Aches or Pains, Gouts, Sciatica, Over-ſtrainings, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Strumous Knots or Kernels in the Neck, Throat, and under the Chin or Jaws, or other parts of the Body; and anointed upon the Piles it gives them preſent eaſe, and in a ſhort time cures them.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb and applyed, it draws ſtrongly, raiſes Bliſters and exulcerates, and therefore is very profitable being applyed to any vehement or extream Gout or Sciatica; and cures thoſe Diſeaſes by drawing forth the Morbifick Humor. If it is made into a Cataplaſm by boiling it with Hogs-Lard, adding a little Crumbs of Bread, and applyed to Scrophulous ſwellings, knots and kernels in the Neck, or other parts, it is ſaid to diſcuſs, diſſolve, or take them away.

CHAP. DCLXXII.

Of STRAWBERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of: but it is called in Latine, *Fragaria:* and in Engliſh, *Strawberry.* The Fruit is called *Fraga*; *(à fructu fragrantia odoris & guſtus:)* Strawberries. *Pliny, lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. makes mention of *Fraga*; and *Servius* calls them *Mora terreſtria*: yet it is no Species of the *Morus*, whether you underſtand by it the *Mulberry* or *Bramble.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but thoſe which are moſt common with us, are 1. *Fragaria Sylveſtris vel Nemorenſis*, Wood-Strawberry. 2. *Fragaria vel Fraga Hortenſis*, Garden Strawberry. 3. *Fragaria vel Fraga Magna & Alba, Fraga maxima & Bohemica*, The great white Strawberry. 4. *Fragaria Viridis*, The Green Strawberry. 5. *Fragaria minime veſca*, five *Sterilis*, The Wild, *or* Barren Strawberry.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Wood-Strawberry. *The Deſcription of this Plant is the general Deſcription of all the Kinds, the material or chief difference being in the Form of the Fruit: Its Root then is reddiſh and long, with ſeveral ſmall Fibres or Threads at it: which ſends forth from the head thereof long reddiſh Strings, running upon the Ground, which ſhoot forth Leaves in many places, by which it is much increaſed. Its Leaves are cloſed together at firſt ſpringing forth, which afterwards ſpread themſelves into three divided Parts or Leaves, every one ſtanding upon a ſmall long Footſtalk, green on the upperſide, grayiſh underneath, and ſnipped or dented about the edges: From among which, riſe up ſmall Stalks, bearing four or five Flowers at the tops, conſiſting of five white round pointed Leaves; ſomething yellowiſh in the bottom, with ſome yellow threads therein: After which, come the Fruit, made of ſeveral ſmall Grains ſet together, in a Fleſhy Subſtance (not much unlike in ſubſtance to a Mulberry, Raſpberry or Brambleberry;) which are very red when they are ripe, and of a pleaſant Winy taſte, (as are all the Kinds) in which are encloſed many ſmall blackiſh Seed. The Berries of the Wood Kind are very red, and the ſmalleſt of all the ſorts.*

Strawberry Garden Red.

IV. The ſecond, or Garden-Strawberry, (which is our moſt Common Kind. *This according to the Opinion of* Parkinſon, *is only the Wood-Plant Tranſplanted into our Gardens, where by the richneſs of the*

the Soil it is advanced in Goodneſs, being full as red, if not redder; almoſt as large again, and alſo ameliorated in its Winy Taſte.

V. The third, or great white Strawberry. *This is a very large Strawberry, extreamly Fleſhy, and of an admirable Taſte, and for Beauty ſurpaſſes all others:* Parkinſon *ſays, that he had ſeen ſome of the Berries meaſured, which had been near five Inches about: I have ſeen them of an extraordinary bigneſs, admirable to behold. I am apt to believe, that this is the ſo much admired* Virginia *kind, which I have ſeen grow to an admirable perfection in*

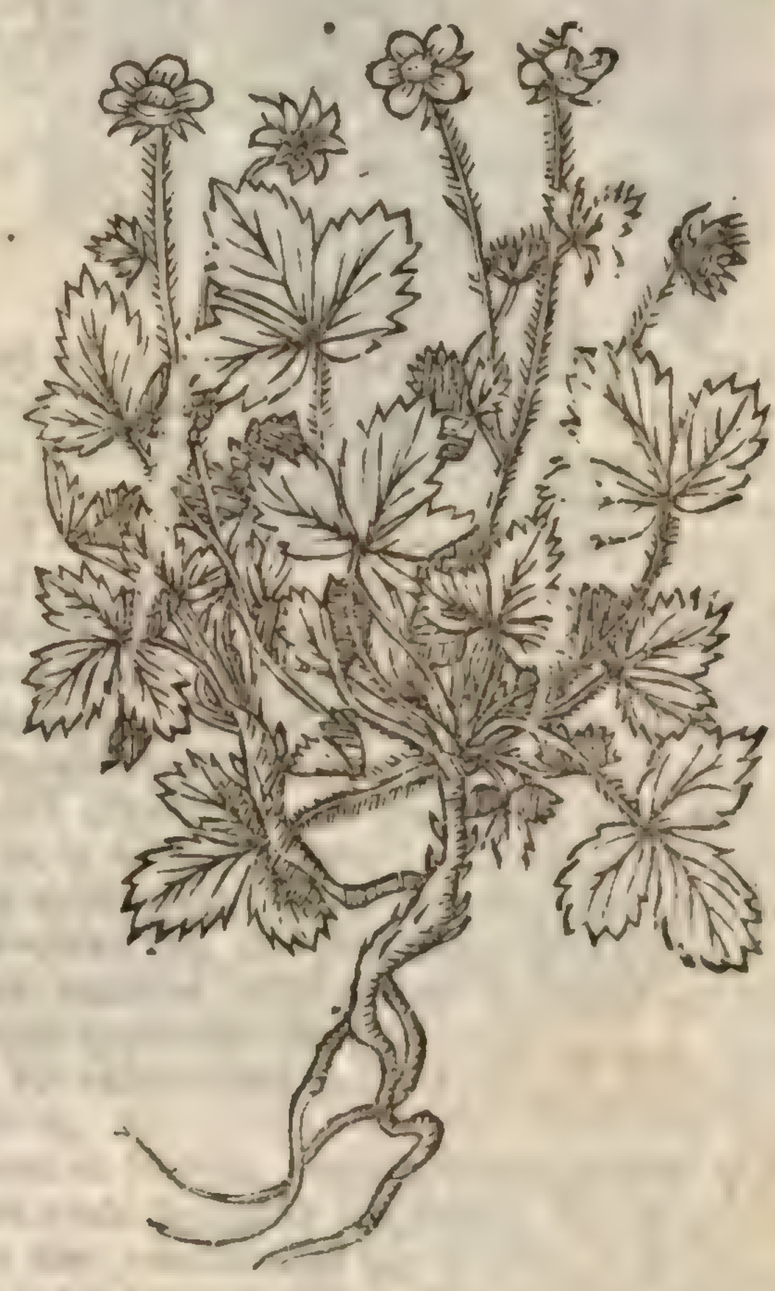
Strawberry White Great.

the Gardens in Carolina, *exceeding any that ever I ſaw in* England. *It has been no long Inhabitant with us, being firſt brought hither from* Bohemia. *At firſt for want of Skill in managing it, it very rarely bore any Fruit; but now, if Planted in a good Ground, it bears in a vaſt plenty. Formerly a Gardiner (one* Vincent Sion,) *living by the* Bank-Side, *near the old* Paris Garden-Stairs, *ſaid that from ſeven Roots, in one Year and a half, from their increaſe, he had Planted an Acre and a half of Ground, beſides thoſe which he gave away to his Friends, which bore Strawberries of that Magnitude or Greatneſs before mentioned. If you would have them bear kindly, you muſt not ſuffer them to grow with many Strings, but ſtill cut them away.* The *Fruit of this differs not from the Garden red, but in its Magnitude, this being ſo very much bigger, and not ſo globular; but of a more Oval Form; and in its Color, it being much whiter,* viz. *of a yellowiſh White on one ſide, and enclining to redneſs on the other, when it is full ripe.*

VI. The fourth, or Green Strawberry. *It differs not from the ſecond kind, or Garden Strawberry, but in its Fruit only, which is green on all ſides when it is ripe, except on the Sunny ſide, where it is a little red, or reddiſh; and in Magnitude is much equal to the ſecond or Garden kind.*

VII. The fifth, or Wild, or Barren Strawberry. *Its Root is like the former, and in its Leaf much like to the firſt Wood kind, but differs in its Flower (if it has any) which is Green, bearing rather a ſmall head of green Leaves, many ſet thick together like unto a double Ruff, in the midſt of which ſtands the Fruit, which when ripe, ſhews it ſelf to be ſoft, and ſomething reddiſh, like unto a Strawberry, but with many ſmall harmleſs prickles on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the Mouth, without any manner of hurt, and is pleaſant like a Strawberry; but it is truly without any great Sap or Juice, and a little Styptick or harſh upon the Taſte. It is no great*

Strawberry Barren or Wild.



Bearer, but thoſe it does bear, are ſet at the tops of the Stalks cloſe together, pleaſant to behold; and which a Gentlewoman may wear in her Boſom as a rarity, inſtead of a Flower.

VIII. Gerard ſays, *Its Roots and Leaves are like the others, but ſomewhat leſs, its Leaves ſofter, ſlightly indented about the edges, and of a light green color: Among which, riſe up ſlender Stems, bearing ſuch Flowers as the common Strawberry does, but leſſer; which wither away, leaving behind a barren or chaffy head, in ſhape like a Strawberry, but of no worth or value.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Woods both in *England* and *America*; upon Hills, Vallies, Woody and Shadowy places: But the four firſt kinds are Inhabitants in our Gardens, all which I have ſeen grow admirably in *Carolina*, exceeding in Beauty, Largeneſs and Pleaſantneſs, any I ever ſaw grow in *England*. The Barren kind is a Wild ſort, and has been found growing (as *Gerard* ſays,) on *Black-heath*, *Greenwich-Park*, &c. but for its rarity has been brought into Gardens.

X. *The Times.* The Leaves are ſaid to continue Green all the Year: In the Spring they ſpread farther with their Strings, and Flower in *May*, the Berries being ripe in *June* and *July*. The Barren one Flowers in *April* and *May*, but never bears any Edible Fruit.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Roots, Leaves and Berries whilſt green, are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, but the Roots more than the Leaves. Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Arthritick and Vulnerary. The ripe Berries are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree: Cool the Blood, Liver and Spleen, Comfortative and Cordial.

XII. *The Specification.* The Leaves and unripe Berries ſtop Fluxes and Catarrhs, cool the heat of Fevers, heal Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Tonſils; and ſtop the Courſes in Women.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of the Roots, Leaves, and Green Berries are made, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Lotion or Gargariſm.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *The Ripe Berries.* 7. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water from the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to the quantity of 3 or 4 Spoonfuls or more, either mixed with the Syrup of the ripe Berries, or with a little Mutton Broth, Morning and Night, it cools the Blood and Liver, allays Inflamations of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, takes away the heat, ſharpneſs and ſcalding thereof; ſtops Womens Courſes and the Bloody Flux, and diſcuſſes the Tumour or Swelling of the Spleen. Applyed to the Gums it faſtens looſe Teeth, ſtops Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum to the Mouth, Throat, Teeth, and other parts; and is ſingular good for hot, red, and inflamed Eyes, being dropt into them: As alſo to repell hot, red, and ſharp Humors or Eruptions in the Skin, whether Face, Hands or other parts; and to take away redneſs of the Face, Spots or other Deformities of the Skin.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, or unripe Fruit in Water and Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being uſed in the ſame manner, and may be taken to half a Pint at a time Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Lotion or Gargariſm. Take of the Liquid Juice or Decoction a Pint, Honey three or four Ounces: Spirit of Wine two Ounces, mix and diſſolve.* It cleanſes and heals foul Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Privities or other parts, heals Ulcerated and ſpungy Gums, and faſtens looſe Teeth.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water of the ſame Roots, Leaves and Berries.* It is good for hot and inflamed Eyes, redneſs of the Face and Skin, and other Deformities of the ſame; hot Eruptions of the ſame, *Anthonies* Fire, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the former Diſtilled Water a Pint, Honey three Ounces, Spirit of Wine two Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* Dropt into the Eyes 3 or 4 times a Day, it is good againſt an Ophthalmy, redneſs, inflamation, and hot Rheums in the Eyes.

XIX. *The Ripe Berries.* They cool a hot and cholerick Stomach; as alſo the Blood, Liver and Spleen: quench Thirſt, and refreſh weak and Fainting Spirits.

XX. *The Syrup of the ſame Berries.* It has all the ſame Virtues, and may be given two or three Ounces at a time upon Occaſion.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water of the ripe Berries.* It is a Coſmetick for the Skin, good againſt Fevers, and Inflamations of the Eyes; *Anthonies* Fire, and other like hot Eruptions; Melancholy; Faintings and Paſſions of the Heart.

CHAP. DCLXXIII.

Of SUCCORY *Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek by *Theophraſtus*, Κιχώρη, ϗ κιχώριον: alſo Σέριϛα, (which laſt Greek Name ſignifies *Endive* as well as *Succory:*) in Latine, *Cichorium*, alſo *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, as *Horace* has it *Lib.* 1. *Ode* 31.

Me paſcunt Olivæ,
Me Cichorea, leveſque malvæ.

It is alſo called in Latin *Intubum*, but that is the more proper Name (in my Opinion) for *Endive:* and in Engliſh *Succory* and *Cichory.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. Κιχώριον ἥμερον, *Cichorium Hortenſe*, Garden Succory. 2. *Cichorium flore rubello*, Red Flowered Cichory or Succory. 3. *Cichorium Sylveſtre*, κιχώρη ϗ Σέριϛα ἀγρία, *Cichorium agreſte, vel erraticum; Ambugia, Plinij Lib.* 22. *Cap.* 8. or rather *Ambubeia* according to *Celſus*, and ſome truer Copies; Wild Cichory or Succory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Garden Succory. *Its Root is tough, long and white, continuing many Years; from which, as alſo from every part, does iſſue forth when cut or broken, a bitter Milky Juice. It is*

Succory Garden, Broad Leaved.

of

of two ſorts, the one with broad Leaves, the other with narrow Leaves deeply cut or gaſht in on both ſides. The firſt with broad Leaves is ſomething like unto Endive, *but narrower, among which riſe up Stalks, on which grow the like Leaves but ſmaller. The Stalk divides its ſelf towards the top into many Branches, on which do grow ſmall blew Flowers conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, after which follows the Seed; which is ſo like to* Endive-Seed, *that it is very hard to diſtinguiſh them aſunder by Sight; but the Curled* Endive *gives blackiſh flat Seed, very like unto black Lettice Seed; whereas the Seed of the* Garden Succory *is whitiſh.*

IV. The ſecond, or red Flowered Succory. *This is that with the narrow Leaves. Its Root is like the former, long, white, and abiding many Years. The Leaves are long, and more divided or gaſht in on the edges; and yet longer in the tall, high, round*

Succory Garden Narrow Leaved.

Stalks. The Flowers are like the former, with this only difference, that theſe are of a pale red decayed color, which many times degenerates, and turns to be blew, being produced from the Seed of this red Kind. Of this ſort, there is one alſo which bears white Flowers, not differing elſe, but the Seed of this white Kind, as well as of the red Kind, will ſometimes give blew flower'd Plants, and is in form like to the Seed of the broad leav'd Garden Succory.

V. The third, or Wild Cichory or Succory. *Its Root is white, but more hard and woody than the former. It has divers long Leaves lying upon the Ground, very much cut in or torn on the edges on both ſides, even to the middle rib, ending in a Point. Sometimes it is found to have a red Rib or Vein down the middle of the Leaves, from among which, riſes up a hard, round, woody Stalk, ſpreading into many Branches, ſet with ſmaller and*

Succory Wild.

leſs divided Leaves on them, up to the tops, where ſtand the Flowers, both for Form and Color like to the firſt Garden Kind, viz. *blew, after which comes like faſhion'd Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt two grow with us only in Gardens; but the ſecond ſort has been found growing wild in *Italy*, and that with white Flowers Wild in *Germany.* The third is found growing Wild in many places in *England*, in waſte, untill'd and barren Grounds.

VII. *The Times.* They are all Sown in the Spring, and quickly come up, Flowering in the Summer Months, and Seeding in *Auguſt* or Harveſt time, and then dies down; but being Sown in *July*, it remains till Winter; at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid in the Sun or Air for the ſpace of two Hours: after which time it will be tough, and may be wrapped up in a heap, and buried in the Earth with the Roots upwards, ſo as no Earth can get within it (which if it ſhould, it would become rotten:) and being thus covered, it may be taken up again, when occaſion for its uſe requires it; and ſo to be uſed in Sallets all the Winter, and then is called *whitned Succory. Parkinſon* ſays, it is uſually buried a while in Sand, and ſo grows white, by which means it becomes both more tender in the Eating, and alſo looſes ſome part of its bitterneſs.

VIII. *The Qualities. Succory* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, or rather hot in the beginning of the firſt Degree, and drying in the ſame; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and a little Binding; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are altogether the ſame with thoſe of *Endive*, in *Chap* 244. *Sect.* IX. *ad* XVIII. to which we refer you. But as *Succory* is leſs cold, and more drying than *Endive*, ſo it is more opening.

X. *The Decoction of Roots or Leaves*, in Wine or Water, drank every Morning faſting to a Pint more or leſs, expels Flegmatick and Cholerick Humors out of the Stomach and Bowels; opens the Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins and Womb; and is profitable againſt the yellow Jaundice, heat of the Reins, ſharpneſs and ſcalding of Urine: It prevails alſo againſt the Cachexia, or evil Diſpoſition of the Body, Dropſies, Weakneſs by long Sickneſs, and inveterate or lingering and long continued Agues; Peſtilential Fevers, Fainting, Swooning, and other Paſſions of the Heart.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence* have all the former Virtues, and beſides being outwardly applyed, abate Inflamations in any part, chiefly in the Eyes; are profitable againſt *Anthonies* Fire, Wheals, Pimples, or other Breakings out; Peſtilential Sores, being mixed with Wine Vinegar and ſo applyed. Doſe a quarter of a Pint, more or leſs Morning and Night, either alone, or mixt with any fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water.* All the former Virtues are aſcribed to it, but in a much meaner or lower Degree. It is good for ſore Eyes, being red or inflamed; and for Nurſes ſore Breaſts, which are hard and pained thro' abundance of Milk.

XIII. *The Wild Succory*, as it is more bitter, ſo it is more Opening and Abſterſive, and alſo a greater ſtrengthener of the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels.

CHAP. DCLXXIV.

Of SUCCORY *Baſtard.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κιχώριον νόθον: in Latine, *Cichorium Nothum*, and *Cichorium Sylveſtre floribus luteis*; *Pſeudo Cichoria*: and in Engliſh, *Baſtard Succory.*

II. *The Kinds.* Out of the great Number which Authors have preſented us with, we ſhall only give you the ſeven following, *viz.* 1. *Cichorium Luteum Gerardi & Tabernæmontani*; *pratenſe luteum*; *Hieracium pratenſe aſperum Geſneri*; *Intubus Sylveſtris ſive Cichorium Sylveſtre flore luteo Thalij*; *Cichoria Tertia flore luteo Tragi*; *Laſturiola altera Cæſalpini*, Rough yellow, or Baſtard Succory. 2. *Cichorium pratenſe luteum, Hedypnois dictum*; *Cichorium pratenſe luteum Levius Bauhini & Lobelij*; *Hedypnois Plinij*; *Aphaca Theophraſti*; *Endivia Sylveſtris Cæſalpini*; *Dens Leonis Cichorizata Gerardi*; Smooth Yellow or Baſtard Succory. 3. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum*; *Sonchus latifolius leviter hirſutus Bauhini*; *Cichorium Sylveſtre aſperum ἀμικὲς, ſive, Cichorium Dulce*; Sweet Yellow, or Baſtard Succory of Naples. 4. *Cichorium Montanum aſperum*; *Hieracium nonum, vel Hieracium Intubaceum aſperum Tabernæmontani*; *Hieracium aſperum Gerardi*, Our Rough Mountain Succory. 5. *Cichorium tomentoſum fœtidum*; ſtronger ill ſcented hoary Succory. 6. *Cichorium Verrucarium Matthioli*; *Zacyntha Cluſij & Matthioli*; *Verrucaria Seridis ſpecies Geſneri*; *Chondrilla Verrucuria foljis Intubaceis viridibus*; *Chondrilla ſpecies Cæſalpini*, Wart Succory. 7. *Hypochæris Porcellia, Cichorium Porcinum*; *Hieracium minus dentis Leonis ſubaſpero Bauhini*; Swines Succory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Rough Yellow, or Baſtard Succory. *Its Root is hard, rough, and uſeleſs. It has longer and rougher Leaves than thoſe of the former* Wild Succory; *in one ſort with few or no Cuts at all; in others like unto it, with deep Cuts and Diviſions. The Stalks riſe up to be 3 or 4 Feet high, rough and creſted, divided into ſeveral Branches, with ſmaller Leaves on them, and leſs jagged; bearing ſmall yellow Flowers like unto an* Hawkweed, *at the end of every one; which when they are ripe turn into Down with a ſmall long yellowiſh Seed faſtned thereto, and are both carried away with the Wind.*

IV. The ſecond, or ſmooth Yellow, or Baſtard Succory. *Its Root is long, pretty thick, taper, with ſeveral Fibres, and full of a bitter Milk. It has long and large Leaves as* ſmooth Succory, *but of a whiter green Color, cut in on the edges, but not ſo much nor ſo deep as the former. The Stalks riſe not up ſo high, nor are ſo much branched, and the Leaves on them are leſs cut in, and towards the tops little or nothing at all. The green Heads which ſtand at the tops of the Branches, are greater, and the Flowers which ſpring out of them are larger and more double, ſomething like thoſe of* Dandelion, *of a yellow Color, which turn into Down, and the Seed therewith are blown away with the Wind.*

V. The third, or Sweet Yellow, or Baſtard Succory of Naples. *Its Root is long and blackiſh on the outſide, and white within; ſo full of a ſweet Milk (without any Bitterneſs at all) as is alſo the reſt of the Plant, that it will grow hard like a Gum, if it be not rubbed away, but ſuffered to abide for ſome ſmall time. This in the Form and Diviſions of the Leaves, is very like unto the uſual* Wild Succory, *yet not ſo deeply gaſht, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine ſoft hairineſs, not rough at all, and of a dark green Color. The Stalk riſes up to be two Feet or more high, round, firm, and whitiſh, becauſe of the hoarineſs thereon; ſometimes breaking out into Branches towards the top; ſet with ſhorter, ſomewhat broader and more divided Leaves than below, cloſing the Stalks at the bottoms; having at their tops green Hairy Heads or Husks, and gold yellow Flowers in long hairy Husks, like unto the* Hawkweeds: *which growing greater when they are ripe, contain within them ſmall long browniſh Seed, with a fine white Down on them, both which are carried away with the Wind.*

VI. The fourth, or our Rough Mountain Succory. *Its Root conſiſts of many long Strings, which ſends forth ſeveral long narrow Leaves next the Ground, very ſharply dented about the edges, but not divided or cut in at all, and rough alſo all over. From among which, riſes up a Stalk branched forth with ſuch like Leaves ſet thereon, and divers large double yellow Flowers at the tops, very like to thoſe of* Dandelion, *which turn into Down as the reſt, and blown away with the Wind.*

VII. The fifth, or ſtrong ill ſcented hoary Succory. *It has a pretty long thick Root, which ſends forth ſeveral weak, round, hairy or hoary Stalks, about two Feet high or more, having divers large long hairy or hoary Leaves next the Ground, deeply gaſht in on both ſides, not much unlike* Succory *Leaves, parted into many Branches, with leſſer Leaves thereon than thoſe below, and leſſer cut in alſo: at the tops of which Branches, ſtand many*

many pale yellow Flowers in green Husks, much like to Groundsel, *which quickly fade in like manner, turning into Down, which with the Seed is carried away with the Wind. This Plant has a strong ill Smell, which is yet more in the hotter times of the Year, from whence came the Epithite,* Fœtidum.

VIII. The sixth, or Wart Succory. *Its Root is small and stringy, dying every Year after Seed time, and never abiding a Winter, unless it springs up from the Seed in* Autumn. *It springs up, and spreads out several long, and somewhat hairy green Leaves next the Ground, cut or divided on the edges into deep Dents, but not deep Gashes, something resembling* Succory *Leaves. The Stalks are straked, and divide themselves into some lesser Branches, with a small long Leaf at every Joint, broad below, and encompassing it at bottom. The Flowers grow severally at the Tops and upper Joints of the Branches, upon short Footstalks, being small and yellow, composed of many small yellow Leaves, broad pointed, and nickt in, which turn not into Down as the former sorts do; but into small round and flat hard Heads, parted at the Brims into several Bunches or Knobs, like unto Warts, with a little Tust or Crown in the middle; in each Knob or Wart whereof, is contained a Kernel or Seed.*

IX. The seventh, or Swines Succory. *It has a small and long Root, from whence spring forth several long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, smaller at the bottom, and broader towards their*

Swines Succory.

ends, unevenly waved or dented on the edges. The Stalks are a little rough, slender and bare of Leaves spreading out into several long Stalks, about 6 or 8 Inches high, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto Hawkweed. *This Plant* Park-inson *will have to be a Species of the* Hawkweeds, *but* Gerard *and* Johnson, *account it among the number of the* Succories. *There is another of this sort, whose Leaves are smooth and narrower, differing but little in any thing else.*

X. *The Places.* The first, second and fourth, are many times found in our Meadows and other moist Grounds. The fifth is often found in Sandy Grounds, and by Woods and Hedge sides. The The third *Columna* found growing on Hills in the Kingdom of *Naples*; and the sixth is said to grow in the Island *Zacyntha*, from which places they have been brought to us, and are nurst up in our Gardens. The seventh grows abroad in the Fields, and in waste Grounds and Lanes in divers places of *England.*

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed about the same time with the other *Succories*; except the second, which Flowers earlier than all the rest.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are the same with those of our *Common Succory*, to which you are referred. This is also to be noted, that in *Naples* and other parts of *Italy*, the *Neapolitan* kind is used instead of the *True Succory*, it being very like to it in its form.

XIII. *The Wart Succory.* Authors say it is very good for the Curing or taking away of Warts. And this they say it does, by eating the Herb as a Sallet; or by taking at Bed-time a Dram of the Seed in Pouder in White-Wine, for certain Days together; so also the Pouder of the Leaves given to a Dram in the same manner. But I think there is not much in all this; if there be any Virtue of this Kind in this Plant, it will be best manifested, and mostly exert its powet in that kind, by an external Application to the parts affected, after this manner. Take the expressed Juice of the Plant, and heat it almost scalding hot, with which bath the Warts 3 or 4 times a day or oftner, letting it dry in after every time of Bathing; and continue this so long till the Warts are wasted away. This says *Pena*, will certainly extirpate them, as he and divers others had found by Experience. The said Juice being taken in Wine, is said to be helpful also against the biting of mad Dogs.

CHAP. DCLXXV.

Of SUCCORY *Gum.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Candarel, Cadaron*, and *Amiron*: in Greek, Χονδρίλλη: in Latine, *Chondrilla*: and in English, *Gum Succory.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make thirteen or fourteen sorts thereof, most of which are perfect Strangers to us. We shall only treat of such as are sometimes Nurst up in our Gardens, which are the four following. 1. *Chondrilla prior legitima Dioscoridis secundum Clusium*; *Chondrilla Græca, Tabernæmontani*; *Chondrilla foliis Cichorei tomentosis*; The true Gum Succory of *Dioscorides*: some says, *Dioscorides* called it *Cichorion*, and some *Seris*; and for that the Leaves were like unto *Succory*, they accounted it a kind of *Wild Succory.* 2. *Chondrilla Cærulea, sive purpurea Tabernæmontani*; *Chondrilla Cærulea Belgarum Lobelij*; *Chondrilla altera Dodonæi*; *Chondrilla prima Cichorio similis Cordi*, and *Chondrilla tenera*; *Chon-*

drilla

drilla cærulea flore Camerarij; *Apate Dalechampij Lugdunenſe*; *Chondrilla cærulea altera Cichorij Sylveſtris folijs Bauhini*; Purple Flowerd Gum Succory, or Succory with deep jagged Leaves. 3. *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia*; *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia Laciniata*; *Chondrilla prima Lacunæ*; Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. 4. *Chondrilla Seſamoides dicta*, *Seſamoides parvum Matthioli*, *Camerarij*, *Columnæ & Tabernæmontani*; (but *Columna* thinks it may be *Cyanus Plinij*:) *Seſamoides parva Dioſcoridis Lobelio*; *Chondrilla tertia ſpecies Dodonæi*; *Catenance quorundam Lugdunenſis*; (*Bauhinus* makes two ſorts of this Species, calling the firſt *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani capitulo*; and the other, *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani Capitulis altera*:) Strange Gum Succory.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or true Gum Succory of Dioſcorides. *Its Root is of a Fingers thickneſs, blackiſh on the outſide, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, and parted at the top into ſome Heads, which ſend forth Leaves,* &c. *till it is full of Juice, which is yellowiſh when it is dry. It has many long,*

Succory Gum True of Dioſcorides.

and ſomething broad hoary Leaves lying upon the Ground, covered with a thick Down, cut in on the edges, ſomething like thoſe of Succory: *From among which, riſes up an hoary Stalk a Foot or more high, parted into a few Branches with ſmaller and narrower Leaves ſet without order, on which are ſometimes found yellowiſh Grains like unto ſmall pieces of Gum, which grow quickly to be hard. At the tops of the Branches ſtand ſingly yellow Flowers like thoſe of* Camomil, *which when they are ripe turn into Down, and with the Seed are carried away with the Wind.*

IV. The ſecond, or Purple Flower'd Gum Succory, or Gum Succory with deep jagged Leaves. *Its Root grows deep down into the Ground, and ſpread into many thick Branches like* Dandelion, *blackiſh on the outſide, and yielding much Milk in every part when broken or cut; which are ſo apt to grow, that every little piece in the Ground will ſpring again, and bear Leaves. It ſhoots forth in*

Succory Gum Purple Flower'd.

the beginning of the Spring, ſeveral long winged, or rather jagged Leaves; conſiſting of many long and narrow jaggs, cut in on both ſides to the middle Rib, and equally ſet almoſt one againſt another, of a blewiſh green color, very tender, and full of Milk when broken or cut. From among which, riſe up weak and tender Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, ſcarce able to ſtand upright, very brittle alſo, and apt to be broken, and as full of Milk as the Leaves, which divides it ſelf towards the tops into a few other ſmaller Branches, with ſmaller and leſs jagged Leaves upon them; at the top of which grow ſmall blewiſh Purple Flowers, and ſometimes white, conſiſting of ten or twelve ſmall narrow Leaves, ſtanding round about the middle, which when they are ripe, fall away of themſelves.

V. The third, or Broad Leav'd Purple Gum Succory. *This Gum Succory is very like the former in every reſpect, ſaving that in this, the Leoves are ſomething broader and ſhorter, and the Gaſhes alſo larger; in which particulars, the chief difference conſiſts.*

VI. The fourth, or Strange Gum Succory. *The Root is ſmall and long, yielding a Milky Juice. It has many long and narrow rough Leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three places on the edges, ſometimes more or leſs, lying on the Ground, reſembling very much the Leaves of* Coronopus, *or* Buckshorn Plantane; *but with fewer, greater, and longer cuts or jaggs. The branched Stalks are ſet from their middle, with*

ſuch

such like Leaves, but narrower, some without any jagg, and some with but one or two jaggs; bearing at every one of their tops, upon slender bare long Stalks, a small whitish Silver like scaly Head; out of which break forth fair double Flowers, consisting of many Purplish blew Leaves, dented or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle; after which comes small Seed, like unto Sesamum *being compared, (whence the Name* Sesamoides*) but more like to a* Cyanus *or blew Bottle, or Corn Flower, but browner.* Bauhinus *makes two sorts (as aforesaid) of this Plant, which vary not much one from another, their difference being very probable to arise from the differing Soils in which they are found growing, the like of which has been found in many other Herbs, which yet have been but one and the same Species.*

VII. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in several places in *Spain*; the other grows Wild also in waste Grounds by Ditch-sides and by Path-ways, in Fields and Pastures in several parts of *Italy*; but with us they are only Nurst up (by the Curious) in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, and yield their Seed in a short time after; but are so tender, that they soon perish with our Winters Cold.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these, are said to be the same with those of our *Common Succory*. The first of these is of the same property with *Wild Succory*, but more bitter, and more drying, and is thereby more effectual in opening Obstructions; and by its drying and astringent Qualities, it stops the Looseness of the Bowels, the *Juice of the Root* being taken in Wine. *The Juice of the Root or Herb*, drank is good against the biting of Vipers, and all other Venomous Serpents; it strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It is said, the *Juice of the Root* dropt from the point of a Skewer, or some such small thing, upon the Roots of the Hair on the Eye-brows, Forehead, *&c.* takes them away, and hinders their growing again; but of this I know nothing by Experience. *The same Juice with some Nitre dissolved in it*, being Bathed upon the Skin, is said to take away Freckles, Lentills, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other discolorings thereof; as also Scurf, Morphew, Spots, Pimples, *&c.* Injected up the Womb, it also draws down the Courses.

X. The second and third are also of the same Virtues with our *Common Garden Succory*, and in *Italy* they are said to be eaten in their Sallets, as we do our *Succory* here. We have no Author who gives any special Instance of their Virtues, but only they are referred to the Kindred of the *Succories*.

CHAP. DCLXXVI.

Of SUN-DEW.

OR,

ROS SOLIS.

I. THE *Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of; but it is called in Latin, *Ros Solis*; *Rorella*, and *Rorida* by *Lobel*; and by some *Salsirora*: and in English, *Sun-Dew*, and also corruptly, *Rosa Solis.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two or three sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Ros Solis, sive Rorella rotundifolius major & minor*, Round Leav'd Sun-Dew, which they will have to be both greater and lesser. 2. *Ros Solis Sylvestris longifolius*, Long Leav'd Sun-Dew.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or round Leav'd Sun-Dew. *Its Root consists only of a few small Hairs, Fibres or Threads; which sends up divers small round hollow Leaves, something greenish, but full of several red Hairs, which make them seem to look red, every Leaf standing upon its own Footstalk, reddish hairy likewise; the Leaves have this wonderful property, that they are continually moist, or full of Dew in the hottest day; yea, the hotter the Sun shines upon them the moister they are; and even at Noon-time the Hairs will be full of drops of Dew, more especially if the Sun shines strongly and clearly out; which is with a certain Sliminess which will rise, or draw out as it were into Threads, the small Hairs always holding this Moisture. From among these Leaves spring up (about a Month after them) small slender Stalks about 4 Inches high, which are reddish also, bearing several white knobs one above another, which are the Flowers, of a whitish color, after which in the heads are contained certain small Seed. Some Authors make a greater and lesser of this Species; which is the only difference or variety.*

Sun-Dew round Leav'd, and long Leav'd.

IV. The second, or Long-Leav'd Sun-Dew: *This in its Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, Dew, and Formalities of growing, differs not from the former, but only in its Leaf, which is much larger and also long withall.*

V. *The Places.* They usually grow in Bogs and wet Places, and sometimes in moist Woods; as also in Desert, Sandy and Sunny Places, but yet watery withall; and seldom any where else than amongst white Moorish Moss, which grows on the Ground, as also on Boggs. The second has been found growing near *Dublin* in *Ireland*: It also

alſo grows by *Elleſmere* in *Shropſhire*, by the ways ſides thereabouts.

VI. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower in *June*, at which time the Leaves are in beſt condition to be gathered. *Gerard* ſays they Flouriſh in Summer, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and are to be gathered when the Weather is Calm, Dry, and Serene.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Pectoral, Cordial and Reſtorative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is profitable againſt Catarrhs, and Salt Rheums falling upon the Lungs, Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Aſthma's; and is ſaid to cure Phthiſicks or Conſumptions of the Lungs: It is Cordial, good againſt Sickneſs at Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Simple Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Compound Diſtilled Water.* 3. *A more Simple Tincture.* 4. *A Compound Tincture, commonly called* Roſa Solis. 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Simple Diſtilled Water.* Both *Gerard* and *Parkinſon* tell you that if it be made with a Glaſs Alembick or Still, the Water will be of a Gold yellow Colour. It is ſharp, quick, drying, and binding, good for ſuch as are troubled with Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Conſumptions, and all other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, comforts the Heart, and is good againſt fainting of the Spirits. Doſe 2 or 3 Ounces either alone or mixt with a little Generous Wine.

XI. *The Compound Diſtilled Water. Take* Ros Solis *a Pound, Bawm, Limon Peel, Orange Peels,* ana, *a quarter of a Pound, Winters Cinamon in groſs Pouder, two Ounces; White* Lisbon *Wine a Quart, Milk Water a Pint; mix, digeſt a Week, then draw off the Water in a Glaſs Alembick in* Balneo *to drineſs.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more Cordial, and more prevalent againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Quartans, Convulſions, Palſies, Lethargies, and the like Diſeaſes.

XII. *The more ſimple Tincture. Take* Ros Solis *freſh gathered a Pound, Bawm, Garden Scurvy Graſs, Garden Creſſes, of each a quarter of a Pound: Aniſeeds, Angelica Seeds groſly bruiſed, of each 2 Ounces; Saffron, Cochinele, the laſt in fine Pouder, of each 3 Drams: Spirit of Wine 3 Quarts: mix, digeſt a Month in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Glaſs once every day; then letting all perfectly ſettle, decant the clear Tincture: and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of either of the former, and a moſt potent thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body. Doſe from one Dram to two Drams, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIII. *The more Compound Tincture,* commonly called *Roſa Solis. Take* Ros Solis *twelve handfuls, red Roſe Leaves two handfuls,* Liquorice *bruiſed or ſcraped 4 Ounces; Cinnamon, Red Sanders, of each 3 Ounces: Aniſeed, Coriander-ſeed, Nutmegs, of each 2 Ounces, Cloves, Galanga, Ginger, of each an Ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradice, Zedoary, of each a quarter of an Ounce; Spirit of Wine or choice Brandy 3 Gallons; mix, make an Infuſion for eight days; then being perfectly ſettled and fine, decant the clear Tincture into another Glaſs, and add thereto of double or treble refined Sugar three Pounds; mix, diſſolve, and keep it for uſe.* It is a Noble Tincture, and has all the Virtues of the former Preparations; and being of a drying, binding and ſtrengthning Quality, is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore of excellent uſe againſt all Diſeaſes of that Bowel; as alſo of the Heart, Midriff, Meſentery, Inteſtines and Womb. Doſe a Spoonful or leſs, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Liquor, with which it may be mixed.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the whole Plant beaten to a Pulp, adding alſo a little Salt. Being applyed to the Skin, it is ſaid to exulcerate and raiſe Bliſters.

CHAP. DCLXXVII.

Of SUN-FLOWER *of Peru.*

I. THE *Names.* It has no Greek name, yet Authors call it Χρυσάνθεμον *Peruvianum*; *Chryſanthemon Peruvianum*; *Flos Solis*; *Flos Maximus*; *Sol Indianus*, *Corona Solis*: in Engliſh, Sun-Flower; Golden Flower of Peru, and Marigold of Peru.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us the knowledge of two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Chryſanthemum Peruvianum majus*, *Flos Solis major*; The greater Sun-Flower. 2. *Chryſanthemum de Peru minus*; *Flos Solis minor*: The Leſſer Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Sun-Flower, or Golden Flower of Peru. *Its Root is white, compact of many Strings, and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground by ſome greater Roots branching out, and a number of ſmall ſtrings, which grow not deep, but keep under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, deſiring much moiſture, which dye every Year at the firſt approach of Winter; and therefore muſt be new Sown every Year in the beginning of the Spring. It riſeth up from the Seed, at firſt like unto a Pompion with two Leaves; and after two or four more Leaves are come forth, it riſes up into a great Stalk, bearing the Leaves at a due diſtance on all ſides thereof, one above another up to the very top, being ſometimes, and in ſome places, 7 8 or 10 Feet high, which Leaves ſtanding out from the Stem or Stalk, upon their ſeveral great ribbed Footſtalks, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a ſad green Color, and bending downwards. At the top of the Stalk grows one great, large, thick, and broad Flower, bowing down the head unto the Sun, and breaking forth from a great head, made of ſcaly green Leaves, like unto a great ſingle Marigold, having a border of many long yellow Leaves, ſet about a great round yellow thrumb, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto ſhort heads of Flowers, under every one whereof, there is a Seed, larger than any Thiſtle Seed, yet ſomewhat like; alſo leſſer and rounder than any Gourd Seed, which are ſet in*

ſo

ſo cloſe and curious a manner, that when the Seed is taken out, the head with the hollow places or Cells, ſeems very like unto an Honey-Comb; which Seed is in ſome plants very black, in the hotter Countries, or very white, great and large, but with us it is neither ſo large, black, or white, but ſometimes blackiſh or grayiſh. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, has a ſtrong reſinous Scent, much like to that of Turpentine; and the Heads and middle parts of the Flowers do oftentimes, (and ſometimes the joints of the Stalks where the Leaves ſtand) ſweat out a moſt thin, fine, and clear Reſin or Turpentine, but in ſmall quantity, as it were in drops, in the hot and dry time of the Year, ſo like both in Colour, Smell and Taſte, unto clear Venice Turpentine, *or* Strasburgh Turpentine, *that it cannot be known from it.*

Sun-Flower Greater.

IV. The ſecond, or Leſſer Sun-Flower, or Marigold of Peru. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Turpentine, and manner of its growing, is like the former, ſave that it is altogether lower, the* Leaves *more jagged, and very few in number. It is either without Branches, or with many Branches, with a black, or with a white Seed, the form of the* Leaves *and* Flowers *differing but only in the greatneſs or ſmallneſs, as has been juſt now ſaid.* Gerard *ſeems to make this to be twofold*, viz. 1. The Male. 2. The Female. I. The Male kind *he ſays periſhes in its* Root, *as ſoon as it has perfected its Seed, being thick, hard, and of a woody ſubſtance, with many thready ſtrings annexed thereto. From which riſes up a gray or ruſſet Stalk five or ſix Cubits high, and ſometimes as thick as ones Arm. (I ſuppoſe this is in its Native Country of* Peru, *for with us in* England, *it attains to no ſuch Magnitude:) on which are ſet great broad Leaves with long Foot-ſtalks, very frogil or eaſie to break, of an overworn green color, ſharp pointed, and ſomewhat cut or dented about the edges like a Saw. The Flower grows at the top of the Stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow*

Sun-Flower Leſſer.

Leaves. The thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the firſt or greater before Deſcribed: And the whole Flower is encompaſſed about likewiſe with divers ſuch Ruſſet Leaves, as they which grow lower upon the Stalks, but leſſer and narrower. The Plant and every part thereof ſmells of Turpentine, and the Flower *yields moſt clear Turpentine. The Seed is long and black, with certain Lines or Streaks of white running along the ſame.* II. The Female kind *has alſo a thick and woody Root, from which riſes up a ſtraight Stem, dividing it ſelf into one or more Branches, ſet with ſmooth Leaves, ſharp pointed, and ſlightly indented about the edges. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a faint yellow color, the middle part being of a deeper yellow, tending to blackneſs, of the form and ſhape of a ſingle* Marigold, *the Magnitude excepted. This Plant ſays another Author, ſhoots out into many Stems, and a great many Branches, requiring very much room, ſo that it is apt to choak other Flowers which grow near it: For which reaſon, when it is arrived to a reaſonable height, and before it is full green, it is to be clipt with a Garden pair of Sciſſars, to retrench thoſe Branches which ſpread too much, and ſuch as ſhoot up too high.*

V. Of the firſt or Greater Sun-Flower at Sect. III. above, *Gerard* gives us another kind of Deſcription, which becauſe it is ſomething remarkable, we will alſo give you here. *Its Root (he ſays)*

is white, compact of many Strings, which perish at the first approach of Winter. It is a Plant (says he) of such a nature and tallness, that in one Summer, being Sown of a Seed in April, it rose up (in his Garden) to the height of 14 *feet; where one Flower was in weight three Pounds two Ounces; and cross overthwart, the Flower was by measure* 16 *Inches broad. The Stalks are upright and straight, of the bigness of a strong Mans Arm, beset with large Leaves even to the top, like unto the* Great Burdock. *At the top of the Stalk comes forth for the most part but one Flower, yet many times there spring out sucking Buds, but they come to no perfection. This great Flower is in shape like to a Camomil Flower, beset round about with a pale, or border of goodly yellow Leaves, in shape like the Leaves of the Flowers of* White Lillys. *The middle part of which, is made as it were of unshorn Velvet, or some curious Cloth wrought with a Needle: which brave Work if you do throughly view, it seems to be an innumerable sort of small Flowers, resembling the nose or nosle of a Candlestick broken from the Foot thereof; from which small Nosle sweats forth excellent fine and clear Turpentine, in Sight, Substance, Savor and Taste. The whole Plant in like manner smells of Turpentine being broken; and when it grows to Maturity, and the Flowers fall away, in place thereof comes the Seed, which is black and large, much like the Seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning Workman had of purpose placed them in that Excellent and Exquisite Order, not much unlike to an Honey-Comb.*

VI. *The Culture. The first or larger sort* is produced from Seed in a well Dung'd Ground, after the manner of Cucumbers and Melons. It grows generally with us 5, 6, or 7 Feet high, very straight without Branches, with Leaves jagged at the edges, pointed at their ends, and rough to the touch. This, as it has been very common, so it is at present much neglected, and is now Planted in the Obsoleet or almost neglected parts of a Garden, or at the extremities of some Borders. On the top of its Stem appears its Flower resembling the Sun-Beams, whose Disk is commonly of a yellowish Glory or Radiency, made in the shape of a Crown, in the middle of which, are a number of other little Flourishes resting on the Embrio's, separated one from another by Leaves folded Gutterwise, and contained in a scaly Cup, which Embrio's in time become Oblong Seed, each separated from another in particular Cells.

VII. *The second or lesser kind*, tho' it may be raised from the Seed, yet it is generally multiplyed from its Roots, whose Tufts are to be divided to Plant other places with. This as it shoots out into many Stems and a great many Branches, ought to be Planted in broad Allys, and all along with Trees between them, at 3 Feet distance one from another; or it may be Planted in the small Corners of Parterres, or in the middle of the same, without any other Flowers near it, by which it will agreeably entertain the Eye. It agrees in any sort of Earth good or bad, and its Roots being split, must be set three Inches deep in the Ground; which when it has attained a considerable height, is to be clipt and trim'd as before directed (Sect. V.) putting it into what Figure will best agree with it, which is generally that of a round Bush.

VIII. *The Places.* Their Native Place is *Peru*, from whence they have been brought to us, and now grow generally in most of our Gardens, where they Flourish admirably.

IX. *The Times.* The Seed must be set or sown in the beginning of *April*, if the Weather is temperate, and if in good Earth so much the better, and where the Sun has the most power the whole day. The first Flowers in *June*, the second in *August*, and sometimes so late, that the early Frost taking it, the Flower comes not to ripeness.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of them* are scarcely known, so that Authors have said little or nothing of them. The Heads of the Flowers are boiled and dressed as Artichoaks, with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper. They are said to be in Quality hot and dry, and vehemently to excite Lust. *Gerard* says they are exceeding pleasant Food, and are by others accounted good Meat; but *Parkinson* says, they are too strong for his taste.

CHAP. DCLXXVIII.

Of SUN-FLOWER *Creeping.*

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek; Ἡλιάνθεμον: in Latine also *Helianthemum*, *Flos Solis*, *Chamæcistus*, *Cistus Pumilus*; *Cistus repens*; *Flos Solis repens*; in English *Sun-Flower creping*; and *Dwarf Cistus.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us about half a Score sorts of this Plant, we shall trouble you only with the five following, *viz.* 1. *Helianthemum vulgare*, *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum*; Our English yellow creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 2. *Helianthemum vulgare vel Anglicum album*, Our white Creeping or Dwarf Sun-Flower. 3. *Helianthemum serpillifolio flore luteo*, *Chamæcistus secundus Clusij*; *Cistus Humilis serpillifoliis Tabernæmontani*, Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. 4. *Helianthemum Luteum Germanicum*, Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. 5. *Helianthemum album Germanicum*; White Dwarf Sun-Flower of Germany. *Clusius* says he should rather refer these Plants to the Family of the Female *Cistus*, making them of his third Order of *Cistus*, and so calling them *Chamæcistus*; because says he, they are like unto them both in Face or Form, and Property. Some take this *Creeping Sun-Flower* to be the *Helianthe Plinij*, which *Cordus* calls *Helianthemum*, or *Flos Solis*, and so do *Lobel*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Thalius*, and divers others.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our English Yellow Creeping Sun-Flower. *It has a hard and woody Root, growing in time to be something great, but not very long, and divided into small Branches at its lower end. From this rise up several small and weak, yet hard and almost woody branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the Root upon the Ground, on which are set by couples, many small and somewhat long Leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small Leaves also growing between them: at the tops of which grow three or four small pale yellow, and sometimes Gold coloured yellow Flowers, consisting each of five round pointed Leaves, with some yellow threads in the middle, having in some Places or Soils, a pretty pleasing Smell, but less or more in some other places: After which follow small round Heads, containing small yellow Seed.*

This

This dyeth not, but abides many Years, increaſing in Branches, which yield a Viſcous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto Comfrey, *of an Aſtringent and Auſtere Taſte; for which reaſon I believe it was called by divers (as* Cordus *ſays)* Conſolida aurea, *and ſo ſays* Cluſius *alſo; and ſome have called it* Panax, *and* Panaces Chironium, *but falſely.*

IV. The ſecond, or our white Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower. *Its Root is thick, and of a Woody Subſtance like the former. It is a low and humble Plant, creeping upon the Ground, differing but little from the former, ſaving that this riſes ſomewhat higher. It has many ſmall tough Branches*

Sun-Flower Creeping Engliſh, *Yellow and White.*

of a brown colour, on which grow little Leaves ſet by Couples, thick, fat, and full of Juice, covered over with a ſoft Down, from whoſe boſoms come forth other leſſer Leaves. Theſe Leaves are a little whiter and longer, and not ſet ſo thick togegether as the former, but are more Woolly. The Flower is alſo ſomething larger, and of a white Color, in which conſiſts the chief Difference. In ſome Places or Grounds, it is a little Sweet, but in ſome other Soils little or nothing at all: and its Juice is of an Aſtringent and Auſtere Taſte like the other.

V. the third, or Creeping Sun-Flower with Time-like Leaves. *Its Root is very Fibrous, and ſpreads much under Ground, and the Plant creeps upon the Ground, much like unto* Wild Thyme, *with ſuch like ſmall Leaves, ſet upon reddiſh Branches very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green Colour, and a little hairy withal, which are a little longer and whiter next to, or near the Flowers, which grow three or four together, each one on a pretty long hairy Footſtalk, conſiſting of five ſmall yellow Leaves like unto the other, and ſomething Sweet.*

VI. The fourth, or Yellow Creeping, or Dwarf-Sun-Flower of Germany. *Its Root is ſlender, Woody, and ſomething red. The Plant is ſaid to be much like to a* Ciſtus, *but leſſer by much, and creeping upon the Ground unleſs it be prop'd up, having a multitude of twiggy Branches, ſlender and fine, on*

Sun-Flower Creeping of Germany, *Yellow and White.*

which grow Leaves leſſer than thoſe of Ledon *or* Ciſtus, *and very like to our* Engliſh White Creeping, or Dwarf Sun-Flower, at *Sect.* IV. *above; of a full or mucilaginous Juicy Subſtance, and ſlightly haired; The Flowers are like unto little Roſes, or the* Wild Tanſie *Flower of a yellow Color.*

VII. The fifth, or White Dwarf, or Creeping Sun-Flower of Germany. *This in its Roots, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is ſo like the laſt Deſcribed, that they are not to be diſtinguiſhed aſunder till the time of Flowering, the Flowers in this being White, whereas in the former they are Yellow; this being the chief, or only difference.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in ſeveral places of *England*, but eſpecially in *Kent*, in almoſt every Tract thereof throughout; which in ſome places is greater than in ſome others, yet that with the white Flowers is not altogether ſo common as thoſe with the yellow. *Gerard* ſays he has found them in many places in *Kent*, upon the Chalky Banks about *Graveſend* and *Southfleet*; and for the moſt part all the way from thence to *Canterbury* and *Dover*. The fourth and fifth differ not much from our *Engliſh*, and I am told, have been found in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom; and by reaſon they ſo little differ from our *Engliſh*

Species, ſome have thought them to be the ſame; their difference ariſing chiefly from the Soil. The third grows in rough, dry, and Sunny places in plain Fields, and upon Mountains. *Cluſius* ſays he found it upon the higheſt Alps or Mountains of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*; and as ſome think, is the firſt here deſcribed, which is the moſt uſual ſort growing in *England*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, from the beginning of *July* to the end of *Auguſt*; but the Flowers ſoon fade, ſeldom enduring above a day or two, perfecting their Seed in ſome ſmall time after.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes of all ſorts, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, all Bleedings whether inward or outward, Spitting or Piſſing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, Overflowing of the Terms, Whites, *&c.* cure Sore Mouths, and Ulcers in what part of the Body ſoever, heal green Wounds, and helps the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken from two Spoonfuls to three or more, in any proper Vehicle, as Barabar Wine, or any other Styptick red Wine, they ſtop all Bleedings whether inward or outward; Spitting or Piſſing of Blood, Bloody-Flux, the Overflowing of the Terms and Whites, Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever. Mixt with Wine, they are profitable to waſh, cleanſe and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, Throats; as alſo Ulcers in the private Parts of Man or Woman, or in the Legs, Thighs, or in any other part of the Body. Green Wounds being waſht with them, it ſtops the Blood, diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing, and conglutinates their Lips, Conſolidating, Binding and Strengthning the part, or any other place weakned by any Accident. And Cloths dipt into them, and applyed to Wounds made by the Stinging or Biting of any Poiſonous Creature, it hinders the Poiſon from ſpreading, and draws it forth; more eſpecially if they be taken inwardly at the ſame time.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may well be uſed to all the ſame Intentions, but as it is weaker, ſo it is to be given in a larger Doſe, as to 4, 6, or 8 Ounces. This as well as the Juice and Eſſence, being taken inwardly for ſome conſiderable time, is ſaid to be profitable in Curing Ruptures of the Bowels.

XV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is Vulnerary, cleanſes and heals Ulcers, Conſolidates Wounds, and quickly heals them; ſtrengthning all the parts it is applyed to.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to the Biting or Stinging of any Venomous Creature, it draws out the Poiſon; and applyed to the Gout, or any weakned Limb or Joint, it eaſes the pain, and ſtrengthens the part afflicted.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It ſoftens and whitens the Skin, and Beautifies the Face and other parts to which it is applyed, being uſed ſeveral times a day.

CHAP. DCLXXIX.

Of SWEET-GAUL.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in Greek, Ῥόος, ἡ Ῥόα, ἄγριος: in Latine, *Rhus Sylveſtris*: and in Engliſh *Sweet-Gaul.*

II. *The Kinds.* It ſeems to be a ſingular Species, *ſui generis*; yet Authors deſcribe the two following, *viz.* 1. *Rhus Sylveſtris Anglicus, Myrtus Anglica, Myrtus Brabantica Lobelij*; *Pſeudomyrſine Gerardi*; *Rhus Sylveſtris altera Lugdunenſis*; *Rhus Herba Plinij Cluſio*; *Dryophonon Plinij Ruellio*; *Myrtus Nemoralis*; *Elæagnus Cordi*; *Elæagnus Theophraſti Bellonio*; *Chamelæagnus Dodonæi*; *Myrtus Belgarum Lobelij*; Our Common Sweet-Gaul. 2. *Rhus Sylveſtris Plinij Dodoneo*; *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia Lobelio*; *Dryophonon Plinij quibuſdam*: The Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Sweet Gaul. *Its Root is hard and woody; from whence riſes up a low Shrub or woody Buſh, not above a Yard high, ſpreading ſlender Branches, with many brown yellowiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat long, narrow, thick, fattiſh and roundiſh pointed, reſembling in ſome ſort, both* Box *and* Myrtle *Leaves, but ſmelling ſtrong and ſweet. The Flowers are yellow, and ſtand upon ſhort ſtalks, coming forth at the Joints, with the Leaves in ſmall Tufts, many ſet together; which being paſt, the ſaid Stalks are plentifully ſtored with yellowiſh cornered Seed, bedewed with a clammy Moiſture, of a very bitter unpleaſing Taſte, but ſtrong ſweet Smell.*

IV. Gerard deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is of a hard and woody Subſtance, which produces a low and little Shrub or woody Plant, having many brown and hard Branches, upon which grow Leaves ſomething long, hard, thick, and Oleous, of an hot, or Aromatick Savour or Smell, ſomething like that of* Myrtle. *From among the Branches come forth other little ones, on which do grow many Spoky Ears or Tufts, full of ſmall Flowers: after which, come great ſtore of ſquare or cornered Seed cluſtering together, of a ſtrong and bitter Taſte.*

V. The ſecond, or Myrtle-Leav'd Sweet-Gaul. *This has alſo a hard and woody Root, ſpread many ways in the Ground, with many Fibres adjoining to it: from whence ſprings up a low ſhrubby ſort of Plant, having many ſlender Branches with Leaves ſet thereon, every one of the largeneſs of the broad* Myrtle-*Leaf, and ſtanding by couples; but not ſo cloſely, or always juſt oppoſite one to another, nor ſo many together, ſmooth or even, and not dented about the edges. At the ends of which, come forth many ſmall purpliſh red* Threads, *ſet upon, or ſticking out of a ſmall head, ſet one above another; which afterwards turn into a round and ſomewhat flat creſted black Berry, containing therein, ſmall, white, and rough Seed, not much unlike to Grape-Stones. This Plant in ſome places dyes every Year down to the Ground, Springing again the next Year, for which cauſe in theſe places it never Seeds nor Flowers: Nor here in* England *does it ever flower from its firſt Years ſhooting, but the next Year it Flowers in many places of this Land, tho' ſeldom perfecting its Seed.*

VI. The

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *England*, as well as in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and other places beyond Sea, and therefore *Lobel* might as well have call'd it *Anglica* as *Brabantica*, it being truly a Native of our Country, tho' poſſibly he might not know ſo much. It grows in *Hartfordſhire*, *Kent*, *Suſſex*, *Colebrook*, and near *Old Windſor-Park Corner*; as alſo in ſeveral Marſhy, Plaſhy, Moiſt and Fenny Grounds, as in *Bedfordſhire*, *Cambridgeſhire*, *Iſle of Ely*, *Lincolnſhire*, and the Fenny Countries thereabouts; of which there is ſuch ſtore, that they make Faggots, Bruſhes or Sheaves thereof, to burn and heat their Ovens, and kindle Fires withal, as they do of *Sedge*. It is alſo found growing in moſt places where *Sedge* grows; for which reaſon it is commonly found bound up promiſcuouſly in *Sedge* ſheaves, which Bakers uſe to heat their Ovens with at *Lyn* in *Norfolk*, and other great Towns and Market-Places where it can be conveniently carried by Water, *&c.* The ſecond is a Native in ſeveral Countries in the *Levant* and *Mediterranean* Sea, as the South parts of *France*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, &c. but with us it is only Nurſt up in Gardens. This is that of *Pliny*, *lib.* 24. *cap.* 11.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Auſtere and Styptick; diſcuſſing Wind, Cephalick, Neurotick; and as ſome think Narcotick.

IX. *The Specification.* The firſt kind is only or chiefly uſed: It is good to dry up Humors in the Belly and Stomach, to kill Worms in thoſe parts, to ſtrengthen the Brain and Nerves, and to induce Sleep.

X. *The Preparations.* The firſt of the two Species being only in uſe, the Preparations will chiefly have reference to that; and there is a peculiar uſe of it in 1. *Ale or Beer*, which in ſome places are Brewed with it, as with Hops. 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Tincture of Leaves and Fruit in Spirit of Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Ale or Beer.* It preſerves the Drink from ſpoiling, or growing ſowre like Hops, and makes it Drink very ſtrong; and by reaſon of its pleaſing Bitterneſs, gives it a pleaſant Taſte or Farwel. As it makes the Drink to be ſtronger, ſo it may be more apt to get into the Head, and make People Drunk; but it only affects the Brain by its Strength, not by any ill Quality which is in it, as ſome Authors ſeem to hint, it being a true ſtrengthner of the Stomach and Nerves. And ſo far it is an Antiſcorbutick, as all Stomachicks are; the Scurvy being called by the Greeks the Stomach Diſeaſe, and for which they have no other name.

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It warms, comforts and ſtrengthens cold, moiſt and weak Heads, Brains, Nerves and Stomachs; reſiſts the Scurvy in its beginning, and cures it when Confirm'd, a quarter of a Pint or more, being taken in the Morning faſting, half an Hour before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed. It is ſingular good alſo againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Gouts, Jaundice, Collick, and other like Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves and Viſcera. It kills Worms in the Bowels, reſiſts Poiſon, and cauſes pleaſant Reſt and Sleep, not much unlike to the manner of Opiates; inſomuch that ſome who have been long conſtant in taking it, have with ſome difficulty left it off.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction, and may be taken in the ſame Doſe and manner; but as it is only a cold Infuſion, ſo it is much more grateful to the Stomach and Bowels, reſiſting Poiſon, and ſtrengthning them after an admirable manner.

XIV. *The Tincture of the Leaves and Fruit, or Seed.* This is much better in a cold Scurvy, than either of the former, and more potent againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints and Viſcera. It alſo prevails againſt Poiſon, vehement pains in the Bowels, or any extream part of the Body, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing and ſhortneſs of Breath; ſtops Vomiting, and gives relief in extream Heart-Sickneſſes, Palpitations, Faintings, Swoonings and the like: Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls in a ſmall Glaſs of Wine.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Seed.* It is given from half a Dram to Dram, for all the purpoſes aforementioned, being an excellent Stomatick: but its chiefeſt uſe is for killing Worms in Children; as alſo in Elder Perſons.

XVI. *Nota* 1. In thoſe places where it plentifully grows, as alſo in other places to which it is carried, the Country People lay it in Wardrobes, Cheſts, Trunks, Preſſes, and the like, to keep Woollen Cloths from Moths, Worms, *&c.* and to give them a good ſcent and pleaſant Smell.

XVII. *Nota* 2. The *Rhus Plinij Myrtifolia*, or ſecond Species; tho' we make little or no uſe of it, (becauſe we have it no great plenty) yet *Pliny* ſays it kills Moths, and reſiſts Poiſon.

CHAP. DCLXXX.

Of SWALLOW-WORT.

OR,

SILK-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀσκληπιὰς *(ab Æſculapio)* alſo Κισσῶν *quaſi Hederula*; and Κισσόφυλλον, *Hederæfolium*; and ſo *Ruellius* calls it *Hederalis*: and yet the Leaf is not at all like *Ivy*, but are rather like unto *Bay-Leaves*, ſaving that theſe are ſharper pointed. In Latine *Aſclepias* alſo, and *Vincetoxicum*, (which is a general Word for any Counter-Poiſon; for *Vincetoxicum quaſi Alexipharmicum dictum, & quod illi inſignis adverſus venena vis inſit.* It was alſo antiently called *Hirundinaria*, (as were alſo *Chelidonium majus & minus)* becauſe the pointed Cods when they are open, and the Silk appears out of them, do ſomewhat reſemble a Swallow Flying. In Engliſh, *Swallow-Wort*, *Silk-Wort*, and by ſome, *Silken Ciſley*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtleſs the true *Aſclepias* of *Dioſcorides*, tho' *Anguilara* doubts of it, and *Matthiolus* denys it; yet *Dodonæus* and *Fuchſius* affirm it, and that it is the true *Vincetoxicum*. We have with us, 1. *Aſclepias* ſive *Vincetoxicum Flore albo*, Swallow-Wort white Flower'd. 2. *Aſclepias* ſeu *Vincetoxicum Flore nigro*, Swallow-Wort black Flower'd. 3. *Aſclepias Cretica*, Swallow

low-Wort of Candy. *Fabius Columna*, took the *Italian Aſclepias* to be rather *Apocynum Dioſcoridis*; and *Lobel* calls the Black Swallow-Wort *Periploca minor* (becauſe it clambers like a *Periploca*) but theſe are not only improper Names, but alſo falſe Names as to the Plants they repreſent; for there is this ſpecial difference between *Apocynum* and *Aſclepias*, that the firſt in all its Species has a Poiſonous Milky Juice, whereas the latter, or Swallow-Wort has none, but is the true *Antidote*, or *Counter-Poiſon* to the *Apocynum*.

The Deſcriptions.

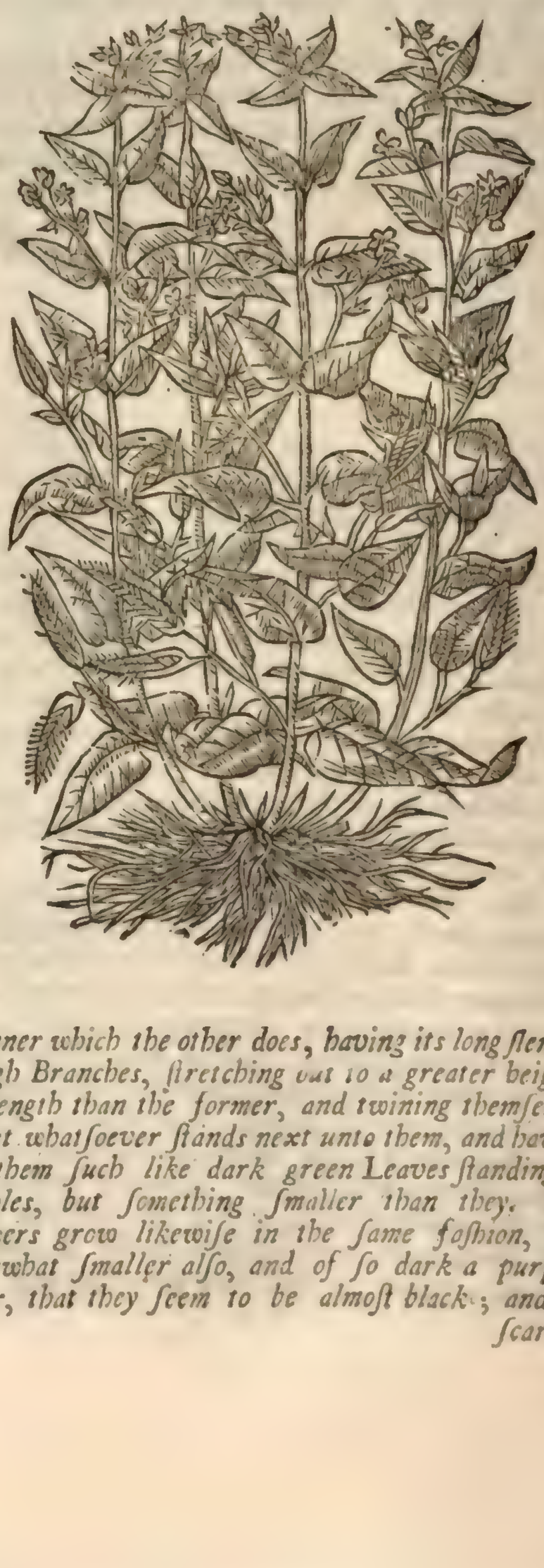
III. The firſt, or Swallow-Wort white Flower'd. *Its Roots are a great Buſh of many white Strings faſtned together at its Head, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong whilſt they are freſh and green, but more pleaſant when they are dryed. It riſes up with ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks, two or three Feet in length, not eaſie to break, and ſcarce able to ſtand upright; which therefore for the moſt part lean or lye down upon the Ground, if they find nothing to ſuſtain them, and ſometimes they will twine themſelves about it: On the Joints of theſe Stalks are ſet Leaves by couples, being ſomething broad and long pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and having ſmooth edges. At the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops themſelves, come forth divers ſmall white Flowers, conſiſting of five pointed Leaves apiece, of a pretty ſtrong ſweet Smell. After which, come ſmall long Pods, thick above, or next to their Footſtalks, and gradually growing leſs and leſs to the Point; in which lye ſmall flat brown Seed, wrapped up in a great deal of white Silk Down; which when the Pod is ripe, opens of it ſelf, and ſheds both Seed and Silk upon the Ground, if it be not before hand carefully gathered. This Plant yields no Milk of any ſort, White or Yellow in our Country, as the* Apocynum *or* Dogs-Bane *does; but only a thin watery Juice. Both Leaves and Stalks dye away and periſh every Year, and riſe again the next Year in the Spring, the Stalks being at their firſt ſpringing up of a blackiſh brown Color.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes this firſt ſort after this manner. *Its Root conſiſts of very many white Thready-Strings, and of a ſtrong Smell. It has divers upright Branches of a browniſh Color, of about* 3 *Feet high, beſet with Leaves not much unlike to thoſe of* Amara Dulcis, Dulcamara, *or* Woody Nightſhade, *ſomewhat long, broad, ſharp pointed, of a blackiſh green Color, and ſtrong Smell: Among which, come forth very many ſmall white Flowers, Star Faſhion, hanging upon little ſlender Footſtalks. After which come in their places, long ſharp pointed Cods, ſtuffed full of a moſt perfect white Cotton, reſembling Silk, as well in ſhew as handling, from which ſome call it* Silken Ciſley; *in which is wrapped up ſoft browniſh Seed.*

V. The ſecond, or Swallow-Wort Black Flower'd. *Its Root is a ſmall Buſh of white Strings, not much unlike the former. It grows in the ſame manner which the other does, having its long ſlender rough Branches, ſtretching out to a greater height or length than the former, and twining themſelves about whatſoever ſtands next unto them, and having on them ſuch like dark green Leaves ſtanding by couples, but ſomething ſmaller than they. The Flowers grow likewiſe in the ſame faſhion, but ſomewhat ſmaller alſo, and of ſo dark a purpliſh Color, that they ſeem to be almoſt black; and are ſcarcely*

Swallow-Wort White.

Swallow-Wort Black.



ſcarcely diſcernable, unleſs one look very earneſtly upon them. After which, come (more plentifully than in the former) ſuch like Cods, with a white Silver Down, like pure fine Silk, in which the Seed as in the former, are wrapped. This Plant nor its Root, ſmells not ſo ſtrong as the firſt; nor does it give any Milk, but a Watery Juice when broken.

VI. The third, or Swallow-Wort of Candy. *Its Root is not compoſed of ſo many Strings as the laſt, but has as well as the reſt of the Plant, a ſtrong Smell, and as ſome think, not much unlike to* Box. *It riſes up in the manner and faſhion as the others do, with many ſlender flexible green Branches, with Leaves ſet by pairs at the Joints, on either ſide, as the white kind has, and are very like unto them, but ſomewhat of a paler green color. The Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner, three or four together upon a Stalk, but are ſomething of a paler white Color, not full out ſo white as they; to whom ſucceed ſometimes but one, but moſt commonly two Pods together, which are thicker and ſhorter than thoſe of the White Kind; ſtraked alſo all along, and double forked at the ends, which contain within them Seeds and Silk, as in the former.*

VII. *The Places.* They grow Wild in rough and untill'd Places, and on Mountains in *Italy* and the Southern parts of *France*, and in other hot Countries; and the laſt is found growing in *Candy*, from whence the Seed has been brought to us: But here in *England* they are only Nurſt up in Gardens, where they thrive admirably well.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Months of *June* and *July*, but ſometimes (as the Seaſon may be for Coldneſs) not till *Auguſt*; and their Cods with Seed, are ripe about a Month afterwards; the empty Husks abiding on the dry Branches, when the Silk and Seed are gone, being either fallen on the Ground, or blow away with the Wind.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Roots of theſe Plants are only, or rather chiefly uſed. They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, Cardiack, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* They are a Sovereign Cure for all ſorts of Vegetable and Animal Poiſons, but in particular for the Poiſon of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, (this being the Counter-Poiſon or Antidote againſt it:) as alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, *&c.* It cures alſo the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Faintings, Swooning, Convulſions, Fits of the Mother, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, and all other Obſtructions and Diſeaſes of the Lungs; Obſtructions of Urine, Dropſy, Jaundice, Epilepſy, Pains of the Mother; provokes Urine and the Terms, eaſes the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, kills Worms in the Belly, and is of good uſe to cleanſe and heal all Putrid, Filthy and rotten Ulcers in what part of the Body ſoever.

XI. *The Preparations.* From the Roots are prepared, 1. *A Decoction in Wine.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 4. *A Tincture.* From the Leaves and Flowers are made, 5. *A Cataplaſm.* From the Down, 6. *Dry Pledgets.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is a peculiar Cure againſt the Poiſon of *Apocynum*, or *Dogs-Bane*, or *Woolfs-Bane*, or any other Vegetable Poiſon; as alſo againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or the Biting or Stinging of any other Venomous Greature. It gives eaſe in the Collick, and the Griping of the Guts. It prevails againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted Fever, Purples, Calenture, Meaſles, Small Pox, and all other ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Diſtempers. The Decoction made ſtrong in White Wine, and taken for ſeveral days together, a Pint at a time, and Sweating preſently upon it, cures the Dropſy, alſo the yellow Jaundice, and ſtoppage of Urine thro' tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It helps alſo Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs. It is alſo profitable againſt Vapors, Hyſterick Fits, and provokes the Terms in Women. If it is made alſo with the addition of *Comfrey* Roots, it is good againſt Ruptures of the Bowels, inward Bruiſes, Bleedings, and the like.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Roots.* It has all the former Virtues, much excelling the Decoction, and may be given to a Dram or Dram and half in Canary or White *Lisbon*, Morning and Night. It is good againſt Fainting, Swooning, and other Paſſions of the Heart: Taken with *Peony-Seed* it helps againſt the Falling-Sickneſs; with Pouder of *White Dittany Roots*, it kills Worms in the Belly, and prevails againſt Melancholy.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* The Pouder two Drams, mixed with ſix Drams of any Vulnerary Ointment, or *Balſam of Tobacco*, &c. Cleanſes, incarnates and heals Wounds, and old Putrid and Rotten Ulcers, beyond that of *Birthwort-Roots*, or of any other Vegetable whatſoever.

XV. *The Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of Decoction and Pouder, excelling them ten times in Virtue and Goodneſs. Doſe a Spoonful.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of Leaves and Flowers.* It cures hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts, as alſo running Sores and foul Ulcers in the ſame parts.

XVII. *Dry Pledgets of the Silk or Down.* Applyed to old running Sores and Ulcers after cleanſing, it drys them, and in a ſhort time after heals them.

CHAP. DCLXXXI.

Of TANSIE *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀθανασία: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, *Athanaſia*: in Engliſh, *Tanſie.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many kinds of this Plant, but theſe four are thoſe which are chiefly known to us, *viz.* 1. *Athanaſia Vulgaris*, *Tanacetum Vulgare*, Our Common Garden Tanſie. 2. *Athanaſia Criſpa*, *Tanacetum Sativa Anglica*; *Tanacetum Criſpum*, Criſped or Curled Tanſie. 3. *Tanacetum Verſicolor*, Tanſie Party-Coloured. 4. *Tanacetum Lanuginoſum*, Woolly Tanſie.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Garden Tanſie. *Its Root is tough, and of a Woody Subſtance. It grows up with many Stalks with Winged Leaves, which are long, having many little Ones ſet by couples upon a middle Rib, many of them upon one Footſtalk, almoſt like thoſe of* Agrimony, *and not much unlike to thoſe of the* Female Fern. *The Flowers*

Flowers grow upon the tops of the Stalks, in certain cluſter'd Tufts (without any Leaves as a Pale about them;) which Flowers are like round But-

Tanſie-Garden, Common.

tons of yellow Roman Camomil, *or* Featherfew; *and as yellow as Gold. The whole Plant is bitter, and of a very ſtrong Smell, but yet very pleaſant.*

Tanſie-Garden, Criſped.

IV. The ſecond, or our Criſped, or Curled Tanſie. *Its Root creeps under Ground, and ſhoots up again in divers places. Its Leaves are winged like the former, which are hard and green, being many ſmall ones ſet by pairs one againſt another upon a middle Rib, ſnipt about the edges, but cloſer and thicker ſet than the firſt, and withal crumpled, which has cauſed it to be called double or Curled Tanſie. It riſes up with ſeveral hard Stalks, on which, and on its Branches at their tops, grow Gold yellow Colour'd Flowers almoſt like Buttons, which being gather'd in their Prime, will hold the freſh Color for a long Seaſon. The Seed is ſmall, and as it were Chaffie; and the whole Herb, both Leaves and Flowers, hath a piercing ſtrong, but very pleaſant grateful Smell, and a ſharp ſtrong bitter Taſte, exactly like to the firſt Common kind; ſo that by the Smell and Taſte only, they are not to be diſtinguiſhed one from another.*

V. The third, or Tanſie Party-Coloured. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers and form, and manner of Growing, is not to be diſtinguiſhed from our common* Garden Tanſie: *The only difference between them is this, That upon the firſt ſhooting up the Heads of Leaves, they are almoſt all White, and after they are grown great, there will be many Leaves remaining White among the Green, which makes it the more pleaſant to behold, ſeeming like a Party-Coloured Feather, in reſpect to the fine cut Leaves of White and Green.*

VI. The fourth, or Woolly Tanſie. *It has a Root which is thick, blackiſh, fibrous and ſpreading, which ſends forth divers winged Leaves, ſomething like unto the former* Tanſies, *and nearly like to* Yarrow Leaves; *of which ſome would make it a Species, but that the Smell convinces us to the contrary, this being very ſtrong and Sweet like to Tanſie, whereas* Yarrow *has no Smell at all. The Leaves are alſo very Woolly, ſet cloſe together about the Root; from among which ſpring up ſeveral Woolly Stalks, having ſuch like Woolly Leaves upon them, and at their tops many Tufts of yellow Flowers, much like thoſe of the former* Tanſies.

VII. *The Places.* They are all Garden Plants with us. The firſt three are Natives of our own Land: The Curled Tanſie and the Party-Coloured; are *Aborigines* of *England*, and are thought to be Degenerations from our firſt Common Kind, being made ſo by Planting of Slips, which many times looſe ſome parts of their Original Stocks, and ſometimes add ſomething to them, which may alſo be cauſed in part from the differing Soils, and their Richneſs or Poorneſs in which they are Planted: The firſt Common Tanſie grows in ſome Foreign Southern Countries and warm Climates, by Hedge and Ditch ſides, and in the Borders of Fields; and the fourth grows in the Southern parts of *France*, and other Southern hot Countries.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; and if the Flowers are gathered in their Prime, will keep their Colour and Beauty for a long time without fading; from whence might poſſibly come the Greek Name *Athanaſia*, from Ἀθάνατος *immortalis*, *ſine Morte*, or *non Moriens*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third. *Tanſie* is Abſterſive, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Stomatick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Nephritick and Emmenogogick.

X. *The Specification.* It provokes Urine, forces away Sand, Gravel and Stones from the Reins and Bladder, eaſes the Colick, reſiſts Vapors and Hyſterick Fits, provokes the Terms, gives eaſe in the Gout, whether in Joints, Limbs or Stomach; and

is a ſingular Remedy againſt the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make there from, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Flowers and Leaves.* 6. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Tanſie Pancake.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It potently provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary paſſages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage, which many times afflict Patients with Strangury or Iſchuria; and a heat and ſcalding of Urine. It potently expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Collick, whether in the Stomach or Belly; kills Worms in the Bowels, reſiſts Vapours, provokes the Terms, and is profitable againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe from 3, to 6 or 8 Spoonfuls in any fit Vehicle, Morning and Night: So taken, it gives eaſe in the Gout, whether in Limbs or Stomach, and carries off by Urine, the Morbifick Tartarous matter of that Diſeaſe.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former and much more powerful to all thoſe Intentions; beſides which, it is of ſingular uſe to cure the Scurvy, and prevent Miſcarriage in Women, being bathed warm two or three times a day upon the Belly, and lower parts thereof towards the Share: Doſe from 3 to 5 Spoonfuls, as before directed.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of Juice and Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful for thoſe purpoſes; but is of good uſe againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Phthiſicks, Sickneſs at Stomach, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Viſcera. Doſe two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, either alone, or in ſome fit Diuretick Vehicle. So taken, it is a very good thing againſt the Dropſy, *Anarſarca*, or *Sarcites*.

XV. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* They are very Stomatick, and if ſweetned with the former Syrup Pectoral alſo, have all the Virtues of thoſe former Preparations; but as they are weaker, muſt be given in a larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, Morning and Night, *&c.*

XVI. *The Pouder of the Heads of Flowers and Leaves.* It is Anti-Collick, kills Worms in Children and elder People; and is found profitable againſt the Epilepſy in Young People. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XVII. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil. It is made of the green or freſh Heads of Flowers and Leaves well bruiſed, and put into choiſe Oil Olive,* &c. It reſtores Nerves ſhrunk up by Cramps, Overſtraining, *&c.* and gives eaſe in pains afflicting any part, whether the Head, Stomach, Belly or Limbs, by anointing, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Heads and Leaves.* Applyed to the Belly of Women with Child, it prevents Miſcarriage, and cauſes then to go out their whole time, who are apt to that weakneſs; and being applyed, it alſo gives eaſe in pains of the Gout.

XIX. *The Tanſie Pancake.* It is pleaſant Food being eaten in the Spring, is very Stomatick, warms and comforts that *Viſcus*, and cauſes good Digeſtion, and precipitates ill Humors from the ſame.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Sweetned with the Syrup, it may be given from two Ounces to a quarter of a Pint or more, againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, ill Digeſtion, *&c.* Outwardly applyed, it cleanſes the Face and Skin, making it ſmooth, ſoft, white and pleaſant.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, and Pouder; and which as it is more powerful than them all, ſo it is to be given in a much leſs Doſe, as from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in the Syrup, or in a Glaſs of Stomatick or Diuretick Wine, morning and night.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is wonderfully Aperitive, and of admirable uſe againſt all Burning, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as alſo againſt the Plague it ſelf. It comforts the Stomach, ſtays Vomiting, and kills Worms; and is to be taken in all that the Patient drinks, ſo many Drops at a time, as to give it a pleaſing Acidity.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* This is much more potent in Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts than any of the former Preparations; and may be given againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, or Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder, from 15 to 30 or 40 Drops, being mixed with a little white Sugar, and then with ſome proper Diuretick Vehicle. It is alſo good againſt Aſthma's, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, and other like Weakneſſes and Diſtempers of the Nerves.

CHAP. DCLXXXII.

Of TANSIE *Wild.*

OR,

SILVER-WEED.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known Greek Name, yet it is thought to be the ſame which *Pliny*, *lib.* 26. *cap.* 13. calls *Stephanomelis*, and in *lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. and *lib.* 26. *cap.* 8. *Argemonia*, Ἀργεμώνη: and others *Argemone:* in Latine, *Potentilla*, (*ab extimijs viribus quibus pellet:*) *Argentina*; *Tanacetum Sylveſtre, vel agreſte Brunfelſij*; *Argemone altera Geſneri & Tragi*; *Anſerina Tabernæmontani*; and by ſome, *Agrimonia Sylveſtris:* In Engliſh, *Wild Tanſie*, or *Silver-weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Planta Singularis ſui generis*; nor do I know any other Author which has given us another Species thereof, it being not a kin to the Tanſies.

The Deſcriptions.

III. Its prime or chief Root runs downward like that of Cinkfoil; *from whence ſprings forth weak ſlender creeping Branches, almoſt like Strings, which creep upon the Ground, taking Root again at the joints every where, round about the place where it grows, ſo that it will quickly overſpread a great deal of Ground. From theſe creeping Branches or Strings, ſhoot forth ſeveral winged Leaves, which are large, and made of many leſſer ones, ſet on both ſides a middle Rib; ſome ſmaller being ſet among*

the greater, but the ſmalleſt are always at the bottom of the ſaid Rib, gradually increaſing in bigneſs as they grow higher towards the top of the Rib, not much unlike in Form to Agrimony *or* Mead-ſweet, *but much differing in ſmoothneſs and color; and almoſt like in Form to* Garden-Tanſie, *from whence it took its Name; all which little Leaves are finely dented about the edges, and are of a fair green color on their upperſide, and of a white ſhining*

Tanſie Wild: Or *Silverweed.*

Silver Color underneath. It ſends up no Stalk, but the Flowers every one of them in particular, ſpring from the Joints (with thoſe winged Leaves) of thoſe creeping Strings, ſtanding upon a ſmall ſlender, and not very long Footſtalk. They conſiſt of five ſmall yellow round pointed Leaves, very like to thoſe of Cinkfoil.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *It creeps along on the Ground with fine ſlender Stalks and claſping Tendrels; the Leaves are long and winged, made up of many ſmall Leaves, like unto thoſe of the* Garden-Tanſie, *but leſſer; which are on the upperſide Green, but on the underſide very White. The Flowers are yellow, and ſtand upon ſlender Stems, as do thoſe of* Cinkfoil.

V. *The Places.* It grows Wild almoſt every where in moſt parts of *England*, and many other Countries; more eſpecially near High-ways, moiſt places, and running Waters.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in the Prime Summer Months, chiefly in *June* and *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the ſecond degree; Aſtringent, Obſtructive, Anodyne, Vulnerary and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, even the Bloody-Flux; alſo Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing of Blood, or any other inward Bleeding. It helps the Whites in Women, and is profitable againſt Ruptures in Children, and is good to diſſipate Contuſions; faſtens looſe Teeth, and heals Wounds or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, or in any other part of the Body; drying up old, moiſt, corrupt and running Sores. It reſiſts the Fits of Agues, is ſaid to break the Stone; and is good to cool Inflamations in the Eyes, as alſo to take away all diſcolourings of the Skin, and to cleanſe it from any kind of Defœdation.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Gargariſm.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *An Ophthalmick.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the whole Herb.* Taken to 4 or 6 Ounces, 3 or 4 hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is ſaid to cure it, after ſome few times taking. It ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes of what kind ſoever, whether by the Noſe, Mouth, Bowels, Urinary parts or Womb; ſtops the Whites, is profitable againſt Catarrhs, faſtens looſe Teeth, and is good againſt Ruptures in Children; and to break the Stone whether in Old or Young.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it heals Wounds; cleanſes, incarnates, and drys up old running Sores, foul Ulcers, and weeping Fiſtula's: It is alſo excellent againſt an *Ophthalmia*, abating the Inflamation to admiration; and after a ſingular manner diſſipates Contuſions. Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls or more, in ſome fit Vehicle Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a lower degree, and therefore is to be given in a much larger Doſe, as to half a Pint or more. It eaſes alſo pains and Gripings in the Bowels, and helps Fainting of the Spirits.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but operates not with that ſpeed, becauſe it muſt be firſt digeſted in the Stomach. It is chiefly given to ſtop the Carriere of Agues, Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, and the Whites in Women. Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in ſome Styptick Wine or Decoction, or in the Decoction of this Herb, ſweetned with *Syrup of Comfrey.*

XIV. *The Gargariſm. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb and Heads of Flowers, in Red Port or Barabar Wine, with the addition of a ſmall quantity of Alum, ſweetning it afterwards with Honey.* It conſolidates green Wounds, cleanſes and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, Jaws and Throat, they being often Gargled therewith; it cleanſes and heals Ulcers alſo in the Privy parts of Man or Woman, as alſo in the Legs and other places of the Body; eaſes the Toothach, faſtens looſe Teeth, ſtrengthens and fixes the Gums which are looſe and ſpongy; and reſtores the Tone of the *Uvula* when hurt and weakned, ſo as to hang down. If the *Decoction is made with Water and Common Salt*, it diſcuſſes Contuſions, diſſolves congealed Blood, by bathing with it; and ſo alſo it eaſes the pains of the Gout.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They are very healing, and after cleanſing and incarnating of a Wound or Ulcer, they quickly dry it and heal it up.

XVI. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Juice or Eſſence four parts; of the Gargariſm aforegoing two parts; rectified Spirit of Wine one part; mix them.* It cures Ophthalmies, inflamed and ſore Eyes, and ſuch as are affected with a continual hot, fiery and ſharp Rheum; it alſo cures running Sores, and Ulcers of the Eyes.

XVII. *The*

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the whole Green Herb, by beating in a Mortar. Being applyed to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the burning heat of Fevers; and bound pretty hard on to the Wrists of both hands, and kept on for some days, it cures Agues tho' of long continuance. Applyed to Gouty parts it eases their pains.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a cleanser of the Skin from all Discolorings and Defœdations; but if to a Pint of the Distilled Water you add six Drams of *Sal Prunellæ* in fine Pouder, dissolving the same in a gentle Sand heat, and when cold, filtring it thro' brown Paper, it will perform those things much more effectually; not only removing Freckles, yellowness of the Skin, Tanning, Sunburning, Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, and the like; but withal making the Skin white, soft, smooth and very fair.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It strengthens the Stomach, resists Vomiting, and stops Fluxes of the Belly potently. Dose a Spoonful at a time Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails against Old Fœtid, Rotten and Stinking Ulcers, and disposes them to heal; and is of singular use to quench thirst in all vehemently hot and burning Fevers; and to enervate and profligate the Poison and Malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and of all other Malign and Pestilential Diseases. Dose 50 drops.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Gout in the Stomach, and gives ease in the Gout in the Limbs or Joints, if anointed thereon. It prevails against Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other cold and moist Distempers of the Nerves, and of the parts affected, and very much strengthens them. It gives ease in the Stone and Strangury, opening the Obstructions of those parts, and expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime from the same. Dose from 10 to 30 Drops, in some Nephritick or Diuretick Vehicle.

CHAP. DCLXXXIII.

Of TARE *Manured* and *Wild.*

I. *The Names.* It is called by *Galen* in Greek, Βίκιον, *Bicium*, as the *Asiaticks* term it: But Σάραχον, and Κύαμον: *Saracum* and *Cyamum*, with the *Athenians:* in Latine, *Vicia*, and in English, *Tare* or *Vetch.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Vicia Sativa*, the Manured Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris*, The Wild Tare or Vetch. 3. *Vicia Sylvestris flore luteo, Vicia perennis*, Tare Everlasting, of which see in the next *Chapter.*

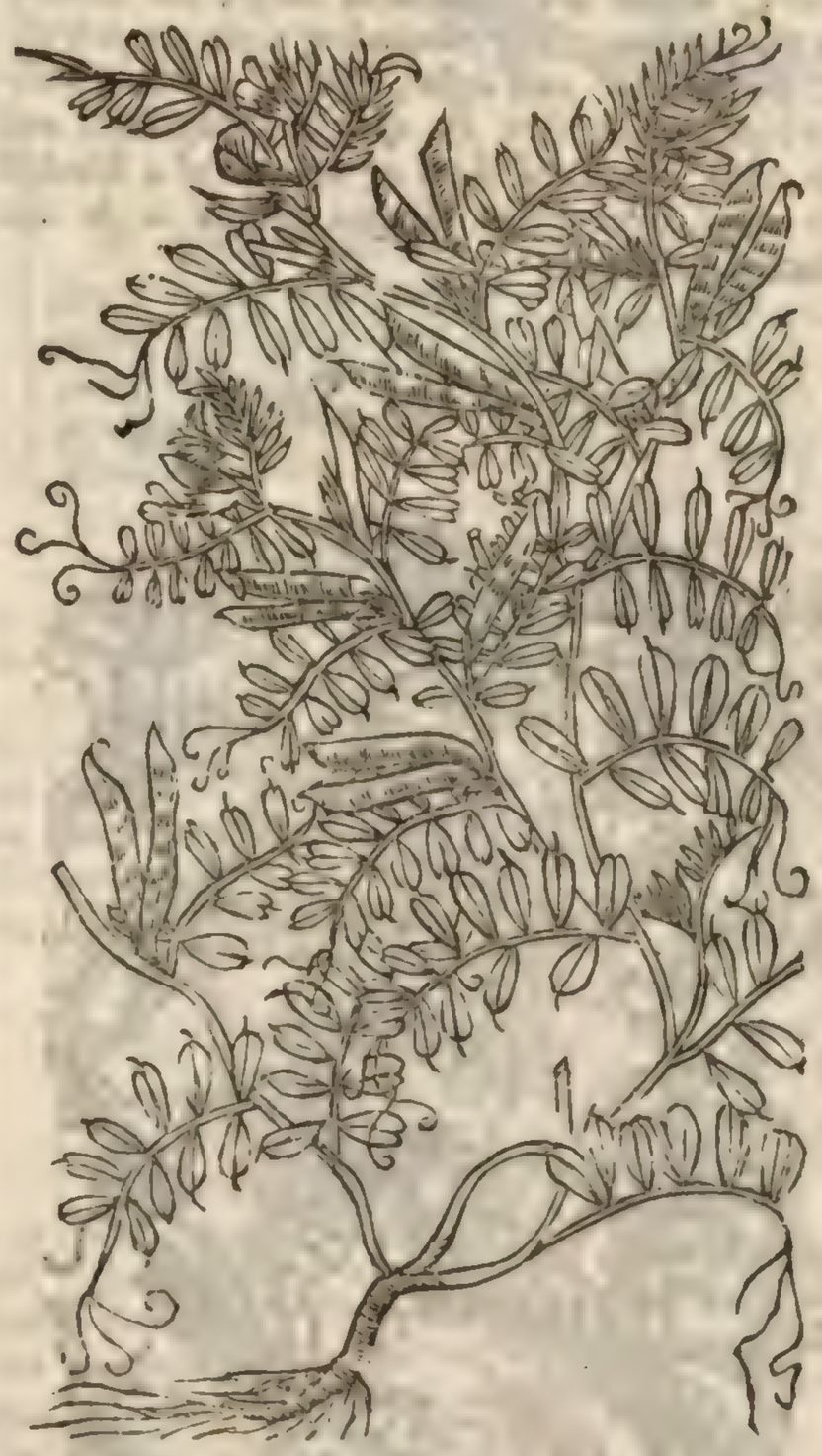
III. *The Manured Kinds* are, 1. Ἄφακη, *Aphace*, and *Aphaca Matthioli*, *Vicia Sativa*, *Vicia vulgaris Sativa* (*Vicia à Vinciendo* as *Varro* will have it from Binding:) Our Common Manured Tare. 2. *Vicia Sativa alba*; *Vicia Sativa fructu albo*, The White Manured Tare or Vetch. This *Gerard* calls *Vicia Indica fructu albo*, because it is probable, that it was first brought to us from the *Indies.*

IV. *The Wild Kinds* are, 1. *Vicia maxima Dumetorum Baubini*; *Cracca major aliorum*; *Os Mundi*; *Vicia Sylvestris altera Tragi:* The great Wild Hedge-Tare or Vetch. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris alba*; *Vicia Sylvestris flore albo Clusij*, White Wild Tare or Vetch. This *Parkinson* says is the same with *Dodonæus* his *Galega altera*, and also with his *Vicia Onobrychidis flore*; and may be called *Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum*, or Wild Wood Vetch. 3. *Vicia multiflora sive Spicata*, The Tufted Tare or Vetch. 4. *Arachus* sive *Cracca major* (which is the Ἄρακος *Galeni*) *Vicia major Tragi*, The greater Wild Vetch or Tare. 5. *Arachus* sive *Cracca minor*, The lesser Wild Tare or Vetch. These two last *Dodonæus* thinks may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corn, which the *Greeks* call Ἄρακος, *Arachis.* Of all which in Order.

The Descriptions.

V. The first of the Manured, or our common Manured Tare. *Its Root is small, with a great number of Strings, and perishes every Year. It rises up with divers square Stalks, sometimes two Feet or more long, entangling themselves one with another, that they stand in the Field without need of any Prop or Stay. The Leaves are winged, thicker set together than in the Wild Kinds, and growing on both sides of a middle Rib; the end of which, runs out into a divided Tendrel or Clasper, which are larger also than those in the Wild Kinds. The Flowers grow two together, and are long and narrow, of a dark Purple Color, and the Cods which succeed them are long and somewhat broad, in which lye 5 or 6 flat blackish Seed, but in some Grayish.*

Tare or Vetch, Manured.



VI. *Gerard* describes it thus. *It has slender four square Stalks, almost three Feet long. The Leaves are long, with clasping Tendrels at their ends, which are made up with many little Leaves, growing upon a middle Rib; every one of which is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the* Len-

til. *The Flowers are like to thoſe of the* Garden Bean, *but of a black Purple Color. The Cods are broad, ſmall and long, containing for the moſt part, 5 or 6 Grains in each, of a blackiſh color, flattiſh, and of no very pleaſing Taſte.*

VII. The ſecond Manured, or white Manured Tare or Vetch. *This in its Root, Stalks, Winged Leaves, Faſhion of its Flowers, or their Color, Cods, Form and manner of growing, nor ſcarcely in any thing elſe, differs from the* Common Tare *beſore deſcribed, ſaving, that this grows higher; the Leaves are not ſo thick, and the Fruit is larger and rounder, and of a very clear white Color, more like to* Peaſe *than* Tares.

Deſcriptions of the Wild Kinds.

VIII. The firſt of the Wild Kinds, or the Great Wild Hedge Tare or Vetch. *This has a creeping and living Root, growing much like to the firſt* Manured Tare, *but is larger in the Size, and number of the Leaves. Its Stalks are creſted, being between 2 and 3 Feet in height. The Leaves are Winged, commonly a dozen growing upon one Rib, which ends in a Winding Tendrel: Each peculiar Leaves broader towards the bottom, and ſharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but ſomewhat pointed. Out of the boſoms of the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, grow (on ſhort Footſtalks) two, three, or more, pretty large* Peaſe *faſhioned blewiſh Purple Flowers, which are ſomewhat large, but ſhorter than the former. The ſucceeding Cods are like the firſt, but ſhorter and leſſer, and of a black color when ripe, which then fly open of themſelves, and ſhew their contained Seed or Grains of a blackiſh Color alſo. This Plant* Tragus *judges to be the* Aphace Dioſcoridis.

Tares Wild Small.

IX. The ſecond, or ſmall White Wild Tare or Vetch. *Its Root is perennial, as many of the Wild Kinds be. It ſends up Creſted Branches about a Foot and half high, growing in Form like unto the other, having thereon, ſuch like Winged Leaves as the former, but whiter, having a kind of hoary Down upon them. The Flowers which grow on ſhort Footſtalks, out of the Boſoms of the Leaves towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, are of a whitiſh Color, with dark Purple Veins running thro' them. The Cods are like thoſe of the* Common Tare, *and the Seed is flat like them alſo.*

X. The third, or Tufted Tare or Vetch. *Its Root creeps under Ground far about, ſhooting out new Branches every Year, the old ones being periſhed. It has ſuch like trailing Branches as the others have, but weaker; the Winged Leaves are more in number, 12, 16, 20 or more, ſet on a Rib, longer and narrower than the former, and ſtanding more upright, but they are not always ſet exactly oppoſite one to another, but unequally. The Flowers likewiſe which ſtand upon long naked Footſtalks, are more in number, ſometimes twenty together, but ſmaller, and ſomething like to the Flowers of* Onobrichis, *or* Cocks-head, *and of a bright blewiſh purple Color, and ſometimes of a dark Purple with ſome white in them. The Cods are long, containing within them black Seed.*

XI. The fourth, or the greater Wild Tare or Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall, and periſhes every Year. It has a few ſlender Creſted Stalks lying on the Ground, if it finds nothing on which it can climb or take hold. At the joints come forth Winged Leaves, many ſmall ones being ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, which ends in a Claſper, but leſſer than thoſe of* Lentils *or the* Manured Tare. *The Flowers are Purple, in form like thoſe of the* Tare, *and grow uſually but one at a Joint. After which come ſmall long black Cods, leſſer than thoſe of the* Common Tare. *The Seed or Grains are alſo leſs, and round, not flat as thoſe of* Tares *are.*

XII. The fifth, or Leſſer Wild Tare or Vetch. *Its Root is fibrous, and has ſeveral ſmall white Kernels hanging among them. This differs nothing from the former but in its ſmallneſs, excepting that this has whitiſh Flowers ſtanding in Tufts at the tops of the Stalks. The Cods which follow, are ſhorter and ſomething hairy, and the Seed or Grains within, Whitiſh.*

XIII. *The Places.* The two firſt kinds are Sown in Fields for their profit of Feeding Cattel, either with the Grain or Straw, or both; and of the Grain the poorer ſort of People in many Countries, are force to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings, *&c.* The Wild kinds are found by Hedge-Sides, in Woods and moiſt Grounds, and among Buſhes in many parts of this Kingdom; for they will grow in any Ground or Soil whatſoever. The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds are often found in the Fields among Corn, where they will in a rainy Seaſon quickly overſpread it, and kill it, or any other Herbs they grow by.

XIV. *The Times.* The Manured, and the three firſt Wild Kinds, Flower in *May* and *June*; the fourth and fifth in *July*, and the Cods or Grains are ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

XV. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture; Aſtringent, Glutinative, Vulnerary, and Reſtorative.

XVI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes, and cure running Ulcers and Cankers which are ready to Gangrene.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may make of them, 1. *Bread, Cakes and Puddings.* 2. *Potage.* 3. *A Meal or Flower.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Bread, Cakes, Pudding,* &c. They are made and used constantly in many Countries, among the poorer sort of People; which tho' course Food, and something hard of Digestion, yet nourish much: And in many other places they are forced to be eaten by all sorts of People, in times of Famine.

XIX. *The Potage.* It is made by boiling them soft in Water, then adding thereto Meal, Pork, Cabbage, Coleworts, and other Herbs, or Milk. It nourishes very much, restores in Consumptions, and stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XX. *The Meal or Flower.* Applyed plentifully to Bleeding Wounds, and old running Sores, it stops the Bleeding, and the Flux of Humors to the part; more especially, if an eighth or sixth part of Roch Alum in fine Pouder be added to it.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Meal or Flower being mixed with Milk, or Smiths Forge Water. Being applyed to running Sores or Ulcers, it stops the Defluxion, cleanses them, and prevents a Gangrene if approaching; and being laid warm all over the whole Body, it stops Fluxes of the Bowels.

XXII. *Nota.* The fourth and fifth of the Wild Kinds, are Pulses with which Doves or Pigeons are much delighted: And altho' the Fowls are wild, yet where the Dove-Houses are served herewith, they will resort to the same, and in some little time become Tame with the rest. And therefore in some Countries, whole Fields are Sown with them to serve for that use.

CHAP. DCLXXXIV.

Of TARE *Everlasting.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀλθυρος ἄγριος: in Latine, *Lathyrus perennis*; in English, *Tare Everlasting.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make two sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lathyrus perennis*; *Lathyrus Sylvestris flore luteo*; *Vicia perennis, Vicia Sylvestris flore luteo*; Tare Everlasting, properly so called. 2. *Vicia Sylvestris perennis, Vicia Sylvestris vulgaris,* Strangle Tare, and Common Wild Tare.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Tare Everlasting. *Its Root is small and rough, running infinitely under Ground, scarcely to be destroyed. It is a ramping* Wild Tare *or* Vetch, *and is the most pernicious Herb that can grow on the Earth, for Corn or any other Herbage, by over-running, strangling as it were, and killing them: It sends forth long rough trailing Stalks, having small, long, and sharp pointed Leaves set on them one opposite to another, at due distances, with Tendrels or Claspers at the ends of the Branches: The Flowers stand upon pretty long Footstalks, proceeding from the Bosoms of the Leaves, which are many upon a Stalk, and yellow; after which come small round Cods with blackish small Grains within them.*

Tare or Vetch, Everlasting.

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus. *Its Roots are very small, long, tough, and in Number infinite; insomuch, that being once gotten into a Ground, it is almost impossible to root it forth, unless the Earth be digged up with the Roots, and both cast into a River or Burned. From these Roots spring divers very small ramping Stalks, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand of themselves without the help of Props, or something standing by them to be a Support. The Leaves are very thin, and sharp pointed. The Flowers grow along the Leaves, in form like* Pease *Blossoms, but of a bright yellow Color. Doubtless this is one of the most hurtful and pernicious Weeds that grows, to all manner of green Herbs, or any Wood whatsoever.* Johnson *says, for the resemblance it has to* Aphaca, *he uses to call it* Aphacoides.

V. The second, or Strangle Tare, or Common Wild Tare. *Its Root is long, slender and stringy, from whence springs up many slender weak Branches. The Leaves are winged, and much smaller than in the* Common Manured Tare, *round or broad pointed, and sometimes dented in in the middle of the end, standing upon a middle Rib, which ends in clasping Tendrels. The Flowers are of a Purple Color, and commonly grow but one at a joint upon short Footstalks; after which come long, flat, sharp pointed Cods, which contain for the most part,* 9 *or* 10 *Grains or Seeds in each. In some Countries this Plant is called* Tine; *it is a ramping Herb, like to the* Common Tare, *climbing up upon Corn, if it chances to grow among it, and will then press or bear it down to the Ground, and overgrows the same in such a manner, that it strangles, spoils and kills it; not only* Wheat, *but all other Grain whatsoever. So that among Country Farmers it is better known than desired.*

VI. The

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is generally found in Fields and Orchards, and other like places; alſo in Graſſy Paſtures, Borders of Fields, and in Corn Lands almoſt every were: It is found oftner than the Owners of Grounds would have it, being a kind of Plague, or mighty Incumbrance to any place where it once gets footing. The ſecond grows generally in Plowed Lands, where it becomes the Husband-Mans Vexation in hurting and deſtroying his Corn. But both theſe Plants will grow in any Ground or Soil whatſoever.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of *May*, thro' all *June*, and ſometimes in ſome part of *July*; and the Grain is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*, ſooner or later, according to its time of Flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Manured Tare*, in the former *Chapter*; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place. The Grain may be made into Meal or Flower; or boil'd into Pultage and eaten, as other Pulſes are, but theſe are of a thicker Conſiſtence, and therefore may be thought to nouriſh very much: Without doubt in time of Famine it would be an acceptable Food; at other times they are not eaten, but the Grain, as alſo the Straw, are Food for Cattel, as nouriſhing them exceedingly.

CHAP. DCLXXXV.

Of TARRAGON.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it is called in Latine, *Tragum*; *Tragum vulgare Cluſij*; *Tarchon*; *Draco*; *Dracunculus Hortenſis*; *Draco Hortenſis*; and in Engliſh, *Tarragon.*

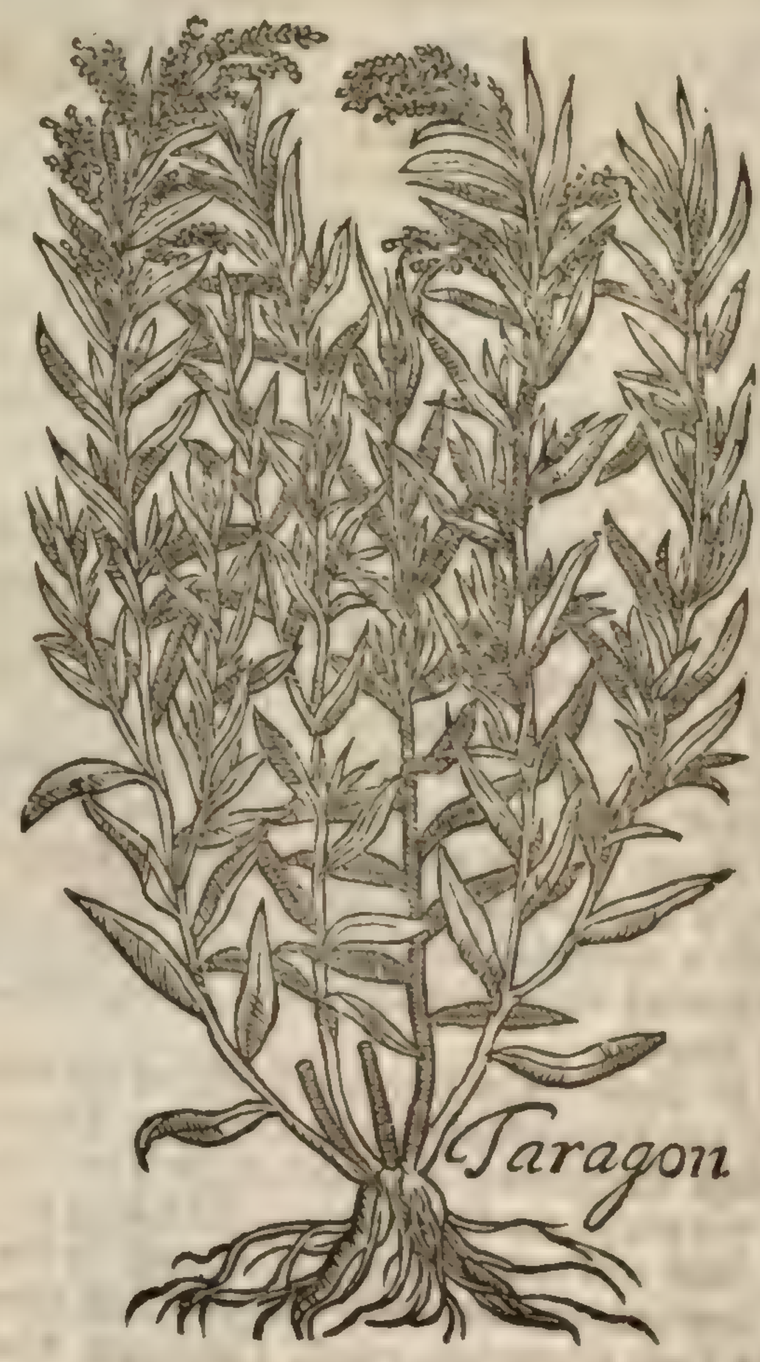
II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis ſui generis*, tho' ſome have held it not to be an Herb of its own Kind: And *Ruellius* was of that vain and falſe Opinion, That it was firſt produced by putting Linſeed into the Root of a Radiſh, or of an Onion being opened, and ſo ſet into the Ground, which when it ſprings up, brings forth this Herb *Tarragon*; which Folly, *Matthiolus* by certain Experience ſays has been found falſe.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, and creeps about under Ground, by which it much increaſes. It has many long, narrow, ſharp pointed green Leaves, ſometimes of a dark green, and ſometimes of a more light Color, growing upon ſhort ſlender Footſtalks; which are ſo numerous, as even to hide in a manner the Stalks themſelves, which are of the ſame Color, round and brittle, ſometimes two Feet or more high; at the tops of which come forth long ſlender Spikes, of ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, which ſeldom give any good Seed, but a duſty or chaffy matter, which is diſperſed with the Wind, the whole Herb is of a hot and biting taſte.*

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Root is long and fibrous creeping far abroad under*

Tarragon.



Ground, as do the Roots of Quich-Graſs, *by which ſprouting up, it increaſes, yielding no Seed at all. It has long and narrow Leaves of a deep green Color, longer than thoſe of our* Common Garden Hyſſop, *with ſlender round brittle Stalks, about two Cubits high. Round the Branches whereof ſpring forth little round Flowers, which never perfectly open, of a yellow Color mixed with black, like thoſe of* Common Wormwood: *after which ſucceeds a certain Chaffy or Duſty matter as it were, which flys away with the Wind.*

V. *The Places.* For all that I know it is a Native of *England*, and grows with us only in Gardens, where (if the Ground is good) it flouriſhes admirably.

VI. *The Times.* It is green all the *Summer* Months, and a great part of *Autumn*, and flowers in *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree: Aperitive, Aſtrictive, Attractive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick and Traumatick; Stomatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It reſiſts Vomiting, reſtores Appetite loſt, cures Convulſions, Palſies, Trembling and Weakneſs of the Limbs or extream parts; is profitable againſt a *Leucophlegmatia*, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women; and is an admirable Remedy againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Sallet.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is an Antidote againſt a cold Scurvy, prevails againſt an incipient *Leucophlegmatia*, is good againſt Faintings, Weakneſs of the Stomach, want of Appetite and Digeſtion; *Stranguria*, or Stoppage of Urine, thro' Stones, Gravel, Sand or Tartarous matter obſtructing the Urinary Paſſages. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon*, or other Diuretick Wine Morning and Night.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more potent, warming and comforting the Stomach and Viſcera; it diſcuſſes and expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Cholick, is profitable againſt Convulſions and Palſies, reſiſts Vomiting, cauſes Appetite, and admirably provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in Wine as aforeſaid.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to half a Pint at a time, ſweetned with *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, *Violets*, or *Marſh Mallows*. It heals inward Wounds, and being drunk conſtantly at Phyſical Hours, it diſpoſes old running Sores and Ulcers to heal; more eſpecially if they be outwardly waſhed therewith, being firſt ſweetned with a little Honey.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſometimes uſed as a Coſmetick to Beautifie the Face and Skin, and to take away the Defœdations thereof; which it does more effectually, if either *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Saccharum Saturni*, (half an Ounce of either of them to a Pint of the Water) be diſſolved therein. Inwardly taken, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a far weaker degree; however it is profitable in Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, if it be taken 3 or 4 Ounces at a time, ſweetned with *Syrup of Marſh Mallows*.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts and warms the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: And after due purging off the Morbifick matter, it is very profitable againſt the Palſie, Colick, Gout, Dropſy and Scurvy, reſtoring after an excellent manner, the depraved Tone of the Viſcera. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine, or well ſweetned with *Syrupus de Althæa*; and this, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is Antifebritick, Antipeſtilential, and Antiſcorbutick; it cools all preternatural Heats, expels Poiſon, and is ſingularly Alexipharmick, reſiſting not only Vegetable Poiſons, as thoſe of Henbane, Monks-hood, Nightſhade, Wolfsbane, *&c.* but alſo Animal Poiſons, as thoſe of the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, *&c.* and the Stingings of Hornets, Scorpions, *&c.* Doſe ſo much as to give the Vehicle (which ought in this caſe to be ſome ſort of Alexipharmick Wine) a pretty ſharp acid taſte, ſo as it may be tolerably drunk.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is profitably given againſt the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it takes away the heat and ſcalding of the Urine, gives eaſe in the pains of the Back, and ſtrengthens it; is good againſt the Colick, and of ſingular uſe in inward Convulſions, as alſo in Palſies, being taken from 12, to 30 or 40 drops (according to Age and Circumſtances) in any appropriate Liquor, Morning and Evening. Anointed with alſo outwardly any pained, cold, weak, or benummed part, it gives eaſe to the ſame, and in a ſhort time reſtores and ſtrengthens it.

XVII. *The Balſam.* *Take Chio Turpentine* 4 *Ounces, Balſam of* Peru 2 *Ounces, Bees Wax one Ounce; melt and mix them well together; then add of the former Oily Tincture an Ounce and half; mix and ſtir them till the Maſs is cold.* Applyed to any weak part it ſtrengthens it, and eaſes pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe: It alſo cures ſimple green Wounds, many times at once dreſſing: Alſo old running Sores, putrid and rotten Ulcers, *&c.* it cleanſes, incarnates, and heals them up in a ſhort time. Inwardly take a Dram or more at a time, it cures the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Inteſtines; ſtops the whites in Women, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, after due cleanſing with other proper Medicines.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is commonly mixed with cold Herbs, as *Lettice*, *Purſlane*, to temper their Coldneſs, and make them more agreeable to the Stomach and Bowels, and withal it gives them a more grateful or pleaſant Flavor, and makes them more Stomatick.

XIX. *Nota.* Authors I muſt confeſs have ſaid little or nothing of this Herb; but finding by its Grateful Smell and Taſte, that there muſt be ſomething more than ordinary in it, I was reſolved to make ſome Trials of it in the Practice of Phyſick, and accordingly at ſeveral times, have made all the Preparations of it before named; which after ſome Years uſing of them, have found them beneficial for curing, helping, or giving relief in all or moſt of the Diſeaſes aforementioned; ſo that whatever I have here ſaid of it, is truly from my own Experience.

CHAP DCLXXXVI.

Of TEASLE *Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Chir*, and *Moleta:* in Greek, Δίψακος: In Latine alſo *Dipſacus:* and *Labrum Veneris* from the Greek ἀφροδίτης λέτρον: it is alſo called, *Carduus Veneris:* in Engliſh, *Teaſle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant, we ſhall only take notice of two which are common with us, *viz.* 1. *Dipſacus ſativus*; *Dipſacus Fullonum*, *Carduus Fullonum*, (which is thought to be *Gallidragon Xenocratis Plinio,*) Our Garden or Manured Teaſle. 2. *Dipſacus Sylveſtris*, The Wild Teaſle. Some add a third, *viz. Virga Paſtoris*, Shepherds Rod, which we think is no Species of this Plant, and therefore have treated of it in another place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Garden or Manured Teaſle. *Its Root is white, long, and ſomewhat great at the Head, with ſeveral long Strings and ſmall Fibres adjoining to it, which dies every Year after the Heads are ripe. The lower Leaves for the firſt Year are very large and long, formed ſomething like to* Lettice, *of a pale green Color; more gentle, or not ſo hard as thoſe which are ſet on the Stalks, but dented about the edges; and the middle Rib on the back or underſide thereof, is ſet very thick with*

ſhort

ſhort Prickles. From among theſe Leaves riſe up the Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, armed from the bottom to the top, with ſmall hard, ſhort, and ſharp Prickles, jointed in ſeveral places, and two ſuch Leaves ſet at them; both of which Leaves are ſo joined together at the bottom or joint, ſo as to encompaſs the Stalk about, that they do contain the Rain or Dew which falls upon them, being ſomething harder and ſtiffer, and more prickly than the lower Leaves, as was before hinted. From between the Leaves and the Stalks on each ſide, ſpring forth Branches prickly alſo, and with Joints, ſet with the like encompaſſing hollow Leaves, but leſſer. And from their Joints riſe long prickly Stalks, but bare of Leaves, having on their tops, a round Head ſomething long, armed with ſtiff, ſhort, and crooked Prickles faſhion'd like Hooks, bending their points downwards towards the Stalk; theſe are green at firſt, but when ripe white. From about this Head, come forth whitiſh hooded Flowers appearing in Circles, and Flowering by degrees, for the moſt part beginning in the middle, and from thence Flowering downwards and upwards. In the ſeveral Cells of which Flowers, is contained the Seed, which is ſmall, ſomewhat long and round, and of a whitiſh Color, almoſt like Fennel *Seed. The middle part of the Head is always hollow, which being opened, you will find it to contain one or more long whitiſh Worms, almoſt like* Catterpillars, *which are (the Head being ripe) for the moſt part found Dead.*

Teaſle Manured.

IV. The ſecond, or Wild Teaſle. *Its Root is like the former, ſo alſo its Stalks and Branches, which are full of ſharp Prickles. Its Leaves are*

Teaſle Wild.

Teaſle Manured.

ſmaller, yet longer, but narrower, armed on the underſide of its middle Rib, with the like ſharp Prickles. It has like Heads as the former, which bring forth like Flowers, ſaving that they are of a fine Bluſh, or Pale Carnation, *or Delicate Purple Color. The Prickles on the Heads of Flowers are ſmall, ſoft, and upright, nothing ſo hard, or ſharp, as the other; and ſo not hooked, or with their Points bending downwards as the former: And the Seed is like the ſame, with very little Difference. In the*

the hollow of the middle, there is generally found one long Worm, which in Form and Shape much resembles a Catterpillar, *and of a black Color,*

Wild Teasle.

but (the Heads being full ripe) is for the most part found Dead, like as in the Manured.

V. *The Places.* The first is only Sown in Gardens or Fields, for the use of Clothworkers. The second grows in wild and waste Places, by Hedge and Ditch sides, also in moist Grounds, near Brooks, Rills, and standing Waters, in almost all parts of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in *June* and *July*; and the Heads with the Seed, are ripe in *August*, or not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Teasle* is said to be cold and dry: *Galen* says it is dry in the second Degree, and Abstersive, or of a cleansing Faculty.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures Wounds, cools Inflamations of the Eyes and other parts; and is profitable against Frenzy and Madness.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Cataplasm of the Roots.* 3. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 4. *A Distilled Water from the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* If it is dropt into the Ears, it kills Worms in them; Snuft up the Nostrils, and bathed upon the Forehead and Temples, it eases the pain of the Head from a hot Cause, and is good against *Deliriums.*

XI. *The Cataplasm of the Roots. It is made of the Roots bruised and boiled in Wine to a pulpy thickness, after which it is put into a Brass or Copper Bason, or Pot, to be Tinctured with the Verdigrise of the same.* This spread upon Pledgets of Tow or fine Flax, and applyed to the Fundament, heals the Clefts thereof; as also *Ficus*, Cankers, Ulcers and Fistula's therein; and applyed to Warts and Wens, it wastes, consumes, and takes them away.

XII. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves. Beaten soft in a Mortar with a little Spirit of Wine, in which some Camphir and Opium are dissolved,* and applyed to the Forehead and Temples, it allays the preternatural heat, gives present ease in vehement Headachs, and abates the Paroxysms of Frenzy and Madness: Applyed also to parts pained with the Gout, it gives ease in the same.

XIII. *The Distilled Water of the Leaves.* Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to cool their Inflamation, and take away Blood-Shot, and clear them of such Mists, *&c.* as darken the Sight. The Face and Skin being first washt with warm Water, and wiped with a Cloth, and then washt with this *Distilled Water*, it preserves the Beauty and Fineness thereof, and if lost restores it again; taking away Redness, Inflamations, Pimples, Breakings out, Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, and other the like Defœdations But it will be so much the more effectual, if to every Pint of the Water, 2 or 3 Drams of *Saccharum Saturni* be added, and dissolved therein.

TETTER-BERRY, *see* Bryony, *Chap.* 89.
TETTER-WORT, *see* Celandine, *Chap.* 120.
THEE, *see* Lib. II. *Chap.*

CHAP. DCLXXXVII.

Of THISTLES *Common and Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* The Thistle is called in Greek, Ἄκανθος and Σκολύμος, (which almost all Authors translate by the General Name *Carduus:*) and Ἄκανθος, (which is also a Common Name for all kinds of Thistles:) but these two latter Names are also peculiar to two singular Plants, or kinds of Thistles, *viz.* 1. Σκολύμος or Σκολίμος, *Scolymus*, which is Κάκτος *Theophrasti*, i. e. *Cinera Sylvestris*, The Wild Hartichoake, which see in *Chap.* 339. aforegoing. 2. Ἄκανθος ἡ Ἄκανθα, i. e. *Branca Ursina*, Bears-Breech, which see also in *Chap.* 58 of this Book. In Latine, the general Name is *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui*; to which for every particular Species, some proper Epithite is commonly adjoined. The Prickly Heads are called ἐχῖνος, *Echinus.*

II. *The Kinds.* All the kinds of Thistles are too many to be either Named or Treated of in this Work, which would be as Vain as it would be tedious and useless; many of them being insignificant as to their Virtues, and many others Natives of Foreign Countries, and so perfect Strangers to us, that possibly they might not be seen by an *English* Man in many Ages. We shall therefore Treat only here of those which are most Common and Wild in our Land. Fifteen Species of which, we shall discourse of in this Chapter, *viz.* 1. *Carduus Ceanothus, Carduus Viarum & Vinearum, Ceanothos Theophrasti* (Lib. 4. Cap. 11.) *Anguillarâ & Columnâ*; *Carduus Vinearum repens Bauhini*, (because its Root creeps much under Ground:)

Carduus vulgatiſſimus Viarum, The Common High-way Thiſtle. 2. Πολυάκανθος, *Polyacanthos (quaſi ſpinæ multæ)* Πολυκέφαλος, *Polycephalos (quaſi plura capita)* ſo called from the many Prickles and many Heads: *Aculeoſa Gazæ:* The moſt Prickly Thiſtle, or Thiſtle upon Thiſtle. 3. Ὀνοπύξος, *Onopyxus, (quaſi Aſinius Buxus)* and ſo *Gaza* renders it out of *Theophraſtus, (quaſi ſit Aſinis Cibus gratiſſimus,) Carduus Sylveſtris Dodonæi, Carduus Aſinius Geſneri:* The Common Aſſes, or Way-Thiſtle. 4. *Onopyxus alter anguſtiſolius*, Another narrow Leav'd Way-Thiſtle. 5. *Onopyxus parvus aculeatus*, The Gentle Way-Thiſtle. 6. Ὄνοπορδον, *Onopordon, (quod ſi comederint Aſini crepitus reddere dicuntur) Carduus Aſinius*; The Aſſes Farting Thiſtle, for that it is ſaid when Aſſes feed thereon, it cauſes them to break Wind backwards more than at other times. 7. Δρυπὶς, *Drypis, dictum putent à Lancinando,) Drypis quorundam Lugdunenſi*, The Lancing Thiſtle, from its Prickles Wounding almoſt like a Lancet, 8. *Carduus pratenſis Tragi, Geſneri & Lobelij*; *Acanthus Sylveſtris Lugdunenſis*, The Broad Leav'd Field Thiſtle. 9. *Carduus pratenſis Acanthiſolijs laciniatis Baubini*; *Eriſithales Plinij*, (Lib. 26. Cap. 13.) *Lugdunenſis*. The Yellow jagg'd Meadow-Thiſtle. 10. *Carduus Bulboſus*; *Leucacantha Anguillaræ*; *Carduus pratenſis Aſphodeli radice latiſolius Baubini*; The Bulbed Field Thiſtle. 11. *Carduus pratenſis Aſphodeli radicibus, Foliis profunde & tenuiter Laciniatis Baubini*; *Acanthus Sylveſtris alter Dalechampij Lugdunenſi*; *Jacea aculeata ſive Tuberoſa Tabernæmontani*; *Jacea Tuberoſa Gerardi*; Meadow-Thiſtle with Aſphodil Roots. 12. *Carduus pratenſis polycephalos Baubini*, The many Headed Meadow Thiſtle. 13. *Carduus paluſtris Baubini*, The Marſh, or moiſt Meadow-Thiſtle. 14. *Carduus Avenarius Thalij*; *Carduus Arvenſis Tabernæmontani*; *Carduus in Avena proveniens Baubini*; *Drypis Loniceri Lugdunenſi*; *Carduus Muſchatus Gerardi*; The Oat-Land, or Musk-Thiſtle. 15. *Carduus Lanceatus latiſolius major*, The Greater Broad Leav'd Spear Thiſtle.

III. The remaining Species are, 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, The Bleſſed Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 688. 2. *Carduus Tomentoſus*, The Cotton or Woolly Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 689. 3. *Carduus Carlina dictus*, the Carline Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 690. 4. *Carduus Criſium Dictus*, The Melancholy Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 691. 5. *Carduus Lacteus*, vel *Mariæ*, The Milky or Ladies Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 692. 6. *Carduus Stellatus* vel *Stellaris*, The Star-Thiſtle, of which in *Chap.* 693. 7. *Carduus Scolymus*, The Thiſtle Scolymus, which ſee in *Chap.* 694. following.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our Common High-way Thiſtle. *Its Roots are very ſmall and whitiſh, running both deep and far about under Ground, like unto* Quich-Graſs, *but not knotted in the Joints like it, but ſhoots up heads of Leaves from the Branches of the Root, ſo that it will be as bad or worſe than* Quich-graſs, *to root out of any Ground or place, where it is once got in. The Leaves are of a pale green Color, ſomewhat like unto the rough or prickly* Sow-Thiſtle; *a little cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, armed with very ſmall and ſharp hard prickles. The Stalk grows to be about a Yard high, ſtraked and prickly, with ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon as the lower be, but ſmaller towards the Tops, where it is ſtored with cruel ſharp, hard, prickly Heads, repleat with Purple Flowers made of Thrums in the middle, which afterwards paſs into Down, in which is wrapped the Seed.*

V. The ſecond, or moſt Prickly Thiſtle, or Thiſtle upon Thiſtle. *Its Root is long, ſlender, and branched forth, having ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, not running very deep into the Earth. This*

Thiſtle upon Thiſtle.

is the moſt Prickly Thiſtle of the whole kind, and as it were, compoſed wholly of Prickles. The Stalks thereof are very long, and ſeem to be cornered, by reaſon of certain thin Skins growing to them, proceeding from the Leaves, which are, (as alſo the Branches) plentifully ſtored with ſharp Prickles up to their tops, that nothing elſe is to be ſeen. The Leaves are ſhort and narrow, cut in on every ſide with many deep Gaſhes, ſo thick ſet on both ſides with ſmall ſharp Prickles up to their very ends, that they take up all the ſhew of Leaves. The Heads are very many, and very thick ſet in every place, with ſtiff ſharp Prickles, cloathed with a multitude of Scales, out of which come Purple Flowers like Thrums, with Down and Seed therein contained, as in other Thiſtles.

VI. The third, or the Common Aſſes, or Way-Thiſtle. *Its Root is blackiſh, hard and woody, which periſhes every Year after Seed time. From whence riſes ſeveral long Leaves, lying Compaſs-wiſe on the Ground, very hairy all over, eſpecially whilſt they are Young, of a deep or ſad green Color, long and ſomewhat narrow, rent or torn in on the edges, and ſet with very many ſharp Prickles. From among which, riſe up very Prickly Stalks, armed with ſharp prickly Fibres, branching forth in ſeveral places, and ſet with the like Leaves up to the tops, where grow ſeveral Heads, very much ſtored with ſharp Pricks on all ſides; out of whoſe middle come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of a great number of Purpliſh Threads, of an excellent, brisk, lively Color, which being paſt away, the Seed comes, lying in Down as in other Thiſtles.*

VII. *The*

Asses Thistle.

VII. The fourth, or another Narrow-Leav'd Way-Thistle. *Its Root, Form and manner of Growing, is much like the former, but it differs in this, that the Leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more gasht, or rent in on the edges, and not hairy, but smooth all the Leaf over. It has Heads of Flowers which are Purple like the other, but sometimes white, in its Prickles differing little or nothing from other Thistles; and when the Flowers are past, there remains the Down and Seed, like as in all others of the Species.*

VIII. The fifth, or the Gentle-Way Thistle. *Its Root, Stalk, and manner of Growing, is very like the former, but it differs chiefly in the Heads, which grow many together, and are but thinly set with Prickles, nothing near so much as some of the others; but the Leaves are more jagged, and set very thick with short Prickles. The Stalks are round and a little prickly, but not filmed as the former, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches are scaly Heads, of like Purple Flowers, containing within them Down and Seed.*

IX. The sixth, or the Asses Farting Thistle. *Its Root is about a Foot long, thick and black, with some Fibres adjoining to it. It has many long Leaves, set on cornered Woolly Stalks, which grow sometimes almost to a Mans height, but not Branched at all; the Leaves seeming like Branches, being a Foot or more long, and much divided into many other Leaves, some long or narrow, others smaller and shorter, set with them at certain spaces, each ending in a sharp long Prickle. From the upper Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and at the tops also, come forth Woolly Heads upon small Footstalks, set with long Prickles; from the midst whereof, thrust forth several bright reddish Purple Threads, which are the Flowers, which being past away, there remains the Down containing the Seed, in like manner as in other Thistles.*

X. The seventh, or the Lancing Thistle. *Its Root is white and thick, not growing very deep. It rises up with divers slender Stalks, sometimes almost to a Mans height, whose long and narrow Leaves are made up of many parts, smally cut in or divided into many small points, with a short Foot-stalk encompassing the Stalk at the lower end. At the tops grow single, scaly, green, Prickly Heads, from whose middle comes forth the Flower, which in some is Purplish, in some Whitish, and in others very Red, or of a bright Crimson Color, which consists of a great number of long Threads like a Thrum. After the Flowers are past, there remains the Down, in which is contained the Seed, which is small, smooth, and reddish.*

XI. The eighth, or Broad Leav'd Field-Thistle. *Its Root is something long and thick, abiding several Years, which sends forth several large and long Leaves, cut in on the edges, and every part finely dented, and set with small Prickles which are very tender, of a whitish green Color. Those which grow up higher upon the Stalks are smaller, two of them set together at a Joint, where they so encompass the Stalk, that they will contain or hold Water in them. At the tops upon long Stalks, grow single green Prickly Heads, out of which come pale Coloured Thrums, encompassing a few Purple Threads in the middle. After they are faded and gone, there remains the Down, as in all other Thistles, in which is contained small whitish Seed, something larger than that of* Cyanus, Corn-Flower, *or* Blew-Bottle.

XII. The Ninth, or Yellow Jagg'd Meadow-Thistle. *Its Root is great, long, crooked and spreading in the Earth. It has very large Leaves, almost a Foot long, and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into 4 or 5 deep Gashes, even to the middle Rib, and set with Prickles at the Dents of the Edges. From whence rises up a straked Stalk about two Feet high, set with a few lesser Leaves; at the tops whereof, stand several small green Prickly Heads, out of whose middles come yellow Threads or Thrums, which afterwards yield Down, in which is enclosed the Seed.*

XIII. The tenth, or the Bulbed Field Thistle. *Its Root is composed of several Tuberous small long Clogs, like unto those of the* Asphodil, *fastned together at the Head. The Leaves are whitish, of an Hand breadth long, something fat and thick, cut in on the edges, but not very deep, armed at every Dent with small sharp Prickles. The Stalk is about a Yard high, hairy and slender, with few or no Leaves thereon, at the top of which, there are harmless Prickly Heads, standing upon long Foot-Stalks, out of which come pale Purplish Threads or Thrums, and after them much Down, in which the Seed is contained.*

XIV. The elveventh, or Meadow-Thistle with Asphodil Roots. *Its Root consists of several, or many long blackish Tuberous Clogs, like unto those of the* Asphodil *or* Peony, *which are fastned together at the Head, which after Seed time, wither and perish every Year. From whence come forth several thick, long, pale, green Leaves, cut into many parts, and armed with sharp Prickles on all sides, every Prick ending in three Points; from among them rises up a small Stalk, a little branched, with one or two Prickly Heads at the top of every Branch, out of which come purplish Threads or Thrums which are the Flowers, and after them the Down, enclosing small long Seed.*

XV. The twelfth, or the many Headed Meadow Thistle. *Its Root is long, hard and woody. It has but few Leaves lying upon the Ground, being both short and narrow, armed with sharp and long*

Prickles. The Stalk is round, ſtraked, and without Prickles, ſpreading it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, bearing many ſmall heads with Threads or Thrums of a purpliſh Color coming out of their middle, which conſtitute the Flower, which Heads are ſet with large and ſharp Prickles, after which is the Seed incloſed in the Down, as the reſt are.

XVI. *Polycephalos alter.* There is another many Headed Thiſtle; *whoſe Root is hard and woody. Its Stalk has neither Film or Prickle, but branched forth into divers parts, and they again into other ſmaller Branches, on which ſtand many Heads, and ſmaller ones under them, with ſeveral ſmall prickles about them, out of which riſe purpliſh Thready Flowers as in the other. The Leaves are but few on the Stalks, being ſhort and narrow, but as thick ſet with Prickles, as the ſecond or moſt* Prickly Thiſtle, *at* Sect. V. *above.*

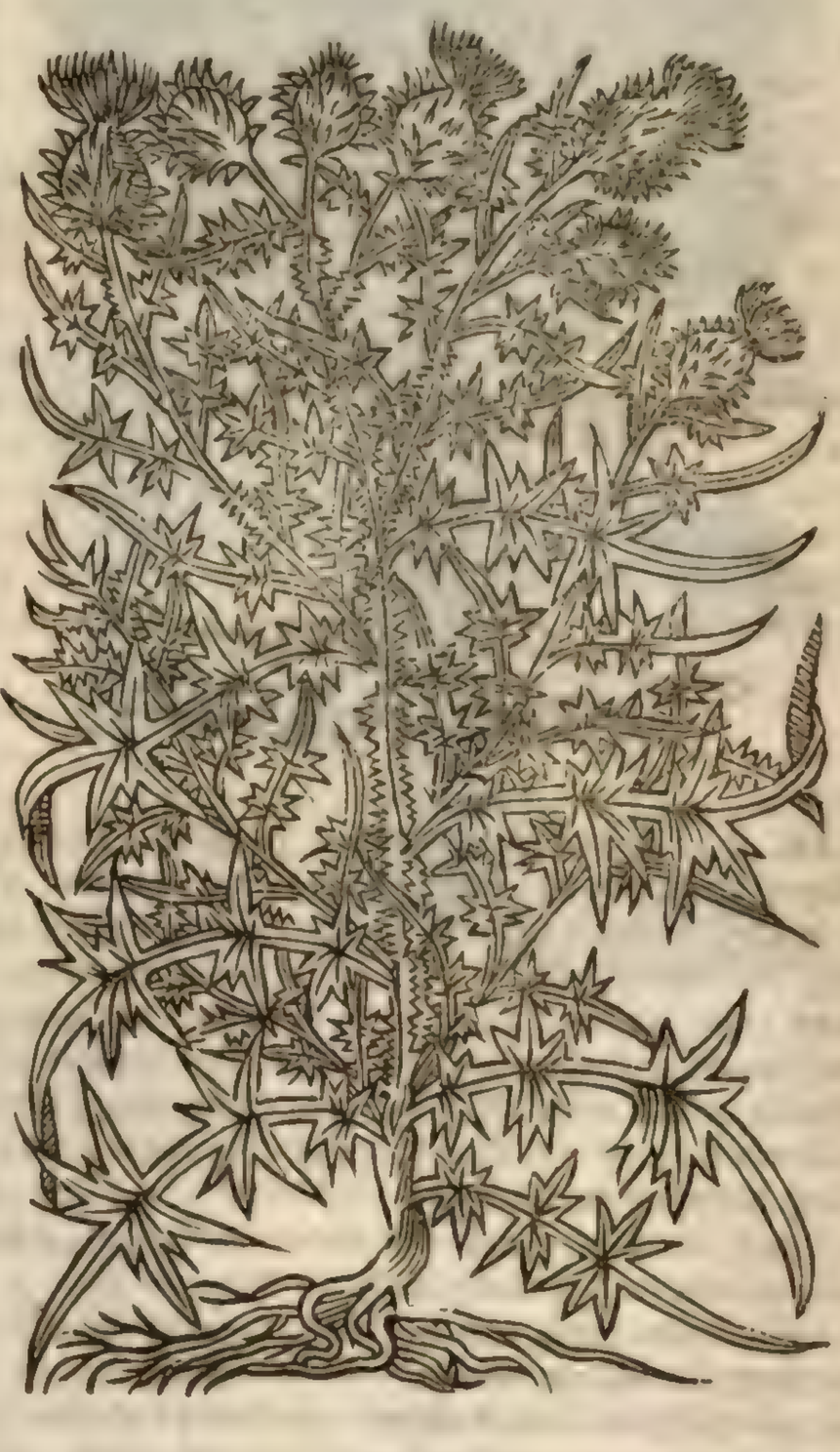
XVII. The thirteenth, or Marſh, or moiſt Meadow Thiſtle. *Its Root is ſingle, the Stalks about 4 Feet or more high, ſtrait and full of prickles, thick ſet with dark green Leaves, unevenly waved, and ſometimes more deeply cut in on the edges, having a few prickles at them, and branched towards the top, with many ſmall Heads upon ſlender Foot-ſtalks, which bear purple Thrum Flowers, and turn into Down, in which the Seed is involved, like as in other Thiſtles.*

XVIII. The fourteenth, or Oate-Land, or Musked Thiſtle. *Its Root is ſmall and long, periſhing at the approach of Winter. It has an upright Stalk, and riſes up in Corn and Oat-Lands, ſometimes to a Mans Height, but is found growing lower in other places; on which do grow broad, ſharp, prickly, jagged Leaves, ſet round the Stalk and Branches; the tops are branched out with many ſhort Stalks, into as many ſhort Heads ſet cloſe together, out of which come the Flowers, conſiſting of Threads or Thrums, as in the other Thiſtles, of which ſome will be White, ſome of a White Color tending to Purple, and others of a pale Purple Color tending to bluſh, of a moſt pleaſant ſweet Smell; and in ſome places ſmelling ſweet like Musk, which being faded, Downy Heads ſucceed, in which the Seed is contained.*

Thiſtle Oate-Land: *Or,* Musked.

XIX. The fifteenth, or Greater Broad Spear-Thiſtle. *Its Stalk is armed with Prickles like many other Wild Thiſtles; and the Leaves ſet thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the edges, in 2 or 3 places, ſet at diſtances one from another; and the ſeveral parts cut into 5 or 6 points or corners, ſharply armed, the end being long and narrow, pointed like the Head of a* Javelin *or* Pike, *(whence came the Name:) The Flowers are purpliſh in ſcaly prickly Heads, after which comes the Seed wrapped up in Down, as in other Thiſtles.*

Thiſtle Spear, Broad Greater.



XX. *The Places.* All theſe Thiſtles Grow Wild by Way-Sides, in Fields, Meadows, Orchards, Gardens, and in Corn Lands in moſt places of this Kingdom, as alſo in many other places beyond Sea; alſo on Heaths, Greens, and waſte places up and down almoſt every where. The thirteenth grows in moiſt Meadows; and the fourteenth in Oat-Lands, and other Corn-Lands. *Gerard* ſays, it grows in the Fields about *Cambridg*; and I have ſeen it in ſome other places adjacent to it.

XXI. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The Qualities.* Thiſtles according to *Galen* are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: They are alſo Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick and Nephritick.

XXIII. *The Specification.* They help the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, take away the rank or evil Smell of the Arm-holes, or whole Body, Cure a Stinking Breath; and make Hair grow again upon Bald places.

XXIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* 3. *A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers, when juſt or newly Blown, in Wine.* 4. *An Infuſion of the whole Plant, when juſt beginning to Flower, in Wine, or in Brandy.* 5. *A Maſticatory.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XXV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* (*Pliny lib.* 20. *cap.* 23.) ſays, That if any bald place be Bathed with the Juice, it cauſes the Hair to grow again ſpeedily. And if the Juice or Eſſence be made before Flowering, and Drank, he ſays they help a Stinking Breath, and ſtrengthen the Stomach; ſo that it is probable they may be good for the Cure of the Scurvy, that always beginning in the Stomach, and being called by the Greeks, the *Stomach Diſeaſe:* Doſe 2, 3, or 4 Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of Stomach Wine, Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* *Galen* ſays, that it drives forth Stinking Urine, and takes away the rank or evil Smell of the Armholes, and of the whole Body. Doſe half a Pint, Morning, Noon and Night.

XXVII. *A Decoction of the Leaves and Heads of Flowers when juſt blown, in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker; as alſo of the former Decoction of the Roots, and may be taken in the ſame quantity and manner. It is certainly an Antidote againſt the Scurvy in a Cold Habit of Body.

XXVIII. *The Infuſion of the whole Plant when juſt beginning to Flower, in ſtrong Wine or Brandy.* It has all the former Virtues, but more effectual to comfort and ſtrengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and to reſiſt a Cold Scurvy, as alſo to cauſe a Sweet Breath, more than any of the former Preparations. Doſe 2 or 3 Spoonfuls, ſweetned with any proper Syrup.

XXIX. *The Maſticatory.* *Pliny* ſays, that being chewed in the Mouth, it cures a Stinking Breath. But this I ſuppoſe is ſuch an offenſive Breath as is cauſed by ſtinking or rotten Teeth, or ſome Sore or Ulcer in the Gums and Mouth, it drawing away a great deal of Rheum, Purulent and Putrid Stinking matter from the ſame.

XXX. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Dioſcorides ſays, that being applyed, it corrects the Stinking and Filthy Smell of the Arm-Pits, and of the whole Body.

CHAP. DCLXXXVIII.

Of THISTLE *Bleſſed:*

OR,

Carduus Benedictus.

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that we know of, but it may well enough be called, Ἄγαθος ἄυφημος: in Latine, *Carduus Benedictus*; and in Engliſh *Bleſſed Thiſtle:* But we oftner call it by the Latine Name, as *Carduus*, and *Carduus Benedictus.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Species; but ſome will have it to be a ſort of *Atractylis*, or *Wild Baſtard Saffron*, which I can ſcarcely admit of.

The Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root is white, long and Fibrous, periſhing every Year after it has given Seed. It has many weak tender Branches, lying for the moſt part on the Ground, on which are ſet long and narrow Leaves, much cut in or waved on the edges, which are hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or ſharp Prickles at all, ſo that the tendereſt hand may*

Thiſtle Bleſſed:

OR,

Carduus Benedictus.

may touch them without harm: but those which grow towards the tops of the Stalks are somewhat more prickly; and the Heads which grow on the tops of the several Branches, are somewhat sharp, set with Prickles like a Thistle. *The Flower is yellow, which being past away, the Head encloses a quantity of Woolly or Flocky down, in which is contained (as in all other* Thistles) *the Seed, which is blackish, long and round, with a few Hairs on the Head thereof.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *The Root is white and parted into Strings. The Stalks are rough, round and pliable, which being parted into Branches, do lye flat on the Ground. The Leaves are jagged round their edges, and full of harmless Prickles. The Heads on the tops of the Stalks, are also set with Prickles, and environed with sharp and pricking Leaves, out of which comes forth a yellow Flower; the Seed is long, and set with white Hairs like a Beard, The whole Herb, Leaves and Stalks, as also the Heads, are covered with a soft and thin Down.*

V. *The Places.* It grows with us only in Gardens, where it Flourishes admirably well; but in the Island *Lemnos*, in the *Mediterranean*, where it grows naturally, it grows wild in Champion Grounds and Fields, as *Petrus Bellonius* says.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*, in which times it is to be gathered for Medicinal Uses; and then it will keep good a whole Year or longer.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second Degree, Absterstive, Aperitive, Diuretick, Anodyn and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is good against Agues, Malign and Pestilential Fevers, recent Surfeits, Pleurisies, Stone, Gravel, Vertigo's, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *An Extract.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *The Down within the Heads.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. Roger Dixon's *Antipestilential Sudorifick.* The Herb is chiefly used.

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Put into the Eyes it clears the Sight, taking away Blood-shot and redness; dropt into the Ear it eases the pain thereof: It kills Worms in the Belly, and given from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, it is good against Quartan Agues and the Plague; as also recent Surfeits, and admirably cleanses a foul Stomach.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine, Water, or Posset-Drink.* It is good against Agues of long continuance, and Pestilential Fevers, which if timely given, it has the greater Effects; and is also profitable against Pleurisies, and Stitches in the Side. It is good against a Vertigo, and Deafness, and strengthens the Memory. It provokes the Terms in Women, is good against the Strangury, as also Sand and Gravel in the Urinary parts.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It stops Bleeding at Nose, and is given from half a Dram to a Dram, against all the aforenamed Diseases. It is Sudorifick, and cures all sorts of Agues, being given some few Hours before the coming of the Fit, for several times together.

XIII. *The Extract.* It has all the former Virtues, and being given from half a Dram to a Dram or more, it particularly is said to cure the Quartan Ague; kill Worms in the Bowels, and is a Specifick against the *Lues*, or *French Pox.*

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Green Herb and applyed, it is good against hot Tumors, Erysipelas, Botches, Boils, Plague Sores, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Stinging of Venomous Creatures, *&c.* But made up with Hogs Lard and Wheat Meal, and applyed, it cures Stubborn or rebellious Ulcers. The *Cataplasm* made of the Juice with *Orobus* Meal, is profitable also against Gangrenes.

XV. *The Down within the Heads.* Applyed to simple Green Wounds it stops the Blood, and presently heals them: Applyed to Ulcers after Cleansing and Incarnating, it causes a speedy Cure.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It is said to have all the Virtues of the Decoction, but is nothing near so effectual, tho' much more pleasant to be taken. It is esteemed a peculiar thing for the Eyes, and help their Soreness, and a Dimness of Sight.

XVII. Roger Dixon's *Antipestilential Sudorifick. Take Leaves of* Carduus Benedictus *and Scabious; Roots of Butterbur, of each 4 Ounces; Posset Drink 3 Quarts; make a Decoction and strain out.* If you have not Posset-Drink, you may make it with thin Water-Gruel. With this Drink, he told me, he Cured many Hundreds of the Plague (when the last Great Plague was in *London*, *Anno* 1665.) who, by drinking largely of it, were Cured (many of them) in the space of twenty four Hours, when nothing but Death was expected: and thereby he also stayed Pestilential Vomitings and Loosenesses. It produces a potent Sweating an Hour or two: In the Sweating, he gave the Sick Mutton or Chicken Broth, or some proper Alexipharmick Posset-Drink, wiping the Sweat from the Face and Neck with warm Cloths, but forbearing to Shift the Patient; and this Course he took every Day, till the Malignity of the Disease was wholly rooted out.

CHAP. DCLXXXIX.

Of THISTLE *Cotton:*

OR,

Woolly Thistle.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἄκανθιον, (being supposed to be the *Acanthium* of *Dioscorides*) in Latine, *Acanthium, Carduus Tomentosus*, and in English, *the Cotton or Woolly Thistle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Among the many sorts Authors have given us of this Thistle, there are but four which are frequent with us, *viz.* 1. *Acanthium Vulgare*, as *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Durantes*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Matthiolus*, and *Tabernæmontanus* do all agree: Our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 2. *Acanthium Anglicum, Carduus Tomentosus Anglicus, Spina Arabica Dioscoridis, Plinij, Matthioli, & Cæsalpini Bauhino; Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo majore Bauhini*; Our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 3. *Carduus Tomentosus minor, Carduus Sphærocephalus quintus Dodonæi*; *Carduus Tomentosus Capitulo minore Bauhini*, The Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. 4. *Carduus Tomentosus, Corona Fratrum dictus,*

dictus, Carduus Sphærocephalus Spinosissimus Bauhini, rigidis aculeis armatus; *Carduus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus Gerardi*, Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. *Its Root is great and thick, spreading much, but usually dying after Seed time. It has many large Leaves lying upon the Ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green Color on the upperside, covered over*

Thistle Cotton or Woolly, Common.

with a long hairy Wooll, or Cottony Down; and not much more White or Hoary underneath, set with most sharp and cruel Prickles; from the middle of whose Heads of Flowers, come forth many Purplish Crimson Threads, (which are sometimes White, tho' very seldom.) The Seed which follows, lies in a great deal of fine white Down, being something large, long and round, resembling the Seed of Silibum, *or* Ladies-Thistle, *but something paler.*

IV. The second, or our English Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. *Its Root is great and thick, brownish on the outside, and white within, and not unpleasant to the Taste. It has divers large and long Leaves, covered all over with a Cotton, Down, or soft Wooll, cut very deeply in on the edges, at certain distances, into several parts or Leaves, even almost to the middle Rib, making each Leaf seem Winged, with small and long Leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long and sharp Prickles. The Woolly Stalk rises up to the height of three, four, or five Feet, with few Leaves set thereon, and with but few branches, bearing at their tops, a large round hoary Head something flat, covered over as it were with fine Woolly Threads like unto a Net, not very Prickly, with many Purplish Threads in the middle, like unto those of the* Artichoke; *after which, come Thistle like Seeds, greater and rounder than those of the former.*

V. The third, or Lesser Cotton, or Woolly Thistle. *It has many white Woolly, or hoary long Leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts; and each part also divided and set with small Prickles. The Stalk is not very great, not much above two Feet high, but branched out towards the top, being white and Woolly also, bearing on them small roundish Prickly Heads, having many Purple Threads rising out of their middles, and small Thistle-like Seed after them.*

VI. The fourth, or Our Cotton, Down, or Woolly Headed Thistle. *It has a Stalk branched forth, on which grow Winged Prickly Leaves, which are large, long, and somewhat broad, thick set with sharp Prickles, but sparingly placed on the Stalks; at the tops of which, grow Sphærical or round Heads, thick set, and strongly armed with long Prickles: out of the middle whereof, come forth*

Thistle Cotton, or Woolly Headed.

white Threads, which have a small sweet Smell. The Seed following, being envolved in Down, is long, and Crested or Cornered.

VII. *Gerard* thus describes this last. *It rises up with thick and long Stalks; the Leaves thereof are jagged, set with Prickles, and white on the under side. The Heads are round, and many in Number, covered with a soft Down and sharp Prickles standing out round about them. The Flowers come forth of their middle, being a bush of Purple Threads. The Seed is long and shining, like the Seed of some other Thistles.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first Grows on Ditch and Bankfides, and in Corn-Fields and High-ways, almost every where throughout our Land, and is also often

often found growing in *Gardens*. The ſecond has been found growing in divers Barren Fields in *Somerſetſhire*, as *Lobel* ſays; as alſo in ſeveral other places of *England*. The third is ſometimes found growing in *Gardens*, as alſo in ſeveral other places, in dry and Sandy Ground. The fourth, *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays, he found by *Pocklington*, and in other places, in the Woods in *Yorkſhire*; and Mr. *Goodyer*, found it alſo in *Hampſhire*. *Baubinus* ſays, it was ſent to him under the Name of *Carduus Arabicus*; Some ſay it is called *Corona Fratrum*, becauſe it ſomewhat reſembles the Heads of Bald Pated Friars.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower and bear their Seed in *July*, or about the latter end of Summer, when other Thiſtles Flower and Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* The Root and Leaves are according to *Galen*, hot, and dry, about the end of the 1ſt Degree: They are Aperitive, Anodyn, Digeſtive, and Analeptick.

XI. *The Specification.* Authors ſay they Cure Convulſions, Cramps, and the Rickets in Children.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Roots and Leaves, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken inwardly, from one Spoonful to three, in any proper Vehicle, Morning Noon and Night, it is ſaid to cure Cramps and Convulſions, eſpecially that in the Neck, called *Tetanos*, in which the Neck cannot be ſtirred or turned, without turning the whole Body. It is good alſo againſt Cramps and Convulſions in other parts of the Body, more eſpecially, if beſides taken inwardly, as now directed, the parts affected be alſo very well Fomented or Bathed with the Eſſence thereof very hot, or with the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine. And ſo alſo uſed (both inwardly and outwardly) it is ſaid to cure the *Rickets* in Children, which is a Diſeaſe that ſo vehemently conſtricts the Nerves and Ligaments of the Back and Joints, and indeed of the whole Body, that it hinders the Progreſſion of the Nutriment, and ſo fruſtrates the Growing of the Child, diminiſhing its Heighth, Strength and Vigor.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water, or Water mixt with Wine.* If made ſtrong, it has all the former Virtues, but as it is much weaker than thoſe Preparations, ſo it muſt be given in much greater quantities, *viz.* from a quarter to half a Pint, and that Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is given for all the ſame purpoſes, from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, in ſome proper *Syrup*, as *Syrup of Elderberries*, *Syrup of Elecampane Roots*, or the like, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCXC.

Of THISTLE *Carline.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἰξίνη by *Theophraſtus*; and Λευκάκανθη by *Dodonæus*: in Latine *Carlina*, and in Engliſh, the *Carline Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall here Deſcribe four Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Carlina humilis Columnæ*, *Ixine Theophraſti*, *Carlina humilis acaulis*, *Carlina acaulis gummifera Baubini*; *Cardopatium caule nullo*; *Carlina Seſpili flore*; alſo *Carolina*, (ſo called at firſt from *Charles* the Great, whoſe Army (as it is reported) being Infeſted with the Plague or Peſtilence, was by the uſe of this Plant, Cured and preſerved from the ſame:) and this is that Species which both *Baubinus* and *Gerard* will have to be *Chamæleon albus Dioſcoridis*, but is indeed a manifeſt Error: in Engliſh, The Low, Dwarf, or Leſſer Carline. 2. *Carlina Cauleſcens Columnæ*; *Carlina Cauleſcens magno flore Gerardi*; *Carlina Leucacantha Dodonæi*; *Carlinæ alterum genus Cæſalpini*; *Carlina magna & elatior Cluſij*; *Carlina caulem habens Lugdunenſis*; *Carlina caule donatus*; *Cardopatium majus*; The Greater Carline Thiſtle, or Carline with a Stalk. This is *Chamæleon niger Vulgaris Tragi & Beſleri*, which is alſo a Miſtake. 3. *Carlina acaulis Septentrionalium*, *Carlina acaulis minor flore purpureo Baubini*; *Carlina minor flore purpureo Cluſij*; *Carduus acaulis Septentrionalium Lobelij*; Our Low Wild Carline Thiſtle. This is *Chamæleon albus & exiguus Tragi & Lugdunenſis*, and *parvus Loniceri*, by the ſame Miſtake. 4. *Carlina Sylveſtris major Gerardi*, *Carlina Sylveſtris Vulgaris*; *Carlina Sylveſtris Dodonæi*; *Acarna, vel Criſium luteum Sequanorum Lobelij*: The great Wild Carline Thiſtle, or Wild Carline with a Stalk.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Low, Dwarf, or Leſſer Carline Thiſtle. *This is that which is principally uſed in Phyſick; and is by ſome accounted the* Chamæleon albus. *Its Root is ſomething Aromatick, ſmall, long, growing downwards into the Ground, and blackiſh on the outſide. This low* Thiſtle *has many long*

Thiſtle Carline Low, or Dwarf.

long and large Leaves lying on the Ground, jagged or cut in on both sides, and set with white sharp Prickles; from among which, rises up a large Head without any Stalk, encompassed with several long, thin, and narrow Leaves, cut in on the edges, and as prickly as the undermost, and both of a whitish green Color: These Leaves about the Head, though whitish above, yet are a little Purplish underneath, and stand about the Head like a Crown or Border, being thin, long, hard, and shining, encompass the Flower or Thrum in the middle, being yellow and flat, as the whole head it self is; which being past away, there follows the Seed of a whitish or Silver Color. This Head before it Seeds, opens in the Day time, and closes again at Night. From the Root of this (in some places) as also from its Head, proceed a Viscous or Glewish Gum, which being dryed or hardned, very much resembles Mastich.

IV. The second, or Greater Carline Thistle, or Carline with a Stalk. *Its Root is blackish on the outside, but whitish within, and as it were bitten off, and being cut or broken, yields such a like white Viscous Milk or Juice, which being hardned, becomes a Gum like the former, without Smell, but*

Thistle Carline *with a Stalk.*

a little sweet in Taste, from which Reason, the Plant is judg'd to be of the same Nature, Property, Qualities and kind with the former. This does not Flower as the former, without a Stalk to stand on, but there springs up a reddish Stalk of about a Foot or more high, on which grows narrower, greener, and more Prickly Leaves than on the first, or Low Kind; *the Head or Heads of Flowers are at the top or tops of the Stalk and Branches, each standing on its own Footstalk, composed of a Border, but of smaller Leaves, which are hard, thin, smooth and whitish like the former: The Thrum in the middle is yellowish, before the Flowers therein begin to open, but then are of a reddish Purple Color, which particular, unless one heed it well, the same Plant may be taken to be two several Kinds.*

V. The third, or Our Low Wild Carline Thistle. *Its Root is great, thick and blackish on the outside, and whitish within, enduring many Years. This* Low Thistle *does yearly send forth several very long and narrow Leaves, very much cut in on the edges, into many parts, set with small Prickles;*

Thistle Carline, Low Wild.

and of a dusty Green Color, not lying flat upon the Ground, but a little raised up from it; from among which at the latter end of Summer, comes forth a short Stalk, scarcely two Inches long, bearing thereon a large round scaly and prickly head, with many bright purplish Threads rising out of its middle, which keep their Color a long time; after which, (they being past) comes the Seed which is numerous, small, whitish, or of a Silver color, envolved amongst the Down in the Head.

VI. *Johnson* in *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *This Purple* Carline Thistle, *has a pretty large Root, divided many times at the top, into several Branches, from which rise many green Leaves, lying spread upon the Ground, deeply cut in on the edges, and set with sharp Prickles. In the midst of these Leaves come up sometimes but one, and sometimes more scaly Heads, which carry a pretty large Flower, composed of many Purple Threads, like those of* Knapweed, *but larger, and of a brighter Color. These Heads grow usually close to the Leaves, yet sometimes they stand upon Stalks 3 or 4 Inches high. When the Flower is past, comes the Seed which is small and grayish, envolved in the Down, all which are carried away with the Wind.*

VII. The fourth, or the Greater Wild Carline Thistle; *or* Wild Carline with a Stalk. *Its Root is long and slender, with a twinging or sharp and biting Taste. It rises up with a Stalk or Stalks, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, which are round and prickly, divided towards their tops into several Branches. From the bottom at the Root, come forth*

many Leaves, partly lying on the Ground, and partly ſtanding upright, which are long, not very broad, unevenly dented about the edges, and full of Prickles, not much unlike to the third or former Carline, *but leſſer; with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, growing about the Stalks up even to their tops, and to the tops of the Branches of each Flower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow the Flowers in a Prickly head, being ſet with bordering Leaves like a Pole round about it, of a yellowiſh color, encloſing a reddiſh Thrum, or great number of Threads of a reddiſh color.*

VIII *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grows upon the Mountains in *Germany* and on the *Alps*; but the ſecond is ſometimes found growing by it ſelf in other places, but with us only in Gardens. *Parkinſon* ſays, that he had obſerved, that the Seed of the Low kind, Sown in our Gardens, has ſometimes grown up high, or with a Stalk, not retaining its former Dwarf State. The third is very frequent in our Country, eſpecially in *Kent*, almoſt every where, and is alſo to be found in *France* and *Germany*. It grows upon *Black-Heath*, and on the Chalky Hills about *Dartford*, and in many other ſuch like places. The fourth grows alſo with us in Untill'd and Deſart places, and oftentimes upon Hills, and is alſo found growing upon *Black-heath*, and on many other places in *Kent*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower late in the Year with us, but in the middle of Summer in their Native places. The third Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the fourth in *June* and *July*, the Seed ripening not long time after.

X. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and that of the firſt or *Low Dwarf Carline.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree, but *Gerard* ſays, it is dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It preſerves from, and cures the Plague or Peſtilence; kills Worms in the Belly and Stomach, eaſes the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the *Menſes:* reſiſts and expells all manner of Poiſons; eaſes pains of the Teeth; cures Dropſies, Cramps and Convulſions; eaſes pains in the Sides, Stitches, Pleuriſie, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* There are uſed in Phyſick, 1. *The Crude or Raw Root.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *The Decoction in Wine.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Crude or Raw Root.* Being chewed long in the Mouth, it attracts much cold Rheum, and ſo gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach, and pains in the parts adjacent.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is given from one Spoonful to two or more, Morning and Night, againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Poiſon, the Bitings of Mad Dogs and Serpents. It cures Cramps, Convulſions, Pleuriſies, Strangury, Dropſy; eaſes pains and Stitches in the Sides, and kills Worms in the Bowels. It may be given in Wine or ſome other convenient Vehicle: It potently provokes Sweat, as alſo the Terms in Women.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, ſo it muſt be given from a quarter to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, and ſo to be continued for ſome conſiderable time.

CHAP. DCXCI.

Of THISTLE *Melancholy.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Κίρσιον (ἀ χίρσος, i. e. *Varices quos ſanet, ut refert Dioſcorides:*) in Latine, *Cirſium*, *Carduus Mollis*, and *Spina Mollis*; and in Engliſh, *The Soft Thiſtle*, and *Melancholy Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many ſorts of this, but thoſe only growing with, and moſt known to us, ſhall be he here Deſcribed, which are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Cirſium Anglicum primum*; *Cirſium Pannonicum primum pratenſe Cluſij*; Our Firſt Engliſh Melancholy, *or* Soft Thiſtle. 2. *Cirſium Anglicum alterum*, *Cirſium aliud Anglicum*; *Cirſium Pannonicum alterum Cluſij*; *Cirſium Britannicum ſecundum*, Our other Engliſh Soft, *or* Melancholy Thiſtle. 3. *Cirſium majus latifolium*; *Cirſium primum Lugdunenſis*; *Cirſium Tertium Dodonæi*; *Cirſium Latiſſimum Bauhini:* The Great Broad Leav'd, Soft or Melancholy Thiſtle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our firſt Engliſh Soft, or Melancholy Thiſtle. *Its Root has many long Strings coming from its Head or upper part, which is blackiſh, and periſhes not every Year. From which Root ſprings up a tender ſingle hoary green Stalk, having*

Thiſtle Melancholy Engliſh, *Firſt.*

thereon four or five green hoary Leaves, dented about the edges; the points whereof are little or nothing prickly; and at the top uſually but one head,

head, yet sometimes from the bosom of the uppermost Leaf, there comes forth another smaller head, which is scaly, and something prickly, with many reddish Purple Threads or Thrums in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep their Color a long time; and standing on the Stalk, will not fade in a long Season, after which it perfects its Seed, which is of a mean Proportion for bigness, envolved in its Down.

IV. The second, or our other English soft, or Melancholy Thistle. *Its Root at its Head is somewhat Tuberous, and blackish on the out-side, shooting forth several long Fibres or Strings, which run under the Earth here and there, and send forth new*

Thistle Melancholy English, *Second.*

Heads for increase. From this Head spring up long, narrow hairy Leaves, set about the edges with slender Prickles, not much unlike to the former, but more hoary underneath, and more green above. From the midst of these Leaves grows up a Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half, or two Feet high, which is tender, stiff and Downy; upon which grow Leaves lesser than those below, which are something broad at there setting on, and these also a little nickt, notcht, or cut in. This Stalk sometimes is single, without any Branches; and sometimes it has one or two, or three long slender ones. Out of each of the tops of which Stalk and Branches, grows one large scaly Head, with many Purple Threads in the middle, not much unlike the Common Knapweed, *which at length,* Thistle *like, turn into Down, in which the small shining* Thistle *like Seed is envolved.*

V. The third, or great broad Leav'd, Soft, or Melancholy Thistle. *Its Root is small and long, with several Fibres adjoined thereto. Its Leaves, are large and long, as large as those of* Bugloss, *dented and set about the edges with soft Prickles, of a greenish Color, the middle Rib being white. The Stalk is tender and brittle, easy to break, and crested or corner'd, on which grow such like Leaves as are below, large at first, but gradually growing lesser towards the tops, being also more torn in or*

Thistle Melancholy Great.

rent on the edges. The Stalk is also branched towards its top, each Branch bearing from among a Tuft of small Prickly Leaves, a small Prickly Thistle *like head, which sometimes stand upright, and sometimes lean a little down. Out of these Heads when fully blown, appear the Flowers, consisting of a great many elegant Purple Threads, which pass into Down, in which the Seed is wrapt.*

VI. *The Places.* The first and second grow in moist Meadows in many places of *England*, both in the Southern and Northern parts of our Island. *Clusius* found them growing in *Hungary*, and in the Mountainous Medows a long the side of the *Danube* in *Austria*; our *Pena* found them growing in the Meadows at the foot of *Inglebrow-Hill* in *Yorkshire*; *Lobel* in the Meadows at *Acton*, in *Glouceſterſhire*; and *Johnson* says, that he once found the second in a Meadow between *Highgate* and *London.* The third grows in the Fields on the Mountains in *Germany*; and *Johnson* says it grows Wild upon the Sea-Coasts of *Holland*, *Flanders* and *Zealand*; and an *English* Gentleman told me he had found it in some Meadows on the Feet of some Mountains in *North-Wales*, as also in some other parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June*, *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe in some short time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the first Degree; Aperitive, Absterſive, a little Astringent, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Sudorifick.

IX. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen and other *Viſcera*, eaſes pains thereof, and is ſaid to Cure Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They potently open Obſtructions of the Spleen, Liver, Reins and Womb, give eaſe in pains of the Spleen, Sides, Reins and Meſentery, allay Vapors, are good againſt Fits of the Mother, provoke Urine and the Terms, and potently repreſs Melancholy, carrying off the Morbifick matter by the Urinary parts. Doſe from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of White Port or *Lisbon* Wine, or any other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but is not ſo ſtrong in Operation, and therefore is to be given from a quarter to half a Pint at the times aforeſaid. If a good Draught of it be given every Night at Bed-time, for ſome conſiderable Seaſon, it cures the *Incubus*, or Night-Mare, as has been ſeveral times proved by Experience.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful or more in a Glaſs of Wine, it is not only good againſt all the Diſeaſes before ſpecified, but is a good Cordial againſt Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and withall makes the Patient Chearful and Merry, wonderfully exhilerating the Spirits.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions, repreſſes Vapors, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and provokes Urine. Doſe ſo many Drops in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, as to give it a pleaſing Acidity. It may be taken ſeveral times in the day, *viz.* as often as the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is ſingular againſt the Cholick, provokes Urine ſtrongly, eaſes the Strangury, and gives wonderful relief in the moſt profound Melancholy. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but ought not to be given to ſuch as are of a very hot Conſtitution, unleſs by a Skilful Hand. It is good againſt Convulſions and Palſies in cold Habits of Body; potently provokes the Terms, cleanſes the Reins and Womb, cauſes Conception, and at time of Travel eaſie Delivery. Doſe from 10 to 20 or 30 Drops, which may be dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with a Glaſs of Canary, white *Lisbon*, or any other Vehicle the Phyſician ſhall moſt approve of, and ſo drunk up.

CHAP. DCXCII.

Of THISTLE *Milky:*

OR,

Ladies Thiſtle.

I. *THE Names.* It is ſuppoſed to be that which the *Arabians* call *Bedeguar:* called in Greek, Σιλυβον: and in Latine, *Silybum*, *Carduus lacteus*, *Carduus Mariæ*, & *Sanctæ Mariæ*; in Engliſh, *The Milky Thiſtle*, and *Ladies Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two ſpecial ſorts of this with us, *viz.* 1. *Carduus Lacteus vulgaris Lobelij*; *Carduus albus Brunfelſij*; *Carduus Argentatus*; *Carduus Mariæ Tragi*, *Loniceri*, *Fuchſij*, *Geſneri*, & *Camerarij*; *Carduus Marianus Cordi & Tabernæmontani*; *Carduus Leucographus Dodonæi*; who with *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus*, *Cornarius*, *Fuchſius and Lugdunenſis*, took it to be the *Leucographis Plinij*; *Silybum Anguilare & Lobelij*; *Cardui Sylveſtris aliud genus Cæſalpini*; Our Common Ladies Thiſtle, *or* Milky Thiſtle. 2. *Silybum majus*, *Carduus Spineus*, *vel Spinoſus*, *Spina alba*, *Leucacantha*, The white Thorn Thiſtle.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Ladies Thiſtle, or Milky Thiſtle. *Its Root is great, ſpreading in the Ground, with many Strings and ſmall Fibres faſtned to them; from whence riſe up many large and very broad Leaves lying on the Ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but ſomewhat hairy on the*

Thiſtle Milky:

OR,

Ladies Thiſtle.

edges, and of a white green ſhining color, wherein are many Lines, Strakes or Veins, of a Milky color, running all over the Leaf, ſome very ſmall, ſome larger, and other ſome very large: Theſe Leaves are ſet with many ſharp and ſtiff Prickles all about, among which riſes up one, and ſometimes more Stalk or Stalks, round and full of Prickles, ſet full of the like Leaves up to the Tops, where at the end of every Branch, comes forth a great prickly Thiſtle head, ſtrongly armed with Prickles, which contain in their middle bright Purple Thrums or Threads, which being paſt away, there follows the Seed, which

is

is large and brown, long, ſomewhat flattiſh and ſhining, lying encloſed in a great deal of fine, ſoft, white Down. All the whole Plant is bitter in Taſte, which argues the excellency of its Virtues.

IV. The ſecond, or white Thorn Thiſtle. *Its Root is long, with ſome Strings adjoining to it, and periſhes always before Winter. From whence riſe up ſome Leaves lying upon the Ground, very large and long, but nothing near ſo large and broad as the former, which are dented or gaſht in with more or fewer large gaſhes; ſo great, as to reach almoſt to the middle Rib, armed ſometimes in the middle ſpaces where there are no Dents; but eſpecially at all the corners of each Leaf, with cruel long ſharp Prickles, ſome longer, ſome ſhorter, which are of a hard Subſtance, and almoſt of a Milk white, or rather Cream color. The Leaf is not ſo green as the former, but rather of a dirty Green; nor ſo ſmooth*

Thiſtle White Thorn.

as that, but is overſpread with a green hoarineſs or Down upon it, through which runs ſome whitiſh Veins, almoſt of a Cream color, but nothing ſo numerous, nor ſo large, nor yet ſo white as the firſt. From the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a pretty ſtrong, hard, prickly Stalk, of about 2 or 3 Feet high, with ſome few Branches towards its top; at the tops of which grow pretty large, Thiſtle *like beads, with a purple Thrum in the middle, after which comes* Thiſtle *like Seed, enveloped in a great quantity of fine, white, ſoft Down.*

V. *The Places.* They both grow almoſt every where in *England*; the firſt on almoſt every Ditch and Bank-ſide, and in waſte Fields almoſt every where. The other grows alſo in waſte and untill'd Grounds, and in many places where the other grows, and ſometimes in Fallow Fields, alſo among Corn, and many times by High-ways ſides, and the Borders of Meadows.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, when other *Thiſtles* do; and their Seed is generally ripe the next Month following, being their time of Flowering.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Milky Thiſtle is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Stomatick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is uſed for the Cure of Agues and Fevers, both Malign and Peſtilential; to open Obſtructions of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and other Viſcera, provoke Urine, help the Jaundice and Dropſie, and give eaſe in the Strangury, Dyſurie, Stone, Gravel, and other Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder: It is alſo good againſt Palpitation of the Heart, and other Paſſions of the ſame.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence,* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb, Roots and Heads.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Sallet of the young Stalks.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Eſſence.* They are thought to be as effectual as *Carduus Benedictus*, for all the ſame purpoſes, *viz.* for Agues, Infectious Diſeaſes, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it. They open Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, are good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scurvy, Dropſy, Jaundice and Gout: They eaſe pains in the Sides, Stitches, and are profitable againſt the Colick and Gripings of the Guts. Doſe from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Mull'd Canary.

XI. *The Decoction in Water or Poſſet-Drink.* It has all the other Virtues before ſpecified, but muſt be given to half a Pint or more, Morning and Night, mixed with a little Mull'd Canary, or White Port Wine.

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram Morning and Night, in any convenient Vehicle. It is ſaid to be as good, if not more powerful for the Cure or help of all the aforenamed Diſeaſes.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt all inward Fevers and the like; to allay the heat and inflamation of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; and beſides is often applyed outwardly with Cloths or Spunges, to the Regions of the Liver and Heart, to cool the hot Diſtempers of thoſe parts, and to reſiſt Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XIV. *The Sallet.* It is made of the young Stalks peeled and dreſſed, as the Stalks of other Chardons and Wild Artichokes are, which being eaten, are ſaid to increaſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts.

CHAP. DCXCIII.

Of THISTLE *Star.*

I. *THE Names.* It is without doubt the Μελαγχολος *Theophraſti*, *lib. 6. cap. 4.* In Latine it is called *Carduus Stellatus*, and *Carduus Stellaris*, in Engliſh, *the Star Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* The moſt uſual ſorts of this Plant with us are only two, *viz.* 1. *Carduus Stellaris vulgaris, Carduus Stellatus Camerarij, Dodonæi & Lobelij; Carduus Stellatorius ſive Stellari Geſneri; Stellaria Augerij; Polycantha Cordi; Spino Stella Tabernæmontani; Myacanthos Theophraſti Dalechampio; Carduus Muricatus Cluſij; Hypophæſtum Columnæ; Carduus Stellatus Folijs papaveris*

papaveris erratici, Dioscoridis & Bauhini; Our Common Star Thistle. 2. *Carduus Stellaris flore albo, Carduus Stellatus flore albo*, The white Flowered Star Thistle.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our Common Star Thistle, *has a Root which is small, long, woody, and perishing every Year, the Plant raising it self every Spring from the Seed of its own Sowing. It has divers long and narrow Leaves lying next unto the Ground, cut or torn in on the edges very deeply, into many almost even parts, soft, or a little woolly all over the green, which is a little whitish; from among*

Thistle Star Common.

which rise up several weak Stalks, spread out into many Branches, all lying, or leaning down towards the Ground, rather than much raised up; so that it seems a pretty Bush set with divers the like divided Leaves up to their tops, on which do stand long and small whitish green Heads, set with very sharp and long whitish Prickles; no part of the Plant being in any part or place there prickly besides. These Prickles are of a whitish yellow, and as sharp as in any other Thistle. Out of the middle of the Head comes the Flower, composed of many small reddish Thrums or Threads, after which in the said Head lyes the Seed, which is small, whitish and round, envelloped in fine soft Down.

IV. The second, or white Flowered Star Thistle. *Its Root is long and brown without, from whence spring up many soft frizled Leaves, deeply cut or gasht on the edges, wholly without Prickles; among which rises up a Stalk dividing it self into many Branches, and growing about two Feet high, on the tops whereof are small* Thistle *like heads, armed round about with many sharp Prickles, not much*

Thistle Star white Flower'd.

unlike to a large sparkling Star. The Flowers are of a white color, and the Seed is small and flattish round. In a word, there is little or no difference in the Form of this from the former, but in the white greenness of the Leaves, and the white threaded Flowers.

V. *The Places.* They are said to grow on waste and Barren places, near Cities and Towns, almost every where: The first has been found in many parts about *Mile-End Green* near *London.* The other is much more rare, not being so common to be met withall.

VI. *The Times.* They Flourish and Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick, and Nephritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is used for the Cure of the Strangury, Gravel and Stone in Reins or Bladder, Fistula's, *French Pox*, Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, Agues, the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Essence of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Distilled Water from the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice or Essence.* Drunk from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in a Glass of white Port, or *Lisbon* Wine, it opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, cleanses the Stomach, Womb, Reins and Bladder, gives ease

eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, helps to break gritty Stones, and to expel them. It prevails powerfully againſt the *French Pox*, induces the Cure of Fiſtula's, is profitable againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and Cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues.

XI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram or Dram and half, Morning and Evening, in white Port, or *Lisbon*, or Sherry Wines, either raw or Mull'd, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is profitable againſt Gravel, Stone and Tartarous Mucilage, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be given from one Dram to two in Mull'd Sack, Morning and Night, againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes; and ſo taken alſo for ſome time, it is ſaid to induce the Cure of Fiſtula's in any part of the Body.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water. Baptiſta Sardus* commends it (being drank) againſt the *French Pox*, to open Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſe the Blood, and to cure Quotidian and Tertian Agues. If theſe are the Virtues of the *Diſtilled Water*, I am ſure the *Juice* or *Eſſence* aforementioned, will perform the ſame things much more powerfully.

CHAP. DCXCIV.

Of THISTLE *Hartichoak-like.*

I. *THE Names.* It is ſaid to be the Σκολύμος *Dioſcoridis*; in Latine *Scolymus*, *Carduus Cinareus*, *Carduus Cynareus aculeatus*: in Engliſh, *The Hartichoak-like Thiſtle.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis ſui generis*, a true Thiſtle like Plant, its Leaves being armed with Prickles as moſt other Thiſtles are.

Thiſtle Hartichoak-like.

The Deſcription.

III. *As its Root is great, ſo it ſpreads much, and ſprings forth out of the Earth with ſeveral large hard narrow Leaves, which as they are variouſly and irregularly indented and gaſht in on the ſides, ſo are they at every corner of thoſe daſhes, armed with ſtiff and ſharp prickles, as other* Thiſtles *generally are. Theſe Leaves where they cloſe upon the Stalk, encompaſs the ſame, and are of a dark green color. It ſends up ſometimes but one Stalk, and ſometimes two or more, at the top of which Stalk comes forth a* Thiſtle-*like ſcaly prickly Head, leſſer than thoſe of the* Chardons, *which are kept to be eaten, which is alſo armed with ſtiff ſharp prickles. From the middle of this Head comes forth a purpliſh Crimſon Thrum, or heap of Threads, which after ſome few days paſs away, and the Seed remains in the Heads being flat, and like other* Thiſtle-*Seed, enveloped in Down.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows wild in many Southern Countries, as about *Mompelier* in *France*, but with us it is only to be found in our Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the end of Summer, and the Seed is ripe in about 4 or 5 Weeks after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent and Diuretick.

VII. *The Specification.* It has the general property of moſt other Thiſtles, *viz.* to remedy the ſtinking Savor of the Arm-Pits, and indeed of the whole Body, and to expel ſtrong and ſtinking Urine, thereby cleanſing the Reins and Bladder of Filth, and mucilaginous Recrements lodg'd in thoſe parts.

VIII. *The Preparations. The Decoction of the Roots or Heads, or both in Water or Wine, is that which is chiefly uſed Medically.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction aforementioned.* Made with Water or Wine, or half Water half Wine, being taken Morning and Evening to half a Pint or more, ſweetned with double refin'd Sugar, provokes Urine after a ſingular manner; and by the Urinary paſſages carries off all the fœtid or ſtinking Recrements of the Blood and Humors, which cauſe the Arm-Pits and whole Body to have an ill Smell; and withal cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter lodged in thoſe parts.

CHAP. DCXCV.

Of THROUGH-WAX:

OR,

Through-Leaf.

I. *THE Names.* Since no *Greek* nor Antient *Latin* Authors have wrote of this Plant, we can give you no Names from them. Our modern Authors do generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliatum*: In Engliſh, *Through-Leaf*, and *Through-Wax.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* We have an account of ten or twelve ſorts of this Plant, but moſt of them being Strangers to us, we ſhall only take notice of ſuch as are to be met with in *Great-Britain*, which are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Perfoliata vulgaris*, Our common Through-Leaf. 2. *Perfoliata flore multiplici*, *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampij in Lugdunenſi*, Double Flowered Through-Wax, *or* Through-Leaf. 3. *Perfoliata ſiliquoſa vulgaris*, *Napifolia Anglorum ſiliquoſa Lobelij*, *Camerarij*, *Geſneri*, *Tabernæmontani*, & *Tragi*; *Perfoliata Napifolia Lobelij*, becauſe as he ſays, it partakes of the Navew; and therefore ſome have called it alſo *Braſſica campeſtris*, *Sylveſtris vel Agreſtis Siliquoſa*, or *Perfoliata*: Our Common Codded Through-Wax, *or* Through-Leaf.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Through-Leaf, *has a Root which is ſmall, long and lignous, periſhing every Year after Seed time, and riſing plentifully of its own Sowing the Spring following. It ſends forth one ſtraight round Stalk, and ſometimes more, two Feet or more high, whoſe lower Leaves being of a blewiſh green Color, are ſmaller and narrower than thoſe up higher, and do ſtand cloſe thereto, not encompaſſing it, but as they grow higher, they do more and more encompaſs the Stalk they ſpring from, until it wholly (as it were) paſſes thro' them; branching towards the top into many*

Through-Leaf Common.

parts, where the Leaves grow ſmaller again, every one ſtanding ſingly, and never two at any Joint. The Flowers are very ſmall and yellow, ſtanding in Tufts at the heads of the Branches, where (the Flowers being paſs'd away) the Seed follows, which is ſmall and blackiſh, many thruſt thick together.

IV. The ſecond, or Double Flowered Through-Leaf. *This differs in nothing from the former, but in the Heads of Flowers, which are thicker ſet together, and larger, but give no Seed, being wholly a degenerate Species, riſing from the Seed of the former, ſpending its Strength and Increaſe in its plentiful Heads of Flowers.*

V. The third, or our Common Codded Through-Leaf. *Its Root is ſmall and woody, periſhing after Seed time, which ſends up weak Stalks, ſpreading themſelves out at every Joint, with Leaves ſet at them, encompaſſing them at the bottom, very like unto the firſt* Common Through-Wax, *but thicker, fatter, and longer pointed, and of a whiter green Color, moſt like unto* Cabbage *or* Colewort *Leaves, and uſually with an unevenneſs on the edges. The tops of the Branches are furniſhed with many ſmall white Flowers, ſtanding one above another, conſiſting of four Leaves a piece, which afterwards turn into ſmall long Cods, which are as it were ſquare, in which is contained round browniſh Seed.*

Through-Leaf Codded.

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes this Codded Plant thus. *Its Root is long and ſingle, dying when it has brought forth its Seed. It has ſmall tender brittle Stalks 2 Feet high, bearing Leaves which wrap and encloſe themſelves round about, altho' they are not run thro' as the others are; yet they grow in ſuch a manner, that upon the ſudden view thereof, they ſeem to be pierced or paſt thro' as the others are. Upon the ſmall Branches do grow ſmall white Flowers, which being paſt, there follow ſlender long Cods, like thoſe of* Turneps *or* Navews, *whoſe Leaves and Cods do ſomewhat reſemble the ſame, from whence came the Name* Napifolia. *There is a wild Kind hereof growing in* Kent, *in many places among the Corn, like this in each reſpect, but altogether leſs; which if it was brought into Gardens, would no doubt prove the very ſame.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt is found oftentimes in our Land, in Corn Fields, and Paſture Grounds. *Johnſon* in *Gerard* ſays it grows plentifully in many places about *Kent*, and between *Farningham* and *Aimsford*, it grows in ſuch quantities in the Corn-Fields, as one Mr. *Bowles* ſays, on the tops of the Hills, that it may well be termed a Nuiſeance. The ſecond is Nurſt up in Gardens, as indeed are all the three Kinds. The third grows alſo in our Corn-Fields, and Wild as *Lobel* affirms; but is for the moſt part Nurſt up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower thro' the Months of *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Through-Leaf* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent and Vulnerary.

X. *The Specification.* It is uſed for Bruiſes and Wounds whether inward or outward, and Ruptures of all kinds, whether in Old or Young.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence from the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the dryed Herb.* 4. *An Oil or Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* And theſe may be made of either of the Kinds: The *Codded Species* having (as *Tragus* ſays) the ſame Operation and Virtues with the other, and working the ſame Effects.

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Either of them may be given inwardly from 2 to 4 Spoonfuls in red Port Wine, or Barabar Wine Mull'd, Morning and Night, for inward Wounds or Bruiſes, or inward Ulcers in the Lungs, Reins, Bladder or Womb; as alſo for Ruptures whether of the Navel, Teſticles or Groin, and the parts outwardly affected may be waſhed and fomented with the ſame, to induce a ſpeedy Cure, whether in Old or Young.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the ſame Effects, but is much weaker, and may be uſed in the ſame manner: When taken inwardly, it may be given to half a Pint or more at a time.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It has the force of the Juice or Eſſence, being given to a Dram or more at a time Morning and Evening, ſo long as need ſhall require. Outwardly ſtrewed upon old, putrid and running Ulcers, it cleanſes them, has an incarnate force, drys, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Oil or Ointment, made of the green Herb.* It is good to eaſe Pain, repreſs a Flux of Humours to any part, to cleanſe and dry old Ulcers, and ſpeedily to heal up green Wounds, being Artfully applyed.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed outwardly, it has the ſame Force and Virtues with the former Preparations; it diſcuſſes ſimple and recent Contuſions, but is of principal uſe for the cure of Ruptures in Children, before they grow too old.

THREE-FACES in a Hood, *ſee* Hearts-Eaſe, *Chap.* (346, 347.
THREE-LEAV'D GRASS, *ſee* Trefoil, *Chap.* 705.
THRIFT, *ſee* { Graſs, *Chap.* 327. *Sect.* 226, 227. 228. Pinks, *Chap.* 564. *Sect.* 18. 19, 40.

CHAP. DCXCVI.

Of THROAT-WORT: *OR, CANTERBURY-BELLS.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Τραχήλιον: in Latine, *Trachelium*, *Cervicaria*, (for that it is good againſt the Strumous Kernels in the Neck and *Uvularia*, (becauſe it helps the *Uvula*, or Palate of the Mouth as ſome call it,) in Engliſh *Throat-Wort* or *Canterbury-Bells*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make Fifteen or Sixteen, or more Kinds of *Throat-Worts*, but moſt of them being Strangers with us, and ſcarcely to be ſeen in ſome Ages, unleſs by Travellers, we ſhall only take notice of thoſe which grow in our Country either Wild, or in Gardens, which are the ſeven following, *viz.* 1. *Trachelium minus Dodonæi, Lobelij, aliorumque, Cervicaria minor Tabernæmontani, Uvularia exigua Tragi*, The leſſer Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. 2. *Trachelium majus flore albido vel purpureo ſimplex*, The greater Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. 3. *Trachelium majus flore duplici albo & Cæruleo*, The greater Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells double Flowered, white and blew. 4. *Trachelium majus Belgarum Lobelij*, The greater Dutch Throat-Wort. 5. *Trachelium Giganteum flore purpurante*, Giants Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury-Bells with a pale purple Flower. 6. *Trachelium ſerotinum*, Late Flowering Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. 7. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, Planta Cardinalis*, The rich Crimſon American Throat-Wort *or* Cardinals Flower.

Throat-Wort ſmall, *Common.*

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or leſſer Throat-Wort *or* Canterbury-Bells. *The Root is laſting, ſhooting up a freſh every Year. It has ſmaller Leaves, and nothing ſo broad as the great Kind, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges. The Stalks are ſquare, and browniſh if it bears purple Flowers, but green if it bears white Flowers, which in Form are alike, and grow in a Buſh or Tuft thick ſet together, more than any of the others, and ſmaller alſo, being not much bigger than the Flowers of the Field or* Garden Rampions.

IV. The ſecond, or greater Throat-Wort, or Canterbury-Bells. *Its Root is hard and white, ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches under Ground, not periſhing every Year (tho' it looſes all its Leaves in Winter) but abiding many Years, and increaſing into ſeveral Heads or Knobs, from whence ſpring up new Leaves and Branches. It has many large and rough Leaves, ſomething like unto* Nettle *Leaves, being broad and round at the bottom, and pointed at the end, and notched or dented on the edges, every one ſtanding on a large Footſtalk. From among theſe Leaves riſe up divers ſquare rough Stalks, divided at the top into ſeveral Branches, on which grow the like Leaves as at bottom, but leſſer; towards the ends of the Branches ſtand the Flowers intermixed with ſome longer Heads, every one in its ſeveral Husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a Bell or Cup, wide open at the Mouth, and cut at the Brim into five Corners or Diviſions, ſomewhat leſſer than the* Coventry Bells, in *Chap.* LXIV. *Sect.* V. *aforegoing; which in ſome Plants are of a pure white, in ſome whitiſh, and in others of a fair, deep, Purple color, and in other ſome paler. After the Flowers are paſt, come ſmaller and rounder Heads than in the* Coventry-Bells, *containing flat Seed, but blacker, and not ſo red as thoſe.*

V. The third, or greater Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury-Bells. *Its Root is like the laſt beforegoing, nor does it differ in any thing therefrom, but in the duplicity of its Flower; and there is of both white and Purple Kinds, a double Flower'd Species, which have double white Flowers, and double Purple or Blew.*

VI. The fourth, or greater Dutch Throat-Wort. *Its Root is pretty large, ſpreading under Ground, and has many Fibres adjoining. It riſes up with ſeveral Branches or Stalks, which are tall, great and hairy, with ſeveral Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances, ſometimes ſingly, and ſometimes two together upon ſhort Footſtalks, which are pretty long, broadiſh at bottom, and ſo growing gradually to a ſharp Point, and are notched like a Saw on the edges, not much unlike thoſe of the greater* Throat-Wort *at* Sect. IV. *above, ſaving that theſe are much greater both in the Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are of a Purpliſh blew color, and almoſt as large as thoſe of the* Coventry-Bells: *In all other particulars it agrees with the former greater Kind.*

VII. The fifth, or Giants Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury-Bells. *Its Root is great, thick and white, not periſhing Annually, but abiding many Years. This tho' it has a Gigantine Name, yet ſcarcely ever grows higher than the ſecond ſort aforegoing. Its Leaves are not ſo rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, ſomewhat larger pointed, and of a freſher green color. The Stalks bear ſuch like Leaves on them, more thinly or diſperſedly ſet, having a Flower at the bottom of every Leaf from the middle upwards, being ſomewhat like the great* Throat-Wort *in Form, but of a pale or bleak reddiſh purple color, turning their Brims or Corners a little backward, with a Forked Clapper in the middle, which is eminent and yellow. The Seed is white, and plentiful in the Heads, which will abide all the Winter upon the Stalks, until all the Seed being ſhed, the Heads remaining ſeem like torn Rags, or thin pieces of Skin eaten with Worms. There is another of this Species, but it differs in nothing from this now Deſcribed, but in its Flower, which is White.*

VIII. The ſixth, or late Flowering Throat-Wort, *or* Canterbury Bells. *Its Root is thick and buſhy, its lower Leaves are Downy, dark, green, and pretty ſoft in handling, broad at bottom and ſmall, and ſharp at the point, unevenly waved or notched about the edges. The Stalk riſes up to be about 3 Feet high, being ſoft, and almoſt woolly like the Leaves, ſpread out into ſome Branches at the top, bearing many Bell-faſhioned Flowers, like the firſt greater ſort (at* Sect. IV.) *but ſmaller, and of a pale blewiſh or purpliſh Aſh color, which by reaſon of their late Flowering, gave occaſion for the Name.*

IX. The ſeventh, or rich Crimſon Throat-Wort of America, or Cardinals Flower. *This brave Plant has a white Root, which ſpreads it ſelf divers ways under Ground, and ſends forth many green Leaves, which are ſpread round about the head thereof, each of which is ſomething broad and long, pointed at the end, and finely ſnipt about the edges. From the midſt of which riſes up a round hollow Stalk, two Feet high at leaſt, beſet with divers ſuch Leaves as grow below, but longer below than above, and ſpreading it ſelf out at top abundantly, every Branch bearing divers green Leaves on them, and one at the Foot of every one of them alſo, the tops whereof do end in a very large Tuft of Flowers, with a ſmall green Leaf at the foot of the Stalk of every Flower, each Footſtalk being about an Inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long Leaves or Points turned downwards; and in the midſt of every one of them, a moſt Rich Crimſon coloured Flower, ending in five long narrow Leaves, ſtanding all of them fore-right, but 3 of them falling down, with a long Umbone or Pointle, ſet as it were at their back, bigger below, and ſmaller above, with a ſmall Head at top, being of a little paler color than the Flower, but of no Smell at all; admirable only for the ſo great a Buſh of Orient red Crimſon Flowers. The Seed is incloſed in ſmall Heads, within thoſe green husks which held the Flowers, which is very like to the Seed Veſſels of the* Coventry-Bells, *and is ſmall, and of a browniſh color.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing in the Meadow next to *Ditton*'s *Ferry*, as you go to *Windſor*; upon the Chalky Hills near *Greenhith* in *Kent*; and in a Field by the Highway, going from thence to *Dartford*; in *Henningham-Park* in *Eſſex*; and in *Sion-Meadow* near *Brainford*, not far from *London*. The ſecond grows plentifully in Woods and Hedge-rows in *Kent*, about *Canterbury*, *Sittingbourn*, *Graveſend*, *Southfleet* and *Greenhith*; eſpecially under *Cobham Park-Hall*, leading from *Southfleet* to *Rocheſter*; at *Eltham*, about the Park not far from *Greenwich*, and in moſt Paſtures about *Watford* and *Buſhy*, and parts adjacent to them. The third grows in Gardens. The fourth grows in *Holland* and *Flanders*, and ſeveral parts of *England*. The fifth grows plentifully Wild upon the Banks of the River *Ouſe* in *Yorkſhire*, and other places. The ſixth ſometimes Wild, but moſtly in Gardens. The ſeventh grows near the River *Canada*, and in ſome parts of *New-England* and other parts of *America*; but in a word, all theſe ſeveral Species are Nurſt up in many of our Gardens here in *Great-Britain*.

XI. *The*

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from *May* to the end of *July* or *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Specification. Throat-Wort* cures Inflamations, Wounds and Ulcers in the Tonſils, Palate, Throat, Mouth, and Secret parts of Man or Woman.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They are Aſtringent, and found to be effectual to gargle and waſh the Mouth and Throat, where is any Tumor, or Inflamation of the *Tonſillæ*, *Uvula*, Throat, Mouth, Gums; as alſo Wounds, Sores or Ulcers in thoſe parts, being gargled withal warm, or Syringed into the Throat: So in like manner it is appropriated to running Sores and Ulcers in the Neck, or Secret parts of Man or Woman, whether outward or inward, being often waſh'd therewith; if outward, or injected in with a proper Yard or Womb Syringe, they wonderfully cleanſe, dry, and heal them: But if the Sores or Ulcers are inveterate or ſtubborn, it will be good to add an 8th part of *Spirit of Wine* thereto, and ſweeten the ſame with Honey, and towards the concluſion, to every Pint of the Liquid, to add an Ounce or ſix Drams of *Roch Alum* in fine Pouder.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in half Water half Wine.* If it is made ſtrong, it has all the ſame Virtues, being uſed in like manner with *Spirit of Wine*, Honey and Alum, and ſo applyed as a Gargariſm, or as a Lotion, or as an Injection with a proper Syring; and it performs the like in old running Sores or Ulcers in the Neck, or any other part of the Body; and by its Faculty of drying and binding, it reſtrains the Flux of ſharp humours to any Ulcer, Sore or part, which fretting the place, keeps it from healing: It heals alſo ſimple green Wounds, conglutinating their Lips after an excellent manner.

CHAP. DCXCVII.

Of THYME, *Vulgarly called* THYME-*Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* The Arabians call it *Haſce*: in Greek it is called Θύμος (ἀπὸ τῆς Θυμῆς,) *quod ijs qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibiatur*; in Latine, *Thymus* and *Thymum*: in Engliſh *Thyme*, and *Time*.

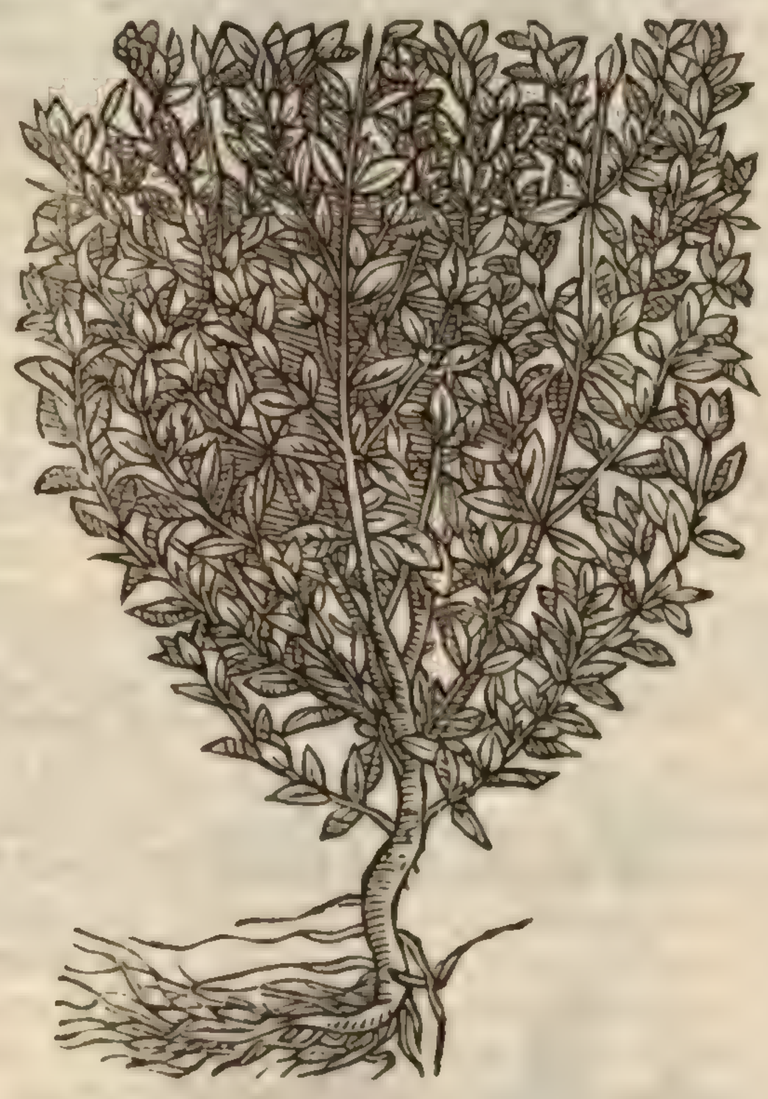
II. *The Kinds.* The cheif or principal Kinds are two, *viz.* 1. *Thymus Hortenſis*, Garden Thyme, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Thymus Sylveſtris*, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme, of which in *Chap.* 698. next following.

III. *The Species of the Garden Kind.* They are chiefly five, *viz.* 1. *Thymus Hortenſis*, *Thymum Hortenſe commune*, *Thymus durior*, *Thymus vulgaris noſtras*, *Thymum durius & nigrum*; *Pepolina Cæſalpini*, Our Common Garden Thyme. 2. *Thymum Legitimum capitatum*, *Thymum verum Dioſcoridis*, *Thymum capitatum*, *Thymum creticum*, The true Thyme of the Antients. 3. *Thymum durius Candidius*, Hoary Garden Thyme. 4. *Thymum Citratum*, *Thymum Limonatum*, Limon Thyme. 5. *Thymum Maſticinum*, *Thymum Latifolium*, alſo *Serpyllum Hortenſe*, Maſtich Thyme.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our Garden Thyme, *has a ſcrubby, fibrous, woody Root, which will live thro' many Winters, if they be not too vehement or ſharply cold, and the Plant it ſelf be not grown too great or woody, which will alſo cauſe it to periſh or dye. It is a ſmall low ſhrubby or woody Plant, with brittle*

Thyme Garden, common.



Branches, and ſmall hard green Leaves onthem, with ſmall white purpliſh Flowers, *and ſome Leaves among them, ſtanding in rundles round about the Stalks, after which comes the Seed, which is ſmall, aud browner than that of* Marjoram. *The whole Plant is of an exceeding Aromatick and ſweet Smell, very acute and pleaſing to the Senſes.*

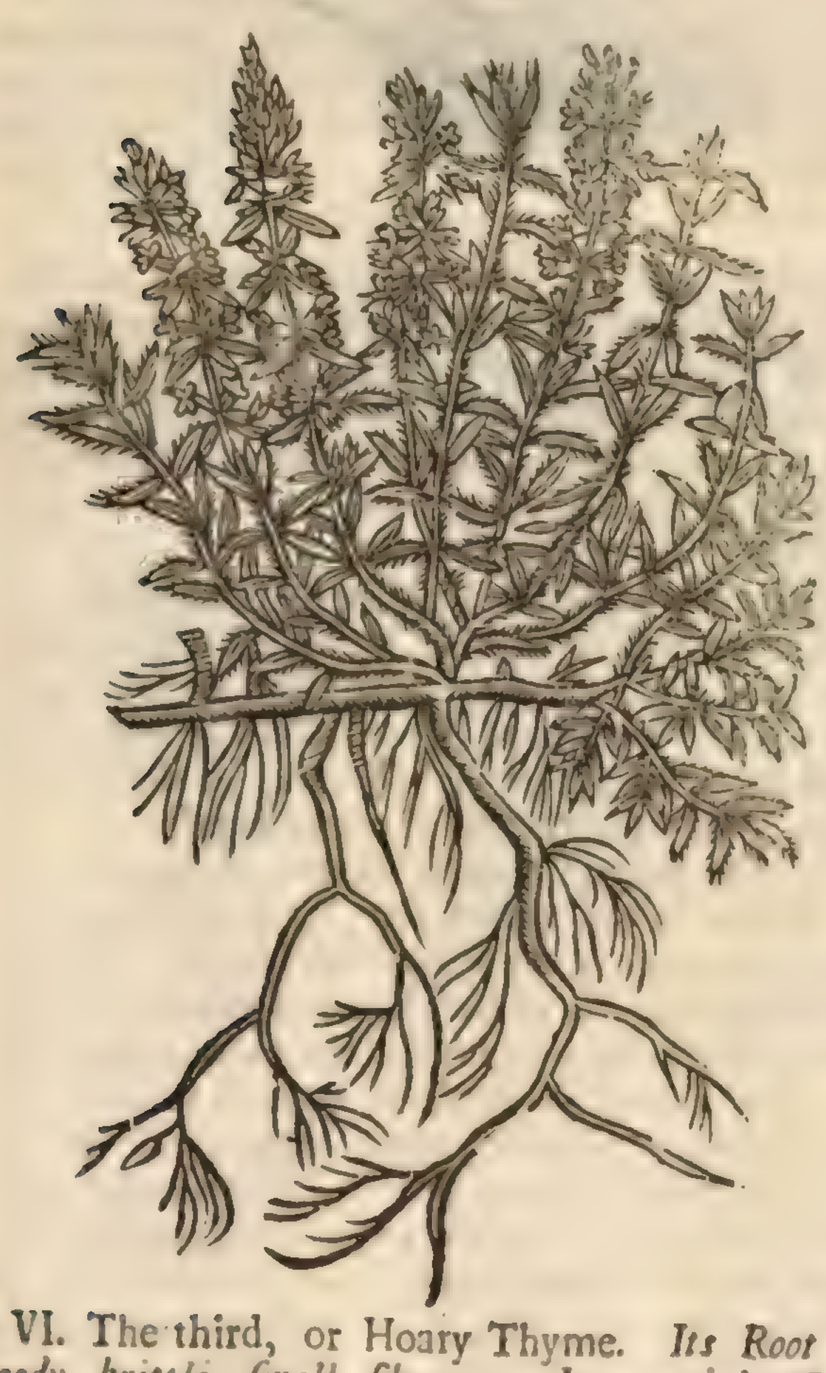
There is a Defect in the Cut of this Species, for here it is repreſented like *Thyme* cut off or cropt, the *Graver* having cut off the Tops, or left out its rundles of Flowers and Seeds. This kind is for the moſt part propagated by Slips, ſet in the Spring-time, after the very cold Weather is paſt.

V. The ſecond, or true Thyme of the Antients. *Its Root is woody, pretty long, (reſpect being had to the Magnitude of the Plant) and ſlender, with many* Fibres *adjoining to it. It is a very tender* Plant, *having hard and hoary brittle Branches, ſpreading out from a ſmall woody Stem, nearly a* Foot *high, on which grow at ſeveral Joints, many ſmall, whitiſh or hoary green Leaves, of a quick Aromatick ſweet Smell and Taſte. At the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall whitiſh green Heads, ſomewhat like unto the Heads of* Stœchas, *which are made up as it were of many Leaves or Scales; out of which come forth ſmall purpliſh Flowers, not having any manifeſt Seed,* as Theophraſtus, *and ſome of the other*

Thyme true of *Dioscorides.*

Antient Authors say; but the produce of those heads being Sown, give a new increase of the Plant, which is a perfect Demonstration that it is not without its proper Seed.

Thyme Hoary.



VI. The third, or Hoary Thyme. *Its Root is woody, brittle, small, fibrous, and perennial. It is in Form almost like the first Described, saving that it grows not so high, its Leaves are longer or larger, and withal Whiter, or a little Hoary, and a little more thinly or dispersedly set: Its Branches are also smaller, but its Flowers and Seeds grow in rundles towards the tops like that, and not unlike them for Form; but more acute or quick in its Smell and Taste, than* Our Common Garden Thyme.

VII. The fourth, or Limon Thyme. *It is a tender but Noble Plant, not much differing in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Form and manner of Growing, from our* Common Thyme, *saving that it grows more upright, bushing or spreading it self out thick with Branches. The Leaves are small, and of a green color, which with its Heads or Rundles of Flowers and Seed, have the perfect Smell of a* Citron *or* Limon, *but more acute and Aromatick; and the Flowers are also whiter than those of the Common sort.*

VIII. The fifth, or Mastich Thyme. *Its Root is woody, fibrous and perennial. It grows not so upright as the former kinds, but rather lyes or spreads upon the Ground with small Branches, but many more in number, and nothing near so woody; the Leaves also are not so hard, but softer and broader. The Flowers grow in rundles at the tops of the Stalks and Branches of a purplish white color, like those of the first and third sorts aforegoing. This better endures the Winter, and longer, but gives no Seed with us, and is therefore propagated by Slipping. It has an Aromatick, Odoriferous pleasant Smell and Taste, yet scarcely so quick as the* Common Kind.

IX. *The Places.* The second grows plentifully about *Sevil* in *Spain*, (where they know no other *Thyme*) as also in *Italy*, *Syria*, *Candia*, and several parts of *Greece*; but that, with all the rest, are Nurst up with us in Gardens. The fourth Kind *Gerard* says, he found growing Wild in a Barren Field at *Southfleet* in *Kent*; but it is truly with us a Garden Plant; yet it is found in many places in *Kent*, between *Southfleet* and *Longfield-Downes*, and between *Rochester* and *Sittingbourn*, even in the High-way, where, by its very Smell, it may be known from the Common.

X. *The Times.* They Flower with us about the latter end of *June*, and thro' all *July*; but the second Species Flowers later, *viz.* scarcely till *August*.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree at least; Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Diuretick, Stomatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XII. *The Specification. Thyme* is used chiefly for Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Convulsions, Apoplexies; also for Sickness at Heart or Stomach, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Strangury. It provokes the Terms in Women, expels both Birth and After-birth, and helps such as are dull Sighted, and have a bad Memory.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water and Wine.* 4. *A Decocted Oil.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Distilled Oil.* 10. Potestates *or Powers.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Bathed upon Warts it takes them away; it discusses cold Tumors, and eases

eaſes Pains in any part proceeding from a cold Cauſe, by applying it to the Place: And ſnuft up the Noſtrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors which cauſe Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palſies, dullneſs of Sight, weakneſs of the Memory, Head-achs, Megrim, *&c.*

XV. *The Eſſence.* Given from one Spoonful to two Spoonfuls or more, in the *Diſtilled Water*, or other proper Vehicle, it cauſes an expectoration of Flegm (ſo alſo if it is taken with Honey, Salt and Vinegar:) It is good for the Spleen, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of breathing; kills Worms in the Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, facilitates both Birth and After-birth, expells the dead Child; and being bathed upon recent Tumors, it diſcuſſes them.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine, or in a mixture of both.* It has the Virtues of the *Eſſence* aforegoing, but as it has not the ſame ſtrength, ſo it ought to be given in a much larger quantity, as to half a Pint at a time, more or leſs; it helps ſuch as are dull Sighted, have a bad Memory, and an ill Digeſtion, becauſe it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens the Tone thereof.

XVII. *The Decocted Oil.* It is Anodyne, eaſes all Aches and Pains in any part, as alſo painful Tumors, Gout, *&c.* ariſing from cold and moiſt Cauſes, being bathed Morning and Night upon the parts affected before the Fire: It eaſes Griping pains in the Belly, pains of the Spleen, and is very effectual in curing the Cramp.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Heads.* Uſed as an Errhine, it cleanſes the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Recrements, which are the cauſes of many Diſeaſes. It is of good uſe in Meats and Broths, to warm and comfort a cold and moiſt Stomach, to help Digeſtion, and expel Wind. If given to three Drams (I ſhould think two Drams to be enough) in *Oxymel* faſting, it is ſaid to purge Choler and other ſharp Humors, and help ſuch as have the Gout, and is profitable for ſuch as have an Apoplexy, Falling-Sickneſs or Lethargy. Given to a Dram, or Dram and half every Morning faſting in Mead, or Oxymel, it brings down a great Belly, and takes away the hardneſs thereof. It is good againſt the ſwelling and pain of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Hips; eaſes pains in the Eyes, and helps ſuch as are Blear-Ey'd. Given to two Drams in White Port or *Lisbon* Wine, it provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder: Mixt with a double or treble quantity of Honey, and given in *Aniſeed-Wine*, it is comfortable to the Head and Stomach, expells Wind, eaſes the Strangury, and helps a dry Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves beaten into a pulp in a Stone or Braſs Mortar, adding a ſufficient quantity of the *Liquid Juice*, and brought to a Conſiſtency with Bean or Wheat-Flower, or white Bread, eaſes the pain, and diſcuſſes the Tumor in the Cods which are much tumified or ſwoln: So alſo applyed to the Forehead and Temples, it eaſes the Megrim, Headach, and helps other Diſeaſes of thoſe parts.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of *Juice* and *Eſſence*, but much weaker: Mixed with *Vinegar of Roſes*, and applyed as an *Epithem* to the Forehead and Temples, it is ſaid to eaſe the raging pain of the Headach and Megrim; help againſt the Vertigo, and abate the raging in Frenzies and Deliriums. Given inwardly to 4 or 6 Ounces, with 40 or 60 Drops of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, it is ſaid to break the Stone in the Bladder; at leaſt it potently cleanſes the Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage odg'd in thoſe parts.

XXI. *The Spirit.* Given to a Spoonful or more, at a time, either alone well dulcified with Sugar, or *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or in a Glaſs of generous Canary, it very much comforts the Stomach, warms and ſtrengthens it, is good againſt palpitation of the Heart, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other illneſſes of the middle Ventricle.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is of excellent uſe for all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and therefore is a moſt potent thing againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palſies and Agues. Doſe from 4 Drops to 10, according to Age and the exigency of the Diſeaſe, being dropt into fine Sugar, and then mixt with ſome proper Vehicle to ſwallow it down in.

XXIII. *The* Poteſtates *or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the *Eſſence*, *Oil and Spirit*, are very ſubtil, and penetrate more than either of them; (and in my Opinion) are better to be given in Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Gout, *&c.* and much more effectual than the *Eſſence* or *Spirit*, and more ſafe than the *Oil* for outward application. Doſe from 30 to 60 Drops or more in Canary, or any other convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, to be uſed with a *Continuando*, ſo long as the neceſſity of the Diſeaſe ſhall require.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Hyſterick, good againſt all the cold and moiſt affections of thoſe parts; warming, comforting and ſtrengthening them, and reſtoring their Tone when profligated or hurt. Doſe from 20 to 50 Drops in Wine, or ſome other fit Vehicle, which may beſt agree with the Stomach of the Patient.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an *Alexipharacon*, good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes, by defending the Heart, and deſtroying the very Eſſence of the Malignity: It is alſo good againſt the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature, by deſtroying the ferment of the Poiſon, and ſo putting a ſtop to its Carrere, that it may not infect the Blood, and contaminate the Vital and Animal Spirits. Doſe ſo many Drops as to make the Vehicle, as Canary or other Wine, pleaſantly ſharp, and to be repeated 3 or 4 times a day as neceſſity may require.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a Nephritick, and powerfully opens all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, as alſo of the Womb: It gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary paſſages of all ſorts of Hetrogene matters; and many times carries off by Urine, the Morbifick cauſe of Palſies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Rheumatiſms and Gouts: It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, gives eaſe in the Collick, and ſuppreſſes Vapors, whether ariſing from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb. Doſe from 6 Drops to 10, 15, or 20, in any proper mixture, as the Age and Nature of the Diſeaſe may require.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCXCVIII.

Of THYME-WILD: *OR,* *MOTHER-THYME.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Hemen:* in Greek Ἕρπυλλος *ἀπὸ τῦ ἑρπῶν, à Serpendo dictum*) in Latine, *Serpillum*, and *Serpyllum*, *Thymum Sylveſtre:* and in Engliſh, *Wild Thyme*, *Mother Thyme*, or *Mother of Thyme.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of this Plant, but we ſhall treat only of the five following, *viz.* 1. *Serpillum majus flore purpureo, & flore albo, vel Candido*, The greater Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme, both with a purple and white Flower. 2. *Serpyllum Sylveſtre Cluſij*; *Serpyllum Narbonenſe Lobelij*; *Cluſius* his Wild Thyme. 3. *Serpyllum vulgare minus*, Ἕρπυλλος ἀγρίος, *Serpyllum Sylveſtre minus*, Our Common Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme. 4. *Serpyllum Moſchatum*, Musked Mother Thyme. 5. *Serpyllum aureum, ſive verſicolorum*, Gilded or changeable Coloured Wild Thyme.

The Deſcriptions.

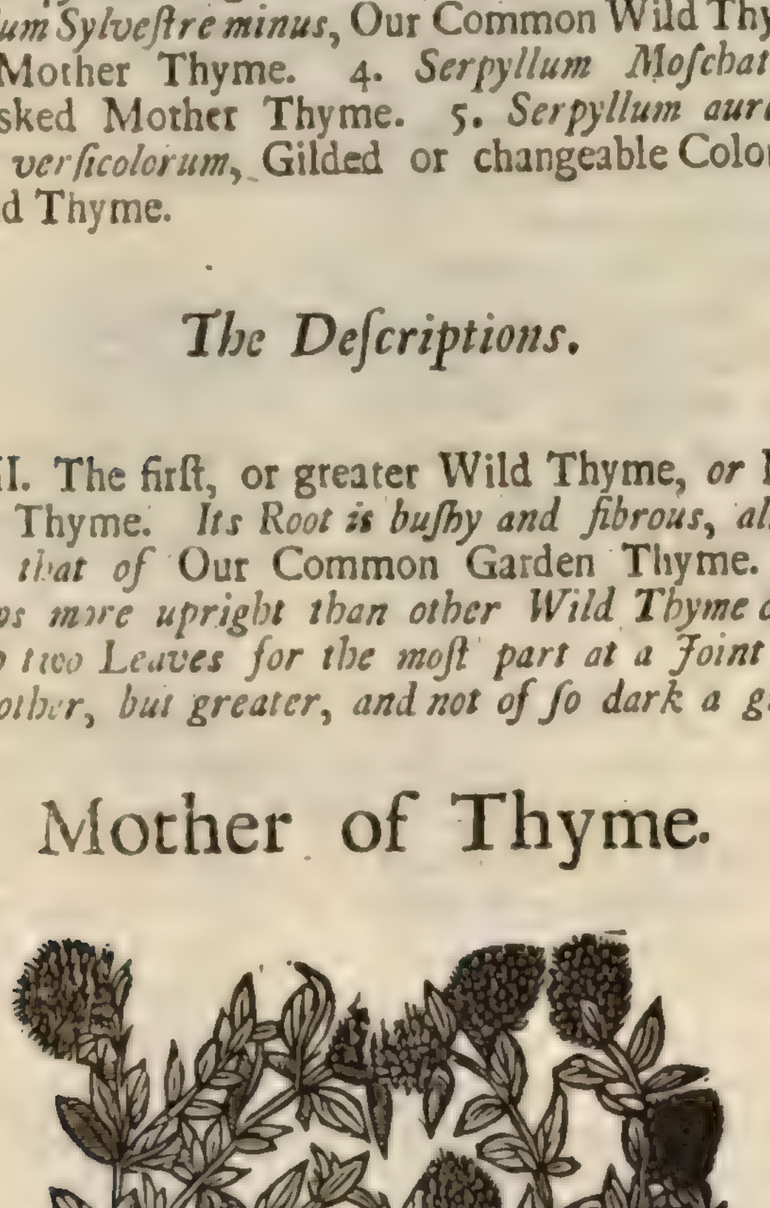
III. The firſt, or greater Wild Thyme, *or* Mother Thyme. *Its Root is buſhy and fibrous, almoſt like that of* Our Common Garden Thyme. *It grows more upright than other Wild Thyme does, with two Leaves for the moſt part at a Joint like the other, but greater, and not of ſo dark a green color. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, not much unlike to the* Garden Thyme, *of a reddiſh purple color, but ſomewhat larger, as the whole Plant is: Its Smell is not vehemently ſtrong, but* Thyme-*like ſweet, and of a hot Taſte. There is another ſort of this Species, differing only in theſe things, that its Leaves are of a freſher green, and its Flowers of a white color.*

IV. The ſecond, or *Cluſius* his Wild Thyme. *Its Root is woody, and it ſprings up with many hard or woody Branches, ſtanding in a manner upright, or but a little inclining, ſet with many Leaves together at ſpaces, ſomewhat longer than in any other ſort of* Thyme. *The Flowers grow in Rundles by ſpaces towards the tops of the Stalks, with ſome few Leaves at them, being of a purpliſh color, very like to* Garden Thyme; *which Leaves, as alſo the Stalks, are of a whitiſh hoarineſs, and abide all Winter. It is of a ſtrong heady Aromatick Smell, a little like to* Southernwood.

V. The third, or our common Wild Thyme, or Mother-Thyme. *Its Root runs ſeveral ways under the upper Surface of the Ground, with many ſmall Fibres ſpringing from it; which ſpreading Root ſprings up in ſeveral places, ſo that the Plant ſeems to be a roundiſh Buſh or heap of* Thyme *laid and ſpread about the ſame. It ſprings up with many hard browniſh Branches round about the ſaid Root, all of them lying as it were upon the Ground, which alſo take Root again as they lye, and ſo ſpread themſelves every way. The Leaves are ſmall and of a ſad green color, ſmelling like unto* Thyme, *but not altogether ſo acute or quick, nor yet of altogether ſo hot or quick a Taſte. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches of a purple color. There is another ſort of this Species, differing nothing at all therefrom, but only in the color of the Flower, which is white.*

VI. The fourth, or Musked Mother - Thyme. *It has a running ſmall fibrous Root, which ſends forth Branches, growing as it were upright, but with fewer Stalks, and thinner ſet with Leaves, which are ſomewhat longer than thoſe of the* Common

Mother of Thyme.



Thyme Wild, Small

mon Thyme, *and not of so sad a green color: Its Flowers grow in rundles towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and the Smell of the whole Plant is very near to that of Musk, from which it took its Name.*

VII. The fifth, or Gilded, or Changeable colored Wild Thyme. *The difference of this Species from the common Wild kind, consists chiefly in the variable mixture of Green and Yellow, in the Leaves of this* Thyme; *for the green Leaves thereof are in some striped, and in others edged with a Gold yellow color, which has given occasion to its Gilded or Changeable colored Name.*

VIII. *The Places.* In many Forreign Countries where the Climates are warm, as *Syria*, *Greece*, *Creet*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. they are said to grow Wild, whence they are called *Wild Thyme*; but with us in *England*, they are all Nurst up in Gardens: However the third Species I have found growing in many Counties of our Land; as in *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Essex*, *Kent*, *Surry*, &c. That with white Flowers which is the more rare, has been found growing on *Bushy Heath*, in *Digwel-Meadows* by *Hatfield*.

IX. *The Times.* They Flourish all the Summer long, but their Flowering time is chiefly in *June* and *July*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these *Mother-Thyme* Plants, are altogether the same with those specified of *Garden-Thyme* in the former *Chapter*; nor is there any manifest difference between them as to their Force, Strength and Effects, so that we need say no more thereof in this place.

TOAD-FLAX, *see* Flaxweed, *Chap.* 269, 270.
TOAD-STOOL, *see* Mushroom, *Chap.* 507, 508.
TONGUE-BLADE, *see* Horse-Tongue, *Cap.* 382.
TORCHES, *see* Mullein, *Chap.* 507, 508, 509.

CHAP. DCXCIX.

of TOBACCO *English.*

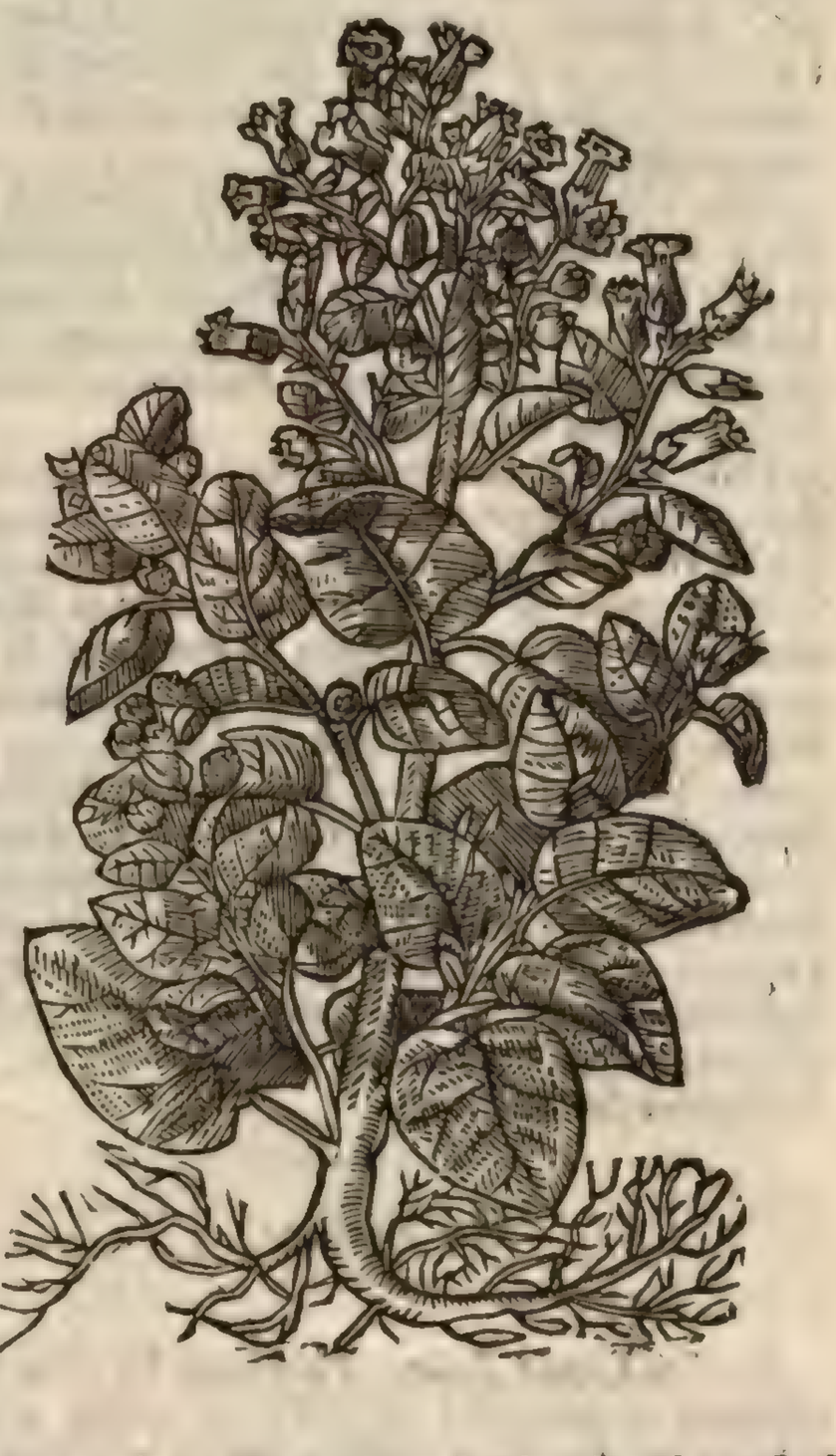
I. *The Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Name that we know of, being a Plant unknown to the Antients; but our Moderns have called it in Latine *Petum* (which is said to be the proper *Indian* Name) and *Nicotiana*, (from one *Nicot* a *French*-Man, Resident in *Portugal*, who first sent it to the Queen of *France*, from whence it was also called *Herba Regina:*) It was also called *Tabacco*, as first coming to us from an Island of that Name in the *West-Indies: Lobel* accounts it a kind of *Hyoscyamus* or *Henbane*, and therefore called it *Hyoscyamus Luteus*, and *Hyoscyamus dubius*, as being a yellow or doubtful kind of *Henbane.* We in English call it *Tobacco.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is either 1. English, called *Petum Anglicum*, *Nicotiana Anglica*, English Tobacco, of which in this Chapter. 2. Or *Petum Indicum*, *Petum Americanum*, *Petum Hispanicum*, *Nicotiana Mexicana vel Peruviana*, *Nicotiana Virginiana*, Indian or American Tobacco, of which in the second Book of this Work.

The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is neither so great nor woody as that of the* Indian *Kinds, and perishes every Year with the Frosts in Winter, but generally comes up again of the Seed, which is shed of its own accord. It rises up with a thick round Stalk, about two* Feet *high, on which do grow thick, fat, and fleshy green Leaves, nothing so large as the other* Indian *Kinds, neither for length nor breadth, a little roundish pointed, and smooth on the edges. The Stalk is branched out variously, bearing at the tops of each Branch several Flowers, set in green Husks like the others, but nothing so large, scarcely growing above*

Tobacco *English.*



the brims of the Husks, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow color. The Seed which follows, is not so bright as the Spanish *or* Virginian, *but larger than it, and contained in the like large Heads.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it thus, *Its Root is small and thready, it grows to the height of two Cubits: the Stalk is thick, fat and great, full of a spongy Pith, and is spread out into several Branches, set with smooth and even Leaves, thick, and full of Juice. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow color, something lesser than those of the* Black Henbane. *The Cups in which the Flowers do stand, are like, but lesser, tenderer, and without sharp points, in which stands the Husk or Head, something round, full of very small Seed, not much unlike the Seed of* Marjoram.

V. *The Places.* This was brought into *Europe* in Seed by *Nicot*, with the Seed also of the *true Indian or American Tobacco*, of which this our present Plant is certainly a Species. *Lobel* thought it

to participate both of *Henbane* and *Tobacco*, from whence he was induced to give it thoſe particular Names; but it is uſed by many inſtead of *Tobacco*, and is alſo called by the ſame Name, being firſt brought (as it is thought) from ſome parts of *Braſil*, which is probable from *Nicots* Agency in *Portugal*, to whoſe King the whole *Braſilian* Country was ſubject. It is alſo ſaid to be brought from *Trinidada* (an Iſland in the *Weſt Indies)* and from *Virginia*, and ſeveral other places; and being taken in Pipes as other *Tobacco*, its fumes or ſmoak, work the ſame effects, of Drunkenneſs, ſatiating the Stomach, reviving the Spirits, and ſtrengthening the whole Man (in ſuch as be accuſtomed to *Tobacco)* as the *true Spaniſh* or *Virginian* do. It is planted in our Gardens in *England*, and is more familiar with us than the other *Indian Kinds* are. Being Sown here, it proſpers exceedingly, inſomuch that it is not eaſie to be deſtroyed where it once has Sown it ſelf.

VI. *The Times.* *Parkinſon* ſays it early gives ripe Seed, whereas the other *Indian Kinds* ſeldom do. It Flowers from the beginning of *June*, to the end of *Auguſt* or later, and oftentimes till the *Autumn* is far ſpent; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

VII. *The Qualities.* Tho' ſome thought this Plant to be cold, yet *Lobel* is of Opinion that it is hot, becauſe of its biting taſte, and it is probable to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Emetick, Cathartick and Salivatick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cauſes an expectoration of tough Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs; it kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and eaſes Griping pains in the Bowels, provokes Urine, cleanſes the Urinary paſſages; is good againſt Tumors, Apoſtems, Botches, Boils, Scabs, inveterate Ulcers, Kings-Evil-Sores and the like.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 3. *The Seed.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Stalks.* 6. *The whole Leaves.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Liquor.* 10. *A Decoction of Leaves and Stalks.* 11. *The Aſhes.* 12. *The cut Leaves for Smoaking.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* *Parkinſon* ſays that it is effectual to cure the Dropſy, by taking 4 or 5 Ounces of the *Juice* faſting, which will ſtrongly purge the Body both upwards and downwards. I have had no experience of it, but 'tis very probable that it may cure the Dropſy, if given by a wiſe Hand and in a due Doſe. I ſhould be afraid to give 4 or 5 Ounces at a time, by reaſon of its Violence; but it is a continued uſe of it, beginning with a ſmall quantity, and gradually increaſing it, that muſt determine how much may be ſafely given at a time. *Monardus* ſays it is an *Alexipharmicon* againſt the Stinging or Biting of any Venomous Creature, being immediately applyed to the hurt place.

XI. *The Syrup of the ſame.* It is found by good Experience to expectorate tough Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, eaſes the Head-ach and Megrim, as alſo the Cholick and Griping pains in the Bowels; tho' for ſome time it may ſeem to cauſe more trouble in them, and diſaffect the Stomach. It is profitable for thoſe who have the Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, to eaſe their pains, expel them, and provoke Urine.

XII. *The Seed.* It is ſaid to be more effectual to eaſe the Toothach, then any *Henbane* Seed.

XIII. *The Ointment. Take of the Green Herb 4 handfuls; bruiſe it, and add to it Oil Olive a Quart; boil them on a gentle Fire till the Herb grows criſp, and the Oil will bubble no longer; ſtrain out the Oil by preſſing, and add to it Bees-Wax, Beef-Suet, Roſin, of each a quarter of a pound, Turpentine two Ounces; melt them together, and then ſtrow in pouder of round Birthwort-roots an Ounce, putting it in when the Maſs is almoſt cold, and ſo ſtir them well together.* Gerard makes it thus. *Take of the Green Leaves three Pounds and a half well bruiſed in a Mortar, Oil Olive a Quart, mix, and boil gently to criſpneſs, and the bubling to ceaſe. Strain hard out by preſſing, and add thereto of Wax,* 8 *Ounces, Roſin* 4 *Ounces, Turpentine* 2 *Ounces; melt and mix them well together, and keep it for uſe.* If to this there be added *three Ounces of fine ſubtil Ponder of Virginia Tobacco, it will be ſo much the better.* It diſſolves ſtrumous Tumors, and cures Ulcers and Sores of the Kings-Evil; it alſo cleanſes and heals all ſorts of old Sores and running Ulcers in any part of the Body, being applyed; as alſo ſimple Burnings and Scaldings, cauſed by what means ſoever; and in healing ſimple green Wounds, Contuſions, *&c.* it has no ſecond.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Stalks.* Uſed as a Sternutatory, it opens the Head, and cleanſes it of the Recrements of the Brain: Strewed upon old Ulcers, it diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing: It alſo kills Lice in the Head.

XV. *The whole Leaves.* Applyed to any Ulcer cleanſes it, and diſpoſes it to heal; applyed to recent Contuſions and Tumors, it diſcuſſes them: It eaſes alſo the Headach and Megrim.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Applyed to the Belly in a dry Belly-ach, it gives relief and cure; and kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly. Made by ſimple bruiſing and applyed, it much prevails againſt the Evil in 12 or 14 days time. Applyed to any green Wound, it induces a ſpeedy healing.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is often given dulcified with Sugar, before the Fit of an Ague, both to leſſen the Fits and to alter them, which in 5 or 6 times uſing it is ſaid to cure. This Water will taſte of the ſharpneſs of the Herb, which is not uſual in other Diſtilled Waters: It alſo expectorates Flegm out of the Stomach and Lungs.

XVIII. *The Liquor.* It is made of the Fæces not Diſtilled to dryneſs, (the Herb being bruiſed before Diſtillation) digeſted in Horſe-Dung for 14 days, and then hung up in a Bag in a Wine-Cellar; from whence this Liquor will diſtil or drop down. It is good for Cramps, Aches, Gouts, Sciatica, Itch, Scabs, foul Sores, running Ulcers, Cankers, *&c.*

XIX. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Syrup*, but weaker. It kills Lice, and cures running Sores in Childrens Heads.

XX. *The Aſhes of Leaves and Stalks.* They cleanſe the Gums and Teeth, and make them white. Their Infuſion in Water is ſaid to cure the Itch, Scabs, Leproſie, *&c.*

XXI. *The Cut Leaves for Smoaking.* It is held to be nearly as good as our *Common Virginia*, commonly Smoaked in Pipes; but becauſe of the plenty of that, is ſeldom uſed.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCC.

of TOOTH-WORT: *OR,* *TOOTH-RAPE.*

I. *THE Names.* It has no Greek Name that is known, being a Plant the Antients were ignorant of; our modern Authors have called it in Latine *Dentaria*, (from the likeneſs of its Roots to Teeth) alſo *Dentillaria*; by ſome *Squamaria* and *Squamatia*, alſo *Radix Squamata*, (from its likeneſs to Scales) in Engliſh *Tooth-Wort*, *Tooth-Rape*, or *Toothed-Lungwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of *Tooth-worts* which are nothing of Kin, or have no relation one to another, excepting in their Names; as the *Dentariæ*, commonly called *Coralworts*, of which we have already ſpoken at large, in *Chap.* 152. aforegoing, which are no Species of the Plant we here intend. The *Tooth-Worts* in this place are of another form and purport, and are chiefly two, *viz.* 1. *Dentaria*, *Dentaria major Matthioli*, *Anblatum Dodonæi*, *Arachidum Cæſalpini*; *Æglethros Plinij Geſnero*; *Squamaria*; *Squamatia*; *Radix Squamata*; *Orobanche radice Dentata major*, The greater Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed-Lungwort. 2. *Dentaria minor*, *Dentillaria*, *Dentaria* Ἀφυλλος, *Aphyllos Cluſij*, *Dentaria Coralloide radice*, The leſſer Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed Lungwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or the greater Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed Lungwort. *It has for its Root ſmall Scales, (if they may be ſo called,) like as the Stalks or Branches have, which conſiſt likewiſe, wholly of blackiſh purple, ſhining thick Scales, lying pretty cloſe together, compact one upon another. In the beginning of the Spring, there riſe out of the tops of theſe ſcaly Branches, tender and brittle ſappy Stalks, about a ſpan in length, without any Leaves, but bearing many whitiſh purple gaping Flowers, and blackiſh inward, ſtanding in Husks, in which afterwards grow up ſmall Veſſels, with ſmall Seed in them.*

Tooth-Wort Greater.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *There is often found among the* Muſhrooms, *a certain kind of Excreſcence conſiſting of a Gelly, or ſoft ſubſtance like that of the* Muſhroom. *It riſes forth of the Ground, in Form like unto* Orobanche *or* Broom-Rape, *and alſo in ſubſtance, having a tender, thick, tuberous, or miſhapen Body, conſiſting as it were of Scales like unto Teeth, (whence it took its Name) of a duſty ſhining color, tending to Purple. The Stalk riſes up in the middle, garniſhed with little gaping hollow Flowers, like thoſe of* Satyrion; *on their outſide of an overworn whitiſh color. The whole Plant reſembles a rude form of that Gelly or ſlimy Matter found in the Fields, which is called the* Falling of Stars, *or* Ignis Fatuus. *Its Root is ſmall and tender.*

V. The ſecond, *or* leſſer Tooth-Wort, Tooth-Rape, *or* Toothed-Lungwort. *Its Root is ſmaller, leſs ſcaly, and more white and tranſparent, diverſly divaricated like* Coral, *white of color, full of Juice, and without any Fibres annexed to it. The Stalk is in like manner without Leaves, having whitiſh purple Flowers at the top, ſometimes but two or three, and ſometimes many more, but varying in ſome places, as being of a more purpliſh color.* Gerard *ſays, that this differs not from the former, ſaving that it is altogether leſs, but in moſt other reſpects alike.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow moſt commonly under Trees where they have much ſhadow. *Gerard* ſays they grow at the bottoms of Elme Trees, and ſuch like, in ſhadowy places. He found them growing in a Lane called *Eaſt-Lane*, going from *Maidſtone* in *Kent*, unto *Cocks-Heath*, half a Mile from the Town, and in other places thereabouts, as alſo in the Fields about *Croydon*, eſpecially about a place called *Grouts*; and in a Wood in *Kent* called *Row*, or *Rough-Hill*, near *Crayfoot*; alſo near *Harwood* in *Lancaſhire*, in a Wood called *Talbot-Bank*, a Mile from *Whanley*.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring up and grow thro' all the Summer Months, and Flower in *May* and *June*; and ſometimes they are found in Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing; but from the uſe our Country People make of them, it is probable that they may be Cooling, Drying, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent and Pulmonick, or appropriated to the Lungs, for which reaſon they have called it *Lungwort*, which Authors have diſtinguiſhed (as aforementioned) into the greater or leſſer kinds.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* Being well ſweetned with Honey, it is good to open Obſtructions of the Lungs, to looſen and expectorate thick tough Flegm which ſtuffs them up, and cauſes Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; and therefore may be of good uſe in Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, proceeding from Repletion.

CHAP. DCCI.

of TORMENTIL OR, SETFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It has not been writ of by any of the Antient *Greek* or *Latine* Authors, yet ſome of our Moderns have given it a Greek Name from its form, or number of Leaves, *viz.* Ἑπτάφυλλον, *Heptaphyllum*, from whence it has been called in Latine *Septifolium*, in Engliſh *Setfoil*, or *Seven-Leav'd Graſs*; which is not properly ſo, for it has not ſeven Leaves, but each Leaf for the moſt part is divided into ſeven parts, or very eminent diviſions, ſo that each part looks as if it were a particular Leaf. It is alſo called in Latine *Tormentilla*, and by ſome *Stellaria*, from the Form of the Leaves; and by others *Conſolida rubra*, from the effects and color of the Roots, and in Engliſh *Tormentil*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of it, but we ſhall only treat of two, which are moſt common with us, *viz.* 1. *Tormentilla vulgaris*, *Pentaphyllum commune*; *Tormentilla minor*, Our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. 2. *Tormentilla major*, *Pentaphyllum majus*, *Tormentilla vulgaris major*, *Tormentilla Alpina Camerarij*, The greater Tormentil or Setfoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Tormentil or Setfoil. *Its Root is ſmaller than* Biſtort, *but blacker without, and ſomewhat thick, and not ſo*

Tormentil Common.

red within, and ſometimes a little crooked, having many blackiſh Fibres adjoining. This Plant is ſo like to Cinkfoil, *that many miſtake it for the ſame. It has many reddiſh ſlender weak Branches riſing up from the Root, which lye upon the Ground, or rather leaning than ſtanding upright, with many ſhort Leaves which ſtand cloſer to the Stalks than thoſe of* Cinkfoil *do, with the* Pediolus *or Foot-ſtalk encompaſſing the Branches at divers places; but thoſe which grow next to the Ground, are ſet upon long Footſtalks, each of whoſe Leaves are like unto the Leaves of* Cinkfoil, *but ſomething longer and leſſer, and dented about the edges, many of them divided into but five Leaves or parts, but moſt of them into ſeven, from whence it took its Name of* Setfoil. *And ſtanding round (as it were) in the diviſion like a* Star, *thereby obtain'd the Name alſo of* Stellaria; *yet ſome Stalks have ſix Leaves ſometimes, and ſome eight, as Nature and the Fertility of the Soil are pleas'd to form them. At the tops of the Branches, come forth ſeveral ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting each of five Leaves, exactly like thoſe of* Cinkfoil *but ſmaller.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater Tormentil or Setfoil. *Its Root is black without, reddiſh within, and thick, tuberous or knobby. As this (with the former) may be accounted among the Species of* Cinkfoil, *ſo it brings forth many Stalks ſlender and weak*

Tormentil Greater.

ſcarcely able to liſt it ſelf up, or ſtand upright, but rather leaning aſide; the Leaves tho' ſomething leſſer than Cinkfoil, *yet are ſomething larger than the former; ſometimes they may chance to be but five in number, but for the moſt part ſeven (as the firſt above deſcribed) a little ſnipt about the edges; and the Flowers grow on the tops of the Stalks, very like to thoſe of* Cinkfoil. *This differs but very little*

little from the former, but only in the Magnitude of the Leaves and Roots, which are much greater and redder, and of a livelier Smell, but in all things else alike.

V. *The Places.* The first grows as well in Woods and shady places, as in open Champion Grounds, and about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Kingdom. The second grows in such like places, but delights chiefly in a richer, and sometimes a more sandy Soil: They are both Planted also in many Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower all the Summer Months, as from *May* to the end of *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is very little hot, scarcely in the first Degree, but dry in the third; Astringent, Absterfive, Vulnerary, Stomatick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick, of very thin and subtil parts.

VIII. *The Specification.* It prevails against the Plague, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, expels Poison, and defends the Heart. It cures Agues, the Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels; also Spitting, Vomiting and Pissing of Blood, and stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Defluxion of Humors to any Wound, Sore or Ulcer. Opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen, and is of excellent use in the Cure of the Jaundice, and to heal simple green Wounds in any part.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root, or Root and Leaves.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* It stops all Fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or any Wound in any part; resists all Poison, and the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all Pestilential Diseases, and such as are Infectious, as the Measles, Small Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever, by expelling thro' a gentle *Diaphoresis*, the malignity from the Heart. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Mull'd Sack, or other Styptick or fit Wine.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues with advantage, as being the more efficacious Medicament. It cures Agues, being given some Hours before the coming of the Fit, and the Patient laid down to Sweat thereupon, being repeated for some considerable time. It is an effectual Antidote or Counter-Poison, Antipestilential, and a Cure for the yellow Jaundice. There is scarcely any more effectual Remedy against the Bloody-Flux, or any other Flux of the Belly; it strengthens the Stomach, stops Cholerick Vomitings, helps the discrasy of the Blood, and opens Obstructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver and Spleen. It is good against Fumes, Vapors, and sower or bitter Belchings, and loathing of the Stomach: It is profitable against the malignity of Venereal Diseases, and cures the *Lues*, because it so mightily resists Putrefaction. It strengthens the Womb, stops all its Fluxes, and prevents Miscarriage. It is good against Ruptures or Burstings, and to cure all sorts of simple Wounds in what part soever, whether inward or outward. Dropt into the Eyes, it cures Sores and Ulcers there; stops Fluxions of hot and sharp Rheums, eases the pain, and clears the Sight. It makes a good Injection for foul, corrupt, and rotten Sores and Ulcers in any part, chiefly in the Mouth, Throat, Jaws, and privy Parts of Man or Woman. And is of singular use for the Cure of the Kings-Evil, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: Mixed with Vinegar, and applyed to Sores, Ulcers and Scabs in the Head, and other parts, it quickly heals them. It is effectual against the Hemorrhoides or Piles, they being bathed and fomented therewith warm; and is profitable against the Whites or Reds being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, by injecting it up the Womb with a Womb Syringe. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in some proper Wine or Liquor.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but not altogether so potent, and therefore must be taken in greater quantities, as to half a Pint at a time or more: Mixt with Honey and Alum, it makes a good Lotion to cleanse, dry and heal, old filthy corrupt running Sores and Ulcers in any part: And *Andreus Valesius* says, that the *Decoction of the Root* is no less effectual to Cure the *French*-Pox, than *Guajacum* or *China*, because it so mightily resists Putrefaction. Used as a Bath, it is an effectual remedy against Abortion, in Women who are apt to Miscarry.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is Styptick, and has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, being given in any proper Styptick Wine, or other like Vehicle, from a Dram to a Dram and half, Morning and Evening for some time. Strewed upon moist running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them, and induces their healing; and so much the more, if mixed with a quarter part of *Scammony in Pouder*. *Lobel* says, that *Rondeletius* used it in the stead, or in the same manner, as he used *Hermodactils* for Joint-achs. Taken in *Juice of Plantane*, it is said to kill Worms in Children, Cure Ruptures, and discuss and heal Contusions from Falls, *&c.* being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed.

XIV. *The Balsam. Take of the Pouder* 4 *Ounces, Oil Olive* 3 *Ounces, Balsam of* Peru 2 *Ounces, Bees Wax two Ounces and a half; melt, mix and make a Balsam.* Applyed to the Reins, it eases the pain thereof, and helps such as cannot hold their Water; eases the Gout in any part, is profitable against the Piles, and dissolves all Knots, Kernels and Tumors in the Neck, *&c.* from the Kings-Evil, and heals the Sores and Ulcers proceeding from the same.

XV. *The Cataplasm made of the Roots and Leaves.* It discusses simple recent Contusions, gives ease in the Gout, represses the Flux of Humors to any part; and is profitable to dissolve or discuss Tumors, Swellings or Kernels in the Neck, caused by the Kings-Evil, or super-abundance of Evil Humors.

XVI. *The Distilled Water. Take the Herb and Root, bruise them well, steep them in Wine for* 24 *Hours or more, and then draw off the Water in* Balneo. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker in its Effect, and may be given dulcified with fine Sugar, from a quarter to half a Pint. If it is given with 2 Drams of *Venice-Treacle* or *Mithridate* dissolved in it, and the Patient (being in a Naked Bed) put to Sweat thereupon, it will potently provoke Sweat, and so expel the Poison, and defend the Heart and Vitals from the Malignity and Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and from the danger of any Pestilential or Infectious Disease. It is good to give ease in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, by bathing them therewith; and if a little *Camphir* be dissol-

ved in it, and *Lapis Tutiæ*, or *Caliminaris* in fine Pouder, be mixed therewith, it becomes a good Ophthalmick-Wash for Bleared, Sore, and running Eyes. But if the *Distilled Water* be mixed with Levigated *Pouder of Amber*, or *Catechu*, and so drank, it stops the overflowing of the Terms, and Whites in Women.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Essence* and *Pouder*, is more Cordial, adds Life or Activity to the Spirits; warms and comforts the Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Blood; strengthens the *Viscera*, resists Poison, and the Infection and Malignity of Pestilential Diseases; fortifies the Heart, and is good against Convulsions, fainting and swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c.* Dose from 50 to 100 Drops, in a Glass of Mull'd Sack, or some other generous Wine.

CHAP. DCCII.

Of TOUCH-WOOD: *OR,* TREE-MUSHROOME.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀγαρικὸν (*ab ἄγαρος, Populus nigra,*) because in *Asia*, *Greece*, and those Southern Countries, it was gathered most from the Tree, or the Wood thereof; tho' it was also found on *Oak-Trees*, the *Ilex*, *Olive*, and other Trees. It is also called Μυκήται, vel μυκητώδης, *Fungosus*; because of its Fungous substance or property: In Latine *Fungus Igniarius*; *Fungi Arborum*; *Fungi Arborei*; in English *Touch-Wood*, or *Tree-Mushroome.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is 1. *Fungus arborum durus*, *Fungus arboreus durior*, *Fungus igniarius durior*, The harder Touch-Wood. 2. *Fungus igniarius mollior*, *Fungus arborum mollior*, The softer, or more Spongy Touch-Wood.

Touch-Wood: *OR,* Tree-Mushroome.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or harder Touchwood. *It is a kind of* Mushroome, *which grows harder than other* Mushrooms, *and is of a dry Fungous substance on the inside, which may be cut thin into slices, or into bits, or broken into several pieces, having a hard or woody Crust on the outside. It is of differing Forms and Colors, some being great and flat at the Head, and smaller and rounder underneath, of a browniſh yellow color, which* Lobel *compares to* Agrick.

IV. The second, or softer, or more Spongy Touch-wood. *It very much resembles* Auricula Judæ, *or* Jews Ear, *and does in continuance of time, grow almost to the Substance of soft Wood, but more porous, softer, and gentler than the former, and more skinny; being for the most part half circuled, or half round, whose upper part is somewhat plain, and sometimes a little hollow, but the lower part is as it were, plaited or purst together. In short, it does not much differ from the former, but in its more soft, spongy and plyable property.*

V. *The Places.* They grow upon the old bodies of Trees, and other old Wood; as on the *Oak*, *Ilex*, *Olive*, *Poplar*, and many other kinds of Trees when they grow Aged, Diseased, or begin to decay.

VI. *The Times.* They may be gathered at any time after they are come to their Magnitude, and hardness or consistency.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Deleterious or Poisonous as Authors say, and therefore never given inwardly.

VIII. And as to their *Specification* and *Virtues*, we have nothing to declare; as not knowing any thing of them either by our own Experience, or by relation from others.

IX. *The Preparations.* Of them there is made, 1. *Tents to enlarge narrow Orifices in Apostems when broken, or opened by Incision.* 2. Touch-wood, *which is used in place of Tinder.*

X. *The making of Tents.* The outward Skin being taken off, the *Fungus* is to be boiled in a *Lixivium* of Wood Ashes, then taken forth and pressed very dry; after which, it is to be well soaked in a strong Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth*, or *Gum Arabick* scalding hot, for 12 Hours or more; then the Gum to be squeezed out, and to be pressed hard together in a wooden Press, letting it lye therein till it is dry, and so it is to be laid up and kept for use. This you may shape into *Tents* of what Form and Magnitude you please, which are used to widen the hole of a Tumor, Apostem, or Ulcer after it is broken, or to keep it wide and open after Incision, the better to let out the putrid or corrupt matter: And this it does by reason of its swelling, being moistned with the *Sanies* or *Humidities* of the Sore to which it is applyed.

XI. *The making of Touch-wood.* It is done two ways, *The first way is*, after the outward Skin is pared off, to boil it exceeding well once or twice, in a pretty strong *Lixivium* of Pot-Ashes, or Wood or Nettle-Ashes, letting them dry at leisure; which being cut or broken into pieces, will take Fire from the Steel and Flint like Tinder.

XII. *The second way.* Take Pot-Ashes or Wood-Ashes eight or nine Pounds, make thereof a strong *Lixivium* or Lye in Water, in which dissolve a Pound of pure *Salt Petre*; in this Liquor boil the prepared *Fungus*, till all, or most of

of the Lye be wasted; which if you please, you may repeat a second time; then dry it, and keep it for use. This is much better than the former.

TOUCH-ME-NOT, *see* Cress-Garden, *Chap.* 163.
see Cucumber Wild, *Chap.* 179.
see Mercury Wild, *Chap.* 488.
TROY-WORT, *see* Shepherds-Purse, *Chap.* 631.

CHAP. DCCIII.

Of TRAVELLERS-JOY:

OR,

WILD CLIMER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by *Theophrastus lib.* 5. *cap.* 10. in Greek, Ἀτερπίνης, ἢ ἀθερπίνης: in Latine, *Clematis Sylvestris, & Viorna Gerardi & Lobelij (quasi vias ornans:) Viburnum Gallorum Ruellij*; *Vitis nigra Fuschij*; *Vitalba Dodonæi*; *Artogene Theophrasti Anguillarâ & Clusio*; *Vitis Sylvestris Plinij* lib. 16. cap. 4. *Vitis Sylvestris caustica Gesneri in Hortis*; *Vitis Sylvestris Dioscoridis Anguillarâ*; in English, *Travellers-Joy*, or *Wild Climer.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two which are chiefly known to us, *viz.* 1. *Clematis Sylvestris Lobelij*; *Clematis Sylvestris latifolia*, five *Viorna Gerardi*; *Clematis altera prima Cordi*, *Clematis tertia Matthioli*; (known also by all the Names in the former Paragraph:) Our common great Wild Climer, *or* Travellers Joy, as *Gerard* calls it. 2. *Clematis Sylvestris altera*; *Clematis Sylvestris Bætica*; *Clematis altera Bætica Clusij*; *Clematis peregrina foliis Pyri incisis Bauhini*; The great Spanish Wild Climer, *or* Travellers Joy.

The Descriptions.

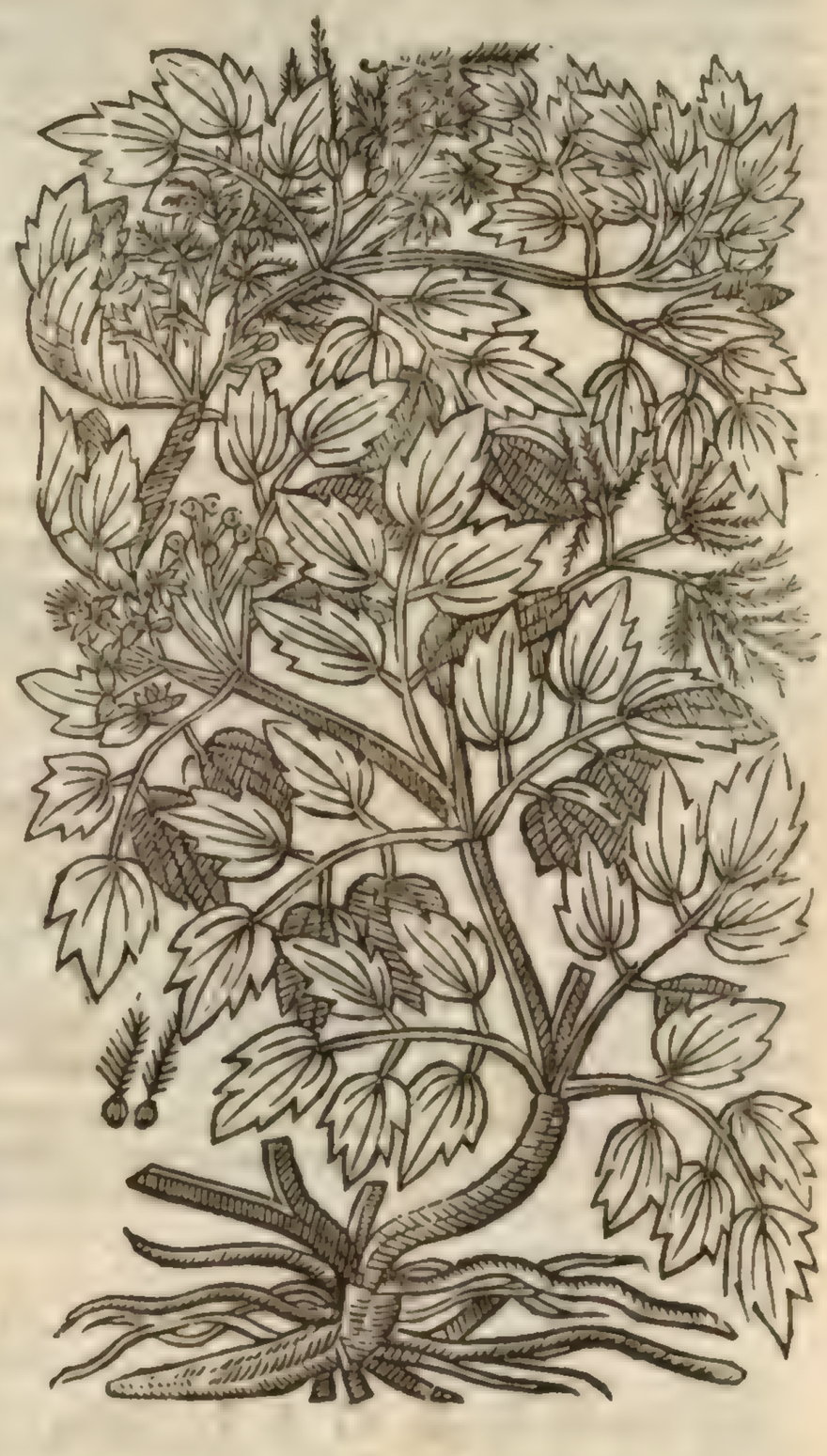
III. The first, or our common great Wild Climer, or Travellers Joy. *Its Root is great, tough, woody and thick, spreading it self out into several long Branches under Ground. It has in some places, (especially if has stood long in a place) a thick, strong, ragged, woody Stem, Stalk or Trunk, with several Chaps or Rifts in the Bark, of a grayish color; from whence shoot forth many long, pliant, grayish, green Branches, more strong and woody than any of the other* Climers, *(as the* Periwinkle, Virgins-Bower, Ladys-Bower, Virginian-Bower, *&c.) so that their Branches do in many places, serve as Withes, to bind about, or bind up any thing withal, or to bind about Garden or Field Gates. These Branches spread upon the Hedges or Trees, or whatsoever it stands next unto, dividing or spreading it self out into many other Twigs, on which are set at the several Joints, two long Stalks of winged Leaves, consisting of five Leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each of them being dented on their sides; on each side for the most part with but two Notches, yet sometimes, tho' more rarely, with three: They are of a pale green color, tasting sharp and hot, biting upon the Tongue, but not so much as the* Burning Climer, or Virgins-Bower. *These Branches wind themselves about any thing standing near unto them, for a great way, length or height, rising up to the top of the tallest* Cypress-Tree *if Planted near it, on which it may clime; (and some of those Trees I have seen above* 150 *Feet high in* America.) Gerard *says, that these Twigs or Branches are full of clasping Tendrels, by which it takes hold of Hedges, and climbs up every thing that stands near to it; but* Parkinson *says, it has no clasping Tendrels like the* Vine, *to take hold of, or wind it self thereby, so far as ever he could observe. At the Joints where the Leaves stand, come forth towards the tops of the Branches, divers Bunches or Tufts of white Flowers, set together upon small long Footstalks, with several yellow Threads in the middle, smelling very sweet: And after they are past, there come in their places several Heads of many long, hoary, Silver-like Plumes, as if they were Feathers set together, with a brownish flat Seed at bottom of each of them, which continue a great while, even till Winter before they fall off, or are blown away with the Wind: These says* Gerard, *make in the Winter a goodly Show, covering the Hedges all over with its Feather-like tops. The Leaves fall away in Winter, and grow again a fresh in the Spring.*

IV. The second, or great Spanish Wild Climer, *or* Travellers Joy. *This other Climer has such like running or climbing Branches, very full of Joints, admirably long, and spreading much farther. At the Joints round about it, grow several hard and somewhat broad Leaves, each by it self upon a small Footstalk,*

Travellers Joy:

OR,

Wild Climer.



Footſtalk, not much unlike to thoſe of the Pear-Tree, *indented about the edges, but ſtiffer and ſmaller, which are of as ſharp and hot a Taſte as the former; from whence come alſo two claſping Tendrels on each ſide, by which it catches hold of any thing which ſtands in its way, or near to it. From the Joints likewiſe, where the Leaves ſtand, come forth the Flowers with long Tufts or Heads, in the ſame or like manner as the former, with the like Tufted Plumes of Feathers of a hoary white color, with Seed like the other below them, but ſmaller.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many parts of *England*, in Hedges of Fields, and by the High-way ſide in *Bedfordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, and *Eſſex*, but chiefly in *Kent*; where from beyond *Woolwich* to *Graveſend*, and from thence along to *Canterbury*, you may ſee it in many places; as alſo in moſt of the Southern parts about *London*. The ſecond is a Native of *Spain*, found by *Cluſius*, between *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in other parts thereof: It is alſo ſaid to be a Native of our own Land, for *Gerard* ſays, that he had found it in the *Iſle of Wight*, and in a Wood by *Waltham-Abby*.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *July*; and their Plumes appear in *November* and *December*, and in ſome places all the Winter.

VII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing at all; and therefore are not at all uſed in Phyſick that I know of, tho' they are both very hot and ſharp in Taſte. They are eſteemed for the Pleaſure which they give by their goodly Shade, which is cauſed by their buſhing out and climbing; as alſo for the Beauty of their Flowers and Plumes, accompanied with a ſweet and fragant Smell.

VIII. *Nota.* Theſe (as well as the other Climers) may ſerve very well to make Arbors in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for Pleaſure; for which purpoſe they are much more fit, than for many other things which are uſed on that account.

TREFOIL Spiked, *ſee* Hares-Foot, *Chap.* 337.

CHAP. DCCIV.

Of TREFOIL *Sweet:* *OR,* *Garden* CLAVER.

I. THE *Names.* *Trefoil* is called in Greek, Τρίφυλλον: in Latine *Trifolium*, (becauſe of its having three Leaves upon one Footſtalk) and in Engliſh, *Three-Leav'd Graſs*, *Claver*, *Clover*, and *Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are a great many Species of this Name, but we ſhall only take notice of thoſe which are to be found with us, which are, 1. *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *Trifolium pratenſe*, Meadow Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 705. 3. *Trifolium Siliquoſum*, Codded Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 706. 4. *Trifolium Paludoſum*, Marſh Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 707. 5. *Trifolium vel Lotus Siliquoſus*, Peaſe Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 708. following. 6. *Trifolium fragiferum, & Stellatum*, Strawberry and Starry Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 709. 7. *Trifolium Arboreum*, *Cytiſus*, Tree Trefoil, of which in *Chap.* 710. 8. *Trifolium Acetoſum*, Sower Trefoil, or Wood-Sorrel, which ſee in *Chap.* 641. aforegoing.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* There are but three ſorts of this Sweet Trefoil, which grow with us in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. Λωτὸς ἥμερος, *Dioſcoridis: Trifolium Odoratum*, *Lotus Urbana Lacunæ*; *Lotus Sativa Camerarij*, *Cordi*, *Dodonæi*, *Fuchſij*, *Geſneri*; *Trifolium Dioſcoridis Trago*; *Trifolium Odoratum alterum Dodonæi*, (becauſe he called Melilot *Trifolium Odoratum*;) *Lotus Hortorum Odora Lobelij*; *Lotus Hortenſis Odora Bauhini:* (but *Tabernæmontanus* calls it *Melilotus vera*, which it is not.) Now moſt call it *Trifolium Odoratum*, which is our Sweet or Garden Trefoil, or Claver. 2. *Trifolium Aſphaltites*, vel *Aſphaltæum*, *Trifolium Bituminoſum*; *Oxytriphyllum Geſneri in Hortis*, The ſtronger ſcented Garden Trefoil or Claver. 3. *Trifolium Americanum*, American Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our ſweet Garden Trefoil, or Claver. *Its Root is ſmall, white and thready, periſhing every Year, and riſing again every Year by the Seed that it Sows it ſelf, or being Sown in the*

Trefoil Sweet: *OR,* *Garden Claver.*

Spring. It riſes up with one ſtrong, round, whitiſh Stalk, 3 or 4 Feet high, ſpreading out many Branches on all ſides, about which are ſet many Leaves upon long Footſtalks, three always ſet together, of a whitiſh green color, very ſoft, and a little dented about the edges, ſmelling not much unlike to Fænugreek. *At the tops of the Branches grow Flowers, cloſely ſet together, each of them like to thoſe of* Melilot, *but larger, and of a bleak or pale watchet blew color; after which, come round white heads, containing dark yellow colored Seed.*

V. *Gerard*

V. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *It has a Root consisting of divers Strings or Fibres, from which springs up an upright Stalk, hollow and about 3 Feet high, dividing it self into divers Branches, on which do grow Leaves by three and three, (like to the other* Trefoils) *slightly and superficiously nicked on the edges; from the bottom whereof come the Flowers, every one standing on its own single Footstalk, consisting of little Chaffy Husks, of a light or pale blewish color: After which, comes up little Heads or Knobs, in which lyes the Seed, of a whitish yellow color, and lesser than that of* Fænugreek. *The whole Plant is not only of a whitish green color, but also of a sweet Smell, strong, Aromatical or Spicy, and yet more sweet when it is dryed; which Scent the gathered and dryed Plant, does continue in a long time. Also whilst growing, it smells more in moist and rainy Weather, than in hot and dry Weather.*

VI. The second, or stronger smelling Garden Trefoil, *or* Claver. *It has a Fibrous Root, which with us perishes every Year, but abides all Winter in hotter Climates, where it is Natural. Its first Leaves are a little larger than those which grow higher upon the Stalks, three always standing together upon a long Footstalk, of a dark green color, almost shining, set with some hairiness thereon. The Stalk is strong, round, and hairy also, rising up to the height of two Feet or more, on which grow the Leaves, more long and pointed than the lower. It branches from the bottom usually, to the top, where grow many large Flowers in a Bush or Tust, thick set together, of a blewish purple color, and somewhat hairy or hoary withal, especially the Husks containing the Flowers, which afterwards turn into broad browniſh hairy Cods, each containing but one Seed, which is a little broad, rough and pointed at one end. The Smell of the Leaves and whole Plant is strong, which whilst it is young, some fancy to smell like* Rue; *but growing old, the said Smell grows stronger, which they fancy then smells something like* Bitumen. *With us this strong Smell grows weaker every Year than other, and after the second Years Sowing, has almost no Smell at all; tho' in its Native Countries, it always retains its Original Smell.*

VII. The third, or American Trefoil. *Its Root is small and branched out, being Fibrous or stringy, and so spreading two several ways. From whence springs several round Stalks leaning to the Ground, and spreading themselves out into many Branches, on which grow several Leaves, three Leaves upon one long Footstalk, each of which is somewhat round, not much unlike the last Described; saving that they are larger or broader, and of a dark green color. The Form of the Leaves, and the manner and growing of this Plant, differs not much from our* Common Meadow Trefoil, *so much they are alike. The Smell of the Leaves, and whole Plant is strong, and not much unlike the last Described. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow long spiky Ears of whitish Flowers, being something smaller than those of the second Kind before Described, after which, come in their places small round and flattish Seed.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first and second grows in *France*, *Germany*, *Italy* and *England*, but only in Gardens. And *Dioscorides* says, that the first grew in Gardens in his time, and not Wild in *Greece*, or any other place that ever he heard of. The third grows in the more Northern parts of *America*, as *Canada*, *New-England*, *Virginia*, &c. for which reason I put it in this place, for that possibly some of our *English Planters* may at some time or other, find it in some of their Plantations.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in some little time after; but the other two Flowering later with us, seldom perfect their Seed here.

X. *The Qualities.* The first (which is chiefly used) is according to *Galen*, temperate in respect to heat or cold, dryness or moisture. They are Aperitive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Vulnerary, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures Diseases of the Eyes, discusses Tumors and Contusions, heals Wounds and Ulcers, eases the Gout and other pains; provokes the Terms, as also the *Loches* when stopt, and is prevalent against the bitings of Vipers and other Serpents, as also gives ease in the Strangury, and other stoppages of Urine.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice and Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *An Oxymel.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *An Oil by Insolation or Decoction.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice or Essence.* They may be given to 4 or 6 Spoonfuls alone, or in Wine, or other fit Vehicle; it eases the pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, provokes Urine and the Terms, as also the *Loches* when stopt; gives ease in the Strangury, or heat and scalding of Urine, and is good against the bitings of Vipers and Serpents, or of other Venomous Creatures. Any simple Wound, Sore or Ulcer, being washed herewith, it cleanses, drys, and induces the healing; discusses Tumors and recent Contusions, and gives ease to external pains: Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, commend this Plant in particular, against the bitings or stinging of any Serpent, or other Venomous Creature. The *Juice* is also good to wash the breakings out with Scurf, or Scabs of Childrens Heads, or any other part; and to wash places bitten or stung, *&c.* as *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 21. advises.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but because weaker, may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to half a Pint or more; outwardly also, applying it by Bathing or Fomentation, to the parts affected.

XV. *The Oxymel. It is made of a Decoction of the Herb, Flowers and Seed in Vinegar, and then compleated with Honey.* This being drank, is a special remedy for such as are bitten or stung with any Venomous Creature.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* This is of most force with *Galen*, who appoints it to be put into *Treacle* or *Mithridate*, against all Diseases for which the Herb is good. It is indeed singular good against the Pleurisie, heat, scalding, and stoppage of Urine, and the Strangury: It is profitable against the Epilepsy, Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. Dose two Drams or more, in some fit Vehicle.

XVII. *The Oil by Insolation or Decoction of the Leaves, Heads and Flowers.* It is excellent to discuss all hard Swellings, or Wen-like Tumors in any part of the Body; to allay Inflamations, digest Sores and Ulcers, bringing them to maturity; then cleansing them from their putrid Matter, and healing them in such a manner as is to be admired: It heals also green Wounds, as well as old Ulcers; helps Contusions, and eases pains of the Gout; as also Pains and Aches in any part, Stitches, Cramps, Lameness of the Joints, *&c.*

XVIII. *The*

XVIII. *The Balſam. It is made of the former Oil, by adding to it a proportional quantity of Chio Turpentine and Bees Wax.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil aforeſaid to advantage, and is a more excellent Vulnerary and Arthritick, being applyed.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good to clear the Skin, and dry up Scabs and running Sores in Childrens Heads. If it is mixed with 3 or 4 times the quantity of the *Juice* or *Eſſence*, and taken to 4 Ounces at a time or more, it is good againſt the Dropſy; and taken and continued for ſome time, it leſſens, and at length cures the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues. It alſo ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood, as Vomiting, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood; and is good againſt inward Bruiſes, cauſed by Falls, *&c.*

XX. *Nota.* The firſt is moſt uſed becauſe moſt common; but the ſecond is the moſt effectual of them all. It is uſed alſo to be laid up in Cheſts and Preſſes, to keep Moths from Garments.

CHAP. DCCV.

Of TREFOIL *Meadow:*

OR,

Field Claver: *Or*, Clover-Graſs.

Called alſo,

Meadow Honey-Suckles.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Τείφυλλον λειμώνιον: in Latine, *Trifolium Pratenſe*, by all Authors, as being the moſt common belonging to it, becauſe of its three Leaves always growing together upon one Footſtalk; and in Engliſh, *Trefoil, Three-Leav'd Graſs, Meadow-Trefoil, Meadow-Claver*, or *Clover-Graſs*, and *Honey-Suckles*; becauſe Bees gather much Honey from their Flowers.

II. *The Kinds.* They are very many, but we ſhall here have reſpect chiefly to ſuch as grow with us in our Meadows, which are, 1. *Trifolium pratenſe vulgare purpureum*, Our Common Purple Meadow-Trefoil, *or* Meadow-Honey Suckles. 2. *Trifolium Pratenſe vulgare album*, Our common white Meadow-Trefoil. 3. *Trifolium purpureum magnum*, Great Purple Trefoil. 4. *Trifolium album magnum*, Great white Trefoil. 5. *Trifolium purpureum minus*, Small Purple Trefoil. 6. *Trifolium album minus*, Small white Trefoil. 7. *Trifolium Cordatum*, Heart-Trefoil. 8. *Trifolium parvum*, *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*; Common Meadow Hares-Foot Trefoil, *or* ſmall Hares-Foot Trefoil. 9. *Trifolium parvum luteum*, Small Yellow Trefoil. 10. *Trifolium luteum minimum*, The Smalleſt Yellow Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Purple Meadow Trefoil, or Meadow Honey-Suckles. *It has a long ſlender and fibrous or ſtringy Root, which ſpreads much, and indures long. It has many Leaves riſing from the ſaid Root, three ſet together upon a pretty long Footſtalk, and each of them almoſt round; among which riſes up ſmall Stalks of Flowers, not much higher than the Leaves, bearing many deep Purpliſh Crimſon Flowers together in a Tuft, riſing ſmaller up to the top, which turn into little Cods*

Trefoil Purple Meadow, *Common.*

with ſmall Seed in them: Sometimes this is found with half round Spots of white in the Leaves.

IV. *Gerard* Deſcribes it thus. *Its Root is long, woody, and grows deep. It brings forth Stalks a Cubit long, round, and ſomething hairy, the greater part of which creeps upon the Ground; on which grow Leaves conſiſting of three joined together, one ſtanding a little from another; of which thoſe which are next the Ground and the Roots, are rounder; but thoſe growing on the upper part of the Stalks, having for the moſt part in their middle, a white Spot like a Half-Moon. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in a Tuft, or in a ſmall* Fox-Tail *Ear, of a purple Color, and ſweet Taſte; after which comes the Grain or Seed, round and blackiſh, in little Husks.*

V. The ſecond, or our common white Meadow Trefoil. *This differs little, or almoſt nothing from the former, ſaving in the colour of the Flowers; for as thoſe are of a bright Purple, contrariwiſe, theſe are very white. The Leaves and Flowers, and indeed the whole Plant, being ſomething leſs than that; yet this is ſometimes found with longer Leaves, tho' the Heads themſelves are leſs. There is alſo another ſort, whoſe Leaves are all longer than the firſt, and pretty ſharp pointed withal, whoſe Flowers are of a very pale Red or Purple; of which kind, the Leaves are ſometimes ſpotted with black Spots;*

Trefoil white Meadow, *Common.*

Spots; and it is ſometimes found with a Tuft of green Leaves on the Stalks, which is thought to be only accidental, and rather Luſus Naturæ, *than any ſpecial Kind.*

Trefoil Purple Great.

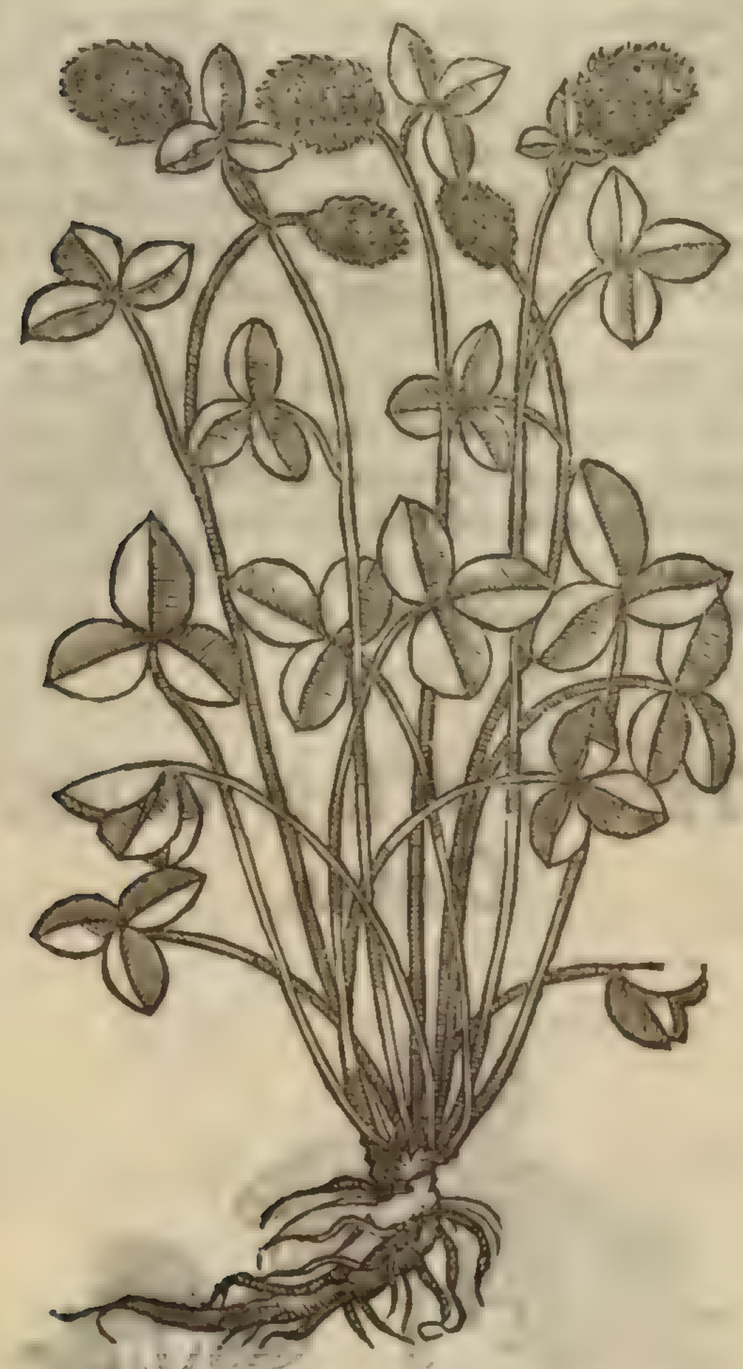
VI. The third, or Great Purple Trefoil. *Its Root is woody, long, ſlender and fibrous. It ſeldom grows much above a Foot, or Foot and half high, having ſeveral Leaves thereon, which are large and long, three always ſet together on long Footſtalks, and pretty ſharp pointed: At the tops grow large and ſomewhat long Heads, of pleaſing Purple Flowers, like thoſe of the firſt* Meadow Trefoil, *but greater. It is alſo found ſometimes with longer and narrower Leaves, and a more ſpiked Head of Flowers.*

VII. The fourth, or Great White Trefoil. *Its Root is long, and about the thickneſs of ones little Finger, being fibrous withal, browniſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within. The Stalk is not ſo great, nor ſo high as the third: The Leaves are ſmaller and hoary, and ſomething long withal, growing many below, but fewer and ſmaller above on the Stalk; at the top whereof, grow one or two ſhort Branches, each with a Head of ſmall white Flowers, ſomewhat ſweet, whereas the former are of an Elegant red color.*

Trefoil White Great, *Common.*

VIII. The fifth, or Small Purple Trefoil. *It has a Root which is long, fibrous, and ſtringy. Its Stalks are about a Foot in length: Its Leaves are like to the firſt* Common Trefoil, *ſaving that they are leſſer, and of a brownish or dirty red color, always growing in threes together, whoſe Leaves, and alſo its Flowers,*

Trefoil Purple Meadow, *Small.*



are in form shape like the Common Meadow Trefoil, *but of a Purple color.*

IX. The ſixth, or ſmall white Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall and thready; and riſes up with many Stalks, ſpread out into ſeveral Branches and Leaves, bearing ſmall Spikes or Heads of Flowers at their tops, of a white color: Of the Leaves, thoſe below are rounder, or almoſt quite round; thoſe above are longer and narrower, but all of them ſmaller than the firſt or ſecond common Kinds. They grow pretty cloſe together, and are many, the Plant being full of Branches, three for the moſt part growing together, and ſometimes four or more, as Nature is pleaſed to produce them.*

X. The ſeventh, or Heart-Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall, ſlender, fibrous or thready, and Annual; which ſends forth very ſlender and weak Stalks, ſpread out into many Branches, and full of Joints, repleat with round pointed greeniſh* Trefoil Leaves, *upon long Footſtalks; round and broad at their ends, and dented in, in the middle of the end, making the Leaf to be in form of a Heart, as it uſually*

Trefoil Heart.

Trefoil White Meadow, *Small.*

grows with us in our Meadows, each Leaf having a kind of reddiſh, or ſome other like colored Spot in its middle. The Flowers grow at the end of a Stalk coming from the Joints, which are ſmall and yellowiſh, and after turn into prickly turning Heads, not much unlike to ſmall Medica's, *or* Clover-Graſs.

XI. The eighth, or common ſmall Haresfoot-Trefoil. *Its Root is ſlender and very fibrous, a ſmall but well known Plant, growing greater and higher in ſome places than it does in others, with whitiſh Woolly ſmall* Trefoil Leaves, *on ſhort Footſtalks. It ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches, which have Heads at their tops, ſmall and ſomewhat long with the roundneſs, compoſed as it were all of a hairy hoary downineſs, whoſe Flowers are in ſome of a white, in others of a bluſh color. It is an Annual Plant as the* Harefoots *are, periſhing every Year, whereas the other* Trefoils *do not ſo.*

XII. *Gerard* deſcribes this Trefoil thus. *Its Root is ſmall and hard; it has a rough round and hairy*

Trefoil Hares-Foot, *Small Common.*

hairy Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, on which grow ſmall Leaves, three joined together, like thoſe of the ſmall Trefoils. *The Flowers grow at the very Points of the Stalks and Branches, conſiſting of a rough Knap, or Buſh of Hairs, or Down, like that of* Alopecuros *or* Fox-tail, *of a whitiſh color tending to a light Bluſh, with little white Flowers among the Downineſs.*

XIII. The ninth, or Small yellow Trefoil. *It has a ſmall ſlender and fibrous Root, from whence riſe up ſmooth, ſlender weak Stalks, about a Cubit high, ſet with few Leaves on them, which are ſmall and round pointed, and ſometimes dented-in in the middle of the end, almoſt in form of an Heart, (not much unlike to the* Common Meadow Trefoil,) *each ſtanding ſeverally on their own ſhort Footſtalks. The Flowers come forth at the tops of their Stalks and Branches, made as it were of browniſh yellow Scales, laid one upon another, well reſembling an Hop, of which it took one of its Names,* viz. Lupulus Sylvaticus. Johnſon *in* Gerard *ſays, that the Heads are pretty large and yellow, which afterwards become of a browniſh color, and ſomewhat reſemble an* Hop, *whence* Thalius *called it* Lupulus Sylvaticus, *or* Trifolium Luteum alterum Lupulinum; *but* Dodonæus, Trifolium agrarium, *Field Trefoil. The Flowers being paſt away, are followed by many little crooked cluſtering Seeds.*

XIV. The tenth, or ſmalleſt yellow Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall and thready, which ſends forth a few weak ſlender Stalks, (but little bigger than ſmall* Ruſhes) *lying on the Ground, on which grow ſmall* Trefoil *Leaves, ſometimes more than three on a ſmall* Footſtalk, *and ſometimes a very little dented about the edges. The Flowers are ſmall*

Trefoil Yellow, *Small.*

and yellowiſh, ſet cloſe and round together, after which follow ſmall, blackiſh, flat, and crooked Seeds in Husks, almoſt like a Medica, *or* Claver. *It has two little Leaves cloſe at the bottom of the three-Leav'd Footſtalk; as its Leaves are much ſmaller than the former, ſo the yellow Heads are alſo much leſſer.*

XV. *The Places.* Theſe are all Meadow-Plants with us, but the third and fourth are Sown in Fields in *Italy*, and in *Flanders* and *Holland*, and ſeveral other parts beyond the Sea, of which they make an excellent Food for Cattel, as well to Fatten them, as to give good ſtore of Milk; where they are Manured, they come up ranker than they do in our Meadows where they grow Wild and of their own accord; as alſo on the Mountains and Hills of *Spain* and *Germany*. The ſeventh is ſaid to grow in *Arabia*, and is by *Camerarius* called *Medica Arabica*, but it is common with us in *England*. The eighth and ninth grows almoſt every where throughout our Land, in dry Grounds, as alſo among Corn, eſpecially among Barly, and likewiſe in Barren Paſtures in moſt places.

XVI. *The Times.* They are freſh and green pretty early in the Spring, and Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, perfecting their Seed in the mean time.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold; and dry in the firſt Degree: Aperitive, Digeſtive, Anodyn, Vulnerary, Diuretick and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* They are uſed to clear the Eye-Sight, abate Inflammations, eaſe Pains, heal Wounds, help the Strangury, ſtop the Whites in Women, and reſiſt the Poiſon of Venomous Creatures, and cure all ſorts of Fluxes.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Decocted Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Aſhes of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken to 5 or 6 Spoonfuls, they open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, cleanſe the Bowels of ſlimy Humors which ſtick to them; help againſt the bitings of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures; provoke Urine, give eaſe in the Strangury, ſtop the Whites in Women, as alſo Fluxes of the Belly, after it has cleanſed it. It heals Wounds by waſhing with it, cools Inflamations, and eaſes Pain. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays the heat, takes away the Blood-ſhot, and clears them of any Film which begins to grow over them.

XXI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, muſt be taken to half a Pint or more, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* *Pena* ſays it is of ſo powerful a drying and binding Faculty, that it will wonderfully ſtop the Running of the Reins: Doſe from a Dram to two Drams, Morning and Night. It is alſo profitably uſed in all foul and hollow Ulcers, (being firſt cleanſed) to incarnate, and then to cicatrize or heal them. It is alſo ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures, and cure ſpitting of Blood.

XXIII. *The Decocted Oil.* It is made of the whole Plant It is good againſt recent Contuſions, the bitings of Serpents, or of any other Venomous Creature; abate Inflammations, eaſe pain, and diſcuſs Tumors being applyed.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed to the Share, it allays Inflamations thereof; and eaſes Pains in any part. The Herb being bruiſed, and heat between two Pewter-plates, and applyed hot to the Share, it is ſaid to cauſe them to make Water in a Strangury. It diſcuſſes Tumors and recent Contuſions, and cures them. Alſo applyed to the biting of a Viper, or other Serpent, Mad Dog, *&c.* it is ſaid draw out the Poiſon, and prevent farther miſchief.

XXV. *The Aſhes of the Heads.* They are good to apply to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, to ſtop their Bleeding, and eaſe the Pain: And have alſo been found profitable, being applyed to a *Procedentia Ani*, or falling out of the Fundament.

CHAP. DCCVI.

Of TREFOIL *Codded:*

OR,

Peaſe Claver.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Τρίφυλλον, λόβωσις: in Latine, *Trifolium Siliquoſum:* and in Engliſh, *Codded Trefoil*, *Peaſe Trefoil*, or *Peaſe Claver.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant we ſhall take notice only of theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Trifolium Siliquoſum majus*, The greater Codded Trefoil. 2. *Trifolium Siliquoſum minus*, The leſſer Codded Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Codded Trefoil. *Its Root is long and reddiſh, branched and fibrous. It riſes up with a Stalk a Foot or two high, which is ſpread out into many Branches, thick ſet with* Trefoil *Leaves upon ſhort Footſtalks, ſmall and ſharp pointed, very little differing from the* Common

Trefoil Codded, Greater.

Meadow Trefoil, *(with leſſer Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footſtalk) but in their Magnitude, theſe being very much leſs, and of a grayiſh green color.* The Flowers *are in ſmall Tufts or Heads, of a fair yellow color, not much unlike to thoſe of* Broom, *but leſſer; after which come ſeveral Cods, four or five, more or leſs, in which is contained round Seed. Both the Stalk, Branches and Leaves, have a little ſoft Downineſs upon them, and the Flowers grow cluſtering together on the tops of the Stalks, which being paſt away, the Cods ſucceed.*

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Codded Trefoil. *This in its Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, is very much like to the laſt deſcribed; but the Leaves are much leſs, the former being four times larger than theſe. Theſe Leaves as they are ſo much leſs, being alſo ſharper pointed, ſo they grow alſo upon ſhorter Footſtalks, having two ſingle Leaves growing out below them, at the bottoms of their Footſtalks, they all of them having a little ſoft Downineſs upon them. Their Flowers come out of the tops of the Stalks and Branches in a Tuft or Cluſter, being of a yellow color, and almoſt like thoſe aforegoing, ſaving that they are leſſer, and fewer in number; having generally but 2, 3, or 4 Cods ſucceeding them, in which is contained the Grain or Seed, not much unlike the former.*

V. The

Trefoil Codded, Leſſer.

V. *The Places.* They are all of them found growing in our Fields and Paſtures, in ſuch as are Fertil and of good Soil, almoſt every where.

VI. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed from *May*, to the end of Summer.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe declared in the laſt *Chapter*, to which you are referred; ſo that no more need to be ſaid of them in this place.

CHAP. DCCVII.

Of TREFOIL *Marſh:*

OR,

BUCK-BEANS.

I. *THE Names.* It is ſaid to be the Μυριαφύλλον, ϗ Μυρσινίτης *Theophraſti*; which the Latins call *Trifolium Paludoſum*; *Trifolium Paluſtre*; *Trifolium Hircinum*, alſo *Trifolium Fibrinum Tabernæmontani*; *Menianthes Paluſtre Theophraſti Lugdunenſi*: In Engliſh, *Marſh-Trefoil*, and *Buck-Beans.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Tabernæmontanus* makes two kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Trifolium Paludoſum vel Paluſtre majus*, The Greater Marſh-Trefoil, *or* Buck-Beans. 2. *Trifolium Paludoſum vel paluſtre minus*, The leſſer Marſh-Trefoil *or* Buck-Beans, whoſe Deſcriptions follow.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Marſh-Trefoil, *or* Buck-Beans. *Its Root is long and white, creeping in the Mud all about, and ſhooting up afreſh at its ſeveral Joints. It riſes up with a ſpongy flexible Stalk half a Yard high or more, with ſeveral ſmooth thick and ſomewhat broad dark green Leaves ſet thereon, at far diſtances, three always ſtanding together on a long Footſtalk. From the middle of the Stalks up to the tops, comes forth a long Buſh or Spike, of five pale bluſh Flowers, each of them conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves, with a long thick pointed Umbone in the middle, which together*

Trefoil Marſh, Greater.

OR,

Buck-Beans.

with the Leaves thereof, are covered with a fine hairy Down or Frize, which adds a greater Beauty to it; which after they are paſt, ſmall round Heads come in their places, containing in them browniſh yellow bitter Seed.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it after this manner. *Its Roots creep divers ways in the Marſh miry Ground, being full of Joints, white within, full of Pores and ſpongy, ſending forth ſeveral by-Shoots, Stalks and Leaves, by which means it much increaſes, and largely multiplys its ſelf. This great* Marſh Trefoil *has thick fat Stalks, weak and tender, full of a ſpongy Pith, very ſmooth, and of about a Cubit long, on which grow Leaves much like to thoſe of the* Garden Bean, *ſet upon long Footſtalks, three together, like in manner to the other* Trefoils, *ſmooth, ſhining, and of a deep green color: From among which, towards the top of the Stalk, grows*

out

out a Buſh of Feather-like Flowers, of a white color, daſht over ſlightly with a Waſh of light Carnation; after which follows the Seed, contained in ſmall Buttons, or knobby Husks, of a brown yellowiſh color, like unto Millet, *and of a bitter Taſte.*

V. The ſecond, *or* leſſer Marſh-Trefoil, *or* Buck-Beans. *It differs not in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, from the former or greater kind, but only in its Magnitude, this ſmaller Species (if it be a different ſort) being only leſs: But ſome Authors think, and I am almoſt of the ſame Opinion, that they are both of them but one and the ſame Plant and Kind; and that the difference between them of greater and leſſer, ariſes chiefly from the Clime or Country, place of growing, and quality of the Soil.*

VI. *The Places.* Marſh Trefoil grows only in wet and mooriſh Grounds, and will not thrive out of them, but will quickly grow rank and wither; and therefore is to be fought for in Marſh and Fenny places, and may be found in a boggy Soil, almoſt every where.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers from *June* to the end of *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Anodyn, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Hyſterick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is an experimental Preſervative, and Cure of the Gout and Rheumatiſm, whether in Old or Young; opens Obſtructions of Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb; reſiſts Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is excellent againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction, or rather Infuſion, in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Taken inwardly from 3 Spoonfuls to 6, in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night, for ſome conſiderable time, it deſtroys the very Eſſence of the Gout; it not only cures Gouts and Rheumatiſms, but is alſo a preſervative from the ſame, and prevents their return again; this Plant being found to be the greateſt of all Simple Vegetable Alterative Productions, for the rooting out thoſe Diſeaſes. The *Eſſence* cures Hypochondriack Melancholy in Men, and Vapors and Fits of the Mother in Women, and powerfully opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb; and therefore is a remedy againſt the Diſeaſes of thoſe parts cauſed thereby; for by removing the Obſtructive matter, and reſtoring the Tone of the Bowels, it quickly brings Health to ſuch Diſeaſed Bodies. Theſe Preparations have been found alſo experimentally good to ſtop a ſpitting of Blood.

XII. *The Syrup of the ſame.* It has the former Virtues, but is chiefly adapted to Obſtructions and Diſtempers of the Lungs, as Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Phthiſick, Wheezings, loſs of Voice, *&c.* being given for ſome conſiderable time, Morning and Night, as before directed.

XIII. *The Decoction, or rather Infuſion in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup; but if it is given againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Melancholy, and ſuch like Diſeaſes, it ought to be made in Water; but if againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Meſentery or Reins, in White Port or *Lisbon* Wine. It may be given half a Pint or more at a time, Morning, Noon and Night, either ſimply alone, or dulcified with Sugar, as the Patient likes beſt.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from two Scruples to a Dram and half, or four Scruples, mixed with *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers*, or *Syrup of Hyſſop*, or for want of them with a little choice Honey, Morning, Noon, and Night, againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs; for it cuts tough Flegm and groſs Humors, and makes them eaſier to be expectorated; thereby cleanſing the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Meſentery, and ſtrengthening them withal againſt their Habitual Weakneſſes.

CHAP. DCCVIII.

Of TREFOIL *Peaſe.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Λώτος: in Latine, *Lotus*, and in Engliſh, *Peaſe Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make two kinds of *Lotus*, viz, Λώτος ἡμέρος, *Lotus Urbana*, which is our Τετράφυλλον ἡμέρον, *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet or Garden Trefoil, of which we have already diſcourſed largely in *Chap.* 704. The other to be Λώτος ἀγρία, *Lotus Sylveſtris*, *Trifolium Sylveſtre*, The Wild Lotus, or *Peaſe Trefoil*, of which we ſhall treat in this *Chapter.*

III. *The Kinds of the Peaſe Trefoil.* Authors make the beſt part of twenty Species of them, the moſt of which are perfect Strangers in our Country, and not to be ſeen of us (unleſs a great Traveller) in many Ages. We ſhall only take notice of ſuch as grow either in our Gardens, or Wild abroad in the Fields, which are the ſix following, *viz.* 1. *Lotus edulis Creticus, Lotopiſum Ponæ; Lotus Cretica Bauhini, Trifolium Piſi genus*, The common Candy Peaſe Trefoil. 2. *Lotus Piſatus major, Trifolium Hæmorrhoidale majus*, The greater Peaſe or Pile Trefoil. 3. *Lotus Piſatus minor, Trifolium Hæmorrhoidale minus.* The leſſer Peaſe or Pile Trefoil. 4. *Lotus corniculatus fruteſcens*, Buſhy horned Trefoil. 5. *Lotus corniculatus minor piloſus*, The leſſer hairy horned Trefoil. 6. *Lotus corniculatus incanus, Trifolium corniculatum vulgatiſſimum*, The common hoary horned Trefoil. 7. *Lotus Siliquadratis*, vel *Siliquis Quadripinnatis, Trifolium Siliquoſum flore rubro*, Crimſon, *or* ſquare Codded Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, *or* common Candy Peaſe Trefoil. *Its Root is ſmall, Fibrous and Annual, which ſhoots forth ſeveral ſlender Stalks, ſet with browniſh green Leaves at ſeveral diſtances, three always growing together on a Footſtalk, which are ſappy, a little thick, and pointed.* The *Flowers are yellow, but like unto ſmall* Peaſe Bloſſoms, *which are ſucceeded by roundiſh Cods a little crooked, and are great in reſpect to the ſmallneſs of the Plant, in which are contained round Peaſe of a ſweet Taſte, like*

like to our ordinary Peaſe, which whilſt they are young and green, are uſually ſold in their Markets, and as much deſired of them, as our Peaſe are by us. The whole plant with Stalks and Leaves, are a little hairy.

V. The ſecond, or greater Peaſe, *or* Pile Trefoil. *Its Root is long, ſtraight, and ſomething woody, with a few Fibres adjoining to it: From whence riſes up uſually but one Stalk, two or three Feet high, ſpread out into ſeveral hard, weak, flexible Twigs, and they again into other ſmaller, bearing at every Joint five Leaves, two of which ſtand cloſe to the Stalk, each upon a ſmall Footſtalk, and the other three riſe up between them higher than they, upon another Footſtalk like a* Trefoil; *the Leaves and Stalks being all hoary, yet in the younger Plants only the three Leaves ſtand together on a Footſtalk, without the other two at the bottom. The Flowers grow many together in a Tuft, of a bluſh or whitiſh red color, ſomewhat large, which turn into long round Cods, greater and thicker than the next following, and are of a blackiſh red color, ſomething ſwoln as it were, repreſenting in a manner the Hæmorrhoidal Vein, as it appears when it is ſwoln and fallen down, (whence came its latter Name,) as alſo from its ſingular Virtue which it has in curing the Piles; within theſe Cods are contained ſmall round blackiſh Peaſe or Seed.*

VI. The third, or leſſer Peaſe, *or* Pile Trefoil. *Its Root is a little thick and woody, full of Fibres or Strings; from whence riſes up a Stalk two or three Feet high, parted into long Branches, with two ſomething large Leaves, both ſet cloſe to the Foot of every Branch, and to the Joints where the Leaves grow; from whence come forth other Leaves as large as the ordinary* Trefoil *Leaves, three ſtanding together upon a long Footſtalk. The Flowers grow in Tufts at the ends of the Branches, of a light bluſh color, which are followed by ſmall, round, and ſhorter Cods than the former, and with ſuch like Peaſe or Seed in them. This Plant dyes yearly with us, but in a kind Year gives us ripe Seed.*

VII. The fourth, or Buſhy horned Trefoil. *It has ſmall ſmooth green Stalks a Foot or more high, ſpreading it ſelf out into many ſmall and ſhort Branches, almoſt like a Buſh, with* Trefoil *Leaves on not long Footſtalks, the Leaves being long and narrow. The Flowers are yellow, ſhooting forth at the tops 2 or 3 together, and ſometimes more. After which come thicker and ſhorter Cods than in the next following, ending in a long point, in which are contained ſmall Peaſe or Seed. Sometimes it has broader Cods, and end in ſhorter Points, as it generally does with us.*

VIII. The fifth, or the leſſer hairy horned Trefoil. *It has a ſlender woody fibrous Root, which ſends up ſlender Stalks covered with very ſmall reddiſh Hairs, which are ſet with ſmall hairy ſharp pointed Leaves, three on a Footſtalk, and two below at each Joint, from whence ſpring the Flowers, one or two at the moſt on a ſmall Stalk like an Hair, of a deep yellow, tending to a Saffron color; after which ſucceed very ſlender long Cods, containing very ſmall Seed.*

IX. The ſixth, or common hoary horned Trefoil. *This is but a low Plant, but has a little larger Leaves and Flowers than the laſt, and of as deep a Saffron yellow color, or rather with a ſhadow of Crimſon on them, growing three or four together; which being faded away, ſmall, long, crooked Cods ſucceed, containing within them round Peaſe or Grains.*

X. The ſeventh, *or* Crimſon Bloſſom, *or* ſquare Codded Trefoil. *Its Root which is ſmall, and periſhes every Year, ſends up three or four ſmall weak Stalks, divided into many Branches, having two Stalks of Leaves at every Joint; and three ſmall ſoft* Trefoil *Leaves ſtanding together on a very ſmall Footſtalk, coming from the Joint. The Flowers grow for the moſt part two together, of a perfect red or Crimſon color, almoſt like to a Peaſe bloſſom. After which come long, thick and round Cods, with two Skins or Films, running all along the Cod on the upperſide, and two other ſuch like Films all along on the Cod on its underſide, which makes it ſeem four ſquare; in which Cods are contained round diſcoloured Peaſe, a little ſmaller and harder than our Common Peaſe.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Candy*, it growing among their Corn, and in the Borders of their Fields; but with us it is only Nurſt up in *Gardens*. The third is a Stranger, and only a *Garden* Plant with us. The ſeventh is a *Garden* Plant alſo, and we Cultivate it chiefly for the Beauty of its Flowers. The ſecond, fourth, fifth and ſixth, grow Wild, and are often found in many of our Fields or Meadows.

XII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, in *June* and *July*, when the other *Trefoils* Flower, and their Seed is ripe in the Month following, or not long after the falling of the Flower.

XIII. *The Qualities.* They are all Temperate in reſpect to the firſt Qualities; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick. The *Pile Trefoil* is Anodyn and Diſcuſſive.

XIV. *The Specification.* The firſt is Analeptick, and reſtorative in Conſumptions. The *Pile Trefoil* is approved for curing the Hemorrhoids or Piles; but all the Species open Obſtructions, cleanſe the Urinary paſſages, and are profitable againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have from the firſt and ſeventh, 1. *A Pultage of the Pulſe*, or *kind of thick Pottage.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame in Water.* 3. *A Decoction of the Grains of all the other kinds, as alſo of the whole Plants in Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the dryed Herb, of any of the kinds.* 5. *A Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Pultage made of the Peaſe of the firſt or ſeventh kind.* It is made with Water, in which the Peaſe are boiled till they break; then the Pottage is ſtrained thro' a hair wooden Sieve; after which it is mixed with Milk or Cream, or eaten without, being made ſavory with a little Pepper, Salt and Butter: Some weak Stomachs which cannot away with Milk, may put into it a proportional quantity of Wine, and then make it pleaſant with Sugar. Often eaten it nouriſhes, reſtores in Conſumptions, and makes Fat and Fleſhy: It alſo cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, of Tartarous matter lodg'd in thoſe parts.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Pulſe of all the kinds, or of the whole Plants in Water.* Let it be made very ſtrong, and then mixt with a half part of White-Port Wine, and ſo drank. It opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, helps the Strangury, and cleanſes thoſe Veſſels from Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones or Tartarous matter lodged in them, being often uſed.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the dryed Herb of any of the kinds.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White-Wine, for all the purpoſes aforenamed. The *Pouder of the Pile Trefoil* given

given to the ſame quantity in red Wine, is ſaid to be of good effect againſt the Hemorrhoids or Piles: But I ſuppoſe it ought to be taken for ſome conſiderable time; I have had no experience of it, but the Learned about *Montpelier* affirm it.

XIX. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the whole Plant.* They are more effectual to all the intentions and purpoſes aforementioned, than any of the ſaid Preparations; and may be given from two to four Ounces, either alone, or mixt with ſome proper Wine, or a *Decoction of Parſly Roots*, and then ſweetned with Sugar, to be taken Morning and Night, ſo long as the *Prudent Phyſitian* ſhall order or direct. The *Juice* and *Eſſence*, beſides reſtoring in Conſumptions, giving relief in the Stone, *&c.* are of excellent uſe to breed plenty of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts.

CHAP. DCCIX.

Of TREFOILS *Strawberry*, and *Starry*.

I. *THE Names.* We know no Greek Names belonging to theſe Plants: The firſt is called in Latine, *Trifolium fragiferum*; and in Engliſh, *Strawberry Trefoil.* The ſecond tho' not mentioned by any Greek Authors, may be called Τείφυλλον ἀστεώτες, ϗ Τείφυλλον ἀστείαν: in Latine, *Trifolium Stellatum*, *Trifolium Stellare*; in Engliſh, *Starry Trefoil*, and *Starry Headed Trefoil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the firſt or Strawberry Trefoil, we have but one Kind growing with us, *viz. Trifolium fragiferum Gerardi*; *Trifolium fragiferum Friſicum*, becauſe it alſo grows in *Friſeland*; and ſome call it *Trifolium Veſicarium.* The ſecond is called, *Trifolium Stellatum glabrum Gerardi*, *Trifolium capitulis Stellatis*; ſmooth Starry headed Trefoil.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Strawberry Trefoil. *Its Roots ſpread themſelves with many long* Fibres; *and it grows up with ſeveral Stalks and broad pointed* Trefoil *Leaves upon them, being dented in, in the middle of their broad ends, making each Leaf in form much like a* Heart, *or not much differing from the Leaves of the* Trifolium Cordatum, *or* Heart Trefoil, *growing upon long* Footſtalks; *which Stalks are bare towards the tops, where grow ſmall round Heads, with ſmall bluſh Flowers, riſing out of their Huſks, which are like ſmall Bladders made of thin Skins; after the Flowers are paſt, theſe Bladders ſwell ſomewhat bigger, and turn down their Brims, forming a Head like a* Strawberry, *of many red Grains ſet together, but greater in each Huſk, wherein is contained a few ſmall yellow Seeds.*

IV. *Johnſon* in *Gerard*, deſcribes it after this manner. *The Roots, Stalks and Leaves, of this pretty* Trefoil, *do not much differ from the* common white Meadow Trefoil; *but there is ſome difference in the Flowers and Seed: For the Flowers of this are ſmall, grow thick together, and are of a whitiſh bluſh color; after which follow Heads made of little Bladders or thin Skins, in ſuch like manner as they reſemble a* Strawberry *or* Raſpberry; *and they are of a grayiſh color, here and there marked with red: The Leaves are ſhaped in form of a* Heart, *and the Stalks ſeldom grow above a Hand breadth, or four Inches high.*

Trefoil Strawberry.

V. The ſecond, or ſmooth Starry Headed Trefoil, *(for there is a rough ſort of it growing in* Spain, *not much differing from this, but is an abſolute Stranger with us:) It has a ſmall long white Root, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, from which riſe up Stalks ſometimes a Foot high, and ſometimes very much ſhorter, hairy, and divided but into few Branches: The Leaves which are of a* Trefoil *faſhion, ſtand upon long* Footſtalks, *and ſomewhat longiſh withall, (but thoſe which grow in* France, *are found to be in form of an* Heart;) *having no ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves growing at the bottom of the Footſtalks, next to the Stem of the Plant: The Leaves are green of color, and not ſnipt, but ſmooth about the edges. The Heads which grow on the tops of the Stalks are round, ſhort and green, with ſmall purple, or elſe whitiſh Flowers, like thoſe of the* Common Trefoil, *but leſſer; ſtanding in Cups divided into five parts,* viz. *into five long ſharp Leaves, which lying open, do very much reſemble the Form of a* Star. *The Flowers being fallen, the Heads grow ſomewhat bigger, harſher, and more prickly, opening themſelves a little, but not much. The Seed is like that of* Millet, *but ſomewhat rounder.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Friezeland*, in the *Low Countries*, and other places adjacent to them, as well as with us. It grows here in moſt Salt-Marſhes, as in *Dartford* Salt Marſh in *Kent*, and in thoſe below *Purfleet*, and the like places. The ſecond *Johnſon* obſerved in *Dartford* Salt-Marſh;

Marſh; and I have ſeen them both in ſeveral other parts and places of this Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not long after. The ſecond Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Meadow Trefoils*, in *Chap.* 705. aforegoing, to which we refer you, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

CHAP. DCCX.

Of TREFOIL *Tree:*

OR,

Cytiſus; *and* Bean Trefoil.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Κύτισος: in Latine *Cytiſus à Cythnio Inſula*, as *Pliny* ſays; and in Engliſh *Tree Trefoil.*

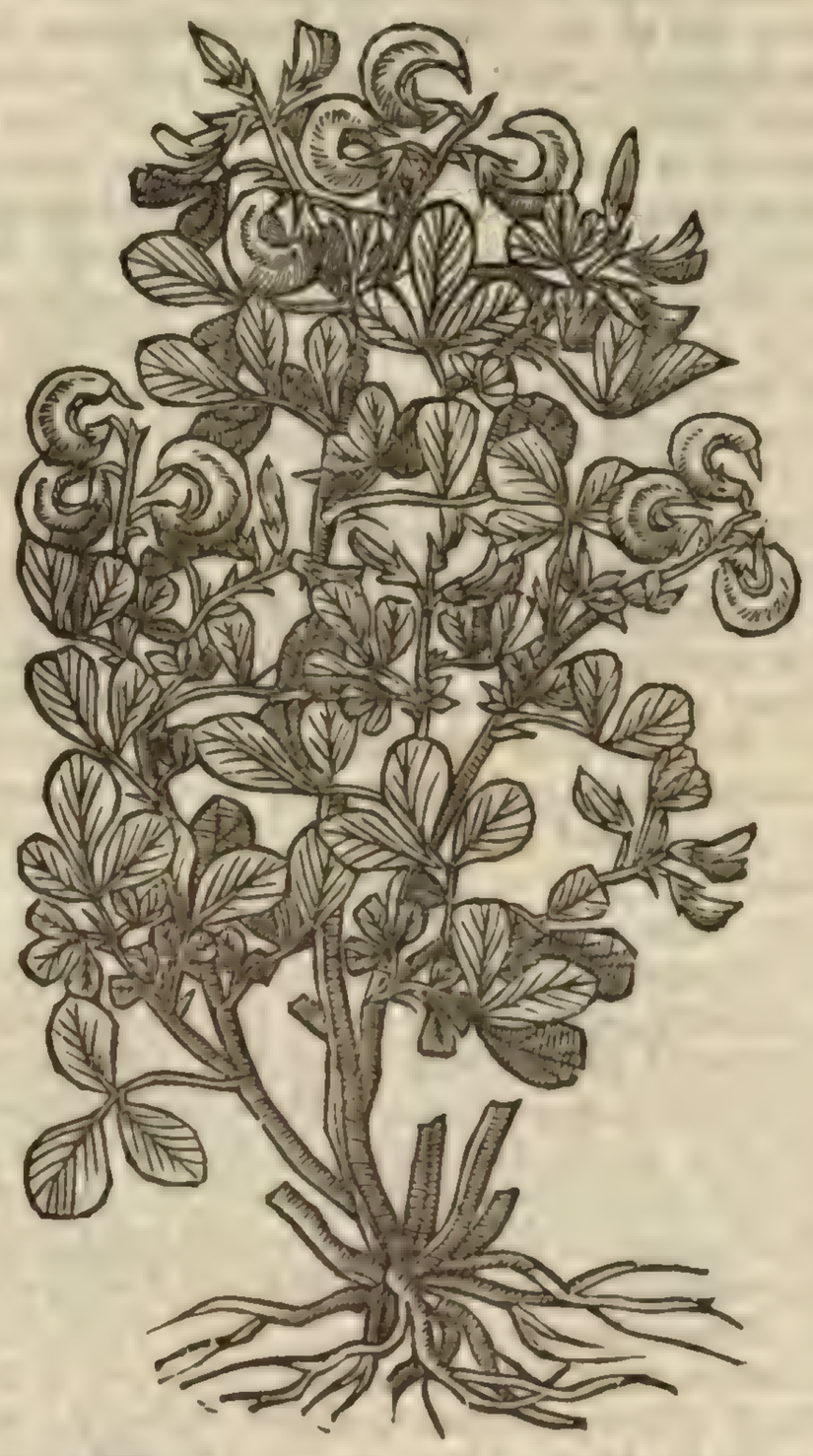
II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 15 or 16 ſeveral Species of this Plant, moſt of which are perfect Strangers to us, and not to be ſeen unleſs we Travel many Foreign Countries; we ſhall only deſcribe ſuch as are Nurſt up in our Gardens, which are the five following, *viz.* 1. *Cytiſus Dioſcoridis & Galeni, Cytiſus Maranthæ*, (ſo called becauſe it was firſt brought to light by one *Bartholomeus Marantha* of *Naples*;) *Cytiſus Cornutus, Cytiſus Lunatus & Cytiſus verus.* The true Tree Trefoil of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, or Horned Tree Trefoil. 2. *Cytiſus vulgaris, Cytiſus vulgatior, Cytiſus pinnatus Gerardi*, The common Tree Trefoil, as being the moſt common with us in *England.* 3. *Cytiſus incanus Germanicus, Cytiſus hirſutus Gerardi; Cytiſus albus Sylveſtris Cordi*; The German hoary Tree Trefoil. 4. *Cytiſus Hiſpanicus arboreus, Cytiſus quartus Hiſpanicus Cluſij*, The Spaniſh Tree Trefoil. 5. *Cytiſus Hiſpanicus incanus ſextus Cluſij*; *Cytiſus incanus Gerardi*, The low Spaniſh hoary Tree Trefoil.

III. And becauſe the *Bean-Trefoil* is a *Tree Trefoil*, tho' it be no *Cytiſus*, we ſhall add it to the reſt in this place, to avoid making a *New Title* or *Chapter.* It is called in Greek, Ἀνάγυεις ἕτερα, ἢ ἀνάγυρος ἵπος, *Anagyris altera*, (becauſe there is another *Anagyris*, or *Bean-Trefoil*, which is Stinking;) in Latine *Laburnum*, and in Engliſh *Bean-Trefoil*, or *Tree Bean-Trefoil*; and this is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Anagyris non fœtida major*, ſive *Laburnum majus*, The greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. 2. *Anagyris non fœtida minor*, ſive *Laburnum minus*, the leſſer Tree Bean Trefoil. As for the *Anagyris fœtida*, we have nothing to ſay to it here, becauſe it grows only in very hot Countries, and ſo is a perfect Stranger in our Clime.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or True Tree Trefoil of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, or Horned Trefoil. *Its Root is hard and woody, running out ſeveral ways under Ground: It riſes up to be 4 or 5 Feet high or more, (according as it likes the Soil,) the Stalk being as thick as*

Trefoil Tree, *True.*



a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitiſh Bark, and ſpreading it ſelf forth very far into many whitiſh Branches, beſet in many places with ſmall Leaves, three always ſtanding together upon one ſmall ſhort Footſtalk, which are rounder and whiter than the

Trefoil Tree, *True.*

Leaves of the Tree Bean-Trefoil. *At the ends of the Branches for the moſt part, come forth the Flowers, three or four together, of a fine Gold color, and of the faſhion of* Broom-Flowers, *but not ſo large. After the Flowers are paſt, in their places come crooked, flat, thin Cods, in form or ſhape of an* Half Moon, *or* Crooked Horn, *whitiſh when they are ripe, in which is contained blackiſh Seed; the whole Plant has a pretty hot Smell, but not ſtrong.* Gerard *ſays, That its Branches are tough and hairy; that the Leaves are like thoſe of the* Meadow-Trefoil; *that the Cods are crooked like a Sickle; that the Seed or Grains taſte like* Cicers *or* Chick Peaſe; *that the whole Plant is hoary like* Rhamnus *or* Buckthorn; *and that being broken or bruiſed, it ſmells like* Rocket.

V. The ſecond, or common Tree Trefoil. *Its Root diverſly ſpreads it ſelf under Ground; from whence ariſes a Stem or Stalk, larger both in height and thickneſs than the former, having a blackiſh coloured Bark, repleniſhed with* Trefoil *Leaves, but ſmaller and greener than the former. The Flowers are ſmaller, but of the ſame faſhion and color. The Cods are blackiſh and thin, not very long or great, but leſſer than* Broom Cods, *in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.* Gerard *ſays, That it grows to the height of a tall Man, (but that is as the Soil is in goodneſs:) That the Leaves are like ſome of the* Common Trefoils, *but ſmaller, of which the middlemoſt of the three is always the longeſt; that the upper ſide of the Leaf being green, the underſide is ſomewhat reddiſh and hairy; that the Flowers grow on the Stalks almoſt from their bottoms to their tops, but greater than any of the reſt, of a Gold yellow color,* Broom *faſhion'd; and that the Seed has a* Cicer, *or* Chick-Peaſe *Taſte.*

VI. The third, or German hoary Tree Trefoil. *Its Root is woody, running it ſelf out under the Earth many ways; from which riſes up ſeveral ſlender hoary Stalks, which are but low, and more Woolly than ſome others, with long* Trefoil *Leaves, which in ſeveral places of them, are on the backſide ſomewhat more hoary than on the upperſide, the middle Rib being ſomewhat great, of a kind of ſweetiſh Taſte, and a little ſweet in Smell alſo. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow like the other ſorts, and like* Broom *Flowers, ſtanding many together, one above another at the end of the Branches. After which comes hoary, and ſomewhat hairy, little, long, narrow and flat Cods, containing therein ſmall Seed like that of* Broom, *taſting like* Tares. Gerard *ſays, that its Stalks and Branches grow not very high, but are plentifully ſpread out round about; that the Leaves are greater than the former, but leſſer than thoſe of* Meadow Trefoil: *That the Flowers grow cloſe together, as tho' they were bound up, or compact into one Head, or ſpoky Tuft, ſomewhat greater than the former; that the Cods are alſo greater and more hairy; that it falls out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairy and woolly it is, the whiter it grows; and that the Branches of this often lye upon the Ground.* Johnſon *alſo ſays, That the Leaves are ſmooth and green above, and hoary underneath; that the yellow Flowers when fading, become ſometimes* Orange *coloured, and that the Cods are round, and Seeds browniſh.*

VII. The fourth, or Spaniſh Tree Trefoil. *Its Root is woody and fibrous, ſpreading it ſelf abroad, which ſends up uſually but one Stalk, riſing to a Mans height, and covered with a dark grayiſh Bark, which ſpreads it ſelf out round into Branches, which are repleniſhed with ſmall pale greeniſh* Trefoil *Leaves on the upperſide, and a little reddiſh and hairy underneath. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow color, ſomewhat longer than others, and coming forth at the bottom of the Leaves in ſeveral places, commonly two or three at a place, which turn into ſmall, ſhort, and flat Cods, leſſer than* Broom Cods, *and ſomewhat blackiſh when they are ripe, containing within them ſmall, flat, and blackiſh Seed, as ſmall as that of* Broom.

VIII. The fifth, or low Spaniſh hoary Tree Trefoil. *Its Stalks and Branches are not above half a Yard high, long, ſlender and hoary, repleat with* Trefoil *Leaves, the two lower of which are ſmaller than the middle Leaf, which is of twice their length, but of a hoary Aſh color, ſtanding on ſhort Footſtalks; of an Aſtringent drying Taſte. The Flowers come forth with the Leaves at the Joints, all along the Branches two or three together, which are ſuſtained by ſoft hoary white Husks, wherein they ſtand.* Gerard *ſays, That it grows to the height of a Cubit or more; that it has many Branches which are ſlender and twiggy, like* Broom, *ſtreaked and very hard; that the Leaves are* Trefoil *like, or very like* Fœnugreek, *yet all hoary; that from the boſoms of which, or between the Leaves and Stalks, the yellow Flowers come forth, very like* Broom *or* Peaſe Flowers, *but ſmaller; that the Cods are like* Broom Cods, *of an Aſh color, but ſlenderer, rougher and flatter; that in their ſeveral Cells are contained bright ſhining Seed, like the black Seed of* Broom; *and that the whole Plant is hoary like* Rhamnus *or* Buckthorn.

IX. The firſt of the Greater Tree Bean-Trefoil. *Its Root is woody, runs deep into the Ground, and ſpreads far about, being of a yellowiſh color. It riſes up to more than the height of a Man, if it abides long in any place, and is covered with a ſmooth green Bark. The Branches are very long, pliant, and bending any way, on which grow here and there* Trefoil *Leaves upon long Footſtalks, being ſomething long, narrow, and pointed at the ends, green on the upper ſide, and of a ſhining Silver color underneath, without any Smell at all. At the Joints of theſe Branches where the Leaves ſtand, come forth many Flowers much like to thoſe of* Broom, *but not ſo large or open, growing about a very long Branch or Stalk, ſometimes a good Span or more in length, and of a fair yellow color, but not very deep; after which come flat thin Cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as thoſe of* Broom, *in which is contained blackiſh Seed: Thoſe Twigs of Flowers hang down, and do not ſtand up, being almoſt a Foot long, as do alſo the Cods.* Gerard *ſays, that the Leaves are rather like to* Vitex, *or thoſe of* Cytiſus, *and that the Seed is like to that of* Galega, *or* Tree-Trefoil.

X. The ſecond, or leſſer Tree-Bean-Trefoil. *It is in moſt things like unto the laſt deſcribed; but it grows nothing near ſo great, nor are the Leaves ſo large by half, nor yet either the Flowers or Seed.*

XI. *The Places.* The firſt four of the *Tree-Trefoils* are found in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and ſeveral parts of *Greece*; as alſo the ſecond, third and fourth in *Hungary*, *Auſtria*, &c. but all the firſt five are Strangers in *England*, but as they are Nurſt up in Gardens; the ſecond of them being the moſt common with us. The *Tree-Bean-Trefoil* grows in *Spain* and *France*, alſo in *Candy*, as *Bellonius* ſays, but with us are Cultivated under a Gardiners Care.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt five Flower for the moſt part in *May*, *June* and *July*, and give ripe Seed in *Auguſt* and *September*. The latter two Flower in *May* and *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*.

XIII. *The Qualities.* The *Cytiſi* are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture, yet

ſome

some say they are cold and moist in the beginning of the first Degree; are Digestive, Discussive, Anodyn, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lactogenetick. The *Laburna* are hot and dry as *Galen* says, Aperitive, Digestive, Discussive, Pectoral, Hysterick and Emmenagogick; and that their Seed is also Emetick.

XIV. *The Specification.* The *Cytisi* wonderfully increases Milk in Nurses, for which reason in Foreign Countries where they naturally grow, they are Planted for feeding Sheep, Goats and Cows, both to make them give more Milk, and also to Fatten them; and for Bees to gather Honey from their Flowers; and from whose Flowers they gathered more Honey than from the Flowers of any other Plant whatsoever: And abiding green for eight Months of the Year, it became excellent Pasturage for their Cattel, and might be kept dry the rest of the Year following as dry Fodder. It is said to be a remedy against the Sciatica, and all other kinds of Gouts. The *Laburna* discusses cold Swellings, eases the Head-ach, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins and Womb, provoke the Terms, and bring away both Birth and After-birth.

XV. *The Preparations.* Of the *Cytisi* you may make 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Infusion or Decoction in Water.* Of the *Laburna* you may make, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction or Infusion in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The Juice of* Cytisus. Being drank from two Ounces to four, mixt with Canary or Sack-Whey, it increases Milk in Nurses admirably; and also restores in Consumptions, more especially if made into a Lohoch with Clarified Honey.

XVII. *The Infusion or Decoction of* Cytisus, *in Water.* It has the same Virtues: If three quarters of the *Infusion* or *Decoction*, be mixt with a quarter part of Wine for Nurses to drink, it will breed good store of Milk in their Breasts, and make their Children strong and lusty; and gives ease in the Sciatica or Gout.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of* Laburnum. It is a strong Vomit, and besides which it Purges also downwards pretty strongly, by which means it opens Obstructions of the Stomach, Lungs and Womb, eases the Gout and Rheumatism, provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: Dose from an Ounce to two Ounces, in any convenient Vehicle.

XIX. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, and may be given from a quarter to half a Pint, according to Age and Strength.

XX. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Wine or Mead, provokes the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, and Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Mesentery and Womb; and helps such as are short Winded, and can hardly breath, or are vehemently troubled with the Head-ach: It purges strongly both upwards and downwards.

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Leaves.* Laid upon cold Tumors it eases the Pain, discusses and wastes them, restoring the part to its Pristine Health.

C H A P.

CHAP. DCCXI.

Of TUFTS *Garden.*

I. *The Names.* This Plant is called in Greek, Θλάσπι, ἢ θλάσπι πύμεον, and θλάσπι χπμυτὴ: in Latine, *Thlaspi Hortensis, & Thlaspi Umbellatum*: in English, *Garden Tufts.*

II. *The Kinds.* We observe but two sorts of this Plant in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Thlaspi Creticum, Thlaspi Umbellatum; flore albo & Purpureo*, Candy Tufts white and purple; it is a Flower of the large kind, and serves for an Ornament to great Parterres. 2. *Thlaspi Bæticum, Thlaspi Marinum*, Spanish Tufts, *or* Spanish Sea-Tufts.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Candy Tufts, white and purple. *Its Root is small and thready, is like that of the* Treacle Mustard, *enduring many Years, which sends up Stalks about a Foot or more high, divided or spread out into several Branches, each of which bears Leaves of about two Inches long, without Foot-stalks, large at bottom, indented round the edges, and pointed at their tops. At the upper end of its Stalk grow very small Flowers, composed of four Leaves, in the form of a Cross. In the middle of each Cup rises a Style, which becomes a Fruit, round at top, border'd with a Wing or little Leaf, and divided into two Chambers, which are filled with flat Seeds, that at first are red, but afterwards when they become ripe turn black.*

IV. The second, or Spanish Sea-Tufts, *are very much like the former, which sends forth some Leaves (before its Stalks,) which are a little notch'd or finely dented about the edges; but it divides or spreads not it self out into Branches as the former does, but has at its top an Umbel of purplish Flowers like unto the former, but with paler yellow Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows in *Candia*; the second in *Spain*, not far from the Sea-side, but with us they both are Nurst up in Gardens,

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or end of *June*, or beginning of *July*; and the Seed is ripe not long after.

OBSERVATIONS.

VII. *Obs.* 1. This Plant (of which there are many sorts, but) two Kinds of which we Sow only in our Gardens, is propagated by its Seed which is Sown in *September*, in open Grounds, or in hot Beds: It is sown in Drills, on the edges of our Beds or Borders, or else in little Circles, at one, two, or three Feet distance, to make a show the first Year, after which the Plants produce their Seed and dye, and are accounted hardy Annuals.

VIII. *Obs.* 2. If you Sow the Seed in open Ground, it ought to be upon a Bed well dug, and set out by Lines, which should likewise be scatter'd over with Mould about and Inch thick, and laid afterwards very even. After having drawn Rills length-ways and cross-ways, you may Sow the Seed, yet but very thin to the end, that your Flowers may be the finer, and not subject to fade:

Theſe Plants when in Beds, have ſometimes occaſion for Watering, eſpecially when the Seaſon happens to be ſerene and dry, and therefore you muſt be ſure to do it, as oft as need requires it.

IX. *Obſ.* 3. If you Sow the Seed in hot Beds, you muſt wait till *February*, which is the time you ought to make them, obſerving in Sowing the method before preſcribed: When *March* is come, and you think the Plants have ſtrength enough to bear Tranſplanting, then take them out of the places where they are, and place them in thoſe where they may bear Flowers. The Plants which are Sown in *September*, are not to be ſooner Tranſplanted than thoſe Sown upon hot Beds; and ſo you reſerve places for other Flowers, much more valuable.

X. *Obſ.* 4. When you Tranſplant them, put them among Flowers of the large kind, and fill whole Beds with them, or at leaſt adorn the middle of the Borders, by which means they will be ſet off, ſo that being planted regularly, and intermixt with other Flowers in the ſame Row, few things can be more pleaſant to the Sight. As to any particular ſort of Earth in which they ſhould be Planted, nothing need be ſaid; for being put into Beds of good Mould, they will certainly thrive.

XI. *Obſ.* 5. As ſoon as you have Planted them, you muſt Water them, for that makes the Earth lye cloſer to their Roots, whereby they will the more aptly receive their *Pabulum*, ſo as to grow very fair: And as theſe Flowers are Enemies to Weeds, or Weeds Enemies to them, which are apt to choak them up, you muſt therefore take care to free them therefrom, and to Water them as yon ſee occaſion.

XII. *Obſ.* 6. When after Sowing they firſt begin to peep out of the Ground, Froſts many times happen, which would certainly much hurt them; therefore defend them, by covering them with large dry Dung or Straw, and ſo let it lye over them all the Winter, if Sown in open Grounds: But if in hot Beds, then cover them with Straw-Bells, and they will then do well: But if there happen only white Froſts, you need not to cover them but only a Nights, and uncover them the next Morning.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with our *Common Muſtard*, in *Chap.* 511. ſaving that this Plant is not ſo vehemently acute, hot and ſharp; and therefore may be uſed with the more pleaſure.

CHAP. DCCXII.

Of the TUBEROSE.

I. *THE Names.* Tho' it has no known *Greek* Name, being an *Indian* Plant, yet being thought to be of the kindred of the *Jacinths*, it may properly enough be called ὑακίνθος ἰνδικὸς: in Greek; and in Latine, *Hyacinthus Indicus*, but our Modern Authors call it ſimply, *Tuberoſa, quaſi Radix Tuberoſa*, and *Flos Indicus radice Tuberoſa*: in Engliſh, *The Tuberoſe*, ſo called becauſe its Root is Tuberous.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the Opinion of almoſt all Authors, that it is a Species of the *Jacinths*, but whether it is the *American Jacinth*, of which we have diſcourſed before in *Chap.* 391. is very much to be doubted; becauſe of the diſcrepancy which ſeems to be in the Flower, as alſo in ſome other particulars: Beſides Authors deſcribe two Species of that Plant, whereas this ſeems to be a ſingular of its own kind.

The Deſcription.

III. *Its Root is thick and Tuberous, which gave occaſion to its Name, with ſome Fibres or Strings iſſuing from it: From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral Leaves, about half a Foot long, ſtrait, ſmooth, and pointed at the end; in the middle of which riſes up a Stem, three or four Feet high, and about the thickneſs of ones little Finger. On the top of this Stem or Stalk, the Flowers come forth like* Lillys, *ſingle Leav'd, and ſhaped like a Pipe or Bell, pointed, or notch'd in ſix places, and looking almoſt like a Bell. At the bottom of the Flower riſes a Chive, which in time becomes a roundiſh Fruit, full of Seed of the ſame color.*

IV. *The Places.* It is ſaid to be Originally an *Indian* Plant, but now almoſt all *Europe* is ſtored with it. It is brought to us in the Roots, generally out of *Italy*, where they thrive and proſper exceedingly; which when we have them, we only Plant them in Pots, and ſo place them in our Gardens, that they may be houſed in Winter, or when the Seaſon grows cold.

V. *The Times.* If the Seaſon is warm and temperate, the Roots may be Planted in *February* or *March*, and then they will poſſibly Flower in *June*, *July*, or *Auguſt*; but if you Plant them in *May*, they will then Flower in *Autumn*, viz. in *Auguſt* or *September*.

OBSERVATIONS.

VI. *Obſ.* 1. The *Tuberoſe* delights wonderfully in heat, for which reaſon, it never bears ſo large Flowers in our cold Countries, as it does in its Native hotter Climates; wherefore we ought to repoſe it in ſuch places where the heat or Sun is more ſenſibly felt.

VII. *Obſ.* 2. Chuſe ſuch Roots as are hard and firm, which you may know by feeling them with your Thumb and Fore-finger, refuſing ſuch as are ſoft, and incline to be rotten, which is diſcerned by running your Nail into the ſide of the Root; if the Subſtance is not white, reject it, and chuſe others.

VIII. *Obſ.* 3. Then chuſe middle ſiz'd Pots, which fill (within 2 Inches of the tops) with Earth made of two thirds of Mould, and one third of Kitchen Garden Earth well mixt together; in which ſet the *Tuberoſe* Roots an Inch deep, leaving the other part, which cover with pure Mould, to receive the heat of the Sun, which will by this means the more eaſily penetrate to the Roots.

IX. *Obſ.* 4. If you would have early Flowers, plant them in the latter end of *February*, or beginning of *March*, and place their Pots in hot Beds up to their Rim, and cover them with Glaſſes; letting them enjoy (if the Weather is mild) the Beams of the Sun thro' the Glaſſes; but if Froſty or Cold, then cover the Glaſſes with Mats: And if it Freezes hard, cover the Mats alſo with Straw; for the leaſt Cold imaginable hinders their Growth, and may make them to fail, how well ſoever they are diſpoſed to bear Flowers.

X. *Obſ.* 5. Thus managed, their Shoots will ſhow what they will be, ſince Heat almoſt alone,

it

it is that mkes them prosperous; but some Moisture will also be requisite, and therefore it will be necessary from time to time to Water them, (as your Prudence shall direct,) with Water newly drawn out of a Well.

XI. *Obs.* 6. The Glasses must be continued, till the Air is grown warm or mild; nor must the Pots be yet taken out of their Beds, which preserve a certain Warmth within them, which has an admirable influence upon them, in causing them to fructify.

XII. *Obs.* 7. If you have no Dung, and are loth to be at the charge thereof, you must not Plant your *Tuberose* Roots till the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; for the great Colds being then over, many Inconveniencies of early Planting will be avoided. Then fill the Pots in the manner before prescribed, and Plant your Roots therein; which Pots expose in the most Sunny places, setting them upon Boards under a Wall, that they may have the reverberation of the Heat from the Wall also, which will make them the sooner come to their desired Perfection.

XIII. *Obs.* 8. If you Plant them in *May*, then your Plants will Flower in *Autumn*; but you must observe the same Method as you do in those which are more early Planted, always placing them where the Sun is hottest: And to forward them in their growth, you must Water every day at Noon, with Water warmed in the Sun.

XIV. *Obs.* 9. This Plant is not to be raised in open Grounds, because the Heat in our colder Climates is not sufficient to make them grow and thrive as they ought; but being Planted in Pots as before directed, they are to be exposed to the Solar heat; yet some do not only expose them to the strongest heat they can in the Day time, but also put some Glasses upon them to retain the Heat the longer.

XV. *Obs.* 10. If it happens that some Roots shoot not up their Stems so soon as others, you must remove the Pot out of the hot Bed it is in, and set it in another hot Bed new made, (provided it has discharged its first heat;) or for want of such a Bed, to place it on a heap of Horse-Dung moderately warm, which expedient has been found very well to succeed.

XVI. *Obs.* 11. When the Stems grow high, and the Flowers begin to appear upon their tops, you must support them with a little Rod or Stick, of a Fingers thickness, which is to be stuck into the Earth, near the Foot of each Plant, to which the Stems are to be tyed; for otherwise the weight of the Flowers would make them exceedingly to bend, and possibly also to break: When they begin to blow, each Flower blows successively one after another, which keeps them a long time in Flowering; the Smell and Odour of which is very sweet and grateful, Perfuming the place or room in which they grow or are placed.

XVII. *Obs.* 12. This Plant is multiplyed by Suckers, but this is chiefly done in hot Climates; for tho' we look never so carefully after these Suckers, yet their Stems (in our cold Climates,) will never grow high as those which are Planted from their Original Roots, brought to us out of *Italy*, and other like Countries; nor will their Flowers be so numerous or so beautiful; wherefore it is a Folly to think of augmenting of their numbers this way.

XVIII. *Obs.* 13. *Lastly*, Authors have said nothing of their Virtues, but only suppose them to have the same *Qualities* and *Specification* with the other *Hyacinths*: But the great care and trouble in their Cultivation, is chiefly for the Beauty of their Flowers, and their Fragrant Odour, with which they repleniſh the places of their abode.

CHAP. DCCXIII.

Of the TULIP, *or* Turks-Cap.

I. *The Names.* It has no *Greek* nor *Latine* Name that we know of, but Authors have Latiniz'd a Name for it, and call it *Tulipa*, from the *Turkish* Word *Tulipan*, which is the Name the *Turks* give their *Head-Tyres*, or *Caps*; and we in *English*, in conformity to this Name, call it the *Tulip*, which is much like a *Turks-Cap*.

II. *The Kinds.* Some as *Dodonæus*, and *Matthiolus* upon *Dioscorides*, refer it to the πυπῶν, or πτπῶν *Theophrasti*, in *lib.* 7. *cap.* 13. as if it was a kind of *Wild Hyacinth*; but in the place cited, *Theophrastus* gives us neither its Form nor Qualities, but barely the Name; but I suppose they might attribute it to be a Species of some of those Plants, because of its Bulbous Root. *Gesner* first of all, and after him *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Lobel*, with many others since, refer it to the *Satyrion Dioscorides*, which seems to be the very truth it self, for these following Reasons. I. From its place of Growing; for that it grows frequently and plentifully in many parts of *Greece*, and the *Lesser Asia*, and so no doubt could not but be sufficiently known both to *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. II. *From the Form of the Plant.* The *Satyrion Dioscoridis* commonly bore three Leaves on a Stalk, not much unlike to a *Lilly*; (ours has sometimes three, rarely four or five;) whereof some are oftentimes seen to be red in the first Springing, and also upon the Decaying, especially in a dry time, and a dry Ground. III. *From the form of the Root.* *Dioscorides*'s *Satyrion* has a round Root, and as white within as the white of an Egg, as the *Tulip* has, covered with a brown Coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant Taste. IV. *From the form of its Flower.* Those which have red Flowers, may very well agree with that Species called *Erythronium*, which see in *Matthiolus* upon *Dioscorides*, page 637. and *Bodæus* his Comment on *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 9. page 1171. which *Camerarius* in his Epitome, *Lobel* and others, call *Lilio-Narcissus*, because it has some resemblance of the *Lily* in the Leaf, Flower and Seed; and the *Narcissus* or *Daffodil* in its Root. V. *From the Qualities.* For that some very Learned Physitians have affirmed to me, and that from Experience (as they say,) that the *Tulip Roots* have the same Virtues which *Dioscorides*'s *Satyrion*, and *Theophrastus*'s *Herba quam Indus attulerat* have, and that not inferior to the same. The greatest difference with *Dioscorides*, is in the Seed, which yet I think, (considering the usual way of speaking) is none at all: For, as he says, it is something like to *Linseed*; so we often say of many other things, which are far from being exactly like the same. The Seed of the *Tulip* is flattish, hard and shining, and agrees well enough (generally speaking,) to *Flax* or *Linseed*; altho' of another Color, and larger as *Dioscorides* himself says: But if there should be a mistake in the Writing of λίνυ, *Lini*, *Flax*, for Κείνυ vel λείνυ, *Lilij*, *Lilly*, (as was easy in Coppying Manuscripts, before the Mystery of *Printing* was invented;) the slip of the Pen being both easy and likely,) then it is out of all doubt, that

that theſe two Plants, or Plant going by two Names, *viz.* *Satyrion* and *Tulipa*, are abſolutely one and the ſame. VI. *Laſtly*, if this *Our Tulip*, be not the true *Satyrion* of *Dioſcorides*, we know nothing this Day in the World that can anſwer to it, which has but one ſingle Bulb as this has; the *Teſticuli* being in truth, nothing of kin to it. There are, (as Authors will have it) three remarkable Kinds of the *Tulip*, (which yet have only reſpect to the time of their Flowering;) *viz.* 1. The *Præcox*, or *Præcoces*, which the *Turks* call *Caſſa Lale*. 2. The *Media*, or *Mediæ*, the middle Flowering Tulips. 3. The *Serotina*, or *Serotinæ*, the late Flowering *Tulips*, which the *Turks* call *Cava Lale*. All theſe *Dalechampius* calls by the name of *Oulada*, and we only *Tulips*. Of theſe three Seaſons of *Tulips*, there are *many Varieties*, of all which, *one General Deſcription* will be enough to give you the full of all thoſe various Flowers; after which, we will give you the Principal of all thoſe Varieties. 1. As they were more Antiently taken notice of, and the Names they were then known by, from Mr. *Parkinſon*. 2. As they are now ſpecified, and the modern Names they are called by, from Mr. *Rea*. Theſe Varieties chiefly ariſe from their diverſities of Colours, produced by their often Sowing of their Seed, Planting and Re-planting them, which various Colourings ſeem to be admirable in them, beyond what can be found in any other Flower in the World beſides; every Year yielding a new mixture and variety, which poſſibly was never ſeen or obſerved before. The *Mediæ*, which Flower between the early and late Flowering, ſome will not have to be a Species by it ſelf, becauſe they nearer partake with the *Serotinæ* than with the *Præcoces*, as well in the color of its Leaf, being of the ſame Greenneſs, as in the bigneſs and height of its Stalk and Flower, being as high and large as the *Serotinæ*; as alſo becauſe the Seed of a *Media Tulip*, never brings forth a *Præcox*, but many times a *Serotina*; as again, a *Serotina* Seed many times brings forth a *Media Tulip*, never a *Præcox*. But becauſe the *Media Tulip* is taken as a Species by moſt Authors, we ſhall not here break the Order, but treat of them as they are generally received.

The General Deſcriptions.

III. *Its Root being well grown is round, and ſomewhat great, ſmall and pointed at the top, and broader, yet rounder at the bottom; with a certain eminence, or bunching out on one ſide, as the Root of the* Colchium *has, but not ſo long or great; it has alſo an hollowneſs on the ſide, (if it has born a Flower) where the Stalk grew: For tho' in the time of its firſt Springing up, until it ſhews its Buds for Flowers, the Stalk which with the Leaves thereon, riſe up out of the middle of the Root; yet when the Stalk is riſen up, and ſhews the Bud for Flowers, it preſſes to one ſide, making an impreſſion therein. This Root is covered over with a browniſh thin Coat or Skin like an* Onion, *having a little woollineſs at the bottom, but white and firm within; yet compoſed of many Coats, one cloſing in, or enfolding within another, like as the Root of a* Daffodil, *or* Narciſſus, *of a reaſonable good Taſte, not very ſweet, but not in the leaſt unpleaſant. From this Root comes a little Sprout out of the Ground, with its Leaves folded one within another. The firſt, or loweſt Leaf riſes up firſt, ſharp pointed, and folded up round together, until it be an Inch or two above the Ground, which then opens it ſelf, ſhewing another Leaf folded alſo in the Boſom or Belly of the firſt, which in time likewiſe opening it ſelf, thruſts forth a third, and ſometimes a fourth and fifth. The lower Leaves are larger than the upper, are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a* Gutter, *and ſometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold Water falling thereon a long time; they are of a Willow, or pale whitiſh green color, (but the* Mediæ *and* Serotinæ, *more green) covered over as it were with a Mealineſs, or hoarineſs, with an Eye or ſhew of redneſs towards the bottom of the Leaves, and the edges being more notably white, (which are two principal Notes in a* Precox, *and diſtinguiſh it from a* Media *or* Serotina.) *The Stalk with the Flower, riſes up in the middle, as it were thro' theſe Leaves, which in time ſtand one above another, encompaſſing it at certain unequal diſtances, which is often obſerved to bend it ſelf crookedly, ſo as to look towards the Ground, as if it would thruſt its Head thereinto, but turning up its Head again, which then comes to be the* Flower, *ſtands afterwards upright: This Stalk is in the* Precox *ſometimes but 3 or 4 Inches high, ſometimes half a* Foot, *and ſometimes a Foot high; but in the* Mediæ *and* Serotinæ, *much higher, carrying for the moſt part, but one Flower on the top thereof, not much unlike a* Lilly, *conſiſting of ſix Leaves, green at the firſt, and afterwards changing into divers and ſundry colors, making manifold Varieties. The bottoms of the Leaves of the* Præcox, *ſometimes, but moſt eſpecially of the* Mediæ, *being as variable as the Flower,*

The TULIP.

which are in ſome yellow or green, or black; in others white, blew, purple, or tawney; and ſometimes one color circling another. Some of theſe Flowers have little or no Smell at all, ſome ſmell better than others, and ſome ſmell Sweet. After it has been blown three or four Days or more, it will in the heat of the Sun ſpread it ſelf open, and lay it ſelf almoſt flat to the Stalk. In the midſt of the Flower grows a long green Head or Pointle, (which will be the Seed Veſſel,) compaſſed about with ſix Chives, which vary very much, in being ſometimes of one color, and ſometimes of another, tipt with Pendents diverſly varied likewiſe. This Head in the

the middle of the Flower, *grows (after the* Flower *is fallen) to be long, round and edged, as it were with three Angles or Sides, the edges meeting at the top where it is ſmalleſt, and making as it were a* Crown, *(which is not ſeen in the Head of any* Lilly; *) which when it is ripe, divides its ſelf on the inſide, into ſix rows of flat, thin, browniſh, griſtly Seed, very like unto the Seed of* Lillys, *but brighter, ſtiffer and more tranſparent. Something more is to be ſaid of the* Tulip, *which take in the following Obſervations.*

IV. *Obſ.* 1. All ſorts of *Tulips* uſually bear but one Stalk, and that without any Branches; but ſometimes Nature is ſo free in producing, that it has two or three Stalks, and ſometimes two or more Branches out of one Stalk, each Stalk or Branch bearing one Flower at the top, but this is very rarely ſeen; and when it does happen once, it is hardly ever ſeen again from the ſame Root; but is a great Sign, that ſuch a Root being now old, will in the ſame Year divide it ſelf into ſeveral Roots, each of which, being of a reaſonable greatneſs, will bear both its Stalk and Flower the next Year, agreeing with the Mother-Plant in color, as all the Off-ſets of *Tulips* do for the moſt part: For altho' the young Off-ſets of ſome do vary from the main Root, even whilſt it grows with them, yet being ſeparated, it will be of the ſame color with the Mother-Plant.

V. *Obſ.* 2. There grows oftentimes in the *Mediæ*, and ſometimes alſo in the *Præcoces*, tho' but ſeldom, a ſmall Bulb or Root, hard above Ground, at the bottom of the Stalk, and between it and the lower Leaf, which when the Stalk is dry, and is ripe, being put into the Ground, will bring forth in time, a Flower like unto the Mother-Plant, of which it came.

VI. *Obſ.* 3. The Flowers alſo of *Tulips* conſiſt commonly of ſix Leaves; but ſometimes they are ſeen to have 8 or 10, or more Leaves; but uſually thoſe Roots bear but their ordinary number of ſix Leaves the next Year. The Head for Seed, is then for the moſt part four ſquare or cornered, which at all other times is but three cornered; or when the Flower wants a Leaf or two, as ſometimes alſo it does, it is then flat, having but two corners or edges.

VII. *Obſ.* 4. The form of the Flower is alſo very variable, for the Leaves of ſome *Tulips* are all ſharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed; and ſome, the three outermoſt, ſharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and ſome contrariwiſe. Again, ſome have all the Leaves of the Flowers, long and narrow; and ſome again have them broader and ſhorter. Some *Præcoces* have their Flowers very large and great, equal to thoſe of the *Mediæ* or *Serotinæ*, which moſt commonly are the largeſt; and others have them as ſmall as the *Bolonia Tulip*.

VIII. *Obſ.* 5. The bottoms of the Leaves of the Flowers are alſo variably diverſified, and ſo are both the Chives and Pendents which hang looſe on their tops within: And by the difference of the bottoms or Chives, many Flowers are diſtinguiſhed, which otherwiſe are very like in color, and alike alſo marked.

IX. *Obſ.* 6. In the Smell alſo there is ſome diverſity; for that the Flowers of ſome have no Smell at all, ſome a ſmall Scent, not offenſive; ſome a little ſweetiſh, and ſome very ſweet: And ſome again have a ſtrong ill Smell; which are not to be diſtinguiſhed by Writing, but by ones own ſmelling to them. The Seeds of ſweet ſmelling Plants, many times do not follow their Mother-Plants, no more in their ſmell, than they do in their color.

X. *Obſ.* 7. When the Flower has been for ſeveral Years of one intire color, yet afterwards it has altered very much, as if it had not been the ſame Plant, as from a Purple or Stamel, it has been variably either parted or mixed, or ſtriped with white, either in part, or thro' the whole Flower; and ſo in a red or yellow, that it has had either red or yellow edges, or red or yellow Spots or Streaks, Veins, Lines or Flames, running thro' the red or yellow color; ſometimes three Leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three remaining of one color: In ſome the red has ſome yellow in it; and the yellow ſome red Spots in it alſo. Theſe Varieties proceeding from ſuch Roots as had been for ſeveral Years of one conſtant color, ſhew the weakneſs and decay of thoſe Roots; and that this extraordinary Beauty of the Flower, is but as the Blaze of a Light, or Candle juſt upon its going out; and by this means declares to them, that it is upon taking its *Farewell*, and can do no more ſervice.

XI. *Obſ.* 8. That the chief differences (ſetting aſide the Seaſons of Flowering) conſiſt in the Form and Magnitude of the Leaves, as ſome great and large, ſome ſmaller; ſome long and pointed, others broad and blunt. 2. In the colors, with their ſeveral mixtures, marks, and variableneſs of changing, as has been before declared. This large *Deſcription*, with the *Obſervations* appendent to it, may well ſerve for all the Seaſons of *Tulips*, whether *Præcoces*, *Mediæ* or *Serotinæ*, concerning their ſpringing up, form and bearing; there being no other great Varieties beſides worth the noting.

XII. Mr. *Rea* deſcribes the *Tulip* after this manner, in his *Flora*, pag. 47. *The Roots are ſome rounder and bigger than others, whoſe bottoms are large, round, with a woolly eminence on one ſide, whence the Fibres come forth; and on the other ſide of ſuch as have born Flowers, there is a hollow Channel where the Stalk grew, which Yearly ſhifts from ſide to ſide, ariſing every Year a new from the aforeſaid eminence, which is in the bottom of every Root, but more in ſome than in others. Theſe Roots are ſharp at their upper end, and if they will bear Flowers the next Year are forked, and ſhew forth two Points to put forth two Leaves; but if they will not bear Flowers, then they appear but with one Point: Theſe Roots are alſo compoſed of ſeveral thick Skins, folded one upon another, and at laſt are covered with a brown Coat, which is every Year renewed, the old being caſt off. Theſe, whether they be the* Præcoces, Mediæ *or* Serotinæ, *ſpring out of the Ground with Leaves folded one within another, and opening by degrees become broad, thick, long and hollow, turning up their edges, and holding Water falling thereon; commonly three in number, but ſometimes in old Rooted Plants four or five, of a whitiſh green color, with whiter edges, chiefly in the* Præcoces, *by which they are known from the* Mediæ *or* Serotinæ, *whoſe Leaves are of a freſher green. The Stalk with the Flower, comes up in the middle of the Leaves, which riſe up with it, and encompaſs it at unequal diſtances, many of the* Præcoces *bending to the Ground, but before they Flower, are drawn upright by the Sun, as all the reſt are. They all bear (uſually) but one Flower on a Stalk, which Stalk in the* Præcoces *is not above a Foot high, and many of them lower, but in the* Mediæ *and* Serotinæ *much higher, ſtands upright, and at its top has a Flower compoſed of ſix Leaves, green at firſt and cloſed, which by the influence of the Sun Beams opens, changes into divers Glorious colors variouſly mixed, edged, ſtriped, feathered, guarded, agotted, marbled, flaked*

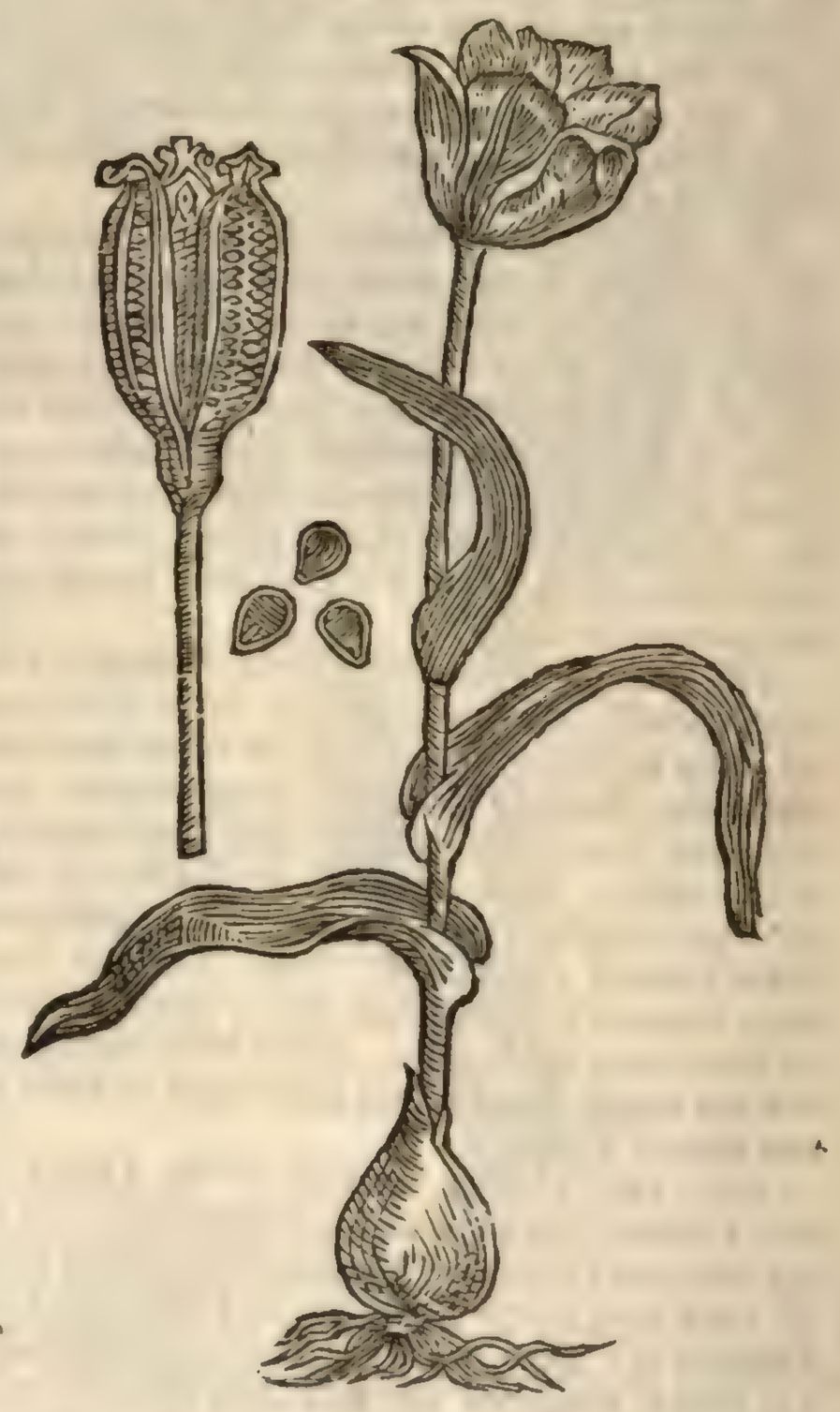
ked, ſpeckled even to admiration: the Leaves of ſome of them being round pointed, ſome ſharp pointed; and in ſome Flowers, the one half of the Leaves are round pointed, the other half ſharp pointed, three of one faſhion, three of another. The color of the bottoms and Chives, eſpecially in the Mediæ *and* Serotinæ, *do alſo notably differ one from another; for in ſome they will be white, yellow, Straw color; and in others blew, black, or purple, deeper or lighter. Some Flowers will be ſweeter than others, and many of them have little or no ſmell at all. In their middle is a long green Head, commonly three cornered, which is the Seed Veſſel, compaſſed about with 6 Chives, tipt with Pendents, in color anſwerable to the bottom, which often changes; for when a red or purple Flower, has a blew or dark colored bottom and Chives, marked well with white, the bottom will be white alſo, the ſaid bottom running up into the Leaves, which is a prime cauſe of their being well marked; but the Chives remain without alteration; by which the Flower may be known thro' all its various mutations, the rule holding certain in moſt of the beſt Flowers. After the Flower is fallen, the Seed Veſſel grows bigger, rounder, and longer, containing uſually ſix rows of flat, thin, brown griſtly Seed. The greateſt difference is in their Flowers, from the diverſity of their colors, order of marking, bottoms, Chives, bigneſs, faſhion, and manner of growing; the which in what follows, ſhall be particularly expreſt, whereby each Flower by its Name and Face, may be known and diſtinguiſhed. As the* Tulip *is a ſtately Flower, ſo it has been, and is much eſteemed; and one Root has been ſold with us at all Prices, from a Penny to five Pounds: But in other Countries where they are more affected with them, at much higher Rates; inſomuch that Thirty Pounds have been given for a Root; but that heat is now much abated, conſidering how great a Folly it was to dote upon a Flower, eſpecially one that was ſo apt to change, and ſubject to degenerate.*

XIII. *Obſervations.* 1. The *Tulip* is a Plant whoſe Bulb is of a whitiſh brown outwards, almoſt round, and compoſed of ſeveral ſmall white coverings, which are laid one upon another, from which Bulb comes forth pretty large Leaves, of about 6 Inches or more, long, waved on their edges, and ending in a Point; out of whoſe middle, comes forth a Stalk a Foot more or leſs, long, which at its top produces a Flower, in form of a Cup, ſometimes of one color, ſometimes of another, which has ſix Leaves, in whoſe middle riſes up a Pointel, (with ſix Chives about it,) which in time becomes an oblong Fruit, opening on three ſides, with ſix rows, fill'd with flat Seeds, of a roundiſh Figure, and reddiſh color. 2. Of the ſix Leaves of the Flowers, the three innermoſt are generally larger than the three outward ones, and their form if it is flat, is more Beautiful than when ſharp, and their bottoms ought alſo to be proportion'd to their tops; where alſo the Cup is leaſt Convex, it is preferrable to that which is very much ſo. 3. If its form and green are of a middling bigneſs it is good, as well as when they have a requiſite largeneſs; ſo alſo if its green is a little frizled, or accompanied with ſmall ſtreaks. Its bottom is alſo much taken notice of, becauſe the Stripes which ariſe from thence, are generally the fineſt colors. And therefore a *Tulip* is not to be judg'd of at its firſt opening; you ought to wait 2 or 3 Days, before you can judge rightly of it. 4. If it opens with its Leaves turned either inwards or outwards, 'tis not to be valued, no more than when its Leaves are too ſmall or too thin: And of the better ſorts of *Tulips*, thoſe are moſt to be eſteemed, whoſe color is Luſtrous, and looks like Sattin; or of a flame colour'd Red upon a white Ground; of divers colors with Shadings, and yellow ſtriped with gray. 5. Thoſe *Tulips* look only agreeable to the Eye, whoſe Stripes are not confuſedly blended, but are well or manifeſtly ſeparated one from another; and to add to their perfection, it is neceſſary their Thrums ſhould be of a brown color, but 'tis no matter how their Chives are. Theſe Flowers are ſometimes incommoded with Diſeaſes, but 'tis only for want of Care, for if they are well managed or lookt after, they are never ſubject to any defect.

I. *Of the* PRÆCOCES: OR, Early TULIPS.

XIV. Having thus done with the *General Deſcriptions*, we will now proceed to a more particular relation of the ſeveral Varieties, under their *ſeveral Seaſons, or times of Flowering:* And firſt of the *Præcoces*, or *Early Flowering Tulips*, which are either white, purple, red or yellow; of which

The Early Tulip.



thoſe of the firſt or more common ſort, are called *Edgers*, and are either *Red*, *Carnation*, *Crimſon* or *Scarlet*, deeper or paler, with yellow, Straw color, or white edges; or elſe ſadder or paler Violet, Graydeline, or Murry Purple, with greater or leſſer white edges, of which there are multitudes of diverſities, many of them now not much eſteemed; of which we will give you ſome of the beſt, and then a plentiful Variety of thoſe of the other and better

better ſorts, which tho' they may be of the ſame or like colors, yet notably differing in their *Marking*, being either ſtriped, feathered, or variably marbled, with two or more colors in each Flower; and this we ſhall (God willing) perform, thro' all their *Seaſons of Flowering.* I. From *Parkinſon*, that you may know their more Ancient Appellations and Varieties. II. From Mr. *Rea*, that you may know their preſent Appellations, and the Varieties which are now moſt eſteemed with our *Floriſts*; and are as follows.

Tulipa Præcox alba: White Early Tulips.

XV. 1 .*Nivea tota interdum pupureis Flaminibus*, vel *Saltem luteis, fundo puro luteo.* The pure Snow white, ſometimes with Purple, or at leaſt with yellow Chives, without any yellow bottom.

XVI. 2. *Alba ſive nivea fundo luteo.* The pure White with a yellow bottom.

XVII. 3. *Albida.* The Milk white, (which is not a pure white.)

XVIII. 4. *Alba, Cæruleis in dorſo.* White, with blew Veins on the outſide.

XIX. 5. *Alba, purpureis oris, conſtans* vel *diſpergens.* White, either conſtant or ſpreading, with Purple edges.

XX. 6. *Alba conſtans*, vel *diſpergens, Carneis oris.* Conſtant, or ſpreading White, with bluſh edges.

XXI. 7. *Alba conſtans*, vel *diſpergens ſanguineis oris.* A Conſtant or ſpreading White, with red edges.

XXII. 8. *Alba oris magnis carneis, & venis intro reſpicientibus.* White, with great bluſh edges, and ſome Streaks running from the edge inwards.

XXIII. 9. *Alba extra, carnei vero coloris intus, oras habens carneas ſaturatiores.* White without, and ſomewhat Bluſh within, with edges of a deep bluſh.

XXIV. 10. *Albida, oris rubris*, vel *oris purpureis.* Whitiſh, or pale white, with red or purple edges.

XXV. 11. *Albida, purpuraſcentibus maculis extra, intus vero carnei vivaciſſimi.* Whitiſh without, with ſome purpliſh Veins and Spots, and of a lively bluſh within.

XXVI. 12. *Alba purpureis maculis aſperſa extra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris.* White without, ſpotted with ſmall purple Spots, and white within with purple edges.

XXVII. 13. *Dux alba, coccineis & albis variata Flaminis, à medio ad oras intercurſantibus.* A white Duke, parted with white and crimſon Flames, from the middle of each Leaf to the edge.

XXVIII. 14. *Princeſſa, Argenteis coloris maculis purpuraſcentibus.* The Princeſs of a Silver color, with fine deep bluſh Spots.

XXIX. 15. *Regina Pulcherrima, albis & ſanguineis aſperſa radiis & punctis.* The moſt Beautiful Queen Flower, ſprinkled with Blood red Spots and Strakes.

Tulipa Præcox Purpurea; Purple Early Tulips.

XXX. 16. *Purpurea ſatura rubeſcens*, vel *Violacea.* A deep reddiſh Purple, or more Violet coloured.

XXXI. 17. *Purpurea Pallida, Columbina dicta.* Pale purple, called a Dove color.

XXXII. 18. *Perſici coloris Saturi.* A deep Peach bloom color.

XXXIII. 19. *Perſici coloris pallidioris.* A more pale Peach bloom color.

XXXIV. 20. *Pæoniæ Floris coloris.* A Peony Flower color.

XXXV. 21. *Roſea.* The Roſe coloured Tulip.

XXXVI. 22. *Chermeſina peramæna.* A Crimſon very bright.

XXXVII. 23. *Chermeſina parum ſtriata.* A Crimſon ſtriped with a little white.

XXXVIII. 24. *Princeps, purpurea ſaturatior*, vel *dilutior, oris albis magnis* vel *parvis, fundo luteo*, vel *albo Orbe, quæ multum varicatur, & colore & oris, ita ut purpurea eſt elegans oris magnis albis, dicta eſt, Princeps excellens.* Prince, *or* moſt excellent Prince, having a deep or pale Purple with white edges, greater or ſmaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, varying much both in the Purple and Edges; ſo that it is a fair deep Purple, with great white edges.

XXXIX. 25. *Princeps Columbina, purpurea dilutior.* The Dove colored Prince, paler purpled, with white edges.

XL. 26. *Purpurea Chermeſina, rubicundioris coloris, albidis*, vel *albis oris.* The Purple Crimſon colored Prince of a rubicund color, with white, or whitiſh edges.

XLI. 27. *Purpurea*, vel *Obſoleta albidis oris Princeps Brancion.* The Obſolet Brancion Prince, purpled with white edges.

XLII. 28. *Purpurea diluta, oris dilutioris purpurei coloris.* A dilated or pale Purple, with paler Purple edges.

XLIII. 29. *Purpurea in exterioribus, carnei vero ad medium intus, oris albis, fundo luteo.* Purple without, and Bluſh half way within, with white edges and a yellow bottom.

XLIV. 30. *Purpurea albo plumata extra, oris albis, intus purpuraſcens, fundo luteo*, vel *orbe albo.* Purple feather'd with white on the outſide, with white edges, and pale Purple within, the bottom a little yellow, or circled with white.

XLV. 31. *Purpurea alia, minus elegans plumata, minoribuſque oris albidis.* Another Purple feather'd, but not ſo elegantly or fairly plumed, being more obſcure, with leſſer white edges.

Tulipa Præcox Rubra; The Early Red Tulip.

XLVI. 32. *Rubra vulgaris fundo luteo, & aliquando Nigro.* The common or ordinary red Tulip, with a yellow bottom, and ſometimes with a black.

XLVII. 33. *Rubra ſatura oris luteis parvis, dicta* Roan. The *Roan*, being a deep red, with a ſmall yellow edge.

XLVIII. 34. Baro, *rubra magis intenſa, oris luteis parvis.* The *Baron*, which is a fair Red, with a ſmall edge of yellow.

XLIX. 35. *Dux major & minor, rubra magis aut minus elegans ſatura, oris luteis maximis* vel *minoribus, & fundo luteo magno.* A Duke, greater and leſſer, having a more or leſs fair deep red, greater or leſſer edges, and a great yellow bottom.

L. 36. *Alia alijs eſt magis amœna, in alijs etiam fundo Nigro,* vel *obſcuro viridi.* Some others of this ſort, which are much more or leſs fair than others, and ſome which have alſo a black, or dark green bottom.

LI. 37. *Duciſſa, quæ duci ſimilis, at plus lutei quàm rubri, oris magnis luteis, & rubore magis at minus, intus in gyrum acto, fundo item luteo magno.* The Dutcheſs, which is like unto the Duke, but more yellow than red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or leſs circling the middle of the Flower on the inſide, with a large yellow bottom.

LII. 38. *Dux Briancion, quæ rubra Sanguinea ſatura, aut minus rubra, oris Palladis, magnis* vel *parvis, alia aliis magis aut minus elegans diverſimodo.* A Briancion Duke, which is a fair deep red, or leſs red, with a paler yellow, or Butter colored edge, ſome larger, others ſmaller. Some alſo more pleaſing than others, in a very variable manner.

LIII. 39. *Flambans ex rubore & Flavedine radiata ſtriata fundo luteo.* A Flambant, differing from the Dutcheſs, this having no ſuch great yellow edge, but ſtreaks of yellow thro' the Leaf, unto the very edge.

LIV. 40. *Mali Aurantij coloris, ex rubore, & Flavedine integre, non ſeparatim mixta, oris luteis parvis,* vel *abſque oris.* The Orange colored, which is a reddiſh yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with ſmall yellow edges, and ſometimes without yellow edging.

LV. 41. *Minij, ſive Cinnabaris coloris, quæ ex purpurea rubedine, & Flavedine radiata, unguibus luteis, & aliquando oris.* A Minium, Cinnabar, *or* Vermilion colored Flower, which is a purpliſh red ſtreamed with yellow, the bottom yellow, and ſometimes the edges.

LVI. 42. *Rex Tuliparum, quæ ex Sanguineo & Aureo radiatim mixta, à Flammea diverſa, fundo luteo, orbe rubro.* The King Flower, which is a Crimſon, *or* Blood-red, ſtreamed with a Gold yellow, differing from the *Flambant*; the bottom yellow circled with red.

LVII. 43. *Tunica Morionis, quæ ex rubore & aureo ſeparatim diviſa.* The Fools Coat, which is parted with red and yellow Guards.

Tulipa Præcox Lutea; The Early Yellow Tulip.

LVIII. 44. *Lutea Aurea ſive Flava Aurea intenſa.* A fair Gold Yellow without mixture.

LIX. 45. *Pallida Lutea, ſive Straminea.* A pale yellow, *or* Cream color, *or* Straw color.

LX. 46. *Aurea, oris rubicundis.* A fair Gold yellow, with Rubicund, or reddiſh edges.

LXI. 47. *Straminea oris rubris.* A Straw color with red edges.

LXII. 48. *Aurea, rubore perfuſa extra.* A fair Gold color, being reddiſh on the outſide only.

LXIII. 49. *Aurea,* vel *magis pallida, rubore in Gyrum acta ſimillima Duciſſæ, niſi minus rubedinis habet.* A paler Gold yellow, circled on the inſide with a little red, very like the *Dutcheſs*, but that it has leſs red therein.

LXIV. 50. *Aurea, rubris extremitatibus dici poteſt, Morionis Pilæus Præcox.* A Gold yellow with red Tops, and may be called the early *Fools Cap.*

Tulipæ Præcoces: OR, Early Tulips, according to Mr. *R E A.*

LXV. 1. *Admiral Crinki.* It is in all reſpects like the *Corn Heart*, but more conſtantly well marked with white.

LXVI. 2. *Admiral Encuſen.* It has a weak Stalk and ſmall Flower, with ſharp pointed Leaves, tipt with Crimſon, and Feather'd with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow Nails and Chives.

LXVII. 3. *Aurora*, or *Grenſeg.* This is another good Flower, of a rich Carnation color; well ſtriped and marked with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXVIII. 4. *Aurora van Bart.* It is a well formed early Flower, variably marked with red and white, and much eſteemed; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXIX. 5. *Alcetus.* It is one of the laſt of the early Tulips, and well eſteemed; the Leaves are narrow, of a very good purple color, well ſtriped with Snow white; the bottom and Chives of a blew Purple.

LXX. 6. *Bonaventura.* It is a very good early Tulip.

LXXI. 7. *Brandenburgh.* It is a middle ſiz'd Flower, the tops of the Leaves of a Peaſe Bloſſom color, and the ſides from the middle to the bottom, white with yellow Chives.

LXXII. 8. *Brun Moreſco.* It is a pretty pleaſing early Tulip, and by ſome much eſteemed.

LXXIII. 9. *Clitus Præcox.* It is another early Tulip, of good account.

LXXIV. 10. *Corn Heart.* It is a ſmall low Flower, Carnation ſtriped, and marked with white, but ſeldom enough white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow, as in moſt of the early Tulips.

LXXV. 11. *Cleremont.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the *Religious*, the Stalk ſtrong, and the Flower large; ſometimes prettily marked with deep Carnation and white, the bottom and Chives both yellow.

LXXVI. 12. *Cleremont Paragon.* In the manner of its growing, it is like the laſt, but much a better Flower, more conſtantly marked with white, upon a bright blewiſh Carnation; this is more eſteemed than the former, by all that have both Kinds; for tho' the firſt be in many Hands, this is not truly ſo; for it is a Trick much uſed by thoſe that Sell Flowers about *London*, to add *Paragon* to the Name of any common Flower, when it comes well marked, and then impoſe a treble Price.

LXXVII. 13. *Climene.* It is a pretty pleaſing early Tulip.

LXXVIII. 14. *Doſs de Chamoy.* Another good early Tulip, well marked.

LXXIX. 15. *Dorade.* It is an early Tulip, and by ſome much eſteemed.

LXXX. 16. *Dutcheſs Brancion.* It is a fair large Flower, with long, round pointed Leaves, of a deep ſhining Scarlet color, with deep Butter colored edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with chives of the ſame color.

LXXXI. 17. *Everſwind.* It is both Purple and white, a very pleaſing early Flower.

LXXXII. 18. *Early Perfect.* It grows ſomething taller than the *Aurora*, or *Grenſeg*; the Flower fine Crimſon and white.

LXXXIII 19. *Fair*

LXXXIII. 19. *Fair Anne.* It is an upright Flower, in ſhape like the *Clerimont*, with round pointed Leaves, marked with great Flakes of white, and Claret-Wine color; the bottom white, with pale yellow Chives.

LXXXIV. 20. *Floriſante.* It is a low Flower, moſt of a pale Horſe-Fleſh color, finely variegated and marked, with ſome Crimſon, and at firſt pale yellow, which after turns white. It is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot Days to ſlubber its Colors, and run one into the other, which takes away the Beauty of the Flower. The bottom and Chives are both blew.

LXXXV. 21. *General Briancion.* It is a ſtrong upright Flower, of a bright Scarlet color, with even and well parted Butter colored edges, which, before the Leaves fall, turn white; the bottom is of the color of the edges, and the Chives purple.

LXXXVI. 22. *General Duke.* It Flowers later than the *Winter Duke*, and is a fairer and better Flower, of a bright red, or Cherry color, with large and well divided yellow edges; the bottom and Chives like thoſe of the *Winter Duke*. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Dukes*, ſome deeper, others paler, but they are all red with yellow edges; of which this and the *Winter Duke* are eſteemed the beſt.

LXXXVII. 23. *General Molſwick.* It is of the ſame Family with the *Admiral Crinki*, or *Corn Heart*, and of the ſame colors, but much better marked than either of them.

LXXXVIII. 24. *Galatea.* It is a fine Flower, of a bright Gredeline color, ſtriped with white; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

LXXXIX. 25. *Gilden Bloom Brentel*, and *Gilden Bloom Sconie.* They may for Variety be entertained, being both large Flowers of pale red colors, with ſome large Stripes of a Gold color thro' the Leaves; the bottoms and Chives of both are yellow.

XC. 26. *Lac Verine.* It is an early Flower, and accounted amongſt the beſt edgers; of a fine blewiſh red color, with large and well parted pure white edges; the bottom and Chives a pale yellow.

XCI. 27. *Maria.* It is a pretty pleaſing Flower, of a pale Gredeline color, well ſtriped and marked with white, the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCII. 28. *Marqueſs.* It is a Flower of ſmall Beauty, reſpected only for the ſtrangeneſs of its colors, which in this are ſad Horſe-Fleſh, dark yellow, and ſome ſmall Veins of red, confuſedly placed; the bottom and Chives are both yellow.

XCIII. 29. *Morillion Cramoſine.* It is an excellent Flower, much more eſteemed than many others, of a fine bright Crimſon, and pure White; finely ſtriped, ſpotted, and well parted; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCIV. 30. *The Noble.* It has Flowers much better marked with Crimſon and White, in bearing off Sets and young Roots, than in the old; whoſe Flowers (tho larger,) are little marked with white, ſcarce appearing to be the Parents of ſuch Beautiful Children; the bottom and Chives are both of a pale yellow.

XCV. 31. *Nonſuch Petits.* It is of the Size and Faſhion of the *Brandenburgh.* The Flower is of a pale bluſh almoſt white, prettily marked with many ſmall Stripes, and Specks of *Orange Tawney*; the bottom and Chives of a pale yellow.

XCVI. 32. *The Omen.* It is the laſt Flower of any of the *Præcoces*; has a ſtrong upright Stalk, a fair Flower, large and well formed, of a pale *Roſe* color, with many Veins and marks of Crimſon, circling and guarding, and great Stripes of white. The bottom and Chives are both blew, which is ſeldom found in a *Præcox.*

XCVII. 33. *Paragon Iterant.* It is a pretty pleaſing early *Tulip.*

XCVIII. 34. *Paragon Grebberi.* It is a fine early Flower, very well ſtriped upon Carnation with white; the bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

XCIX. 35. *Palto van Leyden.* It ought to be the firſt of the feathered and variegated Kinds, in reſpect of Antiquity and Colors, which are red and yellow. In the younger Roots well placed, feathered and ſtriped; but commonly the Flowers of the older Roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottoms and Chives are.

C. 36. *Periſhot.* It is a ſtrong Flower, of a fair ſhining blewiſh red color, ſometimes well marked, with greater and leſſer Stripes of white throughout every Leaf: But if the red has the Maſtery, it will quickly run all over the Flower. The bottom is white, and the Chives are yellow.

CI. 37. *Pretty Betty.* It is a good *Edger*; the Flower is of a bright Crimſon, with pale Butter colored edges, which ſoon turn white. It has a Star-pointed bottom, of the color of the edges, and blew Chives.

CII. 38. *Princeſs.* It is ſomething like the *Periſhot*, but of a more blewiſh red color; ſometimes well ſtriped and feathered with white. The bottom and Chives are of a pale yellow.

CIII. 39. *Religious.* It is a ſtrong healthy Flower, of a dark red color, with many ſmall Stripes of white, but commonly the red has the Maſtery; and if the Seaſon be hot, will ſoon run over the white. The bottom is of a pale yellow, and the Chives of a duſty brown.

CIV. 40. *Retrocede.* It is an early *Tulip*, but of no extraordinary account.

CV. 41. *Superintendent.* It is a Flower of good account, riſes higher than ordinarily others do; the Flower is fair and large, excellently marked with Violet, Purple and good White: the bottom and Chives being of a pale yellow.

CVI. 42. *Ugenia.* It is a good, but common early *Tulip.*

CVII. 43. *Venetian.* It is another early *Tulip*, but more eſteemed than the former.

CVIII. 44. *Vice-Roy.* It is an old Flower, of a Violet Purple color, edged, feathered, and ſtriped with white: the bottom and Chives of a greeniſh yellow. They often add *Paragon* to the Name of this Flower, as if it were a diſtinct Kind; when it is but the ſame better marked than uſual.

CIX. 45. *Violet Ratgans.* It is a reaſonable tall Flower, with a woolly Stalk, and ſharp pointed Leaves, of a Violet Purple color, with large Snow white edges. The bottom and Chives both yellow.

CX. 46. *Violet de Remou.* It grows taller than the laſt, with a ſmooth Stalk, and a fair large Flower, of a Rich Violet Purple color, with large and well divided Snow white edges, a white bottom, and black Chives.

CXI. 47. *Unique of Delf.* It is a pretty pleaſing early *Tulip.*

CXII. 48. *Witten-Root Hodie.* It is another good ſort of early *Tulip.*

CXIII. 49. *Winter-Duke.* It is ſo called, in reſpect that it Flowers commonly in Winter, that is in *February*, or before the Tenth of *March*; at which time the Spring begins. It has a very low Stalk, and bears a ſhort Leav'd Flower, of a deep red color, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Chives.

II. TULIPÆ MEDIÆ, *Middle Flowering* Tulips.

First from Mr. *PARKINSON.*

CXIV. *Tulipæ Mediæ*, the *Middle Flowering Tulips.* Theſe begin to Flower about a Month after the *Early Tulips*; yet ſome longer after, and ſome ſooner: And in the variety of the colors of the *Mediæ*, ſuch Mixtures and Varieties are to be obſerved, which can never be ſeen in the *Præcoces*; as there are ſome in the *Præcoces*, which are not in the *Mediæ*. But the Varieties in the *Mediæ* are far greater, which chiefly happens from the Sowing of the Seed; for which Reaſon, it is very difficult for any one to come to the Knowledge of all their Diſtinctions; but the moſt remarkable are theſe following.

Tulipæ Mediæ albæ: The mean Flowering White Tulips.

CXV. 1. *Nivea, fundo albo vel luteo.* The Snow white *Tulip*, with a white or yellow bottom.

CXVI. 2. *Argentea, quaſi alba cineracea fundo luteſcente, purpureis Staminibus.* Silver colored, which is a very pale or whitiſh Aſh color, with a yellowiſh bottom, and purple Chives.

CXVII. 3. *Margaritina alba, carneo diluti ſſima.* Pearl colored with a diluted bluſh.

CXVIII. 4. *Alba, fundo cæruleo* vel *nigro.* A white with a blew *or* black bottom.

CXIX. 5. *Albida.* Cream colored, or light Straw colored.

CXX. 6. *Alba oris Rubris.* A white with Red edges.

CXXI. 7. *Alba oris Purpureis.* A white with Purple edges.

CXXII. 8. *Alba oris Coccineis.* A white with Crimſon edges. Theſe three laſt ſorts do hold their Edges conſtant in ſome, but well ſpread in others.

CXXIII. 9. *Albida primum, deinde abidior, oris Purpureis, & venis intrò reſpicientibus: nobis dicta Hackquenay.* A pale or whitiſh yellow, which after a few Days grows more white, with Purpliſh red edges, and ſome Streaks running inwards from the edges, which we call an *Hackney-Tulip.*

CXXIV. 10. *Alba, colore Sanguineo variata, fundo albiſſimo vel alio.* White, mixed with a Blood-red color very variably; the bottom either of a pure white, or ſome other color.

CXXV. 11. *Alba, radiatim diſpoſita Flammis, & Maculis Coccineis.* A White ſtreamed with Crimſon Flames and Spots, throughout the whole Flower.

CXXVI. 12. *Alba, Purpurea rubedine plumata, diverſarum ſpecierum, quæ cum ſuperiore, vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo cæruleo conſtant fundo,* &c. A White plumed or ſpeckled with a reddiſh Purple, more or leſs, of divers ſorts, with white, yellow, or blew bottoms; all which do hold their Marks conſtant, and do not ſpread their colors, but ſhew fairer after they have ſtood Blown three or four Days.

CXXVII. 13. *Panni Argentei coloris, quæ alba plumata, punctata, ſtriata, vel diverſimodè variata, rubedine dilutiore, vel ſaturatiore purpurea, interius vel exterius, vel utrinque diverſarum ſpecierum.* Cloth of Silver color of divers ſorts, that is a white feathered, ſpotted, ſtriped, or otherwiſe marked with red or purple, in ſome paler, in ſome deeper, either on the inſide, or on the outſide, or on both.

CXXVIII. 14. *Tunica Morionis alba varia, quæ ex albo & purpureo ſtriata diverſimodè, fundo albo vel alio.* A white Fools Coat of divers ſorts, that is of Purple, or pale Crimſon and White, as it were empaled together, either with a white bottom, or ſome other color, of which there is great variety.

CXXIX. 15. *Holias alba vel albida, abſque fundo, vel fundo Purpureo cæruleo, vel cæruleo albo circundato, diverſè ſignata, vel variata intus ad medietatem foliorum, ſurſum in orbem at plurimum, vel ad oras pertingens amplas & albas.* A white Holias, that is a fair white or paler white, either without a bottom, or with a blewiſh purple bottom, or blew and white circling the bottom, and from the middle upwards ſpeckled, and ſtraked on the inſide for the moſt part with Blood-red, or purpliſh Spots and Lines, unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this Kind there are found very great Varieties, not eaſily to be expreſſed.

Tulipæ Mediæ Purpureæ; Mean Flowering Purple Tulips.

CXXX. 16. *Purpurea Satura.* A fair deep *Purple Tulip*,

CXXXI. 17. *Purpurea dilutior, diverſarum ſpecierum, quarum Roſea una, Carnea ſit altera.* A paler Purple of many ſorts, of which a Roſe color is one, a Bluſh color another.

CXXXII. 18. *Perſici coloris, duarum aut trium ſpecierum.* A Peach colored, which is of two or three ſorts.

CXXXIII. 19. *Chermeſina, obſcura aut pallida.* A Crimſon colored, which is either deep, dull and obſcure, or pale colored.

CXXXIV. 20. *Stamela, intenſior aut remiſſior.* A Stamel colored, which is either more dark or deep, or elſe more cheerful and light.

CXXXV. 21. *Xerampelina.* A Murrey, which is a dark brown or Dun red color.

CXXXVI. 22. *Purpurea Striata.* Purple colored, Striped and Spotted.

CXXXVII. 23. *Perſici Saturi, vel diluti coloris, undulata, vel radiata.* Peach colored, deeper or paler, waved, and radiated or ſtriped.

CXXXVIII. 24. *Columbina, oris & radijs albis.* Dove colored, edged and radiated, or ſtraked with white.

CXXXIX. 25. *Purpurea rubra, oris albis, ſimilis Præcoci, Princeps dicta.* A fair red Purple colored with white edges, like to the *Early Tulip*, called the *Prince.*

CXL. 26. *Chermeſina, vel Helvola, Lineis albis in Medio, & verſus oras, fundo cæruleo, vel albo, itemque albo orbe.* A fair Crimſon, or Claret-Wine color with white Lines, both in the middle and towards the edges; moſt have a blew bottom, yet ſome are white, or circled with white.

CXLI. 27. *Purpurea remiſſior aut intenſior, oris albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Principe Præcoci; fundo vel cæruleo, orbe alba, vel orbe alba cæruleoamplo.* Purpled light or deep, with white edges,

edges, greater or ſmaller, like the *Early Prince*, the bottom either blew, circled with white; or White circled with a large blew.

CXLII. 28. *Holias vel Helvola, Sanguineis guttis intus à medio ſurſum in orbem, fundo cæruleo.* A Purple Holias, of a pale Claret-color, marked and ſpotted with Blood-red Spots, round about the middle of each Leaf, upwards on the inſide only, the bottom being blew.

CXLIII. 29. *Tunica Morionis purpurea rubra ſatura, albido ſtriata, quam in alba ſaturatior, fundo ex cæruleo & albo.* A Fools Coat, dark Crimſon and pale White, empaled together differing from the white *Fools Coat*, the bottom blew and white.

CXLIV. 30. *Purpurea rubra ſatura vel diluta, albo, vel albedine, punctata vel ſtriata diverſimodè; Caryophyllata dicta.* A Purple colored deeper or paler, ſpotted or ſtriped with a purer or paler white, of divers ſorts, called the *Gilliflower-Tulip.*

Tulipæ Mediæ Rubræ: Mean Flowering Red Tulips.

CXLV. 31. *Rubra communis, fundo luteo vel nigro.* The common fair red colored, with a yellow or black bottom.

CXLVI. 32. *Mali Aurantii coloris,* A *Tulip* of a deep Orange color.

CXLVII. 33. *Cinnabaris coloris.* A Cinnabar or Vermillion colored *Tulip.*

CXLVIII. 34. *Lateritii coloris.* A *Tulip* of a pale dull red, or of a Brick color.

CXLIX. 35. *Rubra luteo aſperſa.* A Gredeline, or red ſprinkled and mixed with yellow.

CL. 36. *Teſtamentum Brancion, rubra ſatura, oris palladis, diverſarum ſpecierum, rubore variantium, & orarum amplitudine.* Brancion Teſtament of divers ſorts, differing both in the deepneſs of the red, and largeneſs of the pale colored edges.

CLI. 37. *Rubra oris luteis.* A red *Tulip* with ſmall yellow edges.

CLII. 38. *Cinnabaris radiata, magis aut minus Serotina.* A Vermilion irradiated or flamed, later or earlier Flowering.

CLIII. 39. *Rubra purpuraſcens obſoleta, foliis exterioribus, perfuſa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.* A dead Purpliſh red without, or on the outward Leaves, and of a yellowiſh red within, with pale yellow edges.

CLIV. 40. *Rubra purpuraſcens elegans extra, & intus luteſcens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.* A bright Crimſon red on the outſide, more yellowiſh on the inſide, with pale yellow edges, and a yellow or green bottom.

CLV. 41. *Rubra flambans coccinea, crebris maculis, abſque fundo.* A red flambant, ſpotted thick with yellow Spots, without any bottom.

CLVI. 42. *Rubra flambans elegantior, quæ radiis luteis, intercurſantibus ruborem.* A more excellent red Flambant, with Flames of yellow running through the red.

CLVII. 43. *Flambans remiſſior, utroque colore.* A more pale colored Flambant in each color.

CLVIII. 44. *Panni Aurei coloris.* A Cloth of Gold colored *Tulip.*

CLIX. 45. *Tunica Morionis verior, ſeu Palto du ſol; optima teniis amplis amœnis & crebris, ex rubro & flavo ſeparatim diviſis & excurrentibus, Flos conſtans.* A true Fools Coat; the beſt of which is a fair red, and a fair yellow, parted into Guards; every one a part; varied through every Leaf to the very edge, yet in moſt abiding conſtant.

CLX. 46. *Tunica Morionis altera, teniis minoribus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia aliis inconſtans.* Another Fools Coat, not ſo fairly marked, nor ſo much, ſome of which are more or leſs conſtant in their Marks, and ſome more variable than others.

CLXI. 47. *Tunica Morionis pallida, quæ teniis vel ſtriis frequentibus in utroque colore pallidis, Flos eſt conſtans & elegans.* A pale Fools Coat, which has many Guards or Stripes with red and yellow, which are both pale, and is a conſtant and fair Flower.

CLXII. 48. *Pileus Morionis, radiis luteis, in medio foliorum latis, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, oris rubris, vel abſque oris.* Fools Cap with yellow Stripes, which are broad in the middle of the Leaves, the red running quite through the Leaf, with a yellow bottom and yellow Chives; the three outward Leaves being yellow, with red edges or without.

CLXIII. 49. *Le Suiſſe, teniis radiata magnis, ex rubore & pallore.* A Swiſs radiated with a fair red, and pale white, or Straw color.

CLXIV. 50. *Suiſſe Goliab, dicta à Floris magnitudine, teniis radiata, ſimillima Le Suiſſe, niſi rubor & albedo ſint elegantiores.* The Swiſs Goliah, ſo called from the bigneſs of the Flower; moſt like to the former *Swiſs*, in the ſtreaming of radiated Guards, but that the red and white is more lively.

CLXV. 51. *Holias rubra, quæ Sanguinea Argenteis radiis & guttis in orbem diſpoſitis, preſertim interiùs, fundo viridi ſaturo.* A red Holias; which is a Blood-red, ſtriped with Silver white Veins and Spots, with a dark green bottom.

CLXVI. 52. *Holias Coccinea, rubra Coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, Circa medium foliorum interiùs, fundo albo.* A crimſon Holias, which is a fair Purpliſh red, ſpotted with white circle-wiſe about the middle of the inner Leaves, with a white bottom.

CLXVII. 53. *Alia huic ſimilis, fundo albo & Cæruleo.* Another like thereunto, with a blew and white bottom.

Tulipæ Mediæ Luteæ: Mean Flowering Yellow Tulips.

CLXVIII. 54. *Lutea, ſive Aurea vulgaris.* The common yellow, or Gold colored *Tulip.*

CLXIX. 55. *Straminea.* The Straw-like, or Cream colored.

CLXX. 56. *Sulphurea.* Sulphur colored, or pale yellowiſh green.

CLXXI. 57. *Mali Aurantij pallidi coloris.* Pale Orange colored.

CLXXII. 58. *Lutea dilutè Purpurea Striata; Aurei Panni pallidi inſtar.* A yellow, palely purple ſtreaked, or pale Cloth of Gold color.

CLXXIII. 59. *Lutea pallidè Fuſcedine Adumbrata.* A Cream or Cuſtard colored pale yellow, ſhadowed over with a brown.

CLXXIV. 60. *Flava oris rubris magnis, aut parvis.* A gold yellow with red edges, greater or leſſer.

CLXXV. 61. *Straminea oris rubris magnis intenſis, vel parvis remiſſis.* A Straw color, with deeper or paler red edges, great or ſmall.

CLXXVI. 62. *Obſcura & Fuliginoſa lutea, inſtar*

ſtar folij decidui, ideoque folium Mortuum appellatur. A Sullen or Smoaky yellow, like a dead fallen Leaf, and therefore called the *Dead Leaf.*

CLXXVII. 63. *Flava, rubore perfuſa, etiamque Striata per totum dorſo Coccineo, oris palladis.* A yellow ſhaded with red, and ſtriped alſo thro' all the Leaves, the back-ſides of them being of a Crimſon, and the edges pale.

CLXXVIII. 64. *Lutea pallidè perfuſa, magisque aut minus rubore ſtriata, fundo vel luteo vel viridi.* A pale yellow, ſhaded and ſtriped with red, in ſome more, in ſome leſs, the bottom being either yellow or green.

CLXXIX. 65. *Teſtamentum* Cluſij; *quæ lutea pallida fuligine obſuſca, exteriùs & interiùs, ad oras uſque pallidas, per totum vero Floris Medium, maculis interiùs aſperſa.* Cluſius's Teſtament, which is a ſhadowed pale yellow, both within and without, with pale yellow edges, and ſpotted round about the middle on the inſide, as all other *Holia*'s are; the back of the Leaves being more obſcure, or ſhaded with pale yellow, with a green bottom.

CLXXX. 66. *Flambans lutea, diverſimodè intus magis aut minus ſtriata, vel in aliis extra maculate rubore, fundo at plurimum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.* A yellow Flambant of divers ſorts, in which the whole Flower more or leſs, is ſtreamed or ſpotted on the inſide; and in ſome, on the outſide with red, the bottom in moſt being black, yet in ſome yellow.

CLXXXI. 67. *Flambans pallidior & elegantior.* A paler yellow Flambant, but more fair or Beautiful.

CLXXXII. 68. *Holias lutea intenſior & remiſſior diverſimodè, in orbem radiata interiùs, rubris maculis ad ſupremas uſque oras, aliquoties crebrè alias parce, fundo viridi, vel tanetto obſcuro.* A yellow Holias, paler or deeper yellow, very variable, ſpotted on the inſide round about the middle with red, ſometimes more plentifully, ſometimes more ſparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.

CLXXXIII. 69. *Holias Straminea, rubore ſtriata & punctata, inſtar Holias alba.* An Holias Straw colored, ſtreamed and ſpotted with red, like as in the *White Holias.*

CLXXXIV. 70. *Tunica Morionis lutea, aliis dicta Flammea, in qua color, Flavus magis & conſpicuus rubore, diverſimodè radiata.* The yellow Fools Coat, of ſome called a Flame color, in which the yellow is more than the red, diverſly ſtreamed.

Tulipæ Mediæ Virides: Mean Flowering Green Tulips.

CLXXXV. 71. *Prima Viridis intenſior, cujus Flos ſemper fere, Semiclauſus manet Staminibus fimbriatis.* The firſt of a deep Green, having a great Flower, yet ſeldom opening it ſelf, but abiding always almoſt half ſhut up and cloſed, the chives being as it were feathered.

CLXXXVI. 72. *Altera remiſſior, inſtar Pſittaci pennarum Viridium, luteo variata oris albis.* Another of a paler or yellowiſh Green, feathered with yellow, and is called the *Parrot* with white edges.

CLXXXVII. 73. *Tertia ad huc dilutiori viridate oris purpureis.* The third of a more yellowiſh green, with red or purpliſh edges.

CLXXXVIII. 74. *Quarta cujus folia æqualiter Purpurea diluta, & Viridate diverſa ſunt.* A fourth, which has the Leaves of the Flower equally almoſt parted, with green and a light Purple color, which abiding a long time in Flower, grows in time to be much fairer marked; ſome call it a *Green Swiſſer.*

CLXXXIX. 75. *Quinta, foliis longiſſimis Stellamodo expanſis, ex rubore & Viridate coalta.* A Fifth, which has the longeſt Leaves, ſtanding like a Star, conſiſting of a mixed Green and Purple color.

Tulipæ Mediæ: Mean Flowering Tulips,

ACCORDING TO

Mr. *JOHN REA.*

CXC. 1. *Agat Marine.* When it comes well, it is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddiſh color, variably marked with ſad *Iſabella* and Straw color; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CXCI. 2. *Agat Robine.* It is a long Leav'd old Flower, of a ſullen reddiſh color, with ſome Flakes and Marks of an over-worn Dove color, with a whitiſh bottom and black chives.

CXCII. 3. *Agat de Gorier.* A pleaſant good Flower, of a Purple color, mixed with white.

CXCIII. 4. *Agat Bizar.* It is a deep Orange, light Fleſh color, and pale yellow, with a greeniſh bottom and black chives.

CXCIV. 5. *Agat Picot.* It is a large Flower, well marked with a pale Roſe color, ſome crimſon and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCV. 6. *Agat Robine Paragon*, or *Robinet.* It is like the *Agat Robine*, but much better, of the ſame ſad red color; often well marked with Dove color, crimſon and white; the bottom white, and chives black.

CXCVI. 7. *Agat White.* It is like the laſt, but a leſſer Flower, Dove color, well marked with deep red, inclining to murry and white; the bottom and chives blew.

CXCVII. 8. *Agat Rampard.* It is a fine Flower, of a heavy ſad *Iſabella* color, with ſome marks of Rich crimſon, and great Stripes of yellow, a dark bottom, with large black chives.

CXCVIII. 9. *Agat Gekeire.* It is a low Flower, with long, narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a color between Horſe-Fleſh and *Iſabella*, a little ſtriped with white, blew bottom, and large Purple chives.

CXCIX. 10. *Agat Royal.* It is a beautiful Flower, ſtriped, agatted, and variouſly marked with Roſe color, deep crimſon, and fine white; the bottom and chives Purple.

CC. 11. *Agat Oriental.* It is a good Flower, finely marked with Roſe color, Gredeline, ſome crimſon and white, the bottom and chives Purple.

CCI. 12. *Agat Port Vin*, or *Paſs Cittadel.* It is an old Flower, with narrow ſharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Gredeline, and Murry purple, ſometimes Agatted, Veined and marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCII. 13. *Agat Hanmer.* It is a beautiful Flower of three good colors, pale Gredeline, deep Scarlet, and pure White; commonly well parted, ſtriped, agatted, and exceedingly well placed, abiding conſtant to the laſt, with the bottom and chives blew.

blew. This *Gallant Tulip* has its Name from Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, who firſt brought it into *England*.

CCIII. 14. *Agat Dennis*, or *Argus*. It is of the ſame color with the laſt, and like it in the manner of marking. The chiefeſt difference is, that the Leaves of this are ſharper pointed, and not ſo broad as thoſe; the Gredeline a little redder, and the Scarlet paler; the bottom and chives blew, but much inferior to the former.

CCIV. 15. *Admiral Vander Poole*. It is of a dark red, inclining to Liver color, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives white. This is a pleaſing Flower, but runs a little at laſt.

CCV. 16. *Admiral Cataline*. It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, ſome crimſon, and conſtantly well marked with white.

CCVI. 17. *Admiral of France*. It is like the *Paragon Francoiſe*, in color and manner of marking; but the Leaves of this twine, and do not ſtand round as thoſe of other Flowers. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCVII. 18. *Admiral Heart*. It is a fine Flower, of a good carnation color, deep crimſon, and deep white; the bottom blew, and chives black.

CCVIII. 19. *Admiral de Mans*. It is an old Flower, of a deep red, ſtriped with white, but ſlubbered, and not well parted; beſides it is apt to run: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCIX. 20. *Altes Royal*. It is ſometimes a pretty Flower, of a deep blewiſh red color, marked with ſome light crimſon and white; but when the Red has the Maſtery, it will quickly run over the other colors; the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCX. 21. *Ariana*. It was raiſed from the Seed of the *Turgiana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are thicker, a purer white from the firſt opening, and very well marked with bigger and leſſer broken Streaks, and Drops of bright crimſon: The chives are Purple.

CCXI. 22. *Anvers Brown*. It is a fair well formed Flower, of a ſad brown purple color, ſtriped and marked with ſome brighter Purple, and more or leſs white; the bottom blew, with dark purple chives.

CCXII. 23. *Anvers Blew*. It is like the laſt, only the colors are brighter, and the Flower commonly better marked.

CCXIII. 24. *Althea*. It is a very good Flower, compoſed of purple and white.

CCXIV. 25. *Amidore*. It is a fine *Tulip*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon color, and the chives purple.

CCXV. 26. *Amazon*. It is a ſpecious Flower, with many good colors.

CCXVI. 27. *Arch-Duke Imperial*. It is an excellent Flower, compoſed of ſeveral purples and white.

CCXVII. 28. *Arch de Anckre*. It is almoſt like the former, but not ſo noble a Flower.

CCXVIII. 29. *Aurora*. It is of the color of a bright clear Morning, a pale yellow, with ſome very ſmall Streaks of Red, and brown chives.

CCXIX. 30. *Ampbitrio*. A fine *Tulip*, compoſed of purple and white.

CCXX. 31. *Auguſtina*. A delicate Flower compoſed of a Violet color and white, variouſly mixed.

CCXXI. 32. *Armiante*. It is a good Flower, flamed with purple and white.

CCXXII. 33. *Bel la Bar*. It is an old Flower, almoſt like the *Blew Turnier*, of the ſame color, but more conſtantly marked with white.

CCXXIII. 34. *Blew Turnier*. It has a Flower in form like *Envy*, the colors are Gredeline, crimſon and white, but very unconſtant, and often little or no white.

CCXXIV. 35. *La Billy*. It is a fine Flower, with variety of colors.

CCXXV. 36. *Brown de Marris*. It is a dull ſad purple, but by ſome much eſteemed.

CCXXVI. 37. *Brown Purple Blaſack*. It is a fine Flower, compoſed of ſeveral Purples, but the brown moſt predominant, and marked with white.

CCXXVII. 38. *Bel Breire*. It has a weak Stalk and ſmall Flower, of a good crimſon color, well guarded and ſtriped with pale yellow, which one hot Day turns white; the bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CXXVIII. 39. *Bel Brune*. It is a fair Flower, of a dark brown crimſon color, well marked, feathered and ſtriped with white. The bottom pale yellow, with large duſty brown chives.

CCXXIX. 40. *Brown George*. It is a large round Flower, thick ſtriped, and poudered with a ſadder and a brighter Cinnamon color, upon a pale yellow with black chives.

CCXXX. 41. *Bien Venu*. It is like the *Pearl* in the faſhion of the Flower, but much better: It is of a pale carnation color, ſtriped and variouſly marked with white; the tops of the Leaves are of a pale Fleſh color, and the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXI. 42. *Belline*. It is a ſmall weak Stalked Flower, of a blewiſh carnation color, a little marked with white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXII. 43. *Benedictine*. It is a pretty Flower, of a bright carnation color, well marked with white; the bottom and chives are of a dark purple.

CCXXXIII. 44. *Bel Pallas of Paris*. It is a better Flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, is commonly well marked, and ſtriped upon a blewiſh red, with ſome crimſon and more white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXXXIV. 45. *Brown Purple de Marris*. It is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich ſhining Purple color, and pure white, marked with great Stripes up the middle of the Leaves; the bottom blew, with Purple chives.

CCXXXV. 46. *Brabaſon*. It is of ſeveral ſorts, and all of them fine Flowers, and of ſeveral Purple colors, as *Brabaſon Adrian*, *Brabaſon Hugon*, *Brabaſon Pore*, *Brabaſon Puke*, *Brabaſon Swallins*, & *Brabaſon Petit*; all of them of ſeveral Purples and Whites, much differing from each other in colors, and manner of marking. But the *Petit* as it is the moſt common of them, ſo it is the ſmalleſt, well marked with two Purples and White.

CCXXXVI. 47. *Conſiergi*. It is a *Tulip* adorned with ſeveral Purples, mixed with White variouſly.

CCXXXVII. 48. *Cleomedon*. It is a *Tulip* ariſing from a ſelf color, produced from Seed.

CCXXXVIII. 49. *Clytus*. It is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow color, finely marked with ſmall Lines of Hair color, and dark crimſon, having Purple chives.

CCXXXIX. 50. *The Curle*. It differs from all others in the form of the Flower; for this has the Leaves thick, and curiouſly plaited and curled about the edges; the color is dark yellow, finely marked all over with ſmall Lines or ſad red, or Liver color; the bottom and chives are a Violet Purple.

CCXL. 51. *Charamante*. It is a fine ſort of *Tulip*, variouſly marked, not much unlike to the *Cleomedon*.

CCXLI 52. *Car-*

CCXLI. 52. *Cardinal Flambant.* It is of a pale Scarlet color, well marked with white; the Flower is ſhort and handſom, and its bottom and chives are blew.

CCXLII. 53. *Cardinal.* It is a low Flower, of a deep dark red color, ſometimes feathered with white, and often all red. Some of them are rectified, and come much better marked, the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLIII. 54. *Clelia.* It is a fine Flower, variouſly colored, ariſing from Seed.

CCXLIV. 55. *Cardinal Prince.* It is a large long Leav'd Flower, well marked with Fleſh color, crimſon and white, the bottom and chives blew

CCXLV. 56. *Camuſetta.* It is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green Leaves, which are large, and full of whitiſh Spots. It has large Leaves, well Veined, ſtriped and marked, eſpecially on the inſides, with carnation, ſome gredeline, and much white; the bottom (by the well marking of the Flower,) is commonly white, and the chives blew.

CCXLVI. 57. *Chimney-Sweeper.* It is a low ſhort Leav'd round Flower, of a blackiſh dark red color, with a large round whitiſh bottom, and pale yellow chives. Some of theſe will happen to be Striped, with more or leſs white, and then they are called the *Striped Chimney-Sweeper.*

CCXLVII. 58. *Cedo Nulli.* It is of near Affinity with the *Zeabloom Royal*, but much a better Flower, of a good blewiſh carnation color, well marked and variegated with crimſon, ſome gredeline and good white. Of this there are two or three ſorts, but the beſt has more white, and is not apt to run as the others are; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCXLVIII. 59. *Carthago.* It is ſomething like the *Dorile*, but much a better Flower, of the ſame bright blewiſh carnation color, varied and ſtriped with good white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCXLIX. 60. *Carolus.* It is an excellent Flower, elegantly marked and ſtriped with ſhades of Murry, Purple, and pure White, through every Leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

CCL. 61. *Cataline Brown Purple.* It is like to the *Otter* in the faſhion of the Flower, but of a better brown purple color, feather'd, and ſtriped up the ſides and middle of the Leaves, with large Liſts of white; the bottom and chives purple.

CCLI. 62. *Dantile de Flure.* It is of a pale Roſe color, prettily Leaved, marked and ſpotted with white; the bottom and chives yellow: This is a pleaſant Flower, but runs a little at laſt.

CCLII. 63. *Dorile.* It is a handſom Flower, of a blewiſh bright carnation, varied and ſtriped with good white; the bottom blew, and the chives purple.

CCLIII. 64. *Diana.* It is of ſeveral ſorts, the beſt is called *Bella Diana*, which is a good Flower of a bright blewiſh carnation, varied, ſtriped, and well marked with deep Red and pure White, throughout every Leaf, with a blewiſh bottom and purple chives.

CCLIV. 65. *Dianea.* A *Tulip* raiſed from the Seed of the *Diana*, from which it differs, in that the Leaves are edged, and finely whipped about with a deep brown Purple, and feather'd in the middle, with the ſame color upon Snow white; the chives dark blew.

CCLV. 66. *Doria Diſpute.* It is a kind of *Diana*, the Flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked, and ſtriped with ſmall Lines of deep Red and Snow white; the bottom and chives like thoſe of the *Diana.*

CCLVI. 67. *Deeſſe.* It is of the Family of the *Widows*, and formerly eſteemed. Of this we have two ſorts, the beſt is a good deep Purple, well ſtriped and feathered, thro' every Leaf thereof with white. The other is a leſſer Flower, the Leaves narrow and ſharp pointed, not ſo well marked as the former: the bottom and chives of both like thoſe of the *Widows.*

CCLVII. 68. *Dorothy of Holland.* It is a good Flower of a deep brown Purple color, finely whipt about the edges, and well ſtriped and marked with a redder and lighter Purple, and pure White: the bottom and chives Purple. Of this there are two ſorts, but the beſt is called *The North Dorothy.*

CCLVIII. 69. *Envy.* It is a good Flower, of an excellent crimſon color, well marked with good White, eſpecially on the inſide of the Leaves, the bottom and chives both blew.

CCLIX. 70. *Eſtoile.* It is a pretty Flower, compoſed of Purple and White.

CCLX. 71. *Eagle.* It is a fair Flower, Peach color, pale gredeline, ſome deep crimſon and pure White; the bottom and chives Purple.

CCLXI. 72. *Eminentiſſime.* It is at firſt a fine Flower, with long ſharp pointed Leaves, well ſtriped with Peach color, carnation and white; the bottom and chives a dark Purple.

CCLXII. 73. *Finette.* It is a delicate crimſon and white.

CCLXIII. 74. *La Fine.* It is an excellent Flower, of a very fine color, from Self-colors, raiſed by Seed.

CCLXIV. 75. *Flanders Widow.* It is a common Flower of a ſad Purple color, and marked towards the bottom with a ſadder Purple and ſome White: Its bottom, (as alſo the bottoms of all the other *Widows*,) is ſmall, and of a greeniſh blew color, with Purple chives.

CCLXV. 76. *Fair Widow.* It differs from the *Good Widow* next following, in that the Flower is ſhorter, more and better ſtriped, and marked with two ſad Purples and a White.

CCLXVI. 77. *Good Widow.* It is in all things like the *Flanders Widow*, but more and better marked with White.

CCLXVII. 78 *Gracious Widow.* It is of the ſame faſhion and color with the other *Widows*, but commonly marked and ſtriped with more White.

CCLXVIII. 79. *General Eſſex.* It is of the ſame colors with the *Prince of Orange*, but not ſo deep an *Orange*, the yellow paler, and more conſtantly well marked. The bottom and chives dark Purple, almoſt black.

CCLXIX. 80. *General Gouda.* It is a large Flower of a bright crimſon color, ſometimes well marked with White, but commonly the Red has the Maſtery: The bottom and chives are both a pale yellow.

CCLXX. 81. *General Sweman.* It is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and parted at the tops of the Leaves; the bottom white and chives blew.

CCLXXI. 82. *General of Holland.* It is an old Flower, of a deep blewiſh red color, with great Marks, and ſmall Stripes of White: The bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXII. 83.

CCLXXII. 83. *General Boleſon.* It is a fine Flower, of a blewiſh bright Carnation, purled about the edges, well ſtriped and marked with Crimſon and pure White, which commonly has the Maſtery; the bottom blew, with ſmall black chives.

CCLXXIII. 84. *General Anvers*, or *Brown Duke of Brabant.* It is like the *Blew Anvers*, but better marked with a brown and lighter Purple, and often well ſtriped with White; the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCLXXIV. 85. *General Bole.* It is a good Flower, of near Affinity with the *Brown Anvers*, the Flower is agatted, ſtriped, and variably marked, with a darker and lighter reddiſh Purple and White, with a blew bottom and Purple chives. It is a tender Flower, and its Root apt to periſh in a hot or over dunged Soil. There are two or three ſorts of it, but the beſt is that called *General Bole Talbon.*

CCLXXV. 86. *Grand Purpur de Book*, or *Paſs Heron.* It is an old Flower, with 3 Leaves ſtanding up like a Herns top, and three turning down, of a Sullen, yet ſhining Purple color, with many ſmall lines of Milk-white; the bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCLXXVI. 87. *General Richard*, or *Emperor*, or *Sattine.* It is an old Flower, with a tall upright Stalk, and ſhort Leaves, of a pale Carnation color, flaked and marked with White, a little apt to run; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXVII. 88. *Hiſpaniolet.* It is a very good Flower, made up of a mixture of ſeveral Purples and White, the Purples deeper, redder, blewer, and very fine.

CCLXXVIII. 89. *Harvey.* It is a large variable Flower, but will ſometimes be of a dark Purpliſh red color, with great Flames of deep ſhining Crimſon, and ſmall ſtripes of White; the bottom and chives of a dark purple.

CCLXXIX. 90. *Holofernes*, or *Goliah.* It is a very tall Flower, marked all over with Shadows of Roſe color and pale yellow; the bottom and chives yellow.

CCLXXX. 91. *Hercules.* It is a Noble fine *Tulip*, large, with variety of good colors, well marked, and embelliſhed with white.

CCLXXXI. 92. *Jacobine.* It is a very good and fine Flower, compoſed of Carnation, Crimſon and White.

CCLXXXII. 93. *Jeronymus Royal*, or *Paragon Jerom.* It is a good Flower, ſtriped and marked with Shades of Purple and good White; the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIII. 94. *Jaſper Marble.* It is like the *Paſs Bel Tew*, but a fairer and more conſtant Flower, of a brighter Gredeline, agatted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown duſty chives.

CCLXXXIV. 95. *Jacobea rectified.* It is in colors like the *Admiral de Mans*, but much a better Flower, commonly marked up the middle of the Leaves with a great feathered ſtripe of deep red, the reſt white, the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCLXXXV. 96. *Jaſper Tudart.* It is a larger Flower than the *Tudart*, and of a brighter Red, ſome Dove color and much white; the bottom and chives black.

CCLXXXVI. 97. *King-brown Purple.* It is a fine Flower, of a brown Purple and White, well marked and ſtreaked.

CCLXXXVII. 98. *Lanſcot Bole.* It is a fine Flower, of a bright Carnation color, finely agated and ſtriped with gredeline and white, the bottom and chives blew.

CCLXXXVIII. 99. *La Perfeit*, or *Turdif rectified.* It is a pretty low Flower, of a pleaſant Carnation, well marked with White: the bottom and chives of a dark blew.

CCLXXXIX. 100. *La Towers.* It is a weak Stalked Flower, which when it comes well, has one or two large broken Stripes of a blewiſh red color, through the middle of every Leaf, the reſt white, the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXC. 101. *Memorable.* It has a long Leav'd Flower, of a pale Tann'd Leather color, prettily marked with ſad purple, and bright yellow with purple chives.

CCXCI. 102. *Munera.* It is a Flower of a middle ſize, the Leaves ſharp pointed, of a bright Crimſon color, finely ſpotted, and marked with ſmall Stripes, and drops of pale yellow: The bottom and chives Straw color.

CCXCII. 103. *Morillion Nacarat.* It is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet color, and Milk-white, ſometimes well marked, but the Leaves are hollow, and at laſt run: the bottom blew, with black chives.

CCXCIII. 104. *Morillion de Anvers.* It is an ordinary low Flower, pale Scarlet, and marked with pale yellow, and runs at laſt.

CCXCIV. 105. *Mazarine.* It has long, narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a pale Scarlet color, marked with deeper red, and a white, but unconſtant: the bottom blew, and the chives black.

CCXCV. 106. *Morillion de Argiers.* It is an ordinary Flower, of a blewiſh red color, marked ſomewhat like *General Richard* with white: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCXCVI. 107. *Marvel de Quatle.* It is of a pale Iſabella color, with many red Spots ſtanding together on the inſide of the Leaves, like unto a Sprig of *Barberries*, and ſometimes a little ſtriped with White: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCXCVII. 108. *Morillion Curtis.* It is a large ſtrong thriving Flower, moſt of a Carnation color, a little Crimſon about the edges, and well feathered with White: the bottom and chives of a pale yellow.

CCXCVIII. 109. *Noſte.* It is a valuable Flower, the Leaves are ſharp pointed, and a little twine, finely marked with bright freſh color, deep Scarlet and pale yellow: the bottom and chives black. It uſually puts forth a Bulb or young Root, between the bottom of the Stalk and lower Leaf, by which it is eaſily increaſed.

CCXCIX. 110. *Nonſuch.* It is a fair well colored and marked *Tulip*, both ſpotted and ſtriped with ſome White.

CCC. 111. *Otter*, or *Otho de Mans.* It is a large, tall, old Flower, often containing eight or more Leaves, of a dull heavy Purple color, lifted up on the ſides, and ſometimes feathered through the Leaves with White: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCI. 112. *Orient Virgin.* It is a good Flower, pale Scarlet and pure White, well divided in ſmall Marks and Stripes: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCII. 113. *Paragon Brown Purple.* It is a fine Flower, and well marked and differenced, with brown purple and white.

CCCIII. 114. *Paragon Oudinard.* It is almoſt in all things like the *Paſs Oudinard*, only the colors are brighter, more conſtantly well placed, and in ſome Years will come ſo well marked, that few rich Flowers excel it; the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCIV. 115. *Paragon Francoiſe.* It is a pretty Flower, of a good deep carnation color, well marked with long Stripes of white; the bottom and chives blew.

CCCV. 116. *Paragon Blackburn.* It has a tall Stalk and fair Flower, with broad Leaves, yet ſharp pointed, of a light carnation color, with ſome Marks of deeper red, Flamed and Striped with white; the bottom and chives both blew. It was raiſed from the Seed of the *Paſs Oudinard.*

CCCVI. 117. *Paragon de Gilden.* It is a good Flower, of a fine carnation color, deep crimſon and pure white, well placed and broken. The bottom and chives are blew.

CCCVII. 118. *Paragon Liſgin.* It is an ordinary Flower, a little marbled and ſtriped about the edges, with an *Iſabella* color, and pale yellow, and ſometimes over all the Flower; it has a greeniſh dark bottom, and ſad blew chives.

CCCVIII. 119. *Paragon Floriſon.* It is a good Flower, Leaves ſharp pointed, variably Veined, ſtriped and marked with *Iſabella*, Peach color, and Milk white: bottom blew, chives dark Violet Purple.

CCCIX. 120. *Paragon de Coſta.* It is like the *Jacobea rectified*, but a better Flower, well ſtriped and marked with the ſame deep red color, and good white: the bottom and chives yellow.

CCCX. 121. *Parot.* It is of ſeveral ſorts, ſome all green, unleſs a little whitiſh towards the ſides of the Leaves; others have the Leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the ſides almoſt white: But there is one Noble kind hereof, which is called

CCCXI. 122. *Parot-Noble.* It grows tall and ſtrong, the green Leaves rent in the ſides, the Flower large, and formed ſomething like the laſt, only it has Spurs on the ſides of the Leaves, which are of a dark brown color, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whitiſh green color, very ſtrange in Faſhion and colors from all others. The bottoms and chives of all the *Parots*, are of a pale greeniſh yellow color.

CCCXII. 123. *Paſs Oudinard.* It is an old Flower of a ſad reddiſh color, ſometimes well marked with brighter Red and Straw color. It is common and unconſtant: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIII. 124. *Paſs Belline.* It differs from the *Belline* chiefly in its colors, which in this are ſome gredeline, ſome carnation, and much white, well placed and parted: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCXIV. 125. *Paſs Roſie.* It is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon a pale Roſe color, with crimſon, and ſome Veins of Straw color, reſembling a well Water'd *Tabby*: the bottom and chives pale yellow.

CCCXV 126. *Paſs Bell Tew*, or *Numero une.* It is an old Flower, agated and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconſtant: the bottom and chives of a dark blew, duſted with yellow.

CCCXVI. 127. *Paſs Cittadel White.* It is in all things like the *Agat Point Vin*, or *Paſs Cittadel*, but that the white in this Flower has the Maſtery, and therefore much more eſteemed than that.

CCCXVII. 128. *Paſs Zeablom of Paris.* It is the beſt of all the *Zeabloms.* The Flower is fair, of a deep Purple color, very well marked with white: the bottom blew, with dark Purple chives.

CCCXVIII. 129. *Pearl.* It is an old Flower, of a bright carnation color, marked and ſtriped with more or leſs white. The Leaves of the Flower twine, and ſtand different from others. The bottom and chives a pale yellow.

CCCXIX. 130. *Pellican.* When it comes right it is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation color, marked thick with ſmaller and greater Stripes of white: the bottom and chives of a greeniſh dark blew color.

CCCXX. 131. *Pompeza.* It is a fair large Flower, conſtantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCXXI. 132. *Preſident.* It is a round Glob'd form'd Flower, marked with purpliſh red, lighter and ſadder yellow: the bottom and chives Violet.

CCCXXII. 133. *Preſident Royal.* It is much a better Flower than the former, finely marked with crimſon and white.

CCCXXIII. 134. *Prince of Orange.* It is of a good Orange color, ſtriped with yellow, of which color the bottom and chives are.

CCCXXIV. 135. *Princeſs Royal.* It is a production from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs from it only, in that the Leaves of the ſad Purple Flower are liſted about the ſides with white.

CCCXXV. 136. *Princeſs Turgiana* It is the beſt of all the Species of the *Widows.* It has thin Leaves well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly has the Maſtery: the bottom and chives are like thoſe of the *Flanders-Widow.*

CCCXXVI. 137. *Pluto.* It is a dark ſullen Flower, of a Sooty Orange color, variably marked with darker and lighter yellow, a ſad greeniſh bottom and blewiſh chives.

CCCXXVII. 138. *Paragon Bembrig*; *Rundelo*; or *Angelica.* It is a large long Leav'd Flower, of a deep reddiſh purple color, flaked and marked with white: the bottom and chives of a dark purple color

CCCXXVIII. 139. *Paragon Alette.* It is a ſingular good Flower, compoſed with crimſon and white.

CCCXXIX. 140. *Prelate Brown-Purple.* It is a fine Flower, of a brown purple color, well marked with white, and notably differing from others.

CCCXXX. 141. *Portugal Noble.* It is but a ſmall, yet a Noble Flower, finely marked with ſmall Lines of cinnamon color, and pale ſtraw color, with a dark bottom and black chives.

CCCXXXI. 142. *Proteus.* It is a pretty ſmall Flower, well markt with deeper and lighter crimſon and pale yellow: a dark bottom, and Violet purple chives.

CCCXXXII. 143. *Proſerpine.* The tops of its Leaves are of the color of the *Memorable*, yellow towards the ſides, marked and whipt about with a very brown dark Purple. The bottom is yellowiſh, the chives purple.

CCCXXXIII. 144. *Phenix.* It is a fine Flower, ſelf colored, raiſed from Seed, and is of good eſteem.

CCCXXXIV. 145. *Roſilliante.* It is a large Flower, Roſe colored, variably ſpotted and ſtriped with white, which commonly has the Maſtery; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXXXV. 146. *Swiſs of Portugal.* It is a tall large long Leav'd Flower, of a Rich crimſon color, with ſome Marks about the edges of the Leaves, of a deep red, ſtriped with great Guards and Liſts of Straw color through every Leaf thereof; with a large round yellow bottom, and Straw colored chives. There are ſeveral ſorts of

Swiſſers,

Swiſſers, but this is the beſt, the others being leſſer, and not ſo well colored.

CCCXXXVI. 147. *Semper Auguſtus.* It was formerly of much eſteem, but its Flower is not very large, but well Veined and Striped with deep crimſon, and pale yellow. The bottom and chives a dark Violet Purple.

CCCXXXVII. 148. *Suſanna.* It is a pleaſing delightful Flower, of a comely Form; the colors bright carnation and Snow white, from its firſt opening, well parted and divided. The bottom white, with pale greeniſh chives.

CCCXXXVIII. 149. *Star de Mans.* It is a ſmall Flower, with long and very narrow ſharp pointed Leaves, at firſt opening twiſted at the ends, which after open and ſpread flat, is like a Star, with ſix Points, of a reddiſh *Iſabella* color, ſtriped towards the bottom with white. The bottom and chives are both pale yellow.

CCCXXXIX. 150. *Sigiſmund.* It is a good Flower, of a crimſon color, interſperſed with white.

CCCXL. 151. *Tudart*, or *Toundart.* It is like the *Agat Robine*, of a heavy dull reddiſh color, the Leaves edged with a Smoaky Dove color, and ſometimes a little marked with white: the bottom and chives black.

CCCXLI. 152. *Tudart Royal.* It is better than the former, the Flower is of a ſad red color, whipt about the edges with crimſon, and ſtriped with pale yellow. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCXLII. 153. *Triumphant.* It is a ſmaller Flower than *General Gouda*; the Stalk is weak, and the colors good crimſon and white, but very unconſtant. The bottom and chives blew.

CCCXLIII. 154. *Turbant.* It is a large round hollow Leav'd Flower, often with eight or more Leaves, of a reddiſh Peach color, Flamed up the middle and ſides with crimſon. The bottom blew, with dark brown chives.

CCCXLIV. 155. *Trencontane.* It is Fleſh colored, pale yellow, and *Iſabella*; the bottom and chives are alſo a pale yellow.

CCCXLV. 156. *Unick la Croy.* It is a fine Flower, made up with a various Mixture, or interpoſition of carnation and white.

CCCXLVI. 157. *Veſta.* It has a handſome round Flower, of a deep ſhining crimſon color, variably ſpread with white; but if the red has the Maſtery, it ſoon runs over the white; the bottom and chives are blew.

CCCXLVII. 158. *Veſta Royal*, or *Nompare.* It is a better and more conſtant Flower than the laſt, being carnation, crimſon and white. When the Flower marks well, the bottom is white, and the chives blew.

CCCXLVIII. 159. *Violetta.* It is one of the firſt Blown of the *Mediæ*, and is of a Violet Purple color, ſometimes well marked with white. The bottom and chives are a pale yellow.

CCCXLIX. 160. *Velvette*, or *Velvet Tulip.* It is a good Flower, of a deep dark Velvet Purple color, marked with ſome lighter Purple and white Stripes, eſpecially in the tops of the Leaves. The bottom and chives are black.

CCCL. 161. *Zeablom.* It is of divers ſorts, the moſt ordinary is of a ſad blewiſh red color; ſometimes a little marked with white, very unconſtant, and apt to run, as moſt of the *Zeabloms* are; the bottom and chives are a ſad purple.

CCCLI. 162. *Zeablom Royal.* It is at firſt opening a fine Flower, Striped and Veined through every Leaf thereof, with blewiſh carnation, gredeline and white; but if the Seaſon is hot, it will run, and be ſlubber'd all over. The bottom and chives are both blew.

CCCLII. 163. *Zelinda.* It is a fine pleaſing Flower, riſen from a Self-color, and by ſome much eſteemed.

CCCLIII. 164. *Zweman Garet*, or *Chamolet.* It is an old Flower of a deep Peach color, chameleted, and ſtriped with red and white. The bottom is blew, and the chives purple.

III. *Of the* SEROTINÆ:

OR,

Late Flowering Tulips.

CCCLIV. Theſe are declared in the *General Deſcription*, ſo that there is no need of repeating the ſame things again; and they begin to Flower much about the time when the *Mediæ* are paſt: The greateſt thing in theſe, is the Mixture of their colors, in which there are no ſuch plentiful Varieties as in the two former ſorts. The chief of which, (Flowering from the middle of *May* to the middle of *June*, and ſometimes longer,) are theſe few following.

Firſt from Mr. *PARKINSON.*

CCCLV. 1. *Roſea intenſior, aut remiſſior.* A Roſe-colored, deeper or paler.

CCCLVI. 2. *Rubra vulgaris, aut Saturatior, & quaſi nigricans fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro Orbe, aureo incluſo: Oculus Solis dicta.* An ordinary red, or more deep, like black Blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the *Suns Eye.*

CCCLVII. 3. *Lutea communis.* The common or ordinary yellow *Tulip.*

CCCLVIII. 4. *Lutea oris rubris.* A yellow *Tulip* with red edges.

CCCLIX. 5. *Lutea guttis Sanguineis, fundo nigro, vel vario.* A yellow with red Spots and Veins, the bottom black, or various colored.

Secondly, from Mr. *REA.*

CCCLX. 1. *Agat Romane.* It is an old Flower, moſt pale Roſe colored, ſometimes well marked about the edges with crimſon, and ſtriped with white.

CCCLXI. 2. *Greſound.* It is a low ſmall Flower, of a dark red color, ſtriped and feathered with pale yellow at firſt, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXII. 3. *Marbre Harlus.* It is an ordinary Flower, moſt a Fleſh color, marked with *Iſabella*, and ſometimes a little white: the bottom and chives a dark blew.

CCCLXIII. 4. *Paragon Mullen.* It is a bright carnation, and ſometimes well ſtriped with white: the bottom and chives blew.

CCCLXIV. 5. *Pato Madam, yellow Crown, and Crown of France.* It is now a common Flower, of a good full red color, marked and crowned on the tops of the Leaves with good yellow: the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXV. 6. *Prince de la More.* It is a fine Flower, as rare as the former is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon color, and pale yellow; with a blew bottom and black chives.

CCCLXVI. 7. *Star of Venus.* It is a large Flower, of a good carnation color, marked and veined with pale yellow at firſt, which after turns white: the bottom and chives both blew.

CCCLXVII. 8. *Tenebris.* It is a large ſtrong Flower, of a dark, deep red color, like that called *De Roy*, with ſmall Veins of Peach color, a ſmall pale yellow bottom, and dark brown chives.

CCCLXVIII. 9. *Tunica Morionis.* It is an inferior kind of the *Pato Madam*, or *yellow Crown.* The Flower is more yellow than red, for which reaſon ſome call it the *Fools Coat*; the bottom and chives are yellow.

CCCLXIX. 10. *Zeablom Serotinæ.* It is a weak Stalked low Flower, of a deep red color, feathered and marked with ſome gredeline at firſt, a pale yellow, which after turns white: the bottom and chives are a dark blew.

CCCLXX. *The Places.* The *Tulip* is an *Aſiatick* or *Turkiſh* Flower, firſt ſent to us from *Dalmatia*, *Conſtantinople*, and other parts of *Turky*, and therefore called alſo *Dalmatian Cap*, and *Turks Cap:* In the Woods and Fields of *Dalmatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Bithynia*, *Aleppo*, alſo in *Macedonia*, *Thracia* and *Tripolis*, they are ſaid to grow naturally Wild, but with us only in Gardens.

CCCLXXI. *The Times.* The *Præcoces* Flower with us in *February*, (if the Winter is mild,) and all *March*, and ſometimes in a warm Winter in *January.* The *Mediæ* Flower all *April*, and ſome part of the beginning of *May.* The *Serotinæ* Flower from the middle of *May*, ſometimes to the middle of *June*; but if the Seaſons are cold, they ſometimes Flower a Month longer. However, they are an Ornament to our Gardens for more than three complete Months.

The CULTURE.

CCCLXXII. *For the choice of Seed to Sow.* *Cluſius* ſays the *White Præcox* gives the greateſt Variety of colors, (ſcarcely ſo from the Red:) but if the White has any mixture of Red or Purple in it, the Variety is more eminent. Next to the White, the Purple is ſaid to be the beſt, and the next thereto is the Purple with white edges; and ſo likewiſe the Red with yellow edges; each of them will bring moſt of their own colors.

CCCLXXIII. The Seed of the beſt *Mediæ* is to be taken from thoſe which are light colored, rather White than Yellow; and rather Purple than Red; yea White not Yellow; and Purple not Red: But of theſe again, the Spotted are the beſt, and the more Spotted the better. But withal, and in all theſe, reſpect the ground or bottom of the Flower, (which in a *Præcox* cannot be, for they ſeldom have any other ground than yellow; which if the Flower be white, or whitiſh ſpotted or edged, and ſtraked, and the bottom blew or purple, (as in the *Holia*'s, and *Cloth of Silver,*) is beyond all other the moſt excellent, and yields the greateſt, choiceſt, and moſt pleaſant Variety. The Seed of meaner Beauties, will yield you a meaner Variety. The Seed of the red or yellow *Tulip*, or their divers Mixtures, are not worth the Sowing.

CCCLXXIV. The Seed of the *Serotinæ*, (which are ſeldom ſeen with any ſpecial Beautiful Variety of colors) can bring forth no rarities; and for the Reaſons before ſpecified, little or no diverſity at all.

CCCLXXV. Therefore to have *Tulip* Seed, from whence you may reaſonably expect Beautiful Flowers; your beſt way will be to leave ſome for Seed, which are very fine and large, to the end, that being of a Noble Kind, you may rationally hope for ſomething excellent from them; and yet in this matter, Nature ſome times deceives our greateſt expectations.

CCCLXXVI. *For Seeds*, be ſure to make choice of ſuch Flowers as have the ſtrongeſt Stalks, and the Seed Veſſel three cornered, of ſuch kinds as are moſt conſtantly well marked, and ſuch as have the bottoms and chives either blew or purple, (which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces,*) whoſe bottoms are commonly either white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind, *viz.* the *Omen*, deſcribed in *Sect.* XCVI. aforegoing, which aptly marks with three colors, and has the bottom and chives both blew, from the Seed of which, many fine Varieties may be raiſed; and next to this, are the *Florizantine*, *Marillion*, *Cremoſine*, *Admiral Encuſen*, and *Periſhot*; the reſt of the *well Marked Præcoces*, may produce tollerable Varieties, tho not like the *Omen*: But Seeds from the *Vice-Roy*, and Varieties of *Edgers*, ſeldom produce better than their Originals.

CCCLXXVII. The Seed of the *Mediæ* afford many more excellent Varieties, as that taken from the *Angelica*, *Anvers Blew*, all the *Brabaſons*, *Carthago*, *Cedo Nulli*, *Diana*, *Dorothy of Holland*, *Floriſon Paragon*, *General Bolſon*, *Jeron Paragon*, *Tudart-Royal*, *Turgiana Princeſs*, *Virgin Orient*, and ſeveral others; theſe here named, being well marked with different colors, with blew or purple bottoms and chives, are not apt to run, but will abide conſtant to the laſt.

CCCLXXVIII. But tho' we make choice of the beſt Flowers for Seed, yet often times we fail of our purpoſe, becauſe ſome times the Roots looſe their Fibres, and the Stalks dry before the Seed comes to be half ripe. To prevent which, make choice of the ſtrongeſt Roots you have, of ſuch Flowers you deſign for Seed, and ſet them in that part of the Garden moſt expoſed to the Sun, ſix or ſeven Inches in the Ground, by which means you will gain good ripe Seed, from almoſt any Flower.

CCCLXXIX. About the middle of *July*, ſooner or later, as the Seaſon is hotter or colder, the Seed will be ready for gathering, which may be known by the drineſs of the Stalks, and opening of the Seed Veſſels, which gather, (and take up the Roots,) letting the Seed remain in the Pods, until the end of *September*, and then they may be taken out, which being cleanſed from the Chaff, and Sowed in Beds of fine Sifted Earth, eſpecially the more ordinary ſorts.

CCCLXXX. The time and manner of Sowing the Seed is next to be conſidered. Sow them not in the Spring, if you hope for any good Flowers, but in the Autumn, or preſently after they be through ripe and dry; yet if you Sow them not till the end of *October*, they will come forward never the worſe, but the better. For it is often ſeen, that our early Sowing cauſes them to ſpring out of the Ground too early, ſo that if a ſharp cold Spring chances to follow, it may hazard their ſpoiling, if not of all, yet of moſt part of the Seed.

CCCLXXXI. The ſame Years Seed is that which we commonly Sow, but if the Seed is two Years old, and that it was at firſt good Seed, and well kept, being then Sow'd, it will thrive and do well enough, eſpecially if it was perfectly ripe and well gathered; and in Sowing it, you muſt obſerve not to Sow it too thick, for if the Seed lyes one upon another, that it has not room upon its

its ſprouting, to enter and take Root in the Earth, it will preſently periſh.

CCCLXXXII. Some preſs down the Ground in which they intend to Sow the Seed, then put the Seed thereon, and ſo cover it an Inch over with Sifted Earth; becauſe they ſay the Nature of *Young Tulip* Roots, is to run deep into the Earth every Year more than other, which this faſtneſs of the Ground at bottom prevents, by which they think the Root increaſes the better; but doubtleſs it is not the beſt way, for this ſtiffneſs of the Earth does cauſe theſe young Roots to be long before they grow great, and hinders their thriving: For in a looſe Earth they grow faſter and greater, and thrive much better: And altho' the Roots may run deeper in ſuch a looſe Earth, yet that Fault may eaſily be help'd by Tranſplanting, and ſo they may be raiſed high enough.

CCCLXXXIII. The Ground therefore muſt be reſpected, for the finer, ſofter, and richer the Mould is, the greater will be the increaſe and Variety. It is to be Sifted from all Stones and Rubbiſh, and it ought to be either of it ſelf a fat Earth, or elſe made ſo good thro' rotten Dung.

CCCLXXXIV. Thoſe of the choiceſt Flowers, ought to be Sow'd in Boxes, fill'd with the fineſt Earth that can be gotten, in reſpect that the young Roots are apt to run deep into the Earth, ſo that in Beds many of them will be loſt: Sow them not too thick, nor cover them above a Fingers thickneſs with Mould, (as is before noted.) In *March* following, they will come up with ſmall Leaves like Graſs; in *April* Weed and Water them, as often as need requires.

CCCLXXXV. Some remove not their *Tulips* once, from Sowing the Seed to their Flowering; but this rule is not to be followed. About the end of June, two Years after their Sowing, they are to be taken up, and the ſmall Roots cleanſed, and ſet again in Rows at a wider diſtance, and ſo every other Year, till they bear Flowers, ſtill altering the Ground with freſh Earth, and Sifted compoſt, before you ſet them again. And to avoid looſeing them, you muſt take them up whilſt their Leaf and Stalk are freſh, and not withered.

CCCLXXXVI. And tho' the Leaves in the firſt Year are but like to the ordinary Graſs Blades, yet the ſecond Year they will be bigger, and ſo by degrees every Year larger and larger. The Leaves of the *Præcoces* while they are young, may be diſcerned from the *Mediæ*, for that they wholly ſtand up above Ground, ſhewing their ſmall Footſtalks; whereas the Leaves of the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ*, do never wholly appear out of the Ground, but the lower part which is broad, abides under the upper face of the Earth. Thus by Tranſplanting theſe Seedling Roots every other Year, (and ſome of them every Year, as you may ſee cauſe for the ſame) in their due Seaſon, *viz.* about *Midſummer*, or latter part of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, you will (according to your Seed and Soil,) have them in a due time come to bearing. It will be 6 or 7 Years before the *Præcoces* will bear Flowers; but the *Mediæ* will bear in the fifth or ſixth Year after Sowing, (rarely in the fourth Year, unleſs the Earth be very Rich, and then they are none of the beſt Flowers:) Again, ſome of the *Mediæ* will not Flower till the ſeventh or eighth Year after, and ſome weakly Roots not to the tenth Year, which I think are not worth the preſerving. This you are alſo to Note, That as your Roots grow bigger in Re-planting them, you muſt give them more room and diſtance one from another, leſt they ſhould rot, and by that means hinder each others Growth.

CCCLXXXVII. As many fine Flowers may be raiſed from the Seed of thoſe well marked, before mentioned; ſo ſuch as have a good Collection of *Modes*, or Self-colors, obſerving what colors are apteſt to change, and by the bottoms running up into the Leaves, become well marked with ſeveral colors: I ſay by Sowing the Seeds of ſuch, the Product may poſſibly be anſwerable to expectation: And tho' at firſt they may come wholly of one color, yet if they be *Orange*, *Sulphur*, *Hair*, *Dove*, *Gredeline*, *Iſabella*, *Shammy*, or any other light or ſtrange color, they are to be eſteemed; for in a Year or two, many ſuch have changed into good mark'd Flowers, and ſo continued in all their increaſe.

CCCLXXXVIII. To haſten which change, let ſuch of your colors as are Strong and Luxuriant, be ſet in lean and hungry, but freſh Earth; and the next Year after, in that which is Fat and well Manured; and ſo yearly removed to contrary Soils, till you obtain the end deſired.

CCCLXXXIX. The like courſe is to be taken with Off-ſets, to cauſe them to alter from the Original, as is daily done. For the *General Bole* came from the *Brown Anvers*, the *Cedo Nulli* from the *Zeablom*; and many fine Flowers from the *Brabaſon*, *Tourlon*, and *Widows*.

CCCXC. The Seed of the *Præcoces* does not thrive and come forward ſo faſt as that of the *Mediæ* and *Serotinæ*; nor does it give any Off-ſets in its running down, as that of the *Mediæ* does; which uſually leaves a ſmall Root at the Head of the other (which is run down) every Year; and beſides as they are more tender, ſo they require more care and attendance than the *Mediæ*, and therefore are the more to be valued.

CCCXCI. And this is a certain and general rule in all *Tulips*, that all the while they bear but one Leaf, they will not bear Flowers, whether they be Seedlings, or the Off-ſets of elder Roots, or the Roots themſelves, which have already born Flowers: But when they ſhew a ſecond Leaf, breaking out of the firſt, it is a certain Sign that it will then bear a Flower, unleſs ſome Caſualty or Accident hinder it; as Froſt or Rain, to nip or ſpoil the Bud, or ſome other untimely chance befall it. The time of 5, 6, 7, or more Years, to wait in expectation of Flowers, is a little long indeed; but if you take care to have good Seed from the better ſorts of *Tulips*, you will be ſufficiently recompenced for your Patience, from the great abundance of choice Flowers, which they will then produce.

Of the Roots.

CCCXCII. When you Set or Plant the Roots of your beſt bearing *Tulips*, if the Ground is either cold, or lyes too open to the cold Northern Air, it will be well to Plant them ſomewhat deeper in the Earth, by which they will be the better defended, and not be ſo liable to be pierced by Colds or Froſts; for deep Snows and hard Froſts are apt to pierce the *Præcoces*; and them chiefly, if they be too near the upper Cruſt of the Ground; and therefore many cover their Ground before Winter, with either freſh, or old rotten Dung, which will admirably preſerve them. The like you may do with *Seedlings*, to cauſe them to come on the forwarder, ſo it be after the firſt Years Sowing, but not till then.

CCCXCIII. If you remove the Roots after they have ſhot out their Fibres, or ſmall Strings, which grow

grow under the great round Roots, (which is from *September*, till they be in Flower) it will be very dangerous to them: for by removing them when they have taken faſt hold in the Earth, you hinder them for Flowering that Year, and it may be the next Year too, and hazard their periſhing withal. But after they are riſen to Flower, you may ſafely take them up if you pleaſe, and remove them without danger, unleſs it be a Young bearing Root, which in ſo doing, you will much hinder, by reaſon, (bearing now its firſt Flower,) it is yet very tender.

CCCXCIV. But all *Tulip* Roots, when their Stalks and Leaves are dry, may ſafely be taken out of the Ground, and be ſo kept, (ſo they lye in a dry, and not in a moiſt place) for ſix Months, without any great harm: And ſometimes they have been kept out of the Ground for nine Months, and yet have proved reaſonably well; but then you muſt know, that they have not been Young, but the Older Roots, and have been orderly taken up and preſerved. The dryer you keep a *Tulip* Root the better, ſo you let it not lye in the Sun or Wind, which may pierce and ſpoil it.

CCCXCV. When the Roots are ready to be taken up, do it in a fair calm Day, and if the Ground is hard or ſtiff, do it with a long hollow Trowel fit for the purpoſe; but in light or ſoft Grounds, it may be done with the Hands only.

CCCXCVI. Being taken up, lay them on Papers on which the Names are written, and place them open upon ſome Boarded Floor, where they muſt ſo remain to dry, about twenty Days. Then take away the dead Fibres, and looſe outward Skins, and ſuch Off-ſets or young Roots, as will eaſily part from the old; which done, it will be neceſſary to wrap up your beſt Roots eſpecially, in freſh, well dryed Papers, and on the outſide to write the Name of the Flower, which may be kept with its Off-ſet with it, until the middle of *Auguſt*; at which time, the Off-ſets are to be ſet in a good Bed prepared for that purpoſe. But the old bearing Roots muſt be left in the Papers, till the proper time is come for Planting them.

CCCXCVII. When you have ſecured your Roots in Boxes, it will be neceſſary often to look over them, leſt any ſhould be mouldy, or grow moiſt, as it often happens. Then the Mouldineſs or Moiſture, is gently to be wiped off, with a dry woollen Cloth, and the Root gently dryed before the Fire, and ſo put up again into freſh Papers.

CCCXCVIII. Your Roots being thus carefully diſpoſed, it will be time to prepare a place to Plant them in; which for the beſt bearing Roots, will be in a Bed, or Beds (according to your Store) which let be about a Yard in breadth, and in length according to your own liking, and as your Ground will permit; which let be Border'd with Rails or Bords, and fill'd two Feet deep, with the lighteſt, freſheſt, and fineſt Sifted Earth you can get.

CCCXCIX. Theſe Beds may contain 5 or 6 Roots in every Row, croſs the breadth of the Bed, which with a Line drawn, may be exactly divided, and the Roots placed accordingly: But before they be Set, the Roots are to be numbred from 1, to 50, 100, 200, *&c*, more or leſs, in a Book, with their proper Names to the Numbers; and then to be Planted according to the order of the Numbers in your Book; by which they will be known what they are, both before, and after the time of their bearing.

CCCC. In placing theſe Roots, ſome ſet the ſaddeſt colors towards the ſides, and the lighteſt in the middle, but a variable mixture is moſt pleaſing, not ſetting too many dark, or light colors together, tho' different from each other; nor to mingle the *Præcoces* with the *Mediæ*, but placing each ſort in a particular Bed by it ſelf.

CCCCI. When theſe *Noble Tulips* begin to riſe up to Flower, it would be well to cover the Bed with a thin Canvas Tilt, (ſupported with a ſmall kind of Frame) ſo as not to touch the Flowers; which may be put over them in cold Nights, to prevent the North, or North-Eaſt Winds or Froſts, from nipping and hurting the Buds, by which the Beauty of the Flower may be ſpoiled; as alſo to defend them in the Day-time from Hail, great Rains, and ſcorching heat of the Sun, by which means they will continue the longer in Flower. This Tilt or Canvas, may be taken off before the time of Flowering in fair Days, that they may now and then be refreſhed with the Sun Beams, and alſo with gentle Showers, and then be covered again in the Night: But when fully blown, let them not have above an Hours Sun in the Morning, and as much in the Evening, if the Seaſon be hot; if the Weather is cold, you may permit them a longer Sunning.

CCCCII. The more ordinary ſorts may be ſet in Borders, or in ſpaces in Knots, without taking any account of their Numbers, Names and Places, unleſs you ſo pleaſe: And if the Ground is good in which they are ſet, they may ſtand two Years without taking up, but not longer, in reſpect to their Off-ſets, which adhere to them; which if not removed, will make their Flowers to be ſmall and weak, and withal exhauſt very much the Nouriſhment of the Plant. And before they are ſet again in the ſame place, the Earth muſt be changed for that which is new and freſh.

CCCCIII. After the Flowers are fallen, break off the Heads or Seed Veſſels of every Flower, (except of ſuch as you reſerve for Seed;) ſo will the Stalks dry down the ſooner, and the Roots will preſerve their Strength the better, and be even Fortified thereby.

CCCCIV. Some of the beſt *Tulips* will ſometimes be infected with Diſeaſes, notwithſtanding our greateſt Care and Diligence in their Preſervation; which happens to ſome Roots while out of the Ground, and to others after they are Planted: If the defect is before it is Planted, the Root will appear ſhrivelled or crumpled on the outſide, and feel ſoft and ſpongy, which is a ſign that it is in a Conſumption, or waſting condition; which to prevent, you muſt wrap it up in Wooll, dipt in *Oil Olive*, and place it where it may receive ſome little warmth from the Fire: then about the beginning of *September*, or ſome little time before, ſet it in the Ground, putting ſome Wood Soot, mixed with Sand about it, covering the place with an Earthen Pot, the bottom turn'd upwards, to keep it from Wet, till the Fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of *September*, or beginning of *October*, or not at all. Theſe decaying Roots thus managed, (tho' ſome of the outward Folds rot and conſume, the middle and Heart remaining ſound) will revive again, and in two or three Years bear Flowers as formerly.

CCCCV. If the defect happens after they are Planted, and have put forth green Leaves; if any of them begin to fade and wither, you muſt open the Earth to the bottom of the Root, to find out the cauſe, and if the Root is moiſt and ſoft, it is paſt Cure or help: But if it be any thing hard, it may be recovered, by putting to it Wood Soot mixt with dry Sand, and covering it as in the former, leaving the place ſomewhat open, that it may dry downwards the ſooner. In hot Days, take off the Pot, and take up the Root as ſoon as the Fibres

are

are gone, and keep it in Wooll wet in *Oil Olive*, near the Fire: Afterwards ſet it again, according to the directions in the former *Paragraph* or *Seſſion*. By this means many choice Flowers or Roots have been ſaved, which otherwiſe had been undoubtedly loſt.

CCCCVI. Contrariwiſe, we purpoſely make ſome Roots Sick, by taking them up a little before they begin to Flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their Luxury, and cauſe them to be better marked the next Year following. This has been often done with the *Agat Robine*, *Paſs Cittadel*, *Paſs Heron*, *Paſs Oudinard*, *Turloon*, *Widows*, and ſuch like ordinary Flowers, by which means ſome of them will come to be very well marked, ſo as that they might be taken to be much better Flowers than indeed they are.

CCCCVII. When you Plant your beſt *Tulips*, you muſt Yearly make a proviſion of Manured, freſh, light, ſandy Earth, to make new Beds for them; or by taking away that in which they grow, and ſupplying the place with this new proviſion: For if *Tulips* be ſet twice in the ſame Earth, they will languiſh and decay for want of agreeable Nouriſhment. But if you have ſtore of *Neats-Dung mixed with Sand, which has lain on an heap two or three Years:* If this I ſay be Sifted, and in *Auguſt* well mixed with the Earth of your Bed, and the Air be any thing good and temperate, it will be ſufficient. By this very means, Mr. *Rea* ſays, that he had ſet his beſt *Tulips*, for twenty Years ſucceſſively in one Bed, and that they proſpered to his Wiſh, and oftentimes beyond his Expectation.

CCCCVIII. Some Gardeners give us another kind of Compoſt, which they make after this manner. *Take an hundred Buſhels of yellow Sand*; *Fourſcore Buſhels of red Mould well mellowed*; *Threeſcore Buſhels of Kitchin-Garden Earth, which mix altogether with a Shovel*; *and after a Months lying together, paſs it thro' a Skreen, that the Mixtion may be well made*; *and thus Skreen it once a Month, for* 12 *or* 14 *Months together, which then keep for uſe.* The more this Earth paſſes thro' the Skreen, the lighter and better it will become, and the more agreeable to your Flowers.

CCCCIX. Before this *Compoſt*, or *Compound Earth*, is laid on the Natural Soil of your Beds, you are to conſider, that if the Soil be wet or moiſt, (both which are Enemies to the *Tulip*,) you muſt make it dry, or dig the Bed you deſign, taking out a Foot and half of the Earth, and then filling it up again with this *Compound Earth, mixed with an equal quantity of Sand*; but if the Soil of the Garden be naturally dry, light and ſandy, then you may ſave the former trouble of digging up and removing the Earth, and only cover it with the ſaid prepared Earth, about half a Foot thick.

Of the BULBS, *nad young* BULB-*Roots.*

CCCCX. Your Beds or Parterries deſigned, being thus prepared, you may then Plant upon them your *Bulbs* or *Young Roots*, as before directed, taking care, that each *Bulb* or *Young Root*, be well covered about three Inches deep, with Earth on all ſides, which may be done from the middle of *October*, to the end of *December*.

CCCCXI. As ſoon as ever they are put into the Ground, you muſt not neglect to cover them with large Straw, or dryed Dung as is before hinted, to ſecure them from Froſts, and ſevere cold Weather; but then they muſt be uncovered again, as ſoon as the Froſt and Cold is gone.

CCCCXII. When *March* is come, and you perceive that they begin to ſhoot, take care to Water them if the Seaſon is dry, and you ſee that they require it; but how much, or how long you muſt Water them, is wholly to be left to your own diſcretion. And if Weeds grow, let them be continually pluckt up, becauſe they will (if ſuffered) draw the Nouriſhment from the Roots of your Flowers.

CCCCXIII. Theſe *Bulbs* of the *Tulip* Roots, are to remain in the Earth for one Year only, during which time, they muſt be carefully Cultivated, but at a Years end they muſt be removed in the following manner.

CCCCXIV. Take a Diſ-planting Scoop, which thruſt into the Ground at a convenient diſtance from the *Bulbs*, and a little below their Fibres, by which means, you will be able to take them up ſafe without Wounding; then ſeparate the Earth from them, and continue ſo to do, till they are all diſplanted.

CCCCXV. The *Bulbs* being out of the Earth, and made clean from the Earth ſticking to them, carry them into an open place in the ſhade, (for theſe Roots are ſo tender, that they will not endure the Sun, the leaſt heat being apt to dry them too much;) and be ſure that they be not heaped up one upon another; for thereby it may happen, that thoſe underneath may be heated, which would certainly do them harm, becauſe it might give motion to the Sprout.

CCCCXVI. When the Seaſon for Planting the *Bulb*, or *Young Root* is come, you muſt manage it as is before directed, after having ſeparated the Suckers, which you are to Plant in a Nurſery made of the ſame Earth, as we have ordered for the *Bulb* it ſelf, at *Sect.* 408, 409, and 410, aforegoing.

Of the Suckers *of a* Tulip-BULB.

CCCCXVII. Tho' the Suckers of *Tulip-Bulbs* are Planted chiefly for the increaſe of the kind, and not ſo much for Ornament, ſo that there need not be ſo much care to fit particular Beds for them, as for their *Bulbs*; yet they ought to be Planted orderly and in Rows, and at 5 or 6 Inches diſtance one from another, and two Inches deep in the Ground, covering them ſmoothly with your Hand; after which, you are to take the ſame care of them as you do of your *Bulbs*.

CCCCXVIII. How long they are to continue in the Ground, is the next Conſideration: Some ſay, two Years, for that ſay they, the firſt Year they only ſprout, and the ſecond Year they multiply: Others ſay three Years, for that the third Year they come to ſuch a Perfection as to produce Flowers, which ſeems to be moſt Conſentaneous to the Nature and Property of theſe Plants.

CCCCXIX. *To prevent theſe* Suckers *growing dry.* From the time of ſeparating them from their *Bulbs*, to the time of their Re-planting, you muſt put them into Moſs, in ſome open place, till you Plant them again; and ſo uſed, they will thrive admirably.

Obſer-

Of the Flowers.

CCCCXX. The *Tulip* whoſe Cup is leaſt Convex, is preferrable to that which is very much Convex; a flat Form is ſaid to be more Beautiful than a ſharp, the bottom being alſo proportion'd to the top; for the bottom is much taken notice of, becauſe the Stripes or Strakes which ariſe from it, are generally of the fineſt colors.

CCCCXXI If its Form and Green is of a midling bigneſs, has a requiſite largeneſs, and the green appears a little frizzled, or accompanied with ſmall Streaks; if its color or colors are Luſtrous, and appear like Sattin, or of a Flame colored Red upon a White Ground; or is of divers colors with Shadings, or yellow ſtriped with grey; ſuch as theſe are eſteemed, and accounted of the better kinds; and ſo much the more, if the color is not confuſedly blended, but its Stripes are well ſeparated, looking agreeable to the Eye.

CCCCXXII. The color of the chives are not much material, in reſpect to its Beauty; but a good *Tulip* ought to have its Thrums of a brown color, and not yellow: And tho' it may appear fine at its firſt opening, you ought to ſuſpend your Judgment concerning the ſame, as to its Goodneſs and Value, till 2 or 3 days be paſt, before you can rightly make an Eſtimation: But this is certain, that in a well-form'd *Tulip*, the three inner Leaves ought to be larger than the three outward: And that when it opens, if it be with its Leaves turn'd either inwards or outwards, or that its Leaves are too ſmall or thin, it is of no account or value at all.

CCCCXXIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture; but at moſt are only moiſt in the beginning of the firſt degree, Aperitive, Stomatick, Chylifick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

CCCCXXIV. *The Specification.* Of the *Satyrion*, *Dioſcorides*, lib. 3. cap. 143, and 144. ſays, Ταύτῳ δὲ πίνειν ἐν οἴνῳ μέλανι δυσηρῷ πρὸς ὀπισθότονον. *Hanc in Vino nigro noſtro bibere oportet, contra Opiſthotonon.* 2. Καὶ εἰ βούλει γυναικὶ συμπέσσαι χρῆσαι· *Ipſa quoque utere, ſi cum muliere rem habere volueris.* 3. Φασὶ γὰρ ἀντῷ καὶ ὀρμώκινειν τ' ὄπι συμπέσσα. *Eam enim etiam ad venereos impetus concitatricem vim habere affirmant. De Satyrio erythronio ille dixit.* 4. Ἱστοροῦσι δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἡς ἡ χεῖρ λαφθεῖσα ἡ ῥίζα, ἐρεθίζει πρὸς ἀφροδίσια, σὺν οἴνῳ δὲ πιθεῖσα, μᾶλλον. *Proditur & radix, ſi modo manu teneatur, venerem ſtimulare, eoque magis, ſi bibatur in Vino.* And if *Theophraſtus*'s *Herba ab Indo quodam allata*, in lib. 9. cap. 20. be the ſame with *Satyrion*, as the moſt Learned ſeem to affirm, he aſcribes much the ſame Virtues to it which *Dioſcorides* does. Θαυμασιωτάτη, δὲ ἦν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἤγαγε. Οὐ γὰρ προσιεγκαμένοις, ἀλλ' ἁπτομένοις ἔφασαν ἂν τὸ αἰδεῖον πίνεσθαι, &c. *Ad rem autem venereum, mirum in modum herba pollebat, quam Indus attulerat. Non enim ſolum edentibus, ſed etiam tangentibus tantum, genitalibus vim vehementum adeo inſpirare, ut quoties vellent coire poſſent. Et quidem qui uſi fuerunt, duodecies potuiſſe dixerunt. Mulieris verò vehementius etiam citari libidinem, cum eo Medicamine uſæ fuerint, dicebatur. Hæc igitur vis, ſi vere narratur, mirifica eſt.* The Subſtance of all this is, that *Satyrion* (the Root which is only uſed,) is good againſt that ſort of Convulſion called the *Opiſthotonos*, (*ſupinus raptus*, in which all the parts of the Body are Contracted, Bended, or Convulſed backwards; ſee my *Praxis Medica*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 2.) to increaſe Seed, and powerfully to provoke Luſt, and that both in Men and Women: And if ſo, it follows of conſequence, that it muſt reſtore in Conſumptions; for that the Seed is made of the beſt and moſt Spirituous, and Saline parts of the Blood, and Blood being the Progenerator of Fleſh, it is reaſonable to conclude, that ſince it largely produces Seed, it muſt as largely generate Blood, which is that only by which pined and waſted Bodies are again Nouriſhed, and reſtored to their Priſtine State of Health. *Bodæus* in his Comment upon that place of *Theophraſtus*, ſays, *Tacitè (ille Theophraſtus) ridet illos, qui plantis tantas adſcribunt vires, ut ſi manu tantum teneantur venereas libidines immoderatas movere poſſint.*

CCCCXXV. *The Preparations.* As the Root is the only part of the *Tulip*, which is of any approved Phyſical uſe, ſo therefrom you may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Milk, Canary, or Water.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. Sanguis Satyrionis, *or the Blood thereof, according to* Quercetan, *ab* Heers *and* Schroder. 5. *The Compound Extract.*

The Virtues.

CCCCXXVI. *The Liquid Juice.* It may be clarified with Whites of Eggs, or uſed ſimply of it ſelf, being immediately extracted; Doſe from one Ounce to three, mixt with a Glaſs of Canary every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed. It corrobrates the Womb, and Inſtruments of Generation, increaſes Seed, provokes Luſt, and is ſaid to cauſe Fruitfulneſs in both Sexes, and cure Impotency in Men.

CCCCXXVII. *The Decoction in Milk, or Canary, or in Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but is much weaker; if it is made in Water, it ought to be given mixed with an equal quantity of generous Wine, and ſo taken Morning and Night, to half a Pint of the Decoction or more.

CCCCXXVIII. *The Conſerve.* The Root is boiled or baked ſoft, then beaten up with Sugar. It is of the ſame purport, Nouriſhes much, is Reſtorative, and is profitable for the Cure of a *Phthiſis*, or Ulceration of the Lungs, and a Pining Conſumption. Doſe as much as a large Walnut, Morning, Noon and Night, drinking after it to waſh it down, a Glaſs of Palm-Wine, or Old Malaga, and ſometimes for change, a draught of Milk warm from the Cow.

CCCCXXIX. *Sanguis Satyrionis*, the Blood of Satyrion. *Quercetan* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Radicem Satyrionis optimè mundatam, quam in Mortario marmoreo probè contunde, donec formam pulpæ ſortiatur. Ad libras quatuor hujus pulpæ, adjice medullæ panis Secalini, & panis Triticei, ana, libram unam. Omnia invicem probè mixta, & tantillo vini albi irrigata, injiciantur in Matracium Vitreum cum collo longo, ſubere vel cera Hiſpanica optimè obturatum, ut nihil tranſpiret. Hoc Matracium collocetur in ſimo calido, ſive in Balneo Vaporoſo; donec Materia in Chyli Sanguinei, ac rubicundi colorem convertatur. Tunc illam fortiter prælo exprime, & expreſſionem hanc Chyloſam, & Sanguineam pone in Balneo Vaporoſo, illud in hac ſecunda digeſtione, majorem acquiret rubedinem; & fæces aliquot in fundo relinquit, quas ſeparabis. Continuando hanc digeſtionem, & depurationem, donec materia clariſſima & rubicundiſſima apparuerit. Separa ab illa tunc liquorem clariorem per Alembicum ad Ignem Balnei Vaporoſi, & remanebit in fundo extractum rubicundiſſimum, quod nominant Sanguineum Satyrionis.* 2. *Ab* Heers, *lib.* 1. Obſervat. 8. makes it after this manner.

ner. ℞ *Radicem Satyrionis, contunde ac adde ſenſim micas panis albi, propter lentoris dilutionem Spir. Vini è Malvatio, ut irroretur. Dein digere in Balneo Mariæ vaſe clauſo Septim. Tùm exprime, expreſſum iterum per Menſem digere. Innatabit Liquor rubicundus, hunc inclinando Collige objectis fæcibus.* Take *Satyrion* Roots, beat them in a Mortar with Crumbs of white Bread, adding them gradually, or by little and little; then add Spirit of Malaga Wine, ſprinkling it on, for the more eaſie diluting of the Glutinous or clammy Subſtance; digeſt it in a cloſe Veſſel in *Balneo* for a Week; then ſtrain, and the ſtrained forth Liquor digeſt again for a Month, ſo will a red Liquor ſupernate, which decant, or pour off by inclination. 3. From *Schroder: Fit ex Radice conquaſſata, & cum Pane atque Vino (Spiritu Vini) digeſta.* It is made of the Root bruiſed, and beaten up with a ſufficient quantity of Crumbs of Bread, and then digeſted with Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The Virtues of this Preparation, we will give you from *Quercetan* in his own Words. *Sanguis ex Satyrione ſingulare Matricis corroborans, & ſpecificum eſt Remedium ad Conceptionem: proliſque Generationem juvandum, Steriliſſimiſque quantum libet Mulieribus fœcunditatis donum impertit virique Impotentiam ad Priſtinum Vigorem reducit.* It cauſes Fruitfulneſs in both Sexes, ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation, and ſo comforts the Womb, as to induce Conception: It provokes Luſt, and cures Impotency in Men, reſtoring their Virility. Doſe two Drams or more, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXX. *Extractum Satyrionis Compoſitum.* Extract of Satyrion Compound. *Take of the* Sanguis Satyrionis *ſimple, according to the former preſcription, a Pound; Salt of Pearl one Ounce, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, of Cinnamon and of Aniſeeds, of each a Dram; mix them, and keep it for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the *Sanguis Satyrionis* aforegoing, and very much exceeds it in its Effects: It cures Weakneſs and Faintings, and reſtores in Conſumptions. Doſe 20 Drops, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

CCCCXXXI. Nota. *Verus Philoſophus ulterius adhuc progredietur, & per eandem Viam tum ex frumento, tum ex Vino, educet ſubſtantiam quandam Sanguineam; alendi & vivificandi Facultate potentem; quâ cauſam Generationis Carnis, in corpore noſtro indagabit.* Quercetanus.

CHAP. DCCXIV.

Of TULIP *Baſtard.*

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in Latine, *Tulipa Notha, Tulipa Spuria,* the Baſtard Tulip.

II. *The Kinds.* Theſe *Baſtard Tulips* are all of them (ſo far as I have ſeen) *Præcoces,* or of the Early ſorts; of which we have found growing in our Gardens theſe Species following, denominated for the moſt part, from the Places or Countries from whence they were firſt brought to us. 1. *Tulipa Armenica,* The Armenian Tulip. 2. *Tulipa Bolonienſis ſive Bombycina flore rubro major.* The greater red Bolonian Tulip. 3. *Tulipa Bergomenſis, rubra media & minor, ſive Tulipa pumilio rubra;* The dwarf red Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. 4. *Tulipa Bolonienſis Flore luteo,* the yellow Bolonian Tulip. 5. *Tulipa Bicolor Italica,* The Italian ſmall party colored Tulip. 6. *Tulipa Byzantina duobus Floribus Cluſij;* The ſmall Tulip of Conſtantinople. 7. *Tulipa de Caſſa,* The Turky Caffa Tulip. 8. *Tulipa Cretica,* The Candy Tulip. 9. *Tulipa Italica, major & minor.* The Italian Tulip greater and leſſer. 10. *Tulipa Luſitanica, ſive Tulipa pumilio verſicolor,* The Portugueze Tulip, or dwarf Stript Tulip. 11. *Tulipa Narbonenſis, vel Pumilio lutea,* The Narbone, or dwarf yellow Tulip. 12. *Tulipa Pumilio alba,* The white dwarf Tulip. 13. *Tulipa Perſica,* The Perſian Tulip.

Tulip Baſtard.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Armenian Tulip, *much differing from thoſe in the former* Chapter, *its Root is Bulbous (as other* Tulip-*Roots are,) and ſomething larger than the Root of the fourth Kind, or yellow* Bolonian *following. It bears three, (ſometimes four) ſmall, long, and ſomewhat narrow green Leaves, altogether at one Joint or place, the Stalk being Naked without Leaves, and not high. At its top it bears one Flower, which is ſmall, and like to an ordinary* Tulip, *but ſomething more yellow, tending to an Orange color, with a black bottom.*

IV. The ſecond, or greater red Bolonian Tulip. *Its Root is plainly ſeen to be differing from all others; for it is longer, and has not ſo plain an Eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former* Tulips *have, but more eſpecially, becauſe the top is plentifully ſtored with a yellowiſh Silk-like Woolline ſs; its outſide, or Skin of it alſo, is of a brighter or paler red, not ſo eaſie to be peeled off, and it runs under Ground both down-right and ſideways, (more eſpecially in a Country Soil and Air,*

where it will increaſe abundantly, tho' not ſo in our London *Air, and Forc't Grounds.) ſomething like to the yellow* Bolonian Tulip, *(at* Sect. VI.*) following. It ſhoots out of the Earth with broad and long Leaves, but neither ſo broad, nor of ſo white or Mealy a green color, as other* Tulips, *but more dark than the* Serotinæ, *or* late Flowering Tulips; *ſo that this may eaſily be diſcerned by its Leaf, from any other* Tulip *above Ground, by ſuch as are skill'd in theſe Flowers. It bears three Leaves upon its Stalk, (very rarely four) and at the top of the Stalk (which is not long) a Flower, like to the* Tulips, *but that its Leaves are always long, and ſomething narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a* Chevern, *whoſe point riſes up to the middle of the Leaf, higher than in any other* Tulip. *The Flower is of a pale red color, nothing ſo lively as in the former* Early *or* Late Red Tulips, *yet ſweeter (for the moſt part) than any of them, and neareſt to the yellow* Bolonian Tulip *following, which has much the ſame Smell.*

V. The third, or Dwarf red Bergomo Tulip, greater and leſſer. *Theſe differ very little from the laſt deſcribed, ſaving that they are much leſs, and ſmaller in all their parts, and therefore are called* Dwarfs, *in reſpect of them, of which there is a greater and a leſſer: They take their Denomination or Name, from the place from whence they came to us.*

VI. The fourth, or yellow Bolonian Tulip. *The Root of this* Tulip *may be eaſily known from the former Red, (or any other kind,) that it ſeldom comes to be ſo large or big, is not ſo Woolly at the top, and the Skin or outſide is ſomething paler, harder, and ſharper pointed; but its bottom is like the former Red, and not ſo eminent as the* Early or Late Tulips. *It bears much longer and narrower Leaves than any (except the* Narbone *and* Perſian, *at* Sect. XIII. *and* XV. *following,) and of a whitiſh green color: It bears ſometimes but one Flower on a Stalk, ſometimes two, and ſometimes, tho' rarely, three, but ſmaller; which are wholly yellow, more open than the other kinds, and ſmelling ſweet. The Head for Seed is ſmaller than in others, and has not that Crown at the Head thereof, for which reaſon the Seed is alſo ſmaller, but like to the Seed of other ſorts.*

VII. The fifth, or ſmall Italian Party colored Tulip. *From its ſmall Bulbous Root, it ſends forth Leaves, which are ſmall, long, and narrow, of a dark green color, ſomething like to the Leaves of an* Hyacinth. *Its Flower is ſmall alſo, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, three of which are wholly of a red color, and three wholly of a yellow.*

VIII. The ſixth, or ſmall Tulip of Conſtantinople. *The Root is very like to that of the yellow* Bolonian Tulip, *(at* Sect. VI.*) It is a ſmall Plant, bearing for the moſt part two Leaves on the Stalk, which are fair and broad, almoſt like to the* Candy-Tulip, *(at* Sect. X.*) The Stalk riſes to be about a Foot high, bearing ſometimes but one ſmall Flower, but moſt commonly two, one below another, and are no bigger than the Flowers of the* yellow Bolonian Tulip, *but differing in color; for this is on the outſide of a Purpliſh color, mixed with white and green; and on the inſide of a fair bluſh color, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the Pendents or Tips blackiſh.*

IX. The ſeventh, or Turky-Caffa Tulip. *Its Root is like to others of the* Præcoces, *or* Early Tulips, *but differ from them in ſome other things or particulars. Its Leaves are a pale green, being as broad and large as thoſe of a* Præcox; *ſometimes they are crumpled or waved on the edges, and ſome have their edges for a good breadth, of a whitiſh, or whitiſh yellow color; and in others the Leaves are liſted or parted with whitiſh yellow and green. The Stalk riſes up ſcarcely to the height of a* Præcox, *and bears a Flower, not unlike to the* Early Tulips, *in ſome of a reddiſh yellow color, with a Ruſſet-color'd ground or bottom; and in others of ſeveral other colors. The Seed is ſo like to that of the* Præcoces, *that it is not to be diſtinguiſhed from it.*

X. The eighth, or Candy Tulip. *Its Root is ſmall, and ſomething like to the* Narbone, *or* Dwarf yellow Tulip, *at* Sect. XIII. *but a little bigger. It bears fair broad Leaves, of a greeniſh color, and not very whitiſh. The Stalk bears one Flower, which is larger, and more open than in ſome other kinds; and is either wholly white, or of a deep red color, or elſe variably mixt, of white, with a fine reddiſh Purple; the bottoms being yellow with Purpliſh chives, tipt with blackiſh Pendents. It does difficultly thrive in this our cold Climate, and proſpers not well, unleſs a great care be taken of it.*

XI. The ninth, or Italian Tulip, greater and leſſer. *Their Roots are like to the* yellow Bolonian Tulip, *but the Stalks riſe not up ſo high as in that. The Leaves of both ſorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a Wave of the Sea, lying nearer the Ground. The Flower is yellow within, browniſh or reddiſh on the back, and in the middle of the three outward Leaves, the edges appear yellow. Both theſe Kinds do much reſemble the* Narbone Tulip, *and they differ one from another in nothing, but that the one is greater and the other leſſer.*

XII. The tenth, or Portugueze Tulip, or Dwarf ſtrip'd Tulip. *This Dwarf Tulip is of the ſame kindred with the greater and leſſer* Italian *juſt before deſcribed, and the* Narbonenſe, *or* Dwarf yellow Tulip *following; there being no other difference in this from them, but that the Flower of this has ſome red Veins running in the Leaves thereof.*

XIII. The eleventh, or Narbone, or Dwarf yellow Tulip. *This is very like to the* yellow Bolonian *(at* Sect. VI. *above,) as well in its Root, as in its Leaf and Flower; as alſo in the color thereof, being yellow. The only difference is, that it is in all reſpects leſſer and lower, and not ſo apt to bear, nor ſo eaſie to increaſe by the Root.*

XIV. The twelfth, or white Dwarf Tulip. *Its Root is like the others, its Stalk is longer than other* Dwarfs, *and the Flower is alſo larger, (being of a white color,) than other ſorts of* white Tulips; *but the Leaves thereof are narrower.*

XV. The thirteenth, or Perſian Tulip. *Its Root is ſmall, covered with a thick, hard, blackiſh Shell or Skin, with a yellowiſh Woollineſs both at the top and under the Shell. It is a rare Plant, but is thought nearly to agree with the* Bolonian *and* Indian Tulips, *in its Root, Leaf and Flower. It riſes out of the Ground at firſt, with one very long and ſmall round Leaf, which when it is three or four Inches high, does open it ſelf, and ſhews forth another ſmall Leaf (as long almoſt as the former) breaking out of the one ſide thereof, and after it a third; and ſometimes, tho' rarely, a fourth and a fifth, but each ſhorter than other, which afterwards become of the breadth of the* Dwarf yellow Tulip, *at* Sect. XIII. *aforegoing, or ſomething broader; but much longer than any other, and abiding more hollow, and of the color of the* Early Tulips *on its inſide. The Stalk riſes to be a Foot and a half high ſometimes, bearing one Flower of ſix long and pointed Leaves, of the Form of other ſmall* Tulips, *not much bigger than the yellow* Italian Tulip; *but it is wholly white on the inſide and outſide of all its Leaves, ſaving that on the backs of the three outermoſt, from the middle*

middle towards the edges, there is a ſhow of a brownish bluſh, or pale red color, yet deeper in the midſt, the edges remaining wholly white. The bottoms of all theſe Leaves, are of a dark, or Dun Tawney, and the Chives and Tips of a darkiſh purple Tawney. It ſeldom bears Seed with us, but when it does, it is ſmall like to the Bolonian *or* Narbone Tulips; *nor is it ſo plentiful in parting or ſetting off by the Root as they, and ſeldom Flowers after the firſt Year.*

XVI. *The Places.* Their Names ſhew their Native Countries, being Nurſt up with us only in Gardens.

XVII. *The Times.* They are all *Præcoces*, and Flower here in *England*, thro' all the time of the Flowering of the *Early Tulips*.

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe declared at large, in the laſt aforegoing *Chapter*, to which you are referred.

CHAP. DCCXV.

Of TURNEP *Garden.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Γογγύλη: of the *Lacedemonians*, Ραπὶς: of the *Boetians*, ζειλαπὶς: in Latine, *Rapum*, pl. *Rapa*; and in Engliſh, *Turnep*, and *Turneps*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *The Garden Kinds*, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *The Wild Kinds*, of which in *Chap.* 716. next following. Of the Garden Kinds there is 1. *Rapum rotundum album commune*, The common white round Turnep. 2. *Rapum rotundum rubrum commune*, The common red round Turnep. 3. *Rapum longum vulgare*, The common long Turnep. 4. *Rapum luteum*, The yellow Turnep.

Turnep Garden round.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or common white round Turnep *Its Root is round, (ſometimes of a Globular, and ſometimes of a flatter round Form,) and of a white color both without and within, with a ſmall Pigs-Tail like Root at its bottom, or underneath it: The rounder ſorts are ſaid to be the ſtronger or worſer; the flatter kinds the ſweeter or better; but there are very good and ſweet taſted of both ſorts. From this Root ſpring up many large and long, rough, green Leaves, with deep and uneven Gaſhes on both edges; from among theſe Leaves, riſes up the Stalk, about two Feet high, ſpread at top into many Branches, bearing thereon yellow Flowers, which turn into long Pods, with blackiſh round Seed in them.*

IV. The ſecond, or common red round Turnep. *Its Root is of a fair red color on ſome parts of the outſide, the other parts being white like the former, but of a pure white color throughout within, as the firſt alſo is. This in its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, is exactly like the firſt Deſcribed, but its Root is larger. This* Matthiolus *ſays, grows in the Country of* Anamia, *(where he had ſeen an infinite number of them) to ſuch a bigneſs, as to have weighed Fifty Pounds weight a piece, and ſome an Hundred Pounds weight, (which is almoſt incredible) but we ſee this kind is apt to grow very big with us in our cold Climate; and therefore poſſibly it may grow or extend it ſelf to a far greater Magnitude in thoſe warmer Climates, the Soil being alſo agreeable to its Nature, and facilitating ſuch an extraordinary Production.*

V. The third, or common long Turnep. *Its Root is round, but not Globular, and long, almoſt in ſome like a Cylinder, and in others more peaked or Spear-like, being of a white color both on the outſide and inſide. The Leaves, Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed.*

VI. The fourth, or yellow Turnep. *Its Root is like to the firſt common kind, but changes to be more yellow, and in ſome comes near to the color of a* yellow Carrot; *otherwiſe whilſt it is growing, in reſpect to its Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, it is hard to be diſcerned from the firſt common Garden Kind.*

VII. *The Places.* The *Turnep* is a Manured Plant, and grows with us only in Gardens, or Fields kept on purpoſe for the ſame. Thoſe which grow at *Hackney*, near *London*, are leſſer than many others, and are thought to be ſweeter than any of the other Kinds which grow in *England*. They delight in a fat and ſandy, light, looſe Earth, and there grow well.

VIII. *The Times.* They are Sown in the Spring, as alſo in the end of *Auguſt*. They Flower and Seed the ſecond Year after they are Sown. *Gerard* ſays, that thoſe which Flower the firſt Year are a degenerate Kind, which the People about *Namptwich* in *Cheſhire*, call *Mad-neps*, from their evil Qualities, in cauſing a Vertigo and Frenzie, or kind of Madneſs for ſome little while. But *Parkinſon* ſays, that theſe *Mad-neps* are a Species of the *Parſnep*, as we have declared in *Chap.* 544. *Sect.* 7. aforegoing of this Book.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Roots are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Anodyn, Diſcuſſive, Suppurative, Pectoral, Nephritick, Chylifick and Analeptick. The Seed is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Attractive, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral,

ral, Nephritick and Alexipharmick; having much the ſame *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of *Muſtard-Seed*, to which we ſhall refer you.

X. *The Specification.* It, *viz.* the *Root*, removes Obſtructions of the Lungs and other Viſcera, breeds a laudable Chyle and good Juices, and cures Rheumatiſms, Gouts, and Conſumptions.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Vinous Juice of the Root.* 2. *A Spirit from the ſame.* 3. *A Liquid Juice or* Sapa. 4. *A Liquid Juice by expreſſion from the Baked Roots.* 5. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 6. *The Simple Pulp of the Roots, made by Baking or Boiling.* 7. *The Expreſſed Oil of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Vinous Juice. It is made of the Expreſſed Juice of the raw Root, by being firſt beaten to a Pulp in a Mill, or otherwiſe, and then expreſſed out; after which, it is Fermented in wooden Vatts or Veſſels, as Juices of* Grapes, Apples, Pears, *&c.* It is a pleaſing Liquor, and may be drank as Ale, Beer, Cyder, Perry, Wine, *&c.* at Meals and other times to quench Thirſt. It is Diuretick, Cordial, and ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels.

XIII. *Spiritus Raporum*; The Spirit of Turneps. *It is drawn from the aforementioned Liquor, as you draw Spirit of Wine from Wine.* It has much the ſame Virtues with Spirit of Wine, and may be drank alone, or with Sugar, as you drink Brandy to warm the Stomach, cheriſh the Bowels, and revive the Spirits. With it you may make Punch with Water, Lime-Juice and Sugar, as you do with Brandy, which being drank, will have the ſame Effects; and if taken plentifully or freely, *viz.* about half a Pint at a time, 1. In the Morning faſting. 2. Half an Hour before Dinner. 3. At four in the Afternoon; and 4. At Bed time, and be continued in the ſame manner for 10 or 12 Weeks together, it will Cure a Pining Conſumption. And may be uſed in Chymical Operations, for making *Tinctures*, *Extracts*, *Cordial Waters*, *Spirits*, &c.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice or* Sapa. It is done by Expreſſion out of either raw Turneps, or after they are Baked, or Boiled ſoft in their Skins; and this *Juice* may be taken *Simply* as it is expreſſed out; or otherwiſe made into an *Eſſence*, or *Sapa*, and ſo kept for farther uſe. Theſe Preparations are all Pectoral, Chylifick, Nutritive, and reſtore in deep Conſumptions.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots.* It is good againſt the Rickets in Children, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Quartan Agues, Aſthma's, Coughs, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, Conſumptions; increaſes Seed, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine, being drank daily as the uſual Drink.

XVI. *The Simple Pulp of the Root, made by Baking or Boiling.* If it is eaten without Vinegar or Salt, only of it ſelf, or mixed with a little new Cream, or Milk, and ſome pure fine white Bread, and the Patient confines himſelf to Live of it for 6, 7, or 8 Weeks, eating no other Food, neither Fleſh nor Fiſh, Pickles, Sawces, or Sweet-Meats, during that ſpace of time, and drinking in the mean ſeaſon only a ſtrong *Decoction of Turneps*, it effectually cures a Rheumatiſm and Gout, as alſo the Scurvy and Conſumption, altho' the Patient is in a very Deplorable Condition; it is alſo a very good Diet to be obſerved of ſuch, as have come out of a Salivation, or other Courſe for the Cure of the foul Diſeaſe; doing truly much more than could be reaſonably expected, in compleating the Cures of thoſe Diſeaſes, beyond many other things of much greater Name.

XVII. *The Expreſſed Oil from the Seed.* Being mixed with *Venice Treacle* or *Mithridate*, it is ſingular good againſt Poiſon, and malign and infectious Diſeaſes. *Gerard* ſays, that in the Low Countries, as *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Flanders*, &c. it is given to eaſe the After-pains of Women in Child-Bed; and they give it both to kill and expel Worms in Children: And being waſhed with Water, and then anointed upon the Skin, it takes away its ruggedneſs, and makes it ſoft and ſmooth.

CHAP. DCCXVI.

Of TURNEP *Wild:*

OR,

Wild *RAPE.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Λαμψάνη *Dioſcoridis:* and in Latine *Lampſane Matthioli*, alſo *Rapum Sylveſtre*, and *Rapiſtrum*, (*à Similitudine Rapi foliorum*, and in Engliſh *Wild Turnep.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have two ſorts pretty common with us, *viz.* 1. *Rapum non Bulboſum, Rapum majus Sylveſtre*, The greater Wild Rape or Turnep; and this is that *Rape* which yields the *Rape-Seed*, or *Cole-Seed*, out of which *Oil* is drawn in Mills by Expreſſion, for many Mechanick uſes. 2. *Rapiſtrum Sylveſtre*, and *Rapiſtrum minus*, The leſſer wild Rape or Turnep.

Turnep Wild.

The

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or greater Wild Turnep. *Its Root is long and slender, with some few Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves and Stalk are very like to those of the* Garden long Turnep; *but they grow thicker and more plentifully from the Root, and more crumpled and gasht in on the sides, and more rough in handling; and in the Flowers, Pods and Seed, it is much alike, and in the whole in its appearance, differs not much from it: The Seed is called* Rape-Seed *and* Cole-Seed.

IV. The second, or lesser wild Rape, or Turnep. *Its Root is also long, and much lesser or slenderer than the former, with some few Fibres issuing from it. Its Leaves are smaller at bottom, and not jagged, but a little waved. It is not so plenteous in Leaves as the former, but growing fewer, they are more sparsed upon the Stalks and Branches, grow upon not very long Footstalks, and the higher they grow, are more deeply waved on the edges, and sometimes as it were a little jagged. The Flowers are yellow, after which come pretty long, but small, and sharp pointed Pods, in which are contained small flat Seed, of a whitish yellow color.*

V. *The Places.* The first is found wild in many Countries, but for the profit which is made of the Seed, we here in *England*, as also in *Flanders*, and other the Low Countries, Manure it, and Sow it in Fields, and fill therewith vast Tracts of Land. The second grows wild also in our Country. *Parkinson* says, he fonnd it going from *Shoreditch* by *Bednal-Green*, to *Hackney*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* or *August*, at what time they reap their Fields Sown with it, as they reap Wheat and other Corn.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is that which is only used, is hot and dry in the beginning of the second Degree; but the Seed of the lesser sort is bitter, and almost as hot as *Mustard-Seed*, and of which some make *Mustard*, or mix it with *Mustard-Seed*, and then use it for that purpose. It is Absterstive, Digestive, Diuretick, and strongly provokes Urine.

VIII. *The Specification.* It helps the Discrasy of the Stomach, (I mean the Seed of the lesser kind) provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and gives ease in the Strangury.

IX. *The Preparations.* Of the Rape-Seed, or Cole-Seed, is made, *An Oil by Expression in a Mill.* Of the lesser kind, *An Infusion in Wine.* And, *a kind of Mustard or Sawce for Meat.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Expressed Oil of the Rape-Seed or Cole-Seed.* It is used in Lamps, and therefore called *Lamp-Oil*, for which purpose, it is much better than *Train-Oil*, which is made out of *Whales*, because it stinks not like that. It also serves to make *Soap* withal, instead of *Oil Olive*: And in divers places in *Germany*, *Flanders*, and the *Low-Countries*, they use it to Fry their Fish in, *&c.* It is scarcely at all used in Physick, yet given in Quantities, it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and makes the Belly soluble, giving ease in the extream pains of the Cholick.

XI. *The Infusion of the Seed bruised, of the lesser kind, in White Port Wine.* It powerfully provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter lodged in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and for that reason gives ease in the Strangury: You may infuse 4 Ounces in a Quart of Port-Wine, and after 3 or 4 days Digestion, drink twice or thrice a day, a quarter of a Pint of the clear Wine: If it be sweetned with *Syrup of Marsh-Mallows*, 'twill be so much the more effectual.

XII. *The Mustard or Sawce made of the Seed.* It is made as you make *Mustard* of *Mustard-Seed.* It strengthens and warms the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and pretty strongly provokes Urine: But it is not altogether so pleasant as the *Mustard* made of *Mustard-Seed*, because of its bitterness, which it looses not in a long time.

TUN-HOOF, *see* Alehoof, *Chap.* 6.
TURBITH, *see it in* Lib. II. *Chap.*
TURMERICK, *see it in* Lib. II. *Chap.*

CHAP. DCCXVII.

Of TURNSOLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἡλιοτρόπιον (*quoniam Flores cum sole circumaguntur*; or as *Theophrastus* will have it, because it Flowers in the Summer Solstice;) as also Σκόρπιουρον, *Scorpiuron*, (*quia spica Florum Scorpionis caudæ est Effigie:*) in Latine, *Heliotropium*, *Scorpioides album Gesneri*, *Solisequium*, *Verrucaria* (*à tollendis verrucis*) and *Herba Cancri:* in English, *Turnsole.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of this Plant, as 1. *Heliotropium*, *Heliotropium majus*, *Scorpioides album Gesneri*, *Herba Cancri major Loniceri*, but most properly *Verrucaria*, Our common greater Turnsole, or Wart-Wort. 2. *Heliotropium majus supinum Clusij*, *Dodonæi & Gesneri*; *Heliotropium humi sparsum Clusij Lugdunensi*; *Heliotropium minus supinum Bauhini*, The greater creeping Turnsole. 3. *Heliotropium minus repens Lobelij*; *Heliotropium minus folio Ocimi Gesneri*; *Verrucaria altera minor Lugdunensis*, small Turnsole. 4. *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij*, (but some add unto it *minus*:) *Herba Clitiæ Camerarij*, The Dying Turnsole. 5. *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberosum*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, Jerusalem Hartichoak, of which we have already treated, in *Chap.* 340. aforegoing.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common greater Turnsole. *Its Root is small and thready, perishing every Year. It rises up with one upright Stalk, about a Foot or more high, dividing or spreading it self out almost from the bottom, into several smaller Branches, of a hoary color. At each Joint of the Stalk and Branches, grow two small broad Leaves, something like to those of* Calamint, *or* Basil, *but greater than them of* Calamint, *and lesser than the greater* Basil; *something white or hoary also. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, stand many small white Flowers, consisting of four, and sometimes of five very small*

small Leaves, set in order one above another, upon a small crooked Spike; they grow pretty thick together in rows, upon one side of the Stalk, which Stalk does bend or turn backwards, almost like a Scorpions Tail *(whence came that other Name* Scorpoiodes,*) which opens by degrees, or grows more straight, as the Flowers blow open. After which, in their places come small corner'd Seed, four for the most part standing together, which shedding it self, rises again the next Spring.*

IV. The second, or greater creeping Turnsole. *Its Root is small and fibrous, perishing every Winter as the former does. This in the judgement of* Clusius, *is in a manner the same with the former*

Turnsole Great.

or greater common Turnsole, *because it is so like it in most particulars; but herein it differs, that it has many more, and slenderer Stalks, not standing upright as the former, but a little leaning down to the Ground as it were. The Stalks and Leaves are lesser, but hoary in like manner. The Flowers are white, and grow upon crooked spiked Stalks, bending like a* Scorpions Tail, *as the other; and the Seed is smaller, standing singly, or but two together.*

V. The third, or small Turnsole. *It has a slender, fibrous, perishing Root, which sends up weak, small, slender Twigs or Branches, growing very low, and lying almost upon the Ground; having thereon many small Leaves like the other in Form, but three times less in Magnitude, neither are the Stalks or Leaves white or hoary as the former, but of a dark green color. The Flowers are much smaller, and yellowish, not growing in long, crooked, or bending Heads like the others, nor at the tops of the Branches, but coming forth at the Joints, upon very small Footstalks, some above the Leaves, and some under them; which afterwards turn into small round Heads or bot-*

Turnsole Small.

toms, like unto Warts, in which is contained such like Seed as the last, but smaller, and a little rounder.

VI. The fourth, or Dying Turnsole. *Its Root is small, slender, fibrous or threddy, and perishes every Year after it has born Seed. It rises up with an upright Stalk, spreading it self out diversly, into many Branches, and grows to the height of half a Yard, or thereabouts, on which grow broader and softer Leaves than any of the former, much like to those of the* Sleepy Nightshade, *and whitish withal, set without order at the Joints, up to their tops, yet growing smaller than below. At the ends of the Branches, come forth small Mossy yellowish*

Turnsole Dying.

Flowers, which quickly perish, and fall away without giving any Seed; like herein to the Ricinus, *or* Palma Christi, *called the* Great Spurge; *for in the same manner also, at the Joints with the Leaves, come forth the Fruit or Berries, three always, or for the most part, set or joined together upon a Foot-*

stalk,

ſtalk, which is ſometimes longer, ſometimes ſhorter, as it may happen; which Berries are of a blackiſh green color, and rough or rugged on the outſide, within which is contained Aſh colored Seed; which if the Head is ſuffered to grow to be over-ripe, and be dryed in the Sun, will fall out of themſelves upon the Ground, and Spring again in their Natural places the next Year, by which means it conſtantly renews it ſelf. Theſe Berries when they are at their full Maturity, have within them, that is, between the outward Skin, and inner Kernel or Seed, a certain Juice, which being rubbed upon Paper or Cloth, at firſt appears of a freſh and lively Green color; but preſently after changes into a kind of blewiſh Purple.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, and other hot Countries; but the firſt and ſecond thrive very well with us: The third with Care, is Manured in ſome of our Gardens: The laſt I had growing in one of my Plantations in *Carolina*, where I found it would grow and thrive as well as in *Spain* or *Italy*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all of them Flower about the Summer Solſtice, or when the Sun enters into *Cancer* in their Native Places, and the two firſt with us; but the two latter ſcarcely bear any Seed here in *England*, by reaſon of the coldneſs of our Clime.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe *Turnſoles* are all of them hot and dry in the firſt degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* They are ſaid to be Specificks againſt Fluxes of Blood, and of the Belly, Stinging of Scorpions, Bitings of the *Phalangium*, Poiſon, Stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder; Strangury, provoke the Courſes, cauſe ſpeedy and eaſie Delivery to Women in Travel; kill Worms, cure Agues and Fevers, give eaſe in the Gout, Inflamation of the Brain, the Bitings of Serpents, and all other Venomous Creatures; and being rubbed upon Warts, or other like hard Excreſcences or Kernels, it is ſaid to conſume them by little and little, and to take them away, by often uſing the ſame.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* 2. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* 3. *The Compound Decoction.* 4. *The Seed.* 5. *The Cataplaſm.* 6. *The* Turnſole *Clouts.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice of the Green Herb or Plant.* It is ſaid to purge Choler and Flegm; and given to one or two Spoonfuls in Wine, it is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, the bruiſed Herb being alſo applyed to the part hurt. It kills Worms in the Belly, both long and round; and is good, being mixed with a little Salt, againſt Warts, Wens, and hard Kernels, they being often Bathed therewith, and the Green Leaves being bruiſed, being applyed thereto.

XIII. *The Simple Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, being given to half a Pint, and it may be given either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine.

XIV. *The Compound Decoction.* It is made by boiling the Herb with *Cummin-Seed*, *Hyſſop*, *Creſſes*, and *Sal Nitre in White-Wine.* It is good againſt the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, as alſo againſt Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in thoſe parts; kills Worms of all kinds in the Bowels, and cures Tertian and Quartan Agues; Doſe half a Pint as aforeſaid; beſides which, it has all the Virtues of the *Juice* aforementioned. If the *Decoction* is made of the *Dying Turnſole*, it is ſaid to be good againſt all Venomous Creatures, but chiefly againſt the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, as alſo the Stinging of Scorpions; the bruiſed Herb being alſo applyed thereto.

XV. *The Seed reduced into Pouder.* It may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples or more, in any convenient Vehicle at Night going to Bed. It kills Worms in the Stomach and other Bowels; and being taken alſo every Night conſtantly, and alſo 3 Hours before the coming of the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it is ſaid to cure them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Leaves.* It is good againſt the Stinging of Waſps, Hornets, and Scorpions, the bitings of the *Phalangium*, Viper, and other Serpents; and prevails againſt the Gout in any part, or any place much pained; as alſo the Diſeaſe called *Syriaſis*, which is an Inflamation of the Head, or parts about the Brain; in all theſe caſes it gives eaſe after a ſingular and admirable manner; and being often and continually applyed for ſome time, it perfectly cures them.

XVII. *The Turnſole Clouts.* Theſe are they which are Sold in our *Druggiſts Shops* for *Turnſole*, being nothing elſe but old Rags dipt into the Juice of the full ripe *Turnſole Berries*, of the fourth Species, that which is commonly called the *Dying Turnſole.* The Juice of theſe Berries without doubt is Cordial, and cheers all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; but no other uſe is made of it, or of theſe *Turnſole Clouts*, but only to turn White Wines into Claret, or a Claret color, and to color Tarts, Sweet-Meats, Gellies, and ſuch other like things into a Glorious red color. But when one conſiders, that theſe *Turnſole Clouts* are old Shifts, Shirts, Smocks, Drawers, old naſty Stockings, coming off from Poor, Mangy, Leprous, and Scabby Creatures, who have worn them ſeveral Weeks, yea Months, and ſometimes till they have rotted off from thoſe Wretched, Diſeaſed Creatures Backs; and that unwaſht, or ſo foul and filthy as they are, they are dipt into this Glorious and Precious *Turnſole Juice*, which is ſo dryed upon them; it would make not a Nice, but even an Ordinary and Ruſtick Stomach, loath to touch them, much more to abominate the Wine, Tarts, Gellies, *&c.* which are colored with them: However I leave the matter to every ones Appetite, to diſpenſe with it according to their ſeveral likings. As for my own part, I could never yet bring my Mind to the leaſt uſing thereof, ſcarcely to the touching of thoſe Filthy Rags or Clouts, without a deteſtation and abhorrence of them in the laſt degree: But as I find them, ſo I leave them, and remit their uſe to every ones Diſcretion, and to gratifie the Stomachs and Appetites of thoſe who make no ſcruple of ſuch a kind of Naſtineſs.

CHAP. DCCXVIII.

Of TUTSAN; *Or* Park-Leaves.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἀνδροσαιμων: (*à Sanguine Humanò cui come ſuccus aſſimilatur.*) *Galen* ſays it is of two ſorts, the one called *Dionyſias* by ſome; the other *Aſcyrium*, or *Aſcyroides*, i. e. *Peters-Wort*, of which we have already diſcourſed in its proper place, *viz.*

Chap.

Chap. 500. aforegoing. The firſt, which is that we treat of in this *Chapter*, is called in *Greek* as aforeſaid; and in Latine *Androſæmon*, or *Androſæmum* from the Greek; and in Engliſh, *Tutſan*, or *Park-Leaves*; becauſe it is ſo common or familiar in Groves, Woods and Parks, that it grows almoſt no where elſe.

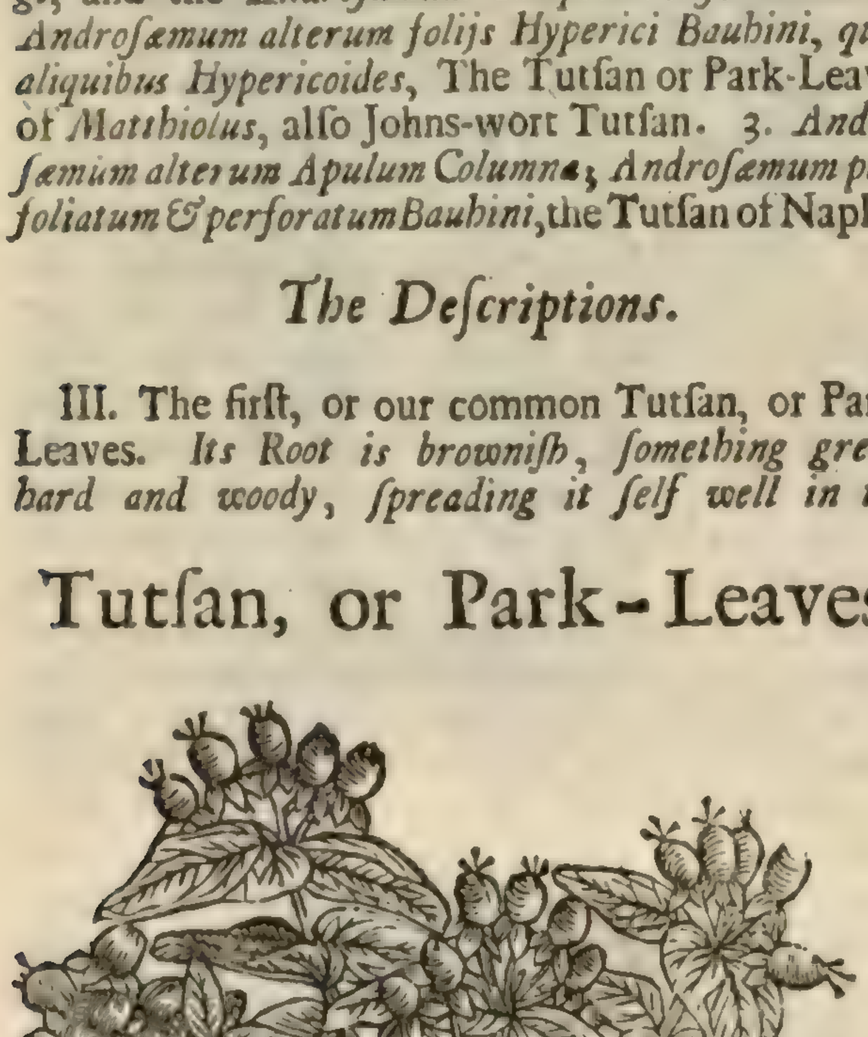
II. *The Kinds.* The moſt uſual with us are, 1. *Androſæmum vulgare*, *Androſæmum Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Geſneri*, & *Lugdunenſis*; *Androſæmum Dioſcoridis*, *Galeni*, & *Plinij*, *Cæſalpino*; & *Centeria Theophraſti*, tho' *Lobel in Adverſaria* denys it, and ſays it is the *Clymenum Italorum*, as *Anguillara*, and *Caſtor Durantes* alſo ſay; and that it is alſo called, *Herba Siciliana*, becauſe they thought it grew naturally no where but in *Sicily*. *Androſæmum maximum fruteſcens Bauhini*; *Androſæmum majus Camerarij*; Our common Tutſan or Park-Leaves. 2. *Androſæmum Matthioli*; *Fuſchij*, *Lacunæ*, *Cordi*, *Geſneri*; *Androſæmum minus Camerarij*; *magnum Lobelij*, & *excellentius ejuſdem*, (becauſe that he thought that the former or firſt, was not worthy of the Name of *Androſæmum*:) *Dodonæus* will have it to be *Ruta Sylveſtris Dioſcoridis*, and therefore calls it *Ruta Sylveſtris Hypericoides*, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſays, that *Ruta Sylveſtris* was called *Hypericon*, by ſome in his time: *Parkinſon* takes it to be *Hypericon ſecundum Tragi*, and the *Androſæmum Campoclarenſe Columnæ*: *Androſæmum alterum ſolijs Hyperici Bauhini*, *quod aliquibus Hypericoides*, The Tutſan or Park-Leaves of *Matthiolus*, alſo Johns-wort Tutſan. 3. *Androſæmum alterum Apulum Columnæ*; *Androſæmum perfoliatum & perforatum Bauhini*, the Tutſan of Naples.

The Deſcriptions.

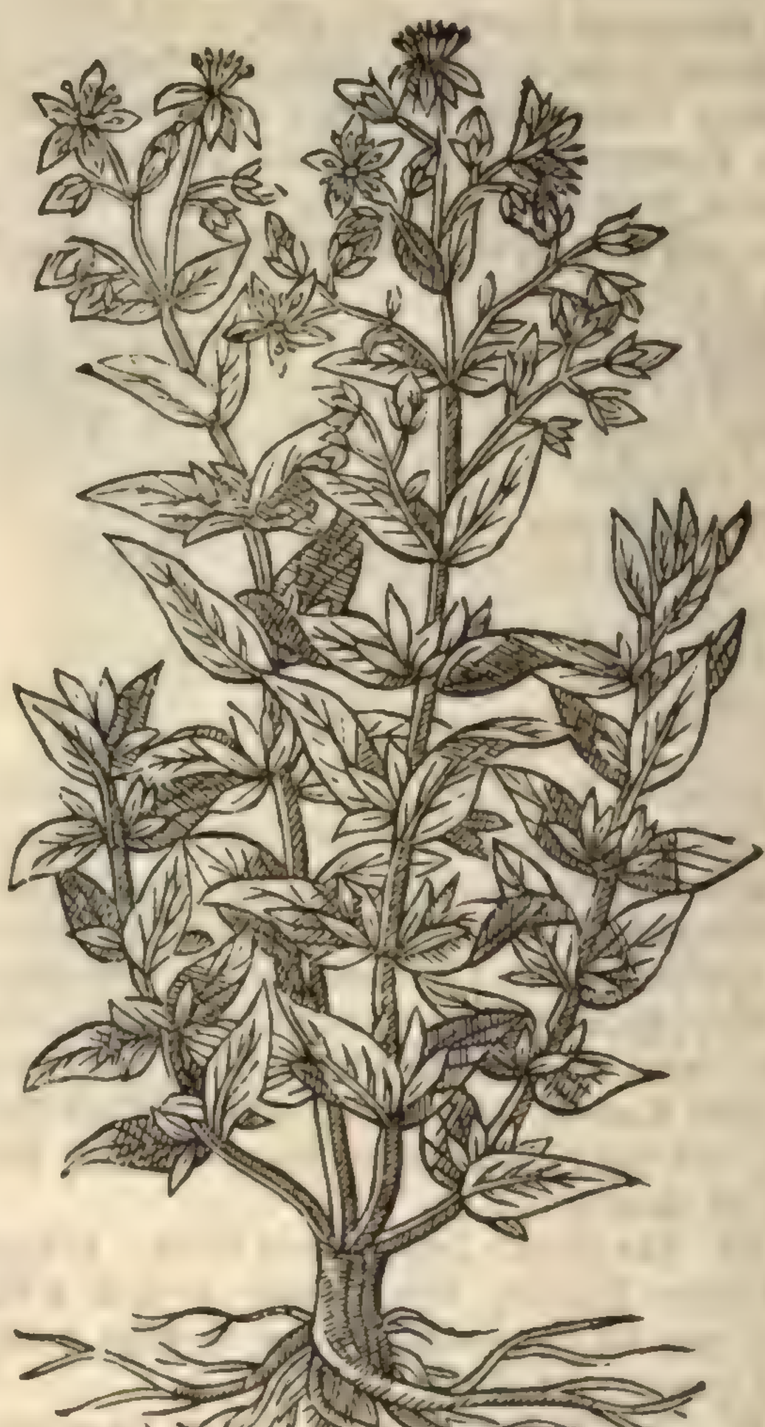
III. The firſt, or our common Tutſan, or Park-Leaves. *Its Root is browniſh, ſomething great, hard and woody, ſpreading it ſelf well in the Ground. It riſes up with Stalks which are brownish, ſhining and round, (not ſquare, like thoſe of* Aſcyrum *or* Peters-Wort,) *creſted all their whole length, riſing to be two, and ſometimes* 3 *Feet high, and ſpreading out into Branches, even from the bottom; but more thinly ſet, each being farther aſunder, having divers Joints, and at each of them two fair large Leaves, ſtanding but more thinly ſet than of the other ſorts, of a dark blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, and of a yellower green underneath, turning reddiſh towards* Autumn, *but abiding on the Branches all the Winter. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſtand larger yellow Flowers than in* Hypericon *or* Aſcyrum, *and Heads or Berries with Seed, which is likewiſe larger; which being green at firſt, and afterwards reddiſh, turn to be of a blackiſh Purple color when they are through ripe, with ſmall browniſh Seed within them; and then yield a reddiſh Juice, of a reaſonable good Smell, ſomething* Reſinous, *and of an barſh or Styptick Taſte, as the Leaves and Flowers alſo be, tho' much leſs in that Qualification:* Gerard *ſays, that the Juice preſſed out of the Leaves is like* Claret-Wine; *but* Parkinſon *denys it to yield a Liquor of ſuch a high pure redneſs.*

IV. The ſecond, or the Tutſan, or Park-Leaves of *Matthiolus*, or Johns-wort Tutſan, unleſs you would call it *Aſcyrum magnum*, Great Peters-Wort, becauſe this is ſo like it. *It has a browniſh, long, ſlender, fibrous Root, which is Perennual, and ſends up round browniſh Stalks, (whereas the Stalks of* Peters-wort *are ſquare, tho' accidentally they are ſometimes found to be round,) which have two Leaves at every Joint,*

Tutſan, or Park-Leaves.



Tutſan of *Matthiolus*: OR, Tutſan *Johns-Wort.*



Joint, fuller of Branches, but otherwise very like to Hypericon *or* Johns-Wort; *but the Branches are thinner ſet with Leaves, much ſmaller and greener than thoſe of the former* Tutſan, *but greater than thoſe of* Hypericon, *without any perforations or holes at all in them. The Flowers are yellow, and greater than they, and ſo are the Heads or Berries with Seed, but ſpotted with black Streaks on them: The Leaves and Flowers both, do give a red Juice, like to that of* Hypericon *or* Johns-wort, *by which it may be plainly known, as alſo diſtinguiſhed from our common* Tutſan *before deſcribed. The Stalks dye and periſh upon the coming on of Winter.*

V. The third, or Tutſan of Naples. *Its Root is fibrous and reddiſh, which ſends forth reddiſh or browniſh round Stalks, not much above a Foot high, with two creſted Strakes like Films all their whole length; it is full of Branches, and more buſhy than the laſt, but grows not ſo tall as it, having two Leaves growing at every Joint, ſo cloſely joined thereto at the bottom, that the ſaid Stalks or Branches, ſeem to run through them; yet are leſſer than the laſt deſcribed of* Matthiolus, *are ſharp pointed, of a freſher green color, and ſmooth on the upperſide, but white underneath, and having many ſmall holes therein, ſo ſmall as ſcarcely to be perceived; and for the moſt part are greater and broader towards the tops, than they are below: The Flowers at the tops of the Branches, are of a paler yellow color, and many more ſet together than in the other; whoſe green Husks wherein they ſtand, have blackiſh Spots on them, which ſo abide when the Heads are full of Seed. Both Leaves and Flowers yield a reddiſh or bloody Juice (as the others do,) being bruiſed between ones Fingers.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many Groves, Woods, Forreſts, Parks, and Woody-places, and by Hedge-ſides in many parts of *England*; as by *Raily* in *Eſſex*, in the Woalds of *Kent*, *Hampſtead-Wood*, and many other places. The ſecond is found growing about *Briſtol* and *Bath*, and ſeveral other parts of the *Weſt-Country*. The third is a Native of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but with us is only Nurſt up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower later than *Hypericon* or *Aſcyrum*: They all Flower in *July* or *Auguſt*, the Seed or Berries, in the mean time growing ripe. The Leaves become red in *Autumn*, at which time their red Winey Juice may be preſt forth.

VIII. *The Qualities. Tutſan* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Cathartick.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſeems to have all the Virtues of *Hypericon* and *Aſcyrum*, viz. *Johns* and *Peters-Worts*; is good againſt the Gout and Sciatica, heals Burnings by Fire, ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, heals ſpeedily all ſimple Wounds, alſo Ulcers and Fiſtula's.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence from the Leaves, Flowers and Berries.* 2. *An Infuſion of the ſame in Water or Wine, done as* Thea *is made, and to be drank in the ſame manner.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Wound Drink.* 5. *A Balſam or Oil.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the freſh Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* Two or three Spoonfuls of it given in *Barabar*, or other Styptick red Wine, ſtops all ſorts of inward Bleeding in the *Viſcera*, whether proceeding from inward Wounds, or opening of the Mouths of the Veſſels, or any other cauſe whatſoever; as Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Bloody-Flux, Piſſing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women, or of the Loches in Child-Bed. It has many other good Properties alſo, and is profitable againſt Agues and Fevers, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and is of excellent uſe in curing a *Gonorrhœa*, Univerſals being premiſed.

XII. *The Infuſion in Water*, &c. It is made as *Thea*, and drunk with a little double refined Sugar, in the ſame manner. It has all the former Virtues, (but weaker) pleaſes and gratifies the Stomach, and alſo ſtrengthens it and all the other Bowels; beſides which, it is of good uſe in ſtopping Catarrhs.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is very Abſterſive, and purges Cholerick Humors as *Dioſcorides* ſays: And being taken to two Drams in Honey'd Water, Mead, or New White-Port Wine, it is a ſingular Remedy againſt the Sciatica and Gout, and other like Rheumatick pains; being alſo applyed to green Wounds, it preſently ſtops their Bleeding.

XIV. *The Wound-Drink. Take of the Infuſion of the Leaves, Flowers and Berries, ſome of them, or all of them, in Wine, or in half Water half Wine, a quart: Of the Liquid Juice or Eſſence a Pint; of Spirit of Wine 3 Ounces; Honey, enough to give it a pleaſing Sweetneſs; mix and diſſolve.* It is a good Wound-Drink, being taken inwardly, (to half a Pint at a time) Morning, Noon, and Night. Outwardly uſed alſo as a Lotion, it cleanſes Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and induces their ſpeedy Healing.

XV. *The Balſam or Oil.* The Oil is made exactly as *Oil of Hypericon*, in *Chap.* 405. *Sect.* 14. 15. *The Balſam*, as that at *Sect.* 16. of the ſame *Chapter*. Or thus: *Take of the Simple Oil two Pounds; Balſam of* Peru *a Pound*; Chio *Turpentine half a Pound: melt, and mix all very well together, and then add Chymical Oil of Oranges ſix Ounces: mix them; and continue to ſtir them till nearly cold.* It has all the Virtues of the *Simple* and *Compound Oils*, and is excellent for any Pain or Griet proceeding from cold and moiſture, Overſtraining of the Joints, Weakneſs of any other parts, Contuſions, Burnings, Punctures of the Muſcles, Nerves and Tendons; or any Wound, Hurt, or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, few other Medicaments being ſuperior to it. Doſe inwardly from a Dram to two Drams, drinking a Glaſs of Styptick red Wine after it.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the freſh Leaves.* It cures Burnings and Scaldings, and applyed upon freſh made Wounds, it ſtops their Bleeding, more eſpecially if the Pouder of the dryed Herb or Seed be firſt plentifully ſtrewed upon them, and then it quickly heals them. *Gerard* ſays, that being laid upon Broken Shins, and Scabby Legs, it heals them; as alſo many other Griefs of like kind.

TWA-BLADE, *ſee* Bifoil, *Chap.* 67.
TWO-PENNY-GRASS, *ſee* Money-Wort, *(Chap.* 496.

CHAP. DCCXIX.

Of VALERIAN *Garden:*

OR,

SETWALL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Fu:* in Greek Φῦ, ἢ Νάρδος ἀγρία: in Latine, *Phu, Nardus agreſtis vel Sylveſtris*; alſo *Valeriana* (*à multis quibus valet facultatibus.*) Some call it *Thericaria*, becauſe it is a great Ingredient in *Treacle* and *Mithridate*:) alſo *Herba Benedicta*; and by *Paracelſus*, *Terdina*: in Engliſh, *Valerian*, or *Setwall*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant; we divide it into 1. *Valeriana Hortenſis*, Garden, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *Valeriana Sylveſtris*, Wild, of which in the next. Of *the Garden Kinds*, theſe following are the chief which grow with us, *viz.* 1. *Phu majus Hortenſe*, *Valeriana major Hortenſis*, Our great Garden Valerian or Setwall. *Setwall* is alſo a Name given to *Zedoary*, an Exotick never known to grow in our cold Climates, of which we ſhall (God willing) particularly diſcourſe in the ſecond Book of this *Herbal*. 2. *Phu minus*, *Valeriana minor Hortenſis*, The leſſer Garden Valerian, or Setwall. 3. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, *Camerarij*, *Phu Peregrinum Camerarij*; *Ocimaſtrum Lobelij*; *Valerianthon*, *Polemonij altera ſpecies Geſneri*; Red Valerian. 4. *Valeriana Græca Dodonei*; *Valeriana Peregrina Camerarij & Lobelij*; *Valeriana Cærulea Baubini*, Greek Valerian. 5. *Valeriana minor Annua*, *Valeriana Petrea*, Small Rock, or Annual Valerian. 6. *Valeriana Cretica Tuberoſa*; *Nardus Cretica Belli*, (becauſe the Roots have the Smell of *Nard*, tho' the whole Form of the Herb is moſt like a *Valerian*:) Tuberous Valerian of *Candy*. 7. *Valeriana Indica*, *Valeriana Mexicana*; *Tripolium Dioſcoridis Cortuſo*, Indian Valerian.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Great Garden Valerian, or Setwall. *It has a Root about an Inch thick, ſhort and grayiſh, lying for the moſt part above* Ground, *(in which particular, our* Figure *here is defective) ſhooting forth a Sloop under the upper part of the Earth, and ſhooting forth on all ſides ſuch ſmall pieces of Roots, which have all of them many long and great Strings and* Fibres *under them, by which it is faſtned to the Earth, and by which it draws its Nouriſhment: This Root is of a pleaſant ſweet Smell when it is broken, and ſmells ſweeter and more ſtrong than either Leaf or* Flower, *and is of more uſe in Medicine. From the Heads of theſe Roots, ſpring up many green Leaves, which at firſt are ſomething broad and long, without any diviſion at all in them, or denting on the edges: But they that riſe up afterwards, are more and more divided on each ſide, ſome to the middle Rib, being in a manner Winged, as if many Leaves were growing toge ther on a middle part; and thoſe growing alſo in the Stalk it ſelf, are more divided, but ſmaller towards the top than thoſe which grow below. The Stalk riſes to be about a Yard high or more, ſometimes Branched at the top, repleat with ſmall*

Valerian Garden, Great.

whitiſh Flowers, which are ſometimes daſht over at the edges with a pale purpliſh color, having but a weak Smell; they being paſt away, there follows ſmall browniſh white Seed, that is eaſily carried away with the Wind. Camerarius *ſays, there is a Mountain Kind of this Species, found in* Savoy, *which is more ſweet than this, ſmelling not much unlike to a full ripe* Citron, *and is more ſoft or gentle in feeling than this is.*

Valerian Garden, Small.

IV. The

VI. The second, or lesser Garden Valerian. *The Roots of this are long and small, and very full of Fibres or white Threds, smelling like to the small* Wild Valerian. *It is in its Growth and Leaves very like unto the last, but much smaller, having its Leaves divided much in the same manner; the lowermost at bottom of the Stalk being without any division at all in them. The Stalks are not above half the height of the other, bearing small Tufts of whitish purplish Flowers.*

V. The third, or red Valerian. *Its Root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new Branches every Year. It has several hard, whitish, brittle green Stalks, full of Tuberous or Swelling Joints, at which stand two Leaves one on each side, and now and then some small Leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, small at the lower end, and sharp pointed, of a pale green color, and without any Division or Dent on the edges. The Stalks are 3 or 4 Feet high, branched at their tops; at the ends of which, come forth many Flowers together, something like to the Flowers of the first, or our great* Garden Valerian, *but with longer Necks, of a fine red color, without any of the* Valerian *Smell. After the Flowers have stood blown a good while, they suddenly fall away; and the Seed which is small and naked, with a little Tuft of Down at the top thereof, (whereby it is easily carried away with the Wind,) ripens quickly after.*

VI. The fourth, or Greek Valerian. *Its Root consists of a number of small, long, blackish Fibres or Threads, without any of the* Valerian *Scent. It*

Valerian Greek.

has many Winged Leaves lying on the Ground, something like to the Wild Valerian, *which grows by Ditch sides, but more tender and small; from among which, rise up two or three round, hollow, brittle Stalks, two or three Feet high, on which are set at the Joints, such like Leaves as grow below, but smaller: The tops of the Stalks are divided into many small Branches full of Flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed Leaves, of a fair, bleak, blew color in some Plants, and in others white, with some white Threads tipt with yellow Pendents in the middle. After the Flowers are past, there come up in their places, small, hard Heads, containing small blackish Seed.*

VII. The fifth, or small Rock, or Annual Valerian. *Its Root is small, slender and fibrous. Its Stalk is straight, not rising above a Foot high, dividing it self into Branches towards the top, and that always by couples. The bottom Leaves are whole, long, and a little roundish pointed. The*

Valerian Rock:

OR,

Annual Small Setwall.

higher Leaves are deeply notched or dented on both edges. The Flowers are small, of a whitish purple color, consisting of five round pointed Leaves, upon round rough Heads, which when the Flowers are fallen, become Star fashion'd, divided into five parts.

VIII. The sixth, or Tuberous Valerian of Candy. *The Root in its upper part is roundish, short and Tuberous; from whence shoot forth round about it small long Strings, each of which having at its end, a small longish round Tuberous Root, fastned to the same, not much unlike to the manner of* Filipendula *Roots, whose Smell is very much like to that of our first great* Garden Valerian, *before described. The first Leaves which Spring up from the uppermost great Tuber, lye upon the Ground round about the same, and are green, thick and round, like to the Leaves of* Asarabacca, *and sometimes greater. The next which come after them are longer, and much divided or cut in on the edges; and those which yet follow, are more and more divided; so that those which grow upon the Stalk, are very like*

the divided Leaves of our firſt, or great Garden Valerian. *The Stalk is hollow, and riſes up to be about two* Feet *high or more, having here and there two ſmaller Leaves ſet at a Joint. At the top whereof, which is divided into ſome ſmaller Branches, ſtand many white Flowers in an Umbel, thick ſet together, ſomewhat larger than thoſe of our firſt Garden kind, which turn afterwards into ſmall flat Seed, with a little Down at the Head thereof.*

IX. The ſeventh, or Indian Valerian. *Its Root is ſmall and ſtringy, periſhing every Year, with the firſt Froſt. It quickly grows up into a Stalk; from the firſt Leaves which ſpring up, which are but few, next the Ground, ſomething long and broad, and ſomewhat like unto the firſt Leaves of the* Mountain Spicknard, *of a pale green color. The Stalk is weak and hollow, not ſtanding upright, but leaning or bending downwards, ſet with ſome Joints, at which ſtand two long Leaves, like to thoſe below, but a little more waved on the edges: And at the Joints ſhoot forth alſo two Branches ſometimes, on each ſide one; and ſometimes but one Branch on one ſide, which are divided, and at the tops do ſend forth many Flowers, ſet thick together, in an Umbel or Tuft, each of which is ſomewhat long, and ends in five diviſions, two of the uppermoſt whereof are broader and ſhorter than the reſt; the other two hanging down as Labels or Lips, and the fifth Leaf which is the greateſt, ſtanding in the middle: In ſome Plants, this Flower whilſt in its Bud, is of a deep red or purple, and of a pale purple color being open; whilſt in ſome others, it is of a Milk white. Each of them ſtand in a ſmall green Husk, in which after the Flower is fallen, is a Head which contains the Seed, which opening of it ſelf, ſheds its Seed on the Ground, if not (when it is ripe) carefully tended and gathered; which is ſpongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the other* Valerians, *and without any Down at its end. The whole Plant is utterly without any Smell, and almoſt without any Taſte.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to grow in *Pontus*, and is found growing in the wet Grounds of Mountains, and other moiſt places, and is a common Herb in our Gardens, as alſo the ſecond. The third and fourth, as alſo the fifth, are Garden Plants with us, nor do we know any other Natural places of their Growth. The ſeventh is ſaid to come from *Mexico* in the *Weſt-Indies*; but it was firſt brought to us from *Italy*; and as *Baubinus* ſays, that which bears the Purple Flowers, grows in that part of *Italy* called *Latium*, or the *Country of the Latines*; and in a place called *Siculus*, for which reaſon ſome have called it, *Valeriana Sicula*; but that with the white Flower in the Country of the *Sabines*, and is now with us a Garden Plant, being Nurſt up by the more Curious. The ſixth, tho' growing with us, is a Native of *Candy*.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months of *June* and *July*; and the *Indian* kind, if it is Planted early, will Flower early, and continue Flowering, till the Froſts put a check to it.

XII. *The Qualities.* As the Roots are chiefly uſed, ſo the green or freſh Roots, are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect of heat or cold; but being dryed, are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Diuretick, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Nephritick, Cardiack, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

XIII. *The Specification. Valerian* is good againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel and Strangury, Poiſon, Plague, yellow Jaundice, Wounds, Ulcers, and the like.

XIV. *The Prepartions.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Herb and Root.* 2. *A Decoction Simple.* 3. *A Decoction Compound.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* Where note, that the firſt Garden kind is moſt uſed; and ſome ſay that the leſſer kind is ſtrongeſt, and moſt efficacious.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice or Eſſence.* They warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, provoke Urine, and are profitable againſt the Strangury; are good againſt Pleuritick pains, and pains of the Hypochonders; reſiſt Poiſon, and provoke the Terms in Women. Doſe 2, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls, taken Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Generous Wine: It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVI. *The Simple Decoction.* It provokes Urine plentifully, helps Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs; is good againſt the Stinging or Bitings of Poiſonous or Venomous Creatures, as alſo the Malignity of any Peſtilential Diſeaſe, yea, of the Plague it ſelf. *Matthiolus* ſays, that the Decoction of the Root of the *Leſſer Valerian*, is more potent in reſiſting Poiſons, or Infections of the Plague, than the greater. In caſes of Poiſon and Infection, it is beſt made in Wine. This is generally called in *England*, the *Poor Man's Remedy*, after taking a great Cold to drink it, and Sweating after it; as alſo to diſpel Wind, and eaſe the Cholick: dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-ſight.

XVII. *The Decoction Compound. Take Roots of Valerian* 8 *Ounces, Raiſons ſtoned* 6 *Ounces, Liquorice bruiſed or ſcraped,* 2 *Ounces, Aniſeeds bruiſed one Ounce, Wine two Quarts; boil till a Pint is conſumed, ſtrain out and keep it for uſe.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Cold, difficulty of Breathing, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs, opening the Paſſages, and cauſing an Expectoration of the Morbifick matter.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root. Galen* ſays, that it is like to *Nardus*, or *Spicknard* in quality, and for all the ſame purpoſes, but much weaker; yet it provokes Urine more plentifully than either the *Indian* or *Syrian Nardus*; and therein is like unto the *Celtick Nardus*. *Pliny* ſays, that the Pouder given in Drink, or in the former *Simple Decoction* in Wine, does help all Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, or of any other part; as alſo pains of the *Pleura*, Hypochonders and the like; and it is given in the Colick and Stone, or Strangury, or Obſtructions of the Terms; againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Fevers, Poiſon, and the Stinging or Bitings of Venomous Creatures; and has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Simple Decoction* aforegoing. Doſe to one Dram in Wine, or ſome proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is good to cure green Wounds, as alſo old Ulcers, the Sores being firſt waſhed either in the aforenamed *Simple Decoction*, or the *Spirituous Tincture* following. It alſo cures Fiſtula's, if *Pouder of Tobacco Leaves* be mixed with it.

XX. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Green Herb with the Root, by beating in a Mortar.* Being applyed to the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach, and the vehement Shooting therein; ſtops Catarrhs and Rheums, or thin Defluxions of Humors. It is good to heal Cuts, Wounds or Sores, as alſo ſimple

Contu-

Contuſions, and to draw Splinters or Thorns out of the Fleſh. And is profitably applyed to the Swellings of the Cods from Cold or Wind, being applyed to them, after fomenting with the *Simple Decoction.*

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water from Herb and Root, of the greater Valerian in* May. It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, *Eſſence*, and *Simple Decoction.* Mixt with the Juice or Eſſence, and ſo taken, it is more effectual, and is a preſervative againſt the Peſtilence or Plague when that Diſeaſe reigns; ſo alſo taken, it kills Worms in the Belly, and the ſame mixture dropt into the Eyes, it takes away the dimneſs of Sight, or any Pearl, Haw, Web, or Film therein. And if therewith green Wounds or old Ulcers be waſht, it induces their ſpeedy healing.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and prevails againſt the Colick, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting Fits, Sickneſs at Stomach, and the like. Doſe half a Spoonful to one Spoonful, in a Glaſs of Wine.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a Specifick againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all other malign Fevers and Diſeaſes; ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and reſiſts Poiſon. Doſe 50 drops or more, in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine and Water.

CHAP. DCCXX.

Of VALERIAN *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, φὶ ἀγεων: in Latine, *Phu Sylveſtre*, *Valeriana Sylveſtris*; *Valeriana Paluſtris*; in Engliſh, *Wild Valerian.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts thereof, *viz.* 1. *Valeriana Sylveſtris major*, The greater Wild Valerian. 2. *Valeriana Sylveſtris minor*, The leſſer Wild Valerian.

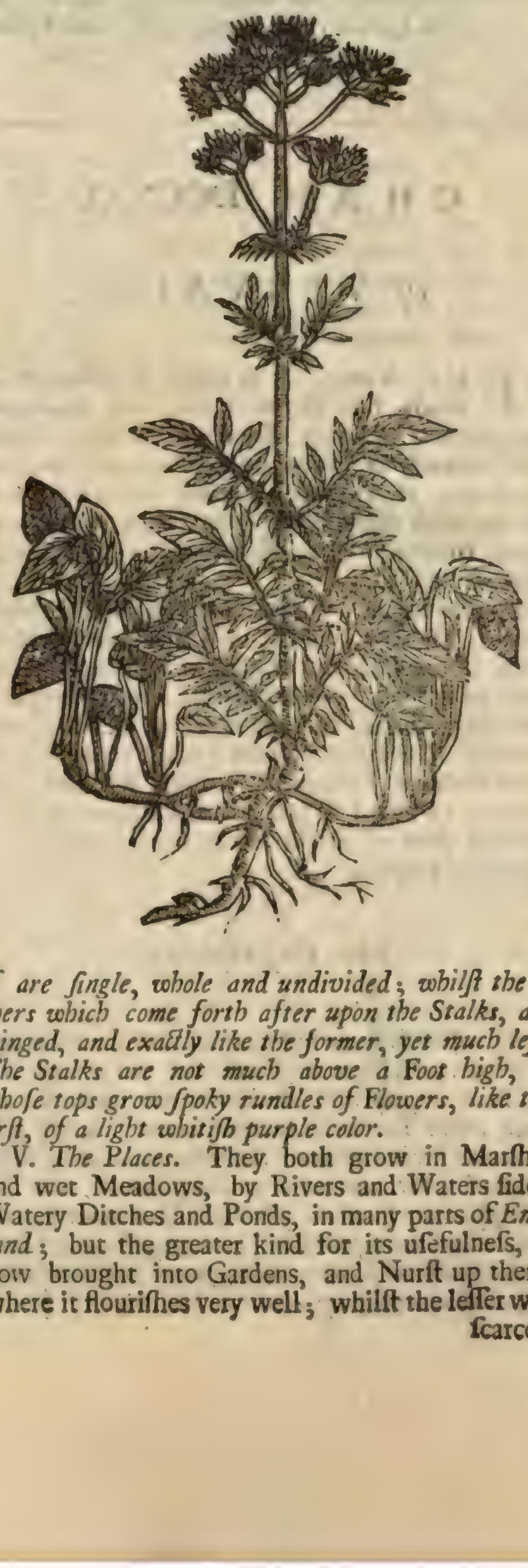
Valerian Wild, Greater.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or greater Wild Valerian. *Its Root is ſlender, with a Buſh of blackiſh Threads or Strings, which ſend forth other Fibres or Threads of increaſe; beſides which, the lower Branches do ſhoot forth Fibrous Roots alſo. It riſes with a Stalk and ſeveral Winged Leaves, of which, the end Leaf is the largeſt, of a ſad green color, with few or almoſt no dents on the edges; the Stalk has two ſuch like winged Leaves at every Joint, as grow below, but ſmaller; and at the top branched into Heads or Umbels of ſmall whitiſh Purple Flowers, but deeper than thoſe of the firſt, or* Great Garden Valerian.

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Wild Valerian. *Its Roots are ſlender, growing a-ſlope, creeping, and full of fine ſmall* Threads, *having but little Smell. It much reſembles the former in its Stalk, winged Leaves, Flowers, and manner and form of growing, but far leſs. Beſides, the firſt Leaves thereof are ſingle, whole and undivided; whilſt the others which come forth after upon the Stalks, are winged, and exactly like the former, yet much leſs. The Stalks are not much above a* Foot *high, on whoſe tops grow ſpoky rundles of* Flowers, *like the firſt, of a light whitiſh purple color.*

Valerian Wild, Small.



V. *The Places.* They both grow in Marſhes and wet Meadows, by Rivers and Waters ſides, Watery Ditches and Ponds, in many parts of *England*; but the greater kind for its uſefulneſs, is now brought into Gardens, and Nurſt up there, where it flouriſhes very well; whilſt the leſſer will ſcarcely

ſcarcely admit of ſuch a Tranſplantation, nor thrive at all there, unleſs it be a very moiſt or watery Ground.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, viz. when the Garden kinds alſo do.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are by Authors accounted to be the ſame with thoſe of the Garden kinds in the former *Chapter.*

VIII. *Nota* 1. *The Juice of the Wild Valerian* is held by later Herbariſts, to be good for ſuch as are troubled with Ruptures, or broken Bellies, and ſuch as are afflicted with Cramps and Convulſions; and to cure ſimple Contuſions occaſioned by Falls, Bruiſes and the like. Doſe 3 or 4 Ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of Wine.

IX. *Nota* 2. *The Pouder of the Roots of either the greater or leſſer kinds.* If it is given to a Dram at a time in any convenient Vehicle, eſpecially in White Port Wine, it is ſaid to cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels of Slimy, Acrimonious, and Filthy Humors, by Purging them away both upwards and downwards.

VENUS-BASON, *ſee* Teaſle, *Chap.* 686.
VENUS-HAIR, *ſee* Maiden-Hair, *Chap.* 463.
VENUS-COMB, *ſee* Shepherds-Needle, *Ch.* 630.
VENUS-LOOKING-Glaſs, *ſee* Corn-Violet, (*Chap.*

CHAP. DCCXXI.

Of VERVAIN.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in Greek, Ἱερὰ Βοτάνη, i. e. *Herba Sacra*; and Περιστερεών, *Periſtereon:* in Latine, *Sagminalis Herba, Matricalis, Columbaria, Columbaris, Columbana, Exupera, Martialis, Herculanea, Ferraria* and *Verbenaca*; but the moſt uſual Latine Name for it is, *Verbena*, quaſi *Herbena*, i. e. *Herba bona:* in Engliſh, *Vervain.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall treat of but three ſorts, viz. 1. *Verbena vulgaris, Verbena mas, Verbena recta*, Common Male, or upright Vervain. 2. *Verbena peregrina, Verbena Fœmina, Verbena ſupina*; Foreign, Female, or bending down Vervain; and this ſort all Authors call the Female kind. 3. *Verbena Peruana, Verbena Americana, Verbena Caroliniana*, (which I ſo call, becauſe I found it thrice in ſome parts of the *South Carolina*) American, or Peruvian Vervain.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Male, or upright Vervain. *Its Root is ſmall, long and ſtringy, and of little or no uſe. It has divers ſomewhat long and broad Leaves next the Ground, deeply gaſht towards their bottoms; the other parts being deeply dented about the edges; and ſome of them only deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackiſh green color on the upperſide, and grayiſh underneath. The Stalk is ſquare, and ſpread out into divers Branches, riſing up about 2 Feet high, (eſpecially*

VERVAIN.

if you account therewith, the long Spikes of Flowers at the tops,) which are ſet on all ſides thereof, one above another, and ſometimes two or three together, being ſmall and gaping, of a purpliſh blew color, with white intermixt; after which, come ſmall round Seed, in ſmall and ſomewhat long Heads.

IV. The ſecond, or Foreign Female, or bending down Vervain. *The Root is altogether like the former, periſhing after Seed time: It has divers ſmaller and weaker ſquare Stalks, leaning or bending down towards the Ground, and ſome of them almoſt lying thereon, not ſtanding ſo upright as the former; ſpread out into many more ſmaller Branches, and having ſuch like Leaves growing on them at the ſeveral Joints, but much ſmaller, and more divided or cut in, making them ſeem to be ſo many Leaves ſet on both ſides the middle Ribs, of a grayiſh green above, and more gray underneath. The Flowers grow in the ſame manner which the others do, in ſmall long Spikes, being of a deeper blew color than the other, otherwiſe in Form not unlike. The Seed which follows is like it alſo, and falling of its own accord, raiſes it ſelf of its own Sowing.*

V. The third, or American, or Peruvian Vervain. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, is much like unto the laſt, but grows greater, and abides green in Winter, as well as Summer, in its own Native Place of Growth; but with us, it will not abide our cold Winters, but periſhes by the Unnaturalneſs and Frigidity of our Climates.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild generally throughout all *England*, by Hedges and High-ways ſides, in Borders of Fields and other waſte Grounds. The ſecond is no wild Plant with us, but is Nurſt up in Gardens. The laſt is a Native of *America*, as in *Peru* and *Carolina*, in the South of which, I found it in three ſeveral parts.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers about *July*, and the Seed is ripe in some small time after. The second will not endure a Winters Blast before it Seeds with us; and therefore seldom Flowering before Winter, it scarcely brings its Seed to perfection here. The third Flowers in *America* in *July* and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Vervain* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second: Aperitive, Abstersive, Anodyn, Diuretick and Vulnerary; Pulmonick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarseness, Bitings and Stinging of Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, and other Venomous Creatures: It prevails against the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy, Gout, Strangury, Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, the Colick, and all other inward Pains and Torments of the Bowels. It kills Worms in Stomach and Belly, prevails against Tertian and Quartan Agues, all sorts of malign Diseases, and the Plague or Pestilence it self. It stops Bleeding whether inward or outward, consolidates and heals Green Wounds, as also old Ulcers and Fistula's, whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Thighs, Legs, or other parts of the Body. It abates Inflamations, takes away Deformities of the Skin, cleanses and clears the Eye-sight.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Distilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Liquid Juice of the American.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is drying, bitter and binding, an opener of Obstructions, cleansing and healing: It cures the yellow Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Mesentery and Bladder; gives ease in the Colick, and all inward Pains and Torments whatsoever. It is good against the Bitings and Stingings of Vipers, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Hornets, Scorpions, *Tarantula*, and other Venomous Creatures; prevails against the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Diseases; cures Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills and expels Worms out of the Stomach and Belly; causes a good Color in the Face; is effectual against the Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, as Fainting, Swooning, Loathing, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diseases of those Parts. Dose 2 Ounces, more or less, Morning and Night, in White Port or *Lisbon* Wine, or Honied Water.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, and more effectual to all the same purposes and intentions; besides which, it is good against the Dropsy, as also against the Stone, Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Bladder, cleansing them of all sorts of viscous matter which may generate the Stone. It consolidates and heals all simple green Wounds and Ulcers, Fistula's, and other like Sores in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Legs, and other parts, they being washed therewith. Applyed with *Oil of Roses and Vinegar*, to the Forehead and Temples, it eases their inveterate Pains, and is good for such as are fallen into a Frenzy. Dose from one Spoonful to two, to be taken in the like Vehicle and manner as the former.

XIII. *The Decoction of the whole Herb in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but as it is weaker, so it must be given in much larger quantities, as from a quarter to half a Pint, sweetned with fine Sugar.

XIV. *The Lotion.* *Take a Pint of either Juice or Essence, three quarters of a Pint of the Decoction; Honey 4 Ounces; mix and dissolve.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers both external and internal, whether in the Stomach, Guts, or Mesentery; stops Bleeding, and outwardly by washing therewith, heals simple green Wounds, old Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* in Mouth, Throat, Secrets, Arms, Legs, *&c.* it cleanses, drys, and quickly heals them.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, and may be given Morning and Night from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in any proper Syrup, or other fit Vehicle, which the Patient best likes. Outwardly strewed upon old putrid Ulcers, it cleanses and drys them, and induces their healing.

XVI. *The Balsam.* It is a singular Vulnerary, heals simple green Wounds almost upon the spot; and cleanses old running Sores, Ulcers and Fistula's, and in a short time after cures them. Applyed also to the Gout, it gives ease in the same.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the bruised green Leaves with some Vinegar, it eases Pains in any part, admirably cleanses the Skin, taking away Morphew, Scurf, Pimples, Freckles, and other like Deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanses them from Mists, Clouds, Films, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and very much strengthens the Optick Nerves; but it is much more effectual for this purpose, if it is mixt with an equal quantity or more, of the *Juice* or *Essence* aforegoing. The said Water, (but especially mixed with the *Juice* or *Essence*) is an excellent Abstersive, to cleanse and free the Skin from most deformities affecting the same. It heals green Wounds, cleanses and drys old running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.*

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, and gives ease in the Piles, they being bathed therewith. Dose one Spoonful in a Glass of Wine.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is given in the Plague or Pestilence, as also in all malign and pestilential Fevers: Dose so many Drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing Acidity, to be often repeated in the Day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder, the Strangury, and all Obstructions, Pains and Diseases in those parts. Dose from 15 to 25 Drops, dropt into white Sugar, and taken in a *Decoction of Parsly Roots.*

XXII. *The Juice of the* American *Vervain.* *Monardus* says, that it goes far beyond either of the former: He says, that a certain Noble Woman in the *West Indies*, having used divers Physitians in vain, an *Indian Physitian*, very skilful in Herbs, gave her the *Juice of this Vervain* to drink, with some Sugar mixed therewith, (to abate some of its bitterness) by the use of which, she voided in a few days, a thick long Worm, being hairy, about a Foot long, and forked at the Tail, after which, she grew well. The same Noble Woman, commended the same to another Woman in *Peru*, who had not been well of a long time, who having taken it in the same manner for several days, at length voided many small and long Worms, and among the rest, one very long, like unto a long white Girdle, after which she became well. And this

this very thing being given to many others, who complained in like manner, they were all ſoon Cured, by voiding their Worms more or leſs; and ſome by voiding Rouls or Balls of Hair, and other Heterogeneous things. It is held to be no leſs effectual againſt all manner of Poiſon, as alſo the Birings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Many other great things *Monardus* ſpeaks hereof, which ſuch as pleaſe, may have recourſe to the Author for the ſame.

CHAP. DCCXXII.

Of VETCHES *not bitter.*

I. *THE Names.* The Vetch is called in Greek Βίκιον, Σάρχον, Κύαμον, ἢ Κύαμος: in Latine, *Vicia*, pl. *Viciæ*; in Engliſh, the *Vetch* or *Tare*. But we make a diſtinction; for tho' all the Species are called *Vetches*, yet the Manured kinds are moſt commonly called *Tares*; and of thoſe, both the Manured and Wild ſorts of them, we have already treated in *Chap.* 683. and 684. aforegoing; the other kinds more commonly called *Vetches*, remain to be treated of in this and the following *Chapters*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of theſe ſorts of *Vetches*, we make two principal Species, *viz.* 1. *The Vetches not bitter*, of which we treat in this preſent place. 2. *The bitter Vetches*, of which we ſhall diſcourſe in the *Chapter* next enſuing.

III. *The Kinds of Vetches not bitter.* There is a large Stock of theſe, many of which grow in Foreign Parts, and far diſtant Regions, which we poſſibly may not ſee in many Ages; of theſe Strangers we ſhall ſay nothing; but thoſe of which we treat, ſhall be what are daily found growing Wild amongſt us, or are otherwiſe Nurſt up by the Curious in their Gardens, the chief of which are theſe following. 1. Ἀφάκη ἀγρία: in Latine, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca Sylveſtris*, The yellow Wild Vetch. *Lugdunenſis* takes it to be the Ὀροβάγχη, *Orobanche*; *Theophraſti*, lib. 5. cap. 22. *Cauſarum*; which grows amongſt *Orobus* and ſtrangles it. *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* take it to be his Πίτυη, *Pitine*: *Lobel* calls it *Aphaca Dioſcoridis*; and *Lugdunenſis*, *Orobanche Legumen*, (becauſe he acknowledges another *Orobanche.*) It is the *Elatine tertia Tabernæmontani*, and the *Vicia lutea ſolijs Convolvuli minoris Bauhini.* 2. Ἀστράγαλος, *Aſtragalus*, Milk Vetch; it is alſo called *Aſtragaloides Herbariorum*, *Aſtragalus Nothus*, Baſtard, or baſe Milk Vetch. 3. Ἡδύσαρον, *Hedyſarum*, *Securidaca*, Hatchet Vetch, which is of two kinds, firſt, *Hedyſarum majus*, *Securidaca major vera*, The true greater Hatchet-Vetch, or Sicklewort. 4. Secondly, *Hedyſarum minus*, *Securidaca minor*, The leſſer Hatchet Vetch. 5. *Ferrum Equinum majus Tabernæmontani*, *Solea Equina Lugdunenſis*, The greater Horſe-Shooe Vetch. 6. *Ferrum Equinum minus*, The leſſer Horſe-Shooe Vetch. 7. *Ornithopodium majus*, *Pes Avis major*, The greater Birds Foot, (ſo called from the form of the Pods.) 8. *Ornithopodium minus*, *Pes Avis minor*, The leſſer Birds-Foot. 9. *Ornithopodium radice nodoſa*, Knotted Birds-Foot. 10. *Anthyllis Leguminoſa vulgaris Cluſij*; *Anthyllis prior Dodonæi*; *Lagopodium Tabernæmontani*; *Anthyllis Lentiſimilis Lobelij*; *Arthetica Saxonum Thalij*; *Vulneraria ruſtica Geſneri*, (becauſe his Country-Men called it *Wundkraut*, Wound-wort:) *Loto affinis vulneraria fratenſis Bauhini*, Our common Kidney Vetch, 11. *Stella Leguminoſa Lobelij*; *Vicia Seſamacea Columnæ Bauhino*, (which Name I think *Bauhine* has wrongfully applyed;) The Star Codded Vetch. 12. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata Gerardi*; *Glaux vulgaris Leguminoſa*, The Liquorice like Vetch. It is the *Fœnugrecum Sylveſtre Tragi & Dodonæi*; the *Glycyrrhiza Sylveſtris Geſneri*; and the *Glaux vulgaris Lobelij.* 13. *Vicia Glycyrrhizata altera*; *Glaux altera Leguminoſa*, *Glycyrrhiza Sylveſtris alia Camerarij & Thalij*, The other Liquorice like Vetch.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or yellow Wild Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall and long, with many fibres, not enduring all Winter, but periſhing every Year. It riſes up higher than* Lentils, *with many weak, ſlender, and cornered Stalks full of Joints. with ſmall Leaves at them, ſet by couples cloſe together, until they be well grown, which then ſtand more ſeparate, each of which is broad at bottom, as it were encloſing the Stalk, and ſmall and ſharp at the end, ſomething*

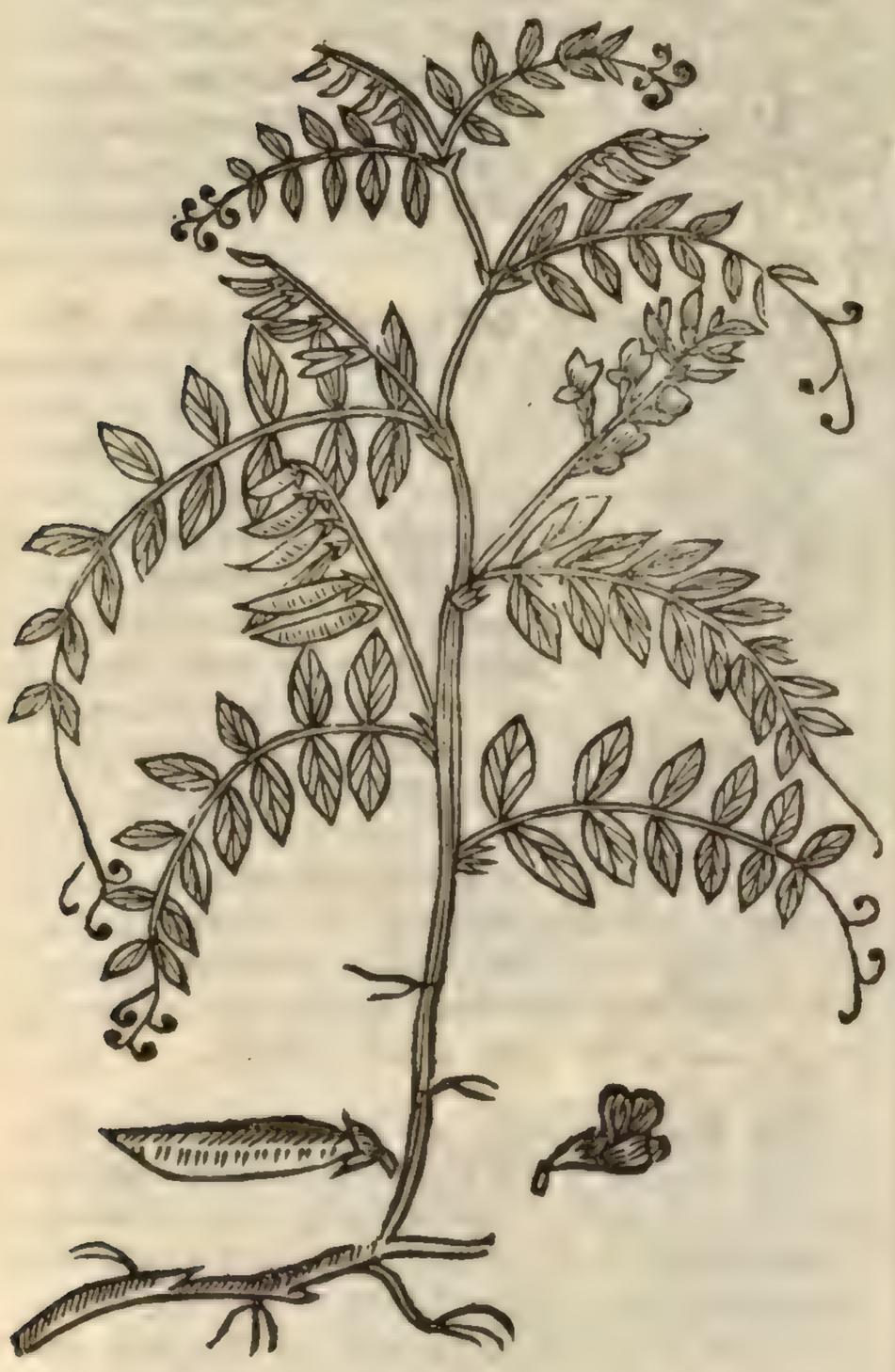
Vetch Yellow, Wild.

like to the ſmall Bindweed *Leaves, branching upwards, and every one ending in a ſmall Claſper. The Flowers come forth at the Joints of the Leaves, and Claſpers with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowiſh color, and after them ſmall, and ſomewhat flat Cods, longer than thoſe of* Lentils, *in which lye 4 or 5 hard, black, round, flattiſh, ſhining Grains or Tares.*

V. The ſecond, or Baſtard, or baſe Milk Vetch. *Its Root grows great and thick at the Head, tough and woody, running deep into the Earth, and abiding*

ding many Years; but all its Stalks perish every Year, new arising again in the Spring, which are several, upright, and hard crested, growing to a Yard in height, and set on all sides with winged Leaves, four or five couple on a middle Rib, of a very sad green color, no bigger than those of Lentils. *The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks*

Vetch Milk Bastard.



and Branches, many set together, which are small and short, of a dead purplish color, turning Wan with standing; and change into small, black, and almost round pointed Cods, in which are contained 4 or 5 small blackish Grains or Pulse.

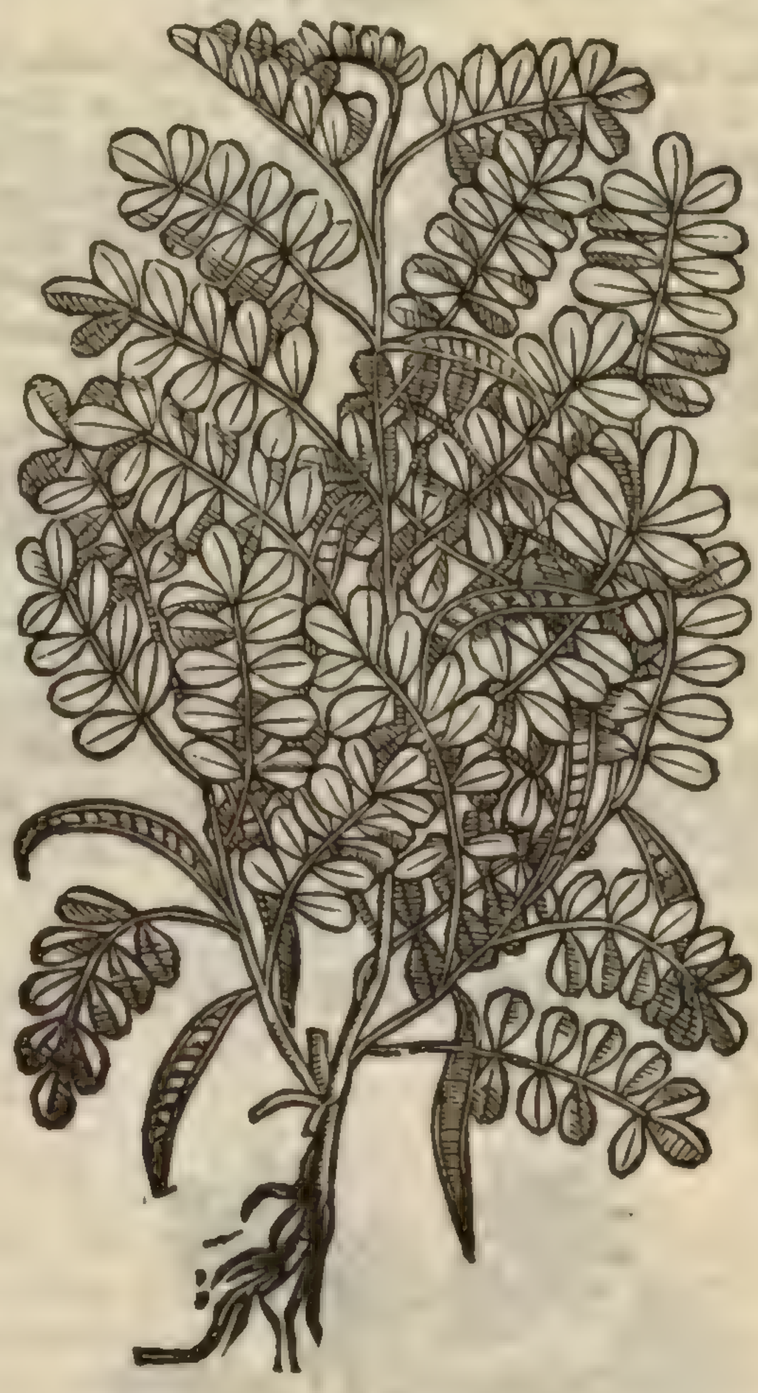
VI. The third, or the true great Hatchet Vetch, or Sickle-wort. *Its Root is small, perishing every Year. It grows not above a Foot high, with divers winged Leaves growing on its Stalks, which are so weak, as not to stand upright. Each of the Leaves is small, not very long, and round at the end. At the top are many small yellow Flowers,* (Matthiolus *says reddish, in which he was mistaken:*) *After which, come as many long, flat, thin, reddish, small crooked pointed Cods, containing flat and reddish Grains; so lying in them, that they may be discerned thro' the Cod; the whole Cod being compared in Form to a Hatchet.*

VII. The fourth, or lesser Hatchet Vetch. *Its Root is like the former, and perishes Yearly with us. In form and manner of growing, it is much like to the former, but something lesser; yet not much lower, if it grows in any good Ground. The Flowers grow many together, of a pale yellow color, and after them come small crooked Cods, bowed almost together, or much like to a Horse-Shooe; in which lye pale brown Grains, not fully round, but square and lesser.*

Vetch Hatchet Greater,

OR,

Sickle-Wort Greater.



VIII. The fifth, or greater Horse-Shooe Vetch. *Its Root is slender, 3 or 4 Inches long, with several Fibres or Strings adjoining, white and hard, and lives many Years. It has divers small winged Leaves, set on small weak Stalks, leaning, or rather lying upon the Ground, each Leaf being small, short, a little longish, almost round pointed, of a whitish green color. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth single Flowers,* viz. *one at a place, on a very short Footstalk, being small and yellow; after which, follow a long flat Cod, a little bowed, and cut or divided on the Concave or inner edge, into 4, 5, or 6 Divisions, each being cut in round, something like the Letter* C. *or like an* Horse-Shooe, *whence it took its Name; in which lye so many Grains, as there are spaces between the Chasms or Cuts, which are small, longish and crooked.*

IX. The sixth, or lesser Horse-Shooe Vetch. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is very like to the former or greater kind, but lesser by the half, the Stalks being not above three or four Inches long, and lying close upon the Ground, and is of a little whiter color than it.*

X. The seventh, or greater Birds-foot Vetch. *It has a long, slender, stringy Root, running deep into the Earth. It is a small Vetch, (tho' greater than the next) not growing above a Span, or 8 or 9 Inches high, with many Branches spread on the Ground, set with many Wings of small Leaves, in manner of the last Vetches, but much smaller. The Flowers grow upon the Branches, many small ones set in a Tuft or Head together, of a pale yellow color, which afterwards turn into so many small jointed Cods, well resembling the Claws of a small Bird, (whence*

the Name;) in which are contained many ſmall round Grains.

XI. The eighth, or leſſer Birds-Foot Vetch. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, is like the former, but leſſer in all its parts, and growing with its Branches and Leaves in a more handſom manner, in which is all the difference.*

XII. The ninth, or Knotted Birds-Foot Vetch. *This has in its Roots many ſmall white Knots or Kernels among its Fibres; otherwiſe in its Stalks, Winged Leaves, Flowers, Cods, and manner of growing, it is like to the greater* Birds-foot, *ſaving that the Flowers are of a pale whitiſh red color; the Cods diſtinct by Joints, and the whole Plant ſomething larger.*

XIII. The tenth, or our common Kidney Vetch. *Its Root is long, blackiſh on the outſide, white within, parted many times into 2 or 3 or more long parts, with ſome Fibres adjoining to them. It is a ſmall Plant, ſcarcely growing to be a Foot high, having many Winged Leaves coming from the Root, which are ſomething ſmall, long, ſoft, ſappy, pointed, green on the upperſide, and woolly underneath; not always ſet orderly one againſt another, but confuſedly, the greateſt and longeſt being at the end,*

Vetch Kidney, *Common.*

which ſome unadviſedly have compared to Lentil-*Leaves, but bigger; among the Leaves riſe up ſoft Stalks, divided into Branches, with the like Winged Leaves on them. At their tops grow Tufts of many ſmall yellowiſh ſweet Flowers, ſometimes of a white, or pale purple, not much unlike, as* Cluſius *ſays, in form to thoſe of the* Meadow-Trefoil, *ſtanding in white hoary Husks. After the Flowers are paſt, there come in thoſe Husks or Pods, ſmall, round, flattiſh Grains, very like to thoſe of the* Meadow-Trefoil, *but a little redder, and uſually but one in a Cod.*

XIV. The eleventh, or Star Codded Vetch. *Its Root is ſmall, ſlender, and yellowiſh, running deep into the Ground. It grows to be about 6 Inches, or it may be a Span high, with upright Stalks, on which are ſet many Winged Leaves, conſiſting of many very ſmall Leaves, like unto thoſe of the* Birds-Foot. *From the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, comes a Tuft of ſmall pale yellow Flowers, upon a ſmall prickly fading Footſtalk, which turn into 5 or 6 ſmall, long, crooked pointed Cods, ſtanding one againſt another, like unto a* Star, *from whence came the Name; but not jointed as the* Birds-foot *are, having within them ſmall browniſh Seed, of the Taſte of other Pulſe, but a little clammy withal.*

XV. The twelfth, or Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is thick and long, dividing it ſelf into two or three very long Strings, running very deep into the Ground, (as deep even as* Liquorice *Root) ſweet in Taſte like to Liquorice, which dyes not, but abides long, ſhooting four new Branches every Year in the Spring. From whence riſe up many weak, round, hard Stalks, trailing on the Ground, branched upwards; ſet ſomething thick with Winged Leaves, made of many leſſer ones, ſet by couples upon a middle Rib, much like to thoſe of the great* Wild Tare, *in* Chap. 683. Sect. 8. *aforegoing, and one larger, and pointed alſo at the end. The Flowers come forth at the Joints, many together, ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, of a bleak white color, tending to yellow, which turn into crooked Cods, containing two rows of Grains, cornered, grayiſh, and of the Taſte of other Pulſes.*

XVI. The thirteenth, or other Liquorice like Vetch. *Its Root is like the former, thick, and very long, ſpreading, and running deep into the Ground, and ſweet in* Taſte *as the former, abiding many Years; and according to* Thalius, *is very like to the* True Liquorice. *It has ſuch like Stalks and Winged Leaves as the laſt, but not ſpreading ſo far, nor leaning ſo much down; nor are the Winged Leaves ſo large, but of a darker green on the upperſide, and gray underneath. The Flowers are of a Purpliſh color. The Cods are browniſh, long, and round; and the Grains within them more round than the former.*

XVII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in divers Corn-Fields in *Kent*, as about *Dartford*, where *Gerard* ſays he had found it. The ſecond is Nurſt up in *Gardens* with us. The third and fourth grow alſo in *our Gardens.* The fifth and ſixth are Natural to the *Britiſh* Climates, being often found upon dry Heaths, as beyond *Deptford* and *Swanſcomb* in *Kent*, and ſeveral other places. The ſeventh, eighth and ninth, grow alſo with us on Heaths, and open Untill'd places, in many parts of *England.* The tenth and eleventh, as alſo the ſeventh, are found likewiſe in many places of this Land: *Gerard* ſays, he found them all three growing upon *Hampſtead-Heath*, near *London*, right againſt the *Beacon*, going from *London*, near to a Gravel-Pit; and that they grow upon *Black-Heath*, in the Highway leading from *Greenwich* to *Charlton*, within half a Mile of the Town. The twelfth *Gerard* ſays, he found growing in *Suffolk*, in the Highway on the right Hand, as you go from *Sudbury*, to *Corner Church*, about 100 Paces from the end of the Town; and in many other places of the ſame County; and in *Eſſex*, about *Dunmow*, and in the Towns called *Clare*

and

and *Henningham*. It grows alſo by *Purfleet*, about the Foot of the Hill on which the Wind-Mill ſtands, and ſeveral other parts of *Kent*. It grows in many places about *Cambridge*; in *Claringdon-Park* by *Salisbury*, and at *Thrapſton* in *Northamptonſhire*, and many other places of this Land. The thirteenth grows Wild in *Germany*, but I have not heard that it has been found in our Country, ſaving where it has been Nurſt up in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* The firſt and ſecond, third, fourth, fifth and ſixth, Flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*. The ſeventh, eighth and ninth, Flower in the Summer Months. The tenth and eleventh Flower towards the latter end of *July*, and thro' the Month of *Auguſt*, the Seed coming to ripeneſs in ſome little time after. The twelfth and thirteenth Flower in *June*, and their Grain or Pulſe is ripe in *Auguſt*.

XIX. *The Qualities.* As to their Qualities, they are all hot and dry in the firſt degree; their Grains or Pulſe abounding in a vaſt quantity of Volatile Salt, and therefore are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick and Nutritive, having all the properties of the *common Manured Tare*. *The Milk Vetch* is Diuretick and Vulnerary. *The Hatchet Vetch* is Vulnerary, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick. *The Horſe-Shooe Vetch* is of the ſame nature, but ſcarcely at all uſed in Phyſick. *The Birds-Foot Vetch* is Aperitive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, and Vulnerary. *The Kidney Vetches* are Vulnerary, Diuretick, and Nephritick. *The Liquorice Vetch*, as to its Root, it has the ſame properties with the true *Liquorice*, yet are wholly neglected, and not known to be uſed in Phyſick, I ſuppoſe becauſe the true *Liquorice* is ſo plentiful, common, and eaſie to be had.

XX. *The Specification.* *The yellow Wild Vetch* is Aſtringent, and ſtops Fluxes. *The Milk Vetch* is good againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, ſtops Bleeding, drys up, and heals Wounds and Ulcers. *The Hatchet Vetch*, the Grains ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite, open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, reſiſt and expel Poiſon, and help againſt the Bitings and Stinging of Venomous Creatures; kill Worms in the Belly; cleanſe and heal old running Sores, and foul Ulcers, and are ſaid to take away Scurff, Morphew, and other Deformities of the Skin. *The Horſe-Shooe Vetch*, has the ſame Virtues and uſes with the *Hatchet Vetch*, juſt now enumerated. *The Birds-Foot Vetch* is ſaid to break the Stone in the Reins, and expel it, help Ruptures, and cure Wounds and Ulcers. *The Kidney Vetch*, it is an excellent Vulnerary, and uſed by the *Germans* to cure Wounds and Ulcers, and for the cure alſo (as *Thalius* ſays,) of the Gout. *The Liquorice Vetch*, tho' it has ſcarcely ever been uſed in Phyſick, yet I have made ſome Tryal of it, and find by Experience, that its Root is De-obſtructive of the *Viſcera*, chiefly of the Lungs, and very profitable againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Strangury, and cures Colicks; as alſo Wounds and Ulcers outward or inward.

XXI. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Parched Pulſe of the yellow Wild Vetch.* 2. *The Pultage of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the ſame Root.* 5. *A Pouder or Meal of the Pulſe of the ſame.* 6. *A Pouder or Meal, of the Pulſe of the Hatchet Vetch, and Horſe-Shooe Vetch.* 7. *A Decoction of the ſame, as alſo of the Leaves and Stalks of the Green Herb.* 8. *A Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Birds-Foot Vetch.* 9. *A Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Kidney, and Star Kidney Vetch.* 10. *A Juice of the ſame Herbs.* 11. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.* 12. *A Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch.* 13. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 14. *A Volatile Salt from the Pulſes of all theſe Vetches.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Parched Pulſe of the yellow Wild Vetch.* So eaten it is Aſtringent, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, but is harder of Digeſtion than *Lentils*.

XXIII. *The Pultage of the ſame.* It is made by boiling of them in Water, till their Grains are broken, after the manner of *Lentils*. So eaten, it ſtops Fluxes both of Stomach and Belly. *Galen* ſays, it is binding as the *Lentil*, and is uſed to be eaten as *Lentils*, but drys more powerfully, and heals moderately; which Aſtringent quality *Dodonæus* ſays, he had found true by his own experience in this *Aphace*.

XXIV. *The Decoction of the Root of the Milk Vetch in Wine.* It is Aſtringent, and *Galen* ſays, it ſtops Fluxes, and provokes Urine; and is profitably uſed againſt the foulneſs of the Gums, (that is the Scurvy in the Mouth) as *Pliny* ſays.

XXV. *The Pouder of the Root of the ſame.* Strewed upon running Sores or Ulcers, or caſt into them, it drys them up and heals them. It is good alſo to ſtop the Bleeding of Wounds.

XXVI. *The Pouder or Meal of the Pulſe of the ſame.* Being dryed in an Oven, and caſt into Wounds and Ulcers, it drys and heals them.

XXVII. *The Pouder or Meal of the Pulſe of the Hatchet Vetch, or Horſe-Shooe Vetch.* It is Stomatick, ſtrengthens that *Viſcus*, expels Poiſon, and opens Obſtructions of the Bowels; and is good againſt the Bitings and Stingings of Venomous Creatures, as *Matthiolus* ſays; and being taken with Honey as a Bolus, it cauſes the expectoration of tough and thin Flegm; kills Worms, and ſtrewed upon Ulcers it cleanſes them; and made into an Ointment with Honey, it heals Ulcers, and takes away Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin. Doſe inwardly, one Dram, Morning and Evening, in Wine, Honey, *&c.*

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the ſame in Wine, as alſo of the Stalks and Leaves of the green Herbs.* It has all the Virtues of the former Pouder, beſides which, it opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins, and other Bowels; ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſiſts Poiſon, kills Worms in the Belly, and is uſed as a Wound drink.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Birds-Foot Vetch.* It is a little drying and binding, and is uſed in Wound Drinks, and being a good Vulnerary, is uſed outwardly for the ſame purpoſe. And *Lugdunenſis* ſays, that the Knotted Birds Foot is found by experience, to break the Stone in the Reins and expel it; and that it wonderfully helps Ruptures inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed.

XXX. *The Decoction of the Pulſe and Herb of the Kidney Vetch.* It is uſed as a Diet or Wound-Drink, to induce the healing of Wounds, and alſo outwardly to waſh them therewith for the ſame purpoſe.

XXXI. *The Juice of the ſame Herb.* It is uſed (mixed with a little Wine) in the ſame manner as the Decoction, and for the ſame purpoſes, in curing Wounds, Ulcers, running Sores, and the Gout.

XXXII. *The Cataplaſm of the ſame.* Mixt with Pouder of *Tobacco*, it is good to cleanſe and heal old running Sores and Ulcers: and applyed to the Joints afflicted with the Gout, it eaſes the pain.

XXXIII. *The Decoction of the Root of the Liquorice Vetch in Wine.* It is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Obſtructions of the Stomach and Lungs, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts; and has all the Virtues of the true *Liquorice*, but not altogether ſo powerful; but opens all Obſtructions of the Bowels, and cures the Colick.

XXXIV. *The Pouder of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the former Decoction; and being made into an Electuary with Honey, powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cures all Diſeaſes of that *Viſcus*, and outwardly applyed, heals Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXV. *The Volatile Salt, made from the Pulſes of all the Vetches.* It is made as that of *Beans*, in *Chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. aforegoing, and has all the ſame Virtues, being good againſt Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Colick, and other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Viſcera and Womb. Doſe from 6 Grains to 12, in any proper Vehicle.

By an Over-ſight, theſe two following Cuts *being left out in their proper places, we thought good to add them here, rather than they ſhould be loſt.*

Great Wild Hedge Tare;

OR,

Buſh VETCH.

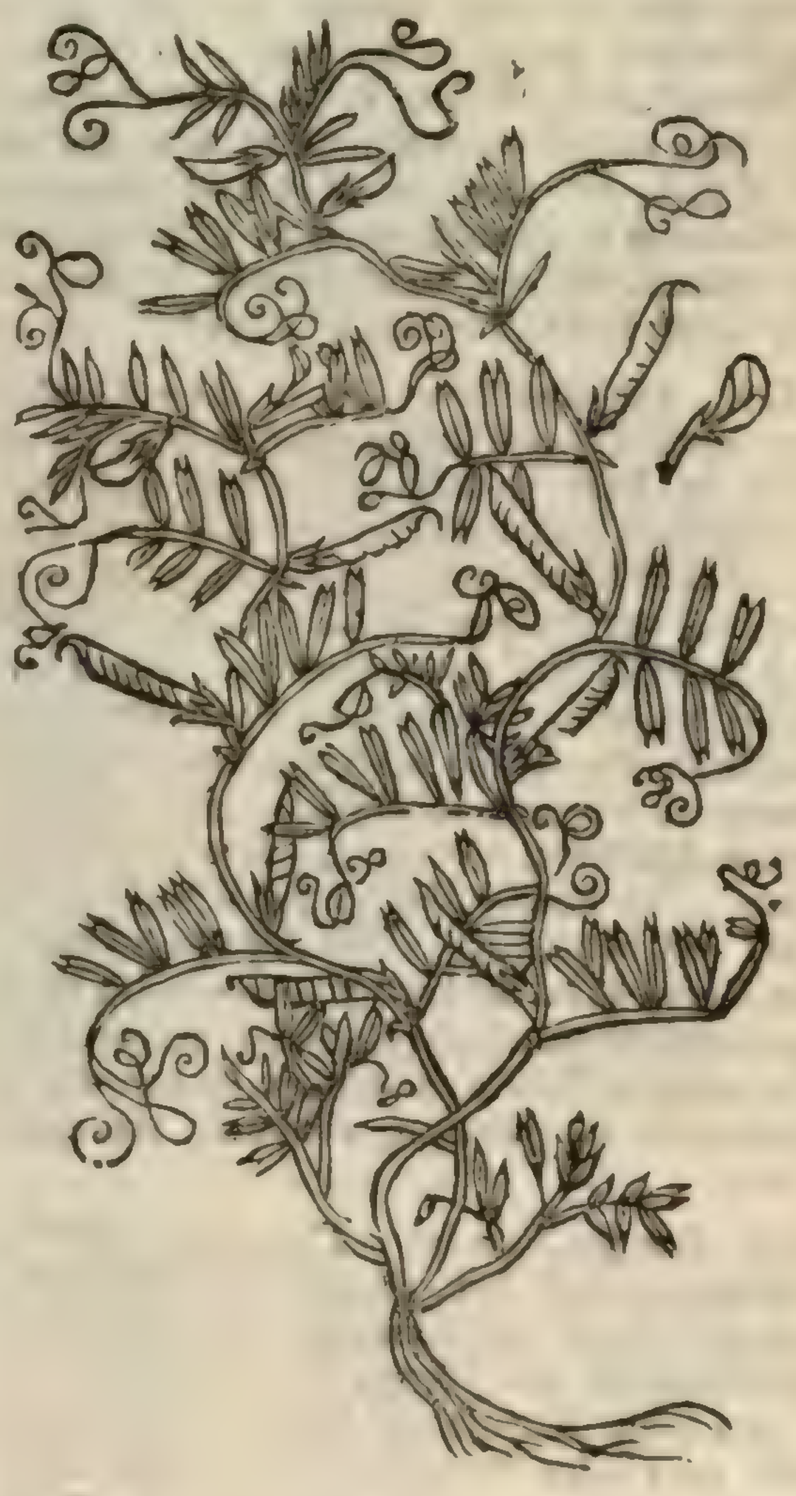
Belonging to CHAP. 683. SECT. 8.

Strangle TARE;

OR,

Strangle VETCH.

Belonging to CHAP. 684. SECT. 5.



CHAP. DCCXXIII.

Of VETCH *Bitter:*

OR,

OROBUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Herbum*, vel *Erbum*; alſo *Keiſene*, or *Kerſene*; in Greek Ὄροβος, παρὰ τὸ ἐρέπεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Βοῶν, *quod Boves eo Saginentur*, as *Galen* ſays,) in Latine, *Ervum*, & *Orobus*; and in Engliſh, *Orobus* alſo, and *Bitter Vetch.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are firſt, *Orobus Hortenſis*, Garden Orobus, which is 1. *Orobus vulgaris*; *Ervum Matthioli*; *Alochus*; *Orobus receptus Herbariorum*; Our common Garden Orobus, or bitter Vetch. 2. *Orobus Creticus Matthioli*; Orobus or bitter Vetch of Candy. Secondly, *Orobus Sylveſtris*, Wild Orobus, *viz.* 3. *Ervum Sylveſtre Dodonæi*; *Ervum Sylveſtre Herbariorum Lobelij*; and *Catananee Geſneri, Lugdunenſis & Dodonæi*, in his *French* Herbal; alſo *Lathyrus Sylveſtris minor Bauhini*, tho' it has no Claſpers at all, as all his

his other *Lathyri*'s have, whereby he breaks his own order of treating of these Plants, in which he determined to treat of all such Pulses as had Claspers together, whereas this has none; and such as had none, by themselves; Crimson Flower'd Orobus, or Grass Leav'd Orobus. 4. *Orobus Sylvestris Narbonensis*; *Orobus Cicereus*; *Orobus Semine, obtuso Triangulo Bauhini*; *Cicer Orobeum Theophrasti Lobelio*; Cornered or French Orobus. *Thirdly, Orobus Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus*, Wood Orobus, *viz.* 5. *Orobus Sylvaticus latifolius*; *Orobus Sylvaticus major purpureus*; *Orobus Pannonicus Clusij*; *Orobus Sylvaticus Bauhini*; *Orobus Sylvestris vernus Thalij*; *Phaselus Lobelij*; *Phaseolus Sylvarum Lugdunensis*; *Arachus Dodonæi*; and *Astragalus Columnæ*; The broad Leav'd greater, or Purple Wood Orobus. 6. *Orobus Sylvaticus Angustifolius*; *Orobus Tertius Clusij, Orobus Sylvaticus minor*; Narrow Leav'd, or smaller Wood Orobus.

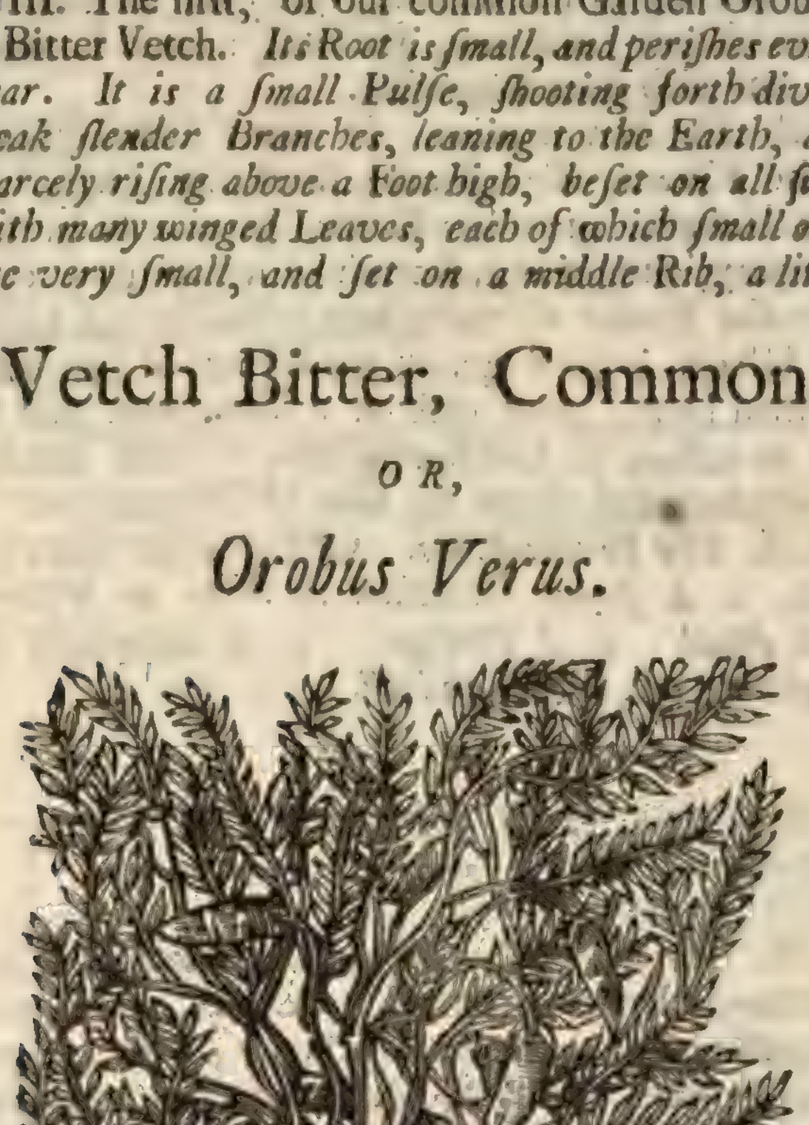
The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Garden Orobus, or Bitter Vetch. *Its Root is small, and perishes every Year. It is a small Pulse, shooting forth divers weak slender Branches, leaning to the Earth, and scarcely rising above a Foot high, beset on all sides with many winged Leaves, each of which small ones are very small, and set on a middle Rib, a little*

Vetch Bitter, Common.

OR,

Orobus Verus.



long, narrow, and sharp pointed, set one against another as other Vetches, Cicers, &c. The Flowers are small and whitish, (tho' some may say Purple) standing single, every one by it self at the Joints with the Leaves. After which, come small round long Cods, no bigger than the Tag of a Point, bunched out in 3 or 4 parts, in which the Grain is contained, which is almost full round, small, and of a pale color, and bitter in Taste.

IV. The second, or Orobus, or bitter Vetch of Candy. *This in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Winged Leaves, Flowers and Grain, as also in its manner of growing, is altogether like the former; but whereas* Matthiolus *says, it is lesser than the first, I have always observed it to be rather larger; otherwise the difference is so little between them, that setting aside the Name, and Natural place of Growth, I should take them to be but one Kind or Species.*

V. The third, or Crimson Flower'd Orobus, or Grass Leav'd bitter Vetch. *Its Root is long and slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which perishes with us in Winter.* This Wild Orobus *or Pulse, rises up with several Branches, near two Feet high, especially if it grows in any Fertil Soil,*

Vetch Bitter, Crimson:

OR,

Vetch Grass Scarlet.

which are beset unorderly, with many long and narrow dark green Leaves, smaller than many Grasses. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, grow pretty large Pease Blossom'd Flowers, of an Orient shining Crimson color, (but Parkinson *says, that he had some in his Garden which came from Seed, which had white Flowers.) After which, came small, slender, long, and almost round Cods, containing within them several hard blackish Grains.*

VI. The fourth, or cornered, or French Orobus. *Its Root is long, slender, and Fibrous, which sends up a weak or leaning hollow Stalk, half a Yard high, set at the Joints with many Winged Leaves, having other small Leaves, long, narrow, and sharp pointed,*

set

ſet oppoſite to each other, on a middle Rib, after the manner of thoſe of Lentils: *At the Joints towards the top, come forth long Footſtalks, with many Flowers on them, ſet cloſe together, which afterwards give long, round, bunched out Cods, dented in between each Grain, which is twice as large as thoſe of the firſt* Orobus, *not ſo round, but a little corner'd; of a pale or yellowiſh color, differing little from them but in their ſo exact roundneſs, and dark appearance.*

VII. The fifth, or broad Leav'd greater, or purple Wood Orobus. *Its Root is long, black, and hard, bunching forth in ſome places, with ſome ſmall long Strings and Fibres adjoined to it, and endures many Years. It grows not much above a Foot high, having many ſquare Stalks, ſtriped along. The Leaves are Winged, the ſmaller Leaves ſet one by another on each ſide of the middle Rib, ſix, eight, or ten in number; very much larger than any of the other* Orobus's, *being 2 or 3 Inches long, and and an Inch or two broad, and ſharp pointed, with 2 or 3 Nerves running thro' them. The Flowers grow at the tops, many together, one above another, as it were in a Spike or Buſh, much larger than thoſe of the* Vetch, *and of a fine blewiſh Purple color, which when they begin to fade, will change a little, and become more pale; after which, come ſmall, long, ſlender, brown Cods, with ſmall round, and ſometimes longiſh round Grains within them, variably colored.*

VIII. The ſixth, or narrow Leav'd, or ſmaller Wood Orobus. *Its Root conſiſts of 5 or 6 long, ſlender, tuberous Clogs, not much unlike to thoſe of the* Aſphodil *or* Peony, *but ſmaller, blackiſh on the outſide and white within. It has ſlender, ſtraight creſted Stalks, about a Foot high. The Leaves ſtand by couples, being long and narrow. The Flowers grow on long Footſtalks, of a pure white color, and the Cods which follow, are long and black, with ſomewhat large black Grains within them. The* Figure *here given, is defective, the* Cutter *having been ſparing in his Labor, in not adding to it its Tuberous long Clogs before named.*

IX. *The Places.* The two firſt grow only with us in Gardens, the third grows Wild in Fields, about Hedges and Buſhes, and has been found about *Highgate* and *Pancras-Church*, near *London*. The fourth grows Wild about *Narbone* in *France*, and is Nurſt up with us in Gardens. The fifth and ſixth grow in ſhady places, as Woods and Foreſts.

X. *The Times.* The firſt four Flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after their Flowering time: the two laſt about the end of *April*, or in *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *June*.

XI. *The Qualities.* Of all theſe, the firſt or *Common Orobus* is only uſed in Phyſick, and of that Plant, the Grain chiefly. It is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick and Vulnerary, Pectoral, a little Cathartick, and alſo Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of thick Humors, provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, purges the Bowels downwards; diſcuſſes the Tumor of the Spleen, cleanſes and heals foul Ulcers, is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs, gives eaſe in a *Tenaſmus*, and is ſaid to reſtore in Conſumptions; it alſo breaks Carbuncles, and clears the Skin of Deformities.

XIII. *The Preparations.* Of the Grain there is made, 1. *A ſtrong Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Meal.* 3. *A Pultage.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the green Cods, Stalks and all.*

Vetch Bitter, Wild:

OR,

Vetch Narrow Leav'd Wild.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The ſtrong Decoction of the Grain, in Wine or Water.* By its Bitterneſs it cleanſes, and opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, chiefly of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Meſentery, Reins and Inteſtines, cleanſing thoſe parts of pituitous, thick, and mucilaginous Humors which offend them. *Pliny* ſays, it is ſaid in the Emperor *Auguſtus*'s Epiſtles, that he was Cured by *Ervum*, viz. this *Orobus*, whoſe Grief was ſuppoſed to be tough, pituitous matter infeſting the Lungs, and not eaſie to be expectorated. It gently purges the Bowels downwards, and being taken faſting every Morning, it eaſes the Spleen, and opens its Obſtructions; mollifies the hardneſs of the Breaſts, and is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, being taken mixed with Wine or Vinegar; and ſo alſo it provokes Urine, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and cures the *Tenaſmus*, if the Patient be not reduced thereby to a deep Conſumption; but an incipient Conſumption, whether Pining, or *Phthiſis*, it Cures by taking away the Obſtructions which hinder the Nutriment from going to the reſpective parts of the Body; and by healing the Ulcers of the Lungs newly begun. Outwardly it heals Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers by waſhing them therewith, whether in the Mouth, Secrets, or other parts.

XV. *The Meal.* It is made (without ſteeping the Grain in Water to take out its Bitterneſs, as ſome do,) by parching it till its Hulls break, then grinding it, and ſifting it through a fine Sieve. A Dram

Dram of it taken inwardly, mixed with Honey every Morning, gently purges; provokes Urine, and kills Worms in the Belly, and withal gives a good color in the Face. It has indeed all the Virtues of the former *Decoction*, but it is said that if it is taken in too large a Dose, it causes the Headach, and to make Bloody Urine, so powerful a Diuretick it is. Mixed with Honey as aforesaid, it cleanses, drys, and heals old running Sores, and foul filthy Ulcers, Fistula's, Cankers, *&c.* whether in the Mouth, Throat, Secrets, or any other parts; softens hard Tumors in Womens Breasts, and draws out the Poison from the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, *&c.* being applyed; It is also said to cure the Itch, break Apostems, ripen Carbuncles, *&c.* if made into a Cataplasm with Wine, and laid thereon.

XVI. *The Pultage.* The Grain is first steeped in Water till its Bitterness is gone, then parched till the Hulls break, and after made into Meal as before. This made into Pultage with Water, or Milk, or Water and Milk, is used to be eaten (mostly in hard times:) it Nourishes much, and restores in Consumptions. If the *Pultage* is made with the former *Bitter Meal*, and applyed to the Skin, it is said to take away Freckles, and all other Deformities thereof, washing it also oftentimes with the aforesaid *Decoction*.

XVII. *The Cataplasm of the Green Cods.* Applyed to the Hair, (as also their Juice) it causes it to become of a black color.

CHAP. DCCXXIV.

Of the VINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Harin*, *Karin*, and *Karm*; in Greek, Ἄμπελος οἰνοφόρος: in Latine, *Vitis*, and *Vitis vinifera*, *Vitis Sativa*; in English, *The Vine.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are to be considered, either as to the Country, or the Species of the Grapes. *As to the Countries*, those which are chiefly known to us, are 1. *Our English Vines.* 2. *Rhenish, or German Vines.* 3. *French.* 4. *Italian.* 5. *Spanish.* 6. Those of the *Canaries.* 7. *Portugal.* 8. Those of the *Madera's.* 9. Those of *Florida.*

III. *As to the Species of the Grapes*; there are, 1. *The Rhenish White*, whence comes our Rhenish Wine. 2. *The French White*, whence *French* White Wines. 3. *French Red*, whence *French* Clarets. 4. The *White Portugal*, whence White *Port-O-Port* and White *Lisbon* Wines. 5. *The Red Portugal*, whence Red *Port-O-Port* Wines. 6. *The Malaga Grape*, whence our Malaga Raisons and Wine. 7. *The Greek Black Grape*, which gives a very sweet blackish Wine. 8. *The White Muscadine Grape*, which is a very great Grape, sweet and firm, some of whose Bunches, (as *Parkinson* says,) have weighed Six Pounds, and some of the Grapes half an Ounce. 9. *The Red Muscadine*, which is as large as the *White*, and differs chiefly in color; from these two last come the *Muscadine Wines.* 10. *The White Frontiniack Grape*, which is of a very sweet and delicate Taste, and smells like Musk, whence the pleasant *Frontiniack Wine.* 11. *The Tent Grape*, which is black, which yields the *Tent Wine*, of a very sweet Taste, and black color, or very deep red, with which they color other Wines. 12. *The Alicant Grape*, whence our *Alicant Wine*, which is of so deep a red, that no other is thought to be comparable to it, and therefore is called *Spaniards Blood.* 13. *The Barabar Grape*, whence our *Barabar Wine*, of so deep a red, that it is commonly called *Black Wine.* 14. *The Sherry Grape*, whence our Sherry Wine. 15. *The Canary Grape*, whence our Canary and Palm Wines. 16. *The White Madera Grape*, whence our White Madera Wine. 17. *The Red Madera Grape*, whence our Red Madera Wine. 18. *The Damasco Grape*, thought to be the *Uva Zibea Plinij, lib.* 14. *cap.* 3. which he makes to be *Vitis Alexandrina*, describing it by those very words which *Theophrastus* does; but is a kind of Raison-Grape. 19. *The Raison of the Sun Grape*, which is a very large Grape, and consists of very great Clusters, of a reddish color when it is ripe with us, but in its Native Country, which is very hot, it is commonly covered with a notable Blewness. 20. *The Stoneless Grape*, which is a *Syrian Grape*, and grows near *Askalon* in *Palestina*, as *Bochart* says, yielding a red Wine of a very pleasant Taste. 21. *The Carolina*, or *Virginian White Fox Grape*, which is a fair large white Grape, of a Fox-like Smell, and a firm Substance, which when fully ripe, is a very pleasing Grape, very much gratifying the Pallat. 22. *The Carolina*, or *Virginian Red Grape*, which is a small Grape, and yields a very deep Blood red Wine. I remember that when I was in *Carolina*, one *Garrat* a *French-Man*, made in one Year about two Hogsheads of it, (from Vines which grew Wild in the Woods,) which was not so lusciously Sweet as *Tent*, but when I drank of it at his House, I then thought it to be the pleasantest Wine I ever drank in my whole Life: It was very fine, not of so thick a Body as *Tent*, but of a profound Red, staining every thing of so perfect a Crimson color, as not easily to be obliterated, tho' upon the spot. These are the chief of these *Vines* or *Grapes*, which we thought good to take notice of in this Work; and which are most known amongst us: We own there are a vast number more, and possibly a great many which never yet came to our Knowledge; which if we could Name and enumerate them all, would be of as little use to the *Physician*, as they are of profit to us who never saw or heard of them; for which reason, we omit any further Descants concerning the same.

The Descriptions.

IV. *The great diversity of* Vines, *is equal to that of the* Grapes, *to many of whose great Numbers, we can give no Names.* John Tradescant *said, that he had* 20 *sorts growing with him, which he never knew how, or what to call them; but saving that in their Branches, Leaves, manner and form of growing, all these Varieties seem to be but one and the same, we shall give but one Description for them all; their great differences being chiefly in the several Forms, Colors, Tasts, and Magnitude of the Grapes.* The Root is woody, not very great or thick, but tough and long, sending out many Branches, which spread far about and deep. *Being Manured, and where it has grown a long time, it comes to have a pretty thick Body, Trunk or Stem, spreading out its Branches every way (if it be suffered) almost without end or measure, insomuch as some Vines growing in Woods, and near to very tall Trees, of above an hundred Foot high, I have seen to have climbed up to the highest parts of those Trees, and to have spread themselves out over*

over almoſt all their Branches, which at the proper ſeaſon of the Year, have been every where full of Bunches of Grapes, and ſo full, even to admiration: Theſe Arms or Branches of the Vine, are according to the Age thereof, ſome old, ſome new, ſome thicker and more woody, ſome more ſlender, but all of them ſo weak as not able to ſuſtain themſelves, and therefore climb, and twine and faſten themſelves upon whatſoever tall Tree or Poles they grow next to. The older Arms or Branches are covered with a thin ſcaly Rind, which will often chap and peel off of its ſelf; but the younger or youngeſt, are of a reddiſh color, ſmooth, and firm, with a hollowneſs or Pith in the middle. From the Joints

Vine Garden.

of the young Branches, and ſometimes from the Body of the elder Boughs, break out on every ſide, broad green Leaves, cut in on the edges into (for the moſt part) five diviſions, and withal notched or dented about. Right againſt the Leaf, and likewiſe at the farther end of the Branches, come forth long, twining Tendrels or Claſpers, winding themſelves about any thing which ſtands next them. At the bottom of theſe Leaves, come forth Cluſters of ſmall greeniſh yellow Flowers, and after them the Grapes growing in Cluſters in the ſame manner, but in various Forms, Shapes and Magnitudes, having as many different Colors and Taſts; for ſome Bunches are cloſe, ſome open, ſome exceeding long, with Branches adjoining; ſome more compact without Branches ſpreading from them: Some Grapes are round, ſome oval, ſome long, ſome a little corner'd, as it were ſquare: Some Grapes are very great, ſome in a mean, ſome leſſer, and ſome very ſmall, (as the ſmall Currants *which the* Grocers *ſell, of which we ſhall ſpeak in the Second Book of this Work next following.) Again, ſome Grapes are White, ſome* Red, *others* Blew, *others* Black, *and ſome again are party-colored. And as to their Taſtes, ſome are abſolutely ſoure, ſome of a harſh Taſt, ſome more pleaſing, ſome very pleaſant, ſome of a mixed Taſt, and ſome ſweet. Within every Grape is contained one, two, and ſometimes more, ſmall little Stones (excepting in the* Stoneleſs Grape;) *which in ſome Grapes are ſmall, in others larger, according to the Magnitude or kind of Grape. Where note, that to keep your Vines in good order, they ought to be cut low, as to their Bodies or Stems, and not ſuffered to grow high, nor with too many Branches, whereby they grow the better, and take up the leſs room, and withal bring forth their Grapes fairer, larger, and ſweeter.*

V. To the afore-enumerated Species, we ſhall here add another Vine, called *Vitis laciniatis folijs*, or *Parſly Vine*, which is ſcarcely a diſtinct kind of its ſelf, but rather one of the ſorts of the *White Muſcadine Grape. This kind grows in the very ſame form and manner as the other kinds do, the main difference conſiſting chiefly in the Leaves, which are thin, and very much cut in, into many parts, even almoſt to the middle of each Leaf, and each part dented about the edges,* The *Grapes are white and great, exactly like to the* White Muſcadine Grape, *and of the ſame reliſh or taſte, bearing very great Bunches, and ripening with the other ſorts of* Muſcadine Grapes.

VI. Ἄμπελος ἄγρια, Vitis Sylveſtris, *The Wild Vine growing in Woods. This in its Root, Body, Branches, Leaves, Tendrels, form and manner of growing, differs nothing from the* Manured Vine *firſt deſcribed, but only in its Fruitfulneſs; and it ſeems (as far as I have obſerved it in* Carolina *and other parts of the* Weſt-Indies,) *to be of two ſorts,* viz. The Grape Bearing, *and the* Barren. *The Grape Bearing yields almoſt innumerable Cluſters, which tho' very pleaſant, yet are not altogether ſo pleaſant as thoſe which are Manured, nor full out ſo large; but theſe by Tranſplantation into Gardens, and being managed as the Manured ones are, become altogether the ſame with them, (both the White and Red kinds) and perfectly forget their Wild Natures, bringing forth their* Grape *full as large, fair, pleaſant and ſweet, ſo that I can ſcarcely admit it to be a different Species from the Manured kinds.* The Barren Wild Vine, *differs in nothing from the Fruitful, or* Grape Bearing, *but only in its not bearing* Grapes; *which Barrenneſs, whether it comes from the ſimple Nature and Property of the Vine, or from the Nature and Barrenneſs of the Ground, I am not able to determine. If any who live in the* Weſt-Indies, *or other parts where they grow, would pleaſe to Tranſplant them out of their Native Soil, into one more Fat and Rich, they would in a ſhort time be able to determine the matter.*

VII. *The Places.* Their ſeveral Names, ſhew the places where each Species naturally grows, but all of them being Tranſplanted into our Country, will thrive and flouriſh very well, if a reaſonable care be taken of them; as may appear by ſome few of them, which are now become Natives of our Climate.

VIII. *The Times.* Vines as *Columella* ſays, are to be Pruned before the young Branches ſpring forth, which as *Palladius* ſays, is to be done in *February*; if they be Pruned later, they looſe their Juice and Nutriment with weeping, which if it kills not the Vine, yet very much hinders it from bearing. The *Manured* Flower ſooner than the *Wild* which grow in the Woods, and therefore their Grapes are alſo ſo much the ſooner ripe; but the times of their Flowering and ripening, differ very much one from another, as alſo in reſpect to the Climates where they grow; for as they are hotter or colder, ſo their Grapes are either ſooner or later ripe.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS.

IX. 1. If you would make a Vineyard in our cold and moiſt Climate, chuſe a wholeſome, dry, and warm peice of Ground, ſhelter'd with a Hill from the North-Weſt, North, and North-Eaſt Winds, and open to the South-Eaſt, South, and South-Weſt Sun; let the Earth be well dig'd, deep, broken ſmall, and cleared from the Roots of Weeds in Summer-time, before *Michaelmas*; then in fair open Weather in *December*, plant your Rooted Vines, of three or four Years old, in even ſtrait Ranks, about 6 Feet aſunder, very ſhallow, yet ſo that their Roots be covered; and between every Rank of Vines, let there be a Path of 4 Feet broad, that you may eaſily paſs between the Ranks.

X. 2. The firſt Year after this Planting, do not prune them too much, but ſet a Stake cloſe by each Root, of about 4 Feet high, to which ſoftly tye the ſtrongeſt Shoot, and let the other Branches fall down as they will; and in *April* following, or beginning of *May*, juſt as they bud forth Leaves, bow the tops of each Vine Arch-wiſe to the next Stake, and there tye it ſo as it may not ſlip away; and from this bowed Branch, will come out new Shoots, which will produce Grapes which will hang down to the Earth, and thoſe will be the ſweeteſt which will be neareſt the Ground.

XI. 3. This is all which is to be done to them untill Pruning time, which is from the latter end of *January*, till the latter end of *February*, and then you muſt cut away this Branch which was tyed the laſt Year to the Stake, and Arched down, even as low as the loweſt Eye, but one or two at the moſt; and then tye up another of the ſtrongeſt Branches from the Stock, inſtead of the former, Pruning away all the other Branches within an Eye or two of their bottoms; for the fewer Branches you leave to the Root, the more Grapes you will have the Year following.

XII. 4. The Ground in your Vineyard muſt be digged up every Year, tho' not deep, both between each Vine, and alſo the Paths between each Rank; and freſh Mould out of the Paths, is to be thrown to their Roots, and ſo all laid ſmooth again, and clear from Weeds every Spring; the Weeds in Summer muſt be Howed up often; for the barer the Earth is kept, the better will your Vines thrive, and the larger and better will be your Grapes; but the Earth about the Vine-Roots muſt not be ſtirred in Summer, nor in their time of Bearing.

XIII. 5. The Elder the Vineyard grows, the deeper it ſhould be digg'd, and turn'd up yearly, and ſome very old rotten Dung or Aſhes ſhould then in *February* or *March*, yearly, or every other Year, be mixt with the Natural Earth, but too much Dung, (eſpecially if it be new) is not good, and Aſhes are much better than Dung. The Elder your Vines are, if they be Healthy and Sound, the larger and better Grapes will they bring forth; but when you find them to decay, you muſt ſet young ones in their ſtead.

XIV. 6. To increaſe your Stock, or ſtore of Vines, you muſt either lay the new Branches in the Earth, or elſe plant Cuttings; both ways they will be apt to take Root, and in a Year or two, will be ready to Tranſplant, and diſpoſe as you have occaſion; and whilſt they ſtand unremoved, theſe new Plants muſt be yearly Pruned at the ſame time with the Stocks, *viz.* thro' the whole Month of *February*, and after the ſame manner.

XV. 7. And therefore to get new Roots either to Plant your Vineyard at firſt, or to ſupply the Stocks as they decay, you muſt take them from thoſe produced by the former method of Layers or Cuttings, which were partly covered with Earth, that they might take Root in Winter, which in about two or three Years time will be well Rooted, ſo as they may be removed: Or you may take Suckers from the old Vines or Stocks, which may anſwer the end full as well.

XVI. 8. But if you will raiſe a Nurſery from the Cuttings of Vine Branches, let them be the Cuttings of that Years growth, which Plant in a Nurſery a-part, of good rich Mould: any Cuttings almoſt will grow, but the largeſt and ſtrongeſt Branches of that Year afford the beſt: Theſe Cuttings muſt be about a Foot, or Foot and half long, conſiſting of four or five Joints or Eyes at moſt, whereof two muſt be thruſt into the Earth, and one or two left above Ground: Theſe Cuttings muſt ſtand in the Nurſeries 2 or 3 Years to get good Roots, and then they may be Planted in the Vineyard. The Cuttings from Branches which bare well the ſame Year, and were not much ſhaded from the Sun are beſt.

XVII. 9. Vines proſper beſt in a dry, gravelly, or ſtoney Earth; Clay, or any ſtiff or wet Soil, is diſagreeable to their Nature, and a rich black over-dung'd Earth, will cauſe them to ſhoot too much into Wood, and to bear but few Grapes, and thoſe commonly *Morbide*, that is flat, or ill ſhaped, and not well taſted. Generally all Vines affect an Eaſterly and South Sun, but proſper not upon a Weſt or North Wall; and they ought to be defended with high Hills or Trees, from cold North-Weſt, North, and North-Eaſt Winds.

XVIII. 10. Every Winter the Earth about the Roots muſt be opened, and ſome good old well rotted Dung or Aſhes muſt be added to the Earth, and well mixed therewith, (as is before hinted) and ſo applyed to the Roots of the Vines, which being Planted under good Walls, and well ſpread, and Nailed thereto, will bear in moſt Years good ſtore of Grapes. The time of Pruning them, we have told you before, but ſome begin that work at the latter end of *December*, for the new Shoots only bear Grapes; therefore in Cutting of the Branches, an Eye or two muſt be left to ſhoot out new Branches again; for if you cut cloſe to the old Wood, few or no Branches from thence will ſucceed: So that in Cutting or Pruning of Vines, the Rules for Pruning other Fruit Trees muſt not be followed; for thoſe are to be cut off cloſe to a Bud; but Vines muſt be cut about the middle, between two Buds.

XIX. 11. A Fertil Soil is fitteſt for ſome Vines, *viz.* ſuch as bring forth ſtrong Bodied and fat Wines, which is every black Earth, that is not very cloſe nor clammy as *Florentinus* ſays: *Columella* adviſes to have regard to the kind or nature of the Vine, to plant it in a Soil agreeable to the Earth of the Country where it was a Native. A poor and lean Vine may be Planted in a Fat and Fruitful Soil that is ſo of its own Nature, but yet not too Fat. A ſtrong and Fruitful Vine may be Planted in a leaner or more Steril Ground. A large and ſpreading Vine, may be Planted in a more cloſe and compact Earth. A Vine of few Branches, may be Planted in a more looſe but Fruitful Soil. But ſays *Columella*, the Vine delights not to grow in a Soil too much Dung'd, let the Dung be of what kind ſoever. But Mould mixed with ſome Shavings of Horn, being diſpoſed about the Roots, will cauſe the Vine to become very Fruitful.

XX. 12. A late *French* Author ſays, that tho' ſome are of Opinion that Vines ſhould be Pruned in *February*, or earlier, yet he ſays they are now uſually Pruned in *March*; and that if a Vine be

not Pruned, the Grapes will not be large nor well tasted, and besides, that it will not be of any long Life. That all the dead and useless Branches are to be cut off: That the best Branches shooting out the largest Stems, are to be cut off to 4 Eyes, and the other Branches lower, or beneath them, to 2 Eyes: That in Pruning, an Inch of Wood is to be left above the Eye, at the upper end of the Branch: That the Cut must be made sloping on the contrary side to the Eye, for fear of prejudicing it; for when the Sap is in motion, the Vine weeps very much; so that if the Slope were on the Eye side, it would in a manner be drowned by the Tears: And that the Vine be dis-budded and tyed up in *May*, *June* and *July*, that the Grapes may thrive, and grow perfectly ripe. That the lower Branches are Pruned to two Eyes, that they may give us two other good Branches, which may be fit to be Pruned the Year following, whereby you may retrench the Branch before Pruned to 4 Eyes, with all the rest shooting from it. That these 2 new Branches springing from the said lower Branch, are to be so Pruned, that 4 Eyes may be left to the highest Branch thereof, and 2 Eyes only to the lower of the same. But if the first said lower Branch gives but one Branch, that is then to be Pruned to 2 Eyes; if it gives no Branch, then you go to the upper Branch which had 4 Eyes left, which if it has 4 Branches, you must cut off the two higher Branches, and Prune the two lower, leaving 4 Eyes to the higher of the two, and two Eyes to the lower.

XXI 13. But since we scarcely ever Plant Vineyards in *England*, but place our Vines against Walls, you must dig a Trench about a Foot and half broad, and prepare your Layers or Cuttings, which may have each 3 Eyes apiece; cut off a small part of the Fibres, and lay your Layers in the Trench 2 Feet asunder, that the Lattice may the sooner be formed; after which, lay on some Dung, till the Trench be quite filled up, so will the Vines shoot out admirably: If the Earth be hot, Cow-dung is the most proper, but if that can't be had, then take Horse-Dung which is well and perfectly rotten, and discharged of its heat: But in a wet and cold Ground, Horse-dung half rotten will do better than the other, which being of a cold Nature, Cow-dung will not so well agree.

XXII. 14. Our Vines in *England*, begin to put forth their Leaves about the end of *April*, and are in Flower about the latter end of *June*; not very long after it will be good to stop the Branch some distance from the Flowers, that the Grapes coming on, may have the more Nourishment, and the Sap not drawn away from them, or spent upon other useless parts.

XXIII. 15. In the end of *August*, cut away such Branches and Leaves as keep the Sun from the Grapes, so will they ripen the better, and some early kinds will be throughly ripe in *September*, others in *October*; but it often happens, that such as are late ripe, are spoiled by Frosts, unless they be well defended with a Tilt, especially in the Night, from Sun-set, till the Sun is nearly an Hour high; and if it is a Frosty Season, all the day long.

XXIV. 16. Besides the Vines we have enumerated, there are more than an hundred sorts of others, to which we can give no Names, and many of which are very good kinds; but we in this place are to consider which of them will grow best with us in *England*, which are 1. *The Cluster Grape*, or *small Black Grape*, which is first ripe with us, which are thick set on the Bunches, and when ripe, black and well tasted. 2. *The White Muscadine Grape*, which has large Bunches, and has great Grapes, sweet and good, and ripening well most Years. 3. *The Red Muscadine Grape*, as large as the White, but requires the most Sunny places, because it ripens not here so well as the former. 4. *The Frontiniack Grape*, which is a white, sweet, Musky Grape, but in some cold Seasons, come not to perfection here. 5. *The Raison of the* Sun *Grape*, which is large, red and good, and in a warm place ripens reasonably well. 6. *The Parsly Vine*, or *New England*, or *Canada Grape*, which is a White Grape, ripens with the last, and but thinly set on the Bunches. To these we may add, 7. *The Burlet Grape*, which is the largest Grape we have, but are very sowre, and ripen not with us, except by accident, as having an extream hot Season. The Bunches are great, and the Grapes large and white, whereby they make an admirable show on a Wall. Our chief use of this Grape, is to make Verjuice of it, which is very excellent. If by chance in a very hot Year, it comes to ripeness, the Grapes are said to be pleasant. There are many other sorts of good Grapes, which possibly may grow admirably well in our Country, concerning which you may consult the *Vinerones*.

XXV. 17. *The Juice of the unripe Grape*, the Greeks call Ὀμφάκιον: the Latines, *Omphacium*, and *Agresta*: but we in English, *Verjuice*. The *Flowers of the Wild Vine* are called Οἰνάνθη: in Latine, *Oenanthe*, and *Flos Vini*, (in former times much in use, but now wholly neglected.) *The Grapes dryed in the Sun*, are called *Uvæ Passæ*, and *Passulæ Solis*, *Raisons*; and *A Bunch of Grapes so dryed*, is called in Greek, Σταφὶς: in Latine, *Uva Passa*, and *Passula*. *A Bunch of Grapes new gathered*, is called Βότρυς and Σταφυλὴ: in Latine, *Uva*, and *Racemus*. *The Grape it self* is called Ἄκινος, in Latine, *Acinus*. *The Grape Stone* is called in Greek, Γίγαρτον, and γιγάρτου ἄκινος: in Latine *Vinaceus*, *Acina*, and *Nuclei Acini*; also *Arilli*, quasi *Ariduli*, because they are dry, and yield no Juice. *The Wine* is called in Greek, Οἶνος: in Latine, *Vinum*. *The Wine Lees whilst moist and liquid*, are called *Fæces Vini*. *The Tartar, or dryed or hardned Lees*, is called in Greek, Τρύγιλλα: in Latine, *Fex Vini Usta*, *Lapis Vini*, *Lapis Vineus*, *Tartarum* vel *Tartarus*, (I suppose from its setling into the deep or bottom) and in English *Tartar* and *Argol*. *The Pressings of the Wine*, or *Wine-Husks*, are called *Vinacea*, pl. by *Columella*, and by us the *Rape*, or *Pressings*. *The Mother*, (which sometimes comes upon the top of the Wine, whether in Working, or otherwise by loss of its Spirits,) in Greek, τὰ τίμφυλα, pl. in Latine, *Vinacea*, *reliquiæ*, *omniáque retrimenta quæ supersunt post expressas Uvas*, Galen, *de aliment.* lib. 2. *The Stalk* which is in the middle of the Clusters or Bunches, on which the Grapes do hang, is called by *Galen*, Βότρυος, and of *Varro*, *Scapas Uvarum*. *The Vineyard* is called Ἀμπελὼν, ἢ Οἰνόκυτον: and in Latine, *Vinetum*. And the *Vinerone* is called Ἀμπελουργὸς, and in Latine, *Vinitor*, the *Vine-Dresser*.

XXVI. *The Qualities.* It is hard to determine the Qualities of Vines and their Productions, because they are so various: However, the Leaves and the Stones of the Grapes are temperate in respect of Cold, but dry in the second degree, Astringent, Vulnerary and Styptick. The *Tears* are cooling. The *Grapes* are cooling and loosening, inducing Fluxes of the Belly, if eaten too plentifully. The *Wine* hot and dry in the second degree, Astringent, or Diuretick according to the Nature of the Grape, moving the Belly, or Styptick for the same reason; but all Wines in general, as they

abound

abound with plenty of Spirits, ſo they are (being moderately and prudently uſed) grateful to the Stomach, and Cordial, chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, reſtore Nature, and refreſh and ſtrengthen the whole Body. The *Verjuice* is cooling, drying, Styptick and Stomatick. The *Tartar* is cold, dry, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Stomatick, and moderately Cathartick, more eſpecially when it is freed from its groſſer Recrements.

XXVII. *The Specification.* The various and differing Productions of the *Vine*, are ſuch which have as various and differing *Qualities*, from whence their *Specifications* are as various and different; ſo that it would be very troubleſome to enumerate them all ſeverally here, foraſmuch as many of thoſe Particulars have a conſiderable number of Preparations ariſing from each of them; for which reaſon, we ſhall omit their Specifick Properties in this place, and give an account of the ſame, as we treat in order of the ſeveral Products or Parts, and Preparations of this Plant.

XXVIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Tendrels.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *The Tears.* 4. *The Aſhes of the Branches.* 5. *A Lye of the Aſhes.* 6. *An Unguent of the Aſhes.* 7. *A Lotion or Waſh.* 8. *The Grapes.* 9. *Verjuice.* 10. *Muſt, or New Wine.* 11. *Rob, or* Sapa. 12. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* 13. *Brandy.* 14. *Spirit of Wine.* 15. *Philoſophick Spirit of Wine.* 16. *Raiſons, or dryed Grapes.* 17. *Honey of Raiſons.* 18. *A Decoction of Grape or Raiſon Stones.* 19. *A Pouder of the Stones.* 20. *Vinegar.* 21. *Spirit of Vinegar.* 22. *Wine Artificial.* 23. Hippocras. 24. *Gum of the Vine.* 25. *Wine Lees.* 26. Tartar *or* Argol. 27. *Cream of* Tartar. 28. Tartar *Emetick.* 29. *Spirit of* Tartar. 30. *Oil of* Tartar *Diſtilled.* 31. Mixtura Simplex. 32. *Salt of* Tartar *Pure.* 33. *Salt of* Tartar *Nitrated.* 34. *Oil of* Tartar per deliquium. 35. Sal Tartari Foliatum. 36. Cremor Tartari Solubile. 37. *Soluble Emetick* Tartar. 38. Sal Tartari Vitriolatum. 39. Sal Tartari *Volatile.* 40. *Liquor of Tartar.* 41. *Spirit of* Tartar *Compound.* 42. Diateſſaron, *or Punch.*

The Virtues.

XXIX. *The Juice of the Leaves and Tendrels.* It is Cooling, Drying, Aſtringent and Healing. Mixt with Honey, it makes a good Lotion for a ſore Mouth or Throat, or Sores in the Privy parts, to waſh, gargle, and bath therewith, it alſo ſtops Vomitings, Fluxes, Spitting of Blood, and Womens Courſes.

XXX. *The Decoction of the ſame.* If a little Roch Alum be diſſolved in it, and it be then ſweetned with Honey, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice; but drank (without the mixture of the Alum and Honey) it is of good uſe againſt Fevers.

XXXI. *The Tears of the Vine.* Theſe are droppings of the Branches of the Vine, when cut out of due time, or too late in the Spring; drank, it is good either to diſſolve a gretty Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or to expel and drive out Sand, Tartarous matter, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of thoſe parts; and poſſibly it may be more effectual in this caſe, if it be taken when ſweetned with Honey; for that Honey has not only a power of Diſſolving and Cleanſing, but alſo of making the Paſſages ſmooth and ſlippery.

XXXII. *The Lye made of the Aſhes of Vine Branches.* It is very effectual againſt the Gravel and Stone in the Reins, being drank either ſimply of it ſelf, or mixt with White Port Wine. The Lye mixed with a little Vinegar, and uſed as a Bath, allays Inflamations and pains, and conſumes Warts of the *Anus* or Fundament, eaſes the Pains thereof, and diſcuſſes the Piles, and other Tumors. The ſaid Lye is good to waſh places out of Joint, or burnt with Fire; and mixt with *Juice of Rue and Vinegar*, it is good againſt the ſwelling of the Spleen, and helps Frettings and Gallings in any place. And mixed with Wine, it is good againſt *Anthonies* Fire.

XXXIII. *The Aſhes of Vine Branches.* Made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, it is good againſt hard Tumors, cleanſes Fiſtula's and hollow Ulcers, and heals them; helps Pains, Cramps, and ſhrinking of the Nerves. If they are mixed with Oil, and applyed, it diſcuſſes Simple Contuſions, cures the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and the Wounds of Scorpions. And made into a Cataplaſm with *Nitre and Vinegar*, and applyed, it conſumes or waſtes Wens, and other Excreſcences of the Fleſh.

XXXIV. *The Ointment of the Aſhes. Take well Calcin'd Vine Aſhes* 4 *Ounces*; *Sal Nitre in fine Pouder* 1 *Ounce*; *Tobacco in fine Pouder half an Ounce*; *Golden Colored Palm-Oil, (not Old, or inclining to be Rank)* 12 *Ounces*; *Oil of* Rhodium 3 *Drams*: *The Palm Oil being melted in the heat of a Bath, put in the other Ingredients, and mix them well together.* It diſcuſſes hard Tumors, and diſſolves even Callous hardneſſes; eaſes pains in the Nerves and Joints, and is profitable againſt Gouts, Sciatica's, ſimple Contuſions, old Sores, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Tettars, Ring-Worms, *Herpes*, *Impetigo*, Worms in the Face and Skin, and other like rebellious Maladies.

XXXV. *The Lotion or Waſh. Take of the Juice of the Leaves* 6 *Ounces*; *Red Port Wine* 10 *Ounces*; *Honey* 4 *Ounces; mix and make a Lotion.* It is good to Waſh and Gargle, and heal Sore and Ulcerated Mouths and Throats; and alſo to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in other parts. Put into the Eyes, it ſtops Defluxions, clears the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers therein.

XXXVI. *The Grapes.* The freſh gathered full ripe Grapes being eaten, ſtrengthen the Stomach, refreſh the Vital Powers, cauſe a good Appetite, and cool in Fevers: Thoſe of a Blood-red Juice, are ſaid to ſtop Spitting of Blood, and other inward Bleedings, becauſe of their Styptick quality; but almoſt all ſorts of Grapes, if eaten in too great a plenty, are apt to cauſe Fluxes, and to do other Prejudices to the Body, not eaſily to be retrieved; whereas moderately eaten, they are otherwiſe a ſingular advantage to it.

XXXVII. *The Verjuice.* It is a Juice preſſed out of any unripe Grapes, but more eſpecially out of that kind of Grape which will not ripen with us, being a very fair large Grape, and making very large Bunches. It is called *Omphacium*, alſo *Succus Omphacinus.* It is a pleaſing ſort of tart Juice, fit to be uſed in Broths, Meats and Sawces, to acuate and ſtrengthen the Appetite, alſo to reſiſt Vomiting, and to refreſh and accelerate the fainting Spirits. Made into a *Syrup with White Sugar*, it is very grateful to the Stomach, quenches Thirſt, and extinguiſhes the heat of Fevers. Mixt with Honey, and uſed as a Lotion or Gargle, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, *&c.*

XXXVIII. *The Muſt*, or *New Wine.* It is pleaſing to the Palate, but not ſo wholeſome as that which has Age upon it, and is very fine. Several ſorts of *Muſt* are apt to looſen the Belly, but particularly *New Canary*, creates Obſtructions

in the Reins, and many times cauſes a Strangury, or a kind of ſtoppage and heat of Urine: But according to the Variety of Grapes, and the Climates and Soils in which they grow, ſuch are the *Qualities* of the *Muſt*; ſome are Laxative, ſome Aſtringent, ſome Styptick, *&c.* and according to thoſe Qualities or Properties, varieties of Preparations may be made of them.

XXXIX. *Rob*, or *Sapa*, Syrup of *Muſt*, or New Wine. *Take Wine newly preſt from ripe Grapes, White or Red, boil it over a gentle* Fire, *or rather in* Balneo, *to the thickneſs of Honey.* It is of uſe for queaſie and ill Stomachs, for Faintings, Vomitings, and want of Appetite; it is alſo good for Sores and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat, becauſe it is not only Abſterſive and Healing, but alſo repreſſes the Flux of Humors, having a Styptick quality in it, (but is more or leſs Styptick, according to the kind and Qualities of the Grape it is preſt from;) you may take it Morning, Noon and Night, as much as a Walnut at a time, alone by it ſelf, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, provoke Appetite, *&c.* This you are alſo to Note, That in what *Medical Author* ſo ever you read *Rob* or *Sapa*, without any other Epithite, but ſimply Written, without any relation of what it ſhould be made, that this *Rob* or *Sapa*, is the thing which is always intended.

XL. *Wine Fermented or Perfected.* All Wines whatſoever ſtrengthen the Stomach, chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, and exhilerate whole Nature; Strong Wines ſtrengthen moſt, but many of them are heady, and being drank in too great a meaſure, are apt to enflame the Blood and Spirits, and cauſe Fevers. Weak Wines cleanſe much, and that by Urine, but being too plentifully drank, are apt to cauſe Rheumatiſms, Gouts, *&c.* The middle ſort of Wines (being very fine) are wholſomeſt, and fitteſt for our Bodies. All ſorts of *French* Wines breed Gouts, Rheumatiſms, Sand, Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous humors in the Urinary parts. All Styptick Red Wines, as *Alicant*, *Barabar*, &c. ſtop the over-great Flux of Urine, and are prevalent againſt a *Diabetes*. Choice Canary, as *Palm Wine*, *Madera Wines White and Red*, *Sherry*, *White and Red Port Wines*, *and* Lisbon *Wines*, *White and Red* Florence *Wines*, and ſuch other like ſtrong and Generous Wines, are great Cordials, and ought to be choſen when uſed in Cordial Compoſitions, becauſe they add Life and Spirit to the Medicament, and make it more Grateful to the Stomach and other Bowels.

XLI. *Brandy*, or *Common Spirit of Wine. It is made of well Fermented, and ſometimes of Prick't Wines, in a Copper Veſica Tinn'd within, with its Head and Refrigeratory, or Worm, drawing it off ſo long, till it becomes of ſuch a Conſiſtency as to be but juſt Proof, which may be again rectified in* Balneo, *if you ſo pleaſe.* This Spirit being old, when the Fire is as it were out of it, is much better than when new drawn; and then a ſmall Dram being taken of it now and then by it ſelf, (or mixed with white Sugar, or ſome Syrup, as ſome will have it) is a ſingular Cordial, a ſtrengthener of the Stomach, a reviver of the Spirits, a chearer of the Heart, an exciter of Natural heat, and a cauſer of Digeſtion; warming of the Body, and a quickner of the Circulation of the Blood. With this is made *Black-berry*, or *Bramble-berry Brandy*, *Mulberry Brandy*, *Raſpberry Brandy*, Morella *Cherry-Brandy*, *Black Cherry Brandy*, &c. and with it ſeveral *Tinctures* are drawn out of particular *Simples*, as from *Catechu*, *Cochinele*, *Saffron*, &c. much better than can be done with the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine.

XLII. *Spiritus Vini*, Spirit of Wine. *It is made from Brandy, by Diſtillation in a Copper Veſica, with its Head Tinn'd well within, fitted to its proper Worm and Receiver; continuing the Work till the ſubtileſt and fineſt parts are aſcended, (which you may know by the Taſte;) after which, it may be ſeveral times rectified in* Balneo, *drawing off the half, third, or fourth parts, till the Spirit is high, and no Humidity remain which will Flame.* Where Note, that the Orifice of the Still being cover'd with a four fold thin Paper, or thick Cloth, the Spirituous parts will only penetrate, and the Watery fall back again. It is a ſingular *Menſtruum* to make *Extracts*, *Tinctures* and *Elixirs* with, and performs many other Admirable things in Chymiſtry, as all Learned Phyſicians abundantly know.

XLIII. *Philoſophick Spirit of Wine. Take Pure Flowers of* Sal Armoniack, *or* Sal Armoniack *twice or thrice Sublimed from common Salt*, 4 *Ounces*; *affuſe thereon the beſt Alcholiz'd Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Wine perfectly deflegmated, or that Diſtilled from Salt of Tartar till it is free from Flegm, ſo much as to over top it* 3 *or* 4 *Inches*; *being in a Glaſs Vial cloſe ſtopt with Wax, let it ſtand only in a Blood warm Digeſtion*, 14 *or* 20, *or* 30 *days, that the Spirit of Wine may fully imbibe, and be impregnated with the Fire or Sulphur of the* Sal Armoniack, *to wit, with its Volatile Particles or Salt; which keep for uſe. But* Kirkringius *adviſes, after this, to Diſtill off the Spirit from the remaining Salt, Cohobating and Diſtilling off the Spirit three times.* This Philoſophick Spirit of Wine, is a *Menſtruum* vaſtly beyond the beſt Simple rectified Spirit, for extracting all ſorts of Vegetable or Mineral *Tinctures*, making of *Elixirs*, *Poteſtates*, &c. One of its uſes is to extract a Blood-red Tincture from the *Glaſs of Antimony*, and from other Mineral and Metalick Bodies. It is not much unlike, and poſſibly not inferior to that of *Baſil Valentines*, mentioned in our *Pharm. Land. lib.* 1. *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 22. having indeed all thoſe Virtues. It is profitably uſed in Rheumatiſms, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropſie, and all inward Obſtructions: They that pleaſe to uſe it may poſſibly give me Thanks, for communicating the Secret uſe of this moſt Excellent Spirit; ſome few Drops (from 15, to 30 or 40,) may be given in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XLIV. *Raiſons or Dryed Grapes.* They are Grateful to the Stomach, ſtrengthen the Bowels, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Wheezings, and reſtore in Conſumptions, being often eaten alone, or every Morning and Night, with choice Old *Cheſhire Cheeſe*, and *White Ship-Biſcake*, by which way of eating them, they ſtop old and inveterate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fortifie as it were the whole Body: The *Damaſco-Raiſons* have a little Tartneſs in them, and are very pleaſing to the Stomach: The *Malaga Raiſons* are alſo of ſingular good uſe; but the *Raiſons of the Sun* exceed all others for all the purpoſes already mentioned.

XLV. *Honey of Raiſons.* Mel Paſſulatum. *Take Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, and bruiſed in a Marble Mortar*, 2 *Pounds*; *warm Water* 6 *Pounds*; *infuſe* 24 *Hours, then boil in* Balneo *to the Conſumption of the half, and preſs out the Liquor ſtrongly, which with Clarified Honey a Pound and a half, boil to its due Conſiſtency: If inſtead of the Water, you take Canary, Malaga or Tent, the Medicine will be ſo much the better.* It is a choice thing againſt Aſthma's, Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Conſumptions, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and other like Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

Mel

Mel de Paſſulis Compoſitum, or a Compound Honey of Raiſons, is thus made. *Take Juices of Male Peony Roots, of Liquorice, of Bawm, of Harts-Tongue, of Hyſſop, of each an Ounce; of the Pulp of Raiſons made with Malaga Wine or Canary, a Pound; Double Refined Sugar a Pound and a quarter; mix them, and boil to a Conſiſtency.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it is peculiar for Children againſt Convulſions, the Falling Sickneſs, Chin-cough, and the Rickets.

XLVI. *Decoction of Grape, or Raiſon Stones.* It is good to ſtop Fluxes of Blood in any part, as Bleeding at Noſe, Spitting and Vomiting Blood, inward Bleedings, Bloody Flux, and Piſſing of Blood. It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and prevails againſt a *Diabetes.*

XLVII. *The Pouder of the Grape or Raiſon Stones.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram in a little *Honey of Raiſons*, and then waſht down with a Draught of the *Decoction of the Stones.* The Pouder outwardly applyed, is a good Styptick in ſtopping of Blood.

XLVIII. *Acetum*, Vinegar. How our *Diſtillers* make Vinegar, we have taught at large in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 24. *ſect.* 36. ſo that it would be *Actum agere*, to repeat that again here. But for ſuch as cannot go that way to work, for want of Neceſſaries, it may be done another way, after the following manner. *Make a Paſte of Wheat Meal and White Wine, adding to every Pound and half thereof, half an Ounce of dryed Salt, reduced in a very hot Mortar to a fine Pouder; let all be wrought very well together, and lye in* Digeſtion 24 *Hours, then make it all out into little Loaves, which Bake in an Oven with a ſoft heat: Take theſe Loaves and ſteep them in the ſtrongeſt Wine Vinegar, (in every Gallon of which,* 4 *Ounces or more of fine* Poudered Salt *is added,) with which make a Paſte again, and make into little Loaves, and Bake as before. This Work ſo often repeat, till the Loaves will be no more diſſolved in the Vinegar, or rather receive no more Acidity from it; which done, put a ſufficient quantity of this Bread, into* 4, 6, *or* 10 *Gallons, or what Quantity you pleaſe of Strong Wine, (eſpecially ſuch of it as is prickt, or begins to grow acid) and it will in a very ſhort time be converted into good Vinegar.* Vinegar if it is good, and very acute or ſharp, is an excellent Stomatick, and therefore it is almoſt always an Ingredient in the moſt excellent Sawces. It is a moſt ſingular thing to quench Thirſt, abate the heat of the moſt violent Fevers, reſiſt Poiſon; and is generally an Ingredient in moſt Liquid Compoſitions againſt the Spotted Fever, Malign Fevers, Meaſles, Small Pox, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf; and all ſorts of Contagious Infections, and Peſtilential Diſeaſes. It is Styptick, and good to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward.

XLIX. *Spirit of Vinegar.* Spiritus Aceti, Acetum Diſtillatum, 1. *Take of the beſt Wine Vinegar, put it into a Glaſs Still, and with a gentle Fire in* Balneo Mariæ, *or in Aſhes, draw off the Flegm without Taſte, which will be near a quarter part; change the Receiver, and force over the Spirit. If the Spirit is for* Phyſical *uſes, you muſt take heed of Burning, leſt your Preparation ſmell of the ſame. If it is for a* Metaline *uſe, draw off the Flegm in* Balneo, *and in Sand Diſtil violently, till a red Spirit aſcends, and all be come over.* II. Or thus, according to Cloſſæus. *Take* 6 *Quarts of Vinegar, and Diſtil in a lukewarm* Balneo M. *till but one Quart remains; then in Sand or Aſhes, draw off the remainder to dryneſs, Cohobating two or three times upon the Fæces.* III. Or thus, which is yet ſtronger. *Inſpiſſate Vinegar to the thickneſs of Honey, and ſet it to Cryſtallize, which Cryſtals purifie, by diſſolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, and Cryſtallize again; Take theſe Cryſtals, and make them into Balls with Bole, and then drive the Spirit thro' a Retort, which after rectifie, ſo will it be Fiery and Corroſive.* IV. Spiritus Aceti Sennerti. *Take Fæces of Diſtilled Vinegar, Calcine them dry, add to the ſame Spirit of Vinegar, and draw it off again in Sand, Cohobating ſo often till all its common or fixt Salt aſcend with the Spirit. This is Radicated or Alkaliz'd Vinegar.* V. Or thus. *Take Fæces or Lees of Vinegar, Diſtill in a Veſicatory with its Refrigeratory, ſo will you have a Fiery Spirit, which will diſſolve Metals Stones and Minerals.* VI. Spiritus Aceti Terebinthinatus. *It is made of Vinegar and Turpentine, Diſtilling them in a Retort, then ſeparating the Oil and Spirit from the Flegm, or Water.* VII. Dr. Anthonie's Spirit of Vinegar, with which he made his Aurum Potabile. *Get three or four Glaſs Stills, which will hold a Gallon or two apeice, and about* 6 *Gallons of the ſtrongeſt Red Wine Vinegar, (Vinegar of White Wine or Claret, will be too weak) made of Red Wine, or of Canary, or Muſcadine. Put the Vinegar into the Stills, and ſet as many a going as the* Balneum *will hold, (which* Balneum *ought to be two Feet and a half Square, to hold many Glaſſes:) take a Pint of that which runs firſt, and put it away as weak, and not fit for uſe; then Diſtill the reſt to dryneſs: Waſh the Stills with a little of the Flegm or firſt running: Diſtil again, and put away the firſt Pint; this Work repeat four or five times; ſo of a Gallon of Vinegar, you will have three Pints of Spirit; and of your ſix Gallons nearly* 10 *Pints. If your Spirit is yet too weak, you muſt Diſtil it oftner; this Spirit keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt with a Glaſs Stopple.* For a Quart of this *Menſtruum, Biſhop* Bilſon *gave* Dr. Anthony *Thirty Shillings.* VIII. Radicate, Spirit of Vinegar, according to Marggrave. *Take Spirit of Vinegar, or the former Radicated Vinegar, and Diſtil it a new from* Sal Armoniack, *ſo will it be much more potent.* Spirit of Vinegar attenuates, incides, diſcuſſes, repreſſes, cools, and has all the Properties of Vinegar, but much more intenſe and ſtrong. It is uſed as a *Menſtruum*, to perform Chymical Extractions with. *The Terebinthinated or Radicated Vinegar*, is for the diſſolution of Stones of all ſorts, chiefly of Gems or Pretious Stones, of which *Crollius* and *Hartman* make much mention; and it is uſed by *Paracelſus* againſt Diſeaſes of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or Specifick Vehicle. Theſe Authors ſay, that it will diſſolve *Flints* and other Stones, without any Previous Calcination, and is alſo profitable for many other uſes: Now if it has a Power of Diſſolving ſuch hard Subſtances without Calcination, it muſt certainly have much more power to do the ſame, after ſuch a Preparatory Operation of the Fire. Dr. *Anthonies Spirit of Vinegar*, may without doubt have all the ſame Virtues and uſes with other Spirits, but what he applyed it to, was chiefly to make his *Menſtruum*, with which he prepared his *Aurum Potabile*, that Medicine ſo much Fam'd throughout almoſt the whole World.

L. *Wine Artificial. Take Malaga Raiſons freed from their Stalks an hundred Weight, fair Rain-Water* 30 *Gallons; put the boiling Water upon the Raiſons, ſtirring them well together, which let ſtand* 48 *Hours or more, till the Water has drawn forth all the Sweetneſs and Strength out of the Raiſons; then draw off the Water from the Fruit into a Wooden*

Wooden Fat, where let it ſtand till it begins to Ferment; Barrel it up, keeping it upon the Lees till the Fermentation is over, and the Wine is abſolutely Fine, which then may if you ſo pleaſe, be Bottled up. This is not inferior in Strength to any *French* Wine, and much more pleaſant, drinking a great deal more Acute and Brisk. It has the Virtues of other ſtrong Wines, and may be drank ordinarily as other Wines. If you pleaſe, you may alter its White or Pale color, and make it of a Red color, by putting into it *Alkanet-Roots*, which will give it a Glorious Red, and thereby make it much more taking to ſome ſort of People. When *Malaga Raiſons* are Cheap, or at the ordinary Price, this Wine will (your Labour being ſet aſide) ſcarcely ſtand you in Three Pence a Quart.

LI. *Hippocras*, or Spiced Wine, *Vinum Hippocraticum.* I. Dr. Bates Hippocras. *Take Ginger, Cloves, of each one Ounce, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two Ounces; Spaniſh Wine or Canary, ſix Quarts; double refined Sugar* 3 *Pounds and a half, mixt with New Milk a Quart and half a Pint; let them ſtand* 24 *Hours, then ſtrain off, to which add one Limon thin ſliced, and two tender Sprigs of Roſemary; often paſſing it thro'* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, till it becomes clear.* Doſe 3 or 4 Ounces in Languors or Faintings. II. The common Hippocras of the Shops. *Take Ginger* 3 *Drams, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each* 2 *Drams, Mace two Scruples, White Pepper, Cardamoms of each a Scruple; Cinnamon* 6 *Drams, Marſh-Mallow Seed, one Ounce: Canary, or White* Lisbon, *or pure Red Port Wine* 6 *Quarts: Let all the Ingredients be bruiſed, and put into a thin Milk Cloth bag, with a Stone in it to make it ſink, then put in the Wine, and let all infuſe for a Quarter of a Year, then draw it off, and Bottle it up.* Where Note, *that ſome boil the Spices in the Wine, which they ſweeten with Double Refined Sugar, and then let it paſs thro' a* Hippocras *Bag, Bottling it up afterwards: But if you would have this, or any other Liquor purely clear, you muſt uſe a* Tripple Hippocras *Bag, made of White Cotton or Flannel; ſo what Fæces paſs the firſt Bag will ſtay in the ſecond, and what paſſes the ſecond, will ſtop in the third and laſt: You muſt order them ſo, that the Point or Corner of the one may hang in the Mouth of the other; and the Corner or Point of the third and laſt, in the Mouth of the Cup or Veſſel to receive the Wine.* III. Hippocras Extemporanee. Hippocras made in an Inſtant. *Take white Pepper a Dram, Cloves an Ounce, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, of each two Ounces; Cinnamon* 8 *Ounces, Spirit of Wine three Pints: the Ingredients being all ſufficiently bruiſed, mix with the Spirit, and digeſt* 14 *days cloſe ſtopt in a cold place, ſhaking the Veſſel twice a day, then preſs out the Tincture very hard: To the* Magma *or* Fæces, *affuſe freſh Spirit of Wine a Pint and a half, mix, digeſt, and ſhake as before for* 14 *other days, then preſs out the Tincture very hard; put this latter Tincture to the former, mix them, and let them ſettle for* 4 *or* 5 *days, then decant the clear, and filter it thro' brown Paper, which keep for uſe. Take of your intended Wine you will make your* Hippocras *of, a Quart, of the aforeſaid Tincture three large Spoonfuls, more or leſs, (as you would have it in Strength) mix them together, and you will have good* Hippocras *in a Moment.* Where Note, *That if the Wine be of it ſelf harſh, it ought to be aforehand Dulcified with Double Refined Sugar, by which it will be made more grateful to the* Palate; *and then letting it ſtand till it is Pure and Fine, it may be Bottled up.* Dr. Bates ſays, that if you add White Pepper half a Dram, to his *Recipe*, it will make the Compoſition more Grateful to the Stomach; and for ſuch as love Perfumes, he ſays you may add half an Ounce of of Musk Seed. All theſe ſeveral Preparations are very Cordial, ſtrengthen and fortify the Head, Heart and Stomach, ſupport the Animal and Vital Powers, recreate the Spirits, dry up Humidities, and refreſh the Body over wearied with much Labour: They cauſe Appetite and a good Digeſtion, are good againſt Fainting and Swooning, and admirably expel Wind, whether in the Stomach or Bowels, which trouble them with ſowre Belchings, Heart burnings, Gripings, Colicks, and the like.

LII. *Gum of the Vine.* The Gum which iſſues out of the Vine of it ſelf, ſticking to the Bark, (which it emits in hot Climates, but very rarely in ours) being taken from half a Dram to a Dram, diſſolved in White Port, or *Lisbon* Wine, is of good uſe in the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary Paſſages: Being bathed on the Skin, it takes away Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Tettars, Ringworms, and ſuch like Deformities thereof; as alſo the *Leprous Scurf*, if the places be firſt waſht with a *Diſſolution of Nitre in Water*, or the Gum be diſſolved in the ſaid Nitrated Water, and ſo uſed. When the Green Branches of the Vine are burnt, a Gummy Water will drop from their ends: this being ſaved, will perform the ſame things as the aforeſaid Gum, having one and the ſame Nature and Qualities. They ſay, being mixed with Oil and uſed, it will take away Hair, and conſume Warts; this, tho' I know nothing of by Experience, yet I much doubt it, becauſe of its ſoft, and almoſt inſipid Qualities.

LIII. *Wine Lees.* From the Lees of Wine, a *Volatile Salt of Tartar* may be Diſtilled, or Extracted after this manner. *Take Lees of Wine dryed with a gentle Fire, put them into a large Earthen or Glaſs Retort, ſo as to fill it about two third parts full. Put it into a Reverberatory* Furnace, *with a large Receiver: make at firſt but a ſmall* Fire, *ſo as to heat the Cornute by degrees, that the inſipid Flegm may be drawn forth. When Fumes or Vapors begin to ariſe, empty the* Flegm *out of the Receiver, and join it to the Beak of the Retort again, Luting it well. Encreaſe the Fire by Degrees, till the Recipient is filled with white Clouds; continue the Fire at that height, till the Recipient begins to cool, then increaſe the* Fire *to the height, which continue ſo long till no more Vapors will aſcend. The Veſſel being grown cold, unlute the Receiver, and ſhake it well about, to cauſe the* Volatile Salt *which ſticks to it, to fall to the bottom. Then put all into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, fitted with a proper Head and a ſmall Receiver, which Lute well in the Joints. Put it into a Sand heat, with a ſoft or ſmall* Fire, *ſo will the* Volatile Salt *ariſe, and ſtick to the head and top of the Bolt-head. Take off this Head, and apply another in its ſtead, gather your Salt, and cloſe it up immediately, for otherwiſe it will preſently diſſolve into* Liquor: *Continue now the* Fire, *and continually gather up the Salt as you ſee it aſcend. When no more will ariſe, you may Diſtil a ſmall Quantity of* Liquor, *and then put out the* Fire. *This* Liquor *is a quantity of* Flegm, *joined with ſome Volatile Salt, and may be called* Volatile Spirit of Tartar, *having the ſame Virtues with the Salt, and may be given from* 8 *Drops to* 24. *in any proper Vehicle.* You may alſo make this Volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. *Take Wine Lees what quantity you pleaſe, ſeparate by ſtraining, and preſſing the Wine contained in them. From this Wine draw a very Subtil, Volatile, and Inflamable Spirit, which reſerve.* The Magma *remaining,*

ing, dry in the Sun, or in a gentle Sand heat. Pouder it, and ſprinkle it with the afore-reſerved Spirit, or with other well Rectified Spirit of Wine, making it moderately moiſt. Let the whole Maſs dry of it ſelf, as you dry'd it before: then fill with it two thirds of a large Retort of Potters Earth, place it in a large Reverberatory Furnace, fitted and well Luted to a large Recipient. Diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, increaſing it by degrees for about 12 Hours, till the Fire comes to the utmoſt violence: After which, the Veſſels being cold, unlute them, and you will have in the Receiver, the Volatile Salt of Tartar, *mixed with the Oily part, and much Flegm. Empty both together into a large Matraſs, with a long Neck, which place in a Sand heat, covering it with its Head, well luted to a Receiver. Diſtil with a moderate Fire, as in the Rectification of other Volatile Salts; ſo will the* Volatile Salt of Tartar *aſcend firſt, and ſtick to the inſide of the Head, in a White and Cryſtalline Form, which gather with what Dexterity and Speed you can, that it may be perfectly ſeparated from the Oily parts, which will aſcend next to this Volatile Salt.* Where Note, that the Rectified Spirit of Wine is not abſolutely neceſſary in this Work; but there is this in it, that by embracing ſome part of the Acid of the Lees, and taking it along with it in its Diſtillation, it frees the *Volatile Salt*, ſo as that you will have it in greater quantity, than otherwiſe without it. In theſe Operations, the Acid Subſtance of the Juice of the Grape, unites it ſelf with a great part of the *Volatile Salt*, to make the Compoſition of the *Tartar*: Whence it is, that *Tartar* yields not ſo much *Volatile Salt* as the *Moiſt Lees* at the bottom of the Cask do, which mightily abound in a *Volatile Salt*, and a *Sulphurous Spirit*. And hence it is, that the *Volatile Salt of Tartar*, is more eaſily, and more plentifully drawn from *the Lees*, than from the more *Solid*, and *Stony Tartar*. *The Virtues.* This *Volatile Salt of Tartar* is ſaid to purifie the whole Maſs of Blood, both by Sweat and Urine, and ſometimes by Stool, whereby the Maſs of Putrefactive Humors and Matter is carried off. It is good againſt the Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Lethargy, and other like Diſeaſes of Head, Brain and Nerves; reſiſts all intermitting Fevers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, opens all Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Gall, Reins and Womb; cures Cachexies, Dropſies, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other ſtubborn Diſeaſes. Doſe from 10 Grains to a Scruple, in any fit Vehicle. *A Cataplaſm of Wine Lees. It is made by mixing them with Rye Flower or Meal, till they come to a Conſiſtency.* Being applyed, it is accounted an excellent thing to eaſe the pains of the Gout.

LIV. *Tartar or Argol.* It is that hard part of the Lees of Wine, which ſhooting it ſelf to the ſides of the Cask, ſticks to the ſame, and becomes hard almoſt like a Stone. That which is taken from Rheniſh, and other White Wines, is the beſt to be prepared into Medicines: But the *Red Tartar*, which proceeds from *Red Wines*, as it yields nothing near ſo much Salt, ſo it is much inferior to the former, but ſerves well enough for *Dyers*, in fixing their Colors, and for *Gold-Smiths* to boil their Silver in to whiten it. *The White Tartar* is many times given unprepared, being reduced into a Fine and Subtil Pouder, from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, in half a Pint or more, of boiling hot Water-Gruel. It purges the Bowels, and cleanſes them, as alſo the Urinary parts, of Slimy and Watery Humors, and is profitable againſt Cachexies, Dropſies, Obſtructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb, *&c.* But this *Crude unprepared Tartar* is ſeldom given, for that the *Purified Tartar*, as alſo the *Cream of Tartar*, is common enough to be had, and at an eaſie price: *Purified Tartar* is thus made. *Take pure white Cryſtalline Tartar* 10 *Pounds, beat it into fine Pouder, and diſſolve it in* 6 *Gallons of boiling Spring Water, and continue the boiling till it is diſſolved; then preſently ſtrain hot thro' an* Hippocras *Bag: The ſtrained Liquor continually ſtir round with a Wooden Slice, till it is cold, then let it reſt, and in* 2 *or* 3 *hours after, the pure fine* Tartar *will ſink to the bottom of the Veſſel, in form of an impalpable and ſhining white Pouder, which is* Tartar *Purified*, and is equal with either Cream or Cryſtals of Tartar. *The Virtues*, Doſe and Uſe is as the former, and the ſame with *Cream or Cryſtals of Tartar* next following. See our *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts-Shop, lib.* 2. *cap.* 10.

LV. *Cream and Cryſtals of Tartar. Diſſolve what quantity of White Tartar you pleaſe, in a large quantity of boiling Water, which done, paſs it thro' an* Hippocras Bag, *into a large Earthen Veſſel, or Bell Glaſs underneath: Evaporate about half away, and ſet it to Cryſtallize for* 2 *or* 3 *days, (ſaving what ſwims a top, as well as the Cryſtals;) Evaporate again half away, and ſet it to Cryſtallize, doing this ſo long till you have gotten all the Tartar. What ſwims on the top is called* Cremor Tartari, *The Cream of Tartar; and that which ſhoots on the ſides and bottom, is called the* Cryſtals of Tartar. Where Note, that in diſſolving and boiling the Tartar in the Water, it ought to be done rather in an Earthen Pot, than in an Iron one, leſt it ſhould draw a Tincture from the Iron. *The Virtues* of both theſe Preparations are one and the ſame, and the ſame with the *Purified Tartar* in the former *Section*, being Aperitive, Purgative, good for Cachectical, Hydropical and Aſthmatick Perſons; and excellent againſt Tertian and Quartan Agues. The Doſe is from 2 Drams to half an Ounce, more or leſs, which being reduced to very fine Pouder, ought to be given in the Vehicle boiling hot, that it may diſſolve therein, and not fall to the bottom.

LVI. *Tartar Emetick. Take Cream or Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Pouder,* Crocus Metallorum *in Subtil Pouder, of each* 4 *Ounces; mix them, and diſſolve in boiling Water, then filter, and evaporate to dryneſs.* It is the beſt of all Emeticks, Operating with much Gentleneſs and Safety, Purging both upwards and downwards, and may be given from *gr. ij.* to *viij.* It may be given in hot Water-Gruel, or in ſome Conſerve or Electuary, or the Pulp of a roaſted Apple, waſhing it down with a little warm Poſſet-Drink, or Water-Gruel. It is good againſt Frenzy, Madneſs, *Carus*, Lethargy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Melancholy, Sickneſs and Wind in the Stomach, pains of the Sides, Jaundice, Dropſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Putrid and Malign Fevers, Tertian and Quartan Agues; inveterate Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Meſentery; and is profitable againſt a Dyſentery, and the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf. *Emetick Tartar* may be made by ſeveral other Preſcripts, as you may ſee more at large in our *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop, lib.* 2. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 15, *&* 16. and in *Our Pharm. Bateana, lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 48. to which we refer you.

LVII. *Spirit of Tartar. Take White Tartar in Pouder as much as you pleaſe, put it into a large Earthen Retort Luted all over, ſo large as that it may not fill it above half or* $\frac{2}{3}$ *parts full, which place in a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation: Make firſt a gentle Fire, which continue ſo long till nearly all the Flegm is come off: Then change the Receiver,*

and

and fit to the Retort a large Glaſs Recipient. Increaſe the Fire Gradatim, *till it comes to the utmoſt degree, and ſo great that the Recipient be filled wholly with white Clouds, for a pretty long ſeaſon: Continue this degree of* Fire, *till the Recipient becomes clear again; at what time put out the* Fire, *and ſtop up the Regiſters of the Furnace, letting the Retort cool. Then unlute the Joint of the Recipient, and put the Liquor into a large Matraſs with a long Neck, fixing to it a fit Head, and in a gentle Sand heat draw off the Spirit (leaving the Oil at the bottom) repleat with a great deal of the* Volatile Salt of Tartar, *and ſome few Particles of its fine and purer Oil, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.* This Spirit is a great Sudorifick, expelling from the Center to the Circumference, all Sharp, Corroſive, Malign, Poiſonous, and Peſtilential Humors; and all ſuch unnatural or corrupted Juices, which are the cauſe of inveterate Leproſies, Scabs, Scurf, Morphew, *Eriſipelas*, *Herpes*, Ring-worms, Tettars, *Impetigo*, and the like. It is powerful againſt all ſorts of Colicks, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, Quinſies, Inflamations of the Throat and Tonſils, Pleuriſies, *French* Pox, *&c.* It alſo opens all Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Meſentery and Womb; and is prevalent againſt Cachexies, Green Sickneſs, Dropſie, Jaundice, Obſtructions of the Terms, *&c.* Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, or two Drams in any fit Vehicle. See more hereof in *Our Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 7, §. 4. and in *Our Pharmacopœia Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 20. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction.

LVIII. *Oleum Tartari Diſtillatum.* The Diſtilled Oil of Tartar. This Oil is drawn with the Spirit, in the former Proceſs juſt now declared, and in the ſeparation of the Spirit is left behind in the Cucurbit or Matraſs. This Oil may be rectified from its more Empyreumatick and groſs parts, after this manner. *Take of the aforeſaid Oil, and add to it four or five times its weight of* Colcothar, *and in a Glaſs Retort draw off the Oil by a gentle Sand heat. This Oil when rectified, will ſtill be ſtinking, tho' nothing like that before Rectification; but it will yet ſtink leſs, if it be two or three times thus Rectified.* It may be given thus Rectified, from *gut. ij. ad vij.* dropt into fine Pouder-Sugar, and ſo given in ſome fit Vehicle, againſt Fits of the Mother. It alſo expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick. It generally cures Vapors by meerly Smelling to; but by reaſon of its exceeding Fœtidneſs, is not much uſed inwardly: 'Tis true, that being Rectified from the *Calcin'd Vitriol*, 'tis ſomething better. It cannot be any ways made pleaſant to the Smell, but be Elixirating of it, firſt with Rectified *Spirit of Nitre*, and then mixing it with three times its quantity of Rectified *Spirit of Wine*, then it may be given inwardly from 10 Drops to 40. in any fit Vehicle, againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints.

LIX. *Mixtura Simplex*, or *Spiritus Diatrion. Take Rectified Spirit of Tartar, ſix Ounses: Volatile Spirit of Vitriol (which aſcends next and immediately after the Flegm) 2 Ounces:* Spiritus Theriacalis *Camphorated*, 10 *Ounces*; *mix, and digeſt in a Phial Hermetically Sealed for a Month, that they may be perfectly united according to Art.* This Mixture attenuates, opens, and by the Subtilty of its Particles, penetrates through the whole Body without any trouble: According to *Paracelſus*, it is a potent thing in curing the Epilepſy, gives immediate relief in the Pleuriſie, and removes all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera.* It is a potent thing againſt burning, malign and Peſtilential Fevers, expelling the Malignity by Sweat, and is a ſingular Preparation againſt Hypochondriack Diſtempers and Melancholy; as alſo againſt Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe one Dram, more or leſs, in Canary, or Canary mixt with Cinnamon-Water. See more hereof in my *Pharmacopœia Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 12.

LX. *Sal Tartari:* Salt of Tartar Pure. *It is made of White Tartar being Calcin'd in a Naked Fire, in a Reverberatory, or other Furnace of Calcination; after which, the Salt is Extracted with fair Water by Elixiviation, Filteration and Deſiccation, after the manner of making all other fixed Salts. Or you may prepare it from the* Caput Mortuum, *remaining after the Diſtillation of the former Spirit and Oil of Tartar, after it has been again Calcin'd to Whiteneſs, by the former manner of Elixiviation, Filtration and Deſiccation.* This Salt is an admirable thing againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and tartarous matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes Urine powerfully, and is an excellent thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, and Gout; and outwardly prevails againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſie, Ulcers, *Serpigines*, Tettars, *Herpes*, Scald Heads, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Skin. It abſorbs Acidities in the Stomach and other Bowels, and is an immediate thing againſt Heart-burning, Doſe from half a Scruple to a Scruple, in Ale, Beer, Water, or White Wine, *&c.*

LXI. *Sal Tartari cum Nitro*, Salt of Tartar with Nitre. *Take Crude white Tartar*, Sal Nitre, *of each (in Pouder) equal parts; mix, and in a Crucible Calcine to Whiteneſs, by ſtirring the ſame with a red hot Iron, till the Nitre is wholly conſumed, which is known by the ceaſing of the Flagration and Burning. Thus the Tartar being Calcin'd as white as Snow, is yet the ſame in Weight with the Tartar at firſt, by which it appears, that the Tartar is nearly all Salt. If you mix this Salt with an equal quantity of Sulphur, and Calcine again, you will take away the nauſeous Lixiviate Taſte of the Salt, by which it will become not only more pleaſant, but alſo in a great meaſure reſiſt the Intromiſſion of the Air, ſo that it will not ſo eaſily melt or diſſolve.* It is Diuretick, is a Famous Opener of Obſtructions, and has all the Virtues of the former pure Salt. It takes away ſtoppages of the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Conſumptions, Pleuriſies, Cachexies, Dropſies, Jaundice, *&c.* Doſe from half a Dram to a Dram, in Ale, Beer, Broth, Wine, *&c.* See our *Pharm. Londinenſis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 99. And our *Pharm. Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 42.

LXII. *Oleum Tartari per deliquium:* Oil of Tartar by Diſſolution. *Put pure Salt of Tartar upon a Poliſht Marble, which place ſhelving in a Cellar, over an Earthen Glaz'd Pot or Pan, or broad Glaſs Veſſel, in a moiſt Cellar, ſo will the Salt diſſolve into an Oil, and fall down into the Receiver. Or put it into a* Hippocras *Bag, which hang up in a moiſt Cellar, with a Glaſs, or Earthen Glaſs'd Receiver under it, to receive the dripping Oil, which Filter and Evaporate to a Conſiſtency. But if you would have immediately Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *then put one Ounce of pure fine white Salt of Tartar, into two Ounces of Water, and it will all diſſolve into Liquor, which if you pleaſe, you may Filter thro' brown Paper, and keep for uſe.* It has all the Virtues of the Salt, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, in any proper Liquor.

LXIII. *Sal Tartari Foliatum*; Foliated Salt of Tartar. *Take Pure Salt of Tartar as much as you pleaſe*

pleaſe, put it into a large Glaſs Cucurbit, and gently pour on it as much Spirit of Vinegar as the Salt can ſuck up, ſo that they may be ſatiated with each other, and no Effervеſcency at all remains, ſo will the Work be done at once: Some part of the Humidity of the Spirit, evaporate by a gentle Sand heat, ſo will a black ſubſtance remain at bottom of the Glaſs. Being cold, diſſolve it in good Spirit of Wine, *Filter thro' brown Paper, and in a Glaſs Cucurbit in a Sand heat, Evaporate to dryneſs. Diſſolve again in Spirit of Wine, Filterate and Evaporate as before. This Work repeat, till the Salt is white, dry, and in diſtinct Leaves at bottom of the Veſſel.* It is of ſingular uſe to purifie or cleanſe the whole Maſs of Blood and Humors, and to reſolve and carry off all manner of Tartarous Mucilage, (which is the cauſe of many Chronick and rebellious Diſeaſes,) whether in the *Viſcera*, or any other parts of the body. It keeps the Belly ſoluble, and purges by Urine all the Filth of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe from 10 Grains to 20, in Broth, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

LXIV. *Cremor Tartari Solubilis*; Soluble Cream of Tartar. *Take Cream of Tartar, diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of warm or boiling Water; then drop in Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *till the Ebulition ceaſes, after which Evaporate the humidity to dryneſs.* It will readily diſſolve in any warm Broth, Gruel, or Liquor, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram. It gently looſens the Belly, abates the heat of Fevers, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and opens Obſtructions.

LXV. *Soluble Emetick Tartar. Take of the former Soluble* Cremor Tartari, Crocus Metallorum *levigated, of each two Ounces; Spring Water three Pints; digeſt a Week, or in a gentle Sand heat, often ſhaking the Glaſs; then boil gently for an hour or more, after which Filtrate, and Evaporate to dryneſs.* This has all the Virtues of the former *Emetick Tartar*, but is more fit for uſe in many Patients, becauſe it will readily diſſolve in any cold Liquor, and may be given in the ſame manner and doſe.

LXVI. *Sal Tartari Vitriolatum*; Salt of Tartar Vitriolated. *Take of the aforeſaid Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *a Pound, more or leſs; drop upon it Spirit (or Oil) of Vitriol or Sulphur, ſo much till it makes no noiſe; when the Ebulition ceaſes, Evaporate with a gentle heat to dryneſs.* It purges very well in one or two Drams, with much eaſe, and cleanſes the Body admirably. It kills Worms in Children, being given from 10 Grains to a Scruple or more, in warm Broth or Gruel: It cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach, cuts and diſſolves tough and clammy humors in the *Viſcera*; cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, quenches Thirſt, and extinguiſhes the heat of the moſt burning and malign Fevers; diſſolves Tartar in the Body, and opens all manner of Obſtructions; it provokes the Terms, and is good againſt the Rickets in Children, and Green Sickneſs in Virgins; and is ſaid to cure alſo Tertian and Quartan Agues.

LXVII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*; Volatile Salt of Tartar. *Take white Tartar Calcin'd to blackneſs, or rather ſomewhat more,* viz. *till it is grey, three Pounds; put it into a great Iron Pot, upon which put fair Water, ſo much as to over-top it an Inch or two: Put the Pot over a gentle Fire, which when the Calcin'd Tartar is fully Embodied with the Water, and is become Blood-warm, ſtrew upon it by degrees, a handful of* Crude Tartar *in fine Pouder, ſo will an Effervеſcence ariſe: Continue to ſtrew more Pouder of Tartar upon it* gradatim, *ſo will the Fermentation increaſe, and the Bubbles grow larger and more numerous, gathering together not much unlike a* Bunch of Grapes: *Mean while, let not the Fire exceed in heat ſuch as is commonly uſed for Fermentations; ſtill ſtrewing in more Pouder of* Crude Tartar, *not too much at a time, leſt the Ebulition ſhould run over the ſides of the Veſſel. When you ſee the Ebulition ceaſes, you muſt ceaſe to ſtrew in any more Crude Pouder of Tartar. Put this whole matter into a very large Iron Gourd, with a very long Neck, which cover with its Head and Receiver: Lute well the Junctures, and Diſtil in a Sand heat, firſt with a very gentle Fire, (applying continually cold wet Cloths about the Gourd, to ſtop a little the boiling of the matter) at laſt augment the Fire, ſo will the Volatile Salt aſcend. The Diſtilled Liquor rectify again, as much as is fit for the Separation of the Salt, which you will have in Whiteneſs and Purity.* This Volatilization is made by reaſon of the Fermentation, made by mixing of *Crude Tartar* with the fixed *Salt of Tartar*, whereby a perfect Separation of the Salt is made, (as well from the Calcin'd as Crude parts) and ſo Volatiliz'd; that after Diſtillation there is not to be found in the *Fæces* any Salt at all, either Volatile or Fixed. But there is another way of making this Volatile Salt of Tartar, from the pure fixed Salt thus: *Take pure fine Salt of Tartar 2 Pounds, of the black diſtilled Oil of Tartar a Pound, mix them well together, and put them into a Glaſs Retort, which ſtop very cloſe, and place it in a gentle Sand heat for 6 Months; then open the Mouth, and fix thereto a large Receiver well Luted, and place it in a Sand heat. Diſtil with a gradual Fire, ſo will a great quantity of Volatile Salt come forth, ſmelling like Urine, but white and Cryſtalline, of a very penetrating Smell, with a Liquor alſo, which contains in it a ſmall quantity of the ſame Salt and a little Oil, almoſt as penetrating as the white Cryſtalline Salt.* In this Preparation, by reaſon of the long Digeſtion, there is a ſecret Fermentation between the Diſtilled Oil and the Fixed Salt; and tho' the ſaid Oil contains much Volatile Salt, yet the Volatile Salt here aſcending, proceeds chiefly from the Fixed Salt of Tartar it ſelf, which in this Operation quitting its Chains, immediately becomes Volatile, and manifeſts it ſelf with all the Properties and Qualities of a Volatile Salt. The reaſon is, becauſe the Volatile Salt here aſcending, is in a very great quantity, and much more than the weight of the Oil; and the *Fæces* remaining (which are only a black Oily Coal) weigh very much leſs than the *Salt of Tartar* made uſe of. The Virtues, Uſes and Doſes of this *Volatile Salt*, prepared by either of theſe ways, are fully and exactly the ſame, with Volatile Salt extracted from the Lees of Wine, at *Sect.* LIII. aforegoing.

LXVIII. *Liquor of Tartar. Take Calcin'd Tartar, and Common Salt, of each a Pound; fair Water 2 Quarts; mix, and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for a Week, ſtirring it every day; ſtrain, and add thereto pure* White Tartar *in fine Pouder, a Pound: digeſt in a moderate Sand heat for a Month; then ſtrain out thro' a* Hippocras *Bag, and afterwards filter the ſtrained out Liquor thro' a brown Paper, and keep it for uſe.* It will gently purge the Belly of Viſcous and Watery humors, being given from one Spoonful to two, (more or leſs) in Broth, Gruel, or Rheniſh Wine and Mead. It excellently opens all Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary parts; is good againſt Melancholy, the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Obſtructions of the Terms, Vapors and Giddineſs of the Head, Green Sickneſs, *&c.*

LXIX. *Spirit of Tartar Compound. Extract a fine white Salt of Tartar from the* Caput Mortuum, *left after the Distilling of the Spirit and Oil of Tartar, at* Sect. LVII. *and* LVIII. *aforegoing, which mix with the said Flegm, Spirit and Oil: digest in* Balneo, *in a close Vessel, till the Salt is dissolved; then make Balls thereof with dry Clay, and distil them by Retort, in a naked Fire; and all the Salt will come over with the Spirit and Oil, perfectly united to the Spirit; from which separate the Fœtid Oil according to Art.* It has all the Virtues of the former Spirit of Tartar (at Sect. LVII. above,) exalted, and therefore is much more powerful, but may be given in the same Dose, and after the same manner.

LXX. *Diatessaron*; *Punch*, or a Mixture of four things. *Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart; pure Lime Juice a Pint; Double Refin'd Sugar a Pound; mix altogether, and stir the Mixture till the Sugar is all dissolved.* For a Conclusion to the *Fruit of the Vine*, or the *Juice of the Grape*, we thought it fitting to add this wonderful Reviving Cordial, this Charming Liquor of Consolation, which gives relief to the Miserable, removes Grief, chears the Sorrowful, elevates the Dejected, gives admirable satisfaction to the Discontented, and a plenary Release to the Slave, of what Kindred or Nation so ever; making every one seem happy to himself, who has the free Liberty of drinking it plentifully, and oft as he thinks it convenient. It truly chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Universal Nature, and makes the Patient Pleasant and Sprightly, if moderately taken. I know it to be a true Restorative, and to have Cured such as have been in deep Consumptions, by drinking it every Day for about 5, 6, or 7 Months together, half a Pint every Morning fasting, eating with it a White Ship Bisket, toasted, and soaked in the same; half a Pint half an Hour before Dinner; half a Pint about 5 in the Afternoon, and half a Pint at going to Bed. This Quantity may do well enough for *Men*, but the *Female Sex*, may (if they please) a little diminish the Dose, as their Reason and Experience shall direct them.

CHAP. DCCXXV.

Of VIOLETS

GARDEN and *WILD.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick, *Seneffige*, *Sonofrigi*, and *Benefesegi*: in Greek, Ἴον: in Latine *Viola*, and in English *Violet*.

II. *The Kinds.* We have first, Ἴον πορφυρῶν, *Viola Purpurea Dioscoridis*; Ἴον μέλας, vel μελάνιον, *Viola nigra Theophrasti*; *Viola Hortensis*, and *Viola Martia*, *Viola purpurea*, Garden or March Violets. 2. *Viola Martia vel purpura flore Multiplici*, Double March Violets. 3. *Viola surrella purpurea*, *Viola Arborescens Matthioli*; *Viola fruticosa Gesneri*; *Viola Elatior Clusij*; *Viola Martia Cauliculis surrectis Lobelij*; *Viola assurgens tricolor Dodonæi*; *Violarum mater Lugdunensis*, Upright Wild Violet. 4. *Viola Sylvestris vulgaris*, Common Wild Violet. 5. *Viola laciniato folio*, *Viola Montana laciniata Clusij*, *Viola laciniato folio Caroliniana*, The Wild Jagged Leav'd Violet, or Wild Carolinian Violet.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or single Garden Violet, *spreads its Root in the Ground both deep and wide, taking strong hold thereof. From whence come forth many Branches of round green Leaves, finely snipt or dented about the edges, growing upon several small Footstalks, set at divers places of the many creeping Branches, which as they run, do here and there take Root in the Ground, bearing thereon many Flowers, severally at the Joints with the Leaves, which consist of five small Leaves, with a short round Tail, Heel or Spur behind, of a per-*

Violet Garden Purple.

fect blew purple color, and of a very fragrant sweet Smell: After which, come forth round Seed Vessels, standing likewise upon their small Footstalks, in which is contained round white Seed: but these Heads rise not from the Footstalks on which the Flowers grew (as is usual in all other Plants) but apart by themselves; and being Sown, will produce others like unto it self, whereby there may be made a more speedy increase to Plant a Garden, than by Slipping, as is the usual manner. Of this kind, there is a sort which bears white single Flowers, not differing in Smell or any thing else. And another sort which bears a dead, or sad reddish color'd Flower, with a weaker Smell, but in all other particulars alike.

IV. The second, or Double March Violet *There is no difference between this kind and the former, but in the Duplicity of the Flowers, which have so many Leaves set and thrust together, that they are like unto hard Buttons. Of this Double kind, there are both Purple and White, as in the Single, but the White sort is seldom so thick and Double as the Purple.*

V. The third, or common Wild Violet. *This is altogether like the first single* Garden Violet, *but that its Leaves are fewer in number, somewhat thinner, and a little longer, or not fully so round. The Flowers are also larger, and of a very pale Purplish blew color, near unto a* Watchet, *some of which*

Violet Wild Common.

which have the Smell of the Garden Kind, *but much weaker; and some of them have almost no Smell at all. Of this Wild kind, there is the Purple sort, and the yellowish white. I am apt to believe, that the Garden kind is only this Wild kind Transplanted into Gardens, where having a better Soil to grow in, it becomes more perfect in its Color and Smell.*

VI. The fourth, or Upright Wild Violet. *Its Root consists of Strings, which abide not after Seed time, but preserves its Species by Sowing it self every Year. It grows to be about a Foot high or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet bend down again their tops, having two Leaves somewhat round, set at each Joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than those of the Garden kinds; at which Joints, with the Leaves on both sides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more spread open than it, being more like a* Hearts-ease, *or* Pansey, *but of a pale purplish color, which as* Matthiolus *says, is almost as sweet as the* Garden Violet; *but as* Lobel *says, is without any Smell at all. After the Flowers are past, follow the Seed Vessels, (which are longer than those either of* Violets *or* Hearts-ease) *in which is contained as small Seed as that of* Hearts-ease, *but whitish.*

VII. The fifth, or Wild Jagged Violet, or Carolinian Violet. *It has a spreading fibrous Root, and rises up with Stalks about a Foot or more high, but so weak as that they can scarcely keep themselves upright, but bend towards the* Ground, *unless they have some Shrubs, Bushes, or other matter to lean against. There first Spring from the Root several* Leaves, *upon a pretty long Footstalk, which are long, and cut in on the edges on both sides, into several Divisions, which some will have to resemble the longer sort of* Crowfoot Leaves, *others an* Anemone Leaf; *but those which I saw and gathered with my own Hands, were jagged, and shaped more like a* Vervain-Leaf, *setting aside the color. Between these* Leaves *rise up several small Stalks, with like* Leaves, *but lesser upon them, which grow lesser and lesser up to their tops, which have Flowers upon them, of a pale Purple color, very like in form to our common* Garden *kinds, but not so deep shaded, but some of them of a pale Purple, and some of a whitish yellow, and some of these last with a little reddishness towards the bottom of their Leaves; some of these Flowers had a very faint or Languid Smell of our common* Garden Violets, *and others had no Smell at all: The Stalks bore also round Heads or Seed Vessels, (which contained the Seed) like to the Seed Vessels of* Violets.

VIII. *The Places.* The first and second grow in *Gardens*; the third Wild in *Fields* and *Woods*, under *Hedge Sides*; the fourth grows wild in warm Climates, as *Spain*, *Italy*, *Greece*, *Asia*, &c. but with us in Gardens; the fifth grows Wild in several parts of *America*. I found it growing plentifully in *South Carolina*, in the Woods not far from *Charles Town*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *March*, and if the Season is mild, sometimes earlier. The *Double Violets* Flower later than the *Single*, and hold their Flowers longer; and some of them have been observed to Flower again in *Autumn*, if the Weather be temperate and mild.

X. *Observat.* The Culture of the *Single Garden Violet*, is what every body knows, which delights it self in shady places, and such as are least exposed to the Sun. The *Double Violet* grows in any sort of Ground, upon the edges of Borders in Gardens, which when it blows, its Flower is very agreeable to both Eye and Smell: To make it thrive, it ought to be Re-planted every three Years, and so kept clear from Weeds, which is all the trouble it requires.

XI. *The Qualities.* Garden Violets while fresh and green, are cold and moist in the first degree, Aperitive, and gently Abstersive, or opening the Bowels by Purging.

XII. *The Specification.* Violets cool the heat of Fevers, allay Inflamations in the Throat and Lungs, are profitable in the beginning of a Quinsie and Pleurisie, and are said to help the Falling-Sickness in Children.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice both of the Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *An Infusion of the Flowers.* 3. *A Syrup of the Flowers.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves, as also of the Flowers of the* White Violet. 8. *A Julep.* 9. *Oil of Violets.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juices.* 1. *Of the Leaves.* It cools any heat or distemperature of the Body, whether inward or outward; abates Inflamations in the Eyes, also in the Womb, and in the Fundament, by being used as a Topick. And being drank to 2, 3, or 4 Ounces, it gently opens and purges the Bowels, and is good against Quinsies and Pleurisies. 2. *Juice of the Flowers.* It has the same Virtues, and is good against the Pleurisie and Obstructions of the Lungs, hot and sharp Rheums, hoarseness and wheezing.

XV. *The Infusion of the Flowers, fresh or dry.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out so effectual, and therefore may be drank to half a Pint or more. Being made pleasant with the *Syrup of Violets*, and sharp with a little *Oil of Sulphur*, it is an excellent Gargle for a sore Throat, is profitable against a Quinsie and Pleurisie, and cures the most malignant burning Fever.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Flowers.* It is made 1. With the Juice of the Flowers thus. *Take Juice of the Flowers of Violets a Quart; double refined Sugar 4 Pounds, mix and melt in the heat of a Bath without Boiling.* It cools, moistens, allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, comforts the Stomach, chears the Heart, and resists Putrefaction. Dose from one to two Ounces, given to four Ounces, it purges Choler admirably. 2. *With an Infusion in Water. Take fresh Flowers of Violets a Pound, fair Water boiling hot a Quart; stop them close up in a Glass Matrass or* Vesica *for a day, then strain out by pressing; in the strained Liquor two Pounds, dissolve of Double Refined Sugar, four Pounds, by the heat of a Bath, and taking off the Scum, make it into a Syrup without Boiling.* It has all the former Virtues, but less powerful, and therefore may be given in double the quantity. Either of these Syrups will be much more effectual in hot, burning, malign and pestilential Fevers, if they be made a little Acid (when given) with some few Drops of the *Spirits or Oils of Sulphur or Vitriol*, by which they will be made of a Claret Wine color, and of a fine tart Relish, pleasing the Palate, and so more potent in cooling all preternatural heats, and quenching Thirst, *&c.*

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a Dram in Veal Broth, or White Wine Mull'd, it allays inward Inflamations, and purges the Body of Cholerick Humors.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Purple Violet Flowers.* Given to a Dram as the former, it has the same Virtues and Effects, but Purges not altogether so strongly: It is also said to be good against the Quinsie, and the Falling Sickness in Children, especially in the beginning of the Disease.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, is Pectoral, and good against Fevers, Quinsies, Pleurisies, and Epilepsy; heat and scalding of Urine, and all pains in the Reins and Back, the Strangury, or Obstructions of the Urinary parts. Dose one Dram, in any convenient Diuretick, and cooling Vehicle.

XX. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the green Leaves, being fryed with Yolks of Eggs. It being applyed, eases pains, and discusses Swellings in the Fundament, and in a short time is said to cure the Piles. Made with *Oil of Roses*, it discusses Tumors, abates Inflamations in any part, and eases pains of the Head caused thro' want of Sleep.

XXI. *Julepum Violarum*, Julep of Violets. *It is made of the Water or Infusion of Violet Flowers and Sugar, a Pound of Double Refined Sugar to two Quarts of the Water or Infusion.* The Virtues are the same with the Syrup, and may be used to all the same purposes and intentions.

XXII. *Oleum Violaceum.* Oil of Violets. *Take Purple Violet Flowers, which bruise in a Stone Mortar with a wooden Pestle, 12 Ounces; Oil Omphacine several times washed, 3 Pounds; mix, and expose them in a Glass close stopt, to hot Sun for a Week, shaking them every day; then boil them gently in a Bath, press them out, and put in fresh Flowers, doing in like manner, which repeat a third time, and keep the Oil upon three Pounds of Juice of Violets, shaking them together twice a day for a Month at least.* It is Cooling and Moistning, Opening and Anodyn, good against Inflamations, *Phlegmons*, burning Fevers, Hecticks, Frensies, and *Atrophies*; it also eases pains of the Breast and Lungs.

CHAP. DCCXXVI.

Of VIOLETS *Corn* and *Dames.*

I. *THE Names.* Tho' these are properly no *Violets*, nor in the least of kin to them, yet since Custom has obtain'd that they should be so called, we were obliged to rank them in order of the *Alphabet*, and in this place where you now find them. The first I suppose was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latines*, and therefore we have no *Greek*, nor Ancient *Latine* Name for them. The first is called in *Latine*, *Viola arvensis*, *Viola Segetum*, *Caryophillus Segetum*; in English, *Corn Violet*, or *Venus Looking-Glass*, by *Gerard.* The second is called in Latine, *Viola Matronalis*, and in English, *Dames Violet.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the first or Corn Violet, there are two sorts, *viz.* 1. *Viola arvensis major Dodonæi, Viola pentagonia major Tabernæmontani, Viola Segetum major; Onobrychis & Campanula arvensis Lugdunensis,* The greater Corn Violet. 2. *Viola arvensis minor, Viola Segetum minor,* The lesser Corn Violet.

III. Of the second or Dames-Violet, we have 1. *Hesperis vulgaris, sive Viola Matronalis communis; Viola Hyemalis, Damascena & Muschatella*; in English, Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets, Queens Gilliflower, and Winter-Gilliflower. 2. *Hesperis Pannonica, Viola Matronalis Pannonica*; Hungarian Dames Violet. 3. *Hesperis, sive Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno, Viola alba Tragi, Persica Hermolai,* supposed to be the *Lucoium Fuschij*; *Viola Matronalis flore pleno Dodonæi & Lugdunensis*; *Viola Damascena flore pleno Lobelij*; *Viola Hyberna* sive *Hyemalis*; *Hesperis flore pleno albo,* White double Dames Violets. 4. *Hesperis flore pleno Purpurante, Viola Matronalis flore pleno Purpurante*; Double Purple Dames Violets.

The Descriptions.

First, Of the CORN-VIOLETS.

IV. The first, *or* Viola Segetum major, Viola pentagonia major, Speculum Veneris majus, *The Greater Corn Violet. Its Root is small, Fibrous and Annual, which sends forth several slender, weak, trailing Stalks lying on the Ground, divided and subdivided from every Joint into Branches, so plentifully, that one Plant growing in a good Garden, would hardly be covered by a Half Bushel Measure: the Branches are thick set without order, with small and somewhat long Leaves, slightly dented, or rather waved on the edges: at every Leaf from the middle of the Stalk upwards, comes forth a Flower, of the bigness of a Two-Pence, so (that five hundred Flowers almost, will be seen open at once, which is indeed a Noble Sight;)*

Sight;) set in a fine pointed green Husk, of a fair purplish blew color, made of one whole Leaf, plaited into five round pointed ends, white at the

Violet Corn Greater.

bottom, with a white Pointel in the middle, closing up every Night, and opening in the Day time only; the Seed is small and yellow, and contained in small long Heads.

V. The second, or *Viola Segetum minor, Speculum Veneris minus*, Codded or small Corn Violet. *Its Root is small and Annual, also not much unlike the former, which sends up Stalks more upright, like unto the little* Centory, *with stiffer and fewer Branches, more harsh or tough also in handling. The Leaves are like unto the former, but something less. At every Joint almost, come forth two or three Flowers, standing at the ends of long Cods, like unto* Lysimachia Siliquosa, *of the same fashion and color as the former, but so small as the Eye of a little Bird, never rising above the Husk it stands in; and not but in the heat of the day to be seen, which then only lays it self open. The Seed is small and yellow also as the former.*

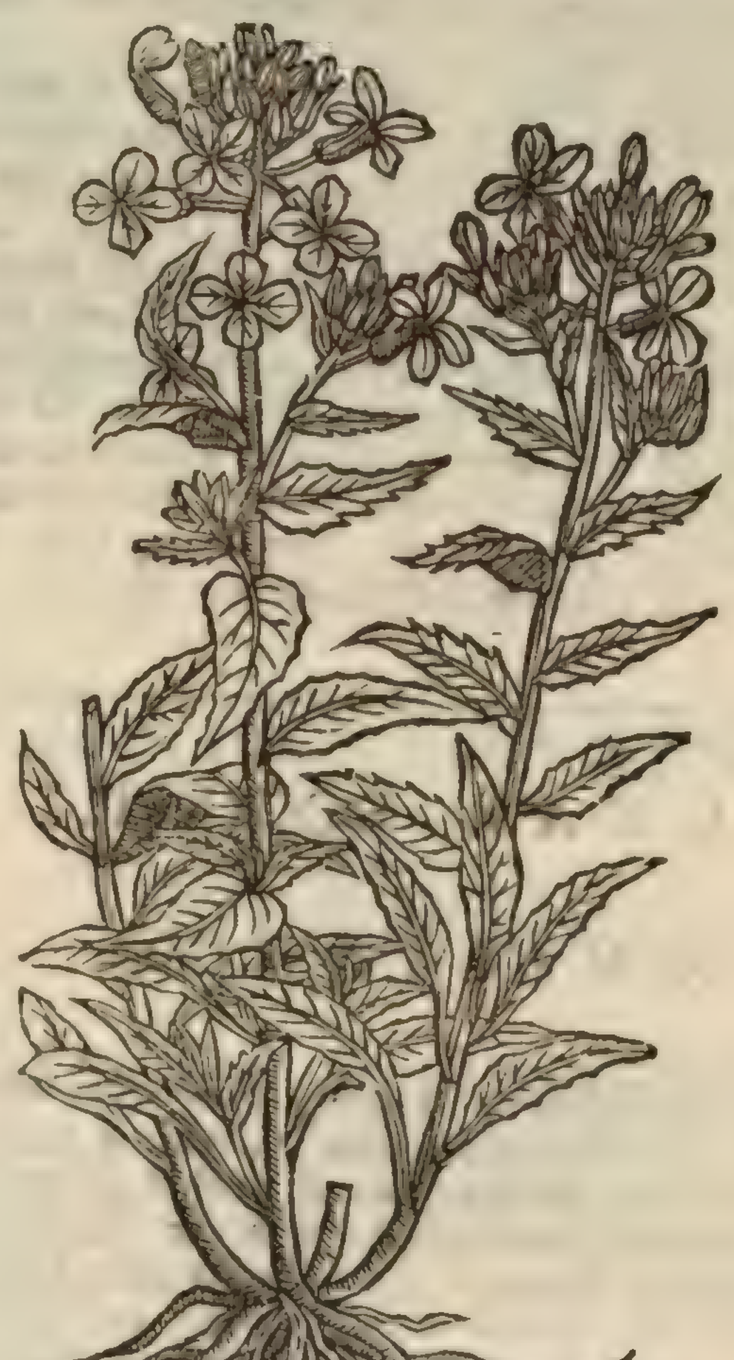
VI. *The Places.* The first grows in Corn-fields, between *Greenhith* and *Dartford* in *Kent*; as also in the Corn-fields about *Lilly*, a Town in the furthermost parts of *Hartfordshire*, towards *Bedford*; and for its pleasant Aspect, is also brought into, and Planted in Gardens. The second is found about *Hatfield*, in *Hartfordshire*, and in several other places of this Land. *Parkinson* says, it is much more frequent than the other.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June* and *July*, even to the end of *August*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

Secondly, Of the DAMES-VIOLETS.

VIII. The first, or Common Single Flower'd Dames Violets. *Its Root is wholly composed of Strings or Fibres, which abide many Years, sending up fresh Stalks every Year, the Leaves abiding all the Winter. Its Leaves are broader, greener, and sharper pointed than the* Stock Gilliflowers, *and a little indented about the edges. The Stalks grow to be about two Feet high, bearing many green Leaves upon them, smaller than those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many Flowers, in fashion much like to those of* Stock-Gilliflowers, *consisting of four Leaves in like manner, but not*

Violet Dames, *Single Common.*



so large, of a faint purplish color in some, and in others white, having a pretty sweet Smell, especially towards Night, (whence came as is supposed, the Name Hesperis,) *but in the Day time little or none all. After the Flowers are past, come small, long, and round Pods, in which are contained two rows of small and long black Seed.*

IX. The second, or Hungarian Dames Violets. *Its Root is Fibrous, and its Leaves very like the former, but smoother and thicker, and not at all cut in or indented about the edges. The Flowers are like the former also, but of a dull pale color, turning themselves, and seldom lying plain open, having many Purple Veins and Streaks, running thro' the Leaves of the Flowers, of little or no Smell in the Day time, but of a very sweet Scent in the Evening and Morning. The Seed is like also, but a little browner.*

X. The third, or Double White Dames Violets. *It grows not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the Single does, except in the Flowers,*

which

which being very thick of Leaves, of a pure white color, and many ſtanding in a Cluſter, ſweeter alſo than the Garden Single Kind, *and longer abiding, cauſes it to be had in ſome eſteem. Its Leaves are ſomething leſſer, and of a freſher green color, little or nothing ſnipp'd about the edges, and more tender; but its branches are more plentiful, and more eaſie to be ſlip't to be Planted again, than thoſe of the* Single Kind, *but gives no Seed, as many other Double Flower'd Plants do in like manner. It is alſo more tender to be kept in Winter time than the* Single Kind.

XI. The fourth, or Double Purple Dames Violets. *Theſe differ little or nothing from the former, ſaving in the color of the Flowers, which in this is of a fine pale Purpliſh color, and not full out ſo double as they, nor ſo many cluſtering together.*

XII. *The Places.* They all grow in Gardens for Ornament ſake in a great meaſure; and the two Double Kinds in many Gardens in the Weſt parts of *England.*

XIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *May*, *June*, and *July* chiefly; and the White Double abides longeſt in Flower, if it grows not too much in the Sun.

XIV. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe *Corn* and *Dames Violets*, Authors are totally ſilent; nor have we learn'd any thing of them by Experience: yet we did not think it fit that they ſhould want a place in this *Our Herbal*, ſince the moſt *General Floriſts*, and all Lovers of Flowers, for their Beauty ſake, allow them a room in their Gardens.

CHAP. DCCXXVII.

Of VIPERS *Graſs.*

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Arabick* nor *Greek* Names that we know of, nor any Ancient *Latin* Name, being a Plant of modern Invention, and therefore is called by our modern Phyſicians, *Serpentaria*, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, (from its Virtues in curing the Bitings of that Serpent) and *Scorzonera*, (from the *Spaniards*, being equivalent to *Viperaria*) and in Engliſh *Vipers Graſs*, and alſo *Scorzonera.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 7, 8 or 9 kinds, but moſt of them being perfect Strangers to us, and not to be ſeen in *England* in Ages, we ſhall only diſcourſe here of ſuch as are Planted and Nurſt up in our Gardens, which are the four following, *viz.* 1. *Scorzonera, ſeu Viperaria, Hiſpanica major*, The Greater Spaniſh Vipers Graſs. 2. *Scorzonera minor Pannonica purpurea*, Hungarian Purple Flower'd Vipers Graſs. 3. *Scorzonera major Pannonica latifolia*, The Greater Hungarian broad leav'd Vipers Graſs. 4. *Scorzonera minima radice tuberoſa Hiſpanica*, The ſmalleſt Spaniſh Vipers Graſs with a Tuberoſe Root.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Greater Spaniſh Vipers Graſs. *Its Root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughneſs on the outſide, but very white within, yielding when broken, a Milky Liquor, as every other part of the Plant does beſides, yet the Root more than any other part; and withal, it abides many Years without decay. It has ſeveral long Leaves, not broad, nor yet very narrow, hard and crumpled on the edges, and ſometimes unevenly indented or waved on the edges, of a blewiſh green color. From among which, riſes up one Stalk, and no more for the moſt part, two Feet high, or thereabouts, having here and there ſome narrower long Leaves thereon than thoſe below. The top of the Stalk branches it ſelf forth into other parts, every one bearing a long ſcaly Head, from out of the top whereof, riſes a fair, large, double Flower, of a pale yellow color, much like to the Flower of* Yellow Goats Beard, *but a little leſs; which being paſt, the Seed comes, being long, whitiſh and rough, incloſed in much Down, and among them many other long ſmooth Seeds, which are limber and fruitleſs, but are all carried away with the Wind.*

IV. The ſecond, or Purple Hungarian Vipers-Graſs. *Its Root is like the former, and it has long and narrow Leaves, of the ſame blewiſh green color with the former. The Stalk riſes up to be about a Foot and half high, with a few ſuch like Leaves, but ſhorter thereon, ſpreading out at the top into 2 or 3 parts, bearing on each of them one Flower faſhion'd like the former, and ſtanding in the like ſcaly Knob or Head, but of a blewiſh purple color, and not fully ſo large, which has the ſweeteſt Smell of any of the Species, or Kinds of* Vipers-Graſs, *not much inferior to the moſt delicate Perfume.*

V. The third, or Greateſt Hungarian broad Leav'd Vipers-Graſs. *Its Root is long and great,*

Vipers Graſs, {Yellow / Purple} *Flowered.*

Sect. III. *and* IV.

Vipers Graſs *Tuberoſe Rooted*, Sect. VI.

thruſting

thrusting it self out into many Branches or Heads, from the upper part thereof; blackish on the outside, but white and pleasant within as the other, yielding Milk in every part of the same, in like manner also, abiding many Years, and not perishing after Seed time, as the Goats Beards *do, whereof the* Vipers Grasses *are accounted as kinds. It is very like to the first* Spanish *Kind, almost in all things, but the Leaves hereof are more in number, which rise from the head of the Root, and as broad and as long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayish green color, but smooth, and of a dark or dead green color. It has two or three Stalks rising up among the Leaves, and sometimes but one, according as the Root has increased into several Heads, having some lesser Leaves upon them, and at the top a scaly, and somewhat long green head, from the middle whereof, grows the like double yellow Flower, as in the* Spanish *Kind, and the like Seed also, lying in the like Downy Substance; neither of them to be well discerned the one from the other, after they have grown any time in the Garden together.*

VI. The fourth, or smallest Spanish Vipers-Grass with a Tuberose Root. *Its Root is as thick as three Fingers or more, but shorter than the other Kinds, Tuberose at the end, blackish without, and whitish within, yielding but little Milk when it is broken, but abides the Winter almost as well as any of the former. It has divers Leaves very small and narrow, lying on the Ground, some Roots giving smooth Leaves, and others crumpled or waved about the edges. The Stalk or Stalks are very small, scarcely rising half a Foot high, bearing a long, small, scaly Head, with a small and single pale yellow Flower, in which grow smaller black Seeds, and enclosed in far lesser Down than in any of the others.*

VII. *The Places.* The Native places of these Plants, are declared in their Titles or Names, but now they are made Free Denizons of our Country, and are found nurst up, and growing in many of our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *May*, and their Seed is ripe before the end of *June*; after which, the Stalks wither and dye away, new Springing from the Root again before Winter.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, driness or moisture; Cordial or Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, or resisters of Poyson.

X. *The Specification.* As they are said to strengthen the Heart and Vital Spirits, so also *Monardus* says they are a Counter Poison, and have been found to cure the bitings of Vipers, or other like Venomous Serpents.

XI. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Ophthalmick.* 4. *A Condite or Preserve.* 5. *A Distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Boiled, Roasted, or Baked Roots.* They are sweet in Taste, almost like a Parsnep, and may be eaten in the same manner; without doubt they chear the Heart, strengthen the Animal Spirits, and restore in Consumptions.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* According to *Monardus*, it is a good Cordial and Counter-Poison, and does not only help, or cure the biting of the Viper, but of any other Poisonous Creature; it is good against Burning and Contagious Fevers, and induces Sweating, thereby expelling thro' the Pores, Pestilential Infection. It is good against Passions and Tremblings of the Heart, Sadness, Melancholy, and Swooning Fits. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and Womb, provokes the Courses, is good against Hysterick Fits, and other Disaffections of the Womb, and prevails against the Head-ach, Vertigo, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain; strengthening after an admirable manner, the Animal and Vital Powers. This *Juice* may be taken not only from the Roots, but also from the Leaves and the whole Plant.

XIV. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Clarified Juice a Pint, Clarified Honey two Ounces, mix and dissolve.* Dropped into the Eyes, it is good against Inflamation and Blood-shot, takes away Clouds, Spots and Blemishes in them, and heals them if Sore or Ulcerated, strengthning the Sight withal.

XV. *The Condited or Preserved Root.* They are pleasant to be eaten as a Sweet Meat, not inferior to *Eringo* Roots, and may have in some small measure the Virtues of the Liquid Juice.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Authors give it the Virtues of the *Liquid Juice*, but I am confident it is nothing near so strong or effectual; but they give it against hot, burning and malign Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and all sorts of Contagious, Infectious and Pestilential Diseases, Faintings, Swoonings, and other Passions of the Heart.

CHAP. DCCXXVIII.

Of the VIRGINIA *Creeper:*

OR,

CLIMER.

I. *The Names.* It is a Plant of Noval Invention, being brought to us from *Virginia*, and other parts of the *West-Indies*; and therefore has no Ancient *Greek* or *Latin* Name; but it is called in *Latin* by our Moderns, *Vitis Virginiensis*, or rather *Hedera Virginiana*, and in English, the *Virginia Creeper*, or *Climer*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Parkinson* makes two sorts hereof, *viz. The Five Leav'd Creeper*, and the *Three Leav'd Creeper.* Mr. *Rea*, in his *Pomona*, *pag.* 227. makes but one Species; but for Satisfaction sake, we will give you all that they have both said.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, *or* Hedera Quinquefolia Virginiana, Five Leav'd Creeper. *Its Root spreads here and there under the Ground, not very deep: It is a slender Vine, Ivy, or Plant, tall and climbing, and rises out of the Earth with several Stems, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, but many less. From whence shoot forth many long weak Branches, not able to stand upright, unless they be sustained; yet Planted next to a Wall or high Pales, Poles, Trees or the like, the Branches at several distances of the Leaves, will shoot forth small short Tendrels, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending in four, five, six, or more*

more ſhort, and ſomething broad Claws, which will ſtick to, and faſten like a Hand with Fingers, ſo cloſe thereunto, that if pulled off, or forc'd away from the Wall, or thing it ſticks to, it will bring part of the Wall, Bricks, Stone, Board, or other matter it is joined to, away with it: By theſe Claws it ſtays it ſelf, and ſo fixes it ſelf, as to climb up to the top of the higheſt Chimney of any Houſe, or to the very top of the higheſt Tree, being Planted againſt them. The Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at the firſt coming forth, and very red, which alter in growing large, and are very fair, large and green, divided into 4, 5, 6 or 7 Leaves, ſtanding together upon a ſmall Footſtalk, ſet without Order on the Branches; at the ends whereof, as alſo ſometimes at other places, come forth divers ſhort Tufts or Buds for Flowers; but in our cold Climate, we ſcarcely ever ſee them open themſelves, to ſhew what manner of Flower they would be, or what manner of Fruit would follow them.

IV. The ſecond, or Hedera Virginiana Trifolia, *The three Leav'd Creeper. The Roots of this Plant do ſhoot under Ground, and ſend forth young woody Stalks, of which ſome will ſtand upright, others lye down, and take Root again as they ſpread, as alſo in any Wall they ſtand nigh to, like unto our* Barren Ivy. *The Leaves are broad and large, three always ſet together upon a long Footſtalk. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth pale Flowers, in a looſe Tuft or Cluſter, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with ſmall hard round Aſh color'd Seed, in a dry wrinkled Skin or Husk, without any moiſture at all in them. This Plant yields a white Milk, without any Taſte, being broken in any part thereof, which after it has continu'd a while, will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore held fit to color Hair, Leather, or any other things.*

V. Mr. *Rea*'s ſingular Deſcription of the *Virginia* Climer, is this. *Its Roots run on the top of the Ground, and by cutting ſome of them from the Stock, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be raiſed. It riſes up with divers ſmall Stems, divided into many long weak Branches, which ſet againſt a Wall, will faſten thereunto, with ſmall Claws like unto a* Birds-foot, *and climb to the top of a tall Chimney. The Leaves at firſt are red and crumpled, but afterwards fair and green, divided into 5, 6, or more Leaves, ſtanding together upon a ſmall Footſtalk, ſet without order. The Flowers with us appear only in Bud, but never are ſeen to open.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow in *Virginia*, and other Cold parts of *America*, from whence they have been Tranſplanted to us, with whom they thrive well, being Planted in our Gardens againſt high Stone, or Brick Walls, or the ſides of very high Houſes.

VII. *The Times.* The particular times of their Flowering, our Authors have not Obſerved, but it is in the Summer Months.

VIII. Nothing has been Obſerved as to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, and therefore we are Silent concerning of them; however, being a very Beautiful Ornament, we thought not fit to over-paſs them.

CHAP. DCCXXIX.

Of VIRGINIA *Silk-Graſs.*

I. *THE Names.* It is a Plant of Noval Invention, and therefore no Primary *Greek* or *Latin* Names can be given for it, but only ſuch as have been aſcribed to it by Modern Authors, by whom it is called *Periploca Virginiana*, and in Engliſh *Virginia Silk*, and *Silk Graſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* Mr. *Rea* gives us the Deſcription of but one ſort, but *Parkinſon* of two, *viz.* 1. *Periploca recta, vel major Virginiana*, The Greater Virginia Silk-Graſs. 2. *Periploca Virginiana minor*, The Leſſer Virginia Silk-Graſs. *Gerard* will have it to be a kind of *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but then he might have called it *Aſclepias Lactans*, becauſe this is Milky, or has a Milky Juice, whereas the true *Aſclepias* has no ſuch thing. *Alpinus de Plant. Ægypt. cap.* 25. has a Plant called *Beidelſar*; *Honorius Bellus*, in *Epiſt.* 3. & 4. to *Cluſius*, has *Oſſar Frutex*; and *Cluſius* in the ſame Book another Plant, which he calls *Apocynum Syriacum, Paleſtinum & Ægyptiacum:* Theſe, ſome will have to be this *Silk-Graſs*, but this they cannot be; for either of them is a *Frutex* or *Shrub*, whereas this is not, but looſes its Leaves and Stalks, they dying down to the Ground every Year. Again, the Milk of thoſe Plants is *Cauſtick*, as *Alpinus* and *Bellus* ſay, whereas the Milk of our *Virginia Silk-Graſs* is not. Alſo the Cods of thoſe of *Alpinus, Bellus*, and *Cluſius*, are nearly ſtraight, whereas thoſe of our *Silk-Graſs* are crooked, almoſt like Hooks, and yet they grow perfectly upright.

The Deſcriptions.

III. Mr. *Rea*'s Deſcription, which I take to be of the Greater kind, is this. Virginian *Silk is a Plant more reſpected for being a Stranger, than for the Beauty of its Flowers: Its Root is big, long and white, running far under Ground, and ſpringing up again in many places. It riſes up with one or more round Stalk, almoſt four Feet high, ſet at ſeveral Joints with two long, broad, veined, round pointed green Leaves. At the top of the Stalk, out of a Skinny Hoſe, comes forth a great Tuft of Flowers, to the number of thirty or forty, hanging down on long Footſtalks, each Flower conſiſting of five ſmall hollow Leaves, of a pale purpliſh color, neither fair nor pleaſant. After they are paſt, come long crooked Cods, ſtanding upright, containing flat brown Seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine ſoft whitiſh brown Silk. This I take to be* Parkinſon's *Greater* Virginia Silk.

IV. The firſt, or *Parkinſon*'s Greater Virginia Silk-Graſs. *Its Root is long and white, of the bigneſs of a Mans thumb, running under Ground very far, and ſhooting up in divers places, the Heads being ſet full of ſmall white Grumes or Knots, yielding forth many Branches or Stalks, if it ſtands any time in a place. It riſes up with one or more ſtrong and round Stalks, 3 or 4 Feet high, on which are ſet at the ſeveral Joints, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round pointed, with many Veins therein, growing cloſe to the Stem, without any Footſtalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and ſometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, comes forth a great*

great Buſh of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of 20, *ſometimes of* 30 *or* 40, *every one upon a long Footſtalk, hanging down their Heads for the moſt part, eſpecially thoſe which are outwardmoſt, each ſtanding within a Husk of green Leaves turned to the Stalkward, like to the* Virginia Lyſimachia Flower, *and each of them conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, of a pale Purpliſh color on the upperſide, and of a pale yellowiſh Purple underneath, both ſides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them ſeem hollow and pointed, with a few ſhort Chives in the middle: After which, come long and crooked Cods, ſtanding upright and ſharp pointed, in which are contained flat browniſh Seed, diſperſedly lying within a great deal of fine ſoft and whitiſh brown Silk, very like unto Cods, Seed, and Silk of* Aſclepias *or* Swallow-wort, *but that the Cods are greater, more crooked, and harder alſo in the outward Shell. This ſo Beautiful a Plant, (as* Parkinſon *calls it) even the whole Plant, Leaves and Stalks being broken, yields a pale Milk.*

V. The ſecond, *or* Periploca Virginiana minor, five Apocynum Virginianum minus, *or leſſer* Virginia Silk-Graſs. *This creeps not with its Roots in the Ground, like the former, but from many long Fibres ſhoots forth a round brown Stalk about half a Yard high, having at each Joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and at top ſuch a large Tuft of Flowers as in the firſt, but of a deeper Purple color, which have a certain clammineſs on them, that will detain* Flies, *or other light things which happen to fall thereon; after which, come long and ſtrait Cods, (not Crooked like the Greater ſort) with flat brown Seed lying therein, in a white kind of Silk or Down, like unto* Aſclepias *or* Swallow-wort: *This yields a Milky Sap or Juice like the other, which ſome think to be dangerous, tho' Experience has declar'd no ſuch thing; and therefore muſt be left to a farther Scrutiny, by Tryals hereafter to be made.*

VI. *The Places.* They both are Natives of *Virginia*, and other places of the *Weſt-Indies*, where they grow abundantly. They have been often raiſed by Seeds which have come from thence, and altho' the Stalks dye to the Ground every Winter, yet the Root is of long continuance, and will ſend forth new at the Spring, eſpecially if the place where it grows be covered with Horſe-Dung in the Winter, to defend it from the Froſts.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, but not every Year, and their Silk and Seeds are ripe in *Auguſt*, but it ſcarcely ever brings forth its Cods with us, by reaſon of the coldneſs of our Climate.

VIII. *Obſervat. Gerard* ſays, (of the larger Species) that the Cods are ſtuffed full of a moſt pure Silk, of a ſhining white color, among which Silk is the Seed. Theſe Cods are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are Ribbed, are likewiſe moſt pure Silk; as alſo the Peelings of the Stems, Stalks, or Branches, which come from them, even as Flax or Hemp from their Stalks. 'Tis admirable to think, how God has Bleſſed thoſe Countries with a Subſtantial matter (which they daily tread under Foot) by which they may be both well and Honourably Cloathed, and which is ſufficient to Apparel or Cloath many Kingdoms, if carefully Manured and Manufactured. But *Parkinſon* ſays concerning it, That he knows there is another Plant growing in *Virginia*, called *Silk-Graſs*, which is much differing from this.

IX. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, nor do we ſay any thing concerning the ſame. The Natives make Ropes and Cords of it, but nothing elſe, being much ſtronger than either Hemp or Silk; but was it Manufactured as it might be, it would make Super-fine Cloathing of all ſorts, much exceeding any thing made of Flax, Hemp, or Cotton, and poſſibly not much inferior (if any thing at all) to what is made of the fineſt and beſt Silk.

VINE WHITE, *ſee* Bryony, *Chap.* 89.
VINE WILD, *ſee* Briony Black, *Chap.* 90.
VIOLET TOOTHED, *ſee* Corallwort, *Ch.* 152.
VIPERS BUGLOSS, *ſee* Bugloſs Vipers, *Ch.* 95.
VIRGINS BOWER, *ſee* Ladies Bower, *Ch.* 420.

CHAP. DCCXXX.

Of WAKE-ROBIN:

OR,

Cuckow-Point.

I. *The Names.* It is called in Arabick *Jarus* and *Sara*, in Greek Ἄρον: and in Latine *Arum*: ſome call it *Pes Vituli*, from the Form of its Leaf; and ſome from the Figure of its Peſtle, in the middle of the Hoſe, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: ſome call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*; but we in Engliſh call it *Wake-Robin* and *Cuckow-Point*, or *Starch-Wort*.

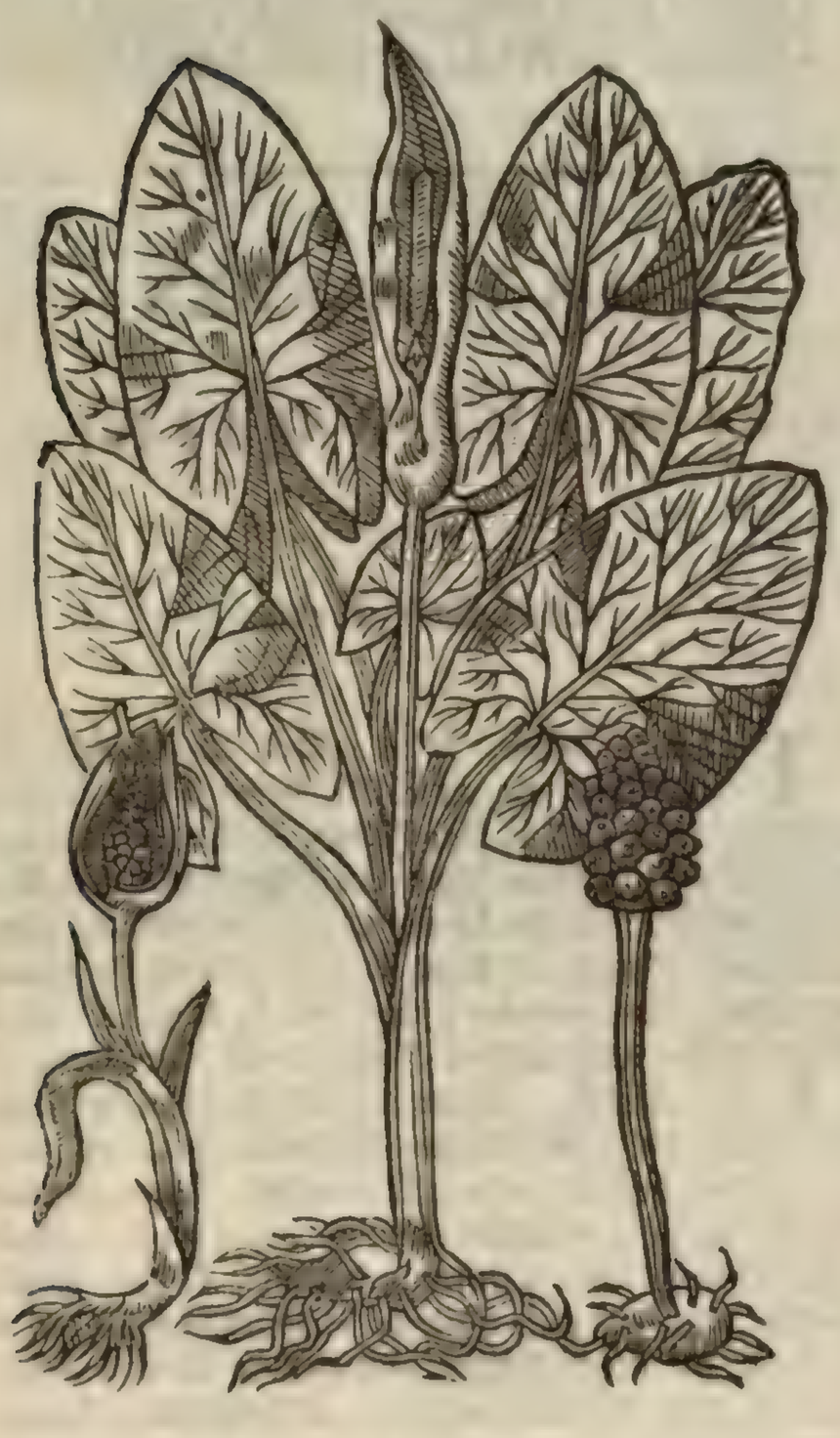
II. *The Kinds.* There are many Species of it, but only two which are frequent with us, *viz.* 1. *Arum vulgare non Maculatum*, Our common Wake-Robin without Spots. 2. *Arum vulgare Maculatum*, Our Common Spotted Wake-Robin. Some will have *Ariſarum*, or *Friers-Cowle*, to be a kind of *Wake-Robin*, and call it *Hooded Wake-Robin*, but of this we have already treated in its proper place.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Common Wake-Robin without Spots. *Its Root is Tuberous, and about the bigneſs of a* Walnut Green *and all, if it grows in good Ground, is brown without, and white within, very Succulent, with ſome Fibrous additions to it. If chewed between the Teeth, it has a vehement Heat, and Burning ſharpneſs with it, almoſt beyond expreſſion, ſo that if a bit of it, not ſo big as a ſmall* Bean, *ſhould be Chewed in the Mouth but for a Minute, it would ſo inflame the Mouth, Tongue and Throat, that poſſibly the Inflamation would ſcarcely be allayed in* 48 *Hours; and I have known ſome who out of Wantonneſs, have Chewed it, who have (by reaſon of its Violence) been in danger of their Lives, nor in more than a Weeks time could recover themſelves: And yet this is manifeſt by daily Experience, that the dryed Root (tho' it may be as hot as* Pepper) *is void of all theſe Dangerous Accidents. Its* Juice, *or fine* Pouder, *has a very ſtrange Clammineſs in it, ſtiffening Linnen or any other thing on which it is laid, no leſs than Starch; and in former days, when the*

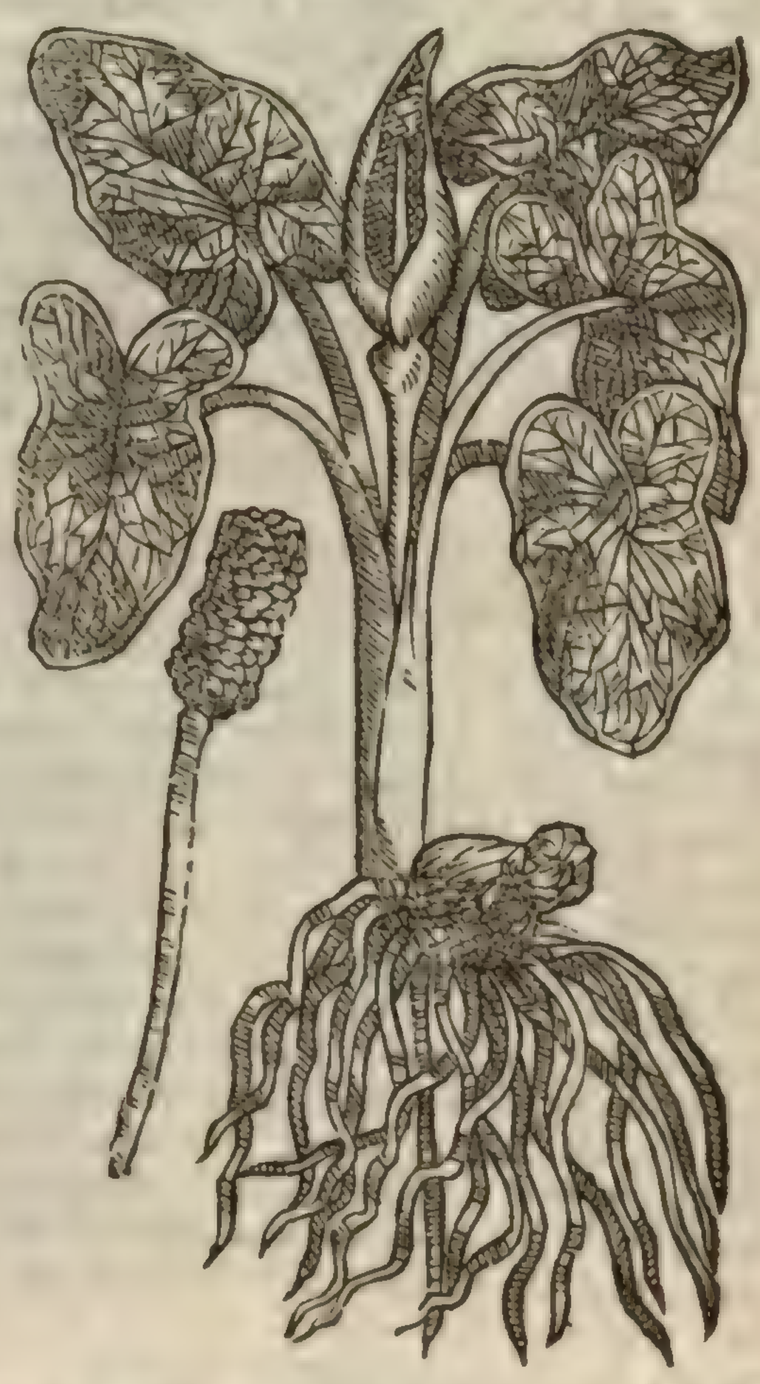
making of our Ordinary Starch, which is made of Wheat-Flower, was not known, or in frequent use, the Roots hereof were used to Starch their Linnen, which would so Sting and Chap the Skin of the Servants Hands that used it, that they could scarcely get them smooth and whole, by the next time of using again. It shoots forth 3, 4, or 5 Leaves at most from one Root, one of which is something large

Wake-Robin *not Spotted*; *Or Greater.*



and long, broad at the bottom next the Stalk, and forked like unto a Wild Sorrel *Leaf, but ending in a Point, without Dent or Cut on the edges, of a sad green color, each standing upon a thick round Stalk, of an Hand Breadth or more. Among which, (after they have been up two or three Months, and begin to wither,) rises up a bare Naked round whitish green Stalk, something spotted and straked with Purple, like the Stalk of* Dragons, *which grows somewhat higher than the Leaves; at the top whereof stands a long hollow Hose or Husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a Point: In the middle of which, grows a small long Pestle or Pointel, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark Purplish color, as the Hose or Husk is on the inside, tho' green without; which after it has so remain'd for some time, the Hose or Husk decays with its Pestle, and the Foot or bottom thereof grows to be a small long Bunch of Berries, green at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red color, of the bigness of a* Hasle-Nut *Kernel, which abide thereon almost till Winter. In the time when this Plant bears its Berries, its Root (which is Tuberous and somewhat long, not growing down right, but for the most part lying along; its Leaves shooting forth at its bigger end,) is somewhat shrivelled and loose, another being grown under it which is solid and firm, with many Fibres or small Threads hanging thereto, which in the beginning of the Year, when the Leaves begin to spring, being broken, yields a Milky Sap or Juice, which is violently hot and biting. The whole Plant has the same sharp and biting Taste, vehemently pricking, burning, and inflaming the Tongue upon the Tasting thereof, which violent Heat continues a great while, without any diminution or alteration.*

Wake-Robin *not Spotted*; *Or Greater.*



Wake-Robin *Spotted, or lesser.*

IV. The

IV. The second, or Spotted Wake-Robin. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Cod, Fruit and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former, saving that both Roots and Leaves are more violently sharp and biting; and that the Leaves hereof are somewhat harder in feeling, sharper pointed, and have some blackish Spots thereon, like the Spotted* Arsmart, *which for the most part, abide in the Summer longer green than those of the first do.*

V. *The Places.* They grow frequently in many parts of *England*, in Woods, and near unto Ditches, and by Ditch-sides under Hedges, in shadowy places.

VI. *The Times.* The Leaves appear presently after Winter, early in the Spring, and continue but to the middle of Summer, or some small time longer. The *Pestle* shews it self out of its Hose or Husk in *June*, appearing before the Leaves fall away, whilst they are yet in Withering; and when they are gone, the Bunch or Cluster of Berries, *viz.* its Fruit, becomes ripe towards the end of *July*, or in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Abstersive, Diuretick and Digestive, Pectoral, Cardiack and Hysterick, Anti-asthmatick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins and Womb, provokes the Terms and After-birth, is good against *Disury* and Strangury, gives ease in the Piles, and is a potent remedy against the Plague or Pestilence, and Poison.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of Herb or Berries.* 3. *A Juice of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction in Water.* 5. *A Milk.* 6. *A Pouder of Roots, Berries or Leaves.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *A Distilled Water.* 10. *The* Fœcula *or Starch.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Leaves.* Being bruised and laid upon any place pained with *Sciatica* or Gout, it draws out the Morbifick matter, and eases the pain: And applyed to the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or Plague Sores, it draws out the Poison and Malignity, and secures the Patient from Danger.

XI. *The Juice of the Herb or Berries.* Taken to the quantity of a Spoonful in any fit Vehicle, it prevails against both Poison and Plague; and if a little *Vinegar* or *Juice of Limons* be added to it, it somewhat allays the sharp biting Taste thereof: *The Juice of the Berries* given in White Wine, provokes the Terms in Women, provokes Urine, and prevails against *Disury* and Strangury, brings away the After-birth, and cleanses effectually after Child bearing; and taken with *Sheeps Milk*, it heals inward Ulcers of the Bowels.

XII. *The Juice of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Herb, but is much stronger, and therefore must be given with Caution; mixt with some other proper Vehicle, it cleanses all manner of rotten filthy Ulcers in what part of the Body soever, and heals the stinking Ulcers in the Nostrils, called *Ozena* and the *Polipus*.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Herb, Root or Berries, in Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juices, but very much safer, and may be given to half a Pint at a time. Dropt into the Eyes, it cleanses them from any Film or Skin, Clouds, Mists, or other things which obfuscate the Sight; is good against an *Ophthalmia*, helps their watering and redness, and when by chance they become black and blew.

XIV. *The Milk.* It is made by boiling the Root therein: It has all the Virtues of *Juice* and *Decoction*, and is good to heal internal Ulcers: Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls or more.

XV. *The Pouder of Roots, Berries or Leaves.* Taken to a Dram, it is a most present and certain Remedy against the Plague, Poison, and the bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs: The same taken mixed with *Clarified Honey, or Sugar*, (in form of an *Electuary*) is admirably good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath: It is Stomatick, expels Wind, Digests, and Absterges the Stomach, Lungs, and other Bowels, from tough Salt Flegm; and has all the other Virtues of both Juices and Decoction: It provokes Urine and the Terms, and admirably cleanses after Delivery.

XVI. *The Oil of Roots, Berries, or Leaves.* Anointed on pained places it gives ease, and is good against the Palsie: Dropt into the Ears, it eases their pain, and helps against Deafness; gives ease also in the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and is profitable against the Falling down of the Fundament.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* The Root mixed with *Bean-Flower into a Pultise*, and applyed to the Throat or Jaws which are Inflamed, helps them. *The Roots or Berries made into a Pultise with Ox-Dung*, and applyed, gives ease in the pains of the Sciatica and Gout.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of Roots or Leaves, or both.* It is good for all the purposes aforesaid. An Ounce or more taken at a time, is said to cure Ruptures, and to prevail against the Itch. If the fresh Roots are bruised, and distilled with Milk, they yield a most excellent Water to cleanse the Skin from Scurff, Morphew, Freckles, Spots, or any other Defilements whatsoever.

XIX. *The* Fœcula *or Starch.* It is made 1. *Of the Pouder of the Dryed Root.* 2. *From the Green Root, as you make the* Fœcula *of Briony Roots.* Besides its use for Starching of Linnen, it has all the former Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle.

XX. *A Caution.* By reason of the Vehemency of the Green Root, its Juice ought to be used very cautiously, and only to be administred by a Wise Hand. The Pouder is an hundred times more safe.

CHAP. DCCXXXI.

Of WALL-FLOWERS *Single* and *Double.*

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called by the Arabians *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*; in Greek, Λευκοίον κεϕαλὰς: in Latin, *Leucoium Luteum*; and in English *Wall-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two special sorts of Wall-Flowers, *viz.* 1. *The Single Kind.* 2. *The Double Flowered.* Of the Single Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum simplex vulgare*, Our Common Single Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium luteum simplex majus*, The Great Single Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri simplex flore albo*, The White Single Wall-Flower.

III. Of the Double Kind, we have, 1. *Keiri*, five *Leucoium Luteum flore pleno vulgare*, Our Common Double Wall-Flower. 2. *Keiri* five, *Leucoium Luteum flore pleno alterum.* Pale Double Wall-Flower. 3. *Keiri*, five, *Leucoium Luteum majus flore pleno ferrugineo*, The Double red-

reddiſh yellow Wall-Flower. 4. *Keiri*, ſive *Leucoium Luteum flore pleno maximum*, The Greateſt Double Yellow Wall-Flower.

The Deſcriptions.

IV. The firſt, or our Common Single Wall-Flower. *Its Root is white, hard, and fibrous, has ſeveral ſmall, narrow, long, and dark green Leaves, ſet without order, upon round, whitiſh woody Stalks,*

Wall-Flower Single, *Common.*

which bear at the tops many Single yellow Flowers one above another, each of them having four Leaves apiece, and a very ſweet Smell: After which, come long Pods, containing reddiſh Seed.

V. The ſecond, or Great Single Wall-Flower. *Its Root is like the former, and will periſh in Winter, if not defended from hard Froſts. Its Leaves as well as Flowers, are much larger than the former. The Leaves are of a darker, and of a ſhining green color, and the Flowers of a very deep Gold yellow color, and commonly as broad as a Half-Crown piece of Silver. The Spike or top of Flowers is alſo much longer, and it abides much longer in Flowering, and is much ſweeter in its Scent or Smell. The Pods for Seed are thicker and ſhorter, with a ſmall point at the end. This Plant is ſlower in ſpreading it ſelf out into Branches, and more tender to be preſerved, and is increaſed by Planting its Branches, being ſlipt off.*

VI. The third, or White Single Wall-Flower. *It has a Root like the former, and its Leaves are as green as the Great kind, but nothing ſo large. The Flowers ſtand at the top, but not in ſo long a Spike, but rather in a Tuft, and each Flower is compoſed of 4 Leaves, of a white color, not much larger than the Common Kind, but of a weaker Smell. The Pods are not ſo great as thoſe of the former greater one. This is more eaſie to be propagated or increaſed, but requires ſome care in defending it from the Cold of Winter.*

Wall-Flower Single, *Great.*

Belonging to SECT. V.

VII. The firſt of the Double Kind, *or* Our Common Double Wall-Flower. *This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks, are very like unto the firſt*

Wall-Flower Double *Common.*

Sirgle

Single Kind, *saving that the Leaves hereof are not of so deep a green color. The Flowers stand at the top of the Stalks, one above another, as it were a long Spike, which Flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, by which means it is a long time in Flowering, the Flowers being very Double, of a Gold yellow color, and very sweet.*

VIII. The second, or Pale Double Wall-Flower. *The Flowers in this stand not Spike Fashion as the former, but more open spread, and do all of them blow open almost at one time, and not by degrees as the others do. They are of a paler yellow color, and differ in nothing else, saving that the green Leaves hereof are also of a paler green.*

IX. The third, or Double reddish yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green, and almost as large as the* Great Single Yellow kind, *or full as big as the Leaves of the* White Wall-Flower. *The Flowers are not much larger than the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow color than the* Great Single *kind, and of a more browniſh or red color on the underside of the Leaves, being as it were striped.*

X. The fourth, or Greatest Double yellow Wall-Flower. *Its Leaves are as green and as large, if not larger than those of the* Great Single *kind. The Flowers are also of the same deep Gold yellow color, but much larger than any of the former Double kinds, and as sweet in smelling to, as any of them.*

XI. *The Places.* The first grows upon old Stone and Brick-Walls, and sides of very old Stone-Buildings, in many places through the whole Kingdom; but has of late been brought into, and Planted in Gardens, where the other six kinds are also kept and Nurst up.

XII. *The Times.* All the *Single Kinds* do Flower often in the end of *Autumn*, and if the Winter is mild, all the Winter long; but especially in the Months of *February*, *March* and *April*, even till the heat of the Spring stops them. The *Double Kinds* Flower sometimes very early, and sometimes very late in the Year, but do not continue Flowering in that manner the Year throughout.

OBSERVATIONS.

XIII. 1. *As to the Single Flowers.* Their Seed should be Sown in *September*, in the Earth just as you find it, without any previous Preparation; for it is the Nature of this Flower to grow upon Walls, and even amongst Rubbish.

XIV. 2. When they are Cultivated, more Care is to be taken of them, that they may serve as Ornaments in a Garden, for Borders of Beds and Plats, where they look very agreeably.

XV. 3. Having managed them as you do Flowers for Transplantation, as soon as you think them strong enough to change their places, put them in one that agrees with them, and Water them daily, to facilitate their taking Root.

XVI. 4. Be also very mindful to clear them of Weeds; for this, as well as the *Double Flower*, being Vivacious Plants, they will then grow to your satisfaction; the rest of their Culture is to be done as in the *Double Flower*.

XVII. 5. *Of the Double Flower you must be more Careful*; and it is to be multiplyed by Layers, or by Slips: If by Layers, chuse the best, and lay them in the Earth; and that they may not rise too fast, drive a Hook down upon them, and let the Earth upon your Layers, be of the same Ground in which they are laid.

XVIII. 6. Then Water them daily, that they may the better take Root, and sooner fasten themselves in the Earth, and let them be laid as soon as they have lost their Flowers, *viz.* in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*; and leave them till *September* or *October*, at which time take them up, and put them either in Open Ground, or in Pots.

XIX. 7. If you place them in Borders of Plots, *&c.* the Garden Earth will do well enough; but if in Pots, take two thirds of Sifted Kitchen-Garden Earth, and one third of Mould, with which (being mixed) fill your Pots, putting your Layers into it according to Art.

XX. 8. And since these Flowers are apt to be injured by Cold, you must House your Pots in time, lest the Earth should Freeze and break your Pots, and so hurt your Plants: But as for those in the Open Grounds, you have no farther care to take of them, for they will always bear the Weather.

XXI. 9. If you multiply them by Slips, let them not be kept dry, that they may be Nourished so as to extend their Fibrous Roots round about to attract the nourishing Sap, or Juice of the Earth.

XXII. 10. Let your Slips be well chosen, and put into Pots or Pans filled with Sifted Garden-Earth, with some Mould thinly spread upon it, into which set your Slips half their length; put the Earth gently down upon them with your hand, to help to fasten them the sooner; Water them, and put them in a shady place till they begin to spring, after which, remove them into the Sun.

XXIII. 11. Let them be Planted at the same time you do the Layers, and when they have taken good Root, let them be Transplanted into the places you design for them, not forgetting to Water and Weed them, as often as occasion requires it.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first degree, Abstersive, Resolutive, Vulnerary, of thin parts, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Emmenagogick.

XXV. *The Specification.* They heal Wounds, provoke the Terms, expel the Dead Child, and are good against Agues, Apoplexies and Palsies.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Juice from the Heads of Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* 3. *A Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* 4. *A Gargarism.* 5. *An Ophthalmick.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. Oleum Cheirinum, sive Keirinum, *Oil of the Flowers.* 8. *A Bath to Sit in.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *A Distilled Water.* 11. *A Conserve of the Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The Juice from the Heads of the Flowers.* It provokes the Terms in Women, expels the Dead Child, and forces away the After-birth; opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen and Reins; cleanses the Stomach, Bowels and Womb, and is good against Vapors, Paralytick and Apoplectick Fits. Dose 3 or 4 Spoonfuls in Wine, or the *Distilled Water*, or other fit Vehicle; mixt with *Spirit of Wine*, it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers, and heals them.

XXVIII. *The Decoction of the Heads of Flowers in Wine.* If it is made strong, it has all the former Virtues of the Juice, and therefore ought not to be taken of Women with Child, for fear of causing Miscarriage. Dose half a Pint at a time. It strengthens the whole Body, or any Member of it

grown

grown looſe and weak, by reaſon of Paralytick and Convulſive Diſtempers.

XXIX. *The Decoction of the Roots in Vinegar.* Being taken inwardly in the *Diſtilled Water*, and alſo outwardly applyed, it ſoftens the hardneſs of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery and Womb.

XXX. *The Gargariſm. Take of the Juice 6 Ounces, of the Diſtilled Water 3 Ounces, Roch-Alum 3 Drams; Spirit of Wine an Ounce and half; Honey 2 Ounces; mix and diſſolve.* It cleanſes and heals Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, Gums and Throat, and other parts of the Body, the parts being daily Gargariz'd or waſht therewith warm.

XXXI. *The Ophthalmick. Take of the Juice 4 Ounces; Spirit of Wine or Brandy, 2 Ounces; Honey an Ounce and half; ſtrong Tincture of* Aloes Succotrina, *half an Ounce; mix and diſſolve.* Dropt into the Eyes it cleanſes them from Clouds, Miſts, and other things which obfuſcate the Sight; heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes, ſtrengthens them, and ſtops a Flux of Rheum falling into them.

XXXII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given to a Dram in any proper Vehicle. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be uſed Morning and Night, as long as need requires. It has been given with Succeſs againſt the Rickets in Children.

XXXIII. *The Oil of the Flowers.* It is Diſcuſſive and Anodyn, gives eaſe in pains of the Breſt, Reins, Joints, Nerves, *&c.* and is a very good thing againſt the Gout.

XXXIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the whole Plant when in Flower, boil'd in fair Water with a proportional quantity of *Genoa Soap.* It is good for Women to Sit in, who have a ſtoppage of their Courſes, or are not well cleanſed after Delivery, becauſe it induces the Terms, and cleanſes the Womb of putrid Recrements.

XXXV. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Heads of Flowers beaten in a Mortar, adding ſome Salt.* Bound hard to the Wriſts, it is uſed as a Remedy to cure Agues. But if made by *boiling the ſame in Vinegar, with the addition of Barley Flower*, and then applyed warm to places pained with the Gout, it gives eaſe in the pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, cures the Diſeaſe, and admirably ſtrengthens the part.

XXXVI. *The Diſtilled Water from the Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but nothing near ſo efficacious: mixt *with a quarter part of Spirit of Wine, and dulcified with white Sugar*, it is ſaid to cleanſe the Blood, comfort the inward part, eaſe pain, and cauſe Chearfulneſs.

XXXVII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* It is given to the quantity of a large Cheſnut or Wallnut, Morning, Noon and Night, againſt Convulſive and Paralytick Diſtempers, and Weakneſſes of the Meſentery, Womb, and other Bowels.

WALL-PENNY-WORT, *ſee* Navel-wort, *Ch.*
WALL-RUE, *ſee* Maiden-Hair White, *Chap.*
WART-TURNSOLE, *ſee* Turnſole, *Chap.* 717. *Sect.* 5.
WART-WORT, *ſee* Succory Baſtard, *Chap.* 674.

The Cutt *of the following Plant was overlookt in that its proper place, and therefore we thought good to place it here, rather than to leave it out.*

Succory Wartwort.

Belonging to CHAP. 674. SECT. 8.

CHAP. DCCXXXII.

Of WHEAT, *Buck* and *Cow.*

I. *THE Names.* The firſt of theſe is generally taken to be the Ἐξύπυρον *Theophraſti*, which *Gaza* Tranſlates *Trionum*; but ſome put a difference between this *Eryſimum* and the other, calling this *Eryſimum Cereale.* It is alſo called in Greek by ſome Τραγοπύρον: in Latin *Fagotriticum*, and by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Frumentum Saraſenicum*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Fegopyrum*, *Tragopyrum* and *Tragotriticum*: *Tragus* calls it *Ocymum Veterum*; but *Cluſius* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Ocymum Cereale*; and in Engliſh *Buck-Wheat.*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is *Singularis ſui Generis*, and therefore not being manifold, can admit but of one Denomination.

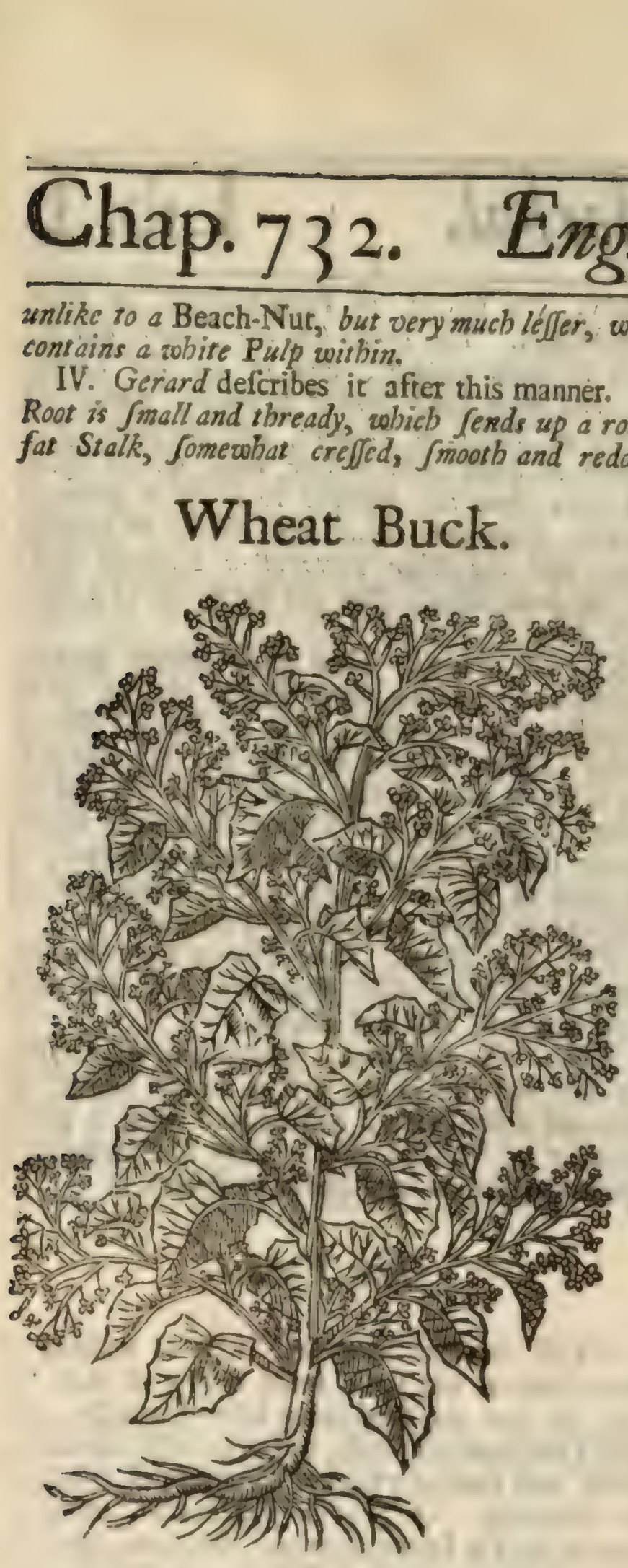
The Deſcriptions.

III. The Root of Buck-Wheat is ſmall and thready, *and riſes up with ſeveral round, hollow, brittle, reddiſh Stalks, a Yard or more high, ſet with divers Leaves, each by it ſelf on a Foot-ſtalk, which is broad and round, and biforked at the bottom, ſmall and pointed at the end, ſomewhat reſembling an* Ivy-Leaf, *but ſofter in handling. At the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Cluſters of ſmall White Flowers, which turn into ſmall Triangular blackiſh Seed, (ſerving to the ſame uſe of other Eatable Grains) not much unlike*

unlike to a Beach-Nut, *but very much lesser, which contains a white Pulp within.*

IV. *Gerard* describes it after this manner. *Its Root is small and thready, which sends up a round fat Stalk, somewhat cressed, smooth and reddish,*

Wheat Buck.



Wheat Buck.

which is spread out into many Arms or Branches, on which do grow smooth and soft Leaves, in shape like to Ivy-Leaves, *or one of the* Bindweed,s *or not much unlike to* Basil, (*whence* Tabernæmontanus's *Name of* Ocymum Cereale.) *The Flowers are small, white, and cluster'd together in one or more Tufts or Umbels, slightly dasht over here and there with a light Carnation color. The Seed is of a dark blackish color, and Triangular, like the Seed of* Black Bindweed, *which is used (in places where it grows plentifully) in times of Scarcity to make Bread of, or to be mixed with other Corn for that purpose.*

V. *The Places.* It is thought to be first brought out of *Africa*, but now is generally Sown in most of our *Northern Countries*, where for the Use and Profit is made of it, whole Fields are Sown therewith. It prospers well in any Ground, be it never so dry or barren, and is many times Sown, to serve as it were instead of a Dunging. It quickly comes up, and is soon ripe, and is very common about *Nantwich* in *Cheshire*, where they Sow it as well for Food for their Cattel and Poultry, as for the use of making Bread aforesaid. It grows likewise in *Lancashire*, and in some of the Southern parts of *England*, in *Essex*, *Kent* and *Middlesex*.

VI. *The Times.* It is Sown in *April*, and beginning of *May*, and will be ripe in *August* following.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the first degree, Abstersive and Nutritive, but Nourishes less than Wheat, Rye, Oats or Barley; but more than Millet or Panick: And Bread which is made of the Meal thereof, is easie of Digestion, and soon passes through the Stomach and Belly; for which reason, it becomes very cleansing to the Bowels.

VIII. *The Specification.* It keeps the Body open, and prevents the growing too Fleshy or Fat, but is a little Flatulent or Windy.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Meal of it for Mans use, is by the Country People in *Germany*, *Italy*, and some other places, made into Bread, Cakes, Puddings and the like, which are pleasant enough to eat.

The Virtues.

X. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings*, &c. made hereof, make those People very Strong, and able for Labour, who daily feed on them. *The Pultage* thereof provokes Urine, increases Milk, loosens the Belly; and being eaten mixt with Wine (as you do *Flummery*,) it is good against Melancholy. The whole Grain, as also the Meal, is used generally to Fatten Cattel and Poultry of all sorts; and it is observed, that they are quickly made Fat therewith; and so Fat, that if they be not Kill'd in a short time after, they will Dye of themselves, being Suffocated therewith.

Of COW-WHEAT.

XI. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Κεγχρὰς μέλας and Μελάμπυρον, (*Triticum nigrum*) see *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 5. and *Dioscorides*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 17. in Latin *Triticum Vaccinum*, vel *Bovinum*: *Crataogonum Lobelij*: *Melampyrum Camerarij*, *Bauhini & Thalij*: *Milium Sylvaticum Tragi*; and in English *Cow-Wheat*.

XII. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant, but most of them are absolutely Strangers with us, so that we shall only take notice of two the most common, *viz.* 1. *Crataogonum vulgare Lobelij*;

belij; *Satureia lutea Dalechampij*; *Milium Sylvaticum Tabernæmontani*; *Melampyrum Bauhini & Thalij*; Our Common Cow-Wheat. 2. *Crateogonum Flore vario*; *Melampyrum Camerarij*; *Triticum Vaccinum Dodonæi, Lugdunenſis & Tragi*; *Melampyrum Cæruleum Gerardi*, Party colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat.

The Deſcriptions.

XIII. The firſt, or our Common Cow-Wheat, *has a Root compoſed of ſmall Threads, which ſends up an Hairy ſquare Stalk, branched almoſt from the bottom, half a Yard high or more, very weak and ſlender, and ſuſtained by the Buſhes among which it grows, having two long and narrow Leaves ſet at each Joint, broadeſt next to the Stalk, a little dented ſometimes about the edges, and pretty ſharp pointed at the end, ſomewhat rough alſo on the underſide, if it be drawn downwards. The*

Wheat Cow.

tops of the Stalks and Branches are ſet with Tufts of Leaves and Flowers together, which being grown, are ſeparated, two Flowers only ſtanding at a Joint, with the like Leaves ſet with them, but ſhorter and ſmaller. The Flowers are long, round and hollow, gaping open at the end, almoſt like thoſe of a Dead Nettle, *and ſtand all looking one way, of a pale yellow color and white together, but grow yellower in time; yet in ſome of a blewiſh or purpliſh color, either deeper or paler, each ſtanding in a ſmall green Husk, wherein afterwards, grow round Cups or Veſſels, containing browniſh Seed, not much unlike to* Wheat.

XIV. The ſecond, or Party-colored, or Blew Cow-Wheat. *This grows like the former, but the Stalk is more reddiſh, and ſo are the Leaves alſo, and more finely dented upwards, where the Spikes or Tufts of Flowers, are in ſome of a reddiſh or bluſh color before they ſpread open, and then ſhew the Flowers to be of a yellowiſh Purple, ſometimes about the Mouth or Gaping place, and the other parts of a Purpliſh red: but in ſome others they are Blew, or of a Purpliſh Blew.*

XV. *The Places.* They grow among Buſhes, Brakes and the like, upon Barren Heaths, as at *Hampſtead* near *London*; alſo in Fertil Paſtures, Buſhy Copſes, and low Woods, and ſuch like places in many parts of this Land. But the firſt of them *Gerard* ſays, grows upon *Hampſtead Heath*, among the *Juniper Buſhes* and *Bilberry Buſhes*, in all parts of the ſaid *Heath*, and in every part of *England* he found it where he Travelled.

XVI. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of *May*, thro' *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They, *viz.* the Grains, are hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree, of thin and ſubtil parts, and abound with a great quantity of Volatile Salt. They are Hyſterick, Spermatogenetick, and excite to Venery.

The Virtues.

XVIII. Authors have ſaid little or nothing of their Virtues, but ſome ſmall matter of their Vices, as that the Seed being taken inwardly, will affect the Head and Brain, as *Darnel* will, troubling them, and cauſing a kind of Drunkenneſs, Vertigo, or Giddineſs. *The Seed in fine Pouder*, being given to half a Dram or more, for ſome ſpace of time, in ſtrong Broth or Wine, is ſaid to provoke Luſt.

XIX. *As Cow-Wheats* generally in all places where they grow among Corn thrive; ſo if they be not Weeded out, but ſuffer'd to grow till the Corn is Reaped, their Seed mixes with the Wheat in Thraſhing, whereby when Ground, the Meal is browner or darker colored; and ſo the Bread which is made thereof, will be blacker than otherwiſe it would be.

CHAP. DCCXXXIII.

Of WHEAT *Common; Red, White, Grey.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called by the Arabians *Henta*, and *Hencha*; in Greek Πυρὸς: alſo Σῖτος, (*Frumentum à Fruendo:*) in Latin *Triticum*, (*quod tritum ex Spicis ſit, ut dicit Varro:*) alſo *Siligo*, which is the Name of the fineſt and moſt pure Wheat; and in Engliſh *Wheat*.

II. *The Kinds.* Wheat if we reſpect the Ear only, is either Naked and not Bearded; or Bearded; but if we reſpect the color chiefly, it is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Triticum ariſtâ rubrâ*, vel *Spicis rubris*, Red Wheat, which is accounted the fineſt and beſt of all Wheat, and this is twofold, *viz.* either *ariſtâ ſpicatâ*, with Bearded Ears; or *Triticum muticum*, *Triticum rubrum ſpicâ muticâ*, or

Wheat

Wheat Naked without Beard or Awns. 2. *Triticum album*, *Triticum ariſtis albis*; *Siligo*, White Wheat; and this is alſo twofold, *viz.* *Triticum album Ariſtis Munitum* vel *Ariſtis Spicatis*, White Wheat with Bearded Ears, or Ears with Awns; or *Triticum album muticum*; *Siligo*, vel *Triticum album Spica mutica*, or White Wheat without Beard or Awns; and theſe white Wheats ſome think to be as fine a Grain as the former, and ſome will have them to be the fineſt and beſt Wheat of all; without doubt, the difference in Goodneſs between them is ſo little as not to be diſcerned. 3. *Triticum Griſeum*, vel *Cinereum*, *Triticum Griſeum ariſtis munitum*, and this is that which I take to be the *Zeia*, or *Zéa Zea* of the Ancients, which they called *Spelta* or *Spelt-Corn*; and *Adoreum*, alſo *Ador*, which the Ancient *Romans* made to be a kind of *Far*, or *Bread-Corn*, being a courſer ſort of Wheat: This with us, is generally through the Nation called *Gray Wheat*, and is a very good and profitable ſort of Grain, tho' not ſo abſolutely fine and choice as the former *Red and White Wheats*. To theſe let me add, 4. *Triticum Spica multiplici*, *Triticum ramoſum*, the Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat, which *Tabernæmontanus* calls *Triticum Tiphinum Spica multiplici*, which for all that I know may be a Species of the *Tipha*, or *Tipha Cerealis* of *Dodonæus*, their Deſcriptions are ſo nearly alike.

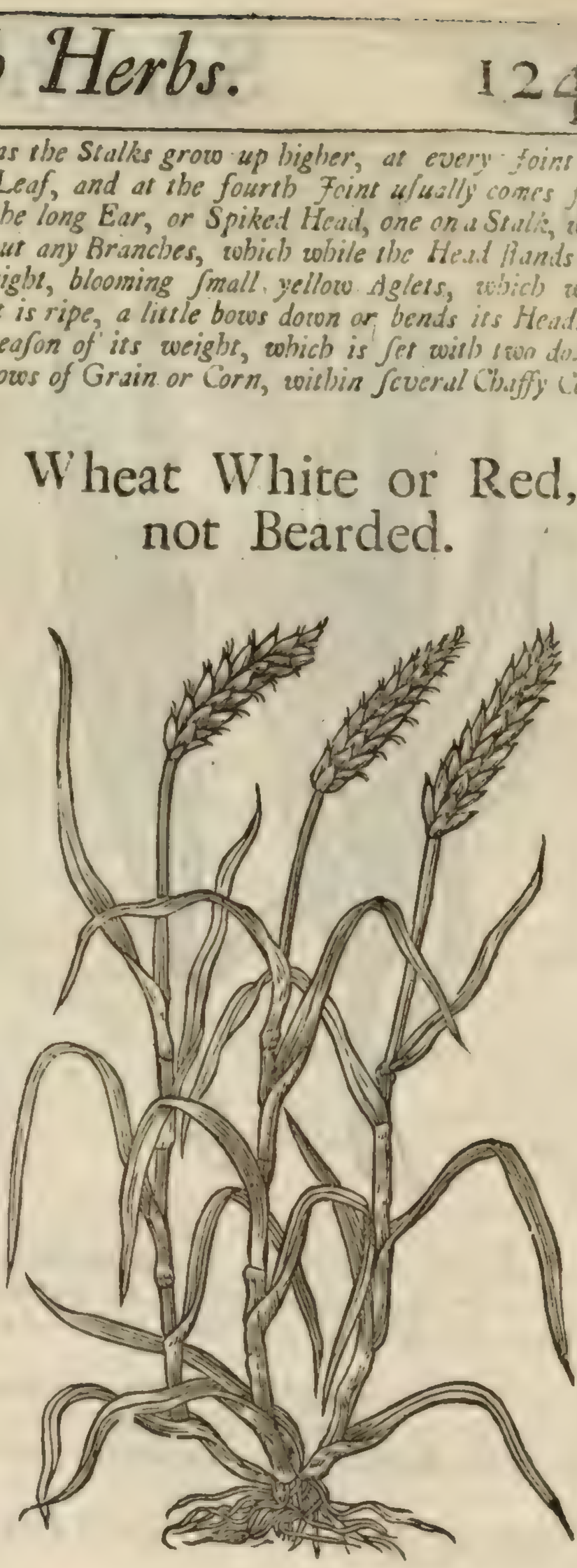
The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Red Wheat, *Its Root is very Fibrous, and towards its Head as it were jointed,*

Wheat *Red or White*, Bearded.

from whence riſe 3, 4, 6, *more or leſs Stalks, with fair long and green Graſs-like Leaves, and as the Stalks grow up higher, at every Joint one Leaf, and at the fourth Joint uſually comes forth the long Ear, or Spiked Head, one on a Stalk, without any Branches, which while the Head ſtands upright, blooming ſmall yellow Aglets, which when it is ripe, a little bows down or bends its Head, by reaſon of its weight, which is ſet with two double rows of Grain or Corn, within ſeveral Chaffy Coats*

Wheat White or Red, not Bearded.



or Husks, which when it is cleanſed from them, is of a firm compact Subſtance, which is of a Dun reddiſh color; and the whole Ear is of a kind of reddiſh color when it is perfectly ripe; which is either Bearded with Awns, or not Bearded, but plain and ſmooth, that being all the difference, which yet makes no Difference in the Goodneſs of the Corn.

IV. The ſecond, or White Wheat. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears, Flowers, Corn, Magnitude, and manner of growing, differs nothing from the former or* Red Wheat, *but only in the color, the Stalks and Ears being whiter, and the Grain or Corn of a clear yellowiſh white color This is alſo twofold,* viz. *either Bearded with Awns, or plain and ſmooth without Awns, in like manner as the* Red Kind. *Some, and the Generality of* Farmers, *maintain the* Red Wheat *to be the fineſt and beſt Wheat, and to make the Sweeteſt and Whiteſt Bread: Whilſt others again maintain this* White Wheat *to be the chiefeſt of all, and to make truly the Beſt and Whiteſt Bread. I indeed know them both very well, and have eaten Bread, Cakes, and other things made of the fine Flower of them both; yet I muſt ſay, by all that I could obſerve, that I could find no difference between the Sweetneſs, Whiteneſs and Goodneſs of the one and the other; but that to me, the one appeared as good as the other; and*

Wheat White Bearded.

without doubt, the difference is little or none; or if there be any, it would puzzle the Wiſeſt of Men to find on which ſide the Whiteſt and beſt would fall.

V. The third, or Gray Wheat. *This in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, is like the former, but the Stalk is larger and ſtronger, higher,*

Wheat Gray; Zea, *or Spelt Corn.*

and of a brown color; and the Head or Ear hereof, is much larger, of a brown color alſo, with four Sides or Rows of Grains or Corn, ſo that it ſeems to be four ſquare, which is contained in double brown Husks, all which are Armed with Awns, ſo that the whole makes a large Bearded Ear; and

Wheat Gray, *or Greek Wheat.*

the color of the Grain within, is almoſt of the color of the Red Wheat, *but much paler, the Corn it ſelf being much of the ſame faſhion, but plumper, or fuller and larger. The Meal or Flower of this, makes admirable good White Bread, Cakes,* &c. *but it is ſcarcely ſo White as the others, nor yet ſo Sweet.*

VI. The fourth, or Branched, or manifold Eared Wheat. *This in its external form of Roots, Leaves and Stalks, is much like the* Red Wheat, *ſaving that the Stalk ſeems to be ſhorter, and the Ear in color, with its Husks or Chaff, Awns and Grain within it, is exactly like to the Ear of the* Red Wheat, *ſaving that the Ear of this has ſeveral other ſmaller Ears, as 2, 4, 6, or more, growing out of the ſides thereof. This ſeems to be a Species of* Dodonæus's Tipha, *or* Triticum Tiphinum, *which by the Deſcription thereof, can be no other than our* Bearded Red Wheat. *It is thus Deſcribed.* Tipha *riſes up with a ſingle and ſlender Stalk or Straw, the Ear is long and round, Bearded with long, hard, ſharp Awns, ſomewhat cloſely ſet together, and the Grain is ſmall and light, but hard, and of a redder color than other Wheat, encloſed in divers Chaffy Husks.* This ſeems to me to be *Our Red Wheat* before Deſcribed.

VII. Some may Object againſt me, That *Our Gray Wheat* is not, nor can be the *Zea*, or *Spelta*, of the Ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*, becauſe ſay they, that *Zea*, *Spelta*, or *Greek-Wheat*, had its Ear Naked, without Beard or Awns, in proof (of which, they bring the Teſtimonies of *Camerarius*,

rius, *Gerard*, *Lobel* and *Tragus*;) whereas our *Gray Wheat* has a Bearded or Awned Ear; to which I anſwer, that *Lugdunenſis* has Deſcribed and ſet forth his *Zea* with a Bearded Ear; and *Matthiolus* has given us his *Spelta* with Awns, or a Bearded Ear alſo: 'Tis true that *Theophraſtus*, from whom the *Zea* or *Spelta* is taken, in his Deſcription has ſaid nothing of the Awns or Beard of the Ear; but let us take all the reſt of his Deſcription, as it is in his *Hiſtoria Plantarum*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 9. and compare it with *Camerarius* and *Tragus* their *Zea Spica mutica*, or any others who maintain the ſame, and you will find that they are none of *Theophraſtus*'s Plant: That of *Theophraſtus* is thus deſcribed. *Its Roots are many, or buſhy, and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground, out of which they draw much Nouriſhment, and it riſes up with many ſtrong, jointed, and high Stalks, with Leaves on them moſt like to* Wheat; *the Ear is plentiful in Corn or Grain, which are encloſed in many Chaffy Husks, being the lighteſt of others, and not ſo eaſily beaten out, as out of other* Wheat; *and is very pleaſant to every one.* Now ſetting aſide the *Atoms of the Ear*, which are here omitted, *Our Gray Wheat* is the moſt like it of any thing in the World, and if that be not the *Zea* or *Spelta* of the Ancients, I can find no other Grain in the World to which it will, or can agree. As for *Camerarius* and *Tragus*, their *Zea* or *Spelta*, can be none of this of *Theophraſtus*; for theirs has no ſuch Buſhy Root, no ſuch ſtrong nor tall Stalks, nor yet ſo many growing from one and the ſame Root: And as the Stalks of theirs are low, and fewer, ſo the Ears are ſmaller, and not orderly ſet in Rows; by all which it is evident, that they had no true Knowledge of *Zea*, or *Greek Wheat*, which is without doubt, what we call *Gray Wheat* here in *England*.

VIII. *The Places.* All theſe Grains are not only Sown almoſt in all Counties through all the Iſlands of *Great Britain*, but alſo in moſt parts of the Habitable World. 'Tis true, that not long ſince they were Strangers in *America*, but ſince our *Engliſh* have Planted and Inhabited almoſt all the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Florida*, from the North of *Nova-Scotia*, to the South of *Carolina*, they have been made Denizons of thoſe Countries, and are now become Natives of the ſame, and proſper with the ſame increaſe and goodneſs, which they have here with us.

IX. *The Times.* They are Sowed after Harveſt in *Autumn*, before Winter, and tho' they preſently Spring up, are ſo hardy as as to endure the ſharpeſt Seaſons, and the Ears come to their ripeneſs in *July* and *Auguſt* following.

X. *The Qualities.* All theſe ſorts of Wheat are temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture, are Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Nutritive.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, Nouriſh much, and reſtore in deep Conſumptions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. Pollen & Siligo, *Meal and Flower.* 2. Alica vel Chondrus, *Pultage.* 3. *Bread and Cakes.* 4. *Puddings.* 5. Athera, Panada, *or Pap.* 6. Far, *or Boiled Wheat.* 7. Tragus, *or Flummery.* 8. Amylum, *Starch.* 9. Fermentum, *Leven.* 10. *Mault.* 11. *Sweetmeat Wafers.* 12. *A Gelly.* 13. Sanguis, Extractum Tritici, *Blood of Wheat.* 14. *A Coſmetick.* 15. *A Balſam.* 16. *A Cataplaſm.* 17. *An Oil by Expreſſion.* 18. *A Clyſter.* 19. *Mum, or Strong Drink.* 20. *A Spirit.* 21. *Frumety*, or *Frumenty.*

The Virtues.

XIII. Pollen & Siligo, *Meal and Flower.* Tho' *Siligo* be the Name of the fineſt and beſt Wheat, and of the *White Wheat* in particular; yet *Siligo* with them did alſo ſignify the pureſt and fineſt Wheat-Flower. Theſe are of uſe to make *Bread*, *Cakes*, *Puddings*, *Pultage*, *Panada*, *Flummery*, *Starch*, *Leven*, *Wafers*, *Gelly*, *Cataplaſm*, &c. Outwardly applyed to Simple Wounds newly made, in a large quantity, it preſently ſtops the Flux of Blood, and a Spoonful of them mixed with a Glaſs of fair Water, and ſwallowed down, is good againſt Heart-burnings, and Acidities of the Stomach.

XIV. *Pultage.* It is called *Alica*, *ab Alendo*, from Nouriſhing, and ſo all *Latin* Authors have Tranſlated *Chondrus*, which is taken to be the moſt excellent *Pultage* uſed in thoſe Ancient times: If made of Milk only, or Milk and Water, it is properly a *thick Milk*; if of Water only, it is *Pultage.* It is good to ſtrengthen the Stomach and Bowels; it nouriſhes very well, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *Bread and Cakes.* Theſe are as it were the Staff of Life; for with Bread and Water alone, a Man may live many Years. If the Paſte be Fermented with *Leven* or *Yeſt*, the *Bread or Cakes*, will be much more wholeſom, and more eaſie of digeſtion; and with *Bread*, the *Panada* or *Pap* for Children, and new Born Infants is made, and for them it is better to be made with Water, than with Milk, becauſe then it is not Stuffing. If eaten dry, or alone, it abſorbs the Watery humor in the Stomach and Bowels, and is prevalent againſt Fluxes of the Belly.

XVI. *Puddings.* They have the Virtues of Bread, are good againſt Weakneſſes and Fluxes of the Bowels, and if made with Milk and Eggs, ſtrengthen much, and reſtore in deep Conſumptions, being alſo very eaſie of Digeſtion: If they are made of pure White Bread, they will be yet pleaſanter, lighter of Digeſtion, more Nouriſhing, and better for the Stomach; by reaſon the Bread is a Fermented Subſtance.

XVII. *Panada, or Pap.* It is made with Water, Milk and Water, and ſometimes with Milk alone, of the pureſt and fineſt White Bread, and chiefly for Infants and Children, and ſuch Elder People as have been long Sick, and have ſuch weak Stomachs as that they can ſcarcely digeſt any thing. It is eaſie of digeſtion, nouriſhes much, and may be made very grateful to the Stomach, by the addition of *White Sugar*, *Wine*, *Juice of Oranges*, as the Sick likes beſt, and may moſt *quadrare* with the nature of the Diſeaſe.

XVIII. *Far*, or *Boiled Wheat.* I know *Far* has been thought to be a peculiar Grain, or a mixture of ſeveral kinds of Corn among the Ancients; but what particular Corn, or Corns it ſhould be, I know no Author has determined. But *Archigenes* in *Ætius*, gives us the Artificial matter, *viz. The Wheat is ſteeped a while in Water, and being taken from thence, is put into a Mortar, where it is cleanſed from the Husks, by gentle beating with a wooden Peſtle, afterwards it is laid in the Sun, and then rubbed with the Hands till it is fully cleanſed; which done, it is broken a little groſsly, and being dried, is kept for uſe, to be Boiled upon occaſion in Water.* *Parkinſon* is of opinion, that this well reſembles our Boiled Wheat, which, *after it is freed from the Husks as juſt now declared, it is boiled in Water till it breaks, and becomes*

pretty thick, which Country People while it is hot, do put into Wooden Diſhes, and ſo bring it to London, *to be Sold in the Markets, by the Name of* Diſh-Wheat *and* Bowl-Wheat.

XIX. Tragus, *or Flummery. It is made of the fineſt of the Flower, mixed with fair Water in a due proportion, and Boil'd up to ſuch a thickneſs, as being cold, it will cut with a Knife; which whilſt hot, is put into ſmall, flat, white Earthen Diſhes, in which it is kept till it is eaten.* They commonly mix with it at Eating, Wine and Sugar, and ſo it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and reſtores in Conſumptions. Some that are great Lovers of Milk, uſe that inſtead of the Wine.

XX. Amylum, *White Starch.* It is made of the fineſt Flower of the Wheat, by the means of fair Water. Made into a *Lohoch with Honey*, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Rheums, and Spitting of Blood, and cauſes an eaſie expectoration of Flegm.

XXI. Fermentum, *Leven.* It is made of ſome Paſte or Dough of the Bread after Fermentation, and being made up into a round flat Ball, it is kept in a heap of Table or Bay-Salt poudered, till it grows ſowre, which you may know both by the Smell and Taſte. It has a power to draw and digeſt that which is far off; and therefore is good to be put into *Drawing Cataplaſms*, to cauſe Suppuration in Tumors. Applyed to places affected with the Gout, it in a ſhort time eaſes the pain: It is good alſo againſt Warts, and hard Knots or Kernels in the Fleſh, being applyed with ſome Salt.

XXII. *Mault.* It is made altogether in the ſame manner as you make the *Mault of Barley. The Flower of it being mixed with Turpentine, Honey, and the Yolk of an Egg*, makes a good Digeſtive; *mixed with* Ammoniacum, *Leven, and a little Vinegar*, it diſcuſſes and ſoftens hard Tumors; but its chief uſe is for making that ſort of Strong Drink called *Mum.*

XXIII. *Sweet-Meat Wafers.* They are Sold at the *Confectioners*, made up into ſmall white Rouls. Being eaten, they ſingularly gratifie the Stomach, and ſtrengthen it, ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and reſtore in Conſumptions. As they are made of the pureſt and fineſt Flower, with a ſmall addition of Milk, Eggs and Sugar, ſo put into Water and drank, they cure the Bloody Flux, and are good againſt Ruptures in Children.

XXIV. *The Gelly. It is made of the former Wafers boiled in a ſufficient quantity of Water, to the Conſiſtency of a Gelly*;, or it may be made *of the Diſh-Wheat, at* Sect. XVIII. *by adding a little Water to it, and ſtraining it very hot thro' a Cheeſe Cloth.* It is good againſt Spitting of Blood, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs and the like, being daily eaten.

XXV. *Sanguis ſeu Extractum Tritici*, Blood of Wheat. It is made as you make the *Sanguis Satyrionis, Conſolidæ majoris, Potatoes, Parſneps*, &c. It is an admirable thing to chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, refreſh the Bowels, comfort Nature, reſtore in Conſumptions, and recreate Languiſhing Nature. The fineſt White Bread is beſt to make it of.

XXVI. *The Coſmetick. Take of the Flower* 4 *Ounces, Honey* 1 *Ounce, Vinegar a Quart; boil them gently together, ſo long till the Flower will not eaſily ſettle.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Scurfs, Morphew, Sun-burning, Tanning, Freckles, Spots and Pimples in the Face.

XXVII. *The Balſam. Take Turpentine* 2 *Ounces; Yolks of three Eggs, mix them till the Turpentine is perfectly diſſolved in the Yolks, then add Honey, Balſam of* Peru, *of each two Ounces; fine Wheat Flower enough to give it the Conſiſtency of a Balſam.* It is Digeſtive, Abſterſive and Healing, a good Vulnerary in all Simple Green Wounds, Plague Sores, running putrid Sores, and Old Ulcers.

XXVIII. *The Oil by Expreſſion. It is Preſſed in an Almond Preſs out of the whole Wheat, between two thick Iron or Copper Plates, being heat very hot.* It heals all inveterate Ring-worms, Tettars, Scabs, *Herpes*, &c. on the Face or Chin, or other parts of the Body, being laid on warm; and hereby ſays *Galen*, we have known many to be Cured. *Matthiolus* commends the ſame to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them. The ſame is alſo uſed for Chaps in the Hands or Feet, by reaſon of Cold, as alſo to make a rugged Skin ſmooth.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm. It may be made of the Leven alone, mixed with a little Vinegar*; being applyed, it is good againſt the Gout, and the hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts. *A Cataplaſm made of New Wheat Chewed in the Mouth*, applyed to a place bitten by a mad Dog, cures it. *A Cataplaſm of Bread made with red Roſe-Water*, applyed to the Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, or are Blood-ſhot, heals them. *A Cataplaſm made of Bread Fried in a Frying-Pan, with Wine Vinegar*, being applyed very hot for an Hour at a time, for 12 or 14 Days together, to Kings-Evil Kernels in Neck and Throat, is ſaid perfectly to diſſolve and cure them. *A Cataplaſm made of Wheat-Flower, with Juice of Henbane*, being applyed, will ſtop a Flux of Humors to the Joints. *A Cataplaſm of Wheat Meal Boil'd in Vinegar*, being applyed, will help the Contraction of the Nerves, or Shrinking of the Sinews, as *Pliny* ſays. *A Cataplaſm of the Bran, with a little Flower, made by Boiling it in the ſharpeſt Wine Vinegar*, being applyed, ſoftens and diſcuſſes the Swellings of Womens Breaſts; and applyed preſently to the Biting of a Viper, draws forth the Poiſon.

XXX. *The Clyſter. It is made by boiling the Bran (not too near Sifted) in the Broth made of a Sheeps Head and Gathers*; which being exhibited, does open and cleanſe the Body of ſharp and crude Humors, and to eaſe the Griping pain of the Bowels; and all this it will more effectually do, if to every Pint thereof, you add *four Ounces of Brown Sugar, and a little Salt.*

XXXI. *Mum*, or *very Strong Drink. It is made in the ſame manner as you make very Strong Beer of Barley Mault.* It comforts the Stomach and Bowels, ſtrengthens the Back, and is a Reſtorative to ſuch as are in a Pining and Languiſhing Condition; fortifying all the Natural Faculties of the Microcoſm.

XXXII. *The Spirit. It is drawn off from Old or Stale Mum in an Alembick, in the very ſame manner as you draw off the Maulted Spirits of Barley; or as you draw Spirit of Wine.* Unleſs it be very carefully drawn, it will not taſte very pleaſantly, by reaſon it is apt to be loaded with an *Empyreuma*; bnt if it is drawn neat and clean, or is made ſo by Rectification, it will anſwer all the ends of *Spirit of Wine*, and perform the ſame things.

XXXIII. *Frumety*, or *Frumenty*; it is ſo called from *Frumentum*, an old Name for Wheat or Corn. *It is made of Boiled Wheat, which is that which is Sold in Wooden Diſhes or Bowls, in the Markets in* London, *and called Diſh-Wheat (at* Sect. XVIII. *aforegoing,) by Boiling it up with a ſufficient quantity of Milk, to make a Pultage thereof, of a due thickneſs.* It is Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Bowels, ſtops Fluxes, and reſtorative in Conſumptions.

CHAP.

CHAP. DCCXXXIV.

Of WHEAT *Indian:*

OR,

MAIZE.

I. *THE Names.* We know no *Greek* Name for it; but it is called in *Latin*, *Frumentum Turcicum*, Turky Wheat; *Frumentum Indicum aliquorum, & Milium Indicum maximum:* in *English*, *Turky Wheat*, *Indian Wheat*, *Indian Corn*, and *Maize*, as the *West-Indians* call it.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but One Species thereof, but some may account them Two, by reason of their *Magnitude*, which I take to be rather from the Nature of the Soil; a rich Soil affording a very large sort; whereas a poor Soil gives you only a Dwarf kind of Plant: But there is a great Variety in the Colors of the Ears, some being all White, some all Yellow, some all Red, and some Blew. And again, some Ears have Grains of all those Colors at once; but this difference, we account makes no differing Species of the Plant.

The Descriptions.

III. *Its Root is Thick and Bushy, full of gross Fibres or Strings, from whence spring up several strong and tall Stalks, six or eight Feet high, as thick as a Girls Wrist, if it grows in any rank Ground, full of great Joints, with a white Spongy Pith in the middle. The Leaves are long, twice as large as those of Millet. At the Tops come forth many Flowers in Feather-like Sprigs, bending downwards, like as the Tops of Millet, which are either White, Yellow, Red or Blew, as the Grains in the Ears will prove. These Flowers fall away without any thing of an Ear succeeding them: But whilst this Flowering is, come forth the Ears at the joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, from which in two or three of the lower Joints up, towards the Tops of the Stalks, One at a Joint, which have many Leaves enclosing them, and are smallest at the Top, with a small long Bush of Hairs or Threads, hanging down at the Ends; which when they are Ripe, are to be gathered. The Leaves enclosing the Ear being taken away, the Head or Ear appears, much like to a long Cylinder (not a Cone) set with 6, 8, or 10 rows of Grains, as large almost as Pease, and sometimes larger; not fully round, but flat on the sides which join one to another, orderly and very closely set together, of the same Color on the outside as the Bloomings were,* viz. *either White, Yellow, Red or Blew only, or of some or all of those Colors together; the whole Grain is hard and brittle, its external Husk being very hard almost like a Shell, but its inward Pulp, when grownd into Meal or Flower, almost as white as Snow; which Grains when Chewed, are somewhat dry, and not clammy in the Mouth, as our Wheat is.*

Wheat Indian: *Or*, Maize.

IV. *The Places.* It is said to grow in *Turky*, and that it was first brought from thence: It is true, that it is now universally Planted almost all over the *West Indies*; but it is certain, that it was not an *aborigine* of those Countries; but was first carried thither by *Europeans*. It requires to be Planted in a rich and fat Ground, as *Millet* does; for a poor lean Soil, makes but a poor sort of Corn. It has been Planted in our Gardens in *England*, and in very hot Summers has come to perfection with us.

V. *The Times.* It is Sown in the Spring, in *March* and *April*; and the Grain is for the most part ripe in *July* and *August*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the first Degree, Abstersive, and very nourishing.

VII. *The Specification.* It cleanses the Stomach, Bowels, Reins, and Urinary Passages of Tartarous Mucilage; insomuch, that it is said to be very effectual to hinder the breeding of the Stone. It also nourishes well, with a thin and Abstersive Nutriment, and restores in Consumptions.

VIII. *The Preparations.* In the *West Indies* there is made thereof, 1. *The boiled Grain or Maize.* 2. *Pultage.* 3. *Homine.* 4. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings.* 5. *Parched Corn.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *The whole Grain.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The boiled Grain or Maize. The Corn is first steeped a little in warm Water, then beaten in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, till all the external hard Hull is beaten off; then it is boiled in Water till the Grain is perfectly soft and burst in the boiling, and becomes almost like to our boiled Dish Wheat.* They Eat it being seasoned with Salt, by mixing with it Butter, or Milk, Cream or Wine, and Sugar, it admirably nourishes and strengthens, and makes the Country Man able to go thro' Labour and Business.

X. *Pultage. The Grain is freed from the external hard Hull as aforesaid: then being dryed in the Sun, it is grownd in a Mill to Meal, which being Sifted, and boiled in Water till it is soft, is yet more boiled, till it becomes of the consistance of a thin Hasty Pudding.* It is Eaten as the former boiled Grain, with Butter, Salt, Milk, Cream, or Wine and Sugar, and has the same Effects in nourishing and strengthening those that Eat it.

XI. *Homine.*

XI. *Homine.* This anſwers to the *Frumenty*, made of our boiled Wheat. *They take either of the former boiled Maize, or of the Pultage, what quantity they pleaſe: to which they add a ſufficient quantity of Milk, which being boiled, may make it of the thickneſs of our* Engliſh Frumenty; *and ſome put in ſo much Milk as to make it a little thinner, according as every one likes.* They generally eat it, being made Savory with Salt and Butter, and ſome put Sugar to it. It has all the former Virtues and Effects, beſides it cleanſes the Bowels, and always keeps them Soluble, at leaſt from being Coſtive.

XII. *Bread, Cakes, Puddings. They are made of the Flower, with Water or Milk.* This Bread whilſt New, is wonderful Sweet, beyond any that can be made of *European Wheat*; but being Stale, it eats ſomething harſh, and more unpleaſing: After one is uſed to it, it is then Eaten with a Grateſulneſs to the Stomach. Some make the Bread, *&c.* with half *Flower of Maize, and half Flower of Wheat*; and ſome add to the *Flower of Maize, Eddo Roots boiled ſoft*, which makes the Bread keep moiſt a good while.

XIII. *Parched Corn.* This whether it be of the dryed Corn, or before it is ripe, is much eaten by the *Indians*, becauſe of its eaſie Preparation, and its exceeding Grateſulneſs to the Palate.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm. The Flower mixed with Leven, and brought to a Conſiſtency with Oil of the Seeds* Ricinus *or* Palma Chriſti, *or freſh Butter*; being applyed, is ſaid to ripen Apoſtems.

XV. *The whole Grain.* It is given to Cows, Oxen, Horſes, Hogs, Poultry, *&c.* to Nouriſh and make them Strong, and alſo to Fatten them.

CHAP. DCCXXXV.

Of WHITLOW-GRASS:

OR,

NAIL-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Παρωνυχία: in Latin *Paronychia*; and in Engliſh *Whitlow-Graſs*, or *Nail-Wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *Paronychia vulgaris Dodonæi, Paronychia communis ſolio Alſines Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, & Camerarij; Thlaſpios minima ſpecies Thalij; Myoſoris altera ſpecies Lugdunenſis; Burſa Paſtoris loculo oblongo Bauhini*; Our Common Whitlow-Graſs. 2. *Paronychia ſolio rutaceo Lobelij*; *Paronychia ſolijs inciſis, Paronychia altera Dodonæi*; *Paronychia tertia Tabernæmontani*; Jagged, or Rue like Whitlow-Graſs. 3. *Paronychia major*; *Piloſella Siliquata major Thalij*; *Aizoon Telephium Delechampij Lugdunenſi*; The Greater Whitlow-Graſs. 4. *Paronychia altera minor, Piloſella Siliquata minor Thalij*; *Paronychia altera ſolijs Myagri Geſneri*; The Leſſer Whitlow-Graſs.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Whitlow-Graſs. *Its Root conſiſts of a Bunch of ſmall* Fibres; *from whence proceed many ſmall and long Leaves lying next to the* Ground, *ſomewhat like to thoſe of* Chickweed, *but ſomething longer and whiter; from among which, ſeveral ſlender naked Stalks, not above 4, 5, or 6 Inches high, bearing many white Flowers one above another, exceeding ſmall; after which, come ſmall flat Pouches, leſſer than any of* Thlaſpi; *in which is contained very ſmall Seed, of a ſharp Taſte.*

IV. The ſecond, or Jagged, or Rue-like Whitlow-Graſs. *Its Root is ſmall and Fibrous like the former, which ſends forth ſome pale or reddiſh green Leaves, cut in on the edges into 2 or 3 ſmall parts, almoſt in faſhion like to the Leaves of* Rue; *from among which, grow up divers almoſt*

Whitlow-Graſs *Common.*

VVhitlow-Graſs *Common.*

Whitlow-Grafs Jagged.

moft naked Stalks, each fpread out into feveral Branches, all of which, have at every Joint, one fingle but fmaller Leaf, much like the former; which Stalks towards the tops, bend a little downwards, with fome white Flowers at the tops, greater than the former, and Husks which hold the Seed, which is greater alfo.

V. The third, or Greater Whitlow-Grafs. *This from a fmall Fibrous Root, has very many Leaves fpringing forth, and lying on the Ground in a round Compafs, one by another, about 3 Inches long, and an Inch broad apiece; rough, hairy, of a dark green color, and a little dented about the edges, growing on fhort Footftalks; from the middle of which, rife up one or two, rarely three, fmall round naked Stalks, with few, or rather no Leaves thereon, fo weak as fcarcely to ftand upright, but bending downwards; at their tops come forth feveral fmall white Flowers, after which, come fmall long Pods, containing fmall reddifh Seed, but nothing fo hot or fharp as the Seed of the firft.*

VI. The fourth, or Leffer Whitlow-Grafs. *It has a Root which is fmall, hard and woody; the Plant is fmaller than the former, having divers Leaves lying on the Ground, leffer than the Greater aforegoing, like unto the leffer* Mouſe-Ear, *called* Cats-Foot, *but not fo hoary, yet a little hairy, of a yellowifh green color; from among which, grow up feveral fmall, ftrait, and crefted Stalks, 6 Inches or more high, branching forth at the tops, where come forth feveral white Flowers, after which follow very ſlender long Pods, like thofe of* Flixweed, *full of fmall reddifh Seed, as fharp and hot in Taſte as* Creſſes.

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt are often found to grow upon Brick and Stone Walls, and upon old Tiled Houſes which are come to have much Moſs upon them; and ſometimes they are found growing upon ſhadowy and dry Mud Walls. The two laſt are found growing upon Open Hills, and other like dry Grounds.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower very early in the Spring, ſometimes in *January* and *February*, if the Weather be mild; for about the end of *April*, when the Weather begins to grow warm, they dye away, and are no more to be ſeen all the Year after.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the third or fourth degree, Attractive and Suppurative.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make, 1. *A Balſam or Ointment of the whole Herb.* 2. *A Cataplaſm thereof.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Balſam, Ointment or Cataplaſm*, are applyed to thoſe Apoſtems at the Fingers ends, called *Felons*, and by the Roots of the Nails called *Whitlows*, which it is ſaid they effectually cure.

CHAP. DCCXXXVI.

Of WHORTLE-BERRIES:

OR,

BILLBERRIES *Heath* and *Marſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀμπελος Ἰδαια: in Latine *Vitis Idæa*; i. e. *exparte Idæa quam vocant Phalacras*; *Vitis Idæa Theophraſti*: in Latine *Vaccinia*, *Vaccinium Frutex*; and in Engliſh *Whorts*, *Whortle-Berries*, and *Bilberries*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make 9 or 10 Species of them, or more; we ſhall deſcribe thoſe only which are moſt known and common to us, which are the four following, *viz.* 1. *Myrtillus exiguus Lugdunenſis*, *Matthioli*, & *Tragi*; (but certainly it is no Myrtle, nor Species of a Myrtle.) *Vitis Idæa vulgaris baccis nigris*, *Camerarij*, *Cluſij*, & *Geſneri*; (but it is not the *Vitis Idæa* which bears *Currans*, for that Noble Vine grows not on ſo high, or Snowy Mountains, but in the Plains and Open Hills, being a Cultivated Vine.) *Vaccinia nigra*, *Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Bagolæ primum genus Cæſalpini*; Our Common Black Whorts or Bilberries. 2. *Vitis Idæa rubra* (by all Writers thereof) *Vitis Idæa folijs buxeis Cluſij*, *Radix Idæa fructu rubro Anguilaræ*, (as he called the other *Radix Idæa fructu nigro:*) *Radix Idæa Dioſcoridis Lugdunenſi*; and *Vaccinia rubra* by almoſt all Authors; Our Red Whorts, or Bilberries with Box-Leaves. 3. *Vitis Idæa tertia Cluſij*; *Myrtomalis*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cervina*, *Pyraſter Idæa Geſneri*, Sweet Whorts or Bilberries. 4. *Vaccinia paluſtria Dodonæi* & *Lobelij*; *Acinnaria paluſtris Geſneri in hortis*; *Oxycoccum Cordi Vitis Idæa paluſtris Bauhini*; *Vitis Idæa tertia Cluſij*; *Vaccinium paluſtre*; Marſh Whorts, or Bilberries.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Our Common Black Whorts, or Bilberries. *Its Root grows aſlope under Ground, ſhooting forth in ſeveral places as it runs. It is a ſmall Buſh, which creeps as it were upon the Ground, ſcarce riſing a Foot and half high, with ſeveral ſmall dark green Leaves, ſet on the green Branches, which it ſpreads abroad on both ſides,*

but

but not always one againſt another, ſomewhat like unto the ſmaller Myrtle Leaves, *yet not ſo hard, and a little dented about the edges. At the Foot of the Leaves come forth ſmall, hollow, pale, bluſh colored Flowers, the Brims ending in five points, with a reddiſh Thread in the middle, which paſs into ſmall round Berries, of the bigneſs and color of* Juniper-Berries, *but full of a purple Sweetiſh ſharp, or ſowre Juice, which does give a ſad purpliſh color to their Hands and Lips who handle and eat them, if breaking them, containing within them ſeveral ſmall Seeds. This abides all Winter, but looſes its Leaves.*

VVhortle-Berries:

OR,

Billberries Black.

IV. The ſecond, or our Red Whorts, or Billberries. *Its Root runs under Ground like the former, and riſes up to a ſmall Buſh in the ſame manner; but has harder Leaves, in form and ſhape almoſt like to thoſe of the* Box-Tree, *green and round pointed, ſtanding on its ſeveral Branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the ſides (as in the former) come forth ſeveral round, and ſomewhat long hollow* Flowers, *of a pale red color. After which, ſucceed round reddiſh ſappy Berries, when they are ripe, of an acid Aſtringent Taſte. Its Leaves fall not away (as the former do) in Winter.*

V. The third, or Sweet Whorts, or Billberries, (which ſome call *French* Whortle-berries.) *This riſes up with ſeveral thick, ſmooth, woody Stems or Stalks, to* 5, 6, *or* 7 *Feet high, their lower parts being ſomething rough, and covered with a blackiſh Bark, the upper Branches being green, ſtored with many Leaves thereon, ſet without order, which are ſomewhat long with their roundneſs, and a little dented about the edges, of a ſad green color above, and very hoary underneath. At the Joints with the Leaves, come forth many white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece; after which, come ſmall round Berries, ſomewhat bigger than* Haws *of the* Haw-Thorn, *and black when they are ripe, having a ſmall Crown as it were of five ſmall points, and are ſappy, of a ſweet Taſte, containing blackiſh Seed within them.*

VVhortle-Berries:

OR,

Billberries Sweet.

Whortle-Berries, or *Bilberries Marſh.*

VI. The

VI. The fourth, or Marſh-Whorts, or Billberries. *Its Root is long and white, running aſlope under the Earth, and not down right; whence ſpring up ſeveral ſlender browniſh Branches, like unto Strings, ſcarcely exceeding a Foot in length, creeping upon the Ground, beſet with many ſmall Leaves like unto thoſe of* Thyme, *at certain diſtances, green on the upperſide, and oftentimes hoary underneath. The Flowers come forth at the tops, growing upon long thready Footſtalks, conſiſting of five reddiſh Leaves, with an Umbone or Pointle in the middle, which turn into round reddiſh Berries, having a ſowriſh Aſtringent Taſte.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows on many Heaths, and in Woods, and on Barren Hilly places in many parts of *England.* It has been found on *Hampſtead-Heath*, *Finchley-Common*, and St. *Johns Wood*, not far from *London.* It proſpers beſt in a Lean Barren Soil, and in Untill'd Woody places; and are now and then found on high Hills ſubject to the Wind, and upon Mountains. They grow in many other parts of *England*, as on the Hills in *Cheſhire*, called *Broxen-Hills*, near *Beeſton-Caſtle*; and ſeveral other places. The ſecond in the North-parts of this Land, as in *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*; on the Hills in *Lancaſhire*, upon *Pendle-Hills*; and in *Weſtmoreland*, at *Crosby Ravenſwaith*, &c. The third grows as *Lobel* ſays, on every Hill in *Provence*; and ſome ſay they have found it growing in the Southern part of our Iſland. The fourth grows only in Mooriſh places, which are often covered over with Moſs; in Bogs, Watery and Fenny places, eſpecially in *Cheſhire* and *Staffordſhire*, where it is found in great plenty.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower in *March* and *April*, and ſometimes in *May*, and the Fruit of the Black is ripe in *June* and *July*, but of the other two later. The *Marſh* kind Flower in *July*, and their Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Berries of them all are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, and Anti-Emmenagogick.

X. *The Specification.* The Juice of the Berries ſtop Womens Courſes, and all ſorts of Bleedings; and are good againſt all Fluxes of the Belly. It quenches Thirſt, ſtops Vomiting, extinguiſhes the heat of Burning Fevers; ſtops Coughs; and is good againſt a *Phthiſis*, and other Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The ripe Berries.* 2. *A* Rob, *or Syrup of their Juice.* 3. *A Conſerve.* 4. *A Purple Blew Dye.* 5. *A Crimſon color or Dye.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The ripe Berries.* The Black Whorts are eaten in the Countries where they grow, with Cream or Milk, and ſometimes with Wine, as we eat *Strawberries*, and ſo they cool and refreſh the Stomach, ſtop Vomiting, allay the heat of Choler, and bind the Belly.

XIII. *The Rob, or Syrup.* They are good againſt the Heat of burning Fevers, cool a hot Stomach and Liver, reſiſt Vomiting and Nauſeouſnes, quench Thirſt, are good againſt the Bloody-Flux, and ſtop all other Fluxes of the Belly, as alſo Cholerick Fluxes in particular; and are good to cure all inward Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Piſſing Blood, Bloody Stools, or Hepatick Flux; the overflowing of the Loches, as alſo of the Terms in Women, *&c.* and are profitable for ſuch as are troubled with an old Cough, and Obſtructions of the Lungs; and are ſaid to be good againſt a *Phthiſis*, or an Ulceration of that Bowel.

XIV. *The Conſerve of the Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Rob and Syrup, and may be given Morning, Noon and Night, to the quantity of a large Cheſtnut.

XV. *The Purple color'd Dye.* *Tragus* ſays, that the Country People *take a Pot full of the Juice of the black Berries ſtrained, into which they put* 4 *Spoonfuls of good Wine Vinegar*; *an Ounce of Alum, and a quarter of an Ounce of Copper Filings, or Forgings, or Scales of Copper*; *which they boil altogether, and make a Dye thereof.* Into this Dye or Liquor, they put Cloth, Wool, Thread, Yarn, *&c.* letting them lye in it for a good while, which afterwards they take out and dry, and then waſh them with cold Water, ſo will they have a *Turky Blew color*; and if they would have it deeper, they put into it an *Ounce of broken Gauls.* Alſo with the *Juice of the Berries*, Painters color Cards, Paper, Maps of Countries, of a Purple blew color, putting thereto ſome *Alum and Gauls*, by which they make it lighter or deeper, as they pleaſe.

XVI. *The Crimſon Dye.* *It is made of the Juice of the* Red Whortle-berry, *by adding thereto a little Alum.* The Juice of theſe Red Whortle-berries, when of an excellent red color, and the Berries are full of Juice, is of ſo Orient and Beautiful a Purple to Limne withal, that *Indian Lacca* is not to be compared to it; eſpecially when this Juice is prepared with Alum according to Art, as I my ſelf (ſays my Author) have proved by Experience.

CHAP. DCCXXXVII.

Of WILLIAMS *and* JOHNS *Sweet, Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* They have no known *Greek* Name, but are called by this general Name in *Latin*, *Armerius:* Of ſome *Superba*, and *Caryophillus Sylveſtris*: In Engliſh, *ſweet Williams* and *ſweet Johns.*

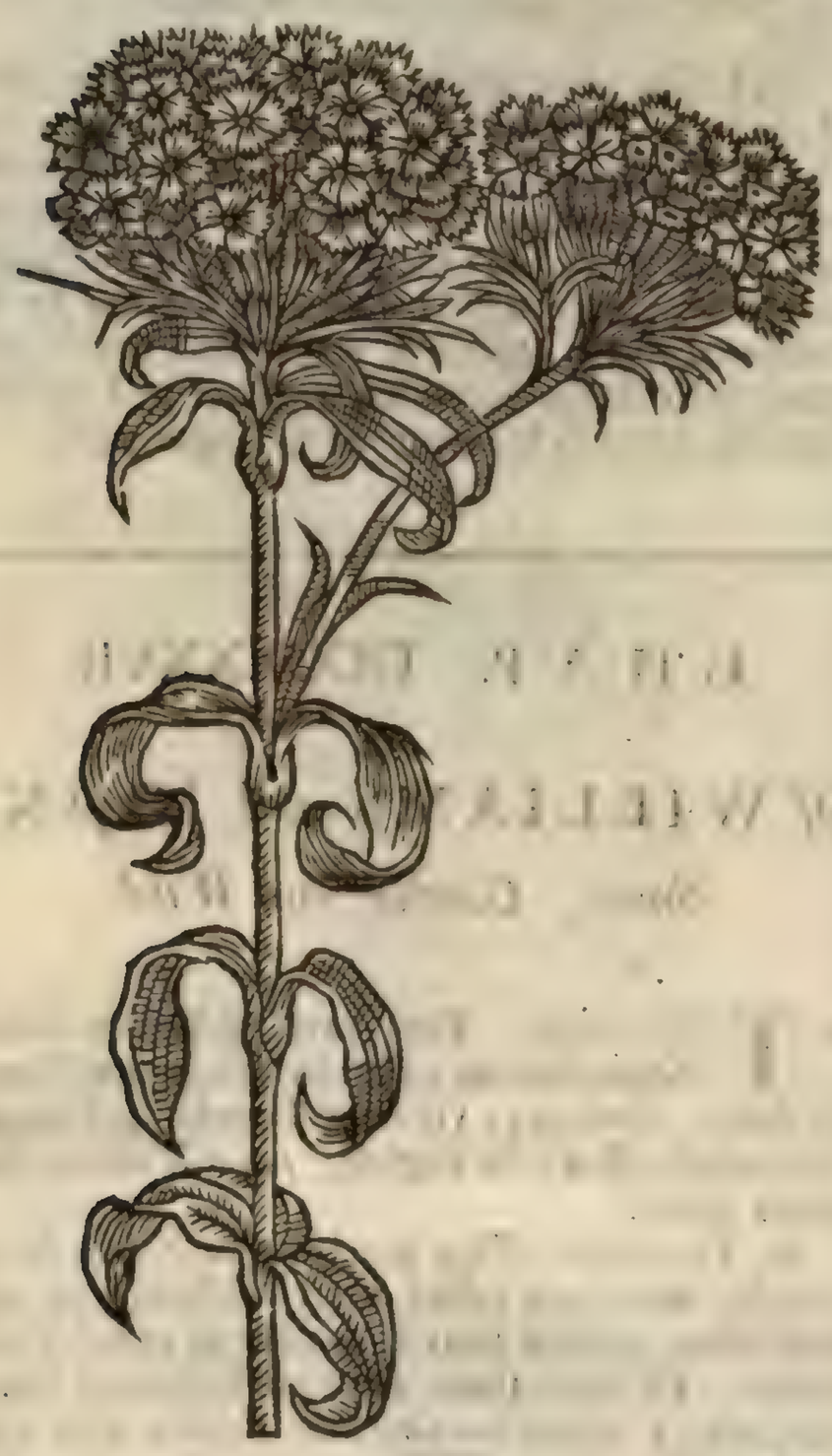
II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Latifolius*, broad Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Williams*; or *Anguſtifolius*, narrow Leav'd, which are called *Sweet Johns.* Of theſe there are theſe following Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore albo*, ſingle white Sweet Williams. 2. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore rubro*, ſingle red Sweet Williams. 3. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex verſicolor, ſive Variegatus*, ſingle ſpeckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. 4. *Armerius latifolius ſimplex flore rubro ſaturo holaſericeo*, ſingle deep red, or Murry colored Sweet Williams, or Velvet Williams. 5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici*, double red Sweet Williams. 6. *Armerius Anguſtifolius rubens ſimplex*, ſingle red Sweet Johns, or ſingle red narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. 7. *Armerius anguſtifolius albus ſimplex*, ſingle white Sweet Johns, or narrow leav'd white Sweet Williams. 8. *Armerius anguſtifolius duplex*, double Sweet Johns, or double narrow leav'd Sweet Williams. *Gerard* ſays, that doubtleſs Sweet Williams are a kind of wild Gilliflower.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt or ſingle white Sweet Williams. *From a ſmall Fibrous Root, ſpring up many long trailing or weak Stalks, with Leaves lying on the Ground, broader than thoſe of the Sweet Johns, of a freſh green color, the Leaves not being Brown at all; at the tops of the Stalks or Branches, are tufts of ſingle white Flowers, growing pretty thick and cloſe together, and in good numbers, having many ſmall pointed Leaves among them.*

IV. The ſecond, or ſingle red Sweet Williams. *They all of them ſpread into many trailing Branches, with long broad Leaves lying upon the Ground, in the ſame manner that the Sweet Johns following do. The chief differences between them are, that theſe have broader and darker green Leaves, ſomewhat browniſh, eſpecially towards the points; and that the Flowers ſtand thicker and cloſer, and a great many more in number together in the Head or Tuft, having ſmall pointed Leaves among them, but with prickles unhurtful. The color of the Flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or ſpot at all.*

Williams Sweet Red.



V. The third, or ſingle ſpeckled Sweet Williams, or London Pride. *The Roots are ſome long, and ſome ſmall and thready, running under the uppermoſt cruſt of the Earth. Theſe ſpotted Williams are very like the former red Williams, in their form and manner of growing, having Leaves as broad and brown, ſometimes as they: The Flowers ſtand as thick or thicker, cluſtering together, but of very variable colors; for ſome Flowers will be of a fine delayed Red, with a few marks or ſpots upon them; others will be full ſpeckled or ſprinkled, with white or Silver ſpots, circlewiſe about the middle of the Flowers: And ſome will have many ſpecks or ſpots diſperſed upon them. All theſe Flowers do not blow at one time, but ſome will be flowering, when others are decaying: ſo that abiding long in their Pride, they become Flowers of ſome value and reſpect. The Seed is black, as is all the reſt, and not to be diſtinguiſhed one kind from another.*

VI. The fourth, or ſingle deep red, or Murry color'd Sweet Williams, or Velvet William. *The Leaves of this ſeem to be a little larger, and the Joints a little redder than the former; but in the Flower conſiſts the chief difference, which is of a deep red, or Murry Purple color, like unto Velvet of that color, without any ſpots, but ſmooth and ſoft as Velvet in handling, having an Eye or Circle in the middle at the bottom of the Leaves.*

VII. The fifth, or double red Sweet Williams. *This double kind differs nothing from the ſingle kind, of the ſame color (at* Sect. IV. *aforegoing) but in the duplicity, or doubleneſs of the Flowers, which are with two rows of Leaves in every Flower.*

VIII. The ſixth, or ſingle red Sweet Johns, or ſingle red narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. *Its Root is diſperſed ſeveral ways, with many ſmall Fibres adjoining to it. Its Leaves are broader, ſhorter and greener, than any of the Gilliflowers, but narrower than the Sweet Williams afore deſcribed, ſet by pairs at the Joints of the Stalks, which are ſhorter than moſt of the Gilliflowers, or Pinks, and not above a foot and a half high. At the tops whereof grow many ſmall Flowers, like unto ſmall Pinks, but ſtanding cloſer together, and in ſhorter boſe or husks, conſiſting of 5 Leaves, ſmaller than moſt of the Pinks, and more deeply jagged than the Williams; of a red color in the middle, and white*

Johns *White* and *Red Double.*

Belonging to Sect. 10.

at the edges, having but a small scent or smell, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees. The Seed is black, something like to the Seed of Pinks.

IX. The seventh, or single white Sweet Johns, or single white narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. *This differs not in any thing from the former, but only that its Leaves do never change brownish, and that the Flower is of a fair white color, without any mixture.*

X. The Eighth, or double Sweet Johns, or double narrow Leav'd Sweet Williams. *These double Johns are both of the red kind, and of the white kind, and in their form and manner of growing, are exactly like the single red and white kinds, there being no difference between them, but in the duplicity of the Flowers, some consisting of two rows of Leaves, and some of three, the edges of which Leaves of the Flowers are not so deeply jagged, as are the single kinds.*

XI. *The Places.* These grow wild for the most part in *Italy*, and other warmer Climates; but they are only Nurst up in *Gardens* with us, for their Beautiful variety.

XII. *The Times.* They flourish or bring forth their Flowers in *April* or *May*, before the *Gilliflowers* and *Pinks*, and bear their Flowers a great part of the *Summer*, their Seed being ripe in *June* and *July*. They are hardy Plants, and will endure the extremity of our Coldest VVinters.

XIII. *Nota.* From the sowing of their Seed many pretty Varieties are raised; but every slip of them set in the Spring, will grow and abide the Winter. The *Velvet Williams*, and the *Double Johns*, are worthy the respect of the greatest Ladies, who are Lovers of Flowers. They who have room enough, and are pleased with, may by sowing their Seeds, have great and fine Diversities, even of double Flowers.

XIV. As to their *Qualities*, *Specifications*, *Preparations*, or *Virtues*, Authors have said nothing, and having Experimented nothing concerning them, we are Silent. Their great use with us in *England* is, to entertain them as an Ornament to our Gardens, for their Variety and Beauty sake.

WILLIAMS *Wild*:
OR,
CROW-FLOWER.

XV. *The Names.* It is called in Latin, *Armeria Armeracia*, *Armoraria Sylvestris*, *Armerius flos primus Dodonæi*, *Tunix*, *Cariophyllus minor Sylvestris foliis latioribus*, *Flos Cuculi*, *Flos Cornicis*: In English, *Wild Williams Crow-Flowers*, and *Marsh Gilliflowers.*

XVI. *The Kinds.* *Gerard* says these are a *Species* of the *Gilliflowers*, or of the *Sweet Williams*, and are taken by some to be the true *Flos Cuculi*; but he esteems it to be a kind of *Wild Gilliflower*: Of these we have, 1. The *Male Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*. 2. The *Female Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower*. 3. The *Double Wild William*, or *Crow-Flower.*

The Descriptions.

XVII. The First, or Male Wild William, or Crow-Flower. *It has Stalks of 9, 10, or 12, Inches high, with Leaves thereon by couples at every Joint, which are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The Flowers are at the tops of the Stalks many in one Tuft, finely and curiously snipt on the Edges, lesser than those of Gilliflowers, but well resembling Sweet Williams, which are of a light Red or Scarlet color.*

WILLIAMS Wild:
OR,
Crow-Flower.

XVIII. The Second, or Female Wild William, or Crow-Flower. *It differs not from the former Male, but in its Magnitude this being lesser, and the Flowers more finely jagged, like the feathered Pinks, of which this is said to be a kind.*

XIX. The Third, or Double Wild Williams, or Crow-Flower. *This differs nothing from the first Crow-Flower, saving that that is single Flowered, whereas this is double flowered, having many fair double Flowers.*

XX. *The Places.* They grow all about in *Meadows* and *Pastures*, and in low *Moist Grounds*: but the double kind has been brought into *Gardens*, where it grows very fair and pleasant; I suppose from the goodness of the Soil.

XXI. *The Times.* They begin to flower in *May*, and continue flowering till towards the latter end of *June.*

XXII. *Of their Virtues.* Authors are silent; they only serve as Ornaments for Gardens, Walks, Houses, and other places.

CHAP. DCCXXXVIII.

of WIND-FLOWERS: *OR,* *ANEMONES.*

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in Greek Ἀνεμώνη, ἀπὸ τῦ ἄνεμος, *quasi Herba Venti:* in Latin *Anemòne*; also *Herba Venti*, and *Flos Venti*; and in English we call them *Anemones* and *Wind-Flowers.*

We have already in *Chap.* 13. and 14. of this Work aforegoing, briefly discoursed of the *Garden and Wild Kinds* of this Plant, not then intending to make this our Herbal a *Florilegium*; but afterwards upon second Thoughts, considering how acceptable it might be to *Florilegists*, to *Persons of Quality*, *Gentlemen and Ladies*, whose Curiosity might lead them that way, and were very inclinable and Industrious in improving themselves in the *Knowledge and Culture of Flowers*, we then resolved to make it as useful to them as we could; and therefore in all the following Discourses, where we have treated of *Flowers*, we have been very careful to give the Curious and Industrious that way, if not a plenary Satisfaction; yet such an *Introduction to the Knowledge and Culture of them*, as we hope may gratifie all the Lovers of those admirable Curiosities. And so in order to the same Resolutions, seeing we had been so brief in the said *Chap.* 13. *and* 14. under the Title of *Anemones*, we shall now plentifully supply here, what we were defective in there.

II. *The Kinds.* There are 1. *The Wild Kinds*, of which we have already treated in *Chap.* 14. and *Chrp.* 543. aforegoing, of which we shall say no more. 2. *The Garden or Manured Kinds*, of which we shall treat more fully in this Chapter, and they are, 1. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici*, Broad Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore multiplici, sive flore pleno*, Broad Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore simplici*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone Single Flower'd. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore duplici, vel flore pleno*, Narrow Leav'd Anemone double Flower'd; of all which in order. Of each of these principal kinds, there are a great number of Varieties, too many to be specified in this *Section*; and therefore avoiding that trouble here, we will give you their several and various, or particular Appellations in Course, as they shall be Described.

The Descriptions.

I. Of Broad Leav'd Single *ANEMONES.*

III. 1. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici*; Broad Leav'd Anemones with Single Flowers. Its Root is tuberous, with some Fibres adjoining to it. Its Flowers are all Single, with one row of Leaves, and a hairy Head in the middle, of a color differing from that of the Leaves. It is of divers sorts and colors, some bigger, others lesser, some taller, others lower; and the Flowers are of divers Reds, Purples, Scarlets, deeper or paler, even to *Pink*, or *Peach* color, white, Silver, or *Ash* color; some

Wind-Flower *Garden Single.*

of the best sorts of which, are kept by *Florists* for their Seed sake, from whence many diversities are raised, and some Double Flowers as well as Single; and of differing colors, as well plain as striped. In all these Single Flowers, and some of those less Double, than the Double kinds, the Head in the middle, after the Flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of Down, in which the Seed is enclosed, which must be carefully gathered as soon as it is ripe, else it will be all blown away with the Wind. These Single kinds are to be Sown and ordered after the same manner as those with the narrow Leaves.

IV. 2. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo simplici Hortensis:* The Garden broad Leav'd Single yellow *Anemone*, or Wind-Flower. Its Root grows downward into the Ground, diversly spread with Branches here and there, of a brownish yellow on the outside, and whitish within, so brittle that it can hardly be touch'd without breaking. It has divers broad round Leaves, somewhat divided, and indented withal on the edges, brownish at the first rising out of the Ground, and almost folded together; and after, of a sad green on the upperside, and reddish underneath. Among which, rise up small slender Stalks, beset at their middle with two or three Leaves, more cut and divided than those below, with small yellow Flowers at their tops, consisting of ten or twelve Leaves apiece, having a few yellow Threads in the middle, standing round a small green Head, which in time growing ripe, contains small flat Seed, enclosed in a soft Wooll or Down, which is easily blown away with the Wind,

V. 3. *Ane-*

V. 3. *Anemone latifolia Purpurea Stellata*, five *Papavaracea flore simplici*; The broad Leaved Single Purple Star *Anemone*, or VVind-Flower. Its tuberous Root is blackish on the outside, and white within, knobby, with many Fibres growing from it. Its first Leaves, which always spring up before VVinter, (if the Root be not kept too long out of the Ground,) are something like the Leaves of *Sanicle*, or *Self-Heal*; but the rest which follow, are more deeply cut in or Jagged. Among which, rise up divers round Stalks, beset with jagged Leaves, (as all other *Anemones* are,) above which Leaves, the Stalks rise up about 2 or 3 Inches, bearing one Flower a piece, composed of 12 Leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleak Purple, or whitish Ash color, somewhat shining on the outside, and of a fine Purple color tending to a Murry, on the inside, with many blackish blew Threads or Thrums in the middle of the Flower, set about a Head, in which grows the Seed, which is small and black, inclosed in soft VVooll or Down, which flies away with the VVind, carrying the Seed with it, if not carefully gathered.

VI. 4. *Anemone latifolia flore purpurea Stellata altera simplici*; another broad Leav'd single Star Flower'd Purple Anemone or VVind-Flower. This differs not from the former in Leaf or Flower, saving that this is of a more pale or dull color on the outside, and of a paler purple color on the inside.

VII. 5. *Anemone latifolia Viola purpurea flore simplici*; broad Leav'd single Violet colored Anemone or VVind-Flower. This has but 8 Leaves, (as many of them which follow have) and is of a Violet Purple color, whence its Name: Of these 3 last sorts, there are some which differ only in having white bottoms, some smaller and some larger.

VIII. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici, purpurea striata*; Broad Leav'd single, purple, striped Anemone, or Wind-Flower. The Purple is the same with the former, but a little paler, tending more to redness, whose Flowers have many white Lines and Stripes thro' the Leaves.

IX. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Carnea vivacissima*; Broad Leav'd single Flower'd, fresh blush colored Wind-Flower. Its green Leaves are something larger, and so is the Flower likewise, consisting of 8 Leaves, and sometimes of more, of the color of *Carnation Silk*, sometimes pale, and sometimes deeper, with a whitish Circle about the bottom of the Leaves; which Circle in some is larger, and more to be seen than in others, when the Flower lays it self open with the heat of the Sun; having blewish Threads in the middle. This may be called the *Carnation Anemone*, or Wind-Flower.

X. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Persici Violacea*; The broad Leav'd Gredeline color'd single Wind-Flower. This Gredeline color is between a Peach color and a Violet.

XI. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cochinelle*; Broad Leav'd single Cochinele Wind-Flower. This is of a fine reddish Violet, or Purple, or Cochinele color.

XII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Cardinalis*: Broad Leav'd single Flower'd Cardinal Wind-Flower. It is of a rich Crimson red color. There is another sort of it which is deeper, called *Sanguinea*, or *Blood red Anemone*, but it is not of so lively a color: And another called *Crameſina*, called the *Crimson Anemone*, which is of an ordinary Crimson color.

XIII. 11. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Coccinea*; Broad Leav'd single Stamel colored Wind-Flower. This is near unto a Scarlet color.

XIV. 12. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici incarnata*; Broad Leav'd single incarnate Wind-Flower. It is of a fine delay'd red, or Flesh color. There is another called *Incarnata Hispanica*, or Spanish Incarnate Wind-Flower, which is of a lively Flesh color, shadowed with yellow: And another called *Rubescens*, or *Blush Anemone*, of a fair whitish red.

XV. 13. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Moschatella striata*; Broad Leav'd single Nutmeg Wind-Flower. This consists of 8 Leaves of a dark whitish color, striped all over with Veins of a fine blush color, the bottoms being white.

XVI. 14. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici Enfumata*; Broad Leav'd single, smoaky Wind-Flower. It is of a pale whitish color, tending to gray, and is called *Monks Gray Wind-Flower*.

XVII. 15. *Anemone latifolia flore simplici, sive Pavo major*; The greater Peacock Wind-Flower, or greater single Orange Tawney *Anemone*. Its Leaf is somewhat broader than many, or most of the *Anemones*, coming near unto the Leaf of the *Great double Orange color'd Anemone*, consisting of 8 large or broad Leaves, very near unto the same Orange color which is in the Double Flower, but somewhat deeper. There is also *Pavo minor*, or lesser Orange Tawney Anemone, whose Flower is lesser.

XVIII. *Nota.* There are besides these expressed, so great Varieties of mixt colors in the Flowers of this *Broad Leav'd Single kind*, arising every Year from Sowing of the Seed of some of the choicest for that purpose, that it is admirable to observe as well in the great Variety of Simple colors, where there is but one only, as in the mixture of two or three colors in one Flower; besides the diversity of the bottoms of the Flowers, some having white or yellowish bottoms, some having none, and yet both of the same color or colors; and likewise in the Thrums or Threads in the middle. But the most admirable Beauty is in the *Double Flowers*, which arise from the Seed of the other *Single ones*, some having two or three rows of Leaves in their Flowers; and some as thick of Leaves as a *Double Marigold*, or *Double Crow-foot*; and of the same several colors as are in the *Single Flowers*; so that it would be almost impossible to express them all severally, some falling out to be Double in one Year, which may prove less Double or Single in another; yet very many abiding constantly Double as at first.

II. *Of Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd* ANEMONES.

XIX. 1. *Anemone latifolia maxima versicolor vulgaris*, *Anemone Chalcedonica maxima versicolor*: The common broad Leav'd double variable Anemone or Wind-flower, or greatest double Wnid-flower of *Constantinople*, by some called the *Spanish* Marigold. Its Root is tuberous, large and thick, of a blackish color on the outside and yellowish within, not shooting out any long slender Roots as others do. It springs up before Winter, with broader and greener Leaves than any of the former kinds, not so much divided or cut in on the edges, yet so cut in, as that the edges are folding, seldom lying smooth and plain, of a fresher green color than many which follow, and a little hard in handling, and therefore called by some Hard-Leaf: From among these Leaves rise up one or two Stalks (seldom more from one Root) having some Leaves about their middles jagged (as all the Anemones have)

have) each Stalk bearing at its top one large Flower apiece, which is large and double; conſiſting of many narrow, long, ſharp pointed Leaves, the outmoſt of which, are broadeſt and greeniſh at firſt, but afterwards reddiſh, with ſome ſtripes of Orange Tawney; the middle Leaves within theſe are ſmaller, and of a red color, or of an Orange Tawney; the innermoſt being ſmalleſt, are wholly of the ſame color, but turned ſomewhat inward, covering the Head or Button, which is uſual in the midſt of the Flowers of moſt of this kind; theſe having no Thrums or Threads in the middle as the former have, nor bearing any Seed.

XX. 2. *Anemone latifolia Chalcedonica altera, ſive Pavo major flore duplici.* The great broad Leav'd double Orange Tawney VVind-flower. The Root of this is like the former, and its large Leaves are ſo like the laſt, that one can hardly diſtinguiſh them aſunder: The Stalk alſo has ſuch like Leaves upon it, bearing at the top a fair large Flower, conſiſting of many Leaves, ſet in two or three of large round pointed Leaves, of a light Scarlet Orange Tawney color. Theſe Leaves ſtand not ſo thick or double as the former, ſeeming to be but one thick row, of many ſmall long Leaves, of an excellent Crimſon color, wherein ſome yellow is mixed, which makes that color we call an Orange Tawny. The bottoms of the Leaves are red, with a whitiſh Circle; the thrummy Head in the middle, being beſet with many dark blackiſh Hairs or Threads. This Flower and the former, are moſt common, and beſt known of all the ſorts of double broad Leav'd Anemones.

XXI. 3. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata Anemone Cypariſſia:* The broad Leav'd double Anemone, with a Scarlet Flower; the double Cyprus Anemone or VVind-flower. Its Root differs not from either of the former, and has Leaves very like the laſt double Anemone, but not altogether ſo large; the Flower conſiſts of ſmaller Leaves, and of color very near unto the laſt Double Orange Anemone, but thicker of Leaves, full as double as the firſt, altho' not ſo great a Flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it, as in the laſt. Mr. *Rea* ſays, that the Stalk is tall, and that it bears a gallant large double Flower, of a rich Scarlet color, and every Leaf thereof finely ſtriped and variegated with white; and that it far ſurpaſſes any of the former.

XXII. 4. *Anemone latifolia Cacumeni Margini, ſive Perſica:* The broad Leav'd double Perſian VVind-flower. It came out of *Perſia* to *Conſtantinople*, and from thence to us. In its Root and Leaf, it is very like to the former double Anemones; only the Flower hereof, is rather like unto the ſecond great double Orange colored Anemone, at Sect. XX. above, uſually called *Pavo major flore pleno*; being compoſed of three rows of Leaves, the outermoſt row conſiſting of 10 or 12 larger Leaves; and thoſe more inward, leſſer and more in number, but all of them variably marked with white, red, and yellow, having their bottoms white. But inſtead of a middle Head with Thrums about it, as the other has; this has a few narrow Leaves, of a deep yellow color in the middle, the Flower ſtanding upright.

XXIII. 5. *Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplici:* The broad Leav'd double yellow Wind-flower. Its Root is Tuberous, and like the Root of the ſingle; and has ſuch broad round Leaves as the ſingle, but ſomewhat larger or ranker. The Stalks are beſet with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges. The Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with ſome purpliſh Veins on the outſide, and a little round pointed: but they are all on the inſide of a fair yellow color, conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, of which the innermoſt is the narrower, with a ſmall green Head in the middle, encompaſſed with yellow Threads, as in the ſingle. This has little or no Smell, and ſprings up and flowers later than the ſingle kind.

XXIV. 6. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno Coccineo:* The broad Leav'd double Scarlet colored Wind-flower. The Leaves are green, but ſmaller than thoſe of *Pavo major*, at Sect. XX. the Flower is thick and double, conſiſting of many round pointed narrow long Leaves, which are wholly of rich Scarlet color. There is *Coccinea altera*; another of this ſort of double Scarlet Flowers, the Leaves whereof are narrow, ſharp pointed, and of a light Scarlet color. And this is that ſort, which is called *Super-Rich.* There is alſo another which bears double Flowers, almoſt as large as the firſt, which are of the color of *Minium*, or *Red Lead.*

XXV. 7. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro:* The broad Leav'd double red Wind-flower. It has dark green Leaves, and a ſmall double blood-red Flower, conſiſting of many narrow Leaves. And of this kind there is another like unto it, only the Leaves of the Flowers are tipt, and a little edg'd with white.

XXVI. 8. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata:* The broad Leav'd double purple variegated Wind-flower. It differs from the next following, chiefly in Nobleneſs of the Flower, which is very large, thick, and double, of an excellent reddiſh Purple color; and every Leaf thereof, liſted about with white.

XXVII. 9. *Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo:* The broad Leav'd double Purple Wind-flower. It has broader Leaves than the 7*th* aforegoing, and of a browniſh green color. The Flower is ſomething larger, and the Leaves thereof not ſo numerous, but broader, of a Murry Purple color. There are divers ſorts like unto this, which only differ in the color of the Flowers; ſome being deeper, ſome lighter, and ſome of a pale Purple, which by long ſtanding before they fall, almoſt ſeem white.

XXVIII. 10. *Anemone latifolia flore duplici variegata:* The broad Leav'd double variouſly color'd Wind-flower. This is almoſt like to the firſt, at Sect. XIX. aforegoing; but leſſer, whoſe Flowers are very thick and double, ſome being white, or whitiſh, ſome purple, deeper or paler, ſome of a bluſh or fleſh color, and ſome of a reddiſh color tending to Scarlet, or Carnation, with ſeveral other varieties not eaſy to be Named, which all of them continue conſtant in their ſeveral appearances or colors.

III. Of Narrow Leav'd Single *ANEMONES.*

XXIX. The *Single narrow Leav'd Anemo* are of greater rarety, varity and eſteem, than the *Latifolia's.* Formerly we had but few of theſe Flowers, and ſuch as were little worth, but now of late Years we are become Maſters of a great Variety of them, admirable in their kinds, of divers colors, plain, edged, ſtriped or marked, *Reds, Scarlets, Purples, Whites, Peach color'd, Roſe color'd, ſimple and variegated with White.* And ſome others raiſed from the Seeds of theſe, which produce gallant Double Flowers of ſeveral colors, as *Red, Scarlet, Purple*, &c. both plain and ſtriped, which have more reſembled the Flowers of the *Double Latifolia's*, than thoſe with narrow Leaves; theſe

theſe conſiſting of many ſomething broad Leaves, having no Bruſh or Thrum of Leaves, but a ſmall Head or Button in the middle, ſome having but two rows of Leaves, ſome three, and ſome ſo thick and double, that the Head in the middle is not to be ſeen, until the Flowers fall. And yet theſe kinds, (eſpecially the thinner ſorts) perfect their Seeds, from whence many fine Flowers may be produced. Theſe are called *Hermaphrodites*; for that they partake of both kinds, as having the Roots and Leaves of the Narrow, and the Flowers of the *Broad Leav'd Anemones*.

XXX. In the handling and ordering of the rarer ſorts of theſe excellent Flowers, ſome particular care is to be taken; for if the Soil, Scituation, Time, and *Modus* of Planting and taking up, be not exactly obſerved, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the Roots proſper and increaſe; but on the contrary rot and conſume; more eſpecially all the beſt Double kinds with narrow Leaves; but the ordinary, and thoſe with Single Flowers, are more hardy.

XXXI. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici vulgaris*; The Common Narrow Leav'd Single Wind-Flower. Its Root is much bigger than the Double kind, and apter to increaſe, and the green Leaves are larger, ranker, and more in number than in the Double kinds. The Stalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large bluſh colored Flowers, commonly conſiſting of one row of broad Leaves, with a hairy Head or Button in the middle; which after the Flowers are paſt, grow big and long, yielding ſtore of ſmall flat brown Seed, involved in Down.

XXXII. 2. *Anemone anguſtifolia, ſive Geranifolia cærulea flore ſimplici*: Narrow Leav'd blew ſingle Flower'd Anemone or Wind-Flower. The Root is blackiſh without, and extends it ſelf in long tuberous pieces, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the *Broad Anemones*. It ſprings not out of the Ground, till the great Winter Froſts be paſt, *viz.* about the middle of *February*, when thin cut Leaves come forth, ſomewhat browniſh at their firſt appearing; but afterwards ſpread out into winged green Leaves, ſomething broader than the reſt which follow, divided into three parts, and each part into three Leaves, every one cut in about the edges, one ſtanding againſt another upon a long ſlender Foot-ſtalk, and the end-Leaf by it ſelf. Among theſe, riſe up two or three green Stalks, garniſhed with ſuch like thin Leaves as are ſet at the bottom; from above which riſe the Flowers, but upon one Stalk, conſiſting of 14 or 15 ſmall pale watchet, or blew Leaves, leſſer than any of the Single Kinds which follow, which encompaſs many whitiſh Threads, and a ſmall green Head in the middle, ſomething like the Head of the *Wild Crowfoot*, in which is contained ſuch like Seed.

XXXIII. 3. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici alba*; Narrow Leav'd white Single Flower Anemone. This is a Species of the laſt deſcribed, but with this difference, That the Leaves of this are not brown at their firſt riſing, but green; and that the Flowers in this are white, in that blew.

XXXIV. 4. *Anemone anguſtifolia purpurea vulgaris*; The common narrow Leav'd Single Purple Wind-Flower. Its Root is ſmaller, and more ſpreading every way into ſmall, long, flat, Tuberous parts, than any other kinds of *Single or Double Anemones*. This is one of the moſt common Wind-Flowers, and therefore leaſt regarded; it has many winged Leaves ſtanding upon ſeveral Stalks, cut and divided into divers Leaves, much like unto the Leaves of a *Carrot*. Among which, riſe up Stalks with ſome Leaves thereon, (as is uſual to the whole Family of the *Anemones*, *both Wild and Manured*,) at the tops of which ſtand the Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves commonly, but ſometimes they will have 7 or 8, being very large, and of a perfect Purple Violet color, very fair and lively. The middle Head has many blackiſh Thrums or Threads about it; but I never heard that it was ever found to bear Seed.

XXXV. 5. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici, Carnea pallida*: Narrow Leav'd Single, pale Bluſh colored VVind-Flower. This in its Root and Leaf is like the former, but the Flower is nothing ſo large, but is whitiſh tending to a Bluſh color, and of a deeper Bluſh towards the bottom of the Flower, with blackiſh blew Thrums in the middle, never being obſerved to give Seed.

XXXVI. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici, Carnea virida unguibuſque albis*: Narrow Leav'd Single lively Bluſh colored Wind-Flower, with white bottoms. This is like the laſt in Leaf and Flower, but that the Flower of this is larger, and its Nails or bottoms are white.

XXXVII. 7. *Anemone anguſtifolia flore ſimplici, alba venis purpuris*: Narrow Leav'd Single white Anemone, with Purple Veins. This is a leſſer Flower than the other, and being white, has Purple colored Veins and Stripes running through every Leaf.

XXXVIII. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia Coccinea ſimplex*; thin Leav'd ſingle Scarlet Anemone. Its Root is tuberous, but conſiſting of thicker pieces, ſomewhat like unto the Roots of the *broad Leav'd Anemones*, but ſomewhat brown, and not ſo black, moſt like unto the Root of the *Double Scarlet Anemone*. The Leaves are ſomething like unto the former, but a little broader, and not ſo finely cut and divided; the Flower conſiſts of ſix reaſonable large Leaves, of an excellent bright Red or Scarlet color: the bottoms of the Leaves are large and white, and the Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackiſh Purple color.

XXXIX. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Coccinea abſque unguibus*; Narrow, or thin Leav'd ſingle Scarlet colored Wind-Flower. This is very near to the color of the laſt deſcribed, and without any white bottom in its Leaves.

XL. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Holoſericeo*: thin Leav'd ſingle Crimſon Velvet VVind-Flower. This has as large a Flower as any of the Single Kinds, and is of an Orient deep red Crimſon Velvet color.

XLI. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Sanguinea*; thin Leav'd ſingle Blood red Wind-Flower. This is of a deeper red color than the former, to wit of a deep Blood red. And there is *flore rubra fundo luteo*, another ſort of the Same Blood red, with a yellow bottom.

XLII. 12. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Coccinea dilutior*; thin Leav'd ſingle bright Crimſon colored VVind-Flower. Its Flower has ſome Leaves round pointed, and others ſharp pointed; and it is of a perfect Crimſon color, ſome lighter or more diluted, ſome more red than others.

XLIII. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex alba Staminibus purpureis*; thin Leav'd ſingle white Flower'd Anemone. Its Flower is pure white, with blewiſh Purple Thrums in the middle. And there is one of this kind *flore alba venis Carneis*, which has bluſh Veins running through every one of its white Leaves. Alſo another white Flower'd, *unguibus purpureis*, which has the bottoms of all its white Leaves of a purple color.

XLIV. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex flore Carnea Hiſpanica*; Thin Leav'd ſingle Spaniſh bluſh VVind-Flower. This has a very great Flower, of a kind

kind of dead, dull, or ſullen bluſh color, but yet pleaſant, with blewiſh Thrums or Threads in the middle.

XLV. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex purpuraſcens*; thin Leav'd ſingle pale Purple colored VVind-Flower. This conſiſts of many ſmall narrow Leaves, of a pale Purple or Bluſh color on the outſide, and ſomewhat deeper on the inſide.

XLVI. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex Facie Pomi florum*; thin Leav'd ſingle Apple Flower'd Anemone. This in its Root and Leaf is like unto the firſt *Scarlet Anemone*, but its Flower conſiſts of ſeven large Leaves, without any bottoms, of a white color, having edges, and ſome large Stripes alſo of a Carnation or Fleſh color to be ſeen in them, marked ſomewhat like an Apple Bloſſom, and thereupon it is called in Latine, *Anemone tenuifolia ſimplex alba inſtar facie Pomi Florum.*

IV. *Thin or narrow Leav'd double flower'd* ANEMONES.

XLVII. 1. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubro vulgaris:* Common narrow Leav'd double red Wind-flower. Its Roots are thick and tuberous, ſomething reſembling ſmall Races of Ginger, of a yellowiſh brown color, and neither ſo big nor ſo black, as thoſe of the other kind with broad Leaves. It has many winged Leaves, divided into many and ſeveral Branches, each Leaf being cut and parted into many diviſions, ſmaller, and more divided than thoſe of Parſly, and ſome of them like thoſe of a Carrot. Among which riſes up one, two, or more Stalks, according to the bigneſs of the Root, with ſome ſmall green Leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top, one great double Flower, conſiſting of 6 or 7, and ſometimes of more, broad outer Leaves, of a deep red color, having in the middle a large Thrum of ſmall Leaves, of a lighter and much paler red color. Out of the middle of which, comes many larger and broader Leaves, of a lighter red than the outward Leaves, and deeper than thoſe of the Thrum, which warmed by the Sun, ſpread themſelves over it.

XLVIII. 2. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno vulgaris:* Common narrow Leav'd double Scarlet VVind-flower. Its Root is tuberous and thick, very like to the Root of ſingle Scarlet Anemone: And its Leaves are very like to the ſame, but not ſo ſmall cut and divided, as that with the purple Flower. The Flower when it firſt opens it ſelf, conſiſts of 6, and ſometimes of 7 or 8 broad Leaves, of a deep red, or excellent Scarlet color, the middle head being thick cloſed, and of a greeniſh color, which after the Flower has ſtood blown ſome time, does gather colors, and opens it ſelf into many ſmall Leaves, very thick, of a more pale red color, and more *Stamel* like than the Leaves.

XLIX. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno verſicolor:* The narrow Leav'd double variable Wind-flower, or double Apple-bloſſom. It is in all things like the firſt (*at* Sect. 47.) but only in the color of the Flowers, which in this, will be of a pale bluſh color, the tops of the Leaves almoſt white, and the bottoms Peach color. And ſometimes the Flower will be red like the firſt, but ſtriped and variegated, with pale bluſh, almoſt white, and ſometimes without any marking at all. All theſe diverſities are found in this one kind, all proceeding from one Root.

L. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo ſaturo pleno*: The Double Carnation Velvet Wind-Flower. Its Flower is of a deep Orange Tawney Crimſon, near unto the color of the outer Leaves of the *French or African Marigold*, and not differing from the next following in any thing elſe.

LI. 5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore Coccineo pleno variegata:* the Parti-colored Double Crimſon Wind-Flower. This varies not neither in its Root, Leaf, or form of its Flower, from the ſecond at (*Sect.* XLVIII.) but in the color, in that this will have ſometimes the outer broad Leaves parti-colored, with whitiſh or bluſh colored great Streaks in the red Leaves both inſide and outſide; as alſo divers of the middle or inner Leaves, ſtriped in the ſame manner. Its Root gives fairer Flowers in ſome Years than in others; and ſometimes gives Flowers all red again.

LII. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia Elegantior flore pleno rubro.* Narrow Leav'd more Elegant Double red Wind-Flower. Its Root is as great and thick as that of the *Common Red*, but flatter, and more ſpreading than it. It has narrower and more divided Leaves than any of the former; the Stalk is taller, and the outer Leaves of the Flower more in number, and ſharper pointed, of a good Crimſon color; the Thrum in the middle is of a pale red, out of whoſe middle comes other Leaves, large and ſpreading themſelves almoſt quite over the Flower, of a deeper color than the Thrum. Many times two Flowers will be joined together on one Stalk, which happens more frequently than in any other.

LIII. 7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno ſuave rubente:* The Greater Double Bluſh Wind-Flower. There is almoſt no difference in the Roots or Leaves of this, from the *Common Double Scarlet Anemone*, (at *Sect.* XLVIII.) ſaving that the Leaves hereof are a little broader, and ſeem to be of a little freſher green color. The Flower of this is as large almoſt, and as double; and the inner Leaves likewiſe almoſt as large as they, being of a whitiſh or fleſh color at their firſt opening; but afterwards become of a moſt lively bluſh color: the bottoms of the Leaves abiding of a deeper bluſh; and with long ſtanding, the tops of the Leaves will turn almoſt white again.

LIV. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo.* Narrow leav'd double Scarlet Anemone, or Wind-Flower. This is like that at *Sect.* LII. above, but that the Stalks grow not ſo high, and the Flowers are ſomething ſmaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet color, uſually called the *Incarnadine de Spain.*

LV. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Coccineo variegata coma albeſcente*: Narrow leav'd double Scarlet variegated Wind-Flower, with a whitiſh middle or thrum. This is in all things like the laſt, but only in the color of the Flower, which in this is of the ſame Scarlet color, but finely ſtriped and marked with white; and the Thrum ſeeming to be almoſt all white. Sometimes alſo, the broader Leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet ſtriped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

LVI. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Scarlato:* Narrow leav'd double Scarlet thrumed Wind-flower. This differs from the laſt, in that the outer leaves hereof are white, and the Thrum is of a Scarlet color.

LVII. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno, dicta Nacara:* Narrow leav'd double VVind-flower, called Nacara. This is like unto the Scarlet; ſaving that the Flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet color, reſembling that of the leſſer *French*,

or

or *African Marigold*, but not ſo deep: the Thrum is inclining to an Orange color.

LVIII. 12. *Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo:* Narrow leav'd double Sulphur colored Wind-flower. This differs from the laſt, in that the outer leaves of the Flower are of a pale greeniſh yellow, or Brimſtone-like color; and the Thrum more green.

LIX. 13. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante:* Narrow leav'd double green Wind-flower. This is like the laſt, ſaving that the outer leaves are of a greeniſh Orange tawney color, and the middle Thrum of a yellowiſh green.

LX. 14. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major*; Greater narrow leav'd double white Wind-flower. This differs little either in the green leaves, or faſhion of the Flower, from the former; being as large and double as any of them, and of a Milk white color.

LXI. 15. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo maxima:* the Greateſt Narrow leav'd double white VVind-flower. This in faſhion is like the firſt, but much larger, and fairer, and of a pure white color.

LXII. 16. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo minor:* The leſſer narrow leav'd double white Wind-Flower. It bears a ſmall double Snow white Flower, having ſix outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle made of ſmall hairy leaves, ſtanding even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Sciſſars.

LXIII. 17. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicante:* Narrow leav'd double bluſh Wind-flower. This differs very little from the laſt, but only in the color of the Flower; for they are both much about the ſame bigneſs; the middle Thrum likewiſe being as ſmall and ſhort, and as even above, as if it was ſhorn ſo; only the Flower at firſt opening is almoſt white; but afterwards the outer leaves have a more ſhew of bluſh in them, and the middle part a little deeper than they.

LXIV. 18. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Violaceo:* Narrow leav'd double Purple VVind-flower. This double *Purple Anemone*, is of the ſame kindred with the *Double Scarlet*, at *Sect.* XLVIII. aforegoing, having the ſame form and doubleneſs of the Flower, conſiſting but of ſix or ſeven leaves at the moſt (in our Country, tho' in the hotter Climates, it has 10, 12, or more as large leaves) for the outer Border, and as large ſmall leaves for the inner and middle alſo, and almoſt as double, but of a deep Purple, tending to a Violet color; the outer leaves being not ſo deep as the inner. Its Root and Leaf comes near to the *Single Purple Anemone* before deſcribed, but its Root ſpreads not ſo much.

LXV. 19. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo Cæruleo:* Narrow Leav'd double blew Wind-Flower. This differs not in any thing from the former double Purple; but only that this Flower is paler, and more tending to a blew color.

LXVI. 20. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Columbina:* Narrow leav'd double bluſh Columbine Wind-flower. It has a larger Flower than any of the former, the outer Leaves being long and broad: the Thrum is compoſed of ſhort narrow Leaves, putting forth a great Tuft of longer and broader Leaves, which ſpread over the Flower, almoſt to the points of the outer Leaves. The whole Flower is of a bluſh or fleſh color, like to that which is ſeen in the Flowers Columbines, whence came the Name.

LXVII. 21. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roſeo:* Narrow leav'd double Roſe colored Wind-flower. It has ſmaller Flowers than the laſt, but very thick and double, of a more lively color, like that of a new blown Damask Roſe. It differs in nothing from the Columbine Anemone, at Sect. 66. above, but only in the Flower, which is ſomething ſmaller, and not ſo thick and double as that is; this being of a reddiſh color, near to the color of a pale red Roſe, or of a deep colored Damask.

LXVIII. 22. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roſeo variegata:* Narrow leav'd double variegated Roſe colored Wind-flower. This differs from the laſt only in this, that the Flowers hereof are ſtriped and variegated with white, eſpecially in the outward Leaves.

LXIX. 23. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Carneo Vivaciſſimo:* Narrow leav'd double Carnation Wind-flower. This in its Root, Leaf and Flower, comes neareſt to the former double white Anemone, at Sect. 62. above: in reſpect to the magnitude and duplicity of the Flower; and in the ſmallneſs of the middle Thrums, and their evenneſs at the Tops: it is not ſo large and great a Flower as the Double Purple, at Sect. 64. either in its inner or outer Leaves, but yet it is very fair, thick and double, and of a moſt lively Carnation Silk color, very deep both the outer Leaves, and middle Thrums; and withal ſo bright, that as well as it delights the Mind of the beholder, ſo it fills it with a kind of amazement, by reaſon of its excellent appearance: Yet by long ſtanding in the Sun, it grows paler, and ſo paſſes away, as do all the other Beauties of this kind.

LXX. 24. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubante maculato:* Narrow leav'd double ſpotted bluſh colored Wind-flower. It riſes up with a tall Stalk bearing a large Flower: the outer Leaves whereof are almoſt white, marked with ſmall reddiſh ſpots and marks, eſpecially on the outer ſide. The Thrum is large and thick, compoſed of many long narrow, ſharp pointed Leaves, of a reddiſh or Peach color, poudered with ſmall ſpecks of a deeper red color. This is called by thoſe who brought it out of *Flanders*, *The Perfect Courtizan.*

LXXI. 25. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofuſco pleno coma Amarantina:* Narrow leav'd double purple Velvet Flower. It is in all things like to the double Carnation, at Sect. 69. above, but ſomething larger. The difference conſiſts chiefly in the color of the Flower; which in this is of a deep or ſad Crimſon red color, for the outer Leaves; and of a deep purple Velvet color in the middle Thrums, reſembling the color of the leſſer *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple Flower-Gentle, (from whence it took its Name:) which middle Thrum is as fine and ſmall, and as even at its top, as the double white or Carnation Anemones, at Sect. 62. and 69. aforegoing.

LXXII. 26. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor:* Narrow leav'd double three colored Velvet Wind-flower. This is very like the laſt deſcribed; ſaving, that in the middle of the purple Thrums, there comes forth a tuft of Threads or Leaves, of a more light Crimſon color.

LXXIII. 27. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo:* Narrow leav'd double purple Wind-flower. It comes up with green Leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with Flowers; and therefore for the prevention of ſuch forwardneſs, the Roots are to be kept out of the Ground, and not to be ſet till *November*, which cauſes them to bear the fairer Flowers in the Spring following, which will be very large, thick, and double, of a ſad dark Violet purple color.

LXXIV. 28. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendulæ colore:* Narrow leav'd double Lavender colored Wind-flower. It is in all things like the laſt, but the Flower is leſſer, and of a pale heavy

blew color, like unto the Flowers of *Lavender:* there is alſo another of this ſort, which is ſtriped with white, eſpecially the outer Leaves of the Flower.

LXXV. 29. *Anemone tenuiſolia flore pleno Cæruleo:* Narrow leav'd double blew Wind-flower. It is in its faſhion or form like the laſt, differing only in the color of the Flower, which in this, is of a fine bright blew color, more delightful to the Eye than any of the *Purple Anemones.*

LXXVI. 30. *Anemone tenuiſolia flore pleno coma Purpureo:* Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower, with a Purple Thrum. This differs chiefly from the other Purples in the color of the Flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the Pluſh or Thrum, of a beautiful Purple: this Flower by reaſon of its excellency, is called *The Perfect in Beauty.*

LXXVII. 31. *Anemone tenuiſolia flore pleno coma Amarantina:* Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower with a dark Purple Thrum, called *Amarant.* It has broad green leaves as the firſt common Red, (at *Sect.* XLVII.) and the Flower is of the ſame faſhion; the outer leaves of ſuch a red color, and the middle Thrum of a dark Murry Purple color, like the Flower of the leſſer *Amaranthus Purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone.* Sometimes there will come a Tuft of bright red Leaves out of the middle of the Purple Thrum, and then ſome have called ſuch Flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a diſtinct Kind, which in ſome Years happens in moſt Flowers, and in other Years few or none.

LXXVIII. 32. *Anemone tenuiſolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata:* Narrow leav'd double variegated Amarant Wind-flower. This is in all things like the laſt, ſave only the outer leaves, and thoſe which come out of the middle of the Purple Thrum, are variegated with white, much fairer in ſome Years than in others. There are two ſorts of this Flower, one from *Flanders*, another from *Paris*, the latter being the better, as more conſtantly marked, and more diſtinctly than the *Flemiſh.*

LXXIX. 33. *Anemone tenuiſolia flore pleno quinque coloris:* Narrow leav'd double Wind-flower of five colors. It is like the *Amarant*, but that the Stalk is taller, and the Flower larger: the outer leaves are red, the Thrum of a deep Murry Purple, out of whoſe middle comes one or two rows of leaves, of a light Crimſon color from the ends half way, and the reſt a pale yellow: in the middle of theſe leaves, comes forth a ſmall Tuft of ſhorter leaves, of a pale Silver color. This is an uncertain Flower, and does not often come well.

LXXX. 34. *Anemone tenuiſolia flore pleno Purpureo nigreſcente:* Narrow leav'd double dark Purple Wind-flower. It has fair large Flowers, of a dark Purpliſh color, finely ſtriped with white; its Roots are tender, and apt to periſh, unleſs the Soil be very agreeable, as all the other *Narrow Leav'd ſtriped Anemones* are.

Beſides theſe Thirty Four, Mr. *Rea* has given us brief Notices of Diſtinction of half a Hundred more, called by particular Names, and that in an Alphabetical Order, which that you might not want the Knowledge of, we ſhall here exhibit them to you in the following Eighteen *Sections.*

LXXXI. *Albonoiſe:* white, with a little Carnation in the bottoms of the Leaves and Thrum. *Albertine*, or *Paſs Scala*, Fleſh color with Carnation. *Angelica*, white Leaves, and a pale gredeline Thrum. *Aſian*, white and Carnation Leaves, with a Scarlet and white Thrum. *Aſtrea*, white and Carnation. *Auguſtine*, white and Carnation Leaves, with a Scarlet Thrum.

LXXXII. *Boulonoiſe:* white leaves with Carnation bottoms; the Thrum white Carnation and Limon. *Briote*, white and Carnation leaves, the Thrum all Carnation. *Bugie*, it is an ill White, mixt with Carnation.

LXXXIII. *Candiote:* Gray leaves with Carnation bottoms, and Thrum Carnation tipt with a greeniſh Hair color. *Cazertuen*, the leaves Crimſon, bordered with a yellow Brimſtone color, and the Thrum deep Scarlet. *Celeſtine*, the leaves white, and the Thrum white tipt with Limon. *Celide*, the leaves white and Carnation, the Thrum Roſe color. *Clitia*, it conſiſts of Bluſh, or Fleſh color and Carnation.

LXXXIV. *Damaſine:* Carnation and White perfectly marked. *Doriſmene*, the leaves are Carnation and white, and the Thrum of a reddiſh color.

LXXXV. *Extravagant:* Its Leaf is variegated with white, red and green colors; its Thrum being of a ſtrange form.

LXXXVI. *Gabriel:* It has white leaves, and a Thrum green, mixed with White and Carnation. *Gallipoli* of *Tholouze*; the whole Flower is all Scarlet and White. *Gayetane*, the firſt Flowers are white and Purple, the latter Dove color and Peach.

LXXXVII. *Hereſſee:* Its leaves are of a Crimſon color, ſometimes marked with white, and the Thrum is Scarlet.

LXXXVIII. *Jolivet*, the leaves are Fleſh color and Crimſon, and the Thrum of a Brick color. *Judique*, the leaves are of a Bluſh or Fleſh color and Carnation, and the Thrum reddiſh. *Juliane*, the leaves are a Carnation and White, and the Thrum Carnation color only.

LXXXIX. *Limoſine*, it is very much like to the *Extravagant*, at Sect. LXXXV. aforegoing. *Lidnoiſe*, the outer leaves and the Ruff within, are of a whitiſh Gray, with Dove-colored bottoms; and the Thrum is Dove color tipt with green.

XC. *Mantuane*, the leaves are Limon color, with Carnation bottoms. *Melidore*, the leaves are a deep Scarlet with white bottoms. *Meteline*, the leaves are all of a dirty Gray, mixt with Green and Carnation. *Moreſque*, the Flower is all gray, mixt with Carnation. *Morette*, the leaves are of a Bluſh or Fleſh color, and the Thrum white tipt with red.

XCI. *Natolia*, the leaves are Carnation and White, and the Thrum the ſame. *Noiron*, its leaves are of a Crimſon color, and the Thrum Crimſon and almoſt black.

XCII. *Oriental*, its leaves are of an unuſual color, *viz.* a blew Gray, much like the color of our *Common Slates* with which they cover Houſes.

XCIII. *Pariſien*, It has white leaves with red bottoms, and the Thrum is Limon color, which at laſt is almoſt white. *Parmeſan*, its leaves are white with red bottoms, and the Thrum is a mixture of Roſe color, Carnation, and light Hair color. *Picard* or *Juno*, the Flower is all white, and Peach color. *Provinſallee*, the whole Flower throughout is Green and Peach color.

XCIV. *Quatri Color*, or *Amaranthe Regale*, it is of four ſorts, *viz.* 1. One with Crimſon leaves ſtript with White, and its Thrum a ſad Murry, with a red Tuft in the middle. 2. One with Crimſon leaves, a ſad Murry Thrum, and a Scarlet Tuft tipt with white. 3. One with white leaves, mixt with ſome Crimſon, its Thrum Murry, and its Tuft in the middle Carnation. 4. One with Crimſon leaves well ſtrip'd with white, the Thrum Murry, and the Tuft Carnation.

XCV. *Regate:*

XCV. *Regate*, the whole, both Leaves and Thrum, are a well mark'd Flower with Crimson and White.

XCVI. *Saint Charles*, the Leaves are of an ill or poor white, with red bottoms. *Scala*, its Leaves are also of a dirty white, and its Thrum Scarlet. *Sermonetta*, the whole Flower is all Scarlet and a pale yellow. *Scirien*, its Leaves are a pale *Isabella*, clouded with Blush or Flesh color, and the Thrum is a light Green so clouded.

XCVII. *Toscana*; The whole Flower is of a faded Red, sometimes mixed with a little Hair color. *Torquoise*; The whole Flower, both its Leaves and Thrum are White, but the bottoms of the Leaves are Carnation.

XCVIII. *Victorius*; Its Leaves are of a Blush or Flesh color mixt with Carnation; and its Thrum Hair color and Carnation. These *Anemones*, with many others not here named, are all fine *Narrow Leav'd Double Flowers*, notably differing from each other, and thrive very well in our Gardens.

Besides all these, many more Varieties may be produced by the Sowing the Seed of some of the best Single ones, not possible to be accounted for, of which any one may make Tryals at pleasure; what we have further to do, is to shew the manner and way of Sowing and Planting them, and the managing and ordering them to the best advantage.

The CULTURE.

I. *Of the Preparing the Earth.*

XCIX. In the managing of the rarer sorts of these Beautiful Flowers, very great Care is to be taken, that the Soil or Earth, Scituation or Place, Time or Season, and the way and manner of their Planting and taking up, be exactly observed; otherwise your Flowers will neither be fair, nor the Roots prosper and increase, but rather rot and consume away; especially all the best *Double Kinds* of the *Tenuifolia*'s; the ordinary Flowers, and Single Flower'd, are more hardy.

C. The Soil is then first to be considered, which must be Fat and Rich, and not too light; a Rich Sandy Loam Earth is said to be best, in which some Neats and Sheeps Dung, with a little Lime has been tempered, and lain long on a heap, and often turn'd over, so that the Dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the Earth; which being first Sifted thro' a Wier Sieve or Skreen, you may then make a Bed thereof half a Yard deep at least, in some place which is not in too hot a Sun, but a little shadowed.

CI. Or, make five equal Heaps of yellow Sand, three others as large of Kitchen Garden Earth, and four others of Bed-Mould well mellowed; then mix them altogether with a Shovel; make as much of this Earth as you shall have occasion for, which let be a Year old before you use it; during which time, pass it once every Month thro' a Skreen, that it may thereby be throughly mixed and perfected, lest its too Subtil parts (which might hurt the Beauty of your Flowers) should be retained, which by this means will in some measure vanish.

CII. But if you cannot well stay so long as a Year for the well fitting your Earth or Mould, you may then provide the Earth as in the former *Section*, and after a Months time use it for the first time; but then you ought always to have a good quantity more of it in reserve, ready prepared as aforesaid, a Year before hand. The more this Earth passes thro' the Skreen, the lighter it will be, and more agreeable to the Nature of *Anemones*.

CIII. Before this Artificial or made Earth be laid upon the Natural Soil of your Garden, the Ground ought to be before-hand prepared. If the Earth of your Garden be naturally light and sandy, or Gravelly, you need do no more but dig it up, and cover it about half a Foot thick with this your Artificial Mould; but if your Garden Ground is Wet or Moist, (both which are Inimical to these Flowers) you must dig the Bed you design for these Flowers, and take out about a Foot and half deep of the Earth, and then fill up the hollow Capacity thereof, with a Compound of half Sand and half Artificial Mould; in which you shall Plant your *Anemones* as shall anon be directed.

CIV. Instead of Mould, you may make your Beds of rotten Herbs, Leaves and the like, which mixed as is before directed, and past several times thro' the Skreen, will make a *Compost* or Earth, as fit for *Anemones* as can be desired; which you may lay upon your *Compartments* or Beds, after it has been well Sifted or Skreen'd.

II. *Of the Times of Planting of ANEMONES.*

CV. The best Season for Planting *Anemones*, is from the middle of *September* to the middle of *October*; but if you have a mind to have them in Flower a great part of the Year, you must Plant them in *March* and *April*, but you are not to expect such fair Productions from these last as from the first, where the Sap has had a primary advantage.

CVI. And this seems to be *Parkinson*'s Secret, to teach us how we may so order *Anemones*, that after all others are commonly past, we may have them in Flower for 2 or 3 Months longer than they are otherwise to be seen. The ordinary time (says he) to Plant *Anemones*, is in *August*, which will have Flowers, some *per* chance before Winter, but most commonly in *February*, *March* and *April*, few or none of them abiding until *May*; but if you will keep some Roots out of the Ground unplanted, until *February*, *March* and *April*, Planting some at one time, some at another, you will have them bear Flowers according to their Planting.

CVII. Those (says he) which you Plant in *February*, will Flower about the middle or end of *May*, and so the rest accordingly after that manner. And thus you may have the pleasure of those Plants out of their Natural Seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other Flower that I know of; Nature being not so prone to be furthered by *Art* in other Plants as in this.

CVIII. But this is to be observed, that when you keep your Roots out of the Ground for this purpose, that you must be very careful in laying them up and preserving them; that you keep them neither too dry nor too moist, that they may neither sprout nor rott; and then in Planting them, that you set them not in too open or Sunny a Place, but where they may be a little shadowed.

CIX. The *Latifolia*'s are generally Planted earliest or first, as in *August* and in *September*. The *Angustifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, are ever Planted after them, later in the Year, being kept out of the Ground (in some proper dry place) till the end of *October*, and the Purples a Month longer, and then set in the same manner as the others. The *Latifolia*'s or Broad Leav'd, will come up before Winter. The *Angustifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, the Nar-

row Leav'd, about the end of *February* or ſooner, if the Winter is mild, otherwiſe in *March* or *April*. If the Seaſon is dry, they ought to be Watered, which will cauſe them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer Flowers.

III. *Of the manner of Planting* ANEMONES.

CX. The Beds or other places being prepared, and made even and ſmooth with the Rake; take a Cord, and extending it long-ways, draw a Rill, or little hollow Line or Gutter, from one end of the Bed to the other: This done, extend your Cord, and do in like manner again, a ſecond, third, and a fourth time, or more, according to the bredth of your Bed, at 5 Inches diſtance, (Mr. *Rea* ſays 6 or 8 Inches) aſunder from each other.

CXI. This done, take up your Cord again, and place it in like manner, to draw Rills or Gutters croſs all theſe Beds from one end to the other, and all of them equally at the aforenamed diſtance, of 5, 6, or 8 Inches, by which means you will form a regular oblong Parallellogram; in which, either in the middle of each Square, or in the points where the Lines croſs one another, you are to Plant your Anemone Roots, which being at an equal diſtance; they will when they come to blow give you a ſingular pleaſure, which will ariſe from their great variety of colors, and their regular order of Planting.

CXII. When you are a going to Plant the Roots, make a hole for every one of them with your Finger, or an Iron made for that purpoſe; which let not be above 3 Inches deep in the Ground, and place the Root always upon the largeſt ſide of it, with the ſlit downwards, to the end that the *Pabulum*, or nouriſhing Juice, may riſe directly into the Root, to cauſe it to ſpring, ſo as to anſwer your Expectations.

CXIII. Or as Mr. *Rea* ſays, put the Root into the hole with that ſide of it upwards, where you perceive ſmall Eminencies to put forth Leaves. The *Latifolia*'s and *Anguſtifolia*'s, or *Tenuifolia*'s, are all of them to be handled in the ſame manner, only differing in the Times of their Setting or Planting, as we have ſhewn in *Sect.* 109. aforegoing.

CXIV. Anemones are not Planted in open Grounds, but they are ſometimes put into Pots, one or two or more Roots into each Pot, (according to the magnitude of the Pot) and this becauſe, that if any of the Roots ſhould chance to fail, there may be found in theſe Pots wherewithal to fill up the vacancies.

CXV. This failure (if any be) will be perceived about three Weeks after you have put your Roots into the Ground, and which does not always proceed from a corrupted Root; but ſometimes is occaſioned by the *Pabulum* or Sap's not riſing ſo kindly as it ought: You are ever to look for ſuch a Root in leſs than a Month; and you will ſometimes find them in your Pots alſo, as well as in your Beds.

CXVI. The Flowers require to be Planted in an open place, and by no means in a ſhady: becauſe, ſending forth a great many fibrous Threads or Strings, and large tufts of Leaves, they would be apt to ſpend themſelves too much, if ſo placed; and ſo cauſe a weakneſs in their Stems, and hazard their proving Abortive, or otherwiſe to yield but a very few Flowers. And the Stalk being thus tender, would certainly be killed by the Cold, which they would be too ſuſceptible of in this caſe; or elſe be broken with the Wind, which would do a great damage to the Root it ſelf.

CXVII. If the Autumn be dry, you muſt take care to Water them well: but contrariwiſe, if it Rains very much, you muſt then defend them from too much moiſture, (which agrees not with them) with skreens of Straw. They may be water'd from the Month of *February*, to the times of their Flowering, which how much, or how often it is to be done, experience only muſt tell you.

CXVIII. Tho' Cold is no mortal Enemy to them; yet when it happens to be very ſevere, the Plants ought to be covered with long dry Dung, or long Straw: and your Pots ought to be alſo Planted or Placed, where they may be moſt ſafe from the Weather.

CXIX. Then again when the Weather grows mild, you may uncover them; but withal, you muſt be ſure to cover them again, if it changes to be Cold again. In ſum, your prudence and experience muſt excite your induſtry, and direct you, when, how often, and long, you muſt beſtow this trouble upon them.

CXX. If at any Seaſon of Planting or Setting your Roots, you put a little Willow Earth under and over the Roots, it will cauſe them ſoon to put forth Fibres; and thereby make them able to abide or endure the Winter. Yet in Froſt and hard Weather, it will be good to cover them which are ſprung up (as aforeſaid) with Mats or Peaſe Straw, which you may take off for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair, and the Sun ſhines, and there be no nipping North, NorthEaſt, or Eaſtwardly Winds) to give them Air, and prevent Mouldineſs (which is apt to happen to them, and) which has been the ruin and deſtruction of many a fine Plant, from which you might have expected very admirable Flowers.

IV. *Of Chuſing Plants for Seed.*

CXXI. There is ſome ſpecial choice to be made of ſuch Flowers whoſe Seed is fitteſt to be taken: of the *Latifolia*'s, the double Orange Tawny Seed being Sown, yield many pleaſant varieties; but the Purples, Reds, or Crimſons, whether *Latifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, yield ſmall or few varieties, but ſuch chiefly as draw neareſt their Original, tho' it may chance that ſome may be a little deeper or lighter than others.

CXXII. But the light colors are thoſe, which are to be choſen for this purpoſe; as White, Aſh-color, Bluſh or Carnation, light Orange, ſimple or parti-colored, ſingle or double, (if they bear Seed, as ſometimes they do.) Theſe are they whoſe Seed you are carefully to gather, but not before it is throughly ripe, which you may know by the head.

CXXIII. For when the Seed with its Woolineſs begins to riſe a little of it ſelf at the lower end, it muſt then be quickly gathered, leſt the Wind carry it all away. After it is thus carefully ſaved, it muſt be laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, it will cauſe the Seed to be ſomewhat better ſeparated, altho' not throughly, from the Woolineſs or Down which encompaſſes it.

CXXIV. If there remains any Woolineſs in the Seed, pull it aſunder as well as you can, that they may be perfectly ſeparated; for unleſs this be done, it will be impoſſible to Sow them in that due

due order, which the Nature and Quality of this Plant requires.

CXXV. For the raiſing of new Varieties of *Anemones* from Seed, choice muſt be made of the Flowers (as Mr. *Rea* ſays) as in *Tulips*; ſome of the *Double Latifolia*'s bring Seeds, the richeſt Scarlets, paleſt Purples, Pink colored, White and Sky colored are the beſt.

CXXVI. But in the Single *Anguſtifolia*'s, or *Tenuifolia*'s, there is more choice; as Red and Scarlets with deep white edges; all that are variegated or ſtriped with White; and in theſe, the deepeſt Velvet Purples are the beſt: But above all others, thoſe which have 2 or 3 Rows of Leaves, and that excellent *Single Velvet Blew*, are chiefly to be prefer'd.

CXXVII. In ſhort, to have good Seed, you ought to pitch upon *Single Anemones* which have ſtrong Stalks, and proportioned in height to the largeneſs of the Flower, and which have long and round Leaves, for theſe kinds of Flowers never degenerate; and therefore it may be in a manner certain, that if Nature, the Seaſon, and the Soil favour us, they will give us a produce of very fine Flowers.

V. *Of Sowing the Seed.*

CXXVIII. The Seeds of theſe Flowers will be ready to be gathered in *May*, which muſt be done as the Down riſes, elſe they will be all blown away; and having gathered all your Seed, dryed and cleared them from their Down, as directed at *Sect.* CXXIII. above, or by mixing with them a ſufficient quantity of dry fine Sifted Earth, and in a Bowl, Trey or Baſon, ſtirring and mixing them with your Fingers ſo long, till none of the white Down appears; you are then (not to ſtay till *Auguſt* as ſome *French* Gardiners direct,) but to Sow them about a Month after as *Parkinſon* adviſes, or not exceeding 6 Weeks, or the middle of *July* at moſt, as Mr. *Rea* ſays.

CXXIX. Then be ſure the Earth in which you Sow them be good, and finely Sifted, and let the Ground be made into Beds as before directed, or put into Boxes or Pots, if you deſign them: This Ground muſt not be a too ſtiff Clay, nor too light a Sand; but if not fit for the purpoſe, it muſt be prepared, and may be compounded thus. *The Clay Earth is to be mixed with Brook Sand and Pearl Sand, and good freſh fat Earth, taken from next under the Turf of ſome good Paſture, which with ſome old Neats Dung well rotted to Earth, and ſome Lime, are to be well mixed together, and being dry, to be often Sifted or Skreen'd over, that the Mould may be made very fine.*

CXXX. With this Mould thus prepared, you may make Beds, *&c.* as aforeſaid; upon which you are to Sow your Seed reaſonably thin, and not too thick; (ſo alſo in Boxes or Pots,) let the top of the Bed, *&c.* be firſt made very plain and ſmooth, then your Seed being Sown upon the ſame, gently ſtrew or Sift over them, ſome fine good freſh Mould, covering them about an Inch thick at moſt for the firſt time.

CXXXI. About a Month after their firſt Springing up, ſtrew or Sift over them again another Inch thickneſs of fine Earth; and in the mean time, if the Weather proves dry, you muſt Water them gently and often, but not to overglut them with moiſture. And thus doing, you will have them Spring up before Winter, and grow pretty ſtrong, able to abide the ſharp Seaſon in this their ſo tender Age; eſpecially if you take a little care to cover them looſely with ſome Fearn, Straw, Peaſe-Straw, Hay or the like, which muſt not lye cloſe upon them, nor yet too far off, being laid over them upon Sticks.

CXXXII. But in your Sowing the Seed, tho' you are not to Sow them too thick, yet you ought not to err on the other Hand neither, in Sowing them too thin, becauſe many of them may miſcarry, and never Spring up, which being covered as aforeſaid, about an Inch thick with fine Sifted rich Earth, and ſo to be farther ordered as in the former *Section*, will not fail to anſwer your Expectations.

CXXXIII. Some in Sowing the Seed, do it after this manner, (the Bed being before hand prepared) they take the Seed and put it into a Leather Bag, and cloſing up the whole, ſo as only three Fingers may enter in, you may preſs the Bag with one Hand, and Jerk, or a little ſhake it with the other, ſo will the Seed ſpring out; in ſuch a manner as it ought to be Sown, moving the Bag up and down over the Bed, both long ways and croſs ways, that each part may have its ſhare of Seed.

CXXXIV. Which done, and fine Earth being Sifted over it as aforeſaid, immediately ſtrew the whole Bed thinly over with long Straw, and forthwith Water it with a Watering-Pot, which let be pretty conſiderable, but afterwards leſs; becauſe too great a Quantity of Water would rot the Seed, and ſo totally deſtroy it.

CXXXV. After 15 or 20 days, take off this thin ſtrewed Straw. It may be the Seed may begin to ſprout in that ſpace of time, or ſooner: but if they ſhoot not for 5 or 6 Weeks time, be not concern'd, for they may yet grow well enough.

CXXXVI. The *French* Gardiners ſay, that if the Seed be well Sown, and great care be taken in Cultivating it, that you will not fail of Flowers in *March* following, or in *April* at fartheſt; becauſe in *June*, when the Stalks begin to wither, and their Roots are diſplanted, the Bed where they are is to be digg'd thro' three Inches deep, and the Earth as ſoon as it is caſt up, to be laid upon a Linnen Cloth or Canvaſs, till ſuch time as the hole be dug, which is then to be crumbled, and ſifted, or ſearc'd on a hollow Bed, till ſuch time as there remains above Ground only the *Fangs* of theſe young Anemones, which are then called Peas, becauſe they reſemble that Pulſe in form and magnitude.

CXXXVII. *Parkinſon* ſays, the Seed being thus ordered, that the Plants will bear Flowers the ſecond Year after Sowing; and moſt or all of them the third Year, if the place where you Sow them be not annoy'd with Smoak of Brewers, Dyers, Malt Kilns, or other inconveniencies, which if they be, they will never thrive well.

CXXXVIII. Mr. *Rea* in his *Flora*, page. 128. ſays, that ſome report that they have had Anemones bear Flowers the next Year, and others, the ſecond Year after Sowing. But I (ſays he) can expect few or none that are good before the third Year, and many will not bear until the fourth Year. But the agreeableneſs and goodneſs of the Earth and Air, for bringing them forwards is moſt conſiderable; therefore you ought to be ſure to make it as rich (for the kind) and as good as you can, taking heed of not putting or mixing with the Mould too much Dung.

CXXXIX. Theſe *Peaſe* aforenamed, at *Sect.* 136. above, being gathered, are to be carried and kept in a dry place, as carefully as poſſibly may be till *September* next, when (new Beds being made for Planting Anemony Roots) they are to be

be Replanted, after the method before preſcribed.

CLX. This way of *Multiplying Anemones*, is as it were a Nurſery, where Nature from ſingle Flowers which were Sown, gives double ones, according as ſhe is pleaſed to Act. When the favourable chance does ſo happen, you ought to ſet a mark of diſtinction on ſuch as deſerve it; to the end, that in the third Year when you take them up, you may put them in Beds by themſelves.

VI. *Of the taking up the Roots.*

CXLI. *Parkinſon* ſays, that the next Spring after Sowing, you may if you will remove them; but he alſo ſays, that it is better to ſtay till *Auguſt*, and then make the Remove, when you may ſet them in order by Rows, with ſufficient diſtance one from another, as is before directed; where they may abide until you ſee what manner of Flower each Plant will have, which you may afterwards better diſpoſe of according to your Mind.

CXLII. As to the *Anemones* raiſed from the Planting of their Roots, if they like their Entertainment grow Strong, bear fair Flowers on tall Stalks, and proſper well, you may forbear to take up their Roots until the end of *June* or *July*. But on the contrary, if the green Leaves are few, the Stalks ſhort, and the Flowers ſmall, it is a manifeſt ſign of their diſlike, and that the Soil is too cold and poor, or elſe too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous.

CXLIII. In this caſe, they muſt be taken up as ſoon as the green Leaves turn yellow, and the Roots are to be put into Sand, and ſo kept in ſome dry place for a Month at leaſt, and then taken out and put into Papers, in ſome cool dry place, until the time of Re-planting: For ſhould they remain in the Ground any time after they have loſt their Fibres, the Earth being unſuitable, they would all or moſt of them rot and conſume away, eſpecially if any ſtore of Rain ſhould fall upon them.

CXLIV. In taking up their Roots, you muſt take care that they be not broken, eſpecially the *Latifolia*'s; which muſt not be divided nor broken, until they part of themſelves. The *Anguſtifolia*'s or *Tenuifolia*'s, may be broken or parted with leſs prejudice; but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive.

CXLV. And tho' the Times mentioned in ſome of the former Sections, be beſt for planting or ſetting theſe Roots, of both kinds of the more excellent and rare of theſe Flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds, may be kept out of the Ground till the end of *February*, which ſome do, to cauſe them to flower late, after the other finer and rarer kinds are gone.

CXLVI. In this caſe, it will be good to ſteep theſe long kept Roots 24 hours in warm Water, before you Plant or Set them: and then to Plant them with ſome Willow Earth under and over them, and in a more ſhady place than ordinary; becauſe the heat of the Sun, in the time of their flowering, will much diminiſh their beautiful appearance.

CXLVII. If then you have two Beds ſtored with choice varieties of Anemones, let the latter which are Set, be more ſhady than the firſt; and ſo gradually as they are later in Planting: and then if the aforementioned Rules be obſerved, you will be ſure to have admirable Flowers in part of *March*, and all *April*, and the greateſt part of *May*; unleſs your Garden ſtand in ſome Smoaky or ill natured place, where neither *Art* nor *Induſtry* can make them proſper; unleſs they be Set in a hot Bed, as ſome in and about *London* commonly do.

VII. *Of the Choice of Plants and Flowers.*

CXLVIII. The Beauty of this Flower conſiſts in its largeneſs, roundneſs, and fine colors, to which in the double kind add its duplicity compleat; eſpecially with its great Leaves, exceeding a little the bigneſs of its Tuft: and the extremities of its largeſt Leaves are round, as well as thoſe of its Stalks, which ought to be large and not narrow.

CXLIX. That is a fine Plant whoſe Stem is proportioned in height to the largeneſs of its Flower, and is ſtrong enough to bear it up without bending: alſo when its Leaves are curl'd, its Tuft low and buſhy, repreſenting a kind of Cupulo; and withal has a great many Stalks or Flowers.

CL. Its Pointel in the middle ought to appear a little, and be as it were upon a level, with Leaves of the Flower, of an indifferent thickneſs, for if it is too thick it is a defect; and it ought to be alſo of ſomething a different color, from the great Leaves and the Tuft.

CLI. There are ſome Anemones which are apt to ſhoot up into height, ſo that inſtead of Flowers, they only produce Leaves; and this comes from having ſuch a great number of productions on every ſide, which draw away the ſucculent and nutritive Juices and Salt of the Earth. This great abundance of Leaves you muſt rectify, by clearing the Plants of ſuch as are ſuperfluous, whereby the reſt of the Plant receiving ſo much the more of that ſucculent Nutriment, will make it the better to produce its Flowers.

CLII. If the Anemones ſhould grow mouldy at that part of the Root from which they ſhoot, (which is their Oldeſt part) give them a fillip with your Finger on that part, and if they ſound hollow, or have little holes therein; then you may take a Knife and pare away that decayed part to the quick, ſmoothing the place where you make the Inciſion, for fear that if any hole ſhould remain, ſome of the putridity may lurk behind, which may make the Root fall into the ſame Diſeaſe again; which when the decayed part is cut quite away, new Roots will ſhoot forth, which will give you Flowers in great abundance.

CLIII. In doing this work, many Roots or ſegments of Roots you may cut off; theſe you ought not to throw away, but to Re-plant them again; for many times thoſe off cuts being Replanted, will admirably revive, grow ſtrong, and bear very good Flowers.

CLIV. But in the Roots where you have made the Inciſion, ſo ſoon as ever they are dry, you muſt rub them in the wounded place with a mixture of melted Roſin and Wax, which being well fixed on them, will hinder them from farther corrupting.

CLV. And as it is to be obſerv'd, that the Seed only, or chiefly of the *Single Anemones*, bring forth Double ones; ſo the *Double Anemones* ſeldom or never multiply, but by the Fangs of their Roots, which are conſtant in their production, and never found to degenerate.

CLVI. We have given you the Names of the principal kinds of above four ſcore various ſorts of theſe Flowers; and 'tis poſſible, there are an hundred other ſorts, with Names impoſed upon them,

them, which indeed can signify very little to insert here, being given them purely from Whimsie, Fancy, and Fantasticalness, many of which, when the Flowers Die, their Names Die with them: for which reason we forbear, thinking it sufficient what is already said, and that we have given you enough Signs and Manifesto's to discover and know all such, as you are to set a good value and estimation upon.

CLVII. What remains, has relation to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*; but they being the same with the most vulgar and *Common Anemones*, of which we have treated in *Chap.* XIII. and *Chap.* XIV. aforegoing, we shall say no more in this place, but will refer you thither.

CHAP. DCCXXXIX.

Of WINTER-GREEN.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*; and is called by the *Latines Pyrola (à foliorum Pyri arboris, & florum etiam similitudine:)* from its likeness to the Leaves and Flowers also of the *Pear-Tree:* in English, *Winter-Green.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many Species of this Plant, most of which are perfect Strangers to us, we shall only take notice of these two, *viz.* 1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris*; *Pyrola vulgatior:* Our common Winter-Green. 2. *Pyrola Europæa Alsines flore*; *Herba Trientalis Cordi*; *Alsine Alpina Schwenkfeldij*; *Alsinanthemos Thalij*, i. e. *Alsines Flos:* European Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers.

Winter-Green.

The Descriptions.

III. The First, or our Common Winter-Green. *Its Root is slender, small, creeping, compact of many small Fibres, or thready Strings; from which shoot forth* 7 *or* 8, *or* 9 *Leaves, standing on a long foot Stalk, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad green color, hard in handling, and something like to a Pear-Tree Leaf, (whence the Name) or as some will have it like to the small Leaves of Wild Beets; whence comes forth for the most part but one (but sometimes two) slender weak Stalks, yet standing upright, bearing at the Top many small white Flowers, smelling as sweet as those of the Lilly Convally, laid open like a Star, consisting of* 5 *round pointed Leaves, with many yellowish Threads in the middle about a green head, and a long stile with them, which in time grows to be the Seed Vessel, which when it is ripe, is quinquangular, or five sided, with a small point at it, in which is contained Seed as small as dust it self.*

IV. The Second, or Winter-Green with Chickweed Flowers. *Its Root is made of many small Fibres, proceeding from a small round head. It rises up with one or more, strait round Stalks,* 6, 7, *or* 8 *inches high, almost bare of Leaves for a space next to the Root; or at most with but* 2 *or* 3 *very small Leaves, set one a little above another: but at the top thereof, grows* 5, 6, 7, *or* 8 *Leaves, something long, and pointed at their ends, something like to a Pear Tree Leaf, but longer and not so round; being many of them an Inch and half long or more, tender, smooth, green, having one middle Rib, with divers Veins in the Leaf, finely dented about the edges: From among which Leaves, rise up weak foot Stalks, rather than Stalks, about* 3 *inches long, sustaining* 3 *or* 4 *Flowers, each by it self, made of six white pointed Leaves apiece, Star fashion, something like a Chickweed Flower, but larger; with several small yellowish Threads in the middle; which being past, there comes in place a small round head, smaller than a Coriander Seed, containing within it divers small black Seed, covered with a thin white Skin.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows in several of the Northern Parts of *England*, as *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, and in other places farther North, and in a place called *Crag-Close*; and in the *Woods* in *Scotland*, almost every where, but rarely in Fields. The second in the *Woods* in *Germany*, in divers places; as also in the *Beechwood* in *Scotland*, as *Bauhinus* says, and likewise on the Mountains in *Wales.*

VI. *The Times.* They both grow *Winter* and *Summer*, and Flower in the Months of *June* and *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold in the second degree, and dry in the third; Absterssive, Astringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* The first which is only or chiefly used, as it is exceedingly Astringent and Glutinous withal, so it is a speedy Cure for Green Wounds; as also for all inward Wounds and Bleedings: it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, whether of Blood or Humors, the Bleeding of Wounds, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: It also Cures old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine and Water.* 3. *A Balsam or Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplasm of the Green Herb.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *The Powder of the Herb.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It conſolidates Green Wounds, uniting their Lips ſpeedily together; and taken inwardly 2 or 3 Spoonfuls at a time in Wine and Water, it ſtops inward Fluxes of Blood, and Cures inward Wounds: it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, Cures Spitting and Vomiting of Blood, the Hepatick Flux, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. It is ſaid to Cure Ulcers and Wounds in the Reins and Bladder, Womb, and other ſecret parts, as alſo Ulcers and Fiſtula's in any other part of the Body, being inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: not being inferior to *Agrimony*, *Avens*, *Betony*, *Burnet*, *Comfry*, *Daiſies*, *Golden Rod*, *Horſetail*, *Knotgraſs*, *Ladies Mantle*, *Mouſe Ear*, *Madder Roots*, *Periwinkle*, *Sanicle*, *Tormentil*, or other Herbs of like kind.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It has all the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo powerful; and may be given Morning and Night, from 3 Ounces to 6, ſweetned with Syrup of the Juice of the ſame. It heals inward Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, and hinders Inflamations, being fomented upon any part affected.

XII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is made with Hogs Lard, or with Oil Olive, Bees Wax, and a little Turpentine. It heals all manner of Wounds, and Sores: the *Germans* uſe it very much, and extol it beyond any other Balſam made of a ſimple Herb. It is no leſs helpful for foul Ulcers and Fiſtula's, hard to be Cured in what part of the Body ſoever, and heals Cankers of the Mouth and Gums.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* It is Aſtringent and Glutinous withal, and a ſingular remedy to be preſently applyed to ſimple Green Wounds, to conſolidate them. It alſo gives eaſe in the Gout, and abates the Tumor.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much inferior in Virtues and Effects; and therefore may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Medicines down in. But it may be given of it ſelf for the ſame purpoſes from 4 to 6 Ounces, ſweetned with Syrup of Comfrey, or Syrup of ſome of the other Conſolidatives.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* It may be given for all the ſame purpoſes in the Decoction, Diſtilled Water, or ſome proper Syrup, or in Honey, from 2 Scruples to a Dram, or Dram and half, Morning and Night.

CHAP. DCCXL.

Of WOAD, *Garden* and *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἰσάτις: in *Latin*, *Glaſtum* and *Iſatis* alſo; and by ſome *Guadum*: and in *Engliſh*, Woad.

II. *The Kinds.* We have but two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Ἰσάτις ἥμερος: *Glaſtum ſativum*, *Iſatis ſativa*: Our Manured Woad. 2. Ἰσάτις ἀγρία: *Glaſtum ſylveſtre*, *Iſatis agria*: Wild Woad.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, or our Common Manured Woad. *Its Root is white and long, growing downwards: it*

Woad Garden.

Woad Garden.

has

has divers large, long, and ſomething broad Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of Ribwort Plantane, but larger, thicker, and of a darker blewiſh green color. From among which riſe up, one or two ſtrong Stalks 3 or 4 Feet high, and ſometimes more, with divers ſuch Leaves ſet thereon, but ſmaller as they approach up to the top; where they ſpread themſelves out into many Branches: at the ends whereof grow ſmall yellow Flowers; in whoſe places come long flattiſh Cods or Pods like Tongues, black when they are ripe, and pendulous, or hanging downwards, wherein lye the Seed, which if it be a little chewed or broken with moiſture, will give a blew color.

IV. The Second, or Wild Woad. *It is very like unto the former, in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, manner and faſhion of growing, ſaving that the Stalk is*

Woad Wild.

ſlenderer, tenderer, and browner, the Leaves leſſer, and the Husks or Cods not ſo great, and narrower, and the whole Plant ſmaller.

V. *The Places.* The Manured Woad is Sown in *Gardens*, and whole Fields are Sown with it in *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, as alſo in the Iſlands of *Terceras*, belonging to *Spain*. The Wild in Fields and Untill'd Places in *England*, *Germany*, &c. where the Manured has been Sown.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is late Ripe, *viz.* in *September* or *October*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Manured Woad* is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, bitter withal, but not ſharp. The *Wild* is as hot, but more drying, *viz.* in the third Degree, and is more ſharp and biting, exceeding the Manured in all its properties: they are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt the Obſtruction, Pain, and Tumor of the Spleen; and is proper for the Cure of ſimple Green Wounds, and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, *viz.* from the Herb, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 3. *A Balſam.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is binding and very drying, reſiſts Putrefaction, ſtops Bleedings of all ſorts, whether inward or outward, by the Mouth, Noſe, Fundament, or private Parts; and therefore is profitable to ſtop the overflowing of the Terms and Loches in Women: uſed to Green Wounds, it ſodders up their Lips and quickly heals them; and is no leſs profitable to cleanſe and correct the putridity and malignity of old running Sores, and eating Ulcers, rebellious Fiſtula's, pernicious Cancers, and the like, being outwardly applyed and inwardly taken, from 1 Spoonful to 6, (according to the Advice of the Phyſician) Morning and Night, mixt with a little Wine, or Wine and Water, or other fit Vehicle; and ſo taken, it is good to open the Spleen, eaſe its Pain, and to diſcuſs all hot Tumors thereof.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, tho' not altogether ſo powerful, and therefore may be taken Morning and Night, from 3 to 6 Ounces; and outwardly applyed to ſimple Green Wounds, old running Sores, foul Ulcers and Fiſtula's, to waſh and foment them therewith, it Abſterges or cleanſes, and induces their healing: but particularly helps the hardneſs of the Spleen being Drank, and the Region thereof being alſo fomented therewith.

XII. *The Balſam.* It is of ſingular uſe (being applyed) for the Curing of ſimple Green Wounds, and cleanſing, incarnating, drying and healing, of old running Sores, malign and putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Decoction; but as it is much weaker, ſo it muſt be taken in much greater quantities, and is beſt to be uſed mixed with either the Juice or Decoction.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Wine, or Wine mixed with the Diſtilled Water, or in the Decoction aforementioned, to all the purpoſes ſaid. It is good againſt the Bloody-Flux, as alſo all other Fluxes of the Belly, or Defluxions of Humors upon any part, vehement Catarrhs, and the like.

XV. *The Decoction in Water.* It is uſed by Dyers to Dye Cloth, Wooll, Yarn, *&c.* of a blew color, by Boiling the matter to be Dyed therein.

CHAP. DCCXLI.

Of WOODROOF:

OR,

WOODROWEL; *Common, Blew,* and *Break-Stone.*

I. THE *Names.* It has no known Greek Name, but in Latine it is called *Aſperula*, and *Aſpergula*; and in Engliſh *Woodroof.*

II. *The Kinds.* Thoſe which are moſt known to us, are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Aſperula Donæi & Lobelij*; *Aſperula odorata Cluſij*; *Aſpergula odorata noſtras Penæ*; *Aparine Sylveſtris quædam Cordi*; *Rubia Sylveſtris alia minor Geſneri Hepatica Stellata Tabernæmontani*; Our Common Woodroof. 2. *Aſperula flore Cærulea Donæi, Camerarij*; *Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*; *Aſperula Cærulea arvenſis Bauhini*; Woodroof with a Blew Flower. 3. *Aſperula repens, Juncaria Salmaticenſis Cluſij*; *Synanchicæ Species Lugdunenſis*; *Juncaria Tabernæmontani*; *Rubia liniſolia aſpera Bauhini*, Small Break-Stone Woodroof, or Woodroof Stone-Break.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common Woodroof. *Its Root runs and creeps under Ground, and ſhoots up new Stalks round about it every where. It ſends forth ſeveral ſquare Stalks half a Foot high or more,*

Woodroof Common.

full of Joints, and every Joint, 7 *or* 8 *fair green ſhining* Leaves, *broader than thoſe of* Clavers *or* Gooſe-Graſs, *in a manner ſmooth, or but little rough at all. At the tops of the Stalks, ſtand* 4 *or* 5 *white ſweet Smelling* Flowers, *made of* 5 Leaves *apiece, laid open like a Star; after which, comes ſmall round Seed, a little rough, or cleaving to whatſoever it touches.*

IV. The ſecond, or Woodroof with a blew Flower. *Its Root is ſmall, ſomewhat yellowiſh and Fibrous, periſhing every Year. It has ſeldom more than one round Stalk ariſing from its Root, ſet full of Joints, at every one of which ſtand ſeveral ſmall and ſomething long green Leaves encompaſſing it, not ſo ſmooth and green as the former; which ſpreads it ſelf out into ſmall Branches, from the bottom almoſt up to the top, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller; where the Flowers ſtand* 3 *or* 4 *together, each upon a ſmall Footſtalk, which are of the ſame Magnitude with the former, or rather ſomething leſs, and of a fair blewiſh Purple color,*

VVoodroof Blew Flower'd.

without any Smell at all. After they are paſt, in their places grow ſmall round browniſh Seed, not rough at all. From this Seed when it falls, ſpring up freſh Plants the next Year.

VVoodroof Break-Stone.

V. The

V. The third, or ſmall Stone-Break Woodroof. *Its Root is white and thready: It is a very ſmall Plant, growing upright, with ſquare, rough, ruſh-like Branches, ſpreading it ſelf out into many ſmall Diviſions, almoſt like unto an* Horſe-Tail, *full of Joints, with two Leaves, and ſometimes more at a Joint, ſomewhat long and narrow, like unto* Line *or* Flax, *but rough. At the tops of the Branches come forth many ſmall white Flowers, ſet in Spikes, and 4 or 5 ſtanding upon a ſhort Foot-ſtalk together, which ſtand in rough Husks, in which is contained the Seed, which is black and ſmall.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is found growing Wild in the Woods in *Germany*; but both firſt and ſecond are Planted and Nurſt up with us in Gardens. The third *Cluſius* ſays grows about *Salamantica* in *Spain*, but *Parkinſon* ſays he found it on the right hand of *Bradford-Bridge*, at the lower end of *Grays-Inn Lane*, near *London*, by the Water Courſe which paſſes along there; and for that reaſon, may poſſibly be found in many other parts of this Kingdom beſides.

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower about *May*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, while they are in Flower, or preſently after. The third Flowers in the end of Summer, the Seed ripening in ſome ſmall time following.

VIII. *The Qualities. Woodroof* is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture; and is very like in Qualities to our *Ladies-Bedſtraw*. They are Aperitive, Abſterſive and Vulnerary, Cardiack and Hepatick, chearing the Heart, and making it merry. *The Break-Stone Woodroof* is temperate alſo, hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, is Diuretick and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification.* The *Woodroofs* chear the Heart, reſiſt Melancholy, make a Man lightſom and pleaſant, and induce the Curing of Wounds. *The Breakſtone* opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, provokes Urine powerfully, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, and is an excellent thing for that Diſeaſe in the Throat called a *Quinſie*.

X. *The Preparations.* From the *Woodroof* you may have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* From the *Break-Stone* you have, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine*; where Note, that of the *Woodroofs*, the firſt is only or chiefly uſed.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of Woodroof.* If it be Clarified, it may be given from 1 Spoonful to 2 or 3 at a time, againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, and Paſſions of the Heart, for it very much chears the Heart, and revives both Vital and Animal Spirits, making the Patient merry. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and rectifies its depraved Tone; cauſes Appetite, and is good againſt Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting. It is both a Preſervative and Curative of the Plague, and is good againſt all kinds of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of* Woodroof *in Wine.* They have all the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo powerful, but admirably open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Meſentery; preſerving the Vital and Animal Spirits from Infection, and the power of any Contagious Diſeaſe.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of Woodroof.* It is made of the green Herb bruiſed. Being applyed, it is ſaid to diſcuſs hard Tumors, and to heal Simple green Wounds in any part.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water of Woodroof.* It is effectual for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and may be given alone, *(Dulcified with Syrup of Citrons, either of Juice or Peels)* from 4 Ounces to 8; or it may be uſed as a Vehicle for other things.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of Break-Stone.* Given from an Ounce to 3 Ounces, in White Port Wine, or mixt with *Parſley* or *Hydropiper* Water, it potently opens all Obſtructions of the Urinary paſſages, expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Mucilage out of the Reins and Bladder. And being uſed vehemently hot, it helps ſuch as are troubled with the *Quinſie*, the Throat being gargled therewith, and outwardly Bathed very hot upon the afflicted parts; Stuphs alſo wet therein being applyed very hot thereto.

XVI. *The Decoction of Break-Stone in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but by reaſon it is not full out ſo ſtrong, it muſt be taken in a larger Doſe, as from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, againſt Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts. And *Quinſies* muſt be often Gargariſed therewith, as hot as can well be endured.

CHAP. DCCXLII.

of WOLFS-BANE *Deadly.*

I. *THE Names.* The *Arabians* call it *Chanach Adip*, or *Adib*, (i.e. *Stranglatorem Lupi:*) in *Greek* Ἀκόνιτον: in Latin *Aconitum*, *Luparia*; as alſo, *Lycoctonon*, and *Cynoctonon*, (becauſe it kills both Woolves and Dogs:) in Engliſh *Woolfs-Bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts of this Plant, we ſhall treat only of the Principal, ſuch as we Plant and Nurſe up in our Gardens, viz. 1. *Aconitum Hymeale:* The Winter Woolfs-bane. 2. *Aconitum Hymeale flore pallido:* Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. 3. *Aconitum lutetum ponticum præcox:* The earlier whitiſh Woolfs-bane. 4. *Aconitum flore albido ſerotinum Ponticum, Aconitum primum flore albido Geſneri:* Late Flowering Woolfs-bane. 5. *Aconitum Lycoctonum flore Delphinij majus Sileſiacum Cluſij; Aconitum flore Delphinij Camerarij; Aconitum Cæruleum aliud Geſneri; Aconitum Cæruleum hirſutum, flore Conſolidæ regalis Bauhini:* The greater Woolfs-bane with Larks heel Flowers. 6. *Aconitum flore Delphinij minus, Dodonæi & Lobelij; Aconitum Lycoctonum Cæruleum majus Dalechampij; Aconitum quartum Matthioli; Aconitum Cæruleum glabrum flore conſolidæ regalis Bauhini:* The finer Leav'd, or leſſer Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Firſt, or Winter Woolfs-bane. *Its Root is Tuberous, ſo like both for ſhape and color unto Anemone Roots, that they may eaſily deceive One not well vers'd in them; but that this is browner and ſmoother without, and yellow within, if it is cut or broken. This little Plant thruſts up divers Leaves oftentimes in the deep of Winter in* January, *if the weather is any thing mild, but moſt commonly after the deep and long Froſts, bearing up many*

times the Snow upon the heads of the Leaves; which, like unto the Anemones, do every Leaf rise from the Root, upon several short foot Stalks, not above 4 Fingers high, some having Flowers in the middle of them, (which most commonly come up first) and some none: which Leaves stand as it were round, the Stalk rising up under the middle of the Leaf, deeply cut in, and gasht almost to the middle Stalk, of a very fair deep green color: in the middle whereof, close unto the Leaf, stands a small yellow Flower, consisting of 5 or 6 Leaves, very like a Crow-foot, with yellow Threads in the middle. After the Flower is fallen, there rise up divers small Horns or Cods set together, in which are contained whitish round yellow Seed.

IV. The Second, or Pale Flower'd Winter Woolfs-bane. *This in its Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, manner and form of growing, is in all respects like the former; saving only, that the Flowers of this are of a pale yellow color, and in some Plants almost white.*

V. The Third, or earlier whitish Woolfs-bane. *Its Root consists of a number of dark brown Strings, which spread and fasten themselves strongly in the Ground. It springs not out of the Earth till the Spring is well begun, and then it sends forth great broad green Leaves, deeply cut in about the Edges, and not much unlike the Leaves of the great Wild*

VVoolfs-bane whitish early.

Crow-foot, but much greater: From among which Leaves, rises up a strong stiff Stalk 3 Feet high, having here and there Leaves set upon it, like unto them which are lower, but smaller. The Top of the Stalk is divided into 3 or 4 Branches, on which grow several pale yellow Flowers, which turn at last to be almost white; in fashion almost like the Helmet Flower, but much smaller, and not gaping so wide open: which being past, divers short Pods come up in their place, in which is contained black Seed.

VI. The Fourth, or late Flowering Woolfs-bane. *Its Root differs not from the former: it has as large Leaves as the other last described, and as much divided, cut also on the Edges somewhat deeply, but of a fresher green color, and not rising or springing out of the Ground, for almost a Month after the former is come up. The Stalk with Leaves thereon rises to be 4 or 5 Feet high, and with a long Branched head, of pale yellow color'd Flowers, almost whitish, but Flowers later almost by a Month than the third aforegoing. The Cods and Seeds are like the former.*

VII. The Fifth, or greater Woolfs-bane, with Larks heel Flowers. *Its Root is something thick, long, and blackish, with several Fibres and long Strings adjoining to it, by which it takes strong hold in the Ground: From which shoot forth several green Leaves, of a very sad or dark green color, standing upon pretty long foot Stalks, cut in on the Edges into 5 deep divisions or parts, even to the Stalk, and somewhat rough or hairy; each part whereof is also dented about the Edges: From among which rises up a reasonable great and strong round hairy Stalk, about 2 Feet high, having some such Leaves thereon as grow below; at the Top whereof is growing many Flowers Spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned something like those of Larks heels, but larger and thicker, with a short thick crooked heel behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple color, seeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withal, which adds a greater ill-favor'dness to them on the outside; but of a little fresher or more lively blew color, and smooth on the inside. After which come several small rough Cods standing together, like as other* Aconites *and* Columbines *also do, in which is contained a rugged black Seed.*

VVoolfs-bane Larks heel'd, *Greater* and *Lesser.*

VIII. The Sixth, or lesser Woolfs-bane, with Larks heels. *Its Root differs from the last, this having 3 or 4 thick short blackish Roots, ending in small long points, fastned together at the head. It has*

has divers ſmooth green Leaves, upon very long foot Stalks, but not altogether ſo large, or of ſo ſad a green color, much more finely cut in and divided, in many jags or parts than the former. The Stalk alſo riſes not up ſo high, and bears ſome ſmaller and finer Leaves thereon, which ends in a ſmall ſpike or head, of almoſt as large Flowers, with a ſhort ſpur or heel behind as the other has; but of a fairer blewiſh purple color, and more lively, as well on the outſide as inſide. The Cods and Seed are alſo like the former.

IX. *The Places.* They all grow Wild in *Germany*, *Italy*, and other Countries, in Woods and ſhady places: but with us they are only Nurſt up in *Gardens.*

X. *The Times.* The two firſt ſorts bring forth their Flowers with their green Leaves, commonly in *January*, for which they are only eſteemed. The others Flower later, as in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe commonly in the following Months. The Roots of the two firſt may be Set in any of the Summer Months, and almoſt in any place, for they are hardy Plants, and will thrive almoſt any where.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the extremity of the fourth degree, burning and deleterious, or deadly, and therefore are not to be given inwardly. The Heads of Arrows being dipt into the Juice thereof, ſo Empoyſons them, that they kill all Living things who are Wounded therewith.

XII. *The Specification.* Woolfs-bane is profitatable to kill Lice and Vermin in Childrens Heads, and to cleanſe them from Scurf, *&c.* to conſume dead Fleſh in Ulcers and Sores; and to clear the Eye-ſight from any Haw, Pin and Web, Cloud or Film, *&c.* which may obfuſcate the Sight.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Roots and whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Pouder.* Either alone, or made into an Ointment with Hogs Lard, and applyed to Childrens Heads troubled with Lice, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, running Sores, *&c.* it kills the Lice, and cures the Head of the other Maladies.

XV. *The Decoction of Roots, Leaves, Seed in Water.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. Both *Decoction* and *Pouder* are uſed, as *Galen* ſays, in foul Sores and putrid Ulcers, to conſume the dead Fleſh, and cleanſe them; but they are not to be applyed to Sores in the Mouth or Privities, which are too tender Parts for any ſuch violent Medicaments.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being dropt into the Eyes, it is good to take away the Inflamation, as alſo Specks, Spots, Haws, Clouds, Films, *&c.* which may grow in them, or trouble the Eye-ſight.

XVII. *Nota.* If any one ſhould by accident be Poiſoned, by taking inwardly Woolfs-bane, he ought immediately to ſeek for Cure, the method of which, we have laid down in the Cure of Poiſon by *Helmet-Flower* or *Monks-Hood*; which (to avoid Tautology or vain Repetition) be pleaſed to have Recourſe to Chap. CCCLIII. Sect. XVI. aforegoing of this Work, where it is plainly expreſſed.

CHAP. DCCXLIII.

Of WOOLFS-BANE *Antidote:* *OR,* *DORONICUM.*

I. *THE Names.* The *Arabians* call it (as is ſuppoſed) *Doronigi* or *Durungi*, (whence the Name *Doronicum* is ſuppoſed to be derived, becauſe it is not to be found in any of the Ancient *Greek* or *Latine* Writers:) Our Modern Authors call it in Latine *Doronicum*: and we in Engliſh *Woolfs-bane Antidote*, *Wholſom Woolfs-bane*, and *Doronicum.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made eleven or twelve Species hereof, many of which may not in ſome Ages be ſeen by us: we ſhall therefore take notice only of 4 or 5 ſorts, which are either Nurſt up in our *Gardens*, or grow Wild in our *Country*, or the Roots of which are Sold in the *Druggiſts-Shops.* 1. *Doronicum Vulgare*, *Doronicum Romanum*; by all Writers, our common Woolfs-bane Antidote or Doronicum: I call it ours, becauſe it is common as well in our Gardens in *England*, as in the Gardens of other Countries. 2. *Doronicum minus Cluſij aliorumque*; *Doronicum Plantaginis folio Bauhini:* The leſſer Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum. 3. *Doronicum brachiata radice penæ & Lobelij*; *Doronicum auſtriacum ſecundum Cluſij:* The Scorpion Rooted Doronicum, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. 4. *Doronicum Germanicum Cluſij*; *Aliſma ſeu Damaſonium Matthioli & Dioſcoridis*; *Caltha Alpina Geſneri*; *Nardus Celtica altera Penæ, Lobelij, Rondeletij*; *Ptarmica montana Lugdunenſis*; *Doronicum Pannonicum, & Doronicum ſextum Cluſij:* German, or our Engliſh Woolfs-bane Antidote. 5. *Doronicum officinarum*; *Radices Doronici*; *Radices Mechini*; *Doronicum antiquorum Penæ:* Doronicum of the Shops. 6. *Doronicum Arabum genuinum:* The true Arabian Doronicum.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our common Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum; *(ſo called ours, becauſe it has been longeſt known unto us, and kept in our Gardens.) Its Roots are Tuberous, ſmall, thick and ſhort, creeping or lying under the upper cruſt of the Earth, with divers ſmall Fibres ſhooting from them down into the Ground, and encreaſing divers ſuch like tuberous Roots round about it, which are tender and not hard, ſomewhat whitiſh, with ſome Joints therein, and greeniſh on the upper ſide next to the upper face of the Ground. Some would make theſe Roots to reſemble a Dead Scorpion, becauſe of the Joints, which are like Scales thereon: The former part next the Leaves, being thick, to be the Body, and the other parts being ſmall to be the Tail, which is ſomething ſweet in Taſte, and a little bitter, and a little auſtere clammineſs withal. From this Root ſpring up divers Leaves, each ſtanding by it ſelf upon a long foot Stalk, which are ſomewhat round, greater than the Roman Sowbread Leaves, ſoft and gentle in handling, ſomething hairy, and of a freſh green color. From among which riſes up ſeveral green roundiſh Stalks, about a Yard high or more, parted at the Top, ſometimes into one or two Branches, every one carrying a large Flower, ſomewhat like the Corn Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow*

Leaves,

VVoolfs-bane Antidote:

OR,

Doronicum.

Leaves, as a Border ſet about a middle Thrum, ſomewhat yellower; which when it falls away, turns into ſmall whitiſh Down, with very ſmall blackiſh Seed, which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. The ſecond, or leſſer Woolfs-bane Antidote, or Doronicum. *Its Root is ſmall, not like the former, being without thoſe Joints ſo plain in them. It has divers Leaves longer and narrower than the firſt, ſomewhat like unto Ribwort Plantane, but hairy, and of a yellowiſh green color. The Stalks are ſlender, and riſe nothing ſo high, nor are much Branched, but carrying the like yellow Flowers as the former, but ſomewhat paler.*

V. The third, or the Scorpion Rooted Doronicum, or Woolfs-bane Antidote. *Its Root creeps not ſo much, but is ſomething longer thruſt down into the Ground, with Joints growing upwards, Branched (as it were) on each ſide, with young Roots, and ending in a ſmall point, having divers long Fibres adjoining to them. It has large round hairy Leaves like the firſt, ſomewhat waved or unevenly dented about the Edges, of a ſadder green color, and ſomething bigger: the Stalks have divers narrow Leaves thereon. The Flowers are yellow, and their Leaves dented at their ends; and the Seed is like unto the other.*

VI. The fourth, or German, or our Engliſh Woolfs-bane Antidote. *Its Root is ſmall, yet Jointed withal, not much unlike the firſt, but not ſo plainly to be diſcerned, of a ſweet Smell, and a bitter biting Taſte, having many Fibres underneath it, giving many off-ſets, by which it is encreaſed. It has ſeveral broad hairy Leaves, of a yellowiſh green color on the upper ſide, but whitiſh and ſmooth underneath, lying on the Ground, ſomething like unto broad Plantane Leaves, or rather like unto the Croſs-wort Gentian, having ſome long Ribs therein. Among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, and ſometimes many, bearing long Leaves at every Joint. At the Top, it Branches forth into 2 or 3, or more parts ſometimes, bearing every one a fair large Flower, ſet as it were in a rough Cup, which conſiſts of many pale yellow Leaves, dented at their ends, as a pale or border about the middle; which is made up of many ſmall Flowers of 4 Leaves a piece, of a deep yellow color, as it were the Thrum, which being paſt, the head turns into Down, which with the ſmall black Seed therein, is carried away with the Wind.*

VII. The fifth, or Doronicum of the Shops. *That which is Sold in the Shops, is the* Doronicum quartum Cluſij, vel Stiriacum; Doronicum latifolium flore magno Bauhini: *The broad Leav'd Doronicum with a large Flower. Its Root is ſomewhat long, blackiſh on the outſide and Jointed, but not ſo plainly to be diſcerned, the Joints riſing upwards, and not downwards, (as they do in moſt of the reſt) ſpreading it ſelf, by means of certain ſtrings, very far about, with other tuberous Roots of like form, many in number, each Tuber having many long white Fibres underneath it. It is a low Plant, but has many large, and ſomewhat longiſh round Leaves, dented about the Edges, like unto the third ſort before Deſcribed, ſtanding upon high foot Stalks. The Stalk has ſome Leaves thereon, longer and narrower than thoſe below; and at its Top (not having any Branches) one Flower, larger than any of the former, but elſe like unto them, having many long yellow Leaves, ſet about a middle browniſh yellow Thrum. The Root of this is all that we have in the Shops, which is Sold for the True* Arabian Doronicum; *but truly is not it: however, our Modern Phyſicians generally agree, that it Anſwers the End, and has the Virtues of the True* Arabian Kind, *tho' it has no agreement therewith in form.*

VIII. The ſixth, or True Arabian Doronicum. Avicen Lib. II. Cap. CC. *and* Serapio *in his Book of Simples,* Cap. CCCXXV. *have Deſcribed it to be,* A Root of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, of a hard and heavy Subſtance, of a yellow color on the outſide, and brown within, with ſome white Veins, and that it is hot and dry in the third Degree. Parkinſon *ſeems to be of Opinion, that it is a kind of* American Mechinus, *(often found among the* Mechinus, *or Black Ginger) brought chiefly from* Brazil, *which* Lobel *calls* Mechini rara varietas, which has divers circular knotted Lines, as it were like Joints on the outſide, is firm and heavy, and full of white Veins when it is broken, is alſo very ſharp, quick, and biting, and Aromatical in Taſte. *This ſays he, having all the Notes of the* Arabian Kind, *can be no other than the* Legitimate and True Doronicum; *however he ſays, he leaves it for every one to judge as his reaſon ſhall direct him.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows on the Mountains in *Savoy*, beyond the Lake *Leman*, and in other places in *France* and *Germany*; but with us only in *Gardens.* The ſecond grows in *France.* The third on the Woody Mountains in *Auſtria*, and about *Trent*; as *Cluſius* ſays: but both of them with us, only in *Gardens.* The fourth in many places in *Germany*, in Medows and elſewhere; and with us on the Hilly Grounds in *Northumberland.* The fifth, *Cluſius* ſays, grows near *Newberg* in *Stiria*; the Root of which is brought to us dryed, and Sold at the Druggiſts-Shops. The ſixth, is an abſolute Stranger with us, and unleſs the *American Mechinus* be it, which by Accident as it were, is now and than brought hither, we know nothing at all of it.

X. *The*

X. *The Times.* They all Flower early for the moſt part, *viz.* in *May*, and their Seed is Ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

XI. *Nota.* *Cortuſus* of *Padua*, and *Matthiolus*, calls that which is Sold in the Shops, *Pardalianches*, and refer it to the *Poiſonous Aconites*, defaming and railing againſt it, as a Poiſon not fit to be uſed inwardly in Mans Body; and that thoſe Phyſitians who put it into Cordial Medicines, as *Elect. de gemmis*, *Elect. ex Aromatibus*, *Diamoſchum Dulce*, and other *Cordial Compoſitions*, do very ill, and have little reſpect to the Life or Health of Man; becauſe they both upon Tryal found it to be true, and that being mixed with Fleſh and given to Dogs, it killed them: *to which it is anſwered*, that many things which will kill Fowls, Dogs, and other Beaſts, may notwithſtanding be ſafely given to Mankind: And many things which are wholſom to Man, and are often uſed without Scruple, or the leaſt danger, will yet quickly kill other Creatures. So *Aloes* and *Bitter Almonds*, given to Dunghil Fowls, or to Foxes, will quickly kill them; and the *Chamæleon Thiſtle*, will kill Dogs and Swine, whilſt all theſe things being given to Man, are not only innocent, and abſolutely free from any deleterious or deadly quality, but are even Antidotes againſt Poiſon, and Soveraign Cordials; and the Root of the *Chamæleon* being Drank in Wine, is good againſt the Poiſonous Bitings of Vipers, and other Venemous Creatures. But on the contrary, ſome other Phyſitians ſay and affirm, that this *Doronicum of the Shops*, is a perfectly innocent thing, and without the leaſt danger in it. *Geſner* ſays, that he had taken much of it, and oftentimes a good quantity, even to 2 Drams in Pouder, that he might find the Operation of it, yet found no harm thereby; and that he had given it to others, without any danger or hurt. And *Pena* and *Lobel* report, that *John de Vrode*, did Eat many Roots thereof without any danger, or Senſe of ill thereby; and therefore they adviſe others, not to abdicate the uſe of this Plant to Mankind. *Dodonæus* was once of the ſame mind with *Cortuſus* and *Matthiolus*, but afterwards he found his Error, and reclaimed it. By what has been ſaid on this matter, I think it is manifeſt, that the dangerous Qualities ſaid to be in this Plant, are raiſed only from Ignorance of Fact, Scruples and Suppoſitions, and not from any real Grounds; foraſmuch as Experience has ſufficiently proved the contrary.

XII. *The Qualities.* Doronicum of the Shops, is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote againſt the Poiſon of Woolfs-bane, and Helmet-flower or Monks-hood: It alſo reſiſts the Poiſon cauſed by the Bitings of venomous Creatures, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and ſtops the Defluxions of Humors into the Throat and Eyes, eaſing their pain, and taking away the Inflamation of the Parts.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Our Diſcourſe now, and preſently of the Virtues, has chiefly reſpect to the fifth Species aforegoing; tho' ſome Authors think that the ſame may be ſaid and applyed to all the other Kinds, ſeeing that they are all in Form, and places of growing one ſo like to another; and poſſibly if Tryal be made, would perform the ſame Effects. You may have therefrom, when freſh Gather'd, 1. *A Juice from the Roots and Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction of the Engliſh or German Woolfs-bane Antidote, (at* Sect. 6.) 5. *A Pouder of the Root and Herb of the ſame Plant.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* It is ſaid to be found good to be put into Eyes which are hot, red, and inflamed, to take away their prickings and eaſe their pain.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* It is an excellent Cordial, reſiſts and Cures the Poiſon of Aconitum, Monks-hood, and other poiſonous Plants; as alſo the poiſonous Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; it cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of thick tough Humors, ſtops the Cough, and gives eaſe in Pleuritick Pains and Stitches in the Sides, Head-achs, Vertigo's, *&c.* Doſe half a Pint at at a time Morning and Evening, a little Dulcified with Sugar.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, and may be given Morning and Night, from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, made up into an Electuary with ſome proper Syrup, or Conſerve; or mixed in Syrup of Citron Peels, or of Juice of Citrons, and ſo given in a Glaſs of Canary, Sherry, or Madera Wines, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Decoction of the Engliſh or German Woolfs-bane Antidote in Wine.* It provokes the Terms in Women, eaſes the Pains and Diſeaſes of the Womb, is effectual againſt Poiſon, eſpecially the Poiſon of the Fiſh called *Lupus Marinus*, as alſo the venomous Biting of Shrew Mice and Toads. It reſiſts the mighty Potency of *Opium*, in ſuch as have taken too much of it: and is given with good ſucceſs to thoſe who have a Bloody-Flux, or any other Pains, or Gripings in the Stomach or other Bowels, by reaſon of ſharp Humors offending them. It is profitable againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Weakneſſes, and other pains and diſaffections of the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints: and if it is given with the fine Pouder of *Carrot Seed*, or rather of *Daucus Seed*; it potently expels Gravel, ſmall Stones, and Tartarous Slime, from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It is applyed alſo outwardly to eaſe Inflamations, and take away the pains of old running Sores, putrid and eating Ulcers, and the like.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root of the ſame Plant.* It may be given Morning and Night, from a Dram to two Drams, mixt with ſome proper Syrup, and then to be ſwallowed down with ſome of the former Decoction; or with a Glaſs of Canary, Sherry, or ſome other like generous Wine, for all the purpoſes and intentions the aforeſaid *Decoction* is appropriated to. It is uſed alſo as an Errhine, or rather a Sternutatory, by which way it cleanſes the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Recrements, which cauſe Dullneſs, Drowſineſs, and other ill habits of thoſe Parts.

CHAP. DCCXLIV.

Of WORMWOOD *Common.*

1. THE *Names.* It is called by the *Arabians* *Aſſinthium*; by the *Greeks* Ἀψίνθιον: and in Latin *Abſinthium*: and in Engliſh *Wormwood*. *Dioſcorides* calls it Βαθύμηκες, *à profundo amarare*; from its exceeding Bitterneſs.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a great many Kinds of this Plant; we ſhall take Notice of four ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Abſinthium vulgare*, *Abſinthium*

ibium latifolium, & Latifolium vulgare: Our common Wormwood, of which we ſhall Treat in this preſent Chapter. 2. *Abſinthium Romanum, Abſinthium Ponticum*, of which in the next Chapter DCCXLV. 3. *Abſinthium marinum, Abſinthium Belgicum; Abſinthium Anglicanum; Abſinthium Seriphium, ſive Maritinum Anglicum:* Marſh or Sea Wormwood; of which in Chap. DCCXLVI. 4. *Abſinthium ſantonicum; Abſinthium ſementina:* Wormſeed Wormwood; of which in Chap. DCCXLVII. following.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The Root of our common Wormwood is *hard and Woody, with many Strings adjoining to it. It has many large whitiſh green Leaves, ſomewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts; from among which, riſe up ſeveral hard, woody, and hoary Stalks, two or three*

VVormwood Common.

Feet high, beſet with the like Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller, divided at the Tops into many ſmaller Branches, whereon grow many ſmall Buttons, with pale yellow Flowers in them; wherein afterwards is contained ſmall Seed. The Stalks hereof Die down every Year, but the Root holds a Tuft of green Leaves all the Winter, ſhooting forth anew again; which are of a ſtrong but pleaſing Smell, and of a very bitter Taſte.

IV. There is in hot Countries, nearer the *Tropick* of *Cancer*, a Tree Wormwood, very like to this our *Common Wormwood*, which grows conſiderably greater and higher, and ſeems to be a kind of *Frutex*, but it will not thrive in our Colder Climates.

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully Wild almoſt throughout the whole Kingdom; and is beſides often found in Gardens, coming up of its own accord.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds in *July* and *Auguſt*, which when it is in the height of its Flowering, ought to be gathered, dryed, and carefully laid up for Medical uſes.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It Cures the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution; rectifies the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels, is good againſt nauſeouſneſs, ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, provokes Urine and the Terms, Cures Surfeits, and helps againſt the hard Swellings of the Belly; cauſes a good Appetite, and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice. It is alſo an Antidote againſt many Vegetable Poiſons, diſcuſſes Quinſies or Tumors in the Throat, and is a good Coſmetick, taking away Wheals, Pimples, Worms, Roughneſs, and other deformities of the Skin: It helps the dimneſs of the Eyes, ſore and running Ears, and eaſes their Pains: It is good againſt the ſwelling and hardneſs of the Spleen; it purges Cholerick Humors downwards, both by Stool and Urine. It alſo kills Worms in Children being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed; it is good againſt the Colick, Bloody-Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly: And being conſtantly uſed, it is ſaid to Cure a ſtinking Breath. It is commended againſt Tertian and other lingering Agues, by opening Obſtructions, purging by Urine, ſtrengthening the Stomach and Liver, and altering the whole habit of the Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* From Common Wormwood you may have theſe, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *Wormwood Beer.* 5. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *An Eſſential Salt.* 8. *Camerarius's mixture.* 9. *Syrup of Wormwood Simple.* 10. *Syrup Compound.* 11. *An Inſolated Oil.* 12. *A Cataplaſm.* 13. *Troches.* 14. *A Simple Diſtilled Water.* 15. *A Simple Spirit.* 16. *A Water and Spirit Compound.* 17. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 18. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 19. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 20. *An Acid Tincture.* 21. *An Oily Tincture.* 22. *A fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* If it be given to 2, 3, 4, or 5 Spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength, it is Cathartick, and Purges the Body of Cholerick and Pituitous Humors, ſtrenghtening the Bowels at the ſame time; and Snuff'd up the Noſtrils as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Pituitous Recrements. If it is inſpiſſated and made up into Pills, 10 Grains being taken at a time, admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XI. *The Eſſence.* If taken in due Doſe in Broth or Wine, it gently Purges the *Viſcera* of Cholerick and Flegmatick Humors, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, provokes Urine and the Terms, opens Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins and Womb; is good againſt the Jaundice, Dropſie, Gout, and Scurvy, creates a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels, Cures Fluxes of the Belly, and is good againſt Tertian Agues, and other like Chronick Diſeaſes: it ſtops Vomiting, is good againſt a Stinking Breath and Loathings, and reſtores the Tone of the Stomach. Doſe from a quarter to half a Spoonful in Canary, or other generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night: but if it is to Purge withal, it may be taken from a Spoonful to 2 or 3, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given Morning and Night a quarter of a Pint at a time, in any proper Vehicle. It is said to be peculiarly good against the Yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *Wormwood Beer.* It is Stomatick, comforts and warms a cold Stomach, takes away loathing of Meat, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion; it alters a Cold habit of Body by long taking it, and purifies the Blood.

XIV. *An Infusion in Wine, or Wormwood Wine. Take Choice Rhenish Wine a Gallon; dried Wormwood Leaves and Tops of Flowers, a good handful: mix them, and stop them up close for a Month or more, shaking the Vessel once or twice a Day; and all the while it is used, let it remain upon the Herb or* Fæces. It is taken at any time mixt with choice Canary; it warms a Cold Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, expels Wind, kills Worms, and being Drank alone without mixture, Cures the Green-Sickness, being taken in the Morning Fasting; and frequently used, it prevents the Cachexia and Dropsy.

XV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Heads of Flowers.* It heats, cleanses, drys, and strengthens the *Viscera*: It has all the Virtues of the Essence, and kills Worms in Children, being taken from 10 Grains to a Dram, (according to Age and other Accidents) mixt with Honey, or Pulp of an Apple, or some such like, and washt down with a Glass of Canary, Morning and Evening; it is good against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the Putridity of the Stomach, and helps against a stinking Breath.

XVI. *The Essential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, Decoction, Wine and Pouder, and that in an exalted measure. It may be given against all those Diseases, as also the Green-Sickness in Virgins; from a Scruple to a Dram, every Morning Fasting, and at Bed time, in a Glass of White Port or *Lisbon* Wines, or in Canary, with a *Continuando*, till the Patient grows well.

XVII. *Camerarius's mixture. Take the Tops or Flowers of Wormwood, Flowers of Rosemary, and Flowers of Black Thorn, or Sloe-Bush, of each* 4 *Ounces; Saffron* 2 *Ounces; Rhenish Wine* 4 *or* 5 *Quarts, mix them, and in a Vessel close covered, simmer them over the Fire for an hour or more, then Strain out and keep it for use.* It is commended for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice, a small draught of it being taken in the Morning fasting, (the Body being prepared beforehand by Purging:) and so taken, it brings down also the Terms in Women; and if a little Wine Vinegar be added to it, it is said to help those who are Poisoned or almost Strangled, by eating Poisonous Mushrooms; and being taken mixed with Wine, it is good against the Poison of the black Chamæleon Root, Hemlock, Shrew-Mouse, and *Draco Marinus*, which is called a Quaviver.

XVIII. *The Simple Syrup. Take Clarifi'd Juice of Wormwood, Clarified Sugar, or the double Refined, of each* 4 *Pounds; mix, and in the heat of a Bath make a Syrup.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, and may be given from one Spoonful to two, in a Glass of Wine: If Nitre be dissolved in it, it is then good against the Quinsey, and Inflammations of the Throat and Almonds, to Gargle with it. Dropt into the Eyes, it is good against the dimness of Sight, Clouds, Spots Films, *&c.* And dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pain, and heals running Sores therein.

XIX. *The Compound Syrup. Take dryed Wormwood, a pound; Red Roses,* 4 *Ounces; Indian Spicknard, an Ounce; Old White Port or Lisbon Wine, Juice of Quinces, of each* 5 *Pints: steep them a whole Day in a close Earthen Vessel, then Boil very gently, and Strain out without pressing; and with* 4 *Pounds of double refin'd Sugar, make it into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.* It is good for a cold and flegmatick Stomach, eases its Pain, and strengthens it, as also the Liver and Concoctive Faculty; causes a good Appetite, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from one to two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XX. *Oleum Absinthiacum*; Insolated Oil of Wormwood. *Take Flowers or Tops of Wormwood,* 4 *Ounces; choice Oil Olive,* 3 *Pounds: mix, and set them in a hot Sun in a Glass close stopt a whole Week, shaking them every Day then boil in a Bath; press out the Oil, and put in fresh Wormwood as before, which boil and press out: then a second and third time, adding* 4 *Ounces more of fresh Wormwood, put to it also* 4 *Ounces of Juice of Wormwood; which boil again in a Bath, till the humidity of the Juice is evaporated, then press out and keep it for use.* It heats and strengthens the Stomach, being Anointed thereon, Anointed on the Stomach and Belly, it kills Worms, the Pouder being given also at the same time: Anointed on the Back-bone, it abates the shaking Fits of Agues, if done the whole length thereof, for half an hour before the coming of the Fit: Anointed on Stomach, Sides and Belly, it strengthens all the Bowels, chiefly Liver and Spleen; and is good against Cachexies and Dropsies, and Diseases arising from Coldness and Weakness of those Parts: it causes also Appetite, helps Digestion, and dissipates Wind, for which reason it is good against the Colick.

XXI. *The Cataplasm. It is made of the green Herb, by beating it in a wooden Mortar with a wooden Pestle, adding a little Ox Gall to it.* Applying it to the Stomach, it kills Worms in those parts, and strengthens them, giving ease also to pains of the Liver and Spleen.

XXII. *Troches of Wormwood Compound.* ℞ *Wormwood Leaves and Flowers in fine Pouder, Red Roses in Pouder, Anise-Seeds in Pouder, of each* 2 *Ounces: Roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage-Seed, Mace, Mastick, each in fine Pouder, one Ounce: Almonds bitter, Inspissate Juice of Maudlin, of each an Ounce also: Juice of Succory, enough to make all into a Mass for Troches.* It is a very bitter Medicament, and scarcely ever taken alone, but with some proper Vehicle. They strengthen the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, kill Worms in the Body, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and are profitable against the Yellow Jaundice. Dose a Dram Morning and Night, in Syrup of Citron Peels.

XXIII. *The Simple Distilled Water.* It heats and comforts the Stomach, is good against Loathing, stops Vomiting, expels Wind, helps Digestion and causes a good Appetite; and is said to give, ease in the Tooth-ach. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker: Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-sight; and bathed upon the Temples, it eases the Head-ach.

XXIV. *The Simple Spirit. It is made from the fermented Juice, by Distilling it in a Copper Alembick Tinn'd within, with its Worm or Refrigeratory.* Or, *Take Leaves and Tops of dryed Wormwood,* 4 *Pounds; small Wines,* 6 *Gallons, digest* 24 *hours, then Distil in an Alembick as before; adding to every Pint of the Distilled Water, two Ounces of double refined Sugar: The first quart you may call Simple Spirit of Wormwood; what follows after, save for Wormwood Water.* These

have the Virtues of Wormwood, but more fit for Antient People, whose Natural heat is abated; it warms and comforts the Stomach, and helps Digestion, and is good for such as are troubled with Cachexy, Dropsy, and Jaundice, *&c.*

XXV. *Water and Spirit of Wormwood Compound. Take Tops and Leaves of dryed Wormwood*, 2 *Pounds*; *Anniseeds, half a Pound*; 6 *Gallons of small Wines: mix, and digest all together for* 24 *hours, then distil them in an Alembick as aforesaid, adding* 2 *Ounces of double refined Sugar to every Pint of the distilled Liquor. The first Quart keep for Spirit of Wormwood Compound: and all the rest for Wormwood Water Compound.* It has all the former Virtues, but more agreeable to such as have got Coughs, Cold, Wheezing, or any stuffing in the Stomach and Lungs, or troubled with the Colick.

XXVI. *Oil of Wormwood Distilled.* It has all the Specifick Virtues ascribed to Wormwood, at *Sect.* VIII. aforegoing. A Drop, or 2, or 3, of this Oil, mixt first with a little white Sugar, and then drank in a Glass of *White Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, or Canary, makes an excellent draught to strengthen the Stomach, Liver, and other *Viscera*; to help against a Cachexia, cause a good Appetite and Digestion, and make a good color in the Face: It expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, and universally strengthens the whole Body.

XXVII. *Potestates Absinthij*, or Powers of Wormwood. They have all the Virtues of the Oil exalted, and so more subtil, and are also much more pleasant to be taken: you may take Morning, Noon and Night, 40 or 50 Drops in a Glass of generous Wine.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 'Tis a Noble Medicament, and has all the Specifick Virtues enumerated, at *Sect.* VIII. aforegoing; it resists Vomiting and Nauseousness, and strengthens the Stomach above all other Preparations of Wormwood. You may take 20, 30, or 40 Drops, or more at a time, in a Glass of Canary; the more the Wine is, the greater number of Drops may be given at a time.

XXIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an Antidote against all hot, burning, and malign Fevers, and is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence it self, and all other Contagious and Pestilential Diseases: it provokes Urine and the Terms, and carries off the Morbifick cause of Internal disaffections, by the Urinary passages.

XXX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to provoke Urine, and cleanse the Urinary passages from Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Slimy and Tartarous matter infesting those Parts: it is an excellent thing against the Colick, Palsy, Convulsions of the Bowels, and Gout affecting the Stomach. Dose from 8 to 16 or 20 Drops, first Dropt into and mixt with Sugar, and then to be taken in a Glass of *White Port* or *Lisbon* Wine: outwardly, it is good to Anoint parts afflicted with the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, *&c.* As also to help the Headach, proceeding from a cold and moist cause, being Anointed upon the Part. And applyed to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, it gives present ease, and in a short time after Cures them.

XXXI. *The Fixed or Elementary Salt, made by Incineration and Elixiviation.* Taken from 10 Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram, it is an Antidote against the Scurvy, and purifies the whole Mass of Blood and *Lympha*, effectually carrying off the Recrements of those Fluids by Urine. It may be given in Wine, in a cold and moist habit of Body: but in a hot and dry Constitution, it ought to be given in a thin sort of Water Gruel. If a Scruple or half a Dram of it be mixed with a large Spoonful of Juice of Limons, and so given to one that is affected with an extream Vomiting, it stops it upon the spot: It gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine potently, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage, from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

CHAP. DCCXLV.

Of WORMWOOD *Roman: OR, PONTICK.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀψίνθιον ῥωμαϊκὸν: in *Latin Absinthium Romanum*, *Absinthium Ponticum*, by almost all Writers. In *English*, *Roman Wormwood*, and *Pontick Wormwood.*

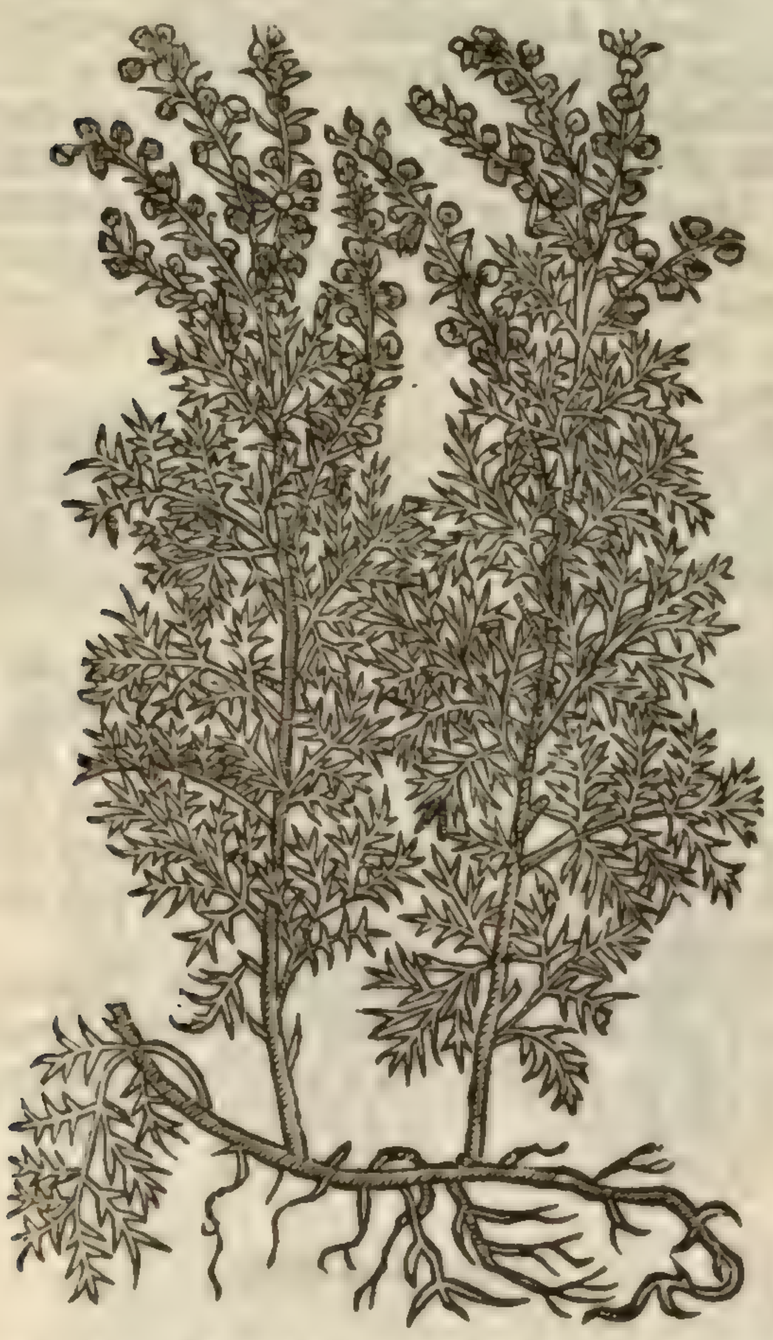
II. *The Kinds.* We observe but three Species, viz. 1. *Absinthium Romanum vulgare*; *Absinthium Ponticum commune:* Our common Roman, or Pontick Wormwood. This by many is judged to be the true *Absinthium* of *Pontus*, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do so much commend. 2. *Absinthium Ponticum verum*; *Absinthium Ponticum Montanum Bauhini*; *Absinthium Montanum Camerarij & Tabernæmontani*: who also calls it *Romanum Absinthium commune, sive Alpinum Gesneri*; *Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni Gerardo*: The true Roman Wormwood. 3. *Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum Clusij, & Italicum*, (because it has been found to grow in several Parts in *Italy.*) *Absinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum Lobelio & Lugdunensi:* Fine Leav'd Pontick Wormwood, or Austrian Wormwood.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or our common Roman or Pontick Wormwood. *The Root from a short Head, shoots forth many long Fibres into the Earth, by which it is nourished; and sends forth divers Sprouts round about it, by which it much encreases. It is a small low Herb, with much more slender and short Stalks than the next: on which grow very small and fine short hoary white Leaves, smaller and finer than those of the fine* Southernwood; *which grow at several Joints, many coming forth together: at the tops of the Stalks grow small yellowish Flowers, neither so many nor so great, as those of the next. The smell hereof is faint, and far weaker than in the next to be Described; and the Taste thereof much less bitter.*

IV. The second, or true Roman Wormwood. *Its Roots are smaller, less Woody, and fuller of Fibres, than those of our* Common Wormwood *in in the last* Chapter: *It has also more slender and shorter Stalks, by a Foot at least, than that of our* Common Wormwood, *and reasonable large Leaves, yet smaller, and more finely cut in and divided than it, but as white and hoary both Leaves and Stalks. The Flowers are also of a pale yellow color, standing upon the small Branches in the same manner: so that excepting it is smaller every way, and in each part, it is altogether like to our* Common broad

Wormwood { Roman: / *Or,* / Pontick } true.



broad Leav'd Wormwood. *Its ſmell is ſomething Aromatical ſweet, and its bitterneſs is not ſo great.*

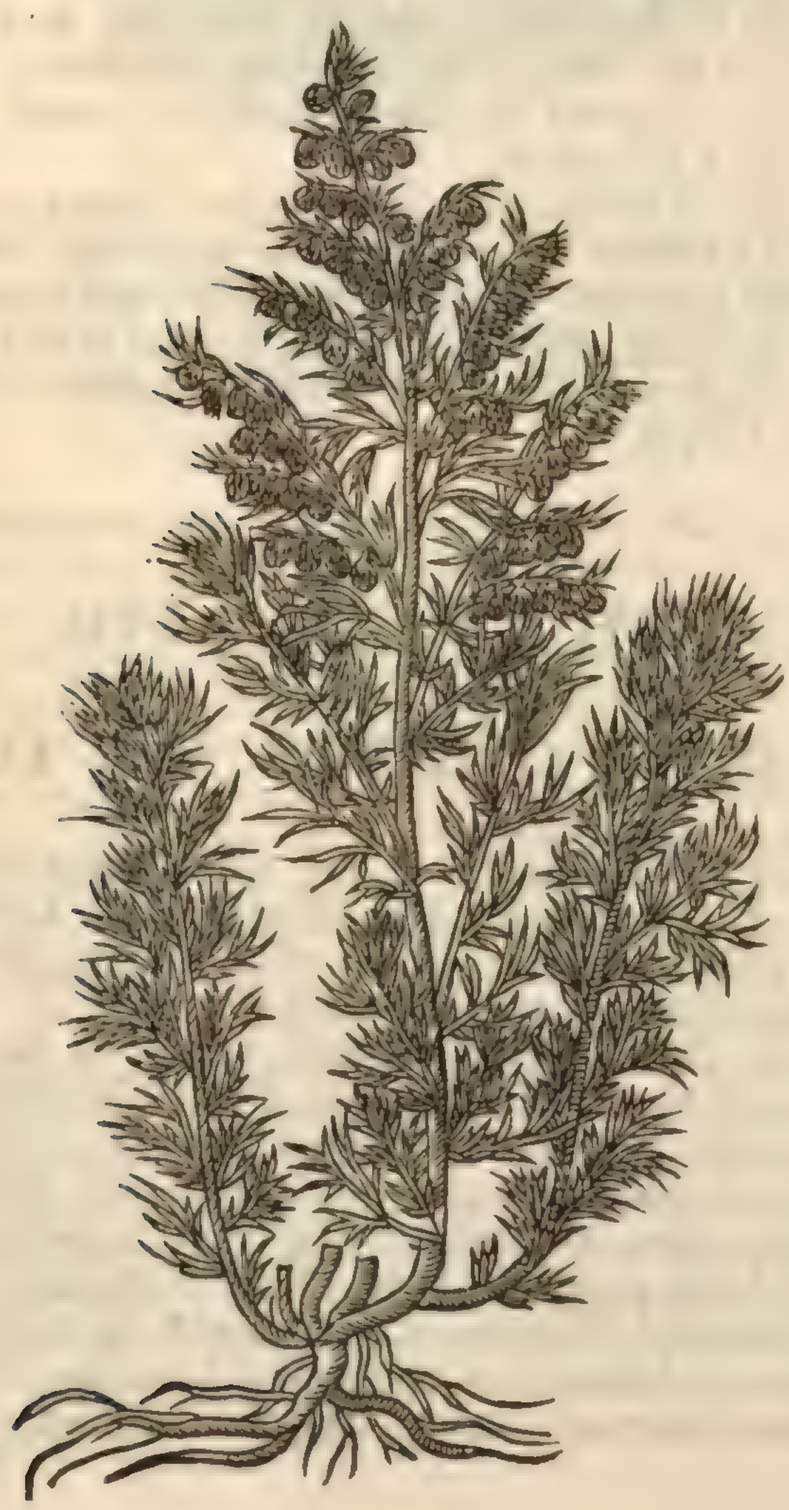
V. The third, or fine Leav'd Pontick, or Auſtrian Wormwood. *It has a long ſlender, and Fibrous Root, ſpreading it ſelf under Ground, which ſends up many ſmall, hard, ſtiff, and hoary Stalks, on which are ſet, without order, ſmall and ſomewhat long, and hoary Leaves, very like to the Leaves of* Marſh Wormwood; *which Stalks are divided towards their tops, into many other ſmall and ſlender Branches, riſing from the Joints where the Leaves do grow, with many ſmall Heads, which give forth many ſmall whitiſh Flowers.*

VI. *The Places.* They are *Italian*, *Auſtrian*, and *Hungarian* Plants; but for their excellent Virtues ſake, have been Tranſplanted into our Country, where now they are Nurſt up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; in which Times they ought to be Gathered, and carefully laid up for Medical uſes.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*, they are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Wormwood*, in the former *Chapter*; and therefore no more need be ſaid of them here. But this is to be Obſerved, that our *Common ſort* in the former *Chapter*, is the moſt Potent and Effectual to all the Purpoſes to which any of thoſe may be applyed.

Wormwood Pontick *fine Leav'd.*



CHAP. DCCXLVI.

of WORMWOOD, *Sea* or *Marſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον, Ἀψίνθιον Σεριφιον, & Σεριφιον: in Latine *Abſinthium Seriphium*, and *Seriphium*; *Abſinthium Maritimum, & Marinum*: in Engliſh, *Marſh Wormwood*, and *Sea Wormwood.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors give us 4 or 5 ſorts of this Plant, but not being Common with us, we ſhall only Treat of ſuch as Grow in our Salt Marſhes, or are Nurſt up in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Seriphium Anglicum*, *Abſinthium Seriphium*; *Abſinthium Maritimum vel Marinum*: Our common Engliſh Marſh Wormwood. 2. *Seriphium album*, *Abſinthium Marinum album*: White Marſh Wormwood.

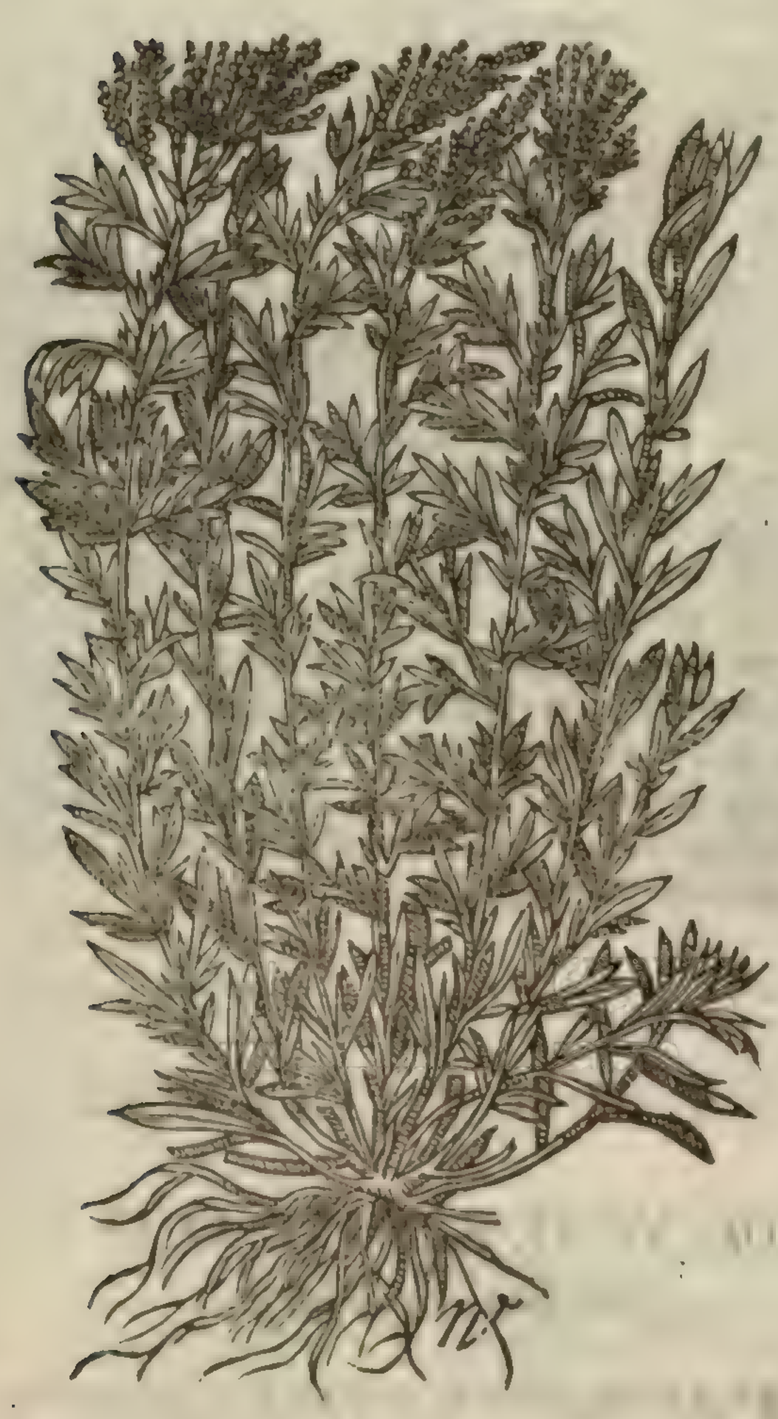
The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Engliſh Marſh Wormwood. *Its Root runs ſomething deep, yet ſpreads it ſelf in the Ground, being compoſed of many large Strings and ſmall Fibres. It riſes up with many hoary round woody Stalks, two Feet or more high, being well furniſhed and repleat with a vaſt number of white hoary long and narrow Leaves, rather broader and longer than any* Southernwood *Leaves, having a ſmall bitteriſh Taſte, and a very pleaſing ſtrong Smell. The Flowers are ſmall and yellow, ſtanding at the tops of the Leaves and Branches, which afterwards give very ſmall Seed.*

IV. The ſecond, or white Marſh Wormwood. *Its Root is tough, woody and ſtringy, creeping far abroad, by which means it very much encreaſes. It has tough hoary white Stalks 2 or 3 Feet high, which a little ſpread out into Branches. The Leaves are winged, ſeveral ſmall narrow ones (not very long) ſet upon one middle Rib, which ſeem to be divided as it were into many jags, not altogether ſo large as the* True Roman Wormwood, *of a bitter Taſte and pleaſant Smell, of a very white hoarineſs:*

Wormwood Marſh.

Belonging to Sect. III.



hoarineſs: on the tops of theſe Stalks and Branches, grow ſmall yellow Flowers not much unlike the former.

Wormwood Sea *or* Marſh, *white.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in the Salt Marſhes in many places of *England.* I found it growing in the Salt Marſh by the Rivers ſide, running along the South ſide of the Town of *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*, on the South of that Field called the *Fryers*; and in ſeveral other Salt Marſhes near that Town. And is plentifully found in the Salt Marſhes in *Holland*, *Flanders*, and other of the *Low Countries.* The other is found on the Sea Coaſts of *Germany* and *Italy*; and in ſome of the Salt Marſhes of *England:* Thoſe Salt Soils overflowed by the Sea, are their Native places of growth; but being Tranſplanted into our *Gardens*, they thrive as well as if they were Natural to them.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in the ſame Times, in which all the other *Wormwoods* do.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Stomatick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They have all the Virtues of the *Common and Roman Wormwoods*, but not half their ſtrength and force in their Effects. But by reaſon they are not altogether ſo bitter, they are more acceptable to the Nicer ſort of Palates. They reſiſt and expel Poiſon, and gently Purge the Belly.

IX. *The Preparations.* All the Preparations which are made of *Common Wormwood*, may be made of the *Marſh* Kinds; yet theſe three are the moſt uſual, *viz.* 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 Ounces in Veal Broth in the Morning, it gently looſens the Belly, and kills ſmall Worms in the Stomach and Guts.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Taken from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, it reſiſts and expels Poiſon, chiefly that of Hemlock: but the Juice given in Wine for that purpoſe, much exceeds the Decoction: But the Decoction is good againſt all Pains of the Stomach and Liver; for which purpoſes the *Marſh*, exceeds even the *Common Wormwood.*

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Leaves made into a Pultiſe by beating them with Figs, Nitre finely poudered, and Darnel Flower; and applyed to the Belly, Sides, and Flanks, are ſaid to be good for ſuch as are Splenetick, or are troubled with the Dropſy.

CHAP. DCCXLVII.

Of WORMSEED.

I. *THE Names.* I find not by what *Greek* Name it has been called; but in *Latin* it is called *Sementina*, *Semen ad Lumbricos*; *Semen Lumbricorum*; and in Engliſh *Wormſeed.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Semen Tranſmarinum*, Foreign Wormſeed; and this is called *Santonicum*; *Semen Sanctum*; *Semen Santonicum*, *Abſinthij Santonici Semen*; *Sementina*; *Abſinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum*, *Abſinthij peregrini Semen*, Shop Wormſeed, and Wormſeed Wormwood. 2. *Sementina Anglica*; *Semen ad Lumbricos Anglicum*; *Camelina*; *Myagrum alterum amarum*, Engliſh Wormſeed. To

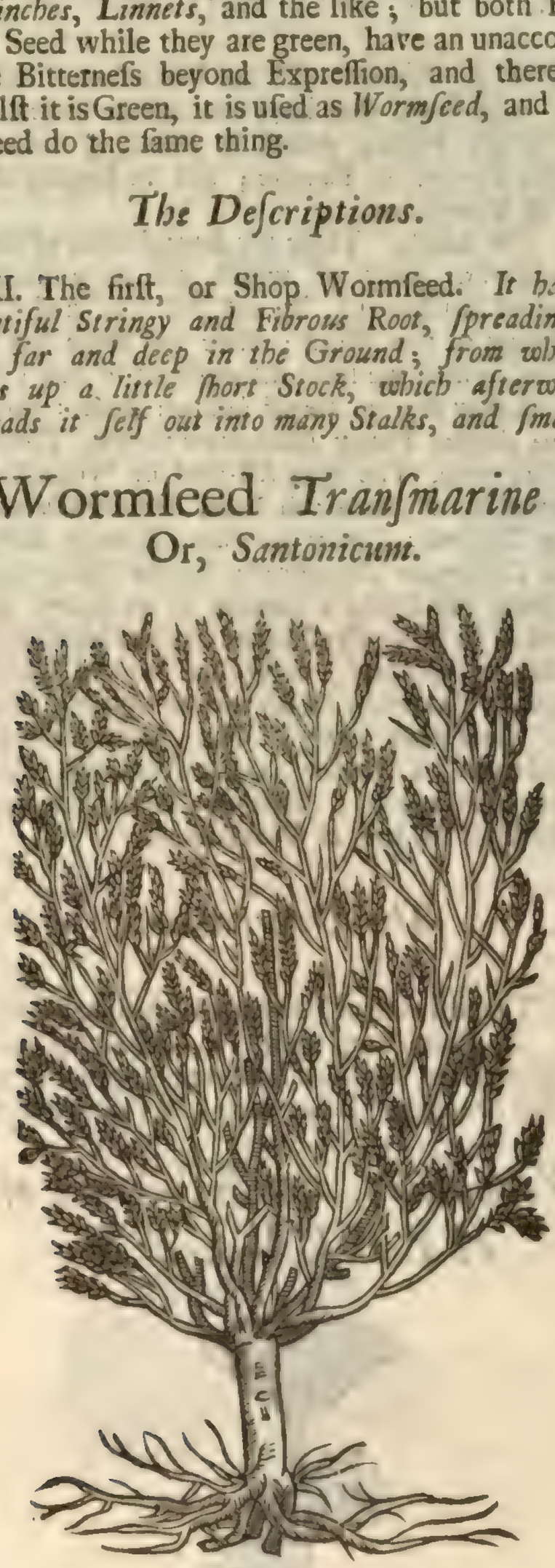
theſe

these I think good to add, 3. *Myagrum Sylvestre, Pseudomyagrum*; *Linaria quinta Tragi*; *Sesama Tragi*, Wild Gold of Pleasure, or Oily Seed. The Seed of this 'tis true, when perfectly ripe and dry, has no Bitterness in it, but is Sweet and very pleasant, and a most acceptable Food to small Birds, as *Finches*, *Linnets*, and the like; but both Herb and Seed while they are green, have an unaccountable Bitterness beyond Expression, and therefore whilst it is Green, it is used as *Wormseed*, and will indeed do the same thing.

The Descriptions.

III. The first, or Shop Wormseed. *It has a plentiful Stringy and Fibrous Root, spreading it self far and deep in the Ground; from whence rises up a little short Stock, which afterwards spreads it self out into many Stalks, and smaller*

Wormseed *Transmarine*: Or, *Santonicum.*



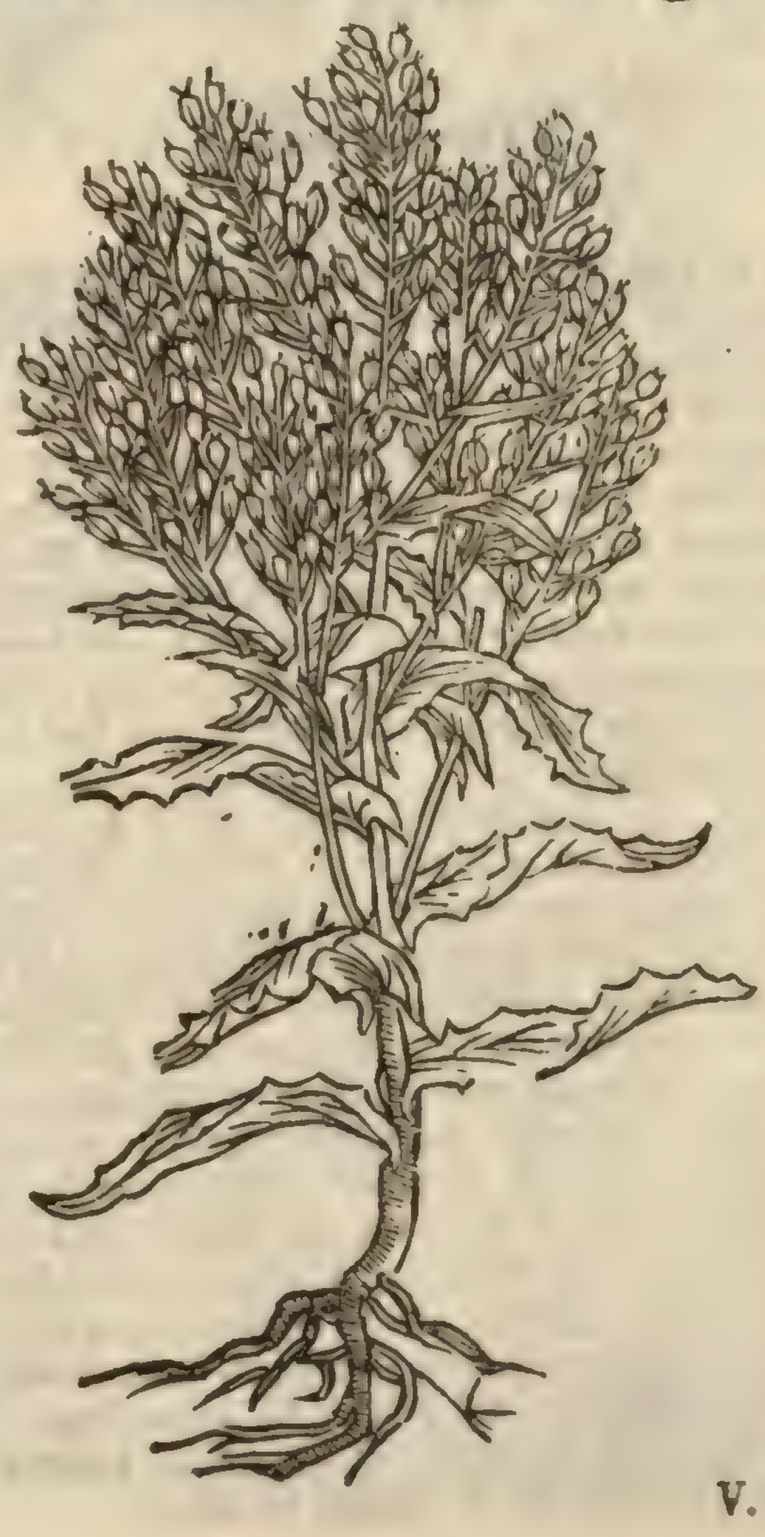
Ramifications, insomuch that it is very full of Branches, but with very few Leaves, and those very small, and finely cut at the bottom, of an Ash color; but stored so plentifully with Seed upwards, that it seems to be there without Leaves, and wholly to consist of Seed, which as Rauwolfius *says, are somewhat bitter in their Natural Places, and of a reasonable lively and quick Smell with us, especially if they be fresh and not old; but are indeed much stronger where they grow, and are but newly gathered.*

IV. The second, or English Wormseed, (which *Gerard* calls Treacle Wormseed.) *Its Root is small and Woody, perishing every Year after Seed time, and then rising again of its own Seed. It grows with pretty tall upright Stalks, branching themselves out towards the top, and thicker set with long narrow green Leaves than the next, somewhat like to those of the* Single Wall-flower, *but smaller, and of a whiter green color, and at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth many very small*

Wormseed English.

pale yellow Flowers, consisting of 4 Leaves apiece, very like to those of Leucoium Sylvestre, *or* Wild Single Wall-flower, *but much smaller, even by more than half; which being past away, after them come small long Cods, containing within them a very pale colored Seed, of a very bitter Taste.*

The other Wormseed English.



V. The

V. The third, or Wild Gold of Pleaſure, the other Engliſh Wormſeed. *It has a long ſlender Root, with ſome Strings and Fibres adjoining to it. It comes up with but one round Stalk, almoſt a Yard high, which ſpreads it ſelf out into Branches or Arms, which have long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, yet almoſt twice as broad as the former, ſharp pointed, ſomething reſembling thoſe of* Woad, *but that theſe are longer, and broad at bottom, where they compaſs the Stalk about, with two points ſticking out on either ſide, at whoſe tops come forth ſeveral whitiſh Flowers, very like to thoſe of* Flax, *after which come forth ſmall round Heads, with a ſmall point at the top, very like in faſhion to the* Myagrum *with one Seed; but theſe are full of ſmall yellowiſh Seed, like to that of* Creſſes, *which whilſt it is green and freſh, is exceeding bitter, tho' not ſo after it is full ripe and dry.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Arabia, Syria* and *Paleſtina*, from which places the Seed is brought to us. The ſecond grows Wild in many places of *England*, which being brought into a Garden, and there ſuffer'd to Sow its Seed, it will come up again Yearly of its ſelf. The third grows in *Germany*, and is much found in all their Flax-Fields and Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, is accounted a Weed, and caſt away; but ſome ſave the Seed to give to ſmall Birds, on which they will feed when it is perfectly ripe, and peck it from the Stalk.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers late in the Year, but I think the certain time is not ſet down by any Author: The other two Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry as Authors ſay, in the third degree.

IX. *The Specification.* They are only, or chiefly uſed to kill Worms in the Belly, for which they have been found very effectual.

X. *The Preparations.* The Seeds of theſe Plants are only uſed, being taken either whole, or a little bruiſed.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Seed of the Santonicum.* It is given a Scruple at a time Evening and Morning to Children, either in a few Raiſons ſtoned, or in the Pulp of a Roaſted Apple or Pear, or in a Stew'd Prune, or in Honey. It kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly; but if a little *Aloes* or *Rhubarb* be mixed with it, the Worms will then not only be killed, but they will likewiſe be expelled withal. And if the *Seed be mixed with Aloes, and brought to the form of an Emplaſter with Ox-Gall*, and applyed to the Stomach and Navel, it is ſaid to do the ſame thing.

XII. *The Engliſh Wormſeed.* If it is bruiſed, and given from a Scruple to a Dram, Night and Morning as the former, in any proper Vehicle, and then waſht down with a Draught of Water-Gruel, Broth or Poſſet-Drink, it is ſaid effectually to kill Worms in the Stomach and Entrails, of what kind ſoever, it being often enough repeated.

XIII. *The other Engliſh Wormſeed, or Seed of the Wild Gold of Pleaſure.* This is to be taken bruiſed whilſt it is Green, and whilſt its inherent Bitterneſs is yet with it. It may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, as the former are given, and is much more effectual than them both, being continued Morning and Night for ſome time. This by reaſon of its exceeding Bitterneſs, I am afraid few Children can be obliged to take it.

CHAP. DCCXLVIII.

Of WOUNDWORT.

I. *THE Names.* All the *Woundworts* being *All-heals*, they have one and the ſame common Greek Name, which is Πάναξ, ϗ Παναχὶς; in Latin *Panax*, or *Panaces*; and in Engliſh *All-heal*, or *Woundwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of theſe *Woundworts*, many of which we have already treated of in *Chap.* IX, X, and XI. CL. and CLI. aforegoing of this Work; there are ſome few remaining, which we ſhall diſcourſe of in this *Chapter*, and they are, 1. Πάναξ ἡράκλειον ἀληθὲς: παναξὶς ἡρακλεια ἀληθὶς: *Panax Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera*, The true All-heal or Woundwort of Hercules. 2. Παναξὶς τῦ Χείρωνος, *Panaces Chironis*; *Panax Chironis: Panax Aureum, Panaces Aurea, Panax Chironium Theophraſti, Herba Doria vulgaris*, (from one *Doria* a General of an Army, who ordered it to be applyed to the Cure of his Soldiers Wounds;) All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron. 3. *Panax Chironium Americanum minor, Herba Doria Americana minor*, The leſſer American Woundwort. 4. *Panax Aureum Nemorum, Panaces Aurea Nemorum*; *Conſolida Aurea Nemorum*; The Golden All-heal or Woundwort.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or true Hercules All-heal or Woundwort. *Its Root is very thick, fat, and full of Juice, of a white color, ramified into ſeveral great or conſiderable Branches. It has many broad green Leaves*

Woundwort, or All-heal *of* HERCULES.

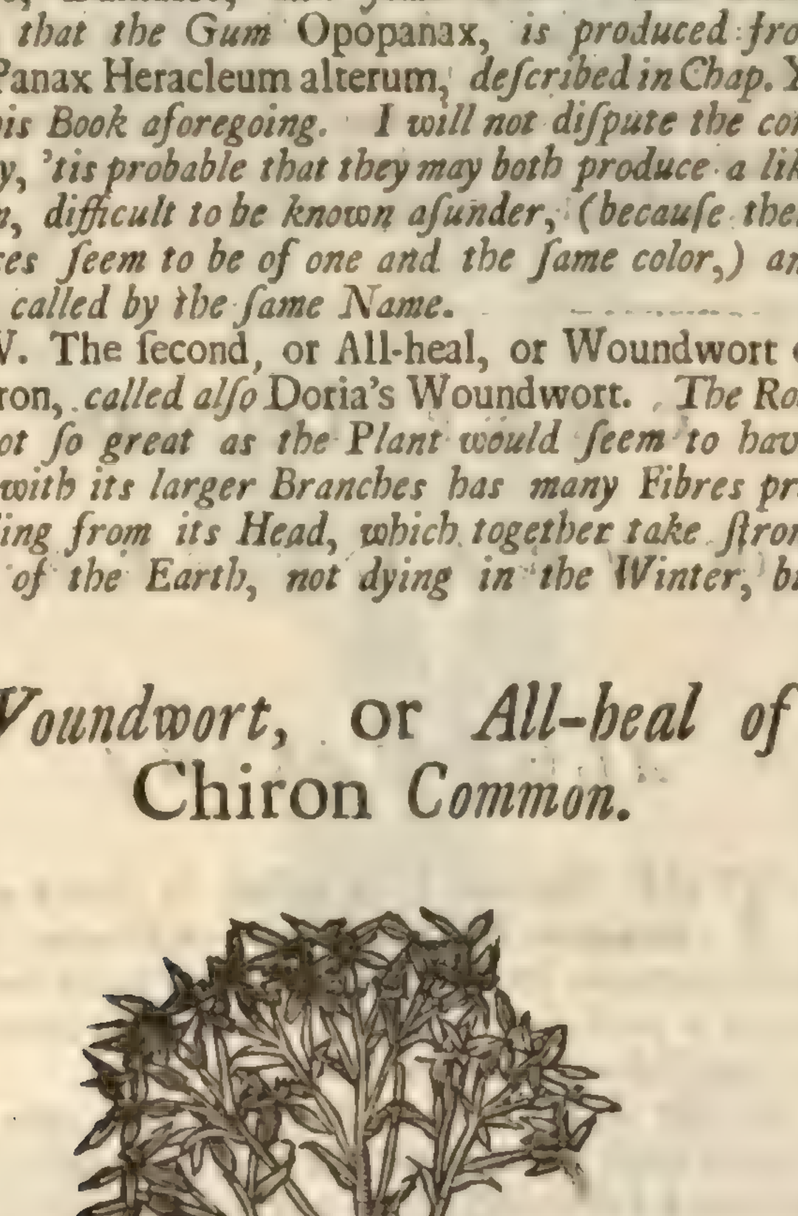
ſpread

ſpread upon the Ground, or growing near to it, very rough and hairy, but of an over-worn green color, deeply cut in, into 3 or more parts, not much unlike a Fig-Leaf, *or thoſe of the* Cow-Parſnep, *each ſtanding on a long Footſtalk, which as well as the Leaf is ſomewhat rough or rugged. From among which, riſes up a very ſtrong Stalk, covered over with a rough hairineſs, 4 or 5 Feet high,* (Gerard *ſays 4 or 5 Cubits high, which may be in a Rich Soil, and its Native Climate,) having upon it ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but leſſer and leſſer. It is divided (in ſome Plants) into ſeveral Branches; and ſometimes it has only but one Head, the tops or top of which Branches or Stalk, have upon them one large Tuft or Umbel of yellow Flowers, ſet together in a Rundle, like thoſe of* Dill, *which turn into Seed, large, flat, and of a Straw color, ſharp and hot in Taſte, and of a pleaſing Flavour. From this Plant being Wounded, it is probable that that valuable Gum called* Opopanax, *does proceed, which is brought to us out of* Syria, *and the Parts adjacent, to their* Mart Towns, *as* Alexandria, Cairo, Damaſco, *and ſome others. But others ſay, that the Gum* Opopanax, *is produced from the* Panax Heracleum alterum, *deſcribed in Chap.* X. *of this Book aforegoing. I will not diſpute the contrary, 'tis probable that they may both produce a like Gum, difficult to be known aſunder, (becauſe their Juices ſeem to be of one and the ſame color,) and both called by the ſame Name.*

IV. The ſecond, or All-heal, or Woundwort of Chiron, *called alſo* Doria's Woundwort. *The Root is not ſo great as the Plant would ſeem to have, but with its larger Branches has many Fibres proceeding from its Head, which together take ſtrong hold of the Earth, not dying in the Winter, but coming up freſh again every Spring. It has many great, thick, fleſhy, long, deep green Leaves, almoſt as long as* Dock Leaves, *but thicker, ſharper at the points, ſmaller at the lower ends, and broader in the middle, ſomewhat harſh or hard in handling. From among which, riſes up but one great furrowed Stalk for the moſt part, about a Mans height, on which grow very ſparingly, two or three ſuch Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller. At the tops of which, and of its Branches, come forth a great many yellow* Flowers, *in green ſcaly Heads, like thoſe of* Knapweed, *greener than thoſe of* Golden Rod, *or of* Saracens Conſound, *which when they are ripe, are blown away with the Wind.*

V. The third, or leſſer American Woundwort. *Its Root is compoſed of many blackiſh Fibres, long and ſpreading in the Ground. This Plant is ſo like the former in appearance, that it cannot but be accounted a Species thereof: It abides green all the Winter, (as the former does.) Its Leaves are thick, ſomewhat long and narrow, but not half ſo great as the former, and of a paler green color, elſe for the Faſhion, very like them. The Stalks which are many, not riſing to half that height, are round, and for the moſt part lean a little on one ſide, not being able, by reaſon of the multitude of* Flowers *to ſtand upright; which* Flowers *ſtand upon longer and greater green ſcaly Heads, than thoſe of* Chirons *aforegoing, and are alſo greater, and more laid open, with many ſmall, long, narrow Leaves, which turn into a white Moſſy Down, and are carried away with the Wind.*

Woundwort, or *All-heal of* Chiron *Common.*



Woundwort American.

VI. The fourth, or Golden All-heal, or Woundwort. *Its Roots are many ſmall white Fibres, like unto the* Daiſies, *whoſe Taſte is ſomewhat ſharp and Aromatical, and Aſtringent or Binding withal.*

This

This Golden Herb, has ſeveral long, narrow, and ſharp pointed Leaves, coming forth from the top of the Root, very like to Chirons, *or* Doria's Woundwort, *but not ſo great, yet thick like them, and of a darker green color. The Stalks riſe not to much above a Foot high, having here and there narrower long Leaves on them than below. The Flowers which ſtand at the tops, are larger than thoſe of the former, having many narrow, long, yellow Leaves, and when open, like a Star-Flower, with Thrums in their middles.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Syria*, and was brought from thence to *Italy*: It grows in the Kingdom of *Naples* as *Matthiolus* ſays, on the *Alpine Hills*, and on the Sea Coaſt of *Siena*, but with us is Nurſt up in Gardens. The ſecond grows as *Lobel* ſays, near the Banks of Rivers in *Provence*, and *Narbone* in *France*. The third in ſome parts of *Florida* in *America*. The fourth in thick Woods near *Orleance* in *France*; but with us, theſe three laſt are Garden Plants.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *September*, and ſometimes towards the end of that Month. The ſecond and fourth Flower in *June* and *July*, and the third in *Auguſt*, none of them much earlier or later.

Hercules's *Woundwort*, or *All-heal.*

IX. This Plant, as to its *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, as alſo the *Opopanax* proceeding therefrom, have the ſame with thoſe of the other *Hercules*'s *All-heals*, diſcourſed of at large in *Chap.* X. of this *Hiſtory of* PLANTS aforegoing; ſo that the *Properties* being every way the ſame, we ſhall ſay no more of them here, but refer you thither.

Of Chirons, *and Golden Woundwort*, or *All-heals.*

X. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* Its chief uſe is for the curing of Green Wounds, and to expel the Poiſon, and cure ſuch as are bitten by Vipers, Mad Dogs, and the Spider *Phalangium*, and other Venomous Creatures.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine or Water*, 3. *An Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Pouder. Parkinſon* ſays, that this is in a *Medium* between the *Conſounds*, as *Saracens Conſound*, and the *Golden Rod*, and therefore that this needed no farther Repetition or Amplification of its Virtues. However, we think fit for the Publick Good, to add the following *Sections.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given inwardly, from 2 Spoonfuls to 4, or more, in a Glaſs of Red Styptick Wine, it is good againſt inward Bleedings, Bruiſes, or Ulcers in the Bowels, Reins or Bladder; and continued for ſome time Morning and Night, it contributes to the healing of all recent Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers; as alſo the Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, *Phalangium*, or of any other Venomous Creature, in what part of the Body ſoever. It is profitable againſt Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, the Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever.

XIV. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but as it is weaker, ſo it may be given Dulcified from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint. Injected into Fiſtula's, it cleanſes them, and induces their healing. Sweetned with Honey, and injected into the Yard, it cures a Gonorrhœa in Men, *&c.*

XV. *The Inſolated or Decocted Oil.* Anointed upon the Bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, the *Phalangium*, or other Venomous Creatures, it cures them, provided the Patient at the ſame time, takes the *Liquid Juice*, or *Decoction* inwardly.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It heals ſimple green Wounds many times at once dreſſing; it alſo digeſts old Sores and eating Ulcers, cleanſing, incarnating, and drying them, thereby inducing a ſpeeedy healing.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, and may be given from 2 Scruples to 2 Drams, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of the *Decoction*, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. Outwardly applyed in a plentiful manner, upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys up the Flux of Humors, incarnates, and cauſes a ſpeedy healing.

CHAP. DCCXLIX.

Of WRACK-SEA:

OR,

ALGA MARINA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called *in Greek* φύκος θαλάσσιον: in Latin *Phycos*, or *Phucus*; and *Fucus marinus*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchuſa*, or *Alkanet*; and *Alga marina*: in Engliſh *Sea Wrack*, or *Sea Weed.*

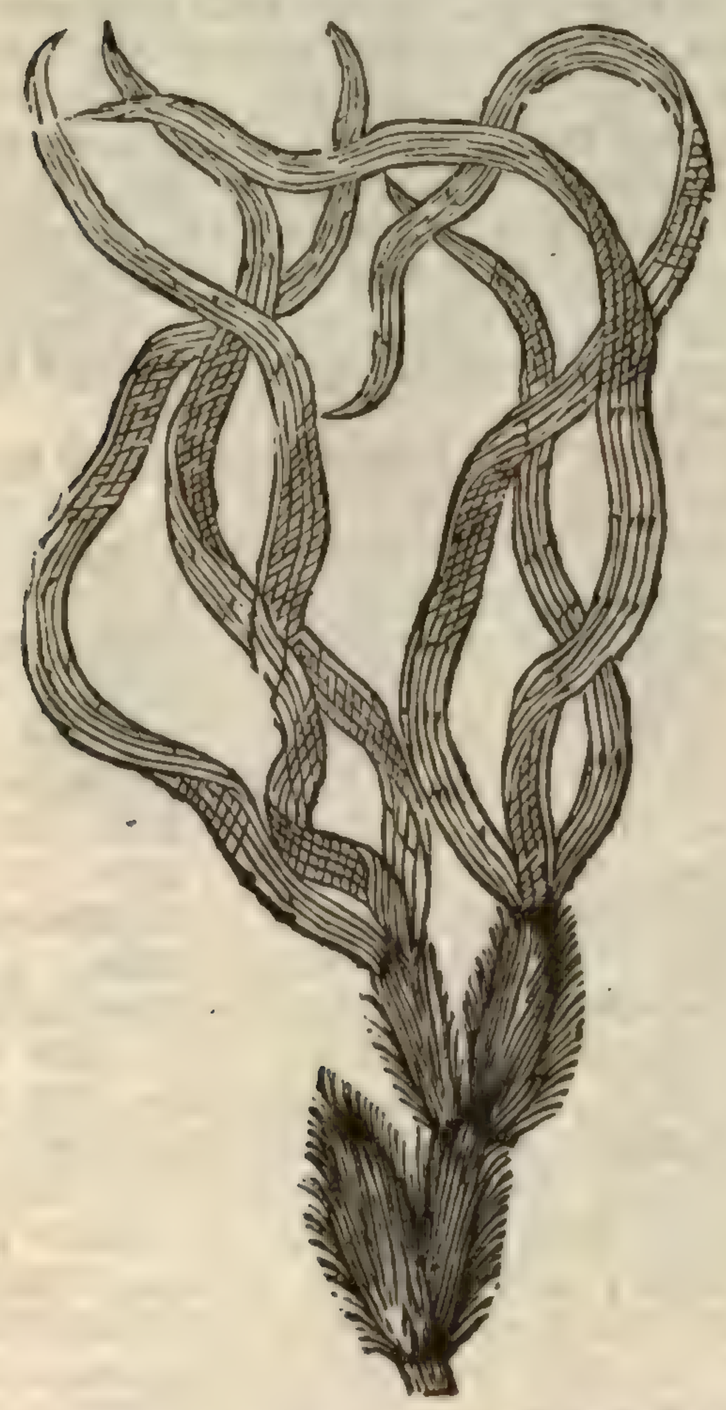
II. *The Kinds.* Tho' Authors make near 20 ſorts of theſe Plants; yet we ſhall Diſcourſe only of theſe 6 following, *viz.* 1. *Fucus marinus gramineus, Alga marina graminea*; *Fucus marinus alter Dodonæi*; *Palea marina* by thoſe of *Montpelier*, being uſed by them for Litter for their Cattle, and the beſt ſort of Dung for their Fields; *Alga anguſtiſolia vitrariorum Bauhini:* (becauſe in the *Levant* or *Mediterranean*, they Burn it for Pot-aſhes, whereof they make Glaſs.) Graſs Wrack or Sea Weed. There is alſo a broader ſort of it, called *Fucus giganteus*, and *Palmiſolium giganteum*, by *Imperatus.* 2. *Fucus marinus Craſſus latiſolius:* Broad thick Sea Wrack or Girdle. 3. *Fucus marinus latiſſimus tenuiſolio:* Broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. 4. *Fucus marinus anguſtiſolio, vel ſecundus Dodonæi*; *Alga marina anguſtiſolia*; *Fucus Zoſter Lugdunenſis*; *Fucus longo Anguſto & Craſſo Folio Bauhini:* Narrow long and thick Sea Wrack, or Girdles. 5. *Fucus marinus Ferulaceus Lobelii*; *Muſcus marinus Ferulaceus, Alga marina Ferulacea:* Long Fennel-like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs. 6. *Alga tinctoria Lugdunenſis, Fucus marinus tinctoribus Lugdunenſis*; *Muſcus marinus tinctorius*: Dying Sea Wrack, red Dying Sea Moſs; the Dyers Wrack, with which they Dye deep Crimſon, or reddiſh Purple, which will laſt long.

The

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or Graſs Wrack, or Sea Weed. *Its Roots are roundiſh and hairy, and blackiſh on the outſide: From whence riſe up ſmall round and white hairy Heads, breaking out at the ſides as it were into Branches; on the tops whereof, ſtand* 3 *or* 4 *very long and narrow ſoft green Leaves, ſome*

WRACK-SEA *Graſs:*
OR,
Sea Weed Graſs.



being 4 *or* 5 *Feet or more long, and about an Inch more or leſs broad. It has neither Stalk nor Seed, but lyes on the Ground till the* Tide *raiſe it on the top of the Water; which being broken off by the force of the Waves, is carried to the Shore, where it is Gather'd, and kept for many things.*

IV. The ſecond, or broad thick Sea Wrack, or Girdle. *This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly* Fibrous; *the Stalk riſing from thence thick and round,* 2 *or* 3 *Inches high, and the Leaf, which is ſometimes but one, (very ſeldom two) of a very great length, ſometimes* 6, 8, *or* 10 *Feet, or divers Ells long, and above* 4 *Inches broad; equal from a little above the ſetting on to the end, but ſomewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color: ſo ſoft or moiſt whilſt it is freſh, that it is almoſt like to ſoft Glew; and will hardly dry, unleſs it lies long in the Sun; and will not be fit to be kept, till after many Days drying.*

V. The third, or broad and thin Sea Wrack, or Girdle. *This is in all things like the laſt, ſaving that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and ſhorter; yet crumpled or waved on the edges, and of a paler green color; which when dryed, is almoſt like unto thin Parchment.*

VI. The fourth, or narrow long and thick Sea-Wrack, or Girdles. *Its Root is round and flat; from whence ſpring* 2 *or* 3 *narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into ſeveral flat, thick Thongs like Leather, ſome long, and ſome ſhorter; and they again divided into other ſmaller and longer ones, almoſt like a Buſh.*

VII. The fifth, or long Fennel like Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs. *The Leaves hereof are very long and fine, like to thoſe of the* Ferula, *or* Fennel Giant, *growing from Stalks near a Foot long, which*

Wrack or *Moſs* Sea *Fennnel like.*

are divided into many Branches, at whoſe tops, white Flowers and the ſaid Fennel like Leaves grow. Its Root is manifold, ſometimes a Yard, 2, *or* 3 *long, and ſlender, extending and creeping much about.*

VIII. The ſixth, or Dying Sea Wrack, or red Dying Sea Moſs or Alga; the Dyers Sea Wrack. *It riſes up with* 4, 5, 6, *or more Stalks,* 4, 5, *or* 6 *Inches high, each Stalk ſpread out into ſome few Branches, each of which are well repleat with a ſort of fine Leaves on them, not much unlike to Fennel, of a reddiſh color, but with ſome whiteneſs mixed together. This is uſed by divers ſorts of Mechanicks, to ſtrike a deep Crimſon color, or reddiſh Purple Dye; which will not quickly nor eaſily decay, but laſt long.*

IX. *The Places.* Moſt of theſe are found on our *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Coaſt; but they are alſo found in the *Levant* or *Mediterranean* Seas; and Coaſts of other warmer Climates.

X. *The Times.* They periſh not in Winter; but their chiefeſt time of Beauty, Uſe, and Gathering, is in the Summer Seaſon, and latter end of Summer.

XI. *The Qualities. Sea Wrack* is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Aſtringent, and Anodyn.

XII. *The Specification.* Being Applyed whilſt they are freſh, they allay Heat and Inflamations, eaſe the Gout, ſtop Vomiting, and ſtrengthen the Stomach; and to cleanſe, dry, and heal, old running Sores, and old Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You have; 1. *The Sea Wrack in ſubſtance, either green or dryed.* 2. *A Decoction of the Dying Sea Wrack.* 3. *A Pouder of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Sea Wrack in ſubſtance of the firſt five Kinds.* Whilſt freſh and green, being Applyed as a Cataplaſm to the Gout, they abate the Inflamation, eaſe the Pain, and remove the Diſeaſe, and withal ſtrengthen the Part; but when dry, their chief uſe, by the *Venetians*, our Selves, and others, is, inſtead of Hay or Straw, to pack up Glaſſes, and other tender VVares, to keep them from breaking: they are alſo uſed as Litter for Horſes. And being made into a Compoſt, are an excellent good Manure for Barren and worn out Lands. *The firſt of them*, which is found in the *Mediterranean* Sea, is alſo of uſe to make a kind of *Pot Aſhes*, of which *Glaſs* is made in thoſe Countries; as alſo *Soap*: But the ſame *Wrack*, found in our *Northern* Seas, will do no ſuch thing; as not containing ſo excellent a Salt, nor ſo large a quantity of it, as that does which is Gathered in the *Levant*.

XV. *The Decoction of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, is good againſt the Poiſon of Vipers, mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures, and to reſiſt the Longings of Women with Child: It cools, drys, binds, and is good againſt all Fluxes of the Belly, and alſo kills Worms in Children: and in the Gout, being fomented therewith hot, it eaſes the Pain: dropt into the Eyes, it eaſes their Pain, and allays their heat and inflamation. If it is made with Wine, it ſtops Vomiting, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach. Injected up the Womb, it is good againſt the Overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women; and after due Purging, cures a *Gonorrhœa* in Men; and injected into the Bladder in Men, it is good to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof: doſe from a quarter to half a Pint, Morning and Evening. *The Decoction in Water*, makes an admirable Dye, whereby Silk, Linnen, Leather, and many other things, may be Dyed and Stained of a moſt glorious deep Crimſon, or a ſingular reddiſh Purple, which will not eaſily fade, or become dull, but abide in its Beauty for a long time.

XVI. *The Pouder of the red Dying Sea Wrack, or Sea Moſs.* It has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Decoction, being taken inwardly Morning and Night, from half a Dram to 2 Drams; mixed firſt with a little Syrup of *Clove Gilliflowers*, or of *Citron Peels*, or ſome ſuch like, and then mixed with a Glaſs of *Red Port* Wine, and ſo drank. Taken alſo with Wine mixed with Vinegar, or Syrup of Limons, it is a ſingular thing againſt Vomiting, Loathing of Food, and weakneſs of that Bowel, for it ſtrengthens it after a ſingular manner: Applyed alſo outwardly, to old running Sores and putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys up the Afflux of Humors, and induces their healing. And given in VVine, it is ſaid to be good againſt the Stone in the Reins: Injected with *Red Port Wine* into the Yard and Bladder, it is good to heal Ulcers in the Neck thereof, and to cure a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, Univerſals being firſt Premiſed.

CHAP. DCCL.

Of YARROW *Land*, or *Milfoil.*

I. *THE Names.* The *Arabians* call it *Egilos*: but in Greek it is called Στρατιώτης ὁ Χιλιόφυλλος, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*: Ἀχιλλεὺς σιδρείτης *Dioſcoridis*; *Achillea Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*: in Latine, *Milleſolium*; *Milleſolium Militaris*; *Achilea*, *Achilea Sideritis*: and in Engliſh, *Yarrow*, *Millfoil*, and *Achilles Woundwort*. Many Authors ſay that *Milleſolium* and *Achillea*, are one and the ſame Plant, and the ſame Herb which one Author calls *Milleſolium*, another calls *Achillea*: Others ſay, that *Chiliophyllus*, or *Milleſolium*, is the general Name, and that *Achillea* is the proper Name to one of the particular Species; but be that how it will, it is certain that all the *Yarrows* have been called by many Authors, by both the Names indifferently; tho' the Name *Achillea*, has by late Writers, been chiefly applyed to our *Fifth Species* following.

II. *The Kinds.* It is not our buſineſs here, to enumerate all the Kinds of *Yarrows*, entreated of by Authors, for as much as the greater part of them are perfect Strangers here, we ſhall only diſcourſe of ſuch as are familiar with us, moſt known, and which are only or chiefly uſed in Phyſick, which are the five following, *viz.* 1. *Milleſolium album vulgare*, *Milleſolium album minor*; *Stratiotes Milleſolia*, *Stratiotes terreſtris*, *Achillea*, *Achillea Militaris*: Our Common White Yarrow. 2. *Milleſolium album majus Bauhini*, *Lugdunenſis & Matthioli*: The Greater White Yarrow. 3. *Milleſolium rubrum vulgare*, Our Common Red Flowered Yarrow. 4. *Milleſolium Flore rubro maximum Cluſij*; *Milleſolium maximum*; The Great Red Yarrow. 5. *Milleſolium Nobile Tragi*; *Stratiotes vera*; *Stratiotes*, *& Stratiotes Milleſolia Geſneri*; *Milleſolium Nobile*, *& Achillea Tabernemontani*; *Achillea Cordi*, *Lacunæ*, *Matthioli*; *Achillea Nobilis odorata*; Achilles's Noble Woundwort, ſo called from *Achilles* the General of an Army, who applyed it for the Curing of his Soldiers Wounds.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common White Flower'd Yarrow. *Its Root conſiſts of many long white Fibres or Strings, ſpreading far about and deep. It has many Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, which are long and winged, finely cut into many ſmall parts, exceeding the fine Leaves of* Tanſie. *From among which, riſe up 2 or 3 round green Stalks, with ſuch like winged Leaves upon them as grow below, but ſmaller and finer as they approach up to the tops; where come forth many ſmall Flowers which are white, and ſet in a Tuft or Umbel cloſe together, each Flower conſiſting of 5 ſmall round pointed Leaves, with a little yellowiſh Thrum in the middle, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong being rubbed in the Hand, but not unpleaſant. Where Note, That there is ſome Varieties obſerved in the Flowers, ſome being more white than others; ſome alſo thicker ſet together; and ſome either greater or ſmaller than others.*

IV. The

Yarrow Common.

IV. The ſecond, or Greater White Yarrow. *This in its Roots, form of the Leaves and Flowers, and manner of growing, differs not much from the former; ſaving that the Stalks and Leaves of it is are larger, its green Leaves being as large almoſt as thoſe of* Tanſie; *the Flowers alſo being greater, and ſtanding in a larger Umbel; the Smell of which is a little ſtronger than ordinary.*

V. The third, or our common Red Flower'd Yarrow. *This differs in nothing, neither in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor manner of growing from the firſt, or our* Common White *ſort, but only in the color of the Flowers; theſe being of a deeper or paler red, or almoſt of a bluſh color, the Thrum in the middle being yellow.*

VI. The fourth, or Great Red Yarrow. *It has as great, and as large Winged Leaves, as the great* White Yarrow, *(at* Sect. IV. *above,) but more finely cut in on the ſides. The Stalks are as great and as high, Branching forth at their tops, and ſtored with large Umbels of red Flowers like unto them, ſaving that they are of a fair, bright, reddiſh color, and in ſome paler, with pale yellow Thrums in their middles, which have a pleaſing, but ſmall Smell.*

Yarrow White, Great.

VII. The fifth, or *Achilles*'s Noble Woundwort. *This Woundwort*, or Yarrow of Achilles, *has a long, thick, and creeping Root under Ground, which periſhes every Year after Seed time. It has many large, thin, or fine cut Leaves lying next the Ground, more finely and deeply cut in, into the middle Rib, and each part divided alſo, which makes it to differ ſomething from our firſt* Common Yarrow. *From among theſe Leaves, riſe up more and taller Stalks, with divers finer Leaves ſet thereon; and at their tops many Flowers in Tufts together, being both more in number, and larger than our firſt* Common Yarrow, *of a whitiſh or reddiſh color, with a yellow Thrum in the middle. The whole Plant Smells very ſweet.*

VIII. *The Places.* The four firſt grow all in *England*; the firſt and third of which, are very common. The fifth is a Stranger with us, being only Nurſt up in Gardens, and requires a fat Ground and rich Soil.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower from the beginning of *June*, to the end of Summer, *viz.* till near *Bartholomew-Tide.*

X. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the end of the ſecond, or beginning of the third, Aſtringent, Glutinative, Anodyn, and Vulnerary.

XI. *The Specification.* They ſtop Bleeding at Noſe or other parts; the Bleeding of Wounds, Piſſing Blood, Bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood, inward or outward. Stop the Courſes in Women, and are good to Cure all Simple Green Wounds in a very ſhort time, by drying them, and conſolidating their Lips. They eaſe the Tooth-ach, give help in the Colick, and cure the Gonorrhœa in Men, and Whites in Women, Univerſals being premiſed.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Cleanſed Green Root, or Green Leaves.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Pouder of Leaves and Heads of Flowers.* 6. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Cleanſed Green Root, or green Leaves:* Being chewed in the Mouth, and held againſt the Teeth for ſome time, it is ſaid to give eaſe in the Tooth-ach.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It ſtops all inward Bleedings what ever, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Bloody Flux, Piſſing of Blood, the Overflowing of the *Loches* and Terms in Women; and all Fluxes of the Belly whatſoever, being taken from 1, to 3 or 4 Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Red *Spaniſh* or *Port-Wine.* Outwardly alſo applyed, it ſtops the Bleeding at Noſe, and Bleedings of Wounds. Taken to the quantity aforeſaid, in ſome of the *Diſtilled Water*, (Univerſals being premiſed,) it cures a *Gonorrhœa* in Men, and the Whites in Women, and other Weakneſſes of the Womb. If dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Inflamation, eaſes their Pain, and cures their Redneſs, being Blood-ſhot. Injected into Fiſtula's, it cleanſes them, and induces their healing. Taken to three or four Ounces in Wine, it is a good Remedy againſt Agues, and for ſuch as are troubled with Nauſeouſneſs or Vomiting, and cannot retain their Food in the Stomach: It ought to be given 2 or 3 Hours before the Fit, to be continued till the Ague is gone, and yet ſtill to be repeated for 5, 6 or 7 times afterwards: It ſtops Bleeding at Noſe alſo, being Snuffed or Injected up.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice exalted, and therefore may be given in a leſſer Doſe, *viz.* from 1 to 2 Ounces, or two Ounces and a half, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. If given in a *Gonorrhœa*, or the Whites, a little *Pouder of Amber*, or *Catechu*, or both of them may be added; and ſo it may be given againſt Piſſing of Blood, and the Overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, and therefore may be given from a quarter to half a Pint. It is a good Lotion for old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate Fiſtula's.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves, and Heads of Flowers.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction. Doſe from half a Dram, to a Dram and half, in ſome proper Vehicle, as *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, &c. Outwardly applyed, it preſently ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, *&c.* If the Pouder inwardly given, be mixed with half a Dram or 2 Scruples, of fine *Bole* or *Catechu*, it will be ſo much the more effectual againſt inward Bleedings, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Inſolated Oil.* It gives eaſe in the Gout, and other Neurotick pains; and anointed upon the Head, comforts the Roots of the Hair, and hinders its ſhedding or falling.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, glutinates and drys, and therefore is of ſingular uſe, not only to heal and cure ſimple Green Wounds, but alſo old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fiſtula's, being ſeaſonably and Artfully applyed.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Applyed immediately upon a ſimple recent Contuſion, it diſcuſſes it, and preſently eaſes the pain. Applyed to a Bleeding new Wound, it ſtops the Flux of Blood; and in the Gout of Hands or Feet, it preſently gives eaſe.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Pouder, but nothing near ſo effectual; and tho' it may be uſed in all thoſe caſes alone, or Dulcified, yet it is more often uſed as a Vehicle, to convey ſome of the other Preparations in down the Throat. Mixt with Honey, it is a good Ophthalmick, helps redneſs and Inflamations in the Eyes, and cures Sores or Ulcers in the ſame.

CHAP. DCCLI.

Of YARROW *Water.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Μυριόφυλλον, *Muriophyllon*, from the vaſt abundance of Leaves which it has, as it were a *Million*, as the word imports: in Latin *Myriophillum*, and *Milleſolium Aquaticum*: in Engliſh *Water Yarrow*, and by ſome *Water Fennel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made near a dozen Species of this Plant; but we ſhall only preſent you with what are Common to us, which are, 1. Μυριόφυλλον *Dioſcoridis & Galeni*; *Milleſolium aquaticum vulgatius*; *Milleſolium aquatile Dodonæi*; *Milleſolium aquaticum umbellatum Capillaceo brevique folio Baubini*: Our common VVater Yarrow. 2. *Milleſolium aquaticum Violare*; *Myriophyllum alterum Matthioli & Lugdunenſis*; *Myriophyllon equiſetifolium fluviatile Lobelij.*; *Viola aquatilis Dodonæi*: The Violet VVater Yarrow, (by ſome the VVater Gilliflower, and VVater Violet.) 3. *Milleſolium aquaticum flore albo Cluſij*; *Milleſolium aquaticum fœniculatum, vel fœniculifolio*; *Milleſolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & Capitulo*; *Milleſolium Maratriphyllon flore & ſemine Ranunculi aquatici Hepatice facie Lobelij*: Crowfoot, or Fennel Leav'd Water Yarrow.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or our Common VVater Yarrow. *Its Root is ſomewhat long, white, and ſlender, with divers Fibres adjoining to it. It riſes up with a round ſtraight Stalk, having divers long winged*

Yarrow Water, Common.

Leaves,

Leaves at the bottom of it, cut and divided into many fine small Leaves, set on both sides of a middle Rib, like unto the Land Yarrow, *but much tenderer, and with as fine Leaves almost as* Fennel *it self. At the Stalk likewise grow such fine Leaves up to the top; where stand on Branches, large tufts of small white Flowers set close together.*

IV. The second, or the Violet VVater Yarrow. *Its Root is very small and creeping, shooting forth Fibres in many places, and a Bunch of Fibres at its end: From which rise up several long winged Leaves, consisting of many small Leaves, set on each side of a middle Rib, which are larger and greater than those of the former, of a sad green color. The Stalk, or Stalks, which rise up among them, are bare of Leaves from the bottom to the upper Joints,*

Yarrow Water Violet.

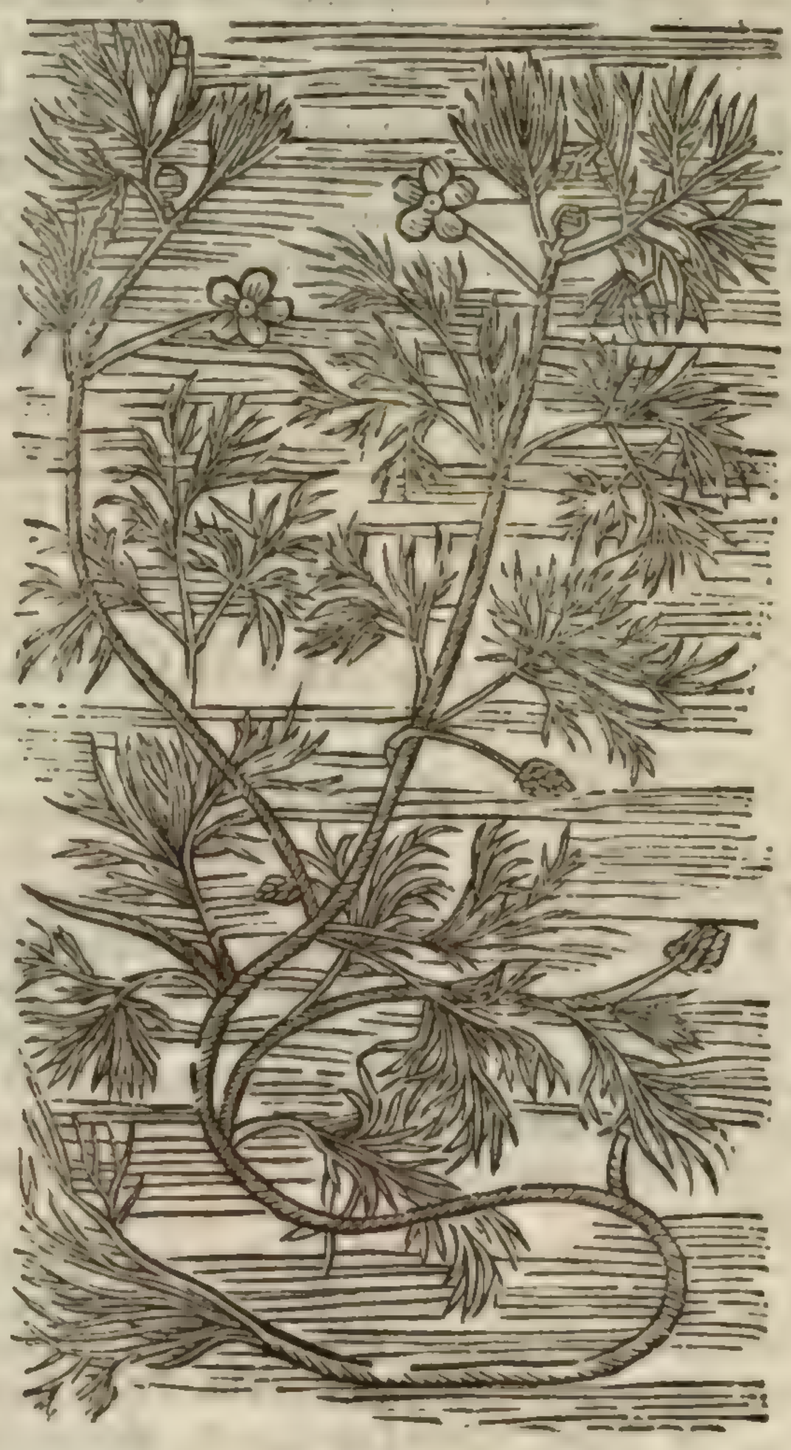
whereabout grow divers small whitish and sweet Flowers, something like to Stock Gilliflowers, *or* Violets; *of 5 Leaves apiece, one row above another, with yellowish Threads in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it has larger Wings, and finer jagged Leaves.*

V. The third, or Crowfoot, or Fennel Leav'd VVater Yarrow. *It has a long slender Root, with a Fibrous bush or tuft at its end. It is a lesser Herb than any of the former, growing only in shallow Waters, where it seldom rises above an handful high, with very many, and very fine short Leaves, as small as* Camomil, *and of a yellowish green color. The short Stalks among them, bear single small white Flowers, resembling the* VVater Crowfoot, *both in the Flowers, and in the finer Leaves, but has no broad Leaves at bottom, as the* VVater Crowfoot *has: it bears also a head of Seed after the Flower is past, very like to those of* Crowfoot, viz. *a small bunch of Seeds set close together.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows very plentifully about *London*, even in the VVater, and in

Yarrow Water *Crowfoot.*

Belonging to Sect. 5.



many other Parts of *England*: and so do the other two, in Plashy and VVatery places; but the last grows only in the VVater, especially being shallow.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the middle of *Summer* to the end, *viz.* from the middle of *June* to the middle of *September*, if the Season is warm.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold in the first Degree, and dry in the end of the second, Astringent, Glutinative, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* They cool, allay inflamations in VVounds and Ulcers, are good against inward Falls and Bruises, help the Strangury, and give ease in the Tooth-ach.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Mixture.* 4. *A Balsam.* 5. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from a Spoonful to 2 Spoonfuls or more, mixt with a little Vinegar, it is good against inward Bruises coming by a fall from some high place; and so mixt, being held in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; and fomented upon inflamed VVounds, it abates the Inflamation, and eases the Pain: Taken with a Scruple, or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, and gives ease in the Strangury.

XIII. *The Mixture.* Take of the Decoction 8 Ounces; Spirit of VVine, an Ounce and half; Nitre in fine Pouder, 3 Drams: mix and dissolve. Used as a fomentation, and as a Wash, or Lotion, it

gives

gives eaſe in old painful running Sores and Ulcers, allays their Inflamations, digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and heals them.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It digeſts and cleanſes admirably all running, putrid or filthy, and foul running Sores and Ulcers; and with the Mixture aforegoing, quickly incarnates and heals them.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Beaten up with Nitre in fine Pouder, adding thereto a little Wine Vinegar, and bringing it to a conſiſtency with Barley flower, and ſo applyed to a Simple recent Contuſion, it diſcuſſes it, hinders the Inflamation, and takes away a hot Fluxion if preſent: It diſcuſſes hot Tumors alſo, eaſes Pain, and is truly profitable againſt the Gout.

CHAP. DCCLII.

Of YUCCA; HIUCCA; OR, *CAZAVI.*

I. *THE Names.* It being to us a Plant of new Invention, it cannot be ſuppoſed to have any *Greek* or *Latine* Name, but it is called by the *Indians Hiucca*, *Jucca* and *Yucca*; alſo *Mandioca*, *Manibot*, and *Cazavi*; many, or all of which Names, are brought into the *Roman* Tongue; and the laſt, *viz. Cazavi*, or *Caſavi*, is made *Engliſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into the True and Suppoſititious. The *True Yucca*, or *Cazavi*, is 1. *Hiucca*, ſive *Yucca*, ſive *Mandioca Genuina Mexicana, folijs Cannabinis*, The True Indian *Cazavi* or *Yucca*, Hemp-Leav'd. 2. *Hiucca*, ſive *Yucca*, ſive *Hetich Americanum*; The Mallow-Leav'd Indian *Cazavi*, or Potatoe-like *Cazavi.* 3. *Yucca, folijs Aloes*, ſive *Jucca India putata*, The Suppoſititious Indian *Cazavi*: This is not the True *Yucca*, or *Cazavi* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet*, and others, of which the Bread *Caſavi* is made, as *Alonardus* has plainly demonſtrated; for the *True Yucca* is the *Hemp-Leav'd Yucca*, firſt Named, its Leaves being divided into 7, 8, or 9 parts, ſtanding on long Footſtalks, as immediately will be declared.

The Deſcriptions.

III. The firſt, or True Indian Yucca, or Cazavi. *It has a pretty great long Root, as great as that of a large* Carrot, *brown on the outſide, and very white within, alſo Sappy, and full of a Juicy Fleſhy Subſtance. This Root is Planted every Year, or every other Year, and quickly grows to be very great or large, and long withal. From this Root Springs forth one or more woody Stalks, of* 4, 5, *or more Feet high, growing up to be as it were a ſmall Shrub. Upon the Stalks grow many fair broad Leaves, each upon a long Footſtalk, and divided into* 5, 6, 7, *or more parts, or ſingle Leaves as it were, not much unlike to* Helleboraſter, *or* Hemp-Leaves, *(whence it has part of its Name,) which Leaves are about* 6 *Inches long, two Inches or more broad, not indented, but even about the edges, and abiding always* Green. *The Stalk is divided into divers unequal Branches, bearing many pretty large Flowers, Spotted a little; they are narrow at their bottoms, long and ſharp pointed, and are in number ſix, white on the inſide, but of a dead browniſh white color on the outſide; ſo that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, and is only to be eſteemed as an* Exotick *rarity.*

IV. The ſecond, or Mallow-Leav'd Indian Cazavi, *or* Potato-like Caſavi, *or* Yucca. *This has a Root* 5, 6, 7, 8, *or* 9 *Inches long, and ſometimes longer, great and thick at its top, and ſharp pointed at the bottom, very like to thoſe of the great long* Turneps: *This Plant is of two ſorts, viz. one which is yellowiſh, and another which is white, when they are Boiled or Baked into Bread. From the top of this Root, ſprings forth many long, ſlender, tender weak Branches of Leaves, ſome of them being very long, and ſome much ſhorter; ſome not a half, and ſome not a third part of the length of the longer Stalks of Leaves. Theſe Stalks have each of them at their extremities, one large Leaf, much larger than thoſe which grow below them, about the middle, or other parts of the Stalk, which are not a quarter part, and many times not an eighth part, or tenth part of the Magnitude of the great Leaf at the end of the Stalk; all which, both greater and ſmaller, are roundiſh, with ſome reſemblance of a* Mallow-Leaf, *whence come part of the Name. Theſe Stalks of Leaves are ſo weak, that the longer of them never grow upright, but always trail upon the Ground, and the very ſhorteſt of them lean much, never growing perfectly upright, but in a declining poſture.*

V. The third, or Suppoſititious Indian Caſavi. *It has a great thick, and withal long tuberous Root, ſpreading it ſelf out in time, into many other Tuberous Heads, from whence ſhoot forth many long, hard, and hollow, or narrow guttered Leaves, of a*

Yucca Suppoſititious.

thick Subſtance, ſharp edged, and ſharp pointed, encompaſſing one another at the bottom, of a grayiſh green color, abiding freſh continually, or ſeldom falling away, with ſeveral hard Threads running in or thro' them length-ways, which when withered, become pliant withal, to bind things up with. From the middle of this Bunch of Leaves, ſprings up a ſtrong round Stalk, and that every

Year,

Year, in the Native Places of its Growth, (but not every Year with us, in our Colder Climates;) which Stalk spreads its self out into several Branches, on which grow divers Flowers, somewhat large, and hanging downwards, consisting of six Leaves, with divers Veins, of a weak reddish or blush color, spread on the back of the three outward Leaves, from the middle to the bottom, but not reaching to the edge of any Leaf. These Flowers abide not long, but quickly fall away, without bearing any Seed in our Cold Countries.

VI. This Plant is thus described by *Gerard*. *It has a great Root, thick and Tuberous, very knotty, and full of Juice, which is somewhat sweet in Taste, but of a Pernicious Quality. From which Root, rises up immediately very many Leaves round the head thereof, the Stalks of which are about a Cubit long, hollowed like a Gutter or Trough, very smooth, and of a green color, like unto that of* Woad. *The edges of the Leaves are sharp, like the edge of a Knife, and of a brown color. The point of the Leaf is a Prickle, as sharp as a Needle; and the whole thereof being well viewed, is not much unlike to a Wherry, or some such like Boat. These Leaves are also very tough, hard to break, and not easie to be cut, except the Knife be very sharp. To this Description,* Johnson *upon* Gerard *also farther adds, In some Years (says he,) it puts forth a pretty stiff, round Stalk, some three Cubits high, divided into divers unequal Branches, carrying very many pretty large Flowers, shaped somewhat like those of* Fritillaria, *but that they are narrower at their bottoms; the Leaves of the Flower are six in number, which are of a white color on their inside, but on the outside, of an overworn reddish color, from the Footstalk to the midst of the Leaf; so that it is a Flower of no great Beauty, but is only esteemed for its rarity.*

VII. *The Places.* The two first grow in most places of *America*, from *Florida* to *Peru*, and about the Straights of *Magellan*, as also in the Islands of the *Ocean*, as in *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, and others of the *Caribbee* and *Leeward Islands*, even in those places where they had *Maize*, or *Indian Wheat*. The third or last of them, grows also in all, or most places in the *West-Indies*, where the two former grow, from the Southern parts of *Brazil* and *Chili*, to the Cape of *Florida*; and in most of the *Canabal Islands*, and other Countries near adjacent to them; as likewise in our *English Plantations*, as in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New-England*, &c. as it is constantly affirmed.

VIII. *The Times.* The Seasons wherein the first and second Flower and Seed are uncertain, and thereof Authors have said nothing. The third or last, Flowers about the middle or latter end of *July*, the Flowers falling away within a little time after they have been blown open; but as for its Seed, it has never been observed to come to perfection with us. As to its Leaves, *Gerard* says that they kept Green both Winter and Summer, in his Garden, without any covering upon them to defend them, notwithstanding the injury or infelicity of our cold Climate.

IX. *The Qualities.* Of these sorts of Plants, the Roots are only of use. *The Juice of the first* is hot and dry in the fourth degree; Volatile in the highest degree, and Deleterious or Poisonous; and so is the Root it self, if eaten whilst it is fresh and moist; but when dry, or reduced into Flower, it is temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture, being perfectly free from any *Venene* or malign Quality, and fit for Food and Nourishment of the Body. *The Juice of the second*, is affirmed by some to be free from any Poisonous or hurtful Qualities, whereas others say, it has the same *Deleterious* Qualities with the first. I know nothing of it by Experience, but if the Root is of the nature of *Spanish Potatoes*, as is affirmed, it must be Innocent enough; and the Root it self, answers to all the Intentions of the first Plant. *The raw Juice of the third*, is said to be Deadly, or very dangerous, like to the Juice of the first. *Aldinus* relates, that a Wound made in his Hand by the sharp Prickle or point at the Leafs end, gave him such intollerable Pains as almost Distracted him, (which shews the Malignity of its Subtil and Volatile parts,) and that he could have no ease till he applyed his own Balsam thereto, which cured it. But the dryed Root, or the Flower thereof, is innocent, temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the first degree, fit to make Food of, in like manner as the former.

X. *The Specification.* Authors have ascribed no Virtues to these Plants; but if we may make an Estimate of them, from the consideration of their Roots being received as Food, and nourishing Mankind, making him to increase in Substance and Strength; it is rational to believe that they are restorative in Consumptions, comfort and refresh weak and decayed Nature, accordingly as they may be applyed to those purposes: And as they are of a drying Quality, so they may be Astringent, and so be profitable to stop Fluxes of the Bowels; this we speak as to the Root it self. And as to the Juice, when it is well prepared, so as to be divested of its Deleterious and Poisonous Qualities, it may be of excellent use to allay the heat of Fevers, quench Thirst, cure sore Mouths and Throats, and the like; as also to chear and refresh the Vital Spirits, when oppress and weakned thro' Cares, Afflictions, Melancholy, Perturbations of the Mind, or any present Heterogene matter depressing them.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Juices of all these Plants, but especially from the Juice of the first of them, 1. *A Drink.* 2. *A Vinegar.* 3. *A Rob or Sapa.* And from the dryed Root, 1. *A Flower.* 2. Cazavi, *or a Fine White Sort of Bread*; the like of which may be prepared from both the second and third sorts also.

XII. *An Observation.* That the Juice of the first of these Plants, (if not of the other two) is an Egregious Poison, Experience, as well as the Testimony of Authors, has sufficiently ascertain'd; and that it is a Poison of that indubitable Efficacy, that it certainly Kills in a very short time after the taking of it; whilst the Root it self when dryed, and the Juice when sufficiently boiled, have not the least of any such Qualities in them; the daily Eating and Drinking of them for many scores of Years, have assur'd us that they have no malign or hurtful Qualities in them, but absolutely on the contrary, are Conservatory to the Health, Strength and Life of Mankind, which seems to be a kind of Paradox; since other Poisons, neither drying, boiling, nor even burning, can alter their innate Properties. The like is to be said of *Opium*, that the Pouder of that Succulent Gum being gradually dryed, has not the least *Deleterious* property in it, (what ever it had before) but on the contrary, instead of making Sick at Stomach, causing Vomitings, Convulsions, Faintings and Swoonings (as it has done in multitudes of People,) does restore and comfort the Tone of the Stomach, chear and enliven the Patient, and profligates the present Evil beyond all that possibly it could do, whilst it retained within it, its Native *Deleterious* humidity; this is a *Note* worthy of Observation.

XIII. It

XIII. It may then be demanded how these things come to be freed from those their Deadly Qualities? To which I answer, That their Poisons are Volatile, highly Volatile, Volatile even in the highest degree; which by the means of the heat of the Fire, or Subtil Attractive properties of the Air, are made to evanish, and fly away, and so clear the remaining parts of the matter, and make it absolutely free from any hurtful or evil Quality; whereas had that Poison been fixt, and essentially incorporated into the substance of the matter, every Particle thereof would have had the same Properties, nor could any Evaporation, drying, or even burning it self, have alter'd it, but that it would have been inviolably the same, as long as it could conserve it self in the World; of which Truth, and matter of Fact, many Examples are easie to be given.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Drink. It is made of the expressed Juice of the Root*; which when it is new prest out, has an evil Smell, and of such hurtful Qualities, that whosoever should taste of it, whether Man or Beast, dies without Remedy, and that quickly. *The rind of the Root is first pared away, then the Root it self is either scraped, or broken into small bits, and bruised; after which, it is put into a Hair Cloth or Bag, or some other proper Strainer, and is expressed by the help of a Press*, &c. *This Juice they take, and boil it half away, which afterwards by a very gentle* Fermentation, *becomes a good, wholesom, and pleasant Drink, like to a middle sort of Ale.* It quenches Thirst admirably, cools in Fevers, more especially if the Juice of a *Limon* or *Orange* is squeez'd into it: It chears the Spirits, refreshes the *Viscera*, and resists the malignity of putrid and pestilential Diseases. *If made very sweet with Honey*, it makes an excellent Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, and to cleanse and heal Ulcers in those parts.

XV. *The Vinegar. It is made of the expressed Juice, by setting it in the Sun till it becomes acid, and as sharp as the best Wine Vinegar.* Authors say, that the Vinegar made hereof, is full as good as that which is made of Wine. It cools in Fevers, and quenches Thirst, and is admirable against malign and Pestilential Diseases. It may be made into a *Syrup with Honey, or double refined Sugar*, which drank mixt with Water, or other proper Liquid, cools singularly, any heat or Inflamation of the *Viscera*, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free breathing. It likewise heals all sorts of Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, cleansing and drying them; and also alleviating any Inflamation in those places.

XVI. *The Rob or Sapa. It is made of the Juice boiled to the thickness of new Honey.* When it is so Boiled, to such a Consistency of a *Quiddony*, it is (as Authors say) as sweet as Honey. Of this, a kind of *Mead may be made, by mixing it with Water in the same proportion, as you use of Honey, when you make Mead thereof.* But if the quantity of this *Rob* or *Sapa*, be half as much more, it will make the Drink so much the stronger, and more pleasant withall. It is a pleasing sort of Liquor, to drink in hot Weather, to refrigerate or cool, and quench Thirst.

XVII. *The Flower of the Root. It is made by expressing the Juice, and then drying the remainder; after which, it is reduced to a fine and Subtil Flower, either by Grinding it in a proper Mill, or by beating it in a Mortar, and continually Sifting it, till the whole Mass is reduced to such a Subtil Consistency. Some only slice the Root into very thin Slices, which they set edge-ways, so that the Juice may drain out of its own accord, and continue it so standing till it is thro' dry; after which, they break it into small bits with their Fingers, and then either by a proper Mill, or by beating in a Mortar, reduce it to fine Flower as aforesaid.* Of this Flower with Milk, Eggs, *&c.* they make Cakes, Pan-Cakes, Puddings, Cheese-cakes, *&c.* as 'tis usually done with Wheat Flower, which are very sweet, Palatable, good and nourishing, and very suitable to the Bodies of Human kind.

XVIII. Cazavi, *or the Bread. It is made of the aforegoing fine Flower with Water, or rather New Milk, either alone, or adding Yeast, Eggs, or whatever may make the Bread light and pleasant; which they form into little, thin, small Loaves at Pleasure, and so gently Bake them; which Bread seems to be almost as white as Snow.* This whilst it is New, is very pleasant, palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach, and what the nicest Appetite will not refuse. And when Stale, very good and pleasant, tho' not so taking as when it is New: But I have eaten of it when Stale, (being about 5 or 6 Months old,) and to me it seemed to be full as good as any of our Wheat-Flower Bread, of four or five days old. This Bread Authors say, will abide and keep good for a very long time. Some make their Bread thus. *They take the Mass of the Root, from whence the Juice is press'd, which they put into an Earthen Pan, and set it over the Fire to make it grow thick; then being dry, they beat it into Pouder: This Pouder they moisten with Water, and form it into small Cakes or Loaves, which they dry in the Sun, and then keep them for use.* These little Cakes or Loaves, will keep good for a long season, even twenty Years without corrupting, and give good Nourishment to the Body.

XIX. Of this Root, the *Americans*, or *West-Indians* in many places, (tho' they had *Maiz*, or *Indian-Wheat* in great plenty,) did make their Bread, on which they Lived, after the former manner, and that (as they say,) for some hundreds of Years; which Bread was used by all the People of *America*, from the most Southern parts of *Chili* and *Peru*, even to the Northern parts of *Florida*, or *New-England.*

XX. *The way and manner of Planting and Propagating it, is this. Of the first sort or kind*; they cut off a Stalk about a Foot long, which they put more than half way into the Ground, where it suddenly takes Root, and within a Year or little more, the Root comes to be sufficiently great, and fit to be taken up for the uses aforementioned. *The second kind is Planted* from the Root cut into many pieces, each piece having some of the outside thereon: These pieces they put each into a hole in the Earth, made fit for them, which in a Years time or less, grow to their just Magnitude, and are fit for taking up, and to be prepared for Food.

Finitur, 25 Decemb. 1708.

THE END.

1297

Index PLANTARUM.

Note, The *Number* denotes the *Chapter*.

A.

ACorus true, Flag Sweet Smelling, *Acorus verus*, *Acorum*, *Chap.* 265.
Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis.* 1.
Adders-Wort, *see* Bistort, *Colubrina.*
Adonis-Flower, *Flos Adonis*, *Flos Adonidis*, *Eranthemum.* 2.
Red Flowered, *Adonis flore rubro.*
Yellow Flowered, *Adonis flore luteo.*
Agrimony, *Agrimonia*, *Eupatorium.* 3.
Water, *Agrimonia aquatica.* 4, 5.
Bastard, *Agrimonoides.* 3.
Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestris.* 6.
Small,—— *Terrestris minor.*
Mountain,—— *Montana.*
Stone,—— *Saxatilis.*
Alexanders, *Hipposelinum*, *Smyrnium*, *Equapium*, 7.
Cretick, —— *Cretica.*
Alkanet, *Anchusa*, 8.
Lesser,—— *altera.*
All-heal Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, *Stachys paluſtris*, 9.
Common,—— *Herculeum alterum*, 10.
American,—— *Americanum.*
Of Æsculapius,—— *Asclepium*, 11.
All-Seed, *Polyspermum*, *Atriplex Sylvestris*, 12.
Anemonie, Wind-flower, *Anemone*, *Herba venti*, 13, 738.
Wild,—*Sylvestris*,—— *Nemorum*, 14.
Angelica Garden, *Angelica*, 15.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris*, 16.
Water,—— *Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, 17.
Anise, *Anisum*, 18.
Apples-Love, *Pomum amoris*,—*Malum Aureum*, 19.
Apples-Mad, *Mala insana*, 20.
Apples Thornie, *Stramonium*, *Pomum Spinosum.* 21.
Archangel, Dead Nettle, *Urtica iners*,—*mortua*, 22.
Red, *Lamium purpureum.*
Stinking, *Galeopsis.*
White, *Lamium album*, *Urtica iners alba*, 23.
Yellow, — *Luteum*, — *Lutea*, 24.
Arach Garden, *Atriplex sativa*, 25.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris*, 26, 27.
Stinking,—— *Fœtida*, 28.
Sea,—— *Marina*, 29.
Arrow-Head, *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, 30.
Arsmart spotted, or mild, *Persicaria*, 31.
Arsmart hot or biting, *Hydropiper*, *Persicaria non maculata*, 32.
Artichoak, *Cinera*, 338.
Asarabacca, *Asarum*, 33.
Wild,——*Sylvestris*, *Asarina*, 34.
Asphodel, *Asphodelus*, *Albucus*, *Hastula Regia*, 35.
Onion, — *Bulbosus*, — *Hyacinthinus*, 36.
Wild, — *Paluſter*, *Pseudoasphodelus*, 37.
Asparagus, *Asparagus*, 38.
Marsh,—— *Marinus vel Paluſtris*, 39.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris*, 40.
Avens, *Caryophyllata*, *Sanamunda*, 41.
Mountain,—— *agrestis* — *Montana*, 42.

B.

BAtchelors Buttons, *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora*, 111.
Barley, *Hordeum*, 43.
Wild,—— *Agreste*, 44.
Way,—— *Spurium*,—— *Murinum.*
Bane-wort, *see* Spear-wort; *Flammula*, 645.
Barren-wort, *Epimedium*, *Epipetron*, 45.
Basil-Garden, *Ocimum vel Basilicum Hortense.* 46.
Citron, *Ocimum Citratum*, 47.
Clove,—— *Caryophyllatum.*
American,—— *Americanum*, 48.
Stone, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, 49.
Wild, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, *Clinopodium*, 50.
Balsam Apple, *Balsamina mas*, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, 51.
Female,——*altera*—— *Fœmina*, 52.
Bawm, *Melissa*, *Melissophyllum*, 53.
Bastard,—— *Notha*,—— *nothum.*
Turkey,—— *Turcica*, *Citrago Turcica*, 54.
Beans Garden, *Fabæ Hortensis*, 55.
Kidney, *Phaseolus*, *similax Hortensis*, 56.
Scarlet, *Faba coccinus*, *Phaseolus coccinus.*
Field,— *Equina*—— *minor*—— *agria.* 57.
Flat, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
Bears-Breech, *Branca ursina*, *Acantha sativa*, 58.
Bears Ear Sanicle, *Sanicula ursina*, 617.
Bears-Ears, *Auricula ursi*, *sanicula*, 59, 580.
Bear-Foot, *Helleborus nothus*, *Helleboraster*, 349.
Besom-weed, Flax-weed, *Linaria*, 269.
Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muscaria*, 296.
Beets, *Beta*, 60.
White, *Sicula & Sicla.*
Red,—— *rubra vel nigra*, 61.
Roman,—— *Romana*, 62.
Bell-Flower small, *Campanula*, 63.
Great, *Campanula magna*, 64.
Bells Coventry, *Viola Mariana.*
Betony Wood, *Betonica*, 65.
Water,——*Aquatica*, 66.
Bifoil, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, 67.
Marsh,—— *Paluſtre.*
Billberrys, *Vaccinia*, *Vitis Idæa Theophr.* 736.
Marsh, *Vaccinium Paluſtre.*
Bind-weed, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, 68.
Lesser,—— *minor*, 69.
Black, *Volubilis nigra*, 70.
Sea, *Convolvulus Marinus*, *Soldanella*, 71.
Birds-Eye, *Paralysis Sanicula Anguſtifolia*, 72.
Birds-Foot, a kind of Vetch, *Ornithopodium*, 722.
Birds-Tongue, or Stitch-wort, *Leucanthemum*, 667.
Birds-Nest, *Nidus Avis*, *Neottia*, 73.
Bishops-Weed, *Ammi*, *Ameos*, 74.
Foreign, *Cuminum Regium*, 75.
Aromatick, *Ammi Aromaticum.*
Bistort-English, *Bistorta*, 76.

Index Plantarum.

Biſhops-Leaves, *Betonica Cannabina*, 66.
Bitter-Sweet, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*; *Solanum Arboreſcens*, 77.
Bitter-Wort, *Gentiana*, 311.
Blew-Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
Double Flowered, —— *multiflorus*, 79.
Blite, *Blitum*, 80.
Red, —— *rubrum*, 81.
Blood-wort, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, *rubrum*, 82.
Borage, *Borago*, 83.
Brake, *ſee* Fern, *Filix*, 258.
Bread Indian, Yucca, Cazavi, 752.
Brier-Buſh, Roſe Wild, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Brier ſweet, *Roſa Eglenteria*, 601.
Brimſtone-wort, or Hog-Fennel, *Peucedanum*, *Fæniculum Porcinum*, 255.
Britanny, *Hydrolapothum nigrum*, 87.
Broom Common, *Geniſta*, 84.
Spaniſh, *Spartum*, *Spartum Hiſpanicum*, 85.
Rape, *Orobanche*, *Caudâ Leonis*, *Leimodoron*, 86. (280.
Briſtol-Flower, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcedonica*,
Brooklime, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis Aquatica*, 87.
Bruiſe-wort, Soap-wort, *Saponaria*, *Struthium*, 639.
Bryony white, *Bryonia*, *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, 89.
Black, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, 90.
Bubo-Graſs, Starwort, *Aſter*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
Bucks-horn, *Coronupus*, *Cornu Cervi*, *vel Cervinum*, 91.
Buckram, *ſee* Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
Buck-Thorn, *Rhamnus*, *Spina Cervina*.
Buck-Wheat, *Tragoporum*, *Tragoiriticum*, *Tragopyrum*, 732.
Buck-Bean, Marſh-Trefoil, *Trifolium paludoſum*, *vel paluſtre*, 707.
Bugle, *Bugula*, *Bugulum*, *Conſolida media*, *Solidago minor*, 92.
Bugloſs-Garden, *Bugloſſum Hortenſe*, 93.
Wild, or Ox-Tongue, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*. *Lingula bubala*, 94.
Vipers, *Echium*, —— *Viperinum*, 95.
Stone, *Oſma*, 96.
Wall, *Lycopſis*, 96.
Marſh, *Limonium*, 97. 445.
Bulbonack, Honeſty, Sattin-Flower, *Viola Lunaria*, 618.
Bull-wort, *ſee* Biſhops-Weed, *Ammi*, 74.
Bull-Ruſh, *Juncus Aquaticus maximus*, 608.
Burdock Great, *Bardana*, *Perſonata*, *Lappa major*, 98.
Small, *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor*, *Bardana minor*, 99.
Burnet, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguiſorba*, 101.
Burnet Saxifrage, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
Burr-Reed or Sedge, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, 593.
Burſt-wort, Rupture-wort, *Herniaria*, 607.
Butchers-Broom, Kneeholm, *Ruſcus*, *ſcapa* —— *regia*, 417.
Butterbur, *Petaſitis*, 100.
Butter-Flowers, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172.
Butter-wort, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, 102.

C.

CAbbage, *Braſica capitata*, 103.
White, —— *alba*.
Red, —— *rubra*.
Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
Field or Wild, —— *agreſtis*, 105.
Calathian Violet, Autumn Gentian, *Pneumenanthe*, *Campanulla Autumnalis*, 312.
Calfs-Foot, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, *Pes bubulus*, 730.
Caltrop-Land, *Tribulus Terreſtris*, 106.
Water, —— *Aquaticus*, *Lacuſtris*, 107.
Calves-Snout, Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
Cammock, Reſt-harrow, *Areſta Bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, 109.
Camomil, *Chamomilla*, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, 108.
Campions, *Lychnis*, 110.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 111.
Corn, *Segetum*.
Sea, —— *Marina*.
Feathered, —— *Plumaria*.
Canker-Roſe, Brier Buſh, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Canterbury-Bells, Throat-wort, *Trachelium*, 696.
Capons-Tail, Great Wild Valerian, *Phu Sylveſtre*, *Valeriana Sylveſtris*, 720.
Caprifoil, Woodbind, *Periclymenum*.
Caraway, *Carum*, *Careum*, & *Carui*, 117.
Carnations, Clovegilliflowers, *Caryophillus*, 139.
Carpenters-Herb, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Conſolida minor*, 629.
Carrot-Garden, *Paſtinaca tenuifolia*, 114.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, *Daucus*, 115.
Of Creet, —— *Daucus*, *Daucus Creticus*, 116.
Carthamus, Saff-Flower, Baſtard Saffron, *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, 613.
Catch-Fly, *Muſcipula*, *Viſcaria*, 112.
Caſſidony, *Stœchas*, *Stichados*, 668.
Cat-Mint, Nep, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cataria*, 517.
Cats-Foot, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Chamæciſſus*, 6.
Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Catterpillers, Scorpion-Herb, *Scorpioides*, 627.
Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.
Centory Greater, *Centaurium majus*, 118.
Leſſer, — *minus*, —— *parvum*, 119.
Ceterach, Spleen-wort, *Aſplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.
Charlock, *Rapiſtrum*, 121.
White Field, *Lampſana*.
Water, —— *Aquaticum*.
Celtick Spicknard, *Pſeudonardus*, *Nardus Celtica*, 647.
Cherry-Winter, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, — *Veſicarium Plinij*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, 122.
Chervil-Garden, *Cerefolium Sativum*, 123.
Sweet, Sweet Ciſley, *Myrrhis*, *Cerefolium magnum*.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, *Chærophyllum*, 124.
Toothpick, *Gingidium*, *Biſacuta*, 125.
Cheeſe-Rennet, Ladies Bedſtraw. *Gallium*, 419.
Chichlings Annual, *Lathyrus*, 126.
Chickweed Common, *Alſine*, 127.
Water, —— *Aquatica*.
Baſtard, —— *notha*.
Chriſtmas-Flower, Hellebor black true, *Helleborus*, *Veratrum*, 348.
Ciſley Sweet, Chervil Sweet, *Myrrhis*, *Chærefolium magnum*, 123.
Chiches, Ciches, *Cicer*, 550.
Black, *Arietina*.
Cichory, Succory, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, 673.
Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quinque folium*, 130.
Ciſtus Male, Sage, or Holy Roſe, *Ciſtus mas*, 132.
Female, *Ciſtus Fœmina*, 133.
Dwarf, ſmall Sun-Flower, *Helianthemum parvum*, *Chamæciſtus*, 131.
Claver-Graſs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, *Medica*, 135.
Citruls, Water Melon, *Anguria*, *Citrullus*, 485.
Clary Garden, *Horminum*, *Scarlea*, 137.
Clary Wild, *Oculus Chriſti*, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, 138.
Cleaver, Gooſe-Graſs, *Aparine*, *Aſperugo*, 136.
Clot Bur, Burdock, *Bardana*, 98.
Clovegilliflower, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, 139.
Clowns Woundwort, *Panax coloni*, 9.
Cockle, Corn Wild Campion, *Pſeudomelanthium*, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Nigellaſtrum*, *Githago*, 140.

Cocks-

Index Plantarum.

Cocks-Foot, Columbine, *Aqualegia*, 148.
Cocks-Head, Medick Fitch, Red Fitchling, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Geſneri*, 141.
Cocks-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Louſe-wort, *Criſta — Galli*, *vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Red, Red Louſe-wort, *Pedicularis pratenſis rubra*, 592.
Colchicum, Meadow-Saffron, *Ephemeron*, *Colchicum*, 612.
Colewort, *Braſſica*, *Crambe*, *Caulis*, 143.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 145.
Sea, —— *Marina*, —— *Multiflora*, 146.
Cole-Flower, *Braſſica*, *vel Caulis florida*, 144.
Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tuſſilago*, 147.
Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
Comfrey, *Symphytum*, *Conſolida*, *Conſolida major*, 149.
Conſound Saracens, *Conſolida Saracenica*, 150.
Daiſy, *Conſolida media*, 151.
Coral-wort, Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, *Viola Dentaria*, 152.
Coriander, *Coriandrum*, *Corianum*, 153.
Corn-Flower, Blew Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
Corn Poppy, Corn Roſe, Wild Poppy, *Papaver Rhœas*, —— *Sylveſtre*, ——— *Erraticum*, *Argemone*, 574.
Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victorialis Fœmina*, ——— *Rotunda*, 154.
Corn Sallet, Lambs Lettice, *Lactuca Agnina*, 155.
Corn, Spelt Corn, Gray Wheat, *Zea*, *Far*, *Spelta*, 733.
Corn Violet, Ladys Glaſs, Venus Looking-Glaſs, *Viola Segetum*, 726.
Coſtmary, *Coſtus Hortorum major*, *Balſamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, 156.
Cotton-weed, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, 180.
Cotton-weed Mountain, *Leontopodium*, *Cenos*, 446.
Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
Cow-Fat, Cow Baſil, Garden Corn Campion, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Vaccaria rubra*, *Iſatis Sylveſtris Lobelij*, 111.
Cow Baſil, *idem ut ſupra*, 111.
Cowſlip, *Paralyſis*, *Herba Paralyſis*, *Arthritica*, *Primula veris major*, 157.
Spotted, *Symphytum maculoſum*, *Pulmonaria*, 158.
Cow-Wheat, *Crateogonum*, *Melanpyrum*, *Triticum Vaccinium vel Bovinum*, 732.
Cox-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Louſe-wort; *Criſta Galli*, *vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Cranes-Bill Garden, Storks Bill, *Geranium*, *Roſtrum Gruinum*, *& Ciconiæ*, 159.
Musked, —— *Moſchatum*, *Acus Moſchatum*, *Roſtrum Ciconiæ Moſch*, 160.
Crowfoot, ——— *Batrachioides*, *Ranunculus Cæruleus*, 161.
Field or Wild, ——— *Agreſte*, 162.
Columbinum, Doves-Foot, ——— *Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinum*, 228.
Creſs-Garden, *Naſturtium Hortenſe*, 163.
Impatient, — *Impatiens*, *noli me tangere*.
Indian, —— *Indicum*, 164.
Meadow, ——— *Pratenſe*, *Syſymbrium alterum*, 165.
Meadow Double, —— *flore pleno*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, 166.
Wild, — *Sylveſtre*, —— *Agreſte*, 167.
Stone or Rock, —— *Petræum*.
Sciatica, *Iberis*, ——— *Cardimantica*, *Iberis Naſturtij folio*, *Lepidium Campeſtre*, 168.
Winter, —— *Hybernum*, *Barbarea*, 169.
Water, — *Aquaticum*, *Siſimbrium Aquaticum*, —— *Cardamine*, 170
Turkey, Arabian Muſtard, *Arabis*, *Draba*, 513
Bank, Hedge Muſtard, *Irio*, *Eryſimum*, 512.
Croſs-Flower, Milk-wort, *Polygala*, *Flos Crucis*, 489.
Croſs-wort, *Cruciata*, *Crucialis*, *Cruciata minor* ——— *Herniaria*, 171.
Crowfoot-Meadow, *Ranunculus*, *Pes Corvinus*, 172.
Meadow-Sweet, ——— *Pratenſis dulcis*.
Knobbed, or Tuberous, —— *Tuberoſus*.
Creeping, ——— *repens*.
Globe, —— *Globoſus*.
Field, —— *Arvus vel arvorum*, 173.
Wood, — *Nemoralis*, — *Nemoroſus*, 174.
Water, — *Aquaticus*, — *Paluſtris*, 175.
Garden, — *Sativus*, *vel Hortenſis*, 176.
Garden Double, ——— *Flore duplici*.
Crow-Bells, Daffodil, *Narciſſus*, 189.
Crow-Flowers, Wild Williams, *Armerius Sylveſtris*, *Armoraria Sylveſtris*, 737.
Crow-Leek, Hare-Bells, *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Crow-Toes, Jacinths, *Hyacinthus*, 391. *ad* 403.
Crown Imperial, *Corona Imperialis*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, 177.
Cucumer-Garden, *Cucumis*, ——— *vulgaris*, 178.
Wild, *Aſininus*, —— *Agreſtis*,
Cuckow-Flowers, Meadow-Graſs, Ladies Smocks, *Cardamine*, 165. 166.
Cuckow-Meat, Wood Sorrel, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, *Panis Cuculi*, *Alleluja*, 641.
Cuckow-Pint, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
Cudweed, Cotton-weed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, 180.
Wicked, — *Impium*, —— *minus*, 181.
Sea, ——— *Marinum*, *Elichryſum Sylveſtre*. 182.
American, ——— *Americanum*, *Argyrocome*, *Argenteum*, — *Sempervivum*, 183.
Cullions Sweet, Ladies Traces, *Orchis Odoratus*, *Teſticulus Odoratus*, 184.
Culverwort, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, *Aqualina*, 148.
Cumin-Garden, *Cuminum Hortenſe*, *vulgare*, 185.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, 186.
Cyperus-Nut, Rush-Nut, *Cyperus vel Juncus nuceus*, 609.
Cyperus-Sweet, Herb Cyperus, *Cuperus*, *Juncus Anguloſus*, *Juncus quadratus*, 187.
Heath, or Moſs, *Cupreſſus*, *vel Cypreſſus pumila*, *Cypreſſus Muſcoſus*, 188.

D.

DAffodil True, Broad Leav'd Single, *Narciſſus Latifolius*, — *Flore ſimplici*, 189.
Single many Flowered, — *Polyanthus flore ſimplici*, 190.
Double Flowered, ——— *flore multiplici*, 191.
Narrow Leav'd Single, ——— *Anguſtifolius ſimplex*, 192.
Double Flowered, — *Flore pleno*, 193.
Ruſh, Single Flowered, —— *Juncifolius flore ſimplici*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 194.
Ruſh Double Flower'd, —— *Junceus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, 195.
Sea, — *Marinus*, *vel Litoralis*, 196.
Daffodil Baſtard, broad Leav'd, Single Flower'd, *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius flore ſimplici*, 197.
Broad Leav'd, Double Flower'd, —— *flore multiplici*, 198.
Narrow Leav'd Single Flower'd, *Pſeudonarciſſus Anguſtifolius flore ſimplici*, 199.
Double Flower'd, — *flore pleno*, 200.
Ruſh Leav'd, —— *Juncifolius*, 201.

Index Plantarum.

Daffodil-Sea, *Pseudonarcissus Marinus*, 202.
Chequered, Fritillary, *Lilio Narcissus variegatus, vel Tessulatus*, 203.
Daisy Garden, *Bellis Hortensis*, 204.
Single Flowered, —— *flore simplici.*
Double, —— *Flore pleno.*
Manifold, —— *Prolifera.*
Daisy Field, the Lesser, *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, 205.
Greater, —— *major Sylvestris.*
Daisy Great, or Maudlin-wort, *Bellis magna, vel maxima*; *Consolida media Bellidis* —— *Species*, 206.
Thorney, — *Spinosa, Spinosa major.* 207.
Daisy American, *Bellis Americana*, —— *Umbellifera*, 208.
Dames Violet, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis*, —— *Hyemalis*, — *Damascena* — *Muschatella*, 726.
Dandelion, Piss-a-Bed, *Dens Leonis, Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.
Narrow Leav'd, — *Folijs Angustioribus.*
Outlandish, —— *Peregrinus*, 210.
Danewort, Elder Dwarf, *Ebulus*, 242.
Darnel, *Lolium, Æra Plinij, Triticum fatuum*, 211.
Red, —— *rubrum, Phœnix.*
Darnel-Grass, *Gramen Phœniceum, Lolium Gramineum*, 212.
Deers-Tongue, Harts-Tongue, *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Devils-Bit, *Morsus Diaboli, Succisa*, 213.
Various, —— *Diversus vel versicoloratus*, 214.
Dew-berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*, 591.
Dill-Garden, *Anethum, Anethum Hortense*, 215.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre*, 216.
Distaff-Thistle, *Atractylis, Cnicus Sylvestris*, 613.
Dittander, Pepper-wort, *Lipidium, Piperitis*, 217.
French, or Scarwort, —— *Monspeliacum, Flamula Gesneri, Dentillaria Lobelij.*
Dittany Bastard White, *Fraxinella, Diptamum, Dictamus albus*, 218.
Bastard Outlandish, *Pseudodictamnum*, 219.
Dock Common, *Lapathum, Rumex*, 220.
Sharp Pointed, — *Acutum, Rumex Acutus, Oxylapathum* 221.
Water, —— *Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum*, 222.
Sea or Marsh, —— *Maritimum*, 223.
Dodder, *Cuscuta, Cassuta*, 224.
Of Brambles, *Epibaton.*
Broom, *Epigenistion.*
Dittany, *Epidictamnus.*
Elder Dwarf, *Epichamæacte.*
Eryngo, *Eperyngium.*
Flax, *Epilinum.*
Germander, *Epichamædrys.*
Hemp, *Epicannabis.*
Hops, *Epibryon,*
Hyssop, *Epihyssopus.*
Knapweed, *Epistæbe.*
Marjoram, *Epamaracon.*
Mastick-Herb, *Epimarum.*
Nettles, *Epiurtica.*
Polimountain, *Epipolium.*
Rosmary, *Epilibanotis.*
Savory, *Epithymbra.*
Spurge, *Epitithymalus.*
Tares, *Epiaphace,*
Thyme, *Epithymum.*
Wormwood, *Epabsinthion.*
Dogs-Bane, *Apocynum, Periploca*, 225.
Climing, —— *repens.*
Upright, —— *latifolium*, —*non repens.*
Willow Leav'd, — *folio angusto salicis.*
American, —— *Americanum.*
Virginian Silk, —— *rectum latifolium, majus Americanum.*
Dogs-Rib, Ribwort, *Quinquenervia, Plantago* —— *Angustifolia*, 566.
Dogs-Stones, *Cynosorchis, Testiculus vel Testiculi Canis*, 226.
Dogs-Tooth, *Dens Caninus, Satyrii Species, Dentali Clusij*, 227.
Dogs-Tongue, Hounds-Tongue, *Cynoglossum*, 383.
Doves-Foot, *Geranium Columbinum, Pes Columbinus*, 228.
Jagged, —— *Laciniatum.*
Stone or Rock, —— *Saxatilis.*
Dragons Greater, *Dracontium, Serpentaria major*, 229.
Small, *Dracunculus*, —— *minor.*
Water, *Dracontium Aquaticum, Dracunculus Aquaticus, vel palustris*, 230.
Dragon-wort Water, *idem* 230.
Drop-wort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.
Narrow Leav'd, —— *Angustifolia, Oenanthe Apij folijs*, 232.
Hemlock-like, —— *Cicutæ facie, Oenanthe Cicutæ facie*, 233.
Water, *Filipendula Aquatica, Oenanthe Aquatica*, 234.
Ducks-Meat, *Lens Palustris, Lenticula Aquatica*, 235.
Dwale, Nightshade Deadly, *Solanum Lethale, Solanum Deleterium*, 521.
Dyers-Weed, Weld, Wold, *Herba Lutea, Luteum Vitruvij, Lutea Plinij, Luteola*, 236.
Dyers Green Weed, *Genista Tinctoria, Genistella Infectoria, vel Tinctoria*, 237.

E.

EArth-Balls, *Tuber, vel Tubera Terræ*, 238.
Deers, *Tuber Cervinum.*
Earth-Nuts, Ground-Nuts, *Agriocastanum, Bulbocastanum, Nucula Terrestris*, 239.
Pease, *Pseudoapios, Terræ Glans*, pl. *Glandes*; *Glandes Terrestris, vel Pisanæ*, 240.
Wood, *Lathyrus Sylvestris, Astragalus Sylvaticus.*
Eddo of Carolina, *Aron Ægyptium, Pseudocolocassia*, 241.
Elder Dwarf, Danewort, *Ebulus, Chamæacte, Sambucus Humilis*, 242.
Elecampane, *Enula, Enula Campana, Helenium*, 243.
Endive Garden, *Intubus, Endivia, Endivia Hortensis*, 244.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, 245.
Broad Leav'd, — *Campestris latifolia.*
Eryngo, Sea-Holly, *Eryngium, Centum Capita*, 246.
Eyebright, *Eufragia, Eufrasia, Ocularia, Ophthalmica*, 247.
Woody, —— *Lignosa*, —— *Pratensis rubra*, 248.

F.

FEatherfew, *Febrifuga, Matricaria, Parthenium*, 249.
Wild, — *Agrestis*, — *Sylvestris*, 250.
Fel-wort, Gentian, Bitterwort, *Gentiana*, 311.
Fenny-Stones, Marsh-Palms, *Serapias, Orchis Palmata, Orchis Palmata palustris*, 251.
Fennel Common, *Fæniculum, Marathrum*, 252.
Sweet, —— *Dulce*, 253.
Wild, Horse-Fennel, —— *Sylvestre*, —— —— *Agrestis, Hippomarathrum*, 254.
Sea, *Crithmum Fæniculum Marinum*, 616.
Hogs Sulphur-wort, —— *Porcinum, Peucedanum*, 255.
Fennel Flower, Gith, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410, 519.
Fœnugreek, *Fœnum Græcum, Siliqua, Silicula Varronis*, 256.
Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 257.

Fern

Fern Male, *Filix mas*, 258.
Female, Brake, —— *Fœmina*, *Nymphæopteris*, 259.
Oak, — *Querna*, *vel Quercina*, 260.
Oak Creeping —— *Repens*, *Dryopteris repens*.
White, *Dryopteris alba*.
Black, *Onopteris mas*.
Rock or Stone, —— *Saxatilis*, *Chamæfilix Filix pumila*, 261.
Water, Osmundroyal, *Filix florida*, *Filix Aquatica*, *vel paluſtris*; *Osmunda Regalis*; *Filicaſtrum*, 262.
Fig-Bean, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
Field Cypreſs, Ground Pine; *Chamæpitys*, *Ivа Arthritica*, *Abiga*, 330.
Figwort, *Scrophularia*, *Ficaria*, *Millemorbia*, 263.
Great Foreign, —— *major peregrina*.
—— *abſque Tuberculis*, 264.
Filipendula, Dropwort, *Filipendula*, *Oenanthe*, 231.
Finger Orchis, Serapias Stones, *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
Fitch, Vetch, Tare, *Aphace*, *Vicia*, 683, 732.
Five Leav'd Graſs, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quinquefolium*, 130.
Flag, Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victoralis rotundus*, 154.
Flag Sweet Smelling, True Acorus, *Acorus verus*, *Acorum*, 265.
Water, Skeg, *Acorus paluſtris*, *Pſeudoiris*; *Iris lutea paluſtris*; *Acorus Adulterinus vel nothus*; *Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
Flax, Line Manured, *Linum*, *Linum Sativum*, 267.
Wild, —— *Agreſte*, —— *Sylveſtre*, 268.
Purging, Mil Mountain, *Linum Catharticum*, —— *Catharticum Anglicum*.
Flax-Weed, Toad-Flax, *Linaria*, *Pſeudolinum*, 269.
Beſom, *Oſyris*, *vel Scopiaria Italorum*.
Baſtard, *Pſeudolinaria*.
Broad Leav'd, *Linaria*, *vel Oſyris Latifolia*, 270.
Creeping, *Pſeudolinum repens*; *Linaria pumila*, 271.
Fleabane Greater, *Conyza major*, 272.
Leſſer, *Conyza minor*, —— *Fœmina*, 273.
Dwarf, *Conyza pumila*, *Chamæconiza*, 274.
Water, —— *paluſtris*, —— *Aquatica*, *Conſolida paluſtris*, 275.
Fleawort, *Pſyllium*, *Pulicaria*, *Herba-pulicaris*, 276.
Flixweed, *Sophia Chirurgorum*, —— *Paracelſi*, *Thalictrum*, 277.
Flower of Conſtantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina*, —— *Chalcedonica*, —— *Conſtantinopolitana*, 280.
Flower Gentle Great, Velvet-Flower Great, *Amaranthus magnus*, 278.
Small, —— *parvus*, 279.
Variable, —— *Tricolor*, *Geloſia*.
Golden, *Chryſocome*, *Stæchas Citrina*.
Flower-de-Luce Bulbous unmatchable; *Iris Bulboſa impar*, 281.
Bulbous Engliſh, *Iris Bulboſa Anglica*, 282.
Bulbous broad Leav'd, —— *Bulboſa Latifolia*, 283.
Bulbous Narrow Leav'd greater, *Iris Bulboſa Anguſtifolia major*, 284.
Bulbous Narrow Leav'd ſmall, —— *Bulboſa Anguſtifolia minor*, 285.
Flower-de-Luce Tuberous Turkey, *Iris Tuberoſa Chalcedonica*, 286.
Tuberous white Florentine, Florentine Orrice; *Iris Tuberoſa Florentina*; *Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.
Tuberoſus broad Leav'd —— *album*; Flag-Flower-de-luce broad Leav'd; *Iris Tuberoſa latifolia*, 288.
Tuberous Narrow Leav'd Greater; *Iris Tuberoſa Anguſtifolia major*, 289.
Tuberous Narrow Leav'd ſmaller, *Iris Tuberoſa minor*, 290.
Dwarf Greater, *Chamæiris major*; *Iris pumila major*, 291.
Dwarf Leſſer, *Chamæiris minor*; *Iris pumila minor*, 292.
Dwarf Graſs, or Narrow Leav'd, *Chamæiris Anguſtifolia*, 293.
Flower-de-Luce Wild, Stinking Gladiwin; *Xyris Iris Agreſtis*, *Spathula Fœtida*; *Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.
Fluelin, Speedwell Female, *Elatine*, *Veronica fœmina*, 295.
Fly-Bane, Catch-Fly, *Muſcipula*, *Viſcaria*, 112.
Fly-Stones, Fly Orchis, Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muſcaria*, 296.
Foal-Foot, Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tuſſilago*, 147.
Fool-Stones, *Orchis Morio*; *Orchis Morionis*; *Teſticulus Morionis*; 297.
Fox-Stones, *Teſticulus Vulpinus*; *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
Fox-Glove Garden, Fox-Finger; *Digitalis*, *Damaſonium*; *Campanula Sylveſtris Tragi*, 299.
Common or Field, *Digitalis purpura vulgaris*; *Digitalis Sylveſtris*, 300.
Fox-Tail, Fox-Tail Graſs, *Alopecuros*, *Cauda Vulpis*, *vel Vulpina*; 301.
Frank, Spurry, *Spergula*, 662.
Friers Cowle, Wake-Robin Hooded; *Ariſarum*, 303.
Fritillary, Daffodil Chequered, *Lilio-Narciſſus Variegatus vel Teſſulatus*, 203.
Frogbit, Water Lilly ſmalleſt, *Morſus Ranæ*, *Nymphæa minima*, 302.
Fumitory Common, *Fumaria*; *Capnos Plinij*, 304.
American or Indian, —— *Americana*, 305.
Furze-Buſh, Broom Thorney, *Geniſta Spinoſa*.
Fuſs-Balls, Puck-Fiſts, *Caput*, pl. *Capita Terræ*; *Tuber*, pl. *Tubera Terræ*; *Fungus Odoratus*; *Lupi Crepitus*, 306.

G.

GAlingal, *Cyperus*, *Juncus quadratus*, *Aſpalathum*, 187.
Garlick Garden, *Allium*, *Allium Hortenſe*, 307.
Vipers, *Ophioſcoridum*, *Allium Viperinum*, 308.
Leek, *Scorodopraſſum*, 309.
Crows, Wild Garlick, —— *Sylveſtre*, 310.
Gaul Buſh, Gaul Sweet, *Rhus Sylveſtris*, —— *Anglicus Myrtus Anglica*, —— *Brabantica*, *Pſeudo Myrſine Gerardi*; *Elæaginus Cordi*, 679.
Gentian Great, Fel-wort Great, *Gentiana major*, 311.
Small, *Gentianella*, *Gentiana minor*, 312.
Croſs-Wort, *Cruciata*, *Gentiana minor Cruciata*.
Autumn, —— *Autumnalis*.
Germander Garden, *Chamædrys*, *Quercula minor*, *Trixago*, 313.
Wild, *Chamædrys Sylveſtris*, 314.
Tree, *Teucrium*, *Quercula major*, 315.
Water, *Scordium*, *Scordotis Plinij*; *Trixago paluſtris*; *Chamædrys Aquatica*, 316.
Gilliflower Garden, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, 317, 318.
Gith, Fennel-Flower, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, 410, 519.
Gladdon Stinking, Flower-de-Luce Wild, *Iris Agreſtis*; *Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.

Gladiolus,

Index Plantarum.

Gladiolus, Corn-Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis, Villoralis rotundus*, 154.
Glass-wort, Kali, Salt-wort, *Salicornia, Salsicornia Kali*, 411.
Glaux, Milkwort Sea, *Polygala Marina, Glaux Marina*, 489.
Goats-Beard, Noon-Flower, *Tragopogon, Barbi Hirci*, 319.
Goats Rue, Goats Herb, *Galega*; *Ruta Capraria*, 320.
Goats Stones, Hares-Stones; *Tragorchis, Sincophora, Testiculus Hircinus*; *Orchis Saurodis*, 321.
Gold Locks, Golden Tufts, *Chrysocome*; *Coma Aurea*, 322.
Gold Cups, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172, 173, 176.
Golden Flower, Cudweed Golden, *Gnaphalium Aureum*, 180.
Gold of Pleasure, Oily Seed, *Myagrum, Melanpyrum*, 324.
Wild, *Pseudomyagrum.*
Golden Rod, *Virga Aurea*; *Leucographis Plinij*, 323.
Goose-Foot, Arach Wild Broad Leav'd; *Pes Anserinus*; *Atriplex Sylvestris latifolia*, 325.
Goose-Bill, Clivers, Cleavers; *Aparine Asperugo*, 136.
Goose-Grass, Cleavers; *Aparine, Asperugo*, 136.
Gourd, *Cucurbita.*
Goutwort, Herb Gerard, *Herba Gerardi, Angelica Sylvestris*, —— *Erratica, Herba Podagraria*, 326.
Grass, Herbage, *Gramen, Agrostis*, 327.
Bent Grass, *Gramen arvorum* —— *Scopulæ.*
Canary Grass, *Phalaris, Phalaroides.*
Cats-Tail, *Gramen Typhinum.*
Corn or Wheat Grass,—*Segetum*—*Triticeum.*
Cocks-Foot, —*Ischæmon* —— *Dactyloides.*
Capons-Tail, —— *Murorum.*
Cotton, —— *Tomentosum* — *Tomentarium.*
Cock-Comb, or Crested —— *Crisatum.*
Cyperus, —— *Cyperoides.*
Darnel, — *Phæniceum, Phænix Graminea.*
Dogs-Grass, —— *Caninum.*
Dwarf, —— *Pumilum*, —— *Nanum.*
Feather, —— *Plumosum.*
Fern, —— *Filiceum, Polyanthum.*
Fox-Tail, —— *Alopecuros, Cauda Vulpis.*
Hairy, —— *Hirsutum.*
Hairy Wood, — *Hirsutum Nemorosum.*
Havergrass, *Festuca*; *Oculus Caprinus.*
Hedge-hog, —— *Echinatum.*
Kneed, —— *Geniculatum.*
Meadow, —— *Pratense.*
Mountain, — *Montanum*, —*Paniculatum.*
Millet, —— *Miliare vel Miliaceum.*
Oat, —— *Avenaceum.*
Panick, — *Paniceum*, — *Melinoides.*
Quaking, or Maiden-Hair; — *Tremulum.*
Reed, — *Arundinaceum, Calamogrostis.*
Rush, —— *Junceum.*
Sea, —— *Marinum*, —— *Maritimum.*
Silver, —— *Argenteum.*
Spiked, or Eared, —— *Spicatum.*
Toad, — *Bufonum*, — *Junceum parvum.*
Water, —— *Aquaticum.*
Way, or Wall, — *Semitale*, —— *Muriale.*
Wood, —— *Nemorale*, — *Nemorosum.*
Woolly, —— *Lanatum*, — *Bombycinum.*
Gromwel, Greater, *Lithospermum majus*; *Milium Solis*, 328.
Creeping, —— *repens.*
Small, or Lesser, —— *minus*, —— *Sylvestre*, 329.
Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypress; *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica*; *Abiga*, 330.
Sea, —*Maritima, Anthyllis Herbariorum, Anthyllis altera, vel Chamæpityoides*, 331.
Heath, *Coris Matthioli*, 332.
Heath Purple, *Coris Purpurea.*
Groundsel, *Erigerum, Senetio, Senescio*, 333.
Cotton, —— *Tomentosum*; *Senecio Tragi*, 334.
Ground-Needles, Cranes-Bill Musked; *Geranium Moschatum*; *Acus Moschatum*, 160.
Guinny Corn, Panick, *Panicum*; —— *Indicum*, 537.
Gut-wort, Herb Terrible; *Alypum, Herba Terribilis, Alypias*, 368.

H.

HAres-Bells English, Hyacinth English; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Ears, *Buplurum*; *Auricula Leporis*; *Herba Vulneraria*; 336.
Hares-Foot, Trefoil Spiked; *Lagopus, Lagopodium*; *Pes Leporis*; *Trifolium Humile*; *Trifolium Triticeum*, 337.
Hares-Stones, Goat-Stones; *Tragorchis, Testiculus Hircinus*, 321.
Hartichoak Garden, Artichoak; *Cynera, Cinera*; *Cinera Hortensis*, 338.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris, Scolymus*, 339.
Jerusalem, *Canada Potato*; *Aster Peruanus Tuberosus*; *Battatas de Canada*, 340.
Flos Solis Fernesianus, 717.
Harts-horn, Bucks-horn; *Coronupus, Cornu Cervi, vel Cervinum*, 91.
Harts-Tongue, Deers-Tongue; *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Finger, —— *Laciniata.*
Bastard, Mules Fern; —— *Notha, Hermionitis, Splenium*, 342.
Hartwort, *Seseli*; *Sile*, 343.
Hawkweed Common; *Hieracium, Accipiter*, 344.
Rare, —— *rarum*, — *incommune*, 345.
Heal-wort, Sanicle; *Sanicula*, 617.
Hearts-Ease Garden, Pansie; *Viola Flammea*; —— *Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Nemoralis*, 347.
Hellebor Black True, Christmas-Flower; *Elleborus, Helleborus*; *Veratrum nigrum*, 348.
Bastard, Bears-Foot, —— *Nothus, Helleboraster*, 349.
Wild, —— *Niger Sylvestris, Helleborine nigra*, 350.
White, Sneeze-Root; *Helleborus albus, Veratrum album*, 351.
Wild,——*Sylvestris*,—— *Agrestis*; *Elleborine alba agrestis*, 352.
Helmet-Flower, Monks-Hood; *Napellus, Thora, Cappa Monachi, Luparia*, 353.
Alexipharmick, Antidotal; *Antithora, Anthora; Napellus Alexipharmicus*, 354.
Hemlock Common; *Cicuta*, 355.
Parsly Leav'd, —— *minor*, — *fatua*; *Cicutaria fatua*, —— *Apiifolia*, 356.
Water, Marsh, — *Palustris, Aquatica*, — 357.
Hemp Manured, *Cannabis Sativa*, 358.
Bastard or Wild, —— *Spuria*, —— *Sylvestris*, 359.
Water, Agrimony Water; *Agrimonia*, —— *Aquatica*, —— *Cannabina*, 4, 5.
Henbane Black, Common; *Hyoscyamus vulgaris* —— *niger*, 360.
White, *Hyoscyamus albus*, —— —— *major*, 361.

Henbit,

Henbit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd; *Hederacea, Morſus Gallinæ, Alſine Hederula*, 362.
Herbage, Graſs; *Gramen, Agreſtis*, 327.
Herb Bennet, *Avens, Caryophyllata, Sanamunda*, 41.
Bane, *Hemodoron, Limodoron, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Carpenter, Self-Heal, *Conſolida minor, Solidago minor, Prunella vulgaris*, 629.
Chriſtopher; — *Chriſtopborana*, —— *Chriſtophori*, 363.
Frankincenſe Narrow Leav'd, *Libanotis*, —— *Cervina alba, Cervicaria Anguſtifolia*, 364.
Frankincenſe Broad Leav'd, Frankincenſe All-heal, *Libanotis latifolia*, 365.
Gerard, Gout-wort, *Herba Gerardi, Podagraria*, —— *Angelica Sylveſtris*, 326.
Grace, Rue, *Ruta, Peganum*, 604.
Ivy, Ground-Pine, *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica, Abiga*, 330.
Paris, True Love, One Berry; *Herba Paris*, —— *Triphyllos*, 527.
Maſtich, *Marum, Maſtiche Marum*, 366.
Robert, Robin's Cranes-Bill; *Herba Roberti, Geranium Robertianum*, 367.
Terrible, Gut-wort; *Alypum, Alypias, Herba Terribilis*, 368.
Trinity, Hearts-Eaſe, Panſie, — *Trinitatis Viola Flammen*, —— *tricolor*, 346.
True Love, Herb Paris, One Berry, *Herba* —— *Paris, Triphyllos*, 527.
Two-Pence, *Numularia, Centum Morbia*, 496.
William, Biſhops-weed, *Ammi, Ameos*, 74.
Willow, Looſeſtrife, *Lyſimachia*, 454, 455.
Hercules's All-heal, *Panax Heracleum*, 9, 10.
Panax verum Herculeum, 748.
Higtaper, Mullein, *Tapſus Barbatus*, 507.
Holly-hock. Tree Mallow, *Malva Arborea*, —— *Roſea*, — *Hortenſis*, — *major*, 369.
Hollow-Root, Caveous Fumiterry; *Radix Cava, Fumaria radice Cava*, 370.
Holly-Roſe, *Ciſtus, Ciſtus mas, Roſa Sylvatica*, 132.
Honeſty, Bulbonack, Sattin-Flower; *Viola Lunaria, Lunaria major, Odorata*, 618.
Hone-wort, Corn-Parſly, *Selinum Segetale, Sium Terreſtre; Sium Odoratum, Sium Segetum*, —— *Agrorum*, 371.
Honey-Suckles, Meadow-Trefoil, Meadow-Field Claver; *Trifolium pratenſe vulgare*, 705.
Honey-wort, Wax-Flower, *Cerinthe, Herba maru*, 372.
Hooded Cuckow-Pint, Friers Cowle, *Ariſarum*, 303.
Hops Garden, *Lupulus, Lupus Salictarius, Vitis*
Wild, — *Sylveſtris, Lupulus Fœmina. Septentrionalis*, 373.
Horehound, *Marrubium, Praſſium*, 374.
White Common, — *album vulgare.*
Black, — *nigrum*, — *Hiſpanicum*, 375.
Water, — *Aquaticum*, — *Aquatile*, 376.
Wild, — *Notha*, — *Spuria, Stachys*, 377.
Hore Strange, Hog Fennel; *Fenniculum Porcinum, Peucedanum*, 255.
Horſe-Foot, Colts-Foot ſtrange, *Cacalia, Cacanum, Tuſſilago Alpina vel Montana*, 378.
Horſe-Mint, Water-Mint, *Siſymbrium, Mentha* — *Aquatica*, — *paluſtris* — *Balſamita*, 494.
Horſe-hoof, Colts-Foot, *Bechium, Farfara, Tuſſilago*, 147.
Horſe-Shoe, Horſe-Shoe Vetch; *Ferrum Equinum*, 722.
Horſe-Tail Marſh, Shave-Graſs; *Equiſetum paluſtre* —— *Hippuris, Cauda Equina Aquatica, Sanguinalis*, 379.
Naked, *Hippuris nuda, Equiſetum nudum*, 381.
Meadow, — *Equiſetum pratenſe, Hippuris pratenſis*, 380.
Horſe - Tongue, Double Tongue; *Hippogloſſum, Biſlingua, Uvularia*, 382.
Hound-Berry, Nightſhade; *Solanum*, 520.
Hounds-Tongue, Dogs-Tongue; *Cynogloſſum, Lingua Canina, Lingua Canis*, 383.
Hounds-Piſs, *idem.*
HouſeLeek Greater, Sengreen; *Sedum, Sempervivum*, 384.
Small, *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis ajugæ* —— *folijs*, 385.
Hyacinth Engliſh, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Hyſſop Common, *Hyſſopus vulgaris*, —— 386.
Rare or Strange, —— *inclebris* —— *infrequens*, 387.
Hedge True, or Marſh, *Gratiola vera*, 388.
Baſtard, *Gratiola Notha*, 389.

J.

JAck by Hedge, Swice alone; *Alliaria, Alliaſtrum*, 390.
Jacinth Engliſh, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Jacinth American, *Hyacinthus Americanus*, 391.
Grape Flowered, *Hyacinthus Botroides*, 392.
Grape Flowered Musked, —— *Botroides Moſchatus*, 393.
Haired, —— *Comoſus*, 394.
Oriental Single, —— *Orientalis*, 395.
Oriental Double, —— *Orientalis Flore Duplici*, 396.
Summer, —— *Æſtivus*, 397.
Dun, or Brown; —. *Fuſcus*, 398.
Starry Common, —— *Stellatus*, 399.
Starry Peruvian, — *Stellatus Peruanus* —— *Eriophorus*, —— *Laniferus*, —— *Americanus*, 400.
Starry, Turkey, — *Stellatus Byzantinus*, 401.
Starry Autumn, —— *Stellatus Autumnalis*, 402.
Starry Lilly Leav'd, —— *Stellatus Lilifolius*, 403.
James-wort, Rag-wort, *Jacobæa, Flos Jacobi, Herba Jacobi*, 587.
Jews-Ears, *Fungus Sambuci* —— *Sambucinus, Auriculæ Judæ*, 404.
Johns Sweet, Sweet Williams, *Armerius, Superba*, 737.
Johns-wort Great Common; *Hypericon, Hypericon verum*, 405.
Small, Hypericon leſſer, *Hypericum minus*, 406.
Ironwort, Soldiers Herb; *Sideritis, Stratiotes*, 407.
Ivy-Tree or Wall, *Ciſſus, Hedera*, — *Arborea*, 408.
Ivy Ground, Alehoof; *Hedera Terreſtris*, 6.
Water, *Hederula Aquatica, Ranunculus Hederaceus* —— *Aquaticus*, 409.
Jurey, Darnel, *Lolium*, 211.
Jupiters-Beard, Houſleek Great; *Sedum majus Barba Jovis*, 384.
Diſtaff, Clary; *Horminum, Sclarea*; *Colus Jovis*, 137.
Jucca, Yucca, *Cazavi*; *Mandiochi*, 752.
Juno's Tears, Vervain; *Verbena, Verbenaca*, 721.

K.

KAtherine Flower, Roman Nigella; *Melanthium, Nigella*, 410.
Kali, Glaſs-wort, Salt-wort; *Kali, Salicornia, Saliscornia*, 411.
Kelp, Sea Laces, Sea Thongs; *Alga, Alga Maris, Fucus Marinus, Fucus Herba*, 412.
Kidney-wort, Navel-wort; *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.

Kick,

XIII. It may then be demanded how these things come to be freed from those their Deadly Qualities? To which I answer, That their Poisons are Volatile, highly Volatile, Volatile even in the highest degree; which by the means of the heat of the Fire, or Subtil Attractive properties of the Air, are made to evanish, and fly away, and so clear the remaining parts of the matter, and make it absolutely free from any hurtful or evil Quality; whereas had that Poison been fixt, and essentially incorporated into the substance of the matter, every Particle thereof would have had the same Properties, nor could any Evaporation, drying, or even burning it self, have alter'd it, but that it would have been inviolably the same, as long as it could conserve it self in the World; of which Truth, and matter of Fact, many Examples are easie to be given.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Drink. It is made of the expressed Juice of the Root*; which when it is new prest out, has an evil Smell, and of such hurtful Qualities, that whosoever should taste of it, whether Man or Beast, dies without Remedy, and that quickly. *The rind of the Root is first pared away, then the Root it self is either scraped, or broken into small bits, and bruised; after which, it is put into a Hair Cloth or Bag, or some other proper Strainer, and is expressed by the help of a Press*, &c. *This Juice they take, and boil it half away, which afterwards by a very gentle Fermentation, becomes a good, wholesom, and pleasant Drink, like to a middle sort of Ale.* It quenches Thirst admirably, cools in Fevers, more especially if the Juice of a *Limon* or *Orange* is squeez'd into it: It chears the Spirits, refreshes the *Viscera*, and resists the maligny of putrid and pestilential Diseases. *If made very sweet with Honey*, it makes an excellent Gargarism for a sore Mouth or Throat, and to cleanse and heal Ulcers in those parts.

XV. *The Vinegar. It is made of the expressed Juice, by setting it in the Sun till it becomes acid, and as sharp as the best Wine Vinegar.* Authors say, that the Vinegar made hereof, is full as good as that which is made of Wine. It cools in Fevers, and quenches Thirst, and is admirable against malign and Pestilential Diseases. It may be made into a *Syrup with Honey, or double refined Sugar*, which drank mixt with Water, or other proper Liquid, cools singularly, any heat or Inflamation of the *Viscera*, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes free breathing. It likewise heals all sorts of Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, cleansing and drying them; and also alleviating any Inflamation in those places.

XVI. *The Rob or Sapa. It is made of the Juice boiled to the thickness of new Honey.* When it is so Boiled, to such a Consistency of a *Quiddony*, it is (as Authors say) as sweet as Honey. Of this, a kind of *Mead may be made, by mixing it with Water in the same proportion, as you use of Honey, when you make Mead thereof.* But if the quantity of this *Rob* or *Sapa*, be half as much more, it will make the Drink so much the stronger, and more pleasant withall. It is a pleasing sort of Liquor, to drink in hot Weather, to refrigerate or cool, and quench Thirst.

XVII. *The Flower of the Root. It is made by expressing the Juice, and then drying the remainder; after which, it is reduced to a fine and Subtil Flower, either by Grinding it in a proper Mill, or by beating it in a Mortar, and continually Sifting it, till the whole Mass is reduced to such a Subtil Consistency. Some only slice the Root into very thin Slices, which they set edge-ways, so that the Juice may drain out of its own accord, and continue it so standing till it is thro' dry; after which, they break it into small bits with their Fingers, and then either by a proper Mill, or by beating in a Mortar, reduce it to fine Flower as aforesaid.* Of this Flower with Milk, Eggs, *&c.* they make Cakes, Pan-Cakes, Puddings, Cheese-cakes, *&c.* as 'tis usually done with Wheat Flower, which are very sweet, Palatable, good and nourishing, and very suitable to the Bodies of Human kind.

XVIII. Cazavi, *or the Bread. It is made of the aforegoing fine Flower with Water, or rather New Milk, either alone, or adding Yeast, Eggs, or whatever may make the Bread light and pleasant; which they form into little, thin, small Loaves at Pleasure, and so gently Bake them; which Bread seems to be almost as white as Snow.* This whilst it is New, is very pleasant, palatable, and agreeable to the Stomach, and what the nicest Appetite will not refuse. And when Stale, very good and pleasant, tho' not so taking as when it is New: But I have eaten of it when Stale, (being about 5 or 6 Months old,) and to me it seemed to be full as good as any of our Wheat-Flower Bread, of four or five days old. This Bread Authors say, will abide and keep good for a very long time. Some make their Bread thus. *They take the Mass of the Root, from whence the Juice is press'd, which they put into an Earthen Pan, and set it over the Fire to make it grow thick; then being dry, they beat it into Pouder: This Pouder they moisten with Water, and form it into small Cakes or Loaves, which they dry in the Sun, and then keep them for use.* These little Cakes or Loaves, will keep good for a long season, even twenty Years without corrupting, and give good Nourishment to the Body.

XIX. Of this Root, the *Americans*, or *West-Indians* in many places, (tho' they had *Maiz*, or *Indian-Wheat* in great plenty,) did make their Bread, on which they Lived, after the former manner, and that (as they say,) for some hundreds of Years; which Bread was used by all the People of *America*, from the most Southern parts of *Chili* and *Peru*, even to the Northern parts of *Florida*, or *New-England.*

XX. *The way and manner of Planting and Propagating it, is this. Of the first sort or kind*; they cut off a Stalk about a Foot long, which they put more than half way into the Ground, where it suddenly takes Root, and within a Year or little more, the Root comes to be sufficiently great, and fit to be taken up for the uses aforementioned. *The second kind is Planted* from the Root cut into many pieces, each piece having some of the outside thereon: These pieces they put each into a hole in the Earth, made fit for them, which in a Years time or less, grow to their just Magnitude, and are fit for taking up, and to be prepared for Food.

Finitur, 25 Decemb. 1708.

THE END.

1257

Index PLANTARUM.

Note, The *Number* denotes the *Chapter*.

A.

ACorus true, Flag Sweet Smelling, *Acorus verus*, *Acorum*, *Chap.* 265.
Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis.* 1.
Adders-Wort, *see* Bistort, *Colubrina.*
Adonis-Flower, *Flos Adonis*, *Flos Adonidis*, *Eranthemum.* 2.
Red Flowered, *Adonis flore rubro.*
Yellow Flowered, *Adonis flore luteo.*
Agrimony, *Agrimonia*, *Eupatorium.* 3.
Water, *Agrimonia aquatica.* 4, 5.
Bastard, *Agrimonoides.* 3.
Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terrestris.* 6.
Small,—— *Terrestris minor.*
Mountain,—— *Montana.*
Stone, —— *Saxatilis.*
Alexanders, *Hipposelinum*, *Smyrnium*, *Equapium*, 7.
Cretick, —— *Cretica.*
Alkanet, *Anchusa*, 8.
Lesser,—— *altera.*
All-heal Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, *Stachys palustris*, 9.
Common,—— *Herculeum alterum*, 10.
American, —— *Americanum.*
Of Æsculapius, —— *Asclepium*, 11.
All-Seed, *Polyspermum*, *Atriplex Sylvestris*, 12.
Anemonie, Wind-flower, *Anemone*, *Herba venti*, 13, 738.
Wild,—*Sylvestris*,—*Nemorum*, 14.
Angelica Garden, *Angelica*, 15.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris*, 16.
Water,—— *Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, 17.
Anise, *Anisum*, 18.
Apples-Love, *Pomum amoris*,—*Malum Aureum*, 19.
Apples-Mad, *Mala insana*, 20.
Apples Thornie, *Stramonium*, *Pomum Spinosum.* 21.
Archangel, Dead Nettle, *Urtica iners*,—*mortua*, 22.
Red, *Lamium purpureum.*
Stinking, *Galeopsis.*
White, *Lamium album*, *Urtica iners alba*, 23.
Yellow, — *Luteum*, — *Lutea*, 24.
Arach Garden, *Atriplex sativa*, 25.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris*, 26, 27.
Stinking,—— *Fœtida*, 28.
Sea, —— *Marina*, 29.
Arrow-Head, *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, 30.
Arsmart spotted, or mild, *Persicaria*, 31.
Arsmart hot or biting, *Hydropiper*, *Persicaria non maculata*, 32.
Artichoak, *Cinera*, 338.
Asarabacca, *Asarum*, 33.
Wild,——*Sylvestris*, *Asarina*, 34.
Asphodel, *Asphodelus*, *Albucus*, *Hastula Regia*, 35.
Onion, — *Bulbosus*, — *Hyacinthinus*, 36.
Wild, — *Paluster*, *Pseudoasphodelus*, 37.
Asparagus, *Asparagus*, 38.
Marsh,—— *Marinus vel Palustris*, 39.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, 40.
Avens, *Caryophyllata*, *Sanamunda*, 41.
Mountain, —— *agrestis* — *Montana*, 42.

B.

BAtchelors Buttons, *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora*, 111.
Barley, *Hordeum*, 43.
Wild,—— *Agreste*, 44.
Way,—— *Spurium*,—— *Murinum.*
Bane-wort, *see* Spear-wort; *Flammula*, 645.
Barren-wort, *Epimedium*, *Epipetron*, 45.
Basil-Garden, *Ocimum vel Basilicum Hortense.* 46.
Citron, *Ocimum Citratum*, 47.
Clove,—— *Caryophyllatum.*
American,—— *Americanum*, 48.
Stone, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, 49.
Wild, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, *Clinopodium*, 50.
Balsam Apple, *Balsamina mas*, *Balsamina Cucumerina*, 51.
Female,—— *altera*—— *Fœmina*, 52.
Bawm, *Melissa*, *Melissophyllum*, 53.
Bastard, —— *Notha*, —— *nothum.*
Turkey, —— *Turcica*, *Citrago Turcica*, 54.
Beans Garden, *Fabæ Hortensis*, 55.
Kidney, *Phaseolus*, *similax Hortensis*, 56.
Scarlet, *Faba coccinus*, *Phaseolus coccinus.*
Field, — *Equina* —— *minor* —— *agria.* 57.
Flat, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
Bears-Breech, *Branca ursina*, *Acantha sativa*, 58.
Bears Ear Sanicle, *Sanicula ursina*, 617.
Bears-Ears, *Auricula ursi*, *sanicula*, 59, 580.
Bear-Foot, *Helleborus nothus*, *Helleboraster*, 349.
Besom-weed, Flax-weed, *Linaria*, 269.
Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muscaria*, 296.
Beets, *Beta*, 60.
White, *Sicula & Sicla.*
Red, —— *rubra vel nigra*, 61.
Roman, —— *Romana*, 62.
Bell-Flower small, *Campanula*, 63.
Great, *Campanula magna*, 64.
Bells Coventry, *Viola Mariana.*
Betony Wood, *Betonica*, 65.
Water,—— *Aquatica*, 66.
Bifoil, *Bifolium*, *Ophris*, 67.
Marsh,—— *Palustre.*
Billberrys, *Vaccinia*, *Vitis Idæa Theophr.* 736.
Marsh, *Vaccinium Palustre.*
Bind-weed, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, 68.
Lesser,—— *minor*, 69.
Black, *Volubilis nigra*, 70.
Sea, *Convolvulus Marinus*, *Soldanella*, 71.
Birds-Eye, *Paralysis Sanicula Angustifolia*, 72.
Birds-Foot, a kind of Vetch, *Ornithopodium*, 722.
Birds-Tongue, or Stitch-wort, *Leucanthemum*, 667.
Birds-Nest, *Nidus Avis*, *Neottia*, 73.
Bishops-Weed, *Ammi*, *Ameos*, 74.
Foreign, *Cuminum Regium*, 75.
Aromatick, *Ammi Aromaticum.*
Bistort-English, *Bistorta*, 76.

Index Plantarum.

Biſhops-Leaves, *Betonica Cannabina*, 66.
Bitter-Sweet, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*; *Solanum Arboreſcens*, 77.
Bitter-Wort, *Gentiana*, 311.
Blew-Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
Double Flowered, —— *multiflorus*, 79.
Blite, *Blitum*, 80.
Red, —— *rubrum*, 81.
Blood-wort, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, *rubrum*, 82.
Borage, *Borago*, 83.
Brake, *ſee* Fern, *Filix*, 258.
Bread Indian, Yucca, Cazavi, 752.
Brier-Buſh, Roſe Wild, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Brier ſweet, *Roſa Eglenteria*, 601.
Brimſtone-wort, or Hog-Fennel, *Peucedanum*, *Fœniculum Porcinum*, 255.
Britanny, *Hydrolapothum nigrum*, 87.
Broom Common, *Geniſta*, 84.
Spaniſh, *Spartum*, *Spartum Hiſpanicum*, 85.
Rape, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodoron*, 86.
Briſtol-Flower, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcedonica*, (280.
Brooklime, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis Aquatica*, 87.
Bruiſe-wort, Soap-wort, *Saponaria*, *Struthium*, 639.
Bryony white, *Bryonia*, *Bryonia alba*, *Vitis alba*, 89.
Black, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, 90.
Bubo-Graſs, Starwort, *Aſter*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
Bucks-horn, *Coronupus*, *Cornu Cervi*, *vel Cervinum*, 91.
Buckram, *ſee* Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
Buck-Thorn, *Rhamnus*, *Spina Cervina*.
Buck-Wheat, *Tragoporum*, *Tragoritiricum*, *Tragopyrum*, 732.
Buck-Bean, Marſh-Trefoil, *Trifolium paludoſum*, *vel paluſtre*, 707.
Bugle, *Bugula*, *Bugulum*, *Conſolida media*, *Solidago minor*, 92.
Bugloſs-Garden, *Bugloſſum Hortenſe*, 93.
Wild, or Ox-Tongue, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*. *Lingula bubala*, 94.
Vipers, *Echium*, —— *Viperinum*, 95.
Stone, *Oſma*, 96.
Wall, *Lycopſis*, 96.
Marſh, *Limonium*, 97. 445.
Bulbonack, Honeſty, Sattin-Flower, *Viola Lunaria*, 618.
Bull-wort, *ſee* Biſhops-Weed, *Ammi*, 74.
Bull-Ruſh, *Juncus Aquaticus maximus*, 608.
Burdock Great, *Bardana*, *Perſonata*, *Lappa major*, 98.
Small, *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor*, *Bardana minor*, 99.
Burnet, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguiſorba*, 101.
Burnet Saxifrage, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
Burr-Reed or Sedge, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, 593.
Burſt-wort, Rupture-wort, *Herniaria*, 607.
Butchers-Broom, Kneeholm, *Ruſcus*, *ſcapa* —— *regia*, 417.
Butterbur, *Petaſitis*, 100.
Butter-Flowers, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172.
Butter-wort, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, 102.

C.

CAbbage, *Braſica capitata*, 103.
White, —— *alba*.
Red, —— *rubra*.
Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
Field or Wild, —— *agreſtis*, 105.
Calathian Violet, Autumn Gentian, *Pneumenanthe*, *Campanulla Autumnalis*, 312.
Calfs-Foot, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, *Pes bubulus*, 730.
Caltrop-Land, *Tribulus Terreſtris*, 106.
Water, —— *Aquaticus*, *Lacuſtris*, 107.
Calves-Snout, Snapdragon, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
Cammock, Reſt-harrow, *Areſta Bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, 109.
Camomil, *Chamomilla*, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, 108.
Campions, *Lychnis*, 110.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 111.
Corn, *Segetum*.
Sea, —— *Marina*.
Feathered, —— *Plumaria*.
Canker-Roſe, Brier Buſh, *Roſa Canina*, 602.
Canterbury-Bells, Throat-wort, *Trachelium*, 696.
Capons-Tail, Great Wild Valerian, *Phu Sylveſtre*, *Valeriana Sylveſtris*, 720.
Caprifoil, Woodbind, *Periclymenum*.
Caraway, *Carum*, *Careum*, & *Carui*, 117.
Carnations, Clovegilliflowers, *Caryophillus*, 139.
Carpenters-Herb, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Conſolida minor*, 629.
Carrot-Garden, *Paſtinaca tenuifolia*, 114.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, *Daucus*, 115.
Of Creet, —— *Daucus*, *Daucus Creticus*, 116.
Carthamus, Saff-Flower, Baſtard Saffron, *Cnicus*, *Carthamus*, 613.
Catch-Fly, *Muſcipula*, *Viſcaria*, 112.
Caſſidony, *Stœchas*, *Stichados*, 668.
Cat-Mint, Nep, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cataria*, 517.
Cats-Foot, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Chamæciſſus*, 6.
Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Catterpillers, Scorpion-Herb, *Scorpioides*, 627.
Celandine, *Chelidonium*, *Hirundinaria*, 120.
Centory Greater, *Centaurium majus*, 118.
Leſſer, —— *minus*, —— *parvum*, 119.
Ceterach, Spleen-wort, *Aſplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.
Charlock, *Rapiſtrum*, 121.
White Field, *Lampſana*.
Water, —— *Aquaticum*.
Celtick Spicknard, *Pſeudonardus*, *Nardus Celtica*, 647.
Cherry-Winter, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, — *Veſicarium Plinij*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, 122.
Chervil-Garden, *Cerefolium Sativum*, 123.
Sweet, Sweet Ciſley, *Myrrhis*, *Cerefolium magnum*.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, *Chærophyllum*, 124.
Toothpick, *Gingidium*, *Biſacuta*, 125.
Cheeſe-Rennet, Ladies Bedſtraw. *Gallium*, 419.
Chichlings Annual, *Lathyrus*, 126.
Chickweed Common, *Alſine*, 127.
Water, —— *Aquatica*.
Baſtard, —— *notha*.
Chriſtmas-Flower, Hellebor black true, *Helleborus*, *Veratrum*, 348.
Ciſley Sweet, Chervil Sweet, *Myrrhis*, *Cherefolium magnum*, 123.
Chiches, Ciches, *Cicer*, 550.
Black, *Arietina*.
Cichory, Succory, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, 673.
Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quinque folium*, 130.
Ciſtus Male, Sage, or Holy Roſe, *Ciſtus mas*, 132.
Female, *Ciſtus Fœmina*, 133.
Dwarf, ſmall Sun-Flower, *Helianthemum parvum*, *Chamæciſtus*, 131.
Claver-Graſs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, *Medica*, 135.
Citruls, Water Melon, *Anguria*, *Citrullus*, 485.
Clary Garden, *Horminum*, *Scarlea*, 137.
Clary Wild, *Oculus Chriſti*, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, 138.
Cleaver, Gooſe-Graſs, *Aparine*, *Aſperugo*, 136.
Clot Bur, Burdock, *Bardana*, 98.
Clovegilliflower, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, 139.
Clowns Woundwort, *Panax coloni*, 9.
Cockle, Corn Wild Campion, *Pſeudomelanthium*, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Nigellaſtrum*, *Githago*, 140.

Cocks-

Cocks-Foot, Columbine, *Aqualegia*, 148.
Cocks-Head, Medick Fitch, Red Fitchling, *Onobrychis*, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Geſneri*, 141.
Cocks-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Louſe-wort, *Criſta-Galli*, *vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Red, Red Louſe-wort, *Pedicularis pratenſis rubra*, 592.
Colchicum, Meadow-Saffron, *Ephemeron*, *Colchicum*, 612.
Colewort, *Braſſica*, *Crambe*, *Caulis*, 143.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 145.
Sea, —— *Marina*, —— *Multiflora*, 146.
Cole-Flower, *Braſſica*, *vel Caulis florida*, 144.
Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tuſſilago*, 147.
Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
Comfrey, *Symphytum*, *Conſolida*, *Conſolida major*, 149.
Conſound Saracens, *Conſolida Saracenica*, 150.
Daiſy, *Conſolida media*, 151.
Coral-wort, Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Coralloides*, *Viola Dentaria*, 152.
Coriander, *Coriandrum*, *Corianum*, 153.
Corn-Flower, Blew Bottle, *Cyanus*, 78.
Corn Poppy, Corn Roſe, Wild Poppy, *Papaver Rhœas*, —— *Sylveſtre*, ——— *Erraticum*, *Argemone*, 574.
Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victorialis Fœmina*, ——— *Rotunda*, 154.
Corn Sallet, Lambs Lettice, *Lactuca Agnina*, 155.
Corn, Spelt Corn, Gray Wheat, *Zea*, *Far*, *Spelta*, 733.
Corn Violet, Ladys Glaſs, Venus Looking-Glaſs, *Viola Segetum*, 726.
Coſtmary, *Coſtus Hortorum major*, *Balſamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, 156.
Cotton-weed, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium*, 180.
Cotton-weed Mountain, *Leontopodium*, *Cemos*, 446.
Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
Cow-Fat, Cow Baſil, Garden Corn Campion, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Vaccaria rubra*, *Iſatis Sylveſtris Lobelij*, 111.
Cow Baſil, *idem ut ſupra*, 111.
Cowſlip, *Paralyſis*, *Herba Paralyſis*, *Arthritica*, *Primula veris major*, 157.
Spotted, *Symphytum maculoſum*, *Pulmonaria*, 158.
Cow-Wheat, *Crateogonum*, *Melanpyrum*, *Triticum Vaccinium vel Bovinum*, 732.
Cox-Comb, Yellow Rattle, Louſe-wort; *Criſta Galli*, *vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Cranes-Bill Garden, Storks Bill, *Geranium*, *Roſtrum Gruinum*, *& Ciconiæ*, 159.
Musked, —— *Moſchatum*, *Acus Moſchatum*, *Roſtrum Ciconiæ Moſch*, 160.
Crowfoot, ——— *Batrachioides*, *Ranunculus Cæruleus*, 161.
Field or Wild, ——— *Agreſte*, 162.
Columbinum, Doves-Foot, ——— *Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinum*, 228.
Creſs Garden, *Naſturtium Hortenſe*, 163.
Impatient, —— *Impatiens*, *noli me tangere*.
Indian, ——— *Indicum*, 164.
Meadow, ——— *Pratenſe*, *Syſymbrium alterum*, 165.
Meadow Double, ——— *flore pleno*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, 166.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, ——— *Agreſte*, 167.
Stone or Rock, ——— *Petræum*.
Sciatica, *Iberis*, ——— *Cardimantica*, *Iberis Naſturtij folio*, *Lepidium Campeſtre*, 168.
Winter, ——— *Hybernum*, *Barbarea*, 169.
Water, —— *Aquaticum*, *Siſimbrium Aquaticum*, ——— *Cardamine*, 170
Turkey, Arabian Muſtard, *Arabis*, *Draba*, 513
Bank, Hedge Muſtard, *Irio*, *Eryſimum*, 512.
Croſs-Flower, Milk-wort, *Polygala*, *Flos Crucis*, 489.
Croſs-wort, *Cruciata*, *Crucialis*, *Cruciata minor* ——— *Herniaria*, 171.
Crowfoot-Meadow, *Ranunculus*, *Pes Corvinus*, 172.
Meadow-Sweet, ——— *Pratenſis dulcis*.
Knobbed, or Tuberous, —— *Tuberoſus*.
Creeping, ——— *repens*.
Globe, ——— *Globoſus*.
Field, ——— *Arvus vel arvorum*, 173.
Wood, — *Nemoralis*, — *Nemoroſus*, 174.
Water, — *Aquaticus*, — *Paluſtris*, 175.
Garden, —— *Sativus*, *vel Hortenſis*, 176.
Garden Double, ——— *Flore duplici*.
Crow-Bells, Daffodil, *Narciſſus*, 189.
Crow-Flowers, Wild Williams, *Armerius Sylveſtris*, *Armoraria Sylveſtris*, 737.
Crow-Leek, Hare-Bells, *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Crow-Toes, Jacinths, *Hyacinthus*, 391. *ad* 403.
Crown Imperial, *Corona Imperialis*, *Lilium Byzantinum*, 177.
Cucumer-Garden, *Cucumis*, ——— *vulgaris*, 178.
Wild, *Aſininus*, —— *Agreſtis*,
Cuckow-Flowers, Meadow-Graſs, Ladies Smocks, *Cardamine*, 165. 166.
Cuckow-Meat, Wood Sorrel, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, *Panis Cuculi*, *Alleluja*, 641.
Cuckow-Pint, Wake-Robin, *Arum*, 730.
Cudweed, Cotton-weed, *Gnaphalium*, *Tomentum*, *Centuncularis*, 180.
Wicked, — *Impium*, —— *minus*, 181.
Sea, ——— *Marinum*, *Elichryſum Sylveſtre*. 182.
American, ——— *Americanum*, *Argyrocome*, *Argenteum*, — *Sempervivum*, 183.
Cullions Sweet, Ladies Traces, *Orchis Odoratus*, *Teſticulus Odoratus*, 184.
Culverwort, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, *Aqualina*, 148.
Cumin-Garden, *Cuminum Hortenſe*, *vulgare*, 185.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, 186.
Cyperus-Nut, Ruſh-Nut, *Cyperus vel Juncus nuceus*, 609.
Cyperus-Sweet, Herb Cyperus, *Cuperus*, *Juncus Anguloſus*, *Juncus quadratus*, 187.
Heath, or Moſs, *Cupreſſus*, *vel Cypreſſus pumila*, *Cypreſſus Muſcoſus*, 188.

D.

Daffodil True, Broad Leav'd Single, *Narciſſus Latifolius*, — *Flore ſimplici*, 189.
Single many Flowered, — *Polyanthus flore ſimplici*, 190.
Double Flowered, ——— *flore multiplici*, 191.
Narrow Leav'd Single, ——— *Anguſtifolius ſimplex*, 192.
Double Flowered, — *Flore pleno*, 193.
Ruſh, Single Flowered, —— *Funcifolius flore ſimplici*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, 194.
Ruſh Double Flower'd, —— *Funceus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, 195.
Sea, — *Marinus*, *vel Litoralis*, 196.
Daffodil Baſtard, broad Leav'd, Single Flower'd, *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius flore ſimplici*, 197.
Broad Leav'd, Double Flower'd, —— *flore multiplici*, 198.
Narrow Leav'd Single Flower'd, *Pſeudonarciſſus Anguſtifolius flore ſimplici*, 199.
Double Flower'd, — *flore pleno*, 200.
Ruſh Leav'd, —— *Funcifolius*, 201.

Index Plantarum.

Daffodil-Sea, *Pseudonarcissus Marinus*, 202.
Chequered, Fritillary, *Lilio Narcissus variegatus, vel Tessulatus*, 203.
Daisy Garden, *Bellis Hortensis*, 204.
Single Flowered, —— *flore simplici.*
Double, —— *Flore pleno.*
Manifold, —— *Prolifera.*
Daisy Field, the Lesser, *Bellis minor Sylvestris*, 205.
Greater, —— *major Sylvestris.*
Daisy Great, or Maudlin-wort, *Bellis magna, vel maxima; Consolida media Bellidis* —— *Species*, 206.
Thorney, — *Spinosa, Spinosa major.* 207.
Daisy American, *Bellis Americana*, —— *Umbellifera*, 208.
Dames Violet, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis*, —— *Hyemalis*, — *Damascena* — *Muschatella*, 726.
Dandelion, Piss-a-Bed, *Dens Leonis, Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.
Narrow Leav'd, — *Folijs Angustioribus.*
Outlandish, —— *Peregrinus*, 210.
Danewort, Elder Dwarf, *Ebulus*, 242.
Darnel, *Lolium, Æra Plinij, Triticum fatuum*, 211.
Red, —— *rubrum, Phœnix.*
Darnel-Grass, *Gramen Phœniceum, Lolium Gramineum*, 212.
Deers-Tongue, Harts-Tongue, *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Devils-Bit, *Morsus Diaboli, Succisa*, 213.
Various, —— *Diversus vel versicoloratus*, 214.
Dew-berry, *Rubus Tricoccus*, 591.
Dill-Garden, *Anethum, Anethum Hortense*, 215.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre*, 216.
Distaff-Thistle, *Atractylis, Cnicus Sylvestris*, 613.
Dittander, Pepper-wort, *Lipidium, Piperitis*, 217.
French, or Scarwort, — *Monspeliacum, Flamula Gesneri, Dentillaria Lobelij.*
Dittany Bastard White, *Fraxinella, Diptamum, Dictamus albus*, 218.
Bastard Outlandish, *Pseudodictamnum*, 219.
Dock Common, *Lapathum, Rumex*, 220.
Sharp Pointed, — *Acutum, Rumex Acutus, Oxylapathum* 221.
Water, —— *Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum*, 222.
Sea or Marsh, —— *Maritimum*, 223.
Dodder, *Cuscuta, Cassuta*, 224.
Of Brambles, *Epibaton.*
Broom, *Epigenistion.*
Dittany, *Epidictamnus.*
Elder Dwarf, *Epichamæacte.*
Eryngo, *Eperyngium.*
Flax, *Epilinum.*
Germander, *Epichamædrys.*
Hemp, *Epicannabis.*
Hops, *Epibryon,*
Hyssop, *Epihyssopus.*
Knapweed, *Epistæbe.*
Marjoram, *Epamaracon.*
Mastick-Herb, *Epimarum.*
Nettles, *Epiurtica.*
Polimountain, *Epipolium.*
Rosmary, *Epilibanotis.*
Savory, *Epithymbra.*
Spurge, *Epitithymalus.*
Tares, *Epiaphace,*
Thyme, *Epithymum.*
Wormwood, *Epabsinthion.*
Dogs-Bane, *Apocynum, Periploca*, 225.
Climing, —— *repens.*
Upright, —— *latifolium*, —*non repens.*
Willow Leav'd, — *folio angusto salicis.*
American, —— *Americanum.*
Virginian Silk, —— *rectum latifolium, majus Americanum.*
Dogs-Rib, Ribwort, *Quinquenervia, Plantago* — *Angustifolia*, 566.
Dogs-Stones, *Cynosorchis, Testiculus vel Testiculi Canis*, 226.
Dogs-Tooth, *Dens Caninus, Satyrii Species, Dentali Clusij*, 227.
Dogs-Tongue, Hounds-Tongue, *Cynoglossum*, 383.
Doves-Foot, *Geranium Columbinum, Pes Columbinus*, 228.
Jagged, —— *Laciniatum.*
Stone or Rock, —— *Saxatilis.*
Dragons Greater, *Dracontium, Serpentaria major*, 229.
Small, *Dracunculus*, —— *minor.*
Water, *Dracontium Aquaticum, Dracunculus Aquaticus, vel palustris*, 230.
Dragon-wort Water, *idem* 230.
Drop-wort, *Filipendula, Oenanthe*, 231.
Narrow Leav'd, —— *Angustifolia, Oenanthe Apij folijs*, 232.
Hemlock-like, —— *Cicutæ facie, Oenanthe Cicutæ facie*, 233.
Water, *Filipendula Aquatica, Oenanthe Aquatica*, 234.
Ducks-Meat, *Lens Palustris, Lenticula Aquatica*, 235.
Dwale, Nightshade Deadly, *Solanum Lethale, Solanum Deleterium*, 521.
Dyers-Weed, Weld, Wold, *Herba Lutea, Luteum Vitruvij, Lutea Plinij, Luteola*, 236.
Dyers Green Weed, *Genista Tinctoria, Genistella Infectoria, vel Tinctoria*, 237.

E.

Earth-Balls, *Tuber, vel Tubera Terræ*, 238.
Deers, *Tuber Cervinum.*
Earth-Nuts, Ground-Nuts, *Agriocastanum, Bulbocastanum, Nucula Terrestris*, 239.
Pease, *Pseudoapios, Terræ Glans*, pl. *Glandes; Glandes Terrestris, vel Pisanæ*, 240.
Wood, *Lathyrus Sylvestris, Astragalus Sylvaticus.*
Eddo of Carolina, *Aron Ægyptium, Pseudocolocassia*, 241.
Elder Dwarf, Danewort, *Ebulus, Chamæacte, Sambucus Humilis*, 242.
Elecampane, *Enula, Enula Campana, Helenium*, 243.
Endive Garden, *Intubus, Endivia, Endivia Hortensis*, 244.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, 245.
Broad Leav'd, — *Campestris latifolia.*
Eryngo, Sea-Holly, *Eryngium, Centum Capita*, 246.
Eyebright, *Eufragia, Eufrasia, Ocularia, Ophthalmica*, 247.
Woody, —— *Lignosa*, —— *Pratensis rubra*, 248.

F.

Featherfew, *Febrifuga, Matricaria, Parthenium*, 249.
Wild, — *Agrestis*, — *Sylvestris*, 250.
Fel-wort, Gentian, Bitterwort, *Gentiana*, 311.
Fenny-Stones, Marsh-Palms, *Serapias, Orchis Palmata, Orchis Palmata palustris*, 251.
Fennel Common, *Fœniculum, Marathrum*, 252.
Sweet, —— *Dulce*, 253.
Wild, Horse-Fennel, —— *Sylvestre*, —— *Agrestis, Hippomarathrum*, 254
Sea, *Crithmum Fœniculum Marinum*, 616.
Hogs Sulphur-wort, —— *Porcinum, Peucedanum*, 255.
Fennel Flower, Gith, *Nigella, Melanthium*, 410, 519.
Fœnugreek, *Fœnum Græcum, Siliqua, Silicula Varonis*, 256.
Wild, — *Sylvestre*, 257.

Fern Male, *Filix mas*, 258.
Female, Brake, —— —— *Fœmina*, *Nymphæopteris*, 259.
Oak, — *Querna*, *vel Quercina*, 260.
Oak Creeping —— —— *Repens*, *Dryopteris repens*.
White, *Dryopteris alba*.
Black, *Onopteris mas*.
Rock or Stone, —— *Saxatilis*, *Chamæfilix Filix pumila*, 261.
Water, Osmundroyal, *Filix florida*, *Filix Aquatica*, *vel paluſtris*; *Osmunda Regalis*; *Filicaſtrum*, 262.
Fig-Bean, Lupine, *Lupinus*, 459.
Field Cypreſs, Ground Pine; *Chamæpitys*, *Iva Arthritica*, *Abiga*, 330.
Figwort, *Scrophularia*, *Ficaria*, *Millemorbia*, 263.
Great Foreign, —— *major peregrina*.
—— *abſque Tuberculis*, 264.
Filipendula, Dropwort, *Filipendula*, *Oenanthe*, 231.
Finger Orchis, Serapias Stones, *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
Fitch, Vetch, Tare, *Aphace*, *Vicia*, 683, 732.
Five Leav'd Graſs, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum*, *Quinquefolium*, 130.
Flag, Corn Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Villoralis rotundus*, 154.
Flag Sweet Smelling, True Acorus, *Acorus verus*, *Acorum*, 265.
Water, Skeg, *Acorus paluſtris*, *Pſeudoiris*; *Iris lutea paluſtris*; *Acorus Adulterinus vel nothus*; *Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
Flax, Line Manured, *Linum*, *Linum Sativum*, 267.
Wild, —— *Agreſte*, — *Sylveſtre*, 268.
Purging, Mil Mountain, *Linum Catharticum*, —— *Catharticum Anglicum*.
Flax-Weed, Toad-Flax, *Linaria*, *Pſeudolinum*, 269.
Beſom, *Oſyris*, *vel Scopiaria Italorum*.
Baſtard, *Pſeudolinaria*.
Broad Leav'd, *Linaria*, *vel Oſyris Latifolia*, 270.
Creeping, *Pſeudolinum repens*; *Linaria pumila*, 271.
Fleabane Greater, *Conyza major*, 272.
Leſſer, *Conyza minor*, —— *Fœmina*, 273.
Dwarf, *Conyza pumila*, *Chamæconiza*, 274.
Water, —— *paluſtris*, —— *Aquatica*, *Conſolida paluſtris*, 275.
Fleawort, *Pſyllium*, *Pulicaria*, *Herba-pulicaris*, 276.
Flixweed, *Sophia Chirurgorum*, —— *Paracelſi*, *Thalictrum*, 277.
Flower of Conſtantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina*, — *Chalcedonica*, — *Conſtantinopolitana*, 280.
Flower Gentle Great, Velvet-Flower Great, *Amaranthus magnus*, 278.
Small, —— *parvus*, 279.
Variable, —— *Tricolor*, *Geloſia*.
Golden, *Chryſocome*, *Stachas Citrina*.
Flower-de-Luce Bulbous unmatchable; *Iris Bulboſa impar*, 281.
Bulbous Engliſh, *Iris Bulboſa Anglica*, 282.
Bulbous broad Leav'd, —— —— *Bulboſa Latifolia*, 283.
Bulbous Narrow Leav'd greater, *Iris Bulboſa Anguſtifolia major*, 284.
Bulbous Narrow Leav'd ſmall, —— —— *Bulboſa Anguſtifolia minor*, 285.
Flower-de-Luce Tuberous Turkey, *Iris Tuberoſa Chalcedonica*, 286.
Tuberous white Florentine, Florentine Orrice; *Iris Tuberoſa Florentina*; *Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.
Tuberoſus broad Leav'd —— *album*; Flag-Flower-de-luce broad Leav'd; *Iris Tuberoſa latifolia*, 288.
Tuberous Narrow Leav'd Greater; *Iris Tuberoſa Anguſtifolia major*, 289.
Tuberous Narrow Leav'd ſmaller, *Iris Tuberoſa minor*, 290.
Dwarf Greater, *Chamæiris major*; *Iris pumila major*, 291.
Dwarf Leſſer, *Chamæiris minor*; *Iris pumila minor*, 292.
Dwarf Graſs, or Narrow Leav'd, *Chamæiris Anguſtifolia*, 293.
Flower-de-Luce Wild, Stinking Gladwin; *Xyris Iris Agreſtis*, *Spathula Fœtida*; *Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.
Fluelin, Speedwell Female, *Elatine*, *Veronica fœmina*, 295.
Fly-Bane, Catch-Fly, *Muſcipula*, *Viſcaria*, 112.
Fly-Stones, Fly Orchis, Bee-Flower, *Orchis Muſcaria*, 296.
Foal-Foot, Colts-Foot, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, *Tuſſilago*, 147.
Fool-Stones, *Orchis Morio*; *Orchis Morionis*; *Teſticulus Morionis*; 297.
Fox-Stones, *Teſticulus Vulpinus*; *Orchis Serapias*, 298.
Fox-Glove Garden, Fox-Finger; *Digitalis*, *Damaſonium*; *Campanula Sylveſtris Tragi*, 299.
Common or Field, *Digitalis purpura vulgaris*; *Digitalis Sylveſtris*, 300.
Fox-Tail, Fox-Tail Graſs, *Alopecuros*, *Cauda Vulpis*, *vel Vulpina*; 301.
Frank, Spurry, *Spergula*, 662.
Friers Cowle, Wake-Robin Hooded; *Ariſarum*, 303.
Fritillary, Daffodil Chequered, *Lilio — Narciſſus Variegatus vel Teſſulatus*, 203.
Frogbit, Water Lilly ſmalleſt, *Morſus Ranæ*, *Nymphæa minima*, 302.
Fumitory Common, *Fumaria*; *Capnos Plinij*, 304.
American or Indian, —— *Americana*, 305.
Furze-Buſh, Broom Thorney, *Geniſta Spinoſa*.
Fuſs-Balls, Puck-Fiſts, *Caput*, pl. *Capita Terræ*; *Tuber*, pl. *Tubera Terræ*; *Fungus Odoratus*; *Lupi Crepitus*, 306.

G.

GAlingal, *Cyperus*, *Juncus quadratus*, *Aſphalathum*, 187.
Garlick Garden, *Allium*, *Allium Hortenſe*, 307.
Vipers, *Ophioſcoridum*, *Allium Viperinum*, 308.
Leek, *Scorodopraſſum*, 309.
Crows, Wild Garlick, — *Sylveſtre*, 310.
Gaul Buſh, Gaul Sweet, *Rbus Sylveſtris*, —— *Anglicus Myrtus Anglica*, —— —— *Brabantica*, *Pſeudo Myrſine Gerardi*; *Elæaginus Cordi*, 679.
Gentian Great, Fel-wort Great, *Gentiana major*, 311.
Small, *Gentianella*, *Gentiana minor*, 312.
Croſs-Wort, *Cruciata*, *Gentiana minor Cruciata*.
Autumn, —— *Autumnalis*.
Germander Garden, *Chamædrys*, *Quercula minor*, *Trixago*, 313.
Wild, *Chamædrys Sylveſtris*, 314.
Tree, *Teucrium*, *Quercula major*, 315.
Water, *Scordium*, *Scordotis Plinij*; *Trixago paluſtris*; *Chamedrys Aquatica*, 316.
Gilliflower Garden, Carnation, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, 317, 318.
Gith, Fennel-Flower, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, 410, 519.
Gladdon Stinking, Flower-de-Luce Wild, *Iris Agreſtis*; *Gladium Fœtidum*, 294.

Gladiolus,

Index Plantarum.

Gladiolus, Corn-Flag, *Gladiolus Segetalis, Villoralis rotundus*, 154.
Glass-wort, Kali, Salt-wort, *Salicornia, Salsicornia Kali*, 411.
Glaux, Milkwort Sea, *Polygala Marina, Glaux Marina*, 489.
Goats-Beard, Noon-Flower, *Tragopogon, Barbi Hirci*, 319.
Goats Rue, Goats Herb, *Galega*; *Ruta Capraria*, 320.
Goats Stones, Hares-Stones; *Tragorchis, Sincophora, Testiculus Hircinus*; *Orchis Saurodis*, 321.
Gold Locks, Golden Tufts, *Chrysocome*; *Coma Aurea*, 322.
Gold Cups, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus*, 172, 173, 176.
Golden Flower, Cudweed Golden, *Gnaphalium Aureum*, 180.
Gold of Pleasure, Oily Seed, *Myagrum, Melanpyrum*, 324.
Wild, *Pseudomyagrum.*
Golden Rod, *Virga Aurea*; *Leucographis Plinij*, 323.
Goose-Foot, Arach Wild Broad Leav'd; *Pes Anserinus*; *Atriplex Sylvestris latifolia*, 325.
Goose-Bill, Clivers, Cleavers; *Aparine Asperugo*, 136.
Goose-Grass, Cleavers; *Aparine, Asperugo*, 136.
Gourd, *Cucurbita.*
Goutwort, Herb Gerard, *Herba Gerardi, Angelica Sylvestris*, —— *Erratica, Herba Podagraria*, 326.
Grass, Herbage, *Gramen, Agrostis*, 327.
Bent Grass, *Gramen arvorum* —— *Scopulæ.*
Canary Grass, *Phalaris, Phalaroides.*
Cats-Tail, *Gramen Typhinum.*
Corn or Wheat Grass,—*Segetum*—*Triticeum.*
Cocks-Foot, —*Ischæmon* —— *Dactyloides.*
Capons-Tail, —— *Murorum.*
Cotton, —— *Tomentosum* — *Tomentarium.*
Cock-Comb, or Crested —— *Crisatum.*
Cyperus, —— *Cyperoides.*
Darnel, — *Phœniceum, Phœnix Graminea.*
Dogs-Grass, —— *Caninum.*
Dwarf, —— *Pumilum*, —— *Nanum.*
Feather, —— *Plumosum.*
Fern, —— *Filiceum, Polyanthum.*
Fox-Tail, —— *Alopecuros, Cauda Vulpis.*
Hairy, —— *Hirsutum.*
Hairy Wood, — *Hirsutum Nemorosum.*
Havergrass, *Festuca*; *Oculus Caprinus.*
Hedge-hog, —— *Echinatum.*
Kneed, —— *Geniculatum.*
Meadow, —— *Pratense.*
Mountain, — *Montanum*, —*Paniculatum.*
Millet, —— *Miliare vel Miliaceum.*
Oat, —— *Avenaceum.*
Panick, — *Paniceum*, —— *Melinoides.*
Quaking, or Maiden-Hair; — *Tremulum.*
Reed, — *Arundinaceum, Calamogrostis.*
Rush, —— *Junceum.*
Sea, —— *Marinum*, —— *Maritimum.*
Silver, —— *Argenteum.*
Spiked, or Eared, —— *Spicatum.*
Toad, — *Bufonum*, — *Junceum parvum.*
Water, —— *Aquaticum.*
Way, or Wall, — *Semitale*, — *Muriale.*
Wood, —— *Nemorale*, — *Nemorosum.*
Woolly, —— *Lanatum*, — *Bombycinum.*
Gromwel, Greater, *Lithospermum majus*; *Milium Solis*, 328.
Creeping, —— *repens.*
Small, or Lesser, —— *minus*, —— *Sylvestre*, 329.
Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypress; *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica*; *Abiga*, 330.
Sea, —*Maritima, Anthyllis Herbariorum, Anthyllis altera, vel Chamæpityoides*, 331.
Heath, *Coris Matthioli*, 332.
Heath Purple, *Coris Purpurea.*
Groundsel, *Erigerum, Senetio, Senescio*, 333.
Cotton, —— *Tomentosum*; *Senecio Tragi*, 334.
Ground-Needles, Cranes-Bill Musked; *Geranium Moschatum*; *Acus Moschatum*, 160.
Guinny Corn, Panick, *Panicum*; —— *Indicum*, 537.
Gut-wort, Herb Terrible; *Alypum, Herba Terribilis, Alypias*, 368.

H.

HAres-Bells English, Hyacinth English; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Ears, *Buplurum*; *Auricula Leporis*; *Herba Vulneraria*; 336.
Hares-Foot, Trefoil Spiked; *Lagopus, Lagopodium*; *Pes Leporis*; *Trifolium Humile*; *Trifolium Triticeum*, 337.
Hares-Stones, Goat-Stones; *Tragorchis, Testiculus Hircinus*, 321.
Hartichoak Garden, Artichoak; *Cynera, Cinera*; *Cinera Hortensis*, 338.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris, Scolymus*, 339.
Jerusalem, *Canada Potato*; *After Peruanus Tuberosus*; *Battatas de Canada*, 340.
Flos Solis Fernesianus, 717.
Harts-horn, Bucks-horn; *Coronupus, Cornu Cervi, vel Cervinum*, 91.
Harts-Tongue, Deers-Tongue; *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Finger, —— *Laciniata.*
Bastard, Mules Fern; —— *Notha, Hermionitis, Splenium*, 342.
Hartwort, *Seseli*; *Sile*, 343.
Hawkweed Common; *Hieracium, Accipiter*, 344.
Rare, —— *rarum*, — *incommune*, 345.
Heal-wort, Sanicle; *Sanicula*, 617.
Hearts-Ease Garden, Pansie; *Viola Flammea*; —— *Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
Wild, — *Sylvestris*, — *Nemoralis*, 347.
Hellebor Black True, Christmas-Flower; *Elleborus, Helleborus*; *Veratrum nigrum*, 348.
Bastard, Bears-Foot, —— *Nothus, Helleboraster*, 349.
Wild, —— *Niger Sylvestris, Helleborine nigra*, 350.
White, Sneeze-Root; *Helleborus albus, Veratrum album*, 351.
Wild,—— *Sylvestris*,—— *Agrestis*; *Elleborine alba agrestis*, 352.
Helmet-Flower, Monks-Hood; *Napellus, Thora, Cappa Monachi, Luparia*, 353.
Alexipharmick, Antidotal; *Antithora, Anthora, Napellus Alexipharmicus*, 354.
Hemlock Common, *Cicuta*, 355.
Parsly Leav'd, —— *minor*, — *fatua*; *Cicutaria fatua*, —— *Apiifolia*, 356.
Water, Marsh, — *Palustris, Aquatica*, — 357.
Hemp Manured, *Cannabis Sativa*, 358.
Bastard or Wild, —— *Spuria*, —— —— *Sylvestris*, 359.
Water, Agrimony Water; *Agrimonia*, —— *Aquatica*, —— *Cannabina*, 4, 5.
Henbane Black, Common; *Hyoscyamus vulgaris* —— *niger*, 360.
White, *Hyoscyamus albus*, —— —— *major*, 361.

Henbit,

Henbit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd; *Hederacea, Morſus Gallinæ, Alſine Hederula*, 362.
Herbage, Graſs; *Gramen, Agreſtis*, 327.
Herb Bennet, *Avens, Caryophyllata, Sanamunda*, 41.
Bane, *Hemodoron, Limodoron, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Carpenter, Self-Heal, *Conſolida minor, Solidago minor, Prunella vulgaris*, 629.
Chriſtopher; — *Chriſtophorana*, —— *Chriſtophori*, 363.
Frankincenſe Narrow Leav'd, *Libanotis*, —— *Cervina alba, Cervicaria Anguſtifolia*, 364.
Frankincenſe Broad Leav'd, Frankincenſe All-heal, *Libanotis latifolia*, 365.
Gerard, Gout-wort, *Herba Gerardi, Podagraria*, —— *Angelica Sylveſtris*, 326.
Grace, Rue, *Ruta, Peganum*, 604.
Ivy, Ground-Pine, *Chamæpitys, Iva Arthritica, Abiga*, 330.
Paris, True Love, One Berry; *Herba Paris*, —— *Triphyllos*, 527.
Maſtich, *Marum, Maſtiche Marum*, 366.
Robert, Robin's Cranes-Bill; *Herba Roberti, Geranium Robertianum*, 367.
Terrible, Gut-wort; *Alypum, Alypias, Herba Terribilis*, 368.
Trinity, Hearts-Eaſe, Panſie, — *Trinitatis Viola Flammen*, —— *tricolor*, 346.
True Love, Herb Paris, One Berry, *Herba* —— *Paris, Triphyllos*, 527.
Two-Pence, *Numularia, Centum Morbia*, 496.
William, Biſhops-weed, *Ammi, Ameos*, 74.
Willow, Looſeſtrife, *Lyſimachia*, 454, 455.
Hercules's All-heal, *Panax Heracleum*, 9, 10.
Panax verum Herculeum, 748.
Higtaper, Mullein, *Tapſus Barbatus*, 507.
Holly-hock. Tree Mallow, *Malva Arborea*, —— *Roſea*, — *Hortenſis*, — *major*, 369.
Hollow-Root, Caveous Fumiterry; *Radix Cava, Fumaria radice Cava*, 370.
Holly-Roſe, *Ciſtus, Ciſtus mas, Roſa Sylvatica*, 132.
Honeſty, Bulbonack, Sattin-Flower; *Viola Lunaria, Lunaria major, Odorata*, 618.
Hone-wort, Corn-Parſly, *Selinum Segetale, Sium Terreſtre; Sium Odoratum, Sium Segetum*, —— *Agrorum*, 371.
Honey-Suckles, Meadow-Trefoil, Meadow-Field Claver; *Trifolium pratenſe vulgare*, 705.
Honey-wort, Wax-Flower, *Cerinthe, Herba maru*, 372.
Hooded Cuckow-Pint, Friers Cowle, *Ariſarum*, 303.
Hops Garden, *Lupulus, Lupus Salictarius, Vitis* Wild, — *Sylveſtris, Lupulus Fœmina. Septentrionalis*, 373.
Horehound, *Marrubium, Praſſium*, 374.
White Common, — *album vulgare.*
Black, — *nigrum*, — *Hiſpanicum*, 375.
Water, — *Aquaticum*, — *Aquatile*, 376.
Wild, — *Notha*, — *Spuria, Stachys*, 377.
Hore Strange, Hog Fennel; *Fenniculum Porcinum, Peucedanum*, 255.
Horſe-Foot, Colts-Foot ſtrange, *Cacalia, Cacanum, Tuſſilago Alpina vel Montana*, 378.
Horſe-Mint, Water-Mint, *Siſymbrium, Mentha* — *Aquatica*, — *paluſtris* — *Balſamita*, 494.
Horſe-hoof, Colts-Foot, *Bechium, Farfara, Tuſſilago*, 147.
Horſe-Shoe, Horſe-Shoe Vetch; *Ferrum Equinum*, 722.
Horſe-Tail Marſh, Shave-Graſs; *Equiſetum paluſtre* —— *Hippuris, Cauda Equina Aquatica, Sanguinalis*, 379.
Naked, *Hippuris nuda, Equiſetum nudum*, 381.
Meadow, — *Equiſetum pratenſe, Hippuris pratenſis*, 380.
Horſe - Tongue, Double Tongue; *Hippogloſſum, Biſlingua, Uvularia*, 382.
Hound-Berry, Nightſhade; *Solanum*, 520.
Hounds-Tongue, Dogs-Tongue; *Cynogloſſum, Lingua Canina, Lingua Canis*, 383.
Hounds-Piſs, *idem.*
HouſeLeek Greater, Sengreen; *Sedum, Sempervivum*, 384.
Small, *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis ajugæ* —— *foliis*, 385.
Hyacinth Engliſh, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Hyſſop Common, *Hyſſopus vulgaris*, —— 386.
Rare or Strange, —— *incelebris* —— *infrequens*, 387.
Hedge True, or Marſh, *Gratiola vera*, 388.
Baſtard, *Gratiola Notha*, 389.

J.

JAck by Hedge, Swace alone; *Alliaria, Alliaſtrum*, 390.
Jacinth Engliſh, Hares-Bells; *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, 335.
Jacinth American, *Hyacinthus Americanus*, 391.
Grape Flowered, *Hyacinthus Botroides*, 392.
Grape Flowered Musked, —— *Botroides Moſchatus*, 393.
Haired, —— *Comoſus*, 394.
Oriental Single, —— *Orientalis*, 395.
Oriental Double, —— *Orientalis Flore Duplici*, 396.
Summer, —— *Æſtivus*, 397.
Dun, or Brown; —— *Fuſcus*, 398.
Starry Common, —— *Stellatus*, 399.
Starry Peruvian, — *Stellatus Peruanus* —— *Eriophorus*, —— *Laniferus*, —— *Americanus*, 400.
Starry, Turkey, — *Stellatus Byzantinus*, 401.
Starry Autumn, —— *Stellatus Autumnalis*, 402.
Starry Lilly Leav'd, —— *Stellatus Liliifolius*, 403.
James-wort, Rag-wort, *Jacobæa, Flos Jacobi, Herba Jacobi*, 587.
Jews-Ears, *Fungus Sambuci* —— *Sambucinus, Auriculæ Judæ*, 404.
Johns Sweet, Sweet Williams, *Armerius, Superba*, 737.
Johns-wort Great Common; *Hypericon, Hypericon verum*, 405.
Small, Hypericon leſſer, *Hypericum minus*, 406.
Ironwort, Soldiers Herb; *Sideritis, Stratiotes*, 407.
Ivy-Tree or Wall, *Ciſſus, Hedera*, — *Arborea*, 408.
Ivy Ground, Alehoof; *Hedera Terreſtris*, 6.
Water, *Hederula Aquatica, Ranunculus Hederaceus* —— *Aquaticus*, 409.
Jurey, Darnel, *Lolium*, 211.
Jupiters-Beard, Houſleek Great; *Sedum majus Barba Jovis*, 384.
Diſtaff, Clary; *Horminum, Sclarea*; *Colus Jovis*, 137.
Jucca, Yucca, *Cazavi*; *Mandiochi*, 752.
Juno's Tears, Vervain; *Verbena, Verbenaca*, 721.

K.

KAtherine Flower, Roman Nigella; *Melanthium, Nigella*, 410.
Kali, Glaſs-wort, Salt-wort; *Kali, Salicornia, Saliscornia*, 411.
Kelp, Sea Laces, Sea Thongs; *Alga, Alga Maris, Fucus Marinus, Fucus Herba*, 412.
Kidney-wort, Navel-wort; *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.

Kick, Spurge Great Indian; *Ricinus, Cataputia major, Cherva*, 656.
Kill-Herb, Lions-Tail, *Hæmodoron, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Kingcob, Crowfoot, *Ranunculus, Pes Corvi*, 172.
Kings-Claver, Melilot, *Melilotus, Corona Regia*, 481.
Kings-ſpear, Aſphodil ſmall Yellow; *Aſphodelus luteus minor*; *Haſtula Regia*, 413.
Knapweed Common, Matfellon; *Jacea*, 414.
Silver. *Stæbe notha vel Spuria*, 415.
Knawell, Knot-Graſs German, *Polygonum Germanicum, Polycarpon, —— exiguum*, 416.
Kneeholm, Butchers-broom, *Ruſcus, Scopa Regia*, 417.
Knights-Spur, Larks-Spur; *Delphinum, Conſolida Regalis*, 422.
Knot-Graſs, Swines-Graſs; *Polygonum, Centumnodia, Sanguinaria*, 418.
Knot-Berry, *Chamæmorum Anglicum*, 591.

L.

Ladies Bedſtraw, Cheeſe Rennet, *Gallium*, 419.
Ladies Bower, Virgins Bower, *Climers, Clematis*, 420.
Ladies Comb, Shepherds Needle; *Scandix, Acus Veneris, Peſten Veneris, Scanaria*, 630.
Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adiantum, Capillus Veneris*, 463, 464.
Lace, *Gramen Argenteum Striatum*, —— 327, Sect. 231.
Glaſs, Corn Violet; *Viola Segetum*, —— *arvenſis*, 726.
Ladies Mantle, Lions Foot, Great Sanicle; *Leontopodium, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Matthioli, Pes Leonis, Sanicula major*, 421.
Ladies Navel, Navel-wort, Penny-wort; *Cotyledon, Acetabulum, Umbilicus Veneris*, 515.
Ladies Seal, Bryony Black, *Bryonia vel Vitis nigra*, 90.
Lang de Beif; Bugloſs Wild, Ox Tongue; *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, 94.
Larks-Spur, Larks-Heel, Knights-Spur, *Delphinum Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris, Flos Calcaris*, 422.
Lavender, Lavender Spike, *Lavendula Spica*, 423.
Lavender French, Caſſidony, *Stæchas, Stæchados*, 668.
Lavender Cotton, *Santoline, Chamæcyparisſus, Abrotonum fœmina, Santolina*, 424.
Sea, Limonade, *Limonium*, 97, 445.
Engliſh, —— *Anglicum*, 97.
Virginian, —— *Virginianum*, 97.
Small, —— *parvum* 445.
Lead-wort, Scarwort, Dittander French, *Lepidium Monſpeliacum*, 217.
Laurel Dwarf, *Chamædaphne, Laureola*, 425.
Leeks, *Porrum*, 426.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre.*
Vine, —— *Vitium.*
Lentils, *Lens Lenticula*, 427.
Sea, *Lenticula Marina, Uvæ Marinæ*, 428.
Leopards-Bane, Wolfs Bane round Leav'd, *Thora, Aconitum Pardalianches*, 429.
Lettice Garden, *Lactuca*, —— *hortenſis*, 430.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, 431.
Savoy, —— *Subaudica*, 430.
Liguſtick, Lovage Baſtard, *Liguſticum Siler Montanum*, 432.
Lilly White, *Lilium album*, 433.
Red or Yellow, — *Rubrum*, — *Luteum*, 434.
Orange Tawney, *idem.*
Mountain, *Martagon*, —— *Montanum*, 435.
Turkey, — *Turcicum*, — *Byzantinum*, 436.
Perſian, —— *Perſicum*, 437.
Early, or Pompony, — *rubrum præcox*, 438.
Imperial, —— *Imperiale*, 439.
American, Floridian, —— *Floridianum*, 440.
Baſtard, —— *Agreſte*, —— *Nothum Hemerocallis*, 441.
Water white, *Nymphæa*, —— *alba, Nenuphar*, 442.
Water yellow, *Nymphæa lutea*, 443.
Convally, May Lilly, Lilly of the Vally, *Lilium Convallium*, — *vernum*, 444.
Limonade, Bugloſs Marſh, *Limonium*, 97, 445.
Engliſh, —— *Anglicum*, 97.
Virginian, —— *Virginianum*, 97.
Small, —— *parvum*, 445.
Indented or Foreign, —— *Peregrinum.*
Line, Flax, *Linum*, 267.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtre*, 268.
Lions Foot, Lions Cudweed, Cottonweed Mountain, *Leontopodium, Cemos, Pes Leoninus*, 446.
Lions-Tail, Kill-Herb, Herb Bane; *Hæmodoron, Limodoron, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*, 447.
Liquorice Garden, *Glycyrrhiza*, — *Hortenſis*, 448.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris.*
Liverwort Common or Ground; *Lichen, Hepatica vulgaris, vel major, Jecoraria*, 449.
Small, *Hepatica minor, Lichen vel Jecoraria*, 450.
Liverwort Noble, Trefoil Golden, Trefoil Herb Trinity, *Hepatica Nobilis, Hepatica Trifolia Nobilis, Herba Trinitatis Trifolia*, 451.
Wood, *Lichen Arborea, Pulmonaria fungoſa*, 458.
Live-Long, Orpine Spaniſh, *Craſſula, Telephium*, 534.
Looſtrife yellow, or common Willow Herb, *Lyſimachia*, —— *lutea*, 452.
Spiked, —— *Spicata*, 453.
Not Spiked, —— *non Spicata*, 454.
Codded, —— *Siliquoſa*, 455.
London Pride, Sanicle ſpotted, *Sanicula guttata*, 617.
London Tufts, Williams Sweet, *Armerius, Superba, Caryophyllus Sylveſtris*, 737.
Longwort, Mullein, *Tapſus Barbatus*, 507.
Lovage Common, *Leviſticum*, 456.
Louſie Graſs, Hellebor Black Wild, *Helleborus niger Sylveſtre*, 350.
Louſe-wort, Staves-acre, *Staphis agria, Pedunculares, Pituitaria, Pedicularis*, 666.
Louſe-wort Red, Rattle-Graſs Red, *Pedicularis Criſta Galli, Gallinacea rubra*, 592.
Loury, Spurge Lawrel, *Daphnoides, Laureola Chamædaphnoides*, 661.
Lung-Flower, Gentian Small, *Gentianella, Gentiana minor*, 312.
Lung-wort, (the Herb Cowſlip Spotted,) *Symphytum maculoſum, Pulmonaria*, 158.
Lung-wort Golden, *Pulmonaria Aurea* —— *Gallorum, Chorchorus Dalechampij*, 457.
Lung-wort Tree, *Lichen-Arborum, Pulmonaria fungoſa*, 458.
Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean, *Lupinus*, 459.
Luſt-wort, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rorida, Roſa Solis*, 676.
Lyons-foot, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, *Alchimilla*, 421.
Lyons-ſnap, Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum, Os Leonis*, 635.
Lyng-wort, Hellebor White, *Helleborus albus*, 351.

M.

MAdnep, Parſnep, *Paſtinaca Inſana*, 544.
Mad-wort, *Alyſſum*, 460.
Madder Great, *Rubia, Rubia Tinctorum*, 461.
Quinſey, *Synanchia Dalechampij.*
Small, —— *minor*, —— *parva*, 462.

Maiden.

Maiden-Hair Engliſh, *Adiantum Anglicum, Capillus Veneris Anglicus, Trichomanes*, 463.
Golden, *Polytricum Aureum.*
White, —— *album.*
Maiden-Hair True, *Adiantum verum, Polytrichum verum, Capillus veneris verus*, 464.
Maize, Indian Wheat or Corn; *Frumentum Indicum*, — *Turcicum, Milium Indicum maximum*, 734.
Mallow Common, *Malva*, 465.
Marſh, *Althæa, Malva paluſtris*, 466.
Vervain, *Alcea, Malva Verbenaca*, 467.
Tree or Shrub, *Malva Arborea, Malva Roſea Arborea, Althæa Frutex*, 468.
Mandrake, *Mandragora*, 469.
Marigold Garden, *Calendula Hortenſis, Caltha Hortenſis, Chryſanthemum Hortenſe*, 470.
African, *Flos Indicus, Caltha Africana*, 471.
Corn, *Cryſanthemum Segetum*, 472.
Marſh, *Caltha Paluſtris*, 473.
Marjoram, *Amaracum, Marjorana*, 474.
Pot, —— *Latifolia.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris, Cunila bubula.*
Goats, *Tragoriganum*, 475.
March Parſly, Smallage, *Apium, Apium paluſtre Paludapium*, 634.
March Beetle, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Margrets Herb, Daiſy, *Bellis*, 204, 205.
Mariets, Coventry Bells, *Viola Mariana*, 64.
Martagon, Lilly Mountain, *Lilium Montanum*, 435.
Marvel-Apple, Balm-Apple, *Balſamina Cucumerina*, 51, 52.
Maſtich, Herb Maſtich, *Marum, Maſtiche*, 366.
Maſterwort, *Aſtrantia, Imperatoria*, 476.
Match-wood, Touch-wood, Tree Muſhroom; *Fungus arborum durus, Fungus igniarius*, 702.
Matfellon Knapweed, *Jacea*, 414.
Matweed, Mat-Ruſhes, *Spartum Herba, Gramen Spartum Juncifolium*, 477.
Maudlin, *Ageratum, Eupatorium Meſues, Balſamita fœmina & minor*, 478.
May-weed, Stinking Camomil, *Cotula, & Cotula fœtida*, 479.
May Bloſſom, Lilly Convally, *Lilium Convallium*, 444.
Meconium, Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573, *Sect.* 44.
Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows, *Ulmaria, Regina Prati*, 480.
Medick Fitch, Cocks-Head, *Onobrychis, Caput Gallinaceum, Glaux Geſneri.* 141.
Medick Fodder, Small Claver, Saint Foin, *Trifolium Cochleatum, Medica*, 135.
Meadow Parſnep, Parſnep Cow, *Sphondilium*, 545.
Meadow-Saffron, *Colchicum, Bulbus Vomitorius*, 612.
Melilote, Kings-Claver, *Melilotus*, 481. (482.
Melon Garden, Pompion Garden, *Pepo Hortenſis*,
Wild, *Melo vel Pepo Sylveſtris*, 483. (484.
Musk, *Melopepon, Melopepo, Melo Moſchatus*,
Water, Citrul, *Anguria, Citrulus, Citrullus*, 485.
Mercury Herb Engliſh, Good Henry, *Bonus Henricus, Mercurialis Anglica*, 486.
Herb French, *Mercurialis Gallica*, 487.
Childs, *Phyllum.*
Wild, Dogs Mercury, *Mercurialis Canina*, —— *Sylveſtris Cynocrambe*, 488.
Mezereon, Spurge Olive, *Chamælea, Mezereon, Thymelæa*, 657.
Milkwort Common, Croſs-Flower, *Polygala recentiorum, Amarella Geſneri, Flos Solis*, 489.
Sea, Glaux, —— *Maritima*, 490.
Millet, *Milium*, 491.
Millefoil, Yarrow, *Milleſolium, Achilea, Achilea Sideritis*, 750.
Mil-Mountain, Flax Wild or Purging, *Linum Catharticum*, —— *Arglicum*, 268.
Milt-wort, Spleen-wort, *Splenium, Aſplenium Scolopendrium*, 652.
True, *Ceterach.*
Mint-Garden, *Mentha, Hedyoſmus* — *Hortenſis*, 492
Wild, — *Sylveſtris, Mentaſtrum.*
Horſe, *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre, Mentaſtrum*, 493.
Water, *Mentha Aquatica, Siſymbrium*, 494.
Moly, Onion Garlick, *Moly, Allium Cepeum*, 495.
Money-wort, Herb Two-Pence, *Nummularia*, 496.
Money-Flower, Sattin-Flower, Honeſty, *Bulbonack, Lunaria major, Viola Lunaris*, 618.
Moonwort, *Lunaria minor, vel Petræ. Selenitis*, 497.
Monks-hood, Helmet Flower, *Napellus, Thora, Cappa Monachi*, 353.
Moon Fern, Harts Tongue, *Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina*, 341.
Moon Graſs, Sun-Dew, *Ros, vel Roſa Solis, Rorida, Salſirora*, 676.
Morel, Nightſhade, *Solanum, Solatrum, Uva Vulpis*, 520.
Moſs Ground, *Muſcus, Bryon Plinij* — *terreſtris*, 498.
Moſs Tree, *Muſcus Arboreus*, —— *Quernus*, 499.
Lungwort, *Muſcus Pulmonarius.*
Sea, *Muſcus Marinus*, 500.
Mothwort, Cudweed Golden, *Helichryſum, Eliochryſum, Coma Aurea, Trincaria, Aurelia Gaza*, 501.
Moth Mullein, *Blattaria*, 509.
Mother of Time, Time Wild, *Thymum Sylveſtre, Serpillum, Serpyllum*, 698.
Mother-wort, *Cardiaca, Matricaria altera*, 502.
Mouſe-Ear, *Piloſella, Myſotis, Auricula Muris*, 503.
Mouſe-Tail, *Cauda Muris, Holoſteum Loniceri*, 504.
Mugwort, *Artemiſia*, 505.
Sea, —— *Marina, Abſinthium Marinum latifolium*, 506.
Much-Good, Parſly Mountain, *Apium Macedonicum, Petroſelinum, Petrapium.* 540.
Mugwet, Woodroof, *Aſperula, Aſpergula*, 741.
Mugget-petty, Ladies Bedſtraw, *Gallium*, 419.
Mules Fern, Harts-Tongue Baſtard, *Lingua cervina notha*, 342.
Mullein, Common Higtaper, *Thapſus, Tapſus barbatus, Candelia Regia*, 507.
Baſtard or Baſe, —— *Nothus, Vilis, Verbaſcum Vile*, 508.
Moth, *Blattaria*, 509.
Muſhrooms, Toad-Stools, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi, Fungi Terrei*, 510.
Edible, —— *Eſculenti.*
Poiſonous, —— *Deleterij.*
Muſtard Garden, *Sinapi, Sinapis, Sinapi Sativum*, 511.
Broad Leav'd, *Sinapi Sativum Rapiſolic.*
White, *Sinapi Sativum album.*
Wild, *Sinapi agreſte*, —— *Sylveſtre.*
Hedge, *Eryſimum, Irio Plinij, Sinapi alterum* —— *Sylveſtre*, 512.
Hedge True, *Eryſimum verum.*
Hedge Broad Leav'd, *Eryſimum alterum latifolium.*
Treacle, *Thlaſpi, Sinapi ruſticum, Naſturtium Tectorum*, 513.
Mithridate True, *Thlaſpi Mithridaticum verum.*
Mithridate Leſſer, —— *minus.*
Towers Common, *Turritis vulgatior, Turrita Lobelij.*
Arabian or Turkey, *Draba & Arabis, Naſturtium Orientale.*
Myrtle Noble, *Myrtillus, Myrſine, Myrtus Nobilis*, 514.

N.

NAilwort, Whitlow-Graſs, *Paronychia*, 735.
Rue Leav'd, —— *folio Rutaceo.*

Navel-wort, Penny-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum*, 515.
Water, *Cotyledon paluſtris.*
Ivy Leav'd, —— *Hederaceo folio, Cymbalaris.*
Sea, *Fungus Marinus.*
Navew Gentle, Long Turnep, *Napus, Bunias*, 516.
Wild, *Bunias agreſtis, Napus Sylveſtris.*
Nep, Cat-Mint, *Nepeta, Mentha Cattaria, Mentha felina*, 517.
Nenuphar, Water Lilly, *Nymphæa —— alba*, 442.
Neſpite, Calamint, *Calamintha*, 104.
Nettle, *Urtica*, 518.
Roman or Garden, —— *Romana*, — *Hortenſis.*
Nettle Dead, Archangel, *Urtica mors*, — *Mortua, Lamium*, 22, 23, 24.
Nigella, Fennel-Flower, *Gith, Melanthium, Nigella, Papaver nigrum*, 519.
Nigella Double Flowered, —— *Flore multiplici.*
Roman, or Katherine Flower, — *Romana*, 410.
Nicotian, Tobacco, *Nicotiana, Petum*, 699.
Nightſhade Red, Winter Cherries, *Alkakengi, Halicacabum, Veſicarium Plinij, Solanum Veſicarium*, 122.
Nightſhade Woody, Bitter Sweet, *Amara dulcis, Dulcamara, Solanum Arboreſcens*, 77.
Nightſhade Garden or Common, *Morelle, Solanum, Solanum Hortenſe, vel commune*, 520.
Sleepy, —— *Somniferum.*
Inchanters, —— *Circæum.*
Shrubby, —— *Arboreſcens.*
Nightſhade Deadly, *Dwale, Solanum Lethiferum*, —— *Lethale*, —— *Deleterium*, 521.
Nipplewort, *Lampſana, Papillaris Camerarij*, 522.
Wood, or Baſtard, —— *Sylvatica.*
None-Such, Flower of Conſtantinople, *Lychnis Byzantina*, —— *Chalcedonica*, 280.
Noon-Tide, Goats-Beard, *Tragopogon, Barba Hirci*,
Noon-Flower, *idem.* (319.
Noſe-Bleed, Yarrow, Millefoil, *Millefolium, Achilea, Achilea Sideritis*, 750.
Nut-Ruſh, Nut Cyperus, *Traſi dulce, Cyperus dulcis eſculentus, Cyperus eſculentus, Juncus nuceus, Cyperus nuceus*, 609.

O.

OAK of Cappadocia, *Ambroſia vera & Hortenſis*, —— *Sativa*, 523.
Of Jeruſalem, *Botrys, Artemeſia Turcica*, 524.
Jeruſalem Virginian, ——*Virginiana*, —— *Americana, Botrys Ambroſioides Mexicana, Botrys Fruticoſa Americana.*
Oats Manured, *Avena Sativa, Avena Veſca*, 525.
Naked, *Avena Nuda.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris.* (324.
Oily Seed, Gold of Pleaſure, *Myagrum, Melanpyrum*,
Wild, *Pſeudomyagrum.*
OculusChriſti, Clary Wild, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, 138.
Oiſter Green, Sea Lungwort, Sea Lettice, *Lychen Marinus, Fucus Marinus Oſtreaceus, Lactuca Marina*, 526.
One Berry, Herb True Love, *Herba Paris, Herba Paris Tetraphyllos*, 527.
One Blade, *Monophyl, Monophyllon, uniſolium*, 528.
Onions, *Cæpa, Cæpe, Cepe*, 529.
Scallions, —— *Aſcalonica, Aſcalonitis.*
Opium, *Opion vel Opium*, 573. Sect. 45.
Orach, Arach Garden, *Atriplex Sativa*, 25.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 26, 27.
Stinking, —— *Fætida*, 28.
Sea, —— *Marina*, 29.
Orchanet, Alkanet, *Anchuſa*, 8.
Orchis, Cullions Sweet, *Orchis vel Teſticulus Odoratus*, 184.
Dogs-Stones, *Cynoſorchis, Teſticulus Canis*, 226.
Fenny-Stones, *Serapias, Orchis palmata paluſtris*, 251.
Bee-Stones, Bee Orchis, *Orchis Muſcaria*, 296.
Fly-Stones, Fly-flower, *Teſticulus Muſcarius*, 530.
Fools-Stones, *Orchis Morio, vel Morionis*, 297.
Fox-Stones, *Orchis Serapias, Teſticulus Vulpinus*, 298.
Goat-Stones, Hares Stones, *Tragorchis Teſticulus Hircinus*, 321.
Handed, *Palma Chriſti, Orchis Digitata, vel Palmata, Palma Chriſti*, 531.
Organie, Origanum, Baſtard Marjoram; *Origanum, Cunila, Cunila bubula*, 532.
Origanum, *idem.*
Orobanche, Broom-Rape, *Cauda Leonis, Leimodoron, Orobanche*, 86.
Orrice Florentine, *Iris Tuberoſo Florentina, Iris alba Florentina*, 287, 533.
Orpine, Live-Long, *Telephium, Fabaria, Craſſula*, 534.
Ox-Eye, *Oculus Bovis, Buphthalmum*, 535.
Ox-Lips, *Paralyſis abſque calicibus*, 157, 536.
Oxon, Croſswort, *Cruciata, Crucialis, Cruciata minor*, ——*Herniaria*, 171.
Ox-Tongue, Bugloſs Wild, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre, Lingua Bubula*, 94.

P.

PAdelion, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle, Lions-Foot, *Alchimilla, Stellaria Matthioli, Sanicula major, Pes Leonis, Leontopodium*, 421.
Pagle, Stitchwort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, — *Floridum, Caryophyllus* — *arvenſis*, 667.
Paigle, Cowſlip, *Paralyſis, Herba Paralyſis, Arthritica, Primula veris major*, 157.
Palma Chriſti, Spurge Great Indian, *Karva, Cherva, Cici, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti, Cataputia major*, 656.
Panick, Guinny Corn, *Panicum*, —— *Indicum*, 537.
Panax, All-Heal, Clowns, *Panax Coloni*, 9.
Common, *Herculeum alterum*, 10.
American, —— *Americanum.*
Æſculapian, —— *Aſclepium*, 11.
Hercules, —— *Heracleum*, 748.
Panſies, Hearts Eaſe, *Viola Flammea*, — *Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis*, 346.
Park-Leaves, Tutſan, *Androſæmum*, 718.
Parſly-Corn, Honewort, *Selinum Segetale, Sium terreſtre, Sium odoratum, Sium Segetum*, —— *agrorum*, 371.
Dogs, Hemlock Parſly, *Cicuta minor*, — *fatua, Cicutaria fatua*, —— *Apij ſolia*, 356.
Parſly Laughing, Paſque-Flower, *Apium riſus Pulſatilla, Apium Sardonicum, Herba venti*, 543.
Horſe, Alexanders, *Hippoſelinum, Smyrnium*, 7.
Water, Smallage, *Apium, Apium Paluſtre*, —— *Aquaticum, Paludapium*, 634.
Parſly Piret, Knawell, *Polycarpon* —— *exiguum, Polygonum Germanicum*, 416.
Parnaſſus Graſs, Liverwort white, *Gramen Parnaſſi, Hepatica alba, Gramen hederaceum*, 538.
Parſly Garden, *Apium hortenſe, Petroſelinum*, 539.
Stone or Macedonian, —— *Macedonicum Oroſelinum*, 540.
Wild, *Selinum vel Petroſelinum Sylveſtre, Siſum vulgare*, 541.
Baſtard or Hedge, *Selinum Nothum, Caucalis*, 542.
Parſnep-Garden, *Paſtinaca latiſolia, Staphylinus latiſolius* —— *hortenſis*, 544.
Wild, —— *latiſolia Sylveſtris, Elaphoboſcum Plinij.*
Mad, Madnep, *Paſtinaca Inſana.*
Cow, *Spondilium, Sphondilium*, 545.
Water, *Sium, Paſtinaca latifolia Aquatica*, 546.
Water Narrow Leav'd, —— *Aquatica anguſtifolia.* Patience-

Patience Garden, Monks Rheubarb; *Hippolapathum, Lapathum hortense, Patientia Hortensis, Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, 547.
Paſſions, Biſtort, *Biſtorta*, 76.
Paſtel, Woad, *Glaſtum, Iſatis*, 740.
Pauls Betony, Speedwell, *Veronica, Veronica Pauli, Veronica mas*, 646.
Peach Bells, Bellflower; *Campanula*, 63, 64.
Peach-wort, Arſmart Dead; *Perſicaria*, 32.
Pear Plant, Gromwel, *Lithoſpermum, milium Solis*, 328, 329.
Peaſe Manured, *Piſum, Piſum cultatum*, 548.
Heart, *Piſum Cordatum.*
Wild, *Piſum Sylveſtre*, 549.
Wild, White winged, *Ervilia, Orobas.*
Wild, Sea Engliſh, *Spontanum Maritimum Anglicum.*
Chich, Cicers, Garden, *Cicer Sativum*, 550.
Wild, *Cicer Sylveſtre.*
Everlaſting, *Lathyrus perennis, Cicercula perennis, Ervum Sylveſtre*, 551.
Wild, *Lathyrus perennis Sylveſtre.*
Pellitory of the Wall, Paritary, *Parietaria, Parietaria Muralis vel Muralium*, 552.
Of Spain, Sneezewort, *Pyrethrum, Ptarmica*, 553.
True, or of Dioſcorides, —— *verum*, —— *Umbelliferum.*
Pellitory Falſe, Maſterwort; *Imperatoria*, 476.
Penny-Graſs, Coxcomb, Yellow Rattle, *Criſta Galli, vel Gallinacea*, 142.
Penny Mountain, Time Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum, Thymum Sylveſtre*, 698.
Penny Flower, Sattin Flower, Honeſty; *Viola Lunaria, Lunaria major*, —— *odorata*, 618.
Penny-wort Wall, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon*, —— *Acetabulum, Umbilicus veneris*, 515.
Penny-royal, Pudding Graſs, *Pulegium*, 554.
Peony, *Pæonia, mas & fœmina*, 555.
Pepper Guinny, or Indian; *Capſicum, Capſicum Americanum, Piper Indicum*, 556.
Wall, Little Stone Crop, Wall Mouſe Tail; *Illecebra minor, Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis*, 671.
Pepper-wort, Dittander, *Piperitis, Lepidium*, 217.
Pepper-Water, Arſmart Biting, *Hydropiper, Perſicaria non maculata*, 32.
Percepier, Parſly Macedonian, *Petroſelinum Macedonicum, Oroſelinum*, 540.
Perwincle, the Climer, *Clematis, Vinca pervinca, Chamædaphne Plinij, Centunculus Plinij*, 558.
Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru, *Admirabilis, Mirabilia Peruana, & Peruviana*, 559.
Peſcod Tree, Trefoil Bean, *Cytiſus, Cytiſus Cornutus*, —— *Lunatus*, —— *verus*, 710.
Peſtilence-wort, Butter-bur; *Petaſitis*, 100.
Petty Cotton, Cudweed, *Gnaphalium, Tomentaria, Tomentum*, 180.
Pettygree, Kneeholm, Butchers Broom, *Ruſcus, Scopa regia*, 417.
Peter Corn, Barley Wild, *Hordeum agreſte*, 44.
Peters-wort, Johns-wort Square; *Aſcyrum*, 560.
Pick Purſe, Shepherds Purſe, *Burſa Paſtoris, Thlaſpi fatuum Geſneri*, 631.
Pidgeons Foot, Doves-Foot, *Pes Columbinus, Geranium Columbinum*, 228.
Pidgeons Graſs, Columbine, *Aquilegia*, 148.
Pild Corn; Oats Wild, *Avena Sylveſtris*, 525.
Pilewort, Figwort, *Scrophularia, Ficaria*, 561.
Pimpernel, *Anagalis*, 562.
Water, —— *Aquatica*, 563.
Sea, *Anthyllis lentifolia, Alſine Cruciata Marina.*
Pimentary, Bawm, *Melissa, Melissophyllum*, 52.
Pinkneedle, Cranes Bill Musked, *Geranium Moſchatum, Acus Moſchatum*, 160.
Pinks, Gilliflowers Baſtard, Small Honeſty, *Caryophylli Sylveſtres, Caryophylli nothi*, 564.
Garden Single, —— *hortenſes flore ſimplici.*
Garden Double, — *hortenſes flore multiplici.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtres.*
Piſs-a-Bed, Dandelion, *Dens Leonis, Corona vel Caput Monachi*, 209.
Plaiſter Claver, Melilot, Kings Claver, *Melilotus*, 481.
Plantain Common, Way Breed, *Plantago*, 565.
Narrow Leav'd, Ribwort, —— *Anguſtifolia*, —— *Quinquenervia*, 566.
Buckhorn, —— *Cervina, Cornu Cervinum, Coronopus*, 567.
Water, —— *Aquatica*, 568.
Sea, *Holoſtium, Holoſteum, Plantago Marina*, 569.
Plowman's Spicknard, Spicknard Plowman's, *Baccharis, Paccharis*, 648.
Poley, Poley Mountain, *Polium, Polium Montanum*, 570.
Polypody, Great Oak or Wall Fern; *Polypodium, Filicula, Herba Filicularis*, 571.
Oak, *Polypodium Quercinum, vel Querinum.*
Wall, *Polypodium Marinum.*
Pompion Garden, Melon, *Melo vel Pepo hortenſis*, 482.
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris*, 483.
Pondweed, Riverwort, Water Spike, *Potamogeiton*, — *Fontalis*, — *Spicata*, 572.
Poppy Garden, *Papaver Hortenſe vel Sativum*, 573.
Single White, —— *album Sativum ſimplex.*
Single Black, —— *nigrum Sativum ſimplex.*
Single Red, —— *rubrum Sativum ſimplex.*
Double White, — *album multiplex.*
Double Black, —— *nigrum vel Purpureum multiplex.*
Double Red, —— *rubrum multiplex.*
Double Corn, —— *Rhœas flore multiplici.*
Thorney, *Papaver Spinoſum.*
Poppy Juice, *Meconium*, 573. *Sect.* 44.
Poppy Wild, or Corn, *Papaver erraticum vel Sylveſtre, Papaver Rhœas*, 574.
Baſtard, *Argemone, Argemonia.*
Horned, *Papaver Cornutum & Corniculatum*, 575.
Spattling, *Papaver Spumeum*, 576.
Potato Engliſh or Iriſh, *Pappa vel Battata Anglicana, vel Hiberniana*, 577.
Spaniſh, —— *Hiſpaniarum.*
Virginian, —— *Virginiana.*
Pricket, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper, *Illecebra minor, Vermicularis minor*, 671.
Prick-Madam, *Vermicularis, Sedum Vermiculare, Illecebra Vermiculata, Illecebra major*, 578.
Primroſe, *Primula veris minor, Aliſma Sylvarum*, 579.
Bears Ear, *Auricula urſi, Sanicula Alpina*, —— *altera*, 580, 59.
Prunella, Self-Heal, *Prunella*, 629.
Puck-Fiſts, Fuſs-Balls, *Tuber vel Tubera Terræ, Lupi Crepitus, Fungus Ovatus*, 306.
Pudding-Graſs, Penny-royal, *Pulegium*, 554.
Purple Velvet-Flower, Flower Gentle, *Amaranthus*, 278, 279.
Purple-wort, Purple Graſs, *Gramen Purpureum, Quadrifolium fuſcum*, 581.
Purſlane Garden, *Portulaca Hortenſis*, 582.
Green Leav'd, —— *viridis communis.*
Golden Leav'd, —— *Aurea.*
Wild, —— *Sylveſtris, Cæpea.*
Water, —— *Aquatica*, 583.
Sea, —— *Marina, Halimus.*

Index Plantarum.

Q.

Quaking-Grafs, *Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulentum*, 327. Sect. 183, *ad* 187.
Quitch Grafs upright, Dogs Grafs; *Gramen Caninum vulgatius*, 327. Sect. 73.
Quitch Grafs creeping, — *Supinum*, 327, Sect. 75, 76.
Quitch Grafs Sea, —— *Caninum Maritimum*, 327. Sect. 72. *ad* 76.
Queen of the Meadows, Mead Sweet, *Ulmaria, Regina prati*, 480.
Queen Mother-Herb, Tobacco; *Petum, Nicotiana, Hyofcyamus luteus, Herba Regina*, 699.
Quinquefoil, Cinkfoil, *Pentaphyllum, Quinquefolium*, 130.
Quinquenerve, Ribwort, Plantane Narrow Leav'd, *Plantago Anguftifolia*, —— *Quinquenervia*, 566.

R.

Radifh Garden, *Raphanus* —— *hortenfis*, 584.
Wild, —— *Sylveftris*, —— *agreftis*, *Armoracia, Rapiftrum album*, 585.
Horfe, —— *Ruflicanus, Armoracia Plinij, Thlafpi magnum & majus Cordi, Thlafpi alterum Diofcoridis*, 586.
Ragwort, James-wort; *Jacobæa, Herba Jacobi, Jacobæa Senetio Lobelij*, 587.
Sea, *Marina, Cineraria Dodonæi.*
Rampion, *Rapuntium, Rapunculus*, 588.
Great, —— *Spicatus*, —— *Alopecuroides.*
Wood, —— *Nemorofus.*
Horned, —— *Corniculatus.*
Wild, —— *Sylveftris, Campanula minor.*
Ramfon, Bears Garlick, *Allium Urfinum, Allium latifolium, Moly Hippocraticum*, 589.
Ramfon Snake, *Allium anguinum, Ophioficoridon Lobelij, Allium montanum*, 589.
Raket, Rocket, *Eruca*, 598.
Rampe, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint, *Arum*, 730.
Rape, Turnep Garden, *Rapum*, pl. *Rapa.*
—— *Hortenfe*, 715.
Wild, —— *Sylveftre, Rapiftrum*, 716.
Rape-Seed, Cole Rape Garden, *Rapo Caulis, Caulo — Rapium*, 590.
Wild, *Braffica Sylveftris.*
Rafpberry Plant, Hind-Berry, *Rubus Idæus*, 591.
Field, or Dew-Berry, *Rubus Tricoccus.*
Rattle Grafs red, Red Loufe-wort, Red Cockscomb, *Pedicularis, Crifta Galli, vel Gallinacea rubra, Pedicularis pratenfis rubra.* 592.
Reed-Burr, Sedge, *Xiphidion, Sparganium, Carex, Carex Ramofa, Sparganium Ramofum, Enficulus, Gladiolus Ramofus*, 593.
Reed-Grafs, Bur-Reed, Sedge, *idem.*
Reed Common, Reed Pool, *Calamus, Arundo*, 594.
Cane, Cane Reed, *Arundo Donax, Calamus vel Arundo major.*
Reed Mace, Cats-Tail, *Typha Aquatica*, 113.
Red Ray, Darnel, *Lolium rubrum*, 211.
Red Rot, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rofa Solis, Rorella, Salfirora, Rorida Lobelij*, 676.
Reft-Harrow, Cammock; *Anonis, Areftа bovis, Remorum Aratri*, 109.
Ribwort, Plantane long Leav'd; Quinquenerve, *Plantago anguftifolia*, — *Quinquenervia*, 566.
Rheubarb True, *Rha, Rhabarbarum verum, Rha Indicum*, 595.
Pontick, *Rha Ponticum.*
Baftard, *Pfeudo Rha, Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Rice, *Oryza*, 596.
River-wort, Pond-weed, Water-fpike; *Potamogeiton, Fontalis*, —— *Spicata*, 572.
Rie, *Secale, Farrago*, 597.
Rocket Garden, *Eruca Sativa*, — *hortenfis*, 598.
Roman, —— *Sativa alba, Erucula major.*
Of Florida, —— *Floridana.*
Wild, —— *Sylveftris.*
Wild Baftard, —— *Sylveftris notha.*
Water, *Eruca Aquatica*, 599.
Sea, —— *Marina*, —— *paluftris.*
Roman Beans, Beans Kidney; *Phafeolus fmilax hortenfis*, 56.
Roman Peafe, Peafe Rouncival; *Pifum Sativum magnum*, 548.
Rofe-Water, Water-Lilly, *Nymphæa alba, Nenuphar*, 542.
Yellow, *Nymphæa lutea*, 543.
Rofe Winter, Hollyhock, *Malva arborea*, —— —— *Rofea*, —— *hortenfis*, — *major*, 369.
Rofe Rubie, Adonis Flower; *Eranthemum, flos Adonis, Adonis flore rubro*, 2.
Rofe-wort, Rofe-Root, *Rhodia radix, Radix Rofea*, 600.
Rofe Bufh Garden, *Rofa hortenfis*, 601.
Sweet Briar, *Rofa Eglenteria.*
Wild, or Briar Bufh, *Rofa Canina*, 602.
Rofmary, *Rofmarinus, Rofmarinum, Libanotis Coronaria*, 603.
Rue Garden, Herb Grace, *Ruta hortenfis, Peganum*, 604.
Wild, —— *Sylveftris.*
Meadow, *Ruta pratenfis, Ruta paluftris, Thalictrum, Thalictrum*, 605.
Goats, *Galega, Ruta Capraria.* 606.
Rupture-wort, Burft-wort, *Herniaria, Herniola, Millegrana, Empetron Tragi*, 607.
Rufhes, *Juncus*, pl. *Junci*, 608.
Common hard, *Juncus acutus vulgatior, Oxyfchænas.*
Water, —— *Aquaticus.*
Bull Great, *Holofchænes, Juncus grandis holofchænes.*
Bull Smaller, *Juncus lævis panicula fparfa minor.*
Rufh-Nut, Cyperus Edible; *Trafi dulce, Cyperus dulcis efculentus, Cyperus efculentus. Cyperus nuceus, Juncus nuceus*, 609.

S.

Saffron Garden, *Crocus hortenfis & verus*, 610.
Wild, *Crocus, Crocus Sylveftris*, 611.
Vernal, or of the Spring, —— *Vernus.*
Autumnal, —— *Autumnalis,*
Saffron Meadow, *Colchicum, Ephemeron, Colchicum*, 612.
Engliſh, *Colchicum Anglicum.*
Greek, —— *Illyricum.*
Indian or Aſſyrian, —— *Indicum, Syriacum.*
Spring, —— *Vernum.*
Saffron Baftard, Saff Flower, Carthamus, *Cnicus, Carthamus*, 613.
Garden, *Cnicus vel Carthamus Sativus.*
Wild, Diftaff-Thiftle; *Cnicus, vel Carthamus Sylveftris, Atractylis.*
Sage Garden, *Salvia hortenfis*, 614.
Green, —— *major alba vulgaris.*
Red, —— *major rubra vulgaris.*
Of Virtue, —— *Virtutis, Salvia minor, Salvia nobilis*, —— *anguftifolia.*
Wormwood, or Roman, *Salvia Abfinthites, Salvia minor altera.* — *Romana.*
Party colored, *Salvia variegata.*
Sage Wild, *Salvia agreftis*, —— *Sylveftris, Scordonia, Scorodonia*, 615.
Wood, or Garlick Sage, *idem.*

Wild

Wild Yellow, *Salvia fruticosa lutea*, —— —— *latifolia lutea, Verbascum Sylvestre.*
Wild Yellow Narrow Leav'd, *Salvia fruticosa angustifolia*, *Phlomis.* (616.
Sampire, Sea Fennel, *Crithmum*, *Fæniculum Marinum*, Marsh, *Crithmum Marinum.*
Rock Common. —— *Marinum vulgatius.*
Thorny, Sea Parsnep, *Pastinaca Marina*, *Crithmum Maritimum Spinosum.*
Golden Flowered, *Crithmum Chrysanthemum*, *Chrysanthemum littoreum*, *Anthyllis major Cordi*, *Anthyllis prima Dioscoridis.*
Sanicle, Heal-wort, *Sanicula* —— *vulgaris*, *Consolida Quinquefolia*, *Diapensia*, 617.
Great, Ladies Mantle, *Alchimilla*, 421.
Spotted, London Pride, *Sanicula guttata*, —— *Alpina*, *Geum Alginum recentiorum.* 617.
Bears Eared, *Sanicula Ursinæ.*
Sattin-Flower, Honesty; *Bolbonac*, *Lunaria major*, —— —— *odorata*, *Viola Lunaris*, *Viola Lunaria*, 618.
Red, Honey Suckle French, *Hedysarum Clypeatum*, *Securidaca*, *Onobrychis altera Dodonæi.*
Satyrion, *Satyrium*, *Tulipa*, 619, 713.
Savin Garden Common, *Sabina vulgaris*, 620.
Berry bearing, —— *Baccifera.*
Savory Summer, *Thymbra*, *Satureia æstiva*, 621.
Winter, —— *vulgaris*, —— *Hyberna.*
Candy, —— *Cretica*, —— *Cretensis.*
Rock, —— *Rupis vel Saxatilis*, — *Spicata.*
Saw-wort, *Serratula*, 622.
Saxifrage English, Stone Break, *Saxifraga Anglicana* —— *pratense nostra*, 623.
Marsh, —— *palustris.*
Saxifrage white, *Saxifraga alba vulgaris*, 624.
Golden, — *Aurea*, — *Lychenis facie*, *Chrysosplenium*, *Hepatica palustris.*
Saxifrage Burnet, *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, 625.
Scabious, Scabwort, *Scabiosa*, 626.
Field, —— *Pratensis.*
Corn, —— *Segetum vel Campestris.*
Sheeps, —— *Ovilla.*
Garden Common, —— *hortensis vulgaris.*
Scallions, Onions, *Ascalonica*, *Ascalonitis*, 529.
Scarwort, Dittander French; *Lepidium vel Piperitis*, *Monspeliacum*, 217.
Scabwort, Elecampane, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula Campane*, 243.
Scariole, Endive, *Intubus*, *Endivia hortensis*, 244.
Sciatica Grass, Cress Wild, *Nasturtium Sylvestre*, 167.
Scorpion Herb, Caterpillars, *Scorpioides*, 627.
Scorzonera, Vipers-Grass, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentaria*, *Scorzonera*, 727.
Scurvy Grass Sea, Spoon-wort Sea, *Cochlearia Marina*, —— *Anglicana*, 628.
Dutch, Garden, or round Leav'd; *Cochlearia hortensis*, — *Belgica*, — *rotundifolia.*
Sedge, Bur-Reed, *Xiphidion*, *Carex*, *Sparganium*, *Ensiculas*, 593.
Seggs or Skeggs, Flag-water, *Pseudoiris*, *Iris lutea palustris*, *Acorus nothus vel palustris*, *Gladiolus luteus*, 266.
Seggron, Ragwort, James-wort, *Jacobea*, *Herba Jacobea*, *Jacobea Senetio*, 587.
Self-Heal, *Prunella*, *Consolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, 629.
Sengreen, Houseleek; *Sedum*, *Sempervivum*, 384.
Senvie-Field, Mustard, *Sinapi Sylvestre*, 511.
Serapias Stones, Orchies Flies, *Testiculus Muscarius*, 530.
Serpents Tongue, Adders Tongue, *Ophioglossum*, *Lingua Serpentis*, 1.
Sesamoides, Strange Gum Succory; *Chondrilla*, *peregrina*, *Sesamoides*, *Sesamoides parva*, 675.
Setfoil, Tormentil, *Septifolium*, *Tormentilla*, *Consolida rubra*, 701.
Setwall, Valerian Garden, *Valeriana Hortensis*, *Thericaria*, *Herba Benedicta.* 719.
Setwall Mountain, Spicknard Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*, *Spica Celtica*, 647.
Setterwort, Hellebor Black, *Elleborus*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum*, 349.
Share-wort, Star-wort, Bubo-Grass; *Aster*, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, 664.
Shave-Grass, Horse-Tail; *Equisetum*, *Cauda Equina Aquatica*, 379.
Shepherds-Needle, Venus Comb; *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, *Scanaria*, 630.
Shepherds Purse, Pick-Purse, Caseweed; *Bursa Pastoris*, *Pera pastoris*, 631.
Shepherds Rod, *Virga Pastoris*, 632.
Silk Grass Virginian, *Periploca Virginiana*, 729.
Skirret Garden, *Sisarum*, *Siser*, 633.
Wild, *Siser vel Sisarum Sylvestre.*
Smallage, Water Parsly; *Apium*, *Apium Aquaticum*, ——*Palustre*, *Paludapium.* 634.
Garden, or Sallary, *Apium Hortense*, *Apium Crispum.*
Sweet, *Apium dulce.*
Small Honesty, Pinks, *Caryophylli Sylvestres*, *Caryophylli nothi.* 564.
Smilax Garden, Beans Kidney; *Phaseolus*, *Smilax Hortensis*, 56.
Snakes Bugloss, Bugloss Vipers; *Buglossum*, —— *Viperinum*, *Echium*, 95.
Snake-weed, Bistort, *Bistorta*, 76.
Snap Dragon, Calves Snout, *Antirrhinum*, 635.
Wild, —— *Sylvestre.*
Sneeze-Root, Hellebor white, *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, 351.
Sneeze-wort, *Ptarmica*, *Sternutamentaria*, 636.
Solomons Seal, *Sigillum Solomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Cæli.* 637.
Soldier Water, *Stratiotes Aquaticus*, *Stratiotes Potamios*, *Sedum Aquatile*, 638.
Sope-wort, Bruise-wort; *Saponaria*, *Viola agrestis Tragi*, *Struthium*, 639.
Sorrel Garden, *Oxalis*, *Acetosa*, *Lapathum acidum*, *Rumex acidus*, 640.
Wild, —— *Sylvestris*, —— *minor*, *Acetosella*, *Lapathiolum acidum.*
Sorrel Wood, Sour Trefoil, *Oxytriphyllum*, *Trifolium acetosum*, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys*, 641.
Southernwood, *Abrotanum*, *Abrotanum mas*, 642.
Female, Tree Southernwood, —— *Abrotanum Fœmina* — *arborescens.*
Sow-Bread, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, 643.
Sow-Thistle, *Sonchus*, 644.
Smooth, — *Levis.*
Prickly, —— *Asper.*
Spear-wort, Bane-wort, *Flammula*, *Ranunculus Flammeus*, 645.
Speedwell, Pauls Betony, *Veronica mas*, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli*, *Veronica Paulina*, 646.
Spicknard European, — Celtick, *Nardus Celtica*, *Nardus Spuria*, *Pseudonardus*, 647.
Spicknard Plowmans, *Baccharis*, *Paccharis*, 648.
Spiderwort, *Phalangium*, *Phalangitis*, 649.
Spignel, Meum, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum Sylvestre*, *Meum Antiquorum*, 650.
Spinage, *Spinachia*, *Spanachia*, *Olus Hispanicum*, *Tragi*, 651.
Spleen-wort, Milt-waste, Scale Ferne, *Splenium*, *Asplenium*, *Scolopendrium*, 652.
Smooth, True, *Scolopendrium*, *Splenium*, *Ceterach.*
Rough, Bastard, *Lonchitis aspera*, *Asplenium Sylvestre*, *Pseudolonchitis Maranthæ.*
Spoon-wort, Scurvy-Grass; *Cochlearia*, 628.
Sea, English, — *Marina* — *Anglicana.*
Garden, Dutch, — *hortensis*, — *Belgica.*

Spongie

Index Plantarum.

Sponge, *Sponga, Sponchus*, 653.
Spurge Garden, *Lathyris, Cataputia minor*, 654.
Small, *Pityasa, Esula, Esula minor*, 655.
Great, *Cherva, Cici, Croton, Picinus, Palma Christi*, 656.
Olive, *Mezereon, Chamælea Germanica, Thymelæa*, 657.
Wood, *Tithymalus, Tithymalus Characias*, i. e. *Vallaris*, 658.
Marsh, *Tithymalus paluſtris, Esula major Germanica*, 659.
Sea, *Tithymalus paralicis, Lactaria, Herba Lactaria*, 660.
Laurel, *Daphnoides, Laureola, Cneorum nigrum Theophrasti*, 661.
Spurry, Frank-Spurry; Spur-wort, *Spergula*, 662.
Star Flower, Star of Bethlehem, *Ornithogalum, Bulbus Esculentus*, 663.
Star-wort, Bubo-Grass, *Aster, Bubonium, Inguinalis*, 664.
Greek, Athenian, *Aster Atticus.*
Fleabane, *Aster Conyzoides.*
Star-wort Water, *Stellaria Aquatica*, 665.
Sea, *Tripolium, Anthyllis.*
Stavesacre, Louse-wort; *Staphis agria, Pedicularis, Pedunculuris, Pituitaria*, 666.
Stitch-wort, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, 667.
Stœchas, Cassidony, French Lavender; Stechadore, *Stœchas, Stœchados*, 668.
Stœchas Yellow, Gold Locks, Golden Tufts; *Chrysocome, Coma Aurea,* —— *Lutea*, 322.
Stock-Gilliflower Garden, *Leucoium hortense*, 669.
Single, *Leucoium Sativum simplex.*
Double, —— *flore pleno.*
Stock-Gilliflower Sea, *Leucoium Marinum, Tripolium Anguilare*, 670.
Stob-wort, Sorrel Wood; *Oxytriphyllum, Trifolium acetosum, Lujula*, 641.
Stone-break, Saxifrage, *Saxifraga,* —— *pratense,* —— *Anglicana*, 623.
Stone-Hore, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper; *Illecebra, Illecebra minor Lobelij, Sedum Causticum, Vermicularis, Vermicularis Dasyphyllum*, 671.
Stonnard, Stone-Crop, Wall-Pepper, *idem.*
Strawberry, *Fraga, Fragaria*, 672.
Garden, —— *Hortensis.*
Wood, —— *Nemorensis, Sylvestris.*
Great White, —— *alba maxima.*
Green, —— *Viridis.*
Wild, Barren, —— *Vesca,* —— *Sterilis.*
Succory Garden, *Cichorium, Cichoreum, Cichorea,* —— *Hortense*, 673.
Wild, ——. *Sylvestre.*
Bastard, —— *Nothum, Pseudo Cichorium*, 674.
Bastard, Smooth Yellow, *Hedypnois, Cichorium pratense.*
Wart, *Cichorium Verrucarium, Zacyntha, Chondrilla Verrucaria.*
Swines, *Hypochæris Porcellia, Cichorium Porcinum.*
Gum, *Chondrilla*, 675.
True, *Chondrilla Græca.*
Gum Succory Strange, *Sesamoides,* —— *Sesamoides Parvum, Chondrilla,* —— *Sesamoides.*
Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis, Rorella, Rorida, Rosa Solis, Ros Solis*, 676.
Sun-Flower of Peru, Marigold of Peru, *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum,* —— *majus, Flos Solis major,* —— *maximus*, 677.
Smaller, *Flos Solis minor, Chrysanthemum Peruvianum minus.*
Sun-Flower Creeping, *Helianthemum repens, Flos Solis repens, Cistus repens*, 678.
Sweet-Gaul, *Rhus Sylvestris Anglicus* — *Belgicus, Myrtus Anglica,* —— *Brabantica, Dryophenon, Elæagnus, Chamælæagnus*, 679.
Swallow-wort, Silk-wort; *Asclepias, Vincetoxicum, Hirundaria Antiqua*, 680.

T.

TAnsie Garden, *Tanacetum* —— *hortense,* — *Athanasia Vulgaris*, 671.
Crisped, *Tanacetum Sativum Crispum.*
Woolly, —— *Lanuginosum.*
Party Colored, —— *Versicolor.*
Tansie Wild, Silver-weed; *Potentilla, Argentina, Tanacetum Sylvestre,* —— *agreste, Argemone, Argemonia*, 682.
Tare Manured, *Vicia Sativa,* —— *vulgaris*, 683.
Wild Great, *Cracca magnus, Vicia maxima Dumetorum,* —— *Sylvestris.*
Wild white, —— *flore albo, Galega altera Dodonæi, Onobrychidis flore, Vicia Sylvestris Nemorum.*
Wild Greater, *Arachus, Cracca major.*
Wild Lesser, *Arachus, sive Cracca minor.*
Tare Everlasting, *Lathyrus perennis, Lathyrus Sylvestris, flore luteo, Vicia perennis*, 684.
Tarragon, *Tragum, Tragum vulgare, Tarchon, Draco, Dracunculus hortensis*, 685.
Teasle Garden, *Dipsacus, Labrum Veneris, Carduus Veneris, Dipsacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.
Wild, *Dipsacus Sylvestris.*
Tetter-Berry, Bryony, *Bryonia, vel vitis alba*, 89.
Tetter-wort, Celandine, *Chælidonium, Hirundinaria*, 120.
Thistle Common, *Carduus*, pl. *Cardui, Carduus Viarum*, 687.
Many Headed, —— *Polycephalus.*
Many Prickled, —— *Polyacanthus.*
Upon Thistle, —— *Aculeosa.*
Asses, or Way, —— *Sylvestris,* — *Asinius, Onopyxus.*
Lancet, *Drypis.*
Broad Leav'd, —— *pratensis.*
Yellow Jagged Meadow, —*pratensis laciniatis.*
Bulbed Field, —— *Bulbosus.*
Asphodil Rooted, —— *pratensis Asphodeli radicibus.*
Marsh, or moist Meadow, —*pratensis paluſtris.*
Oat-Land or Musk, *Avenarius,* —— *Arvensis,* — *Moschatus Gerardi, Drypis Loniceri.*
Blessed, *Carduus Benedictus,* ἀγὶοθος 'ευλογητὶς, 688.
Cotton or Woolly, *Carduus Tomentosus*, 689.
Carline, *Leucacanthe, Carlina*, 690.
Melancholy, —— *Mollis, Cirsium*, 691.
Milky, Ladies Thistle, —— *Latteus, Carduus Mariæ, Silybum*, 692.
Star, —— *Stellatus,* —— *Stellaris*, 693.
Hartichoak-like, *Scolymus, Carduus* —— *Cinareus, & Cynareus Aculeatus*, 694.
Through-Wax, Through-Leaf, *Perfoliata, Perfoliatum*, 695.
Codded, —— *Siliquosa.*
Three-Faces in a Hood, Hearts-Ease, Pansie, *Viola Flammea,* — *tricolor, Herba Trinitatis.* 346.
Three-Leav'd Grass, Trefoil, *Trifolium*, 705.
Thrift Sea Great, Grass Sea, *Gramen Marinum majus, Statice quibusdam*, 327, Sect. 226.
Thrift Sea Great American, Grass Sea Great American; *Gramen Marinum Americanum, Statice Americana major*, 327, Sect. 227.
Thrift Sea Small, Sea Cushion, Small Sea Grass; *Gramen Marinum minus*, 327, Sect. 228.
Thrift Garden Common, —— Sea Common, *Caryophyllus Marinus*, 564. Sect. 18, 40.

Thrift

Thrift Garden Great, Great Sea Gilliflower; *Caryophyllus Marinus major*, 564. Sect. 19, 40.
Throat-wort, Canterbury-Bells; *Trachelium*, *Uvularia*, *Campanula major* 696.
Thyme Garden, *Thymus Hortenſis*, *Thymum*, 697.
Maſtick, *Thymum Maſticinum*, — *latifolium*.
Citron, or Limon, *Thymum Citratum*, —— *Limonatum*.
Wild, Mother Thyme, *Serpillum*, *Serpyllum*, *Thymus Sylveſtris*, 698.
Toad-Flax, Flaxweed, *Linaria*, *Pſeudolinum*, 269.
Beſom, *Oſyris*, *Scopiaria*.
Baſtard, *Pſeudolinaria*.
Toad-Stool, Muſhroom, *Fungus*, pl. *Fungi*, 510.
Edible, —— *Eſculenti*.
Poiſonous, —— *Deleterij*.
Tongue Blade, Horſe Tongue, Double Tongue, *Biſlingua*, *Hippogloſſum*, 382.
Torches, Mullein, *Thapſus*, *Thapſus barbatus*, *Candela Regia*, 507.
Tobacco, Engliſh American, Virginian, Spaniſh; *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, — *Anglica*, — *Americana*, —— *Virginiana*, —— *Hiſpanica*, 699.
Tooth-wort, Tooth-Rape; *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Radix Squamata*, 700.
Tormentil, Setfoil, *Tormentilla*, *Septifolium*, *Heptaphyllum*, *Conſolida rubra*, 701.
Touch-wood, Tree Muſhroom, *Fungus Ignarius*, *Arboreum*, 702.
Touch-me-not, Creſs Impatient; *Naſturtium*, —— *Impatiens*, *Noli me tangere*, 163.
Touch-me-not, Cucumber Wild; *Cucumis Aſininus* —— *Sylveſtris*, *Noli me tangere*, 179.
Touch-me-not, Mercury Wild Codded; *Mercurialis Sylveſtris Siliquoſa*, *Herba Impatiens*, *Noli me tangere*, 488.
Toy-wort, Shepherds Purſe; *Burſa Paſtoris*, *Pera Paſtoris*, *Thlaſpi fatuum*, 631.
Travellers-Joy, Wild Climer, *Clematis Sylveſtris*, *Vitalba Dodonæi*, *Viorna Gerardi*, *Vitis Sylveſtris Plinij*, —— *Cauſtica Geſneri*, 703.
Trefoil Spiked, Hares-Foot, *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*, *Pes Leporis*, *Trifolium humile*, *Trifolium Triticeum*, 337.
Trefoil Sweet, Garden Claver, *Trifolium Odoratum*, *Lotus Urbana*, —— *Sativa*, *Lotus Hortenſis*, *Odora*, 704.
Strong Scented, *Trifolium Aſphaltites* —— *Bituminoſum*.
Trefoil Meadow, Field Claver, Clover Graſs, Meadow Honey Suckles, *Trifolium pratenſe*, 705.
Purple Common, —— *vulgare Purpureum*.
White Common, —— *album vulgare*.
Purple Great, —— *Purpureum magnum*.
White Great, —— *album magnum*.
Purple Small, *Purpureum minus*.
White Small, —— *album minus*,
Heart, *Trifolium Cordatum*.
Yellow Small, —— *luteum minus*.
Yellow Smalleſt, —— *luteum minimum*.
Hares-Foot Common, *Lagopus vulgaris minor*.
Trefoil Codded, Claver Trefoil, *Trifolium Siliquoſum*, 706.
Trefoil Marſh, Buck-Bean, *Trifolium paluſtre*, —— *Paludoſum*, —— *Hircinium*, 707.
Trefoil Peaſe, *Lotus*, *Lotus Sylveſtre*, *Lotopiſum*, *Lotus Piſatus*, —— *Siliquoſus*, 708.
Trefoil Strawberry, *Trifolium Fragiferum*, —— *Veſicarium*, 709.
Starry, —— *Stellatum*, *Capitulis Stellatis*.
Trefoil Tree True, Cytiſus; *Cytiſus verus*, —— *Dioſcoridis*, 710.
Common, *Cytiſus vulgaris*.
Bean, *Anagyris*, *Laburnum*.
Tufts-Garden, *Thlaſpi hortenſe*, — *Umbellatum*.
Sea, *Thlaſpi Marinum*, 711.
Tuberoſe, *Hyacinthus Indicus*, *Tuberoſa*, *Radix Tuberoſa*, *Flos Indicus radice Tuberoſa*, 712.
Tulip, Turks Cap, the True Satyrion, *Tulipa*, 713.
Early White, *Tulipa præcox alba*.
Early Purple, —— *præcox purpurea*.
Early Red, —— *præcox rubra*.
Early Yellow, —— *præcox lutea*.
Mean White, —— *media alba*.
Mean Purple, —— *media purpurea*.
Mean Red, —— *media rubra*.
Mean Yellow, —— *media lutea*.
Mean Green, —— *media viridis*.
Late Flowering, — *Serotina*.
Tulip Baſtard, *Tulipa notha*. 714.
Turnep Garden, *Rapum* —— *hortenſe*, 715.
Round White Common, — *rotundum album*
Round Red, —— *rotundum rubrum*.
Long Common, *Longum vulgare*.
Yellow, *Rapum Luteum*.
Turnep Wild, *Rapum Sylveſtre*, *Rapiſtrum*, *Lampſana Matthioli*, 716.
Greater, Cole Rape, *Rapum non Bulboſum*, —— *majus Sylveſtre*.
Smaller, *Rapum Sylveſtre minus*, *Rapiſtrum minus*.
Turnep Oaken, Lions Foot, *Leontopetalum*, 446.
Tunhoof, Alehoof, Ground Ivy, *Hedera Terreſtris*. 6.
Turnſole, Wartwort, *Heliotropium*, *Verrucaria*, *Soliſequium*, *Scorpioides album Geſneri*, 717.
Dying, *Heliotropium Tricoccum Plinij*.
Tutſan, Park-Leaves, *Androſæmum*, *Clymenum Italorum*, *Herba Siciliata*, 718.
Tutſan Johns-wort, *Androſæmum ſolijs Hyperici*, —— *Hypericoides*, 718.
Twablade, Bifoil, *Ophris*, *Bifolium*, 67.
Marſh, —— *Paluſtre*.
Two-Penny Graſs, Money-wort, *Numularia*, 496.

V.

Valerian Garden, Greater Setwall; *Valeriana Hortenſis*, — *Terdina Paracelſi*; *Phu majus hortenſe*, *Valeriana major hortenſe*, 719.
Garden Leſſer, *Phu minus hortenſe*, *Valeriana minor hortenſis*.
Greek, — *Græca*, — *Peregrina*, — *Cærulea*.
Candy, — *Cretica Tuberoſa*.
Indian, —— *Indica*, —— *Mexicana*, *Tripolium Dioſcoridis*.
Red, —— *rubra*, *Phu peregrinum*, *Valerianthon*, *Ocimaſtrum Lobelij*.
Valerian Wild, *Valeriana Sylveſtris*, *Phu Sylveſtre*, *Valeriana paluſtris*, 720.
Venus Baſon, Teaſle Garden, *Dipſacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Dipſacus vel Carduus Fullonum*, 686.
Venus Hair, Maiden Hair; *Adianthum*, *Capillus Veneris Anglicus*, 463.
Venus Comb, Shepherds Needle, *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Acula*, 630.
Venus Looking Glaſs, Corn Violet, *Viola arvenſis*, *Viola Segetum*, *Carophyllus Segetum*, *Onobrychis*, *Campanula arvenſis*, 726.
Vervain, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, *Hercularia Matricalis*, 721.
Vetch not Bitter, *Vicia*, pl. *Viciæ non amaræ*, 722.
Yellow Wild, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca Sylveſtris*, *Orobanche Theophraſti Lugdunenſi*, *Vicia lutea ſolijs Convolvuli*.
Milk Vetch, *Aſtragalus*, *Aſtragaloides Herbariorum*, *Aſtragalus nothus*.
Hatchet Vetch, *Hedyſarum*, *Securidaca*.
Horſe Shooe, *Ferrum Equinum*, *Solea Equina*.
Birds Foot, *Ornithopodium*, *Pes Avis major & minor*.

Index Plantarum.

Vetch Birds-Foot Knotted, *Ornithopodium radice nodosa.*
Kidney Common, *Anthyllis Leguminosa vulgaris* — *Lentisimilis Lobelij.*
Star Codded, *Stella Leguminosa.*
Liquorice like, — *Glycyrrhizata.*
Vetch Bitter, *Orobus, Ervum, Vicia amara,* 723.
Garden, *Orobus hortensis, Orobus vulgaris, Ervum, Mochus.*
Candy, —— *Creticus.*
Wild, —— *Sylvestris, Ervum Sylvestre, Catenance Gesneri, Lathyrus Sylvestris minor.*
Wood, *Orobus Sylvarum, vel Sylvaticus.*
Wood Broad Leav'd, — *latifolius, Phaselus Lobelij, Phaseolus Sylvarum, Arachus Donæi.*
Wood Narrow Leav'd, —— *Angustifolius, Orobus Sylvaticus minor.*
Crimson Flowered, Scarlet Grass Vetch; *Orobus Gramineus rubens, Lathyrus Sylvestris Gramineus,* — *rubras.*
Vine, *Vitis, Vitis Vinifera, Vitis Sativa,* 724.
Parsly, *Vitis folijs laciniatis.*
Wild Barren, *Vitis Sylvestris* — *Sterilis.*
Vine white, Bryony white, *Bryonia, vel vitis alba,* 89.
Violets Garden, *Viola hortensis,* —— *purpurea* —— *Martia,* 725.
Wild Upright, *Viola Surrecta purpura,* — *arboreseens,* —— *fruticosa,* — *Elatior Martia Cauliculis Surrectis.*
Wild Common, —— *Sylvestris vulgaris.*
Wild Jagged, or Carolinian, *Viola folio laciniato Caroliniana.*
Violet Toothed, Corallwort, *Viola Dentaria, Coralloides,* 152.
Violets Corn, *Viola arvensis,* —— *pentagonia,* — *Segetum Onobrychis, & Campanula arvensis,* 526.
Dames, *Hesperis, Viola Matronalis,* —— *Hyemalis,* — *Damascena,* — *Muschatella.*
Dames Purple Double, *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante.*
Vipers Grass, *Serpentaria, Viperaria, Viperina, Scorzonera,* 727.
Vipers Bugloss, Bugloss Vipers, *Echium, Buglossum, Viperinum,* 95.
Virginia Creeper, — Climer, *Vitis vel Hedera Virginiana,* 728.
Virginia Silk-Grass; *Periploca Virginiana,* 729.
Greater or Upright, —— *recta,* —— *major.*
Smaller, *Periploca Virginiana minor.*
Virgins Bower, Ladies Bower, or Climers, *Clematis,* 420.
Burning or Caustick, *Clematis Urens.*
Red Flowered, *Clematis peregrina.*
Purple, —— *peregrina flore purpureo.*
Purple Double, —— *purpureo pleno.*
Sea Creeping, —— *Maritima repens.*
Virginian, —— *Virginiana.*
Upright, *Flammula Jovis Surrecta.*

W.

WAke Robin, Cuckow-Pint, *Sacerdotis Penis Arum,* 730.
Not Spotted, *Arum non Maculatum.*
Spotted, *Arum Maculatum.*
Hooded, Friers Cowle, *Arisarum,* 303.
Wall-Flower, *Keiri, Cheiri, Leucoium luteum,* 731.
Single Flowered, —— *flore simplici.*
Double Flowered, —— *flore pleno.*
Wall Penny-wort, Navel-wort, *Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Acetabulum,* 515.
Wall Rue, Maiden Hair white, *Adiantum album, Polytrichum album, Capillus Veneris albus,* 463.
Wart Turnsole, Turnsole Wartwort; *Helitropium, Verrucaria,* 717, Sect. 3.
Wartwort, Succory Bastardwart, *Cichorium Verrucarium, Chondrilla Verrucaria,* —— *Zacyntha,* 674. Sect. 8.
Wheat-Buck, *Fagotriticum, Frumentum, Sarasenicum, Fegopyrum, Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Ocymum Cereale,* 732.
Wheat Cow, *Melanpyrum Camerarij Triticum nigrum, Triticum Vaccinum, vel Bovinum, Crataegonum Lobelij, Milium Sylvaticum,* 732.
Wheat Common, *Triticum, Siligo,* 733.
Red, *Triticum aristâ rubrâ* — *spicis rubris.*
Red not Awned, — *spicâ muticâ*
White, —— *album,* —— *aristis albis, Siligo,* —— *aristis munitum.*
White not Awned, —— *album muticum, Siligo, spica muticâ.*
Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn; *Triticum Griseum; vel Cinereum aristis munitum, Ador, Spelta. Zea.*
Many Eared, — *Spica multiplici,* — *ramosum.*
Wheat Indian, Maize, *Frumentum Indicum,* —— *Turcicum, Milium Indicum Maximum,* 734.
Whitlow Grass, Nailwort, *Paronychia,* 735.
Rue Leav'd, —— *folio Rutaceo.*
Whortle-Berries, Bilberries, *Vitis Idæ vel Idæa, Vaccinia, Vaccinium Frutex, Vitis Idæa vulgaris,* 736.
Marsh, —— *palustria, Acinnaria palustris, Vitis Idæa palustris, Vaccinium palustre, Oxycoccum Cordi.*
Widow-wail, Spurge Olive, *Mezereon, Chamælea, Thymelæa,* 657.
Williams Sweet Garden, *Armerius, Caryophyllus Sylvestris,* 737.
Broad Leav'd Single, — *latifolius simplex.*
Narrow Leav'd Single, — *Angustifolius* — *simplex,*
Double Flowered, —— *Angustifolius duplex.*
Williams Wild, Crow-Flower; *Armeracia, Armoraria Sylvestris, Flos Cuculi, Flos Cornicis, Caryophyllus Sylvestris minor.*
Wind-Flower, Anemone, *Herba venti, Anemone,* 13, 14, 738.
Broad Leav'd Single Flowered, *Anemone, latifolia flore simplici.*
Broad Leav'd Double Flowered, —— *flore multiplici.*
Narrow Leav'd Single, — *angustifolia flore simplici.*
Narrow Leav'd Double, *flore* — *duplici, vel pleno.*
Winter Green, *Pyrola,* 739.
Our Winter Green, *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.*
European, *Pyrola Europæa flore Alsines.*
Woad Garden, *Glastum Sativum, Isatis Sativa.*
Wild, —— *Sylvestre, Isatis agria,* 740.
Woodroof, Woodrowel, *Asperula, Aspergula,* 741.
Common, *Asperula, Asperula odorata nostras.*
Blew Flowered, —— *flore Cærulea,* —— —— *Cærulea arvensis.*
Break-Stone, *Asperula repens, Juncaria Tabernæmontani, Rubia linifolia aspera.*
Wolfs-Bane Deadly, *Aconitum, Luparia, Lycoctonon, Cynoctonon,* 742.
Winter, *Aconitum Hyemale.*
Whitish Early, —— *luteum ponticum præcox.*
Late Flowering, —— *Ponticum Serotinum.*
Greater Larks Heel'd, —— *flore Consolidæ regalis,* —— *Cæruleum.*
Lesser Larks Heel'd, —— *flore Delphinij minus,* —— *flore Consolidæ regalis,* —— *Cæruleum minus.*
Wolfs-Bane Antidote, *Doronicum,* 743.
Roman, Vulgar, — *Romanum, vulgare.*
Lesser, —— *minus,* — *Plantaginis folio.*
Scorpion Rooted, — *brachiata radice.*

English, or German, *Aliſma ſeu Damaſonium Matthioli & Dioſcoridis.*
Of the Shops, *Doronicum Officinarum.*
Wormwood Common, *Abſinthium, — vulgare*, 744.
Wormwood Roman or Pontick, *Abſinthium Romanum, —— Ponticum*, 745.
Common, — *Romanum vel Ponticum vulgare.*
True, —— *Verum, —— Tenuifolium.*
Auſtrian, —— *Tenuifolium Auſtriacum, —— Ponticum Tridentinum.*
Wormwood Marſh or Sea, *Abſinthium Marinum, & Maritimum, Seriphium, Abſinthium Seriphium*, 746.
Our Engliſh, *Seriphium Anglicum.*
White, *Abſinthium Marinum album, Seriphium album.*
Wormſeed, *Sementina, Semen ad Lumbricos*, 747.
Foreign, *Semen Tranſmarinum, Santonicum, Semen Santonicum, Abſinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum.*
Engliſh, *Sementina Anglica, Camelina, Myagrum alterum amarum.*
Engliſh Wild, or Wild Gold of Pleaſure, *Myagrum Sylveſtre, Pſeudomyagrum.*
Wound-wort, All-Heal, *Panax, Panaces*, 748.
Hercules, —— *Heracleum verum, Panaces Heraclea vera.*
Chirons, *Panax Chironis, Panax Aureum.*
American, *Panax Chironium Americanum minus.*
Golden, *Panax Aureum Nemorum, Conſolida Aurea Nemorum.*
Wrack Sea, *Fucus Marinus, Alga Marina*, 749.
Graſs, *Alga Marina Graminea.*
Dying, *Alga Tinctoria, Fucus Marinus Tinctorius.*

Y.

YArrow-Land, Milfoil, *Achillea Sideritis, Milleſolium, Milleſolium Militaris*, 750.
Noble, *Achille's* Noble Wound-wort, *Achilea Nobilis Odorata, Milleſolium Nobile.*
Yarrow Water, *Myriophyllum, Milleſolium Aquaticum —— vulgatius*, 751.
Violet, —— *Aquaticum Violare.*
Fennel Leav'd, —— *Aquaticum Fœniculatum, — Aquaticum Ranunculi flore & Capitulo.*
Yucca, Hiucca, *Cazavi, Caſavi*, 752.
The True, *Hiucca, Cazavi, Mandioca.*
Mallow Leav'd, Potato-like, *Hetich Americanum.*
Aloe Leav'd, Suppoſititious, *Yucca folijs Aloes.*

INDEX LATINUS.

Abiga, Chamæpitys, Ground Pine.
Maritima, Anthyllis, Sea Ground Pine.
Abronus vel Abrugi, Piſum Cordatum, Heart Peaſe.
Abrotonum mas, Southernwood Male.
—— *Fœmina*, —— *Arboreſcens*, Female South.
Abſinthium, Wormwood.
—— *Romanum*, —— *Ponticum*, Roman Worm.
—— *Marinum, Seriphium*, Sea Wormwood.
—— *Marinum Anglicum*, Engliſh Sea Worm.
—— *Marinum album*, white Sea Wormwood.
Acanophora, Jacea, Knapweed, Matfellon.
Acantha leuca, Spina alba, white Thorn Thiſtle.
Acanthium, Carduus Tomentoſus, Cotton or Woolly Thiſtle.
Acanthus, Acantha Sativa, Branca Urſina, Bears Breech.
Acanus, Carduus, The Antients Thiſtle.
Acaron, Ruſcus, Scopa Regia, Butchers Broom.
Accipitrina, Hieracium, Hawkweed.
—— *rara*, —— *incommunis*, Hawkweed rare.
Acedula, Acetoſa, Sorrel.
Sylveſtris, Field Sorrel.
Nemoralis, Wood Sorrel.
Acetabulum, Cotyledon, Umbilicus Veneris, Penny-wort, Venus Navel-wort.
Acetoſa, Sorrel, Garden Sorrel.
Acetoſella, Trifolium Acetoſum, Wood Sorrel.
Achillea, Milleſolium Nobile, Achillea Nobilis Odorata, Yarrow Noble, *Achille's* Wound-wort.
Acinaria paluſtris, Vaccinia paluſtris, Marſh Bilberries, Marſh Whortle Berries.
Acinus, Clinopodium, VVild Baſil.
Acinos, Ocimum Sylveſtre, VVild Baſil.
Aconitum, Luparia, Lycoctonon. VVolfs-Bane.
Hyemale, VVinter VVolfs-Bane.
Aconitum Bacciferum, Herb Chriſtopher.
Acorus verus, Reed Aromatical, Sweet Smelling Flag.
Acte, Sambucus, Elder.
Actæa Plinij, Chamæacte, Ebulus, Dwarf Elder.
Aculeata, Carduus Aculeoſus, Polyacantha, Thiſtle upon Thiſtle.
Acus Paſtoris, Scandix, Acus Veneris, Pecten Veneris, Shepherds Needle.
Acus Moſchata, Geranium Moſchatum, Herb Musk, Musked Cranes Bill.
Acutela, Areſta Bovis, Anonis, Remorum Aratri, Reſt Harrow.
Alar, Frumentum, Zea, Spelta, Gray VVheat, Spelt, Bread Corn.
Adiantum, Trichomanes, Capillus Veneris, Maiden-Hair black.
Adiantum Aureum, Golden Maiden-Hair, Golden Locks.
Ægilops, Feſtuca, VVild Oats, Great VVild Oat-Graſs.
Æginochus Plinij, Lithoſpermum, Milium Solis, Gromell.
Æthiopis, Æthiopian Clary.
Agalochum, Lignum Aloes, Xyloaloes, VVood of Aloes.
Agaricus, Agarick, Muſhroom of the Larch Tree.
Ageratum, Eupatorium Meſues, Balſamita fœmina Maudlin.

Index Latinus.

Agnus Caſtus, Chaſt Tree.
Agrifolium, Holly.
Agriocardamum, *Cardamine*, Cuckow-Flower, Ladies Smock.
Agrimonia, *Eupatorium*, Agrimony.
Agrimonoides, Agrimony Baſtard.
Agrioriganum, *Marjorana Sylveſtris*, VVild Marjor.
Ajuga, *Chamæpitys*, Ground Pine.
—*Maritima*, *Anthyllis altera*, Sea Ground Pine.
Aithales, *Sedum minus*, Leſſer Houſe-Leek.
Aizoon, *Sedum*, *ſemper vivum*, Houſe-Leek.
Alaternus. Evergreen Privet.
Albinum, *Gnaphalium*, Cudweed.
—*Impium*, VVicked Herb, VVicked Cudweed.
—*Marinum*, Sea Cudweed.
—*Americanum*, American Cudweed.
Albucum, *Aſphodelus*, Aſphodel.
Alcanna, *Anchuſa*, Alkanet.
Minor —*altera*, Leſſer Alkanet.
Alcea, *Malva Verbenaca*, Vervain Mallow.
Alchymilla, *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Sanicula major*, *Pes Leonis*, Ladies Mantle.
Alga Marina, *Fucus Marinus*, *Muſcus Marinus*, Sea VVrack.
Alga Tinctoria, *Fucus Marinus Tinctorius*, Dying Sea VVrack.
Alica, *Far*, *Zea*, *Spelta*, Gray VVheat; alſo a Pultage made thereof, called Frumety.
Aliſma, *Primula veris major*, *Paralyſis Herba*, Cowſlip.
Alimonia, *Acetoſella Nemoralis*, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, VVood Sorrel.
Alkakengi, *Solanum Veſicarium* VVinter Cherry.
—*Albi*, Carolinian VVinter Cherry.
Alkali, *Kali*, *Salicornia*, *Salſicornia*, Glaſs-wort.
Alkanna, *Phillyrea*, Mock Privet.
Alkermes, *Chermes*, *Kermes*, the Juice of the Chermes-Berries.
Alleluja, *Trifolium Acetoſum*, *Acetoſum Nemoralis*, *Oxytriphyllum*, *Lujula*, VVood Sorrel.
Allaria, *Alliaſtrum*, Jack by Hedge, Sawce alone.
Allium, *Allium Hortenſe*, Garlick.
—*Viperinum*, *Ophioſcoridum*, Vipers Garlick.
—*Sylveſtre*, VVild Garlick.
Alnus, Alder.
—*Niger*, Black Alder.
Aloe, *Aloes*, the Gum.
—*Succotrina*, Succotrine or Fine Aloes.
—*Hepatica*, Courſe or Ordinary Aloes.
Alopecuros, *Cauda Vulpis*, Foxtail Graſs.
Alſine, Chickweed.
—*Aquatica*, VVater Chickweed.
—*Notha*, Baſtard Chickweed.
Althæa, *Malva paluſtris*, Marſh Mallow.
Alypum Monſpelienſium, *Alypias*, *Herba Terribilis*, Herb Terrible, Gut-wort.
Alyſſum, Mad-wort.
Amara Dulcis, *Dulcamara*, *Solanum Arboreſcens*, Bitter Sweet, VVoody Nightſhade.
Amaranthus, Flower Gentle.
—*Magnus*, Great Flower Gentle.
—*Parvus*, Small Flower Gentle.
—*Tricolor*, *Geloſia*, Variable.
—*Aureus*, *Chryſocome*, *Stœchas Citrina*, Golden Flower Gentle, Yellow Stœchas.
Amarus, *Sampſucum*, Sweet Marjoram.
Amaracus, *Marjorana*, Sweet Marjoram.
—*Latifolius*, Pot Marjoram.
—*Sylveſtris*, VVild Marjoram.
Ambroſia Hortenſis, Oak of Cappadocia.
Ambroſia vera, idem.
Ambubeia, *Cichorea*, *Cichorium*, Succory.
Ameos, *Ammi*, Biſhops-weeed.
—*Aromaticum*, Aromatick Biſhops-weed.
—*Alienum*, *Cuminum Regium*, Foreign Biſhops-weed.
Amellus, *Caltha paluſtris*, Marſh Marigold.
Ammi, *Ameos*, Biſhops-weed.
Ammoniacum Gummi, Gum Ammoniack.
Amomum quorundam, the Fruit of the Clove-Berry Tree.
Ampelopraſſum, *Porrum Vitium*. Vine Leek.
Amygdalum, An Almond.
Amylum, White Starch made of Wheat.
Amyrberis, *Berberis*, Barbery Buſh.
Anagallis, Pimpernel.
—*Aquatica*, Water Pimpernel.
—*Marina*, *Anthyllis latifolia*, Sea Pimpernel.
Anagallis aquatica, Brooklime.
Anagyris, *Laburnum*, Bean Trefoil.
Anacardium, *Elephantis*, Bean of Malacca.
Anchuſa, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.
—*altera*, Leſſer Alkanet.
Andrachne. *Portulaca*, Purſlain.
Androſæmum, *Clymenum Italorum*, *Herba Siciliana*, Tutſan, Park-Leaves.
—*Hypericoides*, Tutſan Johns-wort.
Androſace, *Fungus Marinus*, Sea Navelwort.
Anemone, *Herba Venti*, Anemony, Wind-Flower.
Anethum, *Anetum*, Dill.
—*Sylveſtre*, Wild Dill.
Anetum Vaccinium, *Oculus Bovis*, *Buphthalmum*, Ox Eye.
Angelica Hortenſis, Angelica.
—*Aquatica*, *Archangelica*, Water Angelica.
—*Sylveſtris*, Wild Angelica.
Anguria, *Citrullus*, Citruls, Water Melon.
—*Amara*, *Colocynthis*, Bitter Gourd.
Aniſum, *Matabalna*, Aniſe.
Anonis, *Areſta Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*, *Aculeata*, Reſt-Harrow.
Anſerina, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum Sylveſtre*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanſie, Silverweed.
Anthemis, *Chamæmelum*, *Chamomilla*, *Camomilla*, Camomil.
Anthora, *Antithora*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, Helmet Flower Antidote.
Anthos, *Flos vel flores Roſmarini*, Roſmary Flowers.
Anthyllis, *Leguminoſa vulgaris*, —*lentiſimilis Lobelij*, Kidney Tare or Vetch.
Antirrhinum, *Orontium*, Calves-Snout, Snap-Dragon.
—*Sylveſtre*, Wild Snap Dragon.
Antithora, *Napellus Antivenificus*, Helmet Flower Antidote.
Aparine, *Aſperugo*, Cliver, Gooſe Graſs.
Aphaca, Small Yellow Vetch.
Aphace, *Vicia Sylveſtris*, Wild Vetch.
Apios, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*, Wild Radiſh.
Apiaſtrum, *Apiaſtellum*, *Meliſſophyllum*, *Melites*, *Meliſſa*, Bawm.
Apium Saxatile, *Petroſelinum*, Parſly, Stone or Rock Parſly.
Apium Sylveſtre, *Smyrnium*, *Hippoſelinum*, Alexanders, Horſe Parſly.
Apium, *Apium paluſtre*, Smallage, formerly Parſly.
—*Aquaticum*, Smallage.
Apium Riſus, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot, Laughing Parſly.
Apocynum, *Periploca*, Dogs-Bane.
—*repens*, Climing Dogs-Bane.
—*non repens*, *latifolium*, not Climing, Broad Leaved.
Aperonia, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.
Aquifolium, *Agrifolium*, Holly.
Aquilina, *Aquilegia*, } Columbine.
Arabis, *Draba*, Arabian Muſtard.
Arachus, Great Wild Vetch.
Aralda, *Digitalis*, Fox-Glove.
Arantium, pl. *Arantia*, Orenge, Orenges.
Archangelica, *Angelica Aquatica*, Water Angelica.
Arbutus, Strawberry-Tree.

Index Latinus.

Areſta Bovis, *Anonis*, *Remorum Aratri*, Reſt-Harrow, Cammock.
Argemone, Baſtard Wild Poppy, *ſome take it for* Wild Tanſie.
Argentina, *Potentilla*, Wild Tanſie.
Ariſarum, Friars Cowle, Hooded Wake Robin, or Cuckow Pint.
Ariſtolochia, Birth-wort.
Arizo, *Oryza*, Rice, *Carolina* Rice is accounted the beſt in the World.
Armeria, *Armerius*, *Caryophyllus Sylveſtris*, Sweet VVilliams.
Armoraria, VVild VVilliams.
Armoracia, *Raphanus Sylveſtris*, VVild Radiſh.
Arnogloſſum, *Plantago*, *Multinervia*, Plantane,
— *Anguſtifolium*, Rib-wort Plantane.
Artemiſia, Mug-wort.
Marina, Sea Mug-wort.
Arthanita, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.
Arthritica, *Primula Veris*, *Paralyſis Herba minor*, *Aliſma Sylveſtris*, Primroſe.
Arum, *Sacerdotis Penis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.
Arum Ægyptium, Eddo of *Carolina*.
Arundo, *Calamus*, Reed, Pool Reed.
— *Major*, *Calamus major*, *Arundo Donax*, Cane, or Cane Reed.
Aſarum, *Perpenſa*, *Nardus Ruſtica*, Aſarabacca.
— *Sylveſtre*, *Aſarina*, VVild Aſarabacca.
Aſcalonitis, Scallions, One of the Kinds of Onions.
Aſclepias, *Vincetoxicum*, *Hirundinaria antiqua*, Swallow-wort.
Aſcyrum, Peters-wort, Square Johns Graſs.
Aſpalathus, *Lignum Rhodium*, Roſe VVood.
Aſparagus Hortenſis, Aſparagus Garden.
— *Sylveſtris*, VVild Aſparagus.
— *Paluſtris* — *Marinus*, Marſh Aſparagus.
Aſperugo, *Aparine*, Clivers.
Aſperula, *Aſpergula communis*, Woodroof.
— *Flore Cærulea*, Blew Flowered VVoodroof,
— *Repens* — *Juncaria*, *Rubia linifolia aſpera*, VVoodroof, Break-ſtone.
Aſphodelus, Aſphodel.
Aſphodelus luteus, *Haſtula Regia*, Kings Spear.
— *Bulboſus*, *Hyacinthinus*, Onion Aſphodel.
— *Paluſter*, *Pſeudo Aſphodelus*, VVild or Marſh.
Aſplenium, *Ceterach*, Spleen-wort, Milt-waſte.
— *Verum*, *Ceterach*, True Spleen-wort, or Milt-waſte.
Aſter, *Bubonium*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort.
Aſter Atticus Italorum, Purple *Italian* Star-wort, or Purple Marigold.
Aſtragalus nothus, Milk Vetch.
Aſtragaloides Herbariorum, idem.
Aſtragaloides, Baſtard Milk Vetch.
Aſtrantia, *Imperatoria*, Maſter-wort.
Aſterion, *Aſter Atticus*, Greek Star-wort, True or Yellow Star-wort.
Aſter Conizoides, Flea-bane Star-wort.
Aſtorea, *Stœchas*, *Stœchados*, Caſſidony, *French* Lavender.
Athanaſia hortenſis; *Tanacetum Sativum*, Tanſie.
— *Sativum criſpum*, Criſped Tanſie.
— *Lanuginoſum*, VVoolly Tanſie.
— *Verſicolor*, Party colored Tanſie.
Athara, A Pultage or Frummety made of Zea, or our Gray VVheat.
Atractylis, *Cnicus*, *vel Carthamus Sylveſtris*, VVild Baſtard Saffron.
Atraphaxis, *Atriplex*, Arach, or Orach.
Atriplex Hortenſis, Garden Arach.
— *Sylveſtris*, VVild Arach, All-ſeed.
— *Fœtida*, ſtinking Arach.
— *Marina*, Sea Arach.
Avellana, Filberd Tree.
— *Sylveſtris*, Haſle Tree.
Avena, Oats.
— *Sylveſtris*; VVild Oats.
Avornus, *Alnus nigra*, Black Alder.
Aurantium, pl. *Aurantia*, Orenge, Orenges.
Aureum Olus, *Atriplex hortenſis*, Garden Arach.
Auricomum, *Amaranthus aureus*, *Stœchas Citrina*, Yellow Stœchas, Gold Locks, Golden Flower Gentle.
Auricula Urſi, *Sanicula Urſina*, Bears Ear.
Auricula Muris, *Piloſella Myſotis*, Mouſe Ear.
Auricula Leporis, *Bupleurum*, Hares Ears.

B.

Baccharis officin, *Aſarum*, Aſarabacca.
Baccharis Monſpelienſium, Plowmans Spicknard.
Balauſtium, Pomgranate Flower.
Ballote, *Marrubium nigrum*, Black Horehound.
Balſamina mas, *Balſamina Cucumerina*, Balſam Apple.
Balſamita major, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Coſtmary.
Balſamum, Balſam.
Barba Aron, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Houſeleek, alſo VVake Robin, or Cuckow-pint.
Barba Hirci, *Tragopogon*, Goats Beard, Noon Flower.
Barba Jovis, *Sempervivum*, *Sedum*, Great Houſe-leek.
Barbarea, *Naſturtium Hybernum*, Bank Creſs, VVinter Creſs.
Bardana, *Lappa major*, *Perſonata*, Bur-dock Great.
Baſilica, *Gentiana*, Gentian or Fell-wort.
Baſilicum Hortenſe, *Ocymum*, Baſil Garden.
— *Citratum*, Citron Baſil.
— *Caryophyllatum*, Clove Baſil.
— *Sylveſtre*, VVild Baſil.
Batrachion, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
— *Hortenſis*, Garden.
— *Arvus vel arvorum*, Field Crow-foot.
— *Nemoralis*, VVood Crow-foot.
— *Aquaticus* — *Paluſtris*, VVater Crow-foot.
Batus, *Rubus Sylveſtris*, Bramble-buſh.
Battata, *Pappa Anglicana vel Hiberniana*, *Battatas*, Potatoes Engliſh or Iriſh.
— *Hiſpaniarum*, Spaniſh Potatoes.
— *Virginiana*, Virginia Potatoes.
Becabunga, *Anagalis aquatica*, Brook-lime.
Bechium, *Farfara*, *Tuſſilago*, Colts-Foot.
Bedeguar, *Roſa Eglenteria*, *Roſa Sylveſtris*, Briar-buſh.
Behen album, *Papaver ſpumeum*, Spatling Poppy.
Bellis — *Hortenſis*, Daiſy Garden.
— *Sylveſtris minor*, ſmall VVild Daiſy.
— *Sylveſtris major*, Greater VVild.
— *Magna vel maxima*, Great Daiſy or Maudlin-wort.
Benzoin, Benjamin.
Berberis, Barbery-buſh.
Betulla, *Becabunga*, *Anagallis aquatica*, Brook-lime.
Beta alba, *Sicula*, *Sicla*, Beet VVhite.
— *rubra vel nigra*, Red Beet.
— *Romana*, Roman Beet.
Betonica, Betony.
— *Aquatica*, VVater Betony.
Betonica Pauli, *Veronica mas*, Pauls Betony, Speedwell.
Betula, Birch Tree.
Bifolium, *Ophris*, Twa-blade, or Bifoil.
Paluſtre, Marſh Twa-blade.
Bipinella, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.
Saxifraga, Burnet Saxifrage.
Biſacuta, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Biſtingua, *Hippogloſſum*, Horſe Tongue.
Bizaria, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.
Aquatica, VVater Dragons.

Index Latinus.

Blattaria, Moth Mullein.
Blecon, *Pulegium*, Penny-royal.
Blitum album, Blite VVhite.
Rubrum, Red Blite.
Bolbonach, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria vulgaris*, Honesty, Sattin-flower, Money-flower.
Boletus, *Fungus*, Mush-room, Toad-stool.
Esculentus, Eatable Mush-room.
Bombax, *Gossipium*, *Xylum*, Cotton Plant.
Bonus Henricus, *Tota bona*, *Mercurialis*, *Pes Anserinus*, English Mercury.
Borago, Borage.
Botonaria, *Aphyllanthos*, Silver Knap-weed.
Botrys, Oak of Jerusalem.
Branca Ursina, *Acanthus sativus*, Bears Breech.
Brassica, *Caulis*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort.
Brassica Capitata, Cabbage.
Rubra, Red Cabbage.
Alba, VVhite Cabbage.
Brassica florida, *Caulis florida*, Colly-flower.
Brassica Canina, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs Mercury.
Brathys, *Sabina*, Savine.
Sterilis, Barren.
Baccifera, Berry-bearing.
Britannica, *Hydrolapathum*, Great VVater Dock.
Briza monococcos, *Hordeum agreste*, Peters Corn.
Bromos, *Festuca*, VVild Oats.
Brumaria, *Leontopetalon*, *Leontopodium*, Lions Leaf.
Brunella, *Prunella*, Self-heal.
Bruscus, *Ruscus*, *Acaron*, Butchers Broom, Knee-Holm.
Bryon, *Muscus*, Moss.
Arboreus, Tree Moss.
Marinus, Sea Moss.
Bryonia alba, *Vitis alba*, *Viticella*, VVhite Briony.
Nigra, *Sigillum Maria*, Black Briony.
Bubonium, *Aster*, *Inguinalis*, Star-wort, Bubo-Grass.
Buccinum, *Consolida Regalis Sylvestris*, Larks-spur.
Bucranium, *Antirrhinum*, *Orontium*, Snap Dragon, Calves-Snout.
Buglossa, *Hispanica rubra*, *Anchusa*, Alkanet.
Buglossum Hortense, Bugloss.
Sylvestre, Ox Tongue, Wild Bugloss.
Bulbocastanum, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Bugula, *Nemorale*, *Consolida media*, Bugle, VVood Earth Nut.
Bulbonach, *Lunaria major*, *Viola Lunaria*, Honesty, Sattin Flower, Money Flower.
Bulbus agrestis, *Colchicum*, Medow Saffron.
Bulbus Vomitorius vel Emeticus, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moschatus*, *Muscari*, Vomiting Jacinth.
Bulbus Sylvestris, *Allium Sylvestre*, *Cepa Sylvestris*, Crow Garlick.
Bunias, *Napus*, Navew Gentle, Long Turnep.
Sylvestris, *Agrestis*, VVild Navew.
Bunium, *Daucus Apij folio*, A Kind of VVild Carrot.
Buphthalmum, *Oculus Bovis*, Ox Eye.
Bupleurum, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*, Hares Ears.
Bursa Pastoris, *Pera Pastoris*, Shepherds Purse.
Butomos Theophrasti, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Ensiculas*, *Carex*, Bur Reed, Sedge.
Buxea Spina, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.
Buxus, Box.
Humilis nothus, Sharp pointed Box.
Byssus, *Gossypium*, *Xylum*, Cotton Plant.

C.

Cacalia, *Tussilago montana*, Horse-foot strange.
Cachrys vera, *Libanotis*, Herb Frankincense.
Notha, *Libanotis latifolia*, Herb Frankincense Leav'd.
Cachrys marina, *Critbmum*, Sampire.
Cactas Theophrasti, *Cinera*, Artichoke.
Sylvestris, *Scolymus*, VVild Artichoke.
Calamintum, *Calamintha*, Calamint.
Agrestis, VVild Calamint.
Calabrina, *Lonchitis*, *Asplenium*, Spleen-wort.
Calcaris flos, *Delphinum*, *Consolida Regalis*, Lark-spurs.
Calchochrum, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Calcifraga, *Saxifraga*, Saxifrage, Stone-break.
Calicularis, *Hyoscyamus*, Henbane.
Chalitricum, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Caltha, *Calendula*, Marigold.
Calamus aromaticus, *Acorus verus*, True Acorus, Flag sweet Smelling.
Calamogrostis, Reed Grass.
Calathiana vera, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet.
Calceolus Mariæ, *Helleborine*, Ladies-slipper.
Calcitrapa, *Carduus Stellaris*, Star Thistle.
Calendula, *Caltha*, Marigold.
Caltha Palustris, Marsh Marigold.
Camelina, *Sementina Anglica*, English VVormseed.
Camomilla, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Campanula, Bell-flower.
Autumnalis, *Pneumonanthe*, Calathian Violet, Autum Gentian.
Camphorata, Stinking Ground-pine.
Camphora, Camphir.
Camphoratum, *Abrotonum magnum*, Great Southern-wood.
Cannabis, Hemp.
Sterrilis, Barren Hemp, Summer Hemp.
Canna, *Arundo*, Cane or Reed.
Cantabrica, *Gentianella minor verna*, The smaller Spring Gentian.
Candelaria — *Candela Regis*, *Verbascum*, Mullein.
Capillus Veneris, *Adiantum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Capparis, Capers.
Caprifolium, *Periclymenum*, VVood-bind.
Capsella, *Thlaspi*, Treacle Mustard.
Capsicum, —— *Americanum*, —— *Indicum*, Guinny or Indian Pepper.
Caput Gallinaceum, *Onobrychis*, Cocks-head.
Capillaris, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.
Capnitis, *Capnos*, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Caput Aquilæ Bauhini, *Nasturtium*, Cress.
Cardamum, *Pseudobunium*, *Barbarea*, VVinter Cress.
Cardamine, *Agriocardamum*, Cuckow-flower, Ladies-smock.
Cardamomum, Cardamom.
Majus, Grains of Paradise.
Cardiaca, Mother-wort.
Carduus benedictus, Blessed Thistle.
Carduus, Thistle.
Fullonum, *Dipsacus*, Fullers Teasle.
Carex, *Sparganium*, *Xiphidion*, *Ensiculas*, Sedge, Bur Reed.
Carica, *Ficus aridus*, Dried Figs.
Carlina, Carline Thistle.
Carobe, *Ceratonia*, Johns Bread.
Carthamus, *Cnicus*, Bastard Saffron.
Carum, *Careum*, Carraways.
Caryophyllata, *Herba benedicta*, Avens.
Caryophyllus Hortensis, *Herba Tunica*, Carnations, Gilliflowers.
Sylvestris, Pinks.
Ruber profunde, Clove-gilliflowers.
Caryophyllus Indicus, Clove-tree; also the Clove it self.
Caryon, *Nux*, A Nut.
Cassebar, *Coriandrum*, Coriander.
Cassia solutiva, *vel fistula*, Purging Cassia.
Cassignete, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, Burnet.
Cassuta, *Cuscuta*, Dodder.
Castanea, Chestnut.

Caſtoris Trifolium, —— *Bituminoſum*, Stinking Trefoil.
Caſtrangula, *Scrophularia*, Fig-wort.
Cataputia, *Tithymalus*, *Lathyris*, *Lactaria*, Spurge.
Catanance, *Ervum Sylveſtre*, Crimſon Graſs Vetch.
Cattaria, *Nepeta*, *Mentha Cattaria*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Cathſum, *Abrotonum*, Southern-wood.
Caucalis, Hedge Parſly.
Caucaſon, *Moly Indicum*, Indian Moly.
Cauda Muris, *Holoſteum Loniceri*, Mouſe Tail.
Caulorapum, Cole Rape, Rape Seed Cole.
Cauda Equina, *Equiſetum*, Horſe Tail.
Caucan Plinij, idem.
Cauda Vulpium, *vel Vulpinum*, *Alopecuros*, Fox Tail.
Caulis, *Braſſica*, *Crambe*, Cole-wort, Cabbage.
Caulis capitulatus, Cabbage.
Cazavi, *Caſavi*, *Iucca*, *Yucca*, Indian Bread.
Cedrus, Cedar Tree.
Centaurium majus, Centory.
Minus, Leſſer Centory.
Centimorbia, *Nummularia*, Mony-wort.
Centinervia, *Plantago major*, Greater Plantain.
Cenchris, *Milium*, Millet.
Centromyrrhine, *Acaron*, *Bruſcus*, *Ruſcus*, Butchers Broom.
Centrum Galli, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.
Centumnodia, *Polygonum*, Knot-graſs.
Minor, Knawell.
Centunculus, *Gnaphalium*, Cud-weed.
Impius, —— *minus*, VVicked Cudweed.
Marinus, Sea Cud-weed.
Americanum, *Argyrocome*, American Cudweed.
Cepa, *Cepa*, *Cepe*, Onion.
Aſcalonica, *Aſcalonitis*, Scallions.
Cepæa, *Telephium*, *Craſſula*, Orpine of Matthiolus.
Ceraſus, Cherry.
Ceratonia, *Carobe*, Johns Bread.
Cereſolium, —— *Hortenſe*, Chervil.
Magnum, *Myrrhis*, Sweet Ciſley.
Sylveſtre, *Chærophyllum*, VVild Chervil.
Biſacutum, *Gingidium*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Cerinthe, *Herba maru*, Hony-wort.
Cerannia, *Craſſula*, *Telephium*, *Fabaria*, Orpine.
Ceſis, *Daucus*, Candy VVild Carrot.
Cervicaria, *Trachelium*, *Campanula folijs Urticæ*, Throat-wort.
Major, *Campanula major*, Canterbury Bells.
Cerva major, *Cherva*, *Cici*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Ceſtron, *Betonica*, Betony.
Aquaticum, VVater Betony.
Ceſtrum morion, *Typha*, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.
Ceterach, *Aſplenium*, True Spleen-wort, Milt VVaſte.
Scolopendrium, True Spleen-wort.
Chamæacte, *Ebulus*, Dwarf Elder, Dane-wort.
Chamæciſtus, Dwarf Ciſtus, Engliſh Ciſtus.
Chamædrys, *Trixago*, *Teucrium*, *Quercula — minor*, Germander.
Sylveſtris, VVild Germander.
Aquatica, *Scordium*, VVater Germander.
Chamægeniſta, *Geniſta humilis*, Common Broom; a Dwarf Kind.
Chamæiris major, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Greater.
Minor, Dwarf Flower-de-luce Leſſer.
Chamæmelum, *Chamomilla*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Chamelæa Germanica, *Thymelæa*, *Mezereon*, Mezereon, or Shrub SpurgeOlive, VVidow VVail.
Chamelea tricoccos, *Coccus cnidius*, *Oleago*, *Oleaſtellus*, VVidow VVail, Spurge Olive.
Chamælinum, *Linaria Pumila*, Dwarf Flax.
Repens, *Pſeudolinum repens*, Flax-weed Creeping.
Chamæmorus, *Rubus Tricoccus*, Knot Berry Briar, Dew-berry.
Chamænerium, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſeſtrife, or VVillow Herb.
Chamæpitys, *Iva arthritica*, *Abiga*, Ground Pine.
Maritima, Sea Ground Pine.
Chamærhodendros, Dwarf Roſe Bay.
Chamæbuxus, Dwarf Box.
Chameciſſus, *Hedera terreſtris*, Ground Ivy, Ale-hoof.
Minor, Small Ale-hoof.
Montana, Mountain Ale-hoof.
Chamædaphne, *Laureola*, Lawrel, Baſtard Bay.
Chamæleuce, *Farfara*, *Bechium*, *Tuſſilago*, Colts-foot.
Chamæleagnus, *Myrtus Brabantica*, *Rhus Sylveſtris*, Sweet Gaul.
Cherephyllum, *Cereſolium Sylveſtre*, Chervil VVild.
Chamæplium, *Eryſimum*, *Sinapi alterum*, Hedge Muſtard.
Verum, True Hedge Muſtard.
Chamomilla, *Chamæmelum*, *Anthemis*, Camomil.
Charta, *Papyrus*, Paper Reed.
Chathe, *Cucumis*, *Cucumer*, Cucumber.
Chelidonium, *Hirundinaria*, Celandine.
Cheiri, *Lucoium Luteum*, VVall-flower.
Flore Simplici, Single VVall-flower.
Flore Pleno, Double VVall-flower.
Cherva, *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Chironia, *Sigillum ſanctæ mariæ*, *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, Black Bryony.
Chocolate, Chocolate made of the Nut *Cacao*; that made of the *Caracca* Nuts is the beſt.
Chitini, *Althæa*, *Malva Paluſtris*, Marſh-mallow.
Chondrilla, Gum Succory.
Vera, —— *Græca*, True Gum Succory.
Chriſtopboriana Herba, *Herba chriſtophori*, Herb Chriſtopher.
Chryſanthemum Segetum, Corn Marigold.
Chryſogonon, *Leontopetalon*, Oaken black Turnep, Lions Foot, 446.
Chryſolachanon, *Atriplex ſativa*, Garden Arach.
Chryſomelon, *Malus Armeniaca*, Apricock.
Cicerbita, *Sonchus levis*, Smooth Sow Thiſtle.
Cici, *Ricinus*, *Kerva*, *Cherva*, *Croton*, *Picinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Cicer, *Cicer Sativum*, Cich-peaſe or Chiches.
Sylveſtre, VVild Chich-Peaſe.
Cichoreum, *Cichorium*, *Cichorea*, Succory.
Hortenſe, Garden Succory.
Sylveſtre, VVild Succory.
Nothum, Baſtard Succory.
Cichoreum Verrucarium, VVart Succory.
Porcinum, Swines Succory.
Gummoſum, *Chondrilla*, Gum Succory.
Cicla, *Beta*, Beet.
Alba, VVhite Beet.
Rubra, Red Beet.
Cicuta, *Conion*, Hemlock.
Minor, —— *fatua*, —— *Apij folia*, Parſly Leav'd Hemlock.
Aquatica Paluſtris, VVater Hemlock.
Cicutaria, *Smyrrhiza*, *Smyrnium*, *Myrrhis*, Cicely.
Major, Greater Sweet Cicely.
Minor, Leſſer Sweet Cicely.
Cidromela, *Malum Medicum*, *Citrangulum*, Citron.
Turcica, Great Round Headed Citron, the Shaddock.
Criminalis, *Gentiana*, Felwort or Gentian.
Major, Greater Gentian.
Minor Gentianella, Leſſer Gentian.
Minor cruciata, Croſs-wort Gentian.
Cincinallis, *Capillus Veneris*, Maiden-hair.
Nigra, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.
Album, VVhite Maiden-hair.
Aurea, *Polytricum aureum*, Golden Maiden-hair.
Cinamomum, Cinamon.

Index Latinus.

C

inara, Cynara, Scolymus, Artichoke.
Sylveſtris, Scolymus Sylveſtris, Wild Artichoke.
Cineraria Dodonæi, Jacobæa marina; Sea Rag-wort.
Circæa, Solanum Circæum, Inchanters Nightſhade.
Cirſium, Carduus mollis, Melancholy Thiſtle, Single Headed Thiſtle.
Ciſſampelos, Helxine, Bind-weed.
Altera, Small black Bind-weed.
Nigra, Black Bind-weed.
Ciſſus, Hedera, Ivy.
Arborea, Tree Ivy.
Muralis, Wall Ivy.
Ciſtus, Ciſtus mas, Holy Roſe.
Sylveſtris, Roſa Sylvatica, Holy Roſe Wild.
Citrangulum, Citrio, Citrium; A Citron.
Citrago, Meliſſa, Melites, Meliſſophyllum; Bawm.
Notha, Baſtard Bawm.
Turcica, Turky Bawm.
Citrium, Citreum, Citrio; A Citron.
Citrullus, Anguria, Citrul; Water Melon.
Clavicula, Hedera helix, Hederula; Barren Ivy.
Clavum Veneris, Nymphæa; Water Lilly.
Album, alba, Nenuphar; White Water Lilly.
Luteum, lutea; Yellow Water Lilly.
Clavus, Caryophyllus hortenſis; A Clove Gilliflower.
Indicus; Clove, the Spice.
Clematis Daphnoides, Chamædaphne Plinij, Vincapervinca; Perwinkle.
Clematis, Ladies or Virgins Bower, alſo Perwinkle.
Clinopodium, Ocimum Sylveſtre; Wild Baſil.
Clymenum, Androſæmum; Tutſan, Park-Leaves.
Clymenon, Betonica aquatica; Water Betony.
Cnicus, Carthamus; Baſtard Saffron.
Cnicus Sylveſtris, Atractilis; Wild Baſtard Saffron.
Coagulum terræ, Nidus avis, Orchis abortiva; Birds Neſt.
Coccus Cnidius; Berries or Grains of Mezeron, Widow Wail, or Spurge Olive.
Coccygria, Rhus; Sumach.
Cocus Nux; The Cocus Nut, which is good Food and Drink.
Cochlearia, Cochleariam, Telephium quorundam; Scurvy Graſs.
Hortenſis; Garden Scurvy Graſs.
Anglicana, — marina; Engliſh Scurvy-Graſs.
Cochencle; The Grain Cochenele.
Cocculus Indi; Indian Nut.
Colchicum, Ephemeron; Medow Saffron.
Anglicum; Engliſh Med-Saffron.
Illyricum; Greek Med-Saffron.
Indian; Indian or Syrian Med-Saffron.
Colocynthis, Coloquintida; Bitter Gourd.
Colus Jovis, Sclarea lutea, Horminum luteum; Jupiters Diſtaff, Yellow Clary.
Colutea, Baſtard Sena.
Columnaris, Campanulla lacteſcens, Campanula major ſive Pyramidalis; The great Pyramidal Bell-flower, or greater Milky Bell-flower; ſome will have it to be Garden Rampion.
Colubrina, Arum Ægyptium, Pſeudocolocaſſia; Eddo of *Carolina*.
Coliandrum, Corianum, Coriandrum; Coriander.
Coloquintida, Colocynthis; Bitter Gourd or Citrul.
Columbaris, Columbina, Verbena, Verbenaca, Herularia Matricalis; Vervain.
Conilaus, Conita, Cicutaria, Myrrhis, Smyrnium; Cicely.
Condiſi, Struthium, Viola agreſtis Tragi, Saponaria; Soap-wort.
Condrilla, Chondrilla; Gum Succory.
Vera; True Gum Succory.
Conion, Cicuta; Hemlock.
Paluſtre — aquatica; Water Hemlock.
Conſolida minor, Prunella; Self-heal.
Conſolida quinqueſolia; Butter-wort.
Conſolida ſaraſenica vel aurea, Solidago ſaraſenica; Conſound Saracens.
Conſolida major, Symphytum, Solidago, Oſteocollon; Comfrey.
Conſolida media, Bugula; Bugle.
Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris, Flos calcaris, Delphinum; Larks Spur or Heel, Knights-ſpur.
Convolvulus, Volubilis; Bind-weed.
Minor; Leſſer Bind-weed.
Volubilis nigra; Black Bind-weed.
Marinus, Soldanella; Sea Bind-weed.
Coniza major; Fleabane Greater.
Minor; Leſſer.
Pumila, Chamæconiza; Dwarf-Fleabane.
Paluſtris — aquatica, Conſolida paluſtris; Water Fleabane.
Copayba, Cupayba; Balſam Capivi.
Cophy; Coffee; the Pouder of which makes a Valuable Stomatick Liquor or Drink.
Corallina; Coralline Moſs.
Corallium; Coral.
Album; White.
Rubrum; Red Coral.
Cor Indicum, Piſum cordatum; Heart Peaſe.
Coriandrum; Coriander.
Corcoras Plinij, Anagalis; Pimpernel.
Corianum, Coriandrum, Coriander.
Coris; Fair Heath Ground Pine.
Cornu Cervinum vel Cervi, Coronopus; Harts-horn Plantain, Bucks-horn.
Corona Monachi, Dens Leonis, Taraxicon; Dandelion, Piſs-a-bed.
Corona Regia, Pomum Spinoſum; Thorny-Apple.
Coroneola, Lyſimachia; Looſe-ſtrife, Willow-Herb.
Spicata; Spiked Looſe-ſtrife.
Non ſpicata; Looſe-ſtrife not Spiked.
Siliquoſa, Codded.
Corrigiola, Sanguinaria, Centumnodia, Polygonum; Knot-graſs.
Corrago, Borago; Borage.
Cortex Winteranus, Cinamomum Winteranum, Winters Cinamon.
Cortex Peruanus, ſive Jeſuiticus; Jeſuits Bark.
Coridalium, Calchocrum, Capnos Plinij, Fumaria; Fumitory.
Corydalis, Radix cava; Hollow Root, a Kind of Fumitory.
Coronopus, Sanguinalis; Bucks-horn.
Marinus; Sea Bucks-horn.
Corona Imperialis; Crown Imperial Lilly.
Cortuſa, Auricula Urſi, Sanicula Urſina, Bears Ear Sanicle.
Corylus, Avellana, Nux Heracleotica; Filbert.
Sylveſtris; Haſle-Nut.
Coſtus Hortorum, Balſamita major, Mentha Græca vel Romana; Coſtmary.
Coſta canina, Quinquenervia, Plantago minor; Rib-wort Plantane.
Cotinus Plinij, Rhus; Sumach.
Cotula, Cotula fœtida; May Weed.
Cotyledon, Acetabulum, Umbilicus Veneris, Herba Coxendicum; Navel-wort, Penny-wort.
Cotonaria, Gnaphalium; Cud-weed.
Aurea vel aureum; Golden Cud-weed.
Cotoneum, A Quince.
Cotonaſter; Wild Quince.
Cotum, Xylum, Bombax, Goſſipium; Cotton-plant.
Cracca, Aracus; Great Wild Vetch.
Craſſula, Telephium, Fabaria, Ceraunia; Orpine.
Crateogonum, Triticum vaccinum; Cow-Wheat.
Sylveſtre, Milium ſylvaticum; Wild Cow-Wheat.
Crambe, Braſſica; Cabbage, Cole-wort.
Crambe Thalaſſia, Soldanella, Convalvulus marinus, Sea Bind-weed.

Crepanella, Dentillaria, Molybdæna, Plumbago Plinij, Lead-wort.
Creſpinus Berberis; Barberry Buſh.
Crinita, Capillus Veneris, Adiantum, Trichomanes; Maiden-hair.
Crinon, Lilium; Lilly.
Convallium, —— vernum; Lilly Convally.
Album; White Lilly.
Luteum; Yellow Lilly.
Criſta Galli, Pedicularis, Pedicularia, Fiſtularia; Cocks or Cox-comb, Louſe-wort, Yellow Rattle.
Rubra; Red Rattle or Louſe-wort.
Crithmum, Fœniculum marinum; Sampire.
Maritimum Spinoſum; Thorny Sampire.
Chryſanthemum, Anthyllis major; Golden colored Sampire.
Crocus, Crocum; Saffron.
Nothus, Cnicus; Baſtard Saffron.
Nothus —— Sylveſtris, Atractylis; Wild Baſtard Saffron.
Crocus Indicus, Curcuma; Turmerick.
Croton, Cherva, Kerva, Picinus, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti; Great Spurge.
Crucialis, Cruciata, Cruciata minor, Herniaria; Croſs-wort, Croſs-wort Gentian.
Cubebæ; Cubebs.
Cucumis, Sicys; Cucumber.
Aſininus —— agreſtis; Wild Cucumber.
Aſininus —— ſylveſtris —— anguinus, Wild Cucumber.
Cucurida, Dentillaria, Plumbago Plinij, Molybdæna; Lead-wort.
Cucullata, Pinguicula, Sanicula Eboracenſe; Butter-wort.
Cucurbita, Rotunda & oblonga, Gourd round and long.
Sylveſtris, Colocynthis; Wild Gourd, Coloquintida.
Cuminum; Cummin.
Æthiopicum, Ammi, Ameos; Biſhops-weed.
Cunita Fuchſij, Thymbra; Savory.
Æſtiva; Summer Savory.
Hyberna; Winter Savory.
Cretica; Candy Savory.
Cunilago, Coniza; Flea-bane.
Major; Greater Flea-bane.
Minor; Leſſer Flea-bane.
Pumila; Dwarf Flea-bane.
Cupayba, Copayba; Balſam Copayba or Capivi.
Cupreſſus, Cypariſſus; Cypreſs Tree.
Curcuma, Crocus Indicus; Turmerick.
Curmi Dioſcoridis; Barly Ptiſan; alſo Ale and Beer, as ſome will have it.
Cuſcuta, Caſſutha, Caſſitas Plinij; Dodder.
Cusbar, Coliandrum, Corianum, Coriandrum; Coriander.
Cyanus; Blew-bottle.
Multiflorus; Double Flowered Blew-bottle.
Minor, Baptiſecula; Leſſer Blew-bottle.
Cyamos, Cuamus, Faba; Beans.
Coccinus; Scarlet Beans.
Equinus —— minor —— Agrius; Field or Horſe Beans.
Cyclamen, Cyclaminus, Panis Porcinus, Orbicularis, Rapum Terræ; Sow-bread.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Cymbalaria Italorum; Baſtard Navel-wort.
Cyminum, Cuminum hortenſe; Cummin-Garden.
Sylveſtre; Wild Cummin.
Cyminalia, Gentiana, Fell-wort, Gentian.
Cynanthemos, Cyanthemis, Cotula, Cotula fœtida, May VVeed.
Cynanchice, Synanchica, Rubia Synanchica, Quinſey Madder.
Cynara, Cinara, Scolymus, Artichoke.
Agreſtis —— Sylveſtris, Wild or Thiſtle Artichoke.
Cynia, Cynocrambe, } Dogs Mercury.
Cynogloſſum, Lingua Canina, Lingua Canis, Hounds Tongue.
Cynorrhodon, Roſa Eglenteria, Sweet Briar.
Cynoſorchis, Teſticulus vel Teſticuli Canis & Caninus, Dogs-ſtones.
Cynosbatus, Rubus, Bramble-buſh.
Cynocephalus, Oculus Bovis, Anetum Vaccinium, Buphthalmum, Ox-Eye.
Cynoſpaſtus, Peonia, Dulciſida, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Cyperus, Aſpalathum, Juncus quadratus & angulosus, Galingal or Cyperus.
Cypariſſus, Cupreſſus, Cypreſſus, Cypreſs Tree.
Cyprus, Liguſtrum, Philyrea, Privet.
Cytiſus, Trifolium arboreſcens, Shrub Trefoil, Milk Trefoil, Tree Trefoil.
Verus, True Tree Trefoil.
Vulgaris, Common Tree Trefoil.

D.

Datura, Stramonium minus, Dutroa, Dutery.
Daucus, Paſtinaca Sylveſtris tenuiſolia, Wild Carrot.
Creticus, Our common Daucus Seed of the Shops.
Dactylus, pl. *Dactyli*, Dates.
Damaſonium, Aliſma, Herba Paralyſis minor, Primroſe.
Damaſonium, Digitalis hortenſis, Fox Glove.
Daphne, Laurus, Bay Tree.
Dacta, Beta, Beet.
Alba, Sicula, Sicla, VVhite Beet.
Rubra vel nigra, Red Beet.
Romana, Roman Beet.
Delphinum, Conſolida Regalis, Larks-ſpur.
Dens Caninus, Dentali Cluſij, Dogs Tooth; a Kind of Satyrion.
Dentaria, Dentillaria, Coralloides, Viola dentaria, Tooth-wort, Coral-wort.
Dentillaria, Plumbago Plinij, Molybdæna, Pliny's Lead-wort.
Diagredium, Scammony prepared with Sulphur or Juice of Quinces.
Diapenſia, Cucullata, Pinguicula, Butter-wort.
Dictamnum, Dittany.
Cretticum, Dittany of Creet.
Nothum, Baſtard Dittany.
Digitus Veneris, Nymphæa, VVater Lilly.
Albus, VVhite VVater Lilly.
Luteus, Yellow VVater Lilly.
Digitalis hortenſis, Damaſonium, Fox Glove Garden.
Sylveſtris, —— Purpura vulgaris, Our Common or Field Fox-Glove.
Dili, Iſatis, Glaſtum ſativum, VVoad.
Sylveſtre, Iſatis agria, Wild Woad.
Dionyſia, Hedera, Ivy.
Dioſpyron, Milium ſolis, Lithoſpermum, Gromwell.
Majus, Greater Gromwell.
Minus, Leſſer Gromwell.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Dipcadi, Muſcari, Bulbus Vomitorius, Musked Great Flower Jacinth.
Botroides —— Moſcatus luteus, Yellow.
Hyacinthus moſchatus griſæus, Aſh-colored.
Dipſacus hortenſis, Fullers Teaſle.
Sylveſtris, Wild Teaſle.

Diſtichon,

Index Latinus.

Diſtichon, *Hordeum*, *Polyſtichon*, Barley.
Agreſte, Wild Barley.
Spurium —— *Murinum*, Way or Wall Barley.
Dochon, *Panicum*, Panick.
Indicum, Indian Panick.
Doronicum, Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Romanum vulgare, Common Roman Wolfs-bane.
Minus, Leſſer Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Brachiata radice, Scorpion Rooted.
Draba, *Arabis*, *Naſturtium Orientale*, Arabian or Turkey Muſtard.
Repens, Creeping Arabian Muſtard.
Drachontium, *Dracunculus*, Dragons.
Aquaticum —— *Paluſtre*, Water Dragons.
Minus, Leſſer Dragons.
Draco herba, *Dracunculus hortenſis*, *Tragum vulgare Cluſij*, Tarragon.
Dracontia, *Dracontium majus*, Dragons.
Minor, Leſſer Dragons.
Paluſtris —— *Aquatica*, Water Dragons.
Dracunculus, idem.
Draco ſylveſtris, *Sternutamentaria*, *Tarcon*, *Ptarmica*, Sneeze-wort.
Droſian cordi, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, *Stellaria Matthioli*, Ladies Mantle.
Drus, *Drys*, *Quercus*, An Oak.
Dryopteris, *Filix querna vel quercina*, Oak Fern.
Repens, Creeping Oak Fern.
Drypis Loniceri, *Carduus avenarius*, —— *arvenſis* —*Moſchatus*, Musk or Oat Thiſtle.
Dulcis radix, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.
Hortenſis, Garden Liquorice.
Sylveſtris, Wild Liquotice.
Dulciſida, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Dulcamara, *Amara Dulcis*, *Solanum arboreſcens*, Bitter-ſweet, Woody Nightſhade.
Durtoa, *Datura*, *Stramonium minus*, Dutroa or Dutory.

E.

EBulus, *Chamæaſle*, *Sambucus humilis*, Dane-wort, Dwarf-Elder.
Echium, *Bugloſſum Viperinum*, Vipers Bugloſs.
Elaphoboſcum, *Paſtinaca ſylveſtris*, *Sphondylium*, Wild Parſnep.
Hortenſe, Garden Parſnep.
Elæagnus Cordi, *Myrtus Brabantica*, Sweet Gaul.
Elatine, *Veronica fœmina*, Female Speed-well, Fluellin.
Elæoſelinum, *Paludapium*, *Apium*, *Apium aquaticum*, Smallage.
Elaterium, *Cucumis agreſtis vel aſininus*, Wild Cucumber; alſo the Gum, dryed Juice, or Fœcula of the ſame.
Elleborus, *Helleborus albus*, *Veratrum album*, Hellebor White.
Niger verus, True Black Hellebor.
Nothus, Bears-foot, Baſtard black Hellebor.
Niger ſylveſtris, Wild black Hellebor.
Albus agreſtis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elleboraſtrum, *Helicboraſter*, *Helleborus nothus*, Baſtard Hellebor or Bears-foot.
Elleborine alba agreſtis, Wild white Hellebor.
Elenium, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane, Scab-wort.
Elephantis, *Anacardium*, Bean of Malaca.
Eliochryſon, *Gnaphalium aureum*, Golden Cudweed.
Emblicæ, *Myrobolani emblicæ*, Emblick Myrobalans.
Empetrum Tragi, *Herniola*, *Herniaria*, *Millegrana*, Rupture-wort or Burſten-wort.
Endivia hortenſis, Endive Garden.
Sylveſtris, Wild Endive.
Eneaphyllon, *Monophyllon*, *Unifolium*, One Blade.
Enula, *Enula campana*, *Helenium*, Elecampane or Scab-wort.
Ephætium, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Epibryon, Dodder of Hops.
Epibaton, Dodder of Brambles.
Epichamæaſle, Dodder of Dane-wort.
Epichamædry, Dodder of Germander.
Epicannubis, Dodder of Hemp.
Epiaphace, Dodder of Tares.
Epabſinthion, Dodder of Wormwood.
Epidictamnus, Dodder of Dittany.
Epigeniſton, Dodder of Broom.
Eperyngium, Dodder of Eryngo.
Epibyſſopus, Dodder of Hyſſop.
Epilibanotis, Dodder of Herb Frankincenſe.
Epilinum, Dodder of Flax.
Epimaracon, Dodder of Marjoram.
Epimarum, Dodder of Herb Maſtich.
Epipolium, Dodder of Polimountain.
Epiſtæbe, Dodder of Knapweed.
Epitithymalus, Dodder of Spurge.
Epithymbra, Dodder of Savory.
Epithymum, Dodder of Thyme.
Epiurtica, Dodder of Nettles.
Epimetrum, Barren-wort.
Epimedium, idem.
Epipectron, idem.
Equapium, *Hippoſelinum*, *Smyrnium vulgare*, Alexanders, Horſe Parſly.
Equiſetum pratenſe, *Hippuris pratenſis*, Horſe-tail Medow, Shave-graſs.
Nudum, *Hippuris nuda*, Naked Horſe-tail.
Paluſtre, *Hippuris vel Cauda equina aquatica*, *Sanguinalis*; Marſh Horſe-tail, Shave-graſs.
Eranthemum, *Flos Adonis*, Adonis Flower, Wind-flower.
Flore rubro, Red Flowered.
Flore luteo, Yellow Flowered.
Erebinthus, *Cicer*, Chiches, Chich Peaſe.
Arietinus, Black Chiches.
Erica, *Tetralix veterum*, *Siſera varronis*, Heath; that of Jericho is called *Roſa Maria*.
Ericoides, *Euphraſia lutea*, Yellow Eye-bright.
Lignoſa, —— *pratenſis rubra*, Woody Eye-bright.
Erigerum, *Senecio*, Groundſel.
Tomentoſum, *Senecio Tragi*, Cotton Groundſel.
Erinus Caprificus, Wild Fig Tree.
Ervangina, *Cauda Leonis*, *Leimodoron*, *Orobanche*, Broom Rape.
Eruca ſativa, Rocket Garden.
Romana, *Erucula major*, *ſativa alba*, Roman.
Aquatica, Water Rocket.
Sylveſtris, Wild Rocket.
Sylveſtris notha, Baſtard Wild Rocket.
Ervilia Dodonæi, *Ochrus*, Winged Wild Peaſe.
Eruum, *Vicia amara*, *Orobus*, Bitter Vetch or Orobus.
Sylveſtre, *Catenance Geſneri*, Wild Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum —— *Sylvaticus*, —— *Nemorale*, Woody Orobus.
Eruum rubens ſylveſtre, *Orobus rubens gramineus*, *Catenance*, Crimſon Graſs Vetch.
Eryngium, *Centum capita*, Sea Holly, Eryngo.
Eryngium trifolium, Trefoil Thiſtle, Trefoil Eryngo.
Eryſimum, *Irio Plinij*, *Sinapi alterum* —— *Sylveſtre*, Hedge Muſtard.
Verum, The true Hedge Muſtard.

Eryſi-

Index Latinus.

1321

Eryſimum Theophraſti, Tragopogon, Barba Hirci, Goats-beard, Noon-flower.
Erythrodanum, Rubia tinctorum, Dying Madder.
Eſula, Eſula minor, Ezula, Pityuſa, Small Garden Spurge.
Eupatorium Meſues, Ageratum, Maudlin.
Eupatorium, Agrimonia, Agrimony.
Aquaticum, Water Agrimony.
Nothum, Agrimonoides, Baſtard Agrimony.
Euphorbium, The Gum Euphorbium.
Euphragia, Eye-bright.
Euphraſia, idem.
Lignoſa —— pratenſis rubra, Woody Eye-bright.
Euphroſine, Bugloſſum, Bugloſs.
Sylveſtris, Sylveſtre, Lingula bubula, Wild Bugloſs.
Marina, Limonium, Sea Bugloſs.
Muralis, Lycopſis, Wall Bugloſs.
Viperina, Echium, Vipers Bugloſs.
Exupera, Verbena, Verbenaca, Vervain.
Ezula, Eſula, Small Garden Spurge.

F.

Faba hortenſis, Bean Garden.
Coccina, Phaſeolus coccinus, Scarlet Bean.
Minor, — Equina, — Agria, Field Bean.
Hortenſis minor, Smilax hortenſis, Phaſeolus, Kidney Bean.
Faba veterum vel Græcorum, Black Bean.
Fabaria, Craſſula, Telephium, Orpine, or Live-long.
Fagopyrum, Fagotriticum, Frumentum Saraſenicum, Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Buck Wheat.
Fagus, Beech Tree.
Faranum, Tuſſilago, Colts-foot.
Farfara, idem.
Faragium, idem.
Farfarus, Populus alba, White Poplar.
Farfrugum, Caltha paluſtris, Marſh Marigold.
Farrago, Secale, Rie.
Far, Spelta, Zea, Triticum Griſeum, —— Cinereum ariſtis munitum, Spelt; our Gray Wheat.
Faſeolus, Phaſeolus, Smilax hortenſis, Kidney Bean.
Faſelus hortenſis, Faba, Bean Garden.
Equinus, —— minor, Field or Horſe Bean.
Febrifuga, Matricaria, Parthenium, Feverfew, Fetherfew.
Sylveſtris —— agreſtis, Wild Feverfew.
Fegopyrum, Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Ocymum Cereale, Buck Wheat.
Fel terræ, Centaurium minus, Leſſer Centory.
Feraria, Eupatoria, Agrimonia, Agrimony.
Notha, Agrimonoides, Baſtard Agrimony.
Ferulacoli, Thapſia, Great Scorching Fennel.
Ferrum Equinum, Solea Equina, Horſe-ſhooe Vetch.
Ferula, Fennel Giant.
Ferulago, Ferula minor, Small Fennel Giant.
Ferula Galbaniſera, Ferula yielding Galbanum.
Ferula Sagapeniſera, Ferula yielding Sagapenum.
Feſtuca, Bromos ſterilis, Ægilops, Wild Oats.
Feſtuca Italica, Haver-graſs.
Ficaria, Chelidonium minus, Scrophularia, Pile-wort, called alſo the Leſſer Celandine.
Ficus, A Fig, alſo a Fig Tree.
Ficus humilis, Chamæficus, Dwarf Fig Tree.
Filago, Tomentum, Centuncularis, Gnaphalium, Cud-weed.
Aurea, —— aureum, Golden Cud-weed.
Marina, Sea Cud-weed.
Impia, —— minor, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.
Argentea, —— Americana, Silver Cud-weed or American.
Filipendula, Oenanthe, Drop-wort.
Aquatica, Water Drop-wort.
Anguſtifolia, Apij foliis, Narrow Leav'd.
Cicutæ facie, Hemlock like Drop-wort.
Filicula, Polypodium, Polypody.
Quercina, Polypody of the Oak.
Murina, Polypody of the Wall.
Terrea, Ground Polypody.
Filius ante Patrem, Colchicum, Meadow Saffron.
Filix mas, Blethron, Pteris, Fern Male.
Fœmina, Nymphæopteris, Female Fern, Brake.
Quercina, Oak Fern.
Alba, Dryopteris, White Oak Fern.
Filicaſtrum, Oſmunda regalis, Filix aquatica, Water Fern, Oſmund Royal.
Filix florida, Filix paluſtris, idem.
Fiſtularia, Pedicularis, Criſta Galli, Cocks-comb, Coxcomb, Louſe-wort, Yellow Rattle.
Flammula, Ranunculus flammeus, Spear-wort.
Flammula Jovis, Clematis urens, Virgins Bower.
Surrecta, Upright Virgins Bower.
Flos Adonis, Eranthemum, Adonis Flower.
Flore Rubro, Red Flowered Adonis.
Flore luteo, Yellow Flower'd Adonis.
Flos Affricanus, Caltha Affricana, Flos Indicus, African Marigold, French Marigold.
Flos ambervalis, Amarella Geſneri, Polygala recentiorum, Milk-wort Common.
Maritimus, Glaux, Sea Milk-wort.
Flos Cardinalis, Trachelium Americanum, Cardinal Flower.
Flos Crucis Geſneri, Polygala, Milk-wort.
Flos ſolis, Corona ſolis, Sol Indianus, Chryſanthemum Peruanum, Sun Flower.
Major, maximus Peruvianus, The great Sun Flower.
Minor, Chryſanthemum peruvianum minus, The ſmaller Peru Sun Flower.
Flos Cuculi, Cardamine, Cuckow Flower, Ladies Smocks.
Flos Frumenti, Cyanus, Blew Bottle, Corn Flower.
Multifloras, Double Flowered.
Flos Meleagris, Fritillaria, Checquer'd Daffodil.
Flos Regius, Conſolida Regalis, Delphinum, Flos Calcaris, Larks Spur, Larks Heel, Knights Spur.
Fluida Gazæ, Rhus, Sumach.
Fœnum Græcum, Siliqua Columellæ, Corphos Plinij, Silicula Varronis, Fenugreek.
Fœnum Burgundicum, Medica legitima, Trifolium Cochleatum, Medick Fodder, St. Foin, Snail-Claver.
Fœniculum, Marathrum, Common Fennel.
Giganteum, Ferula, Fennel Giant.
Porcinus, Peucedanum, Hogs Fennel, Sulphur-wort.
Folium Indum, Indian Leaf.
Fontalis, Potamogeiton, Pond-weed.
Fragaria, Fraga, Strawberry.
Alba, —— hortenſis, White Strawberry.
Rubra, —— Nemoralis, Red or Wood Strawberry.
Fraxinella, Pſeudodictamnus, Baſtard Dittany, Fraxinel.
Fraxinus malia, Aſh Tree; its Keys are called *Lingua Avis.*
Sylveſtre, Ornus, Wild Aſh, or Quicken Tree.
Frangula, Alnus nigra, Avornus, Black Alder.
Fritillaria, Lilium variegatum, Flos Meleagris, Checquer'd Daffodil, Fritillary.
Frumentum, Far, Spelta, Zea, Our Gray Wheat or Spelt Corn; alſo a Pultage, called Frumety.
Fucus, Fucus marinus, Sea Wrack.
Fucus herba, Anchuſa, Alkanet.
Fuga Dæmonum, Perforata, Sol terreſtris Paracelſi, Hypericum, Johns-wort.
Fuligo, Soot.

Index Latinus.

Fumaria, *Capnos Plinij*, Fumitory.
Bulboſa, *Radix Cava*, *Corydalis*, Hollow Root.
Fumus Terræ, idem.
Fungus, *Spongiola*, Muſhroom, Toad-ſtool.
Fungus Sambucinus, *Auriculæ Judæ*, Jews Ears.
Fungus Laricea, *Agaricum*, Agarick; a Muſhroom of the Larch Tree.
Fuſus, *Atraƈtylis*, Wild Baſtard Saffron.

G.

Galanga, *Cyperus*, *Juncus quadratus*, *Aſpalathum*, Galingal.
Galbanum gummi, Gum Galbanum.
Galega, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.
Gallæ arbor, Nut-Gall Tree.
Galeopſis, *Urtica iners fœtida*, *Lamium fœtidum*, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Gallitricum, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.
Sylveſtre, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.
Garoſmos, *Atriplex olida*, —— *fœtida*, Stinking Arach.
Gariophyllata, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Gariophyllus, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*, Clove Gilliflower.
Indicus, Clove, the Spice.
Geminalis, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Sclarea*, Garden Clary.
Sylveſtris, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.
Genicularis, *Lychnis ſativa*, —— *hortenſis*, Garden Campion.
Sylveſtris multiflora, Batchelors Buttons.
Geniſta, *Spartum*, Broom.
Geniſta ſpinoſa, *Geniſtella ſpinoſa*, Furze Buſh, Petty Whyn.
Geniſtæ Rapum, Broom Rape.
Geniſtella, *Geniſta tinƈtoria*, *Geniſtella infeƈtoria*, Baſe Broom, Dyers Green Weed.
Gelſeminum Indicum, *Mirabilia Peruana*, *Admirabilis Peruviana*, Peru Flower, Marvel of Peru.
Genicularis, *Phu magnum*, *Valeriana magna vel hortenſis*, Great Garden Valerian.
Genecanthe, *Bryonia nigra*, *Sigillum ſanƈtæ mariæ*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.
Genitura, *Anethum*, *Anetum*, Dill.
Gentiana major, Greater Gentian or Fell-wort.
Minor, *Gentianella*, Small Gentian.
Minor Cruciata, —— *Cruciata*, Croſs-wort Gentian.
Autumnalis, *Gentianella autumnalis*, *Pneumonanthe*, Small Autumn Gentian, Autumn Bell-flower or Calathian Violet.
Gentianella, *Gentiana notha*, Baſtard Gentian.
Gerontopagon, *Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, Goats Beard.
Geranium, *Roſtrum Gruinum*, *Gruis vel Ciconiæ*, *Gruinalis*, Cranes-Bill.
Moſchatum, Musked Cranes-bill.
Columbinum, Doves-foot.
Batrachioides, Crow-foot Cranes-bill.
Geum, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Gingidium, *Biſacuta*, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Gith, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower.
Romanum vel Romana, Katherine Flower.
Githago, *Lychnis ſegetum*, *Pſeudomelanthium*, *Nigelaſtrum*, Cockle or Corn Wild Campion.
Gladiolus, *Gladiolus ſegetalis*, *Viƈtoralis rotundus*, Corn Flag.
Aquaticus, —— *luteus*, Water Flag, Skeg.
Glans Terræ, *Agriocaſtanum*, *Bulbocaſtanum*, *Nucula terreſtris*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Glaſtum ſativum, *Iſatis ſativa*, Garden Woad.
Sylveſtre, *Iſatis agria*, Wild Woad.
Glans ſardiana, —— *Caſtanea*, Cheſt-Nut.
Glans unguentaria, The Nut Ben.
Glaucium, *Pomum amoris*, Apples of Love.
Glaux, *Aſtragalus*, *Polygalæ genus*, Milk Tare or Vetch.
Glechon, *Pulegium*, Penny-Royal.
Glypicron, *Dulcamara*, *Amara dulcis*, *Solanum Arboreſcens*, Bitter-ſweet, Woody Nightſhade.
Glycyrrhiza hortenſis, *Liquoritia*, Garden Liquorice.
Sylveſtris, Wild Liquorice.
Glyciſſida, *Dulciſſida*, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Gnaphalium, *Centunculus*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, Cud-weed.
Impium —— *minus*, Wicked Herb or Cud-weed.
Marinum, *Elichryſum ſylveſtre*, Sea Cud-weed.
Aureum, *Eliochryſon*, Golden Cud-weed.
Americanum, —— *argenteum* —— *ſempervivum*, *Argyrocome*, American Cud-weed, Silver Cud-weed.
Gordilion, *Tordilium*, *Seſeli Cretenſe*, Candy Hartwort.
Goſſipium, *Xylum*, *Cotum*, *Bombax*, Cotton-Plant.
Gramen, *Agroſtis*, Graſs.
Alopecuros, Fox-tail Graſs.
Arvorum, Bent Graſs.
Avenaceum, Oat Graſs.
Arundinaceum, Reed Graſs.
Argenteum, Silver Graſs.
Aquaticum, Water Graſs.
Bromoides, Hairy Oat Graſs.
Buſonum, Toad Graſs.
Bombycinum, Woolly Graſs.
Criſatum, Cocks-Comb or Creſted.
Cyperoides, Cyperus Graſs.
Caninum, Dogs Graſs, Quitch Graſs.
Cauda Vulpis, Fox-tail Graſs.
Calamogroſtis, Reed Graſs.
Dactyloides, Cocks-foot Graſs.
Echinatum, Hedge-Hog Graſs.
Filiceum, Fern Graſs.
Feſtuca, Haver Graſs.
Geniculatum, Knee'd or Jointed Graſs.
Hirſutum, Hairy Graſs.
Hirſutum Nemorale, Hairy Wood Graſs.
Holoſtium, Stitch-wort, alſo Sea Thrift.
Iſchæmon, Cocks-foot Graſs.
Junceum, Ruſh Graſs.
Junceum parvum, Toad Graſs.
Lanatum, Woolly Graſs.
Leucanthemum, Stitch-wort Graſs.
Murorum, Capons Tail.
Montanum, Mountain Graſs.
Miliaceum, Millet Graſs.
Miliare, idem.
Melinoides, Panick Graſs.
Marinum, Sea Graſs.
Maritimum, idem.
Muriale, Wall Graſs.
Nanum, Dwarf Graſs.
Nemorale, Wood Graſs.
Nemoroſum, idem.
Oculus Caprinus, Haver Graſs.
Phalaris, Canary Graſs.
Phalaroides, idem.
Phœniceum, Darnel Graſs.
Phœnix Graminea, idem.
Pumilum, Dwarf Graſs.
Plumoſum, Feather Graſs.
Plumarium, idem.
Polyanthum, Fern Graſs.

Pratenſe,

Pratenſe, Meadow Graſs.
Paniculatum, Mountain Graſs.
Paniceum, Panick Graſs.
Scopulæ, Bent Graſs.
Segetum, Corn or Wheat Graſs.
Schænogroſtis, Ruſh Graſs.
Spicatum, Spiked or Eared Graſs.
Spicatis foliis, Spiked Leav'd.
Statice, Sea Thrift.
Semitale, Way or Wall Graſs.
Typhinum, Cats-tail Graſs.
Triticeum, Wheat Graſs.
Tomentoſum, Cotton Graſs.
Tomentarium, idem.
Tremulum, Quaking Graſs.

Grana Paradiſi, *Cardamomum majus*, Grains of Paradiſe.

Gratiola communis, Common Hedge Hyſſop.
Vera, True Hedge Hyſſop.
Latifolia ——, Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop.
Graminea, Graſs Hedge Hyſſop.

Groſſularia, *Uva criſpa*, Gooſeberry.
Groſſularia ultra marina, *Ribes*, Currants.
Groſſi, *Ficus aridi*, Dry Figs.
Gruinalis, *Geranium*, *Roſtrum Gruinum*, *Gruis aut Ciconiæ*, Cranes-Bill.
Guajacum, *Lignum Vitæ*, Pock-wood.
Gummi Amoniacum, The Gum Amoniacum.
Gummi Animæ, Gum Anima.
Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabick.
Gummi Copal, The Gum Copal, A Reſolutive.
Gummi Elemi, The Gum Elemni; an admirable Vulnerary.
Gummi Cambogia, Cambogie or Cambogium.
Gutta Gamanda, or *Gemou*, idem.

H.

Halicacabum, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, Winter Cherry.
Americanum, Carolina Winter Cherry.
Halicacabum peregrinum, *Piſum Cordatum*, Heart Peaſe.
Halimus, *Portulaca Marina*, Sea Purſlain.
Harmala, *Ruta Sylveſtris*, *Ruta Syriaca*, Wild Rue.
Haralia, *Cucurbita*, Gourd.
Harbatum, *Peucedanum*, *Fæniculum Porcinum*, Hogs Fennnel, Sulphur Wort.
Harenaria, *Cornu Cervi vel Cervinum*, Bucks-horn.
Haſce, *Thymus*, Thyme.
Haſtula regia, *Aſphodelus albus*, White Aſphodel.
Harundo, *Arundo*, Reed or Cane.
Haronĩgi, *Doronicum*, Woolfs-bane Antidote.
Hebiſcus, *Althæa minor*, Leſſer Marſh Mallow.
Hedera arborea, Ivy Tree or Wall.
Terreſtris, Ground Ivy, Ale-hoof.
Hederula aquatica, *Hedera aquatica*, *Ranunculus Hederaceus*, Water Ivy, Water Starwort.
Hedera ſpinoſa, *Smilax aſpera*, Prickly Bind-weed.
Hedypnonis, *Cichoreum luteum*, Yellow Succory.
Hedyſorum, Hony Suckle.
Hedyoſmus, *Mentha*, Mint.
Sylveſtris, *Mentaſtrum*, Wild Mint.
Equinus, *Siſymbrium Sylveſtre*, Horſe Mint.
Aquaticus, *Siſymbrium*, Water Mint.
Helice, *Hedera helix*, Barren Ivy.
Helenium, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.
Helianthemum, *Flos Solis Anglicus*, Engliſh Yellow Ciſtis, or Sun-Flower.
Heliochryſum, *Gnaphalium aureum*, Golden Cud-weed.
Heliotropium, Turn-ſole.
Helleborus niger, *Elleborus*, *Veratrum nigrum*, Hellebor Black.
Nothus, Bears-foot.
Niger Sylveſtris, Wild Black Hellebor.
Albus, *Veratrum album*, White Hellebor.
Helleborine, Wild White Hellebor.
Helleborine nigra, Wild Black Hellebor.
Alba agreſtis, Wild White Hellebor.
Helleboraſtrum, Wild Black Hellebor.
Helleboraſter, Baſtard Black Hellebor, Bears-foot.
Heliopus, *Heliotropium*, Turn-ſole.
Hemerocallis Cluſij, *Martagon*, *Liliago*, *Liliaſtrum*, *Lilium non Bulboſum*, The Day Lilly.
Heman, *Serpillum*, Wild Thyme.
Hemonitis, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Moon Fern, Harts Tongue.
Hepatica vulgaris, *Lichen major*, *Ficoraria*, Liver-wort Common or Greater.
Minor, Liver-wort Leſſer.
Nobilis, —— *Trifolia nobilis*, Herb Trinity.
Arborea, *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, Wood Liver-wort, Oak Lungs.
Helxine, *Parietaria*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Herba Anthonij, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, Lead-wort.
Herba Benedicta, *Caryophyllata*, Avens.
Herba Biſlingua, Horſe Tongue.
Herba Caſta, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Herba Catti, *Mentha Cataria*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Herba Cauſtica, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba Cancri, *Helitropium*, Turn-ſole.
Herba Coxendicum, *Cotyledon*, *Acetabulum*, Pennywort.
Herba Clavellata, *Viola Tricolor*, Hearts Eaſe.
Herba Doria, Doria's or Chiron's Wound-wort.
Herba Dineotiliæ, *Conſolida Regalis*, Larks-ſpur.
Herba fortis, *Solidago Saraſenica*, Conſound.
Herba Gerardi, *Podagraria*, Gout-wort.
Herba Gallica, *Gallega*, *Ruta Capraria*, Goats Rue.
Herba Hippogloſſum, Horſe Tongue the Herb.
Herba humilis, Humble Plant.
Herba Hungarica Dodonæi, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Herba Jacobi, *Jacobæa*, Rag-wort, James-wort.
Herba impatiens, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, Wild Mercury.
Herba impia, *Filago*, *Gnaphalium impium*, Wicked Herb, Wicked Cud-weed.
Herba impetiginaria, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Herba Jovis Barba, Our Common Houſleek.
Herba Leo, *Antirrhinum*, Snap Dragon, Calves-Snout.
Herba Lucis, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.
Herba Lactaria, Sea Spurge.
Herba Laſſulata, *Balſamita major*, *Coſtus hortenſis*, Coſtmary.
Herba Lotus, Trefoil Peaſe.
Herba Lutea, Wold, Weld, Dyers Weed.
Herba minoſa, —— *ſenſibilis*, The Senſible Plant.
Herba Muralis, Pellitory of the Wall.
Herba Paris, *Triphyllos*, True Love, one Berry.
Herba Paralyſis major, Cowſlip.
Herba Paralyſis minor, Primroſe.
Herba Pinnula, *Hyoſcyamus*, Henbane.
Herba rutinalis, *Sphondilium*, Cow Parſnep.
Herba ſtella, *Coronopus*, Bucks-horn.
Herba ſacra, *Tabaccum*, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.
Herba Scythica, *Glycyrrhiza*, Liquorice.
Herba ſcelerata, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba ſardo, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, Water Crow-foot.
Herba ſinaconis, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Herba Tunica, *Caryophyllus Hortenſis*, Clove Gilliflower.
Herba Turca, *Herniaria*, Rupture-wort.
Herba Viva, Herb of Life.
Herba Venti, *Anemone*, Anemony, Wind-flower.
Herba Vulcani, *Ranunculus*, Crow-foot.
Herba Ulceraria, idem.
Herba Urbana, *Acanthus*, *Branca Urſina*, Bears Breech.
Herbena, *Verbena*, *Hercularia*, *Matricalis*, Vervain.
Herculana, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, idem.
Hermodactylus, The Hermodact. Some Authors will have it to be a Kind of *Colchicum*; but if

if it is, it is a Kind unknown to us. The *Colchicum Hermodactylum*, is not the *True Hermodactylus*, yet by ſome is uſed for it.

Herniaria, *Herniola*, *Millegrana*, *Herba Turca*, Rupture-wort.

Herpacanthe, *Acanthus ſativus*, *Branca Urſina*, Bears-Breech.

Heſperis, *Viola Matronalis*, —— *Hyemalis* —— *Damaſcena*, Single Dames Violets

Heſperis flore pleno purpurante, Double Purple Dames Violets.

Hieracium, *Accipiter*, *Accipitrina*, *Porcellia Gazæ*, Hawk-weed.

Rarum —— *incommune*, Rare or uncommon Hawk-weed.

Hippago, *Hippia*, *Alſine*, Chickweed.

Aquatica, Water Chickweed.

Notha, Baſtard Chickweed.

Hippolapathum ſolij rotundis, Baſtard Rheubarb.

Hippoſelinum, *Smyrnium vulgare*, *Equapium*, Alexander, Horſe Parſly.

Creticum, Cretick or Candy Alexander.

Hippoſelinon, *Oluſatrum*, idem.

Hippogloſſum, *Bonifacia*, *Biſlingua*, Horſe Tongue Bay.

Hippuris, *Equiſetum*, *Cauda Equina*, *Aſprella*, *Ephedra*, Horſe Tail, Shave-graſs.

Paluſtris, Marſh or Water.

Nuda, Naked Horſe-tail.

Pratenſis, Meadow Horſe-tail.

Hirculus veterum Cluſij, A Kind of Celtick Nard.

Hirundinaria, *Chelidonium majus*, Celandine.

Hiſpidula, *Hedera terreſtris*, *Pes Cati*, *Corona Terræ*, *Chamæciſſus*, Ale-hoof, Ground Ivy.

Terreſtris, *Hedera terreſtris communis*, Common Alehoof.

Minor, Small Ale-hoof.

Montana, Mountain Ale-hoof.

Saxatilis, Stone or Rock Ale-hoof.

Hiucca, *Yucca*, *Caſſavi* or *Cazavi*, Indian Bread.

Vera, *Cazavi*, *Mandiocha*, True Yucca.

Hetich americanum, Potato-like Yucca.

Folijs Aloes, Suppoſitious, or Aloe Leav'd Yucca.

Holoſchœnos, Great Bull Ruſh.

Holoſtium, *Gramen Leucanthemum*, Stitch-wort.

Holoſteum petreum, *Filix ſaxatilis*, Rock Fern.

Holoſteum anguſtifolium, *Plantago Marina*, Sea Plantain, alſo Sea Thrift.

Holoſteum Loniceri, Mouſe Tail.

Hordeum, *Commune*, *ſativum* —— *Crithe*, *Diſtichon*, *Polyſtichon*, Barley.

Agreſte, Wild Barley.

Spurium, —— *murinum*, Way or Wall Barley.

Horminum Hortenſe, *Sclarea*, *Gallitricum*, *Geminalis*, Clary.

Sylveſtre, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.

Horminum tridantinum, —— *luteum*, *Colus Jovis*, Jupiters Diſtaff, Garden Clary.

Huniure, *Urtica*, Nettle.

Romana, —— *Hortenſis*, Roman Nettle.

Acuta, —— *minor*, Small Stinging Nettle.

Hyacinthus, Jacinth.

Americanus, American Jacinth.

Orientalis, Oriental Jacinth.

Botroides, Grape-flower'd Jacinth.

Hydropiper, *Perſicaria acris*, *Perſicaria non maculata*, Arſmart Biting.

Hydroſelinum, *Paludapium*, *Apium aquaticum*, Smallage.

Hypecoum, *Cuminum Sylveſtre*, Wild Cumin.

Hypericum, *Perforata*, Johns Wort.

Hypochæris, *Porcellia*, *Hyoſeris*, *Hieracium aſperum*, Swines Hawkweed, or Succory.

Hyoſeris, *Hieracium minimum Cluſi*, idem.

Hypociſtis, The Juice of Ciſtus or Holy Roſe; alſo the Excreſcence or Rape.

Hypogeſon, *Barba Jovis*, *Sedum majus*, *Sempervivum majus*, The Great Houſleek.

Hyoſcyamus vulgaris —— *niger*, Henbane Common or Black.

Albus, White Henbane.

Hyophthalmon, *Aſter Atticus*, Greek Star-wort.

Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus, *Petum*, *Nicotiana*, Tobacco.

Anglicus, Engliſh.

Virginianus, Virginian.

Hiſpanicus, Spaniſh Tobacco.

Hyſſopus — *Hyſſopum*, Hyſſop.

Incelibris, —— *infrequens*, Rare or Strange Hyſſop.

Sylveſtris, *Gratiola vera*, True Hedge Hyſſop.

Sylveſtris nothus, *Gratiola notha*, Baſtard Hedge Hyſſop.

J.

Jacea nigra, *Materſillon*, Black Knap-weed, Matſellon.

Argentea, *Stæbe notha vel ſpuria*, Silver Knap-weed.

Jacobæa, *Flos Jacobi*, *Herba Jacobi*, *Jacobæa Senetio Lobelij*, James Wort, Rag-wort.

Marina, *Cineraria Dodonæi*, Sea Rag-wort.

Jalappa, Jalap, an American Species of Bryony.

Jaſminum, *Jeſeminum*, *Geſſeminum*, Jeſſamy, Geſſamy.

Jaſione, *Campanula magna*, Bell-flower Great.

Minor —— *parva*, Bell-flower Small.

Jarus, *Arum*, *Penis Sacerdotis*, Wake Robin, Cuckow-pint.

Maculatus ——*um*, Spotted Wake Robin.

Non maculatus, ——*um*, not Spotted.

Cucullatus ——*um*, *Ariſarum*, Hooded Wake Robin or Fryers Cowl.

Iberis, *Lepidium*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.

Monſpeliaca, *Flamula Geſneri*, *Dentillaria Lobelij*, French Dittander, Scar-wort.

Ibiga, *Abiga*, *Iva arthritica*, *Chamæpitys*, Ground Pine, Gout Ivy.

Maritima, *Anthyllis herbariorum*, Sea Ground Pine.

Ibiſcus, *Althæa*, *Malva Paluſtris*, —— *aquatica*, Marſh Mallow.

Illecebra minor acris, *Vermicularis*, Stone Crop Biting, Wall Pepper.

Inſipida, Stone Crop not Biting.

Ilex, The Holm Oak.

Imperitoria, *Aſtrantia*, Maſter-wort.

Impatiens herba Dodonæi, *Noli me tangere*, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, Wild Mercury called Quick in hand; Codded Arſmart, alſo Shrinking Shrub.

Imperatrix, *Athumanticum*, *Anethum Sylveſtre*, *Meum antiquorum*, *Meum*, Spignel.

Indico, *Fœcula Glaſti Indici*, The Fœcula or Settlings of the Indian Woad or Glaſtum.

Inguinalis, *Bubonium*, *Aſter atticus*, Greek Starwort.

Inula, *Helenium*, *Enula*, *Enula campana*, Elecampane.

Inturis, *Capparis*, Capers.

Intybus, *Cichorium*, Succory.

Sylveſtris, Wild Succory.

Ion, *Viola*, Violet.

Hortenſis, Garden Violet.

Sylveſtris, Wild Violet.

Nemoralis, Wild, Jagged or Carolinian Violet.

Jovis arbor, *Quercus*, The Oak.

Jovis barba herba, *Sempervivum majus vulgare*, Our common Houſleek.

Jovis,

Jovis Faba, Hyoſcyamus, Henbane.
Alba, White Henbane.
Nigra, Black Henbane.
Jovis Flos, Dios Anthos, Lychnis coronaria ſativa, Campions, or Roſe Campions.
Sylveſtris, Wild Campion.
Segetum, Corn Campion.
Iphium Theophraſti, Petaſites, Butter Bur.
Iris Bulboſa, Bulbous Flower-de-luce.
Tuberoſo, Tuberous Flower-de-luce.
Tuberoſa Florentina, Florentine Orrice.
Tuberoſa Latifolia, Yellow Flower-de-luce, VVater Flower-de-luce, Skeg.
Iris humilis, Chamæiris, Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Major, Greater Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Minor, Smaller Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Dwarf Flower-de-luce.
Iris bulbous anguſtifolia major, Greater narrow Leav'd Iris, or Flower-de-luce.
Anguſtifolia minor, The Leſſer narrow Leav'd Iris.
Iris agreſtis, Spathula fætida, Gladium fætidum, Wild Flower-de-luce, Stinking Gladwin.
Iſatis, Glaſtum, Woad.
Iſchæmon vulgare, Cocks-foot Graſs.
Itea, Salix, Willow.
Iva arthritica, Abiga, Ibiga, Chamæpitys, Ground Pine.
Iva moſchata, idem.
Iucca, Yucca, Caſſavi, Cazavi, Indian Bread.
Jugulans, Nux jugulans, Wall-Nut.
Jujube, Zizypha, Jujuba, Ziziphus, Jujubes.
Juncus, Scirpus, Schænos, Ruſh.
Acutus vulgatior, Oxyſchænos, Common ſmall hard Ruſh.
Grandis, Holoſchænos, Great Bull Ruſh.
Lævis minor, Small Bull Ruſh.
Aquaticus, Common Water Ruſh.
Juncus odoratus rotundus, Schænanthum, Camels Hay.
Nothus, Nothum, Baſtard Camels Hay.
Juniperus, Juniper.
Juſquiamus, Hyoſcyamus, Fabaſuilla, Henbane.
Albus, White Henbane.
Niger, black Henbane.
Junquilias, Junquiles, Ruſh Daffodil.

K.

Kali, Salicornia, Salſicornia, Glaſs-wort, Herb Kali.
Kebikengi, Ranunculus, Crowfoot.
Keiri, Leucoium luteum, Wall-flower.
Kemum, Cuminum, Cumin.
Kenne, Liguſtrum, Privet.
Kermes, The Juice Alkermes, from the Berry Chermes or Kermes.
Kerva, Ricinus, Palma Chriſti, Great Spurge.
Kulb, Milium ſolis, Lithoſpermum, Gromwell.
Kusbor, Coriandrum, Coriander.

L.

Ablab, Phaſeolus, Kidney Bean.
Labrum Veneris, Dipſacus, Carduus Veneris, Teaſle.
Fullonum, The Fullers or Garden Teaſle.
Sylveſtre, Wild Teaſle.
Laburnum majus, Anagris, The Greater leſs Stinking Trefoil, or Bean Trefoil.
Minus, The Leſſer, which by ſome is thought to be the *Colutea* of *Theophraſtus*.
Labruſca, Vitis Sylveſtris, Wild Vine.
Lactaria, Tithymalus, Spurge.
Hortenſis, Garden Spurge.
Minor, Eſula minor, Small Spurge.
Nemoralis, Tithymalus Vallaris, Wood Spurge.
Marina, Herba Lactaria, Tithymalus paralicis, Sea Spurge.
Laureola, Daphnoides, Spurge Lawrel.
Lactuca Leporina, Sonchus, Sow Thiſtle.
Lactucella, idem.
Lactuca hortenſis, Garden Lettice.
Sylveſtris, Wild Lettice.
Subaudica, Savoy Lettice.
Agnina, Lambs Lettice, Corn Sallet.
Ladanum, Labdanum, Gum of the Ciſtus Shrub.
Ladanum Segetum, Sideritis arvenſis, Meadow Iron-wort.
Lagopus, Lagopodium, Pes Leporis, Trifolium humile, Trifolium Triticeum, Hares-foot, or Spiked Trefoil.
Lagopyrus, idem.
Lampatan, China radix, China.
Lamium, Archangelica, Galiopſis, Urtica iners, —— mortua, Dead Nettle, Archangel.
Album, VVhite Dead Nettle.
Rubrum, Red Dead Nettle.
Fætidum, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lampſana, Dock Creſs.
Linaria, Pſeudolinum, Flax-weed, Toad Flax.
Scopiaria, Beſom Flax-weed.
Notha, Pſeudolinaria, Baſtard Flax-weed.
Lancea Chriſti, Ophioglоſſum, Lingua ſerpentis, Adders Tongue.
Lanceola, Quinquenervia, Plantago minor, Rib-wort, and Rib-wort Plantain.
Lantana, Viburnum, VVayfaring Tree.
Lapathum, Rumex, Common Field Dock.
Sanguineum ſativum, Bloodwort Dock.
Acutum, Rumex acutus, Sharp-pointed Dock.
Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum, VVater Dock.
Maritimum, Sea or Marſh Dock.
Equinum, Hippolapathum ſativum, Monks Rhubarb Dock.
Lappa major, Bardana, Archæon, Proſopis, Perſonata, Greater Bur-Dock.
Minor, Leſſer Bur-Dock.
Lapathum unctuoſum, Bonus Henricus, Engliſh Herb Mercury.
Laſerpitium, Laſer-wort, the Herb which Yields
Laſer Gummi, The Gum Laſer.
Larix, Larch Tree; that which as ſome ſay, Yields our Common Turpentine.
Lathyrus perennis, Cicerculum perennis, Ervum-Sylveſtre, Peaſe Everlaſting.
Perennis Sylveſtre, VVild Peaſe Everlaſting, or Tare Everlaſting.
Lathyris, Cataputia minor, Eſula, Leſſer Spurge.
Lavendula, Lavandula, Pſeudonardus, Nardus Italica, Spike, Lavender.
Laudanum, A Medicine eaſing Pain.
Opiatum, An Opiate Laudanum.
Volatile, Volatile Laudanum.
Specificum, A Specifick Laudanum.
Catharticum, Cathartick or Purging Laudanum.
Laudata nobilium, Veronica, Speed-well.
Laudea veterum, Laurus, Bay Tree.
Laver, Lavacrum, Dipſacus, Teaſle.
Laurentina, Bugula, Conſolida media, Bugle.
Laurus, Laurea, Daphne, The Bay Tree.
Lauruſtinus, The VVild Bay.
Lauroceraſſus, The Cherry Bay.
Laurus Alexandrinus, Hippoglоſſum, Alexandrian Bay, Horſe Tongue Bay.
Laurus Roſea, Oleander, Nerium, Roſe Bay.

Laureola,

Index Latinus.

Laureola, *Chamædaphne*, *Daphnoides*, *Peplion*, Laurel, alſo Laurel Dwarf.
Leſtipes, *Clinopodium*, Wild Baſil.
Legumen pallidum, Chickling Peaſe.
Lens, *Phaco*, *Phacos*, Lentils.
Lenticula, idem.
Marina, Sea Lentil.
Lens paluſtris, Ducks-meat.
Lenticula aquatica, idem.
Lentiſcus, Lentisk or Maſtich Tree.
Leontopetalon,, *Pes Leoninus*, *Brumaria*, Lions-foot, Lions-leaf, Black Turnep.
Lepidium, *Iberis*, *Piperitis*, Dittander.
Leptocaryon, *Nux avellana*, Filberd.
Sylveſtre, Haſle Nut.
Leucacantha, *Carlina alba*, White Flower'd Carline Thiſtle.
Leucanthemis, *Leucanthemum*, *Chamæmelum*, *Chamomilla*, Camomil.
Leucapiper, *Piper album*, VVhite Pepper.
Leucoium luteum, *Keiri*, *Cheiri*, VVall-flower.
Flore ſimplici, Single VVall-flower.
Flore duplici vel pleno, Double VVall-flower.
Leviſticum vulgare, *Laſerpitium tertium Dodonæi*, *Smyrnium Fuchſij*, Our Common Garden Lovage.
Germanicum, German Lovage.
Liguſtum, *Libyſticum*, *Liguſticum*, *Siler Montanum Tragi*, *Ser montanum*, Liguſtick or Baſtard Lovage.
Liguſticum verum, —— *latifolium*, —— *commune*, *Siler montanum*, *Siſelios*, The true Liguſtick or Baſtard Lovage broad Leav'd.
Auſtriacum, —— *anguſtifolium*, *Siler montanum anguſtifolium*, Liguſtick or Baſtard Lovage narrow Leav'd.
Libanotis, *Cervina alba*, Herb Frankincenſe.
Lichen, *Hepatica vulgaris vel major*, *Jecoraria*, Common or Ground Liverwort.
Minor, *Hepatica minor*, Small Liverwort.
Marinus, *Fucus marinus Oſtraceus*, *Lactuca marina*, Oiſter Green.
Arborea, *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, VVood Liverwort; and by ſome Oak Lungs.
Lignum Vitæ, *Guajacum*, Pockwood or Guajacum.
Liguſtrum, *Mabaleb*, *Phillerea*, Privet, Prim-print.
Nothum, *Macaleb*, Baſtard Privet.
Lignum Aloes, *Xyloaloes*, VVood of Aloes.
Lignum Colubrinum, Snake-wood.
Lignum Juniperinum, Juniper-wood.
Lignum Nephriticum, Nephritick VVood.
Lignum Rhodium, *Aſpalathus*, Roſe or Rhodium VVood.
Lilach, *Syringa*, Lilack, Pipe Shrub.
Lilium, *Crinon*, *Crinonia*, *Lirion*, Lilly.
Album, VVhite Lilly.
Americanum, American Lilly.
Agreſte, VVild Lilly.
Anguſtifolium, Narrow Leav'd Lilly.
Byzantinum, — *Coronæ Imperialis*, Lilly of Conſtantinople.
Convallium, Lilly Convally, or of the Vally.
Floridianum, Floridian Lilly.
Hemerocallis, Baſtard or Day Lilly.
Imperiale, Imperial Lilly.
Luteum, Yellow or Orange Tawny Lilly.
Martagon, Mountain Lilly.
Montanum, idem.
Nothum, Baſtard Lilly.
Nymphæa alba, *Nenuphar*, VVater Lilly VVhite.
Nymphæa lutea, VVater Lilly Yellow.
Perſicum, Perſian Lilly.
Rubrum, Red or Orange Tawny Lilly.
Rubrum præcox, Early Red Lilly.
Turcicum, Turky Lilly.
Vernum, Lilly Convally or Spring Lilly.
Variegatum, Fritillary, Checquer'd Lilly.
Liliaſphodelus, Aſphodil or Day Lilly.
Lilionarciſſus, *Tulipa*, The Tulip or true Satyrion.
Limodoron, *Orobanche*, *Cauda Leonis*, Broom Rape.
Limonium, pl. *Limonia*, Limon, Limons.
Limonium, *Bugloſſum marinum*, Marſh Bugloſs.
Lingua Cervina, *Phyllitis*, Harts or Deers Tongue.
Laciniata, Fingred Harts Tongue.
Notha, *Hermionitis*, *Splenium*, Baſtard Harts Tongue, or Mules Fern.
Linaria, *Pſeudolinum*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.
Latifolia, Broad Leav'd.
Scopiaria, *Italorum*, Beſom Flax-weed.
Repens, *Pſeudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-weed.
Notha, *Pſeudolinaria*, Baſtard Flax-weed.
Lingua avis, *Fraxini ſemen*, Aſh-Keys.
Lingua Bovis, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, Ox Tongue.
Lingua Bubula, idem.
Lingua Pagana, *Hippogloſſum*, *Biſlingua*, *Uvularia*, Horſe Tongue the Herb.
Lingua Serpentis, *Lancea Chriſti*, *Ophiogloſſum*, Adders Tongue.
Lingua Vulneraria, idem.
Linum ſatium, Flax Manured.
Sylveſtre VVild Flax.
Catharticum, Purging Flax, Mill Mountain.
Liquiritia, *Glycyrrhiza hortenſis*, Manured or true Liquorice.
Sylveſtris, VVild Liquorice.
Lirion, *Lilium*, *Crinon*, Lilly.
Liriaſphodelus, *Liliaſphodelus*, Aſphodil Lilly.
Lirionarciſſus, *Lilionarciſſus*, Tulip, Satyrion.
Liſen, *Plantago*, Plantain.
Lithoſpermum, *Milium ſolis majus*, Gromwell.
Minus —— *Sylveſter*, Leſſer or VVild Gromwell.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Lolium, *Æra Plinij*, *Triticum fatuum*, Darnel.
Rubrum, *Phœnix*, Red Darnel.
Lonchitis, *Aſplenium*, Spleenwort.
Vera, Ceterach, True Spleenwort.
Aſpera, *Pſeudolonchitis*, Rough or Baſtard Spleenwort.
Longina, *Lonchitis*, Spleenwort.
Lopina, *Caſtanea*, Cheſtnut.
Lotus arbor, Nettle Tree.
Lotus Herba, Trefoil Peaſe.
Luciola, *Lingua Serpentis vel Serpentina*, Adders Tongue.
Lunaria Artbritica, *Auricula Urſi*, *Sanicula*, Bears Ear, A VVound Wort.
Lutea Plinij, *Luteum Vitruvij*, *Luteola*, *Herba Lutea*, *Pſeudoſtruthium Matth.* Dyers Weed.
Lujula, *Oxys*, *Trifolium acetoſum*, Wood Sorrel.
Flore albo, Wood Sorrel white Flowered.
Flore luteo, Yellow flower'd.
Lunaria minor, *Selenitis*, Moon-wort.
Lupinus, Lupine, Flat Bean, Fig Bean.
Lupulus, *Lupus ſalictarius*, *Vitis ſalictarius*, Hops.
Sylveſtris, —— *Fœmina*, —— *Septentrionalis*, Wild Hops.
Luteola, *Lutea*, Dyers Weed, Wold, Weld.
Lybica Plinij, *Populus*, The Poplar.
Lychnis ſativa, Campions Manured.
Segetum, Corn Campions.
Plumaria, Feathered Campions.
Sylveſtris, VVild Campions.
Hortenſis, —— *multiflora*, Batchelors Buttons.
Chalcedonica, *Byzantina*, Flower of Conſtantinople.

Lycium,

Lycium, *Pyxacantha*, *Spina Buxea*, Box Thorn.
Lycoperſicum, *Malum aureum*, *Pomum amoris*, Love Apples.
Lycopſis, *Echium alterum*, VVall Bugloſs.
Lyſimachia lutea, Looſe-ſtrife or VVillow-herb.
Spicata, Spiked Looſe-ſtrife.
Non ſpicata, Looſe-ſtrife not ſpiked.
Siliquoſa, Looſe-ſtrife Codded.

M.

Macis, Mace; the Spice.
Macropiper, *Piper longum*, Long Pepper.
Magopiſtana, *Sagittaria*, *Sagitta*, Arrow-head.
Mahaleb, *Phyllyreæ ſpecies*, Privet, Prim-print.
Macaleb, *Liguſtrum nothum*, Baſtard Privet.
Majorana, *Amaracus*, *Sampſycum*, Marjoram.
Hortenſis, Sweet Marjoram.
Latifolia, Pot Marjoram.
Sylveſtris, *Cunila bubula*, VVild Marjoram.
Hircina, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.
Mala inſana, Mad Apples.
Malabathrum, *Folium Indum*, Indian Leaf.
Malacociſſus, *Hedera terreſtris*, Ale-hoof.
Malache, *Malva*, Mallow.
Malva communis, Common Mallow.
Paluſtris, *Althæa*, Marſh Mallow.
Verbenaca, *Alcea*, Vervain Mallow.
Arborea, —— *Roſea*, *Althæa Frutex*, Shrub Mallow.
Arboreſcens, Hollihocks.
Major, Garden Mallow, Hollihock.
Malvaviſcum, *Malva ibiſcus*, *Althæa*, Marſh Mallow.
Malum, pl. *Mala*, An Apple, Apples.
Malum Amoris, Love Apple.
Malum Armeniacum, An Apricock.
Malum Adami vel Muſæ, Adams Apple.
Malum aureum, —— *Heſpericum*, An Orange.
Malum aurantium, idem.
Malum Caninum, *Malum Mandragoræ*, Mandrake Apple.
Malum Claudianum, Queen Apple.
Malum Citrium, A Citron.
Malum Cotoneum, A Quince.
Malum Cydonium, idem.
Malum Granatum, Pomgranate.
Malum Heſpericum, An Orange.
Malum inſanum, Mad Apple.
Malum Limonium, A Limon.
Malum Mori, Mulberry.
Malum Medicum, *Citrium*, A Citron.
Malum Meſpilum, A Medlar.
Malum Nectareum, A Nectarine.
Malum Perſicum, A Peach.
Malum Punicum, A Pomgranate.
Malum Sanguineum, Summer Goldings.
Malum Sylveſtre, The Crab Apple.
Malum Terræ, Round Birthwort Root.
Malum Terræ Porcinum, Sowbread Root.
Malum Turcicum, Great round Citron, Shaddock.
Manibot, *Jucca*, *Iucca*, *Hiucca*, Indian Bread.
Manna, Calabrian or Purging Manna.
Manus Martis, *Quinquefolium*, Cinkfoil.
Mandragora Mas, Male Mandrake.
Fœmina, Female Mandrake.
Matriphyllum, *Jacea nigra*, Black Knapweed.
Marrubium, *Praſſium*, Horehound.
Album vulgare, Common White Horehound.
Nigrum, —— *Hiſpanicum*, Black Horehound.
Aquaticum, —— *Aquatile*, Water Horeh.
Nothum Spurium, *Stachys*, Wild Horehound.
Martagon, *Lilium Montanum*, Mountain Lilly.
Marum, *Clynopodium Dioſcorid.* Herb Maſtich.
Repens, Creeping Herb Maſtich.
Syriacum, Aſſyrian Herb Maſtich.

Marathrum, *Fœniculum*, Fennel.
Dulce, Sweet Fennel.
Agreſte —— *Sylveſtre*, *Hippomarathrum*, Horſe Fennel, Wild Fennel.
Marinum, *Crithmum*, Sea Fennel.
Porcinum, *Peucedanum*, Hog Fennel.
Marana, *Stramonia*, *Stramonium*, Thorn Apple.
Minor, *Datura*, Dutery.
Marinella, *Phu magnum*, Great Valerian.
Marmarites, *Fumaria*, Fumitory.
Marmorella, *Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia*, Agrimony.
Maſtiche, *Lentiſcus*, Maſtich Tree.
Maſtiches, *Laſerpitium*, Laſer-wort.
Matreſillon, *Jacea nigra*, Common Knapweed.
Matricalis, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.
Matricaria, *Febrifuga*, Feverfew.
Matriſylva, *Periclymenum*, Woodbind.
Matriſalvia, *Sclarea*, *Horminum*, Clary.
Matabalna, *Aniſum*, Aniſe.
Materſillon, *Jacea nigra*, Common Knapweed.
Mater Herbarum, *Artemiſia*, Mug-wort.
Meconium, *Succus Papaveris*, Expreſſed Juice of Poppies, Meconium.
Mecoacanna, *Mechoacan*, Bryony of Mexico and Peru.
Medica, *Trifolium Cochleatum*, Claver Graſs, Medick Fodder, St. Foin.
Melampyrum, *Cratægonum*, Cow Wheat.
Melampodium, *Helleborus niger*, Black Hellebor.
Melamphyllos, *Branca Urſina lævis*, Smooth Bears Breech.
Melaſpermum, *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, Gith, Katharine Flower, Roman Nigella.
Melanthium, *Nigella Romana*, idem.
Melanoſpermum, *Piper nigrum*, Black Pepper.
Meleagris flos, *Fritillaria*, Checquered Daffodil, Fritillary.
Melocactia, *Melocarduus Echinatus*, Melon Thiſtle of America.
Melopepo, *Melopepon*, *Melo Moſchatus*, Musk Melon.
Meliſſophyllum, *Melites*, *Meliſſa*, *Citrago*, Bawm.
Meliandrum Plinij, *Lychnis Sylveſtris*, Wild Campion.
Melilotus, *Corona Regia*, *Trifolium odoratum*, Melilote.
Melicha, *Sorgum*, Turkey Millet.
Meline, *Panicum*, Panick, Guinny Corn.
Meline Varronis, *Milium*, Millet.
Meliſſa, *Meliſſophyllum*, *Citrago*, *Melites*, Bawm.
Melo, *Pepo hortenſis*, Melon or Pompion.
Memecyllon, *Fructus Arbuti*, Berries of the Strawberry Tree.
Memithe, *Glaucium*, *Pomum Amoris*, Apples of Love.
Menianthes Theophraſti, *Trifolium Paludoſum*, Water Trefoil, Buck Bean.
Menogenion, *Peonia*, Peony.
Mentha ſellina, *Cattaria*, *Nepeta*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Mentha, *Cattaria*, idem.
Mentha Saracenica, *Balſamita major*, *Mentha Græca vel Romana*, Coſtmary.
Mentaſtrum, *Syſimbrium*, *Sylveſtre*, Horſe Mint.
Mentaſtrum aquaticum, Water Mint, Fen Mint.
Mercurialis Anglica, *Bonus Henricus*, Engliſh Mercury.
Mercurialis Gallica, French Mercury.
Canina, —— *Sylveſtris*, *Cynocrambe*, Dogs Mercury.
Merzenius, *Majorana*, Marjoram.
Meſpilus, Medlar Tree.
Meum, *Athamanticum*, *Anethum ſylveſtre*, *Meum Antiquorum*, Spignel.
Meu, *Meum*, idem.

Mezereon,

Index Latinus.

Mezereon, *Chamelæa Germanica*, Spurge Olive, Mezereon.
Militaris, *Sedum aquaticum minus*, Small Water Sengreen, or Water Soldier.
Milium, *Cenchros*, *Meline varronis*, Millet.
Millum ſolis, *Lithoſpermum majus*, The Common or Greater Gromwell.
Minus, —— *Sylveſtre*, Small or Leſſer.
Repens, Creeping Gromwell.
Milleſolium, *Militaris*, *Stratiotes*, *Chyliophyllus*, *Achillea*, Yarrow.
Achilleum, *Achilleas*, Achilles or Noble Yarrow or VVound-wort.
Luteum, Yellow Yarrow.
Aquaticum, —— *Paludoſum*, VVater Yarrow.
Fœniculatum, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.
Millegrana, *Herniaria*, *Herniola*, *Empetron Tragi*, Rupture-wort.
Millemorbia, *Scrophularia*, *Ficaria*, Fig-wort.
Mimmulus, *Nummulus Plinij*, *Nummularia*, Money-wort, Herb Twopence.
Mirabile Peruvianum, *Jaſminum Mexicanum*, Marvel of Peru.
Molybdena, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, *Plumbago Plinij*, Plinies Lead-wort.
Mollugo, *Rubia notha*, Baſtard Madder.
Mollugo vulgatior, *Gallium album*, VVhite Flower'd Ladies Bedſtraw.
Moly, *Allium Cepeum*, Moly, Onion Garlick.
Momordica, *Balſamita mas & major*, Coſtmary.
Monophyllum, *Unifolium*, One Blade.
Morella, *Solanum hortenſe*, *Solatrum*, Garden Nightſhade.
Letbalis, Dwale, Deadly Nightſhade.
Somnifera, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Circæa, Inchanters Nightſhade.
Arboreſcens, Shrubby Nightſhade.
Morion, *Anthropomorphos*, *Circæa*, *Mandragora mas*, Male Mandrake.
Fœmina, Female Mandrake.
Morſus Diaboli, *Succiſa*, *Nigina Plinij*, *Geum antiquorum quorundam*, Devils Bit.
Morſus Gallinæ, *Alſine Hederacea vel Hederula*, Hen-bit, Chickweed Ivy Leav'd.
Morſus Ranæ, *Nymphæa parva*, *Nymphæa alba minima*, Frog-bit.
Morus, *Sucaminos*, Mulberry Tree.
Mula Herba, Ceterach, True Spleenwort.
Multi radix, *Centaurium minus*, The Leſſer Centory.
Multi Bona, *Petroſelinum*, Parſly.
Muſcari, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus*, Musked Grape Flower'd Jacinth.
Muſcipula, *Viſcaria*, Catch Fly.
Muſcus, *Bryon Plinij*, Moſs.
Terreſtris, Ground Moſs.
Arboreus, Tree Moſs.
Pulmonarius, Lungwort Moſs.
Quernus, *Quercinus*, Oak Moſs.
Marinus, Sea Moſs.
Myegrum, *Melampyrum*, Gold of Pleaſure.
Nothum, *Pſeudomyagrum*, VVild Gold of Pleaſure.
Myacantha, *Aſparagus*, Aſparagus.
Myoſotis, *Auricula Muris*, *Piloſella*, Mouſe Ear.
Myoſuros, *Cauda Muris*, *Holoſteum Loniceri*, Mouſe Tail.
Myrtillus, *Myrſine*, Myrtle.
Myrtus nobilis, Noble Myrtle.
Myrobalanum, A Myrobalane.
Myrrhis Smyrrhiza, *Smyrnium*, *Conilaus*, Ciſley, Sweet Ciſley.
Myrica, *Tamariſcus*, *Tamarix*, Tamarisk.
Myophonon, *Doronicum*, VVoolfsbane Antidote.
Myriophyllon, *Milleſolium*, Yarrow.
Myrrha, Myrrh, the Roſin.
Myrtus Brabantica, *Rhus Sylveſtris*, *Myrtus Anglica*, Sweet Gaul.
Myrtus notha, *Pſeudomyrſine*, *Elæagnus Cordi*, idem.
Myxarion, *Sebeſten*, The Fruit Sebeſten.

N.

Napellus, *Thora*, *Cappa Monachi*, *Luparia*, Monks-hood, Helmet-flower.
Napus, *Bunias*, Garden Navew Gentle.
Sylveſtris, —— *Agreſtis*, *Bunium*, Wild Navew.
Nana Baubini, *Ananas*, Pine Apple.
Narciſſus latifolius, Daffodil broad Leav'd.
Flore ſimplici, Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Narciſſus anguſtifolius, Daffodil narrow Leav'd.
Simplex, Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Flore pleno, Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Narciſſus, *Juncifolius*, Ruſh Daffodil, Junquile.
Flore ſimplici, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, Single Flower'd.
Flore pleno, *Bulbus Vomitorius flore pleno*, Double Flower'd.
Marinus, —— *Littoralis*, Sea Junquile.
Narciſſus nothus latifolius, *Pſeudo narciſſus latifolius*, Broad Leav'd Baſtard Daffodil.
Flore ſimplici, Single Flower'd.
Flore multiplici, Double Flower'd.
Narciſſus nothus anguſtifolius, Baſtard Daffodil narrow Leav'd.
Flore ſimplici, Single Flower'd.
Flore pleno, Double Flower'd.
Juncifolius, Ruſh Leav'd Baſtard Daffodil.
Narciſſus marinus, Sea Daffodil.
Lilio variegatus, Checquer'd Sea Daffodil, Fritillary Daffodil.
Nardus Indica, Indian Spicknard.
Celtica, Celtick Nard or Spicknard.
Cretica, *Phu magnum*, Great Valerian.
Ruſtica, *Aſarum*, Aſarabacca.
Naronica radix, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.
Narthax, *Ferula*, Fennel Giant.
Naſturtium Hybernum, *Barbarea*, Winter Creſs.
Naſturtium hortenſe, Garden Creſs.
Aquaticum, *Syſimbrium aquaticum*, VVater Creſs.
Arabis, *Draba*, Turkey or Arabian Creſs.
Agreſte, —— *Sylveſtre*, VVild Creſs.
Barbarea, Winter Creſs.
Cardamantica, *Iberis*, *Lepidium Campeſtre*, Sciatica Creſs.
Cardamine flore pleno, Double Flower'd Meadow Creſs.
—— *Hybernum*, Winter Creſs.
Indicum, Indian Creſs.
Impatiens, *Noli me tangere*, Impatient Creſs.
Pratenſe flore ſimplici, *Syſimbrium alterum*, Meadow Creſs ſingle Flower'd.
Petræum, Stone or Rock Creſs.
Saxatile, idem.
Natrix Plinij, *Ononis vel Anonis*, *Lutea non ſpinoſa*, *Areſta Bovis*, Reſtharrow, Cammock.
Nenuphar, *Nymphæa alba*, White Water Lilly.
Neottia, *Nidus avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, Birds Neſt.
Nephriticum Lignum, Nephritick Wood.
Nepeta, *Cattaria*, *Mentha Cattaria*, —— *Fellina*, Nep or Cat Mint.
Nerium, *Neris*, Oleander, Roſe Bay.
Nicotiana, *Petum*, *Tobaccum*, Tobacco.
Hiſpanica, Spaniſh Tobacco.
Virginiana, Virginian Tobacco.
Anglica, *Hyoſcyamus luteus*, Engliſh Tobacco.

Nidus

Nidus avis, *Orthis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Neſt.
Nigella, *Melanthium*, Gith, Fennel Flower.
Nigella Romana, *Flos divi Catharinæ*, Katharin's Flower.
Nigellaſtrum, *Pſeudomelanthium*, Cockle.
Niloſer, *Nymphæa*, Water Lilly.
Noli me tangere, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, Codded Arſmart.
Naſturtium impatiens, Impatient Creſs.
Cucumis agreſtis, Wild Cucumber.
Nummularia, *Mimmulus*, *Centummorbia*, Money Wort, Herb Twopence.
Nucula terreſtris, *Bulbocaſtanum*, Ground Nut, Earth Nut.
Nucleus Pineus, *Fructus Pini*, A Pine Nut.
Nux, pl. *Nuces*, Nut, Nuts.
Nux Græca, pl. *Nuces Græcæ*, *Amygdala*, æ, Almond, Almonds.
Nux Heracleotica, — *Preneſtina*, *Avellana*, Filbert Nut.
Sylveſtris, *Corylus*, Haſle Nut.
Nux Indica, *Coccos ferens*, Cocar Nut.
Nux Indica, *Nucula Indica*, Indian Nut.
Nux Jugulans, Wall Nut.
Nux Moſchata, Nutmeg.
Nux Veſicaria, Bladder Nut.
Nux Vomica, Vomiting Nut.
Nymphæa minima, *Morſus Ranæ*, Frog Bit.
Nymphæa alba, *Nenuphar*, White Water Lilly.
Nymphæa rubra lutea, Red or Yellow Water Lilly.

O.

Ocellus Damoſcenus, *Caryophyllus hortenſis*, Carnations, Clovegilliflowers.
Ochrus Lugdunenſis, *Ervilia*, Winged VVild Peaſe.
Ocymaſtrum Valerianthos, Dodonæus's Red Valerian, Baſil Valerian.
Ocymum vel Baſilicum hortenſe, Garden Baſil.
Caryophyllatum, Clove Baſil.
Citratum, Citron Baſil.
Petræum, *Acinus*, *Clinopodium*, Stone Baſil.
Americanum, American Baſil.
Sylveſtre, VVild Baſil.
Ocularia, *Eufragia*, *Euphraſia*, Eyebright.
Oculus Bovis, *Buphthalmum*, *Chryſanthemum Geſneri*, Ox Eye.
Verum, The True Ox Eye.
Album, VVhite Flower'd Ox Eye.
Oculus Chriſti, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, VVild Clary.
Odontis, *Dentillaria Rondoletij*, *Plumbago Plinij*, Pliny's Leadwort.
Oenochora Theophraſti, *Onagra veterum*, *Chamænerium*, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſeſtrife.
Oenanthe, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.
Anguſtifolia, —— *Foliis Apii*, Narrow Leav'd Dropwort.
Cicutæ facie, Hemlock Leav'd Dropwort.
Aquatica, VVater Dropwort.
Olea, *Oliva*, An Olive Tree.
Oleaſter, VVild Olive Tree.
Oleagnus, *Chamelæa*, VVidow VVail.
Oleum, Oil.
Olivarum, Oil of Olives.
Oleander, *Nerium*, Roſe Bay.
Oliva, pl. *Olivæ*, An Olive, Olives.
Olus Indiacum, *Corcoras*, *Anagallis*, Pimpernel.
Oluſatrum, *Hippoſelinum*, Alexander.
Olibanum, *Thus*, The true Frankincenſe.
Olivum, Oil of Olives.
Olivella, *Oleaſtellus*, A Dwarf Olive Tree.
Olvalidia, *Chamæmelum*, Camomil.
Omphacium, An unripe thing, whether Grapes or Olives, their Juice or Oil.

Onagra, *Chamænerium*, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa*, Codded Looſe-ſtrife.
Onocleia, *Anchuſa*, *Alcanna*, Alkanet.
Onobrychis, *Campanula arvenſis*, *Speculum Veneris*, *Caryophyllus Segetum*, Corn Gilliflower, Corn Pink, Ladys Looking Glaſs.
Onobrychis, *Caput Gallinaceum*, *Glaux Geſneri*, Cocks Head, Red Fitching, Medick Fitch.
Onoſma, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*, *Echioides*, VVild Bugloſs.
Onocordon, *Gramen Phalaroides*, Canary Graſs.
Ononis, *Anonis*, *Areſta Bovis*, *Remora Aratri*, Reſtharrow.
Onopordum, *Acanthium*, *Carduus Tomentoſum*, VVoolly or Cotton Thiſtle.
Onopyxus, *Carduus Aſininus*, —— *Sylveſtris*, Aſſes or Highway Thiſtle.
Ophiogloſſum, *Lingua Serpentis*, Adders Tongue.
Ophioſcorodon, *Allium Viperinum*, Vipers Garlick.
Ophris, *Biſolium*, *Pſeudorchis*, *Elleborine quorundam*, Twa-Blade.
Paluſtris, Marſh Twa-Blade.
Opium, *Papaveris ſuccus condenſatus*, Opium or the condenſed Juice of Poppies.
Opobalſamum, The Fineſt ſort of Balm.
Opopanax Gummi, The Gum Opopanax, proceeding from Panax or All-heal.
Opſago, *Solanum ſomniferum*, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Opuntia Plinij, *Ficus Indica*, Indian Fig, which Eaten, colors the Urine Red.
Orbicularis, *Artanita*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, Sow-bread.
Orchis, *Cynoſorchis*, *Teſticulus*, *Teſticuli Canis*, Dogs Stones.
Orchis abortiva, *Orobanche Geſneri*, *Neottia*, *Coagulum Terræ*, Birds Neſt.
Orchis Hircina, *Tragorchis*, Goats Stones.
Orchis Morio, Fools Stones.
Orchis Palmata, Fenny or Handed Stones.
Orchis Serapias, Serapias Stones.
Oreoſelinum, *Petroſelinum*, Garden Parſly.
Origanum, *Cunila*, *Cunila Bubula*, *Majorana notha vel ſylveſtris*, Origanum.
Orminum, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, Clary.
Orneogloſſum, *Fraxinus*, Aſh Tree.
Ornus, *Malia*, *Fraxinus*, idem.
Sylveſtris, VVild Aſh or Quicken Tree.
Ornithagalum, Star of Bethlehem.
Album, *Bulbus Leucanthemus minor*, VVhite Star of Bethlehem.
Ornithopodium, *Pes Avis*, *Polygalum Dioſcoridis quorundam*, Birds Foot.
Nodoſum, *Herniaria*, Knotted Birds Foot, a Kind of Vetch.
Orobanche, Broom Rape.
Geſneri, *Nidus Avis*, *Orchis abortiva*, *Neottia*, Birds Neſt.
Orobellon, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Orobus, *Ervum*, *Vicia amara*, Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Hortenſis, —— *vulgaris*, *Mochus*, Garden Orobus.
Sylveſtris, *Ervum Sylveſtre*, *Catenance Geſneri*, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris minor*, VVild Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvaticus, *Sylvarum*, VVood Orobus.
Gramineus rubens, *Lathyrus Sylveſtris Gramineus ruber*, Crimſon Flower'd, Scarlet Graſs Vetch.
Creticus, Candy Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Orontium, *Os Leonis*, *Leo Herba*, *Canis Cerebrum*, *Antirrhinum*, Calves-Snout.

Index Latinus.

Orvalla, *Sclarea*, *Horminum*, Clary.
Sylveſtris, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary.
Oryza, *Oryzon*, *Arzi*, Rice.
Oſteocollon, *Conſolida major*, *Symphytum*, Comfrey.
Os Leonis, *Antirrhinum*, *Orontium*, *Leo Herba*, *Canis Cerebrum*, Calves-Snout.
Oſyris, *Linaria*, *Pſeudolinum*, Flaxweed, or Toadflax.
Notha, *Pſeudolinaria*, Baſtard Flaxweed.
Latifolia, Broad Leav'd Flaxweed.
Repens, *Pumila*, Creeping Flaxweed.
Scopea, *Scopiaria Italorum*, Beeſom Flaxweed, or Toadflax.
Oſtrutium, *Imperatoria*, *Aſtrantia*, Maſterwort.
Oſmunda Regalis, *Filix florida*, —— *Aquatica*, Flowering Fern, Water Fern, Oſmund Royal.
Othonna Rondoletij, *Anemone*, *Herba venti*, Anemony, Wind Flower.
Oxalis, *Acetoſa Hortenſis*, *Lapathum acidum*, *Rumex acidus*, Garden Sorrel.
Sylveſtris, —— *minor*, *Accetoſella*, *Lapathiolum acidum*, Field Sorrel.
Nemoralis, *Oxytriphyllum*, *Trifolium acetoſum*, *Alleluja*, *Lujula*, *Oxys*, Wood Sorrel.
Oxys, *Lujula alba*, *Oxytriphyllum album*, White Wood Sorrel.
Lutea, Yellow flower'd Wood Sorrel.
Oxya, *Fagus*, Beech Tree.
Oxyacantha, *Amyrberis Seraponis*, Haw Thorn.
Oxymyrſine, *Ruſcus*, *Bruſcus*, *Scopa Regia*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Oxycedrus, Prickly Dwarf Cedar.
Oxyacanthus, *Pyracantha*, Evergreen Thorn.
Oxyſchœnus, *Juncus acutus*, Common hard ſharp-pointed Ruſh.
Oxyphœnix, *Tamarindus*, Tamarind Tree.

P.

Pæderota, *Acanthus*, Bears Breech.
Pæonia, *Panthiceraton*, *Glacyſide*, *Dulciſida*, *Aglaophotis*, *Herba caſta*, Peony.
Mas, Male Peony.
Fœmina, Female Peony.
Flore duplici, Double flower'd Peony.
Palatia, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Panis Porcinus*, *Artanita*, Sow Bread.
Palma, *Phœnix*, Date Tree.
Palma Chriſtus, *Ricinus*, Great Spurge.
Paliurus, *Rhamnus terius Dioſcoridis*, Jews Thorn, that with which, as it is ſaid, Chriſt was Crowned.
Panaratium Marinum, *Hemerocallis Valentina*, *Pancratium flore Lilij*, *Scilla Marina*, The Poiſonous Sea Squill.
Panava, *Lignum Molucenſe*, Moluccas Tree.
Panax magna, *Panaces magnum*, Allheal Great.
Herculea, Hercules's Woundwort, Allheal.
Herculea altera, Hercules's other Allheal Common.
Coloni, *Stachys Paluſtris*, —— *aquatica*, Clowns Woundwort, Allheal.
Aſclepia, Æſculapius's Allheal.
Americana, American Allheal, or Woundwort.
Paludapium, *Apium*, *Apium paluſtre*, —— *aquaticum*, Smallage, Water Parſly.
Hortenſe, *Apium Hortenſe*, —— *Criſpum*, Garden Smallage, or Sallary.
Dulce, *Apium dulce*, Sweet Smallage.
Panicum, *Meline*, *Melinus*, *Docbon*, Panick.
Panis Cuculi, *Lujula*, *Alleluja*, *Trefolium acetoſum*, *Oxys*, *Oxytriphyllon*, Wood Sorrel.
Panis Porcinus, *Artanita*, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Palatia*, Sow Bread.
Pappas, *Battata Anglicana*, Engliſh Potatoes.
Hiſpaniarum, Spaniſh Potatoes.
Virginiana, Virginian or American Potatoes.
Papaver Hortenſe, —— *ſativum*, *Mecon*, Garden Poppy.
Album ſativum ſimplex, White ſingle Poppy.
Album multiplex, White double Poppy.
Nigrum ſativum ſimplex, Black ſingle Poppy.
Nigrum vel purpureum multiplex, Double Black Poppy.
Rubrum ſativum ſimplex, Red ſingle Poppy.
Rubrum multiplex, Double Red Poppy.
Rhœas flore multiplici, Double Corn Poppy.
Spinoſum, Thorney Poppy.
Papaver ſylveſtre, —— *Segetum*, —— *Erraticum*, *Papaver Rhœas*, Wild or Corn Poppy.
Nothum, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Baſtard Wild Poppy.
Cornutum, —— *Corniculatum*, Horned Wild Poppy.
Spumeum, Spattling Poppy.
Papaverculum, *Leontopetalon*, *Pes Leoninus*, *Brumaria*, Lions Leaf, Lions Foot, Oaken Turnep, Black Turnep.
Papillaris, *Lampſana*, Dock Creſs.
Papyrus, *Papirus Nilotica*, —— *Ægyptica*, Paper Reed.
Paralytica alpina, *Auricula Urſi*, *Sanicula Urſina*, Bears Ear.
Paralyſis Herba major, *Primula veris major Arthritica*, Cowſlip.
Minor, *Primula veris minor*, Primroſe.
Parietaria muralis, *Helxine*, *Herba muralis*, Pellitory of the Wall.
Hiſpanica, *Pyrethrum*, Pellitory of Spain.
Notha, *Imperatoria*, Maſter-wort.
Paronychia, Whitlow Graſs, Nail-wort.
Folio rutaceo, Whitlow Graſs Rue Leav'd.
Parthenium, *Matricaria*, *Febrifuga*, Featherfew.
Paſtinaca latifolia ſativa, *Staphylinus latifolius*, Garden Parſnep.
Sylveſtris, *Elaphoboſcum Plinij*, Wild Parſnep.
Inſana, Mad Parſnep, Madnep.
Vaccina, *Sphondilium*, *Spondilium*, Cow Parſnep.
Aquatica latifolia, *Sium*, Broad Leav'd Water Parſnep.
Aquatica anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Water Parſnep.
Paſtinaca tenuifolia ſativa, Garden Carrot.
Sylveſtris, *Daucus*, Wild Carrot.
Cretica, *Daucus Creticus*, Candy Wild Carrot.
Pecten Veneris, *Scandix*, *Acus Veneris*, *Acula Stanaria*, Shepherds Needle.
Pectun, *Conſolida major*, *Symphytum*, Comfrey.
Pedicularis, *Pedicularia*, *Chriſta Galli*, Louſe-wort, Red Rattle Graſs.
Peganum, *Ruta ſylveſtris*, Wild Rue.
Pratenſe —— *paluſtre*, *Thalictrum*, *Thalietrum*, Meadow Rue.
Pentadactylon, *Ricinus*, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Pentaphyllum, *Quinqueſolium*, Cinkfoil.
Peplis maritima, *Lactaria*, *Tithymalus paralicis*, *Herba Lactaria*, Small Purple Sea Spurge.
Pepo, *Melo*, The Great Pompion or, Melon.
Sylveſtris, Wild Pompion.
Melopepon, Musk Melon.
Peplus Dodonæi, *Peplos*, *Eſula rotunda*, Round Eſula, or Spurge.
Percepier Anglorum, *Scandix minor*, Parſly Break Stone.

Perdi-

Perdicaria, Parietaria, Herba Muralis, Pellitory of the Wall.
Perdicium, idem.
Perdicia, Helxine, idem.
Perforata, Hypericum, Fuga Dæmonum, Johns-wort.
Minor, Hypericum minus, Leſſer Johns-wort.
Periſterium, Verbena, Vervain.
Perfoliata, Perfoliatum, Diaphyllon, Through Wax.
Periclymenum, Volucrum majus, Capriſolium Matriſylva, Woodbind.
Periploca, Apocynum, Dogs Bane.
Recta —— major, Greater or Upright Dogs Bane.
Virginiana, Virginia Silk Graſs.
Virginiana minor, Leſſer Virginia Silk Graſs.
Perſicaria maculata, Spotted or Mild Arſmart.
Non maculata, Hydropiper, Biting Arſmart.
Siliquoſa, Noli me tangere, Codded Arſmart.
Perpenſa, Aſarum, Nardus Ruſtica, Aſarabacca.
Sylveſtris, Aſarina, Wild Aſarabacca.
Perſolata Plinij, Petaſitis, Peſtiſuga, Butter Bur.
Perſonata, Lappa major, Bardana major, Greater Bur Dock.
Minor, Lappa minor, Xanthium, Bardana minor, Leſſer Bur Dock.
Pes Anſerinus, Atriplex ſylveſtris latifolia, Gooſe Foot.
Pes Avis, Ornithopodium, Polygalum Dioſcoridis quorundam, Birds Foot.
Pes Galli, Ranunculus, Crowfoot.
Pes Leonis, Sanicula major, Stellaria Matthioli, Alchimilla, Ladies Mantle.
Pes Leporinus, Lagopus, Lagopodium, Trifolium humile, Trifolium triticeum, Hares Foot.
Pes Vituli, Arum, Wake Robin, Cuckow Pint.
Peſtiſuga, Petaſites, Perſolata, Butter Bur.
Petaſites, idem.
Petroſelinum, Apium Hortenſe, Garden Parſly.
Sylveſtre, Selinum, Siſum vulgare, Wild Parſly.
Macedonicum, Oroſelinum, Stone Parſly.
Petroſelinum maceum, Hippoſelinum, Smyrnium, Equapium, Alexander.
Creticum, Cretick Alexander.
Petrapium, Petroſelinum Macedonic, Stone Parſly.
Petilius flos, Flos Affricanus, Affrican Marigold.
Petum, Nicotiana, Herba Regina, Tabacca, Tobacco.
Anglicum, Hyoſcyamus luteus, Engliſh Tobacco.
Hiſpanicum, Spaniſh Tobacco.
Americanum, American or Virginian Tobacco.
Peucedanum, Pinaſtella, Fæniculum Porcinum, Hog or Sow Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.
Majus, Great Hog Fennel.
Commune, The Common Hog Fennel.
Pumile, Dwarf Hog Fennel, or Sulphur-wort.
Phacos, Lens, Lenticula, Lentils.
Phalangitis, Phalangium, Spider-wort.
Phaſganum, Gladiolus Segetalis, Victoralis rotundus, Corn Flag
Luteum, Yellow Water Flag, Skeg.
Phalaris pratenſis, Quaking or Trembling Graſs.
Phalangium, Phalangitis, Spider-wort.
Phaſeolus, Smilax Hortenſis, Kidney Bean.
Coccinus, Scarlet Bean.
Pheilandrinum, Cicuta Paluſtris, —— Aquatica, Water Hemlock.
Phellodrys, Suber, Cork Oak.
Philanthropos, Agrimonia, Agrimony.
Philaterion, Aparine, Gooſe Graſs, or Clivers.
Philateria, Polemonium, Shrubby Trefoil.
Philipendula, Filipendula, Oenanthe, Drop-wort,
Anguſtifolia, Apii foliis, Narrow Leav'd Drop-wort.
Cicutæ facie, Hemlock like Drop-wort.
Aquatica, Water Drop-wort.
Philomedium, Chelidonium majus, Celandine.
Phœnix herba vel ſegetum, Lolium rubrum, Red Darnel.
Phillyrea, Mock Privet.
Phthiſis, Pæonia, Mas & Fœmina, Peony Male and Female.
Phthirion, Pedicularis, Criſta Galli, Louſe-wort, Red Rattle Graſs.
Phu majus, Valeriana hortenſis, Valeriana major hortenſis, Terdina Paracelſi, Garden Valerian, or Setwall.
Minus hortenſe, Valeriana minor hortenſe, Leſſer Garden Valerian, or Setwall.
Peregrinum, —— rubrum, Valerianthon, Oecimaſtrum Lobelij, Red Valerian.
Sylveſtre, Valeriana ſylveſtris, — Paluſtris, Wild Valerian, or Setwall.
Creticum Tuberoſum, Candy Valerian.
Phyllitis, Lingua Cervina, Harts Tongue.
Laciniata, Finger Harts Tongue.
Notha, Hermionitis, Splenium, Baſtard Harts Tongue, Mules Fern.
Picea arbor, Abies mas Bauhini, Pitch Tree.
Communis, Common Pitch Tree.
Humilis, Dwarf Pitch Tree.
Picnocamum Anquil, Eruca notha ſylveſtris, Rheſeda, Wild Baſtard Rocket.
Piloſella, Myſotis, Auricula Muris, Mouſe Ear.
Pimpinella, Bipinella, Sanguiſorba, Burnet.
Pinaſtella, Peucedanum, Fæniculum Porcinum, Hog or Sow Fennel, Sulphur-wort.
Pinus, Peuce, Pine Tree.
Pityides, The Kernels of the Pine Cones.
Pinguicula, Sanicula Eboracenſis, Cucullata, Butter-wort.
Piper agreſte, Vitex, Agnus Caſtus, Chaſte Tree.
Piper aquaticum, Hydropiper, Perſicaria non maculata, Biting Arſmart.
Piper nigrum commune, Common Black Pepper.
Album, White Pepper.
Longam, Long Pepper.
Indicum, Capſicum, Capſicum Americanum vel Affricanum, Red Codded Pepper.
Murale, Illecebra minor, Sedum tertium Dioſcoridis, Wall Pepper, Small Stone Crop.
Piperitis, Lepidium, Dittander.
Piſtachia, Piſtacia, Nux Veſicaria, Bladder Nut, The Piſtach Nut.
Piſtana, Sagittaria, Sagitta, Arrow-head.
Piſtolochia, Ariſtolochia, Birth-wort.
Longa, Long Birth-wort.
Rotunda, Round Birth-wort.
Repens, Creeping Birth-wort.
Virginiana, Virginia Snake-root.
Piſum, Piſum cultatum, Peaſe Manured.
Sylveſtre, Wild Peaſe.
Album hortenſe, White Garden Peaſe.
Griſeum hortenſe, Rouncival Peaſe.
Griſeum commune, Common Field Peaſe.
Marinum, Sea Peaſe.
Cordatum, Heart Peaſe.
Perenne, Peaſe Everlaſting.
Pityuſa major, Eſula major, Tithymalus minor, Eſula, or the Leſſer Spurge.
Minor, The Leſſer Eſula.
Pix, Pitch; the Roſin of the Pitch Tree.
Plantago latifolia, Common Broad Leav'd Plantain.
Anguſtifolia, quinquenervia, Rib-wort, or Long Narrow Leav'd Plantain.

Index Latinus.

Cervina, *Cornu Cervina*, Buck-horn Plantain.
Aquatica, Water Plantain.
Marina, *Holoſtium*, *Holoſteum*, Sea Plantain.
Platanus, The Plain Tree.
Plumbago Plinij, *Molybdena*, *Dentilaria*, Pliny's Lead-wort.
Planta Leonis, *Pes Leonis*, *Alchimilla*, *Sanicula major*, Ladies Mantle.
Plantanaria, *Xiphidion*, *Enſiculus*, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Bur Reed.
Plumbago, *Perſicaria maculata*, The Mild (not Biting) Arſmart, Spotted Arſmart.
Pneumonanthe, *Gentiana Autumnalis*, *Campanula Autumnalis*, Calathian Violet.
Podograria, *Herba Gerardi*, *Angelica Sylveſtris*, Gout-wort, or Herb Gerard.
Polycephalus Carduus, Many Headed Thiſtle.
Polium, *Polium Montanum*, Poley, Poley Mountain.
Polyanthemum Dodonæi, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot.
Polymonium, *Trifolium fruticans*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Polygonoides Dioſcoridis, *Vinca pervinca*, *Clematis*, *Clematis Daphnoides*, Perwinkle.
Polyneuros, *Plantago*, Plantain.
Polyſtichon, *Diſtichon*, *Critbe*, *Hordeum*, Barley.
Agreſte, Wild Barley.
Murinum, —— *ſpurium*, Wall or Way Barley.
Polyſpermon, *Atriplex ſylveſtris*, All Seed, Wild Arach.
Polytricum nigrum, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Adiantbum nigrum*, *Trichomanes*, Black Maiden-hair.
Polyacantha, *Carduus ſpinoſiſſimus*, Thiſtle upon Thiſtle.
Polygala recentiorum Amarella Geſneri, *Flos Solis*, Common Milk-wort, Creſs Flower.
Maritima, Sea Milk-wort, Glaux.
Polygonatum, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Scala Cæli*, *Seracul Monardi*, Solomons Seal.
Polygonum, *Centumnodia*, *Sanguinaria*, Knot-graſs.
Minor, Knawell.
Polytrichum, *Adianthum*, *Trichomanes*, Maiden-hair.
Polypodium, *Filicula*, *Herba Filicularis*, Polypody.
Quercinum, *Querinum*, Polypody of the Oak.
Murinum, Wall Polypody.
Pomum pl. *Poma*, *Malum* pl. *Mala*, An Apple, Apples.
Adami, Adams Apple.
Amoris, Apple of Love.
Armeniacum, An Apricock.
Arantium, An Orange.
Aurantium, An Orange.
Aureum, idem.
Caninum, Mandrake Apple.
Citrium, A Citron.
Citrio, idem.
Citreum, idem.
Claudianum, Queen Apple.
Coroneum, A Quince.
Cydonium, A Quince.
Granatum, A Pomgranate.
Hiſpericum, An Orange.
Hieroſolomita, Balſam Apple.
Inſanum, Mad Apple.
Limonium, A Limon.
Medicum, A Citron.
Meſpilum, A Medlar.
Mori, A Mulberry.
Nectareum, A Nectarine.
Perſicum, A Peach.
Panicum, A Pomgranate.
Sanguineum, Summer Goldings.
Sylveſtre, The Crab Apple, Cyder Apple.
Terræ, Round Birth-wort Root.
Terræ Porcinum, Sow-bread Root.
Turcicum, Shaddock, Great Round Citron, or Limon.
Populus, Aſpen or Popular Tree.
Albus, White Aſpen, or Popular.
Niger, Black Aſpen, or Popular,
Populago, *Tuſſilago*, *Bechium*, *Farfara*, Colts-foot.
Porrago, *Borago*, Borage.
Porrum, Leeks.
Sylveſtre, Wild Leek.
Vitium, Vine Leek.
Portulaca hortenſis, Garden Purſlane.
Aurea, Golden Leav'd Purſlane.
Viridis communis, Common Green Leav'd Purſlane.
Sylveſtris, —— *Cepea*, VVild Purſlane.
Aquatica, Water Purſlane.
Marina, *Halimus*, Sea Purſlane.
Potamogeiton, Pond-weed.
Fontalis, River Pondweed.
Spicata, Spiked Pond-weed.
Potentilla, *Argentina*, *Tanacetum ſylveſtre*, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, Wild Tanſie, or Silver-weed.
Poterium, *Tragacantbum*, Goats Thorn.
Potentilla major, *Ulmaria*, *Regina prati*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.
Pothos, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilina*, Columbine.
Præcocia, *Malum Armeniacum*, An Apricock.
Praſium, *Marrubium*, Horehound.
Album, —— *Vulgare*, Common White Horehound.
Nigrum, — *Hiſpanicum*, Black Horehound.
Aquaticum —— *aquatile*, Water Horehound.
Nothum —— *ſpurium*, *Stachys*, Baſtard Horehound.
Primula veris major, Cowſlips.
Minor, Primroſe.
Pratenſis, Oxſlips.
Proſerpina berba, *Chamæmelum*, Camomil.
Proſopion, *Proſopis*, *Perſonata major*, Bur Dock.
Protomedia, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.
Prunella, *Conſolida minor*, *Solidago minor*, Self-heal.
Prunum, A Plum, or Prune.
Prunum ſylveſtre, A Bulleis.
Prunellum, A Prunella.
Pſeudocapſicum, *Strichnodendron*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Night-ſhade.
Pſeudoaſphodelus, *Aſphodelus aquaticus*, Water, or Baſtard Aſphodel.
Pſeudobunium, *Barbarea*, *Naſturtium Hybernum*, Bank, or Winter Creſs.
Pſeudorchis, *Biſolium*, *Ophris*, Twa-blade.
Pſeudo dictamnus, Baſtard Outlandiſh Dittany.
Pſeudo narciſſus, Baſtard Daffodil.
Latifolius flore ſimplici, Broad Leav'd Single Flower'd Daffodil.
Latifolius flore multiplici, Broad Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Anguſtifolius flore ſimplici, Narrow Leav'd Single Daffodil.
Anguſtifolius, *flore plene*, Narrow Leav'd Double Flower'd Daffodil.
Juncifolius, Ruſh Leav'd, Junquile.
Marinus, Baſtard Sea Daffodil.
Pſyllium, *Pulicaria*, *Herba pulicaris*, Flea-wort.
Ptarmica ſylveſtris, *Sternutamentaria*, Sneez-wort.
Pteris, *Filix*, Fern.
Mas, Male Fern.
Fœmina, *Nymphæopteris*, Brake, Female Fern.
Querna, —— *Quercina*, Oak Fern.
Repens, *Dryopteris repens*, Creeping Oak Fern.
Pulicaria,

Pulicaria major, *Coniza major*, *Amellus montanus Columellæ*, The Greater Flea-bane.
Minor —— *Fœmina*, Leſſer Flea-bane.
Pumila, *Chamæconiza*, Dwarf Flea-bane.
Aquatica —— *Paluſtris*, *Conſolida paluſtris*, Water Flea-bane.
Pulegium, *Glecum*, Pennyroyal.
Vulgare, Common Pennyroyal.
Surrectum, Upright Pennyroyal.
Anguſtifolium, Narrow Leav'd Pennitoyal.
Pulmonaria, *Lichen*, Lung-wort.
Aurea, *Cherchorus Dalechampij*, — *Gallorum*, Golden Lung-wort.
Arborum, *Lichen Arborum*, *Pulmonaria fungoſa*, Tree Lung-wort.
Maculoſa, *Symphytum Maculoſum*, Spotted Lung-wort, Spotted Cowſlip.
Pulſatilla, *Apium riſus*, *Herba Sardoa*, Paſque Flower.
Alba, White Paſque Flower.
Rubra, Red Paſque Flower.
Purpurea, Purple Paſque Flower, or Parſly Laughing.
Pyracantha, Evergreen Thorn.
Pyrethrum, *Ptarmica*, Pellitory of Spain.
Pyrethrum ſylveſtre, *Ptarmica ſylveſtris*, Sneez-wort.
Pyrola, *Tintinnabulum Terræ*, *Limonium Cordi*, Winter Green.
Pyrum, pl. *Pyri*, A Pear, Pears.
Pyrus, Pear Tree.
Pyxacantha, *Lycium*, Box Thorn.

Q.

Quemi, *Nigella*, *Melanthium*, Fennel Flower, Gith, or Nigella.
Quercus, *Robor*, *Robur Nigella*, *Drys*, *Jovis arbor*, An Oak.
Quadrifolium, *Lotus herba*, Peaſe Trefoil.
Quinqueſolium, *Pentaphyllum*, Cinkfoil.
Quinquenervia, *Plantago minor*, Rib-wort leſſer, Long Leav'd Plantane.

R.

Radiolus, *Phyllitis*, *Lingua Cervina*, Harts Tongue, Deers Tongue.
Radix Cava, *Fumaria Radice Cava*, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumiterry.
Radix dulcis, *Glycyrrhiza*, *Liquiritia*, Liquorice.
Radix Helenæ, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.
Radix naronica, *Iris*, Flower-de-luce Root.
Radix ſpiritus ſancti, *Angelicæ*, Angelica Root.
Raginidi, *Fœniculum*, Fennel.
Ranunculus communis, *Pes Cervinus*, Common Crowfoot.
Arvus vel arvorum, Field Crowfoot.
Aquaticus, —— *Paluſtris*, Water Crowfoot.
Nemoralis, —— *Nemoroſus*, Wood Crow-foot.
Globoſus, Globe Crowfoot.
Pratenſis dulcis, Sweet Meadow Crowfoot.
Tuberoſus, Knotted or Tuberous Crowfoot.
Repens, Creeping Crowfoot.
Sativus, —— *hortenſis flore ſimplici*, Single Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.
Sativus flore duplici, Double Flower'd Garden Crowfoot.
Sylvarum, *Anemone*, Wind-flower, or Anemony.
Raphanus hortenſis, Garden Radiſh.
Agreſtis —— *Sylveſtris*, Wild Radiſh.
Ruſticanus, *Armoracij Plinij*, *Thlaſpi magnum & majus Cordi*, *Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis*, Horſe Radiſh.
Rapeium, *Leontopetalon*, Lions-foot, Turnep Oaken.
Rapiſtrum Segetum, Charlock.
Albus arvorum Lampſana, White Field Charlock.
Aquaticum, Water Charlock.
Rapum hortenſe, Garden Turnep.
Album rotundum, White Round Turnep.
Rubrum rotundum, Red Round Turnep.
Longum vulgare, Common long Turnep.
Luteum, Yellow Turnep.
Rapum Sylveſtre, *Rapiſtrum*, *Lampſane Matthioli*, Wild Turnep.
Majus, *Rapum non bulboſum*, Cole Rape.
Minus, *Rapiſtrum minus*, Small Wild Turnep.
Rapum Geniſtæ, *Orobanche*, Broom Rape.
Rapum Terræ, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Artanita*, Sow Bread.
Rapum Antonij, Double Batchelors Buttons.
Rapunculus, Rampions.
Spicatus, *Alopecuroides*, Great Rampion.
Nemoroſus, Wood Rampion.
Corniculatus, Horned Rampion.
Sylveſtris, *Campanula minor*, Wild Rampion.
Rapuntium, *Rapunculus*, idem.
Reſeda, *Eruca Sylveſtris Notha*, Baſtard Wild Rocket.
Regina Prati, *Ulmaria*, Mead Sweet, Queen of the Meadows.
Remora aratri, *Areſta bovis*, *Anonis*, Reſt-harrow.
Reſina, Roſin.
Pini, Roſin of the Pine Tree.
Terebinthi, Roſin of the Turpentine Tree.
Piceæ, Roſin of the Pitch Tree.
Cedri, Roſin of the Cedar Tree.
Abietis, Roſin of the Fir Tree.
Cupreſſi, Roſin of the Cypreſs Tree.
Laricis, Roſin of the Larch Tree.
Reſta bovis, *Areſta bovis*, *Anonis*, *Remora aratri*, Reſt-harrow.
Rhabarbarum, *Rha*, *Rheon*, *Rhu*, Rheubarb.
Indicum vel Turcicum, Indian Rheubarb.
Ponticum, Pontick Rheubarb.
Notham, *Pſeudo Rha*, *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, Baſtard Rheubarb.
Monachorum, Monks Rheubarb, Garden Patience.
Rhodia radix, Roſe Root, Rhodium.
Rhodium Lignum, idem.
Rhus, *Rhous*, *Fluida Gazæ*, Sumach.
Coriaria, Carriers Sumach.
Sylveſtris, VVild Sumach.
Rhododaphne, *Oleander*, *Nerium*, Roſe Bay.
Rhododendron, idem.
Ribes, *Ribeſium*, Currans.
Ricinus, *Palma Chriſti*, Great Spurge.
Rima Maria, *Alliaria*, *Alliaſtrum*, Jack by Hedge.
Rincus marinus, *Crithmum*, *Fœniculum marinum*, Sampire.
Spinoſus, Thorney Sampire, Sea Parſnep.
Aureus, *Chryſanthemum littoreum*, *Anthyllis major Cordi*, *Anthyllis prima Dioſcoridis*, Golden Flowered Sampire.
Robertiana, *Herba Roberti*, *Geranium Robertianum* Herb Robert.
Robor, *Robur*, *Quercus*, An Oak.
Roccella Tinctorum, *Fucus marinus*, Sea VVrack.
Roraſtrum, *Bryonia*, Bryony.
Rorella, *Ros Solis*, *Roſa Solis*, *Rorida*, Sun Dew.
Roſa hortenſis, Garden Roſe Buſh.
Eglenteria, Sweet Briar.
Canina, VVild Briar Buſh.
Alba, VVhite Roſe.
Rubra, Red Roſe.
Damaſcena, Damask Roſe.
Moſchata, Musked Roſe.

Index Latinus.

Roſmarinus, *Roſmarinum*, *Libanotis Coronaria*, Common Roſemary.
Anguſtifolius, Narrow Leav'd Roſemary.
Latifolius, Broad Leav'd Roſemary.
Roſa ſatuina, *Pæonia*, Peony Male and Female.
Roſa Junonis, *Crinon*, *Lilium*, The Lilly.
Roſtrum Gruinum, *Gruis aut Ciconiæ*, *Geranium*, Cranes Bill.
Rubeola, Field Madder.
Rubia, *Rubia Tinctorium*, Great Madder.
Synanchia, Quinſey Madder, Crop Madder.
Minor, —— *parva*, Small Madder.
Rubus, *Rubus ſylveſtris*, *Sentis*, *Veperes*, *Batus*, *Cynosbatus*, Bramble Berry Buſh.
Rubus Cervinus, *Smilax aſpera*, Prickly Bindweed.
Rubus Idæus, Raſpberries.
Rubus monococcos, *Chamæmorus*, Knotberry Buſh.
Rubus tricoccocos, *Rubus ſegetum*, Dewberry.
Rumex, *Lapathum*, Dock.
Acutus, *Oxylapathum*, Sharp Pointed Dock.
Folio rotundo, *Hippolapathum*, Baſtard Rheubarb.
Aquaticus major, *Britanica*, Britany.
Ruſcus, *Oxymirſine Bruſcus*, *Scopa Regis*, *Centromyrrhine*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Ruta hortenſis, *Peganum*, Garden Rue.
Sylveſtris, Wild Rue.
Pratenſis, —— *Paluſtris*, *Thalictrum*, *Thalietrum*, Meadow Rue.
Capraria, *Galega*, Goats Rue.
Ruta montana, Mountain Rue.
Rutula, idem.

S.

Sabdariffa, *Alcea Americana*, American Vervain Mallow.
Sabina hortenſis, —— *vulgaris*, Garden Savin.
Baccifera, Berry bearing Savin.
Sabaler, *Satureia*, Savory.
Sabeteregi, *Fumaria*, Fumiterry.
Saccharum, Sugar.
Saccharina Arundo, The Sugar Cane.
Sacra herba, *Verbena*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain.
Sadeb, *Ruta*, *Peganum*, Rue.
Saffargel, *Malum Cydonium*, Quince.
Safferberamon, *Sparganium*, *Carex*, Sedge.
Sagapenum Gummi, *Ferulæ ſuccus*, Fennel Giant Gum Sagapenum.
Sagina, *Aſperula*, *Spergula*, Great Spurry.
Sagitta, *Piſtana*, *Magopiſtana*, Arrow Head.
Sagittaria, idem.
Salicaſtrum Plinij, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, *Solanum arboreſcens*, Bitter Sweet, or Woody Nightſhade.
Salicaria, *Lyſimachia*, Looſeſtrife, Willow Herb.
Salicornia, *Kali majus*, Greater Glaſs-wort.
Salix, *Itea*, *Vincus*, Willow Tree.
Pumila, Dwarf Willow.
Amerina, —— *humilis*, idem.
Salix marina, *Agnus Caſtus*, Chaſte Tree.
Salivaris, *Pyrethrum*, Pellitory of Spain.
Saliunca, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.
Salvia Romana, *Balſamita major*, Coſtmary.
Salvia hortenſis, Garden Sage.
Major, *Alba vulgaris*, Common Green Sage.
Major, *Rubra vulgaris*, Common Red Sage.
Minor, —— *Virtutis*, —— *nobilis* —— *anguſtifolia*, Sage of Virtue.
Minor, *altera*, —— *Romana*, —— *Abſinthites*, Wormwood Sage.
Variegata, Party colour'd Sage.
Salvia ſylveſtris, —— *agreſtis*, *Scordium alterum*, *Scordonia*, *Scorodonia*, Wild Sage.
Nemoralis, Wood or Garlick Sage, *idem*.
Latifolia lutea, *Verbaſcum ſylveſtre* —— *fruticoſa*, *Lutea*, Wild Yellow Sage.
Anguſtifolia fruticoſa, *Phlomis*, Wild narrow Leav'd Yellow Sage.
Saluſandra, *Nigella*, Fennel Flower, Gith.
Salſirora, *Rorella*, *Ros ſolis*, *Roſa ſolis*, Sun Dew.
Salſaparilla, *Sarſaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian Bindweed, Sarſa, Sarſaparilla.
Salvia Vitæ, *Ruta muraria*, *Adiantum candidum*, Wall Rue, or White Maiden-hair.
Sambach, *Jaſminum*, Jeſſamy or Geſſamy.
Sambſium Creſcentii, *Braſſica Capitata*, Cabbage.
Sampſucum, *Amaracus*, *Majorana*, Sweet Marjoram.
Latifolium, Pot Marjoram.
Sylveſtre, *Cunila bubula*, Wild Marjoram.
Hircinum, *Tragoriganum*, Goats Marjoram.
Sambucus, *Acte*, Elder.
Santalum album, *Sandalum*, White Sanders.
Rubrum, Red Sanders.
Luteum, Yellow Sanders.
Sanguis Herculis, *Helleborus albus*, White Hellebor.
Sanguis Draconis, The Gum Dragons Blood.
Sanguis Draconis Herba, *Lapathum ſativum ſanguineum*, Blood Wort.
Sanguinaria, *Cornu Cervi vel Cervinum*, Bucks Horn.
Sanicula vulgaris, *Diapenſia conſolida quinquefolia*, Sanicle, Heal-wort.
Magna, *Alchimilla*, Ladies Mantle, Great Sanicle.
Guttata, Spotted Sanicle, London Pride.
Urſina, Bears Ear'd Sanicle, Bears Ears.
Anguſtifolia, Narrow Leav'd Sanicle.
Sanguiſorba, *Pimpinella*, *Bipinella*, Burnet.
Magna, Great Burnet.
Parva, Small Meadow Burnet.
Sanamunda, Heath Spurge.
Sanicula Eboracenſis, *Pinguicula*, *Cucullata*, Butter Wort.
Saponaria, *Struthium*, *Viola agreſtis Tragi*, Soapwort.
Sarcocolla Gummi, Gum Sarcocol.
Sarax, *Filix*, Fern.
Sarſaparilla, *Salſaparilla*, *Volubilis Indica*, Indian Bindweed, Sarſa.
Saſſafras Lignum vel Radix, The Root or Wood of the Saſſafraſs Tree.
Satureia, *Thymbra*, Savory.
Æſtiva, Summer Savory.
Hyberna, —— *vulgaris*, Winter Savory.
Cretica, —— *Cretenſis*, Candy Savory.
Spicata, *Saxatilis vel Rupis*, Rock Savory.
Sauch, *Malum Perſicum*, A Peach.
Savina, *Sabina hortenſis*, Garden Savin.
Baccifera, Berry bearing Savin.
Satyrium, *Tulipa*, Satyrion, the Tulip.
Saxifragia anglicana, —— *pratenſis noſtra*, Our Engliſh Saxifrage.
Paluſtris, Marſh Saxifrage.
Alba vulgaris, Common White Saxifrage.
Aurea, *Lichenis facie*, *Chryſoſplenium*, *Hepatica paluſtris*, Golden Saxifrage.
Pimpinella, Burnet Saxifrage.
Rubra, *Filipendula*, Dropwort.
Scala Cæli, *Polygonatum*, Solomons Seal.
Scammonium reſina, Scammony.
Scariola, *Endivia*, *Intybus*, Endive.
Sylveſtris, Wild or Field Endive.
Scandix, *Acus Veneris*, *Pecten Veneris*, *Scanaria*, Shepherds Needle.
Scabioſa, *Pſora Ætij*, Scabious.

Scabiosa pratensis, Meadow Scabious.
Campestris —— *Segetum*, Corn Scabious.
Ovilla, Sheeps Scabious.
Hortensis vulgaris, Common Garden Scabious.
Schænanthum, *Schænus aromaticus*, *Juncus odoratus*, *Unguentarius*, Camels Hay.
Schænoprassum, Rush Leek, or Cives.
Scilla, *Squilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Sciffima, *Fagus*, Beech Tree.
Sclarea, *Horminum*, *Gallitricum*, *Centrum Galli*, *Geminalis*, Clary.
Scolymus Dioscoridis, *Cinera*, Hartichoke.
Scoparia, *Osyris*, *Pseudolinum*, *Linaria*, Flax-weed, Toad-flax.
Italorum, *Osyris*, Besom Flax-weed.
Latifolia, *Osyris latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Flax-weed.
Repens, *Linaria pumila*, *Pseudolinum repens*, Creeping Flax-weed.
Notha, *Pseudolinaria*, Bastard Flax-weed.
Scopa regia, *Bruscus*, *Ruscus*, Butchers Broom, Knee Holm.
Scorodonia, *Salva sylvestris*, —— *Nemoralis*, Wild Sage, Wood Sage, Garlick Sage.
Scordonia, idem.
Scordatis, *Scordium salviæ folium*, Sage Leav'd Scordium, or Water Germander.
Scordium, *Schordium*, Water Germander, Scordium.
Scorpio Theophrasti, *Genesta spinosa*, Furze Bush.
Seolopendria, *Ceterach*, True Spleenwort, or Ceterach.
Scorodoprassum, Great Mountain Leek Garlick.
Scorpioides, Scorpion Herb, Catterpillars.
Scorpiurum, *Heliotropium*, Turnsole.
Scutellaria, *Lamium peregrinum*, Strange Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Scorzonera, *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, *Serpentina*, Vipers Grass.
Scrophularia, *Millemorbia*, *Ficaria*, *Chelidonium minus*, Fig-wort.
Secale, *Briza*, *Bryza*, *Farrago*, *Siligo veterum*, Rye.
Securidica, *Hedysarum*, Hatchet Vetch.
Seracul Monardi, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Cæli*, Solomons Seal.
Sebesten, *Myxos*, The Sebesten.
Seigar, *Nux moschata*, Nutmeg.
Selago Plinij, *Sabina sylvestris Tragi*, Wild Savin.
Seliam, *Rapum*, Turnep.
Seligonion, *Pæonia*, Peony.
Selanion, *Crocus Vernus*, Spring Crocus's.
Seminalis, *Equisetum*, Horse Tail.
Semos, *Betula*, *Becabungi*, *Anagalis aquatica*, Brook Lime.
Sempervivum major, *Sedum major*, *Athiales*, *Semperflorium*, *Herba Jovis*, Housleek.
Minor, Lesser Housleek.
Semesigi, *Viola Martia*, Our Common March Violet.
Semuda Theophrasti, *Betula*, Brook Lime.
Senis, *Rubus sylvestris*, Bramble Berry Bush.
Sena Alexandrina, Alexandrian Sena.
Alepponis, Aleppo Sena.
Notha, *Colutea*, Bastard Sena.
Sedum major, *Sempervivum major*, *Herba Jovis*, Great Housleek.
Minor, Lesser Housleek.
Seliga, *Saliunca*, *Nardus Celtica*, Celtick Nard.
Selinum Sij foliis, *Sium terrestre Goodyeri*, *Selinum Segetale*, Hone-wort, Corn Parsly.
Senecio, *Erigerum*, Groundsel.
Tragi, *Erigerum tomentosum*, Cotton Groundsel.
Serapias, *Orchis Serapias*, Serapias Stones.
Serpillum, *Serpyllum*, *Thymus sylvestris*, Mother Thyme, or Wild Time.
Seriphium, *Absinthium marinum*, Sea Wormwood.
Serpentaria, *Holosteum angustifolium*, Grass Plantane, Sea Plantane.
Serata, *Ceretta*. } Saw-wort.
Seratula, *Centauroides*. }
Serretta, idem.
Sertula Campana, *Melilotus*, Melilote.
Sesama. }
Sesamum. } Oily Pulse.
Sisamum. }
Sesamoides, *Muscipula*, *Viscaria*, *Ixocoyllum*, Catchfly.
Seseli, *Sile*, *Seseli Creticum & Æthiopicum*, Hart-wort.
Anglicanum, English Hart wort, or English Green Saxifrage.
Sicla, *Beta alba*. } White Beet.
Sicula, *Beta alba*. }
Sida Theophrasti, *Althæa Palustris*, Meadow Marsh Mallow.
Sigillum Mariæ, *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, Black Bryony.
Sigillum Salomonis, *Polygonatum*, *Scala Cæli*, Solomons Seal.
Sideritis, *Stratiotes*, *Militaris*, Iron-wort, Soldiers Herb.
Silybum, *Carduus Mariæ*, Ladies Thistle.
Siligo, *Secale*, *Briza*, *Farrago*, Rye.
Siliqua dulcis, *Ceratia siliqua*, *Carobe*, Johns Bread.
Siliquastrum Plinij, *Capsicum*, Guinny Pepper, Indian Codded Pepper.
Silplicium, *Laserpitium*, Laser-wort.
Sinapi, *Thlaspi Plinij*, *Sinapis*, Mustard.
Sativum —— *hortensis*, Garden Mustard.
Sativum Rapi folio, Broad Leav'd Mustard.
Sativum album, White Garden Mustard.
Rusticum, *Nasturtium Tectorum*, *Thlaspi*, Mithridate Mustard.
Rusticum, *Thlaspi minus*, Lesser Mithridate.
Mithridaticum verum, *Thlaspi verum*, True Mithridate Mustard.
Agreste —— *Sylvestre*, Wild Mustard.
Alterum sylvestre —— *Erysimum*, *Irio Plinij*, Hedge Mustard.
Alterum latifolium, *Erysimum latifolium alterum*, Broad Leav'd Hedge Mustard.
Sylvestre verum, *Erysimum verum*, True Hedge Mustard.
Turritis vulgatior, *Turrita Lobelij*, Common Towers Mustard.
Orientale, *Nasturtium Orientale*, *Arabis*, *Draba*, Arabian or Turkey Mustard.
Sinapi Persicum, *Thlaspi*, Treacle, or Mithridate Mustard.
Sile, *Sesili*, Hart-wort.
Silaus Plinij, *Thysselium*, *Apium sylvestre*, *Hipposelinum*, *Smyrnium vulgare*, Alexander.
Sinasbarium, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.
Siser. } Skirrets.
Sisarum. }
Sison, Bastard Stone Parsly.
Sison Syriacum, *Ammi*, *Ammeos*, Bishops-weed.
Sithim, *Larix*, Larch Tree.
Sium, *Pastinaca latifolia aquatica*, Water Parsnep.
Sisymbrium, *Mentha aquatica*, Water Mint.
Smilax, *Convolvulus*, *Volubilis*, Bind-weed.
Smilax aspera, *Rubus Cervinus*, Rough or Prickly Bind-weed.
Smyrnium, *Hipposelinum*, *Apium sylvestre*, Alexander, Horse Parsly.
Smyrrhiza, *Myrrhis*, Cisley.
Solanum halicacabum, *Solanum Vesicarium*, *Alkakengi*, Winter Cherry.
Carolinianum, Carolina Winter Cherry.

Solanum

Index Latinus.

Solanum rubrum, *Capſicum*, Guinny Pepper.
Solanum Tetraphyllum, *Herba Paris*, True Love, or One Berry.
Solanum Veſicarium, *Alkakengy*, Winter Cherry.
Solanum hortenſe, *Morelle*, *Solatrum*, Garden Nightſhade.
Somniferum, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Circeum, Inchanters Nightſhade.
Arboreſcens, Shrubby Nightſhade.
Deleterium, —— *Letbiferum* —— *Letbale*, Deadly Nightſhade, or Dwale.
Solanum arboreſcens dulce, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightſhade.
Solatrum, *Solanum hortenſe*, Garden Nightſhade.
Soldana, *Volubilis*, *Convolvulus*, Bind-weed.
Soldanella, idem.
Solanum Lignoſum, *Amara dulcis*, Bitter Sweet, Woody Nightſhade.
Soler, *Milium ſolis*, *Lithoſpermum*, Gromwel.
Solidago, *Conſolida minor*, *Prunella*, Self-heal.
Solidago minor, *Bugula*, Bugle.
Solidago ſaracenica, *Conſolida aurea*, *Herba ſortis*, Conſound.
Soliſequium, *Heliotropium*, Turn-ſole.
Sonchus, *Cicerbita*, *Lactuca Leporina*, *Lactucella*, Sow Thiſtle.
Levis, Smooth Sow Thiſtle.
Aſper, Prickly Sow Thiſtle.
Sophia Chirurgorum, *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre*, *Sophia Paracelſi*, *Thalictrum*, Flix-weed.
Sorbaſtella, *Sanguiſorba*, *Pimpinella*, Burnet.
Sorbus, Service Tree.
Sorbus accuparia, *Sorbus ſylveſtris*, *Fraxinus bubula*, Wild Aſh Tree, Quicken Tree.
Sorghum, *Meline Varronis*, *Cencros*, *Poſpale*, Millet.
Sparganum, *Platanaria*, *Butomos Theoph.* *Carex Dodonæi*, Sedge, Bur Reed.
Spartum, *Geniſta*, Broom.
Spinoſum, *Geniſta Spinoſa*, Furze Buſh.
Spartum Herba, Mat-weed.
Spatula fœtida, *Xyris*, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge Wort.
Speculum veneris, *Viola ſegetum vel arvenſis*, *Onobrychis*, *Campanula arvenſis*, *Caryophyllus ſegetum*, Venus Looking Glaſs.
Sparagus, *Aſparagus hortenſis*, Garden Aſparagus.
Sylveſtris, Wild Aſparagus.
Marinus —— *paluſtris*, Marſh Aſparagus.
Spelta, *Zea*, *Ador*, *Triticum Cinereum vel Griſeum ariſtis munitum*, Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn.
Spicata, *Potamogeitum*, *Fontalis*, Pond-weed.
Spergula Cordialis, *Aſperula*, *Stellaria*, Woodroof, Spurry, Frank Spurry.
Odorata noſtras, Our Common Woodroof.
Flore Cærulea —— *Cærulea arvenſis*, Blew Flowered Woodroof, or Spurry.
Repens, *Juncaria Tabernæ mont.* *Rubra linifolia aſpera*, Woodroof Breakſtone.
Sphondylium, *Spondilium*, Cow Parſnep.
Spinachia, *Spanachia*, *Olus Hiſpanicum*, Spinage.
Spina infectoria, *Spina Cerva* —— *Cervina*, *Burgiſpina*, *Rhamnus*, Buckthorn.
Spinus, *Oxyacantha*, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spinus niger, *Spina ſtyptica*, Slow Thorn, Black Thorn.
Spina acuta, *Oxycanthus*, *Oxycantha*, *Amyrberis ſeraponis*, Haw Thorn, White Thorn.
Spina Hirci, —— *Hircina*, *Tragacantha*, Goats Thorn.
Spina Cervina, *Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.
Spina Judaica, *Paliurus*, Jews Thorn.
Spina Burgi, *Spina Cervi* —— *vel Cervina*, *Rhamnus*, Buck Thorn.
Spinamerula, idem.
Spiræa Theophraſti, *Viburnum*, *Viorna Ruellij*, *Viburna vulgi*, Wayfaring Tree.
Spongia, Sponge.
Splyte, *Radix cava*, *Fumaria cavoſa*, Hollow Root, Caveous Fumiterry.
Sponſa ſolis, *Ros vel Roſa ſolis*, *Rorella*, *Salſi roſa*, Sun Dew.
Squamaria, *Dentaria major*, *Orobanche*, *Radix ſquamata*, *Anblatum Cordi*, Tooth-wort.
Squilla, *Scilla*, Sea Onion, or Squill.
Squinanthum, *Schœnanthum*, *Juncus odoratus rotundus*, Camels Hay.
Stachys paluſtris —— *aquatica*, Clowns All-heal.
Stachys Fuchſij —— *notha* —— *ſpuria*, Baſe Horehound.
Stache, *Myrrha*, Myrrh.
Statice quibuſdam, *Gramen marinum majus*, Great Sea Thrift, or Sea Graſs.
Staphilodendron, *Nux Veſicaria Piſtachia*, Piſtick or Fiſtick Nuts, Piſtaches.
Staphis agria, *Herba pedicularis*, *Pedunculuria*, *Pituitaria*, Staves-acre.
Stœbe, *Jacea*, Knap-weed.
Notha, —— *ſpuria*, Silver Knap-weed.
Stœchas, *Stœchados*, Caſſidony, French Lavender, Stœchas.
Stella Leguminoſa, *Ornithopodium*, Birds-foot.
Stellaria, *Spergula*, *Aſperula*, Woodroof.
Stellaria inguinalis, Star-wort.
Aquatica, Water Star-wort.
Stratiotes, *Militaris*, *Milleſolium militaris*, *Milleſolium*, *Achillea ſideritis*, Common Land Yarrow.
Achileus, *Achilea nobilis odorata*, *Milleſolium nobile*, Noble Yarrow Land, Achilles Noble Wound-wort.
Aquaticus, *Milleſolium aquaticum* — *vulgatius*, *Myriophyllon*, Water Yarrow.
Aquaticus violartus, Violet Yarrow.
Fœniculatus, —— *aquaticus Ranunculi flore & Capitulo*, Fennel Leav'd Yarrow.
Succiſa, *Morſus Diaboli*, Devils Bit.
Stramonium, *Stramonia*, *Pomum ſpinoſum*, Thorn Apple.
Struthium, *Sapponaria*, *Viola agreſtis Tragi*, Soapwort, Bruiſe-wort.
Strychnodendron, *Solanum Lignoſum vel Fruteſcens*, *Amara dulcis*, *Dulcamara*, Bitter-ſweet, Woody Nightſhade.
Strychnos, *Solatrum*, *Solanum*, *Morella*, *Uva Lupina*, Nightſhade.
Styrax Gummi vel Reſina, Styrax, or Storax.
Styrax arbor, Storax Tree.
Suber, *Quercus ſuberreus*, Cork, and Cork Oak.
Sucaram, *Cicuta*, Hemlock.
Succolata, *Chocolata*, Chocolet.
Supercilium Veneris, *Viola aquatilis*, Water Violet.
Sycomorus Italica, *Zizipha*, Bead Tree.
Sycomorus communis, Sycomore Tree.
Symphoniaca, *Hyoſcyamus*, Henbane.
Syſynrichion majus, *Siſynrichum majus*, *Bulbi eſculenti genus*, Great Spaniſh Nut.
Minus, ſmall Spaniſh Nut, Bulbed Baſtard Flower-de-luce.
Syringa, *Flos Philadelphos*, *Lilach*, The Lilach, Lelach, or Pipe Tree.
Synanchice Dodonæi, *Rubia Synanchica Dalechampij*, Quinſey Madder.
Symphytum, *Conſolida major*, *Solidago major*, *Oſteocollum*, Comfrey.

T.

T.

Tabacum, Petum, Nicotiana, Tobacco.
Anglicum, Hyoscyamus luteus, English Tobacco.
Hispanicum, Spanish Tobacco.
Virginianum, Virginia Tobacco.
Tacamahacca Gummi, Gum Tacamahac.
Tagates Indica, Flos Africanus, African or French Marigold.
Major, The Great Noble Velvet African Marigold.
Minor, The Lesser African Marigold.
Tahaleb, Lens Palustris, Ducks Meat.
Tamarindus, The Tamarind Tree.
Tamarindi, The Fruit of the Tamarind Tree.
Tamariscus, Tamarix, Tamarisk.
Tanacetum hortense, Athanasia vulgaris, Garden Tansie.
Sativum crispum, Crisped or Curled Tansie.
Lanuginosum, Woolly Tansie.
Versicolor, Party Colored Tansie.
Sylvestre, —— agreste, Potentilla, Argentina, Argemone, Argemonia, Wild Tansie, Silver Weed.
Tapsus Barbatus, Verbascum, Thapsus, Candelia Regia, Mullein, Higtaper.
Nothus, —— Vilis —— Vile, Bastard or Base Mullein.
Tinearius, —— Blattarius, Blattaria, Moth Mullein.
Tarchon, Dracunculus hortensis, Tragum, Draco Herba, Tarragon.
Taraxacon, Dens Leonis, Dandelion.
Tartarus, Tartarum, Tartar or Wine Lees.
Tarsa, Tamariscus, Tamarix, Tamarisk.
Tatula Clusij, Stramonia. } Thorn Apple.
Tatoula Turcis, Pomum spinosum. }
Taxus, Milos Theophr. Smilax arbor, Yew.
Telephium, Fabaria, Crassula, Ceraunia, Orpine, Live Long.
Teliphano, Doronicum, Wolfs-bane Antidote.
Temuulum, Folium Indi vel Indum, Indian Leaf.
Terebinthus, Turpentine Tree.
Terebinthum, Turpentine.
Abietis, Turpentine of the Fir Tree.
Laricis, Of the Larch Tree.
Pini, Of the Pine Tree.
Terebinthi, Of the Turpentine Tree.
Cyprium, Cyprus Turpentine.
è Chio, Chio or Scio Turpentine.
Strasburgense, Strasburg Turpentine.
Venetiæ, Venice Turpentine.
Terminthus, The Turpentine Tree.
Terramerita, Curcuma, Turmerick.
Turpentaria, Betonica aquatica, Water Betony.
Tertiola, Panax, All-heal, Wound-wort.
Tertionaria Bauhini, Lysimachia Galericulata, The Greater Blew Flowered, or Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyssop.
Testiculus odoratus, Orchies odoratus, Sweet Cullions, or Ladies Traces.
Tetrabit, Sideritis, Iron-wort.
Teucrium, Quercula major, Chamædrys major, Tree or Shrub Germander.
Tetragonia, Evonymus, Prick-wood, Spindle Tree.
Thalictrum, Thalietrum, Ruta pratensis, Ruta palustris, Meadow Rue.
Thalictrum majus & minus, Bastard Rheubarb, both Great and Small.
Thalietrum, Ruta pratensis, Meadow Rue.
Thapsia latifolia, Great Spanish scorching Fennel.
Thea, Thè, Tea, Thea, or Thee.
Thina, Larix, Larch Tree.
Thlaspi, Sinapi rusticum, Nasturtium tectorum' Treacle Mustard.
Mithridaticum verum, True Mithridate Mustard.
Mithridaticum minus, Lesser Mithridate Mustard.
Thora, Aconitum latifolium & montanum, The most Poisonous Wolfs-bane.
Thus, Arbor Thurifera, Frankincense Tree.
Thus Resina, Incense, or Frankincense.
Thut, Morus, Mulberry.
Thymama, Styrax, Storax, also Storax Tree.
Thymbra, Satureia, Savory.
Æstiva, Summer Savory.
Hyberna —— vulgaris, Common Winter Savory.
Cretica —— Cretensis, Candy Savory.
Saxatilis —— spicata, Rock or Spiked Savory.
Thymum, Thymus hortensis, Garden Thyme.
Masticinum, — latifolium, Mastick Thyme.
Citratum —— Limonatum, Citron or Limon Thyme.
Sylvestre, Serpillum, Serpyllum, Wild Thyme, Mother Thyme.
Thesselium, Apium sylvestre, Wild Parsly, also Smallage.
Thymelæa, Chamælea, Spurge Olive, Widow-wail.
Tilia, Philyra, Tela, Line, or Linden Tree, Tile Tree.
Tithymalus, Tithymalus Characias, i. e. *Vallaris*, Wood Spurge.
Palustris, Esula major Germanica, Marsh Spurge.
Paralisis, Lactaria, Herba Lactaria, Sea Spurge.
Tintinnabulum Terræ, Pyrola, Winter Green.
Tomentum, Gnaphalium, Centuncularis, Cud-weed.
Tomentitia, idem.
Topiaria, Acanthus, Branca Ursina, Bears Breech.
Tordylium, Seseli Cretense, Hart-wort of Candy.
Tormentilla, Septifolium, Heptaphyllum, Consolida, rubra, Tormentil, Set-foil.
Tornsole, Heliotropium, Scorpiurum, Herba cancri Ruellij, Turn-sole.
Tota bona, Bonus Henricus, Lapathum unctuosum, English Mercury.
Tragacantha, Goats Thorn.
Tragacanthum Gummi, Gum Tragacanth.
Trachelium, Cervicaria, Uvularia, Throat-wort.
Tragium, Fraxinella, Pseudodictamnus, White Bastard Dittany.
Tragium Germanicum, Atriplex olida, Stinking Arach.
Tragon, Kali spinosum, Prickly Glass-wort.
Tragopogon, Barba Hirci, —— Hircina, Goats Beard.
Tragopyrum, Tragotriticum, Fagotriticum, Fegopyrum, Frumentum saracenicum, Ocymum cereale, Buck Wheat.
Tragoriganum, Origanum Hircinum, Goats Marjoram.
Trapezuntica Dactylus, Laurocerasus, Cherry Bay.
Tribulus terrestris, Saligot, Land Caltrop.
Aquaticus, —— Lacustris, Water Caltrop.
Trichomanes, Adiantum nigrum, Capillus veneris niger, Black Maiden-hair.
Trifolium, Triphyllum, Triaphillon, Trefoil.
Pratense, Meadow Trefoil.
Album vulgare, Common White Trefoil.
Purpureum vulgare, Common Purple Trefoil.
Purpureum magnum, Great Purple Trefoil.
Album magnum, Great White Trefoil.
Purpureum minus, Small Purple Trefoil.
Album minus, small White Trefoil.

Index Latinus.

Cordatum, Heart Trefoil.
Luteum minus, ſmall Yellow Trefoil.
Luteum minimum, ſmalleſt Yellow Trefoil.
Siliquoſum, Codded, or Claver Trefoil.
Triticeum — humile, *Lagopus*, Hare Trefoil.
Piſatum, *Lotus Piſatus*, *Lotus Sylveſtris*, *Lotopiſum*, *Lotus ſiliquoſus*, Peaſe Trefoil.
Odoratum, *Lotus urbana vel hortenſis*, ſweet Trefoil, Garden Claver.
Fragiferum, — *Veſicarium*, Strawberry Trefoil.
Stellatum, —— *Capitulis Stellatis*, Starry Trefoil.
Aſphalites —— *Bituminoſum*, ſtrong ſcented Trefoil.
Arboreſcens, *Cytiſus verus*, Right Tree Trefoil.
Arboreſcens vulgare, Common Tree Trefoil.
Paluſtre —— *Paludoſum* —— *Hircinum*, Marſh Trefoil, Buck Bean.
Cochleatum, *Medica*, Snail Trefoil, St. Foin, Medick Fodder, Claver.
Acetoſum, *Aileluja*, *Lujula*, Wood Sorrel.
Fruticans, *Polemonium*, Shrubby Trefoil.
Tripolium, Sea Star-wort.
Triſſago, *Chamædrys*, *Iva Arthritica*, *Abiga*, Ground Pine, Gout Ivy, Field Cypreſs.
Maritima, *Anthyllis Herbariorum*, Sea Ground Pine.
Triticum, *Siligo*, Wheat.
Album —— *ariſtis albis*, *Siligo ariſtis munitum*, White Wheat.
Rubrum ariſtum —— *ſpicis rubris*, Red Wheat Awned.
Rubrum, *Spica mutica*, Red not Awned.
Album muticum, *Siligo ſpica mutica*, White Wheat not Awned.
Griſeum, —— *Cinereum*, *Ariſtis munitum*, *Ador*, *Spelta*, Gray Wheat, Spelt, or Spelt Corn.
Ramoſum, —— *ſpicis multiplicis*, Many Ear'd Wheat.
Indicum, *Frumentum Indicum*, Maize Wheat.
Vaccinum, *Cratæogonum*, Cow Wheat.
Triticum amyleum, White Starch of Wheat.
Triphyllon, *Trifolium*, Trefoil.
Tuber terræ, *Cyclamen*, *Cyclaminus*, *Panis porcinus*, Sow Bread.
Tulipa, *Satyrium verum*, The Tulip, or True Satyrion.
Tulipa præcox alba, Early White Tulip.
Præcox purpurea, Early Purple Tulip.
Præcox rubra, Early Red Tulip.
Præcox lutea, Early Yellow Tulip.
Media alba, Mean White Tulip.
Media purpurea, Mean Purple Tulip.
Media rubra, Mean Red Tulip.
Media lutea, Mean Yellow Tulip.
Media viridis, Mean Green Tulip.
Serotina, Late Flowering Tulip.
Notha, Baſtard or Dwarf Tulip.
Turbith, *Herba Lactaria Meſues*, *Alypum Actuarij*, Turbith.
Turpetum, idem.
Turritis, —— *vulgatior*, *Turrita Lobelij*, Towers Muſtard.
Tuſſilago, *Farfara*, *Farugium*, *Faranum*, *Bechium*, *Ungula Cabalina*, *Populago*, Colts-foot.
Tynus, *Tinus*, *Lauruſtinus*, Wild Bay, Dwarf Bay.
Typha, *Typha aquatica*, Cats Tail, Reed Mace.
Typhium Theophraſti, *Tuſſilago*, Colts-foot.

V.

Vaccaria, Cow Baſil.
Vaccinia nigra, *Vitis Idæa Theophraſti*, Black Whorts, or Bilberry.
Paluſtris, *Vaccinium paluſtre*, Marſh Whorts, or Bilberries.
Vaccinia Nubis, *Rubus Monococcus*, *Chamæmorus*, Cloud-berry, Briar.
Valeriana hortenſis, *Phu majus hortenſe*, *Valeriana major hortenſis*, *Terdina Paracelſi*, Garden Valerian, or Set-wall.
Minor hortenſis, *Phu minus hortenſe*, Leſſer Garden Valerian.
Græca —— *Peregrina* —— *Cærulea*, Greek Valerian.
Cretica —— *Tuberoſa*, Candy Valerian.
Indica —— *Mexicana*, *Tripolium Dioſcoridis*, Indian Valerian.
Rubra, *Phu peregrinum*, *Ocimaſtrum Lobelij*, Red Valerian.
Sylveſtris —— *paluſtris*, Wild Valerian.
Venerea, *Acorus*, Reed Aromatick, Flag Sweet Smelling.
Vepres, *Rubus ſylveſtris*, Bramble Berry.
Veratrum, *Helleborus*, Hellebor.
Album, White Hellebor.
Nigrum, Black Hellebor.
Nothum, *Helleboraſter*, Baſtard Hellebor.
Verengena, *Malum inſanum*, Mad Apple.
Verbaſcum, *Thapſus*, *Tapſus barbatus*, *Candelia Regia*, Mullein.
Nothum, —— *Vile*, Baſtard or Baſe Mullein.
Tinearium, —— *Blattarium*, Moth Mullein.
Verbaſculum, *Primula veris minor*, *Aliſma ſylveſtre*, Primroſe.
Verbena, *Verbenaca*, *Herculana*, *Matricalis*, *Exupera*, *Herba ſacra*, Vervain.
Vermicularis, *Illecebra*, Stone Crop, Wall Pepper.
Veronica mas, *Veronica Pauli*, *Betonica Pauli* —— *Paulina*, Speed-well, or Pauls Betony.
Veronica Pauli, idem.
Veſicaria, *Alkakengi*, *Solanum Veſicarium*, Winter Cherry.
Alba vel Caroliniana, Carolina Winter Cherry.
Veſicaria peregrina, —— *Piſum Cordatum*, Heart Peaſe.
Vernix, *Juniperi Reſina*, *Sandaracha Arabum*, Juniper Gum.
Vetonica, *Betonica*, Betony.
Aquatica, Water Betony.
Viburnum, Wayfaring Tree.
Vicia, pl. *Viciæ non amare*, Tare, or Vetch not Bitter.
Sativa —— *vulgaris*, Common Tare or Vetch.
Sylveſtris, *Cracca magna*, *Arachus*, *Vicia magna*, —— *Dumetorum*, Great Wild Vetch.
Sylveſtris minor, *Arachus minor*, *Cracca minor*, Leſſer Wild Tare or Vetch.
Sylveſtris alba, *Flore albo*, —— *Nemorum*, *Galega altera Dodonæi*, —— *Onobrychidis flore*, Wild White Tare.
Perennis, *Lathyrus perennis flore luteo*, Tare Everlaſting.
Lutea foliis Convolvuli, *Aphaca*, *Aphaca ſylveſtris*, *Orobanche Theophraſti*, Yellow Wild Vetch.
Lactea, *Aſtragalus*, *Aſtragalus nothus*, *Aſtragaloides*, Milk Vetch.
Equina, *Solea equina*, *Ferrum equinum*, Horſe Shoe Vetch.
Securidaca, *Hedyſarum*, Hatchet Vetch.
Avitia, *Ornithopodium*, *Pes avis major & minor*, Birds-foot Vetch.
Lentiſimilis, *Anthyllis Leguminoſa*, Common Kidney Vetch.
Glycyrrhizata, Liquorice like Vetch.
Vicia amara, *Orobus*, *Ervum*, Bitter Vetch, or Orobus.
Hortenſis, —— *vulgaris*, Common Orobus.
Cretica, —— *us*, Candy Orobus or Bitter Vetch.
Sylveſtris,

Sylveſtris, Lathyrus ſylveſtris minor, VVild Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum —— ſylvatica, VVood Orobus.
Sylvarum latiſolia, Phaſeolus ſylvarum, Arachus Dodonei, Broad Leav'd VVood Orobus, or Bitter Vetch.
Sylvarum anguſtiſolia, Narrow Leav'd Orobus.
Graminea rubens, Orobus Gramineus ruber, Scarlet Graſs Vetch.
Victorialis mas, Allium Anguinum, Vipers Garlick.
Victoriola, Hippogloſſum, Horſe Tongue.
Vinca pervinca, Clematis Daphnoides, Chamædaphne Plinij, Perwinkle.
Vinciboſcum, Periclymenum, Wood-bind.
Vincetoxicum, Aſclepias, Hirundinaria antiqua, Swallow-wort.
Vinum, Wine.
Hiſpanicum, Spaniſh Wine.
Canarienſe, Canary Wine.
Album & rubrum, White and Red Wine.
Viola hortenſis, Viola Martia, Ion, March Violet.
Surrecta — fruticoſa, Wild Upright Violet.
Sylveſtris vulgaris, Common Wild Violet.
Laciniato folio Caroliniana, Wild Jagged or Carolinian Violet.
Dentaria, Coralloides, Toothed Violet.
Arvenſis —— Segetum, Campanula arvenſis, Corn Violet.
Matronalis, Heſperis, Dames Violet.
Flammea —— Tricolor, Herba trinitatis, Flame Violet, or Hearts Eaſe.
Viola Lunaris, —— Lunaria, Bolbonach, Lunaria odorata, Sattin Flower.
Mariana, Coventry Bells.
Matronalis, Heſperis, Dames Violet.
Nigra, — Martia, March Violet.
Tricolor, Herba trinitatis, Hearts Eaſe.
Viorna, Clematis altera Matthioli, Vitalba Dodonæi, Travellers Joy.
Virga aurea, Leucographis Plinij, Golden Rod.
Viperaria, Scorzonera, Vipers Graſs.
Virga Sanguinaria, Cornus, Cornel Tree.
Virga Paſtoris, Dipſacus major, Wild Teaſle.
Vitis, Vitis Vinifera, — ſativa, Manured Vine.
Foliis Laciniatis, Parſly Vine.
Sylveſtris —— Sterilis, Wild Barren Vine.
Vitis alba, —— Sylveſtris alba, VVhite Bryony.
Nigra, Sylveſtris nigra, Black Bryony.
Viſnaga, Gingidium, Tooth-pick Chervil.
Viſcum, Ixos, Ixia Renealmi, Miſſelto.
Viſcum, Birdlime.
Viſcaria Dodonæi, Muſcipula, Catch Fly.
Vitalis, Craſſula, Telephium, Ceraunia, Orpine.
Vitex, Agnus Caſtus, Salix Marina, Chaſte Tree.
Viticella, Balſamina, Balm Apple.
Vitis Idea, Vaccinia, VVhorts or Billberries.
Vitraria, Parietaria, Pellitory of the Wall.
Vitrum, Glaſtum, Woad.
Viurna, Viorna, Clematis altera, Travellers Joy.
Ulpicum, Allium hortenſe, Garlick.
Ulmaria, Barba Capri & Hirci, Regina prati, Mede Sweet, Meadow Sweet.
Ulmus, Elm Tree.
Ulticana, Solanum ſomniferum, Sleepy Nightſhade.
Ungula Cabalina, Tuſſilago, Farfara, Bechium, Colts-foot.
Unedo, Arbutus, Strawberry Tree.
Uniſolium, Monophyllum, Cotyledon ſylveſtre, One Blade.
Umbellicus Veneris, Cotyledon, Acetabulum Herba Coxendicum, Navel-wort, Penny-wort.
Volemus, VVarden Tree.
Volubilis, Convolvulus, Smilax, Bind-weed.
Urinaria, Dens Leonis, Dandelion, Piſs-a-Bed.
Urtica iners —— mortua, Lamium, Archangel.
Purpurea, Red Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Alba, VVhite Archangel, or Dead Nettle.
Fætida, Galeopſis, Stinking Dead Nettle.
Lutea, Yellow Archangel.
Urtica Urens, Stinging Nettle.
Major, Great Stinging Nettle.
Minor, The Leſſer or moſt Stinging Nettle.
Romana —— hortenſis, Roman or Garden Nettle.
Uſtilago, Burnt VVheat or Corn.
Uſnea, Muſcus, Bryon Plinij, Moſs.
Terreſtris, Earth or Ground Moſs.
Arboreus, Tree Moſs.
Pulmonarius, Lung-wort.
Marinus, Sea Moſs.
Uva Criſpina, Berberis, Barberries.
Uva Criſpa, Groſſularia, Gooſeberry.
Uva Lupina, Sambucus aquatilis, VVater Elder.
Uva Marina, Traganos, Tragos Matthioli, Sea Cluſter, Sea Grape.
Uvularia, Laurus Alexandrinus, Hippogloſſum, Horſe Tongue Bay.
Vulgago, Aſarum, Aſarabacca.
Vulvaria, Atriplex olida, Stinking Arach.

X.

Xanthium, Bardana minor, Lappa Minor, Leſſer Bur Dock.
Xanium, Melanthium, Nigella Romana, Katherine Flower, Roman Nigella.
Xyloaloes, Lignum Aloes, VVood of Aloes.
Xylobalſamum, Balſam VVood.
Xyphium, Gladiolus, Enſis, Segetalis, Victorialis rotundus, Corn Flag.
Xyloſteum, Periclymenum, VVood-bind.
Xyris, Spatula fætida, Stinking Gladdon, Spurge VVort.
Xylum, Bombax, Goſſipium, Cotum, Cotton Plant.
Xyphidion, Sparganium, Platanaria, Carex, Sedge, Bur Reed.

Y.

Yebet, Anetum, Dill.
Yucca, Hiucca, Jucca, Cazavi, Caſavi, Indian Bread.
Yucca vera, Mandiocha, Cazavi verum, True Indian Bread.
Yucca malvæ foliis, Hetich Americanum, Mallow Leav'd or Potato-like Yucca, or Indian Bread.
Yucca foliis Aloes, Aloe Leav'd, or Suppoſitious Yucca or Indian Bread.

Z.

Zacintha, Cichorea Verrucaria, VVart Succory.
Zarſaparilla, Sarſaparilla, Common Sarſa.
Zambac, Jaſminum, Geſſamy.
Zarund, Ariſtolochia, Birth-wort.
Zedoaria, Zedoary.
Zea, Spelta, Far, Triticum Griſeum, Spelt Corn, Our Gray VVheat.
Zerumbeth, Zedoaria, Zedoary.
Zinziber, Gingiber, Ginger.
Zizania, Lolium, Darnel.
Zizipha, Ziziphus, Bead Tree.
Zizypha, Jujube, Jujube.

Explicit INDEX LATINUS.

INDEX

Vol 1 n.2

2200

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Salmon, William

Botanologia The English Herbal: Or, History of Plants ; Containing I. Their Names, Greek, Latine and English. II. Their Species, or various Kind's. III. Their Descriptions. IV. Their Places of Growth. V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding. VI. Their Qualities or Properties. VII. Their Specifications. VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick. IX. Their Virtues and Uses. X. A Complete Florilegium, of all the Choice Flowers Cultivated by our Florists, interspersed through the whole Work, in their

London 1710

2 Phyt. 257-2
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10623893-3